

نَهْجُ الْبَلَاغَةِ

Nahj al-Balāghah *The Wisdom and Eloquence of 'Alī*

A Parallel English-Arabic Text

COMPILED BY
AL-SHARĪF AL-RADĪ

Edited and Translated by
Tahera Qutbuddin

“People! We live in a challenging age and a difficult time ...”. This is one of the many statements that still ring true, and it is not surprising that *Nahj al-balāghah* (*The Way of Eloquence*) has remained one of the most revered Arabic texts among both Sunni and Shi’i Muslims. These speeches, letters, and sayings attributed to ‘Alī ibn Abī Ṭālib, cousin and son-in-law of the Prophet Muḥammad, one of the key figures in Islamic history and considered an outstanding orator, were compiled around CE 1000. This volume, with Tahera Qutbuddin’s splendid scholarly edition and masterly translation, is a major achievement.

– Geert Jan van Gelder, *Laudian Professor of Arabic Emeritus, University of Oxford*

Translating the sermons and sayings of Imam ‘Ali, “the gate to the city of knowledge,” is a momentous task. Dr. Qutbuddin has not only encapsulated the thoughts and ideas of Imam ‘Ali accurately, but she has also beautifully preserved the fluency, flow and tempo of *Nahj al-Balāghah*’s sermons and sayings in English through her selective choice of words and flowing structure. I strongly recommend this translation to the specialist and casual reader alike.

– Syed Muhammad Rizvi, *Principal Director, Shi’a Research Institute, Toronto, and Head, Council of Shi’a Muslim Scholars of North America*

Few works in Arabic contain the depth of wisdom and eloquence found in *Nahj al-Balāghah*, the fourth-century AH collection of the statements of Imam ‘Alī b. Abi Talib. My journey with the text—published and lauded by the Egyptian reformer Muhammad Abduh—began more than fifty years ago at the Beirut Religious Seminary where I was required to memorize sections to hone my speaking skills; later, at al-Azhar University in Cairo, my professor Dr. Abd al-Halim Mahmoud made me recite from a sermon for my oral exams. This new edition of *Nahj al-Balāghah*, edited by a scholar of Arabic rhetoric, utilizes the oldest and most reliable manuscripts and includes an erudite and in-depth introduction, ensuring its place as a core reference for scholars and researchers. I congratulate Professor Qutbuddin on this outstanding academic achievement.

– Ridwan al-Sayyid, *Dean of the College of Postgraduate Studies and Research, Mohamed Bin Zayed University for Humanities, Abu Dhabi*

“Below the speech of the Creator but above the speech of created beings”—this is how commentator Ibn Abī al-Ḥadīd (d. ca. 1258) famously described *Nahj al-Balāghah*, recognizing this collection as the pinnacle of eloquence in the Arabic language. Tahera Qutbuddin presents in this volume a painstaking new edition of this monument of Arabic literature, based on the oldest and most reliable manuscripts and thorough consideration of the commentarial tradition. Her brilliant translation is faithful to the original text, precise, and elegant, capturing the force of pithy aphorisms, the cadence of Arabic oratory, and contemplative reflection on the trials and tribulations of human experience, the ethical quandaries of social and political life, and the wonders of the natural world.

– Devin J. Stewart, *Samuel Candler Dobbs Professor of Arabic and Middle Eastern Studies, and Chair of the Department of Middle Eastern and South Asian Studies, Emory University*

Nahj al-Balāghah

Islamic Translation Series

Edited by

Ayman Shihadeh

VOLUME 15

The titles published in this series are listed at *brill.com/its*

نَهْجُ الْبَلَاغَةِ

مِنْ كَلَامِ أَمِيرِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ صَلَوَاتُ اللَّهِ عَلَيْهِ

لِلشَّرِيفِ الرَّضِيِّ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ الْحُسَيْنِ بْنِ مُوسَى

(تُوفِيَ سَنَةَ ٤٠٦ هـ / ١٠١٥ م)

Nahj al-Balāghah

*The Wisdom and Eloquence of 'Alī
A Parallel English-Arabic Text*

Compiled by

al-Sharīf al-Raḍī (d. 406/1015)

Edited and translated by

Tahera Qutbuddin



BRILL

LEIDEN | BOSTON



This is an open access title distributed under the terms of the CC BY-NC-ND 4.0 license, which permits any non-commercial use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided no alterations are made and the original author(s) and source are credited. Further information and the complete license text can be found at <https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/4.0/>

The terms of the CC license apply only to the original material. The use of material from other sources (indicated by a reference) such as diagrams, illustrations, photos and text samples may require further permission from the respective copyright holder.

Free E-Book (PDF) download is sponsored by the Shi'a Research Institute Open Access Grant (Toronto), <https://shiaresearch.ca>

Cover illustration: Nahj al-Balaghah ("The Way of Eloquence"). Cover calligraphy by Nihad Nadam, 2023.

The Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data is available online at <https://catalog.loc.gov>
LC record available at <https://lccn.loc.gov/2023054675>

Typeface for the Latin, Greek, and Cyrillic scripts: "Brill". See and download: brill.com/brill-typeface.

ISSN 2666-3759

ISBN 978-90-04-68259-7 (hardback)

ISBN 978-90-04-68260-3 (e-book)

DOI 10.1163/9789004682603

Copyright 2024 by Tahera Qutbuddin. Published by Koninklijke Brill bv, Leiden, The Netherlands. Koninklijke Brill bv incorporates the imprints Brill, Brill Nijhoff, Brill Schöningh, Brill Fink, Brill mentis, Brill Wageningen Academic, Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht, Böhlau and V&R unipress. Koninklijke Brill bv reserves the right to protect this publication against unauthorized use.

This book is printed on acid-free paper and produced in a sustainable manner.

قال علي أمير المؤمنين عليه السلام
«العلماء باقون ما بقي الدهر أعيانهم مفقودة وأمثالهم في القلوب موجودة»

*Dedicated
with deepest gratitude
to my revered father,
Syedna Khuzaima Qutbuddin,
and to his successor, my revered brother
Syedna Taher Fakhruddin,
Dā'īs of Amīr al-Mu'minīn and disseminators
of his pure knowledge.*



Contents

Acknowledgments XI

Abbreviations XIII

Introduction 1

Note on the Edition and Translation: Manuscripts and Methodology 28

Detailed Contents 56

TEXT AND TRANSLATION

Nahj al-Balāghah: The Eloquence and Wisdom of ‘Alī

Radī's Introduction 98

1 Orations 106

2 Letters 530

3 Sayings 678

Section on Rare Words 752

(cont. Sayings) 760

Radī's Conclusion 824

Glossary of Names, Places, and Terms 827

Appendix of Sources for the Texts of *Nahj al-Balāghah* 863

Bibliography 914

Index of Names and Places 944

Index of Terms 952

Index of Qur'an, Hadith, Poetry, and Proverbs 970

فهرس المفاهيم الدينية والأخلاقية (Index of Religious and Ethical Concepts) 994

Acknowledgments

I first encountered Ali's wisdom and eloquence in classes I took as a child with my learned father, Syedna Khuzaima Qutbuddin. In early morning "sabaq" sessions in Mumbai, and during community trips to various towns and villages in India and worldwide, my siblings and I would memorize a saying and he would explain its life lessons, العلم وراثۃ کریمۃ، أغنی الغنی العقل، المؤمن هُشَّ، القناعة مال لا ینفد، and many more. These texts and lessons sparked an enduring passion, and I began academic work with *Nahj al-Balāghah* at Ain Shams University in Cairo, where I wrote my MA thesis with Professor Ahmad El Naggar on its ethical and historical themes. Then in my first year in Harvard's PhD program, Professor Roy Mottahedeh showed me a facsimile edition of a 5th/11th-century manuscript owned by the Mar'ashi library in Qum. I wrote, they generously sent me a copy, and that was the beginning of my *Nahj al-Balāghah* manuscript collection. I also had enriching conversations about the text with my distinguished Doktorvater, Professor Wolfhart Heinrichs, and I contemplated writing my dissertation on Imam Ali's life and teachings before realizing that I needed to go slowly in approaching such a complex topic. Over the years, I published studies, critical editions, and translations of Ali's words, including *A Treasury of Virtues: Sayings, Sermons, and Teachings of 'Ali, with the One Hundred Proverbs*, and I continued to gather manuscripts. Finally in the past decade, I focused on editing and translating *Nahj al-Balāghah*.

Throughout my journey, the guidance and blessings of my revered father, Syedna Khuzaima Qutbuddin, and his eminent son and successor, Syedna Taher Fakhruddin, have been my source of strength. The prayers showered by my beloved mother, Sakina busaheba, sustained my courage. My dearest husband, Abduz-Zahir Mohyuddin, gave caring support and excellent advice, and Hyder, my darling son, supplied love and technological help. My wonderful and learned Qutbuddin family—especially Syedi Dr Abdeali bhaisaheb, Syedi Dr Husain bhaisaheb, Dr Aziz bhaisaheb, and Dr Bazat-Saifiyah behensaheba—offered insightful ideas.

In the project's final stages, numerous scholars provided generous assistance: Professor Devin Stewart gave detailed feedback on the full document, Dr Tynan Kelly spent several hundred hours helping to prepare the Appendix of Sources, my meticulous copy editor Dr Linda S. George waved her magic wand over my prose, and Dr Hasan Ansari shared ideas and manuscripts. Many individuals and institutions facilitated the acquisition of manuscripts from world

libraries, including University of Chicago Librarian Dr Marlis Saleh, Dr Ayse Polat, Professor Robert Gleave, Mr Reza Hemyari, Dr Ali Haider, Professor Bilal Orfali, the Library of Arabic Literature at NYU-Abu Dhabi, and the London Alulbayt Foundation. Dr Mahdi Mojtahedi of the Amir al-Muminin Ali a.s. Specialized Library in Mashhad shared a PDF of Dr Qays Bahjat Attar's edition with his permission, and Mr Muhammed Sabbaghi brought me a physical copy from Iran. Professors Ridwan El Sayyed, James Montgomery, Shawkat Toorawa, and Muhammed Rustom gave constructive advice, Hatim Zakiyuddin saheb shared various Ali-related Tayyibi manuscripts, and my brilliant and enthusiastic *Nahj al-Balāghah* seminar students at the University of Chicago offered perceptive suggestions. Several colleagues answered queries about the text's dissemination, and I note their contribution in the Introduction's relevant footnotes.

At Brill, senior acquisitions editor Mr Abdurraouf Oueslati steered the project through its various stages with perfect kindness and expertise. I am also grateful to Brill's anonymous reviewer for their positive endorsement, Islamic Translations series editor Professor Ayman Shihadeh and Brill's Middle East acquisition editors for accepting my book, Dr Aisha Moussa who paginated the indexes, Pieter te Velde and Brill's excellent production and marketing teams, and the Shi'a Research Institute of Toronto who enabled free download of the e-book PDF by sponsoring Open Access.

To all who helped with this project, which is so dear to my heart, I offer heartfelt thanks.

جزاكم الله خيراً

28 March, 2024

19 Ramadan, 1445

Abbreviations

A (آ)	Sulaymaniye Aya Sofya manuscript
‘A	‘Abduh’s commentary
B	Baḥrānī’s commentary
Ch (چ)	Chester Beatty manuscript
D (د)	Imam Reza Mashhad manuscript
<i>Elr</i>	<i>Encyclopaedia Iranica</i>
<i>Elr</i> ²	<i>Encyclopaedia of Islam</i> , 2nd edition
<i>Elr</i> ³	<i>Encyclopaedia of Islam</i> , 3rd edition
F	Ibn Funduq’s commentary
fol.	folio
Gh	Mughniyyah’s commentary
H (ه)	Rampur Raza manuscript
H	Ibn Abī al-Ḥadīd’s commentary
K (ك)	Sulaymaniye Reisulkuttab manuscript 2
L (ل)	Mumtaz ul Ulama Lucknow manuscript
Q (ق)	Iraqi National Museum manuscript
M (م)	Mar‘ashī manuscript
MS, MSS	manuscript, manuscripts
N (ن)	Naṣīrī manuscript
r	recto
R	Rāwandī’s commentary
S (س)	Sulaymaniye Reisulkuttab manuscript 1
Sh (ش)	Shahrestānī manuscript
T (ت)	Topkapi manuscript
v	verso
Y (ي)	Ya‘qūbī Tehran University manuscript
Z (ز)	Maulana Azad Aligarh manuscript

Introduction

دون كلام الخالق وفوق كلام المخلوقين

“Below the words of the creator and above the words of his creatures”

*The eminent Sunni commentator Ibn Abī al-Ḥadīd (d. ca. 656/1258) endorsing a common line of praise for ‘Alī’s words.*¹

Over fourteen centuries, across five continents, and among many faith denominations, scholars and laypeople alike have drawn on the deep wisdom stored in the eloquent words of ‘Alī ibn Abī Ṭālib (d. 40/661).² Cousin, son-in-law, and ward of the Prophet Muḥammad, ‘Alī was the first male to accept Islam, the first Shi‘i Imam, and the fourth Sunni Caliph. Revered as a sage and religious authority, he is also lauded as Islam’s master orator. ‘Alī’s words—including first and foremost his dazzling orations, as well as his pithy sayings and magisterial letters—span a wide spectrum of preaching, philosophy, and government. They offer profound reflections on the majesty of the creator, fervent warnings on the transience of this world, and urgent exhortations to prepare for the imminent hereafter. They encompass pious sermons counseling virtue, earnest directives to cultivate the intellect, and reverent praise for the Prophet Muḥammad. They animate rousing battle and political speeches, passionately maintaining righteousness. They instruct in strict dispatches to tax-collectors, urging compassion. They inscribe erudite letters to governors, demanding justice. And they contain a host of timeless maxims offering religious, pragmatic, and character-building wisdom. All these themes and more are articulated in

1 Ibn Abī al-Ḥadīd, *Sharḥ Nahj al-balāghah*, 1:24; the same laudation, with some variation in language, is offered by Rāwandī (d. 573/1177, Shi‘i), *Minhāj al-barā‘ah*, 1:4: “below the words of God and his Messenger, and above the words of humans” (دون كلام الله ورسوله وفوق كلام البشر); and Muḥammad ‘Abduh (d. 1905, Sunni), *Sharḥ Nahj al-balāghah*, 1:6: “the most noble and eloquent of words after the words of God and the words of his Prophet” (أشرف الكلام وأبلغه بعد كلام الله تعالى وكلام نبيه).

2 The attribution to ‘Alī, here and throughout, is to be understood in light of complexities discussed in the next section, “Collection of ‘Alī’s Words: Orality, Authenticity, Written Sources, and Influence on Litterateurs”: viz., many of the texts attributed to ‘Alī are probably genuine remnants, some with modifications, some even verbatim, but interpolations, modifications, and texts of later provenance are also likely to be in the mix. To determine probable authenticity, we must assess individual texts—rather than the compilation as a whole—based on early and wide provenance and compatibility with the literary and historical milieu of ‘Alī’s time.

pulsating oral rhythms and vibrant desert-and-camel images within the pages of the present volume of 'Alī's words, *Nahj al-Balāghah: The Wisdom and Eloquence of 'Alī*, compiled by the eminent Twelver Shi'i Baghdadi scholar, al-Sharīf al-Raḍī (d. 406/1015).

Accolades for 'Alī's words and wisdom would fill volumes,³ but suffice it to say that friend and foe alike have paid them homage: 'Alī's follower Ḍirār ibn Ḍamrah (fl. 1st/7th c.), for example, declared that "wisdom spoke upon his tongue."⁴ The chancery head of the intensely anti-'Alid Umayyads, 'Abd al-Ḥamīd al-Kātib (d. 132/750), who is venerated as the father of Arabic prose, credited his training in the art of eloquence to "memorizing the orations of 'Alī."⁵ The ultimate tribute is paid in the lines I have cited in the epigraph above, in which 'Alī's words are extolled as being "below the words of the creator and above the words of his creatures."

Nahj al-Balāghah is the most celebrated compilation of 'Alī's words, and one of the most influential texts of the Arabic Islamic literary heritage. Widely acclaimed as a masterpiece of Arabic literature and font of Islamic wisdom, it has been avidly cited, studied, commented on, and memorized across the Islamic world continually for more than a thousand years. In this volume, I present a critical Arabic edition based on the earliest extant manuscripts, dating from the 5th/11th through the 7th/13th centuries, three of which were checked against a manuscript authorized by Raḍī himself, side-by-side with my carefully researched English translation. For the translation, I took a long, deep dive into the text, along with a careful reading of its major commentaries and a collation of the history and literature of the early Islamic period; all the while, I paid close attention to the graphic imagery that underpins the Arabic phrases and the parallelism of their pithy cadences. My hope is to have produced an accurate edition and a lucid translation that captures some of the depth and brilliance of the original.

3 See collected accolades by Ṭabāṭabā'ī, "Fī Rihāb Nahj al-balāgha," part 4, *passim*; 'Abd al-Zahrā', *Maṣādir Nahj al-balāghah*, 1:87–99; 'Uṭarīdī, "Introduction" to his edition of Kaydarī's commentary, 1:5–10, 52–53; Keizoghani and Nafchi, "The Greatness of *Nahj Al-Balaghah*." Some laudatory statements are quoted later in the present Introduction.

4 (تَمَطَّقُ الْحِكْمَةَ عَلَى لِسَانِهِ), with some variants: Nu'mān, *Sharḥ al-akhbār*, 2:391–392; Qālī, *Amālī*, 2:147; Mas'ūdī, *Murūj*, 2:415; Ibn 'Asākir, *Tārīkh*, 24:402; Abū Nu'aym al-Iṣfahānī, *Ḥilyat al-awliyā'*, 1:84–185; Ibn Ḥamdūn, *Tadhkirah*, 4:28; Ibn Abī al-Ḥadīd, *Sharḥ Nahj al-balāghah*, 18:225–226.

5 Ibn Abī al-Ḥadīd, *Sharḥ Nahj al-balāghah*, 1:24. The same report—with "words" instead of "orations"—is also cited by Jahshiyārī, *Wuzarā'*, 82; Tha'ālībī, *Thimār al-qulūb*, 165; Zamakhsharī, *Rabī' al-abrār*, 4:50; and Ṣafādī, *Wāfi*, 18:23.

1 'Alī ibn Abī Ṭālib (d. 40/661)

An appreciation of 'Alī's renown is essential for understanding the resounding reception of his compiled words, just as his biography is essential to contextualizing their doctrinal and political content.⁶ Since 'Alī's words collected in the present volume directly speak to events in his life, a sketch of the main episodes and actors of his time will help the reader situate their consequence, and a summary of his legacy will help explain their dissemination.

'Alī ibn Abī Ṭālib ibn 'Abd al-Muṭṭalib ibn Hāshim was born around 600 AD in Mecca, according to some reports, inside the Holy Kaaba, to the Hāshimite chieftain Abū Ṭālib and the Hāshimite noblewoman Fāṭimah bint Asad. When he was just an infant, his older cousin Muḥammad, an orphan whom 'Alī's parents had raised, asked for his charge, and 'Alī grew up in the care of the future Prophet of Islam. 'Alī was approximately ten years old when Muḥammad began his call to the new religion, and he immediately accepted Islam. He prayed for two years alone with Muḥammad and Muḥammad's wife Khadijah before others joined the fold. Around twenty-three at the time of Muḥammad's migration to Medina, 'Alī played a vital role in establishing Islam in its nascent stage. His valor in the battles of Badr, Uḥud, Khaybar, and Khandaq against the Meccans and their allies would become legendary, as would his sagacity and erudition. Both Sunni and Shi'i Muslims recount numerous hadiths from the Prophet praising 'Alī, among the most famous of which are the following: "I am the city of knowledge and 'Alī is its gateway"; "'Alī is to me as Aaron was to Moses"; and "You, 'Alī, are my brother in this world and the next."⁷ Soon after Muḥammad settled in Medina, 'Alī married Muḥammad's youngest daughter, Fāṭimah al-Zahrā', and had four children with her: Ḥasan, Ḥusayn, Zaynab, and Umm Kulthūm. Muḥammad's line continued solely through them, and the line through Ḥusayn would become an important locus for the Shi'i doctrine of the imamate. According to the Shi'a, Muḥammad appointed 'Alī as his successor on 18th Dhū al-Ḥijjah in the year 10/632, at the caravan stop of Ghadir Khumm, enroute from Mecca to Medina after his last pilgrimage, uttering the

6 Western studies on 'Alī's biography include Madelung, *The Succession to Muhammad*, 141–310; Gleave, "'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib," *ET*³; Manouchehri et al., "'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib," *Encyclopaedia Islamica*; Abbas, *The Prophet's Heir: The Life of 'Alī ibn Abī Ṭālib*; Qutbuddin, "'Alī ibn Abī Ṭālib," *Dictionary of Literary Biography*.

7 (أنت يا عليّ أخي في الدنيا والآخرة), (أنا مدينة العلم وعليّ بابها). Cited widely. Shi'i sources include: Nu'mān, *Sharḥ al-akhbār*, 1:89, 97. Sunni sources include: Tirmidhī, *Sunan*, § 3720, § 3725, § 3730, § 3731; Ibn Sa'd, *Ṭabaqāt*, 3:22; Ibn Mājah, *Sunan*, 145, § 121.

famous line, “Whoever takes me as his master, ‘Alī is his master.”⁸ The Sunnis also narrate this hadith, and they interpret the declaration as praise for ‘Alī’s high station, rather than a designation of succession.

Muḥammad died a few months later, in 11/632, and ‘Alī led the burial preparations. Though upholding his right to the succession, he ceded command to the first three Sunni caliphs, Abū Bakr, ‘Umar, and ‘Uthmān. For the next twenty-five years, which saw the consolidation of the Muslim polity in the Arabian Peninsula and its expansion into Syria, Egypt, Iraq, and Iran, ‘Alī retreated from direct involvement in governing. The history books recount that he spent those years collecting and collating the texts of the Qur’an and teaching Ḥasan and Ḥusayn.

In 35/656 in Medina, a group of irate Muslims assassinated ‘Uthmān, accusing him of nepotism; in the turbulent aftermath and after repeated solicitations, ‘Alī accepted the caliphal pledge of allegiance from the Muslim community in Medina and across most of the Islamic empire. He ruled until 40/661, when he, too, was assassinated. Most of ‘Alī’s recorded sermons, letters, and sayings are woven into the political and military fabric of those four difficult years. They articulate morality and conviction and champion justice and charity.

As caliph, ‘Alī was forced to fight three groups of Muslims who rebelled against his strict ideas of equity and equality: the first two were armies brought against him by prominent individuals, who, in furtherance of their political ambitions, falsely accused him of complicity in ‘Uthmān’s murder; the third were rebels from his own army.

‘Alī fought the first pitched battle of his caliphate just outside Basra, in Iraq, in 36/656, four months after he was proclaimed caliph. His challengers were the Prophet’s widow ‘Ā’ishah and the Quraysh Emigrants Ṭalhah and Zubayr. Famed as the Battle of the Camel, it was named for the animal ‘Ā’ishah rode onto the battlefield, serving as a metaphor for its rider. The so-called “associates

8 (من كنت مولاه فعلي مولاه). Sunni sources include: Ibn Mājah, *Sunan*, s.v. “*Faḍā’il aṣḥāb Rasūl Allāh*”; Ibn Ḥanbal, *Musnad*, s.v. “*al-Khulafā’ al-rāshidūn*”; Tirmidhī, *Sunan*, s.v. “*Manāqib*”; Bayhaqī, *I’tiqād*, 354–357; Iskāfī, *Mī’yār*, 210–218; ‘Abd al-Jabbār, *Mughnī*, 20.2:137; Ibn ‘Abd Rabbih, *Iqd*, 4:291; Zamakhsharī, *Rabī’ al-abrār*, 1:69–70; Sibṭ, *Tadhkirah*, 29–34, 62; Ghazālī, *Sirr al-‘alamayn* 18, and in several other works; Dhahabī, *Sīyar*, 8:335, classifying it as a “widely narrated” (*mutawātir*) hadith. Shī’a sources include: Ya’qūbī, *Tārīkh*, 2:112; Nu’mān, *Sharḥ al-akhbār*, 1:99, 104, 106; Nu’mān, *Da’ā’im al-Islām*, 1:15–19; Nu’mān, *al-Majālis wa-l-musāyarāt*, 327–329; Ṣadūq, *Ma’ānī*, 65–74; Ṣadūq, *Amālī*, 2, § 1, 108, § 26, 317–318, § 56, 514, § 84; ‘Alī ibn Muḥammad, *Dāmigh al-bāṭil*, 2:112–113; Thaqafī, *Ghārāt*, 2:658–659; Ṭabrisī, *Ihtijāj*, 1:55–67; Muḥid, *Irshād*, 1:174–177; idem, *Amālī*, 44; Fattāl, *Rawḍat al-wā’izīn*, 103, 350; Idrīs, *‘Uyūn al-akhbār*, 1:480–487.

of the Camel” were recruited mostly among the Basrans, while ‘Alī was supported by many from neighboring Kufa, a few groups from Basra, and several distinguished Emigrants and Allies, close Companions of the Prophet who had accompanied ‘Alī from Medina. The battle ended swiftly in a clear victory for ‘Alī. Ṭalhah and Zubayr were killed, ‘Ā’ishah was sent back to Medina, and their erstwhile supporters pledged allegiance to ‘Alī.

‘Alī stayed on in Iraq, with Kufa becoming his *de facto* capital, pressed to deal with the other grave challenger on the horizon, the Umayyad governor of Damascus, Mu‘āwiyah. Mu‘āwiyah was ‘Uthmān’s cousin, and son of one of Muḥammad’s chief enemies, Abū Sufyān, many of whose pagan family members ‘Alī had slain on the battlefield; he refused to accept ‘Alī as caliph. ‘Alī sent his associate Jarīr—earlier ‘Uthmān’s governor in Hamadhān—to Damascus to convince Mu‘āwiyah to pledge allegiance. Mu‘āwiyah responded with a call to arms. In 37/657, the two clashed at the Battle of Ṣiffin, on the banks of the Euphrates at the border of Iraq and Syria. Mu‘āwiyah was supported by his Umayyad clan and many tribesmen from Syria. His main advisor was ‘Amr ibn al-‘Āṣ, commander of the Muslim army that had conquered Egypt three decades earlier, recalled by ‘Umar on charges of corruption. ‘Alī’s army consisted of several Companions of the Prophet from Medina, and many tribesmen from Iraq. ‘Alī challenged Mu‘āwiyah to a duel, but Mu‘āwiyah, aware of ‘Alī’s reputation as an intrepid warrior, refused. Battle commenced and continued for ten days. ‘Alī himself—then around sixty years of age—took up the sword. Tens of thousands were killed. Then, as the tide slowly turned in ‘Alī’s favor, Mu‘āwiyah’s army famously raised pages of the Qur’an on spears as an appeal for arbitration. ‘Alī initially rejected the suggestion as a ruse. Ironically, many of his own Iraqi commanders insisted he accept, and he gave in, stipulating that the arbitrators must rule according to the Qur’an. ‘Alī then attempted to appoint his cousin, the learned ‘Abdallāh ibn al-‘Abbās as arbitrator, but he was overruled, and, again ironically, his commanders insisted that he appoint the dismissed governor of Kufa, Abū Mūsā al-Ash‘arī, who, in the lead-up to the Battle of the Camel, had publicly directed them not to support ‘Alī. Mu‘āwiyah appointed ‘Amr. The two arbitrators met a few months later at Dūmat al-Jandal, in southern Syria. Their judgment—which, given their back-stories, was to be expected—had cataclysmic consequences: Abū Mūsā ruled against ‘Alī. ‘Amr ruled for Mu‘āwiyah. The Syrians rejoiced. The Iraqis were thrown into disarray.

The rumblings of Iraqi dissatisfaction crescendoed in the renegade movement of the so-called Kharijites, “Seceders.” Under the leadership of ‘Abdallāh ibn Wahb, four thousand men “seceded” from Kufa and ‘Alī’s following. With the rallying cry, “No rule but God’s!” they took up arms against him. ‘Alī fought them at the Battle of Nahrawān in 38/658, on the banks of the Tigris River in

Iraq. A thousand Kharijites were persuaded to leave the battlefield before the fighting began, a few took flight during the battle, four hundred wounded were pardoned, and the rest, including their leader, were killed.

Having dealt with the immediate danger, 'Alī attempted to resume the fight against Mu'āwiyah. But the Iraqi tribesmen were tired, and 'Alī spent his final months urging them to mobilize. Meanwhile, Mu'āwiyah was gaining ground. He took over Egypt, where his ally 'Amr ibn al-ʿĀṣ tortured and killed 'Alī's ward and governor, Muḥammad ibn Abī Bakr. Mu'āwiyah also reportedly poisoned Mālik al-Ashtar, one of 'Alī's staunchest supporters, who had been enroute to Egypt to take over the governorship from Muḥammad. From Damascus, Mu'āwiyah sent raid after raid against the cities of Arabia and even to the heart of Iraq.

'Alī was praying in the Grand Mosque in Kufa at dawn on 19th Ramaḍān 40/661, when the Kharijite agent Ibn Muljam (or Ibn Muljim) struck him a deathblow. He lived for two more days, during which he counselled his followers to piety and appointed his son Ḥasan as his successor. He died on 21st Ramaḍān, at sixty-one years of age.

'Alī is a familiar figure in medieval Islamic histories. Chronicles refer to him frequently in their accounts of the Prophet's mission, the reigns of Abū Bakr, 'Umar, and 'Uthmān, and his own caliphate. Biographical works usually include a long entry on 'Alī, with chapters on his acceptance of Islam, his excellent character, the praise for him expressed by the Prophet, his juridical decisions, physical appearance, garments, seal and armor, marriages and children, death, elegies composed in his memory, and his sermons and sayings. Several monographs recount his battles, notably *The Battle of Ṣiffīn (Waq'at Ṣiffīn)* by the early author Naṣr ibn Muzāḥim al-Minqarī (d. 202/818). Martyrologies of 'Alī are also many, second in number only to those written about his son Ḥusayn, the martyr of Karbala; fourteen are listed by the Shi'i bibliographer Āghā Buzurg al-Tihrānī (d. 1970), including the lost martyrology of the early author Abū Mikhnaḥ (d. 157/773). Numerous medieval works are devoted to cataloging 'Alī's merits, including works by well-known Sunni hadith scholars: Nasā'ī (d. 303/915), *Book of Virtues: The Excellence of 'Alī ibn Abī Ṭālib (Kitāb al-Khaṣā'iṣ fī faḍl 'Alī ibn Abī Ṭālib)*, Ibn al-Maghāzili (d. 483/1090), *Qualities of 'Alī ibn Abī Ṭālib (Manāqib 'Alī ibn Abī Ṭālib)*, Sibṭ Ibn al-Jawzī (d. 654/1256), *Reminder for the Elite (Tadhkirat al-khawāṣṣ)*, and numerous others. 'Alī also figures prominently in devotional poetry composed through the centuries by Shi'i as well as Sunni poets.

Although events of 'Alī's life are portrayed in similar fashion by most historians, he is perceived differently by different denominations. For Sunnis, 'Alī is a pious and austere man, a close Companion of the Prophet, and the fourth

Rightly Guided caliph of Islam. His knowledge of Islamic doctrine and law, his love for Islam and his closeness to the Prophet Muḥammad, his heroic role in the early battles of the Muslims, and his principled and pious rule are all applauded. *Tafḍilī* Sunnis (“Upholders of ‘Alī’s Superiority”), who also revere the first three caliphs, believe that ‘Alī was the most excellent individual after the Prophet. For Sufi mystics, many of whom are *Tafḍilī* Sunnis, ‘Alī is the first link after the Prophet in the chain of mystic masters, and they regularly quote his ethical and doctrinal statements in manuals of spiritual guidance. For the Shi’a, ‘Alī is the spiritual and temporal successor of the Prophet, the infallible Imam, divinely guided and able to perform miracles. His descendants are believed to inherit this role, and allegiance to them is considered necessary for salvation. The Shi’a—short for *Shī‘at ‘Alī*, or “followers of ‘Alī”—have branched out into several denominations, based on the line of succession they accept as legitimate. The majority in the present time are the Twelver Shi’a—to whom our compiler, Raḍī, belonged—and they form the bulk of the population in Iran, Iraq, and Lebanon. The Fatimid-Isma‘īlī Shi’a ruled a large part of the Islamic empire from the 10th to the 12th centuries AD with their seat in Cairo and are now located primarily in South Asia, in the two main denominations, Ṭayyibīs and Nizārīs. The Zaydī Shi’a—earlier also a large presence in the region of the Caspian Sea—are concentrated today in Yemen. Some smaller branches, such as the Nuṣayrī denomination, proclaim ‘Alī’s divinity. Such groups are often termed Exaggerators (*Ghulāt*) in Islamic doctrinal works.

Muslims know ‘Alī by several titles that signify his preeminent stature. He is hailed by Shi’a and Sunnis as “God’s lion” (Arabic: *Asad Allāh*, Persian/Urdu: *Shēr-e Khudā*), and “*Haydar*” or “*Haydarah*” a king among lions, stemming from his proverbial prowess in battle. He is petitioned as “Dispeller of hardships” (Persian/Urdu: *Mushkil kushā*). He is praised as “*Murtaḍā*,” the one with whom God is pleased. He is lauded as the “*Waṣī*,” the Prophet’s legatee. And he is referenced as the “*Imām*,” an authoritative religious leader. The Shi’a also revere him as “*Sāqi-ye Kawthar*” (Cupbearer of the Pool of Kawthar in Paradise), “*Ṣiddīq*” (Greatest Supporter of the Prophet), “*Mawlā*” (Master, a reference to the aforementioned Ghadīr Khumm hadith, “Whoever takes me as his master, ‘Alī is his master”), and “*Amīr al-mu’minīn*” (Commander of the Faithful). This last is the most used of his titles in Shi’a circles; Sunnis apply the title to all Muslim caliphs, including ‘Alī.

‘Alī’s shrine in the city of Najaf, in southern Iraq, is visited annually by hundreds of thousands of pilgrims. His caliphate is upheld as a model for just rule, and his words and teachings are revered as repositories of inspired wisdom. ‘Alī had declared to his associate Kumayl, “Those who hoard wealth are dead even

as they live, whereas the learned remain as long as the world remains—their persons may be lost, but their teachings live on in the hearts of men” (§ 3.133). ‘Alī’s legacy lives on in the hearts of men.

2 Collection of ‘Alī’s Words: Orality, Authenticity, Written Sources, and Influence on Litterateurs

‘Alī lived in a world where the principal mode of production, transmission, and collection of words was oral. In his time, written Arabic texts were rare. Although ‘Alī himself served as one of the Prophet’s scribes in Medina and wrote down Qur’anic passages as they were revealed, written transcription by him and his few lettered compatriots was carried out with rudimentary instruments and limited to important documents. Most verbal materials from the early period were initially related and preserved for a century or more chiefly by means of oral transmission, until, after paper was introduced from China in the early 2nd/8th century, writing burgeoned and they were systematically transcribed in books.

It is fair to ask the question: Are ‘Alī’s words as transcribed in the present volume genuine? The short answer is that substantial portions could be authentic, some in gist, and some—especially those with striking images and rhythmic lines—verbatim. ‘Alī was one of the most revered personages of early Islam, his eloquence was proverbial, and during the four years of his caliphate, he preached long and frequently to large, public audiences, and so it is likely that many recorded materials attributed to him are genuine. Moreover, given the consistent attribution to ‘Alī of certain Qur’an-based themes and nature-oriented images, and given their compatibility with the historical and literary ambience of the time, it is likely that they represent a true picture of his teachings.

The longer, technical back-story to that assessment—based on detailed research grounded in empirical data and orality theory in my recent book, *Arabic Oration: Art and Function*—is as follows:⁹ It is true that the extended period of oral transmission for early Arabic verbal materials meant that many inaccuracies entered the written corpus. It is also true that there were many drivers to false ascriptions, as well as instances of rhetorical “improvements.”¹⁰ Nevertheless, there is clear evidence for the existence of a genuine core of texts. As

9 Outbuddin, “The Preservation of Orations: Mnemonics-Based Oral Transmission, Supplementary Writing, and the Question of Authenticity,” in *Arabic Oration*, 21–63.

10 For example, the earliest manuscripts M, Sh, N, and H render the last sentence of ora-

scholars of orality theory have established, formal verbal productions of oral communities are rooted in “mnemonics”—i.e., memory aid techniques, such as intense rhythm and graphic imagery. In addition to producing beautiful language, these constitute a physiological aid to memorization. Neuroscientists explain memory formation through the propensity of the brain to organize information in patterns. The process is called “neuronal entrainment.” Children today learn the ABCs, for example, through a melody. Imagine trying to memorize a random list of letters without that jingle! Rhythm is present even in writing societies. In an oral society, it is a primary characteristic. Like the Qur’an, like orations and sayings by other leaders from this period, ‘Alī’s words were rhythmic and visual. These rhetorical features—combined with the attested powerful memories of oral societies—ensured that many orations and sayings were captured. ‘Alī’s family and close associates were the first narrators. Early transmitters narrated materials partly in substance and partly verbatim. This hybrid mode fell somewhere between the meaning-based transmission of historical reports and the near-literal transmission of the Qur’an and poetry.¹¹

Moreover, as Gregor Schoeler has convincingly demonstrated,¹² oral circulation in this society was increasingly supplemented by scholarly notetak-

tion § 1.201 as (فَقَدِّمُوا بَعْضًا يَكُن لَكُمْ وَلَا تَخْلَقُوا كُلًّا فَيَكُونُ عَلَيْكُمْ), “Send ahead a part that will remain yours. Do not leave everything behind, for that will count against you.” Whereas Y and many later manuscripts have (فَقَدِّمُوا بَعْضًا يَكُن لَكُمْ قَرْضًا وَلَا تَخْلَقُوا كُلًّا فَيَكُونُ عَلَيْكُمْ كُلًّا), which says basically the same thing, but has more elaborate parallelism and prose-rhyme. That latter reading is also added in the margins of M, Sh, and H.

- 11 Four reservations expressed by modern authors—e.g. Aḥmad Amīn, *Fajr al-Islām*, 1:148–149; and Ṣafā’ Khulūṣī, *The Authenticity of Nahj al-Balagha*, 31–35—apply to a handful of *Nahj al-balāghah* texts, which, they say: contain (1) later philosophical terms such as “the where” (*al-ayn*) and “eternal-ness” (*al-azaliyyah*); (2) detailed descriptions, unusual for the period, of animals like the ant and the peacock; and (3) prophecies about future events, such as the Zanj rebellion. Also, (4) some sermons are long and would be difficult to memorize on the fly. The possibility of later provenance for some of these texts, or at least of modifications, remains high. As a caveat to the caveats, though, it is also possible that technical terms were inserted into original texts, and shorter pieces were later stitched together into lengthier scripts. And it could be argued that the prophecies are cryptically worded and plausible, and that copious descriptions of animals are also found in pre- and early Islamic poetry. As in all compilations of early Islamic materials, some parts are likely genuine, while others may be later additions or modifications. As mentioned earlier, we must examine individual pieces, rather than the compilation as a whole, to determine probable authenticity.
- 12 Schoeler (*Genesis of Literature*, 71–72, 77–78) discusses the composition of Ibn Ishāq’s *Maghāzī* as a teaching collection of notes. He also discusses an earlier work with the same name by ‘Urwah ibn Zubayr as a hypomnema notebook, collected by his students and used as a teaching aid (*ibid.*, 17).

ing. Over the century following ‘Alī’s death of primarily oral transmission, we see a steady increase of concurrent written transcription. Like the Prophet’s hadith, a fraction of ‘Alī’s words was probably transcribed during his lifetime or immediately afterward; we are told of a written collection titled *Khuṭab Amīr al-Mu’minīn ‘alā l-manābir fī l-juma’ wa-l-a’yād wa-ghayrihā* (Orations of the Commander of the Faithful upon the Pulpit on Fridays, Eids, and Other Occasions) by Zayd ibn Wahb al-Juhanī (d. 96/715), who fought in ‘Alī’s army at Ṣiffin and Nahrawān.¹³

Through the following centuries, ‘Alī’s words were recorded in books by major historians, litterateurs, and compilers.¹⁴ From the late 2nd/8th and early 3rd/9th centuries, Kufan scholars—including Abū Mikhnaḥ Lūṭ ibn Yaḥyā (d. 157/773), Ibrāhīm ibn Ḥakam al-Fazārī (d. 177/793), Mas‘adah ibn Ṣadaqah al-‘Abdī (d. 183/799), and Ibn al-Kalbī (d. 206/820)—produced dedicated compilations of ‘Alī’s words; this is as one would expect, given the presence of ‘Alī and his most loyal followers in Kufa. Scholars from Baghdad—including Wāqidī (d. 207/823), Minqarī (d. 212/827), and Madā’inī (d. 224/829)—also compiled ‘Alī’s words. All these works have been lost. The last three scholars, however, include many of ‘Alī’s texts in their extant histories, as do other 3rd/9th- and 4th/10th-century historians from far-flung parts of the Muslim empire with disparate denominational affiliations: Ibn Hishām (d. 218/833, after Ibn Ishāq, d. 151/768), Ibn Sa’d (d. 230/845), Balādhurī (d. 279/892), Abū Ishāq al-Thaqafī of Isfahān (d. 283/896), Ya’qūbī (d. 284/897), Ṭabarī (d. 310/923), Ibn A’tham (d. 314/926), al-Qāḍī al-Nu’mān (d. 363/974), and many more. The above-mentioned Juhanī, who served in ‘Alī’s army, is the chief source for Abū Mikhnaḥ’s lost work on ‘Alī’s battles, which is cited in turn by Ṭabarī in his celebrated History. Literary anthologists, including Jāḥiẓ (d. 255/868), Ibn Qutaybah (d. 276/889), Ibn ‘Abd Rabbih of Spain (d. 328/940), Mas‘ūdī (d. 345/956), and Ibn Shu’bah of Ḥarrān (fl. 4th/10th c.), also include large numbers of ‘Alī’s orations, and many praise them profusely. Jāḥiẓ is said—though this attribution is uncertain—to have produced a concise compilation of ‘Alī’s maxims titled *Mī’at kalimah* (Hundred Proverbs), that I have edited and translated.¹⁵ Jāḥiẓ also quoted ‘Alī abundantly in his accepted works and praised him as the archetypal paradigm of eloquence. Early Mu’tazilī thinkers such as Iskāfī (d. 240/854) record ‘Alī’s orations on the unity of God. Chancery-manual

13 Tūsī, *Fihrist*, 130, after Minqarī (d. 212/827), on the authority of Abū Mikhnaḥ (d. 157/773).

14 See detailed list in ‘Abd al-Zahrā, *Maṣādir*, 1:454–486.

15 Jāḥiẓ, *Mī’at kalimah*, ed. and trans. Qutbuddin, in Quḍā’ī, *A Treasury of Virtues: Sayings, Sermons, and Teachings of ‘Alī with the One Hundred Proverbs Attributed to al-Jāḥiẓ*, 219–233.

authors such as the Egyptian Naḥḥās (d. 338/950) present whole chapters on ‘Alī’s orations as part of the scribe’s curriculum. Twelver Shi‘i jurists such as Kulaynī (d. 329/941) and Ibn Bābawayh (d. 381/991) include numerous citations of ‘Alī’s words in their works. The Shāfi‘ī-Ash‘arī scholar Māmaṭīrī (d. ca. 360/971) compiled a large volume of ‘Alī’s words and interactions.

In the 4th/10th, 5th/11th, and 6th/12th centuries, major independent collections of ‘Alī’s words were compiled and are still extant. The earliest surviving compilation is the *Kitāb al-Tawḥīd* (The Book of God’s Unity), compiled by the aforementioned Fatimid-Isma‘īlī Shi‘i scholar al-Qāḍī al-Nu‘mān (d. 363/974), which contains two long sermons on God’s oneness, titled The Pearl (*Durrah*) and The Unique Sermon (*Wahīdah*), with Nu‘mān’s commentary. Next is the present volume, compiled by Raḍī in 400/1010, *Nahj al-Balāghah* (The Way of Eloquence). Then came *Dustūr ma‘ālim al-ḥikam* (A Compendium of Signposts of Wisdom) by al-Qāḍī al-Quḍā‘ī (d. 454/1062), which I have edited and translated;¹⁶ Quḍā‘ī’s main source appears to have been Māmaṭīrī’s *Nuzhat al-abṣār*. Subsequent compilations were dedicated to ‘Alī’s aphorisms: *Nathr al-la‘ālī* (Scattered Pearls) by Ṭabrisī (d. 548/1153), and *Ghurur al-ḥikam* (Radiant Maxims) by Āmidī (d. 550/1155). Kaydarī (d. after 576/1180), who also wrote a commentary on *Nahj al-Balāghah*, collected ‘Alī’s verse into a *Dīwān* titled *Anwār al-‘uqūl* (Lights for Intellects). Of less certain provenance, an anonymously compiled book of supplications titled *al-Ṣaḥīfah al-‘Alawīyyah* (‘Alī’s Parchments) is also attributed to ‘Alī, as is a short compilation of Prophetic hadith titled *Ṣaḥīfat ‘Alī ibn Abī Ṭālib* (Scrolls of ‘Alī ibn Abī Ṭālib). Additionally, Twelver Shi‘is regularly recite a supplication ‘Alī is said to have taught his devotee Kumayl, known by the latter’s name as *Du‘ā’ Kumayl* (The Kumayl Supplication). Finally, Fatimid Ṭayyibīs believe that ‘Alī composed *Kitāb al-‘Ilm* (The Book of Knowledge), which he bequeathed to his sons Ḥasan and Ḥusayn, and which is now with the Imam in seclusion.

In the emergent Islamic civilization, ‘Alī’s words influenced major litterateurs and scholars of Islam across denominational boundaries. Among early orators, ‘Alī’s words were favorite sources—memorized, alluded to, or quoted in full. Ibn Abī al-Ḥadīd compares ‘Alī’s influence on orators to the influence of the preeminent pre-Islamic poet Imru’ al-Qays on poets.¹⁷ The pro-Umayyad ascetic preacher of Basra al-Ḥasan al-Baṣrī (d. 110/728) was guided by ‘Alī’s pious themes and language, as was the Syrian preacher Ibn Nubātah al-Khaṭīb

16 Quḍā‘ī, *Dustūr ma‘ālim al-ḥikam*, ed. and trans. Qutbuddin, *A Treasury of Virtues: Sayings, Sermons, and Teachings of ‘Alī*.

17 Ibn Abī al-Ḥadīd, *Sharḥ Nahj al-balāghah*, 2:83.

(d. 374/985), who had memorized a large number of ‘Alī’s orations.¹⁸ Among scribes, ‘Alī’s words were equally effective. I have mentioned ‘Abd al-Ḥamīd’s acknowledgment that he had “learned eloquence by memorizing the orations of ‘Alī,” and Naḥḥās’s allocation of four chapters of the Eloquence section in his chancery-manual to ‘Alī’s words.¹⁹ Tributes were also paid by early prose writers who recorded ‘Alī’s words and praised them, and I have mentioned some of these litterateurs earlier. Mas‘ūdī, who recorded many of ‘Alī’s texts, noted that scholars in his time had memorized more than 480 of ‘Alī’s speeches, which they frequently quoted.²⁰ ‘Alī’s orations had special resonance among those who held to the theological school of the Mu‘tazilah, to whom Raḍī and several of his compilation’s commentators belonged, and among whom Iskāfi was mentioned as having recorded ‘Alī’s texts. These rationalist scholars acknowledged their debt to ‘Alī on the fundamental subject of God’s unity.²¹ And ‘Alī’s influence was not limited to prose. Numerous wisdom-verses by the poet-prodigy Mutanabbī (d. 354/955)—who, it should be noted, grew up, as did ‘Abd al-Ḥamīd al-Kātib, in ‘Alī’s capital, Kufa—are distilled from ‘Alī’s words.²²

3 Al-Sharīf al-Raḍī (d. 406/1015): Career and Works

Best known as compiler of *Nahj al-Balāghah*, al-Sharīf Abū al-Ḥasan Muḥammad ibn al-Ḥusayn al-Mūsawī al-Raḍī—in short, al-Sharīf al-Raḍī, or simply Raḍī—was an eminent Twelver Shi‘i Mu‘tazilī thinker, a prominent political personage in the Abbasid-Būyid realm, and one of the most notable scholars of his time. He was born in 359/970 in Baghdad and was a lifelong resident of this city. His family was descended from the Prophet Muḥammad and ‘Alī, his grandfather being the great-grandson of Imam Ja‘far al-Ṣādiq, and Raḍī was thus closely connected with the Shi‘i imamate. His father had held the post of Chief of the Prophet’s Descendants (*Naqīb al-ashraf*) in Baghdad; Raḍī was appointed aide to his father at the young age of twenty, and after him as *Naqīb* for the entire Abbasid realm. His extraordinary standing is illustrated by the

18 For al-Ḥasan al-Baṣrī, see Mourad, *Early Islam between Myth and History*, 85. For Ibn Nubātah, see Ibn Taghribirdī, *al-Nujūm al-zāhirah*, 4:150.

19 Naḥḥās, *Umdat al-kātib*, 304–310, 316–321.

20 Mas‘ūdī, *Murūj al-dhahab*, 3:172.

21 Ibn Abī al-Ḥadīd, *Sharḥ Nahj al-balāghah*, 1:17, cited later in the present Introduction. See more references and discussion in Qutbuddin, “Additional Categories: (2) Theology,” in *Arabic Oration*, 372–377.

22 ‘Abd al-Zahrā, *Mīṣat shāhid wa-shāhid min ma‘ānī kalām al-Imām ‘Alī ‘alayhi l-salām fī shi‘r Abī al-Ṭayyib al-Mutanabbī*.

fact that he was given this high appointment ahead of his elder brother, al-Sharīf al-Murtaḍā, also a distinguished scholar, who would occupy the post after Raḍī's death. Additionally, Raḍī was put in charge of the annual Pilgrimage to Mecca and appointed Chief Judge over the Court of Petitions.

Raḍī studied various disciplines with famous scholars. His teachers included the grammarians Sīrāfī (d. 368/979), who died when Raḍī was nine, Fārisī (d. 377/987), and Ibn Jinnī (d. 392/1001), the aforementioned preacher Ibn Nubātah al-Fāriqī al-Khaṭīb (d. 374/984), the historian Marzubānī (d. 384/994), the Twelver Shi'i hadith scholar Mufīd (d. 413/1022), and the Mu'tazilī theologian al-Qāḍī 'Abd al-Jabbār (d. 415/1024). His students included the poet Mihyār al-Daylamī (d. 428/1037).

Raḍī enjoyed the patronage of the Buyid sultan Bahā' al-Dawla (r. 379–403/989–1012), who ruled in the name of the Abbasid caliph al-Qādir (r. 381–422/991–1031). Toward the end of his life, he had a showdown with Qādir regarding the Prophetic lineage of the rival Fatimid dynasty. Qādir was shown Raḍī's verses expressing his wish to live in the Fatimid realm,²³ and the caliph insisted he sign a manifesto denouncing the Fatimid lineage. Raḍī refused, and Qādir stripped him of his official positions. Most sources report the incident thus from Raḍī's colleague, the litterateur Hilāl al-Ṣābī (d. 448/1056), but a later report states that Raḍī submitted and signed; likely, his name was inserted after his death to lend credence to the Abbasid claim of legitimacy.²⁴ It is also reported that Raḍī believed himself worthier of the caliphate than the Abbasids and was poisoned by them.

Raḍī died in 406/1015 at the relatively young age of forty-seven. Attesting to his prominence and popularity, his funeral was attended by the grand vizier Fakhr al-Mulk, as well as judges, scholars, and other state dignitaries, and a large number of the people of Baghdad. Several elegies were composed in his memory.

Raḍī was an outstanding poet and scholar with sixteen substantial books to his name; high praise is recorded for his poetry and his prose from contemporaries as well as later scholars. His works include studies of the literary and grammatical features of the Qur'an and hadith, works of history and biography, anthologies of poetry, and glosses on books of jurisprudence and grammar. Eight works are extant, listed here in chronological order of composition:

1. *Dīwān* (Collected Poetry), 684 poems in about 10,000 verses, containing panegyric for 'Alī and the family of the Prophet, as well as rulers and

23 Raḍī, *Dīwān*, 2:120.

24 Jiwa, "The Baghdad Manifesto," 42–43. Raḍī's brother Murtaḍā is also reported to have signed the document.

viziers, laments for Ḥusayn ibn ‘Alī and for the poet’s family and friends, censure of the age, love, vaunt, and miscellaneous other themes, composed over Raḍī’s lifetime, starting from 369/980, when he was ten years old.

2. *Rasā’il* (Letters), literary epistles exchanged with Hilāl al-Šābī, in about a thousand folios, of which only a small portion composed between 380/990 and 384/994 is extant.
3. *Khaṣā’iṣ al-a’immah: Khaṣā’iṣ Amīr al-mu’minīn* (Qualities of the Imams: Qualities of the Commander of the Faithful), a compendium of ‘Alī’s biography, virtues, and pithy sayings composed in 383/994. In his introduction, Raḍī explains that he planned to record the virtues of the Twelve Imams to refute an Abbasid detractor,²⁵ but was able to complete only the section on ‘Alī (82 pages in the 1986 Beirut edition). *Nahj al-Balāghah* is an expansion of the “sayings” section of this earlier work.
4. *Nahj al-Balāghah* (The Way of Eloquence), a compilation of orations, letters, and sayings attributed to ‘Alī, composed in 400/1010 (the text of the present volume—more on this work below).
5. *Majāzāt al-Qur’an* or: *Majāz al-Qur’an* (Figurative language of the Qur’an), also titled *Talkhīṣ al-bayān fī majāzāt al-Qur’an* (Summary Exposition of the Qur’an’s Figurative Concepts), composed in 401/1011, extant almost in full, with chapters arranged in the order of the Surahs.
6. *Ma’ānī al-Qur’ān* (Themes of the Qur’an), also titled *Ḥaqā’iq al-ta’wīl fī mutashābih al-tanzīl* (True Realities of Interpretation Regarding Ambiguous Verses of Revelation), a large multi-volume *tafsīr* work composed in 402/1011, of which only volume 5 (itself 376 pages in the Cairo edition) is extant, also with chapters arranged according to the order of the Surahs.
7. *Al-Majāzāt al-nabawīyyah* (Figurative Language of Prophecy), also titled *Majāzāt al-āthār al-nabawīyyah* (Figurative Language of Prophetic Hadith), composed between 400/1010 and 406/1015, containing literary and theological commentary on 360 hadiths.
8. *Amthāl* (Proverbial Verses), a compilation of unknown date, partially preserved in Ibn al-Ẓahīr al-Irbilī’s (d. 677/1278) abridgment, *Mukhtaṣar Amthāl al-Sharīf al-Raḍī*.

The following eight works are lost:²⁶

9. *Al-Ziyādāt fī shi’r Abī Tammām* (Additions to the Poetry of Abū Tammām).
10. *Al-Jayyid min shi’r Ibn al-Ḥajjāj* (The Best Poems of [al-Ḥusayn ibn Aḥmad] Ibn al-Ḥajjāj).

²⁵ Raḍī, *Khaṣā’iṣ al-a’immah*, 36–38.

²⁶ Najāshī, *Rijāl*, 398; Šafadī, *Wāfi*, 2:277.

11. *Al-Ziyādāt fī shi'r Ibn al-Ḥajjāj* (Additions to Ibn al-Ḥajjāj's Poems).
12. *Mukhtār shi'r Abī Ishāq al-Ṣābī* (Selections from Abū Ishāq [Ibrāhīm] al-Ṣābī's Poems).
13. *Ta'līq Khilāf al-fuqahā'* (Annotation of "Jurists' Disagreements"), perhaps an annotation of the work better known as *Ikhtilāf al-fuqahā'* (Jurists' Differences) by Ṭabarī.
14. *Ta'līq fī al-Īdāḥ li-Abī 'Alī* (Annotation of Abū 'Alī [al-Fārisī's] "Elucidation"), on Arabic grammar.
15. *Sīrat wālidīhi al-Ṭāhir* (Biography of [Raḍī's] Father, Ṭāhir).
16. *Akhbār quḍāt Baghdād* (Reports about Baghdad's Judges).

4 Nahj al-Balāghah: The Wisdom and Eloquence of 'Alī

The full Arabic title of the present volume is *Nahj al-balāghah min kalām Amīr al-mu'minīn 'Alī ibn Abī Ṭālib ṣalawāt Allāh 'alayhi*, which translates literally as The Way (or: Well-Trodden Track, or: Clear Course) of Eloquence: Selections from the Words of the Commander of the Faithful 'Alī ibn Abī Ṭālib, God's blessings on him. As Raḍī tells us in his Introduction, his main criterion for the selection of texts was eloquence, which is why he chose this title for his compilation. Sure enough, it includes some of the most beautiful and powerful expressions in the Arabic language. Compiled in 400/1010, its fame almost immediately took wing—within a few short decades, *Nahj al-Balāghah* had become one of the most celebrated texts of the Arabic Islamic heritage.

4.1 Form and Organization

Nahj al-Balāghah is a collection of texts—mostly excerpts, ranging roughly from a few lines to a page or two in most standard editions—divided into three genre-based sections: 232 orations (sing., *khuṭbah*), 78 letters (sing., *risālah* or *kitāb*), and 429 sayings (sing., *ḥikmah*), the latter containing aphorisms as well as slightly longer sayings.²⁷ Into these three sections are integrated texts from

27 Numbers vary slightly in different editions, depending on how an editor separates or amalgamates certain pieces. In a few cases, there is a difference of opinion as to the genre of the texts—Raḍī, for example, lists § 30, § 1.212, § 1.215 as orations, whereas some other scholars list them as epistles (for details, see my notes for these texts). Raḍī also sometimes lists parts of a single text in different chapters: for example, he places § 1.147, a text he identifies as 'Alī's deathbed testament, under Orations, and what he says is another part of the same text, § 2.23, under Letters. In what is probably a counterintuitive proposition for modern readers, a text could in some cases fall into both categories, oral and written. It could have been first delivered as an oration, then transcribed and disseminated as an

subsidiary genres, such as testaments (sing., *waṣīyyah* or *‘ahd*), supplications (sing., *du‘ā’*), questions and answers, responses to reports, and counsel to individuals. A subsection in the Sayings section contains nine lines with rare words (*gharīb*), followed by Raḍī’s explications. The compilation is prefaced with Raḍī’s introduction explaining the stimulus for his undertaking, his method of compiling, and the broad compass and immense value of the contents.

Within each section, the compilation’s sequence is based on the order in which Raḍī happened to find his texts, rather than a methodical consideration of chronology or theme.²⁸ A handful of texts are followed by Raḍī’s comments on their virtuosity. Most texts are prefaced by a phrase that goes something like “From an oration (or: letter, or: words) by him.” A few texts are preceded by a line or two of context, but the circumstances are not systematically noted, in conformity with the practice of most literary anthologists of Raḍī’s time.

4.2 Sources

Also consistent with the practice of other literary anthologists—such as Ibn ‘Abd Rabbih (d. 328/940) and Tha‘ālibī (d. 429/1039), for example—Raḍī does not systematically note the provenance of his texts. However, in the past fifty years or so, scholars including al-Khaṭīb ‘Abd al-Zahrā’ and Imtiyāz ‘Arshī have meticulously listed extant early books in which the compilation’s texts appear, sometimes with full or partial transmission chains (*isnād*); an updated list is provided as an Appendix of Sources to the present volume. Some of the earlier books could be Raḍī’s actual sources,²⁹ but more work is needed to determine concrete lines of textual transmission. It is likely that Raḍī also sourced from early books and documents that are now lost.

For a handful of texts in *Nahj al-Balāghah*, Raḍī does furnish the name of a source. For orations, he notes ‘Alī’s associates Nawf al-Bikālī (§ 1.180) and Dhi‘lib al-Yamānī (the latter through Aḥmad ibn Qutaybah, through ‘Abdallāh ibn Mālīk ibn Dajnah, § 1.231). For letters, Raḍī mentions Wāqidi’s *Kitāb al-Jamal* (Book of the Camel, § 2.75), Iskāfī’s *Kitāb al-Maqāmāt* (Book of Exhortations, § 2.54), Sa‘īd ibn Yahyā al-Umawī’s (d. 249/863) *Maghāzī* (Expeditions, from the

epistle. It could also be that historians are unsure about the genre because excerpts from orations and epistles from the early period are stylistically quite similar. See discussion of this similarity in Qutbuddin, *Arabic Oration*, 416–419.

28 Themes may be located using the present volume’s Detailed Contents and Indexes, and through published concordances, including Muḥammad, *al-Mu’jam al-mawḍū‘ī li-Nahj al-balāghah*; Muḥammadi and Dashtī, *al-Mu’jam al-mufahras li-alfāz Nahj al-balāghah*; and Bayḍūn, *Taṣnīf Nahj al-balāghah*. Chronology—for the texts I was able to situate—is noted in the footnotes to the present volume’s translation.

29 See a brief list of tentative sources in the introduction to the Appendix of Sources.

author's father, d. 184/809, after Ibn Ishāq, § 2.78), and a copy in the hand of Ibn al-Kalbī (§ 2.74). For sayings, he cites 'Alī's great-grandson Imam Muḥammad al-Bāqir (d. 117/735, § 3.79), Tha'lab (d. 291/904, § 3.405), Abū 'Ubayd's (d. 224/838) *Gharīb al-ḥadīth* (Rare Words from the Hadith, § 3.248), and 'Alī's associates, Nawf again (§ 3.95), and Kumayl ibn Ziyād al-Nakha'ī (§ 3.133, § 3.242).

As a result of the early oral transmission of these materials, different sources offer assorted renderings of the same piece, and Raḍī sometimes includes more than one rendering in his compilation; aware of the phenomenon, he mentions it in his Introduction and flags texts that are repeated. Another consequence of the initial oral transmission is that a handful of texts attributed to 'Alī in one source are attributed elsewhere to others, and Raḍī identifies some of these ascriptions as well.

4.3 *Contents: Contemporary History and Islamic Teachings*

The contents of *Nahj al-Balāghah* straddle two broad overlapping areas: contemporary history and Islamic teachings. Given the multipurpose function of oration, themes from each of these two areas intermingle and recur. Historical material in the volume is grounded in the final four-year period of 'Alī's life, when he ruled as caliph of the Muslim empire. The texts depict the ethos of 'Alī's time. They contain subtleties of event trajectories, particularly 'Alī's accession to the caliphate and his battles. They offer nuanced portraits of historical personalities, above all, of 'Alī himself, but also of influential individuals from his caliphate.³⁰ They portray his sons, Ḥasan, Ḥusayn, and Muḥammad (ibn al-Ḥanafīyyah), his brother 'Aqīl ibn Abī Ṭālib, his ward Muḥammad ibn Abī Bakr, and his cousin 'Abdallāh ibn al-'Abbās. They praise staunch followers including Abū Dharr al-Ghifārī, 'Ammār ibn Yāsir, Mālik al-Ashtar, and al-Ḥārith al-Hamdānī, and refer to various governors, commanders, judges, and tribal chieftains, some of whom he chastised, as he did al-Ash'ath ibn Qays. They describe adversaries, chiefly Mu'āwiyah and 'Amr ibn al-'Āṣ, but also Ṭalḥah and Zubayr, as well as Mu'āwiyah's principal supporters and commanders. They present contextual shades in political and doctrinal positions, including proto-Shi'i and proto-Sunni stances, as well as the evolution of the Kharijites. As mentioned above, most of the compilation's texts are from 'Alī's caliphate, but several also refer to events and individuals earlier in his life, and they include copious praise for the Prophet Muḥammad and tribute to Muḥammad's first supporters. A few texts date from 'Alī's pre-caliphate years, and these include a eulogy to his wife Fāṭimah, a letter to his close associate Salmān al-Fārisī, and interactions with and about the Sunni caliphs 'Umar and 'Uthmān. In addition to actual data,

³⁰ To locate names and themes within the volume, see Detailed Contents and Indexes.

the historical texts portray the personal struggle, bringing into relief the human aspect of 'Alī's history and his impression of the events and persons therein.

'Alī's teachings, the second large content area of *Nahj al-Balāghah*, comprise facets of doctrine, philosophy, ethics, counsel, and practical wisdom. Growing up under Muḥammad's care, 'Alī was continuously exposed to the Qur'anic revelation. Permeated by its vocabulary and themes, his words urge worship of the creator, promote awareness of the transience of human life, and highlight the urgent need to prepare for the imminent hereafter.³¹ Combining piety with virtue, they exhort truth, gratitude, and patience, and extol the benefits of living a modest and temperate life.³² Taking the middle ground between secular humanism and insular faith, they advocate an inseparable blend of individual devotion and dynamic social engagement. Consistently, they highlight the eminence of reason and learning. Numerous texts feature a detailed parsing of God's transcendent oneness. Many describe the marvels of God's creation, mostly the heavens, the earth, and the human being, but also, in a couple of texts, the peacock, the bat, and the ant. Several texts laud the stature of the Prophet's family. Some contain down-to-earth instructions and acute observations of human behavior. Many portray the art of just leadership, predicating true justice on compassion, wisdom, integrity, pluralism, and accountability to God.³³ They advocate strongly for the socially disadvantaged. They preach kindness to animals. A few contain legal rulings, judgments pronounced by 'Alī for actual cases. Yet others are supplications: some implore God's forgiveness and aid, one prays for rain, one at the start of battle beseeches God's protection and victory, and one, a daily morning prayer, contains thanks and entreaties.³⁴ Three texts of counsel are grounded in specific Qur'anic verses.³⁵ In sum, the teachings of 'Alī—a learned philosopher, a pious ascetic, a just leader, a governing caliph, a brave warrior, and an astute commander—bring together disparate elements of the human experience.

31 Qutbuddin, "Alī's Contemplations on this World and the Hereafter in the Context of His Life and Times"; Qutbuddin, "The Sermons of 'Alī ibn Abī Ṭālib: At the Confluence of the Core Islamic Teachings of the Qur'an and the Oral, Nature-Based Cultural Ethos of Seventh Century Arabia."

32 Qutbuddin, "Piety and Virtue in Early Islam: Two Sermons by Imam Alī"; Qutbuddin, "Classical Islamic Oratory's Art, Function, and Life-Altering Power of Persuasion: The Ultimate Response by Hammam to Alī's Sermon on Piety, and by Hurr to Husayn's Battle Oratory in Karbala."

33 Qutbuddin, "Just Leadership in Early Islam: The Teachings and Practice of Imam Alī"; Shah-Kazemi, *Justice and Remembrance*, 73–133.

34 Supplications: general (§ 1.222, § 1.224), for rain (§ 1.141), at the start of battle (§ 2.15), daily morning prayer (§ 1.213).

35 § 1.218, § 1.219, § 1.220.

Some longer, thematically focused texts have special names. Five named orations are Ethereal Forms (*Ashbāh*), on the creation of the universe; The Crusher (*Qāṣī'ah*), which castigates Lucifer and factionalism; The Radiant (*Gharrā'*), which contemplates human mortality and counsels preparation for the imminent hereafter; The Roar of the Camel Stallion (*Shiqshiqīyyah*), on 'Alī's right to the caliphate; and The Oration to Hammām: Description of the Pious (*Khuṭbat Hammām fī ṣīfat al-muttaqīn*), which lists the myriad virtues of those who truly deserve the epithet pious. In the Letters section, two long texts are the Testament of Counsel for Ḥasan (*Waṣīyyat al-Ḥasan*), in which 'Alī cataloged ethical and practical advice for his son, and the Letter of Appointment for Mālik al-Ashtar (*Ahd al-Ashtar*), in which he laid out for Ashtar, whom he was sending to govern Egypt, the moral backbone required for righteous rule. In the Sayings section, two are particularly lengthy and distinct: The Four Pillars of Faith (*Da'ā'im al-īmān*) are parsed as patience, conviction, knowledge, and struggle against evil; Knowledge is Better than Wealth (*al-Ilmu khayrun mina l-māl*) is a text of advice to Kumayl al-Nakha'ī.³⁶

4.4 Style: Oral Aesthetics of Rhythm and Imagery

Rhythmically cadenced and stunningly visual, *Nahj al-Balāghah* reflects 'Alī's oral milieu.³⁷ 'Alī's orations and sayings, even his written letters, breathe the aesthetic of orality, articulated in mnemonics and metonymy. Mnemonics—memory aid techniques—manifest in intensely rhythmic prose with condensed sentences and balanced parallelisms, and graphic and often startling natural and lifeworld imagery, with extended verbal metaphors and gripping dramatization. Language is grounded in the features and movements of the camel and of other desert animals, lifeworld objects, and cosmic phenomena. Abstract concepts are made immediate and relevant through concrete physical images. Metonymy—evocation by association—manifests in skillful allusion to historical and literary context. Alongside emphatic grammar structures and rhetorical questions, these stylistic devices also served as audience-engagement techniques that invited the audience to participate in the speech act with internal response, and sometimes overt answers, comments, and

36 *Ashbāh*, § 1.88; *Qāṣī'ah*, § 1.190; *Gharrā'*, § 1.80; *Shiqshiqīyyah*, § 1.3; *Khuṭbat Hammām*, § 1.191; *Waṣīyyat al-Ḥasan*, § 2.31; *Ahd al-Ashtar*, § 2.53; *Da'ā'im al-īmān*, § 3.26; *al-Ilmu khayrun mina l-māl*, § 3.133.

37 For more detail, see Qutbuddin, "Style of the Oration," in *Arabic Oration*, 91–164; Qutbuddin, "A Sermon on Piety by Imam 'Alī ibn Abī Ṭālib: How the Rhythm of the Classical Arabic Oration Tacitly Persuaded"; Qutbuddin, "The Sermons of 'Alī ibn Abī Ṭālib: At the Confluence of the Core Islamic Teachings of the Qur'an and the Oral, Nature-Based Cultural Ethos of Seventh Century Arabia."

actions. The texts are further characterized by fine-grained, condensed vocabulary and a high, dignified linguistic register.

Eloquence is a crucial component of preaching, and as scholars of literature have argued, it “tacitly persuades.”³⁸ A brilliant exposition is more effective than a clumsy harangue, and beautiful language more likely to evoke a positive response than a plodding lecture. In combination with Qur’anic validation and rational argumentation, ‘Alī attempted to stir the hearts and minds of his audience with verbal artistry. Moreover, there is a religious flavor, a focus on piety, in all modes of ‘Alī’s speech, undergirding even the material produced in a political or military context. At the same time, his words also have a distinctly local flavor, a cultural texture grounded in desert topography, tribal society, nomadic lifestyle, and the rich poetic tradition of the Arabian Peninsula.

4.5 *Commentaries and Response Works*

Nahj al-Balāghah has generated an extraordinary number of response-works, including commentaries, translations, supplements, and abridgments by Shi‘i, Sunni, and Arab Christian scholars in medieval and modern times, as well as glosses, concordances, works on sources, and thematic essays by present-day scholars. In my rough estimate, the number of serious extant works in this category ranges around 500, many in multiple volumes.

Depending on the cataloger’s range, the number of known commentaries on *Nahj al-Balāghah* lies somewhere between 81 and 210.³⁹ After the Qur’an, this is perhaps the largest number of commentaries generated by any Arabic work—compared with approximately 40 on Mutanabbī’s *Dīwān*, 70 on Bukhārī’s *Ṣaḥīḥ*, and 20 on Ḥarīrī’s *Maqāmāt*, three of the best-known Arabic Islamic works. Most *Nahj al-Balāghah* commentaries are in Arabic; some are in Persian and other Islamic languages. Most comment on the full compilation; some comment on a specific longer text, and a few of these latter commentaries are in verse.

Some of the best-known full commentaries on *Nahj al-Balāghah* are the following (all in Arabic, except the three noted as Persian):

- Early Twelver Shi‘i commentators include ‘Alī ibn Nāṣir al-Sarakhsī (fl. 6th/12th c.), Quṭb al-Dīn al-Rāwandī (d. 573/1177), Quṭb al-Dīn al-Kaydarī (d. after 576/1180), and Ibn Maytham al-Baḥrānī (d. 679/1280).
- Early Sunni commentators include Ibn Funduq al-Bayhaqī (d. 565/1170) from Khurasan, who wrote one of the earliest commentaries, and relied on

38 See Lanham, *Analyzing Prose*, *passim*.

39 Amīnī, *Al-Ghadīr*, 4:257–272, lists 81; ‘Abd al-Zahrā’, *Maṣādir Nahj al-balāghah*, 1:202–254, lists 101; Lakhnawī, introduction to Rāwandī’s commentary, 1:36–49, lists 112; and ‘Āmilī, *Shurūḥ Nahj al-balāghah*, lists 210.

the lost, and possibly the first, *Nahj al-Balāghah* commentary of Aḥmad ibn Muḥammad al-Wabrī (fl. early 6th/12th c.), from Khwārazm. (Sarakhṣī also quotes Wabrī). Prominent Sunni authors whose commentaries are lost include Fakhr al-Dīn al-Rāzī (d. 606/1209) and Saʿd al-Dīn al-Taftāzānī (d. 793/1390).

- Ibn Abī al-Ḥadīd al-Muʿtazilī (d. ca. 656/1258) is the best-known (early Sunni) commentator of all, whose celebrated commentary in 20 volumes itself generated numerous response works. Ibn Abī al-Ḥadīd—who also composed Seven Odes in Praise of ʿAlī—writes in his introduction that “the noblest branch of learning is knowledge of God ... ʿAlī’s words kindled that fire ... the Muʿtazilah ... masters of theology, from whom all others learned this skill, are ʿAlī’s students and emulators.”⁴⁰ He adds that ʿAlī is “leader of the eloquent and lord of the articulate ... oratory and epistle-writing began with him.”⁴¹
- The Yemeni Zaydī Shiʿī Imam al-Muʿayyad bi-llāh Yaḥyā ibn Ḥamzah (d. 749/1348) wrote a commentary in six volumes. He traced his license to teach the compilation back to Raḍī himself, by way of a sequence of licenses granted by Zaydī scholars.⁴² Other Zaydī commentators are Fakhr al-Dīn ʿAbdallāh ibn al-Hādī (d. at the end of the 8th/14th c.) and Yaḥyā ibn Ibrāhīm al-Jaḥḥāf (d. 1102/1690).⁴³
- Safavid-era Twelver Shiʿī Sufi scholars who wrote commentaries include Ilāhī-Ardabīlī (fl. ca. 9th/15th c., Persian), ʿAbd al-Bāqī Dānishmand (d. after 1039/1630), and Nizām al-Dīn al-Jilānī (d. 1053/1643).
- Commentaries by modern Egyptian-Sunni-Azharī scholars include the famed introduction-cum-wordlist by the Grand Mufti of Egypt Shaykh Muḥammad ʿAbduh (d. 1905), which was later expanded by Shaykh Ḥusayn al-Marṣafī (d. 1935) and then by Muḥammad Muḥyī al-Dīn ʿAbd al-Ḥamīd (d. 1972). In the introduction, ʿAbduh speaks of his first encounter with *Nahj al-Balāghah*, saying, “I felt I was witnessing a radiant intellect ... which had detached itself from the divine procession and connected itself to the human soul.” He goes on to declare that memorizing and studying the compilation “are essential to those who seek the precious gems of Arabic and wish to rise in its ranks.”⁴⁴

40 Ibn Abī al-Ḥadīd, *Sharḥ Nahj al-balāghah*, 1:17.

41 Ibn Abī al-Ḥadīd, *Sharḥ Nahj al-balāghah*, 1:24.

42 Muʿayyad Yaḥyā, *al-Dībāj al-waḍī*, 1:104–105.

43 Details of the latter two may be found in Ansari and Schmidtke, “The Literary-Religious Tradition among Seventh/Thirteenth-Century Yemeni Zaydis (11): Appendix 11,” 220.

44 ʿAbduh, *Sharḥ Nahj al-balāghah*, 1:4.

- Modern Iranian Twelver Shi'i commentators include Muḥammad Taqī Naqavī, Muḥammad Taqī al-Tustarī, Nawwāb Lāhījānī (d. ca. 1824), and the Grand Ayatollah Maḥmūd Ṭāliqānī, the last two writing in Persian. A modern Lebanese Twelver Shi'i commentator is Muḥammad Jawād Mughniyyah.

The commentaries discuss lexical, grammatical, and rhetorical matters, and sometimes provide historical context and transmission history. The longer commentaries include extensive historical, doctrinal, thematic, and literary annotation, as well as further texts attributed to 'Alī and other historical figures. As we should expect, each commentator interprets 'Alī's statements, both historical and doctrinal, according to his own denominational approach.

Numerous abridgments of selections from *Nahj al-Balāghah* have been compiled:

- 3 medieval abridgments: Abū al-Sa'ādāt al-Isfahānī's (d. 634/1237) published work, *Maṭla' al-ṣabāḥatayn* (Two Suns Rising), transcribes the Sayings section from *Nahj al-Balāghah* alongside the ethical hadith of the Prophet Muḥammad compiled by Quḍā'ī (d. 454/1062) in *Kitāb al-Shihāb* (*Light in the Heavens*, which I have edited and translated).⁴⁵ Two further selection volumes are extant in manuscript form: *al-Nafā'is* (Precious Words) by Niẓām al-Dīn al-Muṭahhar (fl. 8th/14th c., Sunni), and *al-Ṭarā'if* (Marvelous Words) by an anonymous author.⁴⁶
- More than 34 modern selections (called *mukhtārāt* or *muntakhabāt*).⁴⁷

Nahj al-Balāghah has been translated into more than 15 languages:

- A medieval Persian translation by Faṭḥallāh Kāshānī (d. 988/1580) titled *Tanbīh al-ghāfilīn* (Waking the Heedless) is possibly the oldest translation.
- Numerous modern translations have been published in Persian, many in Urdu and Turkish, and several in other Asian languages, including Kazakh, Armenian, Chinese, and Thai, as well as a number of European languages, including English, French, German, Spanish, Russian, Italian, Romanian, Polish, and Croat. Many translations, including perhaps all the English translations published to-date, have been rendered indirectly, via Persian.⁴⁸

Also, many modern compilations style themselves as supplements (*mustadrakāt*) to *Nahj al-Balāghah*, notably the 8-volume compilation by Muḥammad Bāqir Maḥmūdī.

45 Quḍā'ī, *Kitāb al-Shihāb*, ed. and trans. Qutbuddin, *Light in the Heavens: Sayings of the Prophet Muhammad*.

46 Ṭabāṭabā'ī, "Fī Riḥāb," part 3, 49–50.

47 Ṭabāṭabā'ī, "Fī Riḥāb," part 3, 50–62.

48 Ṭabāṭabā'ī, "Fī Riḥāb," part 3, 63–89; Eshāqī, "Manba'-shināsi-yi tarjamah-hā-yi *Nahj al-balāghah*." Select list in present volume's Bibliography, under Raḍī, *Nahj al-balāghah*.

4.6 *Dissemination: Manuscripts, Study, Admiration, and Controversy*

In addition to the vast number of response works generated in the medieval Middle East by *Nahj al-Balāghah*, its immediate and wide circulation is evident in the hundreds of manuscripts produced in different parts of the Muslim world dating from as early as the 5th/11th century—many in Iraq and Iran, but also across the Islamic lands, from India (in later medieval times) in the East, through Khurasan in Central Asia, through Yemen in the Arabian Peninsula, toward the West to Turkey, Syria, and Egypt.⁴⁹ Of these, many manuscripts were produced in markedly Sunni communities, particularly in Khurasan—such as the manuscript of Ya'qūb al-Naysābūrī (d. 474/1081), from which our manuscript Y was transcribed—from an early time.⁵⁰ And in the 9th/15th–10th/16th-century (Ḥanafī Sunni) Ottoman caliphate, compilations of 'Alī's words were the centerpiece of the Topkapi Palace library's oration collection, used, among other things, to teach palace scribes.⁵¹ Another example of the esteem with which Sunni scholars viewed the work is evidenced by the Ottoman scholar and head of the chancery (*Ra'īs al-kuttāb*) Ahmad Efendi Taşköprüzāde (d. 968/1561), who systematically cites 'Alī's texts from *Nahj al-Balāghah*, alongside Qur'an and hadith, in his commentary on Ījī's *Şerhu'l-Ahlaki'l-Adudiyye* (Book of Good Character);⁵² he does not mention the *Nahj al-Balāghah* by name, though we know that he knew the text well—the Sulaymaniye library in Istanbul holds several manuscripts in its "Ra'īs al-kuttāb" collection, with ownership marks, including one with his name inscribed on the flyleaf in his own hand (MS "S" in the present volume; see also MS "K"). *Nahj al-Balāghah* entered China in the 19th and 20th centuries, when Chinese Muslims went to the Middle East and brought back religious texts, as well as Indonesia and Malaysia, where Muḥammad 'Abduh's ideas were influential during that period.⁵³ Perhaps with some minor exceptions,⁵⁴ the two regions in the pre-

49 Ṭabāṭabā'ī lists 172 early manuscripts dating from the 5th/11th through the 12th/18th centuries in worldwide collections. Muttaqī lists 458 manuscripts through the early 14th/20th century. Details in Note on the Edition.

50 Ansari, "Tāzah-hā-yi darbāra-yi riwāyat *Nahj al-balāghah*." For details of our Y manuscript, see Note on the Edition in the present volume.

51 Qutbuddin, "Books on Arabic Philology and Literature," in *Treasures of Knowledge*, 607–623.

52 Taşköprüzāde, *Şerhu'l-Ahlak*, 37, 43, 49, 67, 69, 73, 75, 81, 83, 87, 89, 91, 93, 95, 97. I thank Sarah Aziz for this reference.

53 I thank Sachiko Murata and Wang Xi (Chinese Academy of Social Sciences, Beijing) for the information on China, and Karim Crow and Asna Husin for the information on Malaysia and Indonesia.

54 John Morrow notes two citations of 'Alī's words—that do not, however, mention *Nahj al-balāghah* specifically—in Aljamiado traditions among Spanish Moriscos (Muslims who

modern Islamic world where *Nahj al-Balāghah* does not appear to have made inroads are Umayyad Spain and Umayyad-influenced (post-Fatimid) North Africa, which were both, for the most part, intensely anti-Shi'i.⁵⁵ The dissemination question—which awaits more thorough exploration—is an important one and speaks to many aspects of religious, scholarly, literary, and political life in the premodern and modern Islamic world.

Study of *Nahj al-Balāghah* and admiration for the compilation are pronounced among all branches of the Shi'a, as well as among Sunnis and Arab Christians, in medieval and modern times. A few quotations by the compilation's commentators have been cited earlier. The following snapshot of other authors who expressed high regard for the collection, with a few soundbites from their laudations, further underscores the esteem in which *Nahj al-Balāghah* was, and continues to be, held:

- Twelver Shi'i reverence for *Nahj al-Balāghah* is well documented through the ages. In recent times, Āghā Buzurg al-Tihrānī (d. 1970) writes: "After divine revelation, no book has come into existence more bonded to God's word than *Nahj al-Balāghah*."⁵⁶ Among the Ṭayyibī Ismā'īlī Shi'a, the compilation is an integral part of the religious curriculum. It is quoted abundantly in sermons and works of history and doctrine, including the works of the Yemeni Dā'īs Sayyidnā Ḥātim Muḥyī al-Dīn (d. 596/1199) and Sayyidnā Idrīs 'Imād al-Dīn (d. 872/1468), and the Indian Dā'ī Sayyidnā Ṭāhir Sayf al-Dīn (d. 1965); these authors also pronounce benedictions on Raḍī.⁵⁷ The latter quotes from *Nahj al-Balāghah* in a full 65 instances in his annual *Rasā'il Ramaḍāniyyah* (Ramaḍān Treatises); in one instance, he prefaces the quotation with explicit reference to the compilation's title, saying: "Wisdom spoke on 'Alī's tongue, and the *way of eloquence* (*nahj al-balāghah*) became clear through his exposition. Belief and conviction increase whenever a believer

were forcibly converted to Christianity) in the 16th century: § 38 in Morrow's "Sources" volume on divine decree, and § 41 on knowledge (Morrow, *Shi'ism in the Maghrib and al-Andalus*, 2:131–132 and 2:137) are the same as *Nahj al-balāghah*, § 3:273 and § 3:349. I thank Linda Jones for this reference.

55 There seem to be no manuscripts of *Nahj al-balāghah* from these two regions, no mention in scholarly curricula or biographies, and no citations in books. See the text's absence from Fierro's 8th–15th c. AD bio-bibliographical database, *History of the Authors and Transmitters of al-Andalus* (HATA- <https://www.eea.csic.es/red/hata/>). Ibn 'Abd Rabbih however, as mentioned earlier, includes several orations attributed to 'Alī in his anthology, *al-Iqd al-farīd*, which is mainly influenced by the Islamic East.

56 Tihrānī, *Dharī'ah*, 4:144.

57 Ḥātim, *al-Majālis al-Ḥātimīyyah*, Majlis § 110–130; Idrīs, *Uyūn al-akhbār*, 3:367; Ṭāhir Sayf al-Dīn, *Ḍaw' nūr al-ḥaqq*, 98, *Masarrāt al-fath*, 192.

hears his words.”⁵⁸ Among the Nizārī Ismā‘īlī Shī‘a, quotations are found in early works of Khwājah Qāsim Tushtarī (died after 533/1139) and Naṣīr al-Dīn al-Ṭūsī (d. 672/1274).⁵⁹ Zaydī Shī‘ī channels of transmissions to and within Yemen from the 7th/13th century onward have also been described recently in some detail.⁶⁰

- In the past two centuries, distinguished Sunni Arab writers have continued to pay tribute.⁶¹ The Iraqī Salafī al-Ālūsī (d. 1924) called *Nahj al-Balāghah* “an ember from the fire of God’s speech, and a sun that radiates the Prophet’s eloquence.” The Egyptian Zakī Mubārak (d. 1952) wrote that it “bequeaths manliness, nobility, and loftiness of the soul, hailing from an indomitable spirit who faced danger with a lion’s resolve.” His fellow Egyptian scholar ‘Abbās Maḥmūd al-‘Aqqād (d. 1964) wrote a book on ‘Alī titled *‘Abqariyyat al-Imām* (The Genius of the Imām)—assuming everyone would recognize that the quintessential Imam is ‘Alī—in which he declared that ‘Alī’s words in *Nahj al-Balāghah* encompass “divine wisdom.”
- *Nahj al-Balāghah* is also extolled broadly by Arab Christian scholars.⁶² They include the Jordanian Rūkūs ibn Zā‘id ‘Uzayzī (b. 1903), the Syrian ‘Abd al-Masīḥ Anṭākī (d. 1923), and numerous Lebanese scholars, including Luwīs Ma‘lūf (d. 1946), Būlus Salāmah (d. 1979), Amīn Nakhlah (d. 1976), Fu‘ād Afrām al-Bustānī (d. 1994), and Ḥannā al-Fākhūrī (d. 2011). The Lebanese scholar Naṣīf al-Yāzījī (d. 1871) declared that anyone who wished to excel in eloquence “should memorize the Qur’an and *Nahj al-Balāghah*.”⁶³ Another Lebanese scholar, Jurj Jurdāq (d. 2014), memorized the collection by the age of thirteen, and engaged with it deeply in a five-volume work on ‘Alī that he titled *al-Imām ‘Alī: Ṣawt al-‘adālah al-insāniyyah* (Imam ‘Alī: The Voice of Human Justice).

58 Sayf al-Dīn, *Zubdat al-burhān*, 31. Elsewhere, Sayf al-Dīn says: “Orations and sayings of the Commander of the Faithful ‘Alī ibn Abī Ṭālib are stairways to the True Realities. Their way is the heart-healing ‘Way of Eloquence,’ and their lines are lines of divine light” (*Dalw ghadīr haqq*, 134).

59 Tushtarī, *Ma‘rifat*, 253/260; Naṣīr al-Dīn al-Ṭūsī, *Rawḍah*, 41/44, 74/86, 79/93, 128/160; idem, *Maṭlūb*, 20/36; idem, *Āghāz*, 55/64–65.

60 Ansari and Schmidtke, “The Literary-Religious Tradition among Seventh/Thirteenth-Century Yemeni Zaydis (II): Appendix II,” 220–230.

61 Quotes and references in ‘Abd al-Zahrā, *Maṣādir*, 1:87–99; Ṭabāṭabā‘ī, “Fī Riḥāb,” part 4, *passim*.

62 Quotes and references in Keizoghani and Nafchi, “The Greatness of *Nahj Al-Balagha* and the Words of Imam Ali from the Perspective of Modern Christian Figures.”

63 ‘Abd al-Zahrā, *Maṣādir*, 1:91.

- *Nahj al-Balāghah* also continues to be admired in present-day India, where it forms a regular part of the curriculum in Shi'i as well as many Sunni madrasas.⁶⁴

I am not sure why, compared to other compilations of 'Alī's words, *Nahj al-Balāghah* has become the target of a certain amount of sectarian controversy.⁶⁵ It is true that the volume includes the Shiqshiqiyah oration (§ 1.3), in which 'Alī claims his right to Muḥammad's succession. But Jāhiz, Ṭabarī, Ibn Hishām, and Ibn 'Abd Rabbih, for example—four famous and respected early Sunni scholars—cite sermons, conversations, and letters by 'Alī that contain similar themes.⁶⁶ And large parts of the Shiqshiqiyah itself are recorded much before Raḍī by the early Sunni-Mu'tazilite author Abū al-Qāsim al-Balkhī (d. 319/931), and the Sunni-Shāfi'i-Ash'ari scholar 'Alī ibn Mahdī al-Ṭabarī al-Māmaṭīrī (d. ca. 360/971).⁶⁷ The Testament of Ashtar (§ 2.53 in the present volume), too, another unfairly maligned text (by, for example, Wadād al-Qādī, "An early Fāṭimid political document"), is recorded not only in the Twelver Shi'i Iraqi narrative tradition by Ibn Shu'bah al-Ḥarrānī (fl. 4th/10th c.) and Raḍī (d. 406/1015), but also in a distinct Fatimid Ismā'īlī Shi'i Egyptian narrative tradition by al-Qādī al-Nu'mān (d. 363/974), and in a yet further and distinct Zaydī Shi'i Yemeni narrative tradition in an unpublished manuscript in the Ambrosiana library in Milan.⁶⁸ It appears that it was almost three centuries after Raḍī, when the Damascene historian Ibn Khallikān (d. 681/1282) first raised doubts about the compilation's authenticity, that it began to be viewed in some quarters as a "Shi'i"—code for "seditious"—text. Several pro-Umayyad Damascus authors—including, notably, Ibn Taymiyyah (d. 728/1328)—followed Ibn Khallikān's lead.⁶⁹ This limited group of detractors notwithstanding, *Nahj al-Balā-*

64 Kaur, *Madrasa Education in India*, 387.

65 See detailed analysis in Qutbuddin, "Is *Nahj al-balāghah* a Shi'i Book? Insidious Labels and Academia's Myth of Objectivity."

66 E.g., Ibn Hishām, *Sīrah*, 2:489–490; Jāhiz, *Bayān*, 2:50–52; Ṭabarī, *Tārīkh*, 4:231–233, 5:7–8; Ibn 'Abd Rabbih, *Tqd*, 4:63, 68; more in Madelung, *Succession to Muhammad*, 28–33, 141, and *passim*.

67 Quotation of Shiqshiqiyah oration in Balkhī's now lost books cited by Ibn Abī al-Ḥadīd (H 1:205/206); Māmaṭīrī, *Nuzhat al-Abṣār*, 255 (several biographers say Māmaṭīrī was a Sunni Shāfi'i Ash'ari, a few say he was a Shi'i Zaydi; details in editor's introduction, *ibid.*, 15–23).

68 Nu'mān, *Da'ā'im*, 1:353–367; see details of Zaydi Ambrosiana manuscript (catalog no. H 129, fol. 167^v ff.) in Anṣārī, "Majmū'ah-ye digar az nuskhah-hā-ye khaṭṭī Ambrosiana." See also Anṣārī, "Riwayāt wa-nuskhah-ī jadīd az 'ahdnāmah-ye Mālik-e Ashtar"

69 Ibn Taymiyyah (d. 728/1328), *Minhāj al-sunnah*, 8:55–56; Dhahabī (d. 748/1347), *Mizān al-ʿitidāl*, 3:124; Ibn Ḥajar al-ʿAsqalānī (d. 852/1448), *Lisān al-mizān*, 5:529. The following are their three main critiques: (1) *Nahj al-balāghah*'s materials are not found in earlier sources—which is simply incorrect; see, for example, Appendix of Sources in the present

ghah continues to be memorized, studied, and cited avidly across wide reaches of the Islamic world. This brilliant ecumenical text rightly belongs to the collective heritage of Islam, the communal legacy of Arabic, and the shared inheritance of humanity.

5 Concluding Remarks

Of the numerous compilations of ‘Alī’s words, *Nahj al-Balāghah* towers above the rest in its fame. With a winning combination of brilliant prose and deep wisdom, it has enjoyed unprecedented currency through the centuries, being widely read and highly acclaimed throughout the Islamic world. On the one hand, the collection has become a benchmark for high style, the exemplar par excellence for those who would follow the Arabic “way of eloquence.” On the other hand, ‘Alī’s wise teachings have resonated with Muslims throughout the past fourteen centuries, and they continue to hold immense consequence today. As a system of values, they promote a just and compassionate vision of Islam. In strife-torn Muslim-majority lands, they could unify Shi‘is and Sunnis in their common faith. The divide between Shi‘ism and Sunnism, to put the issue in simplistic terms, is largely based on the perception of ‘Alī’s role as first Imam versus fourth Caliph. His own words and his example can and should be used not to create divisions between groups but to bring people together, to heal. As universal teachings of ethics, moreover, ‘Alī’s words transcend time, place, and affiliation. They embody the best values we all possess. They teach harmonious relations with all humans—for, as ‘Alī reminds us, people are “are either our brothers in faith or our peers in creation.”

volume, and the list of earlier sources in which *Nahj al-balāghah* texts are found in ‘Abd al-Zahrā’, *Maṣādir Nahj al-balāghah*, *passim*; ‘Arshī, *Istinād Nahj al-balāghah*, *passim*; Dashī, *Ravish-i taḥqīq*, *passim*. (2) Raḍī does not cite his sources—mostly correct, but, as mentioned earlier, he followed the norm for literary compilations of his time, and modern scholars have filled the breach. (3) The book contains insults (*sabb*) directed at the first three Sunni caliphs—a more complicated issue, but in essence, the charge is false. Only a handful of texts reference Abū Bakr and ‘Umar at all, and they say nothing directly critical. Even regarding ‘Uthmān, whose administration many Muslims censured, *Nahj al-balāghah* texts contain no overt reproach. Abundant castigations, however, are directed at Mu‘āwiyah and ‘Amr ibn al-‘Āṣ, and, to a lesser extent, Ṭalḥah and Zubayr—individuals who brought armies to fight ‘Alī. ‘Ā’ishah, another lead player in the Battle of the Camel, is not referenced directly, presumably for reasons of decorum. See further details of critiques and responses in Sultan, *Étude sur Nahj al-Balāgha*, *passim*; Hassan, *A Critical Study of Nahj al-balāgha*, 25–58; Djebli, *Encore à propos de l’authenticité du Nahj al-Balāgha*, *passim*; ‘Abd al-Zahrā’, *Maṣādir*, 1100–199; Jalālī, *Dirāsah ḥawl Nahj al-balāghah*, 52–75; summarized in Qutbuddin, “Nahj al-balāgha,” *ET*³; and Qutbuddin, “Is *Nahj al-balāghah* a Shi‘i Book?”

Note on the Edition and Translation: Manuscripts and Methodology

The manuscripts and methodology used to prepare the present volume are described in the following pages. My hope is to have produced a highly accurate critical edition and translation of *Nahj al-Balāghah*, based on the earliest and most important extant manuscripts, and on a carefully constructed stemma.

1 Manuscripts

As can be expected for a text of such fame, several hundred manuscripts are extant in collections in the Middle East and worldwide,¹ some dating from the 5th/11th century just decades after Raḍī finished his compilation in 400/1010. To prepare my edition, I have consulted fourteen of the earliest manuscripts, dating from the 5th/11th through the 7th/13th centuries,² some examined for the first time in modern scholarship. These manuscripts are valuable not only because of their early provenance, but also because of their eminent genealogies: eight are copied or corrected by renowned scholars, and three even trace their lineage to Raḍī's own autograph manuscript.

1.1 Summary List of Manuscripts

The following is a summary list of the manuscripts—five primary and nine secondary—consulted for the present edition:

- 1 In a series of articles from 1986/1987 to 1992, ‘Abd al-‘Azīz Ṭabāṭabā’ī listed and described 172 manuscripts from the 5th/11th through the 12th/18th centuries: Ṭabāṭabā’ī, “Al-Mutabaqqī min makhtūṭāt *Nahj al-balāghah*,” 62–102, MSS § 1–86; Ṭabāṭabā’ī, “Mā tabaqqā min makhtūṭāt *Nahj al-balāghah*,” 13–36, MSS § 87–147; Ṭabāṭabā’ī, “Fī Riḥāb *Nahj al-Balāghah: Makhtūṭātu*,” 3:7–20, MSS § 148–172. In a 2016 online article, Ḥusayn Muttaqī listed 458 manuscripts from the 5th/11th through the early 14th/ late 19th centuries: *Iṭlāl al-‘alā makhtūṭāt Nahj al-balāghah fī al-maktabāt al-‘ālamīyyah*, <http://manuscripts.ir/fa/90/بانک-اطلاعات-3835/مقالات-اطلاعه-على-مخطوطات-نهج-البلاغه-في-المكتبات-العالمية>; also listed and further manuscripts added in his 2019 publication, *Muḥjam al-Āthār al-makhtūṭah fī al-Imām ‘Alī*, pp. 374–386.
- 2 I collected copies of eleven additional early manuscripts dating from the 7th–9th/13th–15th centuries, located in Iranian and Turkish libraries; I eventually decided not to consult them for the present edition, realizing that they would clutter the apparatus without adding anything new. All the manuscripts are relevant, however, to the text’s reception history, which awaits detailed study.

TABLE 1 Primary manuscripts

<i>Sigla</i>	<i>Date</i>	<i>Library</i>	<i>Location</i>	<i>Catalog number</i>	<i>Special Merit</i>
M م	469/1077	Mar'ashī	Qum, Iran	3827	Checked against manuscript read out to Raḍī
Sh ش	5th/11th c.	Shahrastānī	Baghdad, Iraq	—	Perhaps earliest manuscript, 406/1015 or 1016
N ن	494/1101	Naṣīrī	Tehran, Iran	—	Early manuscript
H ه	553/1158	Rampur Raza	Rampur, India	1190	Copied from Faḍlallāh al-Rāwandī's 511/1158 MS, which was checked against Raḍī's autograph copy
Y ي	608/1212	Tehran University	Tehran, Iran	1782	Copied from Ya'qūbī's 474/1081 MS, which was checked against Raḍī's autograph copy

TABLE 2 Secondary manuscripts

<i>Sigla</i>	<i>Date</i>	<i>Library</i>	<i>Location</i>	<i>Catalog number</i>
L ل	510/1116	Mumtaz ul Ulama	Lucknow, India	—
Z ز	538/1144	Maulana Azad, AMU	Aligarh, India	485
D د	544/1149	Imam Reza	Mashhad, Iran	13847
Q ق	565/1170	Iraqi National Museum	Baghdad, Iraq	356
S س	567/1171	Sulaymaniye	Istanbul, Turkey	REISULKUT-TAB 942
Ch ج	588/1192	Chester Beatty	Dublin, Ireland	5451
A آ	598/1202	Sulaymaniye	Istanbul, Turkey	AYASOFYA 4344
T ت	615/1218	Topkapi Palace	Istanbul, Turkey	Aḥmad III 2556
K ك	684/1285	Sulaymaniye	Istanbul, Turkey	REISULKUT-TAB 943

1.2 *The Manuscripts' Contents*

The manuscript evidence shows that Raḍī's original *Nahj al-Balāghah* consists of three main sections of 'Alī's words: 232 orations, 78 letters, and 429 sayings, including 9 sayings in a subsection on rare words; some texts are followed by

Raḍī's brief commentary. The anthology is bookended by Raḍī's introduction and brief conclusion.

Two ancillary aspects of the manuscripts' contents are as follows:

SEQUENCE OF ORATIONS: A set of eight orations—§ 1.183–190—are arranged in two different sequences:

Sequence 1 is the one followed in the present edition. It is found in primary manuscripts M and Sh, and secondary manuscripts Z, S, Ch, A, T, and K.

Sequence 2 is as follows: Oration § 1.182 is followed by § 1.191–232. Orations § 1.183–190 come after § 1.232, the final oration in Sequence 1; § 190 (*Qāṣi'ah*) is the final oration in Sequence 2. Sequence 2 is found in primary manuscripts N, Y, and H, and secondary manuscripts L, D, and Q.

ADDENDA: A number of manuscripts contain the following post-Raḍī addenda (details are noted in the individual manuscript descriptions that follow this section):

Additional texts: Several manuscripts contain extra texts attributed to 'Alī—six orations (§ 1.233–238), one letter (§ 2.79), and seventeen sayings (§ 3.430–446)—that are inserted at the end of each of the three sections. The insertions are early, perhaps from Raḍī's lifetime and perhaps with his approval, but they were not part of his original compilation.³ Other than K and Ch, all manuscripts signal the inserted sayings as additions (*ziyādah*), and earlier scholarship has noted their insertion. Y, H, and L also signal the added orations, and H and L the added letter—in modern scholarship, the present edition is the first to identify their insertion.

Supplements: Some manuscripts contain up to four supplements inserted right after Raḍī's conclusion (and others contain further ad hoc supplements):

- Three sets of verses in praise of *Nahj al-Balāghah* by: (1) Abū Yūsuf Ya'qūb ibn Aḥmad al-Naysābūrī (d. 474/1081, who also penned an important lost manuscript of *Nahj al-Balāghah* consulted by some of our manuscripts); (2) his son Abū Bakr al-Ḥasan ibn Ya'qūb (d. 517/1123); and (3) the grammarian 'Alī ibn Aḥmad al-Fanjkurī (d. 513/1119).
- Inscriptions of 'Alī's signet-rings (*nuqūsh khawātimihi*).

Marginalia: All manuscripts contain a larger or smaller number of study notices, marginalia, and stamps of ownership.

3 According to Ibn Abī al-Ḥadīd (H 20:180) and Baḥrānī (B 1029), whose comments are cited at the end of the present edition's notes. As Raḍī mentions in his conclusion, he left spaces at the end of each of his three sections for himself or others to write in additional texts, and scholars appear to have done so.

I have transcribed the additional texts in the edition and translation notes, but not the supplements or marginalia.

1.3 *Primary Manuscripts*

For the present edition, I have relied primarily on five precious manuscripts, all probably originating in Iraq and Iran. The first three—M, Sh, and N—are each claimed by specialists, as detailed below, to be the oldest known manuscript of the work. They were transcribed in the 5th/11th century by scholars either contemporaneous to the compiler, Raḍī (d. 406/1015), or a generation or two after him; Sh may even be from as early as 406/1015 or 1016. M is especially valuable because it is said to have been checked against a manuscript corrected by Raḍī, but the other two manuscripts also go back to Raḍī's original: of the others making up the five primary manuscript sources, H was transcribed from the early 6th/12th manuscript of the scholar Faḍlallāh al-Rāwandī, and Y from the manuscript of the aforementioned 5th/11th-century scholar-poet Ya'qūb al-Naysābūrī, both parent manuscripts said to have been copied from Raḍī's manuscript. In terms of preservation, manuscript Y is complete, while M, Sh, N, and H are nearly complete, missing only the first few folios and a few inner ones.

The following are details of my primary manuscripts, in approximate chronological order:

[م] or [M]: **Mar'ashī Manuscript:** Iranian manuscript dated 469/1077,⁴ located in the library of Ayatollah al-Mar'ashī, Qum, catalog no. 3827, in two parts,⁵ published in a single-volume facsimile edition titled *Nahj al-balāghah: Muṣawwarah min nuskhah makhṭūṭah nādirah min al-qarn al-khāmis*, edited by Maḥmūd al-Mar'ashī (Qum: Maktabat Ayatollah al-Najafī al-Mar'ashī, 1406/1986); the full manuscript is available online.⁶ Mīrzā 'Abdallāh Afandī, an 11th/17th-century historian who once owned the manuscript, writes that it was "checked against a manuscript read out [in a study session] to the compiler, Raḍī."⁷ The eminent

4 The final folio 171^v (p. 335 of facsim. ed.) contains a mostly undotted date: (سنة مع وبتى وارسمان) that can be read as "sanata tis'in [or: sab'in] wa-sittina wa-arba'i-mi'ah (in the year nine [or: seven] and sixty and four hundred)." Afandī (*Riḡāḍ al-'ulamā'*, 49) confirms the 469AH dating.

5 Part 1—fols. 1^r–91^v (pp. 1–174 of facsim. ed.)—includes Raḍī's introduction and orations § 1.1 to § 1.186. Part 2—fols. 92^v–171^v (pp. 176–335 of facsim. ed.)—begins with oration § 1.187 and goes to the end of the compilation.

6 <http://arabic.balaghah.net/sites/default/files/book/h64/1.pdf>.

7 Afandī, *Riḡāḍ al-'ulamā'*, 2:87, in his biography of the copyist, Ibn al-Mu'addib. Afandī adds that Ibn al-Mu'addib received a license to transmit the text from his teacher, Ja'far ibn

Nahj al-Balāghah scholar ‘Abd al-‘Azīz Ṭabāṭabā’ī calls it “one of the oldest and most valuable manuscripts” of *Nahj al-Balāghah*, “perhaps even the most valuable of them all.”⁸

- The copyist is the well-known scholar Abū ‘Abdallāh al-Ḥasan ibn al-Ḥusayn al-Mu‘addib al-Qummī (d. early 6th/12th c.). Place is not mentioned.
- The manuscript is almost complete in 171 folios, numbered in the facsimile edition in 335 pages.⁹ The opening folios (Raḍī’s introduction, orations § 1.1–18), and folio 24^r (orations § 1.55–59) are missing, and the facsimile edition inserts folios from later manuscripts to complete the text—in the present edition, I do not consult the inserted folios. The Sayings section is also missing a substantial portion (§ 3.132–355, § 3.429). A few sayings are in a different sequence than in some other manuscripts.
- The manuscript is written in clear Naskh script, though cramped in some places and difficult to read, fully dotted and vocalized. Numerous study notices, corrections, variant readings, and lexical explanations are provided in different hands in the margins.
- The added orations are transcribed without signaling the insertion. The added letter is transcribed by a later hand in the margin without flagging the insertion. The added sayings are not included.
- Oration texts are arranged in Sequence 1.
- Blessings for the Prophet Muḥammad are invoked throughout with the formula, “God’s blessings and peace on him and his descendants” (*ṣalla llāhu ‘alayhi wa-ālihi*). Blessings for ‘Alī are invoked with the formula “peace on him” (*‘alayhi al-salām*).
- Raḍī’s explanatory remarks are not prefaced by the copyist’s added phrase found in several other manuscripts, viz., “The Sayyid [al-Raḍī] said.”

[ش] or [Sh]: **Shahrestānī Manuscript:** Early 5th/11th-century manuscript, possibly dated 406/1015 or 1016,¹⁰ located in the private library of Ayatollah Hibatal-

Muḥammad ibn al-Abbās al-Dūrīstī, and that the well-known early commentator of the text Quṭb al-Dīn al-Rāwandī (d. 573/1177) transmitted in turn from him (*ibid.*, 2:79); see more on Ibn al-Mu‘addib in *ibid.*, 2:43, 49.

8 Ṭabāṭabā’ī, “al-Mutabaqqī,” 5:62, MS § 1.

9 There are two cases of misnumbering in the facsim. ed.: (1) Fol. 42^{rv} (pp. 75–76) and fol. 43^r (p. 77) are incorrectly numbered and switched around; the editor is mistaken in noting that three folios after fol. 43 are missing. (2) The numbering jumps from fol. 109 to fol. 111—there is no fol. 110—but no text is missing.

10 The date is transcribed on the penultimate folio as “the month of Rajab, in the [Hijri] year four hundred and [undotted number].” An entry on a prefatory folio clarifies the undotted number as six, saying, “This manuscript was written in Rajab, 406AH [1015 or 1016AD].”

lāh al-Shahrastānī in al-Kāzimiyyah, Baghdad, Iraq;¹¹ beautiful facsimile printing by Alulbayt Foundation (London: Mu'assasat Āl al-Bayt li-Ḥyā' al-Turāth, 2013). *Majallat al-Murshid al-Baghdādiyyah* (vol. 2, no. 2, 1927, p. 75) deems it the oldest known manuscript; and a notation on the final folio states that the esteemed Iraqi scholar Hibat al-Dīn al-Ḥusaynī al-Shahrastānī (d. 1967) has certified it as the oldest extant manuscript.

- Place is not mentioned, and the copyist's name is unreadable.
- The manuscript is almost complete in 175 folios. The first three folios of Raḍī's introduction are missing,¹² and there is some water damage throughout, especially on the last folios. The manuscript is written in clear Naskh script with Kufic undertones, the latter also suggesting early provenance. It is fully dotted and vocalized, with headings in red. The same red is used for some corrections in the margins and the text. Other corrections, variant readings, and lexical explanations are provided in several different hands, in black, in the margins.
- Oration texts are arranged in Sequence 1.
- The original manuscript contains the fuller blessings formula throughout for the Prophet Muḥammad as “God's blessings on him and his descendants” (*ṣallā llāhu ‘alayhi wa-ālihi*). The phrase “and his descendants” (*wa-ālihi*), has been brushed out in most (though not all) places and overwritten with “and grant him peace” (*wa-sallam*), possibly signaling a “correction” by an overzealous Sunni reader. Blessings for ‘Alī are invoked with the formula “peace on him” (*‘alayhi al-salām*).
- The added orations are transcribed in the margin in a different hand. The added letter is transcribed in the original without flagging. The added sayings are transcribed in the original and flagged in red with the line, “Extra texts added from a manuscript written in the lifetime of the compiler” (*ziyādah min nuskhah kutibat fī ‘ahd al-muṣannif*).
- The final folios transcribe Ya‘qūb's and Ḥasan's verses in praise of *Nahj al-Balāghah*, which would appear to be a later addition.
- Raḍī's explanatory remarks are prefaced with the line, “The Sayyid [al-Raḍī] said.”

To complicate matters, though, the final folio contains verses of praise for the work by Ya‘qūb, who died in 474AH, and his son Ḥasan, who died in 517AH, with blessings for the deceased invoked for both—if the manuscript date of 406AH is correct, as it appears to be, the verses must be a later addition.

11 Listed by Ṭabāṭabā'ī, “Fi Riḥāb,” 29:8 MS §148.

12 Also, folios containing oration §1.80.6 (from: *satarahā ‘ankum*) to §1.88.7 (to: *aw sā'in ḥāfid*) are misplaced in the facsimile edition, where they are transcribed within §1.104.

[ؤ] or [N]: **Naṣīrī Manuscript:** Manuscript dated 494/1101, located in the library of Muṣṭafā Ṣadr al-Afāḍil Dānish Naṣīrī al-Amīnī al-Shīrāzī, Tehran;¹³ facsimile printing by Madrasat Chihil Sutūn in the Grand Mosque of Tehran, titled *Nahjul Balagha of Hazrat Ali*, edited by Ḥasan Saʿīd (Tehran: Maṭbaʿat Gulshan, 1981; Library of Congress MLCMN 2001/01154). The copyist had likely consulted Yaʿqūb’s manuscript.¹⁴

- The copyist is Faḍlallāh ibn Ṭāhir ibn al-Muṭahhar al-Ḥusaynī. The date is transcribed as 494/1101.¹⁵ Place is not mentioned.
- The manuscript is almost complete in 162 folios, numbered in the facsimile edition in 324 pages, with the first 15 or so folios missing; the manuscript begins at §1.32.¹⁶ The manuscript is written in clear Naskh script, fully dotted and vocalized. Numerous corrections, variant readings, and lexical explanations are provided in different hands in the margins. The orthography is archaic—e.g., عثم with no *alif* after *mīm*.
- Oration texts are arranged in Sequence 2.
- Blessings for the Prophet Muḥammad are invoked with the formula, “God’s blessings and peace on him” (*ṣallā llāhu ‘alayhi wa-sallam*), consistently leaving off the phrase “and his descendants” (*wa-ālihi*), probably signaling Sunni affiliation—notably, a few pious epithets present in most other manuscripts are also omitted, such as “the queen of all women” (*sayyidat al-nisāʾ*) for the Prophet’s daughter and ‘Alī’s wife, Fāṭimah (§1.200). Blessings for ‘Alī are invoked with the formula “peace on him” (*‘alayhi al-salām*).
- The added orations are not included. The added letter is transcribed without flagging it as an insertion. The added sayings are transcribed and titled in red with the line, “Extra texts added from an excellent Iraqi manuscript” (*ziyādah kutibat min nuskhah sariyyah ‘Irāqīyyah*).
- The final folios transcribe Yaʿqūb’s, Ḥasan’s, and Fanjkurdi’s verses in praise of *Nahj al-Balāghah*, probably a later addition.
- Raḍī’s explanatory remarks are prefaced with the line, “The Sayyid [al-Raḍī] said.”

13 Listed by Ṭabāṭabāʾī, “Al-Mutabaqqī,” 5:64, MS §3.

14 Faḍlallāh transcribes Yaʿqūb’s verses (p. 316) and says they “were written by Yaʿqūb in his own hand in his manuscript of this work,” perhaps indicating that he had seen the verses in Yaʿqūb’s manuscript and thus, presumably, the rest of the manuscript too.

15 The 494/1101 dating is corroborated by the fact that the final folios contain Yaʿqūb’s and Ḥasan’s verses in praise of *Nahj al-Balāghah* and the copyist pronounces the formula of blessings for the deceased for the former, and a prayer for the long life of the latter—thus confirming the dating of the manuscript between the deaths of the two men, in 474/1081 and 517/1123 respectively.

16 The facsim. ed. has inserted folios from a later manuscript to fill this lacuna—those are not consulted in the present edition.

[ه] or [H]: **Rampur Raza Manuscript.** Manuscript dated 553/1158, located in the Rampur Raza Library in Rampur, Uttar Pradesh, India, catalog no. 1190,¹⁷ in two parts.¹⁸ A beautiful single-volume facsimile edition has been published under the auspices of the Government of India's Ministry of Culture, with an introduction in English, Arabic, Farsi, Urdu, and Hindi by the Library's director, S.M. Azizuddin Husain (Rampur: Rampur Raza Library Publication Series, 1433/2012). A microfilm is owned by the Central Library of Tehran University, catalog no. 5046. The manuscript is copied from an earlier manuscript dated 511/1117, transcribed by the eminent scholar Faḍlallāh al-Kāshānī al-Rāwandī (d. 571/1175, author of a lost commentary on *Nahj al-Balāghah*), which was copied directly from Raḍī's own manuscript. Presumably copying from Rāwandī's manuscript, moreover, the copyist of our manuscript transcribes in a colophon on the saying at § 3.354 (fol. 164^r) Raḍī's contextualizing comments, prefaced with the words, "[Perused] in Raḍī's copy (*fī nuskhat al-Raḍī*)."

- The copyist is 'Abd al-Jabbār ibn al-Ḥusayn bin Abī al-Qāsim al-Farāhānī. He transcribed the manuscript in Jawsaqān near Rāwand, in Isfahan.
- The manuscript is almost complete in 169 folios: The first folio of Raḍī's introduction is missing, as are a couple of folios from the first part of volume two, from the beginning of oration § 1.191 to just before the beginning of oration § 1.192. There is water damage on the lower end of the first few folios.
- The manuscript is written in clear Naskh script, fully dotted, and vocalized, and has some corrections and annotations in the margins.
- Oration texts are arranged in Sequence 2.
- The added orations, letter, and sayings are transcribed,¹⁹ and all three sets are flagged by a line that states, "Additional texts added from a manuscript written in the lifetime of the compiler."
- Ya'qūb's and his son's verses are not present in the facsimile edition, though they may be present in the original manuscript.

17 Listed by Ṭabāṭabā'ī, "Al-Mutabaqqī," 5:71, MS § 17.

18 The first part contains Raḍī's introduction to the end of oration § 1.182, with a tag saying it is the end of part one. The second part contains oration § 1.183–190, followed by the chapter on letters, etc., to the end of the book.

19 The sequence of added orations in MS H is different than their sequence in the other manuscripts, and the same as MS Y, viz., § 1.238, 1.237, 1.233, 1.236, 1.234. These are followed by the phrase, "end of additional texts" (*intahat al-zīyādah*), then another phrase, "[another] additional [oration] from a Baghdad manuscript" (*zīyādah min nuskhat Baghdadīyyah*), followed by the added oration § 1.235.

- Blessings for the Prophet Muḥammad are invoked throughout with the formula, “God’s blessings on him and his descendants” (*ṣallā llāhu ‘alayhi wa-ālihi*). Blessings for ‘Alī are invoked with the formula “peace on him” (*‘alayhi l-salām*).
- Raḍī’s explanatory remarks are prefaced with the line, “The Sayyid [al-Raḍī] said.”

[ي] or [Y]: “Ya‘qūbī” **Tehran University Manuscript**. Manuscript dated 608/1212, located in the Central Library (al-Maktabah al-Markaziyyah) of Tehran University, catalog no. 1782.²⁰ A facsimile copy is preserved in the library of the Ṭabāṭabā’ī Foundation (Bunyād-i Muḥaqqiq Ṭabāṭabā’ī) in Qum, catalog no. M/214. The manuscript was copied from Ya‘qūb al-Naysābūrī’s (d. 474/1081) manuscript,²¹ which was copied from or checked against Raḍī’s original manuscript.²²

- The copyist is ‘Alī ibn Ṭāhir ibn Abī Sa’d. Place is not noted, but since the manuscript derives from Ya‘qūb al-Naysābūrī’s manuscript, it too could be from Nishapur.
- The manuscript is complete in 193 folios, also numbered as 386 pages.²³ It is written in a rough but clear hand and is fully dotted and vocalized. The orthography is archaic. It contains numerous variants and lengthy annotations in the margins that appear to be in the original copyist’s hand.
- In the Sayings section, the introductory phrase in most manuscripts preceding each text—viz., “‘Alī, peace be on him, said” (*wa-qāla ‘alayhi l-salām*)—is mostly, though not always, absent.
- Oration texts are arranged in Sequence 2.
- The added letter is transcribed without flagging it as an insertion, but the added orations and sayings, which are also transcribed, are flagged by a line that states, “Additional texts added from a manuscript written in the lifetime of the compiler.”²⁴ As for the added sayings, the copyist states (p. 384) that he copied them from Ya‘qūb’s manuscript.

20 Listed by Ṭabāṭabā’ī, “Al-Mutabaqqī,” 5:77, MS § 33.

21 As seen from the colophon on p. 2.

22 Another colophon states that “Raḍī wrote in his own hand here on the margin of his [original] manuscript” a lexical explanation for a word transcribed in saying § 3.436 (p. 383). There is a similar colophon for saying § 3.355 (p. 359). Ṭabāṭabā’ī (“Al-Mutabaqqī,” 5:77) says, “it appears that [Ya‘qūb] copied his manuscript from al-Sharīf al-Raḍī’s original manuscript in his own hand.”

23 The facsimile edition’s sequence of folios containing orations § 1.88–111 is jumbled.

24 The added orations are in a different order than several other manuscripts, presented in two parts: The “Additional texts” title is followed by five added orations (§ 1.238, 237, 233,

- Though copied from Ya'qūb's manuscript, the manuscript does not appear to contain Ya'qūb's or his son's verses—perhaps the folios that contained them are lost.
- Blessings for the Prophet Muḥammad are invoked throughout with the formula, “God's blessings on him and his descendants” (*ṣallā llāhu 'alayhi wa-ālihi*), and sometimes, “Peace upon him” (*'alayhi l-salām*). Blessings for 'Alī are invoked with the formula “peace on him” (*'alayhi al-salām*). The pious epithet for Fāṭimah, dropped from § 1.200 of manuscript N, is also dropped from Y.
- Raḍī's explanatory remarks are prefaced with the line, “The Sayyid [al-Raḍī] said.”

1.4 Secondary Manuscripts

I have consulted nine further manuscripts from the 6th/12th and 7th/13th centuries in order to transcribe the initial few folios that are missing from all but Y of the primary manuscripts, and for a further check of substantive variants throughout. These manuscripts also have important scholarly pedigrees. Among them, K was copied from the manuscript of the famous premodern editor of texts 'Alī ibn Muḥammad ibn al-Sakūn (or: Sukūn, d. ca. 600/1204).²⁵

The following are details of my secondary manuscripts in chronological order:

[J] or [L]: **Mumtaz ul Ulama Lucknow Manuscript**. Manuscript dated 510/1116, located in the Mumtaz ul Ulama Library in Lucknow, India.²⁶ A facsimile copy is located in the library of the Theology Faculty (Dāneshkadeh-yi Ilahiyāt), Ferdowsi University, Mashhad, catalog no. 77.

- Copyist and place are not noted. The date is written in a different hand on the margin of the final folio.
- The manuscript is almost complete in 158 unpaginated folios; the last lines of letter § 2.11 to the middle of § 2.31.11 appear to be missing, while parts of the

236, 234, in this order), followed by a line stating, “End of extra texts” (*intahat al-ziyādah*), followed by another line stating, “In a Baghdadi manuscript there is an addition from an oration by ['Alī] in which he speaks of Muḥammad's family,” followed by oration § 1.235.

25 Ibn al-Sakūn was born in Ḥillah, and lived in Baghdad, Medina, and Damascus. His biography is transcribed from Muḥibb al-Dīn Ibn al-Najjār, Mirzā Afandī, Yāqūt al-Ḥamawī, and other medieval scholars by 'Aṭṭār in the Introduction (pp. 10–13) of his 2016 ed. of Ibn al-Sakūn's *Nahj al-Balāghah* manuscript.

26 Listed cursorily by Ṭabāṭabā'ī, “Al-Mutabaqqī,” 5:67, ms § 11; listed also by Waseem and Naqavi, *Nahjul Balagha*, 30.

first folios, and most of the final eight folios, have water damage. It is written in mostly clear Naskh script, fully dotted and partially vocalized, with some annotations and corrections in the margins. The first line of Raḍī's brief conclusion is transcribed as it appears in the other manuscripts, but the next two lines, which are blurred, appear to contain a different prayer formula.

- Oration texts are arranged in Sequence 2.
- The added orations, letter, and sayings are transcribed, and all three sets are flagged by a line that states, "Additional texts added from a manuscript written in the lifetime of the compiler."
- Seven lines of verse by an unnamed poet in praise of 'Alī's words, in the same hand, are appended after Raḍī's conclusion.

[ج] or [Z]: **Maulana Azad Aligarh Manuscript.** Manuscript dated 538/1144, located in Maulana Azad Library, Aligarh Muslim University, Aligarh, India, catalog no. 485,²⁷ in two parts.²⁸ A beautiful facsimile edition has been published by Maulana Azad Library, Aligarh, and the Cultural Center of the Iranian Embassy in New Delhi, 2011. A microfilm is owned by Imam Reza Library in Mashhad.

- The copyist is 'Alī ibn Abī al-Qāsim ibn 'Alī al-Ḥājj. Place is not noted.
- The manuscript is complete in 173 folios. It is written in clear Naskh script, fully dotted and vocalized, with some corrections and annotations in the margins.
- A colophon on the final folio notes that the manuscript was checked against the copy of a scholar named Afḍal al-Dīn Ḥasan ibn Fādār al-Qummī. Several ownership marks are found at the beginning and end of each of the two parts.
- Oration texts are arranged in Sequence 1.
- The added orations, letter, and sayings are included but not flagged as insertions.

[د] or [D]: **Imam Reza Mashhad Manuscript.** Iranian manuscript dated 544/1149, located in the Imam Reza Library in Mashhad, catalog no. 13847, from the *Waqf* endowment of the library of Fāḍil Khān al-Khurāsānī al-Tūnī (d. 1060/

27 Listed by Ṭabāṭabā'ī, "Al-Mutabaqqī," 5:69, MS §15; listed also by Waseem and Naqavi, *Nahjul Balagha*, 30.

28 Part 1 contains Raḍī's introduction to the end of oration § 1.190, with a line stating it is the end of part one. Part 2 contains oration § 1.191 to the end of the book.

1650).²⁹ A facsimile copy is preserved in the library of the Ṭabāṭabā'ī Foundation in Qum, catalog no. M/203, and a microfilm in the Central Library of Tehran University, catalog no. 2134.

- The copyist is Muḥammad ibn Muḥammad ibn Aḥmad al-Naqīb, who finished writing the manuscript in Sabzevar (previously known as Bayhaq, in NE Iran, near Mashhad).
- The manuscript is almost complete in 183 folios, numbered in a later hand in 366 pages, with the first folio of Raḍī's introduction missing. A couple of folios from within the first oration (§ 1.1.2–1.1.7) and sayings § 3.195–332 are also missing.³⁰
- The manuscript is written in clear Naskh script, fully dotted, and mostly vocalized, and it has some corrections and annotations in the margins.
- Oration texts are arranged in Sequence 2.
- The added orations are not included. The added letter is transcribed without flagging it as an insertion. The added sayings are transcribed and titled in red, “Additional texts added from a manuscript written in the lifetime of the compiler.”
- The final folios transcribe Ya'qūb's and Ḥasan's verses in praise of *Nahj al-Balāghah*.

[ق] or [Q]: **Iraqi National Museum Manuscript.** Manuscript dated 565/1170, located in the Library of the Iraqi National Museum in Baghdad, catalog no. 356.³¹

- The copyist is Muḥammad ibn Sa'īd ibn al-Ḥusayn al-Āmirī. Place is not noted.
- The manuscript is complete in 243 folios,³² written in clear Naskh script, fully dotted and vocalized, with one- or two-word lexical and grammatical annotations in somewhat blurred red, in the margins or between the lines.
- Oration texts are arranged in Sequence 2.
- The added orations are not included. The added letter is transcribed without flagging. The added sayings are transcribed and titled in red, “Additional texts added from a manuscript written in the lifetime of the compiler.”
- The final folios transcribe Fanjkurdi's verses in praise of *Nahj al-Balāghah*.

29 Listed by Ṭabāṭabā'ī, “Al-Mutabaqqī,” 5:69–70, MS § 16.

30 Ṭabāṭabā'ī (“Al-Mutabaqqī,” 5:70) incorrectly states that the last folios containing sayings § 210–350 are also missing.

31 Listed by Ṭabāṭabā'ī, “Al-Mutabaqqī,” 5:71, MS § 18.

32 Two folios—containing sayings § 3.345 to the middle of § 3.352—are misplaced, and come at the end of the volume, after the copyist's name and Fanjkurdi's verses.

[س] or [S]: **Sulaymaniye Ra'īs al-Kuttāb Manuscript 1.** Manuscript dated 567/1171, located in the Sulaymaniye Library in Istanbul, catalog no. REISUL-KUTTAB 942.³³ The manuscript was part of the collection of Ra'īs al-kuttāb Aḥmad ibn Muṣṭafā ibn Khalīl (Ṭāshkubrīzādah, d. 968/1561) whose ownership mark is on the cover folio, along with his name in his own hand.

- The copyist is 'Alī ibn Muḥammad ibn Abī Sa'īd ibn Manṣūr. Place is not noted.
- The manuscript is complete in 172 folios, written in clear Naskh script, fully dotted and partially vocalized, with some annotations and corrections in the margins.
- Oration texts are arranged in Sequence 1.
- The first three of the six added orations are transcribed, and the first fifteen of the seventeen added sayings, without noting for either set that they are insertions. The added letter is also transcribed without flagging.

[ج] or [Ch]: **Chester Beatty Manuscript.** Manuscript dated 588/1192, located in the Chester Beatty library in Dublin, catalog no. 5451.³⁴

- The copyist is Aḥmad ibn al-Mu'ayyad ibn 'Abd al-Jalīl ibn Muḥammad. The place is not noted. An ownership notice on the cover folio with the name Sadīd al-Dīn Yūsuf ibn Muṭahhar Ḥillī [= al-'Allāmah al-Ḥillī (d. 726/1325)] is written in Persian, with the mark of a library whose name is blotted out, also in Persian.
- The manuscript is complete in 169 folios. It is written in clear Naskh script, fully dotted and vocalized, and has numerous marginal variants and annotations.
- Oration texts are arranged in Sequence 1.
- The added orations are transcribed, as are the first fifteen of the seventeen added sayings, without noting for either set that they are additions. The added letter is also transcribed without flagging.

[آ] or [A]: **Aya Sofya Manuscript.** Manuscript dated 598/1202, located in the Sulaymaniye Library in Istanbul, catalog no. AYASOFYA 4344.³⁵

- The copyist is Muḥammad ibn Aḥmad ibn 'Abd al-Raḥīm al-Fāmī al-Harawī. Place is not noted.

33 Listed by Ṭabāṭabā'ī, "Al-Mutabaqqī," 5:72, MS § 20.

34 Listed by Ṭabāṭabā'ī, "Al-Mutabaqqī," 5:73, MS § 22. The Chester Beatty catalog incorrectly attributes it (à la Ibn Khallikān) to al-Sharīf al-Murtaḍā.

35 Not listed by Ṭabāṭabā'ī, "Al-Mutabaqqī."

- The manuscript is complete in 187 folios, written in clear Naskh script, fully dotted and vocalized, with headings of new orations, etc., in red. It contains numerous marginal variants and explications in the same red.
- Oration texts are arranged in Sequence 1.
- The six added orations are not included.³⁶ The added letter is transcribed without flagging. The added sayings are transcribed and titled in red, “Extra texts added from a manuscript written in the lifetime of the compiler.”
- Raḍī’s conclusion is followed by: the text of ‘Alī’s seal rings; a further added oration (the *alif*-less oration titled *Badīhah* or The Spontaneous), reported by Muḥammad ibn al-Sā’ib al-Kalbī from Abū Šāliḥ (fols. 183^v–185^v); and Ya’qūb’s, Ḥasan’s, and Fanjkurdī’s verses in praise of *Nahj al-Balāghah*.

[ت] or [T]: **Topkapi Manuscript.** Manuscript dated 615/1218, located in the Topkapi Palace Library in Istanbul, catalog no. Aḥmad III 2556.³⁷

- The copyist is ‘Abd al-Ghaḥūr ibn ‘Abd al-Ghaḥfār ibn Aḥmad ibn Marzawayh al-Kātib. Place is not noted.
- The manuscript is complete in 357 folios, with no lacunae, but the copyist has left out Raḍī’s final texts in each section: the manuscript ends at oration § 1.224 (missing eight texts, § 1.225–232), at letter § 2.72 (missing five texts, § 2.73–78), and at saying § 3.407 (missing twenty-one texts, § 3.408–429). The added orations, letter, and sayings are also not included.
- Oration texts are arranged in Sequence 1.
- The manuscript appears to be either a special display copy or one used sparingly by Ottoman royalty: It is written in clear, handsome Naskh script, fully dotted and vocalized. Chapter headings are decorated with extensive gold illumination. Phrases introducing individual pieces are centered and sized larger. Only two variants, written in the margin in a different hand, are noted in the entire manuscript.

[ك] or [K]: **Sulaymaniye Ra’īs al-Kuttāb Manuscript 2.** Manuscript dated 684/1285, located in the Sulaymaniye Library in Istanbul, catalog no. REISULKUT-TAB 943.³⁸ The manuscript is copied from the manuscript of the aforementioned scholar Ibn al-Sakūn (d. ca. 600/1204). Like S, this manuscript was also part of the collection of Ra’īs al-kuttāb Ṭāshkubrīzādah (d. 968/1561).

36 Oration § 1.231 is also missing, and § 1.177 is (mis)placed between § 1.230 and § 1.232.

37 Listed by Ṭabāṭabā’ī, “Al-Mutabaqqī,” 5:77, MS § 34.

38 Not listed by Ṭabāṭabā’ī, “Al-Mutabaqqī.” Used by ‘Aṭṭār (he calls it MS “S-T”) in his 2016 edition of Ibn al-Sakūn’s copy of *Nahj al-Balāghah* (see his description of the manuscript in *ibid.*, 38–43).

- Place is not noted, and a gold-bordered rectangle after the date which may have contained the copyist's name is pasted over with a blank piece of paper.
- The manuscript is almost complete in 225 folios, with just a few folios missing in the middle (folio 85, oration § 1.163–172). It is written in beautiful and clear Naskh script, fully dotted and vocalized, with red rondelles separating the phrases, up to the end of folio 187. There are many corrections and variants in the margins in different hands, annotations in Arabic, Persian, and Ottoman Turkish. The title folio has numerous ownership marks, Waqf notices, and hadith praising 'Alī. The title folio and final folio contain verses in the genre of renunciation of worldliness. The final folio also contains, after the sign-off, additional texts attributed to 'Alī.
- Oration texts are arranged in Sequence 1.
- The added orations, letter, and sayings are transcribed, without noting that they are insertions.
- An earlier unreadable form of pious invocation attached to 'Alī's name in the manuscript has been systematically erased and replaced with "May God be pleased with him (*raḍīya llāhu 'anhū*)," presumably changed from a Shi'ite formula to a Sunni one.

1.5 *Manuscript Family Tree*

Based on four classification matrixes that will be discussed shortly, I have constructed the following family tree to show the relationships between my fourteen manuscripts. In conjunction with the matrixes, the relative chronology in the stemma provides a visual of possible parentage and sibling relationships. Some of the later manuscripts could derive from the earlier ones, or from manuscripts related to the earlier ones.

MANUSCRIPT GROUPS: The manuscripts may be divided into two broad groups:

- Group 1:** primary manuscripts M and Y, and secondary manuscripts Z, S, Ch, T, and K.
- Group 2:** primary manuscripts Sh and N, and secondary manuscripts D, Q, and A.
- N.B.:** primary manuscript H and secondary manuscript L possess features from both groups.

CLASSIFICATION MATRIXES: Four matrixes have been used to construct the stemma, weighted in the following order: (1) the principal matrix is variants in wording, then (2) sequence of texts, then (3) presence or absence of added

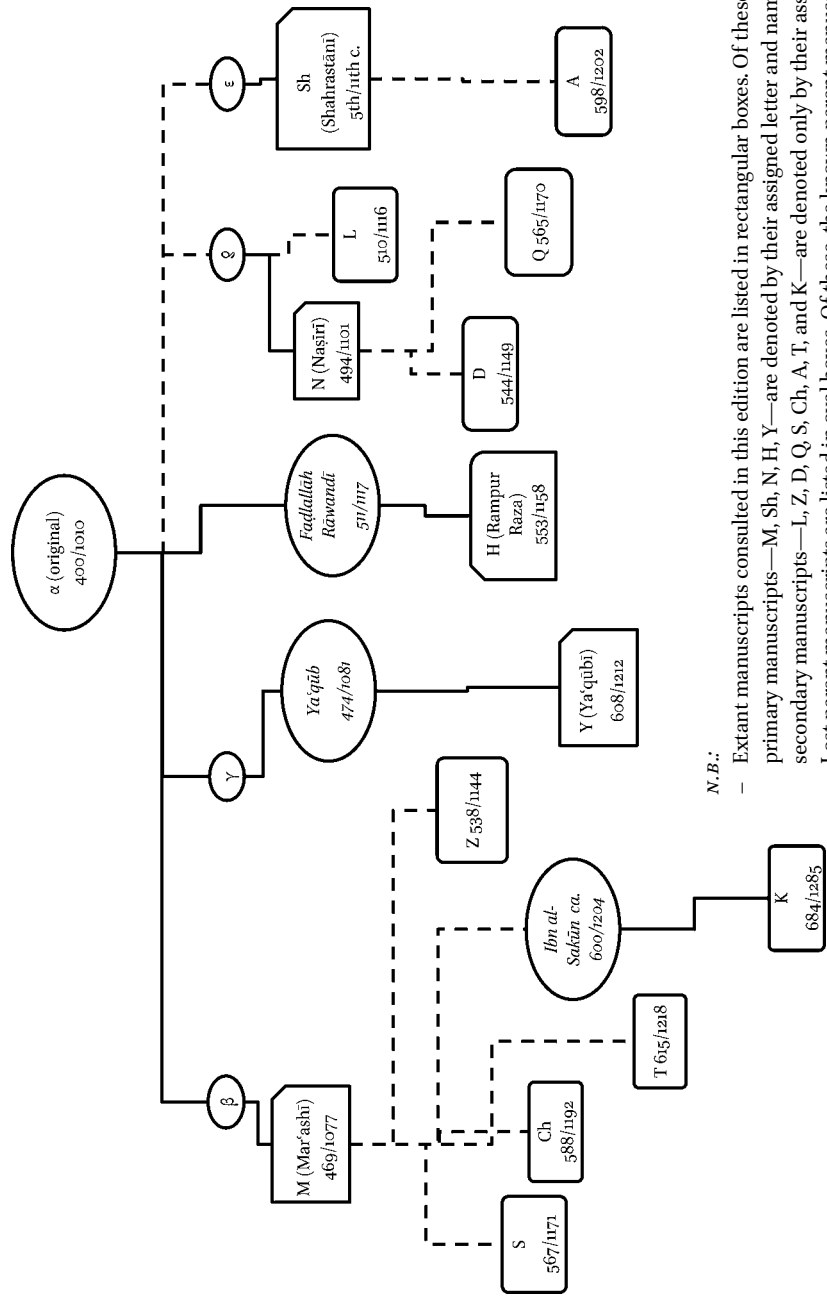


FIGURE 1
Nahj al-Balaghah manuscript family tree,
5th–7th/11th–13th c.

orations, and/or (4) supplements. The place where a manuscript was copied would also have been a useful matrix but unfortunately this data is mostly not available. Raḍī, as we know, compiled *Nahj al-Balāghah* in Baghdad, Iraq. Among our fourteen manuscripts, only two name the place where they were written: near Rāwand, in Isfahan, for H, and Sabzevar, in NE Iran, for D. Also, M’s copyist was from Qum, Iran, so it may have originated there; and Ya‘qūb (whose manuscript is the parent of Y) lived in Nishapur, so his manuscript probably originated there. It should be noted, moreover, that the manuscript genealogy is not always clear cut, and a handful of apparently contradictory positionings—discussed briefly below—complicate stemma relationships.

TABLE 3 Matrixes of manuscript family tree

<i>Matrix</i>	<i>Group 1</i>	<i>Group 2</i>
1. Variants of words	M Y {H} / {L} Z S Ch T K	Sh N {H} / {L} D Q A
2. Sequence of orations	followed in present edition: M [Sh] / Z S Ch [A] T K	Sequence 2: N [Y] {H} / {L} D Q
3. Added orations	present: M Y {H} / {L} Z S Ch K	absent: Sh N / D Q A [T]
4. Ya‘qūb and Ḥasan verses	absent: M Y H / {L} Z [Q] S Ch T K	present: Sh N / D A

N.B.:

- Manuscripts in this table are listed in chronological order: primary manuscripts are listed first and followed by a slash; secondary manuscripts are listed after the slash.
- Square brackets signal manuscripts that in that particular matrix are not with their variant-matrix group.
- Curly brackets are used for the Mixed Group manuscripts, H and L.

Matrix 1: Variants of Words

Based on the variant matrix, manuscripts are clustered in the two groups listed in Table 3 above.³⁹ A sample list of seventeen substantive variants within the *Nahj al-Balāghah* text, and variant-based manuscript distribution, is provided in Table 4:

39 Note that H and L contain almost an equal number of variants from both groups. A—which is categorized in Group 2—contains three variants from Group 1.

TABLE 4 *Nahj al-Balaghah* manuscript variants

Text no.	M	Sh	N	H	Y	L	Z	D	Q	S	Ch	A	T	K	Variants
1.27	الإسهاب	الأسداد	×	الإسهاب	الإسهاب	الأسداد	الإسهاب	الأسداد	الأسداد	الأسداد	الأسداد	الأسداد	الإسهاب	الإسهاب	بالإسهاب / بالأسداد
1.27	ذمًا	سدمًا	×	ذمًا	ذمًا	ذمًا	ذمًا	سدمًا	سدمًا	ذمًا	ذمًا	سدمًا	ذمًا	ذمًا	ذمًا / سدمًا
1.80.11	دفاقًا	دهاقًا	دهاقًا	دهاقًا	دهاقًا	دهاقًا	دهاقًا	دفاقًا	دهاقًا	دهاقًا	دهاقًا	دهاقًا	دهاقًا	دهاقًا	دهاقًا / دهاقًا
1.102.2	يبي	يشكي	يشكي	يبي	يبي	يشكي	يبي	يشكي	يشكي	يبي	يبي	يشكي	يبي	يبي	يبي / يشكي
1.161.1	بدية	أبدية	أبدية	أبدية	أبدية	أبدية	أبدية	أبدية	أبدية	أبدية	أبدية	أبدية؟	أبدية	أبدية	أبدية / أبدية
1.166	أعرابكم	أغراكم	أغراكم	أغراكم	أعرابكم	أعرابكم	أعرابكم	أغراكم	أغراكم	أعرابكم	أعرابكم	أغراكم	أعرابكم	×	أعرابكم / أغراكم
1.170.2	هب	بيت	بيت	بيت	هب	بيت	هب	بيت	بيت	هب	بيت	بيت	هب	×	بيت / هب
1.171.2	أعلمهم	أعلمهم	أعلمهم	أعلمهم	أعلمهم	أعلمهم	أعلمهم	أعلمهم	أعلمهم	أعلمهم	غير واضح	أعلمهم	أعلمهم	×	أعلمهم / أعلمهم
1.183.2	صبت	ضنت	ضنت	ضنت	صبت	ضنت	صبت	صبت	ضنت	صبت	صبت	صبت	صبت	صبت	صبت / ضنت

TABLE 4 *Nahj al-Balaghah* manuscript variants (*cont.*)

Text no.	M	Sh	N	H	Y	L	Z	D	Q	S	Ch	A	T	K	Variants
1.183.2	النجاة	النجاة	النجاة	النجاة	النجاة	النجاة	النجاة	النجاة	النجاة	النجاة	النجاة	النجاة	النجاة	النجاة	النجاة / النجاة
1.196	آكام	إمام	إمام	إمام	آكام	إمام	آكام	إمام	إمام	آكام	إمام	آكام	آكام	آكام	آكام / إمام
2.10	يُحْن	يُحْن	يُحْن	يُحْن	يُحْن	يُحْن	يُحْن	يُحْن	يُحْن	يُحْن	يُحْن	يُحْن	يُحْن	يُحْن	يُحْن / مُنِج
2.28.2	جاهليكم	جاهليتنا	جاهليتنا	جاهليتنا	جاهليكم	×	جاهليتنا	جاهليتنا	جاهليتنا	جاهليتنا	جاهليكم	جاهليتنا	جاهليتنا	جاهليتنا	جاهليتنا / جاهليكم
2.45.4	كالصو	كالصو	كالصو	كالصو	كالصو	كالصو	كالصو	كالصو	كالصو	كالصو	كالصو	كالصو	كالصو	كالصو	كالصو من الضوء / كالصو من الصو
3.33	الفاجر	الفاجر	العاجز	الفاجر	الفاجر	الفاجر	الفاجر	العاجز	العاجز	الفاجر	الفاجر	الفاجر	الفاجر	الفاجر	الفاجر / العاجز
3.137	×	أمر	أمر	أمر	أمر	أمر	أمر	أمر	أمر	أمر	أمر	أمر	أمر	أمر	أمر / أمر
3.237	×	الإمامة	الإمامة	الإمامة	الإمامة	الإمامة	الإمامة	×	الإمامة	الإمامة	الأمانة	الإمامة	الإمامة	الإمامة	الإمامة / الأمانة

Matrix 2: Sequence of Orations

Our manuscripts transcribe *Nahj al-Balāghah*'s orations in two different sequences, and these have been described earlier as Sequence 1, which is followed in the present edition, and Sequence 2, which is not.

Matrix 3: Added Orations

The six orations inserted into Raḍī's original (§ 1.233–238) are found in all manuscripts in Group 1, except T (which is missing all end texts anyway), and they are also found in H from the Mixed Group. The added letter (§ 2.79) is transcribed in all our manuscripts and is thus not particularly useful as a matrix for mapping the family tree. Similarly, the added sayings (§ 3.430–446) are also present in all our manuscripts except M and T. Two manuscripts, S and Ch, include only fifteen out of seventeen added sayings, and they may be more closely related to each other than to others in their group.

Matrix 4: Ya'qūb's and Ḥasan's verses

Ya'qūb's and Ḥasan's verses in praise of *Nahj al-Balāghah* are found in all manuscripts of Group 2, except Q.⁴⁰ In Sh and N, though, these are presumably later additions, as these manuscripts predate the poets. Further supplementary materials are also found in some Group 2 manuscripts:

- Fanjkurdi's verses in praise of *Nahj al-Balāghah* are transcribed in N, Q, and A. In N, this is presumably a later addition, as the manuscript predates the poet.
- Inscriptions of 'Alī's signet rings are transcribed in D and A.

NB: Lost Parent Manuscripts

Some of our manuscripts derive from three lost parent manuscripts transcribed by the following scholars:

- Ya'qūb al-Naysābūrī (d. 474/1081), who copied his manuscript from, or checked it against, Raḍī's original. Our manuscript Y is copied from it, N's copyist consulted it, and the copyists of D and A—because they contain Ya'qūb's verses—may have consulted it or a manuscript derived from it.
- Faḍlallāh al-Rāwandī (d. 571/1175), who copied his manuscript in 511/1117 from Raḍī's original. Our manuscript H is copied from it.
- Ibn al-Sakūn (d. ca. 600/1204). Our manuscript K is copied from it.

⁴⁰ Surprisingly, Group 1's manuscript Y—said to be copied from Ya'qūb's own manuscript—does not contain Ya'qūb's verses. Perhaps they were present in the original Y, and in H, and the end folios containing them are lost.

2 Previous Editions

From the late 1800s onward, *Nahj al-Balāghah* has been printed numerous times, including the printing with Muḥammad ‘Abduh’s commentary, first published by al-Maṭba‘ah al-Adabiyyah in Beirut in 1885. Most *Nahj al-Balāghah* printings are trade editions which do not mention any manuscripts at all, and their texts contain unflagged insertions of headings and words, as well as numerous errors.

Two mistranscriptions are egregious and stem from anti-Shi‘i bias:

- §3.174: The original, transcribed thus in all the early manuscripts that I consulted and all the medieval commentaries that I looked at,⁴¹ is as follows: “How strange! So, the caliphate can be justified through the Prophet’s companionship, but not through companionship and kinship together?” (واعجابه أتكون الخلافة بالصحابة ولا تكون بالصحابة والقراية). In the print editions, this is changed by dropping a few words in the middle—ولا تكون بالصحابة—to mean something quite different: “How strange that the caliphate is justified through companionship and kinship!” (واعجابه أتكون الخلافة بالصحابة والقراية).⁴²
- §3.237: The original, transcribed thus in all my primary manuscripts, and all except S and Ch of the secondary manuscripts, is as follows: ... فرض الله ... الإمامة نظاماً للامة (God has mandated the imamate as a system of governance for the community.) In modern printings, deriving perhaps from the later manuscript tradition (cf. S and Ch, just mentioned), the word *imāmah* (imamate) is changed to *amānah* (trustworthiness), by replacing the letter “M” with “N.”⁴³

Modern critical editions have been published by two scholars:

- Hāshim Milānī, Najaf: Maktabat al-Rawḍah al-Ḥaydariyyah, 2009. Milānī consulted the manuscripts I have labelled M and D, and two more from the 6th/12th century located in Iranian libraries.
- Qays Bahjat ‘Aṭṭār, Qum: Mu‘assasat al-Rāfid, 2010. ‘Aṭṭār consulted the 5th/11th century manuscripts I have labelled M and N, and two more partial, undated ones, presumably from the 6th/12th or 7th/13th century. In a different edition (Najaf: al-‘Atabah al-‘Alawiyyah al-Muqaddasah, 2016), in which he focused on establishing Ibn al-Sakūn’s vocalization of *Nahj al-Balāghah*,

41 E.g., Ibn Abī al-Ḥadīd, *Sharḥ Nahj al-balāghah*, 18:416, §185.

42 E.g., ‘Abduh, *Sharḥ Nahj al-balāghah*, 502, §190.

43 E.g., ‘Abduh, *Sharḥ Nahj al-balāghah*, 512, §252. The original Ibn Abī al-Ḥadīd commentary appears to have transcribed *imāmah*, and the later manuscript tradition appears to have changed it to *amānah*: the text before the commentary has *amānah* (Ḥ 19:86, §249), but the explanation (Ḥ 19:90) has retained the original *imāmah*.

‘Aṭṭār consulted two manuscripts derived from Ibn al-Sakūn’s original manuscript, including the manuscript I have labelled K, and another, also from the 7th/13th century.

Although these are welcome and relatively accurate editions, Milānī and ‘Aṭṭār do not use my primary manuscripts Sh, Y, or H, nor my secondary manuscripts L, Z, Q, S, Ch, A, and T. Neither scholar flags the added orations or letter as insertions. Neither constructs a manuscript stemma or lays out a concerted methodology. Furthermore, they do not note the substantive variants in an efficient manner: Milānī notes only some substantive variants; his focus is on providing meanings of difficult words. ‘Aṭṭār in his 2010 edition—an otherwise excellent edition and remarkably free of typographical errors—lists all differences in vocalization. This is a redundant, or, at best, a secondary exercise, and it has come at a cost: the profusion of vocalization differences in the notes obscures the fewer, scattered substantive variants. The original vocalization is not ascertainable in any case, for there is no evidence to suggest that Raḍī vocalized his compilation let alone to establish the exact vowels that ‘Alī used in his oral deliveries. ‘Aṭṭār also lists all variants noted in the manuscripts’ margins—this adds to the reception data (albeit sketchily, because we don’t know for the most part when these variants were added to the margins or by who), but it further obscures the manuscripts’ text collation. These editions are also not easily available.

3 This Edition

In formulating a new critical edition of *Nahj al-Balāghah*, I have relied principally on my five primary manuscripts: the three earliest extant 5th/11th-century manuscripts of *Nahj al-Balāghah*, M, Sh, and N, as well as Y, which was copied from a 5th/11th-century manuscript, and H, which was copied from an early 6th/12th-century manuscript. As noted earlier, M is believed to have been copied from a manuscript authorized by Raḍī, and the parent manuscripts of H and Y are said to have been copied from Raḍī’s own manuscript. Substantial variants among these primary manuscripts are relatively few in number.

The manuscript history of the text is extremely complicated, and each of the manuscripts passed through many hands, so—despite best efforts to untangle study notices and colophons—it is extremely difficult to fully tease out what corrections were made, when they were made, by whom they were made, and which other manuscripts or resources were used to make them. Also, it is sometimes difficult to ascertain the original transcription from a later correction. Despite recourse to these precious early manuscripts, then, it is still not possible to definitively determine the entirety of Raḍī’s original text (or,

for that matter, his sequence of orations). In the case of some textual variants, the early manuscripts often present two choices that appear equally plausible in the historical, grammatical, and rhetorical context. Indeed, oftentimes the copyists themselves offer two possible readings, marked with the word *ma'a* (both), meaning both readings, according to them, are equally plausible. However, using the method described below, I believe I have constructed the close-to-best version we can hope to attain—barring somebody finding Raḍī's autograph manuscript!

3.1 *Substantive Features of this Edition*

- The present edition relies principally on the five primary manuscripts M, Sh, N, H, and Y. Of these, there is no one manuscript, and no one group, which consistently gives an indisputably better reading. Although some scholars have claimed one or the other of these as the best manuscript, I do not agree that there is a clear frontrunner. So, where the primary manuscripts differ, I use my best judgment: where they are strongly weighted toward one reading, I prioritize that majority reading; where they are nearly equally distributed, I choose the reading I deem most appropriate to the literary and historical context.
- I footnote all substantial variants occurring in my primary manuscripts. The secondary manuscripts from the 6th/12th and 7th/13th centuries are invoked only for variants in the first folios that are missing from the primary manuscripts, and for the substantive variants listed in Table 4 above.
- The manuscripts contain numerous variations in minor components such as conjunctions, prepositions, orthography, number, tense, and gender within 'Alī's texts, and more so within Raḍī's headers and explanations. For these minor variations, I mostly follow M. I do not footnote these variants except in the few cases where they make a substantive difference to the meaning, for this would obscure the significant variants while not adding to our understanding of the material. 'Aṭṭār in his 2010 edition has listed all minor variations and the interested reader can find them there.
- In sequencing orations, I follow the primary manuscripts M, Sh, and others described earlier as Sequence 1.
- I transcribe the inserted orations, letter, and sayings following each of the three main chapters, under the sub-heading *زيادة على الأصل*, set apart from the original text by the sub-heading and a smaller font.

3.2 *Formal Features of this Edition*

- Except for lines from the Qur'an and poetry, which are fully vocalized, I vocalize only those parts of the text where the meaning and correct vocalization may not be obvious to an educated reader of classical Arabic.

- For accessibility, I number the texts, divide them into paragraphs, and add minimal punctuation.
- I present ‘Alī’s words in a larger font, and Raḍī’s occasional comments in a smaller font, to further distinguish between the two.
- I follow standard rather than archaic orthography (e.g., إسحاق versus إسحق).
- Manuscripts differ in rendering pious formulae attached to the name of God and exalted personages in Islam (details were provided earlier for the primary manuscripts). I follow the majority reading, which, I believe, would follow Raḍī’s original rendering. Note, however, that some formulae may be copyist additions or modifications.
- A few lines of poetry are cited in the text, and I identify their meters in the footnotes.
- Section headings are original from the manuscripts, and I retain them. The titles provided in most *Nahj al-Balāghah* printings are later copyist additions that are not found in the earliest manuscripts, and I do not transcribe those.
- I have used ﴿ ﴾ for quotations from the Qur’an, and < > for hadith, proverbs, and half-lines of poetry. I have used < > also for citation of phrases from the text that Raḍī is explaining in his subsequent commentary, and for variants in my footnotes.

4 Previous Translations

Beginning in the middle of the twentieth century, several English translations of *Nahj al-Balāghah*, full or partial, were published in Iran and South Asia, most of them produced via a previous Persian translation. They render some lines effectively, but, for the most part, there is room for improvement: they are inaccurate in places and their English is frequently pedantic.⁴⁴ Two partial translations—selections from the sayings translated by Thomas Cleary (1996),⁴⁵ and the Testament of al-Ashtar (§ 2.53) translated by William Chittick (1981)⁴⁶—are fairly accurate and idiomatic.

44 E.g., § 1.88: *Ashbāh*, the name of an oration which speaks of the creation of sky and angels, in my translation, “Ethereal Forms,” which several prior translators have incorrectly rendered as “Skeletons” (<https://www.al-islam.org/nahjul-balagha-part-1-sermons/sermon-91-praise-belongs-god-who>, accessed May 18, 2023).

45 Cleary, *Living and Dying with Grace: Counsels of Hadrat Ali*.

46 Chittick, *A Shi’ite Anthology*, 67–89.

5 This Translation

Translating *Nahj al-Balāghah* has been a supremely daunting task. The oceans of meaning infused into its lines cannot be fully plumbed, for a translation loses native implications and associations, while at the same time adding foreign ones. Neither can the eloquence of the Arabic be matched, for the texture of the language and its rhythms and metaphors cannot be reproduced. What I have attempted to do—given that any who set out on this path, no matter how careful and prepared they may be, can only fall short—is to come as close to the original as I can, both in meaning and in beauty.

Two guiding principles drive my methodology: First—to quote Aristotle—the whole is greater than the sum of its parts, and word-by-word translation fails to capture the clear simplicity of ‘Alī’s expositions. Au contraire, it can lead to a meaningless conglomeration of high-sounding words, as has happened in prior renditions. Instead, it is important for the translator to read each original Arabic sentence as a single unit, to understand ‘Alī’s concepts, with all their rich nuances, as best as she can, then render them forcefully into cogent English. Another aspect of this first principle is to bear in mind the context—historical, political, religious, cultural, and literary, among others—which is crucial for accurate translation. Accordingly, I have consulted the major *Nahj al-Balāghah* commentaries for lexical, contextual, and idiomatic insights, the major premodern lexicons for early usages of Arabic words, and historical and literary works, as well as books from various other genres from the classical Arabic library, for both the specific and the larger milieu of each text. Yet another aspect of this principle is maintaining the formal register. The Arabic of *Nahj al-Balāghah* is different than more informal conversations reported from ‘Alī’s time, or even the more formal narrative prose of early histories; nowhere is the tone colloquial or chatty. Its texts deal with the serious subjects of salvation, succession, and war, and the translation attempts to maintain that gravitas. Yet, it is also important to bear in mind that ‘Alī’s orations and letters were meant to be understood by their contemporary addressees. Since the audience was usually large and public, accessible vocabulary was presumably chosen, and, with some exceptions, rare words were avoided. Although the lexicon seems archaic to us now, that was not the case in its time. Keeping my translation in line with what I believe was the author’s intent of clarity, I endeavor to render the text into lucid, modern English.

My second principle—which is particular to literary translation—is to maintain, as far as possible, the aesthetic spirit of the original. The first aspect of this principle is to preserve where possible the rhythm, especially the parallelism and pithy cadences, of the Arabic words. The second aspect is to keep the

culture-specific imagery intact where possible, and not substitute it with foreign or anachronistic renderings. The third and most difficult aspect is to bring out the desert-and-camel metaphors that underpin the vocabulary, especially the verbs, which most prior translations have erased. An especially complicated example in which a heap of camel imagery is infused into a single verb, *fawwaqa*, is § 1.74: *إِنَّ بَنِي أُمَيَّةَ لِيَفُوقُونِي تَرَاثَ مُحَمَّدٍ تَفْوِيقًا*. I have translated this line with some (warranted, I think) prolixity as “The Umayyads stingily throw at me my share of Muḥammad’s inheritance, piece by piece, like those who allow a camel-calf to suckle its mother only lightly, at intervals.” Others have expunged the imagery to translate the line as, “The Umayyads are allowing me the inheritance of Muḥammad bit (by bit).” Yet another challenging line is § 1.80.4: *وَالْجَمْعُ الْعَرَقُ* which I have translated as “Throats choke on sweat like a camel chokes on its bridle-straps.” Others have removed the underpinning animal image to translate the line as, “Sweat would choke the throat.” Bringing in the underlying metaphorical associations of the Arabic words, while preserving the clarity and vigor of the English, has called for a delicate—and highly challenging!—balance.

Additionally in this translation, I have:

- Added words to unpack the dense Arabic, but only minimally, preserving apparently deliberate ambiguities.
- Modified syntax and morphology for an idiomatic English rendering,
- Replaced pronouns with names, and added the name of fame, where needed for clarity.
- Changed some pronouns for idiomatic English rendering, sometimes changing third grammatical person to first, or singular to plural, when denoting generic humans, plural to singular when primarily denoting the speaker, ‘Alī, and so on.
- Translated a single Arabic word differently in different places, depending on context—e.g., *‘amil* is translated variously as “governor,” “agent,” “administrator,” or “tax-collector”; *ḥaqq* is sometimes rendered as “truth,” and sometimes as “right,” while its opposite, *bāṭil*, is sometimes rendered as “falsehood” and sometimes as “wrong.”
- Where the referent is clear, used lowercase for pronouns and adjectives referring to God.
- Used my own translations of Qur’anic verses, to maintain consistency and to highlight a given verse’s meaning in its context.
- Omitted pious invocations attached to the name of God, and of the Prophet

- Muḥammad, ‘Alī, and other revered figures, for a smoother reading (these are preserved in the Arabic text).
- Replaced “Commander of the Faithful” in a few places with “‘Alī.”
 - Retained the masculine gender in generic references to humans, following classical Arabic practice.
 - Translated some technical religious terms differently from their conventional English rendering, to better reflect the spirit of the word: e.g. I translate “Islam” as “commitment to God’s will” (rather than “submission”); *taqwā* as “piety” or being “conscious of God” or “godfearing” (rather than “fear of God”); *zuhd* as “rejection of worldliness” or “indifference to the world” (rather than “rejection of the world” or “asceticism”); and *bid‘ah* as “heresy” or “heretical innovation” and not simply “innovation.”
 - Sometimes used the neutral form ‘it’ for pronouns referring to the world (*dunyā*), while at other times, when the context is clearly playing to the metaphor of the world as temptress, the feminine ‘she’ (note that the word *dunyā* is feminine in Arabic).
 - Translated the standard post-benedictions phrase, *ammā ba’dū* (lit. “As for what comes after”), as “And now to the matter at hand.” I have removed the phrase whenever it occurs at the beginning of a text, and sometimes also after the beginning “from” line (it is retained in the Arabic).
 - Removed the prefacing words, “‘Alī said,” from most places in the Sayings section (they are retained in the Arabic).
 - As in the edition, presented the text of ‘Alī’s words in a larger font, and Raḍī’s occasional prefaces and comments to ‘Alī’s text in a smaller font.
 - Used « » for quotations from the Qur’an, and < > for hadith, proverbs, and half-lines of poetry.
 - I have varied between the more formal “do not” and the less formal “don’t”—and done the same for other contractions—to best fit the register of each text.
 - To identify Raḍī’s occasional comments, I preface them with his name followed by a colon, viz., “Raḍī:”. The notation appears in some manuscripts too, in some places with the first-person pronoun (“I say”), but more frequently as “The Sayyid [al-Raḍī] said (*wa-qāla al-sayyid*),” where the use of the honorific “*al-sayyid*” indicates a copyist addition.
 - As in the Edition, I have transcribed the additional orations, letter, and sayings, following each of the three main chapters, under the sub-heading “Additional Orations” (or: Letter, or: Sayings), set apart from the original text by the sub-heading and a smaller font.

Where available from the commentaries and historical sources, I have provided in a note for each text, its context, date, and place; I have also identified

unnamed individuals therein.⁴⁷ Further details of people, places, and terms are provided in the Glossary. Additionally, I have provided notes to unpack cryptic lines, but minimally, since this is a translation and not a commentary. A modern English commentary—particularly on the pithy sayings—would be a wonderful addition to the *Nahj al-Balāghah* library, but that is a project for another time!

47 When a text is dated to ‘Alī’s caliphate without a specific year, I have transcribed the dates of his full reign, 35–40/656–661, in order to avoid confusion. It should be noted however that ‘Alī was pledged allegiance in the last month of 35AH, and most of the texts from his caliphate are from early 36AH onward. ‘Abd al-Zahrā’, *Maṣādir Nahj al-balāghah*, contains further context for some texts, accompanied by primary source quotes.

Detailed Contents

NAHJ AL-BALĀGHAH: THE WISDOM AND ELOQUENCE OF ‘ALĪ

Raḍī’s Introduction p. 98

SECTION 1: ORATIONS: Chapter containing selections from the Commander of the Faithful’s orations and directives, including selections from his addresses that may be likened to orations, spoken in charged gatherings, famous battles, and times of danger

- 1.1 Creation of sky, earth, angels, Adam, and prophets, and the hajj¹
“I praise God. Yet no speaker can articulate his praise”
(الحمد لله الذي لا يبلغ مدحته القائلون) p. 106
- 1.2 Following Şifḥīn, state of the people before Muḥammad, praise for the Prophet’s family
“I praise God, seeking the completion of his favor”
(أحمده أستتماماً لنعمته) p. 114
- 1.3 “The Roar of the Camel Stallion” (Shiqshiqiyah), on the caliphate
“By God, that man donned its cloak knowing that I am the pivot to its grinding stone”
(أما والله لقد تقمصها ابن أبي فلان وإنه ليعلم أن محلي منها محل القطب من الرحا) p. 118
- 1.4 Following the Battle of the Camel
“Through us you received guidance in the dark night”
(بنا أهتديتم في الظلماء) p. 122
- 1.5 To ‘Abbās and Abū Sufyān following the Prophet’s death, regarding the succession
“People! Cut through the waves of rebellion by boarding the ark of salvation”
(أيها الناس شقوا أمواج الفتن بسفن النجاة) p. 124

1 The majority of Nahj al-Balāghah texts do not have titles. The descriptors here are thus my own, drawing on the content of the text, on Raḍī’s remarks if there are any, and context from the history books. For each piece, I have also added the first line of both the translation and the Arabic.

- 1.6 When advised not to fight Ṭalḥah and Zubayr
"By God, I shall not behave like the hyena that, sleeping through a prolonged barrage of pebbles, is captured"
 (والله لا أكون كالضبع تنام على طول الدَّم) p. 124
- 1.7 Censuring a group of his challengers
"They made Satan master of their affairs and he made them his partners"
 (اتَّخَذُوا الشَّيْطَانَ لَأْمَرَهُمْ مَلَاكًا وَاتَّخَذَهُمْ لَهُ أَشْرَاكًا) p. 126
- 1.8 Before the Battle of the Camel, about Zubayr
"He declares that he pledged allegiance with his hand but not his heart"
 (يزعم أنه قد بايع بيده ولم يبايع بقلبه) p. 126
- 1.9 Before the Battle of the Camel, in response to a speech by Talḥah
"They thundered and blazed but that is the way of cowards"
 (وقد أَرَعَدُوا وَأَبْرَقُوا وَمَعَ هَٰذِينَ الْأَمْرَيْنِ الْفُشْلُ) p. 126
- 1.10 During one of his battles
"Hark! Satan has mustered his host and armed his cavalry and infantry"
 (أَلَا وَإِنَّ الشَّيْطَانَ قَدْ جَمَعَ حِزْبَهُ وَأَسْتَجْلَبَ خَيْلَهُ وَرَجُلَهُ) p. 126
- 1.11 Instructions to Ibn al-Ḥanafiyyah at the Battle of the Camel, charging him with the banner
"Mountains may move, but you should not"
 (تَزُولُ الْجِبَالُ وَلَا تَزُلُ) p. 128
- 1.12 Following victory at the Battle of the Camel
"... Our fight has been witnessed by a mighty host in the loins of men"
 (.. ولقد شهدنا في عسكرنا هذا قوم في أصلاب الرجال) p. 128
- 1.13 Following the Battle of the Camel, criticizing Basra and rebuking its people
"You fought for the woman and followed the camel"
 (كنتم جند المرأة وأتباع البهيمة) p. 128
- 1.14 In Basra, following the Battle of the Camel
"Your land is close to the sea and far from the sky"
 (أَرْضُكُمْ قَرِيبَةٌ مِنَ الْمَاءِ بَعِيدَةٌ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ) p. 130
- 1.15 In Medina after he became caliph, on returning 'Uthmān's land grants to the treasury
"By God, even if the money had been spent to wed women"
 (والله لو وجدته قد تَزَوَّجَ بِهِ النِّسَاءَ) p. 130

- 1.16 In Medina, when he became caliph
"I guarantee the truth of what I say and stand as surety for my pledge"
 (ذمّني بما أقول رهينة وأنا به زعيم) p. 130
- 1.17 Censuring self-styled authorities
"The most hateful creatures in God's eyes are of two kinds"
 (إنّ أبغض الخلائق إلى الله رجلان) p. 132
- 1.18 Censuring scholars who follow their whims
"When a case comes to one of them, he passes judgment based on his capricious opinion"
 (ترد على أحدهم القضية ... فيحكم فيها برأيه) p. 134
- 1.19 When Ash'ath challenged him on the pulpit
"What do you know about what goes against me"
 (وما يدريك ما عليّ) p. 136
- 1.20 What comes after death
"If you saw what the dead see"
 (فإنّكم لو عاينتم ما قد عاين من مات منكم) p. 136
- 1.21 The swift passage of life
"The end is ahead of you and the dreaded hour drives your caravan to the waterhole"
 (فإنّ الغاية أمامكم وإنّ وراءكم الساعة تحذوكم) p. 136
- 1.22 Before the Battle of the Camel, on his opponents' responsibility for 'Uthmān's killing
"Hear me! Satan has roared to his followers"
 (ألا وإنّ الشيطان قد ذمر حزبه) p. 138
- 1.23 Unimportance of wealth, value of kin
"God's command descends from the sky to the earth like raindrops"
 (فإنّ الأمر ينزل من السماء إلى الأرض كقطر المطر) p. 138
- 1.24 Urging followers to fight for truth
"By my life, no softness or weakness shall hold me back from fighting those who challenge the truth"
 (ولعمري ما عليّ من قتال من خالف الحقّ ... من إدهان ولا إيهان) p. 142
- 1.25 Censuring followers for not fighting in the cause of truth
"I only have you, Kufa"
 (ما هي إلّا الكوفة) p. 142

- 1.26 The Arabs before Islam, ‘Alī’s situation when Muḥammad died, ‘Amr ibn al-‘Āṣ’s corrupt deal with Mu‘āwiyah
“God sent Muḥammad as a warner to all peoples”
 (إِنَّ اللَّهَ بَعَثَ مُحَمَّدًا نَذِيرًا لِلْعَالَمِينَ) p. 144
- 1.27 Censuring followers for not fighting Mu‘āwiyah, after Sufyān al-Ghāmīdī’s attack on Anbar
“Jihad is a door to heaven that God has opened for his special devotees”
 (فَإِنَّ الْجِهَادَ بَابٌ مِنْ أَبْوَابِ الْجَنَّةِ فَتَحَهُ اللَّهُ لَخَاصَّةِ أَوْلِيَائِهِ) p. 146
- 1.28 Eid sermon containing pious counsel
“The world has shown its back and proclaimed its farewell”
 (فَإِنَّ الدُّنْيَا قَدْ أَدْبَرَتْ وَآذَنْتَ بِوَدَاعٍ) p. 148
- 1.29 Censuring his followers, after Ḍaḥḥāk’s attack on pilgrims at Tha‘labiyyah
“People! You are together in body but divided in aspiration”
 (أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ الْمَجْتَمِعَةُ أَبْدَانُهُمْ الْمُخْتَلِفَةُ أَهْوَاؤُهُمْ) p. 150
- 1.30 About ‘Uthmān and his assassination
“If I had commanded it I would be a killer”
 (لَوْ أَمَرْتُ بِهِ لَكُنْتُ قَاتِلًا) p. 152
- 1.31 Instructions to ‘Abdallāh ibn al-‘Abbās before the Battle of the Camel, to speak with Zubayr, not Ṭalḥah
“Don’t speak with Ṭalḥah, for you will find him a bull with twisted horns”
 (لَا تَلْقَيْنَ طَلْحَةَ فَإِنَّكَ إِنْ تَلَقَّهَ تَجِدُهُ كَالثَّوْرِ عَاقَصًا قَرْنَهُ) p. 152
- 1.32 Four categories of men who seek to rule, pious counsel
“People! We live in a challenging age”
 (أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ إِنَّا قَدْ أَصْبَحْنَا فِي دَهْرٍ عُنُودٍ) p. 154
- 1.33 At Dhū Qār, before the Battle of the Camel
“God sent Muḥammad when no Arab read scripture”
 (إِنَّ اللَّهَ سَبَّحَانَهُ بَعَثَ مُحَمَّدًا صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَلَيْسَ أَحَدٌ مِنَ الْعَرَبِ يَقْرَأُ كِتَابًا) p. 156
- 1.34 After the Battle of Nahrawān, urging followers to fight Mu‘āwiyah
“Shame! I am tired of rebuking you!”
 (أَفِّ لَكُمْ قَدْ سَمِئْتُ عِتَابَكُمْ) p. 158
- 1.35 After the arbitration
“I praise God even though this age has brought a great calamity”
 (الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ وَإِنْ أَتَى الدَّهْرُ بِالْخُطْبِ الْفَادِحِ) p. 158

- 1.36 Before the Battle of Nahrawān, warning the Kharijites
"I warn you! Take heed or you will soon be corpses strewn at the bend of this river"
 (فأنا نذير لكم أن تصبحوا صرعى بأثناء هذا النهر) p. 160
- 1.37 After the Battle of Nahrawān, describing his precedence in Islam, and his situation after the Prophet's death
"I answered Muḥammad's call when others held back"
 (فقممت بالأمر حين فشلوا) p. 162
- 1.38 On doubt's resemblance to truth
"Doubt is called doubt because it resembles truth"
 (وإنما سميت الشبهة شبهة لأنها تشبه الحق) p. 162
- 1.39 Censuring followers for not fighting, after the attack on 'Ayn al-Tamr
"I am tested with followers who do not obey my command"
 (منيت بمن لا يطيع إذا أمرت) p. 164
- 1.40 About the Kharijites' statement, "No rule save God's!"
"The statement is true, but the intent is false"
 (كلمة حق يراد بها باطل) p. 164
- 1.41 'Alī and his enemy
"Loyalty is honesty's twin"
 (إن الوفاء توأم الصدق) p. 166
- 1.42 In Basra, following the Battle of the Camel, pious counsel
"People! I fear most for you two things"
 (أيها الناس إن أخوف ما أخاف عليكم اثنتان) p. 166
- 1.43 When advised to hasten in attacking Mu'āwiyah
"If I prepared to battle the Syrians while Jarīr is still with them, I would close the door to reconciliation"
 (إن أستعدادي لحرب أهل الشام وجير عندهم إغلاق للشام) p. 168
- 1.44 Following Maṣqalah's defection to Mu'āwiyah, after the Banū Nājiyah incident
"May God strike Maṣqalah with shame!"
 (قبح الله مصقلة) p. 168
- 1.45 Eid sermon with pious counsel
"I praise God, never uncertain of his mercy"
 (الحمد لله غير مقتنوط من رحمته) p. 170

- 1.46 Supplication when marching on Syria
"God, protect me from the hardships of travel"
 (اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ وَعَثَاءِ السَّفَرِ) p. 170
- 1.47 Prophecy about Kufa
"I see you, Kufa, stretched like raw leather on display at the Market of 'Ukāz"
 (كَأَنِّي بِكَ يَا كُوفَةَ تُمَدِّنُ مَدَّ الْأَدِيمِ الْعَكَاطِي) p. 170
- 1.48 Informing of his instructions to his vanguard, when commencing the march on Syria
"I praise God whenever night spreads and darkens"
 (الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ كُلَّمَا وَقَبَ لَيْلٌ وَغَسَقَ) p. 172
- 1.49 God's transcendence
"Praise God, who is concealed in unseen mysteries"
 (الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي بَطَنَ خَفِيَّاتِ الْأُمُورِ) p. 172
- 1.50 After the arbitration
"Revolt begins with the indulgence of whims"
 (إِنَّمَا بَدْءُ وَقُوعِ الْفِتَنِ أَهْوَاءُ تَتَّبِعُ) p. 172
- 1.51 Urging his army to fight at Şifīn, when Mu'āwiyah blocked access to water
"By this act, they beg to be fed the victuals of war"
 (قَدْ اسْتَطَعَمُوكُمُ الْقِتَالَ) p. 174
- 1.52 Eid of Sacrifice sermon with pious counsel, sacrificial animal
"Harken! The world has severed its rope"
 (أَلَا وَإِنَّ الدُّنْيَا قَدْ تَصَرَّعَتْ) p. 174
- 1.53 The Medinans' eagerness to pledge allegiance to him as caliph, reasons to fight the Syrians
"They crowded me like parched camels jostling at the waterhole"
 (فَتَدَاغَوْا عَلَيَّ تَدَاكَ الْإِبِلُ الْهِيمَ يَوْمَ وَرُودِهَا) p. 176
- 1.54 To troops at Şifīn, allaying their impatience to begin fighting
"You taunt, 'All these excuses to avoid death!'"
 (أَمَّا قَوْلُكُمْ أَكُلَ ذَلِكَ كِرَاهِيَةَ الْمَوْتِ) p. 176
- 1.55 At or after the Battle of Şifīn, describing Muḥammad's Companions' sincerity and courage
"We fought in support of God's Messenger and killed our fathers"
 (وَلَقَدْ كُنَّا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ نَقْتُلُ آبَاءَنَا) p. 178

- 1.56 Prophecy and instructions for the future
"After me, you will be ruled by a man with a large maw and a massive belly"
 (أما إنه سيظهر عليكم بعدي رجل رَحْب البعوم) p. 178
- 1.57 To the Kharijites at Nahrawān
"May you be wiped out by sandstorms!"
 (أصابكم حاصب) p. 180
- 1.58 Before the Battle of Nahrawān, when told that the Kharijites had escaped
"Their deaths are written on this side of the clear water"
 (مصارعهم دون النطفة) p. 182
- 1.59 When warned about Ibn Muljam's intent to assassinate him
"I am protected by God's shield"
 (وإن عليّ من الله جنة حصينة) p. 182
- 1.60 Censure of this world
"Hear me! The world is an abode from which you cannot be saved except within it"
 (ألا وإنّ الدنيا دار لا يُسلم منها إلّا فيها) p. 184
- 1.61 Counsel to consciousness of God
"Be conscious of God, O servants of God, and outrace your imminent end with good deeds"
 (واتّقوا الله عباد الله وبادروا آجالكم بأعمالكم) p. 184
- 1.62 God's transcendence
"No state for God precedes another state"
 (الذي لم تسبق له حال حالاً) p. 186
- 1.63 Instructions to troops at Šiffīn
"Muslims! Sheathe yourselves in God's awe ... bite down hard on your back teeth"
 (معاشر المسلمين استشعروا الخشية ... وعضّوا على النواجذ) p. 186
- 1.64 Following the Prophet's death, response to report about the Assembly at the Portico
"Did you not remind them of the Messenger's directive?"
 (فهلّا أحجّجتم عليهم بأنّ رسول الله وصّى) p. 188
- 1.65 When Muḥammad ibn Abī Bakr was killed, and the Umayyads took over Egypt
"My own choice for governor of Egypt was Hāshim ibn 'Utbah"
 (وقد أردت تولية مصر هاشم بن عتبة) p. 190

- 1.66 Censuring followers for not fighting, after Ibn Bashīr's attack on 'Ayn al-Tamr
"How long should I coax you and blandish you? How long must I handle you gingerly as a young camel whose hump a heavy load would crush?"
 (كَمْ أَدَارِيكُمْ كَمَا تَدَارِي الْبَكَارَ الْعَمْدَةَ) p. 190
- 1.67 In the predawn hour of the day in which he was struck his death-blow
"Sleep overtook me as I sat, and the Messenger appeared before my eyes"
 (مَلَكَتْنِي عَيْنِي وَأَنَا جَالِسٌ فَسَنَحَ لِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ) p. 192
- 1.68 Following Šifīn, censuring followers for agreeing to a truce on the verge of victory
"Iraqis! You are like a pregnant woman who, at full term, delivers a stillborn child"
 (يَا أَهْلَ الْعِرَاقِ فَإِنَّمَا أَنْتُمْ كَالْمَرْأَةِ الْحَامِلِ حَمَلَتْ فَلَمَّا أَتَمَّتْ أَمْلَصَتْ وَمَاتَ قِيَمَهَا) p. 192
- 1.69 Invoking blessings on the Prophet and praising him
"God, unfold of [lands unfolded]"
 (اللَّهُمَّ دَاخِي الْمَدْحَوَاتِ) p. 192
- 1.70 About Marwān, when he offered the pledge to 'Alī after the Battle of the Camel
"Did he not pledge allegiance to me right after 'Uthmān was killed?"
 (أَفَلَمْ يَبَايِعْنِي بَعْدَ قَتْلِ عُثْمَانَ) p. 194
- 1.71 To the Shūrā Council, when they resolved to install 'Uthmān as caliph
"You know full well that I have more right to the caliphate than anyone else"
 (لَقَدْ عَلِمْتُمْ أَنِّي أَحَقُّ النَّاسِ بِهَا مِنْ غَيْرِي) p. 196
- 1.72 When the Umayyads accused him of complicity in 'Uthmān's killing
"Is the Umayyads' own knowledge of my character not enough to stop them from injuring me?"
 (أَوَلَمْ يَنْهَ بَنِي أُمَيَّةَ عِلْمُهَا بِي عَنْ قَرْفِي) p. 196
- 1.73 Pious counsel
"May God have mercy on the man who listens to wisdom and retains"
 (رَحِمَ اللَّهُ عَبْدًا سَمِعَ حُكْمًا فَوَعَى) p. 198
- 1.74 Response to a gift sent by Sa'īd ibn al-Āṣ, 'Uthmān's governor in Kufa
"The Umayyads stingily throw at me my share of Muḥammad's inheritance, piece by piece"
 (إِنَّ بَنِي أُمَيَّةَ لَيَفْوِقُونِي تَرَاثَ مُحَمَّدٍ تَفْوِيقًا) p. 198

- 1.75 A frequent supplication
"God, forgive my sins—you know more about them than I do"
 (اللهم اغفر لي ما أنت أعلم به مني) p. 200
- 1.76 To an associate who cited astrological portents and warned him
 against marching on the Kharijites
"Do you presume to guide me to the hour in which those who advance are shielded from injury?"
 (أتزعم أنك تهدي إلى الساعة التي من سار فيها صرف عنه السوء) p. 200
- 1.77 To the Basran army following their defeat at the Battle of the Camel,
 oblique censure of 'Āishah
"People! Women are deficient in faith"
 (معاشر الناس إن النساء نواقص الإيمان) p. 202
- 1.78 Pious counsel
"People! To reject worldliness is to desire little"
 (أيها الناس الزهادة قصر الأمل) p. 202
- 1.79 Censure of the world
"How do I describe a world that begins in weariness and ends in death"
 (ما أصف من دار أولها عناء وآخرها فناء) p. 202
- 1.80 The Radiant Oration (*Gharrā*), lengthy pious counsel
"Praise God, exalted in his might and near through his grace"
 (الحمد لله الذي على بحوله ودنا بطوله) p. 204
- 1.81 'Amr ibn al-Āṣ's hypocrisy and 'Alī's virtue
"How strange! The Harlot's son tells the Syrians that I have a streak of foolishness"
 (عجباً لأبن النابغة يزعم لأهل الشام أن في دُعابة) p. 214
- 1.82 God's transcendence, paradise, pious counsel
"I bear witness that there is no god but God, who has no partner. He is the first, for there was nothing before him"
 (وأشهد أن لا إله إلا الله لا شريك له الأول لا شيء قبله) p. 214
- 1.83 Pious counsel
"God knows your thoughts and discerns your feelings"
 (قد علم السرائر وخبر الضمائر) p. 216
- 1.84 Pious versus immoral scholars, the Prophet's family
"Servants of God! The most beloved of his servants ... keeps his passions under control"
 (عباد الله إن من أحبّ عباد الله إليه عبداً أعانته الله على نفسه) p. 218

- 1.85 In Medina, early in ‘Alī’s caliphate, describing the errant
“God has not crushed tyrants of any era except after a long respite”
 (فإنَّ الله لم يقصم جباري دهر قطَّ إلا بعد تمهيل)
 p. 222
- 1.86 On the Prophet’s mission
“God sent Muḥammad when an age had gone by without prophets”
 (أرسله على حين فتره من الرسل)
 p. 222
- 1.87 God’s transcendence, pious counsel
“God is recognized without being seen”
 (المعروف من غير رؤية)
 p. 224
- 1.88 The Oration on Ethereal Forms (*Ashbāḥ*), on God’s transcendence,
 his creation of skies, angels, the earth, and prayer
“Praise God, whom withholding does not make richer”
 (الحمد لله الذي لا يفقره المنع)
 p. 226
- 1.89 After ‘Uthmān’s death, when entreated to assume the caliphate
“Leave me and seek another”
 (دعوني وأتمسوا غيري)
 p. 242
- 1.90 ‘Alī’s virtue, prophecy of the Umayyads’ harsh governance after him
“People! I have gouged out the eyes of revolt”
 (أيها الناس فأنا فقتأت عين الفتنة)
 p. 242
- 1.91 God’s transcendence, the Prophet’s ancestry, pious counsel
“Blessed is God! Vaunting aspirations cannot attain him”
 (فتبارك الله الذي لا يبلغه بعد الهمم)
 p. 246
- 1.92 Muḥammad’s mission
“At the time when God sent Muḥammad as a prophet, people wandered in confusion”
 (بعثه والناس ضلال في حيرة)
 p. 246
- 1.93 God’s transcendence, the Prophet’s ancestry and mission
“Praise God! He is the first—there was nothing before him”
 (الحمد لله الأول فلا شيء قبله)
 p. 248
- 1.94 After the arbitration, chastising followers for disobedience, compar-
 ing them unfavorably to the Prophet’s Companions
“God may have granted the tyrant a reprieve, but he will surely apprehend him”
 (ولئن أمهل الله الظالم فلن يفوت أخذه)
 p. 248

- 1.95 At Šiffin, censuring the Umayyads
"By God, they will continue thus until they commit every forbidden act"
 (والله لا يزالون حتى لا يدعوا لله محرماً إلا استحلوه) p. 252
- 1.96 Friday sermon early in 'Alī's caliphate, pious counsel
"We praise him for favors past and seek his help for what is to come"
 (نحمده على ما كان ونستعينه من أمرنا على ما يكون) p. 252
- 1.97 Muḥammad and his family
"Praise God who extended his grace to all creatures"
 (الحمد لله الناشر في الخلق فضله) p. 254
- 1.98 God's transcendence, prophesy of an epic battle
"He is the first before every first"
 (الأول قبل كل أول) p. 254
- 1.99 Judgment day, prophecy of coming seditions
"On that day, God will assemble all who went before and all who came after"
 (وذلك يوم يجمع الله فيه الأولين والآخرين) p. 256
- 1.100 Pious counsel, praise of the learned, prophecy of difficult times to come
"Look at the world with the eyes of those who have little interest in her"
 (انظروا إلى الدنيا نظر الزاهدين فيها) p. 258
- 1.101 'Alī's support of the Prophet's mission
"God sent Muḥammad as a prophet when no Arab read scripture"
 (فإن الله سبحانه بعث محمداً صلى الله عليه وآله وليس أحد من العرب يقرأ كتاباً) p. 260
- 1.102 In Medina early in 'Alī's caliphate, a leader's accountability to God, pious counsel
"God sent Muḥammad as a witness, a herald, and a warner"
 (حتى بعث الله محمداً شهيداً وبشيراً ونذيراً) p. 262
- 1.103 Islam and its Prophet
"Praise God who paved the path of Islam"
 (الحمد لله الذي شرع الإسلام) p. 264
- 1.104 At Šiffin, praising the right wing's return to battle
"I saw you turn away from your battle lines and fall back"
 (وقد رأيت جولتكم وأنحيازكم عن صفوفكم) p. 266

- 1.105 God's majesty, the Prophet as a physician healing hearts, censure of followers for errant ways, warning of evil times
"Praise God, who appears to his creation through his creation"
 (الحمد لله المتجلى لخلقه بخلقه) p. 268
- 1.106 God as creator and sustainer, angels, humans' blind love for the world, imminence and horrors of death, praise for the Prophet and his family
"Everything bows to him, and everything exists through him"
 (كل شيء خاشع له وكل شيء قائم به) p. 270
- 1.107 Worship rites and God's remembrance
"The deeds that bring you closest to God are the following"
 (إنَّ أفضل ما توسل به المتوسلون إلى الله) p. 276
- 1.108 Censure of the world
"I warn you against this world, for it is sweet and lush and surrounded by temptations"
 (فإنِّي أحذركم الدنيا فإنَّها حلوة خضرة حُفَّت بالشهوات) p. 278
- 1.109 Angel of death
"Do you sense his presence when he enters a home"
 (هل تحس به إذا دخل منزلاً) p. 282
- 1.110 Warning of life's transience, censure of followers
"I warn you of this world: it is a home from which you will be uprooted"
 (وأحذركم الدنيا فإنَّها منزل قلعة) p. 282
- 1.111 God's favors, pious counsel, and this world
"Praise God who has linked praise with favors and favors with thanks"
 (الحمد لله الواصل الحمد بالنعم والنعم بالشكر) p. 284
- 1.112 Supplication for rain
"God, our mountains are parched, and our plains have filled with dust"
 (اللهم قد أنصاحت جبالنا وأغبرت أرضنا) p. 288
- 1.113 The Prophet, followers' reluctance to fight, warning of a despot to come
"God sent Muḥammad to call toward truth and bear witness to people"
 (أرسله داعياً إلى الحق وشاهداً على الخلق) p. 290
- 1.114 Wealthy who fail to help the needy
"You don't spend your wealth for the one who has provided it"
 (فلا أموال بذتموها للذي رزقها) p. 292

- 1.115 Praise of supporters, following the Battle of the Camel
"You are my supporters in the cause of truth and my brothers in faith"
 (أنتم الأنصار على الحق والإخوان في الدين) p. 292
- 1.116 Chastising supporters for apathy in the wake of a Syrian raid
"What is wrong with you? What you propose is not the right course or the proper way!"
 (ما لكم لا سُدِّدتم لرشد ولا هديتم لقصد) p. 294
- 1.117 'Alī's virtues, pious counsel
"By God! I have been taught the transmission of God's messages"
 (تالله لقد علّمت تبليغ الرسالات) p. 294
- 1.118 After the arbitration, to the emerging Kharijite faction
"This is how one who relinquishes a sound position is rewarded!"
 (هذا جزاء من ترك العقدة) p. 296
- 1.119 Reminding the Kharijites of their push for the arbitration, 'Alī's service to Islam
"When the Syrians raised leaves from the Qur'an on spears—using trickery"
 (ألم تقولوا عند رفعهم المصاحف حيلة) p. 298
- 1.120 Instructions to troops ahead of Ṣifīn
"If any of you finds composure in his heart when meeting the enemy"
 (وأيّ أمرئ منكم أحس من نفسه رباطة جأش عند اللقاء) p. 298
- 1.121 Chastising followers for refusing to fight, presumably after Ṣifīn
"I see you now, scuttling away like a group of thorn-tailed lizards"
 (وكأني أنظر إليكم تكشّون كشيش الضباب) p. 300
- 1.122 Instructions to troops during Ṣifīn, exhortation to fight for God's cause
"Place the armor-clad in front and the unprotected behind"
 (فقدّموا الدارع وأخروا الحاسر) p. 300
- 1.123 To the Kharijites, saying arbitration was sought from the Qur'an
"I did not appoint men to arbitrate—I sought arbitration from the Qur'an"
 (إنّا لم نَحْكَمْ الرجال وإنما حَكَمْنَا الْقُرْآنَ) p. 302
- 1.124 Response to complaints when 'Alī levelled treasury stipends
"Do you urge me to seek victory by oppressing the people I rule?"
 (أتأمروني أن أطلب النصر بالجور فيمن وليت عليه) p. 304

- 1.125 To the Kharijites
"Even if you insist—and you do so wrongly—on believing that I have sinned and erred"
 (فإن أبيتُم إلّا أن تزعموا أنّي أخطأت) p. 304
- 1.126 To Aḥnaf, foretelling epic fighting in Basra, interpreted as the Zanġ revolt
"Listen, Aḥnaf! I see him marching with troops that raise no dust"
 (يا أحنف كأني به وقد سار بالجيش الذي لا يكون له غبار) p. 306
- 1.127 Transience of life, corrupt trade practices
"Servants of God! You, with all that you desire of this world, are lodgers with fixed timespans"
 (عباد الله إنكم وما تأملون من هذه الدنيا أثرياء مُوجَلون) p. 308
- 1.128 To Abū Dharr al-Ghifārī when ‘Uthmān exiled him to Rabad-hah
"Abū Dharr, you were roused to anger in God's cause"
 (يا أبا ذرّ إنك غضبت لله) p. 310
- 1.129 Chastising followers for disobedience, ‘Alī's righteousness
"You divided souls and fragmented hearts!"
 (أيتبا النفوس المختلفة والقلوب المتشتتة) p. 310
- 1.130 Pious counsel
"I give praise to God for what he has taken away and what he has granted"
 (نحمده على ما أخذ وأعطى) p. 312
- 1.131 God's omnipotence, the Qur'an's guidance, Muḥammad's mission, censure of this world
"This world and the hereafter have submitted their reins to God"
 (وأنقادت له الدنيا والآخرة بأزمّتها) p. 314
- 1.132 Response to ‘Umar's query on personally marching against the Byzantines
"God has guaranteed to followers of this faith that he will protect their land"
 (وقد توكلّ الله لأهل هذا الدين بإعزاز الحوزة) p. 316
- 1.133 To Mughīrah ibn al-Akhnas, who offered to ‘Uthmān that he would handle ‘Alī
"You son of a barren, cursed father"
 (يا ابن اللعين الأبتّر) p. 316

- 1.134 Early in 'Alī's caliphate, on the Medinans sitting out the conflict
"Your oath of allegiance to me was not sworn on an impulse"
 (لم تكن بيعتكم إياي فلتة) p. 318
- 1.135 Preceding the Battle of the Camel, censure of Ṭalḥah and Zubayr, reminder of entreaties to 'Alī to assume the caliphate after 'Uthmān's death
"By God, they have no cause to fault me"
 (والله ما أنكروا منكرا) p. 318
- 1.136 Prophecy of epic fighting in Iraq
"He will bend passion to conform to guidance"
 (يعطف الهوى على الهدى) p. 320
- 1.137 During the Shūrā Council
"No one will outpace me in calling to the truth"
 (لن يسرع أحد قبلي إلى دعوة حق) p. 322
- 1.138 Forbidding the shaming of people for their sins
"It befits those who are protected ... to show compassion to sinners"
 (فإنما ينبغي لأهل العصمة ... أن يرحموا أهل الذنوب) p. 322
- 1.139 Forbidding giving ear to rumors
"People! Whoever knows his brother to have strong faith and good ways should not give ear to the rumors men spread about him"
 (آيها الناس من عرف من أخيه وثيقة دين وسداد طريق فلا يسمع فيه أقاويل الرجال) p. 324
- 1.140 Urging giving to the needy and forbidding gifts to the undeserving
"A person who distributes gifts in unsuitable quarters ... earns only the praise of the immoral"
 (وليس لواضع المعروف في غير حقه ... من الحظ فيما أتى إلا محمدا اللئام) p. 324
- 1.141 Supplication for rain
"Hark! The earth that carries you"
 (ألا وإن الأرض التي تحملكم) p. 324
- 1.142 Praise of prophets and Muḥammad's family, censure of enemies
"God singled out messengers and sent them bearing the revelation"
 (بعث رسله بما خصهم به من وحيه) p. 326
- 1.143 The world's vicissitudes, heretical innovations
"People! You are targets in this world at which the fates shoot their arrows"
 (آيها الناس إنما أنتم في هذه الدنيا غرض تنتضل فيه المنايا) p. 328

- 1.144 Response to 'Umar's query on personally marching against the Persians
"In this matter, victory or defeat will not hinge on how large the number of troops is or how small"
 (إِنَّ هَذَا الْأَمْرَ لَمْ يَكُنْ نَصْرُهُ وَلَا خِذْلَانُهُ بِكَثْرَةٍ وَلَا بَقَلَةٍ) p. 330
- 1.145 Muḥammad's mission, warning of difficult times
"God sent Muḥammad to turn his servants away from worship of idols"
 (فَبَعَثَ مُحَمَّدًا بِالْحَقِّ لِيُخْرِجَ عِبَادَهُ مِنْ عِبَادَةِ الْأَوْثَانِ) p. 332
- 1.146 Before the Battle of the Camel, criticizing Ṭalḥah and Zubayr
"Each of the two wants the caliphate"
 (كُلٌّ وَاحِدٌ مِنْهُمَا يَرْجُو الْأَمْرَ لَهُ) p. 334
- 1.147 Pious counsel, just before 'Alī's death
"People! Each person shall meet what he flees as he flees"
 (أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ كُلٌّ أَمْرٌ لَاقٍ مَا يَفِرُّ مِنْهُ فِي فِرَارِهِ) p. 336
- 1.148 Sedition-mongers
"Those others went right and left, travelling the paths of error"
 (وَأَخَذُوا يَمِينًا وَشِمَالًا ظُلْعًا فِي مَسَالِكِ الْغِيِّ) p. 336
- 1.149 Pious counsel, coming seditions
"I ask him for aid against Satan's expulsions and evictions"
 (وَأَسْتَعِينُهُ عَلَى مَدَاحِرِ الشَّيْطَانِ وَمَزَاجِرِهِ) p. 340
- 1.150 In Medina early in 'Alī's caliphate, God's transcendence, God's religion
"Praise God, who demonstrated his existence through his creatures"
 (الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الدَّالُّ عَلَى وَجُودِهِ بِخَلْقِهِ) p. 342
- 1.151 Enroute from Medina before the Battle of the Camel, pious counsel
"Such men, during the respite granted them by God, fall into error"
 (وَهُوَ فِي مُهْلَةٍ مِنَ اللَّهِ يَهْوِي مَعَ الْغَافِلِينَ) p. 344
- 1.152 The family of the Prophet
"An intelligent person possesses a keen heart"
 (وَنَاطِرُ قَلْبِ اللَّيِّيبِ بِهِ يَبْصُرُ أَمْدَهُ) p. 346
- 1.153 Marvelous creation of the bat
"Praise God! Descriptions are too feeble to plumb his core"
 (الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي أَنْخَسَرَ الْأَوْصَافَ عَنْ كُنْهِ مَعْرِفَتِهِ) p. 350

- 1.154 To the people of Basra after the Battle of the Camel, his righteousness, oblique criticism of ‘Ā’ishah, on sedition, and pious counsel
“At that time, whoever is able to bind himself totally to God should do so”
 (فمن أستطاع عند ذلك أن يعتقل نفسه على الله فليفعل) p. 352
- 1.155 Pious counsel
“Praise God, who made praise the key to his remembrance”
 (الحمد لله الذي جعل الحمد مفتاحاً لذكره) p. 354
- 1.156 The Prophet, the Umayyads, prophesy of a quick end to their rule
“God sent Muḥammad after a period without prophets”
 (أرسله على حين فترة من الرسل) p. 356
- 1.157 ‘Alī’s forbearance and care for the people
“I protected you well and strove to keep you safe”
 (ولقد أحسنت جواركم وأحطت بجهدى من ورائكم) p. 358
- 1.158 Placing hope in God, Muḥammad, Moses, David, and Jesus
“His command constitutes judgment and wisdom”
 (أمره قضاء وحكمة) p. 358
- 1.159 The Prophet, pious counsel, life’s transience
“God sent Muḥammad with brilliant light”
 (ابتعثه بالنور المضيّ) p. 364
- 1.160 Response when asked: How is it that your tribe has driven you away from this station?
“You man of Asad! Your mount’s girth is loose, and you fire without aim”
 (يا أخا بني أسد إنك لقلّاق الوضين تُرسل في غير سدّد) p. 366
- 1.161 God’s transcendence, human creation
“Praise God, who created his servants”
 (الحمد لله خالق العباد) p. 368
- 1.162 Advice to ‘Uthmān, a little before his death
“People have gathered behind me, and they have sent me to negotiate”
 (إنّ الناس ورائي وقد استسفروني بينك وبينهم) p. 370
- 1.163 The marvelous creation of birds, especially the peacock, marvels of paradise
“God created wondrous creatures”
 (ابتدعهم خلقاً عجيباً) p. 374

- 1.164 Censuring the Umayyads, chastising followers for weakness and straying
"Let your young emulate your elders, let your elders nurture your young"
 (لِيَتَأَسَّ صَغِيرُكُمْ بِكَبِيرُكُمْ وَلِيَرَوْفَ كَبِيرُكُمْ بِصَغِيرُكُمْ) p. 380
- 1.165 Pious counsel, injunctions to care for the earth and animals
"God has revealed a book to guide you"
 (إِنَّ اللَّهَ سَبَّحَانَهُ أَنْزَلَ كِتَابًا هَادِيًّا) p. 382
- 1.166 When urged to punish 'Uthmān's assailants
"Brothers, I am not unmindful of what you know, but how do I enforce retribution"
 (يَا إِخْوَتَاهُ إِنِّي لَسْتُ أَجْهَلُ مَا تَعْلَمُونَ وَلَكِنْ كَيْفَ لِي بِقُوَّةٍ) p. 382
- 1.167 Before the Battle of the Camel, 'Alī's righteousness, his challengers' iniquity
"God sent a messenger, a guide, with a book that speaks"
 (إِنَّ اللَّهَ بَعَثَ رَسُولًا هَادِيًّا بِكِتَابٍ نَاطِقٍ) p. 384
- 1.168 Injunction to a Basran to pledge allegiance
"If the people you represent had sent you as a scout to find out where the rains are falling"
 (أَرَأَيْتَ لَوْ أَنَّ الَّذِينَ وَرَاءَكَ بَعَثُوا رَاغِدًا تَبْتَغِي لَهُمْ مَسَاقِطَ الْغَيْثِ) p. 384
- 1.169 Prayer and address just before the Battle of Ṣiffīn
"God, O Lord of the lofty sky and layers of air"
 (اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّ السَّقْفِ الْمَرْفُوعِ وَالْجَوِّ الْمَكْفُوفِ) p. 386
- 1.170 Criticizing associates of the Camel, defending his right to the caliphate
"Praise God, from whom one sky does not conceal another"
 (الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي لَا تَوَارِي عَنْهُ سَمَاءٌ سَمَاءً) p. 388
- 1.171 Criticizing associates of the Camel, defending 'Alī's right to the caliphate, pious counsel
"Muḥammad was the trustee of God's revelation"
 (أَمِينٌ وَحِيهِ) p. 390
- 1.172 In Medina when associates of the Camel revolted, Ṭalḥah's complicity in 'Uthmān's killing
"I have never been one to be shaken by threats of battle"
 (قَدْ كُنْتُ وَمَا أَهْدَدُ بِالْحَرْبِ) p. 392

- 1.173 'Alī's closeness to the Prophet, censure of followers for moving away from God
"O heedless people who go not unheeded!"
 (أَيُّهَا الْغَافِلُونَ غَيْرِ الْمَغْفُولِ عَنْهُمْ) p. 394
- 1.174 Urging godliness, adherence to the Qur'an, good deeds, and the licit
"Profit from God's revelation"
 (اتَّعَفَوْا بِبَيَانِ اللَّهِ) p. 394
- 1.175 Criticizing the arbitrators
"Your majority opinion settled on choosing two arbitrators"
 (فَأَجْمَعَ رَأْيِي مَلَائِكَةً عَلَى أَنْ أَخْتَارُوا رَجُلَيْنِ) p. 400
- 1.176 In Medina early in 'Alī's caliphate, God's transcendence, pious counsel, past events
"No matter can preoccupy him, no time can alter him"
 (لَا يَشْغَلُهُ شَأْنٌ وَلَا يَغَيِّرُهُ زَمَانٌ) p. 402
- 1.177 On God's transcendence, in response to Dhi'lib's question: "Have you seen your Lord?"
"Eyes do not see him through physical observation"
 (لَا تَدْرِكُهُ الْعَيْنُ بِمُشَاهَدَةِ الْعِيَانِ) p. 402
- 1.178 Censuring associates for disobedience and apathy, condemning Mu'āwiyah and 'Amr
"I offer praise to God for the affairs he has ordained"
 (أُحْمَدُ اللَّهَ عَلَى مَا قَضَى مِنْ أَمْرِ) p. 404
- 1.179 Condemnation of faction who left Kufa to join the Kharijites
"«Away with» them, «as the Thamūd were done away with!»"
 (بَعْدًا لَهُمْ كَمَا بَعْدَتْ ثَمُودُ) p. 406
- 1.180 God's transcendence and creation, *ubi sunt* questions, God's proof, martyrs of Šiffin, call to jihad
"Praise God, to whom all creation arrives"
 (الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي إِلَيْهِ مُصَائِرُ الْخَلْقِ) p. 406
- 1.181 Praise of God, the Qur'an's guidance, pious counsel
"Praise be to God, recognized without being seen"
 (الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الْمَعْرُوفِ مِنْ غَيْرِ رُؤْيَا) p. 412
- 1.182 To the Kharijite Burj ibn Mus'hir, who shouted, "No rule save God's!"
"Silence! May God disfigure you, you toothless driveller!"
 (أَسْكُتْ قَبْحَكَ اللَّهُ يَا أَثَرَمَ) p. 418

- 1.183 God's transcendence, the Prophet, God's marvelous creation, including the ant and the locust
"Praise God! Senses do not grasp him"
 (الحمد لله الذي لا تدركه الشواهد) p. 418
- 1.184 God's transcendence and creation
"Those who assign him a form have not acknowledged his oneness"
 (ما وحده من كيِّفه) p. 422
- 1.185 Praise of those "whose names are recognized in the heavens but remain unknown on earth," prophesy of difficult times
"I would offer my father and mother as ransom for that host"
 (ألا بأبي وأمي هم من عدّة) p. 428
- 1.186 Piety, imminence of death
"People! I counsel you to be conscious of God and to give abundant thanks for his bounties to you"
 (أوصيكم أيّها الناس بتقوى الله وكثرة حمده على آلائه إليكم) p. 430
- 1.187 Kinds of belief, migration, 'Alī's deep knowledge, urging people to learn from him before the arrival of sedition
"Some people's hearts are firm and steadfast in belief"
 (فإن الإيمان ما يكون ثابتاً مستقراً في القلوب) p. 430
- 1.188 Describing the pious and urging piety, recognition of God, God's messenger, and his family
"I offer praise to God in thanks for his blessings"
 (أحمده شكراً لإعناهم) p. 432
- 1.189 Urging piety and preparation for the hereafter
"Praise God, whose praise is pervasive"
 (الحمد لله الفاشي حمده) p. 436
- 1.190 The Crushing Oration (*Qāṣi'ah*) containing censure of Lucifer, tribal factionalism, and pride, on lessons provided by past nations who incurred exemplary punishments, Moses' and Adam's humility, placement of God's Sacred House in a barren land, *ubi sunt*, chastisement of Muslims for straying from the path of truth, and description of 'Alī's closeness to the Prophet
"Praise God, who donned robes of might and pride"
 (الحمد لله الذي لبس العزّ والكبرياء) p. 438
- 1.191 Oration to Hammām, describing the truly pious
"When God created people ... The pious in this world are people of virtue"
 (فالمتمّون فيها هم أهل الفضائل) p. 460

- 1.192 Hypocrites who feign faith
"We praise God for having guided us toward obedience"
 (نحمده على ما وفق له من الطاعة) p. 466
- 1.193 Pious counsel
"Praise God! He has revealed traces of his authority"
 (الحمد لله الذي أظهر من آثار سلطانه) p. 466
- 1.194 The Prophet's mission, pious counsel
"God sent Muḥammad when no waymark was raised"
 (بعثته حين لا علم قائم) p. 468
- 1.195 'Alī's loyalty and special closeness to the Prophet
"Muḥammad's true companions know"
 (ولقد علم المستحفظون من أصحاب محمد) p. 470
- 1.196 Urging piety, God's knowledge, Islam, Muḥammad's mission, the Qur'an
"He knows the bellowing of beasts in the forest"
 (يعلم عَجَبِج الوحوش في القَلَوَات) p. 470
- 1.197 Ritual prayer, the alms-levy, and upholding trust
"Be diligent in the matter of the ritual prayer"
 (تعاهدوا أمر الصلاة وحافظوا عليها) p. 476
- 1.198 Condemning Mu'āwiyah, declaring his own uprightness
"By God, Mu'āwiyah is not more astute than I, but he deceives and lies"
 (والله ما معاوية بأدهى مني ولكنه يغدر ويفجر) p. 478
- 1.199 Dissociating from evil people, Thamūd's slaughter of God's camel mare
"People! Do not be nervous about following the path of guidance because its followers are few"
 (أيها الناس لا تستوحشوا في طريق الهدى لقلّة أهله) p. 478
- 1.200 Address to the Prophet at his graveside, after the death of Fāṭimah
"Salutations to you, Messenger of God, from me and from your daughter who has come to stay with you"
 (السلام عليك يا رسول الله عني وعن أبنتك النازلة في جوارك) p. 478
- 1.201 Pious counsel, preparation for the hereafter
"People! The world is a passage and the hereafter your permanent home"
 (أيها الناس إنما الدنيا دار مجاز والآخرة دار قرار) p. 480

- 1.202 Pious counsel, nearness of death
"Gather your supplies—May God have mercy on you!—for the call has come to depart"
 (تجهّزوا رحمكم الله فقد نودي فيكم بالرحيل) p. 480
- 1.203 To Ṭalḥah and Zubayr, who rebuked 'Alī for levelling stipends
"You rebuke me for a small matter"
 (لقد نعمتما يسيراً) p. 480
- 1.204 To supporters at Ṣiffīn who cursed the Syrians
"I don't like you to curse! Rather, describe their deeds"
 (إني أكره لكم أن تكونوا سبّابين) p. 482
- 1.205 At Ṣiffīn, when Ḥasan rushed into the fray
"Help me! Restrain this lad!"
 (اُمْلِكُوا عَنِّي هَذَا الْغُلَامَ) p. 484
- 1.206 At Ṣiffīn, when 'Alī's army insisted on accepting Mu'āwiyah's call for arbitration
"People! You have followed my command ... but now warfare has worn you out"
 (أيّها الناس إنّه لم يزل أمرني معكم على ما أحبّ حتّى نهكتكم الحرب) p. 484
- 1.207 'Alā' al-Ḥārithī's lavish house, his brother 'Aṣīm's self-denial
"What will you do with this large house here in this world?"
 (ما كنت تصنع بسعة هذه الدار في الدنيا) p. 484
- 1.208 Four kinds of hadith reporters
"Reports current among people today include both the right and the wrong"
 (إنّ في أيدي الناس حقّاً وباطلاً) p. 486
- 1.209 God's sublime craftsmanship
"Through his supreme power and sublime and wondrous craftsmanship, God produced dry, solid earth from the raging, crashing, ocean masses"
 (وكان من اقتدار جبروته وبديع لطائف صنعته أن جعل من ماء اليمّ الزاخر المتراكم المتقاصف) p. 488
 (يَبَسّاً جامداً)
- 1.210 For God to bear witness against those who were holding back from fighting for the truth
"God! I ask you, O greatest witness, to bear witness over any of your servants who hear my words"
 (اللهم أيما عبد من عبادك سمع مقاتلتنا العادلة) p. 490

- 1.211 God's transcendence, praise of the Prophet
"Praise God—exalted beyond comparisons to created beings"
 (الحمد لله العلي عن شبه المخلوقين) p. 490
- 1.212 Praise for those entrusted with preserving God's knowledge
"I testify that God is the fount of justice"
 (وأشهد أنه عدل عدل) p. 492
- 1.213 'Alī's frequent supplication
"Praise God who brought me to this morning alive and healthy"
 (الحمد لله الذي لم يصبح بي ميتاً ولا سقيماً) p. 492
- 1.214 At Ṣiffīn, describing 'Alī's and his subjects' rights, forbidding flattery
"God has given me rights over you ... you have rights over me"
 (فقد جعل الله لي عليكم حقاً ... ولكم علي من الحق مثل الذي عليكم) p. 494
- 1.215 After the Battle of the Camel, describing opponents' crimes in Basra
"God! I ask your help against the Quraysh! They have severed my kinship"
 (اللهم إني أستعديك على قريش فإنهم قد قطعوا رحمي) p. 498
- 1.216 After the Battle of the Camel, while passing corpses of Ṭalḥah and 'Abd al-Raḥmān ibn 'Attāb
"Abū Muḥammad sleeps here this morning, an exile from his home!"
 (لقد أصبح أبو محمد بهذا المكان غريباً) p. 500
- 1.217 A pious man
"This man resuscitated his intellect and killed his sentient soul"
 (قد أحيا عقله وأمات نفسه) p. 500
- 1.218 Horrors of death, reciting Q Takāthur 102:1–2: «You are obsessed with gathering more and more until you visit your graves.»
"What a goal, and how distant!"
 (ياله مراماً ما أبعد) p. 500
- 1.219 Those who remember God, reciting Q Nūr 24:37: «They are men whom neither commerce nor trade distract from God's remembrance.»
"God has made his remembrance the burnish for your hearts"
 (إن الله سبحانه جعل الذكر جلاء للقلوب) p. 506
- 1.220 Arrogant humans, reciting Q Infiṭār 82:6: «O human, what has deceived you into neglecting your Generous Lord?»
"Of all who could be questioned, you have the most unstable arguments"
 (أدحض مسؤول حجة) p. 508

- 1.221 'Alī's refusal to give treasury funds to 'Aqīl, or to accept Ash'ath's inappropriate gift
"By God! I would prefer to lie on a bed of three-pronged Sa'dān thorns"
 (والله لأن أبيت على حَسَك السعدان) p. 512
- 1.222 Supplication for honest wealth
"God! Protect my countenance through prosperity"
 (اللهم صن وجهي باليسار) p. 514
- 1.223 Censure of this world
"This is a residence encircled by trials and renowned for deceit"
 (دار بالبلاء محفوفة وبالغدر معروفة) p. 514
- 1.224 Supplication for comfort and guidance
"God! You are the greatest comforter for those who love you"
 (اللهم إنك أنس الآتسين لأوليائك) p. 516
- 1.225 An upright Companion
"May God cherish the land that produced that man!"
 (لله بلاد فلان) p. 516
- 1.226 The fervor of the pledge to him as caliph
"You pulled my hand toward you, and I resisted"
 (وبسطم يدي فكففتها) p. 516
- 1.227 Consciousness of God, approaching death, and renunciants
"Consciousness of God is the key to righteousness"
 (فإن تقوى الله مفتاح سداد) p. 518
- 1.228 At Dhū Qār before the Battle of the Camel, praising the Prophet
"God's Messenger proclaimed what he had been commanded to proclaim"
 (فصدع بما أمر به) p. 520
- 1.229 To 'Abdallāh ibn Zama'ah who asked for money from the treasury
"These funds do not belong to me, and they do not belong to you"
 (إنّ هذا المال ليس لي ولا لك) p. 520
- 1.230 The Prophet's family, people of 'Alī's age
"Hark! The tongue is but an instrument wielded by men"
 (ألا إنّ اللسان بضعة من الإنسان) p. 520

- 1.231 Differences among people according to the clay from which they are fashioned
"What differentiates them is the source of their clay"
 (إِنَّمَا فَرَّقَ بَيْنَهُمْ مَبَادِئُ طِينِهِمْ) p. 522

- 1.232 Address to the Prophet while preparing his body for burial
"May my father and mother give their lives for you! Your death has cut short what the death of no other has"
 (بِأَبِي أَنْتَ وَأُمِّي لَقَدْ أُنْقَطَعَ بِمَوْتِكَ مَا لَمْ يَنْقُطِعْ بِمَوْتِ غَيْرِكَ) p. 522

Additional Orations p. 524

SECTION 2: LETTERS: Chapter containing selections from the Commander of the Faithful's dispatches and letters to his enemies and his regional governors, including selections from instructions to his tax-collectors and testaments to his family and companions

- 2.1 To the people of Kufa, as 'Alī marched on Iraq from Medina, on events preceding and after 'Uthmān's death
"I write to inform you of what happened to 'Uthmān"
 (فَإِنِّي أَخْبِرُكُمْ عَنْ أَمْرِ عُثْمَانَ) p. 530

- 2.2 To the people of Kufa, after the victory at the Battle of the Camel at Basra
"Residents of Kufa, may God reward you on behalf of your Prophet's family!"
 (وَجَزَاكُمْ اللَّهُ مِنْ أَهْلِ مِصْرٍ عَنْ أَهْلِ بَيْتِ نَبِيِّكُمْ) p. 532

- 2.3 To his judge, Shurayh, who had just bought a large house: a "contract"
"Shurayh, soon there will come to you one who will not look at your written contract"
 (يَا شُرَيْحُ أَمَا إِنَّهُ سَيَأْتِيكَ مَنْ لَا يَنْظُرُ فِي كِتَابِكَ) p. 532

- 2.4 To Ibn Ḥunayf, governor of Basra, when Ṭalḥah, Zubayr, and 'Ā'ishah marched there, and many residents turned against 'Alī
"If they reenter the canopy of obedience, then that is what we desire"
 (فَإِنْ عَادُوا إِلَى ظِلِّ الطَّاعَةِ فَذَاكَ الَّذِي نَحْبُّ) p. 534

- 2.5 To Ash'ath, governor of Azerbaijan, who had embezzled treasury funds
"Your governorship is not a meal for you to devour"
 (وَإِنْ عَمَلُكَ لَيْسَ لَكَ بِطَعْمَةٍ) p. 534

- 2.6 Sent with Jarīr following the Battle of the Camel, to Mu‘āwiyah, persuading him to pledge allegiance
“The same people who pledged allegiance to Abū Bakr, ‘Umar, and ‘Uthmān pledged allegiance to me”
 (إِنَّهٗ يَابِعُنِي الْقَوْمَ الَّذِينَ يَابِعُوا أَبَا بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرَ وَعُثْمَانَ) p. 536
- 2.7 To Mu‘āwiyah, toward the end of the Battle of Ṣiffīn
“I have received from you a string of advice, enclosed in an embroidered epistle”
 (فَقَدْ أَتَيْتَنِي مِنْكَ مَوْعِظَةٌ مُّوَصَّلَةٌ وَرِسَالَةٌ مُّحَبَّرَةٌ) p. 536
- 2.8 To Jarīr, emissary to Mu‘āwiyah, before the Battle of Ṣiffīn, pressing for a decision
“When you receive my letter, tell Mu‘āwiyah that he must take a final decision”
 (فَإِذَا أَتَاكَ كِتَابِي فَاحْمِلْ مَعَاوِيَةَ عَلَى الْفَصْلِ) p. 538
- 2.9 Before the Battle of Ṣiffīn to Mu‘āwiyah, who had accused ‘Alī of envying the earlier caliphs
“Our tribe decided to kill our Prophet and extirpate our root”
 (فَأَرَادَ قَوْمُنَا قَتْلَ نَبِيِّنَا وَاجْتِيَا حَاضِرِهَا) p. 538
- 2.10 To Mu‘āwiyah, just before marching to Ṣiffīn
“How will you fare when the robes with which this world adorns herself ... are stripped off?”
 (وَكَيْفَ أَنْتَ صَانِعٌ إِذَا تَكشَّفَتْ عَنْكَ جَلَابِيبُ مَا أَنْتَ فِيهِ مِنْ دُنْيَا قَدْ تَبَهَّجَتْ بِزِينَتِهَا) p. 540
- 2.11 Instructions sent from ‘Alī’s camp at Nukhaylah to Ziyād ibn al-Naḍr and Shurayḥ, commanders of his vanguard to Syria
“When you reach the enemy, or when they reach you, set up camp just before the high ground”
 (فَإِذَا نَزَلْتُمْ بَعْدَؤَوْ أَوْ نَزَلَ بِكُمْ فَلْيَكُنْ مَعْسَكَرُكُمْ فِي قُبُلِ الْأَشْرَافِ) p. 542
- 2.12 Instructions sent from Kufa to Ma‘qil, commander of troops who were likely sent against the Kharijite Ḥurayth in Ramhormoz
“Fear God, whom you must meet ... and fight only those who fight you”
 (اتَّقِ اللَّهَ الَّذِي لَا بُدَّ لَكَ مِنْ لِقَائِهِ ... وَلَا تَقَاتِلَنَّ إِلَّا مَنْ قَاتَلَكَ) p. 542
- 2.13 To Ziyād ibn al-Naḍr and Shurayḥ, commanders of the vanguard to Syria, appointing Ashtar over them
“I have appointed Mālik ibn al-Ḥārith al-Ashtar over both of you”
 (وَقَدْ أَمَرْتُ عَلَيْهِمَا ... مَالِكُ بْنُ الْحَارِثِ الْأَشْثَرِ) p. 544
- 2.14 Instructions to the army just before the Battle of Ṣiffīn
“Don’t attack them unless they attack you first”
 (لَا تَقَاتِلُوهُمْ حَتَّى يَبْدُوْكُمْ) p. 544

- 2.15 Battlefield supplication
"God, it is to you that our hearts flow"
 (اللَّهُمَّ إِلَيْكَ أَفْضَتِ الْقُلُوبُ) p. 544
- 2.16 Instructions to the army at the Battle of Şiffin
"Don't hesitate to retreat then assail, to withdraw then attack"
 (لَا تَسْتَدَنَّ عَلَيْكُمْ فِرَّةً بَعْدَهَا كِرَّةٌ) p. 546
- 2.17 To Mu'āwiyah at Şiffin, refusing to make him governor of Syria, denying that they were peers
"You demand Syria, but I'm not about to give you today what I refused you yesterday"
 (فَأَمَّا طَلَبُكَ إِلَيَّ الشَّامَ فَإِنِّي لَمْ أَكُنْ لِأَعْطِيكَ الْيَوْمَ مَا مَنَعْتُكَ أَمْسَ) p. 546
- 2.18 After the Battle of the Camel to 'Abdallāh ibn al-'Abbās, governor of Basra, instructing kindness to Tamīm tribesmen
"Know that Basra is where Iblīs landed after his fall from grace"
 (وَأَعْلَمْ أَنَّ الْبَصْرَةَ مَهْبِطُ إِبْلِيسَ) p. 548
- 2.19 To 'Amr ibn Salamah, governor of Isfahan, in rebuke for harshness to the populace
"The Dihqān landowners in your province have complained of your harshness"
 (فَإِنَّ دَهَاقِينَ أَهْلَ بَلَدِكَ شَكُّوا مِنْكَ غِلْظَةً) p. 548
- 2.20 To Ziyād, deputy governor of Basra, warning against misappropriating treasury funds
"I swear this by God, in all truth: If I hear that you have misappropriated funds"
 (وَإِنِّي أَقْسَمُ بِاللَّهِ قَسَمًا صَادِقًا لِّئِنْ بَلَغَنِي أَنَّكَ خُنْتَ مِنْ فِئَةِ الْمُسْلِمِينَ) p. 550
- 2.21 To Ziyād, deputy governor of Basra, warning against extravagance
"Turn from extravagance to moderation"
 (فَدَعْ الْإِسْرَافَ مَقْتَصِدًا) p. 550
- 2.22 To 'Abdallāh ibn al-'Abbās in Mecca, following his misappropriation of treasury funds, counselling focus on the hereafter
"A man is gladdened by obtaining a thing that he was not going to lose"
 (فَإِنَّ الْمَرْءَ يَسْرُّهُ دَرَكٌ مَا لَمْ يَكُنْ لِيَفُوتَهُ وَيَسُوءُهُ فُوتٌ مَا لَمْ يَكُنْ لِيَدْرُكَهُ) p. 550
- 2.23 Testament to family and close associates after the death blow
"This is my testament to you: Do not assign partners to God"
 (وَصَبَّيْتُ لَكُمْ أَلَّا تُشْرِكُوا بِاللَّهِ شَيْئًا) p. 552

- 2.24 ‘Alī’s will, written after Şifīn, regarding distribution of properties
“This is what I—God’s servant, ‘Alī ibn Abī Ṭālib, Commander of the Faithful—have directed with regard to my property in the pursuance of God’s pleasure”
 (هذا ما أمر به عبد الله علي بن أبي طالب أمير المؤمنين في ماله ابتغاء وجه الله) p. 552
- 2.25 Instructions to tax collectors about compassion to subjects when assessing their herds, and care while bringing animals to the treasury
“Set out in consciousness of God”
 (انطلق على تقوى الله) p. 554
- 2.26 To Mikhnaf, sent to collect taxes, warning against abusing subjects or misappropriating funds
“‘Alī commands his tax collector to be conscious of God in private affairs and hidden acts”
 (أمره بتقوى الله في سرائر أمره وخفيات أعماله) p. 558
- 2.27 To Muḥammad ibn Abī Bakr on his appointment as governor of Egypt, instructing piety, fairness, and kindness
“Lower your wing over them”
 (فأخفض لهم جناحك) p. 558
- 2.28 Before the Battle of Şifīn to Mu‘āwiyah, who again accused ‘Alī of envy toward the first three caliphs, virtues of the Prophet’s family, iniquities of Mu‘āwiyah’s clan
“I received your letter in which you speak of how God selected Muḥammad”
 (فقد أتاني كتابك تذكر فيه أصطفاء الله محمدًا) p. 562
- 2.29 To the people of Basra, following Mu‘āwiyah’s seizure of Egypt, when Mu‘āwiyah sent Ibn al-Ḥaḍramī to foment dissent in Basra, and ‘Alī’s commander Jāriyah defeated and killed him
“You know this well: You severed your rope of allegiance earlier and seceded from the community”
 (وقد كان من انتشار حبلكم وشقاقكم) p. 570
- 2.30 To Mu‘āwiyah, presumably before the Battle of Şifīn, persuading him to obedience
“Fear God in all that you do”
 (فأتى الله فيما لديك) p. 572

- 2.31 The Testament of Ḥasan, written on the way back from Ṣiffīn, containing lengthy pious counsel
"From a father who admits the power of time"
 (من الوالد الفان المقرّ للزمان) p. 572
- 2.32 To Mu'āwiyah, presumably in the lead-up to Ṣiffīn
"You have destroyed a whole generation of people"
 (وأرديت جيلاً من الناس) p. 594
- 2.33 To Qutham, governor of Mecca, a few months before 'Alī's death, warning of Mu'āwiyah's agents fomenting dissent during the hajj
"My agent in the west has written to inform me that a group of Syrians ... are being sent to Mecca this hajj season"
 (فإنّ عيني بالمغرب كتب إليّ يعلنني أنّه وجه على الموسم أناس من أهل الشام) p. 596
- 2.34 To Muḥammad ibn Abī Bakr, governor of Egypt, extolling Ashtar and explaining 'Alī's reasons for sending him to take over
"I have learned that you are distressed at my sending Ashtar to take charge of your region"
 (وقد بلغني موجدتك من تسريح الأشر إلى عملك) p. 596
- 2.35 To 'Abdallāh ibn al-'Abbās, praising Muḥammad ibn Abī Bakr, who had been killed in Egypt, and describing 'Alī's unsuccessful efforts to send aid
"Egypt has been conquered, and Muḥammad ibn Abī Bakr—may God have mercy on him!—has gained martyrdom"
 (فإنّ مصر قد افتتحت ومحمد بن أبي بكر رحمه الله قد استشهد) p. 598
- 2.36 To 'Aqīl in Medina, describing Ḥujr's fight against Ḍaḥḥāk, who had raided Iraq, condemning the Quraysh and declaring 'Alī's resolve to continue fighting in the path of truth
"I dispatched a large army of Muslims to fight him"
 (ففرّحت إليه جيشاً كثيفاً من المسلمين) p. 598
- 2.37 To Mu'āwiyah, before the Battle of Ṣiffīn, accusing him of using 'Uthmān's killing for his own benefit, and of abandoning him earlier, when asked to aid him
"Great God! How fervently you cling to your outlandish passions"
 (فسبحان الله ما أشدّ لزومك للأهواء المبتدعة) p. 600
- 2.38 To the people of Egypt, when appointing Ashtar as governor
"... I have sent you one of God's own servants, who neither sleeps during the days of danger"
 (...فقد بعثت إليكم عبداً من عباد الله لا ينام أيام الخوف) p. 602

- 2.39 Warning to ‘Amr ibn al-‘Āṣ before marching on Ṣiffīn
“You have subordinated your faith to the worldly gain promised to you by a man whose deceit is plain”
 (فإنَّكَ جعلت دينك تبعاً لدنيا امرئٍ ظاهرٍ غيِّه)
 p. 602
- 2.40 To a governor, possibly ‘Abdallāh ibn al-‘Abbās, who had misappropriated funds
“I am informed that you have done something, which, if you have done it, means you have angered your Lord”
 (فقد بلغني عنك أمرٌ إن كنت فعلته فقد أَسخطت ربَّكَ)
 p. 604
- 2.41 Sent shortly before ‘Alī’s death, possibly to ‘Abdallāh ibn al-‘Abbās in Mecca, rebuking him for misappropriation of funds
“I had shared my charge with you”
 (فإنِّي كنت أشركتك في أمانتي)
 p. 604
- 2.42 To ‘Umar ibn Abī Salamah, governor of Bahrain, recalling him to participate in the march on Syria, and replacing him with al-Nu‘mān ibn ‘Ajlān
“I have appointed al-Nu‘mān ibn ‘Ajlān over Bahrain”
 (فإنِّي قد وليت النعمان بن عجلان على البحرين)
 p. 606
- 2.43 To Maṣqalah, governor of Ardashīr, rebuking him for misappropriation of treasury funds
“I am informed that you have done something, which, if you have done it, means that you have angered your Lord”
 (بلغني عنك أمرٌ إن كنت فعلته فقد أَسخطت إلهك)
 p. 608
- 2.44 To Ziyād, warning against Mu‘āwiyah’s blandishments
“I have learned that Mu‘āwiyah wrote to you in an attempt to befuddle your mind and dull your blade”
 (وقد عرفت أنَّ معاوية كتب إليك يسترل لبك ويستفلَّ غرْبَكَ)
 p. 608
- 2.45 To Ibn Ḥunayf, governor of Basra, rebuking him for favoring the wealthy, Fadak, which was taken from his family, his own renunciant ways and compassionate governance, censure of the world, pious counsel
“Ibn Ḥunayf, I am informed that one of Basra’s grandees invited you to a feast and you rushed to go”
 (فقد بلغني أنَّ رجلاً من فتيّة أهل البصرة دعاكَ إلى مأدبة فأسرعت إليها)
 p. 610

- 2.46 To Ashtar, governor of Naṣībīn, recalling him after the arbitration, sending him to Egypt
"You are one of those whose support I rely on to establish our religion"
 (فإنك ممن أستظهر به على إقامة الدين) p. 616
- 2.47 Testament of counsel for Ḥasan and Ḥusayn after the death blow, and for 'Alī's family, urging restraint in blood retaliation
"I counsel you both to remain conscious of God. Do not seek this world even if it seeks you"
 (أوصيكم بتقوى الله وأن لا تبغيا الدنيا وإن بغتكم) p. 616
- 2.48 To Mu'āwiyah at Ṣiffin, reluctantly accepting arbitration, warning him against treachery, and underscoring 'Alī's submission to the ruling of the Qur'an
"Treachery and lies kill a man's faith and ruin his worldly affairs"
 (وإن البغي والزور يوتغان بالمرء في دينه ودنياه) p. 618
- 2.49 Warning to 'Amr ibn al-Āṣ, sent from Nukhaylah, just before the march on Syria
"This world distracts you from the next"
 (فإن الدنيا مشغلة عن غيرها) p. 620
- 2.50 To his commanders, declaring his principled policies and offering pious counsel
"It befits those in authority"
 (فإن حقاً على الوالي) p. 620
- 2.51 To tax collectors, instructing justice and compassion, and warning against unfair seizure of property from subjects, whether Muslim, Christian, or Jew
"Whoever fails to care about his end, fails to safeguard himself by advancing provisions for his soul"
 (فإن من لم يحذر ما هو صائر إليه لم يقدم لنفسه ما يحرزها) p. 620
- 2.52 To governors on timings of the ritual prayers
"Pray the noon prayer when the sun casts a shadow equal to a squatting goat"
 (فصلوا بالناس الظهر حين تنفيء الشمس مثل مريض العنز) p. 622

- 2.53 The Testament of Ashtar (*Ahd al-Ashtar*) on his appointment as governor of Egypt, lengthy instructions on fair, kind, and astute governance, pious counsel
"This is what God's servant, 'Alī, Commander of the Faithful, commands Mālik ibn al-Ḥārith al-Ashtar, in the epistle he writes appointing him governor of Egypt"
 (هذا ما أمر به عبد الله عليّ أمير المؤمنين مالك بن الحارث الأشتر في عهده إليه حين ولاه مصر)
 p. 624
- 2.54 To Ṭalhah and Zubayr, preceding the Battle of the Camel, urging them to return to the fold
"Although you deny this now, you know that I did not approach the people"
 (فقد علمتما وإن كنتمما أني لم أورد الناس)
 p. 646
- 2.55 To Mu'āwiyah in the lead-up to the Battle of Ṣiffīn, urging him to return to the path of truth
"God created this world for the hereafter"
 (فإن الله سبحانه جعل الدنيا لما بعدها)
 p. 648
- 2.56 To Shurayḥ, when appointing him commander of the vanguard to Syria, pious counsel
"Be conscious of God every morning and every night"
 (اتق الله في كل صباح ومساء)
 p. 650
- 2.57 Sent from Dhū Qār to the people of Kufa, urging them to join 'Alī in fighting the associates of the Camel at Basra
"I have marched from my hometown as either oppressor or oppressed"
 (فإني خرجت عن حبي هذا إما ظالماً وإما مظلوماً)
 p. 650
- 2.58 To the garrison towns, describing the Battle of Ṣiffīn
"Events began thus: We and the Syrians faced off"
 (وكان بدء أمرنا أنا ألتقينا والقوم من أهل الشام)
 p. 650
- 2.59 To Aswad ibn Quṭbah, commander of Ḥulwān, pious counsel
"A ruler's passions, if they lean in one direction"
 (فإن الوالي إذا اختلف هواه)
 p. 652
- 2.60 To administrators through whose lands 'Alī's army was marching
"I have dispatched troops who, God willing, will pass through your lands"
 (فإني قد سيرت جنوداً هي مارة بكم إن شاء الله)
 p. 652
- 2.61 To Kumayl, governor of Hīt, rebuking him for failing to defend against Sufyān ibn 'Awf's attack
"A man's neglect of what he has been charged with"
 (فإن تضييع المرء ما ولي)
 p. 654

- 2.62 To the people of Egypt, sent with the newly appointed governor Ashtar, on events after the Prophet's death, 'Alī's righteousness, the Umayyads, urging the Egyptians to fight for the truth
"God sent Muḥammad as warner for the world"
 (فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ سَبَّحَانَهُ بَعَثَ مُحَمَّدًا نَذِيرًا لِلْعَالَمِينَ) p. 654
- 2.63 To Abū Mūsā, governor of Kufa, when he urged the people not to support 'Alī in the Battle of the Camel, rebuking and dismissing him from his post
"I am told that you have spoken words that go both for you and against you"
 (فَقَدْ بَلَغَنِي عَنْكَ قَوْلٌ هُوَ لَكَ وَعَلَيْكَ) p. 658
- 2.64 To Mu'āwiyah, presumably in the lead-up to the Battle of Ṣiffīn, who had written accusations and demands
"Yes, my clan and yours were on terms of affection and unity, as you say"
 (فَإِنَّا كُنَّا نَحْنُ وَأَنْتُمْ عَلَى مَا ذَكَرْتُمْ مِنَ الْأَلْفَةِ وَالْجَمَاعَةِ) p. 658
- 2.65 After the Battle of Nahrawān, to Mu'āwiyah, who had demanded that 'Alī appoint him successor
"This is the time for you to understand fully the affairs swiftly unfolding before your eyes"
 (فَقَدْ آتَاكَ أَنْ تَنْتَفِعَ بِاللَّحْمِ الْبَاصِرِ مِنْ عِيَانِ الْأُمُورِ) p. 662
- 2.66 To 'Abdallāh ibn al-'Abbās, likely sent from Kufa to Mecca, shortly before 'Alī's death
"A man is overjoyed by gaining a thing he was not going to lose"
 (فَإِنَّ الْعَبْدَ لَيَفْرَحُ بِالشَّيْءِ الَّذِي لَمْ يَكُنْ لَيَفُوتَهُ) p. 664
- 2.67 To Qutham, governor of Mecca, on leading the hajj, teaching the pilgrims, and disbursing charity
"Lead the hajj among the people and remind them to revere these, God's special days"
 (فَأَقِمِ لِلنَّاسِ الْحَجَّ وَذَكِّرْهُمْ بِأَيَّامِ اللَّهِ) p. 664
- 2.68 To Salmān, before 'Alī's caliphate, pious counsel
"This world is like a snake"
 (فَإِنَّ مَثَلَ الدُّنْيَا مَثَلُ الْحَيَّةِ) p. 664
- 2.69 To Ḥārith, pious counsel
"Hold fast to the Qur'an and embrace its counsel"
 (وَتَمَسَّكْ بِحَبْلِ الْقُرْآنِ وَأَتَصَحَّحْهُ) p. 666

- 2.70 To Sahl, governor of Medina, telling him not to grieve over defectors
"I have learned that men from your town are stealing out to join Mu'āwiyah"
 (فقد بلغني أنّ رجلاً من قبلك يتسللون إلى معاوية) p. 668
- 2.71 To Mundhir, governor of Iṣṭakhr, chastising him for misappropriation of treasury funds
"I was deceived about you by your father's piety"
 (فإنّ صلاح أهلك غرّني منك) p. 668
- 2.72 To 'Abdallāh ibn al-'Abbās in Mecca, containing pious counsel
"You will not exceed your lifespan or be granted sustenance that is not yours"
 (فإنك لست بسابق أجلك ولا مرزوق ما ليس لك) p. 670
- 2.73 To Mu'āwiyah, possibly after the arbitration, rejecting his demands to make him successor
"I attribute to weak judgment ... the fact that I exchanged letters with you"
 (فإنّي على التردد في جوابك ... لموهن رأيي) p. 670
- 2.74 Treaty between the tribes of Yemen and Rabī'ah
"This is what the people of Yemen ... have agreed upon"
 (هذا ما أجمع عليه أهل اليمن) p. 672
- 2.75 From Medina early in 'Alī's caliphate to Mu'āwiyah, explaining recent events and instructing him to take the pledge of the caliphate for 'Alī in Syria
"... You know that I was justified both in my efforts for your clan and in turning away from them"
 (...فقد علمت إعذاري فيكم وإعراضي عنكم) p. 672
- 2.76 To 'Abdallāh ibn al-'Abbās, while appointing him governor of Basra after the Battle of the Camel
"Be generous with your attention"
 (سع الناس بوجهك) p. 674
- 2.77 To 'Abdallāh ibn al-'Abbās, sent to debate the Kharijites
"Don't argue with them on the basis of the Qur'an"
 (لا تخاصمهم بالقرآن) p. 674
- 2.78 To Abū Mūsā in the lead-up to the arbitration
"The state of the people is such that many have bartered away most of their allotted share"
 (فإنّ الناس قد تغيّروا كثير منهم عن كثير من حظهم) p. 674
- Additional Letter p. 676

SECTION 3: SAYINGS: Chapter containing selections from the Commander of the Faithful's wise sayings and words of counsel, including selections from his answers to questions and short texts from all genres of his literary production [Includes aphorisms and short texts not listed here, and the following longer pieces]:

- 3.1 First aphorism in Sayings chapter
"In times of sedition, be like a young camel buck"
 (كُن فِي الْفِتْنَةِ كَأَبْنِ اللَّبُونِ) p. 678
- 3.26 Four pillars of faith, four pillars of unbelief, four branches of doubt
"Faith stands on four pillars: forbearance, conviction, justice, and struggle against evil"
 (الْإِيمَانُ عَلَى أَرْبَعِ دَعَائِمٍ عَلَى الصَّبْرِ وَالْيَقِينِ وَالْعَدْلِ وَالْجِهَادِ) p. 684
- 3.33 Warning to Ḥasan about whom not to befriend
"My dear son, remember four things from me"
 (يَا بُنَيَّ أَحْفَظْ عَنِّي أَرْبَعًا) p. 688
- 3.69 Addressing this world, Ḍirār's report
"World, O world, get away from me!"
 (يَا دُنْيَا يَا دُنْيَا إِلَيْكَ عَنِّي) p. 696
- 3.70 Destiny and the march on Syria
"Woe! Perhaps you think destiny is final"
 (وَيْحُكَ لَعَلَّكَ ظَنَنْتَ قَضَاءَ لَا رَمَاً) p. 696
- 3.73 Five traits of character
"I counsel you to five traits so precious it is only right that you should whip your camels to reach them"
 (أَوْصِيَكُمْ بِخَمْسٍ لَوْ ضَرَبْتُمْ إِلَيْهَا آبَاتُ الْإِبِلِ لَكَانَتْ لَذَلِكَ أَهْلًا) p. 698
- 3.95 To Nawf al-Bikālī, pious counsel, David and Jesus as exemplars
"Nawf, blessed are those who reject worldliness"
 (يَا نَوْفَ طُوبَى لِلزَّاهِدِينَ فِي الدُّنْيَا) p. 704
- 3.99 Vagaries of the heart
"There is a piece of flesh attached to the jugular vein"
 (لَقَدْ عَلِقَ بِنِيَّاطِ هَذَا الْإِنْسَانِ بَضْعَةٌ) p. 706
- 3.110 Clans of Quraysh, Hāshim
"Makhzūm are the sweet blossoms of Quraysh"
 (أَمَّا بَنُو مَخْزُومٍ فَرِيحَانَةُ قُرَيْشٍ) p. 710

- 3.112 When a man laughed while following a funeral procession
"We behave as though death were decreed for everyone other than ourselves"
 (كَأَنَّ الْمَوْتَ فِيهَا عَلَى غَيْرِنَا كُتِبَ) p. 712
- 3.119 Address to residents of graves
"O people of desolate abodes"
 (يَا أَهْلَ الدِّيارِ الْمُوحِشَةِ) p. 714
- 3.120 To a man who criticized this world
"You who reproach this world—do you choose to be deceived by her yet censure her?"
 (أَيُّهَا الذَّامُّ لِلدُّنْيَا أَتَغْتَرُّ بِالدُّنْيَا ثُمَّ تَذُمَّهَا) p. 714
- 3.124 The Qur'an's promise
"Whoever is granted four gifts will not be refused four others"
 (مَنْ أُعْطِيَ أَرْبَعًا لَمْ يُحْرَمَ أَرْبَعًا) p. 718
- 3.133 To Kumayl on the virtues of knowledge, vaunt of his own knowledge, and the continuity of God's proof through one who upholds it in all ages
"Kumayl, these hearts are like vessels, and the best are those that best receive and store"
 (يَا كَيْمِيلُ بَنَ زَيْدًا إِنَّ هَذِهِ الْقُلُوبَ أَوْعِيَةٌ نَفِيرُهَا أَوْعَاها) p. 720
- 3.136 Pious counsel in Kufa after the Battle of Nahrawān
"Do not be one of those who expect the hereafter without work"
 (لَا تَكُنْ مِمَّنْ يَرْجُو الْآخِرَةَ بَغَيْرِ الْعَمَلِ) p. 722
- 3.237 Reasons for the Shari'ah laws
"God has mandated belief to purify you from polytheism"
 (فَرَضَ اللَّهُ الْإِيمَانَ تَطْهِيرًا مِنَ الشُّرْكِ) p. 746
- 3.245–253 Section on Rare Words: A selection from 'Alī's sayings that need lexical explanations
- 3.245 First aphorism in Rare Words Section
"When that happens, religion's queen bee will rest its abdomen on the ground"
 (فَإِذَا كَانَ ذَلِكَ ضَرَبَ يَعْسُوبُ الدِّينِ بِذَنْبِهِ) p. 752

- 3.263 The Ka'bah's ornaments
"At the time when the Qur'an was revealed to the Prophet, there were four kinds of property"
 (إِنَّ الْقُرْآنَ أُنْزِلَ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ وَالْأَمْوَالُ أَرْبَعَةٌ) p. 764
- 3.275 The Prophet
"In a time now past, I had a brother whom I loved in God's name"
 (كَانَ لِي فِيمَا مَضَى أَخٌ فِي اللَّهِ) p. 768
- 3.277 Condolence to Ash'ath on the death of his son
"Ash'ath, it is fitting that you mourn your son"
 (يَا أَشْعَثُ إِنَّ تَحْزَنَ عَلَى ابْنِكَ) p. 770
- 3.319 A believer
"A believer shows his joy in his face and hides his sorrow in his heart"
 (الْمُؤْمِنُ يُبْشِرُهُ فِي وَجْهِهِ وَحُزْنُهُ فِي قَلْبِهِ) p. 782
- 3.327 Pious counsel
"Words are remembered, intentions are tested, and «every soul is mortgaged to what it has earned.»"
 (الْأَقَاوِيلُ مُحْفُوظَةٌ وَالسَّرَائِرُ مَبْلُوءَةٌ وَكُلُّ نَفْسٍ بِمَا كَسَبَتْ رَهِينَةٌ) p. 784
- 3.350 Pious counsel
"People! The stuff of this world is like rotten grass"
 (يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ مَتَاعُ الدُّنْيَا حُطَامٌ مُوَبِّقٌ) p. 790
- 3.353 Counsel to Jābir
"The world is sustained by four types of people"
 (قَوَامُ الدُّنْيَا بِأَرْبَعَةٍ) p. 794
- 3.358 On sustenance being decreed and the need for contentment
"Sustenance is of two types"
 (الرِّزْقُ رِزْقَانِ) p. 796
- 3.367 How to apportion time
"The believer divides his time into three parts"
 (لِلْمُؤْمِنِ ثَلَاثُ سَاعَاتٍ) p. 800
- 3.387 Spending wealth for good
"My dear son, do not leave your wealth for others to inherit"
 (يَا بُنَيَّ لَا تُخْلِفَنَّ وَرَاءَكَ شَيْئًا مِنَ الدُّنْيَا) p. 804
- 3.388 How to seek God's forgiveness
"May your mother be bereaved! Do you know what it means to beg God's forgiveness?"
 (تَكَلِّتُكَ أُمُّكَ أَتَدْرِي مَا الْاِسْتِغْفَارُ) p. 806

3.403	God's special devotees <i>"God's special devotees are those who perceive the world's reality"</i> (إِنَّ أَوْلِيَاءَ اللَّهِ هُمُ الَّذِينَ نَظَرُوا إِلَى بَاطِنِ الدُّنْيَا)	p. 810
3.429	Last aphorism in Sayings chapter <i>"Many are seduced by praise"</i> (رَبُّ مَفْتُونٍ بِحَسَنِ الْقَوْلِ فِيهِ)	p. 816
	Additional Sayings	p. 818
	Raḍī's Conclusion	p. 824

Text and Translation



نَهْجُ الْبَلَاغَةِ

مِنْ كَلَامِ أَمِيرِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ صَلَوَاتُ اللَّهِ عَلَيْهِ

لِلشَّرِيفِ الرَّضِيِّ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ الْحُسَيْنِ بْنِ مُوسَى

(تُوفِيَ سَنَةَ ٤٠٦ هـ / ١٠١٥ م)

∴

Nahj al-Balāghah

The Wisdom and Eloquence of 'Alī

Compiled by al-Sharīf al-Raḍī
(d. 406/1015)

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

٥.١ أما بعد حمد الله الذي جعل الحمد ثمناً لنعمائه ومعاذاً من بلائه ووسيلاً إلى جنانه وسبباً لزيادة إحسانه. والصلاة على رسوله نبي الرحمة وإمام الأئمة وسراج الأمة المنتخب^١ من طينة الكرم وسلالة المجد الأقدم ومغرس الفخار المعرق وفرع العلاء المثمر المورق. وعلى أهل بيته مصابيح الظلم وعصم الأمم ومنار الدين الواضحة ومثاقيل الفضل الراجحة. صلى الله عليهم أجمعين صلاة تكون إزاء فضلهم ومكافاة لعملهم وكفاء لطيب فرعهم وأصلهم ما أنار فجر ساطع وخوى نجم طالع.

٥.٢ فإني كنت في عنفوان السنّ وغضاضة الغصن ابتدأت بتأليف كتاب في خصائص الأئمة عليهم السلام يشتمل على محاسن أخبارهم وجواهر كلامهم حداني عليه غرض ذكرته في صدر الكتاب وجعلته أمام الكلام. وفرغت من الخصائص التي تخصّ أمير المؤمنين علياً عليه السلام وعاقبت عن إتمام بقية الكتاب محاجرات الأيام ومماطلات الزمان. وكنت قد بويت ما خرج من ذلك أبواباً وفصلته فصولاً فجاء في آخرها فصل يتضمّن محاسن ما نقل عنه عليه السلام من الكلام القصير في المواعظ والحكم والأمثال والأدب دون الخطب الطويلة والكتب المبسوطة.

٥.٣ فاستحسن جماعة من الأصدقاء ما أشتمل عليه الفصل المقدّم ذكره معجبين ببدائعهم ومتعجبين من نواصحه وسألوني عند ذلك أن أبدأ بتأليف كتاب يحتوي على مختار كلام أمير المؤمنين^٢ عليه السلام في جميع فنونه ومتشعبات غصونه من خطب وكتب ومواعظ وأدب علماً أنّ ذلك يتضمّن من عجائب البلاغة وغرائب الفصاحة وجواهر العربية وثواقب الكلم الدينية والدنيوية ما لا يوجد مجتمعاً في كلام ولا مجموع

١ز، س، ج، ك، آ: كذا، ل، ت: «المنتجب». ي: معاً. ٢تبدأ مخطوطة هـ من هنا.

Raḍī's Introduction

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

0.1 I praise God, who made praise the return for his favors, the refuge from his trials, the way to his garden, and the means to obtain yet more of his beneficence. May God shower blessings on his Messenger—the Prophet of mercy, the Imam of all Imams, lantern for the community, the one fashioned from the clay of honor, the scion of ancient nobility, the deep-rooted tree of glory, and the leafy, fruit-bearing bough of grandeur. May God shower blessings on the people of his house. They are lamps in the darkness, protectors of the nations, brilliant beacons of faith, and weighted scales of virtue. May God shower them with blessings that equal their virtue, requite their endeavors, and match the bouquet of their fragrant bough and root, for as long as the morning gleams bright and the stars rise and set.

0.2 In the days of my eager youth, motivated by a goal that I described in its introduction,¹ I began compiling a book about the qualities of the Imams that included their beautiful sayings and bejeweled maxims. I finished transcribing the qualities of the Commander of the Faithful, 'Alī, but fate put obstructions in my path and destiny cast delays, such that I was prevented from finishing the rest. I had divided the part I had already written into chapters and sections, and, at its end, I had placed a section on short sayings narrated from 'Alī, including words of counsel, aphorisms, maxims, and directions for refined behavior; I had excluded the longer orations and more expansive letters.²

0.3 A group of my friends were especially enthralled with this section. Astonished by the marvels of the Commander of the Faithful's words and amazed by their limpid clarity, they asked me to compile a book that would offer a selection in all its manifold categories and branches, including orations, letters, statements of counsel, and directions for refined behavior. They knew full well that these pieces offered wonderful eloquence and rare expressions, jewels of Arabic, and gems of earthly wisdom and spiritual sayings, which are assembled

-
- 1 Raḍī, *Khaṣā'is al-a'immaḥ*, 36–38. As noted in the present volume's Introduction, Raḍī's purpose in writing it was to refute an Abbasid (presumably Sunni) detractor.
 - 2 Raḍī, *Khaṣā'is al-a'immaḥ*, *passim*. The section on 'Alī includes details of his appointment (*naṣṣ*) by the Prophet, some of his celebrated miracles, poetry in his praise and poetry describing his appointment at Ghadīr Khumm, the events of his caliphate, the grace enjoyed by those who visit his shrine, and a selection from his sayings and sermons.

الأطراف في كتاب. إذ كان مولانا أمير المؤمنين عليه السلام مشرع الفصاحة وموردها ومنشأ البلاغة ومولدها ومنه عليه السلام ظهر مكنونها وعنه أخذت قوانينها وعلى أمثلته هذا كل قائل خطيب وبكلامه استعان كل واعظ بليغ. ومع ذلك فقد سبق وقصروا وتقدم وتأخروا لأن كلامه عليه السلام الكلام الذي عليه مسحة من العلم الإلهي وفيه عبقة من الكلام النبوي.

٥.4 فأجبتهم إلى الابتداء بذلك علماً بما فيه من عظيم النفع ومنشور الذكر ومذخور الأجر. وأعتمدت به أن أبين عن عظيم قدر أمير المؤمنين عليه السلام في هذه الفضيلة مضافة إلى المحاسن الدثرة والفضائل الجمّة وأنه عليه السلام أنفرد ببلوغ غايتها من جميع السلف الأولين الذين إنمّا يؤثر عنهم منها القليل النادر والشاذ الشارد فأما كلامه عليه السلام فهو البحر الذي لا يساجل والجّم الذي لا يحافل. وأردت أن يسوغ لي التمثّل في الإفتخار به صلى الله عليه بقول الفرزدق رحمة الله عليه

أُولَئِكَ أَبَائِي فَخْتَنِي بِمِثْلِهِمْ إِذَا جَمَعْتَنَا يَا جَرِيرُ الْمَجَامِعِ

٥.5 ورأيت كلامه صلى الله عليه يدور على أقطاب ثلاثة أولها الخطب والأوامر وثانيها الكتب والرسائل وثالثها الحكم والمواعظ. فأجمعت بتوفيق الله على الابتداء باختيار محاسن الخطب ثم محاسن الكتب ثم محاسن الحكم والأدب مفرداً لكل صنف من ذلك باباً ومفضلاً فيه أوراقاً لتكون مقدّمة لاستدراك ما عساه يشدّ عني عاجلاً ويقع إليّ آجلاً. وإذا جاء شيء من كلامه عليه السلام الخارج في أثناء حوار أو جواب سؤال أو غرض آخر من الأغراض في غير الأنحاء التي ذكرتها وقرّرت القاعدة عليها نسبته إلى أليق الأبواب به وأشدّها ملاحة لغرضه. وربما جاء فيما اختاره من ذلك فصول غير متّسقة ومحاسن كلم غير منتظمة لأنني أورد النكت واللمع ولا أقصد التتالي والنسق.

البحر: الطويل. ٢، آ، ت، ك، س، ونسخة في ي: كذا. ه، ل، ق، وأصل ي: «ملاحظة».

nowhere else, neither in spoken words nor in written books. Indeed, the Commander of the Faithful is the fountainhead of elocution and its wellspring, the cradle of eloquence and its birthplace. It is from him that its secrets became known, and its rules were learned. He is the model for every articulate orator, his the words used by every persuasive preacher. Moreover, he was the first, while they came trailing, he forged ahead, while they lagged behind. His words were anointed with divine knowledge and perfumed by prophetic discourse.

0.4 I answered my friends' appeal and began the book, knowing it would bring me great benefit, redolent fame, and lasting reward. My purpose was to demonstrate the Commander of the Faithful's lofty station in this particular virtue, in addition to his numerous other qualities and abundant merits, and to highlight his singular attainment among the earliest Muslims. Of their words, we find a few sporadic pieces and occasional lines, while his are a bottomless ocean, an overwhelming torrent. With great pride in my own descent from him, I beg your leave to cite here a testimonial verse by Farazdaq:¹

These are my ancestors, Jarīr, bring on yours!
Who will be your boast in our gatherings?

0.5 'Alī's verbal heritage, I have found, revolves around three poles: orations and directives; letters and epistles; and sayings and counsels. I have, with God's guidance, selected and transcribed his most beautiful orations, then his most beautiful letters, then his most beautiful sayings and directions for refined behavior. For each of these categories, I have dedicated its own separate chapter. In each chapter, I have left several pages blank, in case I have missed something that I might discover later. Whenever I have come across material from his oeuvre that was spoken in a conversation, or in answer to a question, or that belongs to a genre different than the ones around which I have structured my compilation, I have placed it in the chapter to which it is most suited, the one closest to it in form. Some sections therefore may not be fully harmonious in their coordination and some sayings may not be systematically arranged. My goal is to transcribe pithy sayings and dazzling expressions; consistent and methodical recording is not my intention.

1 Farazdaq, *Dīwān*, 360, from a poem beginning (مَنَّا الَّذِي أَخْتِيرَ الرِّجَالُ سَمَاحَةً). Farazdaq (d. ca. 110/728) was a famous Umayyad-era poet best known for his satirical exchanges (*naqā'id*) with another eminent poet, Jarīr (also d. 110/728). Both were from the tribe of Tamīm, Farazdaq from the sub-tribe of Mujāshi' of the Dārim clan, Jarīr from the clan of Kulayb ibn Yarbū'. Farazdaq also composed praise poetry for the Umayyad caliphs, as well as for the Shi'i Imam, 'Alī's grandson and namesake, 'Alī Zayn al-'Ābidīn.

٥.6 ومن عجائبه عليه السلام التي أنفرد بها وأمن المشاركة فيها أن كلامه الوارد في الزهد والمواعظ والتذكير والزواج إذا تأمله المتأمل وفكر فيه المفكر وخلع من قلبه أنه كلام مثله ممن عظم قدره ونفذ أمره وأحاط بالرقاب ملكه لم يعترضه الشك في أنه من كلام من لا حظ له في غير الزهادة ولا شغل له بغير العبادة قد قيع في كسر بيت أو أنقطع في سفح جبل لا يسمع إلا حسه ولا يرى إلا نفسه. ولا يكاد يوقن بأنه كلام من ينغمس في الحرب مصلاً سيفه فيقط الرقاب ويجدل الأبطال ويعود به ينطف دماً ويقطر مهجاً وهو مع تلك الحال زاهد الزهاد وبدل الأبدال^١ وهذه من فضائله العجيبة وخصائصه اللطيفة التي جمع بها بين الأضداد وألف بين الأشتات وكثيراً ما أذاكر الإخوان بها وأستخرج عجبهم منها وهي موضع للعبرة بها والفكرة فيها.

٥.7 وربما جاء في أثناء هذا الاختيار اللفظ المردد والمعنى المكرر والعذر في ذلك أن روايات كلامه عليه السلام تختلف اختلافاً شديداً فربما اتفق الكلام المختار في رواية فنقل على وجهه ثم وجد بعد ذلك في رواية أخرى موضوعاً غير وضعه الأول إما بزيادة مختارة أو لفظ أحسن عبارة فتقتضي الحال أن يعاد استظهاراً للاختيار وغيره على عقائل الكلام وربما بعد العهد أيضاً بما اختير أولاً فأعيد بعضه سهواً ونسياناً لا قصداً واعتماداً. ولا أدعي مع ذلك أنني أحيط بأقطار جميع كلامه عليه السلام حتى لا يشذ عني منه شاذ ولا يند ناد بل لا أبعد أن يكون القاصر عني فوق الواقع إلي والحاصل في ربقتي دون الخارج من يدي وما علي إلا بذل الجهد وبلاغ الوسع وعلى الله سبحانه نهج السبيل ورشاد الدليل إن شاء الله تعالى.

^١ تبدأ مخطوطة ش من هنا.

o.6 Among the marvels unique to 'Alī that no one else shares with him is the following: if a person were to ponder his words of renunciation, counsel, remembrance, or admonition, if he were to parse them thoroughly—while putting aside the knowledge that they were spoken by a man of lofty stature whose commands people followed and who ruled over a multitude—he would have no doubt that these are the words of one who knows nothing but renunciation, whose sole occupation is worship, who has withdrawn to a lonely corner or leads a solitary life at the foot of a mountain, hearing no other voice and seeing no other person. He would never imagine that they could have been spoken by a man who rushed into the fray of battle brandishing his sword, striking off men's heads and cutting down warriors, then returning with it dripping blood and gore. Yet, 'Alī was also the most pious of renunciants and the greatest of God's deputies.¹ This—his combination of opposites and conjunction of contraries—is one of his most marvelous virtues and sublime characteristics. I often remind my companions of this quality and they are moved to wonder, for it offers lessons and provokes contemplation.

o.7 In my selection of material, it is possible that some words repeat and certain themes recur; the redundancy is occasioned by the strong variation in different narrations of 'Alī's words. It could be that I have transcribed a piece as I found it in one narrative, then I came across it in another, somewhat different from the first, either in having a choice supplement, or a more eloquent turn of phrase, which led me to repeat it, to shore up my compilation and preserve these wondrously wise novelties. Or it could be that some time had gone by since my first selection and I repeated a text, not deliberately and intentionally, but in error or forgetfulness. Even so, I do not claim that I have gathered all the prominent pieces of 'Alī's words such that no stray escaped my lasso and no breakaway absconded. Indeed, it is likely that the pieces I have missed are more numerous than the ones I found, and the examples I have tracked down are fewer than the ones that slipped from my grasp. The most I can do is to endeavor to the best of my ability. It is God—if he wills—who shows the path and guides aright.

1 Lit. "of the substitutes," (*abdāl*, sing. *badal*), refers to "certain righteous persons, of whom the world is never destitute; when one dies, God substitutes another in his place" (Lane, *Lexicon*, s.v. "B-D-L").

٥.8 ورأيت من بعدُ تسمية هذا الكتاب بنهج البلاغة إذ كان يفتح للناظر فيه أبوابها
ويقرّب عليه طلابها وفيه حاجة العالم والمتعلّم وبغية البليغ والزاهد ويمضي في أثنائه من
عجيب الكلام في التوحيد والعدل وتنزيه الله سبحانه عن شبه الخلق ما هو بلال كلّ
غلة وشفاء كلّ علة وجلاء كلّ شبهة.

٥.9 ومن الله سبحانه أستمّد التوفيق والعصمة وأتجنّز التسديد والمعونة وأستعيذه من
خطأ الجنان قبل خطأ اللسان ومن زلّة الكلم قبل زلّة القدم وهو حسبي ونعم الوكيل.

o.8 I have decided to name this book *Nahj al-Balāghah* (The Way of Eloquence), for it opens doors of eloquence for its readers and helps them acquire its tools. In it, both scholar and student can find something that speaks to them, and through it, both orator and renunciant can fulfill their desires. Within its pages, you will see marvelous expositions on God's unity and justice, on stripping God of attributes that would render him like his creatures,¹ and expositions that assuage thirst, cure sickness, and dispel doubt.

o.9 I ask God for guidance and protection. I appeal to him for direction and aid. I ask him to protect my heart before my tongue errs, and my tongue before my foot slips. God is my sufficiency and the best guardian.

1 Radī's mention of "God's unity and justice" and his words about "stripping God of attributes" speak to his Mu'tazilī beliefs.

باب المختار من خطب أمير المؤمنين صلى الله عليه وأوامره ويدخل في ذلك المختار
من كلامه الجاري مجرى الخطب في المقامات المحضورة والمواقف المذكورة
والخطوب الواردة

1.1 فن خطبة له عليه السلام يذكر فيها ابتداء خلق السماوات والأرض وخلق آدم عليه
السلام

1.1.1 الحمد لله الذي لا يبلغ مدحته القائلون ولا يحصي نعمه العادون ولا يؤدي حقه
المجتهدون الذي لا يدركه بعد الهمم ولا يناله غوص الفطن الذي ليس لصفته حدّ
محدود ولا نعت موجود ولا وقت معدود ولا أجل ممدود فطر الخلائق بقدرته ونشر
الرياح برحمته ووتد بالصخور ميدان أرضه. أوّل الدين معرفته وكمال معرفته التصديق
به وكمال التصديق به توحيده وكمال توحيده الإخلاص له وكمال الإخلاص له نفي
الصفات عنه لشهادة كلّ صفة أنّها غير الموصوف وشهادة كلّ موصوف أنّه غير الصفة.
فمن وصف الله سبحانه فقد قرنه ومن قرنه فقد ثناه ومن ثناه فقد جزّاه ومن جزّاه فقد
جهله ومن جهله فقد أشار إليه ومن أشار إليه فقد حدّه ومن حدّه فقد عدّه ومن قال
فيم فقد ضمّنه ومن قال علام فقد أخلّى منه. كائن لا عن حدث موجود لا عن عدم
مع كلّ شيء لا بمقارنة وغير كلّ شيء لا بمزايلة فاعل لا بمعنى الحركات والآلة بصير
إذ لا منظور إليه من خلقه متوحّد إذ لا سكن يستأنس به ولا يستوحش لفقده.

اش: كذا. هـ، ونسخة في ش: «نعماء». ي: «بقاه».

Orations

Chapter containing selections from the Commander of the Faithful's orations and directives, including selections from his addresses that may be likened to orations, spoken in charged gatherings, famous battles, and times of danger

1.1 From an oration by 'Alī, in which he spoke of the creation of sky and earth, and the creation of Adam:¹

1.1.1 I praise God. Yet no speaker can articulate his praise, no reckoner can count his favors, and the most diligent cannot give him his due. Soaring thoughts cannot reach him and deep minds cannot fathom him. He cannot be described, for he is beyond the limits of demarcated boundaries, existing depictions, tallied times, and protracted lifespans. His power created the universe and his mercy sent forth rain-bearing winds. Then, to curb its oscillation, he pegged the earth with massive rocks. The first part of religion is knowledge of God. Knowledge of him is perfected by belief in him. Belief in him is perfected by the declaration of his oneness. Declaration of his oneness is perfected by sincere allegiance to him. Sincere allegiance to him is achieved by negating all attributes ascribed to him, by the testimony of every attribute that it is separate from the thing described, and by the testimony of each thing described that it is separate from the attribute.² To describe God is to ascribe associates to him. To ascribe associates to him is to ascribe duality to him. To ascribe duality to him is to divide him. To divide him is to undervalue him. To undervalue him is to depict him. To depict him is to circumscribe him. To circumscribe him is to quantify him. To ask, "In what?" is to confine him. To ask, "On what?" is to make another space empty of him. God is a being but not by coming into being. He is existent but not after non-existence. He is with all things but not by association. He is other than all things but not by detachment. He is an agent but not by movement or instrument. He was all-seeing when there was no creature to be seen. He existed in solitude when there was no friend in whose familiarity he could take comfort, or by whose absence he would be distraught.

1 The first section (§ 1.1.1) is from 'Alī's oration to the Kufans, urging them to regroup to fight Mu'āwiyah, after the Battle of Nahrawān in 38/658. Kulaynī, *Kāfī*, 1:134.

2 I.e., the attribute and the thing described are two separate things, they are part of a pair and have "two-ness," and, as such, neither label can be applied to God, who is one.

1.1.2 أنشأ الخلق إنشاءً وأبدأه أبتداءً بلا رويةً أجالها ولا تجربةً أستفادها ولا حركةً أحدثها ولا همامةً نفساً اضطرب فيها أحوال الأشياء لأوقاتها ولأم بين مختلفاتها وغرر غرائزها وألزمها أشباحها عالماً بها قبل أبتدائها محيطاً بحدودها وأنتهاها عارفاً بقرائنها وأحنائها. ثم أنشأ سبحانه فتق الأجواء وشق الأرجاء وسكّك الهواء فأجرى فيها ماءً متلاطماً تياره متراكماً زخاره حمله على متن الريح العاصفة والزعرع القاصفة فأمرها بردهً وسلطها على شدهً وقرنها إلى حدهً الهواء من تحتها فتقيق والماء من فوقها دفيق ثم أنشأ سبحانه ريحاً أعتقم مهبها وأدام مربها وأعصف مجراها وأبعد منشأها فأمرها بتصفيق الماء الزخار وإثارة موج البحار فخصته مخض السقاء وعصفت به عصفتها بالفضاء تردّ أوله إلى آخره وساجيه إلى مائره حتى عبّ عبابه ورمى بالزبد ركامه فرفعه في هواء منفق وجو منفهق فسوى منه سبع سموات جعل سفلاهنّ موجاً مكفوفاً وعليهنّ سقفاً محفوظاً وسمكاً رفوعاً بغير عمد يدعّمها ولا دسار ينظمها ثم زينها بزينة الكواكب وضيء الثواقب وأجرى فيها سراجاً مستطيراً وقرراً منيراً في فلك دائر وسقف سائر ورقيم مائر.

1.1.3 ثم فتق ما بين السموات العلى ففلاهنّ أطواراً من ملائكته منهم سجود لا يركعون وركوع لا ينتصبون وصافون لا يتزايلون ومسبحون لا يسأمون لا يغشاهم نوم العيون ولا سهو العقول ولا فترة الأبدان ولا غفلة النسيان ومنهم أمناء على وحيه وألسنة إلى رسله ومختلفون بقضائه وأمره ومنهم الحفظة لعباده والسدنة لأبواب جنانه ومنهم الثابتة في الأرضين السفلى أقدامهم والمارقة من السماء العليا أعناقهم والخارجة من الأقطار أركانهم والمناسبة لقوائم العرش أكتافهم ناكسةً دونه أبصارهم متلفعون تحته بأجنحتهم مضروبة بينهم وبين من دونهم حجب العزة وأستار القدرة لا يتوهّمون ربهم بالتصوير ولا يجرون عليه صفات المصنوعين ولا يحدّونه بالأماكن ولا يشيرون إليه بالنظائر.

1.1.2 God created the world and gave it a beginning. He did this without long mulling, prior experience, generated movement, or stirring aspiration. He made all things in their proper time and combined their parts. He accorded them a particular nature and gave them a specific form. He knew them before he gave them a beginning, cognizant of their limits and consequences, and aware of their connections and complexities. Then he rent the ether, tore up the sky and air, and unleashed a torrent roiling with crashing waves. He placed the torrent on the back of a stormy wind, a raging tempest. He ordered the wind to hold the torrent in check, dispatched it to fetter the flood, and compelled it to restrict the advancing surf. Below, the air was vast and empty. The water gushed above. Then, he created a barren wind, its control permanent, its current tempestuous, and its perfume wafting. He commanded it to whip up the rolling waters and bring forth mighty waves. The wind churned up the water like cream in a churning skin and tossed it about in the sky, flipping it end over end and mixing the still and the shifting, until it frothed and bubbled and threw up a mountain of foam. Raising the frothy mixture in the expansive layers of air, in the vast ether, God molded seven skies—the lowest of them a frozen wave, and the loftiest a well-preserved canopy, an elevated firmament—with no pillar for support, and no nails or ropes to bind. Then he ornamented the sky with beautiful stars and bright lights. He set therein a radiant sun and a glowing moon, gliding in that spinning sphere, that moving sky, that flowing, studded expanse.

1.1.3 Then God rent the lofty skies and filled them with ranks of his angels: some continually prostrate, never bowing, others bow, never standing straight, yet others stand in rows, never quitting that position, and yet more chant litanies of his praise, never tiring. Drowsy eyes do not impede them, nor wandering minds, exhausted bodies, or forgetfulness occasioned by lack of heed. Among them, too, are angels God has entrusted with his revelation. Constituting God's tongues to his apostles, they come and go with his decrees and commands. Some are charged with protecting his servants, others are gatekeepers at the doors of his Garden. Yet others have feet firmly fixed in the nethermost regions of the earth, while their necks extend beyond the highest heaven, their flanks stretch beyond the land mass, and their shoulders reach the posts of God's throne. They lower their gaze before him and spread interlocked wings underneath, separated from those below by veils of might and cloaks of power. They do not attempt to picture their Lord through imagination, or apply to him the attributes of created beings, or demarcate him within a location, or depict him with comparisons.

1.1.4 منها في صفة خلق آدم عليه السلام

ثمّ جمع سبحانه من حزن الأرض وسهلها وعذبها وسبخها تربة سنّها بالماء حتّى خلصت ولاطها بالبلّة حتّى لزبت فجبل منها صورة ذات أحناء ووصول وأعضاء وفصول أجمدها حتّى استمسكت وأصلدها حتّى صلصلت لوقت معدود وأجل معلوم ثمّ نفخ فيها من روحه فثلت إنساناً ذا أذهان يجيلها وفكر يتصرّف بها وجوارح يستخدمها وأدوات يقبلها، ومعرفة يفرّق بها بين الحقّ والباطل^٢ والأذواق والمشام والألوان والأجناس معجوناً بطينة الأكوان^٣ المختلفة والأشباه المؤتلفة والأضداد المتعادية والأخلاق المتباينة من الحرّ والبرد والبلّة والجود والمساءة والسرور.

1.1.5 وأستأدى الله سبحانه الملائكة وديعته لديهم وعهد وصيّته إليهم في الإذعان بالسجود له والخنوع لتكرمه فقال ﴿اتَّجِدُوا لَادَمَ فَسَجَدُوا إِلَّا إِبْلِيسَ﴾ وقبيله أعترتهم الحميّة وغلبت عليهم الشقوة وتعزّزوا بخلقة النار وأستوهنوا خلق الصلصال فأعطاه الله النظرة استحقاقاً للسخطة وأستتماماً للبلية وإنجازاً للعدة فقال ﴿إِنَّكَ مِنَ الْمُنْظَرِينَ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْوَقْتِ الْمَعْلُومِ﴾. ثمّ أسكن سبحانه آدم داراً أرغد فيها عيشه وآمن فيها محلّته وحذّره إبليس وعداوته فأغتره إبليس نفاسة عليه بدار المقام ومرافقة الأبرار فباع اليقين بشكّه والعزيمة بوهنه وأستبدل بالجلد وجلاً وبالاغترار ندماً ثمّ بسط الله سبحانه له في توبته ولقاه كلمة رحمته ووعدته المردّ إلى جنّته فأهبطه إلى دار البلية وتناسل الذرّية.

1.1.6 وأصطفى سبحانه من ولده أنبياء أخذ على الوحي ميثاقهم وعلى تبليغ الرسالة أمانتهم لما بدّل أكثر خلقه عهد الله إليهم فجهلوا حقّه وأنّحدوا الأنداد معه وأجتالته الشياطين عن معرفته وأقتطعتهم عن عبادته فبعث فيهم رسله وواتر إليهم أنبياءه ليستأدوهم ميثاق فطرته ويذكروهم منسيّ نعمته ويحتجّوا عليهم بالتبليغ ويثيروا لهم

١ش، ه: كذا. ي: «يستعملها». ٢ش، وأضيفت في ه مع علامة الصحّة: كذا. ي، وأصل ه: سقطت «الحقّ والباطل». ٣ش، مصحّحة في ه: كذا. ي، وأصل ه: «الألوان».

1.1.4 From the same oration, describing the creation of Adam:

God gathered soil by sifting coarse earth and fine, sweet earth and salty. He rinsed it with water until it became pure and clean, and moistened and kneaded it until it was smooth and malleable. With this mixture, he molded a form with curves, joints, limbs, and nodes. He let it dry until it hardened, setting it aside for a fixed period of time, until it became firm. Then he breathed into it of his spirit, and it stood before him as a human being. This being had faculties it could harness, a mind it could engage, limbs it could yoke to its service, parts it could use as instruments, and perception with which it could differentiate between right and wrong, tastes and smells, colors, and species. Its clay was a blend of disparate entities, assembled forms, warring opposites, and dissimilar mixtures: hot and cold, wet and dry, painful and joyous.

1.1.5 Then God commanded his angels to fulfill the trust with which he had charged them and discharge the covenant he had enjoined—to prostrate humbly, deferentially, before Adam, in recognition of the honor he had received from God. God said, «Prostrate before Adam, and they all prostrated except Iblīs»¹ and Iblīs's tribe. Pride held them back and wretchedness took over when they boasted of their creation from fire and scorned the creation of clay. God gave Iblīs a respite so that he could earn yet more of God's wrath, to complete the trial and fulfill the pledge. He said, «You have been placed among those who have been granted respite until the day of destiny.»² As for Adam, God gave him a home, with a good life therein and a safe dwelling. He warned him of Iblīs and of Iblīs's enmity. Iblīs misled Adam, for he was jealous of Adam's heavenly abode and pious companions. Adam was deceived—he exchanged certainty for doubt and resolve for weakness, his bliss was replaced by fear, his deception was followed by regret. Afterward, God accepted his plea for forgiveness, spoke words of mercy, and promised him a return to paradise, but he nevertheless cast Adam into the abode of tribulation, where his descendants would multiply for generations.

1.1.6 From Adam's descendants, God selected prophets, exacting a pledge from them to convey his revelation, and entrusting them with delivering his message. As time passed, most people altered God's covenant, denied what they owed him, and ascribed partners to him. The devils had driven them away from their earlier recognition of him, stopping them from his worship altogether. God dispatched messengers and a succession of prophets to restore people to their

1 Qur'an, Baqarah 2:34, Ṭāhā 20:116, Isrā' 17:61. Iblīs refers to Lucifer.

2 Qur'an, Hījr 15:37–38, Šād 38:80–81.

دقائق العقول ويروهم آيات المقدرة من سقف فوقهم مرفوع ومهاد تحتهم موضوع ومعایش تحييمهم وأجال تفنيهم وأوصاب تُهرهم وأحداث تتابع عليهم. ولم يُخل الله سبحانه خلقه من نبي مرسل أو كتاب منزل أو حجة لازمة أو محجة قائمة. رسل لا تقصر بهم قلة عددهم ولا كثرة المكذبين لهم. من سابق سمي له من بعده أو غابر عرّفه من قبله. على ذلك نسلت القرون ومضت الدهور وسلفت الآباء وخلفت الأبناء.

1.1.7 إلى أن بعث الله سبحانه محمداً صلى الله عليه لإنباز عدته وتمام نبوته مأخوذاً على النبيين ميثاقه مشهورة سماته كريماً ميلاده وأهل الأرض يومئذ ملل متفرقة وأهواء منتشرة وطرائق متشتتة بين مشبه لله بخلقه أو ملحد في اسمه أو مشير إلى غيره فهذاهم به من الضلالة وأنقذهم به^١ من الجهالة. ثم اختار الله سبحانه لمحمد صلى الله عليه وآله لقاءه ورضي له ما عنده وأكرمه عن دار الدنيا ورغب به عن مقام البلوى فقبضه إليه كريماً صلى الله عليه وعلى آله وخلف فيكم ما خلفت الأنبياء لأئمتها إذ لم يتركوهم هملاً بغير طريق واضح ولا علم قائم كتاب ربكم مبيناً حلاله وحرامه وفضائله وفرائضه وناسخه ومنسوخه ورخصه وعزائمه وخاصه وعامه وعبره وأمثاله ومرسله ومحدوده ومحكمه ومتشابهه مفسراً جملة مبيناً غوامضه بين مأخوذ ميثاق علمه وموسّع على العباد في جهله وبين مثبت في الكتاب فرضه معلوم في السنة نسخته وواجب في السنة أخذه مرخص في الكتاب تركه وبين واجب بوقته وزائل في مستقبله ومباين بين محارمه من كبير أوعد عليه نيرانه أو صغير أُرصد له غفرانه وبين مقبول في أدناه وموسّع في أقصاه.

١م: كذا. ي: «مكانه». ش: سقطت من المتن «هذاهم... الجهالة». ه: هذه العبارة مع بضعة أسطر أخرى محيت.

original pledge. He directed his prophets to remind people of the divine favors they had forgotten, establish the truth by conveying his message, and revive their numbed intellects. He instructed his prophets to show people the signs of his power: the sky raised above, and the earth spread below, livelihoods that sustained life, and lifespans that ended in death, suffering that made people age, and relentless calamities. Never in all this time did God allow his creation to be left without a prophet, a revealed scripture, a sure proof, or a clear path. The scanty number who answered did not stop God's messengers, nor the multitudes of their repudiators. Each messenger had his successor named for him, each successor was identified by his predecessor. In this manner, generations went by, and ages passed. Fathers died, and sons took their place.

1.1.7 So it was, until God sent Muḥammad to fulfill his promise and complete the line of prophecy. All earlier prophets had been made to affirm Muḥammad, whose qualities had been made known to them, with a binding oath. His birth, when it came, brought auspicious blessings. At that time, the earth's inhabitants were divided into numerous faiths with different notions and divergent views. One group likened God to his creatures, another rejected his name, and a third looked to a separate deity. Through Muḥammad, God saved the people from their errant ways. Because of his eminence, he delivered them from ignorance. Then God summoned Muḥammad to meet with him and desired for him the blessings to be enjoyed at his side. Raising him from the vileness of this worldly abode and lifting him from this place of tribulation, God brought him into his presence, honored and esteemed. For you, he left you what earlier prophets left their communities, they did not abandon their followers without guidance, without a clear path or a signpost. Muḥammad, too, left you your Lord's Book, and he fully elucidated its contents: the licit versus the illicit, recommended virtues versus required mandates, abrogating verses versus abrogated ones, licenses versus decrees, specifics versus generalities, lessons versus parables, free verses versus restricted ones, and clear verses versus ambiguous ones. He explained the Book's subtleties and clarified what was obscure, including things whose knowledge is required for all God's servants, versus others, ignorance of which is excused; things whose mandate is established in the Book while their abrogation is shown in the Sunnah, versus others whose practice is commanded in the Sunnah while vacating them is permitted in the Book; and things that were compulsory in their time, versus others whose directive subsequently ceased. He differentiated among the Book's prohibitions of grave sins which incur the punishment of the Fire, versus smaller transgressions which hold the prospect of God's forgiveness; of acts acceptable in minimal form, versus those that earn maximum reward.

1.1.8 منها

وفرض عليكم حجَّ بيته الذي جعله قبلةً للأنام يردونه ورود الأنعام ويألهون إليه ولوه الحمام جعله سبحانه علامة لتواضعهم لعظمته وإذعانهم لعزته واختار من خلقه سُماعاً أجابوا إليه دعوته وصدّقوا كلمته ووقفوا مواقف أنبيائه وتشبهوا بملائكته المطيفين بعرشه يحرزون الأرباح في متجر عبادته ويتبادرون عنده موعد مغفرته. جعله سبحانه للإسلام علماً وللعائدين حرماً فرض حجّه وأوجب حقّه وكتب عليكم وفادته فقال سبحانه ﴿وَلِلّٰهِ عَلَى النَّاسِ حِجُّ الْبَيْتِ مَنِ اسْتَطَاعَ اِلَيْهِ سَبِيْلًا وَمَنْ كَفَرَ فَاِنَّ اللّٰهَ غَنِيٌّ عَنِ الْعٰلَمِيْنَ﴾.

1.2 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام بعد أنصرفه من صفين

1.2.1 أحده استتماماً لنعمته واستسلاماً لعزته واستعصاماً من معصيته وأستعينه فاقة إلى كفايته إنه لا يضلّ من هداه ولا يثُل من عاداه ولا يفتقر من كفاه فإنه أرحم ما وزن وأفضل ما خزن. وأشهد أن لا إله إلا الله شهادة ممتحناً لإخلاصها معتقداً ومصاحباً نتمسك بها أبداً ما أبقانا ونُدّخرها لأهاويل ما يلقانا فإنها عزيمة الإيمان وفاتحة الإحسان ومرضاة الرحمان ومدّحة الشيطان. وأشهد أن محمداً عبده ورسوله أرسله بالدين المشهور والعلم المأثور والكتاب المسطور والنور الساطع والضياء اللامع والأمر الصادع إزاحة للشبهات واحتجاجاً بالبينات وتحذيراً بالآيات وتخويفاً للمثلات. والناس في فتن أنجذم

اش، ي: كذا. ه: أضيفت «وحده لا شريك له».

1.1.8 From the same oration:

God mandated the rite of pilgrimage to his House, which he commanded you to face in prayer. He directed you to race to the House like cattle to water, like doves to seed, demonstrating your prostration before his greatness and your submission to his power. He selected true listeners to answer his call, believe in his word, stand in the stations of the prophets, and follow the example of angels who circumambulate his throne. These pilgrims obtain abundant profit through their worship of him, and they speedily secure his forgiveness. God characterized his House as Islam's lofty banner and made it a sanctuary for all who seek shelter. Mandating pilgrimage to it, he commanded you to submit its due and come to it, and he decreed, «Pilgrimage to the House is compulsory for all who are able to find a path. As for those who disbelieve, they should know that God has need of no one from all the worlds.»¹

1.2 From an oration given by 'Alī during his return from Ṣiffin:²

1.2.1 I praise God, seeking the completion of his favor, submitting to his might, and entreating his protection against sin. I beseech him, needing only his all-sufficing aid. Whomsoever God guides never goes astray, whomsoever he abhors never endures, and whomsoever he suffices never wants. His praise is the weightiest commodity placed on the celestial scales, and the best treasure one can hoard. I testify that there is no god but God—I render this testimony with firm sincerity and true belief. We, all of us, shall cling to it for as long as God gives us life, relying on it to dispel the terrors we must face, for it is the requirement of our faith and the key to God's gifts, it pleases the Merciful and banishes Satan. I testify that Muḥammad is God's servant and messenger and acknowledge that God sent Muḥammad with a celebrated religion, a legacy of knowledge,³ a transcribed scripture, brilliant light, gleaming radiance, and clear command. All this, in order to remove doubts, establish proofs, caution with portentous signs, and warn against God's punishments. When Muḥam-

1 Qur'an, Āl 'Imrān 3:97. God's House (Bayt Allāh) is the Ka'bah in Mecca.

2 In 37/657. Alternatively, Ibn Abi al-Ḥadid (Ḥ 1:143) states that the last line of §1.2.2, which speaks of truth being restored to its owners, cannot be placed at the time of 'Alī's leaving Ṣiffin but has to have been spoken early in his caliphate, immediately after the pledge of allegiance to him in 35/656.

3 Reading *ilm*. Or, reading *'alam*, "a time-honored banner."

فيها حبل الدين وتزعزعت^١ سوارى اليقين وأختلف النجر وتشّت الأمر وضاق المخرج وعمي المصدر فالهدى خامل والعمى شامل عصي الرحمان ونصر الشيطان وخذل الإيمان فأنهارت دعائمه وتكرّرت معاملته ودرست سبله وعفت شرّكه. أطاعوا الشيطان فسلكوا مسالكه ووردوا مناهله بهم سارت أعلامه وقام لواؤه^٢ في فتن داستهم بأخفافها ووطئتهم بأظلالها وقامت على سنابكها^٣ فهم فيها تائبون حائرون جاهلون مفتونون في خير دار وشرّ جيران نومهم سهود وكلهم دموع بأرض عالمها ملجم وجاهلها مكرم.

1.2.2. ومنها يعني آل النبي صلى الله عليه وعلى آله
هم موضع سرّه ولجأ أمره وعيبة علمه وموئل حكمه وكهوف كتبه وجبال دينه بهم أقام أنحاء ظهره وأذهب ارتعاد فرائضه.

منها في المنافقين

زرعوا الفجور وسقوه الغرور وحصدوا الثبور.
لا يقاس بآل محمد صلى الله عليه وسلم من هذه الأمة أحد ولا يسوّى بهم من جرت نعمتهم عليه أبداً هم أساس الدين وعماد اليقين إليهم يفيء الغالي وبهم يلحق التالي ولهم خصائص حق الولاية وفيهم الوصيّة والوراثة الآن إذ رجع الحق إلى أهله ونُقل إلى منتقله.

^١ اي، ه، ومصحّحة في ش: كذا. وأصل ش، ونسخة في ي: <تزعزحت>. ^٢ ه، وأضيفت في ي: كذا. ش، وأصل ي: سقطت <أطاعوا الشيطان ... وقام لواؤه>. ^٣ ه، وأضيفت في ي: كذا. ش، أصل ي: سقطت <وقامت على سنابكها>.

mad arrived,¹ people were embroiled in seditions. Religion's rope was severed, conviction's foundations were shaken, principles were scattered, the community was shattered, the egress had narrowed, and a way out could not be seen. Right guidance was not recognized, and the blindness was total. The Merciful Lord was disobeyed, Satan was abetted, and faith had no support. Its pillars had come crashing down, its features were distorted, its paths had fallen into disrepair, and its trails had worn away. In obedience to Satan, people had followed his ways and alighted at his watering hole. With their support, his banners were raised high, and his pennants were unfurled. This was a time when sedition was ascendant, when people were crushed by its steeds and trampled under its hooves. Enmeshed in its throes, they were in a state of convulsion, lost, confused, and ignorant. They lived in the best of abodes but with the worst of neighbors. They lived in a land where the learned were demeaned and the ignorant esteemed. Here, slumber had turned into insomnia and kohl had been replaced by tears.

1.2.2 From the same oration, referring to the Prophet's family:

They are the embodiments of God's mystery, the foundations of his creed, the vessels of his knowledge, the harbors for his wisdom, the havens for his scriptures, and the peaks of his religion. Through them, he straightens religion's back when it becomes crooked, and calms its limbs when it trembles.

From the same oration, referring to the hypocrites:

They sowed immorality, watered it with arrogance, and reaped perdition.

No one from this community may be compared to Muḥammad's family, and no one blessed by God's favors may be equated with them in this regard. They are the pillar of religion and the column of certainty. The exaggerator must return to their position, and the laggard must join up with it. Theirs is the right of allegiance, theirs the Prophet's testament and inheritance. Now, in this moment, truth has been restored to its owners and returned to its home.

¹ After Ḥ 1:37. These lines, from "*fi fitanin*," to the end of the section, have alternatively been read as a reference to the seditions in 'Alī's time.

1.3 ومن خطبته المعروفة بالشَّقْشِقِيَّة^١

1.3.1 أما والله لقد تَمَّصَهَا ابْنُ أَبِي فُلَانٍ^٢ وإنَّه ليعلم أنَّ محليَّ منها محلَّ القطب من الرحا
 ينحدر عني السيل ولا يرقى إليَّ الطير. فسدت دونها ثوباً وطويت عنها كشحاً وطفقت
 أرتأي بين أن أصول بيد جذاء أو أصبر على طخية عمياء يهرم فيها الكبير ويشب^٣ فيها
 الصغير ويكده فيها مؤمن حتَّى يلقي فيها ربّه. فرأيت أنَّ الصبر على هاتا أجدى فصبرت
 وفي العين قذى وفي الحلق شجى أرى تراثي نهياً.

1.3.2 حتَّى مضى الأوّل لسبيله فأدلى بها إلى فلان بعده.

ثمّ تمثّل عليه السلام؛

شَتَّانَ مَا يَوْمِي عَلَى كُورِهَا وَيَوْمُ حَيَّانٍ أَخِي جَابِرٍ

فيا عجباً بينا هو يستقيها في حياته إذ عقدها لآخر بعد وفاته. لشّد ما تشطّرا ضرعيها.
 فصيرها في حوزة خشناء يغلظ كلّها ويخشن مسّها ويكثر العثار والاعتذار منها.

^١ش، ي: كذا. ه: أضيفت «والمقمصة». ^٢ش: كذا، وكلمة «فلان» مثبتة مكان كلمة محيت
 لعلّها «خفاة». ه: سقطت «ابن أبي»، ولكن قبل لفظة «فلان» بياض ربّما حيث مُحيت «ابن
 أبي». ي: سقطت «ابن أبي»، وأضيفت فوق لفظة «فلان» «ابن أبي خفاة». ^٣ش، ه، مع
 علامة الصحّة، ويبدو أصل ي: كذا. ومصحّحة في ي، ونسخة في ش: «يشيب». ^٤البحر:
 السريع. ش، ي: كذا. ه: أضيفت «بقول الأعشى».

1.3 From an oration by ‘Alī known as *Shiqshiqīyyah*—“The Roar of the Camel Stallion”:¹

1.3.1 By God, that man donned its cloak knowing that I am the pivot to its grinding stone—its stream flows from my summit and no soaring bird can reach my heights. I draped a curtain across it and turned my face away. I weighed two options: strike with an amputated hand or endure a blind darkness that renders adults infirm and children old, in which believers continue to brave toil and turmoil until they meet their Lord. I saw that forbearance was the judicious choice. So I endured—but my eyes filled with dust and my throat choked as I saw my inheritance looted.

1.3.2 Thus it was, until the first went on his way, tossing it to another after him.

Then ‘Alī recited a testimonial verse:²

O how different my days today, always in the saddle,
and the days spent in the company of Jābir’s brother, Ḥayyān!

How strange that he should wish to give it up during his lifetime yet secure it for another after his death! The two divided the milk from its udders between them! This next one corralled it to a stony field, where any who ventured sustained deep wounds and experienced rough passage. How often did people stumble in this terrain, and how often did they make excuses for stumbling!

-
- 1 Delivered in Raḥbah, south of Kufa, toward the end of ‘Alī’s caliphate, in response to Ibn ‘Abbās’s query about the Prophet’s succession, according to Mufīd (*Irshād*, 287). Sibṭ (*Tadhkirah*, 124) states it was delivered on the pulpit of the Prophet’s Mosque in Medina in 35/656, soon after ‘Alī was pledged allegiance as caliph, in response to a person calling out to him, “What kept you back until now?”, but this earlier dating is unlikely given the reference in the final section (§1.3.4) to the three groups who rebelled against him. “It” in the first line is the caliphate, and “that man” (lit. *Ibn Abī fulān*, “son of so-and-so”) is Abū Bakr, the first historical caliph. The second individual (§1.3.2) is Umar, and “the third” (§1.3.3) is ‘Uthmān; “his clan” refers to the Umayyads. This oration is controversial because of its political content, but it is not so different from materials recorded by the earliest historians: Ibn Hishām (*Sīrah*, 2:489–490), Ṭabarī (*Tārīkh*, 4:231–233, 5:7–8), Ya’qūbī (*Tārīkh*, 2:126), and Ibn Qutaybah (*Imāmah*, 1:28–33), all note ‘Alī’s refusal to accept Abū Bakr as caliph until forced to do so. They also record ‘Alī’s declarations about his right to the caliphate immediately after Muḥammad’s death, and during the deliberations of ‘Umar’s Shūrā council. For details of this issue and further primary sources, see Madelung, *The Succession to Muḥammad*, 28–33, 141, and *passim*; and Madelung, “Shī’a,” *ET*². The Shī’i commentators read the oration as proof of ‘Alī’s imamate, while the Sunni commentators read it as an articulation of ‘Alī’s superiority over all other Companions of the Prophet. B 153–155; R 1:122; Ḥ 1:56–159; ‘A 565.
- 2 By the pre-Islamic poet A’shā Maymūn (d. ca. 7/629), *Dīwān al-A’shā*, 147, §18, verse 57.

فصاحبها كراكب الصعبة إن أشنق لها خرم وإن أسلس لها تقحم فُني الناس لعمر الله
بخط وشماس وتلون وأعتراض. فصبرت على طول المدّة وشدة المحنة.

1.3.3 حتى إذا مضى لسبيله جعلها في جماعة زعم أنّي أحدهم فيا لله وللشورى متى
أعترض الريب فيّ مع الأوّل منهم حتى صرت أقرن إلى هذه النظائر لكنّي أسففت إذ
أسفوا وطرت إذ طاروا فصغى رجل منهم لضغنه ومال الآخر لصهره مع هنّ وهنّ إلى
أن قام ثالث القوم ناجفاً حضنيه بين نثيله ومعتلفه وقام معه بنو أبيه يخضمون مال الله
تعالى خضم الإبل نبتة الربيع.

1.3.4 إلى أن أتكتث عليه قتله وأجهز عليه عمله وكبت به بطنته. فما راعني إلا والناس
إليّ كعُرف الضبع ينثالون عليّ من كل جانب حتى لقد وطىء الحسنان وشقّ عطا في
مجمعين حولي كربيضة الغنم. فلما نهضت بالأمر نكتت طائفة ومرقت أخرى وفسق
آخرون كأنهم لم يسمعوا الله سبحانه يقول ﴿تِلْكَ الدَّارُ الْآخِرَةُ نَجْعَلُهَا لِلَّذِينَ لَا يُرِيدُونَ
عُلُوًّا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَلَا فُسَادًا وَالْعَاقِبَةُ لِلْمُتَّقِينَ﴾. بلى والله لقد سمعوها ووعوها ولكنهم
حليت الدنيا في أعينهم وراقهم زبرجها. أما والذي فلق الحبة وبرأ النسمة لولا حضور
الحاضر وقيام المحبة بوجود الناصر وما أخذ الله على العلماء ألا يقرّوا على كِطّة ظالم ولا
سغب مظلوم لألقيت حبلها على غاربها ولسقيت آخرها بكأس أولها ولألفيتم دنياكم
هذه أزهد عندي من عفطة عنز.

اش، ونسخة في ي: كذا. ه، وأصل ي: <وجه>.

Any who traversed it rode a bucking camel—tighten its rein and slit its nose or loosen the ropes and be thrown. By God, the community was struck by kicking feet and rearing hooves and tormented with caprice and obstruction. I endured—but it was a long time and a harsh affliction.

1.3.3 Thus it was, until, when he went on his way, he handed it over to a group of people he supposed I belonged with. Dear God, what a Council! Was there doubt regarding my stature, even in comparison with the first of them, that I was now being equated with these laggards! But I moved with them, falling when they fell and flying when they flew. Even so, one of them turned away from me because of an old grudge,¹ another inclined toward someone else because he was related to him by marriage,² along with this one and that one, until the third stood up, bosom swelling with pride, amid his dung and fodder. His clan stood up with him, munching on God's property like a herd of camels munching on spring grass.

1.3.4 Thus it was, until its strands came apart in his hands and his own actions delivered the death blow. It was greed that brought him to the ground. Then suddenly, people were flocking to me, thick as a hyena's mane, trampling Ḥasan and Ḥusayn and rending my own shirt, pressing in on me from every side like a surging herd of camels.³ But when I rose to undertake its charge, one group of rebels broke their pledge, another deserted the faith, and a third went astray. Had they never heard God's words, «We shall reserve the hereafter for those who do not seek to exalt themselves on the earth or spread corruption. The good end is for the godfearing»?⁴ Yes, by God, they heard and understood it, but the world appeared bejeweled to their eyes and her ornaments dazzled them. I swear by him who split open the seed, the one who created living beings—were it not for those who appealed to me in that time, if the presence of supporters had not made it my binding duty, if God had not taken a pledge from the learned that they would not permit tyrants to ravage or the subjugated to starve, I would have flung the caliphate's reins onto its shoulders and offered the same cup to its latest emissary that I had offered to its earliest one. If not for this, you would have seen that your world means less to me than the sneeze of a goat.

1 Sa'd ibn Abī Waqqāṣ. R 1:122; Ḥ 1:184, 189.

2 'Abd al-Raḥmān ibn 'Awf. Ḥ 1:189.

3 Similar lines in § 1.53, § 1.135.2, § 1.226.

4 Qur'an, Qaṣaṣ 28:83.

1.3.5 قالوا وقام اليه رجل من أهل السواد عند بلوغه إلى هذا الموضع من خطبته فناوله كتاباً فأقبل ينظر فيه. فلما فرغ من قراءته قال له ابن عباس رحمة الله عليه يا أمير المؤمنين لو أطردت مقاتلك من حيث أفضيت فقال هيات يا ابن عباس تلك شقشقة هدرت ثم قرأت قال ابن عباس فوالله ما أسفت على كلام قط كأسفي على ذلك الكلام ألا يكون أمير المؤمنين عليه السلام بلغ منه حيث أراد.

1.3.6 قوله عليه السلام في هذه الخطبة <كراكب الصعبة إن أشنق لها خرم وإن أسلس لها تقحم> يريد أنه إذا شدد عليها في جذب الزمام وهي تنازعه رأسها خرم أنفها وإن أرخى لها شيئاً مع صعوبة تقحمت به فلم يملكها. يقال <أشنق الناقة> إذا جذب رأسها بالزمام وفرعه و<شنقها> أيضاً. ذكر ذلك ابن السكيت في إصلاح المنطق. وإنما قال <أشنق لها> ولم يقل <أشنقها> لأنه جعلها في مقابلة قوله <أسلس لها> فكأنه عليه السلام قال <إن رفع لها رأسها بالزمام> بمعنى أمسكه عليها.

1.4 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام

بنا أهتديتم في الظلماء وتسئمتم العلياء وبنا أنفجرتم عن السرار. وقر سمع لم يفقه الواعية كيف يراعي النبأة من أصمته الصيحة ربط جنان لم يفارقه الخلفان. ما زلت أنتظر بكم عواقب الغدر وأتوسمكم بحلية المغترين سترني عنكم جلباب الدين وبصبرنيكم صدق النية أقمت لكم على سنن الحق في جواد المضلة حيث تلتقون ولا دليل وتحتفرون ولا تمهون. اليوم أنطق لكم العجماء ذات البيان عزب رأي أمرئ تخلف عني ما شككت في الحق

1.3.5 When ‘Alī reached this point in his oration, a visitor from the countryside handed him a petition, and he paused to look at it. When he had finished reading, Ibn ‘Abbās asked, “Commander of the Faithful, will you not continue your speech where you left off?” “No, Ibn ‘Abbās,” ‘Alī replied, “that was the roar of a camel stallion that burst out then subsided.” Ibn ‘Abbās remarked, “By God, I have never regretted the loss of any words as much as I regret the loss of these—if only the Commander of the Faithful had completed what he began!”

1.3.6 Raḍī: ‘Alī’s words in this oration: “Any who traversed it rode a bucking camel—tighten its rein and slit its nose, or loosen it and be thrown,” mean that if the rider were to pull strongly on the reins of a bucking camel while it pulled the other way, he would slit its nose, but if he were to slacken them a little, then that, coupled with the camel’s recalcitrance, would mean that the camel would throw him off, for he would be unable to control it. It is said, “He tightened the reins of the camel mare” (*ashnaqa l-nāqata*), when someone pulls back the camel’s muzzle with the nose-rein and lifts it up; the basic form of the verb (*shanaqa*) is also used—Ibn al-Sikkīt mentions this in *Iṣlāḥ al-manṭiq* (Correcting Speech). ‘Alī said, “He tightened for it its reins (*ashnaqa lahā*)” (using the preposition *li-*),¹ rather than “He tightened its reins (*ashnaqahā*)” (with the camel as direct object), because he wanted to preserve the parallelism with “if he loosened them (*aslasa lahā*),” where he also used the preposition *li-*. It is as though ‘Alī said, “if he raised the camel’s head upward with the nose-rein,” meaning that he held the camel tightly by means of it.

1.4 From an oration by ‘Alī:²

Through us you received guidance in the dark night, mounted the camel’s lofty hump, and emerged from a moonless night into the light of dawn. How deaf are the ears that don’t hear the mourners’ wails! Can people whom a clap of thunder fails to awaken be expected to heed a gentle voice? How calm is the heart that shudders in fear of God! I knew you would be treacherous, for I saw you donning seduction’s garb. But I wear the robe of religion, and it has prevented me from harming you, though my righteous spirit showed me clearly what you were. I stood up to guide you back to the trodden path of truth, from all those trails where you had wandered without a guide, where you had dug for water but found none. Today I have made mute signs, eloquent ones, speak to you. Those who held back from me have strayed. I never doubted the truth since it

1 *Li-* is the usual form of this preposition, but it changes to *la-* before pronominals, as it has here and a few lines below.

2 After the Battle of the Camel in 36/656, posthumously addressing Ṭalḥah and Zubayr, and their defeated followers. R 136, after Miskawayh; Ḥ 1:209; B 164.

مذأرئته لم يؤجس موسى خيفة على نفسه أشفق من غلبة الجهال ودول الضلال اليوم
توافقنا على سبيل الحق والباطل من وثق بماء لم يظماً.

1.5 ومن كلام له عليه السلام لما قبض رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله وخاطبه العباس وأبو
سفيان ابن حرب في أن يبايعاه بالخلافة
أيها الناس شقوا أمواج الفتن بسفن النجاة وعرجوا عن طريق المنافرة وضعوا تيجان
المفاخرة. أفلح من نهض بجناح أو استسلم فأراح. ماء آجن ولقمة يغص بها آكلها
ومجتنى الثمرة لغير وقت إيناعها كالزراع بغير أرضه فإن أقل يقولوا حرص على الملك
وإن أسكت يقولوا جزع من الموت هيئات <بعد اللتيا والتي> والله لأبني أبي طالب
أنس بالموت من الطفل بثدي أمه بل أندجت على مكنون علم لو بُحْتُ به لأضطربتم
أضطراب الأرشية في الطوي البعيدة.

1.6 ومن كلام له عليه السلام لما أشير عليه بالآ يتبع طلحة والزبير ولا يرصد لهما القتال
والله لا أكون كالضبع تنام على طول اللدم حتى يصل إليها طالبها ويختلها راصدها

was shown to me. Moses was not fearful for his life—what he feared was the dominance of the ignorant and the control of the errant.¹ Today, we faced off on the battlefield, one on the side of right, the other on the side of wrong. A man who knows he will find water does not feel thirst.

1.5 An address ‘Alī delivered when God’s Messenger passed away, and ‘Abbās and Abū Sufyān came to him offering the pledge of caliphal allegiance:²

People! Cut through the waves of rebellion by boarding the ark of salvation. Leave the path of dissension and cast off the crown of pride. Success comes to those who rise when they have support, or yield and let people be. This affair resembles murky water, or a morsel that chokes those who swallow it. One who plucks before his time gains as little as one who plants in another’s field. If I say something now, they will respond, “He covets power.” If I remain silent, they will cry, “He is afraid of being killed!” No, indeed, <not after the small calamity and the large one>.³ By God, Abū Ṭālib’s son is more comfortable with death than an infant at his mother’s breast! But I hold knowledge of mysteries. Were I to reveal them to you, you would tremble like ropes hanging down deep wells.

1.6 From an address ‘Alī delivered when advised not to pursue Ṭalhah and Zubayr or make preparations to fight them:⁴

By God, I shall not behave like the hyena that, sleeping through a prolonged barrage of pebbles, is captured by the stealthy hunter.⁵ I call on men who have

- 1 Refers to the Qur’anic story of Moses (Qur’an, Hūd 11:70, Ṭāhā 20:67), and compares ‘Alī’s story to it.
- 2 In 11/632, in Medina. Ṭabrisī (*Iḥtijāj*, 1:27) cites the first three lines as part of a note ‘Alī wrote to Abū Bakr, after he had denied Fāṭimah her right to inherit the orchards of Fadak. ‘Abbās ibn ‘Abd al-Muṭṭalib was ‘Alī and Muḥammad’s uncle. Abū Sufyān was Mu’āwiyah’s father and Muḥammad’s arch foe, before he converted to Islam following the Prophet’s conquest of Mecca. The two—‘Abbās and Abū Sufyān—were close associates.
- 3 Proverb signifying all sorts of calamities (etiology in Maydānī, *Majma’*, 1:92), signifying that ‘Alī has faced death on the battlefield throughout his life.
- 4 In Rabadhah, near Medina, in 36/656, enroute to Iraq in the lead-up to the Battle of the Camel (Ṭabarī, *Tārīkh*, 4:455–456), or in Dhū Qār, soon after arriving in Iraq (ibid., 4:457–458); ‘Alī’s son Ḥasan is named as his interlocutor.
- 5 See similar phraseology in §1.146. The signification of the simile is being naively unaware of danger despite ample warning. In medieval Arab lore, the hyena (*dabu’*) is reputed to be a stupid animal. Easily tricked by the hunter who throws pebbles to draw it out, it emerges from its den, thinking to find prey, and is killed. Hyenas were apparently hunted as food; their meat is considered licit in the Shāfi‘ī and Ḥanbali schools of law, and a delicacy in present-day Saudi Arabia (Osborne, “Hyena Burger?”). B 170; R 149; H 224; Ibn Manẓūr, *Lisān*, s.v. “L-D-Gh”; Jāhiz, *Ḥayawān*, 6:38, 7:48; Damīrī, *Ḥayāt al-ḥayawān*, 2:206. For further details and sources, see Viré, “Ḍabu’,” *ET*².

ولكنني أضرب بالمقبل إلى الحق المدبر عنه وبالسامع المطيع العاصي المريب أبداً حتى يأتي عليّ يومي. فوالله ما زلت مدفوعاً عن حقي مستأثراً عليّ منذ قبض الله نبيه صلى الله عليه حتى يوم الناس هذا.

1.7 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام
اتخذوا الشيطان لأمرهم ملاكاً واتخذهم له أشراكاً فباض وفرخ في صدورهم ودبّ ودرج في جوارحهم فنظر بأعينهم ونطق بألسنتهم فركب بهم الزلل وزين لهم الخطل فعل من قد شركه الشيطان في سلطانه ونطق بالباطل على لسانه.

1.8 ومن كلام له عليه السلام يعني به الزبير
يزعم أنه قد بايع بيده ولم يبايع بقلبه فقد أقرّ بالبيعة وآدعى الوليجة فليأت عليها بأمر يعرف وإلا فليدخل فيما خرج منه.

1.9 ومن كلام له عليه السلام
وقد أَرعدوا وأبرقوا ومع هذين الأمرين الفشل ولسنا نرعد حتى نوقع ولا نسيل حتى نمطر.

1.10 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام
ألا وإنّ الشيطان قد جمع حزيه وأستجلب خيله ورجله وإنّ بصيرتي لمعي^٢ ما لبست على نفسي ولا لبس عليّ وآيم الله لأفرطنّ لهم حوضاً أنا ماتحه لا يصدرون عنه ولا يعودون إليه.

^١ش، ي: كذا. ه: «مالكا». ^٢ش: كذا. ي، ه: «وإنّ معي لبصيرتي».

accepted the truth to attack those who have turned away. I call on those who hear and obey to fight those doubters who have disobeyed. I shall continue to call on you until my appointed time arrives. By God! From the day God took his Messenger unto him until this day, I have been continually driven away from this thing that is mine by right and passed over for another.

1.7 From an oration by ‘Alī:¹

They made Satan master of their affairs and he made them his partners. He laid eggs in their breasts and hatched chicks. He frolicked in their laps and romped. He watched with their eyes and spoke with their tongues. He incited them to error and lured them to treachery. Their actions are the actions of people whose rule Satan shares and on whose tongues he utters his falsehoods.

1.8 From an address ‘Alī delivered about Zubayr:²

He declares that he pledged allegiance with his hand but not his heart. So he admits his pledge, although he claims he withheld intent. Let him bring tangible proof of that, or else return to the pledge he has forsaken.

1.9 From an address ‘Alī delivered:³

They thundered and blazed but that is the way of cowards. My thunder always strikes, and my torrent is always propelled by rain.

1.10 From an oration by ‘Alī:⁴

Hark! Satan has mustered his host and armed his cavalry and infantry. But my conviction has not deserted me, I have never deceived nor been deceived. By God, I shall fill the waterhole for them as only I can—they shall not leave sated or return.⁵

1 Presumably referring to ‘Alī’s challengers at the battles of the Camel, Šiffin, or Nahrawān. The referents are described by Rāwandī as “the errant leaders” (*a’immat al-ḡalāl*), but neither he nor the other major commentators specify names. H 1:228; B 170–171; R 1:151–152.

2 Responding just before the Battle of the Camel, in 36/656, to a speech by Zubayr’s son ‘Abdal-lāh, in which he stated his father’s claim. Mufid, *Jamal*, 175, after Wāqidi.

3 Refers to ‘Alī’s challengers at the Battle of the Camel in 36/656 (R 1:154, B 173). The lines are from an oration ‘Alī delivered in response to a speech by Ṭalhah, just before battle commenced. Mufid, *Jamal*, 177, after Wāqidi.

4 Delivered at Dhū Qār, thus in 36/656, en route to Basra (B 172), referring to ‘Alī’s challengers at the Battle of the Camel. Alternatively, delivered at an unspecified time, and referring to Mu’āwiyah (H 1:240; R 1:155). See similar lines in § 1.22 and § 1.135.

5 The “waterhole” here refers to battle, and by saying he will fill it as only he can, ‘Alī refers to his prowess in combat. H 1:240; R 155.

1.11 ومن كلامه عليه السلام لأبنه محمد بن الحنفية لما أعطاه الراية يوم الجمل
تزلو الجبال ولا تزل عَصَّ على ناجذك أعر الله جمجمتك تد في الأرض قدمك
أرم بصرك أقصى القوم وغص بصرك وأعلم أن النصر من عند الله سبحانه.

1.12 ومن كلام له عليه السلام لما ظفر بأصحاب الجمل وقد قال له بعض أصحابه وددت أن
أخي كان شاهداً ليرى ما نصرك الله به على أعدائك فقال أهوى أخيك معنا فقال نعم قال
فقد شهدنا. ولقد شهدنا في عسكرنا هذا قوم في أصلاب الرجال وأرحام النساء سيرعف
بهم الزمان ويقوى بهم الإيمان.

1.13 ومن كلام له عليه السلام في ذم البصرة وأهلها
كنتم جند المرأة وأتباع البهيمة رغاً فأجبتهم وعقر فهر بتم أخلاقكم دقاق وعهدكم شقاق
ودينكم نفاق وماؤكم زعاق المقيم بين أظهركم مرتين بذنبه والشاخص عنكم متدارك
برحمة من ربه. كأني بمسجدكم كجؤجؤ سفينة قد بعث الله عليها العذاب من فوقها ومن
تحتها وغرق من في ضمنها.

وفي رواية أخرى
وأيهم الله لتغرقن بلدتكم حتى كأني أنظر إلى مسجدك كجؤجؤ سفينة أو نعمة جاثمة.

ويروى
كجؤجؤ طير في لجة بحر.

اش: كذا. ي، ه: أضيفت «فلاناً».

1.11 From an address ‘Alī delivered to his son Muḥammad ibn al-Ḥanafīyyah, while entrusting him with the banner at the Battle of the Camel:¹

Mountains may move, but you should not. Clench your teeth. Lend God your skull.² Dig your feet into the earth. Keep an eye on your farthest foes but focus on those who are close. Above all, know this: Victory comes from Almighty God.

1.12 From an address by ‘Alī, after his victory at the Battle of the Camel. One of his supporters said to him, “I wish my brother were present to witness the victory God has granted you over your enemies.” ‘Alī asked, “Does your brother’s loyalty lie with us?” The man replied, “Yes,” and ‘Alī declared:³

Then he has witnessed us. Indeed, our fight has been witnessed by a mighty host in the loins of men and the wombs of women. Time will bring them forth and faith will gain strength.

1.13 An address ‘Alī delivered criticizing Basra and rebuking its people:⁴

You fought for the woman and followed the camel—when it bellowed, you answered, when it was killed, you fled. Your character is base, your custom is dissent, your faith is hypocrisy, and your water is bitter. Whoever resides with you is ensnared in sin, whoever leaves you is saved by God’s mercy. I can see your mosque now, the prow of a ship enveloped by God’s punishment from above and below. All on board will drown.

A variant narrative:

I swear by God, your city will drown! I see your mosque like a ship’s prow, or a squatting ostrich.

It is also narrated as:

Like a bird’s breast rising above the swells of the sea.

¹ Basra, 36/656.

² The commentators decode the metaphor as putting one’s life on the line to defend God’s religion; they also say the word “lend” (*a’ir*), (rather than “give”), denotes a promise that Ibn al-Ḥanafīyyah would not be killed in this battle. R 158–159, B 173, Ḥ 1:242.

³ According to Baḥrānī (B 174), this and the next texts (presumably § 1.13–1.14) are from a single oration ‘Alī delivered in Basra three days after the Battle of the Camel in Basra, in 36/656. He had criers call out for the people to gather, and when they had assembled, he stepped into the mosque, prayed the morning prayer, stood on the right side of the prayer niche with his back against the wall, and gave this speech. The lines are also placed at Nahrawān, following the battle there in 38/658. Barqī, *Maḥāsīn*, 1:262.

⁴ See note to § 1.12. The reference in the first line is to ‘Ā’ishah and the camel she rode onto the battlefield at the Battle of the Camel. B 175; Ḥ 1:252.

1.14 ومن كلام له في مثل ذلك
أرضكم قرية من الماء بعيدة من السماء. خفت عقولكم وسفهت حلومكم فأنتم غرض
لنابل وأكلة لاكل وفريسة لصائل^١.

1.15 ومن كلام له عليه السلام فيما ردّه على المسلمين من قطائع عثمان
والله لو وجدته قد تزوّج به النساء ومُلِك به الإماء لرددته فإنّ في العدل سعة ومن ضاق
عليه العدل فالجور عليه أضيق.

1.16 من كلام له عليه السلام لما بوع بالمدينة
ذمّتي بما أقول رهينة وأنا به زعيم إنّ من صرّحت له العبر عمّا بين يديه من المثالات حظه
التقوى عن تفحّم الشبهات ألا وإنّ بليّتكم قد عادت كهيتها يوم بعث الله نبيّه والذي
بعثه بالحقّ لتبليبلنّ ببيلة ولتغربلنّ غربلة ولتساطنّ سوط القدر حتّى يعود أسفلكم أعلامكم
وأعلامكم أسفلكم وليسبقنّ سابقون كانوا قصّروا وليقصّرنّ سابقون كانوا سبقوا. والله
ما كتمت وشمة ولا كذبت كذبة ولقد نبّئت بهذا المقام وهذا اليوم. ألا وإنّ الخطايا
خيل شمس حمل عليها أهلها وخلعت لجمها فتفحّمت بهم في النار ألا وإنّ التقوى مطايا
ذلّ حمل عليها أهلها وأعطوا أزمتها فأوردتهم الجنة. حقّ وباطل ولكلّ أهل فلئن أمر
الباطل لقد يما فعل ولئن قلّ الحقّ لربّما ولعلّ ولقلّما أدبر شيء فأقبل. شغل من الجنة
والنار أمامه. ساعٍ سريع نجا وطالب بطيء رجا ومقصّر في النار. اليمين والشمال مضلّة

^١ش، ي: كذا. هـ: «لصائل».

1.14 From a similar address delivered by ‘Alī:¹

Your land is close to the sea and far from the sky. Your wits are feeble and your minds are weak. You are targets for the archer, morsels for the greedy, and easy prey for all who would attack.

1.15 ‘Alī’s address defending his restoration of ‘Uthmān’s land grants to the public treasury:²

By God, even if the money had been spent to wed women or buy slave-girls, I would still have required its return. Justice has a wide scope—whoever finds it narrow should know that oppression is even more limiting.

1.16 From an address ‘Alī delivered when the pledge of allegiance was sworn to him in Medina:³

I guarantee the truth of what I say and stand as surety for my pledge. To be cautioned by history’s lessons is to be protected by piety from galloping headlong into the abyss of doubt. Hark my words! You are being tested today, just as you were on the day God sent his Prophet. I swear by the one who sent him with the truth that you will be tossed hither and thither, sifted as in a sieve, and mixed and mingled as if in a boiling cauldron. Lowly folk will rise, and others in high positions will fall. Stragglers will race to the front, and others who are ahead will fall behind. By God, I have never held back a true word or spoken a single lie, and I was told of the arrival of this place and day. Hark my words! Sins are recalcitrant steeds, charging unreined with their riders into the Fire. Hear me! Piety is a docile mount that carries its riders, reins firm in their hands, steadily to paradise. There is truth and there is falsehood, and each has its people—what is new if falsehood prevails? Truth has few followers, and those who turn away rarely return. Those who see paradise or hellfire ahead have enough to occupy them. The swift runner is saved, the man who is tardy has hope, but the delinquent will end in the Fire. The right and the left lead to error, the middle

1 See note to § 1.12. Wāqidi, cited in Mufid, *Jamal*, 218, also places this oration on the battlefield immediately after the Battle of the Camel.

2 Lit. “to the Muslims.” ‘Alī delivered this oration in Medina in 35/656, soon after allegiance was pledged to him as caliph (B 178; Nu‘mān, *Da‘ā'im*, 1:396). The second sentence also forms part of ‘Alī’s address to Marwān et al. when they refused to pledge him allegiance (Ya‘qūbī, *Tārīkh*, 2:179).

3 First oration after assuming the caliphate in Medina in 35/656, delivered on the pulpit in the mosque; one of ‘Alī’s most widely narrated orations (Jāhīz, *Bayān*, 3:50–52, who adds a section on the excellence of the Prophet’s family, narrated by Ja‘far al-Šādiq). Ya‘qūbī (*Tārīkh*, 2:211) states that the oration was prompted by a man who criticized ‘Alī’s judgment in a case he had brought before him.

والطريق الوسطى هي الجادة عليها باقي الكتاب وآثار النبوة ومنها منفذ السنة وإليها مصير العاقبة. هلك من ادعى ﴿حَابَ مَنْ أَفْتَرَى﴾ من أبدى صفحته للحق هلك عند جهلة الناس. وكفى بالمرء جهلاً ألا يعرف قدره. لا يهلك على التقوى سنخ أصل ولا يظمأ عليه زرع قوم. فاستتروا ببيوتكم وأصلحوا ذات بينكم والتوبة من ورائكم. ولا يحمد حامد إلا ربه ولا يلم لائم إلا نفسه.

وأقول إن في هذا الكلام من مواقع الإحسان ما لا تبلغه مواقع الاستحسان وإن حظَّ العجب منه أكثر من حظَّ العجب به وفيه مع الحال التي وصفنا زوائد من الفصاحة لا يقوم بها لسان ولا يطلع فجهاً إنسان ولا يعرف ما أقوله إلا من ضرب في هذه الصناعة بحق وجرى فيها على عرق وما يعقلها إلا العالمون.

1.17 ومن كلام له عليه السلام في صفة من يتصدى للحكم بين الأمة وليس لذلك بأهل إن أبغض الخلائق إلى الله رجلاً. رجل وكله الله إلى نفسه فهو جائر عن قصد السبيل مشغوف بكلام بدعة ودعاء ضلالة فهو فتنة لمن أفتتن به ضال عن هدى من كان قبله مضل لمن اقتدى به في حياته وبعد وفاته حمال خطايا غيره رهن بخطيئته. ورجل قش جهلاً موضع في جهال الأمة غار في أغباش الفتنة عم بما في عقد الهدنة قد سماه أشباه الناس عالماً وليس به بكر فاستكثر من جمع ما قل منه خير مما كثر حتى إذا ارتوى من آجن وأكثر من غير طائل جلس بين الناس قاضياً ضامناً لتخليص ما التبس على غيره فإن نزلت به إحدى المبهمات هيأ لها حشواً رثاً من رأيه ثم قطع به. فهو من لبس الشبهات في مثل نسج العنكبوت لا يدري أصاب أم أخطأ إن أصاب خاف أن يكون

way is the straight road, upon it you will find the remnants of scripture and the traces of prophecy, from it emerged the Sunnah, to it the people shall return. False claimants will perish and «those who lie will fail.»¹ Those who side with the truth will suffer at the hands of the ignorant. It is manifest ignorance for a man not to know his own worth! But fields sown by the pious will not wither. Roots planted by them will not shrivel. People, maintain the privacy of your homes and resolve your differences, and you will be forgiven. Praise only your Lord and blame only yourselves.

Raḍī: No admiration can encompass the beauty in these words; the awe they inspire exceeds any expression of appreciation. They have so much linguistic brilliance that no tongue can do them justice and no human can plumb their deep ravine. Only expert knowledge of this craft and an innate disposition for it can comprehend what I allude to. Only the learned can grasp the full meaning of this oration.

1.17 From an address 'Alī delivered describing men who set themselves up as judges for the community when they are far from qualified:²

The most hateful creatures in God's eyes are of two kinds: The first is a man whom God has given up on and left to his own devices. Straying from the straight path, enamored of heretical innovation and errant agitation, he ensnares many. Having lost his predecessors' path of right guidance, he leads people astray in his lifetime and continues his misguidance after his death. Surely, he will bear the burden of their sins, while remaining hostage to his own. The second collects scraps of ignorance and engages with the community's dolts. Heedless of the black beasts of mutiny, he is blind to the benefits of peace. His comrades call him a scholar, but he is not. He is hasty to amass things of which less is better than more. When he has drunk his fill of stagnant water and increased his store without profit, he sits down to dispense judgment, to elucidate what has perplexed others. When faced with an impenetrable case, he stitches together a jumble of rags concocted from his own capricious opinions, then passes judgment. Yet, he remains entangled in a web of doubt,³ not

¹ Qur'an, Ṭahā 20:61.

² Māmaṭīrī (*Nuzḥah*, 317–319), Abū Ṭalīb al-Makkī (*Qūt al-qulūb*, 1:246), and Hārūnī (*Taysīr*, 259) connect this oration to the previous one, viz., 'Alī's accession speech, § 1.16. Ya'qūbī (*Tārīkh*, 2:211) also connects it, but he places the oration in a different context; see note at § 1.16.

³ Echoes Qur'an, 'Ankabūt 29:41.

قد أخطأ وإن أخطأ رجاً أن يكون قد أصاب. جاهل خبّاط جهالات عاش ركباً عشوات لم يعص على العلم بضرس قاطع يذري الروايات إذراء الريج الهشيم لا مليء والله بإصدار ما ورد عليه لا يحسب العلم في شيء مما أنكره ولا يرى أن من وراء ما بلغ منه مذهباً لغيره وإن أظلم عليه أمر أكتم به لما يعلم من جهل نفسه. تصرخ من جور قضائه الدماء وتعج منه المواريث. إلى الله أشكو من معشر يعيشون جهلاً ويموتون ضللاً ليس فيهم سلعة أبور من الكتاب إذا تلي حق تلاوته ولا سلعة أنفق بيعاً ولا أغلى ثمناً من الكتاب إذا حرف عن مواضعه ولا عندهم أنكر من المعروف ولا أعرف من المنكر.

1.18 ومن كلام له عليه السلام في ذم اختلاف العلماء في الفتيا ترد على أحدهم القضية في حكم من الأحكام فيحكم فيها برأيه ثم ترد تلك القضية بعينها على غيره فيحكم فيها بخلاف قوله ثم تجتمع القضاة بذلك عند إمامهم الذي استقضاهم فيصوب آرائهم جميعاً. وإلهم واحد وكتابهم واحد ونبئهم واحد. فأمرهم الله تعالى بالاختلاف فأطاعوه أم نهاهم عنه فعصوه أم أنزل الله ديناً ناقصاً فاستعان بهم على إتمامه أم كانوا شركاء له فلهم أن يقولوا وعليه أن يرضى أم أنزل الله سبحانه ديناً تاماً فقصر الرسول صلى الله عليه وآله عن تبليغه وأدائه والله سبحانه يقول ﴿مَا فَرَطْنَا فِي الْكِتَابِ مِنْ شَيْءٍ﴾ وفيه تبيان كل شيء. وذكر أن الكتاب يصدق بعضه بعضاً وأنه لا اختلاف فيه فقال سبحانه ﴿وَلَوْ كَانَ مِنْ عِنْدِ غَيْرِ اللَّهِ لَوَجَدُوا فِيهِ اخْتِلَافًا كَثِيرًا﴾ وإن القرآن ظاهره أنيق وباطنه عميق لا تفنى عجائبه ولا تنقضي غرائب ولا تكشف الظلمات إلا به.

١ تبدأ بخطوة م من هنا.

knowing whether he has judged correctly or erred. When correct, he is afraid he may have erred. When errant, he hopes he judged correctly. A total ignoramus, he stumbles about in his ignorance like the night-blind riding the steeds of darkness. Never biting into knowledge with strong teeth, he flings around hadith reports as the wind scatters dry leaves.¹ By God, he is not qualified to judge the cases that come to his waterhole. He dismisses whatever is beyond his understanding, not realizing that others have found a path. When a case is too obscure for him to grasp, he hides the fact, for he knows he lacks knowledge. The blood of the executed screams from his oppression, and inheritances cry out from his injustice. God, I complain to you of men who live in ignorance and die in error! No commodity is less profitable to them than the Qur'an when explained correctly, no commodity more profitable or more valuable than that same Qur'an with its meanings corrupted. Nothing for them is worse than good, nothing better than evil.

1.18 From an address 'Alī delivered censuring disagreement among jurists:²

When a case comes to one of them, he passes judgment based on his capricious opinion. Then the same case is brought before someone else, who gives a different judgment. Then all the judges congregate before the leader who appointed them, and he confirms all their judgments. This, when their God is one, their Book is one, and their Prophet is one! Did God command them to disagree such that they are simply obeying him? Rather, did he not forbid it and they disobeyed? Did God send down an imperfect religion and seek their help to complete it? Or did he make them his partners such that he must accept their whims? Or, yet again, did he actually send a perfect religion, and it was the Messenger who fell short in conveying and delivering it? God says, «We have omitted nothing from the Book.»³ It contains clarification of all things. He declares that one part of the Book supports the other without contradiction, saying, «If it had come from someone other than God, they would have found it to have many inconsistencies.»⁴ The Qur'an's form is elegant, and its content is deep. Its marvels never fade, and its wonders never run out. Only through the Qur'an can darkness be dispelled.

¹ Modified quote from Qur'an, Kahf 18:45.

² Ibn Ṭalḥah (*Maṭālib*, 118) presents this oration as a continuation of the previous one § 1.17.

³ Qur'an, An'ām 6:38.

⁴ Qur'an, Nisā' 4:82.

1.19 ومن كلام له عليه السلام قاله للأشعث بن قيس وهو على منبر الكوفة يخطب فمضى في بعض كلامه شيء أعترضه الأشعث فقال يا أمير المؤمنين هذه عليك لا لك. تخفض عليه السلام إليه بصره ثم قال

وما يدريك ما عليّ ممّا لي عليك لعنة الله ولعنة اللاعنين حائك ابن حائك منافق ابن كافر والله لقد أسرك الكفر مرة والإسلام أخرى فما فداك من واحدة منهما مالك ولا حسبك وإنّ أمراً دلّ على قومه السيف وساق إليهم الحنف لحريّ أن يمقتة الأقرب ولا يأمنه الأبعد.

يريد أنّه أسر في الكفر مرة وفي الإسلام مرة. وأمّا قوله <دلّ على قومه السيف> فأراد به حديثاً كان للأشعث مع خالد بن الوليد باليمامة غرّ فيه قومه ومكر بهم حتى أوقع خالد بهم وكان قومه بعد ذلك يسمّونه عُرف النار وهو أسم للغادر عندهم.

1.20 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام
فإنّكم لو عاينتم ما قد عاين من مات منكم لجزعتم ووهلتم وسمعتهم وأطعتم ولكن محجوب عنكم ما عاينوا وقريب ما يُطرح الحجاب ولقد بُصّرتهم إن أبصرتهم وأسمعتهم إن سمعتم وهديتهم إن أهديتهم. بحقّ أقول لكم لقد جاهرتمكم العبر وزجرتكم بما فيه مزدجر وما يبلغ عن الله بعد رسل السماء إلّا البشر.

1.21 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام
فإنّ الغاية أمامكم وإنّ وراءكم الساعة تحذوكم تخفّفوا تلاحقوا فإنّما ينتظر بأولكم آخركم.

1.19 From words ‘Alī spoke to al-Ash‘ath ibn Qays while orating on the pulpit of Kufa. Ash‘ath objected to something in ‘Alī’s speech, interjecting, “Commander of the Faithful, this point goes against you, it doesn’t count in your favor,” and ‘Alī looked at him and exclaimed:¹

What do you know about what goes against me or counts in my favor? God’s curse upon you—weaver, son of a weaver,² hypocrite, son of an infidel—and the curse of all who curse! By God, unbelief captured you once, and Islam another time, and on neither occasion did your wealth or ancestry serve as ransom! If a man lifts the sword against his own tribe and brings death to them, he deserves to be hated by kin and feared by strangers.

Raḍī: ‘Alī means that Ash‘ath was taken captive once as an unbeliever and once as a Muslim. Regarding his words, “lifts the sword against his own tribe,” he is alluding to a conversation between Ash‘ath and Khālīd ibn al-Walīd in Yamāmah, in which Ash‘ath deceived his tribe and plotted against them, leading to Khālīd’s attack and defeat of them. After this incident, Ash‘ath’s kinsfolk named him “Cockscomb-of-the-Fire,” a name they used for traitors.

1.20 From an oration by ‘Alī:

If you saw what the dead see, you would be stricken with grief and fear, and would listen and obey. What they see is veiled from you, but soon the veil will be cast aside. The fact is, you have been given the capacity to see if you would but look, to hear if you would but listen, to be guided if you would but follow! I say this to you in truth: the world’s deathly lessons have called out to you and given you harsh warning. After God’s messengers who descend from the sky, who else but humans convey his message?

1.21 From an oration by ‘Alī:³

The end is before you and the dreaded hour drives your caravan to the water-hole. Lighten your burden and catch up, for those who have gone ahead await those who remain behind.

1 After the Battle of Nahrawān in 38/658; ‘Alī spoke of the arbitration, and Ash‘ath sided with the Kharijite position. Ḥ 1:296.

2 This is a generic insult about weaving as a lowly trade, and not a remark about Ash‘ath’s or his father’s actual trade. The commentators explain that ‘Alī is (1) using Ash‘ath’s own worldly criteria to denigrate him (Ḥ 1:296–297; R 184–185), or (2) alluding to the assumption that weavers are not astute about affairs of war and government (B 193).

3 Excerpt from § 1.165, from the early part of ‘Alī’s caliphate in Medina in 35/656, perhaps his first oration (Ṭabarī, *Tārīkh*, 4:436). “Your burden” is explained as sin.

وأقول إنّ هذا الكلام لو وزن بعد كلام الله سبحانه وكلام رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله بكلّ كلام لمال به راجحاً وبرز عليه سابقاً. فأما قوله عليه السلام <تحفّفوا تلحقوا> فما سمع كلام أقلّ منه مسموعاً ولا أكثر محصولاً وما أبعد غورها من كلمة وأنفع نطفتها من حكمة. وقد نبّهنا في كتاب الخصائص على عظم قدرها وشرف جوهرها.

1.22 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام

ألا وإنّ الشيطان قد ذمر حربه وأستجلب جلبه ليعود الجور إلى أوطانه ويرجع الباطل إلى نصابه. والله ما أنكروا عليّ منكراً ولا جعلوا بيني وبينهم نصفاً وإنهم ليطلبون حقّاً تركوه ودماً هم سفكوه. فإن كنت شريكهم فيه فإنّ لهم لنصيبهم منه ولئن كانوا ولوه دوني فما التبعة إلّا عندهم وإنّ أعظم حجّتهم لعلّ أنفسهم. يرتضعون أمّا قد فطمت ويحيون بدعة قد أميتت يا خيبة الداعي من دعا وإلى ما أجيب وإني لراضٍ بحجّة الله عليهم وعلمه فيهم فإن أبوا أعطيتهم حدّ السيف وكفى به شافياً من الباطل وناصراً للحقّ. ومن العجب بعثتهم إليّ أن أبرز للطعان وأن أصبر للجلاّد هبّلتهم الهبول لقد كنت وما أهدد بالحرب ولا أرهب بالضرب وإني لعلّ يقين من ربّي وغير شبهة من ديني.¹

1.23 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام

¹ش، م، هـ، ونسخة في ي: كذا. أصل ي، ونسخة في هـ: <أمري>.

Raḍī: If these words were weighed against any other, barring the words of God and the words of his Messenger, they would outweigh and outstrip them all. Regarding ‘Alī’s statement, “Lighten your burden and catch up,” no pithier or weightier words have ever been heard. How deep the meaning of this maxim, how pure its font of wisdom! I have further discussed its tremendous value and noble essence in *The Book of Special Attributes* (*Kitāb al-Khaṣā’iṣ*).¹

1.22 From an oration by ‘Alī:²

Hear me! Satan has roared to his followers and herded his camels in order to return oppression to its homeland and restore evil to its roost. By God, they have no cause to fault me or seek redress. Rather, they demand from me a right they abandoned and vengeance for blood they spilt. If I had been their partner in this affair, they would still have their share of culpability. But if they have undertaken it on their own—which they have, without me—then they keep all the blame and their main allegation rebounds to them. In truth, they suckle at the breast of a woman who has weaned her young,³ and resurrect a heresy that has been put to death. Losers, every one of them, the issuers of this call! Who is it, pray, who calls, and to what purpose do they expect me to answer? I am satisfied with God’s proof against them and his knowledge of their deeds! If they persist, I will consign them to my blade—that will cure wrong and instate right! Is it not strange that they challenge me to face their spears and threaten me with sharpened swords? May their mothers mourn! I have never been intimidated by threats of battle or panicked by an impending attack. I have ever trusted my Lord and never doubted my faith.

1.23 From an oration by ‘Alī:⁴

1 Raḍī, *Khaṣā’iṣ*, 112.

2 In the lead-up to the Battle of the Camel in Basra in 36/656: After ‘Alī’s emissaries returned from speaking with Ṭalhah, Zubayr, and ‘Ā’ishah and informed him that they were adamant about confronting him on the battlefield (R 1:188; B 198; H 305–306). According to a minority opinion, the text refers to Mu’āwiyah (R 1:188–189). See similar lines in § 1.10 and § 1.135. The penultimate line of this oration is similar to the first line of § 1.172.

3 I.e., they suckle a woman who has no more milk, a metaphor for the emptiness of their claim.

4 Various contexts are given for this oration: (1) Māmaṭīrī (*Nuzhah*, 228–229) transcribes the first paragraph as ‘Alī’s answer in an oration in the Basra mosque a few days after the Battle of the Camel in 36/656; part of the same oration and answers are (in this order in *ibid.*, 221–233): § 1.103.1, § 1.154.2, § 3.26, § 3.354.2, § 1.170.4, § 1.23, § 1.208, § 1.154.4. (2) Ya’qūbī (*Tārīkh*, 2:207) transcribes it as part of an oration in which ‘Alī preceded these lines by reciting the Qur’anic verse, «Indeed, it is I who brings the dead to life. I write down all that they have brought forth and note all their deeds. All things I have encompassed in a clear Imam» (Qur’an, Yāsīn 36:12). (3) Miṣqarī (*Waq’at Ṣiffīn*, 10) transcribes the second paragraph, the line of prayer, as part of ‘Alī’s habitual Friday sermon in Kufa and Medina.

أَمَّا بَعْدُ. فَإِنَّ الْأَمْرَ يَنْزِلُ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ إِلَى الْأَرْضِ كَقَطْرِ الْمَطَرِ إِلَى كُلِّ نَفْسٍ بِمَا قَسَمَ لَهَا مِنْ زِيَادَةٍ أَوْ نَقْصَانٍ. فَإِذَا رَأَى أَحَدُكُمْ لِأَخِيهِ غَفِيرَةً فِي أَهْلِ أَوْ مَالٍ أَوْ نَفْسٍ فَلَا تَكُونَنَّ لَهُ فِتْنَةً. فَإِنَّ الْمَرْءَ الْمُسْلِمَ مَا لَمْ يَغْشَ دَنَاءَةً تَظْهَرُ فَيُخْشَعُ لَهَا إِذَا ذَكَرَتْ وَتَغْرَى بِهَا لِثَامِ النَّاسِ كَانَ كَالْفَالَجِ الْيَاسِرِ الَّذِي يَنْتَظِرُ أَوَّلَ فَوْزَةٍ مِنْ قَدَاحِهِ تَوْجِبُ لَهُ الْمَغْنَمَ وَيَرْفَعُ عَنْهُ بِهَا الْمَغْرَمَ. وَكَذَلِكَ الْمَرْءُ الْمُسْلِمُ الْبَرِيءُ مِنَ الْخِيَانَةِ يَنْتَظِرُ مِنَ اللَّهِ إِحْدَى الْحُسَيْنَيْنِ إِمَّا دَاعِيَ اللَّهِ فَمَا عِنْدَ اللَّهِ خَيْرٌ لَهُ وَإِمَّا رِزْقَ اللَّهِ فَإِذَا هُوَ ذُو أَهْلٍ وَمَالٍ وَمَعَهُ دِينُهُ وَحِسْبُهُ. إِنْ الْمَالُ وَالْبَنِينَ حَرَتْ الدُّنْيَا وَالْعَمَلُ الصَّالِحُ حَرَتْ الْآخِرَةُ وَقَدْ يَجْمَعُهُمَا اللَّهُ لِأَقْوَامٍ. فَاحْذَرُوا مِنَ اللَّهِ مَا حَذَّرَكُمْ مِنْ نَفْسِهِ وَأَخْشَوْهُ خَشْيَةً لَيْسَتْ بِتَعْذِيرٍ وَأَعْمَلُوا فِي غَيْرِ رِيَاءٍ وَلَا سَمْعَةٍ فَإِنَّهُ مَنْ يَعْمَلْ لِغَيْرِ اللَّهِ يَكَلِهِ اللَّهُ إِلَى مِنْ عَمَلٍ لَهُ. نَسْأَلُ اللَّهَ مَنَازِلَ الشُّهَدَاءِ وَمَعَاشِيشَةَ السَّعْدَاءِ وَمِرَافِقَةَ الْأَنْبِيَاءِ. أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ إِنَّهُ لَا يَسْتَغْنِي الرَّجُلُ وَإِنْ كَانَ ذَا مَالٍ عَنْ عَشِيرَتِهِ وَدِفَاعِهِمْ عَنْهُ بِأَيْدِيهِمْ وَأَلْسِنَتِهِمْ وَهُمْ أَعْظَمُ النَّاسِ حِيْطَةً مِنْ وَرَائِهِ وَالْمَهْمُ لَشَعْنُهُ وَأَعْظَمُهُمْ عَلَيْهِ عِنْدَ نَازِلَةٍ إِذَا نَزَلَتْ بِهِ وَلِسَانُ الصَّدَقِ يَجْعَلُهُ اللَّهُ لِلْمَرْءِ فِي النَّاسِ خَيْرٌ لَهُ مِنَ الْمَالِ يُوَرِّثُهُ غَيْرُهُ.

منها

أَلَا لَا يَعْدِلَنَّ أَحَدُكُمْ عَنِ الْقَرَابَةِ يَرَى بِهَا الْخِصَاصَةَ أَنْ يَسُدَّهَا بِالَّذِي لَا يَزِيدُهُ إِنْ أَمْسَكَ وَلَا يَنْقُصُهُ إِنْ أَهْلَكَهُ وَمَنْ يَقْبِضْ يَدَهُ عَنْ عَشِيرَتِهِ فَإِنَّمَا يَقْبِضُ مِنْهُمْ يَدَ وَاحِدَةٍ وَيَقْبِضُ مِنْهُمْ عَنْهُ أَيْدٍ كَثِيرَةٌ. وَمَنْ تَلَنَ حَاشِيَتَهُ يَسْتَدِمُ مِنْ قَوْمِهِ الْمَوَدَّةَ.

God's command descends from the sky to the earth like raindrops, bringing to each soul what is decreed for it, be it plenty or dearth. Don't be envious if you see your brother in possession of family, health, and wealth. As long as a Muslim does not commit an outrage that would shame him if disclosed and embolden the rabble, he is like the adventurer whose first drawn arrow wins him the prize and pays off his debts.¹ Similarly, a Muslim who is innocent of treachery awaits one of two beautiful outcomes:² either he will receive God's call—and reward in God's presence is the best blessing anyone can obtain—or God's sustenance will come to him in this world, so he will have family and wealth, while also keeping his faith and character. Wealth and children are the harvest of this world, while good deeds are the harvest of the hereafter,³ and God may certainly bless a man with both. Beware the punishment that God has warned you of and do not fall short in fearing him. Perform deeds with sincerity, not to show off or gather praise, for whoever performs deeds for any reason other than to please God will be handed over to the person he performed them for. We beseech God to grant us the station of the martyrs, the companionship of the blissful, and the fellowship of the prophets. People! Even the wealthy man needs his kin, and he needs them to defend him with hand and tongue. Their backing is his best protection, and their support gives strength to his shaky affairs. When a calamity hits him, they show him the most compassion. A true tongue granted by God to a man among his people brings him more benefit than the wealth he leaves for another.⁴

From the same oration:

Harken to my words! Let none of you turn away from an impoverished relative. Your wealth will not increase if you withhold your largesse or decrease if you provide. The man who is close-fisted with kin will find that his closed fist will be countered with many closed fists. The man who possesses gentleness will keep his people's affection.⁵

1 The metaphor is based on the pre-Islamic practice of drawing arrows (called *maysir*) to determine division of a slaughtered camel's meat. The man who draws the tallest arrow wins the choicest part. B 203; R 1:193–194.

2 Reference to Qur'an, Tawbah 9:52.

3 Reference to Qur'an, Shūrā 42:20.

4 Reference to Qur'an, Maryam 19:50, Shu'arā' 26:84. "A true tongue" (*lisān ṣīdīq*) is the superior reputation he leaves behind, or the true teachings he imparts that continue to benefit after his death. B 205; R 1:195; Asad, *The Message of the Qur'ān*, commentary on Qur'an, Maryam 19:50.

5 "Who possesses gentleness"—lit. "whose intestines are soft."

وما أحسن المعنى الذي أراده عليه السلام بقوله <ومن يقبض يده عن عشيرته> إلى تمام الكلام فإنّ المسك خيره عن عشيرته إنّما يمكسك نفع يد واحدة فإذا احتاج إلى نصرتهم وأضطرّ إلى مرافدتهم قعدوا عن نصره وتناقلوا عن صوته فنع ترافد الأيدي الكثيرة وتناهض الأقدام الجمّة.

1.24 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام
ولعمري ما عليّ من قتال من خالف الحقّ وخابط الغيّ من إدهان ولا إيهان. فاتّقوا
الله عباد الله وفروا إلى الله من الله وأمضوا في الذي نهجه لكم وقوموا بما عصبه بكم فعليّ
ضامن لفلجكم آجلاً وإن لم تمنحوه عاجلاً.

1.25 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام وقد تواترت عليه الأخبار باستيلاء أصحاب معاوية على البلاد
وقدم عليه عامله على اليمن وهما عبید الله بن العباس وسعيد بن ثمران لما غلب عليها بسر بن أبي
أرطاة فقام عليه السلام إلى المنبر ضجراً بتناقل أصحابه عن الجهاد ومخالفتهم له في الرأي وقال
عليه السلام
ما هي إلا الكوفة أقبضها وأبسطها إن لم تكوني إلا أنت تهبّ أعاصيرك فقبّحك الله.

وتمثّل^١

لَعَمْرُأَيْكَ الْخَيْرِ يَا عَمْرُو إِنِّي عَلَى وَضَرٍ مِنْ ذَا الْإِنَاءِ قَلِيلٍ

ثمّ قال عليه السلام
أنبتت بسرّاً قد أطلع اليمين وإنّي والله لأظنّ هؤلاء القوم سيّدون منكم بآجتماعهم
على باطلهم وتفرّقكم عن حقّكم وبمعصيتكم إمامكم في الحقّ وطاعتهم إمامهم في الباطل
وبأدائهم الأمانة إلى صاحبهم وخيانتكم وبصلاحتهم في بلادهم وإفسادكم. فلو أنّتم
أحدكم على قعب نخشيت أن يذهب بعلاقته. اللهمّ إنّي قد ملّتهم وملّوني وسمّتهم
البحر: الطويل.

Raḍī: What a beautiful motif ‘Alī expounded when he said, “The man who is close-fisted with kin,” and so on, till the end of the piece. For the man who withholds generosity from kin withholds the benefit he can bestow with one hand, whereas when he needs their aid and craves their support, they will hesitate to help him and be slow to answer his call, denying him the support of many hands and a host of marching feet.

1.24 From an oration by ‘Alī:

By my life, no softness or weakness shall hold me back from fighting those who challenge the truth and follow the way of error. Servants of God, fear God, and flee to God’s reward from God’s wrath.¹ Walk the path that he paved for you, fulfill the duties to which he bound you, and ‘Alī guarantees your success in the hereafter, even if victory is not granted you in the here and now.

1.25 From an oration by ‘Alī. Widespread reports reached ‘Alī that Mu‘āwiyah’s commanders had occupied his territories. When Busr ibn Abī Arṭāt seized Yemen, ‘Alī’s governors, ‘Ubaydallāh ibn al-Abbās and Sa‘īd ibn Nimrān, fled and returned to Kufa. Angered by his followers’ apathy in rising to fight and their opposition to his commands, ‘Alī ascended the pulpit and exclaimed:²

I have only you, Kufa, to hold or relinquish; only you, with your dry winds that raise pillars of dust! May God render you foul!

He then recited a testimonial verse:

By the life of your virtuous father, I swear:
My pot has nothing but smudges of fat.³

He continued:

I am informed that Busr has ascended the Yemeni highlands. By God, I fear this group will vanquish you, for they are united in their false claim, while you, despite your truth, are divided. You disobey your leader in his call to the truth, while they obey theirs in his call to falsehood. They are loyal to their master, while you are treacherous. Their lands adhere to a proper state of affairs, while you are corrupt and dishonest—if I entrusted one of you with a wooden cup, he would make off with its palm-fronded handle! God, I am tired of these

1 Lit. “Flee to God from God.” I have added the words “reward” and “wrath” for clarity.

2 One of ‘Alī’s final orations, delivered in Kufa in 40/660. Ḥ 1:348. See details of Busr’s attack in Ḥ 2:3–18; B 208.

3 The commenters explain the verse but do not identify the poet and I have not found an identification elsewhere. B 210; R 1:201.

وسئوني فأبدلني بهم خيراً منهم وأبدلهم بي شراً مني. اللهم مثّ قلوبهم كما يماث الملح في الماء. أما والله لوددت أنّ لي بكم ألف فارس من بني فراس بن غنم^١

هَنَالِكَ لَوْ دَعَوْتَ أَتَاكَ مِنْهُمْ رِجَالٌ مِثْلُ أَرْمِيَةِ الْحَمِيمِ

ثم نزل من المنبر عليه السلام.

قلت أنا و«الأرمية» جمع «رمي» وهو السحاب. و«الحميم» في هذا الموضع وقت الصيف. وإنما خصّ الشاعر سحاب الصيف بالذكر لأنه أشدّ جفولاً وأسرع خفولاً لأنه لا ماء فيه. وإنما يكون السحاب ثقيل السير لامتلائه بالماء وذلك لا يكون في الأكثر إلا في أزمان الشتاء. وإنما أراد الشاعر وصفهم بالسرعة إذا دعوا والإغاثة إذا استغيثوا. والدليل على ذلك قوله «هنالك لو دعوت أتاك منهم».

1.26 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام

1.26.1 إِنَّ اللَّهَ بَعَثَ مُحَمَّدًا صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ نَذِيرًا لِلْعَالَمِينَ وَأَمِينًا عَلَى التَّنْزِيلِ وَأَتَمَّ مَعَشَرَ الْعَرَبِ عَلَى شَرِّ دِينٍ وَفِي شَرِّ دَارٍ مُنِيخُونَ بَيْنَ حِجَارَةٍ خَشَنَ وَحَيَاتٍ صَمَّ تَشْرَبُونَ الْكَدْرَ وَتَأْكُلُونَ الْجَشْبَ وَتَسْفِكُونَ دِمَاءَ كَمْ وَتَقْطَعُونَ أَرْحَامَكُمْ الْأَصْنَامَ فَيَكُم مَنصُوبَةٌ وَالْآثَامَ بِكُمْ مَعْصُوبَةٌ.

1.26.2 منها

فَنَظَرْتُ فَإِذَا لَيْسَ لِي مَعِينٌ إِلَّا أَهْلُ بَيْتِي فَضَنَنْتُ بِهِمْ عَنِ الْمَوْتِ وَأَغْضَيْتُ عَلَى الْقَذَى وَشَرِبْتُ عَلَى الشَّجَى وَصَبَرْتُ عَلَى أَخْذِ الْكَظْمِ وَعَلَى أَمْرٍ مِنْ طَعْمِ الْعَلَقَمِ.

^١البحر: السريع.

people, and they are tired of me. I am weary of them, and they are weary of me. So give me better and give them worse. Crush their hearts like salt dissolving in water. By God, would that I had a thousand tribesmen from Firās ibn Ghanam instead of the lot of you!

When you call out
Their men rush to you
Like the hot summer cloud.¹

Then he descended from the pulpit.

Raḍī: *Armiyah*, pl. *ramī*, is a cloud. *Ḥamīm* here means the heat of summer. The poet singles out summer clouds because they are blown along more swiftly and are light and fast moving. Clouds move heavily when they are full of water, and this is true mostly in winter. The poet wished to describe the warriors as swift to answer the call and as assisting as soon as they are asked. My interpretation is endorsed by his line, <When you call out / Their men rush to you.>

1.26 From an oration by ‘Alī:²

1.26.1 God sent Muḥammad as a warner to all peoples and a trustee of his revelation at a time when you Arabs followed a foul religion and lived in a foul abode: You unloaded your camels between rough boulders and deadly adders, drank muddy water, ate coarse food, randomly spilt blood, and recklessly severed ties of kinship. Idols were ensconced in your lands, and sins were bound to your necks.

1.26.2 From the same oration:³

I looked around me, and when I saw that my family was my only support, I chose to save them from certain death. But I blinked down dust, choked when I drank, suffered harsh throttling, and endured a state more bitter than colocynth.

- 1 The verse is by the pre-Islamic poet Abū Jundub al-Hudhalī al-Mash’ūm, and is cited in Sukkarī, *Sharḥ Ash’ār al-Hudhaliyyīn*, 363; Ibn Manẓūr, *Lisān*, s.v. “R-M-Y”; Azharī, *Tahdhīb*, s.v. “R-M-Y.” Ḥ 1:348; R 1:203–204.
- 2 ‘Alī delivered this oration in Kufa in 38/658 after ‘Amr ibn al-Āṣ had conquered Egypt for Mu’āwiyah and killed ‘Alī’s ward and governor, Muḥammad ibn Abī Bakr. Details in Ḥ 2:61–73.
- 3 This section refers to the pledge of allegiance to Abū Bakr after the Prophet’s death. Details in Ḥ 2:21–60. Similar lines in § 1.215.3.

1.26.3 منها

ولم يبايع حتى شرط أن يؤتية على البيعة ثمنًا فلا ظفرت يد المبايع وخزيت أمانة المبتاع. نخذوا للحرب أهبتها وأعدوا لها عدتها فقد شبّ لظاها وعلا سناها.

1.27 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام

أما بعد. فإنّ الجهاد باب من أبواب الجنّة فتحه الله لخاصّة أوليائه وهو لباس التقوى ودرع الله الحصينة وجنّته الوثيقة فمن تركه ألبسه الله الذلّ وشمله البلاء ودُيِّث بالصغار والقماء وضرب على قلبه بالإسهاب^١ وأدب الحقّ منه بتضييع الجهاد وسيم الخسف ومنع النصف. ألا وإني قد دعوتكم إلى حرب هؤلاء القوم ليلاً ونهاراً وسراً وإعلاناً وقلت لكم أغزوه قبل أن يغزوكم فوالله ما غزي قوم قطّ في عقر دارهم إلّا ذلّوا فتواكلتم وتحاذلتم حتى شنت عليكم الغارات ومُلكت عليكم الأوطان. هذا أخو غامد قد وردت خيله الأنبار وقد قتل حسان بن حسان البكريّ وأزال خيلكم عن مسالحها. ولقد بلغني أنّ الرجل منهم كان يدخل على المرأة المسلمة والأخرى المعاهدة فينتزع جملها وقلبها وقلائدها ورعاثها ما تمتنع منه إلّا بالاسترجاع والاسترحام ثمّ أنصرفوا وافرّين ما نال رجلاً منهم كلّ ولا أريق لهم دم. فلو أنّ امرأة مسلماً مات من بعد هذا أسفاً ما كان به ملوماً بل كان به عندي جديراً. فيا عجباً عجباً والله يميت القلب ويجلب الهمّ من اجتماع هؤلاء القوم على باطلهم وتفرّقكم عن حقّكم فقبّحاً لكم وترحاً حين قد صرتم غرضاً يرمى يغار عليكم ولا يغيرون وتغزون ولا تغزون ويعصى الله

^١م، ي، ه: كذا. ش: «بالأسداد».

1.26.3 From the same oration:¹

‘Amr pledged allegiance to Mu‘āwiyah only after he had stipulated a price—may the pledger’s hand stay empty, and the pledgee’s charge be betrayed! Men, prepare for battle and ready your weapons! The fires of war have been stoked and their blaze has flared high.

1.27 From an oration by ‘Alī:²

Jihad is a door to heaven that God has opened for his special devotees. It is piety’s robe,³ God’s own protective armor, and his trusty shield. Those who spurn it will be clothed in dishonor, engulfed by calamities, and whipped into compliance. Chaos will destroy their minds. If they forsake jihad, righteousness will cease, shame will consume, and justice will be denied. Listen to me! Day and night, in private and in public, I urged you to fight this group. I exhorted you to attack them before they attacked you, for, by God, a group attacked in its heartland is sure to be routed! But you looked at one another and abandoned your fellows until you were raided, time and again, and your homelands were overrun. So now the Ghāmidī man’s horses have raided Anbar. He has killed Ḥassān ibn Ḥassān al-Bakrī and driven your cavalry from their fortifications. I have heard that their men forced their way into homes and ripped anklets, bracelets, necklaces, and earrings from our women, Muslim and non-Muslim,⁴ who had no way to save themselves except to beg for mercy, and to cry out that all must return to God.⁵ The horsemen then left unscathed, not a single individual injured, not a drop of their blood spilt. Who would blame a Muslim if, after this, he were to die in shame? I would say that his death is fully justified! O how incomprehensible your behavior! I am baffled at how that group unites behind their false claim, while you squabble among yourselves and refuse to fight for your right. It stabs my heart and gives me deep anguish. May you feel squalor and grief! You sit as a target for enemy arrows, you are

1 I have replaced the pronouns in the section with names, taken from the commentaries, which also provide details of ‘Amr’s arrangement with Mu‘āwiyah. Ḥ 2:61–73; B 214; R 1:204–205.

2 ‘Alī delivered this oration in the wake of an attack on Anbar in 39/660 by a cavalry troop led by Mu‘āwiyah’s commander Sufyān ibn ‘Awf al-Ghāmidī, who killed ‘Alī’s governor Ḥassān ibn Ḥassān al-Bakrī and pillaged the town. In response to ‘Alī’s oration, two men came up to him to offer support; ‘Alī prayed for them, and sighed, “But what can two men do?” (§ 3.254). R 1:214–215; B 215–216; Ḥ 2:75–76, 85–90.

3 Reference to Qur’an, A’rāf 7:26.

4 Lit. *mu’āhadah*, “a woman protected by a covenant,” referring to Christians and Jews.

5 Reference to Qur’an, Baqarah 2:256: «We belong to God, and to him we return» a verse typically voiced in times of great distress.

وترضون. فإذا أمرتكم بالسير إليهم في أيام الحرّ قلتم هذه حَمَارَةُ الْقَيْظِ أمهلنا يسّخ عَنَّا الحرّ وإذا أمرتكم بالسير إليهم في الشتاء قلتم هذه صَبَارَةُ الْقُرْ أمهلنا ينسلخ^١ عَنَّا البرد كلّ هذا فراراً من الحرّ والقرّ فإذا كنتم من الحرّ والقرّ تفرّون فأنتم والله من السيف أفرّ يا أشباه الرجال ولا رجال حلوم الأطفال وعقول ربّات الحِجَال. لوددت أنّي لم أركم ولم أعرفكم معرفة والله جرّت ندماً وأعقبت ذمّاً^٢. قاتلكم الله لقد ملأتم قلبي قيحاً وشختم صدري غيظاً وجرّعتُموني نغب التّهمام أنفاساً وأفسدتم عليّ رأيي بالعصيان والخذلان حتّى قالت قريش إنّ ابن أبي طالب رجل شجاع ولكن لا علم له بالحرب لله أبوهم وهل أحد منهم أشدّ لها مراساً وأقدم فيها مقاماً مني. لقد نهضت فيها وما بلغت العشرين وها أنا ذا قد ذرّفت على السّتين. ولكنّه لا رأي لمن لا يطاع.

1.28 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام

أمّا بعد. فإنّ الدنيا قد أدبرت وآذنت بoudاع وإنّ الآخرة قد أقبلت وأشرفت بأطالع ألا وإنّ اليوم المضمار وغدا السّباق والسّبقة الجنّة والغاية النار. أفلا تأتّب من خطيئته قبل منيّه ألا عامل لنفسه قبل يوم يؤسه. ألا وإنّكم في أيّام أمل من ورائه أجل فمن عمل في أيّام أمله قبل حضور أجله نفعه عمله ولم يضره أجله ومن قصر في أيّام أمله قبل حضور أجله فقد خسر عمله وضرّه أجله ألا فاعملوا في الرغبة كما تعملون في الرّهة ألا وإنّي لم أر كالجنّة نام طالبها ولا كالنار نام هاربها ألا وإنّه من لا ينفعه الحقّ يضره الباطل ومن لا يستقيم به الهدى يجرّبه الضلال إلى الردى ألا وإنّكم قد أمرتم بالظعن

١ش، ي، هـ، ومصحّحة في م: كذا. أصل م: «يسّخ». ٢م، ي، هـ: كذا. ش، ونسخة في هـ: «سدماً».

raided but do not raid, you are attacked but do not attack, God is disobeyed and you are content. Earlier, when I commanded you to mobilize in the days of heat, you replied, "It is the swelter of midsummer—spare us until the heat lessens." When I commanded you to mobilize in wintertime, you replied, "It is the freeze of midwinter—spare us until the cold departs." All this, just to avoid heat and cold! By God, if you flee thus from heat and cold, you will flee in greater panic from the sword! Semblances of men, not men, with minds of children and wits of cloistered women! I wish I had never seen you! I wish I had never known you! By God, knowing you has brought me only regret, only defamation! May God attack you! You have filled my heart with pus and weighted my breast with ire. With every breath I take, you have poured me draughts of sorrow. You have ruined my strategy with your disobedience and opposition, such that the Quraysh tribesmen say, "Abū Ṭālib's son may be a brave man, but he has no knowledge of war." Good God! Is there anyone more familiar with its harshness, or who experienced it at a younger age? I knew war intimately before I turned twenty, and now I am past sixty! But there can be no strategy without obedience.

1.28 From an oration by 'Alī:²

The world has shown its back and proclaimed its farewell. The hereafter has approached and announced its arrival. Hark my words! Today is the day of training and tomorrow the race: its goal is paradise, or its end hellfire. Will you not repent of your sins before your death? Will you not perform deeds for your soul before your day of adversity? Hark my words! These are your days of hope and coming up right behind them is death. Those who perform deeds during their days of hope, before the arrival of death, will benefit from their days of hope, and death will cause no harm. Those who fall short in performing deeds during their days of hope, before the arrival of death, will have squandered their days of hope, and death will cause them harm. Hark my words! Perform deeds from hope, just as you perform them from fear. Hark my words! I have never seen any who seek paradise or flee hellfire in heedless slumber. Hark my words! Those not helped by right are harmed by wrong. Those not placed on the path

1 Lit. "To God, purely, is attributable (the excellence of) their father" (*lillāhi abūhum*). It is an expression of wonder, praise, or incredulity. Lane, *Lexicon*, s.v. "A-B-W."

2 This is part of § 1.45, which begins "I praise God, never uncertain of his mercy." B 221. § 1.28 is also cited in a slightly different recension as § 1.52. All these are parts of a sermon delivered on 'Īd al-Fiṭr or 'Īd al-Aḏḥā, presumably in Kufa during 'Alī's caliphate. Details in note at § 1.45. (Some lines are also similar in § 1.42). On this oration, see Qutbuddin, "A Sermon on Piety by Imam 'Alī ibn Abī Ṭālib: How the Rhythm of the Classical Arabic Oration Tacitly Persuaded."

وَدُلِّتُمْ عَلَى الزَّادِ وَإِنَّ أَخَوْفَ مَا أَخَافَ عَلَيْكُمْ اتِّبَاعَ الْهَوَى وَطُولَ الْأَمَلِ تَزُودُوا فِي الدُّنْيَا مِنْ الدُّنْيَا مَا تَحْزُونَ بِهِ أَنْفُسَكُمْ غَدًا.

وأقول إنه لو كان كلام يأخذ بالأعناق إلى الزهد في الدنيا ويضطر إلى عمل الآخرة لكان هذا الكلام وكفى به قاطعاً لعلائق الآمال وقادحاً زناد الاتعاض والازدجار. ومن أعجبه قوله عليه السلام «ألا وإن المصمار اليوم وغداً السباق والسبقة الجنة والغاية النار» فإن فيه مع نخامة اللفظ وعظم قدر المعنى وصادق التمثيل وواقع التشبيه سرّاً عجيباً ومعنى لطيفاً وهو قوله عليه السلام «والسبقة الجنة والغاية النار» نخالف بين اللفظين لاختلاف المعنيين ولم يقل «والسبقة النار» كما قال «والسبقة الجنة» لأن الاستباق إنما يكون إلى أمر محبوب وغرض مطلوب وهذه صفة الجنة وليس هذا المعنى موجوداً في النار نعوذ بالله منها فلم يجوز أن يقول «والسبقة النار» بل قال «والغاية النار» لأن الغاية قد ينتهي إليها من لا يسره الانتهاء ومن يسره ذلك فصلح أن يعبر بها عن الأمرين معاً فهي في هذا الموضع كالمصير والمآل قال الله عز وجل ﴿قُلْ تَتَّبِعُوا فَإِنَّ مَصِيرَكُمْ إِلَى النَّارِ﴾ ولا يجوز في هذا الموضع أن يقال «فإن سبقتكم إلى النار». فتأمل ذلك فباطنه عجيب وغوره بعيد وكذلك أكثر كلامه عليه السلام.

1.29 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام

أيها الناس المجتمععة أبدانهم المختلفة أهواؤهم كلامكم يوهي الصمّ الصلاب وفعلكم يطمع فيكم الأعداء تقولون في المجالس كَيْتَ وكَيْتَ فإذا جاء القتال قلتم حَيْدِي حَيَادٍ. ما عَزَّتْ دعوة من دعاكم ولا أَسْتَرَحَ قلب من قاساكم أعاليل بأضاليل دفاع ذي الدِّينِ المطول. لا يمنع الضيم الذليل ولا يدرك الحقّ إلّا بالجدّ أيّ دار بعد داركم تمنعون ومع أيّ إمام بعدي تقاتلون المغرور والله من غررتموه ومن فاز بكم فاز بالسهم الأخبى ومن رمى بكم فقد رمى بأفوقٍ ناصل أصبحت والله لا أصدّق قولكم ولا

by guidance are dragged by error to perdition. Hark my words! You have been commanded to journey and directed to provision. What I fear most for you is the pursuit of desire and lengthy yearnings. Take provisions in this world, from this world, to nourish your souls tomorrow.

Raḍī: If ever words grabbed you by the neck and compelled you to renounce the world and perform deeds for the hereafter, it would be these words, which cut the cords of false hope and ignite the flint of counsel and warning. Among their most wondrous lines are, “Today is the day of training and tomorrow the race: its goal is paradise, or its end hellfire.” For in addition to majestic vocabulary, exalted themes, clear analogies, and effective metaphors, they enfold a wondrous secret and sublime significance in the line, “its goal (*subqah*) is paradise, or its end (*ghāyah*) hellfire.” Here, ‘Alī differentiates between the two words because they have different significations. He does not say “its goal is hellfire” as he says “its goal is paradise” because one races towards something one wants, to a prize one hopes to win, and that is the description of paradise. But this significance does not apply to hellfire—may God protect us from it!—so it would be impermissible to say, “its goal is hellfire.” Rather, ‘Alī says, “its end is hellfire,” because an end is reached by those who are not pleased to reach it as well as by those who are pleased to reach it; it conveys both situations. In the context of this sermon, the word “end” indicates the last stop, the place of final return, as in God’s words, «Say: Take pleasure if you wish! Your last stop is hellfire.»¹ It would be impermissible to say here, “your goal is hellfire.” Reflect on ‘Alī’s words, for the signification of this saying is wondrous, its well deep. And this is true for the entirety of ‘Alī’s speech.

1.29 From an oration by ‘Alī:²

People! You are together in body but divided in aspiration. Your words would shatter mighty rocks, but your actions embolden the enemy. In your gatherings you say this and that, but when battle approaches, you yell, “Be gone! Get away!” A mission that depends on you never succeeds. A heart that is subjected to you is never at ease. Excuses and falsehoods! You keep asking for a delay, like debtors who put off and refuse to pay! Men without honor cannot fight injustice. Rights cannot be won except through earnest effort. Tell me—which home will you defend when this one is taken? Under which leader will you fight when I am gone? By God, whoever believes in you is deluded! Whoever wins you as his share wins the losing arrow! Whoever has you in his bow shoots a broken-

¹ Qur’an, Ibrāhīm 14:30.

² ‘Alī delivered this oration in Kufa, following a raid by Mu’āwiyah’s commander al-Ḍaḥḥāk ibn Qays al-Fihri in 39/660 on pilgrims encamped at Tha’labiyyah. Ḥ 2:113–117, B 225. Nu’mān (*Da’ā’im*, 1:391) identifies it as a Friday sermon.

أطمع في نصركم ولا أوعد العدو بكم ما بالكم ما دواؤكم ما طبكم القوم رجال أمثالكم أقولاً بغير علم وغفلة من غير ورع وطمعاً في غير حق.

1.30 من كلام له عليه السلام في معنى قتل عثمان لو أمرت به لكنت قاتلاً أو نهيت عنه لكنت ناصراً غير أن من نصره لا يستطيع أن يقول خذله من أنا خير منه ومن خذله لا يستطيع أن يقول نصره من هو خير مني. وأنا جامع لكم أمره أستأثر فأساء الأثرة وجزعتم فأسأتم الجزع والله حكم واقع في المستأثر والجازع.

1.31 ومن كلام له عليه السلام لما أنفذ عبد الله بن العباس رحمه الله إلى الزبير قبل وقوع الحرب يوم الجمل يستفيئه إلى طاعته. قال له عليه السلام لا تلقين طلحة فإنك إن تلقه تجده كالثور عاقصاً قرنه يركب الصعب ويقول هو الذلول ولكن ألق الزبير فإنه ألين عريكة فقل له يقول لك ابن خالك عرفني بالحجاز وأنكرتني بالعراق فما عدا مما بدا.

وهو عليه السلام أول من سمعت منه هذه الكلمة أعني «فما عدا مما بدا».

nocked arrow with a dull point!¹ By God, I woke this morning not trusting anything you say, not expecting your support, not threatening the enemy with your strength. What is wrong with you? What is your cure? What is your remedy? They are but men like you! So much talk and no comprehension, so much rashness and no piety, so much greed for things that don't belong to you!

1.30 From words 'Alī spoke about 'Uthmān's assassination:²

If I had commanded it, I would be a killer. If I had forbidden it, I would be a supporter. In truth, the supporter cannot claim that he is more righteous than the detractor, while the detractor would not be correct in saying that the supporter is more righteous than he is.³ Let me summarize the situation for you: 'Uthmān misappropriated, and that was wrong. You responded with violence, and that was also wrong. Both the one who misappropriated and the one who responded with violence will face God's judgment.

1.31 From words 'Alī spoke just before the fighting began at the Battle of the Camel, when he sent 'Abdallāh ibn al-'Abbās to urge Zubayr to return to the fold of obedience. 'Alī said:⁴

Don't speak with Ṭalḥah, for you will find him a bull with twisted horns, a man who rides a refractory beast and swears it is docile. Speak instead with Zubayr, whose hump is softer, and say to him: Your cousin 'Alī says to you: You acknowledged me in Medina and rejected me in Iraq—what turned you from what you deemed good?

Raḍī: 'Alī was the first to use the expression, "What turned you from what you deemed good?" (*mā 'adā mimma badā*).

-
- 1 "Broken-nocked," (*fūq*, used here in the elative form, *afwaq*), is a notch at the end of an arrow into which the bowstring fits.
 - 2 On the events leading up to 'Uthmān's killing in Medina in 35/656, see Ḥ 1:129–161. Raḍī transcribes this text among 'Alī's orations, but Ibn Ṭāwūs (*Kashf*, 174, 180) cites it as part of a lengthy epistle 'Alī wrote after Muḥammad ibn Abī Bakr was killed in 38/658, which 'Alī gave to al-Aṣbagh ibn Nubātah et al., instructing them to have Ibn Abī Rāfi' read it out every Friday in the Kufa mosque. The Sunni commentators are at pains to point out that although 'Alī did not pick up a sword to defend 'Uthmān, he spoke out against his murder, even sending his sons Ḥasan and Ḥusayn to guard 'Uthmān's door. Ḥ 2:126; 'A 98 n. 1.
 - 3 "The supporter" could be a reference to Marwān ibn al-Ḥakam, and "the detractor" to 'Abdallāh ibn Mas'ūd. R 1:224.
 - 4 Basra, 36/656. On details of the conversation between 'Abdallāh ibn al-'Abbās and Zubayr, and related events at the Battle of the Camel, see Ḥ 2:166–170. Zubayr was the son of 'Alī's paternal aunt, Ṣafīyyah bint 'Abd al-Muṭṭalib.

1.32 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام^١

أيها الناس إنّا قد أصبحنا في دهر عنود وزمن شديد^٢ يعدّ فيه المحسن مسيئاً ويزداد الظالم فيه عتوّاً لا ننتفع بما علمنا ولا نسأل عما جهلنا ولا نتخوّف قارعة حتّى تحلّ بنا. فالناس على أربعة أصناف. منهم من لا يمنع الفساد في الأرض إلّا مهانةً لنفسه وكلالة حدّه ونضيض وفره. ومنهم المصلت بسيفه والمعلن بسرّه^٣ والمجلب بخيله ورجله قد أشرط نفسه وأوبق دينه لحطام ينتهزه أو مقنب يقوده أو منبر يفرعه. ولبئس المتجر أن ترى الدنيا لنفسك ثمناً ومّا لك عند الله عوضاً. ومنهم من يطلب الدنيا بعمل الآخرة ولا يطلب الآخرة بعمل الدنيا قد طامن من شخصه وقارب من خطوه وشمّر من ثوبه وزخرف من نفسه للأمانة واتّخذ ستر الله ذريعة إلى المعصية. ومنهم من أقعده عن طلب الملك ضؤولة نفسه وأنقطاع سببه فقصرته الحال على حاله فتحلّى بأسم القناعة وتزيّن بلباس أهل الزهادة وليس من ذلك في مراح ولا مغدى. وبقي رجال غصّ أبصارهم ذكر المرجع وأراق دموعهم خوف المحشر. فهم بين شريد نادٍ وخائف مغموع وساكت مكعوم وداعٍ مخلص وثكلان موجع قد أنحلتهم التقية وشملتهم الذلة فهم في بحر أجاج أفواههم ضامزة وقلوبهم قرحة قد وعظوا حتّى ملّوا وقهروا حتّى ذلّوا وقتلوا حتّى قَلّوا. فلتكن الدنيا أصغر في أعينكم من حُثالة القرظ وقُرَاضة الجلمّ وتّعظوا بمن كان قبلكم قبل أن يتّعظ بكم من بعدكم وأرفضوها ذميمة فإنّها قد رفضت من كان أشغف بها منكم.

وهذه الخطبة ربّما نسبها من لا علم له إلى معاوية وهي من كلام أمير المؤمنين عليه السلام الذي لا شكّ فيه وأين الذهب من الرغام والعذب من الأجاج وقد دلّ على ذلك الدليل

^١ تبدأ بخطوطه ن من هنا. ^٢ م، ش، ي، هـ: كذا. ن، ونسخة في م: <كنود>. ^٣ م، ي، ونسخة في هـ: كذا. ن، وأصل هـ: <بسرّه>. ش: معاً.

1.32 From an oration by ‘Alī:¹

People! We live in a challenging age and a difficult time, when the good are deemed evil, and oppressors grow ever more brutal. We neither benefit from what we have learnt, nor ask about what we don’t know—we ignore calamities until they set up camp in our homes. Men today fall into one of four categories: One is prevented from spreading corruption on earth by the weakness of his person, the dullness of his blade, and the sparseness of his wealth. Another unsheathes his sword, announces his intention, and assembles foot soldiers and cavalry, selling his soul and forfeiting his religion to amass baubles, lead an army, or ascend a pulpit—what a terrible transaction, when you deem the world an equitable price for your soul, a fair exchange for heavenly reward! A third seeks worldly gain by performing the deeds of the hereafter, rather than seeking the hereafter by performing good deeds in this world; he appears calm in his person, walks with slow steps, tucks up his garments, and presents himself as a trustworthy man, taking advantage of the concealment offered by God’s veil to sin. A fourth is only prevented from seeking power by his own servility and lack of support—these are what keeps him in his place. He wears the mark of contentment and dons the garment of renunciants, but neither his haunts in the daytime nor his retreats in the night are anything like theirs. Only a few men remain—their eyes are wet with remembrance of the return to God, and their tears flow from fear of the resurrection. One is a solitary fugitive, another is curbed by fear, a third is shushed and muzzled, a fourth, sincere, prays, and a fifth is bereaved and grieving. They are weakened by terror and humiliated on all sides; they drink from a bitter sea, tongues silenced, hearts wounded. They gave counsel until exhausted, now they are beaten down; almost all have been killed off, only a few remain. People, let this world be smaller in your eyes than fibers of a spiny acacia pod, or fluffs of wool floating off a pair of shears. Learn from the fate of those who came before, let not those who come later have occasion to learn from yours. Reject this world and censure her, for she has rejected many who were far more enamored of her than you.

Raḍī: Some individuals who lack any knowledge attribute this oration to Mu‘āwiyah, when it is unquestionably the speech of the Commander of the Faithful. Can one compare dirt to gold, or the bitter to the sweet? Indeed, an experienced guide has shown

1 ‘Alī delivered this oration in the Grand Mosque of Kufa, during his caliphate, 35–40/656–661, in the presence of the community’s leaders. Ibn Ṭalḥah, *Maṭālib*, 176.

الخرّيت ونقده الناقد البصير عمرو بن بحر الجاحظ فإنّه ذكر هذه الخطبة في كتابه البيان والتبيين^١ وذكر من نسبها إلى معاوية ثمّ تكلم من بعدها بكلام في معناها جملة أنّه قال وهذا الكلام بكلام عليّ عليه السلام أشبه وبمذهبه في تصنيف الناس وفي الإخبار عمّا هم عليه من القهر والإذلال ومن التقيّة والخوف أليق. ومتى وجدنا معاوية في حال من الأحوال يسلك في كلامه مسلك الزهاد ومذاهب العباد.

1.33 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام عند مسيره لقتال أهل البصرة. قال عبد الله بن العباس رضي الله عنه دخلت على أمير المؤمنين صلوات الله عليه بذي قار وهو يخصف نعله فقال لي ما قيمة هذه النعل فقلت لا قيمة لها قال والله لهي أحبّ إليّ من إمرتك إلا أن أقيم حقاً أو أدفع باطلاً ثمّ خرج عليه السلام فخطب الناس فقال
 إنّ الله سبحانه بعث محمداً صلى الله عليه وآله وليس أحد من العرب يقرأ كتاباً ولا يدّعي نبوة فساق الناس حتّى بوأهم محلّتهم وبلغهم منجاتهم فاستقامت قناتهم وأطمأنت صفاتهم. أما والله إن كنت لفي ساقتها حتّى تولّت بحذافيرها ما عجّزت ولا جبت وإنّ مسيري هذا لمثلها فلا تقيّن الباطل حتّى يخرج الحقّ من جنبه. مالي ولقريش والله لقد قاتلتهم كافرين ولأقاتلنهم مفتونين وإني لصاحبهم بالأمس كما أنا صاحبهم اليوم.

^١ جميع المخطوطات الرئيسيّة: كذا. والأشهر: «كتاب البيان والتبيين».

us the way, a discerning assayer has scrutinized it and pronounced judgment: ‘Amr ibn Baḥr al-Jāḥiẓ, in his book, Eloquence and Exposition (*al-Bayān wa-l-tabyīn*), mentions that certain people attribute this oration to Mu‘āwiyah, then he discusses the issue at some length. This is the gist of Jāḥiẓ’s comments: “These words resemble the words of ‘Alī. They are closer to his style in categorizing people and providing information about their state, describing them as beaten, humiliated, fearful, and terrified. In contrast, when did we ever see Mu‘āwiyah’s speech follow the path of the renunciants and the way of the worshippers!”¹

1.33 From an oration by ‘Alī, when he marched on the people of Basra. ‘Abdallāh ibn al-‘Abbās narrated: I entered the Commander of the Faithful’s tent at Dhū Qār and found him mending his sandal. He asked me, “What’s the value of this sandal?” and, when I replied, “It’s worth nothing,” he responded, “By God, it’s worth more to me than command over you! That I undertake only to establish truth and fight falsehood!” Then he went out and addressed the people in the following oration:²

God sent Muḥammad when no Arab read scripture or claimed prophecy. He shepherded them until he had brought them to a safe encampment, a place of refuge, where their lances were straightened and the ground under them made firm. By God, I always fought in the front, always battled until the enemy’s battalions were repulsed and defeated, never holding back from weakness or cowardice. This march is the same. I shall impale the demon of falsehood until truth breaks out from its side. Heavens, why do the Quraysh hate me so? By God, I fought them when they were unbelievers, and I shall fight them now in this revolt. I brought them to their knees then and shall do so again.

1 Jāḥiẓ, *Bayān*, 2:59–61. Attributed to Mu‘āwiyah in Ibn ‘Abd Rabbih, *‘Iqd*, 4:176. ‘Abd al-Zahrā’ (*Maṣādir*, 1:418) argues in favor of the attribution to ‘Alī, based on Raḍī’s and Jāḥiẓ’s remarks, and on the fact that the individual who supposedly narrated the oration from Mu‘āwiyah, Shu‘ayb ibn Ṣafwān, is considered an untrustworthy narrator (after Abū Ḥātim al-Rāzī and Ibn ‘Adī).

2 The march culminated in the Battle of the Camel near Basra in 36/656—between the Caliph ‘Alī on one side, and the Prophet’s widow ‘Ā’ishah, and the Prophet’s Companions Ṭalḥah and Zubayr on the other—in which ‘Alī won a decisive victory. This oration is also narrated in a variant version, §1.101. Dhū Qār was a caravan stop east of Kufa, in the direction of Wāsiṭ, where ‘Alī camped—on events there, see Ḥ 2:187–188—en route to the Battle of the Camel at Basra. Alternatively, Mufid (*Irshād*, 247) places the oration at Rabadhah, where hajj pilgrims were also in the audience.

1.34 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام في استنفار الناس إلى الشام
 أُمُّ لَكُمْ قَدْ سَمِتْ عَتَابَكُمْ أَرْضِيَتْ بِالْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا مِنَ الْآخِرَةِ عَوْضًا وَبِالذَّلِّ مِنَ الْعِزِّ خَلْفًا
 إِذَا دَعَوْتَكُمْ إِلَى جِهَادٍ عَدَّوْكُمْ دَارَتْ أَعْيُنُكُمْ كَأَنَّكُمْ مِنَ الْمَوْتِ فِي غَمْرَةٍ وَمِنَ الذُّهُولِ فِي
 سَكْرَةٍ يُرْمَجُ عَلَيْكُمْ حَوَارِي فَتَعْمَهُونَ فَكَأَنَّ قُلُوبَكُمْ مَأْلُوسَةٌ فَأَنْتُمْ لَا تَعْقِلُونَ. مَا أَنْتُمْ لِي بِثَقَّةٍ
 سَبَّحِيسَ اللَّيَالِي وَمَا أَنْتُمْ بِرُكْنٍ يَمَالُ بِكُمْ وَلَا زَوَافِرٍ عَزَّيْفَتُكُمْ إِلَيْكُمْ مَا أَنْتُمْ إِلَّا كِبَالٌ ضَلَّ
 رِعَاتُهَا فَكَلَّمَا جَمَعْتَ مِنْ جَانِبٍ أَنْتَشَرْتَ مِنْ آخَرٍ لَبِئْسَ لِعَمْرِ اللَّهِ سَعْرُ نَارِ الْحَرْبِ أَنْتُمْ
 تُكَادُونَ وَلَا تَكِيدُونَ وَتَنْتَقِصُ أَطْرَافَكُمْ فَلَا تَمْتَعُضُونَ لَا يُنَامُ عَنْكُمْ وَأَنْتُمْ فِي غَفْلَةٍ سَاهُونَ
 غُلِبَ وَاللَّهُ الْمَتَخَاذِلُونَ وَأَيْمُ اللَّهِ إِنِّي لَا أَظُنُّ بِكُمْ أَنْ لَوْ حَمَسَ الْوَغَى وَأَسْتَحَرَّ الْمَوْتَ قَدْ
 أَنْفَرَجْتُمْ عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ أَنْفَرَجَ الرَّأْسُ عَنِ الْبَدَنِ. وَاللَّهُ إِنْ أَمَرَأَ يَمَكِّنْ عَدُوَّهُ مِنْ نَفْسِهِ
 يَعْرِقُ لَحْمَهُ وَيَهْشِمُ عَظْمَهُ وَيَفْرِي جِلْدَهُ لِعَظِيمِ عَجْزِهِ ضَعِيفٍ مَا ضَمَّتْ عَلَيْهِ جَوَانِحُ صَدْرِهِ.
 أَنْتَ فَكُنْ ذَاكَ إِنْ شِئْتَ فَأَمَّا أَنَا فَوَاللَّهِ دُونَ أَنْ أُعْطِيَ ذَاكَ ضَرْبٌ بِالْمَشْرِفَةِ تَطِيرُ مِنْهُ
 فَرَّاشُ الْهَامِ وَتَطِيحُ السَّوَاعِدُ وَالْأَقْدَامُ وَيَفْعَلُ اللَّهُ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ مَا يَشَاءُ. أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ إِنَّ لِي
 عَلَيْكُمْ حَقًّا وَلَكُمْ عَلَيَّ حَقٌّ. فَأَمَّا حَقُّكُمْ عَلَيَّ فَالنَّصِيحَةُ لَكُمْ وَتَوْفِيرُ فَيْئَتِكُمْ عَلَيْكُمْ وَتَعْلِيمُكُمْ
 كَيْلًا تَجْهَلُوا وَتَأْدِيبُكُمْ كَيْمَا تَعْلَمُوا. وَأَمَّا حَقِّي عَلَيْكُمْ فَالْوَفَاءُ بِالْبَيْعَةِ وَالنَّصِيحَةُ فِي الْمَشْهَدِ
 وَالْمَغِيبِ وَالْإِجَابَةُ حِينَ أَدْعُوكُمْ وَالطَّاعَةُ حِينَ أَمُرُكُمْ.

1.35 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام بعد التحكيم

1.34 From an oration by ‘Alī, as he mobilized his followers to fight the Syrians:¹
 Shame! I am tired of rebuking you! Is it that you are satisfied with this world in exchange for the hereafter? Is it that you are happy with humiliation after having known strength and might? When I call you to fight your enemy, you roll your eyes as though in the throes of death, as if numb with strong drink. You struggle to find words and appear mystified by what I say, pretending that your minds are addled and that you grasped nothing. To the end of the long nights, never will you be supporters in whom I can trust, or a column on which I can lean, or allies on whom I can depend! You are like camels whose herder is at his wits end—each time he gathers them from one side, they scatter from another. God’s life! What cowards you are when faced with the flames of war! Your enemies conspire but you do not respond, your boundaries contract but you feel no anger, your enemies never sleep but you remain merrily oblivious. By God, the slothful will be crushed! By God, I know that when battle blazes and death burns, you will split from Abū Ṭālib’s son as cleanly as a head sliced off a body. By God, how powerless the man who lets his enemy eat his flesh, pound his bones, and flay his skin! His ribs conceal a feeble heart! You be that person if you wish. I, by God, shall strike a blow with my Mashrafī sword that will crush skulls and sever limbs. Then God may do with me as he wills! People! You have rights over me, and I have rights over you. I owe you sincere counsel, generous stipends, teaching that dispels ignorance, and lessons that make you better. You owe me fulfilment of your pledge and sincere support in my presence and my absence. You must answer when I call and obey when I command.

1.35 From an oration by ‘Alī after the arbitration:²

- 1 ‘Alī delivered this oration in Kufa, shortly after defeating the Kharijites at Nahrawān. Ṭabarī, *Tārīkh*, 5:90–91. It is his fourth post-Nahrawān oration attempting to muster his followers against Mu‘āwiyah—the first was at Nahrawān itself, the second at Nukhaylah, near Kufa, the third immediately after reaching Kufa, and this, the fourth, after a few days had passed in Kufa. Details of his followers’ responses at each of these events in B 239; Ḥ 2:193–197. ‘Abd al-Zahrā’ (*Maṣādir*, 2:192) argues that this is part of the same oration as § 1.94 which ‘Alī delivered after Nahrawān, when the Kufans held back from marching on Mu‘āwiyah.
- 2 Refers to the arbitration (*taḥkīm*) between ‘Alī and Mu‘āwiyah, after the Battle of Siffin, at the hands of Abū Mūsā al-Ash‘arī and ‘Amr ibn al-‘Āṣ at Dūmat al-Jandal, in 37/658 (on the arbitration, see Ḥ 2:206–264). This oration by ‘Alī was delivered soon thereafter in Kufa, before the Battle of Nahrawān. Ṭabarī, *Tārīkh*, 5:77; Ḥ 2:206; B 242–243 (includes an additional section).

الحمد لله وإن أتى الدهر بالخطب الفادح والحدث الجليل وأشهد أن لا إله إلا الله ليس معه إله غيره وأنّ محمداً عبده ورسوله صلى الله عليه وآله. أمّا بعد.

فإنّ معصية الناصح الشفيق العالم المجرب تورث الحسرة وتعقب الندامة وقد كنت أمرتكم في هذه الحكومة أمري ونخلت لكم مخزون رأيي «لو كان يطاع لقصير أمر» فأبيتم عليّ إباء المخالفين الجفاة والمنايذين العصاة حتى أرتاب الناصح بنصحه وضمن الزند بقدره فكنت أنا وإياكم كما قال أخوهوازن^١

أَمَرْتُكُمْ أَمْرِي بِمَنْعَرَجِ اللَّوَى فَلَمْ تَسْتَبِينُوا النَّصْحَ إِلَّا خُفِيَ الْغَدُ

1.36 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام في تخويف أهل النهروان
فأنا نذير لكم أن تصبحوا صرعى بأثناء هذا النهر وبأهضام هذا الغائط على غير بينة من ربكم ولا سلطان مبين معكم قد طوّحت بكم الدار وأحتبلكم المقدار وقد كنت نهيتكم عن هذه الحكومة فأبيتم عليّ إباء المخالفين الجفاة والمنايذين العصاة^٢ حتى صرفت رأيي إلى هواكم وأنتم معاشر أخفاء الهام سفهاء الأحلام ولم آت لأبأ لكم بجراً ولا أردت بكم ضرّاً.

^١ البحر: الطويل. ^٢ م، ي: كذا. ش، ن، هـ: «المخالفين المنايذين».

I praise God even though this age has brought a great calamity and dealt a mighty blow. I testify that there is no god but God—there is no god other than he. I testify that Muḥammad is his servant and messenger—may God bless him and his descendants. And now to the matter at hand:¹

Disobeying a kind, learned, and experienced counselor yields only regret and remorse. I gave you my considered opinion regarding this arbitration, <O if only Qaṣīr's command had been obeyed!>² With rebellious defiance you rejected my warnings, enough to make a counsellor doubt his own counsel and a flint hold back its spark! In this, you and I may be likened to the Hawāzin poet's lines:³

I gave you my considered opinion
At the place of the winding sands
But you heeded not my counsel
Till forenoon the next day.

1.36 From an oration by 'Alī warning the people of Nahrawān:⁴

I warn you! Take heed or you will soon be corpses strewn at the bend of this river in the hollows of this plain, holding no mandate from your Lord or proof of righteousness, cast out by your lands, and enmeshed in fate's deadly snare. I forbade you from engaging in arbitration, but you challenged me with defiance and insolence until I gave in to your reckless dictates. Lightheaded fools, the lot of you! May you be deprived of fathers! I'm not the one who has brought calamity on you, nor have I ever intended you harm.

1 "And now to the matter at hand" (lit. "As for what comes after," *ammā ba'du*), is a standard phrase in the early Arabic oration, inserted between the praise-and-benedictions formula and the body of the oration.

2 Proverb referring to the treacherous death of the pre-Islamic Iraqi Azdī king Jadhīmah ("the leper") ibn Mālik ibn Naṣr (fl. 3rd c. AD)—at the hands of the Queen of Palmyra, Zenobia, whose father he had killed and whom he had set out to wed—and the unheeded warnings of his wise counsellor Qaṣīr ibn Sa'd al-Lakhmī. For details of the incident, see Maydānī, *Majma' al-amthāl*, 1:570–575 (under "*khaṭb yasīr fī khaṭb kabīr*"); R 1:243; B 243–244; Kavar, "Djadhīma al-Abrash or al-Waḍḍāḥ," *ET*²; and Shahīd, "al-Zabbā," *ET*².

3 Often cited proverbially, the verse is by Durayd ibn al-Ṣimmah (*Dīwān*, 61) of the Hawāzin tribe, a famous poet and warrior who lived mostly in the pre-Islamic period and is said to have been killed at the age of a hundred fighting against Muḥammad in the Battle of Ḥunayn in 8/630. The verse is from a poem lamenting Durayd's deceased brother 'Abdallāh, which begins: (أَرَتْ جَدِيدَ الْحَبْلِ مِنْ أُمِّ مَعْبُدٍ). R 1:243–244; B 244–245.

4 Nahrawān, east of the Tigris River in Iraq, is the location and name of a pitched battle between 'Alī and the Kharijites, and this oration was delivered in 38/658 before the battle (Ṭabarī, *Tārīkh*, 5:84, 91, includes full oration text). For details on the Kharijites and the Battle of Nahrawān, see B 245–246; Ḥ 2:265–283.

1.37 ومن كلام له عليه السلام يجري مجرى الخطبة

فقمتم بالأمر حين فشلوا وتطلعت حين تعتصوا ومضيت بنور الله حين وقفوا وكنت أخفضهم صوتاً وأعلاهم فوتاً فطرت بعنانها وأستبددت برهانها كالجلجل لا تحرّكه القواصف ولا تزيله العواصف لم يكن لأحد في مهمز ولا لقائل في معمر الذليل عندي عزيز حتى آخذ الحق له والقويّ عندي ضعيف حتى آخذ الحقّ منه رضىنا عن الله قضاءه وسلّمنا لله أمره. أتراني أكذب على رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله والله لأننا أول من صدّقه فلا أكون أول من كذب عليه فنظرت في أمري فإذا طاعتي قد سبقت بيعتي وإذا الميثاق في عنقي لغيري.

1.38 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام

1.38.1 وإِنَّمَا سَمِّيتِ الشَّبْهَةَ شَبْهَةً لِأَنَّهَا تَشْبِهُ الْحَقَّ.

1.38.2 فَأَمَّا أَوْلِيَاءُ اللَّهِ فَضِيَاؤُهُمْ فِيهَا الْيَقِينُ وَدَلِيلُهُمْ سَمْتُ الْهُدَى وَأَمَّا أَعْدَاءُ اللَّهِ فَدَعَاؤُهُمُ الضَّلَالُ وَدَلِيلُهُمُ الْعَمَى فَمَا يَنْجُو مِنَ الْمَوْتِ مَنْ خَافَهُ وَلَا يُعْطَى الْبَقَاءُ مَنْ أَحْبَبَهُ.

1.37 From an address by ‘Alī that resembles an oration:¹

I answered Muḥammad’s call when others held back, sped forward when others dragged their feet, and welcomed God’s light when others hesitated. The humblest in speech, I outpaced all in action. With the reins of religion firmly in my hands, I flew like the wind, staking everything I possessed, like a mountain that no gales could shake, no storms could budge. No one can find fault or speak ill of me in any of this. In my eyes, the weak were mighty as I strove to restore their rights, the mighty were weak as I wrested from them the rights of the weak. I accepted God’s decree and bowed to his command. Do you think I would lie regarding God’s Messenger when I was the first to support him? I shall not be the first to lie about him! But when I paused to reflect on my situation, I found that my obedience had preceded my oath of allegiance, and my pledge was a shackle around my neck.²

1.38 From an oration by ‘Alī:

1.38.1 Doubt is called doubt because it resembles truth.³

1.38.2 Certainty illumines the way for those who place their faith in God, and the path of right guidance carries them forward, while the call of God’s enemies is the embodiment of error, and their guide is blindness itself. You will not escape death just because you fear it. You will not remain in this world just because you want to.⁴

1 The address was delivered following the Battle of Nahrawān against the Kharijites in Ṣafar 38/658. Ḥ 1:284. Kulaynī (*Kāfī*, 1:454–456) narrates the first paragraph as a posthumous address in the second grammatical person, by an anonymous speaker to ‘Alī, just after he died.

2 Multiple pronouns make this an ambiguous statement. The majority interpretation is this: ‘Alī is saying that he was obliged to obey the wishes of the Messenger who had commanded him to refrain from raising his sword to seek his right. He was thus forced to give an oath of allegiance to the earlier caliphs, for his pledge to the Messenger was a shackle around his neck that stopped him from fighting for his right (Ḥ 2:296; B 249; Gh 1:242). A second interpretation is this: ‘Alī is saying that the people had been commanded to render him obedience, a mandate that preceded their actual oath of allegiance to him; their pledge to him was a shackle around his neck, and he could not refuse to lead them (B 249).

3 The line plays on the paronomasia (*jinās*) between “doubt” (*shubḥah*), and “resemble” (*tushbih*), both deriving from the root letters “Sh-B-H.”

4 Some sources attribute the last two lines to ‘Alī’s associate Mālik al-Ashtar in the lead-up to the Battle of Ṣiffīn, in a speech he gave following ‘Alī’s speech, calling on the people to march on Mu‘āwiyah. Minqarī, *Waq‘at Ṣiffīn*, 95; Iskāfī, *Mi‘yār*, 126; Abū Ḥanīfah al-Dīnawarī, *Akhbār*, 164.

1.39 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام
 مُنيتُ بمن لا يطيع إذا أمرت ولا يجيب إذا دعوت لا أبالكم ما تنتظرون بنصركم ربكم.
 أما دين يجمعكم ولا حمية تحمّشكم. أقوم فيكم مستصرخاً وأناديكم متغوّثاً فلا تسمعون لي
 قولاً ولا تطيعون لي أمراً حتى تكشف الأمور عن عواقب المساءة فما يدرك بكم ثأر
 ولا يبلغ بكم مرام. دعوتكم إلى نصر إخوانكم فجرتم جرجرة الجمل الأسر وتناقلتم تتافل
 النضو الأذبر ثم خرج إلي منكم جنيد متدائب ضعيف ﴿كأنما يساقون إلى الموت وهم
 ينظرون﴾.

قوله عليه السلام <متدائب> أي مضطرب من قولهم <تذابت الرياح> أي اضطرب هبوبها ومنه
 سمي الذئب لاضطراب مشيته.

1.40 ومن كلام له عليه السلام في معنى الخوارج لما سمع قولهم <لا حكم إلا لله>. قال
 كلمة حقّ يراد بها باطل. نعم إنه لا حكم إلا لله ولكن هؤلاء يقولون لا إمرة وإنه لا
 بدّ للناس من أمير برّ أو فاجر يعمل في إمرته المؤمن ويستمتع فيها الكافر ويبلغ الله فيها
 الأجل ويجمع به الفيء ويقاتل به العدو وتأمّن به السبل ويؤخذ به للضعيف من القويّ
 حتى يستريح برّ ويستراح من فاجر.

1.39 From an oration by ‘Alī:¹

I am tested with followers who do not obey my command or answer my call. May you be deprived of fathers! What are you waiting for? Why do you not fight and serve your Lord? Does no religion unite you, no outraged honor goad you to action? I stand among you shouting till I’m hoarse, appealing to you for succor, but you hear not a word, not a single command. These events are the result of your despicable behavior. No requital can be sought with you at my side, no purpose achieved. When I summoned you to come to your brothers’ aid, you growled like a sullen camel with sores on its chest, you plodded like a scraggy beast with lesions on its rump. The few who came forward came limp and dithering, «as though driven to a death they could see in front of their eyes.»²

Raḍī: By “dithering (*mutadhā’ib*),” ‘Alī means: “jerkily,” from the commonly used phrase, “the wind dithered (*tadhā’abat al-rīḥ*),” meaning, “it blew jerkily.” It is from this meaning—the jerkiness of its walk—that the wolf (*dhī’b*) is named.

1.40 From an address by ‘Alī when he heard the Kharijites shout, <No rule save God’s!>:³

The statement is true, but the intent is false. Yes, there is no authority save God’s, but these people are claiming that there should be no other ruler. In truth, the community must have a ruler, whether pious or wicked, under whose jurisdiction believers do good and disbelievers make merry, till God brings each period to its destined conclusion. Taxes need to be collected, enemies repudiated, highways protected, and rights wrested from the mighty for the weak—all this, until the pious ruler goes to his rest, or the wicked ruler’s death allows the community to rest.

1 ‘Alī delivered this address in Kufa following the raid by Mu‘āwiyah’s commander, Nu‘mān ibn Bashīr al-Anṣārī, on ‘Ayn al-Tamr, west of the Euphrates, on the frontier between Syria and Iraq, in 39/659 (H 1:301; B 250; see events of the raid in H 1:301–306; Zetterstéen, “al-Nu‘mān b. Bashīr,” *ET*²; see also § 1.66, delivered at around the same time). Some lines are transcribed by Ṭabarī (*Tārīkh*, 5:107) within an oration ‘Alī delivered chastising the Kufans for not responding to his call to mobilize in aid of Muḥammad ibn Abī Bakr, who was killed by ‘Amr ibn al-‘Āṣ in Egypt in 38/658.

2 Qur’an, Anfāl 8:6.

3 Ar. *Lā ḥukma illā li-llāh*. ‘Alī was preaching in the mosque in Kufa, in 37/657, soon after the Battle of Ṣiffīn, when he was interrupted by a group of Kharijites shouting this slogan, and he responded with the words at hand (Balādhurī, *Ansāb*, 2:404; Shāfi‘ī, *Umm*, 4:229; Ṭabarī, *Tārīkh*, 5:72–73; see the events surrounding the Kharijites’ use of this slogan, and ‘Alī’s attempts to conciliate them before the Battle of Nahrawān, in H 2:310–312). The first Kharijite to utter the slogan was Burak (or al-Ḥajjāj) ibn ‘Abdallāh al-Tamīmī, who later conspired with the Kharijites Ibn Muljam and ‘Amr ibn Bakr to assassinate ‘Alī, Mu‘āwiyah, and ‘Amr ibn al-‘Āṣ; Ibn Muljam killed ‘Alī, but the other two attempts failed, and all three conspirators were immediately executed (R 1:252). See also § 1.182 and § 3.182.

وفي رواية أخرى أنه عليه السلام لما سمع تحكيمهم قال
حكم الله أنتظر فيكم.

وقال

أما الإمرة البرّة فيعمل فيها التقيّ وأما الإمرة الفاجرة فيتمتع فيها الشقيّ إلى أن تنقطع
مدّته وتدرّكه منيته.

1.41 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام

إنّ الوفاء توأم الصدق ولا أعلم جنة أوقى منه وما يغدر من علم كيف المرجع ولقد
أصبحنا في زمان قد اتّخذ أكثر أهله الغدر كَيْساً ونسبهم أهل الجهل فيه إلى حسن
الحيلة. ما لهم قاتلهم الله قد يرى الحول القلب وجه الحيلة ودونها مانع من أمر الله ونهيه
فيدعها رأي عين بعد القدرة عليها وينتهاز فرصتها من لا حريجة له في الدين.

1.42 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام

أيّها الناس إنّ أخوف ما أخاف عليكم اثنتان اتّباع الهوى وطول الأمل فأما اتّباع الهوى
فيصدّ عن الحقّ وأما طول الأمل فينسي الآخرة ألا وإنّ الدنيا قد ولّت حذاء فلم يبق
منها إلّا صُباة كصباة الإناء أصطبّها صابها ألا وإنّ الآخرة قد أقبلت ولكلّ منهما بنون
فكونوا من أبناء الآخرة ولا تكونوا من أبناء الدنيا فإنّ كلّ ولد سيلحق بأمّه يوم القيامة
وإنّ اليوم عمل ولا حساب وغداً حساب ولا عمل.

In another version of the report, 'Alī said the following when he heard their declaration about authority:

It's the manifestation of God's authority in you that I'm waiting for!

In a third version, he said:

Under the rule of the pious, the virtuous perform good deeds. Under the rule of the wicked, the wretched make merry till their time runs out and death overtakes them.

1.41 From an oration by 'Alī:¹

Loyalty is honesty's twin. I know of no better shield from hellfire, and those who believe they will return to God never betray. We have entered an age when the public equates betrayal with intelligence and the ignorant view duplicitous liars as clever strategists. What is wrong with them? May God punish them! The man of discernment also knows how to practice cunning, but he is checked by God's commands and prohibitions. Although he sees the option and has the capability, he chooses to refrain. It is the man who has no religion or scruple who exploits the opportunity to deceive.

1.42 From an oration by 'Alī:²

People! I fear most for you two things: pursuit of desire and lengthy yearnings. Pursuit of desire stops you from seeing the truth, while lengthy yearnings make you forget the hereafter. Take heed! The world is retreating in haste! Only a small residue remains, like dregs in an emptied vessel. Take heed! The hereafter is at hand! And each of the two has children. Be children of the hereafter, be not children of the world, for children will be returned to their mothers on the day of resurrection. Today is the day for deeds, not reckoning. Tomorrow is the day of reckoning, not deeds.

-
- 1 The commentators do not provide context, but Ibn Abī al-Ḥadīd narrates examples of 'Alī's honorable actions in war, including his allowing Mu'āwiyah's army to access the river, even after they had earlier denied it to him. Ḥ 2:313–314. The “man of discernment” is 'Alī himself.
 - 2 'Alī delivered this oration in the Grand Mosque in Kufa immediately following his arrival after the Battle of the Camel in Rajab 36/656. Minqarī, *Waq'at Siffin*, 3–4 (with this text, and further sections of the oration containing political themes). Some lines are similar in § 1.28 and § 1.45. Kulaynī (*Kāfī*, 8:58) transcribes it as the earlier part of § 1.50, which is placed by Ya'qūbī (*Tārīkh*, 2:191) after the arbitration in 37/658. Māmaṭīrī (*Nuzhah*, 211) attributes the oration to the Prophet, via 'Alī.

1.43 ومن كلام له عليه السلام وقد أشار عليه أصحابه بالاستعداد للحرب بعد إرساله جرير بن عبد الله إلى معاوية

إِنَّ أَسْتَعْدَادِي لِحَرْبِ أَهْلِ الشَّامِ وَجَرِيرٍ عِنْدَهُمْ إِغْلَاقُ لِلشَّامِ وَصَرْفُ لِأَهْلِهِ عَنْ خَيْرٍ
إِنْ أَرَادُوهُ وَلَكِنْ قَدْ وَقَّتْ لَجْرِيرٍ وَقْتًا لَا يَقِيمُ بَعْدَهُ إِلَّا مَخْدُوعًا أَوْ عَاصِيًا وَالرَّأْيُ مَعَ
الْأَنَاةِ فَأُرْوِدُوا وَلَا أَكْرَهَ لَكُمْ الْإِعْدَادَ. وَلَقَدْ ضَرَبْتُ أَنْفَ هَذَا الْأَمْرِ وَعَيْنَهُ وَقَلَّبْتُ ظَهْرَهُ
وَبَطْنَهُ فَلَمْ أَرِ إِلَّا الْقِتَالَ أَوِ الْكُفْرَ إِنَّهُ قَدْ كَانَ عَلَى الْأُمَّةِ وَالْأَحْدَثُ أَحْدَثًا وَأَوْجَدُ
النَّاسَ مَقَالًا فَقَالُوا ثُمَّ نَقَمُوا فغَيَّرُوا.

1.44 ومن كلام له عليه السلام لما هرب مصقلة بن هبيرة الشيباني إلى معاوية وكان قد أبتاع
سبي بني ناجية من عامل أمير المؤمنين عليه السلام وأعتقهم فلما طالبه بالمال خأس به وهرب
إلى الشام. فقال

قَبَّحَ اللَّهُ مَصْقَلَةَ فَعَلَ فِعْلَ السَّادَةِ وَفَرَّارَ الْعَبِيدِ فَمَا أَنْطَقَ مَا دَحَهُ حَتَّى أَسْكَنَهُ وَلَا صَدَّقَ
وَاصِفَهُ حَتَّى بَكَّتْهُ وَلَوْ أَقَامَ لِأَخْذِنَا مَيْسُورَهُ وَأَنْتَظَرْنَا بِمَالِهِ وَفُورَهُ.

1.43 From ‘Alī’s reply to his associates who, soon after he had sent Jarīr ibn ‘Abdallāh as envoy to Mu‘āwiyah, were urging him to make preparations for battle:¹

If I prepared to battle the Syrians while Jarīr is still with them, I would close the door to reconciliation and eliminate the chance, were they to wish it, of a peaceful outcome. I have given Jarīr a limit for his return, which he should adhere to unless he is deceived or disobedient. I think we must wait, so go slowly, although I too am not against preparing. I’ve examined the eyes and nose of this affair, and flipped it over, back to belly, and the only alternative I see to fighting is to forsake Islam. Our community had a leader who instituted unwarranted practices, and he gave people the opportunity to rebuke him.² They rebuked him, then turned hostile, and took it upon themselves to effect change.

1.44 From an address by ‘Alī after Maṣqalah ibn Hubayrah al-Shaybānī defected to Mu‘āwiyah. Maṣqalah had purchased captive slaves of the Banū Nājiyah from ‘Alī’s commander in order to free them. When the commander asked for payment, he reneged and fled to Syria.³

May God strike Maṣqalah with shame! He behaved like a chieftain then fled like a slave! No sooner had he prompted his admirers to utter his praises before he shut their mouths, no sooner had he confirmed his extollers’ commendations before he turned round and rebuked them. Had he remained in Iraq, I would have shown leniency and allowed him to postpone payment until his fortunes improved.

1 ‘Alī delivered this address in Kufa, shortly after the Battle of the Camel in 36/656. Jarīr had been ‘Uthmān’s governor in Hamadān, and, when ‘Alī dismissed him, he came to ‘Alī in Kufa and pledged allegiance. According to the sources, however, he remained pro-Umayyad. Details of Jarīr’s embassy to Mu‘āwiyah in Damascus as ‘Alī’s envoy, and related events and epistles, in *Ḥ* 3:74–91. See also Jarīr’s background with ‘Alī in *Ḥ* 3:70–74.

2 Refers to the third caliph, ‘Uthmān (d. 35/656), who was killed in Medina by a group of Muslims from Kufa and Egypt decrying his nepotism and other shortcomings. *Ḥ* 2:323–333, 3:1–69 (with details of these events and the people’s grievances); *B* 257–258.

3 This event took place after the arbitration, in the early months of 38/658, and ‘Alī’s oration was delivered in Kufa. Maṣqalah was then ‘Alī’s governor in Ardashīr. The commander from whom he had purchased the freedom of the Banū Nājiyah captives was Ma‘qil ibn Qays al-Riyāḥī. When Maṣqalah fled to Syria, Mu‘āwiyah appointed him to several important posts. Details of these events and people in *Ḥ* 3:120–151; *R* 1:258–261; *B* 258; Balādhuri, *Ansāb*, 2:417–418; Ṭabarī, *Tārīkh*, 5:113–132 (“The Banū Nājiyah Episode”), 5:128–131; Pellat, “al-Khirrīt,” *ET*². See also ‘Alī’s earlier epistles to Maṣqalah chastising him for misappropriating treasury funds, § 2.39 and § 2.44.

1.45 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام
الحمد لله غير مقنوط من رحمته ولا مخلوّ من نعمته ولا مأیوس من مغفرته ولا مستنكف
عن عبادته الذي لا تبرح منه رحمة ولا تفقد له نعمة.
والدنيا دار مُني لها الفناء ولأهلها منها الجلاء وهي حلوة خضرة قد عجّلت للطالب
والتبست بقلب الناظر فأرتحلوا منها بأحسن ما بحضرتكم من الزاد ولا تسألوا فيها فوق
الكفاف ولا تطلبوا منها أكثر من البلاغ.

1.46 ومن كلام له عليه السلام عند عزمه على المسير إلى الشام
اللهم إني أعوذ بك من وعثاء السفر وكآبة المنقلب وسوء المنظر في الأهل والمال
والولد. اللهم أنت الصاحب في السفر وأنت الخليفة في الأهل ولا يجمعهما غيرك لأنّ
المستخلف لا يكون مستصحباً والمستصحب لا يكون مستخلفاً.

وآباء هذا الكلام مروى عن رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله وقد فقه عليه السلام بأبلغ كلام
وتممه بأحسن تمام من قوله «ولا يجمعهما غيرك» إلى آخر الفصل.

1.47 ومن كلام له عليه السلام في ذكر الكوفة
كأني بك يا كوفة تمدّين مدّ الأديم العكاظي وتُعرّكين بالنوازل وتُرّكين بالزلازل وإني
لأعلم أنّه ما أراد بك جبار سوءاً إلاّ ابتلاه الله بشاغل ورماه بقاتل.

أي: كذا.م: «في الأهل والمال». ن، ش: «في النفس والأهل والمال». ه: «في النفس والأهل
والمال والولد». وأضيفت في هامش م، ش: «والولد».

1.45 From an oration by ‘Alī:¹

I praise God, never uncertain of his mercy, never empty of his favors, never doubtful of his forgiveness, never grudging in his worship. His mercy never ends, his favors never cease.

The world is an abode whose edifice awaits destruction and whose people await eviction. Sweet and green, she appears to the seeker as a gift and ensnares the viewer’s heart. People! Leave her with the best provisions you can find. In life, do not ask of her more than you need, or seek from her more than you require.

1.46 From ‘Alī’s supplication when he began the march to Syria:²

God, protect me from the hardships of travel, a sorrowful end, and the grief of seeing my family, children, and property in ruin. God, you are my companion in this journey and the guardian I leave behind with my family. Only you can do both, for a man who is left behind cannot travel as a companion, and a man who travels as a companion cannot be left behind.

Raḍī: The opening lines of this supplication have also been narrated from God’s Messenger.³ Beautifully completing the Prophet’s, ‘Alī added his own eloquent lines: “Only you can do both,” to the end of the piece.

1.47 From an address by ‘Alī about Kufa:⁴

I see you, Kufa, stretched like raw leather on display at the Market of ‘Ukāz, beset by calamities and plagued with tremors. But I also know that should a tyrant intend you harm, God will engulf him in misfortune, then send a man to kill him.

1 Two unconnected excerpts from ‘Alī’s sermon on ‘Īd al-Fiṭr or ‘Īd al-Aḍḥā, presumably delivered in Kufa in one of the four years of his caliphate between 36/656 and 40/661. Also part of this sermon is § 1.28 (and its variant recension, § 1.52). B 221, 259. Baḥrānī (B 259) says it is an ‘Īd al-Fiṭr sermon, but, if it is part of § 1.52, and since § 1.52.3 mentions the sacrificial animal, it was more likely delivered on ‘Īd al-Aḍḥā.

2 ‘Alī intoned this prayer “when he placed his foot in the stirrup,” as he was leaving from his home in Kufa to fight Mu‘āwiyah in Syria. Before praying it, he intoned the name of God and the Qur’anic verse, «Glorious is the one who subjugated this (mount) to our use, otherwise we would not have been capable» (Qur’an, Zukhruf 43:13: سُبْحَانَ الَّذِي سَخَّرَ لَنَا هَذَا وَمَا كُنَّا لَهُ مُقْرِنِينَ). Ḥ 3:166–169 (with further prayers by ‘Alī during this march); Minqarī, *Waq‘at Šiffīn*, 132–133.

3 See, e.g., Muslim, *Šaḥīḥ*, 2:979 (§ 1343).

4 For examples of “tyrants” killed in Kufa in the early Umayyad period, see B 262. On sayings of the Prophet’s family regarding “virtues of Kufa,” see Ḥ 3:198–199.

1.48 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام عند المسير إلى الشام
الحمد لله كلّما وقب ليل وغسق والحمد لله كلّما لاح نجم وخفق والحمد لله غير مفقود
الإِنعام ولا مكافأ الإِفْضال. أمّا بعد.

فقد بعثت مقدمتي وأمرتهم بلزوم هذا المَلْطاط حتّى يأتيتهم أمري وقد رأيت أن
أقطع هذه النطفة إلى شِردمة منكم موطنين أكثاف دجلة فأنهضهم معكم إلى عدوّكم
وأجعلهم من أمداد القوّة لكم.

يعني عليه السلام بـ«المَلْطاط» هاهنا السمت الذي أمرهم بلزومه وهو شاطئ الفرات ويقال
ذلك أيضًا لشاطئ البحر وأصله ما استوى من الأرض. ويعني بـ«النطفة» ماء الفرات وهو
من غريب العبارات وعجيبها.

1.49 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام
الحمد لله الذي بطن خفياّات الأمور ودلّت عليه أعلام الظهور وأمّتنع على عين البصير
فلا عين من لم يره تُكره ولا قلب من أثبتته يبصره. سبق في العلوّ فلا شيء أعلى منه
وقرب في الدنوّ فلا شيء أقرب منه فلا استعلاؤه باعدّه عن شيء من خلقه ولا قربه
ساواهم في المكان به. لم يطلع العقول على تحديد صفته ولم يحجبها عن واجب معرفته
فهو الذي تشهد له أعلام الوجود على إقرار قلب ذي الجحود تعالى الله عمّا يقول المشبهون
به والجاحدون له علوًّا كبيرًا.

1.50 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام
إنّما بدء وقوع الفتن أهواء تُتبع وأحكام تُبتدع يخالف فيها كتاب الله ويتولّى عليها رجال
رجالًا على غير دين الله فلو أنّ الباطل خلص من مزاج الحقّ لم يخفّ على المرتادين ولو
أنّ الحقّ خلص من لبس الباطل أنقطعت عنه ألسن المعاندين ولكن يؤخذ من هذا
ضغث ومن هذا ضغث فيمزجان فهناك يستولي الشيطان على أوليائه وينجو ﴿الَّذِينَ
سَبَقَتْ لَهُمْ﴾ من الله ﴿الْحَسَنَى﴾.

1.48 From an oration by ‘Alī when he marched on Syria:¹

I praise God whenever night spreads and darkens. I praise God whenever stars rise and set. I praise God whose favors are never deficient and whose gifts can never be repaid. And now to the matter at hand:

I have dispatched my vanguard and commanded them to stay close to the high bank until I send further orders. I intend to cross this clear water and make contact with the tribesmen who live in the lee of the Tigris. I will recruit them to fight your enemy and increase your strength and numbers.

Raḍī: By “high bank (*miṭṭāt*),” ‘Alī means the path he has commanded them to follow along the banks of the Euphrates. The word is also used for the seashore, and its original meaning is level ground. By “clear water (*nutfah*)” he means the water of the Euphrates, and it is a strange and marvelous expression.

1.49 From an oration by ‘Alī:

Praise God, who is concealed in unseen mysteries but confirmed by clear signs. He is hidden from the keenest observer, yet the eye that does not see him cannot deny his existence, while the heart that acknowledges him cannot comprehend him. He is lofty and nothing is loftier than he, he is near and nothing is nearer than he, yet his loftiness does not distance him from his creatures, while his nearness does not place him with them. He has not revealed to intellects his true description, but neither has he veiled them from recognizing him, which they must do. Creation bears witness to the creator and compels the denier to acknowledge him in his heart, but his reality is exalted above whatever is said about him by those who liken him to his creation, or those who deny his existence.

1.50 From an oration by ‘Alī:²

Revolt begins with the indulgence of whims and the prescription of heresies, whereby God’s Book is disobeyed, and men follow men in defiance of God’s religion. If falsehood had no trace of truth, its evil would not be concealed from observers, and if truth had no shadow of falsehood, its enemies’ tongues would be silenced. But a bit is taken from here, a bit is taken from there, they are mixed together, and lo and behold, Satan gains mastery over his followers! Only «those for whom» God’s «blessings have been decreed» are saved.³

1 ‘Alī delivered this oration on 5 Shawwāl 37AH (Wednesday, March 17, 658AD) at Nukhaylah, just outside Kufa, en route to Ṣiffīn. Minqarī, *Waq‘at Ṣiffīn*, 131–132; B 263 (includes a summary of the vanguard’s commanders and numbers, and of ensuing events); H 3:201 (further lines from the oration), H 3:202–215 (details of the events).

2 ‘Alī delivered this oration in Kufa after the arbitration in 37/658. Ya‘qūbī, *Tārīkh*, 2:191.

3 Qur’an, *Anbiyā’* 21:101.

1.51 ومن كلامه عليه السلام لما غلب أصحاب معاوية أصحابه على شريعة الفرات بصّفين ومنعواهم من الماء

قد استطعموكم القتال فأقروا على مذلة وتأخير محلة أو روّوا السيوف من الدماء تروّوا من الماء فالموت في حياتكم مقهورين والحياة في موتكم قاهرين ألا وإن معاوية قاذمة من الغواة وعمس عليهم الخبر حتى جعلوا نحورهم أغراض المنية.

1.52 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام. قد تقدّم مختارها برواية ونذكرها ههنا برواية أخرى لتغاير الروايتين

1.52.1 ألا وإن الدنيا قد تصرّمت وآذنت بأنقضاء وتنكر معروفها وأدبرت حذاء فهي تحفز بالفناء سكّانها وتحذو بالموت جيرانها وقد أمر فيها ما كان حلوًا وكدر منها ما كان صفوًا فلم يبق منها إلا سملة كسملة الإداوة أو جرعة كجرعة المقلّة لو تمزّزها الصديان لم ينفع.

1.52.2 فأزمعوا عباد الله الرحيل عن هذه الدار المقدور على أهلها الزوال ولا يغلبنكم فيها الأمل ولا يطولنّ عليكم الأمد فوالله لو حننتم حنين الوله العجال ودعوتهم بهديل الحمام وجأرتهم جوار متبتلي الرهبان وخرجتم إلى الله من الأموال والأولاد ألتماس القربة إليه في ارتفاع درجة عنده أو غفران سيئة أخصتها كتبه وحفظها رسله لكان قليلاً فيما

1.51 From ‘Alī’s address when Mu‘āwiyah’s army prevailed over his by the Euphrates, and blocked their access to water:¹

By this act, they beg to be fed the victuals of war. You can either accept defeat and retreat, or quench your swords’ thirst for blood and your thirst for water. Death to a life that accepts defeat! Life, in reality, is in a fighter’s death! Hark my words! Mu‘āwiyah leads a band of fools and imbeciles. By muddying reports of what happened,² he has deceived them into exposing their throats to fate’s arrows.

1.52 From an oration by ‘Alī, parts of which were cited earlier in a different transmission. We record it again in this transmission because of the variance between the two:³

1.52.1 Harken! The world has severed its rope and announced its end, its favors have become strangers and it turns away in speed, it spurs its residents to annihilation and drives its neighbors toward death, its sweetness has turned bitter and its clarity has become turbid, all that remains of it is the last few drops in the jug, the last mouthfuls apportioned with a pebble.⁴ The thirsty man sucks on it in desperation, but it does not even wet his throat.

1.52.2 Servants of God, make ready to quit this abode, for its residents are fated to die. Let not hopes of its permanence take hold, nor suppose your time in it to be long. By God, if you were to moan like bereaved camel mares, supplicate like cooing doves, and intone like praying hermits, or if you forsook property and children to attain nearness to God, to achieve a high station near him, or forgiveness for the sins that are recorded in his accounts and noted by his

1 When the two armies arrived at Šiffin in Dhū al-Ḥijjah 36/ June 657, Mu‘āwiyah’s troops took control of the riverbank and blocked ‘Alī’s troops from the water. ‘Alī fought and prevailed. Against the urgings of his supporters to requite like for like, ‘Alī allowed Mu‘āwiyah’s troops unfettered access to drink. Minqarī, *Waq‘at Šiffin*, 156–162; Ḥ 3:312–331; Gh 1:287.

2 I.e., by falsely accusing ‘Alī of ‘Uthmān’s murder.

3 ‘Id al-Aḍḥā sermon, as evidenced by its reference to the sacrificial animal (§1.52.3). See also the opening lines of this sermon—in Šadūq, *Man lā yaḥḍuruḥu*, 1:518; Tūsī, *Miṣbāḥ*, 663—which includes the “God is great” peroration typical of an Eid sermon. The “earlier citation” was §1.28 (which is also said to be part of §1.45: B 221, 259); the opening lines of §1.28 and §1.52.1 are similar.

4 The reference is to a pebble (*maqlah*) placed in a vessel to ration water among a group of travelers; for each person, water was dripped until it covered the pebble, then he sucked those drops from the pebble. Ḥ 3:333; R 1:273; Gh 1:289.

أرجو لكم من ثوابه وأخاف عليكم من عقابه. وتالله لو أنماث قلوبكم أنميثا وسالت عيونكم من رغبة إليه ورهبة منه دماً ثم عمّرت في الدنيا ما الدنيا باقية ما جرت أعمالكم ولولم تبقوا شيئاً من جهدكم أنعمه عليكم العظام وهداه إياكم للإيمان.

1.52.3 ومنها في ذكر يوم النحر وصفة الأضيّة
ومن تمام الأضيّة استشراف أذنها وسلامة عينها فإذا سلّمت الأذن والعين سلّمت الأضيّة وتمّت ولو كانت عضباء القرن تجرّ رجلها إلى المنسك.

1.53 ومن كلام له عليه السلام
فتداكوا عليّ تداك الإبل الهم يوم ورودها قد أرسلها راعيها وخلعت مثنائها حتّى ظننت أنّهم قاتليّ أو بعضهم قاتل بعض لديّ.
وقد قلبت هذا الأمر بطنه وظهره حتّى منعي النوم فما وجدنيّ يسعني إلا قتالهم أو الجحود بما جاء به محمد صلى الله عليه وآله. فكانت معالجة القتال أهون عليّ من معالجة العقاب وموتات الدنيا أهون عليّ من موتات الآخرة.

1.54 ومن كلام له عليه السلام وقد استبطأ أصحابه إذنه لهم في القتال بصفين

angels—all this would be little compared with the reward I hope for you and the punishment I fear. By God, if your hearts were to dissolve like salt, if your eyes shed blood in fear and hope, and if you were permitted to live in this world for as long as it continues to exist, your deeds—even with supreme toil and labor—would not repay God's immense favors, or his guidance of you to faith.

1.52.3 From the same oration, referring to the Eid of Sacrifice, and describing the requirements of a sacrificial animal:

The sacrificial animal is considered intact if its ears are whole and its eyes are sound.¹ If the ears and eyes are sound, then the sacrificial animal is considered sound and intact. This is true even if a horn is broken and the animal drags its foot to the slaughterhouse.

1.53 From an address by 'Alī:²

They crowded me like parched camels jostling at the waterhole when the herder unfastens their hobbling ropes and sets them loose. I feared they would crush me or each other to death.³

I have turned over this matter in my mind through many sleepless nights and concluded that I can either fight the rebels or repudiate Muḥammad's religion, and braving war with men sits lighter on me than braving God's punishment, facing death in this world sits lighter on me than facing death in eternity.

1.54 From 'Alī's address to his troops at Šiffin when they expressed impatience at his reluctance to commence battle:⁴

1 Lit. "if its ears stand up" (*istishrāf udhunihā*), denoting an animal whose ears are neither slit nor defective. B 271.

2 Referring to the Medinans' pledge of allegiance to 'Alī as caliph, after 'Uthmān's death, and to the breaking of that pledge, either by Ṭalḥah and Zubayr (H 4:6–11), or by Mu'āwiyah and the Syrians (R 1:275; B 272–273), or by both groups (Gh 1:297–298). Rāwandī and Baḥrānī add that 'Alī refers here also to his initial delay in granting his army permission to fight the Syrians, explicitly mentioned next in § 1.54. Ibn Qutaybah (*Imāmah*, 1:174) and Ibn Ṭāwūs (*Kashf*, 174, 180) cite it as part of a lengthy epistle 'Alī wrote after Muḥammad ibn Abī Bakr's killing in 38/658. They include § 1.30 in this epistle; see more details in note there.

3 Similar lines in § 1.3.4, § 1.135.2, § 1.226.

4 37/657. Details of 'Alī's efforts at reconciliation in H 4:13–32. Ibn 'Abd Rabbih (*Iqd*, 1:95) and Māmaṭīrī (*Nuzḥah*, 376) narrate the line (By God, I care not ... confront me!) as a response to associates who warned him, saying, "Do you fight the Syrians in the morning, then come out in the evening wearing only a waist-cloth and cloak?"

أَمَّا قَوْلُكُمْ أَكَلْتُ ذَلِكَ كِرَاهِيَةَ الْمَوْتِ فَوَاللَّهِ مَا أَبَالِي دَخَلْتُ إِلَى الْمَوْتِ أَوْ خَرَجْتُ إِلَى
وَأَمَّا قَوْلُكُمْ شَكَا فِي أَهْلِ الشَّامِ فَوَاللَّهِ مَا دَفَعْتُ الْحَرْبَ يَوْمًا إِلَّا وَأَنَا أَطْمَعُ أَنْ تَلْحَقَ بِي
طَائِفَةٌ فَتَهْتَدِي بِي وَتَعُشُوا إِلَى ضَوْئِي أَحَبُّ إِلَيَّ مِنْ أَنْ أَقْتُلَهَا عَلَى ضَلَالِهَا وَإِنْ كُنْتُ تَبَوَّءُ
بِأَثَامِهَا.

1.55 ومن كلام له عليه السلام
ولقد كنّا مع رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله نقتل آباءنا وأبناءنا وإخواننا وأعمامنا ما يزيدنا
ذلك إلا إيماناً وتسليماً ومضيّاً على اللّقم وصبراً على مضض الألم وجدّاً على جهاد العدو
ولقد كان الرجل منّا والآخرون من عدونا يتصاولون تصاول الفحلين يتخالسان أنفسهما
أيهما يسقي صاحبه كأس المنون فرّة لنا من عدونا ومرّة لعدونا منّا فلها رأى الله صدقنا
أنزل بعدونا الكبت وأنزل علينا النصر حتى استقرّ الإسلام ملقياً جراحه وامتبوا أوطانه.
ولعمري لو كنّا نأتي ما أتيتم ما قام للدين عمود ولا أخضر للإيمان عود وإيم الله لتحلبنا
دماً ولتبعنّها ندماً.

1.56 ومن كلام له عليه السلام لأصحابه

You taunt, “All these excuses to avoid death!” By God, I care not whether I confront death or death confronts me! You mock, “Or perhaps you hesitate to fight the Syrians?” By God, I would not delay battle even by a day, were it not for the hope that a few may yet return, to be guided by me, and—although their sight is weak!—to discern my light. This would please me more than killing them for their errant ways, notwithstanding they would die yoked to their sins.

1.55 From an address by ‘Alī:¹

We fought in support of God’s Messenger and killed our fathers, our sons, our brothers, and our uncles,² all the while increasing in faith and acceptance, commitment to the true path, endurance in the face of stinging pain, and intensity in fighting the enemy. A warrior from our side and another from the enemy would clash like two stallions to the death, each attempting to steal the other’s life, each offering the other fate’s cup.³ Ours would win in one combat, theirs would prevail in another. When God saw our true courage, he crushed our enemy in defeat and sent us triumphant victory. So was Islam founded. Thus did it rest its withers and settle into its stall. I swear on my life! If we had behaved like you, religion would never have been established, belief would never have blossomed. I swear God’s oath! You shall squeeze calamity’s udders and find blood in your pail.⁴ You shall be dogged forever by regret.

1.56 From ‘Alī’s address to his followers:⁵

- 1 ‘Alī gave this address to his followers, either at Šiffin in 37/657, when many of his troops, despite being close to winning, pressed him to accept Mu‘āwiyah’s truce (B 273), or a year later in Kufa, when Mu‘āwiyah’s commander ‘Abdallāh ibn al-Ḥaḍramī attacked neighboring Basra (Ḥ 4:34–53). It is also possible that he spoke similar lines on more than one occasion.
- 2 In the Battle of Badr, for example, Ḥamzah ibn ‘Abd al-Muṭṭalib fought and killed Mu‘āwiyah’s paternal cousin, who was also from Ḥamzah’s tribe, Shaybah ibn Rabī‘ah, and ‘Umar ibn al-Khaṭṭāb fought and killed his own maternal uncle Hishām ibn al-Mughīrah. Ḥ 4:34.
- 3 In various early battles, for example, ‘Alī singlehandedly fought and killed the known warriors Walid ibn ‘Utbah, Ṭalḥah ibn Abī Ṭalḥah, and ‘Amr ibn ‘Abd Wadd. Ḥ 4:34.
- 4 “Milking blood” is a metaphor for the painful results of the failure of ‘Alī’s supporters to answer his call. B 274; Gh 1:305.
- 5 “The man with a large maw” is probably Mu‘āwiyah, who was a glutton, or, less likely, Ziyād ibn Abiḥi, Ḥajjāj ibn Yūsuf, or al-Mughīrah ibn Shu‘bah (R 1:276–277; B 275; Ḥ 4:54). The full text is narrated by Nu‘aym (*Fitan*, 1:164) from the Prophet via ‘Alī, and it names the man as Mu‘āwiyah. The second half is placed by Kulaynī (*Kāfī*, 2:219) on the pulpit of the Kufa mosque, while it is transcribed by Kūfī (*Manāqib*, 2:64) as a tag to a response to a merchant from whom ‘Alī had purchased a shirt.

أما إنه سيظهر عليكم بعدي رجل رحب البلعوم مندحق البطن يأكل ما يجد ويطلب ما لا يجد فأقتلوه ولن تقتلوه ألا وإنه سيأمركم بسبي والبراءة مني فأما السب فسبوني فإنه لي زكاة ولكم نجاة وأما البراءة فلا تتبرأوا مني فأني ولدت على الفطرة وسبقت إلى الإيمان والهجرة.

1.57 ومن كلام له عليه السلام كلم به الخوارج أصابكم حاصب ولا بقي منكم آبر أبعد إيماني بالله وجهادي مع رسول الله أشهد على نفسي بالكفر ﴿قَدْ ضَلَلْتُ إِذَا وَمَا أَنَا مِنَ الْمُهْتَدِينَ﴾ فأوبوا شرّ مآب وأرجعوا على أثر الأعقاب أما إنكم ستلقون بعدي ذلاً شاملاً وسيفاً قاطعاً وأثرة يتخذها الظالمون فيكم سنة.

قوله «ولا بقي منكم آبر» يروى بالراء من قولهم «آبر» للذي يأبر النخل أي يصلحه. ويروى «آثر» وهو الذي يأثر الحديث أي يحكيه ويرويه وهو أصح الوجه عندي كأنه قال «لا بقي منكم مخبر». ويروى «آبز» بالزاي معجمة وهو الواثب والهالك أيضاً يقال له آبز.

After me, you will be ruled by a man with a large maw and a massive belly who swallows all that is in front of him and demands everything else besides. Kill him! But no, you won't. Listen to me! He will command you to curse me with vile names and disassociate from me.¹ Call me names if you must—it will be a purge for me and save your life. But never disassociate from me, for I was born in a pure state of nature,² and was the first to believe and migrate.³

1.57 From 'Alī's address to the Kharijites:⁴

May you be wiped out by sandstorms! May your date palms wither untended! Are you saying I should testify against myself and confess unbelief? This, after believing in God and fighting alongside his messenger! «I should stray from the path if so, no longer among the guided.»⁵ Return to the hole that you came from! Turn on your heels and retreat! After me, you face complete humiliation and a cutting sword. Indeed, despots will make it their custom to attack you and plunder.⁶

Raḍī: In his line, “May your date palms wither untended (*wa-lā baqiya minikum ābir*),” the word *ābir*, when transmitted with an R, refers to a person who tends (*ya'buru*) date palms, i.e., cultivates them. Another transmission is “one who narrates a tale (*āthir*),” i.e., recounts and transmits it. The latter, in my opinion, is the most viable option. Accordingly, 'Alī is saying, “May not one of you remain to carry forward your report.” Yet another transmission is “one who jumps (*ābiz*)” with a Z,⁷ meaning someone who leaps. A dying man is also called *ābiz*.

1 Ibn Abī al-Ḥadīd discusses the Umayyads' commanding people to curse 'Alī, often on penalty of death, in three full chapters. H 4:56–114; see also B 275–276. For additional reports and references, see Qutbuddin, *Arabic Oration*, 85–86.

2 Ar. *'alā l-ḥīrah*, meaning he was born Muslim. The usage derives from the Prophetic hadith, “Every child is born in the natural form (كل مولود يولد على الفطرة)”—it is his parents who raise him Christian or Jewish.” 'Alī was “raised by the Prophet in the light of Islam.” H 4:114–116; R 1:277–278; B 275–276.

3 Muslims consider early conversion and migration a source of honor, indicating dedication to the Prophet, and participation in setting up the nascent religion. On 'Alī being the first male to accept Islam and to migrate with the Prophet from Mecca to Medina, see H 4:116–128.

4 In Nahravān, 38/658 (Ṭabarī, *Tārīkh*, 5:84). Ya'qūbī (*Tārīkh*, 2:193) places these lines in an oration 'Alī delivered immediately upon his return to Kufa after Nahravān, addressing his supporters.

5 Qur'an, An'ām 6:56.

6 Details of Umayyad-era Kharijite leaders and battles in H 4:132–278, 5:80–129.

7 Both Z and R have the same shape in Arabic orthography, but Z (ز) has a dot on top, and R (ر) is undotted.

1.58

1.58.1 وقال عليه السلام لما عزم على حرب الخوارج وقيل له إن القوم قد عبروا جسر النهر وان
مصارعهم دون النطفة والله لا يفلت منهم عشرة ولا يهلك منكم عشرة.

يعني بالنطفة ماء النهر وهي أفصح كناية عن الماء وإن كان كثيراً جماً.

1.58.2 وقال لما قتلهم فقل هلك القوم بأجمعهم
كلّاً والله إنهم نطف في أصلاب الرجال وقرارات النساء كلّما نجم منهم قرن قطع
حتى يكون آخرهم لصوصاً سلابين.

1.58.3 وقال عليه السلام فيهم
لا تقتلوا الخوارج بعدي فليس من طلب الحق فأخطأه كمن طلب الباطل فأدركه.

يعني معاوية وأصحابه.

1.59 ومن كلام له عليه السلام لما خُوف من الغيلة
وإن عليّ من الله جنة حصينة فإذا جاء يومي أنفرت عني وأسلمتني فحينئذ لا يطيش
السهم ولا يبرأ الكلم.

1.58

1.58.1 When ‘Alī expressed his resolve to fight the Kharijites, he was told, “They have already crossed the river at Jisr al-Nahrawān,” and he declared:¹

Their deaths are written on this side of the clear water. By God, not ten of them will survive, and not ten of you will be killed.

Raḍī: By “clear water (*nutfah*),” he means the water of the river, an eloquent metaphor for water, even in large quantities.

1.58.2 Following the battle with the Kharijites, ‘Alī was told, “Every man among them has been killed,” and he declared:

No, by God! They hide in the loins of men and the wombs of women. But whenever a horn protrudes from their head, it will be cut off,² and the last of them will be thieves and brigands.

1.58.3 ‘Alī also said about them:³

Do not fight the Kharijites after me, for those who seek right but miss it are not like those who seek wrong and find it.

Raḍī: He means Mu‘āwiyah and his associates.

1.59 From ‘Alī’s address, when warned of assassination:⁴

I am protected by God’s shield. When my day comes, it will leave and hand me over. Then, the arrow will not miss, and the wound will not heal.

1 *Jisr al-Nahrawān* (The Bridge of Nahrawān) is the same as Nahrawān (present-day Sifwah), a town east of the Tigris River in Iraq, the location of the Battle of Nahrawān between ‘Alī and the Kharijites in 38/658. For details of the place and the battle, see Morony, “al-Nahrawān,” 171.²

2 “Horn” (*qarn*) is interpreted as leader, and a horn protruding is a metaphor for the emergence of a leader. B 277; R 1:283; H 5:73.

3 ‘Alī spoke these words after the Battle of Nahrawān in 38/658. Ṣadūq, *‘Ilal*, 218.

4 It is narrated that Ibn Muljam, the Kharijite who would shortly assassinate ‘Alī, had revealed his intention in Kufa. When people urged ‘Alī to act, he refused, saying that Ibn Muljam had not yet perpetrated the crime; then he spoke the words in the text at hand, thus, in Kufa, in 40/661. B 278–279.

1.60 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام
 ألا وإن الدنيا دار لا يُسَلَمُ منها إلا فيها ولا يُنجأ بشيء كان لها آتلي الناس بها فتنة فما أخذوه
 منها لها أخرجوا منه وحوسبوا عليه وما أخذوه منها لغيرها قَدِمُوا عليه وأقاموا فيه وإنها
 عند ذوي العقول كفيء الظلّ بينا تراه سابغاً حتى قلص وزائداً حتى نقص.

1.61 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام

1.61.1 وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ عِبَادَ اللَّهِ وبادروا آجالكم بأعمالكم وابتاعوا ما يبقى لكم بما يزول عنكم
 وترحلوا فقد جدّ بكم وأستعدوا للموت فقد أظلمكم وكونوا قوماً صريح بهم فانتبهوا وعلّموا
 أنّ الدنيا ليست لهم بدار فاستبدلوا فإنّ الله لم يخلقكم عبثاً ولم يترككم سدى. وما بين
 أحلكم وبين الجنة أو النار إلا الموت أن ينزل به وإنّ غاية تنقضي اللحظة وتهدم الساعة
 لجديرة بقصر المدة وإنّ غائباً يحدوه الجديان الليل والنهار لحريّ بسرعة الأبوة وإنّ
 قادماً يقدم بالفوز أو الشقوة لمستحقّ بأفضل العدة.

1.61.2 فتزوّدوا في الدنيا من الدنيا ما تحزّون به نفوسكم غداً. فاتقوا عبد ربّه نصح نفسه
 قدّم توبته غلب شهوته فإنّ أجله مستور عنه وأمله خادع له والشيطان موكلّ به يزيّن له
 المعصية ليركبها ويمنيّه التوبة ليسوفّها حتى تهجم منيته عليه أغفل ما يكون عنها. فيا لها
 حسرة على كلّ ذي غفلة أن يكون عمره عليه حجة وأن تؤدّيه أيامه إلى الشقوة.

1.61.3 نسأل الله سبحانه أن يجعلنا وإياكم ممن لا تبطره نعمة ولا تقصر به عن طاعة
 ربّه غاية ولا تحلّ به بعد الموت ندامة ولا كآبة.

١م، هـ، وأضيفت في ش، ي: كذا. ن، وأصل ش، ي: سقطت <فتزوّدوا ... غداً>.

1.60 From an oration by ‘Alī:

Hear me! The world is an abode from which you cannot be saved except within it, yet no tribute you offer it will grant you passage beyond its rim. The world tests people with gifts: Whatever they take from it for worldly benefit they must leave behind and account for. Whatever they take from it for the next abode will stay with them forever. To the intelligent, the world is a shifting shadow—one moment you see it spreading and the next it has narrowed to a shard, one moment you see it growing and the next it has disappeared.

1.61 From an oration by ‘Alī:¹

1.61.1 Be conscious of God, O servants of God, and outrace your imminent end with good deeds. Trade transient benefits for everlasting gain, prepare to depart, for the call has been given, and brace for death, for it hovers overhead. Be those who wake when shaken, who, knowing that the world is not their home, seek a better abode. God has not created you in vain, nor left you without direction.² Nothing stands between you and paradise or hellfire but the arrival of death. Diminished by each passing moment, demolished by each pressing hour, your time to the goalpost is short. That traveler, death, whose camels are steered by Night after Day and by Day after Night will soon be here. Prepare well for this visitor who will bring you immortal triumph or unending misery.

1.61.2 Gather provisions in this world from this world to sustain your souls tomorrow. A servant should fear his Master and be true to his soul, he should hasten to repent and conquer his passions, for his lifespan is veiled from him, his long hopes are false, and he is turned over to Satan, who adorns and encourages him to ride the steed of sin, while coaxing him to delay repentance. When he least expects it, fate will attack. O what agony for the heedless man! His life will testify against him, and his days will hand him over to unending misery.

1.61.3 We beseech Almighty God to include us among those who are not made insolent by his bounty, fall short in his obedience, or are seized in death by grief and regret.

1 Additional parts recorded in Sibṭ, *Tadhkirah*, 145. Some lines are similar in § 1.202; see note on context there.

2 Modified quotes from Qurʾan, Muʾminūn 23:115, Qiyāmah 75:36.

1.62 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام

1.62.1 الذي لم تسبق له حال حالاً فيكون أولاً قبل أن يكون آخراً ويكون ظاهراً قبل أن يكون باطناً. كلّ مسمّى بالوحدة غيره قليل وكلّ عزيز غيره ذليل وكلّ قويّ غيره ضعيف وكلّ مالك غيره مملوك وكلّ عالم غيره متعلّم وكلّ قادر غيره يقدر ويعجز وكلّ سميع غيره يصمّ عن لطيف الأصوات ويصمّه كبيرها ويذهب عنه ما بعد منها وكلّ بصير غيره يعمى عن خفيّ الألوان ولطيف الأجسام وكلّ ظاهر غيره غير باطن وكلّ باطن غيره غير ظاهر.

1.62.2 لم يخلق ما خلقه لتشديد سلطان ولا تخوّف من عواقب زمان ولا استعانة على ندّ مشاور ولا شريك مكاثّر ولا ضدّ منافر ولكن خلاّق مربوبون وعباد داخرون لم يحلل في الأشياء فيقال هو فيها كائن ولم ينأ عنها فيقال هو منها بائن لم يؤدّه خلق ما ابتدأ ولا تدير ما ذراً ولا وقف به عجزاً عما خلق ولا ولجت عليه شبهة فيما قضى وقدر بل قضاء متقن وعلم محكم وأمر مبرم المأمول مع النقم المرهوب مع النعم.

1.63 ومن كلام له عليه السلام يقوله لأصحابه في بعض أيام صفين معاشر المسلمين استشعروا الخشية وتجنبوا السكينة وعضّوا على النواجذ فإنّه أنبا للسيوف عن الهام وأكلوا الالامة وقلقلوا السيوف في أغمادها قبل سلّها وألحظوا الخزر وأطعنوا الشزر وناحفوا بالظبي وصلوا السيوف بالخطي. وأعلموا أنّكم بعين الله ومع ابن عمّ

1.62 From an oration by ‘Alī:¹

1.62.1 No state for God precedes another state: he is neither first before he is last nor visible before he is hidden. Other than him, nothing can be described as one.² Other than him, the mighty are humble, the strong are weak, masters are slaves, the learned are students, and the powerful can fail. Other than him, all observers are blind to subtle colors and ethereal bodies, and all listeners strain to hear faint sounds, are deafened by loud noises, and miss distant echoes. Other than him, nothing that is visible is hidden, and nothing that is hidden is visible.

1.62.2 God did not create us to strengthen his authority or prevent time's blows, nor for help against an equal's attack, a partner's multitudes, or a malicious adversary. Far from it! We are but subservient mortals and humble servants. He does not enter into things, so we cannot say that he exists therein, nor is he distant from them, so we cannot say that he lives apart. Creating did not tire him, nor directing the universe. Weakness did not delay his design, nor doubt enter into his decree. His judgment is perfect, his knowledge exact, his command irrevocable. He is entreated in times of distress and venerated in times of bounty.

1.63 From ‘Alī's address to his followers on one of the battle days of Šiffin:³

Muslims! Sheathe yourselves in God's awe and envelop your bodies with calm. Bite down hard on your back teeth, for that will deflect the blades that strike at your heads. Wear full armor and rattle your swords inside their sheaths before you draw them out. Stare down the enemy and launch your spears from the right and the left. Fight with your swords and leap into the thrust so that they

1 Ibn ‘Abd Rabbih (*‘Iqd*, 4:163–164) narrates lines from § 1.62.2 as part of ‘Alī's Radiant Oration (*Gharār*), § 1.80. Šadūq (*Tawhīd*, 41, 43) places it in Kufa, after the arbitration in 37/658, as the praise opening for an oration urging supporters to rally against Mu‘āwiyah.

2 Ar. *qalīl*, translation after R 1:290, H 5:155. Alternatively explained as anything understandable in terms of number, unlike God from whom any attribution is to be removed (B 285); or weak (M 1:330).

3 Narrated by ‘Abdallāh ibn al-‘Abbās, who said, “I saw ‘Alī on the battle day of Šiffin, a white turban on his head, his eyes like two glowing lamps, urging his followers to fight” (*Māmaṭīrī, Nuzhah*, 416). Either on the day of the first skirmish in Šiffin, or, more likely, on the penultimate battle-day that preceded the final Night of Clamor (*laylat al-harīr*), Thursday-Friday 7–8 Šafar 37/27–28 July 657. B 289. Further orations in Šiffin by ‘Alī and others, and poems and events, are recorded in H 5:175–258.

رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله فاعودوا الكرّ واستحيوا من الفرّ فإنه عار في الأعقاب ونار يوم الحساب. وطيبوا عن أنفسكم نفساً وأمشوا إلى الموت مشياً بُجْحاً. وعليكم بهذا السواد الأعظم والرواق المطنّب فأضربوا ثبجه فإنّ الشيطان كامن في كسره قد قدّم للوثبة يداً وأخر للنكوص رجلاً. فصمداً صمداً حتى ينجلي لكم عمود الحقّ ﴿وَأَنْتُمْ الْأَعْلَوْنَ وَاللَّهُ مَعَكُمْ وَلَنْ يَتَرَكُكُمْ أَفْعَالُكُمْ﴾.

1.64 ومن كلام له عليه السلام في معنى الأنصار. قالوا لما انتهت إلى أمير المؤمنين عليه السلام أنباء السقيفة بعد وفاة رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله قال عليه السلام ما قالت الأنصار؟

قالوا

قالت منّا أمير ومنكم أمير.

قال عليه السلام

فهلاًّ أحتجتم عليهم بأنّ رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله وصّى بأنّ يُحسَنَ إلى محسنهم ويتجاوز عن مسيئهم.

قالوا

وما في هذا من المحجة عليهم؟

فقال عليه السلام

لو كانت الإمارة فيهم لم تكن الوصية بهم.

ثم قال

فماذا قالت قريش؟

pierce your foe. Know this: you fight under God's watch, and alongside his Messenger's cousin. Charge forward in attack. Do not flee the battlefield, for that would dishonor your line for generations and repay you with hellfire on judgment day. Be generous with your lives and approach death with gentle courage. Aim for the black mass and the pitched tent. Cut down its center pole, for Satan is hiding in its flap. He has one hand in front, ready to attack, and one foot at the back, ready to flee. Charge! Charge! Fight till the pillar of truth shines bright. «You shall overcome. God is with you, and he will not let your deeds go to waste.»¹

1.64 From observations by 'Alī regarding the Allies. After the death of God's Messenger, when reports of the Assembly at the Banū Sā'idah Portico reached the Commander of the Faithful, he asked:²
What did the Allies say?

Those who had brought the report replied:
The Allies proposed: A commander from our side and another from yours.

'Alī responded:
Did you not remind them of the Messenger's directive to recompense those who do good among them and pardon those who transgress?

Those reporting asked:
How is that evidence against their claim?

'Alī replied:
The instruction would not be about them if they had the right to command.

Then he asked:
How did the Quraysh respond?

¹ Qur'an, Muḥammad 47:35.

² 'Alī spoke these lines in Medina, following the death of the Prophet in 11/632, as mentioned in Raḍī's comments. At this Assembly, immediately after the Prophet Muḥammad's death, some of his Companions gathered at the Portico (*Saqīfah*) of the Banū Sā'idah and pledged allegiance to Abū Bakr as his successor. Neither 'Alī nor anyone else from the Prophet's family was present; they were preparing for the Prophet's burial. See a summary of these events in B 292–293; Lecomte, "al-Saḳīfa," *ET*²; a more detailed version in H 1:21–61, 6:5–17, and events immediately following in H 5:17–52. See also 'Alī's rebuke to Mu'āwiyah regarding this event in *Nahj al-Balāghah*, § 2.28.2.

قالوا

أَحْتَجَّتْ بِأَنَّهَا شَجَرَةُ الرَّسُولِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ.

فقال عليه السلام

أَحْتَجُّوا بِالشَّجَرَةِ وَأَضَاعُوا الثَّمَرَةَ.

1.65 ومن كلام له عليه السلام لما قلدَّ محمد بن أبي بكر مصر فلكت عليه وقتل وقد أردت تولية مصر هاشم بن عتبة ولو وليته إياها لما خلى لهم العرصة ولا أنزههم الفرصة بلا ذمِّ لمحمد فقد كان إليّ حبيباً وكان لي ربيباً.

1.66 ومن كلام له عليه السلام في ذمِّ أصحابه
كم أداريكم كما تداري البكار العمدة والثياب المتداعية كلها حيضت من جانب تهتكت
من آخر أكلها أطلّ عليكم منسّر من مناسر أهل الشام أغلق كلّ رجل منكم بابه وأنجح
أنجح الضبة في حجرها والضبع في وجارها الذليل والله من نصرتموه ومن رمى بكم
فقد رمى بأفوق ناضل وإنكم والله لكثير في الباحات قليل تحت الرايات وإنّي لعالم بما
يصلحكم ويقيم أودّكم ولكنّي والله لا أرى إصلاحكم بإفساد نفسي أضرع الله خدودكم
وأتمس جدودكم لا تعرفون الحقّ كمعرفتكم الباطل ولا تبطلون الباطل كإبطالكم الحقّ.

اش، ن، ي: كذا. م، ه، ونسخة في ي: «أطلّ».

The reporters answered:

They argued that they are the Messenger's tree.

‘Alī exclaimed:

They argue for the tree but forget about its fruit!

1.65 From an address by ‘Alī when his recently appointed governor, Muḥammad ibn Abī Bakr, was killed, and Egypt was lost to the Umayyads:¹

My own choice for governor of Egypt was Hāshim ibn ‘Utbah. Hāshim would not have left a gap for them to enter or an opportunity to attack. I say this without criticizing Muḥammad, whom I loved and reared.²

1.66 From an address by ‘Alī admonishing his supporters:³

How long should I coax you and blandish you? How long must I handle you gingerly as a young camel whose hump a heavy load would crush, or as a worn garment, patched in one place, and falling apart in another? How is it that each man among you locks your door when a Syrian squadron approaches, and holes up in his home like a lizard in its burrow or a hyena in its den? By God, to gain you as supporters is to lose! To shoot with you in my longbow is to shoot an arrow with a broken nock and no arrowhead! By God, you throng the square, but only a few stand firm under war's banners. I know well what would lick you into shape and straighten your crookedness—but, by God, I shall not do this at the cost of demeaning my soul. May God begrime your faces and destroy your fortunes! You embrace not truth but falsehood! You reject not falsehood but truth!

1 I have added the words, “to the Umayyads,” for clarity. Muḥammad ibn Abī Bakr was killed in 38/658, after the arbitration, when ‘Amr ibn al-‘Āṣ took over Egypt for Mu‘āwiyah. ‘Alī delivered this address in Kufa (Ṭabarī, *Tārīkh*, 5:109–110). On the events mentioned in the address, see B 294 (summary); H 6:57–94 (details), H 6:94–100 (text of ‘Alī's full oration following Muḥammad ibn Abī Bakr's death).

2 Muḥammad was the son of Abū Bakr, the first Sunni caliph, and Asmā' bint ‘Umays. His father died when he was a child, and ‘Alī, who married Asmā', raised him. R 1:294–295; Hawting, “Muḥammad b. Abī Bakr,” *ET*².

3 Among a number of orations (including § 1.39) that ‘Alī delivered in the wake of Nu'mān ibn Bashīr's raid on ‘Ayn al-Tamr in 39/659 (Ya'qūbī, *Tārīkh*, 2:195–196; Ṭabarī, *Tārīkh*, 5:133–134). He admonishes them for their reluctance to muster to fight Mu‘āwiyah (B 295).

1.67 وقال عليه السلام في سحرة اليوم الذي ضرب فيه ملكتي عيني وأنا جالس فسنح لي رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله فقلت يا رسول الله ماذا لقيت من أمتك من الأود والدد فقال أدع عليهم فقلت أبدلني الله بهم خيراً لي منهم وأبدلهم بي شراً لهم مني.

يعني عليه السلام بـ«الأود» الأعوجاج وبـ«الدد» الخصام وهذا من أفصح الكلام.

1.68 ومن كلام له عليه السلام في ذم أهل العراق أمّا بعد. يا أهل العراق فإنما أنتم كالمرأة الحامل حملت فلها أتمّت أملصت ومات قيمها وطال تأيمها وورثها أبعدها. أما والله ما أتيتكم اختياراً ولكني جئت إليكم سوقاً ولقد بلغني أنكم تقولون يكذب قاتلكم الله فعلى من أكذب أعلى الله فأنا أول من آمن به أم على نبيه فأنا أول من صدقه كلاً والله ولكنّها لهجة غبتم عنها ولم تكونوا من أهلها ويل أمه كيلاً بغير ثمن لو كان له وعاء ﴿وَلَتَعْلَمَنَّ نَبَاهُ بَعْدَ حِينٍ﴾.

1.69 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام علم فيها الناس الصلاة على النبي صلى الله عليه وآله

1.67 ‘Alī spoke these words in the predawn hour of the day in which he was struck his deathblow:¹

Sleep overtook me as I sat, and the Messenger appeared before my eyes. “Messenger of God,” I exclaimed, “what treachery I have encountered from your community, what hate!” He replied, “Invoke maledictions on them!” so I prayed, “God, give me better associates than they, and give them a worse leader than I!”

Raḍī: By “treachery (*awad*)” he means deceit and by “hate (*ladad*)” he means enmity. These are some of the most expressive words ever spoken.

1.68 From an address by ‘Alī censuring the Iraqis:²

Iraqis! You are like a pregnant woman who, at full term, delivers a stillborn child, then her husband dies, and she lives for a long time as a widow—she dies alone, with only distant relatives as her inheritors. By God, I did not choose to come to you! I was forced come to you! I am told that you mutter behind my back, “He lies!” May God fight you! Who do you accuse me of lying about? God? I was the first to believe in him! The Prophet? I was the first to accept his message! Never would I lie about them! But my words are beyond your comprehension, and you are not worthy to hear them.³ Woe to your mothers! I gave you a full measure, free of charge. If only there were vessels to hold it! «You shall surely learn the truth of its report, but only after a while.»⁴

1.69 From an oration by ‘Alī in which he taught his companions how to invoke blessings on the Prophet:⁵

- 1 Kufa, 40/661. Nu‘mān (*Sharḥ al-akhbār*, 2:432) names the addressee as al-Ḥasan ibn ‘Alī, along with some unnamed associates. For details about ‘Alī’s assassination, see Ḥ 6:113–126.
- 2 Excerpt from an oration ‘Alī delivered after Ṣiffin in 37/657, presumably in Kufa, chastising his Iraqi fighters who had agreed to a truce, when, after a hard-fought battle, they were on the verge of victory. See detailed parsing of the oration’s ‘pregnant woman’ metaphor in light of these events in B 297; R 1:301; Ḥ 6:127–129.
- 3 According to the commentators, ‘Alī’s “manner of speaking that is beyond the addressees’ comprehension” refers to his prophecies about future events (B 297; Ḥ 6:128–134). It could also refer to his orations explicating the mysteries of theology and metaphysics.
- 4 Qur’an, Ṣād 38:88.
- 5 Ibn Abī Shaybah (*Muṣannaf*, 6:66) prefaces the prayer with the tag, “‘Alī used to recite this supplication,” meaning it was ‘Alī’s habitual prayer. Variant rendering in § 1.103.3 (see details of context there; § 1.103 is part of a larger oration that also includes § 3.26, on the four pillars of belief, and § 3.259).

اللَّهُمَّ داحي المدحّوات وداعم المسموكات وجابل القلوب على فطرتها شقيها وسعيدها. اجعل شرائف صلواتك ونوامي بركاتك على محمد عبدك ورسولك الخاتم لما سبق والفاتح لما أتغلق والمعلن الحق بالحق والدافع جيشات الأباطيل والدامغ صولات الأضاليل كما حُمِّلَ فأضطلع قائماً بأمرك مستوفزاً في مرضاتك غير ناكل عن قُدم ولا واهٍ في عزم واعياً لوحيك حافظاً لعهدك ماضياً على نفاذ أمرك حتى أورى قبس القابس وأضاء الطريق للخابط وهديت به القلوب بعد خوضات الفتن¹ وأقام موضحات الأعلام ونيرت الأحكام فهو أمينك المأمون وخازن علمك المخزون وشهيدك يوم الدين وبعيثك بالحق ورسولك إلى الخلق. اللَّهُمَّ أفسح له مفسحاً في ظلك وأجزه مضاعفات الخير من فضلك. اللَّهُمَّ أعل على بناء البانين بناءه وأكرم لديك منزله وأتم له نوره وأجزه من أبتعائك له مقبول الشهادة مرضي المقالة ذا منطق عدل وخطّة فصل. اللَّهُمَّ أجمع بيننا وبينه في برد العيش وقرار النعمة ومنى الشهوات وأهواء اللذات ورخاء الدعة ومنتهى الطمأنينة وتحف الكرامة.

1.70 ومن كلام له عليه السلام لمروان بن الحكم بالبصرة. قالوا أخذ مروان بن الحكم أسيراً يوم الجمل فاستشفع الحسن والحسين عليهما السلام إلى أمير المؤمنين عليه السلام فكلماه فيه فخلّى سبيله فقالا له يابيعك يا أمير المؤمنين فقال عليه السلام

اش، ن، م: كذا، ي، ه، وهامش م: أضيفت «والإثم».

God, unfolder of lands unfolded, creator of skies elevated, infuser of hearts with their dispositions, blissful or wretched—Shower your noblest blessings, your manifold graces, on Muḥammad, your servant and messenger, the seal on what had come before, opener of all things locked, announcer of the truth in truth, repeller of the forces of evil, and crusher of the onslaught of error, doing all this as he was charged to do. He undertook your command and rose to serve your pleasure, with unfettered boldness and unfaltering resolve. He comprehended your revelation, safeguarded your compact, and executed your command, until he had ignited the flame of truth for those who sought its fire, and illuminated the road for those who stumbled. Through Muḥammad, hearts were guided after having been enmeshed in mutiny. He erected clear waymarks and luminous rules. He is the trustee whom you entrusted with your message, the custodian of your treasure of knowledge, your witness on judgment day, your emissary dispatched with the truth, and your messenger to the world. God, grant him a spacious home in your shade and a good reward multiplied by your generosity. God, let his palace soar above all others, give honor to his station at your side, and perfect his light.¹ Reward him for being an exemplary messenger, one whose testimonial was accepted and whose words convinced, who spoke justly and took decisive action. God, unite us with him in a peaceful afterlife in a blessed abode, every desire satisfied, every pleasure granted, in ease, gentleness, and serenity, welcomed with your gifts of honor.

1.70 From ‘Alī’s address to Marwān ibn al-Ḥakam in Basra. It is reported that when Marwān was taken prisoner at the Battle of the Camel, he begged Ḥasan and Ḥusayn to intercede for his release with the Commander of the Faithful. They spoke with their father, who answered that he could go free. They then added, “Commander of the Faithful, he wishes to pledge allegiance to you,” and he replied:²

¹ Modified quote from Qur’an, Taḥrīm 66:8.

² 36/656. On Marwān and his dealings with ‘Alī, see Ḥ 6:148–165. See also § 3.141.

أفلم يبايعني بعد قتل عثمان لا حاجة لي في بيعته إنها كفّ يهوديّة لو بايعني بيده لغدر بسبّته أما إنّ له إمرة كلّعة الكلب أنّفه وهو أبو الأكبش الأربعة وستلقى الأمة منه ومن ولده يوماً أحمر.

1.71 ومن كلام له عليه السلام لما عزموا على بيعه عثمان
لقد علمت أنّي أحقّ الناس بها من غيري والله لأسلمنّ ما سلمت أمور المسلمين ولم يكن
فيها جور إلّا عليّ خاصّة التماساً لأجر ذلك وفضله وزهداً فيما تنافستموه من زخرفه
وزبرجه.

1.72 ومن كلام له عليه السلام لما بلغه اتّهام بني أميّة له بالمشاركة في دم عثمان

Did he not pledge allegiance to me right after ‘Uthmān was killed? I have no need of his pledge now. His is a Jewish hand!¹ If he were to pledge allegiance to me with his hand, he would break it the next moment with wind from his arse.² One day, he will rule, but his rule will only last for as long as it takes a dog to lick its snout.³ He will also father four rams.⁴ At his hand and theirs, Muslims will encounter bloody death!

1.71 From ‘Alī’s address to the Shūrā Council when they resolved to pledge allegiance to ‘Uthmān as the next caliph:⁵

You know full well that I have more right to the caliphate than anyone else. I will concede—but, by God, I will continue to do so only for as long as the concerns of the Muslims remain unharmed, as long as the injustice is directed solely at me. I do so in the hope of God’s reward and recompense and in distaste for the adornments and splendors for which you vie.

1.72 From ‘Alī’s address when he heard reports that the Umayyads were accusing him of complicity in ‘Uthmān’s killing:

- 1 The hand is singled out for mention because a handclasp in that society sealed one’s pledge of allegiance to a ruler. “A Jewish hand” presumably refers to the pledge given to the Prophet and then broken by the Medinan Jewish tribes. For a summary of Jews in the Qur’an and early traditional Muslim historical works, see Stillman, “Yahūd,” *ET*².
- 2 Lit. “he would deceive with his arse” (*la-ghadara bi-sabbatihi*). The commentators generally read this phrase metaphorically to denote strong censure and derision, but some also read it literally: Ibn Abī al-Ḥadīd says it was common practice among the Arabs for a man to break wind upon resolving to break a pledge (!), and Rāwandī notes that “to insult” (*sabbahū*) literally means to pierce in the buttocks with a spear. *Ḥ* 6:147; *B* 302; *R* 1:302.
- 3 Marwān (r. 64–65/684–685) became caliph after the last Sufyanid-Umayyad caliph, Mu‘āwiyah II, and his reign lasted between six and ten months. Cf. Bosworth, “Marwān I b. al-Ḥakam,” *ET*².
- 4 The “four rams” are said to be either (1) Marwān’s sons: ‘Abd al-Malik (caliph, r. 65–86/685–705), and ‘Abd al-‘Azīz, Bishr, and Muḥammad, who ruled respectively as governors of Egypt, Iraq, and the Arabian Peninsula; or (2) Marwān’s grandsons through ‘Abd al-Malik, the only four brothers to rule as caliph: Walīd (r. 86–96/705–715), Sulaymān (r. 96–99/715–717), Yazīd (r. 101–105/720–724), and Hishām (r. 105–125/724–723). *B* 302; *R* 1:306–307; *Ḥ* 6:147–148.
- 5 ‘Alī delivered this address in Medina following ‘Umar’s death in 23/644; I have added the words “the Shūrā Council” for clarity. Ibn Abī al-Ḥadīd also notes ‘Alī’s citation at this time of several well-known hadith, including, <For whomsoever I am master, ‘Alī is his master>, <You are to me as Aaron was to Moses>, <You are my brother in this world and the next>—the Shi’a consider these hadith proof of the Prophet’s appointment of ‘Alī as his successor. *Ḥ* 6:167–168.

أولم يهني بني أمية علمها بي عن قرّفي أو ما وزع الجهال سابقتي عن تهمتي ولما وعظهم الله به أبلغ من لساني أنا ججيج المارقين وخصيم المرتابين. على كتاب الله تُعرض الأمثال وبما في الصدور تجازي العباد.

1.73 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام
رحم الله عبداً سمع حُكماً فوعى ودُعي إلى رشاد فدنا وأخذ بمُجزة هاد فنجا راقب ربّه وخاف ذنبه قدّم خالصاً وعمل صالحاً أكسب مذخوراً واجتنب محدوراً رمى غرضاً وأحرز عوضاً كابر هواه وكذب مناه جعل الصبر مطيةً لنجاته والتقوى عدّة وفاته ركب الطريقة الغراء ولزم المحجة البيضاء أغتم المهمل وبادر الأجل وتزود من العمل.

1.74 ومن كلام له عليه السلام
إنّ بني أمية ليفوّقوني تراث محمد تفويقاً والله لئن بقيت لهم لأنفضّهم نفص اللحام الوذام التربة.

ويروى «التراب الوذمة» وهو على القلب. قوله عليه السلام «ليفوّقوني» أي يعطوني من المال قليلاً قليلاً كفواق الناقة وهو الحلبة الواحدة من لبنها. و«الوذام» جمع وذمة وهي الحزّة من الكرش أو الكبد تقع في التراب فتنفض.

Is the Umayyads' own knowledge of my character not enough to stop them from injuring me? Is my precedence in Islam not enough to curb those imbeciles from accusing me? In truth, God's admonitions are more stirring than any my tongue can produce!¹ I shall confront those who desert the faith and challenge those who doubt. The Book of God resolves disputes, and the contents of hearts determine recompense.

1.73 From an oration by 'Alī:

May God have mercy on the man who listens to wisdom and retains, who is called to guidance and follows, who clutches the hem of a guide and is saved, who is mindful of his Lord and fears sin, who carries out acts of purity and performs good, who earns something to put by and avoids hazardous terrain, who aims at a target and guards his treasure, who overcomes his passions and gives the lie to his desires, who makes forbearance the steed of his salvation and piety the provision for his passing, who rides on the illuminated path and keeps to the brightened road, who takes advantage of the respite and hastens to assemble provisions of good deeds before his life ends.

1.74 From an address by 'Alī:²

The Umayyads stingily throw at me my share of Muḥammad's inheritance, piece by piece, like those who allow a camel calf to suckle its mother only lightly, at intervals. By God, if I live to show them, I will shake them up like a butcher shaking dirt off an animal's innards.

Raḍī: The phrase (*al-widhām al-taribah*), lit. "dirt-coated innards" is also narrated—in an instance of grammatical inversion—as "innards-coated dirt (*al-turāb al-wadhi-mah*). By saying, "they treat me in the manner of a camel calf allowed to suckle its mother only lightly at intervals (*la-yufawwiqūnānī*)" 'Alī means: "they give me the money bit by bit like the *fuwāq* of a she-camel, which is the quantity from a single milking." "*Widhām* (innards)," the plural of *wadhamah*, is a piece of the ruminant's stomach or liver; if it falls in the dirt, it must be shaken clean.

- 1 I.e., the Qur'an's warnings against false accusations (Qur'an, Aḥzāb 33:58), and its comparison of backbiting to «eating the flesh of one's dead brother» (Qur'an, Ḥujurāt 49:12). B 303–304; Ḥ 6:170.
- 2 'Alī spoke these terse lines in Medina in response to a gift sent to him by Sa'īd ibn al-Āṣ, who was governor of Kufa in the latter part of 'Uthmān's reign from 29–34/649–655. This is because Sa'īd, in an accompanying letter, had written to 'Alī that he had not sent so much to any other except the caliph himself. B 306; Ḥ 6:174.

1.75 ومن كلمات كان عليه السلام يدعو بها
 اللَّهُمَّ اغفر لي ما أنت أعلم به مني فإن عدت فعد لي بالمغفرة. اللَّهُمَّ اغفر لي ما وأيت من
 نفسي ولم تجد له وفاء عندي. اللَّهُمَّ اغفر لي ما تقربت به إليك ثم خالفه قلبي. اللَّهُمَّ اغفر
 لي رمزات الألفاظ وسقطات الألفاظ وشهوات الجنان وهفوات اللسان.

1.76 ومن كلام له عليه السلام قاله لبعض أصحابه لما عزم على المسير إلى الخوارج فقال له يا
 أمير المؤمنين إن سرت في هذا الوقت خشيت ألا تظفر بمرادك من طريق علم النجوم. فقال
 عليه السلام

أتزعم أنك تهدي إلى الساعة التي من سار فيها صرف عنه السوء وتخوف الساعة التي
 من سار فيها حاق به الضر فمن صدقك بهذا فقد كذب القرآن وأستغنى عن الاستعانة
 بالله في نيل المحبوب ودفع المكروه وينبغي في قولك للعامل بأمرك أن يوليكم الحمد دون
 ربه لأنك بزعمك أنت هديته إلى الساعة التي نال فيها النفع وأمن الضر.

ثم أقبل عليه السلام على الناس فقال
 أيها الناس إياكم وتعلم النجوم إلا ما يهتدى به في برأ وبحر فإنها تدعو إلى الكهانة. المنجم
 كالكاهن والكاهن كالساحر والساحر كالكاfer والكافر في النار. سيروا على أسم الله.

1.75 An excerpt from lines ‘Alī used to intone in supplication:¹

God, forgive my sins—you know more about them than I do—and if I turn back to them, turn to me with forgiveness. God, forgive the promises I made to myself that you know I have broken. God, forgive the deeds by which I sought closeness to you that my passions then stopped me from doing. God, forgive the lapses of my eyes, the blunders in my words, the errors of my heart, and the slips of my tongue.

1.76 An address by ‘Alī in response to one of his associates who, when ‘Alī had resolved to march on the Kharijites, said to him: Commander of the Faithful, I fear you will not realize your goal if you march at this time—I know this through my knowledge of the stars.²

Do you presume to guide me to the hour in which those who advance are shielded from injury? Do you presume to warn me of the hour in which those who advance are attacked by harm? He who believes you challenges the Qur’an, he relies on your help to achieve his wishes and repel his fears, instead of God’s. You may as well instruct him to glorify you and not his Lord, for in your belief, you are the one who guides him to the hour in which he will gain benefit and avert harm.

‘Alī then turned to the people and spoke:

People! Beware of studying the stars except to navigate on land and sea, for it leads to soothsaying. An astrologer is like a soothsayer, a soothsayer is like a magician, a magician is like an unbeliever, and an unbeliever will be cast into the Fire. March forward in God’s name!

1 Kulaynī (*Kāfi*, 4:432–433) writes that this was ‘Alī’s frequent supplication at the Ka’bah, perhaps during the hajj pilgrimage, when pilgrims would perform the rite of walking between Ṣafā and Marwah: “Whenever the Commander of the Faithful climbed atop (the hill of) Ṣafā, he would face the Ka’bah, lift up his hands, and intone (the supplication text).” For further prayers attributed to ‘Alī, see Ḥ 6:178–196 (also includes prayers by Muḥammad and Jesus), ‘Alī, “Prayers and Supplications,” in Quḍā’ī, *Dustūr*, 176–197; ‘Alī, *al-Ṣaḥīfah al-‘Alawīyyah*, *passim*.

2 ‘Alī spoke these words in Kufa, just before the Battle of Nahrawān in 38/658 (Māmaṭirī, *Nuzḥah*, 437–438; R 1:315, B 308). According to the commentators, the “associate” is ‘Afīf ibn Qays, brother of the infamous al-Ash’ath ibn Qays (R 1:315, B 308). On theological and legal aspects of the moratorium on astrology, see Ḥ 6:200–213; B 308–312. Ibn Ṭāwūs (*Faraj* 1:58) says the speaker was not ‘Afīf, but an unnamed landowner from Madā’in.

1.77 ومن كلام له عليه السلام بعد فراغه من حرب الجمل في ذم النساء
معاشر الناس إن النساء نواقص الإيمان نواقص الحظوظ نواقص العقول فأما نقصان
إيمانهن ففقودهن عن الصلاة والصيام في أيام حيضهن وأما نقصان عقولهن فشهادة
أمرأتين منهن كشهادة الرجل الواحد وأما نقصان حظوظهن فمواريثهن على الأنصاف
من مواريث الرجال فاتقوا شرار النساء وكونوا من خيارهن على حذر ولا تطيعوهن
في المعروف حتى لا يطمعن في المنكر.

1.78 ومن كلام له عليه السلام
أيها الناس الزهادة قصر الأمل والشكر عند النعم والورع عن المحارم فإن عزب ذلك
عليكم فلا يغلب الحرام صبركم ولا تنسوا عند النعم شكركم فقد أعذر الله إليكم بحجج
مسفرة ظاهرة وكتب بارزة العذر واضحة.

1.79 ومن كلام له عليه السلام في صفة الدنيا
ما أصف من دار أولها عناء وآخرها فناء في حلالها حساب وفي حرامها عقاب^١ من
أستغنى فيها فتن ومن أفقر فيها حزن ومن ساعاها فائته ومن قعد عنها وآتته^٢ ومن أبصر
بها بصّره ومن أبصر إليها أعمته.

^١م، ي، هـ، ومصحّحة في ش: كذا. ن، وأصل ش، ونسخة في هـ: «حلالها حساب وحرامها
عقاب». ^٢ش، ي، ن، هـ: كذا. م، ونسخة في هـ: «آتته».

1.77 From an address by ‘Ali following the Battle of the Camel, in censure of women:¹ People! Women are deficient in faith, deficient in fortune, and deficient in mind. Their faith is deficient because they must abstain during menstruation from the rites of prayer and fasting. Their mind is deficient because the testimony of two women counts as the testimony of one man. Their fortune is deficient because their inheritance is half that of men. Beware of evil women and be cautious when dealing with those who are good. Don’t obey them even when they propose a righteous action, so that they don’t presume to influence you to do wrong.

1.78 From an address by ‘Ali:
People! To reject worldliness is to desire little, render thanks for favors, and restrain oneself from what is forbidden. If that is too much for you, then at least make sure that illicit temptations do not overwhelm your resistance or forget to render thanks when you receive favors. God has given you reason enough to obey him, with bright and clear proofs, and books with plainly defined arguments.

1.79 From an address by ‘Ali describing the world:²
How do I describe a world that begins in weariness and ends in death, where you are held accountable for approaching what is lawful and punished for consuming what is unlawful, where the wealthy are seduced and the poor grieve? The world eludes those who try to catch her while she comes willingly to those who pay her no heed. She instructs those who view her with discernment and blinds those who look at her with longing.

-
- 1 Excerpt from an oration ‘Ali delivered in Basra immediately after the Battle of the Camel in 36/656 (Sibt, *Tadhkirah*, 85). Though denigrating women in general terms, it refers particularly to ‘Āishah, who had the central role in raising opposition against ‘Ali, then led an army against him at this battle. Baḥrānī, while emphasizing the ‘Āishah-Camel connection, also deems this statement to apply to women generally. Ibn Abī al-Ḥadīd adds that the Mu‘tazilites believe ‘Āishah repented and therefore earned a place in paradise (B 312; R 1:316–317; Ḥ 6:214–221, 224–229, includes the events relating to ‘Āishah and the Battle of the Camel, and her oration). The rulings regarding women mentioned in the text have their basis in the Qur’an (Baqarah 2:282, Nisā’ 4:11) and Sunnah. Amina Inloes, “Was Imam ‘Ali a Misogynist? The Portrayal of Women in Nahj al-Balaghah and Kitab Sulaym ibn Qays,” argues that this and similar words attributed to ‘Ali denigrating women are later insertions.
 - 2 Response to a man who asked ‘Ali, while he was orating, to describe the world. Ibn ‘Abd Rabbih, *Iqd*, 3:119; Karājikī, *Kanz*, 160.

وإذا تأمل المتأمل قوله عليه السلام <من أبصر بها بصّرته> وجد تحته من المعنى العجيب والغرض البعيد ما لا تبلغ غايته ولا يدرك غوره ولا سيّما إذا قرن إليه قوله <ومن أبصر إليها أعمته> فإنه يجد الفرق بين <أبصر بها> و<أبصر إليها> واضحاً نيراً وعجيباً باهراً.

1.80 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام وهي من الخطب العجيبة تسمى الغراء

1.80.1 الحمد لله الذي علا بحوله ودنا بطوله مانح كل غنيمة وفضل وكاشف كل عزيمة وأزل أحمره على عواطف كرمه وسوابغ نعمه وأومن به أولاً بادياً وأستهديه قريباً هادياً وأستعينه قاهراً قادراً وأتوكل عليه كافياً ناصراً. وأشهد أن محمداً صلى الله عليه وآله عبده ورسوله أرسله لإنفاذ أمره وإنهاء عذره وتقديم نذره.

1.80.2 أوصيكم عباد الله بتقوى الله الذي ضرب لكم الأمثال ووقت لكم الآجال وألبسكم الرياش وأرفع لكم المعاش وأحاط بكم الإحصاء وأرصد لكم الجزاء وآثركم بالنعم السوابغ والرغد الروافع وأنذركم بالهيج البوالغ فأحصاكم عدداً ووظف لكم مدداً في قرار خبرة ودار عبرة أنتم مختبرون فيها ومحاسبون عليها.

1.80.3 فإن الدنيا رنق مشربها ردغ مشرعها يوتق منظرها ويوبق مخبرها غرور حائل وضوء آفل وظل زائل وسناد مائل حتى إذا أنس نافرهما وأطمأن ناكرها قصت بأرجلها وقنصت بأحبلها وأقصدت بأسهمها وأعلقت المرء أوهاق المنية قائدة له إلى ضنك المضجع ووحشة المرجع ومعاينة المحل وثواب العمل وكذلك الخلف بعقب السلف لا

١م، ي، هـ، وأضيفت في ش: كذا. ن، وأصل ش: سقطت <وتقديم نذره أوصيكم عباد الله بتقوى الله الذي>.

Raḍī: If a person were to ponder ‘Alī’s words, “She instructs those who view her with discernment (*man abṣara bihā baṣṣarathu*),” he would find therein a wondrous meaning and a far-reaching aim whose end he can never attain and whose depths he can never plumb, especially if he reads them alongside ‘Alī’s next words, “She blinds those who look at her with longing (*abṣara ilayhā a’mathu*).” He will find the difference between “view her with discernment” and “look at her with longing” (with the same verb, *abṣara*, but a different prepositional phrase in each, *bihā* vs *ilayhā*) splendid and luminous, wondrous and dazzling.

1.80 From an oration by ‘Alī that is among his most marvelous, known as *Gharṛā*—“The Radiant Oration”:¹

1.80.1 Praise God, exalted in his might and near through his grace, bestower of gifts and favors and dispeller of calamities and hardships. I praise him for his compassionate bounty and perfect blessings. I believe in him—he is the first and the manifest. I seek his guidance—he is close to me, and he is my guide. I ask him for aid—he is the vanquisher, the all-powerful lord. I place my trust in him—he suffices and sustains. I bear witness that Muḥammad is his servant and messenger, whom he sent to execute his command, vindicate his claim, and deliver his warning.

1.80.2 Servants of God, I counsel you to be conscious of God, who has taught you parables and decreed your lifespans, clothed you in finery and given you a good life, encompassed you in his reckoning and ordained recompense for your deeds, graced you with perfect favors and marvelous gifts, and warned you with convincing arguments. He has reckoned your numbers and appointed your time in this house of trial and abode of instruction—here you are tested and held accountable for what you do.

1.80.3 The world’s water is murky and the path to her waterhole thick with mud. Her beauty dazzles but her reality kills. She is a fleeting deception, a fading light, an ephemeral shadow, and an unsteady support. When the man who shies away from her becomes familiar, when he who is wary relaxes, she gallops away at full stretch, traps him in her snares, targets him with her arrows, and entangles him in the noose of death. She leads him to a narrow bed and a place filled with terror, to live in his new home and be paid back for his deeds. In this

1 Abū Nu‘aym (*Hilyat*, 1:77–79) records §1.80.2, 6, 7, 9 and §1.82.2 as part of an oration ‘Alī declaimed after accompanying a funeral bier.

تقلع المنية آخراماً ولا يرعوي الباقون أجتراماً يتحدثون مثلاً ويمضون أرسالاً إلى غاية الانتهاء وصيور الفناء.

1.80.4 حتى إذا تصرّمت الأمور وتقصّت الدهور وأزف النشور أخرجهم من ضرائح القبور وأوكر الطيور وأوجرة السباع ومطارح المهالك سراعاً إلى أمره مهطعين إلى معاده رعيلاً صموتاً قياماً صفوفاً ينفذهم البصر ويسمعهم الداعي عليهم لبوس الاستكانة وضرع الاستسلام والذلة قد ضلّت الحيل وأنقطع الأمل وهوت الأفئدة كاظمة وخشعت الأصوات مهيمنة وألجم العرق وعظم الشفق وأرعدت الأسماع لزبرة الداعي إلى فصل الخطاب ومقايضة الجزاء ونكال العقاب ونوال الثواب.

1.80.5 عباد مخلوقون أقداراً ومربوبون أقتساراً ومقبوضون احتضاراً ومضمّنون أجدائاً وكائون رفاتاً ومبعوثون أفراداً ومدنيون جزاء ومميزون حساباً قد أمهلوا في طلب المخرج وهدوا سبيل المنهج وعمّروا مهل المستعقب وكشفت عنهم سدف الريب وخلّوا لمضمار الجياد وروية الارتياح وأناة المقتبس المرتاد في مدة الأجل ومضطرب المهمل.

1.80.6 فيالها أمثالاً صائبة ومواعظ شافية لو صادفت قلوباً زاكية وأسماعاً واعية وآراء عازمة وألباباً حازمة. فأتّقوا الله تقيّة من سمع نخشع وأقترف فأعترف ووجل فعمل وحاذر فبادر وأيقن فأحسن وعبر فأعتبر وحذر فأزدر وأجاب فأناج وراجع فتاب وأقتدى فأحتذى وأري فأرى فأسرع طالباً ونجا هارباً فأفاد ذخيرة وأطاب سريرة وعمر معاداً وأستظهر زاداً ليوم رحيله ووجه سبيله وحال حاجته وموطن فاقته وقدم أمامه لدار مقامه. فأتّقوا الله عباد الله جهة ما خلقكم له وأحذروا منه كنهه ما حذركم من نفسه وأستحقّوا منه ما أعدّ لكم بالتنجّز لصدق ميعاده والحذر من هول معاده.

way, sons follow fathers. Death keeps cutting off lives, and people keep sinning. They follow the example of those who went before and advance, one herd after another, to the final end—the threshold of annihilation.

1.80.4 Then, when affairs conclude, eons run their course, and the resurrection draws near, God plucks people from the recesses of graves, from the nests of birds and the dens of beasts, and from every pit death has cast them into, and they hasten to answer his command. They rush to him in silent troops, standing upright in straight rows, the eye pierces them and the caller forces them to heed his call, clad in garments of submission, suckling the unholy milk of humiliation and shame. Ruses have vanished, hope is lost, hearts are gripped by terror, voices are hushed and mute, throats choke on sweat like a camel chokes on its bridle-straps, dread pervades, and ears are deafened by the thunderous call to judgment, to the payment for past deeds, be it punishment or reward.

1.80.5 All are God's servants, created by his power and ruled by his might. They will be seized by death, thrown into graves, transformed into dry bones, and resurrected alone, they will be held accountable for their deeds and singled out for the reckoning. They were given time to seek a way out and were guided to the beaten path, they had a lifetime to take warning and were led out from the shadows of doubt, they were left free to train for the race and contemplate their purpose, to seek a lighted torch and the promised goal. All this they could have done in their allotted time, in the respite granted for action.

1.80.6 What striking parables, what healing counsels! If only they fell on attentive ears, pure hearts, resolute minds, and mature intellects! People, be conscious of God in the manner of one who, when he hears the call, prostrates; if he sins, he confesses; because he fears, he does good; because he dreads, he hastens; attaining certainty, he is virtuous; given lessons, he takes heed; when warned, he recoils; in answering, he returns; if he regresses, he repents; when he emulates, he perseveres; and when shown the way, he perceives. In doing so, he races when he seeks and is saved when he flees. Thus, he amasses a treasure, purifies his heart, prepares for the return, and gathers provisions for his day of departure, his time on the road, his moment of need, and his state of want. He readies stocks for his final abode. Servants of God! Be conscious of him and attend to the purpose he created you for. Be afraid of him with regard to the thing he warned you to fear him for. Deserve the fulfilment of his promise. Beware the terror of the return.

1.80.7 منها

جعل لكم أسماءاً لتعي ما عنها وأبصاراً لتجلو عن عشاها وأشلاء جامعة لأعضائها ملائمة لأحنائها في تركيب صورها ومُدّد عمرها بأبدان قائمة بأرفاقها وقلوب رائدة لأرزاقها في مجللات نعمه وموجبات مننه وحواجز عافيته.^١ وقدّر لكم أعماراً سترها عنكم وخلف لكم عبراً من آثار الماضين قبلكم من مستمتع خلاقهم ومستفسح خناقهم أرهقتهم المنايا دون الآمال وشذبهم عنها تحرم الآجال لم يمهّدوا في سلامة الأبدان ولم يعتبروا في أنف الأوان. فهل ينتظر أهل بضاضة الشباب إلا حواني الهرم وأهل غضارة الصحة إلا نوازل السقم وأهل مدّة البقاء إلا آونة الفناء مع قرب الزّيال وأزوف الانتقال وعزّ القلق وألم المضض وغصص الجرض وتلفت الاستغاثة بنصرة الحفدة والأقرباء والأعرّة والقرناء.

1.80.8 فهل دفعت الأقارب أو نفعت النواحب وقد غودر في محلّة الأموات رهيناً وفي ضيق المضجع وحيداً قد هتكت الهوامّ جلده وأبلى النواهلك جدّته وعفت العواصف آثاره ومحا الحدّثان معالهما وصارت الأجساد شعبة بعد بضتها والعظام نخرة بعد قوتها والأرواح مرتنه بثقل أعبائها موقنة بغيب أنبائها لا تستزاد من صالح عملها ولا تستعقب من سيء زللها. أولستم أبناء القوم والآباء وإخوانهم والأقرباء تحتدون أمثلتهم وتركبون قدّتهم^٢ وتطؤون جادّتهم فالقلوب قاسية عن حظّها لاهية عن رشدها سالكة في غير مضمارها كأنّ المعنيّ سواها وكأنّ الرشد في إحراز دنياها.

1.80.9 وأعلموا أنّ مجازكم على الصراط ومزالق دحضه وأهاويل زلله وتارات أهواله فاتّقوا الله تقيّة ذي لبّ شغل التفكير قلبه وأنصب الخوف بدنه وأسهر التهجّد غرار نومه وأظماً الرجاء هواجر يومه وظلف الزهد شهواته وأوجف الذكر بلسانه وقدم الخوف

١م، ن، ونسخة في ش: كذا. نسخة في م: «بليته». أصل ش: «وجوايز عافيته»، وفي الهامش مع علامة التصحيح «وحواجز بليته». ي: «وحواجز بليته وجوايز عافيته». ه: «وحواجز عافيته وحواجز بليته». ٢م، ن، ه: كذا. ش، ي، ومصححة في ه: «قدّتهم».

1.80.7 From the same oration:

God has given you ears to hear what they should, eyes to dispel blindness, and a torso that encloses organs and is molded onto ribs; he has divided your forms—for use through a long life—into bodies that can attend to their needs, and hearts that can seek out their sustenance; he has given you these and many more splendid blessings, binding favors, and shelters of health and well-being; he has fixed your lifespans and concealed their duration. All the while, he has presented you with lessons in the tales of the people who went before you, who enjoyed good fortune and roamed with loosened halters, until fate overtook them and cut off their false hopes, and the termination of their lifespan drove them from their desires, who neglected to provide for themselves when their bodies were sound, nor heed life's lessons while there was time to choose. Think: Can the youth with rosy skin expect anything but the bowed back of old age? The man of fresh health anything but the hard blows of sickness? The living anything but the moment of perdition, the imminence of separation, the approach of dislocation, the insomnia of anxiety, the pain of burning grief, the throttle of the death rattle, and the futile appeal for help to grandchildren and relatives, friends and colleagues?

1.80.8 Can relatives ward off the ordeal, or wailing women avail, when the deceased are pledged to the dead man's quarter, when they lie alone in the grave? Maggots tear into their skin and the elements corrode their freshness. Storms erase their traces and routines obliterate their signs. Bodies once rosy of skin decay, and bones once strong desiccate. Souls, mortgaged to their burdens, now see the reality of the unseen. But the time to stock deeds is past, or to atone for transgressions. Are you not the children of the dead, their fathers, their brothers, their relatives? Do you not follow in their footsteps? Do you not walk their road and tread their path? But your hardened hearts cannot absorb a share of belief. You run in the wrong race, too preoccupied to discern. You behave as though someone else is the next target, as though wisdom lies in amassing wealth.

1.80.9 But know this: You too must cross the bridge of death, with its slippery surface, horrifying stumbles, and repeated terrors. So be conscious of God in the manner of a sage whose heart is deep in thought and whose body is emaciated by fear; whose snatches of sleep in the watches of night are interrupted by prayer, and whose hope for reward makes him choose thirst in the scorching hours of the day; whose passions renunciation dampens, whose tongue remembrance spurs on, and who fears God as he should, in order to obtain God's shelter; who shuns deviation from the straight path, and traverses the middle

لأمانه وتتكب المخالجات عن وَضَح السبيل وسلك أقصد المسالك إلى النهج المطلوب ولم تفتله فاتلات الغرور ولم تَعَم عليه مشتبهات الأمور ظافراً بفرحة البشرية وراحة النعمى في أنعم نومه وآمن يومه قد عبر معبر العاجلة حميداً وقدم زاد الآجلة سعيداً وبادر من وجل وأكش في مهل ورغب في طلب وذهب عن هرب وراقب في يومه غده ونظر قُدماً أمامه. فكفى بالجنة ثواباً ونوالاً وكفى بالنار عقاباً ووبالاً وكفى بالله منتقماً ونصيراً وكفى بالكتاب جيجاً وخصيماً.

1.80.10 أوصيكم بتقوى الله الذي أعذر بما أنذر وأحتج بما نهج وحذر كم عدواً نفذ في الصدور خفياً ونفث في الآذان نجياً فأضل وأردى ووعد فنى وزين سيئات الجرائم وهون موبقات العظائم حتى إذا استدرج قرينته وأستغلق رهينته أنكر ما زين وأستعظم ما هون وحذر ما آمن.

1.80.11 منها في صفة خلق الإنسان

أم هذا الذي أنشأه في ظلمات الأرحام وشغف الأستار نطفة دهاقاً وعلقة مُحاقاً وجنيناً وراضعاً ووليداً ويافعاً ثم منحه قلباً حافظاً ولساناً لافظاً وبصراً لاحظاً ليفهم معتبراً ويقصر مزدجراً حتى إذا قام اعتداله وأستوى مثاله نفر مستكبراً وخبط سادراً ماتحاً في غرب هواه كادحاً سعيلاً لدنياه في لذات طربه وبدوات أربه لا يحتسب رزية ولا يخشع تقيّة.

1.80.12 فمات في فتنته غريباً وعاش في هفوته يسيراً لم ينفد عوضاً ولم يقض مفترضاً دهشته فجعات المنية في غبر جماحه وسنن مراحه فظل سادراً وبات ساهراً في غمرات الآلام وطوارق الأوجاع والأسقام بين أخ شقيق ووالد شقيق وداعية بالويل جزعاً ولادمة للصدر قلقلًا والمرء في سكرة ملهية وغمرة كارثة وأنة موجعة وجذبة مكربة وسوقة

ان، ي، ه، وأصل ش: كذا. م، ومصححة في ش، ونسخة في ه: <دفاقاً>.

road to reach his goal; whom delusion's snares do not entangle and dubious affairs do not blind. Such a man wins promised delights and blessed repose, a tranquil sleep, and a day of safety. He has crossed the bridge exemplarily, and arriving at the provisions he had sent on, he exults. Because he feared, he hastened; when given a chance, he labored; seeking, he hoped; fleeing, he dodged; in his present, he was mindful of the morrow; with courage, he looked ahead. O people, take heed: paradise suffices as reward and recompense, hellfire as punishment and penalty. God suffices as avenger and bestower of victory, his Book as interlocutor and adversary.

1.80.10 I counsel you to be conscious of God, who alerted when he cautioned, and justified his claim when he showed you the way. He warned you against the enemy who steals into breasts with stealth, and whispers into ears in secret; who misguides and leads into hell, and promises with vows that are false; who makes the evilest of crimes look attractive, and trivializes terrible sins—then, when he has deceived your soul and secured your collateral, he pronounces repulsive what he had bedecked and grave what he had dismissed, and he threatens you with the very things from which he had promised safety.

1.80.11 From the same oration, describing the creation of humans:

Look at this human, whom God created in the darkness of the womb, in layers of coverings, whom he transformed from a drop of gushing semen to a formless blood-clot, then to a fetus, a suckling babe, a child, and a youth. God bestowed on the human a heart that can remember, a tongue that can speak, and eyes that can see, so that he may learn when taught and refrain when admonished. But then, when he attained a balanced figure and his body stood up straight, he turned away in arrogance and bucked like a sun-struck camel, toiling only for worldly gain, and drawing up huge buckets from the deep wells of his passions. Seeking only ecstatic pleasures and wishful fancies, he neither heeded the approaching menace nor humbled himself before God.

1.80.12 And so he died pursuing pleasure, having lived for a moment, jolly in his sins, then leaving without fulfilling obligations or earning reward. Sudden fate attacked him as he galloped headstrong in his merry path. That day, he collapsed like a sun-struck camel, that night, he lay tortured by agonies of pain and convulsions of illness. Onlookers—a blood brother, a doting father, one woman crying woe, another beating her chest—stood by. Then he was seized by consuming paroxysms, intense distress, and painful groans, in an excruciating extraction and a most severe end. Then he was wrapped in the cloths of a shroud and moved hither and thither, passive at all times and submissive. Then

متعبة ثم أدرج في أكفانه مُبلساً وجذب منقاداً سلساً ثم ألقى على الأعواد رجيعاً وصَبَّ ونَضُو سقم تحمله حفدة الولدان وحشدة الإخوان إلى دار غربته ومنقطع زورته حتى إذا أنصرف المشيِّع ورجع المتفجع أقعد في حفرة نجياً لِهَيْتَةِ السَّوَالِ وعثرة الامتحان. وأعظم ما هنالك بليّة نزل الحميم وتصلية الجحيم وفورات السعير لا فترة مريحة ولا دعة مريحة ولا قوّة حاجزة ولا موتة ناجزة ولا سنة مسلية بين أطوار الموتات وعذاب الساعات ﴿إِنَّا لِلّٰهِ وَإِنَّا إِلَيْهِ رَاجِعُونَ﴾^١ إِنَّا بِاللّٰهِ عَائِدُونَ.

1.80.13 عباد الله الذين عَمَّرُوا فَنَعَمُوا وَعَلَّوْا فَفَهَّمُوا وَأَنْظَرُوا فَلَهُوْا وَسَلَّهُوا فَنَسُوا أَهْلُوا طَوِيلًا وَمَنْحُوا جَمِيلًا وَحَذَّرُوا أَيْمًا وَوَعَدُوا جَسِيمًا. احذروا الذنوب المورطة والعيوب المسخطة أولي الأبصار والأسماع والعافية والمتاع هل من مناص أو خلاص أو معاذ أو ملاذ أو فرار^٢ أو محار أم لا. ﴿فَأَنِّي تُؤفِكُونَ﴾ أم أين تصرفون أم بماذا تغترون وإِنَّمَا حَظُّ أَحَدِكُمْ مِنَ الْأَرْضِ ذَاتُ الطُّولِ والعرض قَيْدُ قَدِّهِ منعراً على خَدِّهِ. الآن عباد الله والحناق مهمل والروح مرسل في فينة الإرشاد وراحة الأجساد ومهل البقية وأنف المشية وإنظار التوبة وأنفساح الحوبة قبل الضنك والمضيق والروع والزهوق وقبل قدوم الغائب المنتظر وأخذة العزيز المقتدر.

1.80.14 وفي الخبر أنه عليه السلام لما خطب بهذه الخطبة أفسحرت لها الجلود وبكت العيون ورجفت القلوب. ومن الناس من يسمي هذه الخطبة الغراء.

^١م، وأضيفت في ش: كذا. هـ: ﴿إِنَّا بِاللّٰهِ عَائِدُونَ﴾ و﴿إِنَّا لِلّٰهِ وَإِنَّا إِلَيْهِ رَاجِعُونَ﴾. ن، ي: سقطت الآية القرآنية. ن، ي، ش، هـ: كذا. م: أضيفت «أو مجاز».

his body, emaciated by disease and destroyed by illness, was tossed on a plank, and carried by his sons' children and his brothers' attendants to the house of exile and the state of separation. Finally, when those who had come to bury him had turned back and the grieving mourners had gone away, he was made to sit up alone in his tomb to face a frightening interrogation and a terrible ordeal. People, know that the afterworld's greatest torment is the Pit-of-Boiling-Liquid, the Blaze-of-Hellfire, the Conflagration-of-the Inferno.¹ It allows no period of rest, no alleviating respite, no shielding force, no soothing sleep, and no relief in a final death. This is all there is: death after death and hour after hour of torture. «Indeed, we belong to God, and to him we shall return.»² Truly, in God we seek refuge.

1.80.13 Servants of God! You were given long lives that you enjoyed, knowledge that helped you understand, respite that you squandered in play, and security that made you careless. You were given a long reprieve and beautiful gifts, warned of punishments, and promised rewards. Bearers of eyes and ears, health and wealth, beware of sins that hurl into the abyss, and transgressions that incur God's wrath! Do you see escape, deliverance, refuge, shelter, retreat, or return? No? Well, then, «how are you deluded,»³ where are you directed, and what is deceiving you? Your share of the world, in all its length and breadth, is but the measure of your body as it lies with cheek in the dust! Servants of God! Take heed now, this very moment, while halters remain loosened and spirits untethered, while you have time to seek guidance and a body that is sound, with a remainder in your respite, the freedom to choose, a chance to repent, and room to move. Take heed before the calamity descends and straits narrow, before fear prevails and destruction sets in, before the arrival of that visitor who will surely arrive, and before you are seized by the Powerful, Almighty Lord.

1.80.14 Raḍī: The report goes on to state that when 'Alī delivered this oration, bodies shuddered, eyes wept, and hearts trembled. Some people name this *Gharṛā'*, "The Radiant Oration."

¹ Modified quote from Qur'an, Wāqī'ah 56:93–94.

² Qur'an, Baqarah 2:156.

³ Qur'an, An'am 6:95, Yūnus 10:34, Fāṭir 35:3, Ghāfir 40:62.

1.81 ومن كلام له عليه السلام في ذكر عمرو بن العاص
عجبا لأبن النابغة يزعم لأهل الشام أنّ في دُعابة وأني أمرؤ تلعباة أعافس وأمارس لقد
قال باطلاً ونطق آثماً أما وشرّ القول الكذب إنّه ليقول فيكذب ويعد فيخلف ويسأل
فيُدحِف ويسأل فييُخل ويخون العهد ويقطع الإلّ فإذا كان عند الحرب فأني زاجر
وأمر هو ما لم تأخذ السيوف مأخذها فإذا كان ذلك كان أكبراً مكيدته أن يمنح القوم
سبّته. أما والله إنّي ليمنعني من اللعب ذكر الموت وإنّه ليمنعه من قول الحقّ نسيان الآخرة
إنّه لم يبايع معاوية حتّى شرط له أن يؤتية أتيّة ويرضخ له على ترك الدين رضيخة.

1.82 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام

1.82.1 وأشهد أن لا إله إلا الله وحده لا شريك له الأوّل لا شيء قبله والآخر لا غاية له
لا تقع الأوهام له على صفة ولا تعقد القلوب منه على كيفية ولا تناله التجزئة والتبعيض
ولا تحيط به الأبصار والقلوب.

1.82.2 منها

فأتعظوا عباد الله بالعبر النوافع وأعتبروا بالآي السواطع وأزدجروا بالنذر البوالغ
وأتنفعوا بالذكر والمواعظ فكأن قد علقتم مخالب المنية وأنقطعت منكم علائق الأمنية

١م، ي: كذا. ن، ش، ه: «أكثر».

1.81 From ‘Alī’s address about ‘Amr ibn al-‘Āṣ:¹

How strange! The Harlot’s son tells the Syrians that I have a streak of foolishness, that I am a joker interested only in frolics and flirtation! He speaks untruth and gives voice to sin, for lies are the vilest of words. When he speaks, he lies, when he promises, he breaks his promise, when he solicits, he badgers—but when he himself is solicited, he is stingy, he betrays his pledge and disowns his kin. When battle approaches, how boldly he chides and commands!—but only before swords reap their harvest, then, his best strategy is to show people his arse!² By God, the thought of death stops me from indulging in frivolities, while disregard for the hereafter stops him from speaking the truth. In fact, he pledged allegiance to Mu‘āwiyah only after he had elicited from him a promise of payment—a paltry bribe of baubles in exchange for abandoning the faith.

1.82 From an oration by ‘Alī:³

1.82.1 I bear witness that there is no god but God, who has no partner. He is the first, for there was nothing before him, and the last, for he has no end. Minds cannot find a way to describe him, hearts cannot comprehend his nature, dissecting or deconstructing cannot grasp him, and eyes and hearts cannot take him in.

1.82.2 From the same oration:

Servants of God! Take counsel from valuable lessons, warning from blazing signs, caution from powerful warnings, and benefit from reminders and counsels! Imagine that death’s talons have pierced you and hope’s threads are severed, that calamitous events have crushed you, and fate has driven you to the waterhole that is common to all. «Each soul is accompanied by its driver and

-
- 1 Thaqaḥī (*Ghārāt*, 2:513) states that this oration was delivered on the pulpit. Nu‘mān (*Manāqib*, 273) places the text in Iraq. ‘Amr’s mother was infamous in the pre-Islamic period as “The Harlot” (*nābighah*, lit. “the woman who shows herself,” B 335; Gh 1:415). During the month in which she conceived ‘Amr, it is reported that she had lain with five men—Abū Lahab ibn ‘Abd al-Muṭṭalib, Umayyah ibn Khalaf al-Jumaḥī, Hishām ibn al-Mughīrah al-Makhzūmī, Abū Sufyān ibn Ḥarb, and al-‘Āṣ ibn Wā’il al-Sahmī—and each of them claimed him as his son. She chose ‘Āṣ as the father because he supported her financially, although ‘Amr resembled Abū Sufyān more (Ḥ 6:283; Gh 1:415). ‘Amr’s words about ‘Alī having “a streak of foolishness” (*du‘ābah*) echoed a criticism earlier voiced by ‘Umar (Ḥ 6:326–330).
 - 2 In one of the battle days of Šiffin, ‘Amr came face to face with ‘Alī, and when ‘Alī was about to strike him, he exposed his private parts, and ‘Alī turned away. Idrīs, *Uyūn*, 3:244–246.
 - 3 § 1.82.2 (also § 1.80.2, 6, 7, 9) are recorded by Abū Nu‘aym (*Hilyat* 1:77–79) as part of an oration ‘Alī declaimed after accompanying a funeral bier.

ودهمتكم مفطعات الأمور والسياسة إلى الورد المورود و﴿كُلُّ نَفْسٍ مَعَهَا سَائِقٌ
وَشَهِيدٌ﴾ سائق يسوقها إلى محشرها وشاهد يشهد عليها بعملها.

1.82.3 منها في صفة الجنة

درجات متفاضلات ومنازل متفاوتات لا ينقطع نعيمها ولا يظعن مقيمها ولا يهرم
خالدها ولا يبأس ساكنها.

1.83 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام

1.83.1 قد علم السرائر وخبر الضمائر له الاحاطة بكل شيء والغلبة لكل شيء والقوة
على كل شيء.

1.83.2 فليعمل العامل منكم في أيام مهله قبل إرهاق أجله وفي فراغه قبل أوان شغله وفي
متنفسه قبل أن يؤخذ بكظمه وليمهد لنفسه وقدمه وليتزود من دار طعنه لدار إقامته.

1.83.3 فالله الله أيها الناس فيما أستمحفظكم من كتابه وأستودعكم من حقوقه فإن الله
سبحانه لم يخلقكم عبثاً ولم يترككم سدى ولم يدعكم في جهالة ولا عمى قد سمى آثاركم وعلم
أعمالكم وكتب آجالكم وأنزل عليكم الكتاب تبياناً وعمراً فيكم نبيه أزماناً حتى أكمل له
ولكم فيما أنزل من كتابه الذي رضي لنفسه وأنهى إليكم على لسانه محابه من الأعمال
ومكارهه ونواهيته وأوامره فألقى إليكم المَعْدَرَةَ وأتخذ عليكم الحجة وقدم إليكم بالوعيد
وأذركم بين يدي عذاب شديد. فاستدركوا بقية أيامكم وأصبروا لها أنفسكم فإنها قليل
في كثير الأيام التي تكون منكم فيها الغفلة والتشاغل عن الموعدة ولا ترخصوا لأنفسكم
فتذهب بكم الرخص مذاهب الظلمة ولا تدهنوا فيهم بكم الإدهان على المعصية.

its witness»¹—a driver who steers it to the place of accounting, and a witness who testifies to its deeds.

1.82.3 From the same oration describing paradise:

It has distinct ranks and diverse stations. Its blessings never end, its residents never leave, its occupants never age, and its inhabitants never want.

1.83 From an oration by ‘Alī:²

1.83.1 God knows your thoughts and discerns your feelings, he encompasses all things, subjugates all things, and controls all things.

1.83.2 Do good in your time of respite before the end of your lifespan, in your time of leisure before other things preoccupy you, in the time you draw breath before your throat chokes. Provide for your soul and secure it a high rank. Take provisions from the home you will leave for the home you will reside in forever.

1.83.3 People! Fear God in this: guard his Book, which he has asked you to preserve, and uphold his rights, which he has asked you to hold in trust. He has not created you in vain, nor left you without direction,³ nor ignorant and blind. He records your acts and knows what you do, and he has decreed what your lifespan will be. Sending you the Book with its clear exposition,⁴ God let his Prophet live among you through numerous seasons, until, by what he revealed in his Book, he perfected for him and for you the faith he was pleased to call his own.⁵ Expressing approvals and disapprovals on his Prophet’s tongue, as well as prohibitions and commands, God justified his claim to you, placed his proof before you, advanced his warning to you, and cautioned you of imminent and harsh chastisement. People, use your remaining days to rectify your wrongs and devote yourselves to that task, for your remaining days are few compared to the many you have squandered carelessly and in total neglect of admonition. Don’t give yourselves undue license for that will lead you down the path of tyrants, don’t be duplicitous for that will steer you into sin.

1 Qur’an, Qāf 50:21.

2 § 1.83.3 (and § 1.171.2) are recorded by Minqarī (*Waq’at Šiffīn*, 10) and Abū Ḥanīfah al-Dīnawarī (*Akhhbār*, 152–153) as part of ‘Alī’s first Friday sermon in Kufa (36/656). § 1.83.4 is recorded by Ḥarrānī (*Tuḥaf*, 150) as part of “The Brocade (*Dībāj*) Oration,” also recorded in § 1.107; Mufid (*Amālī*, 206) prefaces this section with “Alī used to say.”

3 Modified quotes from Qur’an, Mu’minūn 23:115, Qiyāmah 75:36.

4 Modified quote from Qur’an, Naḥl 16:89.

5 Modified quote from Qur’an, Mā’idah 5:3. I have added the word “faith” (Ar. *dīn*) from the Qur’anic verse to clarify the reference and meaning.

1.83.4 عباد الله إنّ أنصح الناس لنفسه أطوعهم لربّه وإنّ أغشّهم لنفسه أعصاهم لربّه والمغبون من غبن نفسه والمغبوط من سلم له دينه والسعيد من وعظ بغيره والشقي من أخذ لهواه وغروره. وأعلموا أنّ يسير الرياء شرك ومجالسة أهل الهوى منساة للإيمان ومحضرة للشيطان. جانبوا الكذب فإنّه بجانب للإيمان الصادق على شفا منجاة وكرامة والكاذب على شرف مهواة ومهانة لا تحاسدوا فإنّ الحسد يأكل الإيمان كما تأكل النار الحطب ولا تباغضوا فإنّها الحارقة. وأعلموا أنّ الأمل يسهي العقل وينسي الذكر فأكذبوا الأمل فإنّه غرور وصاحبه مغرور.

1.84 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام

1.84.1 عباد الله إنّ من أحبّ عباد الله إليه عبداً أعانه الله على نفسه فأستشعر الحزن وتجلب الخوف فزهر مصباح الهدى في قلبه وأعدّ القرى ليومه النازل به فقرب على نفسه البعيد وهون الشديّد نظر فأبصر وذكر فأستكثر وأرتوى من عذب فرات سهلت له موارده فشرب نهلاً وسلك سبيلاً جدداً قد خلع سراويل الشهوات وتخلّى من المعلوم إلّا همّاً واحداً أنفرد به فخرج من صفة العمى ومشاركة أهل الهوى وصار من مفاتيح أبواب الهدى ومغاليق أبواب الردى. قد أبصر طريقه وسلك سبيله وعرف مناره وقطع غماره وأستمسك من العرى بأوثقها ومن الحبال بأمتنها فهو من اليقين على مثل ضوء

1.83.4 Servants of God! He who counsels himself best, best obeys his Lord, while he who deceives himself most, most disobeys his Lord. He who cheats himself is truly cheated, he whose faith is safe is truly joyful, he who learns from the example of others is truly fortunate, and he who is misled by desire and conceit is truly wretched. Know this: If you do good to show off even a little, you assign partners to God, and when you keep company with the dissolute, you forget your faith and summon Satan. Stay away from lies for they weaken faith. The truthful stand on the threshold of salvation and honor, while liars stand at the rim of the abyss and the edge of abasement. Don't envy one another, for envy consumes faith just as fire consumes kindling. Don't hate one another, for hate destroys.¹ Know this: false hope diverts the mind and causes you to forget God.² Don't place your faith in it for it is nothing but deception and its friend is wholly deceived.

1.84 From an oration by 'Alī:³

1.84.1 Servants of God! The most beloved of his servants in God's eyes is the man who, with his help, keeps his passions under control.⁴ By wearing the shirt of grief and donning the robe of fear, this man illumines his heart with the lamp of guidance. Putting by stores for the day that will come, for that guest who will soon be here, he brings the future close and dismisses the present's tribulations. He looks and discerns, he learns and gains, and he slakes his thirst with sweet water. His track to the waterhole has become smooth, so he walks its beaten path and drinks his fill. Discarding desire's mantle and divesting from all aspirations, he holds on to just one. He escapes in this way from blindness and from the passion-driven rabble, and becomes a key to the door of guidance, a lock on the door of perdition. He sees his way, walks his path, recognizes his beacon, and crosses the deep seas. He grasps the firmest handle and the strongest rope, and so attains the certainty of one who sees the light of the

1 Lit. "[Hate] is the Shaver (*innahā al-ḥālīqah*)," an opaque metaphor interpreted variously to mean that hate (1) erases all good and blessings ('A 595); (2) cuts people off from one another (B 344); (3) harms faith (M 1:428); and (4) destroys society (R 1:359; H 6:357).

2 The usual rendering of *amal* (translated here as "false hope") is simply "hope." In the Arabic oratorical tradition, though, particularly in 'Alī's sermons, the word invariably refers to the false hope that you will live forever, while it is the word *rajā'* that usually denotes positive hope. The phrase translated as "causes you to forget God" (*yunsī al-dhikr*) literally means, "makes you forget the remembrance," here, of God (B 344), and the hereafter.

3 H 6:382–383 records two additional passages from this oration.

4 The word translated as "passions" is *nafs* (lit. "soul," or "self"), in the Qur'anic sense of «the [base faculty of the] soul that incites [its owner] to do evil» Qur'an, Yūsuf 12:53.

الشمس قد نصب نفسه لله سبحانه في أرفع الأمور من إصدار كلّ وارد عليه وتصيير كلّ فرع إلى أصله مصباح ظلمات كشاف غشوات مفتاح مبهمات دقّاع معضلات دليل فلوات يقول فيفهم ويسكت فيسلم قد أخلص لله فاستخلصه فهو من معادن دينه وأوتاد أرضه قد ألزم نفسه العدل فكان أوّل عدله نفي الهوى عن نفسه. يصف الحقّ ويعمل به لا يدع للخير غاية إلا أمّا ولا مظنة إلا قصدها قد أمكن الكتاب من زمامه فهو قائده وإمامه يحلّ حيث حلّ ثقله وينزل حيث كان منزله.

1.84.2 وآخر قد تسمّى عالماً وليس به فأقتبس جهائل من جهّال وأضاليل من ضلال ونصب للناس أشراكاً من حبال غرور وقول زور قد حمل الكتاب على آرائه وعطف الحقّ على أهوائه يؤمن من العظام ويهون كبير الجرائم يقول أقف عند الشبهات وفيها وقع ويقول أعزل البدع وبينها أضطجع فالصورة صورة إنسان والقلب قلب حيوان لا يعرف باب الهدى فيتبعه ولا باب العمى فيصدّ عنه فذلك ميت الأحياء.

﴿فَإِنَّ تَذَهُبُونَ﴾ و﴿أَنْتَى تُؤْفَكُونَ﴾ والأعلام قائمة والآيات واضحة والمنائر منصوبة فأين يتاه بكم بل كيف تعمهون وبينكم عترة نبيكم وهم أزمّة الحقّ والسنة الصدق فأنزلوهم بأحسن منازل القرآن وردوهم ورود الهيم العطاش. أيها الناس خذوها عن خاتم النبيين صلّى الله عليه وآله «إنّه يموت من مات منّا وليس بميت ويلى من يلى منّا وليس ببال». فلا تقولوا بما لا تعرفون فإنّ أكثر الحقّ فيما تتكرون وأعدروا من لا حجة لكم عليه وأنا هو. ألم أعمل فيكم بالثقل الأكبر وأترك فيكم الثقل الأصغر

sun. He deposes for God in the loftiest matters, providing all comers with water, tracing each branch to its root. He is a lamp in the darkness, a dispeller of obscurities, a key to elucidation, a defender against calamities, and a guide in the wilderness. When he speaks, people can understand, and when silent, he protects himself from erring. He is sincere in his devotion to God, so God singles him out for himself. He is thus a repository of God's faith, a mountain that pegs God's earth. He enjoins his soul to justice, and his first act of justice is to banish all passions from his soul. He preaches the truth and practices it. He strives continually for good, with no avenue unexplored, no location untracked. He entrusts his reins to God's Book, which becomes his driver and leader. He settles where it unloads its wares and encamps where it sets up camp.

1.84.2 Then there is another kind: this man calls himself learned when he is not. He collects scraps of ignorance from the ignorant and bits of error from the errant, and traps people with deceptive snares and false reports. He interprets the Book to his fancies and bends the truth to his passions, he promises protection from punishment and trivializes major sins. He crows, "I pause if I have doubt," when he has fallen into its pit. He boasts, "I stay away from heresy," when he has made it his bedfellow. His form is human, but his heart is the heart of a beast. He does not recognize let alone follow guidance, he cannot identify let alone repel blindness. He is the living dead.

«So where do you go,»¹ «and how are you deluded,»² when banners are raised, waymarks are clear, and beacons are lit? Indeed, whereto do you stray, and how is it you are lost, when you have among you the Prophet's descendants, who are guide ropes of right and tongues of truth? Accord them the high regard you accord the Qur'an,³ and race like parched camels to drink at their water-hole. People! Take this from the Seal of the Prophets, who said, <When one of us dies, he is not dead. When his body disintegrates in the ground, it has not disintegrated.>⁴ Don't speak of what you don't know, for what you deny is the truth. Absolve the man against whom you have no claim, and that is I! Have I not led you in accordance with the Greater Treasure and given you the Smaller

1 Qur'an, Takwīr 81:26.

2 Qur'an, An'ām 6:95, Yūnus 10:34, Fāṭir 35:3, Ghāfir 40:62.

3 I.e., revere them and obey their commands, as you revere and obey the Qur'an. B 351; Ḥ 6:376; R 1:364.

4 Refers to the Qur'anic verse, «Do not think that those who die striving in the path of God are dead: They are alive, sustained by the side of their Lord.» Qur'an, Āl 'Imrān 3:169; B 351. The "Seal of the Prophets" is Muḥammad.

وركرت فيكم راية الإيمان ووقفتم على حدود الحلال والحرام وألبستم العافية من عدلي
وفرشتكم المعروف من قولي وفعلي وأريتكم كرائم الأخلاق من نفسي فلا تستعملوا
الرأي فيما لا يدرك قعره البصر ولا يتغلغل إليه الفكر.

1.84.3 منها

حتى يظنّ الظانّ أنّ الدنيا معقولة على بني أمية تمنحهم درّها وتوردهم صفوها ولا يُرفع
عن هذه الأمة سوطها ولا سيفها وكذب الظانّ لذلك بل هي حجة من لذيذ العيش
يتطعمونها برهة ثم يلفظونها جملة.

1.85 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام

أمّا بعد. فإنّ الله لم يقصم جباري دهر قطّ إلّا بعد تمهيل ورخاء ولم يجبر عظم أحد من
الأمم إلّا بعد أزل وبلاء وفي دون ما استقبلتم من خطب وأستدبرتم من خطب معتبر
وما كلّ ذي قلب بلييب ولا كلّ ذي سمع بسميع ولا كلّ ذي ناظر ببصير. فيا عجباً
ومالي لا أعجب من خطأ هذه الفرق على اختلاف حججها في دينها لا يقتصّون أثر نبيّ
ولا يقتدون بعمل وصيّ ولا يؤمنون بغيب ولا يعفّون عن عيب يعملون في الشبهات
ويسيرون في الشهوات المعروف فيهم ما عرفوا والمنكر عندهم ما أنكروا مفزعهم في
المعضلات إلى أنفسهم وتحويلهم في المبهمات على آرائهم كأنّ كلّ أمرئ منهم إمام
نفسه قد أخذ منها فيما يرى بعري ثقات وأسباب محكمات.

1.86 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام

One?¹ Have I not raised for you the banner of faith, shown you the boundaries between licit and illicit, clothed you through my justice in the garment of security, unfurled for you with my words and deeds the carpet of good, and exemplified for you with my behavior a virtuous character? So do not exercise your fancy in areas whose depths your eyes cannot plumb, or your minds penetrate!

1.84.3 From the same oration:

A man may well believe that the world is a camel tied up in the Umayyads' pen, giving them sweet milk and leading them to pure water, and that their whip and sword will never be lifted from the community's neck—but he would be wrong. This is but a delicious drink they will sip for a short while and then spit out all at once.

1.85 From an oration by 'Alī:²

God has not crushed tyrants of any era except after a long respite and an abundant share of fortune, nor has he mended the bones of any community except after a period of anguish and trial. Lessons can be gleaned from lesser things than the calamities you have experienced, yet not every heart discerns, not every ear listens, and not every eye perceives. I am amazed—and how could I not be!—at the errors committed by these groups who produce such dissenting claims in faith. They neither follow the footsteps of a prophet nor emulate the actions of a legatee, they do not believe in the mystery or refrain from debauchery, rather, they base their actions on doubts and tread the path of passions. Good to them is what they find pleasing, and evil is what they find foul. When faced with obscurities, they rely on their own judgment, and when faced with ambiguities, they rely on their own caprice. Each of them is his own leader who—misguidedly, in his own view—has a firm grip on sturdy handles and strong ropes.

1.86 From an oration by 'Alī:³

- 1 The reference is to the Prophet's hadith: <I leave among you two weighty, or precious, things (*thaqalayn*—translated here as the Greater Treasure and the Smaller One), God's Book and my descendants, my family. They will never be separated and will come to me together at the pools of paradise.> B 352; R 1:364; H 6:380.
- 2 Kulaynī (*Kāfī*, 8:64) and Mufīd (*Irshād*, 1:291) say 'Alī delivered this oration in Medina, presumably at the beginning of his caliphate in 35/656. Baḥrānī (B 353) says the "tyrant" (*jabbār*) in the oration refers to Mu'āwiyah, but if the oration is early in 'Alī's caliphate as Kulaynī states (*Kāfī*, 8:64), it would refer more generally to Mu'āwiyah's Umayyad clan.
- 3 The first three lines are the same in § 1.156.1.

أرسله على حين فترة من الرسل وطول هجعة من الأمم وأعتراهما من الفتن وانتشار من الأمور وتلظ من الحروب والدنيا كاسفة النور ظاهرة الغرور على حين أصفرار من ورقها وإياس من ثمرها وأغورار من مائها قد درست أعلام الهدى وظهرت أعلام الردى فهي متجهمة لأهلها عابسة في وجه طالبها ثمرها الفتنة وطعامها الجيفة وشعارها الخوف ودثارها السيف. فاعتبروا عباد الله وأذكروا نيك التي آباؤكم وإخوانكم بها مرتنون وعليها محاسبون ولعمري ما تقادمت بكم ولا بهم العهود ولا خلت فيما بينكم وبينهم الأحقاب والقرون^٢ وما أنتم اليوم من يوم كنتم في أصلا بهم بعيد. والله ما أسمعهم الرسول شيئاً إلاّ وأها أنا ذا اليوم مسمعكموه وما أسمعكم اليوم بدون أسمعهم^٣ بالأمس ولا شئت لهم الأبصار وجعلت لهم الأفئدة في ذلك الأوان إلاّ وقد أعطيتهم مثلها في هذا الزمان والله ما بصرتهم بعدهم شيئاً جهلوه ولا أصفيتهم به وحرّموه ولقد نزلت بكم البلية جائلاً خطامها رخواً بطانها فلا يغرنكم ما أصبح فيه أهل الغرور فإنما هو ظلّ ممدود إلى أجل معدود.

1.87 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام

المعروف من غير رؤية الخالق من غير رؤية الذي لم يزل قائماً دائماً إذ لا سماء ذات أبراج ولا حجب ذات أرتاج ولا ليل داج ولا بحر ساج ولا جبل ذو فجاج ولا فج ذو أعوجاج ولا أرض ذات مهاد ولا خلق ذو اعتماد ذلك مبتدع الخلق ووارثه وإله الخلق ورازقه والشمس والقمر دائبان في مرضاته يلبان كلّ جديد ويقربان كلّ بعيد. قسم أرزاقهم وأحصى آثارهم وأعمالهم وعدّد أنفاسهم وخائنة أعينهم وما تخفي صدورهم من الضمير ومستقرهم ومستودعهم من الأرحام والظهور إلى أن تتناهى بهم الغايات. هو الذي اشتدت نغمته على أعدائه في سعة رحمته وأتسعت رحمته لأوليائه في شدة نغمته قاهر من عازيه ومدّمر من شاقه ومذلّ من ناواه وغالب من عاداه من توكل عليه كفاه ومن

١م، ن، ش: كذا، ي، ه: «أعتزام». ٢ش، ن، ي، ه: كذا. م: «الدهور». ٣ن، ش: كذا. م، ي، ه: «أسمعكم الرسول ... بدون أسمعكم».

God sent Muḥammad when an age had gone by without prophets, when people had long been in slumber, when steeds of revolt were bucking, affairs were in disarray, and battles were aflame. The world was devoid of light, her deceit was shining bright, her leaves had yellowed and browned, her fruits could not be found, and her water had sunk underground. The waymarks of guidance had crumbled, the waymarks of hell were erected. The world glared at her tenants and scowled in the face of her seekers. Mutiny was her harvest, cadavers her preferred food, fear was her garment, and the sword her daily robe. Servants of God, take heed! Remember the deeds to which your fathers and brothers remain pledged, and for which they must account. I swear on my life and say this: No great time has passed between their years and yours, no eons separate their seasons and yours, you are not so far today from the day you were in their loins. By God! Everything God's Messenger told them, I reiterate to you today, for your hearing is no less keen today than theirs was yesterday. Just as they were given eyes to see, just as they were given hearts to comprehend, so too have you, in your generation, been given. And neither, by God, are you shown something they were ignorant of, or privileged with knowledge they were not. The calamity that has attacked you has a slackened nose-rein and a loosened belly-strap,¹ so do not be deceived by the ascendance of these men of deceit. Their spreading shade is fleeting.

1.87 From an oration by 'Alī:

God is recognized without being seen, a creator who did not need to deliberate. He was existent and present from eternity, when there were no mansion-filled skies,² no inaccessible veils,³ no dark nights, no tranquil seas, no craggy gorges, no twisting ravines, no outspread earth, and no legged creatures. God is the originator of all creation and its inheritor, the maker of all creation and its sustainer. The sun and the moon strive for his pleasure as they wear out the old and bring near the far. He apportions our sustenance and reckons our traces and deeds. He enumerates our breaths and our glances, the secrets our bosoms hide, and our places of rest and passage in wombs and loins until our final end. His punishment crushes his enemies, despite the vastness of his mercy, while his mercy enfolds his devotees, despite the harshness of his punishment. He subjugates his challengers, destroys those who defy him, humbles his opponents, and overthrows his foes. He suffices those who trust him, he gives to those who beseech him, he repays with favors those who extend him a loan of

1 I.e., its rider could fall off at any moment. Ḥ 6:390; B 357; R 1:372.

2 Reference to the signs of the zodiac, Qur'an, Burūj 85:1.

3 Refers to "inaccessible veils of divine light," Ḥ 6:394; R 1:372–373.

سأله أعطاه ومن أقرضه قضاؤه ومن شكره جزاه. عباد الله زِنُوا أَنْفُسَكُمْ من قبل أن توزنوا وحاسبوها من قبل أن تحاسبوا وتنقّسوا قبل ضيق الخناق وأنقادوا قبل عنف السياق وأعلموا أنه من لم يُعِن على نفسه حتى يكون له منها واعظ وزاجر لم يكن له من غيرها زاجر ولا واعظ.

1.88 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام تعرف بخطبة الأشباح وهي من جلائل الخطب. روى مسعدة بن صدقة عن الصادق جعفر بن محمد عليهما السلام أنه قال خطب أمير المؤمنين عليه السلام والصلاة بهذه الخطبة على منبر الكوفة وذلك أنّ رجلاً أتاه فقال له يا أمير المؤمنين صف لنا ربنا لنزداد له حباً وبه معرفة فغضب عليه السلام ونادى «الصلاة جامعة» فأجتمع الناس حتى غُضَّ المسجد بأهله فصعد المنبر وهو مغضب متغيّر اللون. فحمد الله سبحانه وصلى على النبي صلى الله عليه وآله ثم قال^١

1.88.1 الحمد لله الذي لا يفرُّه المنع ولا يُكديه الإعطاء والجود إذ كلَّ معطٍ منتقص سواه وكلَّ مانع مذموم ما خلاه وهو المنان بفوائده النعم وعوائده المزيد والقسم. عياله الخلائق ضمن أرزاقهم وقدر أقواتهم ونهج سبيل الراغبين إليه والطالبين ما لديه وليس بما سئل بأجود منه بما لم يسأل. الأوّل الذي لم يكن له قبل فيكون شيء قبله والآخر الذي ليس له بعد فيكون شيء بعده والراعي أناسي الأبصار عن أن تناله أو تدركه ما اختلف عليه دهر فتختلف منه الحال ولا كان في مكان فيجوز عليه الانتقال. ولو وهب ما تنفّست عنه معادن الجبال وضحكت عنه أصداف البحار من فلزّ^٢ اللّجين والعقيقان

١م، ي، هـ: كذا، ن، ش: «وكان سائل سأله أن يصف الله له حتى كأنه يراه عياناً فغضب لذلك». ٢ن، ش، ي، هـ مع علامة الصحّة: كذا. م: «فلق».

their deeds, and rewards those who thank him. Servants of God! Weigh yourselves before you are weighed, judge yourselves before you are judged, breathe before your throats constrict, go meekly before you are shoved. Finally, know this: if a man is not guided to combat his own passions, if he cannot counsel and admonish himself, no other counselor, no other admonisher, will avail.

1.88 From an oration by ‘Alī known as *Ashbāh*, “Ethereal Forms,” one of the most marvelous of orations. Mas’adah ibn Ṣadaqah narrated the following from Ja’far ibn Muḥammad al-Ṣādiq, who said: The Commander of the Faithful delivered this oration on the pulpit of Kufa, when a man approached him and asked, Commander of the Faithful, describe for us what our Lord looks like exactly so that our love and knowledge may increase. ‘Alī, outraged at the blasphemy, called loudly, <Gather for the ritual prayer!> and when the people crammed into the mosque, ‘Alī ascended the pulpit, pale with anger. He praised God, pronounced benedictions on the Prophet, then said:¹

1.88.1 Praise God, whom withholding does not make richer nor munificence and generosity impoverish, for giving depletes every giver’s store except God’s, and every withholder is blameworthy except him. He is the Munificent Giver who bestows increasing favors and manifold gifts, and all creatures are his children—he guarantees the sustenance they receive, ordains the food they eat, and paves the way for people to petition him and seek his bounty. In fact, he is as generous in granting what they do not ask for as he is in granting what they do. He is the first, with no before, so nothing could exist before him, he is the last, with no after, so nothing will exist after him. He prevents the pupils of our eyes from capturing or grasping his image. Time never changes for him, so his condition will never change, nor is he in a place, so his location will never change. If he distributed all that mountain depths yield and smiling seashells emit, from nuggets of silver and native gold to forests of coral and fistfuls of

1 This introduction is from manuscripts M and Y, and is also found in Ṣadūq, *Tawḥīd*, 48. Manuscript N and Rāwandī’s commentary (R 1:374) have the following version: “The oration was delivered in response to a man who asked ‘Alī to describe God for him in a way such that he could almost see him with his eyes. Angered, ‘Alī said [the text of the oration].” The commentaries of Baḥrānī (B 361) and Ibn Abī al-Ḥadīd (H 6:398) amalgamate both versions. I have added the words “at the blasphemy” for clarity; ‘Alī’s anger, as it becomes clear from this alternative preface and from the oration text, is at the anthropomorphic views implicit in the man’s question. <Gather for the ritual prayer!> is a dictum pronounced in early Islam to gather people for a momentous announcement. On its origin and early usage, see Qutbuddin, *Arabic Oration*, 202.

ونُثارة الدرّ وحصيد المرجان ما أثر ذلك في جوده ولا أنفد سعة ما عنده ولكن عنده من ذخائر الإِنعام ما لا تنفده مطالب الأنام لأنّه الجواد الذي لا يغيضه سؤال السائلين ولا يبخله إلحاح الملحين.

1.88.2. فأنظر أيّها السائل فما دلّك القرآن عليه من صفته فأثّم به وأستضيئ بنور هدايته وما كلّفك الشيطان عليه ممّا ليس في الكتاب عليك فرضه ولا في سنّة النبيّ صلى الله عليه وآله وأئمّة الهدى أثره فكلّ علمه إلى الله سبحانه فإنّ ذلك منتهى حقّ الله عليك. وأعلم أنّ الراسخين في العلم هم الذين أغناهم عن اقتحام السدود المضروبة دون الغيوب الإقرار بجملته ما جهلوا تفسيره من الغيب المحجوب. فمدح الله أعترافهم بالعجز عن تناول ما لم يحيطوا به علماً وسمّى تركهم التعمّق فيما لم يكلفهم البحث عن كنهه رسوخاً. فأقتصر على ذلك ولا تقدّر عظمة الله سبحانه على قدر عقلك فتكون من الهالكين. هو القادر الذي إذا أرتمت الأوهام لتدرك منقطع قدرته وحاول الفكر المبرأ من خطر الوسواس أن يقع عليه في عميقات غيوب ملكوته وتولّمت القلوب إليه لتجري في كفيّة صفاته وغمضت مداخل العقول في حيث لا تبلغه الصفات لتنال علم ذاته ردعها وهي تجوب مهاوي سدّ الغيوب متخلّصة إليه سبحانه فرجعت إذ جُبهت معترفة بأنّه لا ينال بجور الاعتساف كنه معرفته ولا تخطر ببال أولي الرويات خاطرة من تقدير جلال عزّته. الذي أبدع الخلق على غير مثال أمثله ولا مقدار احتذى عليه من خالق معبود كان قبله. وأرانا من ملكوت قدرته وعجائب ما نطق به آثار حكمته وأعتراف الحاجة من الخلق إلى أن يقيمها بمسكٍ اقوّته ما دلّنا بأضطرار قيام الحجّة له على معرفته وظهرت في البدائع التي أحدثها آثار صنعته وأعلام حكمته فصار كلّ ما خلق حجّة له ودليلاً عليه وإن كان خلقاً صامتاً فجّته بالتدبير ناطقة ودلالته على المبدع قائمة.

ان، ش، ي، هـ، ونسخة في م: كذا. وأصل م، ونسخة في ش، هـ: «بمسك». ونسخة أخرى في ش، هـ: «بمسك».

pearl, this would not affect his generosity or deplete his vast possessions. The appeals of all the people in the world do not exhaust his treasure. He is the Generous Giver. Supplications do not empty his wellsprings and persistence does not make him withhold.

1.88.2 See it this way, O seeker: Accept what the Qur'an tells you about God and seek light from its radiant guidance. As for the questions that Satan burdens you with, questions not mandated for you by the Book or reported in the Prophet's Sunnah and the Imams' guidance, consign their knowledge to God. That is God's ultimate right over you. Know this: Men rooted in knowledge do not attempt to force themselves through fortified barricades but accept the veiled mysteries whose details they lack as they are presented to them. They admit their inability to grasp things beyond their compass, which God praises them for, and he calls their abstention—the abstention from delving into things whose essence he has not burdened them with investigating—deep knowledge.¹ You, too, limit yourself to this boundary, and do not measure God's greatness by the measure of your intellect—if you venture there, you will perish. He is the All-Powerful Being. If the imagination sends scouts to survey the extent of his power, if minds free of Satan's whisperings attempt to penetrate the deep mysteries of his kingdom, if bewildered, yearning hearts walk in the way of his attributes, and if sharp intellects whose descriptions fail to capture him attempt to open the door to his essence, he repels them, one and all. They wander the deep and dark ravines of his mysteries to find a way to him, but, knocked hard on their foreheads, they are made to turn back, admitting that no aggression will plumb his core,² and no reflection will glimpse the magnitude of his might. He created the world with no model, no plan measured by a creator worshipped prior to him. He showed us his powerful kingdom, the wonders articulated in the traces of his wisdom, and the world's frank admission that it needs his strong grip to remain standing—thereby he provided the proof that compels us to acknowledge him. Traces of his artisanship and signs of his wisdom can be seen in the marvels he made. Everything he created offers proof of his existence and guides us to him, even silent objects, for their design speaks of that proof, and it guides us toward their creator.

1 Ar. *rusūkh*, echoes Qur'an, Āl 'Imrān 3:7, «Men rooted in knowledge» (*al-rāsikhūna fī al-'ilm*).

2 «Aggression» (*jawr al-ī'tisāf*), is also interpreted as «turning away from the main road» (H 6:409; R 1:383), or «extreme wanderings in those stations» (B 369).

1.88.3 فأشهد أنّ من شبّهك بتباين أعضاء خلقك وتلاحم حِقاق مفاصلهم المحتجة لتدبير حكمتك لم يعقد غيب ضميره على معرفتك ولم يباشر قلبه اليقين بأنّه لا ندّ لك فكأنّه لم يسمع تبرّي التابعين من المتبوعين إذ يقولون ﴿تَاللّٰهِ إِن كُنَّا لَفِي ضَلَالٍ مُّبِينٍ إِذْ نُؤَسِّدُكُمْ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ﴾. كذب العادلون بك إذ شبّهوك بأصنامهم ونحلوك حلية المخلوقين بأوهامهم وجرّؤوك تجزئة المجسّمات بخواطرهم وقدرّوك على الخلقة المختلفة القوى بقرائح عقولهم. فأشهد أنّ من ساواك بشيء من خلقك فقد عدل بك والعدل كافر بما تنزّلت به محكمات آياتك ونطقت عنه شواهد حجج بيناتك فإنّك أنت الله الذي لم تنه في العقول فتكون في مهبّ فكرها مكيفاً ولا في رويّات خواطرها فتكون محدوداً مصرفاً.

1.88.4 منها

قدّر ما خلق فأحكم تقديره ودبره فألطف تدبيره ووجّهه لوجهته فلم يتعدّ حدود منزلته ولم يقصر دون الانتهاء إلى غايته ولم يستصعب إذ أمر بالمضيّ على إرادته وكيف وإنّما صدرت الأمور عن مشيئته. المنشئ أصناف الأشياء بلا رويّة فكر آل إليها ولا قريحة غريزة أضمر عليها ولا تجربة أفادها من حوادث الدهور ولا شريك أعانه على ابتداع عجائب الأمور. فتمّ خلقه وأذن عن لطاعته وأجاب إلى دعوته لم يعترض دونه ريث المبطل ولا أناة المتلكّي فأقام من الأشياء أودها ونهج حدودها ولاءم بقدرته بين متضادّها ووصل أسباب قرائنها وفرّقها أجناساً مختلفات في الحدود والأقدار والغرائز والهيئات. بدايا خلائق أحكم صنعها وفطرها على ما أراد وأبتدعها.

1.88.5 ومنها في صفة السماء

ونظم بلا تعليق رهوات فرجها ولا حمّ صدوع أنفراجها ووشّج بينها وبين أزواجها وذللّ للهابطين بأمره والصاعدين بأعمال خلقه حُرّونة معراجها ونادها بعد إذ هي دخان^٢
 ١ن، ش، م، هـ: كذا. ي، ونسخة في ش: «والأقطار». ٢ن، ش، ي، هـ: كذا. م: أضيفت
 <مبين>.

1.88.3 I bear witness that anyone who likens you to the disparate limbs of your creatures, or to their bonded joints that your clever design has concealed, has erred. His inner self has not recognized you, and his heart is not certain that you have no peer. He does not appear to have heard of followers disowning those they followed, saying, «By God, we were clearly misguided when we equated you with the Lord of the worlds!»¹ They lie who compare you! They lie when they liken you to their idols, when their imagination adorns you with the ornaments of your creatures, their notions divide you into physical parts, and their intellects measure you against the multiplicity of your creatures' faculties. I bear witness that to equate you with any of your creatures is to compare you, and to compare you is to profess unbelief in the clear verses you have revealed, in the witness provided by your eloquent signs. For you are God. Intellects with their penetrating thoughts cannot analyze your totality, nor hearts with their reflections limit or position you.

1.88.4 From this oration:

He planned the things he created with precision, arranged them with elegance, and led them in a certain direction, where they do not transgress the limits of their station, fall short of their goal, or pull back when commanded to proceed. How could they, pray, when all affairs transpire according to his will? He generated categories of things without relying on cogitation, engaging an inner disposition, drawing on experience obtained from the rise and fall of eons, or using a partner's help to originate his wondrous affairs. His creation was thus completed, and it bowed to him in obedience, and answered his call, unhindered by sluggish delay or laggardly indolence. He straightened out what was crooked, laid out its boundaries, harmonized its contrasting parts, bound the cords of linked entities, and distributed all into various species with distinct parameters, values, dispositions, and forms. Such was the beginning of God's creatures, each crafted with exquisite precision, produced and originated by his will.

1.88.5 From the same oration, describing the sky:

When God created the sky, he hung its spaces together without ropes, soldered the gaps in its parts, and connected them closely, each with the other.² He smoothed its knobby ladder for beings who descend with his command, and ascend with his creatures' deeds.³ He called out to it while it was entirely

1 Qur'an, Shu'arā' 26:97–98.

2 Ar. *azwāj*, interpreted as its "analogs" (R 1:377; H 1:419), "other celestial objects" ('A 600), or "the angels" (B 373).

3 Those who descend and ascend are the angels. B 373–374; R 1:388.

فالتحمت عرى أشراجها وفتق بعد الارتقاق صوامت أبوابها وأقام رصدًا من الشهب الثواقب على نقابها وأمسكها من أن تمور في خرق الهواء بأيده وأمرها أن تقف مستسلمة لأمره وجعل شمسها آية مبصرة لنهارها وقرها آية محوّة من ليلها وأجراها في مناقل مجراها وقدر مسيرهما في مدارج درجهما ليميزين الليل والنهار بهما وليعلم ﴿عَدَدَ السِّنِينَ وَالْحِسَابِ﴾ بمقاديرهما ثم علّق في جوّها فلکها وناط بها زينتها من خفيّات دراريها ومصاييح كواكبها ورمى مسترقي السمع بثواقب شبهها وأجراها على أذلال تسخيرها من ثبات ثابته ومسير سائرهما وهبوطها وصعودها ونحوسها وسعودها.

1.88.6 ومنها في صفة الملائكة

ثم خلق سبحانه لإسكان سماواته وعمارة الصفيح الأعلى من ملكوته خلقاً بديعاً من ملائكته ملأ بهم فروج فجاجها وحشا بهم فتوق أجوائها. وبين فجوات تلك الفروج زجل المسبحين منهم في حظائر القدس وسترات المحجب وسراقات المجد ووراء ذلك الرجيج الذي تستكّ منه الأسماع سبحات نور تردع الأبصار عن بلوغها فتقف خاسئة على حدودها. أنشأهم على صور مختلفات وأقدار متفاوتات ﴿أُولِي أَجْنَحَةٍ﴾^١ تسبح جلال عزّته لا ينتحلون ما ظهر في الخلق من صنعه ولا يدعون أنّهم يخلقون شيئاً معه ممّا انفرد به ﴿بَلْ عِبَادٌ مُّكْرَمُونَ لَا يَسْقُونَهُ بِالْقَوْلِ وَهُمْ بِأَمْرِهِ يَعْمَلُونَ﴾. جعلهم فيما هنالك أهل الأمانة على وحيه وحملهم إلى المرسلين ودائع أمره ونبيه وعصمهم من ريب الشبهات فما منهم زائغ عن سبيل مرضاته وأمدّهم بفوائد المعونة وأشعر قلوبهم تواضع إكبات السكينة وفتح لهم أبواباً ذللاً إلى تماجيده ونصب لهم مناراً واضحة على أعلام توحيده لم تثقلهم موصرات الآثام ولم ترتحلهم عقب الليالي والأيام ولم ترم الشكوك بنوازعها عزيمة إيمانهم ولم تعترك الظنون على معاقد يقينهم

١ن، ش، ي، هـ: كذا. م: أضيفت ﴿مَتْنِي وَثَلَاثَ﴾.

smoke,¹ and its crevices became sealed. He cracked its locked doors open and set blazing sentinels in the gaps, restraining them with his own hands from falling through breaks in the firmament and commanding them to remain where they were. He made the sun a sign that brightens the day and the moon a sign that wanes through the nights.² He set the two in motion within their orbits and ordained their passage within their tracks. By their movements, he distinguished night from day, and by their measure, he showed the «reckoning and calculation of years.»³ Then he suspended the sky's sphere in the ether, hung ornaments of starry clusters and bright lamps,⁴ used blazing meteors to strike down spying demons,⁵ and launched the stars according to their stations: fixed versus moving, falling versus rising, and ominous versus lucky.

1.88.6 From the same oration, describing the angels:

Then God created wondrous angels to populate his skies and inhabit his kingdom's highest planes. With them he filled the gaps in its rifts and the fissures in its ether, and in those gaps, in that sacred enclosure, in veils of concealment and canopies of glory, their thunderous chanting of his praise rings out. Behind the roar that deafens the ear shines the majesty of light that dazzles the eye, and the eye is driven back at this boundary. He fashioned them in different forms, in diverse ranks, each «with sets of wings».⁶ They chant litanies of praise for his glorious power, never claiming that they helped shape his creatures, nor professing to have created, alongside him, a single, solitary thing. In this, he has no peer. «Rather, they are his honored servants, they speak when he has spoken, and act on his command.»⁷ He entrusts them with his revelation and sends them to his messengers bearing his commands and prohibitions. He shields them from doubt and uncertainty, so not one strays from the path of his pleasure. He equips them with aid and assistance, and infuses their hearts with deference, with humility, peace, and calm. He eases their path to glorifying him and erects beacons to illumine for them the signs of his unity. They are never weighed down by sins, or loaded, like camels, by the calamities brought by nights and days. Suspicion's arrows don't penetrate the robust frame of their belief, presumptions' rasps don't fray the strong cords of their convictions, the

1 Reference to Qur'an, Dukhān 44:10.

2 Reference to Qur'an, Isrā' 17:12.

3 Qur'an, Yūnus 10:5.

4 Reference to Qur'an, Šaffāt 37:6.

5 Reference to Qur'an, Hījir 15:18. I have specified the word "demons" based on the previous verse (Qur'an, Hījir 15:17): «We protected it from every cursed demon.»

6 Qur'an, Fāṭir 35:1.

7 Qur'an, Anbiyā' 21:26–27.

ولا قدحت قاذحة الإحن فيما بينهم ولا سلبتهم الحيرة ما لاق من معرفته بضمائرهم وسكن من عظمتهم وهيبته جلاله في أثناء صدورهم ولم تطمع فيهم الوسوس فتقترع^١ بريها على فكرهم.

1.88.7 منهم من هو في خلق الغمام الدلح وفي عظم الجبال الشمخ وفي فترة الظلام الأيهم ومنهم من خرقت أقدامهم نخوم الأرض السفلى فهي كرايات بيض قد نفذت في مخارق الهواء وتحتها ربح هفاة تحبسها على حيث أنتهت من الحدود المتناهية. قد استفرغتهم أشغال عبادته ووسلت حقائق الإيمان بينهم وبين معرفته وقطعهم الإيقان به إلى الوله إليه ولم تجاوز رغباتهم ما عنده إلى ما عند غيره. قد ذاقوا حلاوة معرفته وشربوا بالكأس الروية من محبته وتمكنت من سويداء قلوبهم وشيعة خيفته فحنوا بطول الطاعة اعتدال ظهورهم ولم ينفد طول الرغبة إليه مادة تضرعهم ولا أطلق عنهم عظيم الزلفة ربق خشوعهم ولم يتولهم الإعجاب فيستكثروا ما سلف منهم ولا تركت لهم أستكانة الإجلال نصيباً في تعظيم حسناتهم ولم تجر الفترات فيهم على طول دؤوبهم ولم تغض^٢ رغباتهم فيخالفوا عن رجاء ربهم ولم تجف لطول المناجاة أسلات ألسنتهم ولا ملكتهم الأشغال فتقطع بهمس الخبر إليه أصواتهم ولم تختلف في مقاوم الطاعة مناكبهم ولم يثنوا إلى راحة التقصير في أمره رقابهم ولا تعدو على عزيمة جدّهم بلادة الغفلات ولا تنتضل في همهم خدائع^٣ الشهوات. قد اتخذوا ذا العرش ذخيرة ليوم فاقتهم ويمّموه عند انقطاع الخلق إلى المخلوقين برغبتهم لا يقطعون أمد غاية عبادته ولا يرجع بهم الاستهتار بلزوم طاعته إلا إلى مواد من قلوبهم غير منقطعة من رجائه ومحافته لم تنقطع أسباب الشفقة منهم فينوا في جدّهم ولم تأسرهم الأطماع فيؤثروا وشيك السعي على آجتهداهم ولم يستعظموا ما مضى من أعمالهم ولو استعظموا

١ن، م، ش، هـ: كذا، ي، ونسخة في م، ومصححة في ش: «فتقترع». ٢ن، ش، هـ: كذا، ي: «تعص»، ويبدو أن التقيط سقط من الحرفين الأخيرين. نسختان في م: «تنقص» و«تفض». ٣ن، ش، ي، هـ، ونسخة في م: كذا. أصل م: «بدائع».

fever of malice doesn't burn their bonds, perplexity doesn't pillage recognition of God from their hearts or plunder veneration of God and awe for his grandeur from their breasts, and the devils with their whisperings don't dare to sow doubts or cast lots for controlling their thoughts.

1.88.7 Among them are angels created as heavy clouds, or with the massive dimensions of lofty mountains, or as dark as the starless night, angels whose feet pierce the nethermost regions of the earth and look like white banners protruding in the air. A gentle breeze below confines them inside the farthest limits they can reach. God's worship is their sole occupation, faith's realities provide them with the means to recognize him, and certainty in his existence severs them from all else save yearning for him. Their desires seek what he bestows, never crossing to seek another's favors. They taste the sweetness of his recognition and drink from the full cup of his love. His fear is rooted deep in their hearts, so they bend their backs in protracted worship. Lengthy petitions do not exhaust the store of their entreaties, and closeness to him does not loosen the cord of their submissiveness. No vanity aggrandizes for them their prior acts, while the humility generated in them by glorifying God leaves them no room to glorify their own deeds. No intervals of languor interrupt their protracted efforts, and no diminishing expectations make them question the hopes they have placed in their Lord. Long prayers do not parch their tongues, nor preoccupations weaken their raised voices. Their shoulders do not sag as they worship, standing in ranks, nor do they relax their necks and so fall short in carrying out his command. No dullness or disregard vanquishes their resolve, no deceiving passions vie to shoot down their high aspirations. They choose the Lord of the Throne to be the treasure they put by for their day of need, and they go to him with petitions when others go to his creatures. Their journey to perfect his worship never ends, and their passion for embracing his obedience stems from their hearts' inner substance, which is ever infused by hope in him and fear. No severance of the cord of dread makes them lessen their labors, no ensnaring greed makes them favor flighty acts over serious effort. They do not aggrandize their past deeds, else complacent hope would have expelled their palpitating trepidations. No Satanic dominion puts them at variance among themselves concerning their Lord: no evil sundering of ties divides them, no rancor caused by mutual envy takes hold, no calamitous doubts separate them, and no contrary aspirations—like a horse with one blue eye and one

ذلك لنسخ الرجاء منهم شفقات وجلهم ولم يختلفوا في ربهم باستحواذ الشيطان عليهم ولم يفرّقهم سوء التقاطع ولا تولّاهم غلّ التحاسد ولا تشعبتهم مصارف الريب ولا أقسمتهم أخياf اللهم فهم أسراء إيمان لم يفكّهم من ربّته زيغ ولا عدول ولا وئى ولا فتور وليس في أطباق السماوات موضع إهاب إلّا وعليه ملك ساجد أو ساع حافد يزدادون على طول الطاعة ربّهم علماً وتزداد عزّة ربّهم في قلوبهم عظماً.

1.88.8 ومنها في صفة الأرض ودخوها على الماء

كَبَسَ الأرض على مور أمواج مستفحلة ولجج بحار زاخرة تلتطم أواذي أمواجها وتصطفق متقاذفات أثابجها وترغو زبداً كالفضول عند هياجها. نخضع جماح الماء المتلاطم لثقل حملها وسكن هيج أرتمائه إذ وطئته بكلكلها وذلّ مستخذياً إذ تمعكت عليه بكواهلها. فأصبح بعد أصطخاب أمواجه ساجياً مقهوراً وفي حكمة الذلّ منقاداً أسيراً وسكنت الأرض مدحوة في لجة تياره وردّت من نخوة بأوه وأعتلائه وشموخ أنفه وسمو غلوائه وكعمته على كظة جريته فهمد بعد نزقاته وبعد زيفان وثباته. فلما سكن هيج الماء من تحت أكافها وحمل شواحق الجبال البدخ على أكافها فجرّ ينابيع العيون من عرائن أنوفها وفرّقها في سهوب يدها وأخايدها وعدل حركاتها بالرياسات من جلاميدها وذوات الشناخيب الشم من صياخيدها فسكنت من الميدان برسوب الجبال في قطع أديمها وتغلغلها متسرّبة في جوبات خياشيمها وركوبها أعناق سهول الأرضين وجراثيمها وفصح بين الجوّ وبينها وأعدّ الهواء متنسماً لساكنها وأخرج إليها أهلها على تمام مرافقها. ثم لم يدع جرز الأرض التي تقصر مياه العيون عن روايبها ولا تجد جداول الأنهار² ذريعة إلى بلوغها حتّى أنشأ لها ناشئة سحاب تحيي مواتها وتستخرج نباتها ألف غمامها بعد أفتراق لمّعه وتباين قرّعه حتّى إذا تخضت لجة المزن فيه والتّع برقه في كِفْهه ولم ينمّ وميضه في كنهور ربابه ومتراكم سخابه أرسله سخاً متداركاً قد أسفّ هيدبه

¹ن، م، ي، ومصحّحة في ه، ونسخة في ش: كذا. أصل ش: «أختلاف». أصل ه: «أخلاف».

²م، ي، ونسخة في ش: كذا. ن، ه، وأصل ش: «الأرض».

black—fragment them.¹ Captives of faith, no deviation, deflection, exhaustion, or lassitude frees them from its lasso. In all the skies' layers, there exists no place, not even the width of a strip of rawhide, that does not contain a prostrating angel or a swift messenger. Their long worship continually increases their knowledge of their Lord, and the grandeur of their Lord's might ever increases in their hearts.

1.88.8 From the same oration, describing the earth and how he laid it out over water: God poured earth into the mighty, heaving waves and the deep, swollen seas, where waves towered and clashed, and waters raced and crashed, as they grunted and frothed like a camel stallion in arousal. Weighed down by the earth's mass their recalcitrant gallop became tractable, crushed by the earth's torso their tumultuous tossing subsided, and dragged along by the earth's withers they submitted with docility. After their earlier clamor, the waves grew still and were conquered. Tamed with the curb of servility, they were herded in defeat and captivity. The earth ensconced itself then, spreading in the depths of the flowing current, repelling its pride, haughtiness, disdain, and excess of energy, and muzzling its overabundant flow. After much vaulting and supercilious assault, the waters abated. When the water's tumult had grown still under the earth's wings, under the weight of the soaring, lofty mountains placed on its shoulders, God made springs of pure water gush from the towering massifs and channeled them into outstretched wastelands and undulating furrows. He anchored the earth's movements with massive rocks and high-topped, stony crags. Sunk deep beneath its surface, rupturing the smooth hollows of its crust, and straddling the backs of its plains and compacted soils, the mountains caused the earth's heaving to still. He opened wide the space between the earth and the ether, and made the air fit for the earth's residents to breathe. Then, with all preparations complete, he extracted from it and introduced to it its living inhabitants. In all of this, he did not neglect those barren tracts too high for springs and beyond the reach of rivers. He created swollen clouds to bring life to those bare stretches and coax out their vegetation. Piecing together wispy swirls and scattered puffs, he shaped a thick, enveloping cloud. Then—when its deep waters roiled, when lightning flickered from its hands, when flashes in the massed white-and-black cloudbanks and the heaped rainclouds awoke from their slumber—he let it loose in one continuous downpour. The cloud

1 Ar. *akhyāf*, said of people who are “different, one from another, in their states or conditions, or in their forms, shapes or semblances;” from *khayafa*, which means, “having one of the eyes blue, the other black; said of a horse, or any animal.” Brothers who are *akhyāf* are “sons of one mother but different fathers.” Lane, *Lexicon*, s.v. “Kh-Y-F.”

تَمْرِيهِ الْجَنُوبِ دَرَرَ أَهَاضِيهِ وَدُفَعَ شَايِيهِ. فَلَمَّا أَلْقَتِ السَّحَابُ بَرَكَ بَوَانِيهَا وَبَعَاغَ مَا
أَسْتَقَلَّتْ بِهِ مِنَ الْعِبِّ الْمَحْمُولِ عَلَيْهَا أَخْرَجَ بِهِ مِنْ هَوَامِدِ الْأَرْضِ النَّبَاتَ وَمِنْ زُعْرِ
الْجِبَالِ الْأَعْشَابَ فِيهِ تَبْهَجُ بَزِينَةُ رِيَاضُهَا وَتَزْدَهِي بِمَا أَلْبَسَتْهُ مِنْ رِبَاطِ أَزَاهِيرِهَا وَحَلِيَةِ
مَا سُمِّطَتْ^١ بِهِ مِنْ نَاضِرِ أَنْوَارِهَا وَجَعَلَ ذَلِكَ بَلَاغًا لِلْأَنَامِ وَرِزْقًا لِلْأَنْعَامِ وَخَرَقَ الْفَجَاجَ
فِي آفَاقِهَا وَأَقَامَ الْمَنَارَ لِلسَّالِكِينَ عَلَى جَوَادِّ طَرَقِهَا.

1.88.9 فَلَمَّا مَهَّدَ أَرْضَهُ وَأَنْفَذَ أَمْرَهُ اخْتَارَ آدَمَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ خَيْرَةً مِنْ خَلْقِهِ وَجَعَلَهُ أَوَّلَ
جَبَلَتِهِ وَأَسْكَنَهُ جَنَّتَهُ وَأَرْغَدَ فِيهَا أَكْلَهُ وَأَوْعَزَ إِلَيْهِ فِيمَا نَهَا عَنْهُ وَأَعْلَمَهُ أَنَّ فِي الْإِقْدَامِ عَلَيْهِ
التَّعَرُّضَ لِمَعْصِيَتِهِ وَالْمَخَاطَرَةَ بِمَنْزِلَتِهِ فَأَقْدَمَ عَلَى مَا نَهَا عَنْهُ مُوَافَاةً لِسَابِقِ عَمَلِهِ فَأَهْبَطَهُ بَعْدَ
التَّوْبَةِ لِيَعْمُرَ أَرْضَهُ بِنَسْلِهِ وَلِيَقِيمَ الْحُجَّةَ بِهِ عَلَى عِبَادِهِ. وَلَمْ يَخْلُهِمْ بَعْدَ أَنْ قَبَضَهُ مِمَّا يُوَكِّدُ عَلَيْهِمْ
حُجَّةَ رَبُّوِيَّتِهِ وَيَصِلُ بَيْنَهُمْ وَبَيْنَ مَعْرِفَتِهِ بَلْ تَعَاهَدَهُمْ بِالْحُجَجِ عَلَى أَلْسِنِ الْخَيْرَةِ مِنْ أَنْبِيَائِهِ
وَمُتَحَمِّلِي وَدَائِعِ رِسَالَاتِهِ قَرْنًا فَقَرْنًا حَتَّى تَمَّتْ بِنَبِيِّنَا مُحَمَّدٍ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ حُجَّتُهُ وَبَلَغَ
الْمُقْطَعُ عِذْرَهُ وَنَذَرَهُ. وَقَدَّرَ الْأَرْزَاقَ فَكَثَّرَهَا وَقَلَّلَهَا وَقَسَّمَهَا عَلَى الضِّيقِ وَالسَّعَةِ فَعَدَلَ
فِيهَا لِيَبْتَلِيَ مَنْ أَرَادَ بِمِيسُورِهَا وَمَعْسُورِهَا وَلِيَخْتَبِرَ بِذَلِكَ الشُّكْرَ وَالصَّبْرَ مِنْ غَنِيِّهَا وَفَقِيرِهَا
ثُمَّ قَرْنَ بِسَعَتِهَا عَقَابِيلَ فَاقَتْهَا وَبِسَلَامَتِهَا طَوَارِقَ آفَاتِهَا وَبُفْرَجَ أَفْرَاحِهَا غُصَصَ أَتْرَاحِهَا.
وَخَلَقَ الْأَجَالَ فَأَطَالَهَا وَقَصَّرَهَا وَقَدَّمَهَا وَأَخَّرَهَا وَوَصَلَ بِالْمَوْتِ أَسْبَابَهَا وَجَعَلَ خَالِجًا
لِأَشْطَانِهَا وَقَاطِعًا لِمَرَاتِرِ أَقْرَانِهَا.

1.88.10 عَالَمُ السَّرِّ مِنْ ضَمَائِرِ الْمُضْمِرِينَ وَنَجْوَى الْمُتَخَافَتِينَ وَخَوَاطِرِ رَجْمِ الظُّنُونِ وَعُقْدُ
عَزِيمَاتِ الْيَقِينِ وَمَسَارِقِ إِيْمَاضِ الْجَفُونِ وَمَا ضَمْنَتْهُ أَكْثَانُ الْقُلُوبِ وَغِيَابَاتُ

^١م، ه مع علامة الصحّة: كذا. ن: «شمطت». ش، ي: معاً.

hung low and hugged the earth, and the South Wind milked its teats to yield torrents and spills. When the cloud had settled its limbs on the ground, when it had dropped all the water it had drawn and carried, he brought forth plants from the barren ground and herbage from the bare mountains. The earth now rejoiced in the beauty of its meadows, it flaunted its garments of delicate blossoms and its necklaces of fresh flowers. All this he created to sustain humans and nourish cattle. He then hewed passes in remote regions and erected beacons for those who would walk the open roads.

1.88.9 When God had primed the earth and executed his will, he singled out Adam from among his creatures and made him the first human.¹ He lodged him in paradise and offered him all manner of delectable foods but warned him to keep away from the forbidden tree.² He cautioned him that if he came near it, he would be committing a sin and jeopardizing his rank. Adam—as God had known he would—approached the tree God had forbidden to him. After he repented, however, God sent him down to populate the earth with his descendants and serve as God's proof for his servants. Then, when God took him back, he did not void them of the clear proof of his majesty or the means to his recognition. He sent them his proof on the tongues of his chosen prophets, who carried his entrusted messages to them, generation after generation, until he completed his message to his creatures through our own Prophet Muḥammad, and his advocacy and warnings reached their climax. God decreed sustenance, giving some people much and others little, distributing constricted shares to some and ample ones to others. In all this, he was just. He tested those he wished with prosperity and those he wished with poverty to assess the gratitude of the rich and the patience of the poor. He also paired abundance with sores of destitution, wellbeing with calamities that creep up in the night, and joys that gladden with sorrows that choke. He ordained lifespans to be long or short, swift or tardy, and he handed their reins to death. Death pulls in their long ropes and cuts through the tight plait of their fastenings.

1.88.10 God knows all secrets. He knows the thoughts of those who conceal what they are thinking, the clandestine conversations of those who whisper, stray notions generated by wild conjectures, secured resolutions arising from certainty, stolen glances flashed by drooping eyelids, veiled matters of the

1 Lit. "natural disposition" (Ar. *jibillah*). B 390 explains it as "human."

2 Lit. "that which God had forbidden to him." I have replaced the phrase, here and in the next line, with the word "tree," echoing the Qur'an, Baqarah 2:35: «God said to Adam ... do not approach this tree.»

الغيوب وما أصغت لأستراقه مصائح الأسماع ومصائف الذرّ ومشاقي الهوامّ ورجع الحنين من الموهلات وهمس الأقدام ومنفسح الثمرة من ولائج غلف الأكمام ومنتمتع الوحوش من غيران الجبال وأوديتها ومختبأ البعوض بين سوق الأشجار وألحيتها ومغرّز الأوراق من الأفنان ومحطّ الأمشاج من مسارب الأصلاب وناشئة الغيوم ومتلاحمها ودرور قطر السحاب في متراكمها وما تسفي الأعاصير بذيولها وتعفو الأمطار بسيولها وعموم^١ نبات^٢ الأرض في كثنان الرمال ومستقرّ ذوات الأجنحة بذريّ شناخيب الجبال وتغريد ذوات المنطق في دياجير الأوكار وما أوعته^٣ الأصداف وحضنت عليه أمواج البحار وما غشيته سُدفه ليل أو ذرّ عليه شارق نهار وما اعتقت عليه أطباق الدياجير وسُبُحات النور وأثر كلّ خطوة وحسّ كلّ حركة ورجع كلّ كلمة وتحريك كلّ شفة ومستقرّ كلّ نسمة ومثقال كلّ ذرّة وهماهم كلّ نفس هامة وما عليها من ثمر شجرة أو ساقط ورقة أو قرارة نطفة أو نُقاعة دم ومضغة أو ناشئة خالق وسلالة. لم تلحقه في ذلك كلفة ولا أعترضته في حفظ ما أبدع من خلقه عارضة ولا أعتورته في تنفيذ الأمور وتدابير المخلوقين ملالة ولا فترة بل نفذهم علمه وأحصاهم عدده؛ ووسعهم عدله وغمرهم فضله مع تقصيرهم عن كنه ما هو أهله.

1.88.11. اللهم أنت أهل الوصف الجميل والتعداد الكثير إن تؤمل نخير مأمول وإن تُرج نخير مرجو. اللهم وقد بسطت لي فيما لا أمدح به غيرك ولا أثني به على أحد سواك ولا أوجهه إلى معادن الخلية ومواضع الريبة وعدلت بلساني عن مدائح الآدميين والثناء على المربوبين المخلوقين. اللهم ولكلّ مثنٍ على من أثني عليه مثوبة من جزاء أو عارفة من عطاء وقد رجوتك دليلاً على ذخائر الرحمة وكنوز المغفرة. اللهم وهذا مقام من أفردك

^١م، ه، ونسخة في ش: كذا. ن، وأصل ش، ونسخة في ه: <عموم>. ^٢م، ن، ي، ش، ونسخة في ه: كذا. ي، وأصل ه، ونسخة في ش: <بنات>. ^٣ش، ن، وشرح الراوندي، ومصححة في ه: كذا. م: <وعته>. أصل ه، ونسخة في ي: <أودعته>. ^٤م، ي، ومصححة في ه: كذا. ن، ش: <نكابه>. أصل ه، ونسخة في ش: <عده>.

heart, deep-welled mysteries, the sounds to which ears stealthily hearken, the summer nests of tiny ants, the winter habitats of mites, the repeated wails of mourning women, the sound of faint footsteps, the place hidden within the innermost sepal where fruit begins to grow, the concealed spaces in mountain hollows and riverbeds where wild beasts hole up, the cracks between the boles and bark of trees in which gnats hide away, the node on a branch from which a leaf sprouts, the basin where semen is deposited after flowing through the waterways of men's loins, the forming of the new clouds and their thick amassing, the abundant flow of raindrops from towering cloudbanks, what the whirlwinds stir up with their kicking gusts, what the rains erase with their flood water, how tumbleweeds are swept by the wind over dunes of sand, the resting places of birds atop the high mountain peaks, the warbling of birds in the dimness of their nests, what seashells store and waves on the deep water envelop, what a black night conceals and bright daybreak reveals, what is prevailed on in alternation by layers of darkness and splendors of radiance, the trace of every footstep, the sensation of every movement, the echo of every word, the motion of every lip, the resting place of every creature that breathes, the weight of every tiny particle, the sobbing of every grieving heart, and whatever is on the earth,¹ including the fruit growing on a tree, a falling leaf, the resting place of a drop of semen, the place where blood gathers in pools and where an embryonic clump of flesh congeals, and the emergence of creatures and offspring. In all this, God suffers no toil, no obstacle obstructs him from guarding his creation, and no stupor or apathy impedes him from executing his affairs or governing his creatures. Far from it! His knowledge penetrates them, his reckoning comprehends, his justice encompasses, and his favors engulf. All this, despite how short they fall in offering his due.

1.88.11 God, to you belong the loveliest epithets and the largest armies. When solicited, you are the best repository of hope, and when petitioned, you are the best receptacle of trust. God, you stretch out your hand to me with such favors that I can praise none but you, extol none but you, I do not direct my praise toward those who are founts of disappointment or sites of suspicion, for you have diverted my tongue from praising the children of Adam, from extolling your creatures and subjects. God, every extoller deserves a reward that compensates, a gift freely bestowed by the one he extolls: I beseech you to guide me to the treasures of your mercy and the riches of your forgiveness. God, here I stand before you. I have singled you out with the proclamation of unity that

¹ Lit. "on it," explained in the commentaries as "on earth." H 7:30; B 392; R 1:418.

بالتوحيد الذي هو لك ولم ير مستحقاً لهذه المحامد والممادح غيرك وبني فاقة إليك لا يجبر مسكنها إلا فضلك ولا ينعش من خلّتها إلا منك وجودك فهب لنا في هذا المقام رضاك وأغننا عن مدّ الأيدي إلى من سواك إنك على ما تشاء قدير.¹

1.89 ومن كلام له عليه السلام لما أَرَادَهُ النَّاسُ عَلَى الْبَيْعَةِ بَعْدَ قَتْلِ عُثْمَانَ دَعُونِي وَاتَّمَسُوا غَيْرِي فَإِنَّا مُسْتَقْبِلُونَ أَمْرًا لَهُ وَجْوهٌ وَأَلْوَانٌ لَا تَقُومُ لَهُ الْقُلُوبُ وَلَا تَثْبُتُ عَلَيْهِ الْعُقُولُ وَإِنَّ الْآفَاقَ قَدْ أَغَامَتْ وَالْمَحَجَّةَ قَدْ تَنَكَّرَتْ. وَأَعْلَمُوا أَنِّي إِنْ أَجَبْتُمْ رَكْبَتَكُمْ بِكُمْ مَا أَعْلَمُ وَلَمْ أَصِغْ إِلَى قَوْلِ الْقَائِلِ وَعَتَبَ الْعَاتِبُ وَإِنْ تَرَكْتُمُونِي فَأَنَا كَأَحَدِكُمْ وَلَعَلِّي أَسْمَعُكُمْ وَأَطُوعُكُمْ لِمَنْ وَلِيْتُمُوهُ أَمْرَكُمْ وَأَنَا لَكُمْ وَزِيرًا خَيْرَ لَكُمْ مِنِّي أَمِيرًا.

1.90 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام

1.90.1 أَمَّا بَعْدُ. أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ فَأَنَا فَقَاتُ عَيْنَ الْفِتْنَةِ وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لِي جَرَى عَلَيْهَا أَحَدٌ غَيْرِي بَعْدَ أَنْ مَاجَ غَيْبَهَا وَاشْتَدَّ كَلْبَهَا.

1.90.2 فَاسْأَلُونِي قَبْلَ أَنْ تَفْقِدُونِي فَوَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ لَا تَسْأَلُونِي عَنْ شَيْءٍ فِيمَا بَيْنَكُمْ وَبَيْنَ السَّاعَةِ وَلَا عَنْ فِتْنَةٍ تَهْدِي مَائَةً وَتَضِلُّ مَائَةً إِلَّا نَبَأْتُكُمْ بِنَاقَتِهَا وَقَائِدِهَا وَسَائِقَتِهَا وَمُنَاقِحِ رِكَابِهَا وَمَحَطِّ رَحَالِهَا وَمَنْ يَقْتُلُ مِنْ أَهْلِهَا قَتْلًا وَمَنْ يَمُوتُ مِنْهُمْ مَوْتًا.

¹م، ي: كذا. ش، ن: «إِنَّكَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ». ه: «إِنَّكَ عَلَى مَا تَشَاءُ وَكُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ».

is your due, and I see no one worthy of these tributes and praises but you. My need of you is urgent. Nothing but your kindness can heal my destitution's broken bones, nothing but your beneficence and generosity can raise me from my lowly state of privation. So grant us your acceptance now as we stand before you, and free us from spreading our hands before any but you. You are powerful over all that you will.¹

1.89 From an address by 'Alī, when, after 'Uthmān's killing, the people rushed to him to pledge allegiance:²

Leave me and seek another! We are looking at a thing with many faces and shades, in which hearts will not remain steady or minds stable, for the skies are overcast and the road is obscure. Know this: If I accept your pledge, I shall drive you on the path I know to be right, without caring about your chiding or rebuke. If you leave me be, however, I will be as one of you—in fact, I will be the most attentive and obedient among you toward the man you entrust with your rule. You will find me a better counselor than commander.

1.90 From an oration by 'Alī:³

1.90.1 People! I have gouged out the eyes of revolt. None other would have dared to challenge it when its darkness had spread so far, when its madness had become so rabid.

1.90.2 Ask me before I am lost to you! By the one who holds my life in his hand, I swear this: If you ask me about what will happen between now and the last hour, about any group who will guide a hundred aright or lead a hundred astray, I shall inform you of who will call out and direct that herd, who will lead in the front and who will drive from the rear, where their camels will kneel and where they will set down their gear, who will be killed in battle and who will die a natural death.

1 Reference to Qur'an, Āl 'Imrān 3:26, Taḥrīm 66:8.

2 In Medina, 35/656. Ṭabarī, *Tārīkh*, 4:434.

3 The commentators agree that § 1.90.1 refers to 'Alī's battles, but they differ on which ones: (1) Ḥ 7:57–58 (citing early, unnamed historical sources, and transcribing further sections of the oration) says the oration was delivered soon after Nahrawān, i.e., either in Nahrawān or Kufa in 38/658, presumably meaning it refers to this battle; Ya'qūbī (*Tārīkh*, 2:193) places it in Kufa, just after Nahrawān. (2) R 1:424–425 says it refers to the Battle of the Camel and the Battle of Siffin. (3) B 395 says it refers to the Camel, Siffin, and Nahrawān.

1.90.3 ولو قد فقدتموني ونزلت كرائه الأمور وحواذب الخطوب لأطرق كثير من السائلين وفشل كثير من المسؤولين وذلك إذا قلّصت حربكم وشمّرت^١ عن ساق وضائق الدنيا عليكم ضيقاً تستطيّلون أيام البلاء عليكم حتى يفتح الله لبقية الأبرار منكم إنّ الفتن إذا أقبلت شَبّهت وإذا أدبرت نَهَتْ يُنْكِرْنَ مقبلات ويعرفن مدبرات يَحْمَنَ حَوم الرياح يصبن بلداً ويخطئن بلداً.

1.90.4 ألا إنّ أخوف الفتن عندي عليكم فتنة بني أمية فإنّها فتنة عمياء مظلمة عمّت خطتها وخصّت بليتها وأصاب البلاء من أبصر فيها وأخطأ البلاء من عمي عنها وأيم الله لتجدنّ بني أمية لكم أرباب سوء بعدي كالناب الضروس تعذّم بفيها وتخطب بيدها وتزبن برجلها وتمنع درّها لا يزالون بكم حتى لا يتركوا منكم إلّا نافعاً لهم أو غير ضائر ولا يزال بلاؤهم حتى لا يكون انتصار أحدكم منهم إلّا مثل انتصار العبد من ربه والصاحب من مستصحبه ترد عليكم فتنتهم شوهاء مخشّية وقطعاً جاهليّة ليس فيها منار هدى ولا علّم يرى نحن أهل البيت منها بنجاة ولسنا فيها بدعاة.

1.90.5 ثمّ يفرّجها الله عنكم كتفريج الأديم بمن يسومهم خسفاً ويسوقهم عنفاً ويسقيهم بكأس مصبرة لا يعطيهم إلّا السيف ولا يحلّسهم^٢ إلّا الخوف فعند ذلك تودّ قريش بالدنيا وما فيها لويروني مقاماً واحداً ولو قدر جزر جزور لأقبل منهم ما أطلب اليوم بعضه فلا يعطونيه.

^١م، ه، ومصححة في ش: كذا. ن، وأصل ش: «إذا قلّصت حربكم عن ساق» بسقوط «وشمّرت». ي: «إذا قامت حربكم علي ساق»، ونسختان في الهامش «وشمّرت عن ساق» و«إذا قلّصت». ^٢ش، ن، ي، ه، ومصححة في م: كذا. أصل م: «يحلّسهم».

1.90.3 After you lose me, when calamities strike you and devastation decimates, many who want to ask will cast down their eyes and many who are asked will fail to answer. When war tucks up its garments and girds its loincloth, when the world presses down on you and you have nowhere to turn, you will find the days of trial long, until, at last, God grants victory to the heirs of the righteous. When mutinies advance, they confuse, and as they turn away, they warn. Unrecognized in approach, they are identified only when they leave. They twist and turn like gusts of wind, striking one town and passing by another.

1.90.4 Hark! Of all seditions, the one I fear most for you is the Umayyads'. A blind and dark insurrection, its tyranny will range wide, yet its blows will target individuals, striking those who know it for what it is, but passing over those who choose to be blind. God's oath! You will find the Umayyads harsh overlords after I am gone, like a timeworn, quick-to-bite camel cow, that, jaws snapping, forelegs stamping, and hind feet kicking, refuses to be milked. They will oppress you all, until only those who bring them benefit remain standing, or those don't do them harm. Their tyranny will be so fierce that if you dare to seek retribution, you will be as ineffective as a slave seeking retribution against his master, or a minion against his ruler.¹ Ugly, frightening, a battalion from the Age of Ignorance,² their insurrection will leave you with no beacon that guides, no signpost to follow. In all this, we, the people of the Prophet's house, will remain quietly on the side. We will never take part in their mission.

1.90.5 Then God will strip their tyranny from you, as a hide is stripped from a carcass, at the hands of a man who will inflict them with humiliation, drive them with brute force, pour them bitter aloes, strike them with the sword, and shroud them in fear.³ When that happens, the Quraysh will ache to see me—they would trade the world and all that it contains to have me beside them for one last stand, even if only for the swift instant it takes to butcher a camel, to accept from them in full what I ask for a scrap of today, and which they refuse to give.

1 I have added the word "ineffective" after H 7:55; B 397.

2 Ar. *jāhiliyyah*, referring to the pre-Islamic period and its pagan people's "ignorance" of the one God. The term *jahl*—from which the term *jāhiliyyah* derives—also means "foolish judgment." Lane, *Lexicon*, s.v. "J-H-L."

3 The commentators' interpretation that this is a prediction about the end of the Umayyad regime at the hands of the rising Abbasid power (H 7:57–60; B 397) seems unlikely, because the Abbasids, like the Umayyads, were also from the Quraysh tribe.

1.91 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام

1.91.1 فتبارك الله الذي لا يبلغه بعد الهمم ولا يناله حدس الفطن الأول الذي لا غاية له فينتهي ولا آخر له فينقضي.

1.91.2 منها

فأستودعهم في أفضل مستودع وأقرهم في خير مستقرّ تناسخهم كرائم الأصلاب إلى مطهرات الأرحام كلّها مضى سلف قام منهم بدين الله خلف حتى أفضت كرامة الله سبحانه إلى محمد صلى الله عليه وآله فأخرجه من أفضل المعادن منبتاً وأعزّ الأرومات مغرساً من الشجرة التي صدع منها أنبياءه وأنتجب منها أمناءه عترته خير العتر وأسرته خير الأسر وشجرته خير الشجر نبتت في حرم وبسقت في كرم لها فروع طوال وثمر لا يُنال فهو إمام من اتقى وبصيرة من أهتدى سراج لمع ضوءه وشهاب سطع نوره وزند برق لمعه سيرته القصد وسننه الرشد وكلامه الفصل وحكمه العدل أرسله على حين فترة من الرسل وهفوة عن العمل وغباوة من الأمم.

1.91.3 اعملوا رحمكم الله على أعلام بينة فالطريق نهج يدعو إلى دار السلام وأنتم في دارٍ مستعتب على مهل وفراغ والصحف منشورة والأقلام جارية والأبدان صحيحة والألسن مطلقة والتوبة مسموعة والأعمال مقبولة.

1.92 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام

بعثه والناس ضلال في حيرة وحابطون^٢ في فتنة قد استهوتهم الأهواء وأستزلتهم الكبرياء وأستخفّتهم الجاهلية الجهلاء حيارى في زلزال من الأمر وبلاء من الجهل فبالغ صلى الله عليه وآله في النصيحة ومضى على الطريقة ودعا إلى ﴿الْحِكْمَةِ وَالْمَوْعِظَةِ﴾.

^١ م، ي، هـ، ونسخة في ش، ن: كذا. أصل ش، ن: <حسن>. ^٢ ش، ن، هـ، ونسخة في م: كذا. أصل م: <منصباً>. ^٣ م، ش، ن، ومصححة في هـ: كذا. ي، وأصل هـ: <خابطون>.

1.91 From an oration by ‘Alī:¹

1.91.1 Blessed is God! Vaunting aspirations cannot attain him, swift intellects cannot find him, he has no limit and will not expire, he has no boundary and will not cease to be.

1.91.2 From the same oration:

God placed them in the finest depository and the choicest repository. Patriarchian loins conveyed them to chaste wombs. Each time a forebear passed, his successor stood up to establish God’s religion, until this divine honor came to Muḥammad. God extracted him from the most precious of mines to be quarried, the most venerated of roots from which to grow, from the very same tree from which God brought forth his prophets and chose his trustees. Muḥammad’s line is the best line, his family is the best family, his tree is the best tree. Rooted in the sacred enclave, it rises high in its fertile soil, with tall branches and matchless fruits. Muḥammad is the leader of the pious and a source of sight for those who follow the path, a shining lamp, a blazing star, and a sparkling flint. His way is the middle way, his practice gives direction, his words are final, and his judgment is the embodiment of justice. God sent Muḥammad after a period had passed without prophets, when people had stopped doing good, and nations’ minds had dulled.

1.91.3 Do good—May God have mercy on you!—and follow its clear waymarks, for its road is wide and leads to the Abode of Safety. Beware, for you live in the abode of those who have been warned, where you have been given a brief respite and a little time. Registers are still open, pens still run with ink, bodies are still healthy, tongues are still unfettered, repentance is still received, and deeds are still accepted.

1.92 From an oration by ‘Alī:

At the time when God sent Muḥammad as a prophet, people wandered in confusion and attempted to gather their firewood in the darkness of sedition. Passions had seduced them, arrogance had caused them to slip, gross ignorance had rendered them witless, and they stood confounded in the face of tumultuous affairs and painful folly. Muḥammad did his utmost to offer them sincere advice. He trod the true path and called to «wisdom and counsel.»²

1 Excerpt from a famous long oration that ‘Alī delivered in Kufa after the arbitration in 37/658, urging his followers to regroup and fight Mu‘āwiyah (Ṣadūq, *Tawḥīd*, 41, 72). Iskāfī (*Mi‘yār*, 255) says it is part of the Luminous Oration (*Zahrā’*), which also includes § 1.106 and § 1.158.

2 Qur’an, Naḥl 16:125.

1.93 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام
الحمد لله الأوّل فلا شيء قبله والآخِر فلا شيء بعده والظاهر فلا شيء فوقه والباطن فلا شيء دونه.

منها في ذكر رسول الله صلّى الله عليه وآله
مستقرّه خير مستقرّ ومنبته أشرف منبت^١ في معادن الكرامة ومماهد السلامة قد
صُرّفت نحوه أفدّة الأبرار وثُنيت إليه أزمّة الأبصار. دَفَن به الضغائن وأطفأ به النوائر
ألّف به إخواناً وفرّق به أقراناً أعزّ به الذلّة وأذلّ به العزّة كلامه بيان وصمته لسان.

1.94 ومن كلام له عليه السلام

1.94.1 ولئن أمهل الله الظالم^٢ فلن يفوت أخذه وهو له بالمرصاد على مجاز طريقه وبموضع
الشجا من مساع ريقه. أما والذي نفسي بيده ليظهرن هؤلاء القوم عليكم ليس لأنهم
أولى بالحقّ منكم ولكن لإسراعهم إلى باطل صاحبهم^٣ وإبطائكم عن حقّي. ولقد
أصبحت الأمم تخاف ظلم رعاتها وأصبحت أخاف ظلم رعيتي أستنفرتكم للجهاد فلم
تنفروا وأسمعتكم فلم تسمعوا ودعوتكم سرّاً وجهراً فلم تستجيبوا ونصحت لكم فلم تقبلوا.
شهود؛ كغيّاب وعبيد كأرباب أتلو عليكم الحكم فتنفرون منها وأعظمكم بالموعظة البالغة
فتتفرّقون عنها وأحثكم على جهاد أهل البغي فما آتي على آخر قولي حتّى أراكم <متفرّقين

١ش، ن، ي، هـ، ونسخة في م: كذا. أصل م: <ومنصبه ... منصب>. ٢ش، ن، م، هـ: كذا.
ي: <الباطل>. ٣م، ي، هـ، ومصححة في ش: كذا. ن، وأصل ش: <لإسراعهم إلى باطلهم>.
٤م، ن: كذا. ش، ي، هـ: بإضافة همزة قبلها <أشهود>.

1.93 From an oration by ‘Alī:

Praise God! He is the first—there was nothing before him. He is the last—there is nothing after him. He is the manifest—there is nothing above him. He is the hidden—there is nothing below him.

From the same oration describing God’s Messenger:

Muḥammad came from the worthiest repository and the noblest roots, from the mine of honor and the cradle of soundness. Virtuous hearts inclined to him, and discerning eyes were drawn. Rancorous intentions were buried because of him, and burning flames were doused. Brothers were reconciled and peers were separated, servility was converted to might and might was rendered servile. His words were the epitome of elucidation, his very silence was eloquent.

1.94 From an address by ‘Alī:¹

1.94.1 God may have granted the tyrant a reprieve, but he will surely apprehend him. He lies in wait on the road along which the tyrant must pass, in the place where his saliva, dripping into his throat, will choke him. By the one who holds my life in his hand, I swear that this faction will overpower you—not because they have a greater right, but because they hasten to support their leader’s unrighteous claim,² while you hold back from supporting my right! Other communities fear tyranny from their rulers, while I have come to fear tyranny from my subjects! I urge you to fight, but you don’t respond, I speak to you, but you don’t listen, I call on you in private and in public, but you don’t answer, I counsel you, but you don’t accept my counsel. Those present among you are like those absent, and servants behave like masters. I recite litanies of wisdom to you but you bolt from them, I counsel you with profound advice but you scatter in its wake, I urge you to fight these treacherous people, but before I reach the end of my speech you <disperse like the hands of Sabā>³—you

1 In Nukhaylah, just outside Kufa, after the arbitration in 37/658. A few lines are repeated in § 3.254, that specifies the location. Mufid (*Irshād*, 277) cites it as part of an oration which begins “O people of Kufa, start preparations for fighting your enemy Mu‘āwiyah and his supporters.” ‘Abd al-Zahrā’ (*Maṣādir*, 2:192) argues that this text is part of § 1.34, delivered after Nahrawān when the Kufans held back from marching on Mu‘āwiyah.

2 The reference is to the Syrians, the Umayyads, and Mu‘āwiyah. Ḥ 7:72; B 403; R 1:431.

3 The reference is to the proverb, <They dispersed like the hands of Sabā (Sheba)> (*tafarraqū ayḍya Sabā*), i.e., they dispersed never to be reunited again. Sabā was a pre-Islamic man from Yemen. His hands are a metaphor for his sons who, warned by a sybil of the Ma‘rib dam’s imminent rupture and flooding, dispersed widely across the Arabian Peninsula. Maydānī, *Majma‘ al-amthāl*, 2:6–8; Ḥ 7:74–75; B 403; R 1:432.

أَيَادِي سَبَا تَرْجِعُونَ إِلَى مَجَالِسِكُمْ وَتَتَخَادَعُونَ عَنْ مَوَاعِظِكُمْ أَقْوَمَكُمْ غَدَوَةٌ وَتَرْجِعُونَ إِلَى عَشِيَّةٍ كَظْهَرِ الْحَنِيَّةِ. عَجَزَ الْمُقَوِّمُ وَأَعْضَلَ الْمُقَوِّمَ.

1.94.2 أَيَّهَا الشَّاهِدَةُ أَبْدَانُهُمُ الْغَائِبَةُ عَنْهُمْ عَقُولُهُمُ الْخَتَلَفَةُ أَهْوَاؤُهُمُ الْمَبْتَلَى بِهِمْ أُمَرَاؤُهُمْ صَاحِبُكُمْ يَطِيعُ اللَّهَ وَأَنْتُمْ تَعْصُونَهُ وَصَاحِبُ أَهْلِ الشَّامِ يَعِصِي اللَّهَ وَهُمْ يَطِيعُونَهُ لَوَدِدْتُ وَاللَّهِ أَنَّ مَعَاوِيَةَ صَارَ فِي بَيْتِكُمْ صَرْفَ الدِّينَارِ بِالدِّرْهَمِ فَأَخَذَ مِنِّي عَشْرَةَ مِنْكُمْ وَأَعْطَانِي رَجُلًا مِنْهُمْ.

1.94.3 يَا أَهْلَ الْكُوفَةِ مُنِيتُ مِنْكُمْ بَثَلَاثَ وَأَثْنَتَيْنِ صَمَّ ذُو أَسْمَاعٍ وَبِكُمْ ذُو كَلَامٍ وَعَمِي ذُو أَبْصَارٍ لَا أَحْرَارَ صَدَقَ عِنْدَ اللَّقَاءِ وَلَا إِخْوَانُ ثَقَّةٌ عِنْدَ الْبَلَاءِ تَرَبَّتْ أَيْدِيكُمْ. يَا أَشْبَاهَ الْإِبِلِ غَابَ عَنْهَا رِعَايَتُهَا كُلُّهَا جَمَعْتَ مِنْ جَانِبٍ تَفَرَّقَتْ مِنْ آخَرٍ وَاللَّهُ لَكَأَنِّي بِكُمْ فِيمَا إِخَالَ لَوْ حَسَمَ الْوُغَى وَحَمِيَ الضَّرَابُ قَدْ أَنْفَرَجْتُمْ عَنْ أَبْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ أَنْفَرَجَ الْمَرْأَةُ عَنْ قُبُلِهَا إِنِّي لَعَلِّي بَيْنَهُ مِنْ رَبِّي وَمِنْهَا جَمْعٌ مِنْ نَبِيِّ وَإِنِّي لَعَلِّي الطَّرِيقَ الْوَاضِحَ الْقَطْعُ لَقَطًا. انْظُرُوا أَهْلَ بَيْتِ نَبِيِّكُمْ فَالْزَمُوا سَمْتَهُمْ وَاتَّبِعُوا أَثَرَهُمْ فَلَنْ يَخْرُجَكُمْ مِنْ هُدًى وَلَنْ يَعِيدُوكُمْ فِي رَدًى فَإِنْ لَبَدُوا فَالْبُدُّوْا وَإِنْ نَهَضُوا فَانْهَضُوا وَلَا تَسْبِقُوهُمْ فَتَضَلُّوا وَلَا تَتَأَخَّرُوا عَنْهُمْ فَتَهْلِكُوا.

1.94.4 لَقَدْ رَأَيْتُ أَصْحَابَ مُحَمَّدٍ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ فَمَا أَرَى أَحَدًا مِنْكُمْ يَشْبَهُهُمْ لَقَدْ كَانُوا يَصْبَحُونَ شُعْثًا غَبْرًا قَدْ بَاتُوا سَجْدًا وَقِيَامًا يَرَاوِحُونَ بَيْنَ جَبَاهِهِمْ وَخُدُودِهِمْ وَيَقِفُونَ عَلَى مِثْلِ الْجَمْرِ مَنْ ذَكَرَ مَعَادَهُمْ كَأَنَّ بَيْنَ أَعْيُنِهِمْ رُكْبُ الْمِعْزَى مِنْ طَوْلِ سَجُودِهِمْ إِذَا ذَكَرَ اللَّهُ هَمَلَتْ أَعْيُنُهُمْ حَتَّى تَبْلُ جُيُوبُهُمْ وَمَادُوا كَمَا يَمِيدُ الشَّجَرُ يَوْمَ الرِّيحِ الْعَاصِفِ خَوْفًا مِنَ الْعِقَابِ وَرَجَاءٍ لِلثَّوَابِ.

١م، ي، ومصححة في ش، ه: كذا، ن، وأصل ش، ه: «جانب».

return to your assemblies and incite one another not to heed the counsel you have heard. I straighten you out in the morning, but you come to me in the evening, crooked as a bow. The one who would straighten has given up, for the one who needs straightening cannot be cured!

1.94.2 You people! Your bodies are present, but your minds are gone, your ambitions are divided so your commanders suffer,¹ your ruler obeys God, yet you disobey him, and the Syrians' ruler disobeys God, yet they obey him. By God, how I wish Mu'āwiyah would trade me dirham for dinar, taking ten of you and giving me one of them!

1.94.3 Kufans! I have been tested by three things in you, and two more: you have ears but are deaf, you have speech but are dumb, you have eyes but are blind, you are not courageous in battle as free men ought to be, nor trustworthy brothers in times of trial. May your hands be filled with dirt! You people, you resemble camels whose herdsmen have disappeared—gathered together on one side, you scatter from the other. I see you, by God, when war clamors and fighting heats up, running away from Abū Ṭālib's son and leaving the way to him open like a woman with her legs spread wide, her front part exposed.² I stake my claim on a clear proof from my Lord,³ and follow a path laid out by my Prophet. I walk with purpose on the clear road.⁴ Look to your Prophet's family, stay on their course, and follow their trace, for they will never steer you from the path of guidance or return you to the path of destruction. Sit if they sit and stand if they stand, don't get ahead of them or you will stray, don't hold back from them or you will perish.

1.94.4 I have seen Muḥammad's Companions and none of you resembles them! The morning would find them disheveled and covered in dust, having spent the night in prostration and prayer, pressing foreheads and cheeks to the ground, yearning for the return as though walking on live coals, the skin of their brows gnarly from long prostrations like the knees of a goat. Their eyes would stream at the mention of God's name until their bosoms were soaked. They would shudder from fear of punishment and hope of reward like trees in a gale.

¹ These first lines echo the opening lines of § 1.29.

² "Abū Ṭālib's son" is 'Alī. "A woman with her legs spread wide, her front part exposed" (*infirāj al-mar'ati 'an qubulihā*) is an idiom that refers to a woman giving birth. Ḥ 7:76; B 404.

³ Reference to Qur'an, An'ām 6:57.

⁴ Ar. *alquṭuhu laqṭan*, explained as I have translated it by Rāwandī and Ibn Abī al-Ḥadīd (R 1:432. Ḥ 7:76). Bahrānī (B 404) says it means "I pick my way through it," adding that it means "I pick out right from wrong." Lane (*Lexicon*, s.v. "L-Q-Ṭ") supports both meanings.

1.95 ومن كلام له عليه السلام
والله لا يزالون حتى لا يدعوا لله محرماً إلا استحلوه ولا عقداً إلا حلوه وحتى لا يبقى
بيت مدر ولا وبر إلا دخله ظلمهم ونبا به سوء رعيهم وحتى يقوم الباكان يبكان باك
يبكي لدينه وباك يبكي لديناه وحتى تكون نصرة أحدكم من أحدهم كنصرة العبد من
سيده إذا شهد أطاعه وإذا غاب أغتابه وحتى يكون أعظمكم فيها غناء أحسنكم بالله ظناً
فإن أتاكم الله بعافية فاقبلوا وإن ابتليتم فاصبروا ﴿إِنَّ الْعَاقِبَةَ لِلْمُتَّقِينَ﴾.

1.96 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام
نحمده على ما كان ونستعينه من أمرنا على ما يكون ونسأله المعافاة في الأديان كما نسأله
المعافاة في الأبدان. أوصيكم بالرفض لهذه الدنيا التاركة لكم وإن لم تحبوا تركها والمبلية
لأجسامكم وإن كنتم تحبون تجديدها. فإنما مثلكم ومثلها كسفر سلكوا سبيلاً فكأنهم
قد قطعوه وأموا علماً فكأنهم قد بلغوه وكم عسى المجري إلى الغاية أن يجري إليها حتى
يلبغها وما عسى أن يكون بقاء من له يوم لا يعدوه وطالب حثيث يحدوه في الدنيا
حتى يفارقها. فلا تنافسوا في عز الدنيا ونفراها ولا تعجبوا بزيبتها ونعيمها ولا تجزعوا
من ضرائها وبؤسها فإن عزها ونفراها إلى انقطاع وزينتها ونعيمها إلى زوال وضرائها
وبؤسها إلى نفاد وكل مدة فيها إلى انتهاء وكل حي فيها إلى فناء. أوليس لكم في آثار
الأولين وفي آبائكم الماضين تبصرة ومعتبر إن كنتم تعقلون. أولم تروا إلى الماضين منكم لا

1.95 From an address by ‘Alī:¹

By God, they will continue thus until they commit every forbidden act and untie every knot, until not one brick house and not one goat-hair tent remains unpenetrated by their tyranny or uprooted by their corrupt herding, until two weepers stand up to weep, one weeping over his religion, another weeping over his possessions, and until, if one of you seeks vengeance on one of them, he will be a slave seeking vengeance upon his master,² obeying if present and slandering if absent. The richest of you will be the person who places his trust entirely in God. Remember this: If God grants you his protection accept it, and if he tests you be patient, for «the best outcome is reserved for the pious.»³

1.96 From an oration by ‘Alī:⁴

We praise him for favors past and seek his help for what is to come. We ask him to grant us vigor in our faith, just as we ask him to grant us vigor in our bodies. I counsel you to reject the world, for she will reject you despite your dislike of leaving her and cause your bodies to decay despite your wish for renewal. You and she are like a band of travelers who seem already to have crossed the path they traverse, who seem already to have reached the mountain they are headed for. How likely it is that if you race your steed toward a goal, you will soon attain it! How likely it is that your life today will not continue into tomorrow! For you are driven on by a pursuer who will not relent until he makes you leave the world. Don't compete for the world's might and glories, don't be captivated by her beauty and delights or shaken by her injuries and sorrows, for her might and glories will be cut off, her beauty and delights will cease, and her injuries and sorrows will end. Each period of her time will end, and every being living in her will perish. Doesn't the evidence of earlier peoples and the example of your own ancestors alarm and enlighten you? If you would only reflect!

1 Excerpt from an oration—preceded, according to Ibn Qutaybah (*Imāmah*, 1:174), by § 1.124, and including § 1.140—delivered at Šiffin (in 37/657), when some of ‘Alī's associates told him about how Mu‘āwiyah lavishly rewarded his supporters and urged him to do the same (Ḥar-rānī, *Tuḥaf*, 185). This section concerns the Umayyads' tyranny and corruption (B 405; Ḥ 7:78–79).

2 Similar language in § 1.90.4, also about the Umayyads, interpreted as ineffectiveness against them. Ḥ 7:55; B 397.

3 Qur'an, Hūd 11:49.

4 Friday sermon delivered early in ‘Alī's caliphate, presumably in Medina in 35/656. R 1:438. Iskāfī (*Mī'yār*, 271) cites some lines in a passage that he says “‘Alī used to call out every night in a raised voice.” The last paragraph is also cited as part of an oration (of which § 1.202 is another part) in the mosque in Basra, a few days after the Battle of the Camel in 36/656 (Māmaṭīrī, *Nuzḥah*, 235).

يرجعون وإلى الخلف الباقي لا يبقون أولستم ترون أهل الدنيا يمسون ويصبحون على أحوال شتى فَيَتَّ يَبْكِي وَآخِرُ عَزَى وَصَرِيع مَبْتَلَى وَعَائِدٌ يَعُودُ وَآخِرُ بِنَفْسِهِ يَجُودُ وَطَالِبٌ لِلدُّنْيَا وَالْمَوْتِ يَطْلُبُهُ وَغَافِلٌ وَلَيْسَ بِمَغْفُولٍ عَنْهُ وَعَلَى أَثَرِ الْمَاضِي مَا يَمْضِي الْبَاقِي. أَلَا فَادْكُرُوا هَادِمَ اللِّذَاتِ وَمَنْغَصَ الشَّهَوَاتِ وَقَاطِعَ الْأَمْنِيَّاتِ عِنْدَ الْمَسَاوِرَةِ لِلْأَعْمَالِ الْقَبِيحَةِ وَأَسْتَعِينُوا اللَّهَ عَلَى أَدَاءِ وَاجِبِ حَقِّهِ وَمَا لَا يَحْصِي مِنْ أَعْدَادِ نِعَمِهِ وَإِحْسَانِهِ.

1.97 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام

الحمد لله الناشر في الخلق فضله والباسط فيهم بالجلود يده. نحمده في جميع أموره ونستعينه على رعاية حقوقه. ونشهد أن لا إله غيره^١ وأنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عبده ورسوله أرسله بأمره صادقاً وبذكره ناطقاً فأدَّى أَمِيناً وَمُضِيَّ رَشِيداً وَخَلَفَ فِيْنَا رَايَةَ الْحَقِّ مِنْ تَقَدُّمِهَا مَرَقَ وَمِنْ تَخَلُّفِ عَنْهَا زَهَقَ وَمِنْ لَزَمِهَا لَحِقَ دَلِيلُهَا مَكِثَ الْكَلَامِ بَطِيءُ الْقِيَامِ سَرِيعٌ إِذَا قَامَ فَإِذَا أَنْتُمْ أَنْتُمْ لَهُ رِقَابَكُمْ وَأَشْرَتمْ إِلَيْهِ بِأَصَابِعِكُمْ جَاءَهُ الْمَوْتُ فَذَهَبَ بِهِ فَلَبِثَ بَعْدَهُ مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ حَتَّى يَطْلُعَ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ مِنْ يَجْمَعُكُمْ وَيَضُمُّ نَشْرَكُمْ. فَلَا تَطْمَعُوا فِي غَيْرِ مَقْبَلٍ وَلَا تَيْأَسُوا مِنْ مَدِيرٍ فَإِنَّ الْمَدِيرَ عَسَى أَنْ تَزِلَّ إِحْدَى قَائِمَتِيهِ وَتَثْبِتَ الْآخَرَى فَتَرْجِعَا حَتَّى تَثْبِتَا جَمِيعاً. أَلَا إِنَّ مِثْلَ آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَمِثْلِ نَجُومِ السَّمَاءِ إِذَا خَوَى نَجْمٌ طَلَعَ نَجْمٌ. فَكَأَنَّكُمْ قَدْ تَكَامَلْتُمْ مِنَ اللَّهِ فِيكُمْ الصَّنَائِعُ وَأَرَأَيْكُمْ مَا كُنْتُمْ تَأْمَلُونَ.

1.98 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام وهي من خطبه التي تشتمل على ذكر الملاحم

^١ش، ن، ي، هـ، ي، ونسخة في م: كذا. وأصل م: <غير الله>.

Haven't you seen that those who pass away don't return, and that you, their heirs, will not remain forever? Don't you see the people of this world, at dusk and at dawn, in disparate states? One dead and lamented, another bereaved, one struck and afflicted, another giving up the ghost, one who seeks this world when death seeks him, another heedless who goes not unheeded? In truth, those who remain walk in the traces of those who have passed. Hark! Before you rush to do evil, remember the destroyer of pleasures, the slasher of passions, and the slayer of hopes. Seek God's help in offering him what you owe for his incalculable blessings and abundant favors.

1.97 From an oration by 'Alī:¹

Praise God who extended his grace to all creatures and stretched out his hand to them with generous gifts. We praise him in all his affairs and seek his help in guarding his rights. We bear witness that there is no god other than he, and that Muḥammad is his servant and messenger, whom he sent to transmit his command and express his remembrance. He discharged the trust with honor, and died having guided us, having bequeathed to us the banner of truth; whoever gets ahead of it strays, whoever holds back from it perishes, and whoever remains beneath it catches up with those who have gone ahead. The guide who carries it is deliberate when speaking, measured when rising, and swift once risen,² but when you have bent your necks to him fully and pointed toward him with your fingers,³ death will come to him, and he will be taken away. You will remain after him in this manner for as long as God wills, until he brings to you one who will unite you again and gather your scattered fragments. So do not keep hoping for a man to step up who is not going to, but do not despair of one who has turned away. Though he may have turned away because one foot slipped, the other could be stable, and both feet could once again stand firm. Hark! Muḥammad's descendants are like stars in the firmament: if one sets, another rises. The time is near and has almost arrived—the time when God's blessings will reach perfection, and when he will show you what you hope to see.

1.98 From one of 'Alī's orations containing narratives of epic fighting:⁴

- 1 'Alī's third Friday sermon delivered after becoming caliph, presumably in Medina, 35/656. Ḥ 7:93.
- 2 Referring to himself. Ḥ 7:85; B 408.
- 3 The commentaries state that "pointing with fingers" means that "people recognized 'Alī as ruler." Ḥ 7:94; B 408.
- 4 Part of an oration—that includes § 1.99 and § 1.126—which 'Alī delivered in Basra immediately after the Battle of the Camel in 36/656. B 480; 'Abd al-Zahrā', *Maṣādir*, 2:202, 203, 288.

1.98.1 الأول قبل كل أول والآخ بعد كل آخر. بأوليته وجب أن لا أول له وبآخريته وجب أن لا آخر له وأشهد أن لا إله إلا الله شهادة يوافق فيها السر الإعلان والقلب اللسان.

1.98.2 أيها الناس ﴿لَا يَجْرِمَنَّكُمْ شِقَاقِي﴾ ولا يستهوينكم عصياني ولا تتراموا بالأبصار عندما تسمعونه مني فوالذي فلق الحبة وبرأ النسمة إن الذي أنبتكم به عن النبي صلى الله عليه وآله ما كذب المبلّغ ولا جهل السامع.

1.98.3 لكأنني أنظر إلى ضليل قد نَعَقَ بالشام وفحص براياته في ضواحي كوفان فإذا فَعَرَتْ فاغرته وأشدّت شكيمته وثقلت في الأرض وطأته عصّت الفتنة أبناءها بأنبيائها وماجت الحرب بأمواجها وبدا من الأيام كلوحها ومن الليالي كدوحها فإذا ينَعَ زرعه وقام على ينعه وهدرت شقاشقه وبرقت بوارقه عقدت رايات الفتن المعضلة وأقبلن كالليل المظلم والبحر الملتطم. هذا وكُم يخرق الكوفة من قاصف ويمرّ عليها من عاصف وعن قليل تلتف القرون بالقرون ويحصّد القائم ويحطّم المحصود.

1.99 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام تجري هذا المجرى

1.99.1 وذلك يوم يجمع الله فيه الأولين والآخرين لنقاش الحساب وجزاء الأعمال خضوعاً قياماً قد أُلْجِمَهُم العرق ورجفت بهم الأرض فأحسنهم حالاً من وجد لقدميه موضعاً ولنفسه متسعاً.

1.98.1 He is the first before every first and the last after every last, his firstness dictates that he has no beginning, and his lastness dictates that he has no end. I bear witness that there is no god but God; my thoughts match my declaration, my heart matches my tongue.

1.98.2 People! «Let not your enmity of me drive you to accuse me of lies»¹ or seduce you into disobeying me—and do not look at one another so when you hear me speak these words! I swear by him who split open the seed and created the living being that what I say to you comes from the Prophet—that speaker did not lie, and this listener did not forget.

1.98.3 A wicked man will call out to his flock in Syria and scrapes the ground for his banners to roost in the hinterlands of Kufa—I can almost see him!² When his maw has opened wide, his defiance has become strong, and he stamps his feet with violence, sedition will sink its fangs into the city's children, waves of war will swell, the days will scowl, and the nights will maim. Then, with sedition's fruit fully ripened, its thunderclaps booming and its lightning flashing, its obdurate banners will become ranged in tight ranks and march like the dark night, like the surging sea. All this will happen. How many winds will sweep into Kufa! How many storms will lash into her! Soon, very soon, horn will lock with horn. All who stand will be harvested, and all that is harvested will be crushed.

1.99 From an oration by 'Alī with similar content:³

1.99.1 On that day, God will assemble all who went before and all who came after, standing, necks bowed, to be interrogated for the judgment and receive payback for their deeds. Sweat will streak their cheeks like straps of a bridle, and the ground beneath them will tremble. The best any man can hope for is space for his feet and room for his frame.⁴

1 Qur'an, Hūd 11:89.

2 The commentators state that this prophecy refers most likely to the fifth Umayyad caliph 'Abd al-Malik ibn Marwān (r. 65–86/685–705), or perhaps to Mu'āwiyah, or the Antichrist. B 401, H 7:99–100. The first few lines are similar to § 1.136.3.

3 Part of an oration—that includes § 1.98 and § 1.126—which 'Alī delivered in Basra immediately after the Battle of the Camel in 36/656. B 480; 'Abd al-Zahrā, *Maṣādir*, 2:202, 203, 288.

4 Ar. *naḥs*, translated here as “frame,” also means “life,” “person,” and “soul.” Differently vocalized as *naḥās*, it can also mean “breath” (Ibn Manẓūr, *Lisān*, s.v. “N-F-S”). My translation is based on H 7:102; B 411.

1.99.2 منها

فتن كقطع الليل المظلم لا تقوم لها قائمة ولا تُردُّ لها راية تأتكم مزمومة مرحولة يحفزها قائدها ويجهدها راكبها أهلها قوم شديد كلبهم قليل سلهم يجاهدكم في الله قوم أدلة عند المتكبرين في الأرض مجهولون وفي السماء معروفون فويل لك يا بصرة عند ذلك من جيش من نعم الله لا رهب له ولا حس وسيبلى أهلك بالموت الأحمر والجوع الأغبر.

1.100 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام

1.100.1 انظروا إلى الدنيا نظر الزاهدين فيها الصادقين عنها فإنها والله عما قليل تزيل الثاوي الساكن وتفجع المترف الآمن لا يرجع ما تولى منها فأدبر ولا يدري ما هو آت منها فينتظر سرورها مشوب بالحزن وجلد الرجال فيها إلى الضعف والوهن فلا تغرنكم كثرة ما يعجبكم فيها لقلة ما يصحبكم منها. رحم الله أمراً تفكر فاعتبر وأعتبر فأبصر فكأن ما هو كائن من الدنيا عن قليل لم يكن وكأن ما هو كائن من الآخرة عما قليل لم يزل وكل معدود منقض وكل متوقع آت وكل آت قريب دان.

1.100.2 منها

العالم من عرف قدره وكفى بالمرء جهلاً ألا يعرف قدره وإن من أبغض الرجال إلى الله لعبد وكله الله إلى نفسه جائر عن قصد السبيل سائر بغير دليل إن دعي إلى حث الدنيا عمل أو إلى حث الآخرة كسل كأن ما عمل له واجب عليه وكأن ما وني فيه ساقط عنه.

1.99.2 From the same oration:¹

Seditions will approach like hosts of darkness—no horse will be able to withstand them, and no banner of theirs will be repelled. Advancing like bridled and saddled warhorses, they will be urged on by their drivers, and pushed hard by their riders, a rabid group with little appetite for stopping at plunder. Those who fight them for God will be a force deemed lowly by the arrogant, unrecognized on earth but eminent in the hereafter. Basra, you will be afflicted at that time with an army that brings God's chastisement, an army that neither raises dust nor makes any sound. Your inhabitants will be stricken with red death and black hunger.

1.100 From an oration by 'Ali:²

1.100.1 Look at the world with the eyes of those who have little interest in her and who turn away from her. By God, she will soon evict her tenants and afflict the complacent and secure. That part which turns away and leaves never returns, while that part which you think is approaching is not guaranteed to arrive. Her happiness is blemished with grief, and men's strength, as they continue to live in her bosom, deteriorates into weakness and incapacity. Do not be beguiled by her many beauties, for her companionship is short-lived. May God have mercy on the man who reflects and takes heed, and who, taking heed, discerns! In a short while, it will be as though this world never was, as if the hereafter has already come. All that is tallied will run out, all that is expected will be, and all that will be is at hand.

1.100.2 From the same oration:

The learned man knows his worth—suffice it as a mark of ignorance when a man does not know his worth. Among the most hateful of men in God's eyes is a person whom God has given up on, a person he has left to his own devices, who strays from the straight path, and wanders without a guide. If called on to cultivate the fields of this world, he works hard, but if called on to cultivate the fields of the hereafter, he is lazy. He behaves as though the things he works for are mandatory, but the things in which he is remiss are an unpleasant burden that he is not required to carry.

- 1 The commentators state that this section prophesies either (1) end-of-time apocalyptic events (H 7:104), or (2) the Zanj Rebellion (B 411–412). Led by the “Chief of the Zanj,” ‘Alī b. Muḥammad, this 15-year rebellion in southern Iraq (255–270/869–883) caused “innumerable material losses and tens of thousands of lives.” Popovic, “*al-Zandj*”; (ii) The *Zandj* revolts in ‘Irāk, *ET*².
- 2 Kulaynī (*Kāfi*, 8:17) cites § 1.100.1 in a set of lines with which “the Commander of the Faithful used to counsel his supporters.”

1.100.3 منها

وذلك زمان لا ينجو فيه إلا كل مؤمن نومة إن شهد لم يعرف وإن غاب لم يفتقد أولئك مصابيح الهدى وأعلام السرى ليسوا بالمساييح ولا المذايع البذر أولئك يفتح الله لهم أبواب رحمته ويكشف عنهم ضراء نقمته. أيها الناس سيأتي عليكم زمان يكفأ فيه الإسلام كما يكفأ الإناء بما فيه. أيها الناس إن الله قد أعاذكم من أن يجور عليكم ولم يعذكم من أن يتليكم وقد قال جل من قائل ﴿إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَآيَاتٍ وَإِنَّ كُنَّا لَمُبْتَلِينَ﴾.

1.100.4 أما قوله عليه السلام <كل مؤمن نومة> فإنما أراد به الخامل الذكر القليل الشر. و<المساييح> جمع مسياح وهو الذي يسبح بين الناس بالفساد والتمائم. و<المذايع> جمع مذياع وهو الذي إذا سمع لغيره بفاحشة أذاعها ونوه بها. و<البذر> جمع بذور وهو الذي يكثر سفهه ويلغو منطقه.

1.101 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام وقد تقدم مختارها بخلاف هذه الرواية أما بعد. فإن الله سبحانه بعث محمداً صلى الله عليه وآله وليس أحد من العرب يقرأ كتاباً ولا يدعي نبوة ولا وحياً فقاتل بمن أطاعه من عصاه يسوقهم إلى منجاتهم ويبادر بهم الساعة أن تنزل بهم يحسر الحسير ويقف الكسير فيقيم عليه حتى يلحقه غايته إلا هالكا لا خير فيه حتى أراهم منجاتهم وبوأهم محللتهم فاستدارت راحهم وأستقامت قناتهم. وأيم الله لقد كنت من ساقتها حتى تولت بحذافيرها وأستوسقت في قيادها ما ضعفت ولا جبت ولا خنت ولا وهنت. وأيم الله لا بقرن الباطل حتى أخرج الحق من خاصرته.

1.100.3 From the same oration:

A time will come when only humble believers are safe,¹ not recognized if present and not missed when absent. They are lamps of guidance and way-marks for travelers, never gossipmongers or blabbering slanderers. God will open the gates of his mercy for them and offer protection from the blows of his punishment. People! A time will come upon you when Islam is overturned, just as a vessel is overturned, with its water poured away. People! God has promised to protect you against his injustice, but he has not promised to protect you against his trials. He, the most glorious of speakers, has said: «Truly there are signs in that, truly we shall put you to the test.»²

1.100.4 Raḍī: By the words, “every humble believer (*kullu mu’minin nūmah*),” ‘Alī meant a person whom no one mentions and who does no one harm. “*Masāyih* (gossip-mongers)” is the plural of *misyāh*, one who goes around spreading discord and defamation. “*Madhāyī* (slanderers)” is the plural of *midhyā*, one who, whenever he hears of a person having committed an immoral act, circulates and disseminates it. “*Budhur* (blabberers)” is the plural of *badhūr*, one whose levity is excessive and whose speech is nonsensical.

1.101 From an oration by ‘Alī of which some parts have previously been cited in a variant form:³

God sent Muḥammad as a prophet when no Arab read scripture or claimed revelation and prophecy. Mustering those who obeyed him, he fought those who disobeyed, herding all to their place of refuge and hastening to set them on the right path before the final hour arrived. He raised the weary and nurtured the broken, until, except for those bereft of any good who perished, he had guided them all to their goal, shown them their refuge, and brought them into a safe enclosure, where their handmills spun and their lances straightened. By God, I was one of those who fought the Age of Ignorance until its battalions fled and Islam’s forces were corralled,⁴ never holding back out of weakness, cowardice, disloyalty, or impotence. By God, I shall impale falsehood’s torso until truth emerges from its flank.

1 Ar. *nūmah*, translated here as “humble,” is alternatively vocalized as *nuwamah*, “those who sleep a lot.” B 414.

2 Qur’an, Mu’minūn 23:30.

3 This oration is a variant of §1.33, specified there as delivered “when ‘Alī marched on the people of Basra.” See also Mufīd, *Irshād*, 247.

4 This line contains only pronouns, which I have replaced based on the commentaries: “Age of Ignorance” for “the earlier age,” and “Islam’s forces” for “our forces.” Ḥ 7:116; B 415; R 339; Gh 2:108.

1.102 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام

1.102.1 حتى بعث الله محمداً صلى الله عليه وآله وسلم شهيداً وبشيراً ونذيراً خير البرية طفلاً وأنجبها كهلاً أظهر المطهرين شيمه وأجود المستمطرين ديمه. فما أحلوت لكم الدنيا في لذتها ولا تمكنتم من رضاع أخلافتها إلا من بعده. صادفتموها جائلاً خطامها قلقاً وضينها قد صار حرامها عند أقوام بمنزلة الصدر المخضود وحلالها بعيداً غير موجود وصادفتموها والله ظلاً ممدوداً إلى أجل معدود فالأرض لكم شاغرة وأيديكم فيها مبسوفة وأيدي القادة عنكم مكفوفة وسيوفكم عليهم مسلطة وسيوفهم عنكم مقبوضة. ألا إن لكل دم ثأراً ولكل حق طالباً وإن الثائر في دماننا كالحاكم في حق نفسه وهو الله الذي لا يعجزه من طلب ولا يفوته من هرب. فأقسم بالله يا بني أمية عما قليل لتعرفننا في أيدي غيركم وفي دار عدوكم ألا وإن أبصر الأبصار ما نفذ في الخير طرفه ألا إن أسمع الأسماع ما وعى التذكير وقبله.

1.102.2 أيها الناس استصبحوا من شعلة مصباح واعظ متعظ وأتاحوا من صفو عين قد روقت من الكدر. عباد الله لا تركنوا إلى جهالتكم ولا تتقادوا لأهوائكم فإن النازل بهذا المنزل نازل بـ«شفا جرف هار» ينقل الردى على ظهره من موضع إلى موضع لرأي يحدثه بعد رأي يريد أن يلصق ما لا يلتصق ويقرب ما لا يتقارب. فالله الله أن تشكوا إلى من لا يبكي^٢ شجوكم ولا ينقض برأيه ما قد أبرم لكم. إنه ليس على الإمام إلا ما حمل من أمر ربه الإبلان في الموعظة والاجتهاد في النصيحة والإحياء

^١م، ش، ن، ي، هـ مع علامة الصححة: كذا. مصححة في ش، م: «بعد ما». ^٢م، ي، هـ، ونسخة في ش: كذا. ن، وأصل ش، ونسخة في م، هـ: «يشكي».

1.102 From an oration by ‘Alī:¹

1.102.1 God sent Muḥammad as a witness, a herald, and a warner.² As a child, he was the best of the entire world, as a man, the most noble, purest of the pure in character, the most generous of all rainclouds. Until he came,³ you had neither tasted the world’s sweetness nor succeeded in milking its teats. But afterward, when its halter was loose and its girth slack,⁴ some of you turned what he had forbidden into a «laden lote tree»,⁵ and what he had made lawful into a distant fancy. You found the world to be a cool, spreading shade: the earth defenseless before your aggression, your hands reaching out to grab it and the hands of just leaders restrained, your swords on their necks, their swords forcibly sheathed. Be warned! For every life taken vengeance will be sought, for every right abused redress will be pursued. Our avenger is none other than God, who will be both petitioner and judge. No one he seeks eludes him, no one who flees escapes. By God, Umayyads! Soon you will see rule in the hands of another, in the house of your enemy. Listen now! For the keenest eye kens good and the sharpest ear heeds counsel.

1.102.2 People! Light your lamp from the flame of one who gives counsel and heeds it, draw your water from a spring that is unclouded and pure.⁶ Servants of God! Do not rest on your ignorance or follow your caprice for that camper encamps at «the lip of a crumbling cliff». ⁷ As he moves from place to place, as he innovates one heresy then another, as he tries to glue two things that cannot bond, as he works to join two things that are far apart, he carries his doom on his back. Fear God, and do not take your complaints to one who does not feel your pain, who cannot undo with his makeshift ruling a mandated rule. A leader’s duties are those with which God has charged him: he must counsel the people

1 ‘Alī delivered this oration in Medina in 35/656, five days after allegiance was pledged to him as caliph. ‘Alī ibn Ibrāhīm al-Qummī, *Tafsīr*, 1:384.

2 Modified quote from Qur’an, Aḥzāb 33:45. The Arabic begins with *ḥattā* (“until”), presumably connecting from an earlier section on the condition of people just before the coming of Islam.

3 *Ar. min ba’dihī*: “until he came,” addressing the early Muslims (H 7:119); or: “until he had gone,” addressing the Umayyads (B 105). Or, if reading the text as *min ba’dī mā*, as in some manuscripts, the sentence would connect to the next word and read as “You did not taste ... until after you had earlier found the world to have a loose halter.”

4 I.e., difficult to ride, referring to the upheavals in the leadership of the Muslim empire after Muḥammad. H 7:119.

5 *Ar. sidr makhḍūd*. Qur’an, Wāqī‘ah 56:28; H 7:119; R 1:449; B 417.

6 Referring to himself. H 7:168; B 418.

7 Qur’an, Tawbah 9:109.

للسنة وإقامة الحدود على مستحقّيها وإصدار السُّهْمَانِ على أهلها. فبادروا العلم من قبل
تصويح نبتة ومن قبل أن تشغلوا بأنفسكم عن مستثار العلم من عند أهله وأنوها عن المنكر
وتناهاوا عنه فإنما أمرتم بالنهي بعد التناهي.

1.103 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام

1.103.1 الحمد لله الذي شرع الإسلام فسهّل شرائعه لمن ورده وأعزّ أركانه على من غالبه
فجعله أمناً لمن علّقه وسلماً لمن دخله وبرهاناً لمن تكلم به وشاهداً لمن خاصم به ونوراً لمن
استضاء به وفهماً لمن عقل ولباً لمن تدبّر وآية لمن توسّم وتبصرة لمن عزم وعبرة لمن اتّعظ
ونجاة لمن صدّق وثقة لمن توكل وراحة لمن فوّض وجنة لمن صبر. فهو أبلغ المناهج وأصح
الولائج مشرف المنار مشرق الجوادّ مضيء المصابيح كريم المضمار رفيع الغاية جامع
الحلبة متنافس السّابقة شريف الفرسان. التصديق منهاجه والصالحات مناره والموت
غايته والدنيا مضماره والقيامة حلّيته والجنة سبّقتة.

1.103.2 منها في ذكر النبي صلى الله عليه وآله

to good purpose, exert effort in giving advice, keep alive the Sunnah, punish those who commit crimes, and distribute treasury stipends fairly. People, hasten to pluck knowledge before its plant withers, seek to acquire knowledge from its keepers before preoccupations distract, forbid evil and desist from it, for you have been commanded to desist before forbidding others.

1.103 From an oration by 'Ali:¹

1.103.1 Praise God who paved the path of Islam, made it smooth for those who come to its waterholes, and protected its ramparts from attackers. He made it a source of security for those who cling to it, a place of safety for those who enter it, a proof for those who argue by it, a witness for those who litigate with it, a light for those who seek illumination by it, comprehension for those who understand, reason for those who ponder, a sign for those who search for pasture,² perception for those who resolve to advance, a lesson for those who take heed, salvation for those who believe, support for those who trust, comfort for those who submit, and a shield for those who endure. Islam's paths are lit, its trails marked,³ its beacons high, its highway bright, its lamps aglow, its arena honorable, its goal elevated, its racehorses numerous, its prize sought, and its champions noble. Its path is faith, its road good deeds, its end death, its racecourse the world, its track the day of resurrection, and its prize paradise.

1.103.2 From the same oration in praise of the Prophet:⁴

1 Excerpt from an oration that 'Ali delivered in his home, either in Medina or Kufa, additional parts of which are recorded as § 1.69, and sayings § 3.26 (about the four pillars of belief) and § 3.259 ('Abd al-Zahrā', *Maṣādir*, 4:214–216). It is related that 'Ali was asked by an associate to describe belief (*īmān*), and 'Ali instructed him to come back the next day, so that others could hear it too. He did return, presumably with others. 'Ali then delivered this oration and instructed that it be written down and read out to the public (Kulaynī, *Kāfī*, 2:49). Kulaynī (*ibid.*) names the associate as 'Abdallāh ibn al-Kawwā', while Ghazālī (*Ihyā'*, 4:60) names him as 'Ammār ibn Yāsir (if so, the oration would have been delivered before Siffin, in 37/657, when 'Ammār was killed). Alternatively, § 1.103.1 is also cited as an answer given during an oration in the mosque in Basra, a few days after the Battle of the Camel in 36/656 (Māmatīrī, *Nuzhah*, 224–225). Other parts of the same oration in *ibid.*, 221–233 are listed in note to § 1.23. § 1.103.1 is similar to § 1.154.2.

2 Or, for those who perceive hidden things (*tafarrasa*). B 420; R 1:455; H 7:122.

3 Or, its inner workings are clear. B 420.

4 Ibn Abī al-Ḥadīd (H 7:174–175) remarks that none of the Prophet's Companions praised the Prophet and prayed for him after his death as passionately as 'Ali did, just as no one aided and served the Prophet during his lifetime as sincerely as 'Ali and his family did.

حَتَّى أَوْرى قَبْصاً لِقَابِسٍ وَأَنارَ عِلْماً لِحَابِسٍ فَهُوَ أَمِينُكَ المَأْمُونُ وشَهِيدُكَ يَوْمَ الدِّينِ
وَبِعَيْثِكَ نِعْمَةٌ وَرَسُولُكَ بِالْحَقِّ رَحْمَةٌ. اللَّهُمَّ أَقْسَمُ لَكَ مَقْسَماً مِنْ عَدْلِكَ وَأَجْزُهُ مَضْعَفَاتِ
الْخَيْرِ مِنْ فَضْلِكَ. اللَّهُمَّ أَعْلَى عَلَى بِنَاءِ الْبَانِينَ بِنَاءَهُ وَأَكْرَمُ لَدَيْكَ نُزْلُهُ وَشَرَفٌ عِنْدَكَ
مَنْزِلُهُ وَآتَهُ الْوَسِيلَةَ وَأَعْطَاهُ السَّنَاءَ وَالْفَضِيلَةَ وَأَحْشَرْنَا فِي زَمْرَتِهِ غَيْرَ خَزَايَا وَلَا نَادِمِينَ وَلَا
نَاكِبِينَ وَلَا نَاكِثِينَ وَلَا ضَالِّينَ وَلَا مَفْتُونِينَ.

وقد مضى هذا الكلام فيما تقدم إلا أننا كررناه ههنا لما في الروایتين من الاختلاف.

1.103.3 منها في خطاب أصحابه

وقد بلغتكم من كرامة الله لكم منزلة تكرم بها إماءكم وتوصل بها جيرانكم ويعظمكم من لا
فضل لكم عليه ولا يد لكم عنده ويهابكم من لا يخاف لكم سطوة ولا لكم عليه إمرة.
وقد ترون عهود الله منقوضة فلا تغضبون وأنتم لنقض ذمم آبائكم تأنفون. وكانت أمور
الله عليكم ترد وعنكم تصدر وإيكم ترجع فكنتم الظلمة من منزلتكم وألقيتم إليهم أزممتكم
وأسلمتم أمور الله في أيديهم يعملون بالشبهات ويسيرونها في الشهوات. وأيم الله لو فرقوكم
تحت كل كوكب لجمعكم الله لشر يوم لهم.

1.104 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام في بعض أيام صفين

وقد رأيت جولتكم وأنحيازكم عن صفوفكم تحوزكم الجفافة الطغام وأعراب أهل الشام
وأتم لهايم العرب ويأفيخ الشرف والأنف المقدم والسنام الأعظم. ولقد شفى

اش، ن، ي، هـ: كذا. م: «تعملون... تسرون».

He ignited the flame of truth for any who sought a burning brand and lit torches on the road to paradise for those who had tied up their camels not knowing where to go. He is the trustee whom you, God, entrusted with your message, your witness on judgment day, your emissary sent as a blessing, and your messenger dispatched with the truth as the embodiment of mercy. God, bestow on him a bounteous share of your justice, and reward him with a munificent recompense, multiplied manifold by your generosity. God, let his palace tower high above all others, provide him a noble place near you, honor his station at your side, bestow him the right of intercession, grant him radiance and excellence, and resurrect us in his company—let us not be people of dishonor, remorse, deviation, violation, or error, or those who succumb to sedition.

Raḍī: This passage was narrated earlier.¹ I have repeated it here because the two reports vary in some of their language.

1.103.3 From the same oration addressing his associates:

It is through God's bounty that you have attained this high standing, in which your slave girls are honored, and your neighbors receive gifts, where you are revered by people to whom you have given no special favors or grants, while others stand in your awe who have no reason to fear your attack and over whom you have no command. Yet here you see God's compacts broken and are not roused to anger, while when your ancestors' traditions are rent, you profess outrage. God's affairs used to frequent your waterhole, but you have relinquished your station to tyrants, and entrusted your guide ropes to them. You have surrendered God's affairs into their hands, as they implement their dubious actions and walk in the path of their passions. But, by God, even if they strew you beneath every distant star, God will reunite you, on an evil day for them.

1.104 From an oration 'Alī delivered during one of the battle-days of Ṣiffin:²

I saw you turn away from your battle lines and fall back, pushed away by the rough rabble and common Bedouins of Syria, you, the aristocracy of the Arabs, the summit of nobility, the bridge of its nose, and its lofty hump! But my racing heart was calmed when later I saw you push them back as they had pushed

¹ §1.69.

² Ṣiffin, 37/657. At one point during the battle, 'Alī's right wing fell back. Ashtar, prompted by 'Alī, addressed them with a rousing oration, and they returned to fight and routed the Syrians. 'Alī then addressed them with the oration at hand. Ṭabarī, *Tārīkh*, 5:19–25; Iskāfī, *Mi'yār*, 149.

وَحَاوَحَ صَدْرِي أَنْ رَأَيْتُمْ بِأَخْرَةٍ تَحُوزُونَهُمْ كَمَا حَازَكُمْ وَتَزِيلُونَهُمْ عَنْ مَوَاقِفِهِمْ كَمَا أَزَالُكُمْ حَسًّا بِالنِّصَالِ وَتَجْرَأُ بِالرِّمَاحِ تَرْكَبُ أَوْلَاهُمْ أَخْرَاهُمْ كَالْإِبْلِ الْهَيْمِ الْمَطْرُودَةِ تَرْمِي عَنْ حَيَاضِهَا وَتَذَادُ عَنْ مَوَارِدِهَا.

1.105 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام وهي من خطب الملاحم

1.105.1 الحمد لله المتجليّ لخلقته بخلق الظاهر لقلوبهم بحجّته خلق الخلق من غير رويّة إذ كانت الرويّا لا تليق إلّا بذوي الضمائر وليس بذوي ضمير في نفسه خرق عليه باطن غيب السترات وأحاط بغموض عقائد السريرات.

1.105.2 منها في ذكر النبيّ صلى الله عليه وآله اختاره من شجرة الأنبياء ومشكاة الضياء وذؤابة العلياء وسرّة البطحاء ومصابيح الظلمة وينابيع الحكمة.

منها

طبيبٌ دَوَّارٌ بطبّه قد أحكم مراحمه وأحمى^١ مواسمه يضع ذلك حيث الحاجة إليه من قلوب عمي وآذان صمّ وألسنة بكمّ متبّع بدوائه مواضع الغفلة ومواطن الحيرة لم يستضيئوا بأضواء الحكمة ولم يقدحوا بزناد العلوم الثاقبة فهم في ذلك كالأنعام السائمة والصخور القاسية قد أنجابت السرائر لأهل البصائر ووضحت محجّة الحقّ لخابطها^٢ وأسفرت الساعة عن وجهها وظهرت العلامة لمتوسّمها. مالي أراكم أشباحاً بلا أرواح وأرواحاً بلا أشباح ونساکاً بلا صلاح وتجّاراً بلا أرباح وأيقاظاً نوماً وشهوداً غيباً وناظرة عمياً وسامعة صماً وناطقة بكماً. رؤية ضلالة قد قامت على قطبها وتفرّقت بشعبها.

^١ش، ن، ي، هـ، ومصحّحة في م: كذا. أصل م: «وأمضى». ^٢ش، ن، ي، هـ، ونسخة في م: كذا. أصل م: «لأهلها».

you earlier, forcing them from their positions as they had forced you earlier, striking them with arrows and thrusting at them with spears, shoving the men in their front rows bodily onto the heads and chests of the men in the rows behind them, like parched camels driven from the waterhole and pushed away from drink.

1.105 From an oration by ‘Alī with prophecies of future calamities:

1.105.1 Praise God, who appears to his creation through his creation and manifests himself to their hearts through his proof. He created without cogitation or thought, for cogitation and thought only come from those who have an inner disposition—and God does not possess an inner disposition in his self. His knowledge rends the hidden veils of mystery and encompasses beliefs stored in the innermost recesses of peoples’ hearts.

1.105.2 From the same oration in praise of the Prophet:

God selected him from the tree of prophets, the lamp-niche of illumination, the forelock of majesty, and the navel of Baḥḥā,¹ from the lamps in the darkness, and the wellsprings of wisdom.

From the same oration:

He was a physician who carried his medicine from place to place.² He had prepared ointments and heated his cauteries, and he used them to heal the hearts of the blind, the ears of the deaf, and the tongues of the dumb, as called for by their needs. He sought out for his medicine places of heedlessness and locales of perplexity never illumined by the light of wisdom or sparked by the flints of glinting erudition. They had been like untended cattle and hard rocks, but then secret purposes became plain for the perceptive, the road of truth became clear for those who had been stumbling in the dark, the imminent hour unveiled its face, and fluttering banners came into sight for those looking for signs. Why is it that I see you as bodies without souls and souls without bodies, ascetics without piety and merchants without profit, awake yet asleep and present yet absent, seeing yet blind, hearing yet deaf, and speaking yet dumb? There will rise a banner of error, entrenched in its socket, spreading its streamers, measuring you with its yardstick, and striking you with outstretched hand, and its leader will be a man who has forsaken the faith to establish his errant claim.

1 Baḥḥā—lit. “the flatland”—is another name for Mecca.

2 Or, “I am a physician ...” B 425. The pronoun is implied, not explicit, and the physician could be a reference to the Prophet or to ‘Alī himself.

تَكِيلُكُمْ بِصَاعِهَا وَتَخْبِطُكُمْ بِبَاعِهَا. قَائِدُهَا خَارِجٌ مِنَ الْمَلَّةِ قَائِمٌ عَلَى الصِّلَةِ. فَلَا يَبْقَى يَوْمُئِذٍ مِنْكُمْ إِلَّا ثُقَالَةٌ كَثِفَالَةُ الْقَدَرِ أَوْ نُفَاضَةٌ كَنَفَاضَةِ الْعِمِّ تَعْرُكُكُمْ عَرَكَ الْأَدِيمِ وَتَدُوسُكُمْ دُوسَ الْحَصِيدِ وَتَسْتَخْلَصُ الْمُؤْمِنَ مِنْ بَيْنِكُمْ أَسْتَخْلَاصَ الطَّيْرِ الْحَبَّةِ الْبَطِينَةِ مِنْ بَيْنِ هَزِيلِ الْحَبِّ. أَيْنَ تَذْهَبُ بِكُمْ الْمَذَاهِبُ وَتَتِيهِ بِكُمْ الْغِيَاهِبُ وَتَخْدَعُكُمْ الْكُوَاذِبُ وَمَنْ أَيْنَ تُؤْتَوْنَ وَ«أَنَا تُؤَفِّكُونَ». وَ«لِكُلِّ أَجَلٍ كِتَابٌ» وَلِكُلِّ غِيَةِ إِيَابٌ.

1.105.3 فَاسْتَمِعُوا مِنْ رَبَّانِيكُمْ وَأَحْضِرُوا قُلُوبَكُمْ وَأَسْتَقِظُوا إِنْ هَتَفَ بِكُمْ وَلِيَصْدُقَ رَأْيُ أَهْلِهِ وَلِيَجْمَعَ شَمْلُهُ وَلِيَحْضُرَ ذَهْنُهُ فَلَقَدْ فَلَقَ لَكُمْ الْأَمْرَ فَلَقَ الْخُرْزَةَ وَقَرْفَهُ قَرْفَ الصَّمْغَةِ فَعِنْدَ ذَلِكَ أَخَذَ الْبَاطِلُ مَا أَخَذَهُ وَرَكِبَ الْجَهْلُ مَرَاكِبَهُ وَعَظُمَتِ الطَّاعِيَةُ وَقَلَّتِ الدَّاعِيَةُ وَصَالَ الدَّهْرُ صِيَالِ السَّبْعِ الْعُقُورِ وَهَدَرَ فَنِيْقَ الْبَاطِلِ بَعْدَ كُظُومٍ وَتَوَانَحَى النَّاسُ عَلَى الْفُجُورِ وَتَهَاجَرُوا عَلَى الدِّينِ وَتَحَابَّوْا عَلَى الْكُذْبِ وَتَبَاغَضُوا عَلَى الصَّدَقِ فَإِذَا كَانَ ذَلِكَ كَانَ الْوَلَدُ غِيْظًا وَالْمَطَرُ قَيْظًا وَتَفِيضُ اللَّثَامِ فَيْضًا وَتَغِيضُ الْكَرَامِ غِيْضًا وَكَانَ أَهْلُ ذَلِكَ الزَّمَانِ ذُنَابًا وَسُلَاطِينُهُ سِبَاعًا وَأَوْسَاطُهُ أَكَالًا وَفُقَرَاؤُهُ أَمْوَاتًا وَغَارَ الصَّدَقُ وَفَاضَ الْكُذْبُ وَأَسْتَعْمَلَتِ الْمَوَدَّةُ بِاللِّسَانِ وَتَشَاجَرَ النَّاسُ بِالْقُلُوبِ وَصَارَ الْفُسُوقُ نَسْبًا وَالْعَفَافُ عَجْبًا وَلَبَسَ الْإِسْلَامُ لُبْسَ الْفُرِّ وَمَقْلُوبًا.

1.106 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام

1.106.1 كُلُّ شَيْءٍ خَاشِعٌ لَهُ وَكُلُّ شَيْءٍ قَائِمٌ بِهِ غَنَى كُلِّ فَقِيرٍ وَعَرَّ كُلِّ ذَلِيلٍ وَقُوَّةُ كُلِّ ضَعِيفٍ وَمَفْزَعُ كُلِّ مَلْهُوفٍ مَنْ تَكَلَّمَ سَمِعَ نَظْقَهُ وَمَنْ سَكَتَ عَلِمَ سِرَّهُ وَمَنْ عَاشَ فَعَلِيهِ رِزْقُهُ وَمَنْ مَاتَ فَإِلَيْهِ مَنَقَلَبُهُ. لَمْ تَرَكَ الْعَيُونَ فَتُخْبِرَ عَنْكَ بَلْ كُنْتَ قَبْلَ الْوَاصِفِينَ مِنْ

١ش، ن، ه، ومصححة في م: كذا. أصل م: «قائمها». ٢ش، ن، ي، ه: كذا. م: «عاد». ٣ش، ن، ي، ه، ومصححة في م: كذا. أصل م: «غاض».

On that day, those of you who remain standing will be as sediments in a cooking pot, or fluffs of wool after bales are packed. The sedition will scrape you like tanned leather, stamp you like harvested grain, picking out the believers among you as a bird picks out plump kernels from a dried-up heap of grain. So tell me, where are these paths taking you, these shadows leading you, these lies tempting you? How is it you have been deceived, «how is it you have been duped?»¹ But «each term is written»² and every absence is followed by a return.

1.105.3 Listen to your godly leader, listen to him with your hearts, and pay attention when he speaks! A scout must tell his people the truth, gather them together, and remain alert.³ But this one has indeed exposed the affair for you and split it open like a cowrie shell,⁴ he has peeled it clear like gum from tree bark. The time will come when evil ensconces itself in its cradle, ignorance mounts its steeds, tyranny grows strong, callers to truth dwindle, time attacks like a rapacious carnivore, and evil's camel stallion, gagged for a time, roars. People will become brothers in debauchery, deserters from religion, best friends in their mutual lying, and fierce enemies in the face of truth. When this happens, the son will bring his parents utter despair, the rain will bring scorching heat, the wicked will brim like a flood, and the noble will be depleted like an exhausted wellspring. The people of that time will be wolves, its rulers will be predators, its commoners will be gluttons, and its poor will be dead. Truth will collapse and falsehood spread, tongues will profess affection while hearts will conceal malice, adultery will be the source of kinship while chastity will be a thing of wonder, and Islam will be worn as a fur turned inside out.

1.106 From an oration by 'Alī:⁵

1.106.1 Everything bows to him, and everything exists through him. He is the wealth of the poor, the might of the humble, the strength of the weak, and the refuge of the desperate. If someone speaks, he hears, if someone stays silent, he knows their secret, while someone lives, he provides them sustenance, and when someone dies, it is to him they return. God, eyes cannot see you, so they

1 Qur'an, Ghāfir 40:62.

2 Qur'an, Ra'd 13:38.

3 The "scout" refers to 'Alī himself.

4 Or, a glass bead.

5 Ibn 'Abd Rabbih (*'Iqd*, 4:166–169) says this is 'Alī's "Luminous Oration" (*Zahrā'*), which also includes § 1.91 and § 1.158.

خلقتك لم تخلق الخلق لوحشة ولا أستعملتهم لمنفعة ولا يسبقك من طلبت ولا يفلتك من أخذت ولا ينقص سلطانك من عصاك ولا يزيد في ملكك من أطاعك ولا يردّ أمرك من سخط قضاءك ولا يستغني عنك من تولى عن أمرك كلّ سرّ عندك علانية وكلّ غيب عندك شهادة. أنت الأبد لا أمد لك وأنت المنتهى لا محيص عنك وأنت الموعد لا منجا منك^٢ بيدك ناصية كلّ دابة وإليك مصير كلّ نسمة. سبحانك ما أعظم ما نرى من خلقك وما أصغر عظيمه في جنب قدرتك وما أهول ما نرى من ملكوتك وما أحقر ذلك فيما غاب عنا من سلطانك وما أسبغ نعمك في الدنيا وما أصغرها في نعم الآخرة.

1.106.2 منها

من ملائكة أسكنتهم سمواتك ورفعتهم عن أرضك هم أعلم خلقك بك وأخوفهم لك وأقربهم منك لم يسكنوا الأصلاب ولم يضمّنوا الأرحام ولم يخلقوا من ماء مهين ولم يشعبهم ريب المنون وإنهم على مكانهم منك ومنزلتهم عندك واستجماع أهوائهم فيك وكثرة طاعتهم لك وقلة غفلتهم عن أمرك لو عاينوا كنه ما خفي عليهم منك لحقروا أعمالهم ولزروا على أنفسهم ولعرفوا أنهم لم يعبدوك حقّ عبادتك ولم يطيعوك حقّ طاعتك.

1.106.3 سبحانك خالقاً ومعبوداً بحسن بلائك عند خلقك خلقت داراً وجعلت فيها مأدبة مشرباً ومطعماً وأزواجاً وخداماً وقصوراً وأنهاراً وزروعاً وثماراً. ثمّ أرسلت داعياً يدعو إليها فلا الداعي أجابوا ولا فيما رغبت فيه رغبوا ولا إلى ما شوقت إليه اشتاقوا أقبلوا على جيفة قد أفتضحوا بأكلها وأصطلحوا على حبّها. ومن عشق شيئاً أعشى بصره وأمراض قلبه فهو ينظر بعين غير صحيحة ويسمع بأذن غير سمّية قد خرقت الشهوات عقله وأماتت الدنيا قلبه ووهلت عليها نفسه فهو عبد لها ولمن

١ش، ن، ي، هـ: كذا. م: «الأمد». ٢ن، هـ، م، ش: كذا. ي، ومصحّحة في م، ش: أضيفت «إلا إليك».

cannot inform about you. Indeed, you existed before any of your creatures who could describe you. You did not create them because you felt lonely or because they would bring you benefit. Those you pursue cannot outrun you, those you seize cannot escape. Those who disobey you do not lessen your authority, those who obey you do not bolster your kingdom, those who are unhappy with your decree cannot deflect your command, and those who turn away from your command still need you. For you, all secrets are open, all mysteries evident. You are eternal without end, the terminus from where there is nowhere to flee. Yours is the promised meeting from which there is no escape, your hand holds the forelock of every four-footed beast, to you returns every living being. Glory to you! How wondrous the marvels we see of your creation, yet how small its greatness alongside your power! How grand what we see of your kingdom, yet how humble in comparison with what is hidden from us of your might! How perfect your blessings for us in this world, yet how small against the blessings of the hereafter!

1.106.2 From the same oration:

You created angels, whom you lodged in your skies and raised above your earth. Of all your creatures, they know you best, fear you most, and are closest to you. They were never housed inside loins, enveloped in wombs, created from a lowly drop of sperm, or dispersed by fate's calamity. But despite their station near you and their position by your side, despite the absorption of their desires in you, the scale of their obedience for you, and their absence of inattention to your command—if they were to plumb your hidden depths, they would deem their deeds trivial and reprimand themselves. They would know that they have not worshipped you as they ought or obeyed you as you deserve.

1.106.3 Glory to you, revered creator whom we worship! Bestowing a great favor on your creatures, you created a dwelling and placed therein a banquet of food and drink, spouses, servants, palaces, streams, grain, and fruit. Then you sent someone to invite people in—but they did not answer the call, show interest in what you encouraged them to do, or evince passion for what you enthused about. Instead, they fell upon a rotten carcass, and, to their deepest shame, they devoured it and fell in love with it.¹ Love blinds the eye and makes the heart ill—the lover sees with blurry eyes and listens with deaf ears, passions ravage his mind, and the world, his beloved, kills his heart and con-

1 The house is paradise (see descriptions of paradise in the Qur'an, e.g., Baqarah 2:25, Āl 'Imrān 3:15, Furqān 25:10), the caller is Muḥammad, and more generally, each prophet, and the carcass is this world (B 434; H 7:206–207).

في يده شيء منها حيثما زالت زال إليها وحيثما أقبلت أقبل عليها لا ينزجر من الله بزاجر ولا يتعظ منه بواعظ وهو يرى المأخوذين على الغرّة حيث لا إقالة ولا رجعة كيف نزل بهم ما كانوا يجهلون وجاءهم من فراق الدنيا ما كانوا يأمنون وقدموا من الآخرة على ما كانوا يوعدون.

فغير موصوف ما نزل بهم اجتمعت عليهم سكرة الموت وحسرة الفوت ففترت لها أطرافهم وتغيّرت لها ألوانهم. ثم ازداد الموت فيهم ولوجاً خفيل بين أحدهم وبين منطقته وإنه لبين أهله ينظر ببصره ويسمع بأذنه على صحّة من عقله وبقاء من لبه يفكر فيم أفنى عمره وفيه أذهب دهره ويتذكر أموالاً جمعها أغمض في مطالبا وأخذها من مصرّحاتها ومشتبهاتها قد لزمتها تبعات جمعها وأشرف على فراقها تبقى لمن وراءه ينعمون فيها ويتمتعون بها فيكون المهناً لغيره والعِبء على ظهره. والمرء قد غلقت رهونه بها فهو يعصّ يده ندامة على ما أسحّر له عند الموت من أمره ويزهد فيما كان يرغب فيه أيام عمره ويتمنى أن الذي كان يغبطه بها ويحسده عليها قد حازها دونه. فلم يزل الموت يبالغ في جسده حتّى خالط سمعه فصار بين أهله لا ينطق بلسانه ولا يسمع بسمعه يردّد طرفه بالنظر في وجوههم يرى حركات ألسنتهم ولا يسمع رجوع كلامهم. ثم ازداد الموت ألتباطاً به فقبض بصره كما قبض سمعه وخرجت الروح من جسده فصار جيفة بين أهله قد أوحشوا من جانبه وتباعدوا من قربه لا يسعد بائياً ولا يجيب داعياً. ثم حملوه إلى مَحْطّ في الأرض فأسلموه فيه إلى عمله وأنقطعوا عن زورته.

1.106.4 حتّى إذا بلغ الكتاب أجله والأمر مقاديره وألحق آخر الخلق بأوله وجاء من أمر الله ما يريد من تجديد خلقه أماد السماء وفطرها وأرجّ الأرض وأرجفها وقلع جبالها ونسفها ودكّ بعضها بعضاً من هيبة جلالته ومخوف سطوته وأخرج من فيها فجّددهم بعد إخلاقهم وجمعهم بعد تفريقهم ثم ميزهم لما يريد من مسائلهم عن الأعمال

اش، ن، ي، هـ، ومصحّحة في م: كذا. أصل م، ونسخة في ش: «يستطيع».

sumes his soul. He thus becomes a slave to the world and to all who possess anything of her, wherever she goes he follows, and wherever she turns he turns. He pays no heed to God's warning and takes no counsel from God's lessons. All the while, he sees the heedless abruptly taken from her to a place from which there is no return, and he sees the terror they had denied descend upon them. He sees them leave the world in which they had taken comfort, and move to the afterlife as they had been warned.

The horror that descends upon the dying person is beyond words. As the anguished convulsions of death and the remorseful pangs of loss together bear down upon him, his extremities begin to lose feeling, and his color changes. Then, death penetrates further and prevents him from speech. He lies among his family, seeing them with his eyes, hearing them with his ears, still able to discern, still able to understand. He can think only about his wasted life and squandered time. He remembers the wealth he has amassed, both licit and illicit, from honest and dubious sources. The sins he has gathered now weigh him down, now, when he is about to leave everything behind. The people who survive him will enjoy his wealth. Its gratification will belong to another, while the burden will weigh down his back. His debt has come due for payment. He bites on his knuckles, regretting the misdeeds that are now clear to him, caring little for the things he craved all the days of his life. He wishes that the person who envied him his wealth and coveted his property had taken it all! Meanwhile, death continues to penetrate his body and it pierces his hearing. Now he lies among his family, his tongue unable to speak, his ears unable to hear. His eyes go from face to face, he sees their tongues moving but cannot hear their words. Then death tightens its grip. His sight is taken away, just as his hearing had been earlier, and his soul leaves his body. He becomes a corpse lying amid his family, and they recoil from him in fear and back away—he cannot console those who weep or answer those who call out. Then they carry him to a grave marked with lines in the earth. They give him over to his deeds and cease to visit.

1.106.4 Until destiny reaches its term and the affair approaches its ordained hour, when the last of creation has caught up with the first and God's command arrives to renew his creation, he shakes the sky and splits it, convulses the earth and agitates it, plucks out each mountain and uproots it, and, terrified by his majesty and cowed by his power, each crushes the other. He extracts all who are on earth, renewing them after their decay, gathering them after their separation. Then he stands them, each in his place, to be interrogated about deeds and secret acts. He divides them into two groups, blessing the one and punishing the other. He rewards the obedient with nearness to his divine self and with

وخبايا الأفعال وجعلهم فريقين أنعم على هؤلاء وانتقم من أولاء^١ فأما أهل الطاعة فأثابهم بجواره وخلصهم في داره حيث لا يظعن النزال ولا يتغير بهم الحال ولا تنوبهم الأفراع ولا تنالهم الأسقام ولا تعرض لهم الأخطار ولا تشخصهم الأسفار وأما أهل المعصية فأنزلهم شرّ دار وغلّ الأيدي إلى الأعناق وقرن النواصي بالأقدام وألبسهم سراويل القطران ومقطعات النيران في عذاب قد أشدّ حرّه وباب قد أطبق على أهله في نارها كلب ولجّب ولهب ساطع وقصيف هائل لا يظعن مقيمها ولا يفادي أسيرها ولا تقصم^٢ كبوها لا مدة للدار فتفى ولا أجل للقوم فيقضى.

1.106.5 منها في ذكر النبي صلى الله عليه وآله

قد حقّر الدنيا وصغرها وأهونها وعلم أنّ الله زواها عنه اختياراً وبسطها لغيره احتقاراً فأعرض عن الدنيا بقلبه وأمات ذكرها من نفسه وأحبّ أن تغيب زينتها عن عينه لكيلا يتخذ منها رياشاً أو يرجو فيها مقاماً. بلغ عن ربه معذراً ونصح لأئمة من ذرّاه ودعا إلى الجنة مبشراً.

نحن شجرة النبوة ومحط الرسالة ومختلف الملائكة ومعادن العلم وينايع الحكم. ناصرنا ومحبنا ينتظر الرحمة وعدونا ومبغضنا ينتظر السطوة.

1.107 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام

إنّ أفضل ما توسّل به المتوسّلون إلى الله سبحانه الإيمان به وبرسوله والجهاد في سبيله فإنّه ذروة الإسلام وكلمة الإخلاص فإنّها الفطرة وإقام الصلاة فإنّها الملة وإيتاء الزكاة فإنّها فريضة واجبة وصوم شهر رمضان فإنّه جنة من العقاب وحج البيت وأعمارهم

^١ش، ن، هـ، ونسخة في ي: كذا. م، ي، ونسخة في هـ: «هؤلاء». ^٢ش، ن: كذا. م، ي: «يفصم».

eternal life in his abode, which its inhabitants never leave, where their condition never changes, misfortunes never befall, illness never takes hold, dangers never approach, and journeys never displace. He locks up the disobedient in the abode of horrors. He shackles their hands to their necks, binds their forelocks to their feet, clothes them in garments of pitch, and dresses them in robes of fire. He throws them into the chamber of torture, whose heat endlessly sears, whose door remains bolted, and whose blaze rages with rabid hunger, clamorous tumult, sheets of flame, and terrifying thunder. Its resident never leaves, its captive is never ransomed, its shackles are never broken. This abode has no limit, so it never ceases to be. Its people have no lifespan, so the terror never ends.

1.106.5 From the same oration in praise of the Prophet:

He viewed the world with contempt, demeaned it, disparaged it, and deemed it lowly. He recognized that God had deliberately turned the world away from him while allowing it ungrudgingly to many, so he turned his heart away from it and drove all thoughts of it from his mind. He preferred that its ornaments be absent from his eyes, so he would not be tempted to don its splendid garments or long for it to be his permanent residence. He conveyed his Lord's message and proved his claim, instructed his community and gave them warning, and called them to paradise with glad tidings of its bliss.

We are the tree of prophecy, the station of God's message, and the place where angels alight. We are mines of knowledge and springs of wisdom. Whoever supports and loves us should expect God's mercy. Whoever bears us enmity or malice should expect God's assault.

1.107 From an oration by 'Alī:¹

The deeds that bring you closest to God are the following: belief in him and his messenger; jihad in his path, for it is Islam's summit; the testament of sincerity—〈There is no god but God〉—for it is the natural state; performing the ritual prayer, for it is the way of truth; offering the alms levy, for it is a man-

1 Excerpt from one of 'Alī's famous sermons, named in several sources as "The Brocade (*Dībāj*) Oration" that begins with the line, "Praise to God, creator of the world" (الحمد لله فاطر الخلق), of which another part is §1.83.4 (Ḥarrānī, *Tuḥaf*, 149–150). The first paragraph is attributed to the Prophet Muḥammad in Ya'qūbī, *Tārīkh*, 2:96–97. "The testament of sincerity" (*kalimat al-ikhḷās*) is 〈There is no god but God〉 (*Lā ilāha illā Allāh*), the central creed of Islam, which I have added in the translation for clarity. The "natural state" (*fiṭrah*) is to believe in God, according to the prophetic hadith stating that each human child at the time of birth is Muslim.

فإنهما ينفيان الفقر ويرحضان الذنب وصلّة الرحم فإنّها مَثْرَاة في المال ومنسأة في الأجل وصدقة السرّ فإنّها تكفّر الخطيئة وصدقة العلانية فإنّها تدفع ميتة السوء وصنائع المعروف فإنّها تقي مصارع الهوان.

أفيضوا في ذكر الله فإنه أحسن الذكر وأرغبوا فيما وعد المتّقين فإنّ وعده أصدق الوعد وأقصدوا بهدي نبيكم فإنه أفضل الهدي وأسْتَنْوُوا بسنّته فإنّها أهدى السنن وتعلّموا القرآن فإنه ربيع القلوب وأسْتَشْفُوا بنوره فإنه شفاء الصدور وأحسنوا تلاوته فإنه أنفع القصص. وإنّ العالم العامل بغير علمه كالجاهل الحائر الذي لا يستفيق من جهله بل الحجة عليه أعظم والحسرة له ألزم وهو عند الله أَلْوَم.

1.108 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام

1.108.1 أما بعد. فإنّي أحذّرکم الدنيا فإنّها حلوة خضرة حُفّت بالشهوات وتجبّبت بالعاجلة وراقت بالقليل وتحلّت بالآمال وتزيّنت بالغرور لا تدوم حبرتها ولا تؤمن فجعتها غرارة ضرّارة حائلة زائلة نافذة بائدة أكالة غوّالة لا تعدو إذا تناهت إلى أمنيّة أهل الرغبة فيها والرضى بها أن تكون كما قال الله سبحانه ﴿كَمَا أَنزَلْنَاهُ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ فَاخْتَلَطَ بِهِ نَبَاتُ الْأَرْضِ فَأَصْبَحَ هَشِيمًا تَذْرُوهُ الرِّيَّاحُ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ مُّقْتَدِرًا﴾. لم يكن أمرؤ منها في حبرة إلّا أعقبته بعدها عبرة ولم يلقَ من سرّائها بطناً إلّا منحتّه من ضرّائها ظهراً ولم تطلّه فيها ديمة رخاء إلّا هتنت عليه مرّنة بلاء وحرّى إذا أصبحت له منتصرة أن تمسي له متنكّرة وإن جانب منها أعذوذب وأحلولى أمرّ منها جانب فأوبى لا ينال أمرؤ من غضارتها رغباً إلّا أرهقته من نوائبها تعباً ولا يمسى منها في جناح أمن إلّا أصبح على قوادم خوف. غرّارة غرور ما فيها فانية فإن من عليها لا خير في شيء من أزوادها إلّا التقوى من أقلّ منها أستكثر ممّا يؤمنه ومن أستكثر منها أستكثر ممّا يوبقه وزال عمّا قليل عنه كم من واثق بها فجّعتّه وذى طمأنينة إليها

dated obligation; fasting in the month of Ramadan, for it is a shield from God's punishment; performing the hajj and the 'umrah pilgrimage to Mecca, for they dispel poverty and wash away sins; fostering close ties with kin, for it increases wealth and prolongs life; giving alms in secret, for it expiates transgressions; disbursing alms in public, for it wards off horrible forms of death; and acts of charity, for they protect you from dishonor and shame.

Fill yourself with God's remembrance for it is the best remembrance. Wish for everything he promised the pious, for his promise is the truest of promises. Follow the guidance of your Prophet, for it is the best guidance. Follow his Sunnah, for it is the most righteous of practices. Learn the Qur'an, for it is the heart's springtime. Heal yourselves by its light, for it is a cure for souls. And recite it beautifully, for it is the most beneficial exhortation. A learned man who acts contrary to his learning is as bad as the ignorant and perplexed man who never wakes from his stupor. In fact, the case against him is stronger, his anguish more binding, and his culpability greater before God.

1.108 From an oration by 'Alī:¹

1.108.1 I warn you against this world, for it is sweet and lush and surrounded by temptations. It breeds love for the here and now and excites wonder with its trifles, it is adorned with false hopes and embellished with deceptions, its joy does not last and its trauma is relentless. A ghoulish devourer, it deceives, harms, changes, ceases, wanes, perishes, and consumes. At the very moment that it fulfills your dearest hopes, it becomes—as God Most High has said—«like water that we sent down from the sky: the earth's vegetation drew from it, then became dry straw, and was scattered by the winds. God has power over all things.»² The world never gives a man joy without following it with tears, it never bestows happiness without following it with harm, it never sprinkles soft ease without following it with a cloudburst of calamity. If it braces him in the morning it rejects him in the evening, if one of its aspects is sweet and sugary the other is bitter and pestilential, if it bestows fresh bounties it oppresses later with oppressive misfortunes; a man does not pass the night sheltered under its wing without waking up under its pinion of fear. The world deceives and all in it is deception. The world will perish and all upon it will perish. There is no good in any of its provisions save piety. Those who take little from the world gather stores of protection, while those who amass its wares hoard that which will destroy, whose benefit will soon cease.

1 On the pulpit in Basra, immediately after the Battle of the Camel in 36/356. Kulaynī, *Kāfī*, 8:256.

2 Qur'an, Kahf 18:45.

قد صرعه وذي أبهة قد جعلته حقيراً وذي نخوة قد ردتته ذليلاً سلطانها دُول وعيشها رنق وعذبها أجاج وحلوها صبر وغذاؤها سمام وأسبابها رمام حيها بعرض موت وصحيحها بعرض سقم ملكها مسلوب وعزيزها مغلوب وموفورها منكوب وجارها محروب.

1.108.2 أَلَسْتُمْ فِي مَسَاكِنٍ مِنْ كَانَ قَبْلَكُمْ أَطُولُ أَعْمَارًا وَأَبْقَى آثَارًا وَأَبْعَدَ آمَالًا وَأَعَدَّ عَدِيدًا وَأَكْثَفَ جُنُودًا تَعْبَدُوا لِلدُّنْيَا أَيَّ تَعْبَدَ وَآثَرُوهَا أَيَّ إِثَارَ ثُمَّ ظَنَعُوا عَنْهَا بِغَيْرِ زَادٍ مَبْلَغٍ وَلَا ظَهَرَ قَاطِعٍ. فَهَلْ بَلَغَكُمْ أَنَّ الدُّنْيَا سَخَتْ لَهُمْ نَفْسًا بِفِدْيَةٍ أَوْ أَعَانَتْهُمْ بِمَعُونَةٍ أَوْ أَحْسَنْتْ لَهُمْ صَحْبَةً بَلْ أَرَهَقَتْهُمْ بِالْفَوَادِحِ وَأَوْهَنْتَهُمْ بِالْقَوَارِعِ وَضَعُضَعَتْهُمْ بِالنَّوَائِبِ وَعَفَّرَتْهُمْ لِلْمَنَاحِرِ وَوَطَّئَتْهُمْ بِالْمَنَاسِمِ وَأَعَانَتْ عَلَيْهِمْ رَيْبَ الْمُنُونِ. فَقَدْ رَأَيْتُمْ تَنَكَّرَهَا لِمَنْ دَانَ لَهَا وَآثَرَهَا وَأَخْلَدَ إِلَيْهَا حَتَّى ظَنَعُوا عَنْهَا لِفِرَاقِ الْأَبْدِ هَلْ زَوَّدَتْهُمْ إِلَّا السَّغْبَ أَوْ أَحَلَّتْهُمْ إِلَّا الضَّنْكَ أَوْ نَوَّرَتْ لَهُمْ إِلَّا الظُّلْمَةَ أَوْ أَعَقَبَتْهُمْ إِلَّا النَّدَامَةَ أَفْهَذِهِ تَوَثَّرُونَ أَمْ إِلَيْهَا تَطْمَتِنُونَ أَمْ عَلَيْهَا تَحْرَصُونَ فَبُنِيتِ الدَّارُ لِمَنْ لَمْ يَتَّهَمْهَا وَلَمْ يَكُنْ فِيهَا عَلَى وَجَلٍ مِنْهَا.

1.108.3 فَاعْلَمُوا وَأَنْتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ بِأَنَّكُمْ تَارَكُوهَا وَظَاعَنُونَ عَنْهَا وَاتَّعَظُوا فِيهَا بِالَّذِينَ ﴿قَالُوا مَنْ أَشَدُّ مِنَّا قُوَّةً﴾ حُمِلُوا إِلَى قُبُورِهِمْ فَلَا يُدْعَوْنَ رُكْبَانًا وَأُنْزِلُوا فَلَا يَدْعَوْنَ ضَيْفَانًا وَجَعَلَ لَهُمْ مِنَ الصَّفِيحِ أَجْنَانَ وَمِنَ التَّرَابِ أَكْفَانَ وَمِنَ الرُّفَاتِ جِيرَانَ فَهُمْ جِيرَةٌ لَا يَجِيبُونَ دَاعِيًا وَلَا يَمْنَعُونَ ضَيْمًا وَلَا يِيَالُونَ مَنْدَبَةً إِنْ جِيدُوا لَمْ يَفْرَحُوا وَإِنْ حُطُّوا لَمْ يَقْنَطُوا جَمِيعٌ وَهُمْ آحَادٌ وَجِيرَةٌ وَهُمْ أَبْعَادُ مُتَدَانُونَ لَا يَتَزَاوَرُونَ وَقَرِيبُونَ لَا يَتَقَارِبُونَ حُلَمَاءُ قَدْ ذَهَبَتْ أَضْغَانُهُمْ وَجَهْلَاءُ قَدْ مَاتَتْ أَحْقَادُهُمْ لَا يَخْشَى جُفْعُهُمْ وَلَا يَرْجَى دَفْعُهُمْ

The world strikes those who trust it and fells those who place in it their faith. How many grandees has it humbled! How many arrogant men has it debased! Its power goes around in turns, its life is turbid, its water is brackish, its sweets are filled with bitter juice, its nourishment is poison, its ropes are decayed, its living are targets for death, its healthy are targets for illness, its kingdom will be pillaged, its mighty will be vanquished, its wealthy will be afflicted, and its neighbors will be plundered.

1.108.2 Do you not dwell in the abodes of those who came before you and enjoyed longer lives, who left behind more lasting monuments, had lengthier aspirations, were more profuse in number, and led vaster armies? They worshipped the world abjectly, they gave it preference, fully and truly, but they left it without sufficient provisions for the journey, or even a mount to carry them on its back. Have you ever heard that the world in its generosity let a single soul escape in lieu of ransom, or that it gave them any form of help, or offered to accompany them? No. It crushed them with catastrophes, weakened them with calamities, shook them with misfortunes, ground their noses in the dust, trampled them under its hooves, and equipped fate to bring them down. You have seen how it rejected those who bowed before it, gave it preference, and offered it loyalty. Their departure is an eternal separation. Did the world supply them with anything other than thirst, house them in anything other than narrow graves, give them anything other than dark gloom, or requite them with anything other than regret? Is this the same world that you too favor above all else, put your faith in, covet? What a wretched abode for those who do not view it with suspicion, who are not on their guard!

1.108.3 Know this—and you do—that you too will leave the world, you too will depart. Take lessons from the fate of those who «said: is anyone mightier than we are?»¹ They have been carried to their graves but cannot be called wayfarers, they have been laid there to rest but cannot be called guests, they have been covered in dirt and shrouded by earth. Decaying bones are their neighbors—neighbors who cannot answer those who call out to them, offer protection from attackers, or care about their mourners' wails. If they get rain they do not rejoice, if they encounter drought they do not despair. They are together yet each is alone, neighbors yet so far distant from one another, so close yet they do not visit, so near yet they cannot meet, senior commanders whose hostilities are a thing of the past, rash youths whose hate and rancor

1 Qur'an, Fuṣṣilat 41:15.

أَسْتَبْدَلُوا بظَهْرِ الْأَرْضِ بَطْنًا وَبِالسَّعَةِ ضَيْقًا وَبِالْأَهْلِ غُرْبَةً وَبِالنُّورِ ظُلْمَةً فَنَجَّاهَا كَمَا
فَارَقُوهَا حِفَاةَ عِرَاةٍ قَدْ ظَنَعُوا عَنْهَا بِأَعْمَالِهِمْ إِلَى الْحَيَاةِ الدَّائِمَةِ وَالْدارِ الْبَاقِيَةِ كَمَا قَالَ سُبْحَانَهُ
﴿كَمَا بَدَأْنَا أَوَّلَ خَلْقٍ نُعِيدُهُ وَعَدًّا عَلَيْنَا إِنَّا كُنَّا فَاعِلِينَ﴾.

1.109 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام ذكر فيها ملك الموت وتوقيه الأنفس
هل تحسّ به إذا دخل منزلاً أم هل تراه إذا توفّي أحداً بل كيف يتوفّي الجنين في بطن
أمّه أيلج عليه من بعض جوارحها أم الروح أجابته بإذن ربّها أم هو ساكن معه في
أحشائها. كيف يصف إلهه من يعجز عن صفة مخلوق مثله.

1.110 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام
وأحذركم الدنيا فإنّها منزل قلعة وليست بدار نجعة قد تزينت بغرورها وغرّت بزینتها
دار هانت على ربّها نفلت حلالها بحرامها وخيرها بشرّها وحياتها بموتها وحلوها بمرّها.
لم يصفّها الله لأوليائه ولم يرض بها على أعدائه خيرها زهيد وشرّها عتيد وجمعها ينفد
وملكها يسلب وعامرّها يخرب فما خير دار تنقض نقض البناء وعمر يفتني فناء الزاد
ومدّة تنقطع أنقطاع السير. أجعلوا ما اقترض الله عليكم من طلبتكم وأسألوه من أداء
حقّه ما سألكم وأسمعوا دعوة الموت آذانكم قبل أن يدعى بكم. إنّ الزاهدين في الدنيا
تبكي قلوبهم وإن ضحكوا ويشتدّ حزنهم وإن فرحوا ويكثر مقتهم أنفسهم وإن اغتبطوا بما
رزقوا قد غاب عن قلوبكم ذكر الآجال وحضرتكم كواذب الآمال فصارت الدنيا أملك
بكم من الآخرة والعاجلة أذهب بكم من الآجلة. وإنّما أنتم إخوان على دين الله ما فرق

have been swept away, their blows no longer feared, their protection no longer sought. They surrendered the back of the earth for its belly, a vast space for narrow straits, family for exile, and light for darkness. They left the world as they had come, barefoot and naked, departing with their deeds to eternal life and the everlasting abode. For, as God says, «as I brought the first creation into being, so I shall bring it forth anew—this is my pledge, and I shall bring it to pass.»¹

1.109 From an oration by ‘Alī in which he spoke of the Angel of Death and the manner in which he takes souls:²

Do you sense his presence when he enters a home, or see him when he takes someone away? In fact, do you know how he takes the life of a fetus from inside its mother’s womb? Does he enter through one of her limbs, or does its spirit answer the angel with God’s permission, or is he residing with it already inside the mother? How can we who are incapable of describing a creature like us aspire to describe our creator?

1.110 From an oration by ‘Alī:

I warn you of this world: it is a home from which you will be uprooted, not an abode where you own the right to pasture, a dwelling adorned in deception, deceiving with its adornments. It is worth nothing in the eyes of its Lord, which is why he has intertwined the lawful in it with the unlawful, the good with the bad, life with death, and sweet with bitter. God has not made the world pure for his friends to enjoy, nor begrudged it to his enemies, for its good is meager, its evil ever present, its goods are temporary, its realm awaits pillage, and its habitations anticipate ruin. What good is a house that will crumble as a timeworn edifice, a life that will be exhausted like provisions, and a timespan that will be completed like a journey? When you supplicate God, include a prayer for his help in undertaking his mandates and ask him to aid you in giving him his due. Bend your ears to death’s summons before your name is called. True renunciants live thus: their hearts weep even when they laugh, their grief is intense even when they are joyful, and their self-condemnation is great even though they are delighted with what they have been given. But your hearts have lost awareness of your imminent end and are filled with false hopes; the world controls you to the detriment of the hereafter; the here-and-now has distanced you from the afterlife. You are brethren in God’s religion, but foul intentions and evil

¹ Qur’an, Anbiyā’ 21:104.

² Excerpt from a long oration on God’s unity (*tawhīd*). B 448.

بينكم إلا خبث السرائر وسوء الضمائر فلا توازرون ولا تناصحون ولا تباذلون ولا توادون ما لكم تفرحون باليسير من الدنيا تدركونه ولا يحزنكم الكثير من الآخرة تُحرمونه ويقلقكم اليسير من الدنيا يفوتكم حتى يتبين ذلك في وجوهكم وقلة صبركم عما زوي منها عنكم كأنها دار مقامكم وكأن متاعها باقٍ عليكم. وما يمنع أحدكم أن يستقبل أخاه بما يخاف من عيبه إلا مخافة أن يستقبله بمثله قد تصافيتم على رفض الآجل وحب العاجل وصار دين أحدكم لُعقة على لسانه صنيع من قد فرغ من عمله وأحرز رضى سيده.

1.iii ومن خطبة له عليه السلام

1.iii.1 الحمد لله الواصل الحمد بالنعم والنعم بالشكر. نحمده على آلائه كما نحمده على بلائه. ونستعينه على هذه النفوس البطاء عما أمرت به السراع إلى ما نهيت عنه. ونستغفره مما أحاط به علمه وأحصاه كتابه علم غير قاصر وكتاب غير مغادر. ونؤمن به إيمان من عاين الغيوب ووقف على الموعد إيماناً نفى إخلاصه الشرك ويقينه الشك. ونشهد أن لا إله إلا الله وحده لا شريك له وأن محمداً عبده ورسوله شهادتين تصعدان القول وترفعان العمل لا يخف ميزان توضعان فيه ولا يثقل ميزان ترفعان عنه.

1.iii.2 أوصيكم عباد الله بتقوى الله التي هي الزاد وبها المعاد زاد مبلّغ ومعاد منجح دعا إليها أسمع داعٍ ووعاها خير داعٍ فأسمع داعيها وفاز داعيها. عباد الله إن تقوى الله حمت أولياء الله محارمه وألزمت قلوبهم مخافته حتى أسهرت ليااليهم وأظلمات هواجرهم

اش، ن، هـ: كذا. م: «ما بالكم».

purposes have divided you—you have stopped supporting one another, counseling one another, giving to one another, or bearing one another affection. Why are you so overjoyed when you win the world's baubles, yet not grieved when deprived of the hereafter's bounty? How are you so exasperated by the loss of these trifles that your anger, your frustration, is plain on your face? You act as though you will always live here, as though this wealth will always remain yours! The only thing that stops you from confronting your brother or disclosing his failings is your fear that he will do the same. You have both rejected the after-life and devoted yourselves to the present. Religion to you has become a dollop for your tongue to lick up, as though you had already completed your work and satisfied your master.

1.111 From an oration by 'Alī:¹

1.111.1 Praise God who has linked praise with favors and favors with thanks. We praise him for his blessings, as we praise him for his trials. We ask him to rally our hearts, which are slow to undertake his command and quick to rush into what he has forbidden. We ask his forgiveness for everything we have done that his knowledge encompasses and his inventory includes—that knowledge never falls short, and that inventory never omits. We believe in him, as though we have already seen the deep mysteries and attained the promised reward—our sincerity refuses to assign partners to him, and our certainty rejects all doubt. We bear witness that there is no god but God, he has no partner, and Muḥammad is his servant and messenger, a testimony that assures our prayers' and our deeds' ascent to God—no scale on which it is placed is light, no scale from which it is absent has weight.

1.111.2 Servants of God, I counsel you to be conscious of him, to be pious. Piety is the best provision for the journey and the best means of return, for it is the provision that will get you to your destination and the return it promises is assured. A perfect caller has called toward it and a perfect listener has taken it to heart—that caller was effective, and that listener will win entry to paradise. Servants of God, his consciousness has protected his chosen ones from trans-

1 Tūsī (*Amālī*, 443) prefaces § 1.111.2 by saying, "The Commander of the Faithful would say," indicating that the theme and words were frequent in 'Alī's oration; Naḥḥās (*'Umdah*, 1:353) cites it in an oration attributed to Zayd ibn 'Alī.

فأخذوا الراحة بالنصب والرَّيِّ بالظَّمأ واستقربوا الأجل فبادروا العمل وكذبوا الأمل فلا حظوا الأجل. ثمَّ إنَّ الدنيا دار فناء وعناء وغيرَ وعبر فنَّ الفناء أنَّ الدهر مُوتِر قوسه لا تخطئ سهامه ولا توسى جراحه يرمي الحيَّ بالموت والصحيح بالسقم والناجي بالعطب أكل لا يشبع وشارب لا ينقع ومن العناء أنَّ المرء يجمع ما لا يأكل ويبني ما لا يسكن ثمَّ يخرج إلى الله لا مألًا حمل ولا بناء نقل ومن غيرها أنَّك ترى المرحوم مغبوطًا والمغبوط مرحومًا ليس ذلك إلَّا نعيمًا زلَّ وبؤسًا نزل ومن غيرها أنَّ المرء يشرف على أمله فيقطعها حضور أجله فلا أمل يدرك ولا مؤمل يترك. فسبحان الله ما أغرَّ سرورها وأظلمَّ ريبها وأضخى فيئها لا جاء يرد ولا ماضٍ يرتد. فسبحان الله ما أقرب الحيَّ من الميت للحاقه به وأبعد الميت من الحيَّ لأنقطاعه عنه.

1.111.3 إنه ليس شيء بشرٍّ من الشرِّ إلَّا عقابه وليس شيء بخير من الخير إلَّا ثوابه. وكلَّ شيء من الدنيا سماعه أعظم من عيانه وكلَّ شيء من الآخرة عيانه أعظم من سماعه فليكنفكم من العيان السماع ومن الغيب الخبر. وأعلموا أنَّ ما نقص من الدنيا وزاد في الآخرة خير ممَّا نقص من الآخرة وزاد في الدنيا فكم من منقوص راجح ومزيد خاسر إنَّ الذي أمرتم به أوسع من الذي نهيتم عنه وما أحلَّ لكم أكثر ممَّا حرَّم عليكم فذرُّوا ما قلَّ لما كثر وما ضاق لما اتَّسع. قد تُكفَّل لكم بالرزق وأمرتم بالعمل فلا يكوننَّ المضمون لكم طلبه أولى بكم من المفروض عليكم عمله مع أنَّه والله لقد أعترض الشكَّ ودخل اليقين حتَّى كأنَّ الذي ضمن لكم قد فرض عليكم وكأنَّ الذي فرض عليكم قد وضع عنكم. فبادروا العمل وخافوا بغتة الأجل فإنَّه لا يرجى من رجعة العمر ما يرجى من

gressing, and infused their hearts with fear, it has made their nights wakeful and filled their days with thirst, so that they find comfort in toil and satiety in thirst. Aware of approaching death, they hasten to do good. Denying false hopes, they keep death in front of their eyes. Next, know that the world is a place of perishing, weariness, vicissitudes, and instruction. Perishing is this: fate stands stretching his bow, his arrows do not miss, their wounds do not heal; he strikes the living with death, the healthy with illness, and the one who flees with destruction; an eater whose appetite is never satiated, a drinker whose thirst is never quenched. Weariness is this: a man gathers food he will not eat and builds edifices he will not inhabit; he leaves the world and returns to God with no property to carry, no edifice to transport. Vicissitudes are these: you see the pitied become the object of envy, and the envied become the object of pity, simply because of a blessing that has disappeared or a misfortune that has arrived. Lessons are these: a man is about to see his aspirations fulfilled when they are severed by the ending of his life; no aspiration is attained, no aspirer is left alive. Praise God! How deceptive are the world's pleasures! How parching its drink! How scorching its shade! No one who arrives is turned back, while no one who leaves can return. Praise God! How close are the living to the dead, for they will soon be with them, but how far the dead from the living, for they have been cut off from them forever!

1.111.3 There is nothing worse than evil except its punishment, and nothing better than good except its reward. Everything in the world that you hear about is greater than what you see, while everything in the hereafter that you will see is greater than what you hear. Hearing should suffice you, there is no need to see. Reports should suffice you, even without direct witness. Know that a thing that decreases your share of the world but increases your share of the hereafter is better than a thing that decreases your share of the hereafter while increasing your share of the world. Many a person with a decreased share of the world earns good profit, while many a person with an increased share of the world loses everything. What you are commanded to do is more capacious than what you are prohibited from, and the things that are lawful for you are more numerous than the things that are unlawful, so abandon the little for the large, the narrow for the wide. God has guaranteed your sustenance and commanded you to do good, so let not the thing that is guaranteed deserve more effort from you than what is mandated upon you. But, by God, doubt has appeared in your midst, your conviction has become tainted; you act as though seeking the sustenance guaranteed for you is a mandatory act of worship, while the worship that is actually mandated is no longer required! Hasten to do good and fear the sudden arrival of death. There is no hope for return of life, while there is always

رجعة الرزق ما فات اليوم من الرزق رُجي غداً زيادته وما فات أمس من العمر لم يُرجَ اليوم رجعته الرجاء مع الجائي واليأس مع الماضي ﴿يَاتِقُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ تَقَاتِهِ وَلَا تَمُوتُنَّ إِلَّا وَأَنْتُمْ مُسْلِمُونَ﴾.

1.112 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام في الاستسقاء

اللهم قد أنصاحت جبالنا وأغبرت أرضنا وهامت دوابنا وتحيرت في مرابضها وعجت عجيج الثكالى على أولادها وملت التردد في مراتعها والحنين إلى مواردنا. اللهم فأرحم حيرتها في مذاهبها وأينها في موالجه. اللهم خرجنا إليك حين أعتكرت علينا حداير السنين وأخلفتنا مخايل الجود فكنت الرجاء للمبتئس والبلاغ للمتمس ندعوك حين قنط الأنام ومنع الغمام وهلك السوام أن لا تؤاخذنا بأعمالنا ولا تأخذنا بذنوبنا وأنشر علينا رحمتك بالسحاب المنبثق والربيع المغدق والنبات المونق سحاً وأبلاً تحيي به ما قد مات وترد به ما قد فات. اللهم سقياً منك محيية مروية تامة عامة طيبة مباركة هنيئة مريئة^٢ زاكياً نبتاً ثامراً فرعها ناضراً ورقها^٣ تنعش بها الضعيف من عبادك وتحيي بها الميت من بلادك. اللهم سقياً منك تعشب بها نجادنا ونجري بها وهادنا ويخصب بها جنابنا وتزكو بها ثمارنا وتعيش بها مواشينا وتندى بها أقاصينا وتستعين بها ضواحيننا من بركاتك الواسعة وعطاياك الجزيلة على بريتك المرملة ووحشك المهملة. وأنزل علينا سماء مخضلة مدراراً هاطلة يدافع الودق منها الودق ويحفز القطر منها القطر غير خلّب برقها ولا جهام عارضها ولا قرع ربابها ولا شقان ذهابها حتى يخصب لإمراعها المجذبون ويحيي ببركتها المستنوتون فإنك تنزل الغيث من بعد ما قنطوا وتنشر رحمتك وأنت الولي الحميد.

١، ن، م، ش: كذا. ي، ه، وفي هامش م، ش: أضيفت «اللهم فأرحم أنين الآنة وحنين الحانة». م^٢، ن، ش، ه: كذا. ي: أضيفت قبلها «مريئة». نسخة في ش، ه: «مريئة». م^٣، ن، ش، ومصححة في ه: كذا. ي، وأصل ه: أضيفت «غامراً أرزاقها». ش، ه، وأضيفت في ن: كذا. م، ي، ونسخة في ش، ه: «وتقبل». أصل ن: «تعشب بها مواشينا» حيث سقطت «نجادنا ... وتعيش بها».

hope for return of sustenance; what is lost today of your sustenance may come back increased tomorrow, but what was lost yesterday of your time will never, ever return. Hope lies in the future, despair inhabits the past, so «be conscious of God as you should, and make sure you die submitting to him.»¹

1.112 From an oration by ‘Alī beseeching God for rain:

God, our mountains are parched, and our plains have filled with dust. Our sheep have gone mad with thirst and stand dazed in their pens.² They moan like bereaved mothers, too exhausted to look for pasture or search out water-holes. God, have mercy on their panic when they head out, and their sad cries when they return! God, we have come to you in this open space because lean years of drought, like emaciated camels, have hemmed us in, and clouds that promised rain approached but turned away. You alone are the sufferer’s hope and the petitioner’s provider. We call out to you in this time when people have lost heart, when rainclouds have withheld their bounty, and grazing animals have perished. Do not hold us hostage to our deeds or punish us for our sins. Unfold your mercy for us with torrential clouds, abundant herbage, and wondrous vegetation. Send us rain in a heavy downpour that revives what had died and restores what was lost. God, we beseech you for water that is reviving, quenching, perfect, universal, fragrant, blessed, wholesome, and fertile. Let it bring forth plants that flourish, trees full of fruit, and leaves fresh and green. Let it revive your weak servants and renew your barren lands. God, we beseech you for water that makes our highlands verdant, our lowlands lush, our countryside fertile, our fruits grow, and our sheep thrive. Let it irrigate our farthest lands and soak our nearby areas. Shower your vast grace and rich blessings on us, your destitute human creatures, and your forsaken beasts. Send us a soaking, gushing, drenching sky in which one deluge drives away another and raindrops jostle for space—a sky whose lightning does not deceive, whose clouds do not disappoint, whose puffs do not dissipate, and whose drizzle does not usher in cold, barren winds. Let its fertility irrigate the lands struck by famine, let its felicity revive the people hit by drought. You are the one who sends rain after all hope is gone, you are the one who pours down your mercy, you are the protector, the one worthy of all praise!³

1 Qur’an, Āl ‘Imrān 3:102.

2 Ar. *dawābbunā*, lit. livestock, or pack animals. The use of the term *marābiḍ*, which are pens for sheep, rather than *mawāṭin*, which are pens for camels (Ḥ 7:264), appears to specify sheep.

3 The last two lines are modified from Qur’an, Shūrā 42:28.

تفسير ما في هذه الخطبة من الغريب قوله عليه السلام «أنصاحت جبالنا» أي تشققت من المحول. يقال «أنصاح الثوب» إذا أنشق ويقال أيضاً «أنصاح النبات» وصاح وصوح إذ جفّ ويبس. وقوله «هامت دوابنا» أي عطشت والهيام العطش. وقوله «حداير السنين» جمع حدبار وهي الناقة التي أنصاها السير فشبه بها السنة التي فشا فيها الجذب. قال ذو الرمة^١

حَدَايِرُ مَا تَنْفَكُ إِلَّا مُنَاخَةٌ عَلَى الْخَسْفِ أَوْ نَزْمِي بِهَا بَلَدًا قَفْرًا

وقوله «ولا قزع ربابها» القزع القطع الصغار المتفرقة من السحاب. وقوله «ولا شفان ذهابها» فإن تقديره «ولا ذات شفان ذهابها». والشفان الريح الباردة والذهاب الأمطار اللينة فحذف ذات لعل السامع به.

1.113 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام

1.113.1 أرسله داعياً إلى الحق وشاهداً على الخلق فبلغ رسالات ربه غير وانٍ ولا مقصر وجاهد في الله أعداءه غير واهن ولا معذراً إمام من أتقى وبصر من أهتدى.

1.113.2 ولو تعلمون ما أعلم مما طوي عنكم غيبه إذا لخرجتم إلى الصُّعَدَاتِ تبكون على أعمالكم وتلتدemon على أنفسكم ولتركتكم أموالكم لا حارس لها ولا خالف عليها ولهمت كل أمرئ منكم نفسه لا يلتفت إلى غيرها ولكنكم نسيتم ما ذُكرتم وأمنتم ما حُذرتم فتاه عنكم رأيكم وتشتت عليكم أمركم. لوددت أن الله فرق بيني وبينكم وألحقني بمن هو أحق بي منكم قوم والله ميامين الرأي مراجيح الحلم مقاويل بالحق متاريك للبغي مضوا قدماً على الطريقة وأوجفوا على المحجة فظفروا بالعقبى الدائمة والكرامة

^١البحر: الطويل.

Raḍī: An explanation of the rare words in the oration: ‘Alī’s saying “our mountain meadows are parched (*inṣāḥat*)” means they have cracked from the effects of the drought; the Arabs use the same verb for a garment if it is torn, and a plant if it dries up and withers. ‘Alī’s saying “our sheep have gone mad with thirst (*hāmat*)” means they are thirsty; *huyām* means thirst. ‘Alī’s saying “emaciated camels of drought (*ḥadābīr*)” uses the plural of *ḥidbār*, a female camel made gaunt by hard travel, to which he compared a drought-stricken year. Dhū al-Rummah said:

Emaciated camels (*ḥadābīr*)
fodderless in the night when they kneel down to rest,
or ridden hard into the desert wastes.

In the phrase “whose puffs (*qazaʿ*) do not dissipate,” *qazaʿ* are small and scattered wisps of cloud. The phrase “whose drizzle does not usher in barren, cold winds (*shaffānīn dhi-hābuhā*)” actually means “whose drizzle is not a bearer of cold, barren winds”; *shaffān* is a cold, barren wind, and *dhihāb* are light showers of rain; the word “bearer (*dhāt*)” is elided because the hearer would know it is implied.

1.113 From an oration by ‘Alī:¹

1.113.1 God sent Muḥammad to call toward truth and bear witness to people. He conveyed his Lord’s messages, untiring and unstinting. He battled God’s enemies, unflagging and unfaltering. He is the leader of the pious and the eyes of the righteous.

1.113.2 If you knew what I know of the mysteries hidden from you, you would run out into the wilderness, weeping over your deeds, and striking your breasts, leaving your property without guard or protector. Every man would be absorbed in his own apprehensions and not spare a single thought for anyone else. But no! You have forgotten what you were told and become complacent about what you were warned. You have gone astray and fallen into total chaos. O, how I wish that God would deliver me from you and unite me with those who deserve my companionship! They, by God, were people of felicitous vision, grave maturity, and truthful speech, people who shunned treachery, advanced on the path, and raced on the road, who won everlasting life and gracious bounty. By God,

¹ Excerpt from a Kufa oration in which ‘Alī attempted to muster his supporters against the Syrians (B 456). Azharī (*Tahdhīb*, s.v. “Kh-Ḍ-R”) says it was delivered during ‘Alī’s final days, thus in 40/661. Ṭūsī (*Miṣbāḥ*, 380–381) describes it as a Friday sermon.

الباردة. أما والله ليسلطن عليكم غلام ثقيف الذيال الميال يأكل خضرتكم ويذيب شحمكم. إيه أبا وذحة.

و«الوذحة» الخنفساء. وهذا القول يومئ به إلى المجاج وله مع الوذحة حديث ليس هذا موضع ذكره.

1.114 ومن كلام له عليه السلام
فلا أموال بذلتوها للذي رزقها ولا أنفس خاطرتم بها للذي خلقها تكرمون بالله على عباده ولا تكرمون الله في عباده فأعتبروا بنزولكم منازل من كان قبلكم وأنقطعكم عن أصل إخوانكم.

1.115 ومن كلام له عليه السلام
أنتم الأنصار على الحق والإخوان في الدين والجنن يوم البأس والبطانة دون الناس بكم أضرب المدير وأرجو طاعة المقبل فأعينوني بمناصحة جليّة من الغش سليمة من الريب فوالله إني لأولى الناس بالناس.

^١م، ي، ومصححة في ه: كذا. ش، ن، وأصل ه: «خليّة».

a swaggering, despotic youth from Thaqīf will take control over you. He will devour your green grass and melt down your fat-tail. Come on, then, you piece of dung on a sheep's butt!¹

Raḍī: The phrase “you piece of dung on a sheep's butt” refers to the black beetle, and by this ‘Alī means Ḥajjāj: there is a long story about him and a beetle, but; this is not the place to tell it.²

1.114 From an address by ‘Alī:

You don't spend your wealth for the one who has provided it or risk your lives as you should for the one who has created you. You claim honor in God's name from his servants, yet you don't honor God in your treatment of his servants. Be warned! You reside in the homes of those who went before you. Your rope is severed from them, the source that connected you with your brethren.

1.115 From an address by ‘Alī:³

You are my supporters in the cause of truth and my brothers in faith, my shields on the day of combat and my closest associates. Through you, I strike those who turn away, and hope for the obedience of those who come forward. Give me sincere counsel, then, which is pure of deceit, and free of doubt, for, by God, I am the worthiest of the people to lead them.

1 Or: “... you beetle-man!” (*abā wadhahāh*), lit. “O father of—(meaning one who has some close association with)—a *wadhahāh*.” The dictionary meaning of *wadhahāh* is “a piece of dry dung and urine sticking to the wool of a sheep's butt” (Ibn Manẓūr, *Lisān al-‘Arab*, s.v. “W-Dh-H”). Raḍī says *wadhahāh* denotes *khunfūsā* (black- or dung-beetle), a denotation, as Ibn Abī al-Ḥadīd mentions, not found in the lexicons. Bahrānī says the term “piece of dung” here indicates the “dung beetle,” due to their similarity in shape and size. These two commentators and Rāwandī agree that the prophecy is about the Umayyad governor of Iraq, Ḥajjāj ibn Yūsuf al-Thaqafī (d. 95/714), explaining the characterization through Ḥajjāj's phobia of black beetles, or, apparently, his use of those insects to scratch his butt (!) (Ḥ 7:279–281; R 2:22; B 457–458). Mughniyyah (Gh 2:203) says the attribution is due to Ḥajjāj's swarthy coloring, and his small physical and moral stature.

2 For the story, see the previous note.

3 Excerpt from an address by ‘Alī to supporters immediately after the Battle of the Camel, presumably in Basra or Kufa, in 36/656 (Ḥ 7:284, after Madā'inī and Wāqidi). Ṭabarī (*Tārīkh*, 5:79) places the oration in 37/658 after the arbitration, with ‘Alī urging his followers to regroup to fight Mu'āwiyah, but the relatively hopeful tone fits better with ‘Alī's other orations in the former context.

1.116 ومن كلام له عليه السلام وقد جمع الناس وحضهم على الجهاد فسكتوا ملياً فقال ما بالكم أنخرسون أنتم فقال قوم منهم يا أمير المؤمنين إن سرت سرنا معك فقال عليه السلام ما لكم لا سددتم لرشد ولا هديتم لقصد أفى مثل هذا ينبغي لي أن أخرج إنما يخرج في مثل هذا رجل ممن أرضاه من شجعائكم وذوي بأسكم ولا ينبغي لي أن أدع الجند والمصر وبيت المال وجباية الأرض والقضاء بين المسلمين والنظر في حقوق المطالبين ثم أخرج في كتيبة أتبع أخرى أتقلقل تقلقل القدح في الجفير الفارغ وإنما أنا قطب الرحي تدور علي وأنا بمكاني فإذا فارقت أستحار مدارها وأضطرب ثفالها. هذا لعمر الله الرأي السوء. والله لولا رجائي الشهادة عند لقاء العدو لو قد حُمَّ لي لقاءه لقربت ركابي ثم شخصت عنكم فلا أطلبكم ما اختلفت جنوب وشمال.

1.117 ومن كلام له عليه السلام
تالله لقد علمت تبليغ الرسائل وإتمام العِدات وتمام الكلمات وعندنا أهل البيت أبواب الحكم وضيء الأمر ألا وإن شرائع الدين واحدة وسبله قاصدة من أخذ بها لحقَ وغنم ومن وقف عنها ضلَّ وندم. اعملوا ليوم تُدخلكم الذخائر وتلي فيه السرائر ومن لا ينفعه

1.116 From an address by ‘Alī. ‘Alī instructed the people to assemble and urged them to fight, and they all fell silent. “What is wrong with you? Have you been struck dumb?” he exclaimed angrily. Some people answered, “Commander of the Faithful, if you march, we will march with you,” whereupon ‘Alī thundered:¹

What is wrong with you? What you propose is not the right course or the proper way! Is it fitting in this situation for me to take to the field? The one who should set out is a warrior I choose from your bravest and strongest. I should not abandon the main army, the capital city, the public treasury, collection of revenues, dispensation of justice, or oversight of petitioners’ rights! I should not ride in one battalion to chase another, shaken about like an arrow shaft in an empty quiver! I am the pivot in the grinding stone. It rotates around me while I remain in my place. If I were to abandon it, it would spin out of control and its base would shudder and break. God’s life! This is a terrible proposition! By God, again! Were it not for my hope of earning a martyr’s death when I encounter the enemy—an encounter that is preordained!—I would fetch my camel and ride away. I would not seek you out then for as long as the north and the south winds blow.

1.117 From an address by ‘Alī:

By God! I have been taught the transmission of God’s messages, the fulfillment of his pledges, and the full meaning of his words.² We—the people of his Prophet’s house—possess the keys to wisdom and the light of command. Hark! All trodden paths of religion are as one, its roads lead to the same destination. Whoever traverses them catches up with those who went before and wins God’s favors, and whoever stays back strays from the path and earns regret. Set aside deeds for the day for which all provisions are hoarded, in which all hearts will be tested. If your intelligence does not benefit you now, that which is farther from you is even more out of your reach, and that which is absent is even less accessible.³ Protect yourself from a fire whose heat is intense, whose pit is deep, and

1 Excerpt from an address by ‘Alī in Kufa to supporters, castigating their apathy, in the wake of a Syrian raid on an Iraqi town after the Battle of Nahrawān in 38/658. H 7:287.

2 The first part of the sentence may also be read as “I know about ...” (*‘alimtu*, vs. *‘ullimtu*). The sentence’s referents are as follows: “messages” refers to the Shari‘ah; “pledges” refers to either God’s pledges to his prophets and humankind, or Muḥammad’s pledges that ‘Alī fulfilled on his behalf; and “full meanings of his words” refers to the Qur’an’s inner meaning (*ta’wīl*). H 7:288–289; R 2:25; B 458–459.

3 Two interpretations: (1) Whoever is not benefitted by his own rationality that is present in him is incapable of being helped by the wits of another who is separate from him and unable to benefit from the mind of a person who is absent from him (H 7:289–290). (2) One who does not benefit now from the presence of his intelligence, will not benefit from it when it leaves him when death arrives, or afterward, when he faces the conditions of the hereafter (B 459).

حاضر لِّه فعازبه عنه أعجز وغائبه أعوز وأتقوا ناراً حرّها شديد وقعرها بعيد وحليتها حديد
ألا وإن اللسان الصالح يجعله الله للمرء في الناس خير له من المال يورثه من لا يحده.

1.118 ومن كلام له عليه السلام وقد قام رجل من أصحابه فقال نهيتنا عن الحكومة ثم أمرتنا
بها فما ندري أي الأمرين أرشد فصفق عليه السلام إحدى يديه على الأخرى ثم قال
هذا جزاء من ترك العقدة أما والله لو آتيت حين أمرتكم بما أمرتكم به حملتكم على المكروه
الذي يجعل الله فيه خيراً فإن استقمتم هديتكم وإن أعوججتم قومتم وإن أبيتم تداركتكم
لكانت الوثقى ولكن بمن وإلى من. أريد أن أدأوي بكم وأتم دائي كـناقش الشوكة
بالشوكة وهو يعلم أن ضلعها معها. اللهم قد ملّت أطباء هذا الداء الدوي وكلت النزعة
بأشطان الركي. أين القوم الذين دُعوا إلى الإسلام فقبلوه وقرأوا القرآن فأحكموه
وهيَّجوا إلى الجهاد فولَّوهم اللقَّاح أولادها وسلبوا السيوف أغمادها وأخذوا بأطراف
الأرض زحفاً زحفاً وصفاً صفاً. بعض هلك وبعض نجا لا يبشرون بالأحياء ولا
يعزّون عن القتلى مرّة العيون من البكاء نَحْص البطون من الصيام ذُبِل الشِّفاه من
الدعاء صُفِر الألوان من السهر على وجوههم غبرة الخاشعين أولئك إخواني الذاهبون
فحق لنا أن نظموا إليهم ونعص الأيدي على فراقهم. إن الشيطان يسني لكم طرقه ويريد
أن يحل دينكم عقدة عقدة ويعطيكم بالجماعة الفرقة فأصدفوا عن نزغاته ونفثاته وأقبلوا
النصيحة من أهداها إليكم وأعقلوها على أنفسكم.

١م، ي، ومصححة في ش، ه: كذا. ن، وأصل ش، ه: «الموتى». ٢ش، ن، م، ومصححة في
ه: كذا. ي، وأصل ه، وهامش م: أضيفت «وبالفرقة الفتنة».

whose ornaments are chains of iron. Listen to me! A pious reputation, one that God sustains through people's tongues, is better for a person than any wealth he may leave behind for his ungrateful heirs.

1.118 From an address by 'Alī, when one of his associates stood up and confronted him, saying, "You forbade us to enter into arbitration then commanded us to enter it, and we don't really know which of the two was the more reasonable course." 'Alī clapped one hand over the other in frustration and anger, then spoke:¹

This is how one who relinquishes a sound position is rewarded! By God! Had I forced you—when I commanded you what I did—to follow the hard course in which God has ordained good, that sound position would have been established. Then, if you had stayed resolute, I would have guided you, if you had deviated, I would have straightened you, and if you had balked, I would have set you right. But with whom, and through whom! I apply you as the cure when you are my disease, like <a person who extracts a thorn with a thorn, knowing that the one inclines toward the other!>² O God! How weary the physician treating this vicious disease! How tired the water-drawer hauling up these well ropes! O where are the people who were called to Islam and accepted it, who recited the Qur'an and acted on it, who were urged to fight and raced to it? They tore camels from nurslings, snatched swords from their sheaths, and set out to the far regions of the earth, marching steadily, row by row. Some perished, and some survived, neither gladdened by their living nor saddened by their dead, their eyes raw from weeping, their stomachs lean from fasting, their lips withered from praying, their color pale from wakeful nights, and their faces dusty from long prostration. Those were my departed brothers! It is only right that I should thirst for them, that I should wring my hands at their separation! Satan has smoothed his paths for you. He wants to undo your religion, knot by knot, and replace your unity with dissent. Reject his incitements and whisperings! Accept your benefactor's counsel and guard it with care!

-
- 1 I have added the words "in frustration and anger" for clarity. The confronter is a member of the newly emerging Kharijite group in Kufa, following the Battle of Šiffin in 37/657, challenging 'Alī for his acceptance of the arbitration. Details in Ḥ 7:294, R 2:31, B 460. Iskāfī (*Mī'yār*, 241) places the latter lines of the second paragraph as an answer to a group who claimed to be his followers, while 'Alī denied that they were, for they did not possess the pious qualities outlined here.
 - 2 Proverb denoting a person who seeks aid against his enemy from his enemy's kin. Ḥ 7:292–294; R 2:30; B 460; 'A 620.

1.119 ومن كلام له عليه السلام قاله للخوارج وقد خرج إلى معسكرهم وهم مقيمون على إنكار الحكومة فقال عليه السلام أكلّم شهد معنا صفّين فقالوا منّا من شهد ومنّا من لم يشهد قال فآمتازوا فرقتين فليكن من شهد صفّين فرقة ومن لم يشهدا فرقة حتّى أكلّم كلّاً بكلامه. ونادى الناس فقال أمسكوا عن الكلام وأنصتوا لقولي وأقبلوا بأفئدتكم إليّ فمن نشدناه شهادة فليقل بعلمه فيها ثمّ كلّهم عليه السلام بكلام طويل من جملته أن قال

ألم تقولوا عند رفعهم المصاحف حيلةً وغيلةً ومكرًا وخديعةً إخواننا وأهل دعوتنا استقالونا وأستراحوا إلى كتاب الله سبحانه فالرأي القبول منهم والتنفيس عنهم فقلت لكم هذا أمر ظاهره إيمان وباطنه عدوان وأوله رحمة وآخره ندامة فأقيموا على شأنكم وآلزموا طريقتكم وعصّوا على الجهاد بنواجذكم ولا تلتفتوا إلى ناعق نعق إن أجيب أضلّ وإن ترك ذلّ. فلقد كنّا مع رسول الله صلّى الله عليه وآله وإنّ القتل ليدور بين الآباء والأبناء والإخوان والقربات فما زداد على كلّ مصيبة وشدة إلا إيماناً ومُضِيّاً على الحقّ وتسليماً للأمر وصبراً على مضض الجراح. ولكنا إنّما أصبحنا نقاتل إخواننا في الإسلام على ما دخل فيه من الزيف والاعوجاج والشبهة والتأويل فإذا طمعنا في خصلة يلمّ الله بها شعّنا وتدانى بها إلى البقية فيما بيننا رغبنا فيها وأمسكنا عمّا سواها.

1.120 ومن كلام له عليه السلام قاله لأصحابه في وقت الحرب وأيّ أمرئ منكم أحسّ من نفسه رباطة جأش عند اللقاء ورأى من أحد من إخوانه فشلاً فليذبّ عن أخيه بفضل نجدته التي فضّل بها عليه كما يذبّ عن نفسه فلو شاء الله لجعله مثله إنّ الموت طالب حثيث لا يفوته المقيم ولا يعجزه الهارب إنّ أكرم الموت القتل والذي نفس ابن أبي طالب بيده لألّف ضربة بالسيف أهون من ميتة على الفراش.¹

¹ش، ن، م، ومصحّحة في ه: كذا. ي، وأصل ه: أضيفت <في غير طاعة الله>.

1.119 This is from ‘Alī’s address to the Kharijites—who condemned his acceptance of the arbitration—after he had marched to their encampment.¹ He first asked, “Were all of you present with me at Šiffin?” “Some among us were, and others were not,” they replied. He then instructed, “Separate into two groups, those present at Šiffin and those not, so I can address each group according to their position.” He then called out in a raised voice, “Stop your talk, listen to my words, and attend with your hearts, and if I ask a person to testify about a point, let him say what he knows about it.” After this, he spoke with them at length, and this is some of what he said:

When the Syrians raised leaves from the Qur’an on spears—using trickery, deception, cunning, and lies—wasn’t it you who said, “These are our brothers and people of our faith who beg us to cease fighting and take refuge in the Book of God—we should accept what they offer and deliver them from calamity”? I said to you then, “This is an affair whose facade is faith but whose reality is pure malice, its beginning is mercy, but its end is regret. So keep to your positions and stay steady on your path, bite down with your back teeth and fight, and do not heed this errant bleater. If you accept his call, he will lead you astray, if you don’t, we will defeat him.” When we were with God’s Messenger, we stood by him when fighting raged between fathers, sons, brothers, and kin. Calamities and hardships only increased our faith, our steadfastness in truth, our acceptance of God’s command, and our fortitude in the face of painful wounds. But here, today, we have had to fight our brothers in Islam over their deviations, deviances, doubts, and false interpretations. When I thought there could be a way in which God may yet bring order to our scattered nation, and by which we may yet draw closer and conciliate, I was hopeful, and so I desisted from the other course.

1.120 From an address by ‘Alī to his supporters before the start of a battle:²

If any of you finds composure in his heart when meeting the enemy, and if he senses fear in one of his brothers, he should use his courage to defend him just as he defends himself. Had God wished it, he would have created them both the same. Death is an assiduous seeker. No one who stays home escapes it, and no one who flees battle eludes it. The most honorable death is on the battlefield. By the one who holds the soul of Abū Ṭālib’s son in his hand, a thousand sword strikes are easier to bear than dying on your bed!

1 Presumably, leading up to or just before the Battle of Nahrawān, in Kufa or Nahrawān, in 37/657 or 38/658. I have added the words “his acceptance of” for clarity.

2 The second paragraph is placed by Ya’qūbī (*Tārīkh*, 2:209) at the Battle of the Camel in 36/656. However, according to MS N, the next two texts—§ 1.121 and § 1.122—are part of the same oration, and § 1.122, according to H 8:9, is from the Battle of Šiffin in 37/657. It is possible that ‘Alī may have given similar counsel before both battles.

1.121 ومن كلام له عليه السلام
وكأني أنظر إليكم تكشّون كشيش الضّباب لا تأخذون حقاً ولا تمنعون ضيماً قد خُليتم
والطريق فالنّجاة للمقتحم والهلكة للمتلوم.

1.122 ومن كلام له عليه السلام في حضّ أصحابه على القتال

1.122.1 فقدّموا الدارع وأخروا الحاسر وعضّوا على الأضراس فإنّه أنبي للسيوف عن
الهام والتّوّوا في أطراف الرماح فإنّه أمّور للأسنّة وعضّوا الأبصار فإنّه أربط للجأش
وأسكن للقلوب وأميتوا الأصوات فإنّه أطرّد للفشل. ورايتكم فلا تميلوها ولا تخلوها
ولا تجعلوها إلّا بأيدي شجعانكم^١ والمنعنين الذّمار منكم فإنّ الصابرين على نزول الحقائق
هم الذين يحفّون براياتهم ويكتنفونها حفاً ووراءها وأمامها لا يتأخرون عنها فيسلموها
ولا يتقدّمون عليها فيفردوها. أجزأ أمرؤ قرنه وآسى أخاه بنفسه ولم يكلّ قرنه إلى أخيه
فيجتمع عليه قرنه وقرن أخيه.

1.122.2 وإيم الله لئن فرتم من سيف العاجلة لا تسلموا من سيف الآخرة. وأنتم لهاميم
العرب والسنام الأعظم إن في الفرار موجدّة الله والذلّ اللازم والعار الباقي وإنّ الفارّ
غير مزيد في عمره ولا محجوز بينه وبين يومه من راعٍ إلى الله كالظمآن يرد الماء الجنّة
تحت أطراف العوالي اليوم تلى الأخبار^٢ اللهم فإن ردّوا الحقّ فأفضض جماعتهم
وشتّت كلمتهم وأبسلهم بخطاياهم إنهم لن يزولوا عن مواقفهم دون طعنٍ دراكٍ
يخرج منه النسيم وضرب يفلق الهام ويطيح العظام ويندر السواعد والأقدام وحتى

١ن، ي، ش، هـ: كذا. م، ومصحّحة في ش: «شجعانكم». م^٢، ن، ش: كذا. ي، هـ، ونسخة
في ش مع علامة معاً: «الأخبار». وأضيفت في ي، وفي هامش هـ: «والله لأنّا أشوق إلى لقاءهم
منهم إلى ديارهم».

1.121 From an address by ‘Alī:¹

I see you now, scuttling away like a group of thorn-tailed lizards, neither demanding your rights, nor defending against attackers. But you are free to choose your path! Those who brave danger will be saved, those who hold back will perish.

1.122 From an address by ‘Alī urging his followers to fight:²

1.122.1 Place the armor-clad in front and the unprotected behind. Bite down on your back teeth, for that will blunt the blades that strike at your heads. Twist when facing lances, for that will make spearheads glance off your body. Focus your eyes low, for that will calm your hearts. Kill idle talk, for that will boost your courage. Don’t let your banner list, or leave it unprotected, or give it to any but your bravest warriors who are staunch in defending honor. Indeed, those who are valiant in the face of death will guard it and surround it from both sides and from front and back, neither falling back and surrendering it, nor rushing ahead and leaving it unguarded. Each man should tackle his own opponent and also come to his brother’s aid. He should never leave his own opponent for his brother to face, such that both his and his brother’s opponents join forces against his brother.

1.122.2 By God, if you are successful in fleeing the sword of this world you will still not be safe from the sword of the hereafter. This, when you are chieftains of the Arabs and the lofty crest of the camel’s hump! Fleeing from the battlefield earns God’s wrath, eternal dishonor, and lasting shame, and anyway, the absconder cannot increase his lifespan—nothing will protect him when his day arrives. Who among you will return to God in the evening like a thirsty man coming to a waterhole? Paradise lies beneath the points of tall spears! This is the day when resolutions will be tested—O God, scatter the enemy if they challenge the truth, divide their views, and destroy them for their sins! They will be dislodged from their positions only when sharp spears leave gaping wounds on their torsos, and cutting swords split skulls, slice bones, and sever arms and legs,

1 Presumably also delivered at the Battle of Şiffin in 37/657. As mentioned, according to MS N, this text and the one after it—§ 1.121 and 1.122—are a continuation of § 1.120.

2 Delivered just before the Battle of Şiffin in 37/657 (Ṭabarī, *Tārīkh*, 5:16–17; Ḥ 8:9). As mentioned, according to MS N, this text and the one before it—§ 1.121 and 1.122—are a continuation of § 1.120.

يُرموا بالمناسر تتبعها المناسر ويرجموا بالكثائب تقفوها الجلائب^١ حتى يجر بلادهم
الخميس يتلوه الخميس وحتى تدعق الخيول في نواحر أرضهم وبأعنان مسارهم^٢
ومسارحهم.

«الدَّعْق» الدَّق أي تدق الخيول بجوافرها أرضهم. «نواحر أرضهم» متقابلاتها. يقال «منازل
بني فلان تتناحر» أي تتقابل.

1.123 ومن كلام له عليه السلام في معنى الخوارج لما أنكروا تحكيم الرجال ويذم فيه أصحابه
قال عليه السلام

إِنَّا لَمْ نَحْكَمْ الرِّجَالَ وَإِنَّمَا حَكَّمْنَا الْقُرْآنَ وَهَذَا الْقُرْآنُ إِنَّمَا هُوَ خَطٌّ مَسْطُورٌ بَيْنَ الدَّفْتَيْنِ لَا
يَنْطِقُ بِلِسَانٍ وَلَا يَدُّ لَهُ مِنْ تَرْجَمَانٍ وَإِنَّمَا يَنْطِقُ عَنْهُ الرِّجَالُ. وَلَمَّا دَعَانَا الْقَوْمَ إِلَى أَنْ نَحْكُمَ
بَيْنَنَا الْقُرْآنَ لَمْ نَكُنِ الْفَرِيقَ الْمَتَوَلِّيَّ عَنْ كِتَابِ اللَّهِ وَقَالَ اللَّهُ سُبْحَانَهُ ﴿فَإِنْ تَنَازَعْتُمْ فِي
شَيْءٍ فَرُدُّوهُ إِلَى اللَّهِ وَالرَّسُولِ﴾ فَرَدَّهِ إِلَى اللَّهِ أَنْ نَحْكُمَ بِكَلَامِهِ وَرَدَّهِ إِلَى الرَّسُولِ أَنْ نَأْخُذَ
بِسُنَّتِهِ فَإِذَا حُكِمَ بِالصِّدْقِ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ فَنَحْنُ أَحَقُّ النَّاسِ بِهِ وَإِنْ حُكِمَ بِسُنَّةِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ
فَنَحْنُ أَوْلَاهُمْ بِهِ. وَأَمَّا قَوْلُكُمْ لَمْ جَعَلْتُ بَيْنَكَ وَبَيْنَهُمْ أَجَلًا فِي التَّحْكِيمِ فَإِنَّمَا فَعَلْتُ ذَلِكَ
لِيَتَبَيَّنَ الْجَاهِلُ وَيَتَبَيَّنَ الْعَالَمُ وَلَعَلَّ اللَّهَ أَنْ يَصْلَحَ فِي هَذِهِ الْهَدَنَةِ أَمْرَ هَذِهِ الْأُمَّةِ وَلَا يُوْخَذَ
بِأَكْثَامِهَا فَتَعْجَلَ عَنْ تَبَيُّنِ الْحَقِّ وَتَنْقَادَ لِأَوَّلِ الْغَيِّ. إِنَّ أَفْضَلَ النَّاسِ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ مَنْ كَانَ
الْعَمَلُ بِالْحَقِّ أَحَبَّ إِلَيْهِ وَإِنْ نَقَصَهُ وَكَرَّهَهُ مِنَ الْبَاطِلِ وَإِنْ جَرَّ إِلَيْهِ فَائِدَةٌ وَزَادَهُ فَأَيْنَ يُتَاهُ
بِكُمْ وَمِنْ أَيْنَ أُتِيتُمْ. اسْتَعِدُّوا لِلْمَسِيرِ إِلَى قَوْمٍ حَيَارَى عَنِ الْحَقِّ لَا يَبْصُرُونَهُ وَمُوزَعِينَ بِالْجُورِ
لَا يَعْدِلُونَ بِهِ جَفَاءً عَنِ الْكِتَابِ نُكِبَ عَنِ الطَّرِيقِ مَا أَنْتُمْ بِوَثِيقَةٍ يُعْلَقُ بِهَا وَلَا زَوَافِرَ
يَعْتَصِمُ إِلَيْهَا لِبُئْسَ حُشَّاشٍ نَارُ الْحَرْبِ أَنْتُمْ أَفَّ لَكُمْ لَقَدْ لَقِيتُ مِنْكُمْ بَرَحًا يَوْمًا أَنَادِيكُمْ
وَيَوْمًا أَنَا جِيكُمُ فَلَا أحرارٌ عِنْدَ النَّدَاءِ وَلَا إِخْوَانٌ ثِقَّةٌ عِنْدَ النَّجَاءِ.

١ن، ش، ي، هـ: كذا. م: «الحلائب». ٢م، ن، ي، هـ: كذا. ش: «مشاربهم».

when they are attacked by column after column and battered by battalions and cavalry, when their lands are attacked by army upon army, when the interlocking arteries of their terrain and the open vistas of their trails and pastures are trampled by squadrons of cavalry.

Raḍī: “Trample (*daʿq*)” means pounding, i.e., squadrons of cavalry pounding the terrain with their horses’ hooves. “Interlocked arteries of their terrain (*nawāḥir arḍihim*)” are separate sections that face one another. It is said “the campsites of such-and-such tribe are as interlocked necks (*manāzilu banī fulānin tatanāḥaru*),” meaning they face one another.

1.123 From ‘Alī’s address censuring the Kharijites when they condemned his appointment of men to arbitrate:¹

I did not appoint men to arbitrate—I sought arbitration from the Qur’an. But yes, this Qur’an is a set of written lines enclosed by two covers; it does not speak with a tongue and thus has need of an interpreter, and those who speak on its behalf are men. When the Syrians proposed to have the Qur’an arbitrate between us, I did not turn away from God’s Book, for he has said «If you disagree about something, refer it to God and his Messenger.»² To refer it to God is to rule by his Book, and to refer it to the Messenger is to follow the Messenger’s Sunnah. Had the arbitration been executed by the Book of God, I would have been found to be the person most worthy of the caliphate. If it had been executed according to the Sunnah of God’s Messenger, I would have been established as the most deserving. You object, “Why did you allow them an interval to decide the arbitration?” I did so in order that the ignorant might see the light and the informed might gain strength. I hoped that in the interim of truce God would stabilize the community, so it would not be grabbed by the throat and rushed back into error before the truth was became clear. The best man in God’s eyes holds right dearer than wrong, no matter how hard or painful it is to act on, and no matter how much gain or benefit it brings. Pray, then, whereto do you stray, what corrupted you? Prepare to march against that confounded group of men who cannot see the truth! Seduced by tyranny, they cling to it; uneasy with the Book, they stray from its path. But you are also not a sturdy rope to cling to, or mighty lions who defend! What courage have the likes of you to ignite the blaze of combat? Shame! All you give me is pain! One day I rally you in public, the next I urge you in private, but your response to a call to muster is not that of the free and brave, or, when approached in confidence, of brothers I can trust.

1 Delivered at the Kharijites’ camp outside Kufa after the arbitration in 37/658. B 465; Ṭabarī, *Tārīkh*, 5:66.

2 Qur’an, Nisā’ 4:59.

1.124 ومن كلام له عليه السلام لما عوتب على تصديره الناس أسوة في العطاء من غير تفضيل أولي السابقات والشرف قال

أتأمروني أن أطلب النصر بالجور فيمن وليت عليه والله ما أطور به ما سمر سمير وما أم نجم في السماء نجماً لو كان المال لي لسويت بينهم فكيف وإنما المال لهم.¹

ثم قال عليه السلام

ألا وإن إعطاء المال في غير حقه تبذير وإسراف وهو يرفع صاحبه في الدنيا ويضعه في الآخرة ويكرمه في الناس ويهينه عند الله ولم يضع أمرؤ ماله في غير حقه وعند غير أهله إلا حرمه الله شكرهم وكان لغیره ودّهم فإن زلت به النعل يوماً فأحتاج إلى معونتهم فشرّ خدين وألأم خليل.

1.125 ومن كلام له عليه السلام للخوارج أيضاً

فإن أبيت إلا أن تزعموا أنني أخطأت وضللت فلم تضلّلون عامة أمة محمد صلى الله عليه وآله بضلالي وتأخذونهم بخطأي وتكفرونهم بذنوبي. سيوفكم على عواتقكم تضعونها مواضع البراءة والسقم وتخلطون من أذنّب بمن لم يذنّب. وقد علمتم أن رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله رجم الزاني ثم صلى عليه ثم ورّثه أهله وقتل القاتل وورّث ميراثه أهله وقطع السارق وجلد الزاني غير المحصن ثم قسم عليهما من الفياء ونكح المسلمات. فأخذهم رسول الله بذنوبهم وأقام حق الله فيهم ولم يمنعهم سهمهم من الإسلام ولم يخرج أسماءهم من بين أهله ثم أتم شرار الناس ومن رمى به الشيطان مراميه وضرب به تيهه. وسيلك في صنفان محب مفرط يذهب به الحب إلى غير الحق ومبغض

¹م، ن، ش، ي، هـ: كذا. مصححة في ن، ش، هـ: «إنما المال مال الله».

1.124 From an address by ‘Alī responding to the outpouring of complaints when he standardized treasury stipends with no privilege for precedence or nobility:¹

Do you urge me to seek victory by oppressing the people I rule? By God, no, I will never do so, not as long as the night-watch is kept or while one star follows another in the heavens! If the funds had been mine, I would still have distributed them equally. How, then, when they belong to the people?

Then he said:

Listen to me! Awarding funds from the treasury to those who have no right to them counts as waste and squandering. It elevates the provider on earth but lowers his worth in the hereafter, it ennobles him among people but belittles him in the eyes of God. When a man gives money for unrighteous ends to undeserving recipients, God deprives him of their gratitude and veers their loyalty toward another. Then, if one day his foot slips and he needs their help, his previous act will reveal itself to be his worst bedfellow and most sordid friend.

1.125 From another address by ‘Alī to the Kharijites:²

Even if you insist—and you do so wrongly—on believing that I have sinned and erred, then why do you hold the whole of Muḥammad’s community errant because of my supposed error?³ Why do you hold them responsible for my sin and label them unbelievers because of my transgression? You strap swords to your shoulders and use them equally against the sound and the sick, placing the sinner with those who have not sinned. You know that the Messenger stoned the fornicator then prayed over him and allowed his family to inherit. He executed the murderer then distributed his property to his family. He cut the hand of the thief and flogged the unmarried fornicator yet continued to give them a share of the war booty and allowed them to marry Muslim women. The Messenger punished these sinners for their sins and carried out God’s mandated penalties, yet he did not deprive them of their share of Islam’s benefits, nor did he remove their names from the roster of Muslims. But you! You are the worst of people! In you, Satan has struck his target. Through you, he has accomplished his mission of obfusca-

1 Excerpt from an oration—followed, according to Ibn Qutaybah (*Imāmah*, 1:174), by § 1.95, and also including § 1.140—delivered at Šiffin (37/657), when some of ‘Alī’s associates told him about Mu‘āwiyah’s lavish rewarding of his supporters and urged him to do the same (Ḥarrānī, *Tuḥaf*, 185; similar context in § 1.203). For a brief discussion of this issue, and further primary source references, see Qutbuddin, “‘Alī’s Contemplations on this World and the Hereafter in the Context of His Life and Times,” 339–340.

2 In Nahrawān, just before the battle, 38/658. Ṭabarī, *Tārīkh*, 5:85.

3 The Kharijites claimed that ‘Alī and his followers had left Islam because they had agreed to human arbitration, and thus they held their blood licit. On the Kharijite doctrine declaring those who commit a ‘major sin’ to have apostatized, see Ḥ 8:113–118.

مفرط يذهب به البغض إلى غير الحق وخير الناس في حالاً النمط الأوسط فالزموه
والزمو السواد الأعظم فإن يد الله على الجماعة وإياكم والفرقة فإن الشاذ من الناس
للشيطان كما أن الشاذة من الغنم للذئب ألا من دعا إلى هذا الشعار فأقتلوه ولو كان تحت
عمامي هذه. فإنما حكم الحكمان ليحييا ما أحيا القرآن ويميتا ما أمات القرآن وإحياءه
الاجتماع عليه وإماتته الاقتراق عنه فإن جرنّا القرآن إليهم أتبعناهم وإن جرّهم إلينا
أتبعونا. فلم آتِ لأبأ لكم بجرّاً ولا ختلتكم عن أمركم ولا لبستة عليكم إنما أجمع رأي
ملككم على اختيار رجلين أخذنا عليهما أن لا يتعديا القرآن فتأها عنه وتركنا الحق وهما
يبصرانه وكان الجور هوأها فمضيا عليه وقد سبق استثنأونا عليهما في الحكومة بالعدل
والصمد للحق سوء رأيهما وجور حكمهما.

1.126 ومن كلام له عليه السلام فيما يخبر به عن الملاحم بالبصرة
يا أحنف كأني به وقد سار بالجيش الذي لا يكون له غبار ولا لجب ولا قعقة لجم
ولا حممة خيل يثيرون الأرض بأقدامهم كأنها أقدام النعام.

يومئذ إلى صاحب الزنج. ثم قال عليه السلام
ويل لسكككم العامرة ودوركم المزخرفة التي لها أجنحة كأجنحة النسور وخراطيم
تخرطيم الفيلة من أولئك الذين لا يندب قتلهم ولا يفقد غائبهم. أنا كآب الدنيا لوجهها
وقادرها بقدرها وناظرها بعينها.

tion. Two types of people—with regard to their relationship with me—will perish: one who loves to excess, whose love crosses the boundary of right, and one who hates, whose hate crosses the boundary of right.¹ The best of people—with regard to their relationship with me—are the ones who keep to the middle road,² so keep to it! Keep to the assembled group, for God's hand guides the congregation. Beware of division, for the isolated individual is hunted by Satan, just as the lone sheep is hunted by the wolf. Kill any person who calls to that evil banner, even if that man were me, the man wearing this turban! The arbitrators' charge was to revive what revives the Qur'an and to kill what kills the Qur'an. To revive the Qur'an is to unite around it, and to kill it is to splinter from it. The mandate was that if the Qur'an drew us to them, we would follow them, and if it drew them to us, they would follow us. I have committed no wrong—may you have no fathers! I did not deceive you or muddy your affair. It was you, the majority of you, who chose these two men. I made them pledge that they would not transgress the Qur'an, but they strayed from it and abandoned the truth, while seeing it all the while in front of them. Their intent was to oppress, and they did. I had made their arbitration contingent upon justice and truth—by their corrupt judgment and unjust ruling they have invalidated it.

1.126 From an address by 'Alī foretelling epic fighting in Basra:³

Listen, Aḥnaf! I see him marching with troops that raise no dust, that make no sound, with no clanking of irons or neighing of horses, their feet silently pounding the earth like swift ostriches.

Raḍī: In these lines, 'Alī predicted the uprising of the Chief of the Zanj.⁴ Then he said: Grief to your flourishing quarters and beautiful homes, with their eagle wings and elephant trunks,⁵ from an army whose dead will go unmourned and whose missing will go unnoticed! As for me, I hurl the world on its face, I measure it for what it is worth, I view it with its own eyes!

1 On the so-called Exaggerators (*ghulāt*), who attributed divinity to 'Alī, see Ḥ 8:119–122; Asatryan, *Controversies in Formative Shi'i Islam*; Halm, *Die islamische Gnosis*; Halm, "Golāt," *Elr*. On the 'haters,' usually taken to mean the Umayyads and the Kharijites, see Husayn, *Opposing the Imām: The Legacy of the Nawāṣib in Islamic Literature*.

2 Reference to Qur'an, Baqarah 2:143.

3 Part of an oration—that includes § 1.98 and § 1.99—which 'Alī delivered in Basra immediately after the Battle of the Camel in 36/656. B 480; 'Abd al-Zahrā', *Maṣādir*, 2:202, 203, 288.

4 The Chief of the Zanj was 'Alī ibn Muḥammad al-Zanjī (d. 270/883), who led the 15-year rebellion that ravaged southern Iraq from 255/869 to 270/883. For details, see Ḥ 8:126–214 (includes excerpts from Ṭabarī, Mas'ūdī, and other early historical sources); Ṭabarī, *History*, vol. 17: *The Revolt of the Zanj*; Popovic, "al-Zandj, 2. The Zandj revolts in 'Irāk," *ET*².

5 "Eagle wings (*ajniḥah*)" of houses refer to overhanging wooden dormers, and "elephant trunks (*kharāṭim*)" refer to waterspouts snaking down from the roof (Ḥ 8:125; B 480; A 623). Or, to the houses' detailed decorations, and their height (R 2:44).

ومنه ويومئ به إلى وصف الأتراك
 كأني أراهم أقوماً كأنّ وجوههم المجان المطرقة يلبسون السرق والدباج ويعتقبون
 الخيل العتاق ويكون هناك أستحرار قتل حتى يمشي المجروح على المقتول ويكون
 الملفت أقلّ من المأسور.

فقال له بعض أصحابه لقد أعطيت يا أمير المؤمنين علم الغيب فضحك عليه السلام وقال للرجل
 وكان كلياً

يا أخا كلب ليس هو بعلم غيب وإنما هو تعلم من ذي علم وإنما علم الغيب علم الساعة
 وما عدده الله بقوله ﴿إِنَّ اللَّهَ عِنْدَهُ عِلْمُ السَّاعَةِ وَيُنَزِّلُ الْغَيْثَ وَيَعْلَمُ مَا فِي الْأَرْحَامِ وَمَا
 تَدْرِي نَفْسٌ مَّاذَا تَكْسِبُ غَدًا وَمَا تَدْرِي نَفْسٌ بِأَيِّ أَرْضٍ تُمُوتُ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلِيمٌ خَبِيرٌ﴾¹
 فيعلم سبحانه ما في الأرحام من ذكر أو أنثى وقبيح أو جميل وسخي أو بخيل وشقي أو
 سعيد ومن يكون في النار حطباً أو في الجنان للنبيين مرافقاً. فهذا علم الغيب الذي لا
 يعلمه أحد إلا الله وما سوى ذلك فعلم الله نبيه صلى الله عليه وآله فعلمه ودعا لي
 بأن يعيه صدري وتضطم عليه جوانحي.

1.127 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام في ذكر المكايل والموازين
 عباد الله إنكم وما تأملون من هذه الدنيا أثوياء مؤجلون ومدينون مقتضون. أجل
 منقوص وعمل محفوظ فربّ دائب مضيع وربّ كادح خاسر. قد أصبحتم في زمن لا
 يزداد الخير فيه إلا إداراً والشر إلا إقبالاً والشيطان في هلاك الناس إلا طمعاً فهذا أو ان
 قويت عدته وعمّت مكيدته وأمكنّت فريسته. اضرب بطرفك حيث شئت من الناس
 فهل تبصر إلا فقيراً يكابد فقراً أو غنياً بدّل نعمة الله كفرةً أو بخيلاً اتّخذ البخل بحق الله
 وفراً أو متمرّداً كأنّ بأذنه عن سمع المواعظ وقرأ. أين خياركم وصلحواكم وأين أحراركم
 وسمحواكم وأين المتورعون في مكاسبهم والمتنزهون في مذاهبهم أليس قد ظعنوا جميعاً عن
 أن، ش، ي، هـ، ومصححة في م: كذا. أصل م: «أنظر إليهم». ن، ش، ي، هـ: كذا. م:
 «تنظر».

From the same address, foretelling the coming of the Turks:¹

I see them before me now, their craggy faces latticed shields, their robes silk and brocade, their mounts purebred steeds. I see violent fighting, the wounded trampling the slain, hardly any escaping and a host being captured.

At that, one of 'Alī's associates exclaimed, "You have knowledge of the mysteries, Commander of the Faithful!" 'Alī laughed and said to the man, who was from the tribe of Kalb:

This is not knowledge of the mysteries, O Kalbite, but what I have learned from one who had true knowledge.² Knowledge of the mysteries constitutes knowing the coming hour and the things God has enumerated in his words, «God has knowledge of the coming hour, he sends down rain, and knows what is in wombs. No man knows what he will earn tomorrow, and no man knows the land in which he will die, but God is all-knowing, all-aware.»³ God knows what is in wombs, male or female, ugly or beautiful, generous or stingy, wretched or blissful. He knows who will go to hell and who will enjoy the company of the prophets in paradise. This is the knowledge of mysteries that God alone possesses. All else is knowledge that God taught to his Prophet, who taught it to me, and he prayed for my heart to preserve it and my breast to keep it safe.

1.127 From an oration by 'Alī about measures and weights:⁴

Servants of God! You, with all that you desire of this world, are lodgers with fixed timespans and debtors whose reckoning is coming due. The term approaches and deeds are preserved. Some who strive still squander and some who work still lose. You live in an era when good retreats, evil advances, and Satan is greedy for people he can throw into hell. This is that time: his army is strong, his plots commonplace, and his victims easy prey. Look at the people, look where you like! All you will see is paupers who suffer, rich men who repay God's blessings with ingratitude, misers who withhold God's due, and rebels whose ears are deaf to counsel. Where are the virtuous and the pious, where are the free and the generous, where are the honest earners and the people of scru-

1 The commentators explain this prophecy as foretelling the Mongol attack on the Muslim heartlands in the 7th/13th century initially under Chingiz Khan and culminating in the sack of Baghdad under Chingiz's grandson Hülegü in 656/1258. For details, see Ḥ 8:218–243; Jackson, "Hülegü b. Toluy b. Chinggis Khān," *EI*³; Biran, "Chinggis Khān," *EI*³; Morgan, "Mongols," *EI*².

2 The reference is to the Prophet Muḥammad.

3 Qur'an, Luqmān 31:34.

4 Although this text does not mention measures or weights, presumably 'Alī is condemning his addressees for marketplace cheating.

هذه الدنيا الدنيّة والعاجلة المنغصّة وهل خلّفتكم إلّا في حُثالة لا تلتقي بدمهم الشفتان
أستصغاراً لقدّرههم وذهاباً عن ذكرهم ﴿إِنَّا لِلّهِ وَإِنَّا إِلَيْهِ رَاجِعُونَ﴾ ظهر الفساد فلا
منكرٌ مغيرٌ ولا زاجرٌ مزدجرٌ أفهَذَا تريدون أن تجاوروا الله في دار قدسه وتكونوا أعرّ
أوليائه عنده هيات لا يُخدع الله عن جنّته ولا تنال مرضاته إلّا بطاعته. لعن الله
الآمرين بالمعروف التاركين له والناهين عن المنكر العاملين به.

1.128 ومن كلامه عليه السلام لأبي ذرٍّ رحمه الله لما أخرج إلى الربرة
يا أبا ذرٍّ إنك غضبت لله فأرج من غضبت له إنَّ القوم خافوك على دنياهم وخفتهم
على دينك فأترك في أيديهم ما خافوك عليه وأهرب منهم بما خفتهم عليه فما أحوجهم
إلى ما منعهم وأغناك عما منعوك وستعلم من الرابح غداً والأكثر حسداً. ١ ولو أنّ
السموات والأرض ٢ كانتا على عبد رتقاً ثم اتقى الله لجعل الله له منهما مخرجاً ولا
يؤنسك إلّا الحق ولا يوحشك إلّا الباطل فلو قبلت دنياهم لأحبوك ولو قرضت منها
لآمنوك.

1.129 ومن كلام له عليه السلام
أيّها النفوس المختلفة والقلوب المتشّتة الشاهدة أبدانهم والغائبة عنهم عقولهم أظأركم
على الحق وأنتم تنفرون عنه نفور المعزى من وعوة الأسد. هيات أن أطلع بكم سرار

١ن، ش، م، هـ، ونسخة في ي: كذا. أصل ي، ونسخة في م، ش: «خسراً». ٢ن، ش، ي، هـ:
كذا. م، ومصحّحة في هـ: «والأرضين».

ple? They have departed this vicious, murky world, leaving you insignificant scum, you, whose very censure lips disdain to utter, whose slightest mention they spurn! «Truly, to God we belong, and to him we return!»¹ Corruption is everywhere, but no one condemns or changes it, no one censures or disapproves. Is this how you earn lodging in God's sacred abode and seek to become his dearest friends? Perish the thought! God cannot be tricked into giving you paradise, his pleasure is earned only by obedience. God's curse on those who command good yet don't perform, who forbid evil yet don't renounce!

1.128 From an address by 'Alī to Abū Dharr when he was exiled to Rabadhah:² Abū Dharr, you were roused to anger in God's cause, so place your trust in the one in whose cause you were roused to anger. Your adversaries fear you with regard to their worldly gain, while you fear them because of your pious beliefs. Leave in their hands the thing they fear you will seize, and flee from them, taking with you the thing you fear they will take. How desperately they need the thing you forbid them, and how little you need the thing they forbid you! They will learn on the morrow who has the most profit, who is the most envied. Even if skies and earth close in on a true servant of God, God will show him a way to escape, if he remains conscious of him. Let truth be your comfort, and don't be afraid of anything except keeping company with falsehood. If you had accepted their proposals for worldly gain, they would have been on your side. If you had partaken of their offers, they would have offered you full protection.

1.129 From an address by 'Alī:³ You divided souls and fragmented hearts, present in body but absent in mind! I urge you toward truth, but you bolt from it like goats from a lion's snarl! How impossible a task to brighten through your help this night of obscured justice,⁴

1 Qur'an, Baqarah 2:156.

2 'Alī delivered this address to Abū Dharr al-Ghifārī on the outskirts of Medina; it was reportedly committed to memory by Dhakwān, freedman of 'Alī's sister Umm Hānī, who was present. I have not located the date in the sources, but it is presumably shortly before 32/652, which is when Abū Dharr died. Abū Dharr was one of Muḥammad's prominent and pious companions and an early convert to Islam. 'Uthmān exiled him to Rabadhah, two hundred kilometers northeast of Medina, because he was an outspoken supporter of 'Alī and openly condemned the Umayyads, and he died there. For details, see Ḥ 8:252–262; B 473–474; Afsaruddin, "Abū Dharr al-Ghifārī," 173.

3 Part of an oration 'Alī delivered during his caliphate on the pulpit of Kufa (Sibt, *Tadhkirah*, 120), presumably, based on the opening line, after the arbitration in 37/658, when he was urging his supporters to regroup to fight Mu'āwiyah.

4 Ar. *sirār al-'adl*; the commentators give different explanations for *sirār*: (1) the last (moonless) night of the month (R 2:51; Ḥ 8:264); (2) a concealed thing (B 475); (3) shining lines on someone's forehead (Ḥ 8:264). They agree on the general meaning of the phrase that contains the word.

العدل أو أقيم أعوجاج الحق. اللهم إنك تعلم أنه لم يكن الذي كان منّا منافسة في سلطان ولا أتماس شيء من فضول الحطام ولكن لنردّ المعالم من دينك ونظهر الإصلاح في بلادك فيأمن المظلومون من عبادك وتقام المعطلة من حدودك. اللهم إني أول من أناب وسمع وأجاب لم يسبقني إلا رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله بالصلاة. وقد علمتم أنه لا ينبغي أن يكون على الفروج والدماء والمغانم والأحكام وإمامة المسلمين البخيل فتكون في أموالهم نهمته ولا الجاهل يفضلهم بجهله ولا الجاني فيقطعهم بجفائه ولا الجانف للدول فيتخذ قوماً دون قوم ولا المرتشي في الحكم فيذهب بالحقوق ويقف بها دون المقاطع ولا المعطل للسنة فيهلك الأمة.

1.130 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام

1.130.1 نحمده على ما أخذ وأعطى وعلى ما أبلى وأبلى الباطن لكل خفية الحاضر لكل سريرة العالم بما تُكنّ الصدور وما تحون العيون ونشهد أن لا إله غيره وأنّ محمداً نجيّه وبعيته شهادة يوافق فيها السرّ الإعلان والقلب اللسان.

1.130.2 منها

فإنّه والله الجد لا اللعب والحق لا الكذب وما هو إلا الموت أسمع داعيه وأعجل حاديه فلا يغرنك سواد الناس من نفسك فقد رأيت من كان قبلك ممن جمع المال وحذر الإقلال وأمن العواقب طول أمل وأستبعد أجل كيف نزل به الموت فأزججه عن وطنه وأخذه من مأمنه محمولاً على أعواد المنايا يتعاطى به الرجال الرجال حملاً على المناكب وإمساكاً بالأنامل. أما رأيتم الذين يأملون بعيداً ويبنون مشيداً ويجمعون كثيراً أصبحت بيوتهم قبوراً وما جمعوا بوراً وصارت أموالهم للوارثين وأزواجهم لقوم آخرين لا في حسنة يزيدون ولا من سيئة يستعتبون. فمن أشعر التقوى قلبه برز مهله وفاز عمله

ان، ش، ه: كذا، م، ي، ونسخة في ه: «الخائف». شرح ابن أبي الحديد والراوندي والبحراني، وأضيف في ه مع لفظة معاً: «الخائف».

or to straighten out the distorted truth! God! You know my intent was not to vie for power or seek this world's fleeting possessions. I did what I did in order to restore the waymarks of your religion and reform your lands, so your oppressed servants would find security and your forsaken mandates be once more upheld. God! I am the first who turned to you, who heard and answered your call. No one except your Messenger preceded me in the prayer of Islam. O people, you know that one who is in charge of marriage contracts, penalties for murder, distribution of war gains, legal rulings, and leadership of the Muslims should not be a miser or his greed would target their property, he should not be ignorant or he would lead them astray, he should not be harsh or he would alienate them, he should not be a tyrant or he would favor one group over another, he should not be corrupt or he would squander rights and be unjust in the distribution of stipends, and he should not be a person who obstructs the Sunnah or the community would perish.

1.130 From an oration by 'Alī:

1.130.1 I give praise to God for what he has taken away and what he has granted, for what he has gifted to us and what he has tested us with. He is aware of all that is hidden and present with all that is concealed, he knows all that hearts cover and all that eyes disclose. Thus, with my thoughts the same as my declaration, and my heart in accord with my tongue, I testify that there is no god other than he, and that Muḥammad is his chosen messenger.

1.130.2 From this same oration:

By God, it is seriousness, no jest, all truth, no lies—there is nothing before you but death. Its caller has made its voice heard, and its driver has quickened the caravan, so don't let the recklessness of the masses distract you from your soul. You have seen the people who went before who amassed wealth and dreaded destitution, who were complacent about retribution because they cherished long hopes and ignored their shrinking lifespans. You saw death alight at each one's door, shove him out of his homeland, and seize him from his place of safety. He was carried out on fate's wooden planks, one group of men handing him on to another, transporting him on their shoulders and gripping him by their fingers. Have you not seen those who cherished long hopes, raised edifices with strong mortar, and amassed abundant wealth? Their houses have become graves, what they gathered is in ruin, their property has gone to their heirs, their wives to other men. They are no longer asked to do good or to repent of earlier sins. It is those who robe their hearts in piety, who outrace their peers, whose deeds win the day. Work hard for this. Perform the deeds required to win par-

فَاهْتَبِلُوا هَبْلَهَا وَأَعْمَلُوا لَلْجَنَّةِ عَمَلَهَا فَإِنَّ الدُّنْيَا لَمْ تَخْلُقْ لَكُمْ دَارَ مُقَامٍ بَلْ خَلَقَتْ لَكُمْ مَجَازًا
لِتَرْزُقُوا مِنْهَا الْأَعْمَالَ إِلَى دَارِ الْقَرَارِ فَكُونُوا مِنْهَا عَلَى أَوْفَازٍ وَقَرَّبُوا الظُّهُورَ لِلزِّيَالِ.

1.131 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام

1.131.1 وَأَنْقَادَتْ لَهُ الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةُ بِأَرْزَمَتِهَا وَقَدَفَتْ إِلَيْهِ السَّمَاوَاتُ وَالْأَرْضُونَ
مَقَالِيدَهَا وَسَجَدَتْ لَهُ بِالْغَدْوِ وَالْأَصَالِ الْأَشْجَارُ النَّاضِرَةُ وَقَدَحَتْ لَهُ مِنْ قَضْبَانِهَا النَّيْرَانِ
الْمُضِيئَةُ وَأَتَتْ أَكْلَهَا بِكَلِمَاتِهِ الثَّمَارُ الْيَانِعَةُ.

1.131.2 منها

وَكُتَابُ اللَّهِ بَيْنَ أَظْهُرِكُمْ نَاطِقٌ لَا يَغَيِّرُ لِسَانَهُ وَيَبْتَ لَا تَهْدِمُ أَرْكَانَهُ وَعِزٌّ لَا تَهْزِمُ أَعْوَانَهُ.

1.131.3 منها

أَرْسَلَهُ عَلَى حِينٍ قُتِرَ مِنَ الرِّسْلِ وَتَنَازَعَ مِنَ الْأَلْسِنِ فَقَفَى بِهِ الرِّسْلُ وَخَتَمَ بِهِ الْوَحْيُ
فَجَاهَدَ فِي اللَّهِ الْمُدَبِّرِينَ عَنْهُ وَالْعَادِلِينَ بِهِ.

1.131.4 منها

وَإِنَّمَا الدُّنْيَا مَنْتَهَى بَصَرِ الْأَعْمَى لَا يَبْصُرُ مِمَّا وَرَاءَهَا شَيْئًا وَالْبَصِيرُ يَنْفُذُهَا بِصَرِهِ وَيَعْلَمُ أَنَّ
الدَّارَ وَرَاءَهَا فَالْبَصِيرُ مِنْهَا شَاخِصٌ وَالْأَعْمَى إِلَيْهَا شَاخِصٌ وَالْبَصِيرُ مِنْهَا مَتَزَوِّدٌ وَالْأَعْمَى
لَهَا مَتَزَوِّدٌ.

1.131.5 منها

وَأَعْلَمُوا أَنَّهُ لَيْسَ مِنْ شَيْءٍ إِلَّا وَيَكَادُ صَاحِبُهُ يَشْبَعُ مِنْهُ وَيَمْلَأُهُ إِلَّا الْحَيَاةُ فَإِنَّهُ لَا يَجِدُ لَهُ
فِي الْمَوْتِ رَاحَةً وَإِنَّمَا ذَلِكَ بِمَنْزِلَةِ الْحِكْمَةِ الَّتِي هِيَ حَيَاةٌ لِلْقَلْبِ الْمَيِّتِ وَبَصَرٌ لِلْعَيْنِ الْعَمِيَاءِ
وَسَمْعٌ لِلْأُذُنِ الصَّمَاءِ وَرِيٌّ لِلظَّمْآنِ وَفِيهَا الْغِنَى كُلُّهُ وَالسَّلَامَةُ.

١م، ي، ه، ومصححة في ش: كذا. ن، وأصل ش: سقطت «أكلها».

adise. This world has not been created for you as a home, it has been created for you as a passage on which to gather provisions for the final residence. Make haste to leave it. Make ready the backs of your camels for the journey.

1.131 From an oration by ‘Alī:

1.131.1 This world and the hereafter have submitted their reins to God, the skies and the earth have handed him their keys, and the blossoming trees prostrate to him at dawn and at dusk. From their branches, his luminous flames are kindled, and in response to his words, they bring forth their harvest of fruit.¹

1.131.2 From the same oration:

The Book of God is in front of you. It is a speaker whose tongue does not stutter, a house whose pillars do not collapse, and a force whose supporters are never crushed.

1.131.3 From the same oration:

God sent Muḥammad—when prophecy had lagged, and tongues fiercely quarreled—to follow his messengers and seal his revelation. Muḥammad fought in God’s path against those who had turned away from him or who assigned him peers.

1.131.4 From the same oration:

The blind see only this world. They cannot see past it, whereas the sighted penetrate it to see what is beyond, and they know their home is yonder. The sighted are waiting to leave it, whereas the blind are moving toward it. The sighted gather provisions from it, whereas the blind gather provisions for it.

1.131.5 From the same oration:²

Know this: there is almost nothing its possessor doesn’t weary of except life—no one ever takes comfort in death. This knowledge is the wisdom that brings life to the dead heart, sight to the blind eye, sound to the deaf ear, and water to the parched throat.³ It gives you all the counsel you need, and total safety.

¹ References in this section are to Qur’an, Ḥajj 22:18, Yāsīn 36:80, Baqarah 2:265.

² The next three paragraphs are thematically unconnected excerpts from different orations (Ḥ 8:288).

³ This “wisdom” refers to (1) the Qur’an (R 2:54); (2) the Prophet’s words (Ḥ 8:293); and (3) knowledge of the hereafter (B 480).

كتاب الله تبصرون به وتتطقون به وتسمعون به وينطق بعضه ببعض ويشهد بعضه على بعض لا يختلف في الله ولا يخالف بصاحبه عن الله.
قد أصطلحتم على الغلّ فيما بينكم ونبت المرعى على دمنكم وتصافيتم على حبّ الآمال وتعاديتم في كسب الأموال لقد استهام بكم الخبيث وتاه بكم الغرور والله المستعان على نفسي وأنفسكم.

1.132 ومن كلام له عليه السلام وقد شاوره عمر في الخروج إلى الروم
وقد توكل الله لأهل هذا الدين بإعزاز الحوزة وستر العورة والذي نصرهم وهم قليل لا ينتصرون ومنعهم وهم قليل لا يمتنعون حي لا يموت. إنك متى تسر إلى هذا العدو بنفسك فتلقهم فتكذب لا تكن للمسلمين كائفة دون أقصى بلادهم ليس بعدك من جمع يرجعون إليه فأبعث إليهم رجلاً محرباً وأحفز معه أهل البلاء والنصيحة فإن أظهر الله فذاك ما تحب وإن تكن الأخرى كنت ردة للناس ومثابة للمسلمين.

1.133 ومن كلام له عليه السلام وقد وقعت مشاجرة بينه وبين عثمان. فقال المغيرة بن الأخنس لعثمان أنا أكفيك فقال أمير المؤمنين صلوات الله عليه للمغيرة
يا ابن العين الأبر والشجرة التي لا أصل لها ولا فرع أنت تكفيني^٢ فوالله ما أعز الله من أنت ناصرته ولا قام من أنت منهضه اخرج عنا أبعد الله نواك ثم أبلغ جهدك فلا أبقى الله عليك إن أبقيت.

^١م، ي، ومصححة في ش: كذا. ن، ه، وأصل ش: «بعدك مرجع». ^٢م، ي، ه، ونسخة في ن، ش: كذا. أصل ن، ش: سقطت «أنت تكفيني».

By God's Book you see and perceive, through it you speak with reason, and from it you hear the truth. One part of the Qur'an supports the other—it contains no contradictions about God, and never leads its reader away from him.

Although you hate one another, you band together to cultivate the refuse dump of malice, clasping hands for worldly gain, while fighting one another in the pursuit of wealth. Surely, the evil one has caught you in his spell and arrogance has led you astray! I seek God's help to fight my passions and yours.

1.132 From an address by 'Alī responding to 'Umar's request for advice on whether he should lead the expedition against the Byzantines:¹

God has guaranteed to followers of this faith that he will protect their land and guard their honor. He was the one who gave victory to their small band when they struggled to gain the upper hand, and he protected them when they could not protect themselves. He is the everliving who never dies. When you lead the expedition against the enemy, if you engage them and are pushed back, our fighters will have no stronghold to give them refuge and will flee to distant lands. If you are gone, they will have no community to which to return. Instead, dispatch a seasoned fighter accompanied by an experienced and intelligent group of warriors. If God grants them victory, then you have achieved your goal. If the outcome is otherwise, then you will still be here to harbor our people and provide a haven to which our warriors can return.

1.133 From an address by 'Alī. 'Alī and 'Uthmān exchanged words, whereupon al-Mughīrah ibn al-Akhnas said to 'Uthmān, "I will take care of him for you." 'Alī thundered at Mughīrah:²

You son of a barren, cursed father, of a tree without root or branch, you will see to me? By God, no man you support will ever obtain God's aid, no man you prop up will remain standing! Be gone, may God starve you of rain, and do your worst! And if you do, may God see to you!

1 In Medina, in 15/636, just before 'Umar, the second Sunni caliph, participated in the march to Palestine. For details of this episode and the conquest of Syro-Palestine see Ḥ 8:298–300; B 481; Ṭabarī, *Tārīkh*, 3:608. Similar context and language in § 1.144, re 'Umar's march against the Persians.

2 The incident took place in Medina soon after Abū Dharr's death in exile in Rabadhah in 32/652, when 'Uthmān resolved to also send 'Ammār into exile. 'Alī objected, and Mughīrah—a close associate of 'Uthmān's who would be killed alongside him—came, along with Zayd ibn Thābit, as 'Uthmān's emissary, to remonstrate with and threaten 'Alī (Ibn A'tham, *Futūḥ*, 2:380). Al-Mughīrah ibn al-Akhnas—whose brother, Abū al-Ḥakam, 'Alī had killed at the Battle of Uḥud (details in Ḥ 8:301–303)—was 'Alī's keen enemy. On disagreements between 'Alī and 'Uthmān during the latter's caliphate, see Ḥ 9:3–30.

1.134 ومن كلام له عليه السلام
لم تكن بيعتكم إياي فَلْتَةً وليس أمري وأمركم واحداً إني أريدكم لله وأنتم تريدوني
لأنفسكم. أيها الناس أعينوني على أنفسكم وأيم الله لأنصفن المظلوم ولأقودن الظالم
بجزامته حتى أوردته منهل الحق وإن كان كارهاً.

1.135 ومن كلام له عليه السلام في معنى طلحة والزبير

1.135.1 والله ما أنكروا منكراً ولا جعلوا بيني وبينهم نصفاً وإنهم ليطالبون حقاً تركوه
ودمماً هم سفكوه فإن كنت شريكهم فيه فإن لهم نصيبهم منه وإن كانوا ولوه دوني
فما الطلبة إلا قبلهم وإن أول عدلهم للحكم على أنفسهم. وإن معي لبصيرتي ما لبست ولا
لبس علي وإنها لفئة الباغية فيها الحمأ والحمّة والشبهة المغدفة وإن الأمر لواضح وقد زاح
الباطل عن نصابه وأنقطع لسانه عن شغبه وأيم الله لأفرطن لهم حوضاً أنا ماتحه لا
يصدرون عنه بري ولا يعبون بعده في حسي.

1.135.2 منه

ام، ش، ن، هـ: كذا. ي: أضيفت <هم>.

1.134 From an address by ‘Alī:¹

Your oath of allegiance to me was not sworn on an impulse,² and, furthermore, our intentions are not the same: I pursue you for the sake of God, while you pursue me for your own ends. People, help me to make you better! By God, I shall bring justice to the oppressed! I shall drag the oppressor by his nose-ring until I bring him kicking and screaming to the waterhole of truth!

1.135 From an address by ‘Alī regarding Ṭalḥah and Zubayr:³

1.135.1 By God, they have no cause to fault me, nor is the dispute they raise a fair one. They demand from me a right they abandoned and vengeance for blood they spilt. If I had been their partner in this affair, they would still have their share of culpability. But if they have undertaken it on their own—which they have—then they should be the target of vengeance, and the first justice they mete out should be against themselves. But my conviction has not deserted me, and I have never deceived nor been deceived! They are the treacherous faction!⁴ Their insides are filled with dark slime, scorpion venom, and black suspicions.⁵ But the truth has become clear. Falsehood’s grinding mill has been pushed out of its pivot, and its tongue has been curbed from inciting evil. By God, I shall fill the waterhole for them as only I can—they shall neither leave it sated nor ever drink again from a smooth-bottomed pond!

1.135.2 From the same address:⁶

- 1 From ‘Alī’s oration in Medina, soon after his accession to the caliphate in 35/656, referring to ‘Abdallāh ibn ‘Umar ibn al-Khaṭṭāb, Sa’d ibn Abī Waqqāṣ, Muḥammad ibn Maslamah, Ḥasān ibn Thābit, and Usāmah ibn Zayd, who refused to pledge allegiance to him and decided to sit out the ongoing conflict. Mufid, *Irshād*, 1:243, which also includes earlier lines from this oration.
- 2 Refers to ‘Umar’s statement, “The oath of allegiance to Abū Bakr was driven by an impulse (*faltah*), but God protected the community from its evil. Whoever repeats such an action must be killed” (Ḥ 9:31; B 482), narrated widely in both Shi‘i and Sunni sources.
- 3 From ‘Alī’s oration in Dhū Qār just before he left for Basra to fight his challengers at the Battle of the Camel, in 36/656 (Mufid, *Irshād*, 1:251). See similar lines in § 1.10 and § 1.22.
- 4 The commentators state that the definite article “al-” in *al-fi’ah al-bāghiyah* (the treacherous faction) indicates ‘Alī’s prior knowledge of this group based on a portent from the Prophet. B 483; Ḥ 9:37.
- 5 “Dark slime” (*ḥama*) is a metaphor for deceit and corruption (B 483); some say it refers to the Qur’anic verse in Ḥijr 15:26, which says humans were made from *ḥama*’ (Ḥ 9:34). The variant reading “relative” (*ḥamā*) is a reference to Zubayr, who was the son of Muḥammad’s, and ‘Alī’s, paternal aunt (ibid.).
- 6 Refers to the Muslims in Medina—including Ṭalḥah and Zubayr—who rushed to ‘Alī after ‘Uthmān’s death, insisting that he accept their oath of allegiance (*bay’ah*). First lines are similar to § 1.3.4 (*Shiqshiqiyah*), § 1.53, § 1.226.

فَأَقْبَلْتُمْ إِلَيَّ إِقْبَالَ الْعُودِ الْمَطَافِيلِ عَلَى أَوْلَادِهَا تَقُولُونَ الْبَيْعَةَ الْبَيْعَةَ قَبَضْتُ كَفِّي
فَبَسَطْتُ مَوَهَا وَنَارَ عَتَمِكُمْ يَدَيَّ بِغَاذِ بَتْمَوْهَا. اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّهُمَا قَطَعَانِي وَظَلَمَانِي وَنَكَا بَيْعَتِي وَأَلْبَا
النَّاسَ عَلَيَّ فَأَحْلَلْ مَا عَقَدَا وَلَا تَحْكَمْ لَهُمَا مَا أُرِمَا وَأَرِهْمَا الْمَسَاءَةَ فِيمَا أَمَلَا وَعَمَلَا. وَلَقَدْ
اسْتَنْبَتُهُمَا قَبْلَ الْقِتَالِ وَأَسْتَأْنَيْتُ بِهِمَا أَمَامَ الْوَقَاعِ فَغَمَطَا النِّعْمَةَ وَرَدَّا الْعَافِيَةَ.

1.136 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام في ذكر الملاحم

1.136.1 يعطف الهوى على الهدى إذا عطفوا الهدى على الهوى ويعطف الرأي على
القرآن إذا عطفوا القرآن على الرأي.

1.136.2 منها

حَتَّى تَقُومَ الْحَرْبُ بِكُمْ عَلَى سَاقٍ بَادِيًا نَوَاجِذُهَا مَمْلُوءَةٌ أَخْلَافُهَا حُلُومًا رِضَاعُهَا عُلُقَمًا
عَاقِبَتُهَا أَلَا وَفِي غَدٍّ وَسَيَّأَتِي غَدٌ بِمَا لَا تَعْرِفُونَ يَأْخُذُ الْوَالِي مِنْ غَيْرِهَا عَمَّالُهَا عَلَى مَسَاوِي
أَعْمَالِهَا وَتَخْرُجُ لَهُ الْأَرْضُ أَفَالِيدَ كِبْدِهَا وَتَلْقَى إِلَيْهِ سَلْمًا مَقَالِيدُهَا فَيُرِيكُمْ كَيْفَ عَدْلِ
السَّيْرِ وَيُحْيِي مَيِّتَ الْكُتَابِ وَالسَّنَةِ.

1.136.3 منها

«ن، ش، م، هـ: كذا. ي، ومصححة في ش: أضيفت «يكون».

Shouting “the oath! the oath!” you crowded around me like camel mares snuggling their newborn calves. I closed my palm shut, but you forced it open. I snatched my hand away, but you pulled it toward you. I beseech you, O God: Ṭalḥah and Zubayr have severed my ties of kinship, they have wronged me, they have broken their pledge of allegiance, and incited people to march against me. Undo the knots they have tied, unravel the ropes they have twisted, and show them the opposite of what they wish and strive for! Before beginning the fight, I asked them to return to their pledge; before commencing battle, I gave them a second chance; but they have scorned my kindness and rejected my offer of safety.

1.136 From an oration by ‘Alī containing narratives of epic battles:¹

1.136.1 He will bend passion to conform to guidance, where others have bent guidance to conform to passion. He will bend caprice to conform to the Qur’an, where others have bent the Qur’an to conform to caprice.

1.136.2 From the same oration:

War will stand fierce among you, baring its teeth, with full udders that are sweet to suckle but leave a bitter aftertaste of gourd.² Be wary of the morrow which will bring you the unknown. A new sovereign will arrive who will punish governors for their injustice. The earth will reveal to him her inner treasures,³ and offer him submissively the keys to her fortress. He will make you walk the path of justice and resurrect what you have killed of the Book and the Sunnah.

1.136.3 From the same oration, about an unjust ruler:⁴

1 Part of ‘Alī’s oration in Basra a few days after the Battle of the Camel in 36/656 (Ṭabrisī, *Iḥti-jāj*, 1:289–290). The commentators state that the reference in §1.136.1 and §1.136.2 is to the Messiah, who will come at the end of time. Ḥ 9:40; B 484, R 2:62.

2 The Arabic sentence begins with *ḥattā* (“until”), connecting to the previous part of the text which is not transcribed.

3 Lit. “The earth will reveal the pieces of its liver (*afāliḍh kabidiḥā*).” Translation after Ḥ 9:46; B 485; R 2:62.

4 The commentators state that this prophecy refers to the Umayyad caliph ‘Abd al-Malik (r. 65–86/685–705) (Ḥ 9:47; B 486), or—unlikely, I think, because of the more immediate context of the lines following—to “a rebel toward the end of time like Sufyānī” (R 2:63), and also because the first few lines are similar to §1.98.3, which also, according to them, refers to ‘Abd al-Malik. Based on the context, I have added the phrase, “about an unjust ruler,” to differentiate the paragraph from the one before.

كأنِّي به قد نَعَقَ بالشَّامَ وفحص براياته في ضواحي كوفان فعطف عليها عطف الضُّروس وفرش الأرض بالرُّؤوس قد فَعَرَتْ فارغته وثقلت في الأرض وطأته بعيدَ الجولة عظيم الصولة والله لِيُشَرِّدَنَّكُمْ في أطراف الأرض حتَّى لا يبقى منكم إلَّا قليل كالكلح في العين فلا تزالون كذلك حتَّى تؤوب إلى العرب عواذب أحلامها فالزموا السنن القائمة والآثار البينة والعهد القريب الذي عليه باقي النبوة وأعلموا أنَّ الشيطان إنما يُسْنِي لكم طريقه لتتبعوا عقبه.

1.137 ومن كلام له عليه السلام في وقت الشورى
لن يسرع أحد قبلي إلى دعوة حقّ وصلة رحم وعائدة كرم فاسمعوا قولي وعوا منطقي
عسى أن تروا هذا الأمر من بعد هذا اليوم تُنتضى فيه السيوف وتُخَان فيه العهود حتّى
يكون بعضكم أئمة لأهل الضلالة وشيعة لأهل الجهالة.

1.138 ومن كلام له عليه السلام في النهي عن عيب الناس
فإنما ينبغي لأهل العصمة والمصنوع إليهم في السلامة أن يرحموا أهل الذنوب والمعصية
ويكون الشكر هو الغالب عليهم والحاجز لهم عنهم. فكيف بالعائب الذي عاب أخاه
وعيره ببلواه أما ذكر موضع ستر الله عليه من ذنوبه ما هو أعظم من الذنب الذي عابه
به وكيف يذمه بذنب قد ركب مثله فإن لم يكن ركب ذلك الذنب بعينه فقد عصى
الله فيما سواه ممّا هو أعظم منه وأيم الله لئن لم يكن عصاه في الكبير وعصاه في الصغير
لجراته على عيب الناس أكبر يا عبد الله لا تعجل في عيب عبد^٢ بذنبه فلعلّه مغفور له ولا
تأمن على نفسك صغير معصية فلعلّك معذب عليه فليكفف من علم منكم عيب غيره لما
يعلم من عيب نفسه. وليكن الشكر شاغلاً له على معافاته ممّا أبطل به غيره.

١م، ي، ومصحّحة في ش، هـ: كذا. ن، وأصل ش، هـ: <غيبة>. ٢م، ي، ومصحّحة في هـ:
كذا. ن، ش، وأصل هـ: <أحد>.

I can almost see him now as he calls to his flock in Syria and scrapes the ground for his banners to roost in the hinterlands of Kufa. Like an ill-tempered camel mare, he snaps and nips at your townspeople. He carpets its earth with decapitated heads. His jaws wide open, he stamps violently, he ranges far, and his onslaughts are brutal. By God, he will scatter you to the ends of the earth until few remain, as specks of kohl in the eye. You will continue thus until the Arabs' long-departed reason returns home. During that difficult time, hold fast to established practices and clear traces. Look to your recent era that was stamped by the Prophet's mark.¹ Know that Satan smooths his pathways to lure you into treading in his steps.

1.137 From an address by 'Alī during the Shūrā Council:²

No one will outpace me in calling to the truth, fostering kinship, or acting with kindness, so listen to my words and pay attention to what I say. You will see swords drawn over this matter after today, and pledges broken; some of you will become leaders of the errant, others, followers of reckless fools.

1.138 From an address by 'Alī in which he forbade his followers from exposing people's sins:

It befits those who are protected by good character and blessed with sound judgment to show compassion to sinners and transgressors. Gratitude should be their dominant trait, and it should stop them from pointing fingers. Doesn't the faultfinder who censures his brother and shames him for his trials remember the times when God concealed his own sins, sins that were far graver than the ones he censures his brother for? How can he condemn his brother for a sin he himself has also committed? Even if he has not committed the exact same crime, he has still disobeyed God in other things, some of which were perhaps more severe. By God, even if he has committed no mortal sin, even if he has transgressed only in minor ways, his insolence in shaming others is worse than anything else. O servant of God, don't rush to expose your fellow man's offence, perchance God may have forgiven it! Don't think your small transgression trivial, perchance God may punish you for it! Any man who recognizes that he too has committed shameful acts should refrain from shaming another. Thanksgiving for being spared the other man's trials should give him occupation enough.

¹ Refers to 'Alī's own caliphate. *Ḥ* 9:48.

² In Medina, 23/644. Ṭabarī, *Tārīkh*, 4:236; *Ḥ* 9:49–58; details of Shūrā Council that appointed 'Uthmān in both.

1.139 ومن كلام له عليه السلام
أيها الناس من عرف من أخيه وثيقة دين وسداد طريق فلا يسمعن فيه أقاويل
الرجال^١ أما إنه قد يرمي الرامي وتخطئ السهام ويحكى الكلام وباطل ذلك يبور والله
سميع وشهيد أما إنه ليس بين الحق والباطل إلا أربع أصابع.

فسئل عليه السلام عن معنى قوله هذا فجمع أصابعه ووضعها بين أذنه وعينه ثم قال
الباطل أن تقول سمعت والحق أن تقول رأيت.

1.140 ومن كلام له عليه السلام
وليس لواضع المعروف في غير حقه وعند غير أهله من الحظ فيما أتى إلا محمداً اللثام
وثناء الأشرار ومقالة الجهال ما دام منعماً عليهم ما أجود يده وهو عن ذات الله بخيل
فمن آتاه الله مالا فليصل به القرابة وليحسن منه الضيافة وليفك به الأسير والعاني وليعط
منه الفقير والغارم وليصبر نفسه على الحقوق والنوائب ابتغاء الثواب فإن فوزاً بهذه
الخصال شرف مكارم الدنيا ودرك فضائل الآخرة^٢.

1.141 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام في الاستسقاء

1.141.1 ألا وإن الأرض التي تحملكم والسماء التي تظلكم مطيعتان لربكم وما أصبحتا
تجودان لكم ببركتهما توجعاً لكم ولا زلفة إليكم ولا خير ترجوانه منكم ولكن أمرتا
بمنافعكم فأطاعتا وأقيمتا على حدود مصالحكم فقامتا إن الله يبتلي عباده عند الأعمال

^١م، ي، ومصححة في ش، ه: كذا. ن، وأصل ش، ه: «الناس». ^٢م، ن، ي، ه، ومصححة
في ش: كذا. أصل ش، وزيادة في م: أضيفت «إن شاء الله».

1.139 From an address by ‘Alī:¹

People! Whoever knows his brother to have strong faith and good ways should not give ear to the rumors men spread about him. An archer may shoot, and his arrows may stray, but words always wound, and unjust words bring perdition, for God is listening and witnessing. The span of four fingers separates truth from falsehood.

‘Alī was asked about the meaning of this statement, upon which he lined up his fingers and placed them between his ear and his eye, then said:

“I heard,” is false. “I saw,” is true.

1.140 From an address by ‘Alī:²

A person who distributes gifts in unsuitable quarters and makes presents to undeserving people earns only the praise of the immoral, the tribute of the wicked, and the commendation of the ignorant. As long as he continues to show favor, these churls exclaim, “What a generous hand he possesses!” Yet, when called to spend in God’s name, he is tightfisted. If God has granted a person wealth, he should use it to help kin, feed the guest, free the captive and the hostage,³ and give to the mendicant and the debtor. Even when difficult, he should pay his dues and endure adversities to earn God’s reward. These virtues, if won, bring honor in this world and merit in the next.

1.141 From an oration by ‘Alī in which he supplicated God for rain:

1.141.1 Hark! The earth that carries you and the sky that shades you obey their Lord. They favor you with their generous blessings not because they pity you, or seek to endear themselves to you, or hope for your reward, rather, they have been commanded to provide you with benefit and they obey, they have been appointed to ensure your welfare and they comply. Hear me! When God’s servants do evil things, he tests them by reducing fruits, curtailing blessings,

-
- 1 The “span of four fingers” line is included in the following report by al-Aṣḥagh ibn Nubātah: The Byzantine Emperor wrote ten questions to Mu‘āwiyah, who could not answer, and sent a rider to ‘Alī with the questions. Among the questions was this one, “What is the distance between truth and falsehood?” (Thaqafī, *Ghārāt*, 1:187–188). Presumably in Kufa, toward the end of ‘Alī’s life in 40/661.
 - 2 Excerpt from an oration—including § 1.95 and § 1.124—delivered at Siffīn (37/657), when ‘Alī’s associates informed him of Mu‘āwiyah’s lavish rewards and urged him to do the same. Ḥar-rānī, *Tuḥaf*, 185; Minqarī, *Waq‘at Siffīn*, 235.
 - 3 Ar. *‘anī*, lit. “the exhausted,” is translated here as “the hostage,” based on the interpretation of the word as synonymous to “the captive” (*asīr*). Ḥ 9:74; B 490; R 2:63.

السَّيِّئَةُ بِنَقْصِ الثَّمَرَاتِ وَحَبْسِ الْبَرَكَاتِ وَإِغْلَاقِ خَزَائِنِ الْخَيْرَاتِ لِيَتُوبَ تَائِبٌ وَيُقْلَعَ مَقْلَعٌ وَيَتَذَكَّرَ مُتَذَكَّرٌ وَيَزْدَجَرُ مَزْدَجَرٌ وَقَدْ جَعَلَ اللَّهُ سَبْحَانَهُ الْإِسْتِغْفَارَ سَبِيلاً لِدُرُورِ الرِّزْقِ وَرَحْمَةً لِلخَلْقِ فَقَالَ ﴿أَسْتَغْفِرُكَ رَبِّكُمْ إِنَّهُ كَانَ غَفَّاراً يُرْسِلُ السَّمَاءَ عَلَيْكُمْ مِدْرَاراً وَيَمْدِدْكُمْ بِأَمْوَالٍ وَبَنِينَ﴾^١ فَرَحِمَ اللَّهُ أَمْرًا أَسْتَقْبَلُ تَوْبَتَهُ وَأَسْتَقَالَ خَطِيئَتَهُ وَبَادَرَ مَنِيَّتَهُ.

1.141.2 اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّا خَرَجْنَا إِلَيْكَ مِنْ تَحْتِ الْأَسْتَارِ وَالْأَكْثَانِ وَبَعْدَ عَجِيجِ الْبِهَائِمِ وَالْوِلْدَانِ رَاغِبِينَ فِي رَحْمَتِكَ وَرَاجِينَ فَضْلَ نِعْمَتِكَ وَخَائِفِينَ مِنْ عَذَابِكَ وَنَقِمْتِكَ. اللَّهُمَّ فَاسْقِنَا غَيْثِكَ وَلَا تَجْعَلْنَا مِنَ الْقَانِطِينَ وَلَا تَهْلِكْنَا بِالسَّنِينَ وَلَا تَوَاخِذْنَا بِمَا فَعَلَ السَّفَهَاءُ مِنَّا يَا أَرْحَمَ الرَّاحِمِينَ. اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّا خَرَجْنَا إِلَيْكَ نَشْكُو إِلَيْكَ مَا لَا يَخْفَى عَلَيْكَ حِينَ أَلْجَأْتَنَا الْمَضَايِقَ الْوَعْرَةَ وَأَجَاءْتَنَا الْمَقَاحِطَ الْمَجْدِبَةَ وَأَعَيْنَا الْمَطَالِبَ الْمُتَعَسِّرَةَ وَتَلَاخَمْتَ عَلَيْنَا الْفِتْنَ الْمُسْتَصْعِبَةَ. اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّا نَسْأَلُكَ أَلَّا تَرُدَّنَا خَائِفِينَ وَلَا تَقْلِبْنَا وَاجِمِينَ وَلَا تَخَاطِبْنَا بِذُنُوبِنَا وَلَا تَقَايِسْنَا بِأَعْمَالِنَا. اللَّهُمَّ أَنْشِرْ عَلَيْنَا غَيْثَكَ وَبَرَكَتَكَ وَرِزْقَكَ وَرَحْمَتَكَ وَأَسْقِنَا سَقِيًّا نَافِعَةً مُرْوِيَةً مَعْشَبَةً تُنْبِتُ بِهَا مَا قَدْ فَاتَ وَتُحْيِي بِهَا مَا قَدْ مَاتَ نَاقِعَةً الْحَيَا كَثِيرَةً الْمُجْتَنَى تُرْوِي بِهَا الْقِيْعَانَ وَتُسِيلُ الْبُطْنَانَ وَتَسْتَوْرِقُ الْأَشْجَارَ وَتَرْخِّصُ الْأَسْعَارَ إِنَّكَ عَلَى مَا نَشَاءُ قَدِيرٌ.

1.142 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام

1.142.1 بَعَثَ رَسَلَهُ بِمَا خَصَّصَهُمْ بِهِ مِنْ وَحْيِهِ وَجَعَلَهُمْ حِجَّةً لَهُ عَلَى خَلْقِهِ لئَلَّا تَجِبَ الْحِجَّةُ لَهُمْ بِتَرْكِ الْإِعْذَارِ إِلَيْهِمْ فَدَعَاهُمْ بِلِسَانِ الصَّدَقِ إِلَى سَبِيلِ الْحَقِّ أَلَا إِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ كَشَفَ

^١ ان، ش، ي، هـ: كذا. م: سقطت ﴿وَيَمْدِدْكُمْ بِأَمْوَالٍ وَبَنِينَ﴾.

and locking away treasures, so that any who are stirred to repent, to stop sinning, to listen to reminders, and to heed reproach, may do so. God has made a man's quest for forgiveness the cord that releases sustenance, and his mercy for the world, and he instructs, «Ask your Lord for forgiveness, for he is ever forgiving—he will make the sky pour rain and provide you with wealth and children.»¹ May God show mercy to the person who hastens to repent, renounces sin, and races against death!

1.141.2 God, we have ventured out to you from under shades and shelters, prompted by the heartrending groans of our cattle and our children. We seek your compassion, implore your abundant blessings, and fear your punishment and retribution. God, give us water to drink, send us rain! Do not place us among the disheartened, do not destroy us with years of drought,² do not take us to task for what the foolish among us have done,³ O most compassionate one! God, we have ventured out under the sky to complain of things that are not hidden from you: rough constrictions have made us desperate, ruinous droughts have caused us anguish, extreme indigence has made us weak, and severe trials have banded against us. God, we beseech you, do not turn us away with empty hands! Do not send us back battered by grief! Do not chastise us for our sins! Do not measure us by our deeds! God, spread over us your rainclouds, your grace, your sustenance, and your compassion. Give us water, beneficial, quenching, and refreshing. Let it cause to grow what has withered and revive what has died. Give us drenching rain that yields abundant, ripe fruit. Let it quench plains, make pools overflow, urge trees to leaf and food prices to come down. Doubtless, you are powerful over all that you will.

1.142 From an oration by 'Alī:

1.142.1 God singled out messengers and sent them bearing his revelation, making them his proof against the people and giving them no cause to say he had stopped providing them with signs—thus, he continually called them to the path of right with the tongue of truth. Hark! God surveils all people, not because he is ignorant of the guarded secrets and the innermost thoughts they conceal,

¹ Qur'an, Nūḥ 71:10–12.

² Lit. "Do not destroy us with those years." Reference to Qur'an, A'rāf 7:130, where Pharaoh's people are seized with years of drought.

³ Reference to Qur'an, A'rāf 7:155, where Moses's people beg forgiveness for having worshipped the Golden Calf.

الخلق كشفة لا أنه جهل ما أخفوه من مَصُون أسرارهم ومكنون ضمائرهم ولكن ليلوهم ﴿إِيَّاهُمْ أَحْسَنُ عَمَلًا﴾ فيكون الثواب جزاء والعقاب بؤاء. أين الذين زعموا أنهم ﴿الرَّاسِخُونَ فِي الْعِلْمِ﴾ دوننا كذباً وبغياً علينا أن رفعنا الله ووضعهم وأعطانا وحرّمهم وأدخلنا وأخرجهم. بنا يستعطى الهدى ويستجلى العمى إن الأئمة من قريش غرسوا في هذا البطن من هاشم لا تصلح على سواهم ولا تصلح الولاية من غيرهم.

منها 1.142.2

أثروا عاجلاً وأنّروا آجلاً وتركوا صافياً وشربوا آجناً. كأني أنظر إلى فاستقهم وقد صلب المنكر فألفه وبسئ به ووافقه حتى شابت عليه مفارقة وصبغت به خلائقه ثم أقبل مُزبداً كالتيار لا يبالي ما غرق أو كوقع النار في الهشيم لا يحفل ما حرق. أين العقول المستصبحة بمصاييح الهدى والأبصار اللامحة إلى منار التقوى أين القلوب التي وهبت لله وعوقدت على طاعة الله. ازدحموا على الحطام وتشاخوا على الحرام ورفع لهم علم الجنة والنار فصرفوا عن الجنة وجوههم وأقبلوا إلى النار بأعمالهم دعاهم ربهم فنفروا وولّوا ودعاهم الشيطان فاستجابوا وأقبلوا.

1.143 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام

1.143.1 أيها الناس إنما أنتم في هذه الدنيا غرض تنتضل فيه المنيا مع كل جرعة شَرَق وفي كل أكلة غَصَص لا تتلون منها نعمة إلا بفراق أخرى ولا يعمر معمر منكم يوماً من

but because he wishes to test them, to see «who among them performs the best deeds.»¹ His reward is just recompense, and his punishment is equitable retaliation.

Where are the people who claim that they, not we, are the ones «firmly rooted in knowledge»?² Their claim is false and treacherous, for God has raised us and lowered them, favored us and deprived them, admitted us and excluded them. It is from us that guidance is to be sought and blindness cured. The Imams of Quraysh sprout from the seedbed of Hāshim. No others are fit for the Imamate. No others are fit to rule.³

1.142.2 From the same oration:

They prioritized the present and put off the hereafter, rejected what is pure and drank what is foul. I can almost see their libertines as they go about befriend-ing sin, growing familiar and intimate with it, and staying with it till their hair turns grey, till its dye stains their character; then they step forward, like a foaming torrent that cares not whom it drowns, or like sparks of fire falling on straw that care not what they burn. Where are the minds illumined by lamps of guid-ance, the eyes that looked to piety's beacon? Where are the hearts that gave themselves to God and bound themselves to his obedience? These people here crowded around worldly baubles and quarreled over forbidden things. Banners for both paradise and hellfire were raised before them, but they averted their faces from paradise and set out to earn hellfire. When their Lord called to them, they turned and bolted. When Satan called to them, they answered him and rushed forward.

1.143 From an oration by 'Alī:⁴

1.143.1 People! You are targets in this world at which the fates shoot their arrows. With every sip you choke, with every bite you gag. You obtain no blessing without giving up another. No one lives for a day without erasing a day from his allotted time, he consumes nothing without depleting his apportioned sus-

1 Qur'an, Kahf 18:7.

2 Qur'an, Āl 'Imrān 3:7.

3 <The Imamate is vested in Quraysh> (*al-imāmatu fī l-Quraysh*) is a hadith attributed to the Prophet Muḥammad. The Shi'i commentator takes 'Alī's lines about it being confined to the clan of Hāshim, as confirmation that the Imamate is vested solely in the Prophet's family (B 494). The Sunni commentator—who acknowledges that if 'Alī said this then it must be true—takes it as an optimal, but not required, state of affairs (H 9:88).

4 In Ḥarrānī, *Tuḥaf*, 98, § 1.143.1 is an excerpt from a longer, aphoristic oration titled The Inter-cessor (*Wasīlah*). Other excerpts are § 3.29, § 3.99, § 3.103, § 3.175, and § 3.195.

عمره إلا بهدم آخر من أجله ولا تجدد له زيادة في أكله إلا بنفاد ما قبلها من رزقه ولا يحيا له أثر إلا مات له أثر ولا يتجدد له جديد إلا بعد أن يخلق له جديد ولا تقوم له نابتة إلا وتسقط منه محسودة^١. وقد مضت أصول نحن فروعها فما بقاء فرع بعد ذهاب أصله.

منها 1.143.2

وما أحدث بدعة إلا ترك بها سنة فأتقوا البدع وألزموا المهج إن عوازم الأمور أفضلها وإن محدثاتها شرارها.

1.144 ومن كلام له عليه السلام وقد استشاره عمر بن الخطاب في الشخوص لقتال الفرس بنفسه

إن هذا الأمر لم يكن نصره ولا خذلانه بكثرة ولا بقلّة وهو دين الله الذي أظهره وجنده الذي أعدّه وأمدّه حتى بلغ ما بلغ وطلع حيث طلع ونحن على موعود من الله والله منجز وعده وناصر جنده. ومكان القيم بالأمر مكان النظام من الخرز يجمعه ويضمّه فإن أنقطع النظام تفرّق وذهب ثم لم يجتمع بحذافيره أبداً. والعرب اليوم وإن كانوا قليلاً فهم كثيرون بالإسلام عزيزون بالاجتماع فكن قطباً وأستدر الرّحا بالعرب وأصلهم دونك نار الحرب فإنك إن شخصت من هذه الأرض أنتقضت عليك العرب من أطرافها وأقطارها حتى يكون ما تدع وراءك من العورات أهم إليك مما بين يديك. إن الأعاجم إن ينظروا إليك غداً يقولوا هذا أصل العرب فإذا أقتطعتموه أسترحتهم فيكون ذلك أشدّ لكلّهم عليك وطمعهم فيك فأما ما ذكرت من مسير القوم إلى قتال المسلمين فإنّ الله سبحانه هو أكره لمسيرهم منك وهو أقدر على تغيير ما يكره وأما ما ذكرت من عددهم فإنّنا لم نكن نقاتل فيما مضى بالكثرة وإنّا نكّنا نقاتل بالنصر والمعونة.

^١م، ش، ي، هـ: كذا. ن، ومصحّحة في ش: (مخضودة).

tenance, no sign of him is revitalized without another dying out, no new clothes are given to him except after the earlier ones have worn out, and no new shoots grow except after the dead wood is cut down. The roots have gone, and we are their branches—how long can a branch survive after its root has died?

1.143.2 From the same oration:

No heresy is innovated without an accepted practice being abandoned, so fear innovations and keep to the highway. The ancient ways are best, the newfangled ones are evil.

1.144 From an address by ‘Alī to ‘Umar ibn al-Khaṭṭāb responding to his request for advice on whether he should lead the expedition to fight the Persians:¹

In this matter, victory or defeat will not hinge on how large the number of troops is or how small. This is God’s faith that he has made victorious, and his army that he has prepared and equipped, until it reached what it has, and spread where it has. We await the fulfilment of God’s pledge—God will fulfil his pledge and grant his victory to his army.² The custodian of the caliphate is like a string to beads, it gathers them and holds them together. If the string breaks, they scatter and disperse and are never whole again. The Arabs, though few today, are many by virtue of Islam, and mighty because they are united. You should be the pivot that spins them like grain in your mill. Have them brave the fires of war instead of you. If you leave the region, the Bedouins will swoop in from all sides and from the peripheries until the unguarded areas you leave behind will give you far more cause for concern than the ones that lie before you. If the Persians see you tomorrow, they will say, “Here is the Arab’s tree trunk, cut him down, and you can sit back!” Their rage against you will become rabid, and their hunger to get you intensify. Yes, as you say, they march to fight the Muslims. But God detests their expedition more than you do, and he has more power to change what he detests. As for what you say about their numbers, we didn’t fight in the past on the strength of superior numbers. We fought on the strength of God’s support and aid.

1 Madā’inī (*Futūḥ*, lost, cited by Ibn Abī al-Ḥadīd) places this address before the Battle of Qādisiyyah in ca. 16/637, and Ṭabarī (*Tārīkh*, 4:124) before the Battle of Nahāwand in 21/642, both against the Persians—details from both works are transcribed in Ḥ 9:96–102; B 497. Similar context and language in § 1.132 re ‘Umar’s march against the Byzantines.

2 Reference to Prophet Muḥammad’s hadith (الحمد لله الذي أنجز وعده ونصر عبده وهزم الأحزاب) (وحدّه), narrated in, e.g., Ibn Ḥanbal, *Musnad*, § 4907.

1.145 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام

1.145.1 فبعث محمداً بالحق ليخرج عباده من عبادة الأوثان إلى عبادته ومن طاعة الشيطان إلى طاعته بقرآن قد بينه وأحكمه ليُعلم العباد ربهم إذ جهلوه وليُقرّوا به بعد إذ جحدوه وليثبتوه بعد إذ أنكروه فتجلّى سبحانه لهم في كتابه من غير أن يكونوا رأوه بما أراهم من قدرته وخوفهم من سطوته وكيف محقّ من محقّ بالمثلثات وأحتصد من أحتصد بالنّقمات.

1.145.2 وإنّ سيأتي عليكم من بعدي زمان ليس فيه شيء أخفى من الحق ولا أظهر من الباطل ولا أكثر من الكذب على الله ورسوله وليس عند أهل ذلك الزمان سلعة أبور من الكتاب إذا تلي حق تلاوته ولا أنفق منه إذا حُرّف عن مواضعه ولا في البلاد شيء أنكر من المعروف ولا أعرف من المنكر. فقد نبذ الكتاب حملته وتناساه حفظته فالكتاب يومئذ وأهله منفيان طريدان وصاحبان مصطحبان في طريق واحد لا يؤويهما مؤوٍ. فالكتاب وأهله في ذلك الزمان في الناس وليس فيهم ومعهم وليس معهم لأن الضلالة لا توافق الهدى وإن اجتمعوا واجتمع القوم على الفرقة وأفترقوا عن الجماعة كأنهم أئمة الكتاب وليس الكتاب إمامهم فلم يبق عندهم منه إلا اسمه ولا يعرفون إلا خطّه وزبره. ومن قبل ما مثّلوا بالصالحين كلّ مثله وسمّوا صدقهم على الله فريّة وجعلوا في الحسنة العقوبة السيئة. وإنما هلك من كان قبلكم بطول آمالهم وتغيّب آجالهم حتى نزل بهم الموعود الذي تردّ عنه المعذرة وترفع عنه التوبة وتحلّ معه القارعة والنقمة.

1.145.3 أيها الناس إنّ من استنصح الله وفقّ ومن آخذ قوله دليلاً هدي ﴿لّتي هي أقوم﴾ فإنّ جار الله آمن وعدوه خائف وإنّ لا ينبغي لمن عرف عظمة الله أن يتعظّم

١م، ي، ومصححة في ه: كذا، ن، ش، وأصل ه، ونسخة في م: بدون "ال" <عقوبة>.

1.145 From an oration by ‘Alī:¹

1.145.1 God sent Muḥammad to turn his servants from worship of idols to his worship, from obeying Satan to his obedience. He sent him with the truth, with a clear and comprehensive Qur’an, so his servants may know how to recognize their Lord after their earlier ignorance of him, that they may acknowledge him after prior repudiation, and accept him after previous denial. He, the Most Luminous, unveiled to them in his Book without their ever seeing him, by showing them his power, warning them of his rule, and reminding them that he had destroyed nations with his strong reckoning and reaped lives in harsh punishment.

1.145.2 After I am gone, you will see a time when there will be nothing more suppressed than right, nothing more dominant than wrong, and nothing more prevalent than false attributions to God and his Messenger. No commodity will be worth less than the Book’s proper recitation or valued more than its blatant corruption. Nothing anywhere will be less familiar than good or more prominent than evil. Those who had upheld the Book will have cast it away, and those who had memorized it will pretend they remember nothing. On that day, the Book and its Companions will be banished into exile, two friends walking together whom no one is willing to shelter. In that age, the Book and its Companions will be among the people yet not among them, they will be with the people yet not with them, for error is not compatible with righteousness, even if they come together in one place. People will unite in their dissension, they will splinter from the congregation, they will think themselves to be imams who rule the Book rather than realizing that the Book is the Imam who rules them. Nothing of the Book will remain with them except its name, they will know nothing of it but its script and scrolls. In all this time, they will continue to inflict torture on the pious, mislabel their truths as lies against God, and requite their good with evil. You should know that those who lived before you perished because they harbored long hopes and neglected their diminishing lifespans. The end befell them as promised—a time when all excuses are rejected, all opportunity to repent removed, and calamity and punishment come home to roost.

1.145.3 People! Those who seek God’s counsel receive direction, those who take his word as guide are led to «the path that is straightest»,² and those whom

1 From ‘Alī’s oration at Dhū Qār, just before the Battle of the Camel at Basra in 36/656. Kulaynī, *Kāfī*, 8:386–391.

2 Qur’an, Isrā’ 17:9.

فإن رفعة الذين يعلمون ما عظمتة أن يتواضعوا له وسلامة الذين يعلمون ما قدرته أن يستسلموا له فلا تنفروا من الحق نفار الصحيح من الأجر والبارئ من ذي السقم. وأعلموا أنكم لن تعرفوا الرشد حتى تعرفوا الذي تركه ولن تأخذوا بميثاق الكتاب حتى تعرفوا الذي نقضه ولن تمسكوا به حتى تعرفوا الذي نبذه فآلتمسوا ذلك من عند أهله فإنهم عيش العلم وموت الجهل هم الذين يخبركم حكمهم^١ عن علمهم وصمتهم عن منطقهم وظاهرهم عن باطنهم لا يخالفون الدين ولا يختلفون فيه فهو بينهم شاهد صادق وصامت ناطق.

1.146 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام في ذكر أهل البصرة

كل واحد منهما يرجو الأمر له ويعطفه عليه دون صاحبه لا يمتان إلى الله بجبل ولا يمدان إليه بسبب كل واحد منهما حامل ضب لصاحبه وعمّا قليل يكشف قناعه به والله لئن أصابوا الذي يريدون لينتزعن هذا نفس هذا وليأتين هذا على هذا. قد قامت الفئة الباغية فأين المحتسبون قد سنت لهم السن وقدم لهم الخبر ولكل ضلة علة ولكل ناكث شبهة والله لا أكون كمستمع اللدم يسمع الناعي ويحضر الباكي ثم لا يعتبر.^٢

^١ م، ي، هـ، ونسخة في ش: كذا. ن، وأصل ش: <حلبهم>. ن^٢، ش: كذا. م، ي، هـ: سقطت <ثم لا يعتبر>.

God protects are safe, while those who challenge him are fearful. All who recognizes God's greatness should avoid self-glorification, for real exaltation comes from humility before God, just as the security of those who know God's power comes from their submission to him. So shy not away from the truth, like the healthy from the mangy, or the sound from the sick. Know this: you will not recognize guidance until you know who has abandoned it, you will not abide by your pledge to the Book until you know who has broken it, you will not hold fast to it until you know who has cast it aside. Seek the truth from the people of truth. They are the life of knowledge and the death of ignorance. Their judgments reveal to you their knowledge, their silence tells you of their reason, and their outward aspect shows you their inner being. They never violate religion or diverge from its laws—it is always among them as a truthful witness and a silent speaker.

1.146 From an oration by 'Alī about the people of Basra:¹

Each of the two wants the caliphate, he maneuvers it toward himself and away from the other, with no rope in this affair connecting them to God, no cord attaching them to him. Each of the two harbors the malice of a treacherous, spiny-tailed lizard against his companion,² and before long, he will remove his mask. By God, if they got what they wanted, each would assault the other, each would threaten the other's life. Behold! The treacherous faction has risen! Are there any among you who would seek God's reward? Clear paths have been laid out for you and you have warnings from the past. Every error has a trigger, and every breach is prompted by doubt. By God, I shall not be like the hyena listening meekly to the sound of pebbles being thrown,³ nor yet like the person who hears a death proclaimed and sees the mourners but pays no heed.⁴

1 The "people of Basra" refers to those who fought 'Alī in the Battle of the Camel, outside Basra in 36/656; the oration is from the lead-up to the battle, and "the two" refers to two of his three chief adversaries in the battle, Ṭalḥah and Zubayr (the third was 'Ā'ishah, who is not mentioned), (Ḥ 9:109; B 502; R 2:75). Details of the battle in Ḥ 9:111–115.

2 Lit. <he carries a spiny-tailed lizard> (*ḥāmīl ḏabb*), a proverb that signifies betrayal; the spiny-tailed lizard is said to devour its young. B 502.

3 Lit. "the one who listens to the sound of pebbles hitting the ground" (*ka-mustami' al-ladm*). My translation, with the insertion of the word "hyena," is based on Ḥ 9:109–110; R 2:75–76. The same simile, with an explicit mention of the word hyena, is used in § 1.6: see note there for details. Other commentators explain the phrase non-zoologically, connecting it with events alluded to in the next two phrases, as "the sound of hitting and weeping as a sign of danger," B 502, and, in a similar vein, "slapping on the face and chest as an act of mourning," 'A 627.

4 Refers to Ṭalḥah and his companions' killing of Ḥakīm ibn Jabalah and his followers in Basra before the Battle of the Camel, 36/656. Ḥ 9:110.

1.147 ومن كلام له عليه السلام قبل موته

أيها الناس كلّ أمرئ لاق ما يفرّ منه في فراره والأجل مساق النفس والهرب منه موافاته كم أطردت الأيام أبجّتها عن مكنون هذا الأمر فأبى الله إلا إخفاءه هيات علم مخزون. أمّا وصيتي فالله لا تشركوا به شيئاً ومحمد فلا تضيعوا سنته. أقيموا هذين العمودين وأوقدوا هذين المصباحين وخلاكم ذمّ ما لم تشردوا. حُلّ كلّ أمرئ بمجهوده وخُفّف عن الجهلة. ربّ رحيم ودين قويم وإمام عليم. أنا بالأمس صاحبكم وأنا اليوم عبرة لكم وغداً مفارقكم غفر الله لي ولكم إن ثبتت الوطأة في هذه المزلّة فذاك وإن تدحّض القدم فإنّا كفاً في أفياء أغصان ومهّابّ رياح وتحت ظلّ غمام أضحلّ في الجوّ متلفّقها وعفا في الأرض مخطّطها. وإنّما كنت جاراً جاوركم بدني أياماً وستعقبون مني جثّة خلاء ساكنة بعد حراك وصامته بعد نطوق ليعظّم هُدُوي وخُفوت إطراقي وسكون أطرافي فإنّه أوعظ للمعتبرين من المنطق البليغ والقول المسموع. وداعيك وداع أمرئ مُرصد للتلاقي غداً ترون أيّامي ويكشف لكم عن سرائري وتعرفوني بعد خلوّ مكاني وقيام غيري مقامي.

1.148 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام في الملاحم

1.148.1 وأخذوا يميناً وشمالاً ظعنًا في مسالك الغيّ وتركاً لمذاهب الرشد فلا تستعجلوا ما هو كائن مُرصد ولا تستبطئوا ما يجيء به الغد فكم من مستعجل بما إن أدركه ودّ أنّه لم يدركه وما أقرب اليوم من تبشير غد. يا قوم هذا إبانُ ورود كلّ موعود ودنو من طلعة ما لا تعرفون ألا وإنّ من أدركها منّا يسري فيها بسراج منير ويخذو فيها على

ان، ش، ويبدو في ي، ونسخة في ه: كذا. م، وأصل ه: «ظعنًا».

1.147 From an address by ‘Alī just before his death:¹

People! Each person shall meet what he flees as he flees,² for death is the place toward which the soul is driven and running away only brings it closer. How many days I wasted searching for the answer to this mystery, but God would not allow it to be revealed! Far from it! A guarded piece of knowledge! My testament is this: Hold fast to God and do not assign him partners. Hold fast to Muḥammad and do not squander his Sunnah. Erect these two pillars, kindle these two lamps, and, as long as you do not bolt from their stable, no blame will attach to you. Each person is made to carry his own burden, although the ignorant masses are given a lighter load. Your Lord is compassionate, your religion is strong, and your Imam is endowed with knowledge. Yesterday I was your companion, today I am a lesson for you to heed, and tomorrow I shall leave you. May God pardon both you and me. If my foot regains its balance on this slippery ground, then that was meant to be. But if it slips, then know that the shade of the tree of life is intermittent, winds come and go, clouds that cast shadows are soon dispersed, and signs are quick to vanish. For a while I was your companion, my body your neighbor. Soon you will see my empty corpse, motionless after having movement, silent after possessing speech. Let the quiet of my pose, the closing of my eyes, the stillness of my limbs, teach you a lesson, a lesson more effective than eloquent speech and loud words. I bid you farewell, eager for my meeting with God! Tomorrow, when you will look back on my life, my worth will be revealed to you. You will know me then, when my seat is empty, and someone else has taken my place.

1.148 From an oration by ‘Alī containing accounts of epic events:

1.148.1 Those others went right and left, travelling the paths of error and forsaking the roads of guidance. People, don’t be impatient for the arrival of an anticipated event or deem slow tomorrow’s child! Many’s the person impatient for a thing that, were he to attain it, would wish he never had. How close is today to the glimmer of tomorrow! This is the moment when all that is promised begins. The dawn of a time you will not recognize is come. Hark! A man from our family will witness this time, and he will traverse the night with a bright lamp.³ He will follow the example of the pious, loosen that which is bound,

1 Part of a testament—that includes § 2.23—delivered in his home in Kufa in 40/661, where he was carried after the deathblow. Kulaynī, *Kāfī*, 1:299.

2 Reference to Qur’an, Jum‘ah 62:8.

3 Interpreted as referring to the “Rightly Guided” Messiah from the family of the Prophet, “Mahdī,” who will come at the end of time (H 9:128–129; B 506; R 2:82). I have added the word “family” for clarity; the Arabic is more cryptic, “a man from among us.”

مثال الصالحين ليحلّ فيها ربّقاً ويُعتق رقّاً ويصدع شعباً ويشعب صدعاً في سترة عن الناس لا يبصر القائف أثره ولو تابع نظره ثمّ ليشحذن فيها قومٌ شحذ القين النصل يُجلى بالتنزيل أبصارهم ويرمى بالتفسير في مسامعهم ويُعبّتون كأس الحكمة بعد الصّبح.

1.148.2 منها

وطال الأمد بهم ليستكملوا الخزي ويستوجبوا الغير حتّى إذا أخلوق الأجل واستراح قوم إلى الفتن وأشتالوا عن لقاح حربهم لم يمتنوا على الله بالصبر ولم يستعظموا بذل أنفسهم في الحقّ حتّى إذا وافق وارد القضاء أنقطاع مدّة البلاء حملوا بصائرهم على أسيافهم ودانوا لربّهم بأمر واعظهم.

1.148.3 حتّى إذا قبض الله رسوله صلّى الله عليه وآله رجع قوم على الأعقاب وغالّتهم السبل واتّكلوا على الولاة ووصلوا غير الرحم وهجروا السبب الذي أمروا بمودّته ونقلوا البناء عن رصّ أساسه فبنوه في غير موضعه معادن كل خطيّة وأبواب كل ضارب في غمرة قد ماروا في الحيرة وذهلوا في السكر على سنّة من آل فرعون من منقطع إلى الدنيا راكن أو مفارق للدين مبين.

free those who are in bondage, sunder those who share a bond, and unite those who are dispersed. In all this, he will remain concealed from the people; no tracker will uncover his traces no matter how keenly he scans the ground. Then, a group will rise with resolve sharpened like a whetted sword.¹ Their eyes will be opened by the Revealed Book, their ears will be filled with its interpretation, and they will be served the cup of wisdom morning and night.

1.148.2 From the same oration:

Their term was prolonged so they could finish their shameful deeds and deserve to be struck with cataclysms.² Then, when that era's fabric frayed,³ while one group became comfortable with sedition and refused to impregnate war's camel, another group endured without thinking that in laying down their lives for truth, they were doing God a favor, or anything more that they should. Finally, when the period of tribulation ended as ordained, they unsheathed their swords to spread their beliefs and drew close to their Lord at their guide's command.

1.148.3 Then, when God took back his Messenger, one group turned on their heels, and followed roads that tempted them into the waterless waste.⁴ They relied on treachery,⁵ cultivated other people but not the Prophet's family,⁶ and abandoned his kin, whom they had been commanded to love.⁷ Uprooting the edifice from its fortified foundation, they erected it in the wrong location. These people are mother lodes of every sin and entry ways for those who set out on dangerous waters. In the manner of Pharaoh's family, they drifted without comprehension, intoxicated and confounded. Some devoted themselves to the world and inclined toward it, others deserted and discarded the faith.

1 Lit. "a group will rise sharpened like a whetted sword." I have added "with resolve" based on H 9:128; alternatively, "with minds" (B 506).

2 Interpreted as referring to an errant faction who usurped rule (H 9:130; B 507); enemies of the family of the Prophet (R 2:82).

3 Ar. *ikhlawlaqa*, translation based on R 2:82; B 507. Or, "became ready to rain down," said of a cloud, or "were razed to the ground," said of a house. H 9:130.

4 This segment may follow from the previous one (R 2:85), or it is a new segment (B 507). Ṭabari-Āmūli (*Mustarshid*, 401) prefaces §1.48.3 by saying that a group of people had harbored malice against 'Alī since the time of the Prophet, and after his death, their enmity came into the open. He cites the full address.

5 Ar. *walā'ij*, translated as "treachery" after R 2:85; or "partisans," B 508.

6 Lit. "not the family"; translation based on H 9:132; B 508.

7 Interpreted as a reference to Qur'an, Shūrā 42:23: «Say, I do not ask of you any recompense except love for (my) kin.» H 9:133; B 508.

1.149 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام

1.149.1 وأستعينه على مَدَاحِ الشَّيْطَانِ وَمَزَاجِهِ وَالْإِعْتَصَامِ مِنْ حَبَائِلِهِ وَمَخَاتَلِهِ. وَأَشْهَد أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدَهُ وَرَسُولَهُ وَنَجِيَّهُ وَصَفْوَتَهُ لَا يُوَازِي فَضْلَهُ وَلَا يُجْبِرُ فَقْدَهُ أَضَاءَتْ بِهِ الْبِلَادُ بَعْدَ الضَّلَالَةِ الْمَظْلَمَةِ وَالْجَهَالَةِ الْغَالِبَةِ وَالْجَفْوَةِ الْجَافِيَةِ وَالنَّاسُ يَسْتَحْلُونَ الْحَرِيمَ وَيَسْتَدَلُّونَ الْحَكِيمَ يَحْيَوْنَ عَلَى قَتْرَةٍ وَيَمُوتُونَ عَلَى كَفْرَةٍ.

1.149.2 ثُمَّ إِنَّكُمْ مَعَشَرَ الْعَرَبِ أَغْرَاضَ بَلَايَا قَدْ آقَرْتِ فَاتَّقُوا سَكْرَاتِ النِّعْمَةِ وَأَحْذَرُوا بَوَاقِ النِّقْمَةِ وَتَثَبَّتُوا فِي قَتَامِ الْعِشْوَةِ وَأَعْوَجَاجِ الْفِتْنَةِ عِنْدَ طُلُوعِ جَنِينِهَا وَظُهُورِ كَمِينِهَا وَأَنْتِصَابِ قُطْبِهَا وَمَدَارِ رَحَاهَا. تَبْدَأُ فِي مَدَارِجِ خَفِيَّةٍ وَتَوُولُ إِلَى فُضَاعَةِ جَلِيَّةٍ. شَبَابُهَا كَشِبَابِ الْغَلَامِ وَأَثَارُهَا كَأَثَارِ السَّلَامِ تَتَوَارَثُهَا الظُّلْمَةُ بِالْعَهْدِ أَوْ لَهَا قَائِدٌ لَأَخْرَجَهُمْ وَأَخْرَجَهُمْ مَقْتَدٍ بِأَوْ لَهَا يَتَنَافَسُونَ فِي دُنْيَا دُنْيَةٍ وَيَتَكَالِبُونَ عَلَى جِيْفَةٍ مَرِيحَةٍ وَعَنْ قَلِيلٍ يَتَبَرَّأُ التَّابِعُ مِنَ الْمَتَّبِعِ وَالْقَائِدُ مِنَ الْمَقُودِ فَيَتَزَايِلُونَ بِالْبَغْضَاءِ وَيَتَلَاغُونَ عِنْدَ اللَّقَاءِ.

1.149.3 ثُمَّ يَأْتِي بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ طَالِعُ الْفِتْنَةِ الرَّجُوفِ وَالْقَاصِمَةُ الزَّحُوفِ فَتَزِيغُ قُلُوبَ بَعْدِ اسْتِقَامَةٍ وَتُضِلُّ رِجَالَ بَعْدِ سَلَامَةٍ وَتُخْتَلِفُ الْأَهْوَاءُ عِنْدَ هُجُومِهَا وَتَلْتَبِسُ الْآرَاءُ عِنْدَ نَجْمِهَا مِنْ أَشْرَفٍ لَهَا قِصْمَتُهُ وَمِنْ سَعَى فِيهَا حِطْمَتُهُ يَتَكَادِمُونَ فِيهَا تَكَادِمُ الْحُمْرِ فِي الْعَانَةِ قَدْ أَضْطَرَبَ مَعْقُودُ الْحَبْلِ وَعَمِيَ وَجْهُ الْأَمْرِ تَغِيضُ فِيهَا الْحِكْمَةُ وَتَنْطِقُ فِيهَا الظُّلْمَةُ

1.149 From an oration by ‘Alī:

1.149.1 I ask him for aid against Satan’s expulsions and evictions.¹ I seek his protection against Satan’s snares and ambushes. I bear witness that Muḥammad is his servant and messenger, his chosen one and his elect. His virtues cannot be matched, and the heartbreak caused by his loss cannot be mended.² The land became illuminated with Muḥammad’s light after a time of black error, intense ignorance and uncouth ways, a time when people had made the unlawful legal and demeaned the wise, when they were living in a state of stupor,³ and dying as unbelievers.

1.149.2 You, Arabs, are targets for approaching calamities, so be fearful lest your blessings intoxicate you and beware the blows of God’s punishment. Remain firm when dust storms darken, when sedition begins to twist and turn, when its fetus is born, and its secret made manifest, when its pivot becomes entrenched, and its mill begins to turn. Seditiousness begins on hidden paths and soon reaches the status of clear atrocity. It dances around like a young boy, but its footprints are like wounds made by stoning. Tyrants inherit it, one from the other, through mutual agreement, the first among them impelling the last, and the last among them emulating the first. They compete fiercely for this vile world and fight like dogs over its stinking carcass. Soon the follower will dissociate from the one he followed, and the driver from those he steered. They will disown one another in enmity when they meet face to face, each will curse the other.

1.149.3 After the first, a second seismic sedition, a crushing, relentless sedition, will march. Hearts once steadfast will falter, men once righteous will stray, tempestuous passions will bolt in every direction, and capricious opinions will appear in every quarter and lead to total confusion; this sedition will crush all who rise to face it and shatter all who attempt to withstand; people will nip and bite at one another like a herd of wild asses; knots will be undone and direction will be obscured; wisdom will recede and tyrants will speak out; sedition’s iron

-
- 1 The line could also be translated as, “I ask God for aid in expelling Satan and driving him out” (R 2:85), where the subject of the expulsion is the speaker and the object is Satan, rather than the other way around. In either case, the speaker is asking God for aid in withstanding Satan. Some commentaries offer both readings (B 509; H 9:138).
 - 2 Lit. “cannot be splinted (*yujbaru*),” referring to the joining of broken bones, a metaphor for coming to terms with a death or other painful event.
 - 3 Ar. *fatrah*. Or, “living during the interval between prophets.” H 9:139; B 510; R 2:85; ‘A 628, citing Qur’an, Mā’idah 5:19.

وتدقّ أهل البدو بمسحَلها وترضهم بكلّكلها يضيع في غبارها الوُحْدان ويهلك في طريقها الرُكبان تردُّ بمرّ القضاء وتحلب عبيط الدماء وتلثم منار الدين وتنقض عُقد اليقين تهرب منها الأكياس وتدبرها الأرجاس مرّعاد مبراق كاشفة عن ساق تُقطع فيها الأرحام ويفارق عليها الإسلام بريئها سقيم وظاعنها مقيم.

1.149.4 منها

بين قتيل مطلول وخائف مستجير يَحْتَلُونَ بعقد الإيمان وبغرور الإيمان فلا تكونوا أنصاب الفتن وأعلام البدع والزموا ما عقد عليه جبل الجماعة وبنيت عليه أركان الطاعة وأقدموا على الله مظلومين ولا تقدموا عليه ظالمين واتّقوا مدارج الشيطان ومهبط العدوان ولا تدخلوا بطونكم لُغى الحرام فإنّكم بعين من حرّم عليكم المعصية وسهل لكم سبيل الطاعة.¹

1.150 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام

1.150.1 الحمد لله الدالّ على وجوده بخلقه ومُحدّث خلقه على أزليّته وبأشْتباههم على أن لا شبه له لا تستلّه المشاعر ولا تحجبه السواتر لا فتراق الصانع والمصنوع والحادّ والمحدود والربّ والمربوب الأحد لا بتأويل عدد والخالق لا بمعنى حركة ونصب والسميع لا بأداة والبصير لا بتفريق آلة والشاهد لا بمماسّة والبائن لا بتراخي مسافة والظاهر لا برؤية والباطن لا بلطافة بأنّ من الأشياء بالقهر لها والقدرة عليها وبانت الأشياء منه بالخضوع له والرجوع إليه من وصفه فقد حدّه ومن حدّه فقد عدّه ومن عدّه فقد أبطل أزله ومن قال كيف فقد استوصفه ومن قال أين فقد حيّزه. عالم إذ لا معلوم وربّ إذ لا مربوب وقادر إذ لا مقدور.

¹م، ي، ومصحّحة في ش، وأضيفت في هامش ه مع علامة الصحّة: كذا، ن، وأصل ش، ه: سقطت <وسهل لكم سبيل الطاعة>.

bridle will bruise the Bedouins and its looming torso will crush them; individuals will be lost in its dust and riders will perish in its path; it will come bearing bitter fate, and when milked, it will yield fresh blood; it will extinguish the beacon of faith, and undo the bonds of certainty; the intelligent will flee, while the degenerate will be mesmerized; it will hurl bolts of thunder and lightning and bare its shanks;¹ kinship ties will be cut, and Islam will be forsaken; the unscathed will be afflicted, and the shirker will not escape.

1.149.4 From the same oration:

Some will be killed, their blood unavenged, others, desperately afraid, will seek asylum, and people everywhere will be taken in by false oaths and the pretense of faith. Be watchful, all of you, that you don't turn into temples of sedition or waymarks of heresy. Stay with the true belief to which the community's rope is bound, and on which the pillars of obedience are raised. Go forward to God as victims of oppression, not inflictors. Beware the ways of Satan, beware the abyss of rancor. Don't fill your stomachs with unlawful morsels. Remember! You are watched by the one who has forbidden sin and smoothed the path of obedience.

1.150 From an oration by 'Alī:²

1.150.1 Praise God, who demonstrated his existence through his creatures, his eternity through their temporality, and his singularity through their resemblance to one another. But although veils cannot conceal him, neither can senses grasp him, for the craftsman and the handicraft, the delimiter and the delimited, the master and the servant, are mutually distinct. He is one but not in the sense of numbers, the creator but not through movement and effort, the hearer but not with an appendage, the seer but not through an organ, the witness but not by being present, the separate but not through distance, the manifest but not through vision, and the hidden but not because he is transparent. He is separate from all things, for he subjugates and wields power over them, and all things are separate from him, for they bow and return to him. To describe him is to circumscribe him, to circumscribe him is to quantify him, and to quantify him is to deny his eternity. To ask "How?" is to seek a description of him, to ask "Where?" is to confine him. He was knowledgeable when there was nothing to be known, Lord when there was no one to be Lord over, and powerful when there was nothing over which to wield power.

1 Ar. *kāshifātun 'an sāq*, echoes Qur'an, Qalam 68:42; it connotes severe hardship (Ḥ 9:145), or girding for an attack (B 51).

2 From the beginning of 'Alī's caliphate in Medina, in 35/656. Ḥ 9:153; R 2:91; B 515.

1.150.2 منها

قد طلع طالع ولع لامع ولاح لائح وأعتدل مائل وأستبدل الله بقوماً ويوماً يوماً
وأتظرنا الغيرَ أتنظارَ المجدِّبِ المطرِ وإِنَّمَا الأئمةُ قوَّامُ الله على خلقه وعرفاؤه على عباده
لا يدخل الجنةَ إلَّا من عرفهم وعرفوه ولا يدخل النارَ إلَّا من أنكرهم وأنكروه. إِنَّ الله
خصَّكم بالإسلام وأستخصلكم له وذلك لأنَّه أَسَمَ سلامةً وجماعَ كرامةَ أصطفى الله
تعالى منهجه وبينَ حججه من ظاهر علم وباطن حكمٍ لا تفنى غرائبه ولا تنقضي عجائبه
فيه مراعٍ النعم ومصابيح الظلم لا تفتح الخيرات إلَّا بمفاتحه ولا تكشف الظلمات إلَّا
بمصابحه قد أحمى حماه وأرعى مرعاه فيه شفاء المشتفي وكفاية المكتفي.

1.151 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام

1.151.1 وهو في مهلة من الله يهوي مع الغافلين ويغدو مع المذنبين بلا سبيل قاصد ولا
إمام قائد.

1.151.2 منها

حتَّى إذا كَشَفَ لهم عن جزاء معصيتهم وأستخرجهم من جلايب غفلتهم أَسْتَقْبَلُوا
مَدْبِرًا وَأَسْتَدْبَرُوا مَقْبَلًا فلم ينتفعوا بما أدركوا من طَلِبَتِهِمْ وَلَا بِمَا قَضَوْا مِنْ وَطَرِهِمْ. فَإِنِّي
أَحْذَرُكُمْ وَنَفْسِي هَذِهِ الْمَنْزِلَةَ فَلْيَنْتَفِعْ أَمْرُؤُ بِنَفْسِهِ فَإِنَّمَا الْبَصِيرُ مَنْ سَمِعَ فَتَفَكَّرَ وَنَظَرَ فَأَبْصَرَ
وَأَتَنَفَعَ بِالْعِبَرِ ثُمَّ سَلَكَ جَدَدًا وَاضِحًا يَتَجَنَّبُ فِيهِ الصَّرْعَةُ فِي الْمَهَاوِي وَالضَّلَالُ فِي الْمَغَاوِي
وَلَا يَعِينُ عَلَى نَفْسِهِ الْغَوَاةُ بَتَعَسَّفٍ فِي حَقِّ أَوْ تَحْرِيفٍ فِي نَظَرٍ أَوْ تَخَوُّفٍ مِنْ صَدَقَ

ان، م، ش، هـ: كذا. ي، ومصححة في هـ: <حلم>.

1.150.2 From the same oration:

What was going to rise has risen, what was going to shine forth has shone, what was going to emerge has emerged, and what had listed to one side has straightened. God has replaced one group with another, one day with another, a change we awaited as the drought-stricken wait for rain. Hear me! The Imam is God's caretaker over his creatures and the leader he has appointed over his servants: no one will enter paradise except those he recognizes and who recognize him, no one will enter hellfire except those he denies and who deny him.¹ God has privileged and blessed you with Islam: its name denotes safety and it is the aggregate of honor; its way is chosen by God, and its proofs are explained by him, both its manifest knowledge and its concealed wisdom;² its wonders never cease, its marvels never end; it boasts verdant blessings and lamps that dispel darkness; its keys open goodness, its lamps dispel the dark; God has strengthened its fortifications and permitted grazing in its pastures; it heals those who seek healing and suffices those who seek sufficiency.

1.151 From an oration by 'Alī:³

1.151.1 Such men, during the respite granted them by God, fall into error with the heedless, and set out every morning with sinners, with no path to follow, no Imam to guide them.

1.151.2 From the same oration:

Then, when God reveals the payback for their disobedience and tears off their garments of negligence, they must face what they ignored and leave what they loved, benefitting not at all from desires they slaked or passions they gratified. I warn you—and myself—don't reach this station! Let each man save himself! The discerning listens and contemplates, he sees and understands, he learns from exemplary lessons, follows the clear road, and avoids twisting ravines and perilous canyons, he does not give ammunition to his deceivers by dismiss-

-
- 1 Reference to Qur'an, A'rāf 7:46–49. The word '*uraqā'*' (leaders) is explained through the root meaning of '*arafa*' (to recognize); the name of the Surah—A'rāf—is also derived from the same root, “-R-F.”
 - 2 “Manifest knowledge and concealed wisdom” refer to the Qur'an. Ḥ 9:156; R 2:91; B 517.
 - 3 Delivered en route from Medina to Basra in 36/656, before the Battle of the Camel (Ḥ 9:162; B 521). § 1.151.1 refers to individuals who refused to support 'Alī and sat out the Battle of the Camel (R 2:92), or to all errant humans (Ḥ 9:157; B 518). § 1.151.3 refers to the leaders in the Battle of the Camel, 'Ā'ishah, Ṭalḥah, and Zubayr (Ḥ 9:161–162; B 521).

فَأَفَقَّ أَيُّهَا السَّامِعُ مِنْ سَكْرَتِكَ وَأَسْتَيْقِظُ مِنْ غَفْلَتِكَ وَأَخْتَصِرُ مِنْ عَجَلَتِكَ وَأَنْعِمُ الْفَكْرَ فِيمَا جَاءَكَ عَلَى لِسَانِ النَّبِيِّ الْأُمِّيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ مِمَّا لَا بَدَّ مِنْهُ وَلَا مُحِيطَ عَنْهُ وَخَالَفَ مَنْ خَالَفَ ذَلِكَ إِلَى غَيْرِهِ وَدَعَاهُ وَمَا رَضِيَ لِنَفْسِهِ وَضَعَ نَفْرَكَ وَأَحْطَطَ كِبْرَكَ وَأَذَكَ قَبْرَكَ فَإِنَّ عَلَيْهِ مَمْرَكَ وَكَمَا تَدِينُ تُدَانُ وَكَمَا تَزْرَعُ تَحْصَدُ وَمَا قَدِّمْتَ الْيَوْمَ تَقْدَمُ عَلَيْهِ غَدًا فَأَمِّدْ لِقَدَمِكَ وَقَدِّمْ لِيَوْمِكَ فَالْحَذَرَ الْحَذَرَ أَيُّهَا الْمُسْتَمِعُ وَالْجِدَّ الْجِدَّ أَيُّهَا الْغَافِلُ ﴿وَلَا يُنَبِّئُكَ مِثْلُ خَبِيرٍ﴾.

1.151.3 إِنَّ مِنْ عِزَائِمِ اللَّهِ فِي الذِّكْرِ الْحَكِيمِ الَّتِي عَلَيْهَا يَثِيبُ وَيَعَاقِبُ وَلَهَا يَرْضَى وَيَسْخَطُ أَنَّهُ لَا يَنْفَعُ عَبْدًا وَإِنْ أَجْهَدَ نَفْسَهُ وَأَخْلَصَ فَعَلَهُ أَنْ يُخْرِجَ مِنَ الدُّنْيَا لَاقِيًا رَبَّهُ بِخَصْلَةٍ مِنْ هَذِهِ الْخَصَالِ لَمْ يَتَّبِعْ مِنْهَا أَنْ يُشْرِكَ بِاللَّهِ فِيمَا أَفْتَرَضَ عَلَيْهِ مِنْ عِبَادَتِهِ أَوْ يَشْفِي غِيْظَهُ بِهَلَاكِ نَفْسٍ^٢ أَوْ يَقْرَبَ أَمْرًا فَعَلَهُ غَيْرُهُ أَوْ يَسْتَنْجِحَ حَاجَةً إِلَى النَّاسِ بِإِظْهَارِ بَدْعَةٍ فِي دِينِهِ أَوْ يَلْقَى النَّاسَ بِوَجْهَيْنِ أَوْ يَمْشِي فِيهِمْ بِلِسَانَيْنِ. اعْقِلْ ذَلِكَ فَإِنَّ الْمِثْلَ دَلِيلٌ عَلَى شَبْهِهِ إِنَّ الْبَهَائِمَ هَمَّهَا بَطُونُهَا وَإِنَّ السَّبَاعَ هَمُّهَا الْعُدْوَانُ عَلَى غَيْرِهَا وَإِنَّ النِّسَاءَ هَمُّهُنَّ زِينَةُ الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا وَالْفَسَادُ فِيهَا إِنَّ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ مُسْتَكِينُونَ إِنَّ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ مُشْفِقُونَ إِنَّ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ خَائِفُونَ.

1.152 وَمِنْ خُطْبَةٍ لَهُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ

^١ش، ن، ي، هـ، ومصححة في م: كذا. وأصل م، ونسخة في ش: <كرائم>. ^٢ش، ن، هـ: كذا. م، ي: <نفسه>.

ing truth, distorting speech, or dodging battle.¹ Emerge, O listener, from your intoxication, awake from your slumber, and temper your haste for worldly gain! Ponder the warning that has come to you on the Meccan Prophet's tongue about the inexorable, inescapable end.² Resist anyone who resists this view, reject him and his errant ways. Discard your pride, abandon your arrogance, and remember the grave, for your path leads straight to it. As you treat others, so shall you be treated, as you sow, so shall you reap, the deeds you perform today shall you come to in the morrow—prepare for your arrival and provide for that day. Beware, O listener, beware! Heed, reckless one, heed! Indeed, «no one informs you as well as one who is fully aware.»³

1.151.3 One of the resolutions that God has transcribed in the Wise Remembrance⁴—and these are the resolutions on whose basis he rewards or punishes, accepts or rebukes—is that he will not show favor to the man who leaves the world to meet him, even one who has expended effort and performed sincere acts, if he comes unrepentant with the following sins: having assigned partners to God in worship, slaked his rage with murder, accused someone of a crime another has committed, sought gain by innovating a heresy, or displayed two faces and spoken with two tongues. Understand this, for one example sheds light on all similar cases. Cattle care only about their stomachs, predators care only about attacking, and women care only about worldly adornments and sowing discord.⁵ Believers are humble, believers are compassionate, believers fear God!

1.152 From an oration by 'Alī:

1 Ar. *aw takhawwufin min šidq: šidq*—translated here as “battle”—means “truth” in common parlance, but in the context of battle, it denotes “courage in fighting for the truth.” Discussion and examples in Qutbuddin, *Arabic Oration*, 318–320.

2 The word *ummī* in the Qur'an's designation of Muḥammad as “the *ummī* Prophet” (*al-nabī al-ummī*, Qur'an, A'rāf 7:157) has differing interpretations. One is “the Meccan Prophet,” as I have translated here (following R 3:248, commentary on § 3.41), which signals Muḥammad's birth affiliation to “the mother of all cities” (*Umm al-qurā*), Mecca. Other interpretations for *ummī* are “unlettered,” or “belonging to a community (*ummah*)” of earlier prophets.

3 Qur'an, Fāṭir 35:14.

4 The Wise Remembrance (*al-Dhikr al-ḥakīm*) is the Qur'an.

5 The reference about women is to 'Āishah, who was at the head of the coalition challenging 'Alī's caliphate. See also text and note at § 1.154.1, § 2.1.

1.152.1 وناظر قلب اللبيب به يبصر أمدّه ويعرف غوره ونجده دأج دعا وراع رعا
فأستجيبوا للداعي وآتبوا الراعي قد خاضوا بحار الفتن وأخذوا بالبدع دون السنن وأرز
المؤمنون ونطق الضالّون المكذّبون.

1.152.2 نحن الشعار والأصحاب والخزنة والأبواب لا تؤتى البيوت إلّا من أبوابها فن
أتاها من غير أبوابها سمي سارقاً.

منها

فيهم كرائم الإيمان^١ وهم كنوز الرحمان إن نطقوا صدقوا وإن صمتوا لم يُسَبِّقوا. فليصدق
رائد أهله وليحضر عقله وليكن من أبناء الآخرة فإنّه منها قدم وإليها ينقلب فالناظر
بالقلب العامل بالبصر يكون مبتدأ عمله أن يعلم أعماله عليه أم له فإن كان له مضى فيه
وإن كان عليه وقف عنه وإنّ العامل بغير علم كالسابل^٢ على غير طريق فلا يزيده بعده
عن الطريق إلّا بعداً من حاجته والعامل بالعلم كالسائر على الطريق الواضح فليتنظر ناظر
أسائره وأم راجع وأعلم أنّ لكلّ ظاهر باطناً على مثاله فما طاب ظاهره طاب باطنه وما
خبث ظاهره خبث باطنه وقد قال الرسول الصادق صلّى الله عليه وآله ﴿إنّ الله يحبّ
العبد ويبغض عمله ويحبّ العمل ويبغض بدنه﴾. وأعلم أنّ كلّ عمل نبات وكلّ نبات
لا غنى به عن الماء والمياه مختلفة فما طاب سقيه طاب غرسه وحلّت ثمرته وما خبث
سقيه خبث غرسه وأمّرت ثمرته.

^١م، ي، ونسخة في ه: كذا. ش، ن، وأصل ه: «القرآن». ^٢م، ي: كذا. ش، ن، ه: «كالسائر». ومصححة في ي، ه: «كالسائل».

1.152.1 An intelligent person possesses a keen heart with which he perceives his goal and distinguishes high ground from low. The caller has called, and the shepherd has gathered his herd, so answer the caller and follow the shepherd! Those people plunged into seas of revolt and followed heretical innovations instead of established practice. Believers cowered, while those who had strayed, who were calling the truth a lie, spoke loudly.

1.152.2 We are its vestments and companions, its vault-keepers and doors, and homes should be entered only through doors—whoever enters any other way will be called a thief!¹

From the same oration:

We are religion's jewels, the Merciful Lord's treasure; when we speak, we speak the truth, when we stay silent, no one outpaces us.² Let the scout be true to his people and stay alert!³ Let him be a child of the hereafter from where he has come and to where he will return! The person who perceives with his heart and would act with discernment should first determine, will his deed count for or against him? If it will count for him, he should proceed, if it will count against him, he should desist. A person who acts without knowledge is like someone who loses his way—the further he strays from the road, the further he strays from his goal; the person who acts with knowledge is like someone who travels on the clear road. Let each individual assess for himself, should he go forward, or should he turn back? Know that every outward aspect has a corresponding inner one—whatever is pure in its outward aspect is pure in its inner one, and whatever is foul in its outward aspect is foul in its inner one. The truthful messenger has said, <God can love a servant and yet hate his deeds or love his deeds and yet hate his being>. Know further that every deed is a plant, every plant requires water, and all water is not the same. A plant watered with pure water yields pure shoots and sweet fruit. A plant watered with foul water yields foul shoots and bitter fruit.

- 1 "It" refers to the Imamate. "We" (here and in the next section) refers to the family of the Prophet. The simile of the "door" echoes the Prophet's hadith, <I am the city of knowledge and 'Ali is its gateway> and the Qur'an verse, «Enter homes through their doorways and fear God» (Qur'an, Baqarah 2:189). "Vestments" (*shī'ār*), more specifically, "inner garments," denotes closeness to the Prophet. Ḥ 9:165–166, 176; B 522–523; R 2:94. See twenty-four hadiths in praise of 'Ali, and their references, in Ḥ 9:166–175.
- 2 "No one outpaces us (*lam yushbaqu*)" means that (1) our silence is not due to incapacity, we are still the incumbents of the Imamate; and/or (2) no one dares to speak until we do; they stay silent out of respect and awe. Ḥ 9:177.
- 3 Refers to the proverb, <The scout does not lie to his people> (الرائد لا يكذب أهله). Ḥ 9:177; B 523.

1.153 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام يذكر فيها بديع خلقه الخُفَّاش

1.153.1 الحمد لله الذي أنحسرت الأوصاف عن كنه معرفته وردعت عظمتة العقول فلم تجد مساعاً إلى بلوغ غاية ملكوته هو الله الحق المبين أحق وأبين مما ترى العيون لم تبلغه العقول بتحديد فيكون مشبهاً ولم تقع عليه الأوهام بتقدير فيكون ممثلاً خلق الخلق على غير تمثيل ولا مشورة مشير ولا معونة معين فتم خلقه بأمره وأذن لطاعته فأجاب ولم يدافع وأنقاد ولم ينازع.

1.153.2 ومن لطائف صنعته وعجائب خلقته ما أرانا من غوامض الحكمة في هذه الخفافيش التي يقبضها الضياء الباسط لكل شيء ويبسطها الظلام القابض لكل حي وكيف عَشِيَتْ أعينها عن أن تستمد من الشمس المضيئة نوراً تهدي به في مذهبها وتتصل بعلائية برهان الشمس إلى معارفها وردعها بتلاؤ ضيائها عن المضي في سُبُحات إشراقها وأَكَنَّاها في مكانها عن الذهاب في بَلَجِ أثَلاقها فهي مُسدلة الجفون بالهار على حداقها وجاعلة الليل سراجاً تستدل به في التماس أرزاقها فلا يرد أبصارها إسداً ظلمته ولا تمتنع من المضي فيه لغسق دُجَّته فإذا أَلقت الشمس قناعها وبدت أوضاع نهارها ودخل من إشراق نورها على الصُّباب في وجارها أطبقت الأجفان على ماقيها وتبلغت بما اكتسبته من المعاش في ظلم ليلها. فسبحان من جعل الليل لها نهاراً ومعاشاً والنهار سكناً وقراراً وجعل لها أجنحة من لحمها تعرج بها عند الحاجة إلى الطيران كأنها شَطَايا الآذان غير ذوات ريش ولا قَصَب إلا أنك ترى مواضع العروق بينة أعلاماً جناحان لما يرقا فينشقا ولم يغلظا فيثقلا. تطير وولدها لاصق بها لا جئ إليها يقع إذا وقعت ويرتفع إذا ارتفعت لا يفارقه حتى تشتد أركانه ويحمه للنهوض جناحه ويعرف مذاهب عيشه ومصالح نفسه. فسبحان الباري لكل شيء على غير مثال خلا من غيره.

1.153 From an oration by ‘Alī in which he describes the wondrous creation of the bat:

1.153.1 Praise God! Descriptions are too feeble to plumb his core, for his majesty curbs intellects from reaching the limits of his kingdom. He is God, real and clear, too real, too clear, for eyes to see. Intellects cannot delineate his boundaries—he can never be likened to another. Imaginations cannot capture him—he can never be pictured as another. He created without paradigm, advice, or help. His command brought forth a perfect creation, which bowed to him in obedience, responded without defiance, and submitted without fighting.

1.153.2 Among the sublimities of his craftsmanship and the marvels of his creation are the profound mysteries he has shown us in these bats. They are constricted by light which causes other creatures to emerge, and drawn out by darkness, which causes other beings to seek shelter. See how he caused their eyes to be dazzled by the sun’s brilliance, instead of using the sun to guide their movements, or harnessing its light to visit their haunts. See how he curbed them with the sun’s very brilliance from flitting about in its majestic gleams, how he restrained them in their caverns from setting out in its intense glare. They let their eyelids droop during the day over their pupils and use the night as a lamp to guide them toward sustenance. The darkening gloom does not impede their sight, its black obscurity does not hinder their movement. But as the sun removes its veil and the morning glimmers, as its bright rays penetrate the lizard in its hole, the bats shut their eyelids and settle down with the food they were able to collect in the shadows of the night. Glory to him who made night for them as daylight hours, as the time to gather food, and daylight hours the time for rest and tranquility! Glory to him who created their wings from flesh! Wings they use to propel themselves in flight, that look like bow-shaped ears and have no feathers or quills, but in which you can see their clearly marked fingers;¹ two wings, not so thin as to tear, but not so thick either that they would weigh down their bodies. When bats fly, their pups cling to them for shelter, swooping and rising with their mothers when their mothers swoop and rise. They do not fly off until their limbs are strong, and their wings can support them, until they can find their own way to food and safety. Glory to the creator of all things, who created without following another’s paradigm!

1 Ar. *ʾurūq* (sing. *ʾirq*), lit. “roots” or “veins,” translated as “fingers” based on modern zoology.

1.154 ومن كلام له عليه السلام خاطب به أهل البصرة على جهة اقتصاص الملاحم

1.154.1 فمن أستطاع عند ذلك أن يعتقل نفسه على الله فليفعل. وإن أطعتموني فإني حاملكم إن شاء الله على سبيل الجنة وإن كان ذا مشقة شديدة ومذاقة مريرة. وأما فلانة فأدركها رأي النساء وضغن غلا في صدرها كمرجل القين ولو دعيت لتنال من غيري ما أتت إلي لم تفعل ولها بعد حرمتها الأولى والحساب على الله.

1.154.2 منه

سبيل أبلغ المنهاج أنور السراج فبالإيمان يُستدل على الصالحات وبالصالحات يستدل على الإيمان وبالإيمان يعمر العلم وبالعلم يهرب الموت وبالموت تختم الدنيا وبالدنيا تحرز الآخرة. وإن الخلق لا مقصر لهم عن القيامة مُرقلين في مضمارها إلى الغاية القصوى.

1.154.3 منه

قد شخّصوا من مستقرّ الأجداث وصاروا إلى مصائر الغايات لكل دار أهلها لا يستبدلون بها ولا ينقلون عنها وإن الأمر بالمعروف والنهي عن المنكر لخلقاً من خلق الله سبحانه وإنهما لا يقربان من أجل ولا ينقصان من رزق. وعليكم بكتاب الله فإنه الحبل المتين والنور المبين والشفاء النافع والريّ النافع والعصمة للمتمسك والنجاة للمتعلق لا يعوجّ فيقام ولا يزيغ فيستعجب ولا يخلقه كثرة الردّ وولوج السمع من قال به صدق ومن عمل به سبق.

1.154.4 وقام إليه رجل فقال يا أمير المؤمنين أخبرنا عن الفتنة وهل سألت عنها رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله فقال عليه وآله

1.154 From an address by ‘Alī to the people of Basra, foretelling calamities:¹

1.154.1 At that time, whoever is able to bind himself totally to God should do so. If you obey me, I shall, God willing, drive you on the path to the celestial garden, even when it brings severe hardships and bitter trials. As for that woman, the suppositions of women overtook her and malice simmered in her breast like a dyer’s boiling cauldron.² If she had been invited to malign anyone else with the aggression she used against me, she would not have done so. No matter. Let her retain her state of spousal sanctity.³ Her reckoning is in God’s hands.

1.154.2 From the same address:

It is a road whose track is clear and whose lamp is bright. Through faith you are guided to deeds, through deeds you are guided to faith. Through faith you enliven knowledge, through knowledge you fear death, through death your life in the world ends, and through life in the world you attain the hereafter. There is no place where you can hide from the resurrection. In its arena, all race to the final post.

1.154.3 Emerging from the repose of graves, they set off for their destined end;⁴ each abode receives its residents, and they are never removed from it, or given another, forever after. Commanding good and forbidding evil are traits of divinity, they will not hasten your death or decrease your sustenance. Hold fast to God’s Book: it is the strong rope, the clear light, the effectual cure, the quencher of thirst, the adherent’s protection, and the devotee’s salvation; it never becomes crooked and needs straightening, or deviates and needs to be forced back; it is not worn out by the tongue’s recitation or frayed by the ear’s audition—whoever affirms it speaks the truth, whoever acts upon it wins.

1.154.4 At that time, a man stood up and said, “Commander of the Faithful, tell us about this sedition—did you ask God’s Messenger about it?” and ‘Alī responded:

-
- 1 In Basra, immediately after the Battle of the Camel in 36/656 (Tūsī, *Talkhīṣ al-Shāfi*, vol. 1 pt. 2, 274–275). § 1.154.2 and § 1.154.4 are cited as answers given during an oration in the mosque in Basra, a few days after the Battle of the Camel in 36/656 (Māmaṭīrī, *Nuzhah*, 224–225, 230). Other parts of the same oration in *ibid.*, 221–233, are listed in note to § 1.23. Also, § 1.154.2 is similar to § 1.103.1.
 - 2 Refers to ‘Āishah, who brought an army to fight ‘Alī in the Battle of the Camel outside Basra in 36/656. Details of her conflicts with ‘Alī and Fāṭimah in Ḥ 9:190–200; B 527. “Dyer’s boiling cauldron” after R 2:101; or, “a cauldron made by a blacksmith” (Ḥ 9:189).
 - 3 As the Prophet Muḥammad’s wife. B 527; Ḥ 9:199.
 - 4 I.e., paradise or hellfire.

لَمَّا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ سُبْحَانَهُ قَوْلَهُ ﴿أَلَمْ أَحْصِبِ النَّاسُ أَنْ يَتَرَكُوا أَنْ يَقُولُوا آمَنَّا وَهُمْ لَا يُفْتَنُونَ﴾ عَلِمْتُ أَنَّ الْفِتْنَةَ لَا تَنْزِلُ بِنَا وَرَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ بَيْنَ أَظْهَرِنَا فَقُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ مَا هَذِهِ الْفِتْنَةُ الَّتِي أَخْبَرَكَ اللَّهُ بِهَا فَقَالَ ﴿يَا عَلِيُّ إِنَّ أُمَّتِي سَيُفْتَنُونَ مِنْ بَعْدِي﴾ فَقُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَوَلَيْسَ قَدْ قُلْتُ لِي يَوْمَ أُحُدٍ حَيْثُ اسْتَشْهَدَ مِنْ اسْتَشْهَدَ مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ وَحِيزَتْ عَنِّي الشَّهَادَةُ فَشَقَّ ذَلِكَ عَلَيَّ فَقُلْتُ لِي أَبْشِرْ فَإِنَّ الشَّهَادَةَ مِنْ وَرَائِكَ فَقَالَ لِي إِنَّ ذَلِكَ لَكُنْكَ فَكَيْفَ صَبْرُكَ إِذَا قُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ لَيْسَ هَذَا مِنْ مَوَاطِنِ الصَّبْرِ وَلَكِنْ مِنْ مَوَاطِنِ الْبُشْرَى وَالشُّكْرِ وَقَالَ ﴿يَا عَلِيُّ إِنَّ الْقَوْمَ سَيُفْتَنُونَ بِأُمُورِهِمْ وَيَمْنُونَ بِدِينِهِمْ عَلَى رَبِّهِمْ وَيَتَمَنَّوْنَ رَحْمَتَهُ وَيَأْمَنُونَ سَطْوَتَهُ وَيَسْتَحْلُونَ حَرَامَهُ بِالشَّبَهَاتِ الْكَاذِبَةِ وَالْأَهْوَاءِ السَّاهِيَةِ فَيَسْتَحْلُونَ الْخَمْرَ بِالنَّبِيذِ وَالسَّحْتَ بِالْهَدْيَةِ وَالرِّبَا بِالْبَيْعِ﴾ فَقُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ فَبِأَيِّ الْمَنَازِلِ أُنْزِلُهُمْ عِنْدَ ذَلِكَ أَمْ بِمَنْزِلَةِ رِدَّةٍ أَمْ بِمَنْزِلَةِ فِتْنَةٍ فَقَالَ بِمَنْزِلَةِ فِتْنَةٍ.

1.155 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام

1.155.1 الحمد لله الذي جعل الحمد مفتاحاً لذكره وسبباً للمزيد من فضله ودليلاً على آلائه وعظمته. عباد الله إِنَّ الدَّهْرَ يَجْرِي بِالْبَاقِينَ كَجَرِّهِ بِالْمَاضِينَ لَا يَعُودُ مَا قَدْ وَلَّى مِنْهُ وَلَا يَبْقَى سَرْمَدًا مَا فِيهِ. آخِرُ فِعَالِهِ كَأَوَّلِهِ مُتَسَابِقَةٌ أُمُورُهُ مُتَظَاهِرَةٌ أَعْلَامُهُ فَكَأَنَّكُمْ بِالسَّاعَةِ تَحْدُوكُمْ حَدَّوْا الزَّاجِرَ بِشَوْلِهِ. فَمَنْ شَغَلَ نَفْسَهُ بِغَيْرِ نَفْسِهِ تَحْيَرٌ فِي الظُّلُمَاتِ وَأَرْتَبَكَ فِي

When the Almighty revealed the verses, «*Alif Lām Mīm*. Do people think they can claim, “we believe,” without being tested»?¹ I knew that sedition would not befall us while the Messenger remained among us, so I asked, “Messenger of God, what is this sedition that God has informed you about and when will it come to pass?” He replied, <‘Alī, my community will be thrown into turmoil when I die.> I probed, “Messenger of God, did you not say to me at the Battle of Uḥud—when some were martyred and I was sad that I was denied the honor—‘Be happy, for you shall win martyrdom too’?” He said, “Yes, that is correct. What will your acceptance look like then?” and I replied, “Messenger of God, it will not be an occasion for acceptance, but for immense joy and gratitude!” The Prophet also told me, <‘Alī, people will be tested with regard to wealth—thinking their support of Islam a favor to their Lord,² they will feel entitled to his mercy and believe themselves secure against his punishment. By raising false suspicions and wayward passions, they will legalize the things he has forbidden—they will drink wine, calling it date juice, take bribes, calling it gift-giving, and practice usury, calling it trade.> I asked him then, “Messenger of God, which category will they fall in at that time, apostasy or sedition?” and he answered, “Sedition.”

1.155 From an oration by ‘Alī:³

1.155.1 Praise God, who made praise the key to his remembrance,⁴ the means to increasing his bounty,⁵ and a sign of his blessings and glory. Servants of God! Time’s river flows on with those who are alive, just as it swept away those who are now gone. The part that has gone will never return, and the part that is present will not remain. The last of its actions are like the first, its affairs outrace each other, its banners reinforce each other, and the final hour pushes you forward as a rough herdsman drives his thirsty camels to the waterhole. Whoever occupies himself with anything other than his soul stumbles in darkness and

1 Qur’an, ‘Ankabūt 29:1–2. The first verse—«*Alif Lām Mīm*»—consists of three letters of the Arabic alphabet that many exegetes explain as an allusion to angels or prophets by whom God swears an oath, after which he makes the declaration that follows in the second verse.

2 Refers to Qur’an, Ḥujurāt 49:17.

3 Oration delivered in the mosque of Basra, a few days after the Battle of the Camel in 36/656 (Māmaṭīrī, *Nuzḥah*, 233–235).

4 “The Remembrance (*Dhikr*)” is also one of the names of the Qur’an, the first Surah of which begins, “Praise God, Lord of all the worlds,” Qur’an, Ḥamd/Fātiḥah 1:1. Ḥ 9:210; R 2:106–107.

5 The Arabic word for “praise,” *ḥamd*, also includes the meaning of “thanks,” and this is what is intended here, as a reference to the Qur’anic verse, “If you give thanks, we shall increase your blessings.” Qur’an, Ibrāhīm 14:7; B 531; Ḥ 9:211; R 2:107.

الهلكات ومَدَّتْ به شياطينه في طغيانه وزَيَّنَتْ له سَيِّئَ أَعْمَالِهِ فالجَنَّةُ غاية السابقين والنار غاية المفرطين اعلّموا عباد الله أَنَّ التَّقْوَى دار حصن عزيز والفجور دار حصن ذليل لا يمنع أهله ولا يحرز من لجأ إليه أَلَا وبالتَّقْوَى تُقَطَّعُ حُمَةُ الْخَطَايَا وباليقين تدرك الغاية القصوى.

1.155.2 عباد الله الله الله في أعزِّ الأنفس عليكم وأحبِّا إليكم فإنَّ الله قد أوضح سبيل الحقِّ وأنار طريقه فشقوة لازمة أو سعادة دائمة فتزودوا في أَيَّامِ الْفَنَاءِ لِأَيَّامِ الْبَقَاءِ فقد دلّتم على الزاد وأمرتم بالظعن وحشتم على المسير فإنما أنتم كركب وقوف لا تدرون متى تؤمرون بالسيرا أَلَا فما يصنع بالدنيا مَنْ خُلِقَ لِلْآخِرَةِ وما يصنع بالمال من عمّا قليل يُسَلِّبُهُ وتبقى عليه تَبِعَتُهُ وحسابه عباد الله إِنَّهُ ليس لما وعد الله من الخير مَتَرَكٌ ولا فيما نهى عنه من الشرِّ مَرْغَبٌ عباد الله أحذروا يوماً تفحص فيه الأعمال ويكثر فيه الزلزال وتشيب فيه الأطفال. اعلّموا عباد الله أَنَّ عليكم رَصَدًا من أنفسكم وعيوناً من جوارحكم وحُفَظًا صدق يحفظون أعمالكم وعدد أنفاسكم لا تستركم منهم ظلمة ليل داج ولا يُكِنِّكُمْ منهم باب ذورِ تاج. وإنَّ غَدًا من اليوم قريب يذهب اليوم بما فيه ويبيح الغد لا حقا به فكأنَّ كلَّ امرئٍ منكم قد بلغ من الأرض منزل وحدته ومخَطَّ حفرته فياله من بيت وحدة ومنزل وحشة ومفَرَدَ غربة وكأنَّ الصيحة قد أتتكم والساعة قد غشيتكم وبرزتم لفصل القضاء قد زاحت عنكم الأباطيل وأضحلت عنكم العلل وأستحقت بكم الحقائق وصدرت بكم الأمور مصادرها فَاتَّعَظُوا بالعبر واعتبروا بالغيرِ وأنْتَفِعُوا بالنذر.

1.156 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام

«ان، ش، ي، هـ: كذا، م، ومصحّحة في ش: <المسير>.

is ensnared in catastrophe, he is incited by his devils to persist in depravity and to pile on the evil deeds they adorn in his eyes. Paradise is the destination of those who are quick to believe, hellfire the destination of malefactors. Servants of God! Know that piety's fortress is mighty, while immorality's citadel is easily breached—it neither protects its people nor shields those who seek its refuge. Listen to me! Piety heals the scorpion-sting of sin. Certainty carries you to the ultimate goal.

1.155.2 Servants of God! Fear God and look to the direction of your own soul, the one most precious to you and beloved, for God has shown you the path of truth and illumined its course: the end is either unshakable wretchedness, or eternal bliss. Stock up in the days that will expire for the days that will endure, for you have been shown where to find provisions, commanded to load up, and encouraged to set out. Yours is a halted caravan unsure of when it will be instructed to resume. Harken and listen! What does someone created for the hereafter want with this world? What does someone whose possessions will soon be plundered—indeed, while its burden and reckoning will remain—want with gold and livestock?¹ Servants of God! There is no reason you should refrain from the good for which God has promised reward or seek the evils he has forbidden! Servants of God! Fear the day when deeds will be examined, earthquakes will intensify, and infants' locks will turn white. Servants of God, know this: Your own self surveils you, your own limbs spy on you, and truthful chroniclers record your deeds and count your breaths. Dark nights cannot veil you from them, nor locked doors keep you concealed. Tomorrow is close to today. Today, with all that is in it, will soon pass, and tomorrow will follow. It is as though each one of you has already reached his place of solitude inside the earth, that pit marked with lines. What a lonely residence! What a menacing domicile! What a forlorn exile! Imagine that the thunder-clap has already pealed, the last hour has already come, and that you have already emerged for the final judgment, falsehoods uncovered, excuses obliterated, truths come to the fore, and matters having taken their course. Learn from exemplary lessons, benefit from warnings, beware the conversion of blessings into punishment!

1.156 From an oration by 'Alī:²

1 Ar. *māl*, which signifies movable wealth, including gold and silver, livestock, and grain.

2 Opening lines same in §1.86.

1.156.1 أرسله على حين فترة من الرسل وطول هَجْعة من الأمم وأتقاض من المبرم
 فجاءهم بتصديق الذي بين يديه والنور المقتدى به. ذلك القرآن فاستنطقوه ولن ينطق
 ولكن أخبركم عنه ألا إن فيه علم ما يأتي والحديث عن الماضي ودواء داءكم ونظم ما
 بينكم.

1.156.2 منها

فعند ذلك لا يبقى بيت مدرو ولا وبر إلا وأدخله الظلمة ترحة وأولجوا فيه نعمة فيومئذ لا
 يبقى لهم في السماء عاذر ولا في الأرض ناصر. أصفيتم بالأمر غير أهله وأوردتموه غير
 ورده وسينتقم الله ممن ظلم مأكلًا بمأكل ومشربًا بمشرب من مطاعم العلقم ومشارب
 الصبر والمقر ولباس شعار الخوف وذيثار السيف وإنما هم مطايا الخطيئات وزوامل
 الآثام. فأقسم ثم أقسم لتَنَحَّمنَّ أُمِّيَّة من بعدي كما تُلفظ النخامة ثم لا تذوقها ولا تتطعم
 بطعمها أبدًا ما كرَّ الجديدان.

1.157 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام

ولقد أحسنت جواركم وأحطت بمجهدي من ورائكم وأعتقتكم من ربِّ الذلِّ وحلَّق
 الضمير شكرًا مني للبرِّ القليل وإطارًا عما أدركه البصر وشهده البدن من المنكر الكثير.

1.158 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام

1.158.1 أمره قضاء وحكمة ورضاه أمان ورحمة يقضي بعلم ويعفو بحلم.
 اللهم لك الحمد على ما تأخذ وتعطي وعلى ما تعافي وتبلي حمدًا يكون أرضى الحمد لك
 وأحب الحمد إليك وأفضل الحمد عندك حمدًا يملأ ما خلقت ويبلغ ما أردت حمدًا لا

١م، ي، ومصححة في ه: كذا. ش، ن، وأصل ه: «يغفر».

1.156.1 God sent Muḥammad after a period without prophets, when people had long been in slumber and bonds had frayed. Muḥammad brought them confirmation of earlier revelations and light for them to follow—the Qur'an. Ask it to speak to you, then! It cannot, but I can tell you about it, so listen to me! The Qur'an contains knowledge of the future and reports of the past. It is the cure for your illness and the benchmark for regulating your affairs.

1.156.2 From the same oration:

That day, when there remains no house of brick or goat-hair tent that the tyrants have not steeped in grief or invaded with cruelty, no one in the sky will grant the oppressors pardon and no one on earth will offer them shelter. You offered the caliphate to those who have no right to it,¹ gave them access to a waterhole that is not theirs, but God will exact revenge from the despots, exchanging one food for another, one drink for another. Then they will swallow bitter morsels of colocynth and gulp acid drafts of aloes and vinegar, they will wear the garment of fear and their vestments will be the striking of swords. What are they but beasts carrying sin and camels laden with wickedness! I swear—and again I swear—that the Umayyads will spit out the caliphate after me like a man spits out phlegm and mucus! After that time, they will never get to savor it or enjoy its taste for as long as day follows night and night follows day.

1.157 From an oration by 'Alī:

I protected you well and strove to keep you safe. I freed you from the tethers of degradation and the fetters of tyranny. All this in gratitude for small favors, while staying silent about the great wrongs my eyes had seen and my body had suffered!

1.158 From an oration by 'Alī:²

1.158.1 His command constitutes judgment and wisdom, his acceptance constitutes safety and mercy, he judges with knowledge and forgives with clemency.

God, we offer you praise for what you grant and what you take back, for what you heal and what you inflict. We offer the praise most acceptable to you, the praise most liked by you, the praise most excellent in your eyes. We offer you praise that fills the bounds of your creation and attains the limits that you will

1 Ar. *al-amr*, lit. "the matter," translated here as "the caliphate"; "those who have no right to it" are the Umayyads. Ḥ 9:218–219.

2 Iskāfi (*Mi'yār*, 257) and Ibn 'Abd Rabbih (*Iqd*, 4:167) state that § 1.158 is part of the Luminous Oration (*Zahrā'*), which also includes § 1.91 and § 1.106.

يُحِبُّ عَنكَ وَلَا يَقْصُرُ دُونَكَ حَمْدًا لَا يَنْقُطِعُ عَدَدُهُ وَلَا يَفْنَى مَدَدُهُ. فَلَسْنَا نَعْلَمُ كُنْهَ عَظَمَتِكَ إِلَّا أَنَّا نَعْلَمُ أَنَّكَ حَيٌّ قَيُّومٌ لَا تَأْخُذُكَ سَنَةٌ وَلَا نَوْمٌ لَمْ يَنْتَهَ إِلَيْكَ نَظَرٌ وَلَمْ يَدْرُكْ بَصَرٌ أَدْرَكَتِ الْأَبْصَارُ وَأَحْصَيْتِ الْأَعْمَارُ وَأَخَذْتَ بِالنَّوَاصِي وَالْأَقْدَامُ وَمَا الَّذِي نَرَى مِنْ خَلْقِكَ وَنَعْبُجُ لَهُ مِنْ قُدْرَتِكَ وَنُصَفِّهِ مِنْ عَظِيمِ سُلْطَانِكَ^٢ وَمَا تَغَيَّبَ عَنَّا مِنْهُ وَقَصُرَتْ أَبْصَارُنَا عَنْهُ وَأَنْتَ عَقُولُنَا دُونَهُ وَحَالَاتِ سَوَاتِرِ الْغُيُوبِ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَهُ أَعْظَمُ. فَمَنْ فَرَّغَ قَلْبِهِ وَأَعْمَلَ فِكْرَهُ لِيَعْلَمَ كَيْفَ أَقَمْتَ عَرْشَكَ وَكَيْفَ ذَرَأْتَ خَلْقَكَ وَكَيْفَ عَلَّقْتَ فِي الْهَوَاءِ سَمَوَاتِكَ وَكَيْفَ مَدَدْتَ عَلَى مَوْرِ الْمَاءِ أَرْضَكَ رَجَعَ طَرَفُهُ حَسِيرًا وَعَقْلُهُ مَبْهُورًا وَسَمِعَهُ وَالْهَأْ وَفَكَرَهُ حَائِرًا.

1.158.2 منها

يَدَّعِي بِزَعْمِهِ أَنَّهُ يَرْجُو اللَّهَ كَذَبٌ وَالْعَظِيمُ مَا بِالْهَ لَا يَتَبَيَّنُ رَجَاؤُهُ فِي عَمَلِهِ وَكُلٌّ مِنْ رَجَاءٍ عُرِفَ رَجَاؤُهُ فِي عَمَلِهِ إِلَّا رَجَاءُ اللَّهِ فَإِنَّهُ مَدْخُولٌ وَكُلٌّ خَوْفٌ مُحَقَّقٌ إِلَّا خَوْفَ اللَّهِ فَإِنَّهُ مَعْلُولٌ يَرْجُو اللَّهَ فِي الْكَبِيرِ وَيَرْجُو الْعِبَادَ فِي الصَّغِيرِ فَيُعْطِي الْعَبْدَ مَا لَا يُعْطِي الرَّبَّ فَمَا بِالْ اللَّهِ جَلَّ ثَنَاؤُهُ يَقْصُرُ بِهِ عَمَّا يَصْنَعُ بِعِبَادِهِ. أَتُخَافُ أَنْ تَكُونَ فِي رَجَائِكَ لَهُ كَاذِبًا أَوْ تَكُونَ لَا تَرَاهُ لِلرَّجَاءِ مَوْضِعًا وَكَذَلِكَ إِنْ هُوَ خَافَ عَبْدًا مِنْ عِبِيدِهِ أَعْطَاهُ مِنْ خَوْفِهِ مَا لَا يُعْطِي رَبَّهُ فَجَعَلَ خَوْفَهُ مِنَ الْعِبَادِ نَقْدًا وَخَوْفَهُ مِنْ خَالِقِهِمْ ضِمَارًا وَوَعْدًا وَكَذَلِكَ مِنْ عَظَمَتِ الدُّنْيَا فِي عَيْنِهِ وَكَبَرِ مَوْقِعِهَا مِنْ قَلْبِهِ آثَرُهَا عَلَى اللَّهِ فَانْقَطَعَ إِلَيْهَا وَصَارَ عَبْدًا لَهَا.

1.158.3 ولقد كان في رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله كاف لك في الأسوة ودليل لك على ذم الدنيا وعيوبها وكثرة محازيها ومساوئها إذ قبضت عنه أطرافها ووطئت لغيره

^٢ش، ن، ي، هـ، ونسخة في م: كذا. أصل م: «شانك».

it to attain. We offer you praise that is neither veiled from you nor falls short in reaching you. We offer you praise in sums that never end and gifts that never run out. We do not know the essence of your majesty. All we know is that you are alive, existent, neither slumber overtakes you nor sleep,¹ neither glances perceive you nor eyes. You see all eyes, you reckon all lifespans, you seize people by forelocks and feet.² How little we understand of your creation, how inadequately we marvel at your strength, how feebly we describe your great power! That which is hidden from us, which our eyes fall short of, which our intellects fail to attain, which the veils of mystery prevent us from discerning—that is far greater. Anyone who clears his heart and applies his mind to comprehend how you established your throne, originated your creation, suspended the skies in the air, and spread the earth on heaving water will have his glances befuddled, his intellect bedazzled, his ears bewildered, and his reason bemused.

1.158.2 From the same oration:

You claim that you place your hopes in God. Great God, what lies! What is it with you! These hopes do not show in your actions! When you place your hopes in anyone, your hopes show in your actions, except for the hopes you say you place in God, which are insincere. Every fear you feel is real except your fear of God, which is a sham. You expect from God what is great, and from God's servants what is small, but you offer to God's servants what you don't offer to your Lord! How is it that your actions for God—may his praise be exalted!—fall short, when you do so much for God's servants? Are you afraid that you may be making a mistake in relying on God, are you worried he may not be the right place in which to lodge your hopes? Likewise, when you fear one of God's servants, you render to him the awe born of fear that you don't render to your Lord—you render your fear to God's servants in ready cash, while you make your fear for God a deferred promise. Indeed, those whose eyes find the world grand, whose hearts find it imposing, give it preference over God. When this happens, they become its devotees and servants.

1.158.3 The Messenger of God should suffice you as exemplar, as proof of the world's wickedness and its flaws, its many disgraces and evils. The world's hands refused the Messenger their largesse, even though its wings were lowered for others; he, in contrast, was weaned off its milk, and shoved away from its orna-

¹ Modified quote from Qur'an, Baqarah 2:255.

² Modified quote from Qur'an, Raḥmān 55:41.

أَكْفَاهَا وَفُطِمَ مِنْ رَضَاعِهَا وَزُوي عَنْ زَخَارِفِهَا. وَإِنْ شَتَّتْ ثَنِيَتْ بِمُوسَى كَلِيمَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ إِذْ يَقُولُ ﴿رَبِّ إِنِّي لِمَا أَنْزَلْتَ إِلَيَّ مِنْ خَيْرٍ فَقِيرٌ﴾ وَاللَّهُ مَا سَأَلَهُ إِلَّا خَبْرًا يَا كُلَّهُ لَأَنَّهُ كَانَ يَأْكُلُ بَقْلَةَ الْأَرْضِ وَلَقَدْ كَانَتْ خَضْرَاءَ الْبَقْلِ تَرَى مِنْ شَفِيفِ صِفَاقِ بَطْنِهِ لَهْزَالِهِ وَتَشْدَبُ لَحْمِهِ. وَإِنْ شَتَّتْ ثَلَّثَتْ بِدَاوُدَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ صَاحِبَ الْمَزَامِيرِ وَقَارِيَّ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ فَلَقَدْ كَانَ يَعْمَلُ سَفَائِفَ الْخُوصِ بِيَدِهِ وَيَقُولُ لَجُلَسَائِهِ أَيُّكُمْ يَكْفِينِي بَيْعَهَا وَيَأْكُلُ قَرَصَ الشَّعِيرِ مِنْ ثَمْنِهَا. وَإِنْ شَتَّتْ قَلَّتْ فِي عِيسَى بْنِ مَرْيَمَ عَلَيْهِمَا السَّلَامُ فَلَقَدْ كَانَ يَتَوَسَّدُ الْحَجْرَ وَيَلْبِسُ الْخَشَنَ وَكَانَ إِدَامُهُ الْجُوعَ وَسَرَاخُهُ بِاللَّيْلِ الْقَمَرَ وَظِلَالُهُ فِي الشِّتَاءِ مَشَارِقَ الْأَرْضِ وَمَغَارِبَهَا وَفَاكِهِتَهُ وَرِيحَانَهُ مَا تَنَبَّتِ الْأَرْضُ لِلْبَهَائِمِ وَلَمْ تَكُنْ لَهُ زَوْجَةٌ تَفْتَنُهُ وَلَا وَلَدٌ يَحْزَنُهُ وَلَا مَالٌ يَلْفَتُهُ وَلَا طَمَعٌ يَذَلُّهُ دَابَّتُهُ رَجُلَاهُ وَخَادِمُهُ يَدَاهُ.

1.158.4 فَتَأَسَّ نَبِيُّكَ الْأَطِيبُ الْأَطْهَرُ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ فَإِنَّ فِيهِ إِسْوَةً لِمَنْ تَأَسَّى وَعِزًّا لِمَنْ تَعَزَّى وَأَحَبَّ الْعِبَادِ إِلَى اللَّهِ الْمُتَأَسِّيِّ بِنَبِيِّهِ وَالْمُقْتَصِّ لِأَثَرِهِ قَضَمَ الدُّنْيَا قَضْمًا وَلَمْ يُعْرِهَا طَرْفًا أَهْضَمَ أَهْلَ الدُّنْيَا كَشْحًا وَأَحْصَاهُمْ مِنَ الدُّنْيَا بَطْنًا عُرِضَتْ عَلَيْهِ الدُّنْيَا فَأَبَى أَنْ يَقْبَلَهَا وَعَلِمَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ أَبْغَضَ شَيْئًا فَأَبْغَضَهُ وَحَقَّرَ شَيْئًا فَحَقَّرَهُ وَصَغَّرَ شَيْئًا فَصَغَّرَهُ وَلَوْ لَمْ يَكُنْ فِينَا إِلَّا حَبْنًا مَا أَبْغَضَ اللَّهُ وَتَعْظِيمَنَا مَا صَغَّرَ اللَّهُ لَكُنْفِي بِهِ شَقَاقًا لِلَّهِ وَحُدَادَةً عَنْ أَمْرِ اللَّهِ. وَلَقَدْ كَانَ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ يَأْكُلُ عَلَى الْأَرْضِ وَيَجْلِسُ جِلْسَةَ الْعَبْدِ وَيَخْصِفُ بِيَدِهِ نَعْلَهُ وَيَرْقَعُ بِيَدِهِ ثَوْبَهُ وَيَرْكَبُ الْحِمَارَ الْعَارِيَّ وَيُرْدِفُ خَلْفَهُ. وَيَكُونُ السَّيْرُ عَلَى بَابِ بَيْتِهِ فَتَكُونُ فِيهِ التَّصَاوِيرُ فَيَقُولُ «يَا فَلَانَةُ» لِأَحَدَى أَزْوَاجِهِ «غَيْبِيهِ عَنِّي فَإِنِّي إِذَا نَظَرْتُ إِلَيْهِ ذَكَرْتُ الدُّنْيَا وَزَخَارِفَهَا». فَأَعْرَضَ عَنِ الدُّنْيَا بَقْلَهُ وَأَمَاتَ ذِكْرَهَا مِنْ نَفْسِهِ وَأَحَبَّ أَنْ

ments. If you wish, I will give you a second example, that of Moses, he to whom God spoke. Moses beseeched, «My Lord, I am in dire need of whatever you may bestow!»¹ By God, Moses asked God for nothing more than a piece of bread, for he had only wild plants to eat. He was so thin, his flesh so pared, that the green of the plants he had eaten shone through the translucent skin of his stomach. If you wish, I will give you a third example, that of David, he with the Psalms, reciter for the people of paradise. David would plait palm fronds with his own two hands and say to his associates, “Who will sell these for me?” then he would eat a coarse loaf of barley purchased with its sale. And if you wish, I will also tell you about Jesus, son of Mary. Jesus would use a rock for a pillow and wear rough garments. His food was hunger, his lamp at night the moon, his shelter in the winter the sun’s rays from East and West, his fruit and his fragrance the plants grown by the earth for the beasts. He had no wife to distract him, no son to grieve him, no wealth to occupy him, no greed to bring him low. His mount was his own two feet, his servant his own two hands.

1.158.4 People, follow the example of your own virtuous and pure Prophet. Any who look for an exemplar can find one in him. Any who look for consolation can find it in him. Of all his servants, God loves most the one who follows the example of his Prophet, who walks in his footsteps. The Prophet took the smallest morsel from the world, he never gave the world a full glance. His waist was the most emaciated, his stomach the emptiest of worldly things. The world was offered to him, but he refused. He knew that God hated it, so he hated it too. He knew that God considered it wretched, so he considered it wretched too. He knew that God considered it of little worth, so he considered it of little worth too. People, if our only faults are love for what God hates and exaltation of what he considers paltry, they would be sufficient to count as opposition to God and challenge to his command! The Prophet used to eat on the ground and sit like a servant. He used to mend his sandals with his own hands. He used to patch his garments with his own hands. He used to ride an unsaddled donkey, not even alone, but with someone often sitting behind him. A curtain with images was hung on the door of his home, and he said to one of his wives, <Remove it from my sight—it reminds me of the world and its ornaments!> He turned his heart away from the world, he suppressed its mention in his heart, he preferred that its adornments be removed from his eyes, so that he would not to be seduced by its soft luxuries or led to view it as a lasting home or permanent residence. He drove it from his spirit, banished it from his heart, and removed it

¹ Qur'an, Qaṣaṣ 28:24.

تغيب زينتها عن عينه لكيلا يتخذ منها رياشاً ولا يعتقدها قراراً ولا يرجو فيها مقاماً فأخرجها من النفس وأشخصها عن القلب وغيّبها عن البصر وكذلك من أبغض شيئاً أبغض أن ينظر إليه وأن يذكر عنده. ولقد كان في رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله ما يدلّك على مساوي الدنيا وعيوبها إذ جاع فيها مع خاصته وزويت عنه زخارفها مع عظيم زلفته. فلينظر ناظر بعقله أكرم الله محمدًا بذلك أم أهانه فإن قال أهانه فقد كذب والعظيم وإن قال أكرمه فليعلم أنّ الله قد أهان غيره حيث بسط الدنيا له وزواها عن أقرب الناس منه. فتأسى متأسى بنبيه وأقتص أثره وولج مولجه وإلا فلا تأمن الهلكة فإن الله جعل محمدًا صلى الله عليه وآله علماً للساعة ومبشراً بالجنة ومنذراً بالعقوبة. خرج من الدنيا خميصاً وورد الآخرة سليماً لم يضع حجراً على حجر حتى مضى لسبيله وأجاب داعي ربه فما أعظم منّة الله عندنا حين أنعم علينا به سلفاً نتبعه وقائداً نطأ عقبه. والله لقد رقت مدرعتي هذه حتى أستحييت من راقعها. ولقد قال لي قائل ألا تنبذها فقلت أغرب عني ﴿عند الصّباح يُحمدُ القومُ السّرى﴾.

1.159 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام

ابتعثه بالنور المضيّ والبرهان الجليّ والمنهاج البادي والكتاب الهادي أسرته خير أسرة وشجرته خير شجرة أغصانها معتدلة وثمارها متهدلة مولده بمكة وهجرته بطيبة علا بها ذكره وأمتد منها صوته أرسله بحجة كافية وموعظة شافية ودعوة متلافية أظهر به الشرائع المجهولة وقع به البدع المدخولة وبين به الأحكام المفصولة. ﴿مَنْ يَبْتَغِ غَيْرَ الْإِسْلَامِ

م، وأضيفت في هامش ه مع علامة الصحّة: كذا. ش، ن، وأصل ه: سقطت ﴿لسبيله﴾.

from his sight; for those who hate a thing hate to look at it, and they hate to have it mentioned. The Messenger's story teaches you about the evils of the world and its flaws. He faced hunger and his loved ones did too. Its ornaments were kept from him despite his closeness to God. Let the discerning mind think: Did God honor Muḥammad by this or demean him? If he answers, "God demeaned him," then, by God, he lies! If he answers, "God honored him," then that person should know that God, in fact, demeaned others to whom he gave worldly chattels, while turning them away from the one closest to him. Any who seek an exemplar should follow God's Prophet, walk in his footsteps, and enter through his door, else he will face perdition. God has made Muḥammad the banner for the coming hour, the herald of paradise, the warner ahead of the decisive punishment. Leaving the world empty-bellied, he entered the hereafter in sound health. Never once did he build a grand house, or place stone upon stone, until at last he answered his Lord's call and went on to his final abode. What a great favor God has granted us, having blessed us with Muḥammad as an exemplar to follow, a commander in whose footsteps to walk.

By God, I too have patched my rough cloak so often that I am embarrassed to have it mended. Someone said to me, "Why don't you throw it away?" and I replied, "Get away from me! <When morning comes, the night-traveler will be praised!>"¹

1.159 From an oration by 'Alī:

God sent Muḥammad with brilliant light, clear proof, a distinct path, and a book of guidance. His family is the best family, his tree is the best tree, its branches straight and tall, its fruits hanging low. His birth was in Mecca, his migration was to Ṭaybah,² from there his fame rose high, and his voice spread far and wide. God sent Muḥammad with ample evidence, healing counsel, and an enlivening faith,³ through him, he revived abandoned laws,⁴ crushed newfangled heresies, and explained decreed rules. Indeed, «whoever seeks a religion other than Islam»⁵ will find his wretchedness real, his support bro-

1 A line of *rajaz* by the pre-Islamic poet Jumayḥ ibn al-Sharīd al-Taghlibī, used proverbially to mean that fortitude begets a praiseworthy result. F 270; Abū Hilāl, *Jamharah*, 2:32, 2:42; Bakrī, *Faṣl al-maqāl*, 254, 334; Maydānī, 2:3, § 2382; Jāhiz, *Ḥayawān*, 6:508.

2 Earlier Yathrib, Ṭaybah—"The Pure (City)"—is the name given by Muḥammad to his new hometown. After Muḥammad's migration, people began referring to it as "The City of the Prophet" (*Madīnat al-nabī*) in short, Medina, which is how it is best known.

3 Ar. *da'wah*, lit. call.

4 Ar. *sharā'ī'* sing., *sharī'ah*, lit. paths, potentially referring to the laws of earlier prophets.

5 Qur'an, Āl 'Imrān 3:85. The verse may also be translated, «... other than commitment (*islām*) to God's will».

دِينًا ﴿تَحَقِّقْ شَقْوَتَهُ وَتَنْفِصْ عُرْوَتَهُ وَتَعْظُمْ كِبَوْتَهُ وَيَكُنْ مَآبَهُ إِلَى الْحَزَنِ الطَّوِيلِ وَالْعَذَابِ الْوَبِيلِ. وَأَتَوَكَّلْ عَلَى اللَّهِ تَوَكَّلِ الْإِنَابَةَ إِلَيْهِ وَأَسْتَرْشِدْهُ السَّبِيلَ الْمُوَدِّيَّةَ إِلَى جَنَّتِهِ الْقَاصِدَةَ إِلَى مَحَلِّ رَغْبَتِهِ. أَوْصِيَكُمْ عِبَادَ اللَّهِ بِتَقْوَى اللَّهِ وَطَاعَتِهِ فَإِنَّهَا النِّجَاةُ غَدًا وَالنِّجَاةُ أَبَدًا. رَهَّبْ فَأَبْلَغْ وَرَغَّبْ فَأَسْبِغْ وَوَصِفْ لَكُمْ الدُّنْيَا وَأَنْقُطَاعَهَا وَزَوَالَهَا وَأَنْتَقَالَهَا فَأَعْرِضُوا عَمَّا يَعْجِبُكُمْ فِيهَا لِقَلَّةِ مَا يَصْحَبُكُمْ مِنْهَا أَقْرَبُ دَارٍ مِنْ سَخَطِ اللَّهِ وَأَبْعَدُهَا مِنْ رِضْوَانِ اللَّهِ فَغُضُّوا عَنْكُمْ عِبَادَ اللَّهِ غَمُومَهَا وَأَشْغَالَهَا لِمَا قَدْ أُيْقِنْتُمْ بِهِ مِنْ فِرَاقِهَا وَتَصَرَّفْ حَالَاتِهَا فَأَحْذَرُوا حَذَرَ الشَّفِيقِ النَّاصِحِ وَالْمُجِدِّ الْكَادِحِ وَأَعْتَبُوا بِمَا قَدْ رَأَيْتُمْ مِنْ مِصَارِعِ الْقُرُونِ قَبْلَكُمْ قَدْ تَزَايَلَتْ أَوْصَالُهُمْ وَزَالَتْ أَسْمَاعُهُمْ وَأَبْصَارُهُمْ وَذَهَبَ شَرْفُهُمْ وَعِزُّهُمْ وَأَنْقَطَعَ سُرُورُهُمْ وَنَعِيمُهُمْ. فَبَدَّلُوا بِقَرَبِ الْأَوْلَادِ فَقَدْهَا وَبِصَحْبَةِ الْأَزْوَاجِ مَفَارِقَتَهَا لَا يَتَفَاخَرُونَ وَلَا يَتَنَاسَلُونَ وَلَا يَتَزَاوَرُونَ وَلَا يَتَجَاوَرُونَ. فَأَحْذَرُوا عِبَادَ اللَّهِ حَذَرَ الْغَالِبِ لِنَفْسِهِ الْمَانِعِ لَشَهْوَتِهِ النَّاضِرِ^٢ بِعَقْلِهِ فَإِنَّ الْأَمْرَ وَاضِحٌ وَالْعِلْمُ قَائِمٌ وَالطَّرِيقُ جَدَدٌ وَالسَّبِيلُ قَصْدٌ.

1.160. ومن كلامه عليه السلام لبعض أصحابه وقد سأله كيف دفعكم قومكم عن هذا المقام وأنتم أحقّ به فقال
يا أخا بني أسد إنك لقلق الوَاضِينَ تُرْسِلُ فِي غَيْرِ سَدَدٍ وَلَكِ بَعْدُ ذِمَامَةُ الصَّهْرِ وَحَقُّ الْمَسْأَلَةِ
وَقَدْ أَسْتَعْلَمْتُ فَأَعْلَمُ. أَمَّا الْإِسْتِبْدَادُ عَلَيْنَا بِهَذَا الْمَقَامِ وَنَحْنُ الْأَعْلَوْنَ نَسَبًا وَالْأَشَدُّونَ
بِالرَّسُولِ نَوْطًا فَإِنَّهَا كَانَتْ أَثَرَةً شَحَّتْ عَلَيْهَا نَفُوسُ قَوْمٍ وَسَخَّتْ عَنْهَا نَفُوسُ آخَرِينَ وَالْحَكْمُ

^١م، ش، ي، هـ، ومصححة في ن: كذا. أصل ن، ونسخة في ش: «بعدها». ^٢ش، ن، ي، هـ، ونسخة في م: كذا. أصل م: «الناطق».

ken, and his tread unsteady. His final return will be to long-lasting grief and painful punishment. I place my trust in God and turn to him. I seek his guidance in finding the path that will lead to his Garden and direct me to his pleasure. Servants of God! I counsel you to be conscious of him and obey him, for that will bring you salvation on the morrow and eternal deliverance. He cautioned you to beware and gave full warning. He directed you to earn reward and gave complete measure. He described the world to you and told you of its severance, its transience, its departure. People, turn away from everything in it that excite your wonder, because it will not be with you for long. This world is the domicile that is closest to God's anger and farthest from his pleasure. Servants of God, be certain of its separation and mutability, turn your eyes away from its griefs and occupations, be true to your soul and work hard for it, fear the world's dealings, and learn from the generations before you that you have seen die. Their limbs fell asunder, their ears and eyes ceased to function, their grandeur and might were lost, their happiness and joys were severed. In place of proximity to their children they were given loss, in place of the companionship of spouses they were given isolation. They no longer boast, or procreate, or visit, or associate. Servants of God, beware! Control your passions, restrain your desires, and use your intellect! The matter is clear, the banner is erect, the road is compact, and the path is straightforward.

1.160 From an address by 'Alī, to one of his associates who asked him, "How is it that your tribe has driven you away from this position when you are worthier?" 'Alī answered:¹

You man of Asad! Your girth is loose, and you fire without aim!² Still, you possess kinship through marriage, and have the right to ask.³ You want to know, so I will give you an answer: The injustice done to us concerning this position—when we are loftier in lineage and our kinship with the Messenger is closer—was an act of amoral appropriation. Some hearts coveted it, other

1 Ṣadūq (*Amālī*, 716–717) places this address at Ṣiffīn in 37/657; the speaker is a man from the Dūdān clan of Asad. "This position" (*hādha l-maḳām*), refers to the caliphate; Sunni commentators (Ḥ 2:243; also mentioned in B 543) interpret the referent as the Shūrā Council who elected 'Uthmān, while Shi'i commentators (B 543; R 2:125) interpret the referent as 'Uthmān in particular, but also Abū Bakr and 'Umar.

2 Refers to the man's lack of discernment and his speaking out of turn. R 2:122; Ḥ 9:242; B 543; F 271.

3 'Alī's kinship to the Asad tribe was through one of the following Asadī women: (1) 'Alī's wife Laylā bint Mas'ūd ibn Khālīd (F 271–272); (2) an unnamed wife of 'Alī (R 2:123); (3) the Prophet's wife Zaynab bint Jahsh (Ḥ 9:242–243; Ibn Abī al-Ḥadīd says 'Alī himself never married into Asad).

الله والمعود إليه القيامة. <وَدَعَّ عَنْكَ نَهْبًا صَبِيحَ فِي حَجَرَاتِهِ>^١ وَهَلَّمَ الْخُطْبَ فِي ابْنِ أَبِي
سَفِيَّانٍ فَلَقَدْ أَضْحَكَنِي الدَّهْرُ بَعْدَ إِبْكَائِهِ وَلَا غَرْوَ وَاللَّهُ فَيَا لَهُ خُطْبًا يَسْتَفْرِغُ الْعَجَبَ وَيُكْثِرُ
الْأَوْدَ حَاوِلَ الْقَوْمِ إِطْفَاءَ نَوْرِ اللَّهِ مِنْ مَصْبَاحِهِ وَسَدَّ فَوَارِهِ مِنْ يَنْبُوعِهِ وَجَدَحُوا بَيْنِي
وَبَيْنَهُمْ شَرْبًا وَبَيْئًا. فَإِنْ تَرْتَفِعَ عَنَّا وَعَنْهُمْ مَحْنُ الْبَلَوَى أَحْمَلُهُمْ مِنَ الْحَقِّ عَلَى مُحَضِّهِ وَإِنْ
تَكُنِ الْآخَرَى ﴿فَلَا تَذْهَبْ نَفْسُكَ عَلَيْهِمْ حَسْرَاتٍ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلِيمٌ بِمَا يَصْنَعُونَ﴾.

1.161 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام

1.161.1 الحمد لله خالق العباد وساطح المهاد ومسيل الوهاد ومخصب النجاد ليس
لأُولَيْتِهِ أَبْتَدَاءَ وَلَا لَأَزَلَيْتِهِ أَنْقِضَاءَ هُوَ الْأَوَّلُ لَمْ يَزَلْ وَالْبَاقِي بَلَا أَجَلٍ خَرَّتْ لَهُ الْجِبَاهُ
وَوَحَّدَتْهُ الشِّفَاهُ حَدَّ الْأَشْيَاءِ عِنْدَ خَلْقِهِ لَهَا إِبَانَةٌ لَهُ^٢ مِنْ شَبْهَائِهَا لَا تَقْدَرُهُ الْأَوْهَامُ بِالْحُدُودِ
وَالْحَرَكَاتِ وَلَا بِالْجَوَارِحِ وَالْأَدْوَاتِ لَا يَقَالُ لَهُ مَتَى وَلَا يَضْرِبُ لَهُ أَمَدٌ بِحَقِّ الظَّاهِرِ
لَا يَقَالُ مِمَّا وَالْبَاطِنِ لَا يَقَالُ فِيمَا لَا شَبَحَ فَيُتَقَضَّى وَلَا مُحْجُوبَ فَيُحَوَّى لَمْ يَقْرُبْ
مِنَ الْأَشْيَاءِ بِالتَّصَاقِ وَلَمْ يَبْعُدْ عَنْهَا بِالْفَتْرَاقِ لَا يَخْفَى عَلَيْهِ مِنْ عِبَادِهِ شَخْصٌ لِحِظَةٍ

^١ البحر: الطويل. م^٢، ي: كذا. ش، هـ: <لها>. ن: سقطت عن المتن، وفي الهامش (لها له).

hearts relinquished it, and God is the judge, the resurrection the time of return. But <forget about the looting that caused screams in the neighborhood> and call out the crime of Abū Sufyān's son!¹ Time has made me weep and then laugh!² No wonder, by God! What a calamity, what astonishment, what toil! These people seek to extinguish the light of God's lamp and block the water that gushes from his wellspring. They pour pestilence into the water between them and us. If these calamitous trials are lifted, I shall drive them on the course of unadulterated truth. If the opposite, well, «do not grieve over their actions, for God knows all that they do!»³

1.161 From an oration by 'Alī:⁴

1.161.1 Praise God, who created his servants, unfurled the earth, filled valleys with streams, and covered highlands with green. His primacy has no beginning, and his perpetuity never concludes, he is first without ceasing, and eternal without end, foreheads touch the ground before him, and lips declare his oneness. He demarcated all the entities he created to differentiate between their likeness and him.⁵ Imaginations cannot evaluate him with perimeters and movements, nor with limbs and instruments. It cannot be asked of him, "When?" nor can a limit be set for him by saying, "Until." He is the manifest about whom no one can ask, "From what?" and the hidden, about whom no one can ask, "In what?" He is neither a form that can be destroyed, nor is he veiled and thus encompassed. He is neither near to things by adherence nor remote from them by separation. An unblinking gaze, an echoing word, an approach to a hilltop, a lengthening of step—none of his servants' actions are hidden from

1 The quotation is the first hemistich of a proverbial verse by the pre-Islamic poet Imru' al-Qays (Imru' al-Qays, *Dīwān*, 140; Maydānī, *Majma' al-amthāl*, s.v. "D-"), said to mean the following: Forget about the previous looting, viz., by the first three Sunni caliphs, or, by the Shūrā Council. The second hemistich, which would also be evoked for the audience and the real point of the citation, is (ولكن حديثاً ما حديث الرواحل): "but the real story is the story of the riding camels," interpreted as: At this moment, we should worry about more immediate events, viz., "the crime of Abū Sufyān's son," who is Mu'āwiyah ibn Abī Sufyān, governor of Damascus, who fought 'Alī at the Battle of Šiffin, and later became the first Umayyad caliph (B 544; Ḥ 9:243–246; R 2:124; F 272; Māmaṭīrī, *Nuzḥah*, 426).

2 The laughter is in disbelief and astonishment. Ḥ 9:246–247; B 544.

3 Qur'an, Fāṭir 35:8.

4 Delivered in the Grand Mosque of Kufa, presumably during 'Alī's caliphate 35–40/656–661, in response to an unnamed Jewish man from Yemen who asked him to describe the Lord (Šadūq, *Tawḥīd*, 78–79).

5 Thus, if read as *lahū* (MS M, Y, commentaries Ḥ 9:252, B 544, 'A 634). If read as *lahā* (MS Sh, H, and commentaries Kaydarī, 2:126, F 273): "to differentiate them from each other."

ولا كروور لفظة ولا أزدلاف ربوة ولا أنبساط خطوة في ليل داج ولا غسق ساج
يتفياً عليه القمر المنير وتعقبه الشمس ذات النور في الكروور والأفول وتقلب الأزمنة
والدهور من إقبال ليل مقبل وإدبار نهار مدير. قبل كل غاية ومدة وكل إحصاء وعدة
تعالى عما يخله المحددون من صفات الأقدار ونهايات الأقطار وتائل المساكن وتمكن
الأماكن فالحمد لخالقه مضروب وإلى غيره منسوب. لم يخلق الأشياء من أصول أزلية
ولا من أوائل بدية بل خلق ما خلق فأقام حده وصور ما صور فأحسن صورته ليس
شيء منه امتناع ولا له بطاعة شيء انتفاع علمه بالأموات الماضين كعلمه بالأحياء
الباقين وعلمه بما في السماوات العلى كعلمه بما في الأرضين السفلى.

1.161.2 منها

أيها المخلوق السوي والمنشأ المرعي في ظلمات الأرحام ومضاعفات الأستار بُدِيت
﴿مِنْ سُلَالَةٍ مِنْ طِينٍ﴾ ووضعت ﴿فِي قَرَارٍ مَكِينٍ إِلَى قَدَرٍ مَعْلُومٍ﴾ وأجل مقسوم تمور
في بطن أمك جنيناً لا تُحير دعاء ولا تسمع نداء ثم أخرجت من مفرّك إلى دار لم تشهدا
ولم تعرف سبل منافعها فمن هداك لاجترار الغذاء^٢ من ثدي أمك وعرفك^٣ عند الحاجة
مواضع طلبك وإرادتك. هيئات إنّ من يعجز عن صفات ذي الهيئة والأدوات فهو
عن صفات خالقه أعجز ومن تناوله بحدود المخلوقين أبعد.

1.162 ومن كلام له عليه السلام لما اجتمع الناس إليه وشكوا ما تقومه على عثمان وسأله
مخاطبته عنهم وأستعابه لهم فدخل على عثمان فقال

١م، ي: كذا. ش، ن، هـ، ونسخة في ي: «أبدية». ش، ن، ي، هـ: كذا. م: «لا حتران». ش،
ن، ي، هـ: كذا. م، ونسخة في هـ: «وحرّك».

him, even in the darkest night, even in motionless dusk. The moon shines above the darkness, and the blazing sun follows, rising and setting in the rotation of eras and eons, with nights advancing and days in retreat. He is before every end and term, every reckoning and calculation. He is exalted above every description ascribed to him: attributes of quantity, terminal points in space, location in dwellings, and fixedness in place. Limits are specified for his creation—they relate only to beings other than him. He did not create things from eternal fundamentals or timeless principles. Rather, he created what he created and established its limit, he shaped what he shaped and made it beautiful. No one can withstand his power, just as no one can seek to benefit him by obeying him. His knowledge of the dead equals his knowledge of the living, his knowledge of what is in the lofty skies equals his knowledge of what is in the nethermost regions of the earth.

1.161.2 From the same oration:

O you who have been created with harmonious proportions, carefully nurtured in the darkness of wombs and the multiplicity of veils. You began as «an extraction of clay»¹ and were placed in «a safe abode for a known term»² and an ordained duration. You quickened in your mother's belly as a fetus, never answering a call or hearing a shout. Then you were brought out of your dwelling to an abode you had not witnessed, and whose benefits you did not know how to attain. Who guided you then to suckle from your mother's breast? Who showed you in your time of need the place where you could obtain what you sought and wished for? One who is incapable of describing a being with form and appendages is even more incapable of describing the creator, far from it! He is even further from being able to grasp the creator through the definitions of created beings.

1.162 From an address by 'Alī, when people gathered around him to complain of wrongs 'Uthmān had committed and asked 'Alī to remonstrate with him on their behalf and rebuke him. 'Alī went to 'Uthmān and said:³

1 Qur'an, Mu'minūn 23:12.

2 Qur'an, Mursalāt 77:21–22.

3 In Medina, in 35/656, toward the end of 'Uthmān's caliphate. Ṭabarī, *Tārīkh*, 4:336–337. Ibn Abī Quḥāfah is the first Sunni caliph, Abū Bakr. Ibn al-Khaṭṭāb is the second Sunni caliph, 'Umar.

1.162.1 إِنَّ النَّاسَ وَرَائِي وَقَدْ أَسْتَسْفِرُونِي بَيْنَكَ وَبَيْنَهُمْ وَوَاللَّهِ مَا أَدْرِي مَا أَقُولُ لَكَ مَا أَعْرِفُ شَيْئًا تَجْهَلُهُ وَلَا أَدْلَكَ عَلَى أَمْرٍ لَا تَعْرِفُهُ إِنَّكَ لَتَعْلَمُ مَا نَعْلَمُ مَا سَبَقْنَاكَ إِلَى شَيْءٍ فَنَخْبِرُكَ عَنْهُ وَلَا خُلُونَا بِشَيْءٍ فَنُبَلِّغُكَهَ وَقَدْ رَأَيْتَ كَمَا رَأَيْنَا وَسَمِعْتَ كَمَا سَمِعْنَا وَصَحِبْتَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ كَمَا صَحَبْنَا وَمَا بَنَ أَبِي خِفَافَةَ وَلَا ابْنَ الْخَطَّابِ بِأَوَّلَى بِعَمَلِ الْحَقِّ مِنْكَ وَأَنْتَ أَقْرَبُ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَشَيْجَةَ رَحِمَ مِنْهُمَا وَقَدْ نَلْتَ مِنْ صَهْرِهِ مَا لَمْ يَنَالَا. فَاللَّهُ اللَّهُ فِي نَفْسِكَ فَإِنَّكَ وَاللَّهِ مَا تُبَصِّرُ مِنْ عَمِي وَلَا تُعْلَمُ مِنْ جَهْلٍ وَإِنْ الطَّرِيقَ لَوَاضِحَةً وَإِنْ أَعْلَامَ الدِّينِ لِقَائِمَةً.

1.162.2 فَاعْلَمْ أَنَّ أَفْضَلَ عِبَادِ اللَّهِ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ إِمَامٌ عَادِلٌ هُدًى وَهَدًى فَأَقَامَ سَنَةً مَعْلُومَةً وَأَمَاتَ بَدْعَةً مَجْهُولَةً وَإِنَّ السَّنَ لِنَبْرَةٍ لَهَا أَعْلَامٌ وَإِنَّ الْبَدْعَ لظَاهِرَةٌ لَهَا أَعْلَامٌ وَإِنَّ شَرَّ النَّاسِ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ إِمَامٌ جَائِرٌ ضَلَّ وَضُلَّ بِهِ فَأَمَاتَ سَنَةً مَأْخُودَةً وَأَحْيَا بَدْعَةً مَتْرُوكَةً وَإِنِّي سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ يَقُولُ «يُؤْتَى يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ بِالْإِمَامِ الْجَائِرِ وَلَيْسَ مَعَهُ نَصِيرٌ وَلَا عَاذِرٌ فَيُلْقَى فِي جَهَنَّمَ فَيَدُورُ فِيهَا كَمَا تَدُورُ الرَّحَى ثُمَّ يَرْتَبُطُ فِي قَعْرِهَا». وَإِنِّي أُنْشِدُكَ اللَّهَ أَنْ تَكُونَ إِمَامَ هَذِهِ الْأُمَّةِ الْمَقْتُولِ فَإِنَّهُ كَانَ يَقَالُ «يُقْتَلُ فِي هَذِهِ الْأُمَّةِ إِمَامٌ يَفْتَحُ عَلَيْهَا الْقَتْلَ وَالْقِتَالَ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ» وَيَلْبَسُ أُمُورَهَا عَلَيْهَا وَيَبِثُّ الْفِتْنَ فِيهَا فَلَا يَبْصُرُونَ الْحَقَّ مِنَ الْبَاطِلِ يَمُوجُونَ فِيهَا مَوْجًا وَيَمْرُجُونَ فِيهَا مَرَجًا. فَلَا تَكُونَنَّ لِمُرْوَانَ سَيْقَةً يَسُوقُكَ حَيْثُ شَاءَ بَعْدَ جَلَالِ السَّنِّ وَتَقْضِي الْعَمْرَ.

1.162.3 فَقَالَ لَهُ عُثْمَانُ

كَلِمَ النَّاسِ فِي أَنْ يُوجَلُونِي حَتَّى أُخْرَجَ إِلَيْهِمْ مِنْ مَظَالِمِهِمْ.

اش، ن، ي، ه، ومصححة في م: كذا. أصل م: سقطت من الجملة بعض الألفاظ فجاء «يؤتى بالإمام الجائر وليس معه عاذر».

1.162.1 People have gathered behind me, and they have sent me to negotiate. By God, I don't know what to say! There is nothing I know that you don't, no path I can guide you to that you are not familiar with already. You know what we know, we have not preceded you to something that we can tell you about, nor privately learned something we can share. You have seen what we saw, you have associated with God's Messenger as we did. In truth, Ibn Abī Quhāfah and Ibn al-Khattāb were not worthier of doing what is right than you! You are closer to the Messenger in kinship, and you, not they, have the honor of being his son-in-law. Fear God for the sake of your soul! By God, you do not need to be given sight as though you were blind, or knowledge as though you were ignorant! The roads are clear, and faith's banners stand high.

1.162.2 Know that the best of his servants in God's eyes is a just leader who is rightly guided and guides aright, who establishes time-honored practices and puts to death unacceptable heresies. The paths of the Sunnah are brightly illumined and have their banners. Innovations are also clearly visible, and they too have their banners. The worst of people in God's eyes is an unjust leader who goes astray and leads people astray, who puts to death time-honored practices and revives abandoned heresies. I have heard the Messenger of God say, <On the day of resurrection, the unjust leader will be brought for judgment, and he will not have a single person to help him or speak on his behalf. He will be thrown into the Pit of Gehenna and spin there like a millstone, then he will be tethered in its lowest point.> I ask you in God's name, do not be the slain leader of this community, for it has been said that "a leader will be slain in this community who will open unto it the door of killing and assault till the resurrection." The community's affairs will slide into chaos and seditions will become widespread, such that people will stop distinguishing right from wrong. They will heave in agitated waves, disordered and confused. At your advanced age, having neared the end of your life, don't become a camel driven by Marwān's whim!¹

1.162.3 'Uthmān responded to 'Alī:
Talk to the people and ask them to give me time to address their grievances.

1 Marwān ibn al-Ḥakam, who had earlier been exiled along with his father from Medina by the Prophet, was a member of the Umayyad clan and one of 'Uthmān's chief advisors during his caliphate. Later, he fought against 'Alī at the Battle of the Camel but reluctantly pledged allegiance to him in defeat. After the death of Mu'āwiyah's grandson Mu'āwiyah II, Marwān became the first caliph of the Marwānid branch of the Umayyads.

فقال عليه السلام
ما كان بالمدينة فلا أجل فيه وما غاب فأجله وصول أمرك إليه.

1.163 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام يذكر فيها عجيب خلقه الطاووس

1.163.1 ابتدعهم خَلْقًا عَجِيبًا من حيوان وموات وساكن وذوي حركات وأقام من شواهد البينات على لطيف صنعته وعظيم قدرته ما أنقادت له العقول معترفة به ومسلّمة له ونَعَقَتْ في أسماعنا دلائله على وحدانيته وما ذرأ من مختلف صور الأطيّار التي أسكنها أحاديث الأرض وخروق فجاجها ورواسي أعلامها من ذوات أجنحة مختلفة وهيئات متباينة مصرّفة في زمام التسخير ومرفّفة بأجنحتها في مخارق الجو المنفسح والفضاء المنفرج. كَوْنُهَا بعد إذ لم تكن في عجائب صور ظاهرة ورّكبها في حقائق مفاصل محتجة ومنع بعضها بعبالة خلقه أن يسمو في السماء^١ خوفًا وجعله يدقّ دفيقًا ونسقه على اختلافها في الأصابع بلطيف قدرته ودقيق صنعته فمنها مغموس في قالب لون لا يشوبه غير لون ما غُمِس فيه ومنها مغموس في لون صَبِغ قد طُرّق^٢ بخلاف ما صبغ به.

1.163.2 ومن أعجبا خلقًا الطاووس الذي أقامه في أحكم تعديل ونضد ألوانه في أحسن تنضيد بجناح أسرج^٣ قصبه وذنب أطال مسحبه إذا درج إلى الأثنى نشره من طيه وسما به مُطَلًّا على رأسه كأنه قلْع داري عَنَجَه نوتيه يختال بألوانه ويميس بزيفانه يفضي كإفضاء الدِيَكَةِ ويؤرّ بملاحقة. أحيلك من ذلك على معاينة لا كمن يحيل على ضعيف إسناده. ولو كان كزعم من يزعم أنه يلحق بدمعة تسفحها مدامعه فتقف ضفّتي

١ش، ن، ي، هـ: كذا. م، ونسخة في ي: «الهواء». ٢ش، ن، هـ: كذا. م، ي، ونسخة في ش، هـ: «طوق». ٣ش، ن: كذا. م، ي، هـ، ونسخة في ش: «أشرح». ٤ش، ن، ي، هـ: كذا. م، ونسخة في ن، ي، هـ: «تنشجها». ونسختان في ش: «تسحها» و«تجسها».

‘Alī replied:

For grievances within Medina, there can be no reprieve. For those from other places, you can have only as much time as it takes for your orders to get there.

1.163 From ‘Alī’s oration in which he describes the wondrous creation of the peacock:

1.163.1 God created wondrous creatures, living beings, inanimate bodies, still objects, and things that move, and he set up clear testimonies to his sublime craftsmanship and great power, impelling intellects to recognize and submit to him. Proofs of his oneness cry out to our ears, including the birds that he created in a multitude of forms, that he lodged in the furrows of the earth and in the crevices of its mountain passes and mighty crags. Possessing many kinds of wings and different shapes, all are controlled by the rein of subjugation, yet soar in spaces within the vastness of the ether and the wide-open skies. He brought them from non-being into being in marvelous forms. He fitted joints to sockets and covered them with flesh. He made some birds bulky, preventing them from rising easily into the sky, and causing them to flutter and flap on the ground. He fashioned them all differently, in diverse hues, with his sublime power and precise craftsmanship. Some he gave a single unadulterated color, others he dyed with a color iridescent with the sheen of a second hue.

1.163.2 The most marvelous of birds in the manner of its creation is the peacock, which is formed by the creator in the most congruent harmony, with its colors arrayed in the best possible way, with wings of interlacing, golden feather-shafts, and a tail with a lengthened train. When it approaches the hen, the peacock spreads out the folds of its tail and lifts it high over its head, like a Dārī sail hoisted by a boatman.¹ It struts haughtily in its many colors and swaggers dragging its train. It mates in the manner of the cockerel, leaping onto the female and inseminating it. I relate this to you from observation, not as one whose narrations are based on weak attribution.² Even if it were the case, as some believe, that the peacock inseminates through a teardrop emitted by its tear ducts and poised on the edge of its eyelids, and that the female imbibes it

1 Dārī is a relative adjective from Dārīn, the name of the main settlement on an island near Qaṭīf, on the eastern coast of present-day Saudi Arabia. In pre-Islamic and early Islamic times, Dārīn was the main port of Bahrain, through which musk was imported from India. Yāqūt, *Muʿjam al-buldān*, 2:432, s.v. “Dārīn”; B 549; Ḥ 9:268.

2 Although not native to the Arabian Peninsula, peacocks were common in the Persian empire, and the commentators state that ‘Alī would have seen them in Kufa. Ḥ 9:270; Jāhiz, *Ḥayawān* 7:170, 186.

جفونه وأنّ أثاه تطعم ذلك ثمّ تبيض لا من لقاح فحل سوى الدمع المنبجس لما كان ذلك بأعجب من مطاعمة الغراب.

تخال قصبه مداري من فضّة وما أنبت عليها من عجيب داراته وشموسه خالص العقيان وفلذ الزبرجد فإن شبهته بما أنبت الأرض قلت جنيّ جنيّ من زهرة كلّ ربيع وإن ضاهيته بالملابس فهو كموشيّ الحلل أو موقّ عصب اليمن وإن شاكلته بالخليّ فهو كفصوص ذات ألوان قد نطقت بالبحّين المكملّ. يمشي مشي المرح المختال ويتصفّح ذنبه وجناحه فيقهقه ضاحكاً لجمال سرباله وأصابعه وشاحه فإذا رمى ببصره إلى قوائمه زقاً موعولاً بصوت يكاد يبين عن استغاثته ويشهد بصادق توجّعه لأنّ قوائمه حمش كقوائم الديكة الخلاسية وقد نجمت من ظنوب ساقه صيصيّة خفيّة وله في موضع العرف قنزعة خضراء موشاة ومخرج عنقه كالإبريق ومغرزا إلى حيث بطنه كصبغ الوسمّة اليمانية أو كحريرة ملبسة مرآة ذات صقال وكأنّه متلفّع بمعجّر أسحم إلّا أنّه يخيل لكثرة مائه وشدة بريقه أنّ الخضرّة الناضرة ممتزجة به. ومع فتق سمعه خطّ كمستدقّ القلم في لون الأخوان أبيض يققّ فهو ببياضه في سواد ما هنالك يأتلق. وقلّ صبغ إلّا وقد أخذ منه بقسط وعلاه بكثرة صقاله وبريقه وبصيص ديباجه ورونقه فهو كالأزاهير المبتوثة لم تربّها أمطار ربيع ولا شمس قيظ. وقد ينخر من ريشه ويعرى من لباسه فيسقط تترى وينبت تباعاً فينحتّ من قصبه أنحتات أوراق الأغصان ثمّ يتلاحق نامياً حتّى يعود كهيئته قبل سقوطه لا يخالف سائر^٢ ألوانه ولا يقع لون في غير مكانه وإذا تصفّحت شعرة من شعرات قصبه أرتك حمرة وردية وتارة خضرة زبرجدية وأحياناً صفرة عسجدية وكيف تصل إلى صفة هذا

١م، ي، ونسخة في ش: كذا. ش، ن، هـ: «متنّع». ٢ش، ن، ي، هـ: كذا. م، ونسخة في ي: «سالف».

then lays eggs,¹ rather than through insemination by a male with a fluid other than his teardrop, that would not be more marvelous than the mating of crows through mutual feeding.²

You would think the shafts of the peacock's feathers silver combs and the astonishing halos and suns that sprout from them coins of pure gold and shards of green emerald! If you were to compare them to the earth's produce, you would call it a bouquet of spring flowers. If you were to liken them to garments, you would say they are an embroidered robe, or a beautiful Yemeni turban. If you were to equate them with jewelry, they would be bezelled gemstones of different colors rimmed with studs of silver. The peacock struts, haughty and exultant, it fans its tail and wings and laughs out loud, relishing its beautiful dress and its many-hued scarf. But when it looks at its legs, it cries out in pain with a voice that reveals its need for help and testifies to its real suffering, for its legs are scrawny, like the legs of a drab cockerel, and a small spur juts out from its shinbone. In its crest, though, it has a beautiful crown of green feathers, while the curve of its neck is shaped like the mouth of a water-jug, and underneath, its belly is like the cobalt-blue dye of Yemen, or like silk cloth draped on a polished mirror. It appears wrapped in a veil of purest black, except that its luster is so intense and its sheen so bright that it is as if fresh green is mixed in with the black. At the slit of its earhole, there is a line like the fine edge of a reed-pen, snowy white in color like the chamomile flower, and its whiteness gleams against the blackness that prevails there. There is hardly a color it does not have a share of, and that has not been enhanced further by a unique polish, gleam, sheen, and radiance. It looks like scattered flowers untouched by spring showers or full summer suns. Sometimes, it sheds its feathers, as if stripping off its clothes; they fall off, one by one, then grow back altogether. They fall from their shaft-roots like leaves from a branch, then grow and connect, until they come back the way they were before; the new colors are no different, and not a single color appears in the wrong place. If you examine just one of the plumules growing from the shaft, it will display the red of a rose, the green of an emerald, and even at times the yellow of pure gold. Not even the deepest of minds and the most gifted of intellects can find a way to describe this creature, so how

-
- 1 In Hindu mythology, peahens self-impregnate by drinking the tears of peacocks, which are celibate (*brahmachārī*), and to laud ascetics, Lord Krishna wears a peacock feather in his crown.
 - 2 In ancient Arab folklore, crows mate by exchanging inseminating fluid through their beaks, and their proverb says, <more hidden than the mating of a crow>. Details and caveats in Ḥ 9:270; Jāḥiẓ, *Ḥayawān*, 3:177, 3:464, 7:244. I have added "mating" in the translation to clarify this context.

عمائق الفطن أو تبلغه قرائح العقول أو تستنظم وصفه أقوال الواصفين وأقلّ أجزائه قد أعجز الأوهام أن تدركه والألسنة أن تصفه فسبحان الذي بهر العقول عن وصف خلق جلاه للعيون فأدركته محدوداً مكوّناً ومؤلفاً ملوّناً وأعجز الألسن عن تلخيص صفته وقعد بها عن تأدية نعت¹ وسبحان من أدمج قوائم الذرّة والهمجة إلى ما فوقهما من خلق الحيتان والأفيلة ووأي على نفسه ألا يضطرب شبح ممّا أوج فيه الروح إلا وجعل الحمام موعده والفناء غايته.

1.163.3 منها في صفة الجنة

فلو رميت ببصر قلبك نحو ما يوصف لك منها لعزفت نفسك عن بدائع ما أخرج إلى الدنيا من شہواتها ولذاتها وزخارف مناظرها ولذهلت بالفكر في أصطفاق أشجار غيّت عروقها في كُثبان المسك على سواحل أنهارها وفي تعليق كبائس اللؤلؤ الرطب في عساليجها وأفنانها وطلوع تلك الثمار مختلفة في غُلف أكمامها تجنى من غير تكلف فتأتي على منية مجتنيها ويطاف على نزائها في أفنية قصورها بالأعسال المصفقة والخور المروقة قوم لم تزل الكرامة تتماذى بهم حتى حلّوا دار القرار وأمنوا نقلة الأسفار فلو شغلت قلبك أيها المستمع بالوصول إلى ما يهجم عليك من تلك المناظر المونقة لزهقت نفسك شوقاً إليها ولتحمّلت من مجلسي هذا إلى مجاورة أهل القبور استعجالاً بها. جعلنا الله وإياكم ممّن يسعى بقلبه إلى منازل الأبرار برحمته.

1.163.4 تفسير بعض ما في هذه الخطبة من الغريب قوله عليه السلام «ويؤرّ بملاحقة» الأَرّ كناية عن النكاح يقال «أَرّ المرأة يؤرّها» إذا نكحها. وقوله «كأنّه قلع داريّ عنجه نوتيّه» القلع شراع السفينة وداريّ منسوب إلى دارين وهي بلدة على البحر يُجلب منها الطيب وعنجه أي عطفه يقال «عنجت الناقة أعنّجها عَنَجاً» إذا عطفتها والنوتيّ الملاح. وقوله «ضفّتي جفونه» أراد جانبي جفونه والضفّتان الجانبان. وقوله «وفلذ الزبرجد» الفلذ جمع فلذة وهي القطعة. وقوله «كبائس اللؤلؤ الرطب» الكباسة العذق والعساليج الغصون واحدها عسلوج.

اش، ن، م، هـ: كذا. ي: «حقّه».

can words be mustered to illustrate it? Even the smallest of its parts is so splendid that it exceeds the grasp of imagination and surpasses the descriptions of tongues. Glory to the one who has dazzled intellects, who has rendered them incapable of describing a creature that he placed in the open, where eyes could perceive its outline, shape, structure, and color! He made tongues incapable of describing it succinctly and rendered them too weak to give its depiction full due. Glory to the one who gave strong structures to all creatures, from ants and gnats to whales and elephants, and who pledged to himself that no form he has infused with spirit shall move, without death being its end, and destruction its goal!

1.163.3 From the same oration, describing the celestial garden:

If you gaze with your heart's eye at the wonders described for you of paradise, your soul will loathe the marvels of this world, its sensualities, pleasures, and gilded landscapes. You will lose yourself in heaven's rustling trees whose roots are buried in dunes of musk on the banks of its rivers, in the clusters of brilliant pearls that hang from their branches, in the fruits that burst from their sepals that can be gathered without effort and delight the gatherer. You will see the residents of heaven's pavilions and arcades, who are served pure honey and rich wine; they lived in this world nobly until, at last, they settled in a permanent home, with no further need of travels and journeys. If you were to task your heart truly, O listener, with reaching these wondrous landscapes, your longing soul would leave your body right now, and you would hasten from this assembly here to the company of the people of the grave! May God, in his mercy, place us among those whose hearts strive to reach the abode of the pious!

1.163.4 Raḍī: Explanation of some of the rare words in this oration: As for 'Alī's words, "it leaps on the female and inseminates it (*wa-ya'urru bi-mulāqaḥah*)," "leaping on" alludes to copulation; it is said, "he leaped on the woman, he leaps on her," if he copulates with her. As for 'Alī's words, "as though it were a Dārī sail hoisted by a boatman (*ka-annah qal'u Dāriyyin 'anajahu nūṭiyuhu*)," *qal'* is a ship's canvas sheet, and Dārī is related to Dārīn, a sea town through which perfumes are imported; "hoisted (*'anaja*)" means he made it turn; it is said "I hoisted the female camel;" "I hoist it a hoisting," if I make it turn; *nūṭī* is a seaman. As for 'Alī's words, "*daffah* of its eyelids," he meant the sides of its eyelids; *daffah* means side. As for 'Alī's words, "bits (*filadh*) of green emerald," *filadh* is the plural of *fildhah*, which means piece. As for 'Alī's words, "clusters of brilliant pearls (*kabā'is al-lu'lu' al-raṭb*)," *kibāsah* (clusters) means bunch, *'asālīj* (branches) are tree limbs; the singular is *'uslūj*.

1.164. ومن خطبة له عليه السلام

1.164.1 لَيْتَاسَّ صَغِيرَكُمْ بِكَبِيرِكُمْ وَلَيْرُؤُفْ كَبِيرِكُمْ بِصَغِيرِكُمْ وَلَا تَكُونُوا كَجُفَاةِ الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ لَا فِي الدِّينِ يَتَفَقَّهُونَ وَلَا عَنِ اللَّهِ تَعْقِلُونَ. كَقَيْضٍ يَيْضُ فِي أَدَاجٍ يَكُونُ كَسَرُهَا وَزَرًّا وَيُخْرَجُ حِضَانُهَا شَرًّا.

1.164.2 منها

افترقوا بعد ألفتهم وتشتتوا عن أصلهم فنههم أخذ بغصن أينما مال مال معه على أن الله سيجمعهم لشر يوم لبي أمية كما تجتمع قزع الخريف يؤلف الله بينهم ثم يجعلهم ركاماً كركام السحاب ثم يفتح لهم أبواباً يسيلون من مستثارهم كسيل الجنتين حيث لم تسلم عليه قارة ولم تثبت له أكمة ولم يرد سننه رص طود ولا حداب أرض يذعد عنهم الله في بطون أوديته ثم يسلكهم ﴿يَنَابِيعَ فِي الْأَرْضِ﴾ يأخذ بهم من قوم حقوق قوم ويمكّن لقوم في ديار قوم. وأيم الله ليدوبن ما في أيديهم بعد العلوّ والتمكين كما تذوب الألية على النار.

1.164.3 أيها الناس لو لم تتخاذلوا عن نصر الحق ولم تهنوا عن توهين الباطل لم يطمع فيكم من ليس مثلكم ولم يقو من قوي عليكم لكنكم تهتمم بنبي إسرائيل ولعمري ليضعفن

1.164 From an oration by ‘Alī:¹

1.164.1 Let your young emulate your elders, let your elders nurture your young. Don’t be like churls from the Age of Ignorance who have no understanding of religion and no comprehension of God’s commands. Dealing with you is like crushing a nest of eggs in the sand—breaking them is a sin but brooding them produces vipers!²

1.164.2 From the same oration:

They scattered after having come together and moved away from the tree trunk, but some will continue to hold fast to the main branch—wherever it bends, they will bend too.³ Later, God will bring them together, mustering them like wisps of autumn clouds, on an evil day for the Umayyads. God will assemble them, then pile them up like winter cloudbanks, then open their doors, and they will gush out from their source like the flood of the Two Gardens,⁴ no knoll will be safe, and no hillock withstand, neither strong cliff nor high rock will stem their current. God will send them into the bellies of the earth’s valleys, then make them «flow out in streams».⁵ Through them, he will wrest from one group the rights they had usurped from another, he will settle one group in the abodes of another. By God, after their time of might and establishment, all that is in Umayyad hands will melt away as a fat-tail melts on the fire!

1.164.3 People! If you had not held back from supporting right, if you had not shown weakness in upending wrong,⁶ these challengers who are not nearly your match would not have become emboldened against you, and those who overpowered you would have failed. But you strayed as the Israelites did. By my life, when I am gone, you will stray more and more. You turned away from what

1 § 1.164.2 is said to have been declaimed as part of an oration ‘Alī delivered in Medina, presumably in 35/656 at the beginning of his caliphate (Kulaynī, *Kāfī*, 8:63–65). § 1.164.3 is said to have been declaimed as part of an oration ‘Alī delivered in Kufa, presumably during his caliphate 35–40/656–661 (Mufīd, *Irshād*, 1:290).

2 Lit. “brooding them produces evil.” I.e., if you crush them before they have done wrong, you incur sin; if you leave them be, they may hatch vipers. F 287; Ḥ 9:282; B 553; R 2:146–147.

3 The trunk (lit. root, *aṣl*) refers to ‘Alī, the branch to his son and successor, Ḥasan. Ḥ 9:284; B 553.

4 The flood of the Two Gardens is a Qur’anic reference to the devastating flood of the Ma’rib dam in Yemen that submerged the Gardens of Sheba. Qur’an, Saba’ 34:15–16; Ḥ 9:285; B 554; R 2:149–150.

5 Qur’an, Zumar 39:21.

6 Reference to Qur’an, Āl ‘Imrān 3:139.

لكم التَّيَّة من بعدي أضعافاً خَلَفْتُمُ الحَقَّ وراءَ ظهوركم وقطعتمُ الأدنى ووصلتمُ الأبعد وأعلموا أنكم إن اتَّبَعْتُمُ الدَّاعِي لكم سلك بكم منهاج الرسول وكفَيْتُمُ مؤونة الاعتساف ونبذتم الثقل الفادح عن الأعناق.

1.165 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام في أول خلافته

إِنَّ اللَّهَ سَبَّحَانَهُ أَنْزَلَ كِتَاباً هَادِياً بَيْنَ الْخَيْرِ وَالشَّرِّ نَخَذُوا نَهْجَ الْخَيْرِ تَهْتَدُوا وَأَصْدِفُوا عَنْ سَمْتِ الشَّرِّ تَقْصِدُوا. الْفَرَائِضُ الْفَرَائِضُ أَدْوَاهَا إِلَى اللَّهِ تُؤَدِّكُمْ إِلَى الْجَنَّةِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ حَرَّمَ حَرَاماً غَيْرَ مَجْهُولٍ وَفَضَّلَ حُرْمَةَ الْمُسْلِمِ عَلَى الْحُرْمِ كُلِّهَا وَشَدَّ بِالْإِخْلَاصِ وَالتَّوْحِيدِ حَقُوقَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ فِي مَعَاقِدِهَا ﴿الْمُسْلِمَ مَنْ سَلِمَ الْمُسْلِمُونَ مِنْ لِسَانِهِ وَيَدِهِ﴾ إِلَّا بِالْحَقِّ وَلَا يَحِلُّ أَذَى الْمُسْلِمِ إِلَّا بِمَا يَجِبُ. بَادِرُوا أَمْرَ الْعَامَّةِ وَخَاصَّةِ أَحَدِكُمْ وَهُوَ الْمَوْتُ فَإِنَّ النَّاسَ أَمَامَكُمْ وَإِنَّ السَّاعَةَ تَحْدُوكُمْ مِنْ خَلْفِكُمْ تَخَفَّفُوا تَلَحَّقُوا فَإِنَّمَا يُنْتَظَرُ بِأَوَّلِكُمْ آخِرُكُمْ اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ فِي عِبَادِهِ وَبِلَادِهِ فَإِنَّكُمْ مَسْئُولُونَ حَتَّى عَنِ الْبِقَاعِ وَالْبِهَائِمِ أَطِيعُوا اللَّهَ وَلَا تَعْصُوهُ وَإِذَا رَأَيْتُمُ الْخَيْرَ نَخَذُوا بِهِ وَإِذَا رَأَيْتُمُ الشَّرَّ فَأَعْرِضُوا عَنْهُ.

1.166 ومن كلام له عليه السلام بعد ما بُويع بالخلافة وقد قال له قوم من الصحابة لو عاقبتَ قوماً مِّنْ أَجْلَبِ عَلَى عِثْمَانَ فَقَالَ

يَا إِخْوَتَاهُ إِنِّي لَسْتُ أَجْهَلُ مَا تَعْلَمُونَ وَلَكِنْ كَيْفَ لِي بِقُوَّةِ الْقَوْمِ الْمَجْلِبُونَ عَلَى حَدِّ شَوْكِهِمْ يَمْلِكُونَنَا وَلَا غِلْمَكُهُمْ وَهَاهُمْ هَؤُلَاءِ قَدْ ثَارَتْ مَعَهُمْ عِبْدَانُكُمْ وَالتَّفَّتْ إِلَيْهِمْ

was right, severed your bonds of kinship from the person who was close, and forged them with the person who was distant. Know this: If you follow him who calls you,¹ he will lead you on the Messenger's path—you will be spared the weight of deviation and cast this crushing yoke from your necks.

1.165 From an oration by 'Alī at the beginning of his caliphate:²

God has revealed a book to guide you and explained in it the difference between good and evil. Follow the path of good and you shall be rightly guided. Shun the path of evil and you shall remain on the high road. The mandated rites must be performed; offer them to God, and they will take you to paradise. God has made certain things illicit, and these are known. He has placed the sanctity of Muslims above all sanctities; through their devotion and declaration of his oneness, he has bound them, and their rights, together. A Muslim is someone from whose tongue and hand all other Muslims are safe,³ except when it is lawfully required to punish; it is unlawful to injure a Muslim, except with just cause. People, hasten to accept death! Death is common to all, yet particular to each individual. Generations have preceded you, and the dreaded hour now drives you forward. Lighten your burden of sin, so that you may be quick to catch up—those who have gone ahead await the arrival of those who are yet to come. Fear God, and do not injure his servants or his lands. You are answerable for your actions, even those relating to the earth and to cattle. Obey God and do not sin. If you see an opportunity to do good, take it. If you see a chance to do evil, shun it.

1.166 From an address by 'Alī following the people's pledge to him as caliph, responding to some of the Prophet's Companions who urged, "You should punish the people who conspired to kill 'Uthmān." 'Alī answered:⁴

Brothers, I am not unmindful of what you know, but how do I enforce retribution when the people who conspired to kill 'Uthmān are so powerful? They control us, we don't control them! Here they are now, your own slaves having risen up with them, as well as the Bedouins. They are mixed in among you and impose their will. Do you see a way to carry out any part of your plan?

1 Refers to 'Alī himself. F 281.

2 35/656, in Medina. Ṭabarī (*Tārīkh*, 4:436) says this was 'Alī's first oration as caliph.

3 Hadith attributed to the Prophet in Quḍā'ī, *Shihāb*, § 1.134.

4 Delivered in 35/656 in Medina (Ṭabarī, *Tārīkh*, 4:437). It is reported that 'Alī assembled the people and said, "Let 'Uthmān's killers stand up," and most people stood up in solidarity with the assaulters. (B 556). On 'Alī's initial dealings with 'Uthmān's killers, see H 9:293–294.

أعرا بكم، وهم خلالكم يسومونكم ما شاؤوا وهل ترون موضعاً لقدرة على شيء تريدونه إن هذا الأمر أمر جاهليّة وإن هؤلاء القوم مادّة إن الناس من هذا الأمر إذا حرك على أمور فرقة ترى ما ترون وفرقة ترى ما لا ترون وفرقة لا ترى هذا ولا هذا فأصبروا حتى يهدأ الناس وتقع القلوب مواقعها وتؤخذ الحقوق مُسمحة فأهدأوا عني وأنظروا ماذا يأتيكم به أمري ولا تفعلوا فعلة تُضعع قوّة وتُسقط منّة وتورث وهناً وذلة. وسأمسك الأمر ما أستمسك وإذا لم أجد بداً فـ«آخر الداء الكي».

1.167 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام عند مسير أصحاب الجمل إلى البصرة
 إن الله بعث رسولاً هادياً بكتاب ناطق وأمر قائم لا يهلك عنه إلّا هالك وإنّ المبتدعات
 المشبهات هنّ المهلكات إلّا ما حفظه الله^٢ منها وإنّ في سلطان الله عصمة لأمركم^٣
 فأعطوه طاعتكم غير ملومة ولا مُستكره بها والله لتفعلنّ أو لينقلنّ الله عنكم سلطان
 الإسلام ثم لا ينقله إليكم أبداً حتى يأرّز الأمر إلى غيركم. إن هؤلاء قد تمالؤوا على سخطة
 إمارتي وسأصبر ما لم أخف على جماعتكم فإنهم إن تمّموا على فيالة هذا الرأي أنقطع
 نظام المسلمين وإنّما طلبوا هذه الدنيا حسداً لمن أفاءها الله عليه فأرادوا ردّ الأمور على
 أدبارها. ولكم علينا العمل بكتاب الله وسيرة رسوله والقيام بحقّه والنّعش لسنّته.

1.168 ومن كلام له عليه السلام كلّ به بعض العرب وقد أرسله قوم من أهل البصرة لما قرب
 عليه السلام منها يعلم لهم منه حقيقة حاله مع أصحاب الجمل لتزول الشبهة من نفوسهم. فبين

^١ م، ي، ونسخة في ش، هـ: كذا. ش، ن، هـ: «أغراكم». ^٢ ش، ن، ي، هـ، ونسخة في م: كذا.
 أصل م: «عصم». ^٣ ش، ن، ي، هـ، ونسخة في م: كذا. أصل م: «لربكم».

‘Uthmān’s killing is an act from the Age of Ignorance and its perpetrators have strong support. If an order were given now, you would see the people divide into three groups: one would agree with you, another would think the opposite, and a third would see neither the one nor the other. Be patient, let the people calm down and hearts settle, then justice can be exacted more easily. Step back and see what my rule brings—don’t be impulsive in doing something that will wreck your power, ruin your force, and bequeath weakness and humiliation. I will hold things together as long as they will stay together. If I am left with no alternative, then, when afflicted by an incurable disease, <cauterizing is the last resort>.¹

1.167 From an oration by ‘Alī in the lead-up to the Battle of the Camel, when his opponents marched on Basra:²

God sent a Messenger, a guide, with a book that speaks and an established religion.³ Whoever dies having strayed from them will perish, for dubious and heretical innovations bring perdition, except when God protects from their harm. Submitting to God’s authority safeguards your religion. Render him obedience, then, without blame or force. By God, you must do this, else he will remove Islam’s authority from your control and never give it back, and rule will pass to another group! These individuals have banded to condemn my command, and I will be patient for as long as I don’t fear for your concord—if they continue to pursue this errant course, the Muslims’ stability will crumble. They seek this world and envy those to whom God has awarded it, they wish to turn these affairs back on their heels. My promise to you is this: I shall act on the Book of God and the practice of his Messenger. I shall uphold his right and revive his Sunnah.

1.168 From ‘Alī’s address to an Arab sent by a group of Basrans when he approached their city, in the lead-up to the Battle of the Camel, to find out the truth of ‘Alī’s dealings with his opponents, because they were unsure of who was in the right. When ‘Alī explained what had transpired, the man accepted that he, ‘Alī, was in the right. ‘Alī

1 Ar. *ākhir al-dā’ al-kayy*, proverb referring to battle as the final option; also rendered: *ākhir al-dawā’ al-kayy*, <the final medicine is cauterization>, or *ākhir al-ṭibb al-kayy*, <the final treatment is cauterization>. Etiology in F 283–284; Ibn Manẓūr, *Lisān*, s.v. “K-W-Y.”

2 Delivered in Medina in 36/656, while preparing to march to Iraq, urging the Medinans to mobilize. Ṭabarī, *Tārīkh*, 4:445–446.

3 Ar. *amr*, translated here as “religion,” lit. “affair,” used twice more in this passage, once in the plural *umūr*. In addition to the faith of Islam, the word also simultaneously denotes its political entity; I have used “caliphate” to translate the second instance, and “affairs” to bring together both meanings in the third instance.

له عليه السلام من أمره معهم ما علم به أنه على الحق ثم قال له بايع فقال إني رسول قومي ولا أحدث حدثاً دونهم حتى أرجع إليهم فقال عليه السلام^١
أرأيت لو أن الذين وراءك بعثوك رائداً تبتغي لهم مساقط الغيث فرجعت إليهم وأخبرتهم
عن الكلاء والماء نخالفوا إلى المعاطش والمجادب ما كنت صانعاً.

قال كنت تاركهم ومخالفهم إلى الكلاء والماء. فقال له عليه السلام فأمدد إذا يدك. فقال الرجل
فوالله ما أستطعت أن أمتنع عند قيام الحجة عليّ فبايعته عليه السلام. والرجل يعرف بكليب
الجرمي.

1.169 ومن كلامه عليه السلام لما عزم على لقاء القوم بصفين
اللهم رب السقف المرفوع والجو المكفوف الذي جعلته مغيضاً ليل والنهار ومجرى
للشمس والقمر ومختلفاً للنجوم السيارة وجعلت سكرانه سبطاً من ملائكتك لا يسأمون
من عبادتك ورب هذه الأرض التي جعلتها قراراً للأنام ومدرجاً للهوام والأنعام وما
لا يحصى مما يرى وما لا يرى ورب الجبال الرواسي التي جعلتها للأرض أوتاداً وللخلق
أعماداً إن أظهرتنا على عدونا فجنبنا البغي وسددنا للحق وإن أظهرتهم علينا فأرزقنا
الشهادة وأعصمنا من الفتنة.
أين المانع للذمار والغائر عند نزول الحقائق من أهل الحفاظ. العار وراءكم والجنة
أمامكم.

^١م، وأصل ش: كذا، ن، ي، هـ: «ومن كلامه عليه السلام لما قال لكليب الجرمي قبل الجمل
بايع. فقال إني رسول قومي ولا أحدث حدثاً دونهم».

then said to him, "Pledge the oath of allegiance!" to which he replied, "I am my people's emissary, and can do nothing on my own; I have to first return to them." 'Alī then said:¹ If the people you represent had sent you as a scout to find out where the rains are falling, and, if, when you told them where to find grass and water, they went against your recommendation and headed for parched, drought-hit lands, what would you do then?

The man replied, "I would leave them and proceed to where there was grass and water." 'Alī declared, "In that case, extend your hand!" The man said later, "By God, I was not able to refuse when the case was so clearly proven, and I pledged him allegiance." The man's name was Kulayb al-Jarmī.

1.169 From 'Alī's prayer when he had resolved to fight the enemy at Šiffin:²

God! O Lord of the lofty sky and layers of air, you made the sky and air the marshland into which night and day are absorbed, the course where the sun and moon orbit, and the space through which the moving planets sail. You populated it with tribes of your angels, who never tire of your worship. O Lord of this earth, you made the earth a home for humans, a place for insects to crawl and cattle to roam, and a habitat for countless other creatures, seen and unseen. O Lord of the mighty mountains, you made the mountains anchors for the earth and a refuge for your creatures. Hear our prayer: If you grant us victory over our enemy, then hold us back from treachery and direct us to follow the truth. If you grant them victory over us, then honor us with martyrdom and save us from sedition.

People, where are your doughty fighters who would defend honor and guard families with zeal when the blows of war descend? Behind you lies shame! Before you is paradise!

1 This event took place a little before the Battle of the Camel, after Ṭalḥah and Zubayr had entered Basra, and 'Alī, on his way to confront them in Basra, was encamped nearby in Dhū Qār. Mufīd, *Jamal*, 156, after Wāqidi; full account in Ṭabarī, *Tārīkh*, 4:490–492.

2 Intoned just before the battle at Šiffin, 37/657. Minqarī, *Waq'at Šiffin*, 232; Ṭabarī, *Tārīkh*, 5:14–15.

1.170 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام

1.170.1 الحمد لله الذي لا توارى عنه سماءُ سماءٍ ولا أرضُ أرضاً.

1.170.2 منها

وقال لي قائل إنك على هذا الأمر يا ابن أبي طالب لحريص فقلت بل أنتم والله أحرص وأبعد وأنا أخص وأقرب وإنما طلبت حقاً لي وأنتم تحولون بيني وبينه وتضربون وجهي دونه. فلما قرعته بالحجة في الملاء الحاضرين هبّ لا يدري ما يجيبني به.

1.170.3 اللهم إني أستعديك على قريش ومن أعانهم فإنهم قطعوا رحمي وصغروا عظيم منزلي وأجمعوا على منازعتي أمراً هولي ثم قالوا ألا إن في الحق أن تأخذه وفي الحق أن تتركه.

1.170.4 منها في ذكر أصحاب الجمل

نفرجوا يجرّون حرمة رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله كما تُجرّ الأمة عند شرائها متوجهين بها إلى البصرة فخبّسا نساءهما في بيوتهما وأبرزوا حبيس رسول الله لهما ولغيرهما في جيش ما منهم رجل إلا وقد أعطاني الطاعة وسمح لي بالبيعة طائعاً غير مُكره. فقد موا على عاملي بها وخزان بيت مال المسلمين وغيرهم من أهلها فقتلوا طائفة صبراً وطائفة غدرًا. فوالله لو لم

١م، ي، ونسخة في ه: كذا. ن، ش، وأصل ه: «بُهِت».

1.170 From an oration by ‘Alī:¹

1.170.1 Praise God, from whose vision one sky does not conceal another, one earth does not conceal another.

1.170.2 From the same oration:

Someone said to me, “How you covet the caliphate, son of Abū Ṭālib!” I retorted, “No, by God, you are more covetous and farther away from it, while I am closer and more worthy! What I seek is my right, and you are blocking me from it, you are hitting me in the face and pushing me away!” When I struck him with this clear argument in front of the whole group, he was dumbstruck and could find no answer.

1.170.3 God, I ask your help against Quraysh and their supporters. They have severed the bonds of my kinship, demeaned my lofty station, and banded together to wrest my right from me. Then they say, “A right may be taken, a right may also be abandoned.”²

1.170.4 From the same oration describing ‘Alī’s opponents at the Battle of the Camel:³ They marched toward Basra dragging the Messenger’s wife with them like a slave-girl dragged for sale, having veiled their own women to their homes, while exposing the Messenger’s wife to their eyes and the eyes of others in their army. There was not a single individual in that army, moreover, who had not sworn obedience to me, who had willingly, without coercion, pledged allegiance to me. They advanced against my governor in Basra, as well as the custodians of the public treasury and other townspeople, and they killed a number after capturing them, and several more whom they tricked with their treachery. By God, if they had purposefully killed even a single Muslim without a crime to justify

1 In Basra, in 36/656, soon after the Battle of the Camel (reference to the battle in § 1.170.4). § 1.170.4 is cited as an answer given during an oration in the mosque in Basra, a few days after the battle (Māmaṭīrī, *Nuzḥah*, 228); other parts of the oration as cited in *ibid.*, 221–233, are listed in the note to § 1.23. The reference in § 1.170.2–3 is to the Shūrā Council that elected ‘Uthmān in 23/644. Ḥ 9:305.

2 Similar lines in § 1.215.1.

3 “They” are Ṭalḥah and Zubayr, “the Messenger’s wife” is ‘Ā’ishah. For context of the Battle of the Camel and ‘Ā’ishah’s role, see Ḥ 9:310–327; B 561–564; F 288–289. ‘Alī’s governor in Basra was ‘Uthmān ibn Ḥunayf, a Companion of the Prophet. Similar lines in § 1.215.2.

يصيبوا من المسلمين إلا رجلاً واحداً معتمدين لقتله بلا جرم جرّه لحلّ لي قتل ذلك الجيش كلّهُ إذ حضروه فلم ينكروا ولم يدفعوا عنه بلسان ولا يد. دع ما أنّهم قد قتلوا من المسلمين مثل العدة التي دخلوا بها عليهم.

1.171 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام

1.171.1 أمين وحيه وخاتم رسله وبشير رحمته ونذير نعمته.

1.171.2 أيها الناس إنّ أحقّ الناس بهذا الأمر أقواهم عليه وأعلمهم بأمر الله فيه فإن شغب شاغب استعتب فإنّ أبي قاتل. ولعمري لئن كانت الإمامة لا تنعقد حتّى يحضرها عامّة الناس ما إلى ذلك سبيل ولكنّ أهلها يحكمون على من غاب عنها ثمّ ليس للشاهد أن يرجع ولا للغائب أن يختار. ألا وإنّي أقاتل رجلين رجلاً أدعى ما ليس له وآخر منع الذي عليه. أوصيكم بتقوى الله فإنّها خير ما تواصى العباد به وخير عواقب الأمور عند الله. وقد فُتح باب الحرب بينكم وبين أهل القبلة ولا يحمل هذا العلم إلاّ أهل البصر والصبر والعلم بمواضع الحقّ فأمضوا لما تؤمرون به وقفوا عندما تنهون عنه ولا تعجلوا في أمر حتّى تبينوا فإنّ لنا مع كلّ أمر تنكرونه غيراً.

اش، ن، ي، هـ: كذا، م، ونسخة في هـ: «أعلمهم».

his killing, it would be lawful for me to execute their whole army, for they all stood by without protest. They failed to defend any of the innocent victims with their hands or even with their tongues! But, in fact, they have not just killed one—they have killed a great many Muslims, as many as the numbers with which they themselves entered the city.

1.171 From an oration by ‘Alī:¹

1.171.1 Muḥammad was the trustee of God’s revelation, the seal of his prophets, the herald of his mercy, and the warner ahead of his punishment.

1.171.2 People! The individual most worthy to assume the mantle of leadership is the one who is most capable of carrying its trust, most knowledgeable about God’s command. After the pledge, if a rebel revolts, he is to be persuaded to return to the fold, and if he refuses, he is to be fought. By my life, if you are saying that the imamate can be pledged only with the whole populace in attendance, there is no way to do this! Instead, the leaders decide on behalf of the absent,² and afterward, those who were present have no right to rescind their pledge, while the absent have no right to choose another. Hark! I shall fight two kinds of men, the man who claims what does not belong to him, and another who refuses to render his due. I counsel you to be conscious of God—this is the best counsel his servants can give one another, and the way that obtains the best outcome before God. Hear me! War has commenced between you and people of the Qiblah,³ and our banner can be carried only by people of perception and fortitude, those who know where truth resides. Enact what you are commanded, then, and desist from what you are forbidden. Do not hasten to an action until you have clarity, for anything you discover to be wrong I will change.⁴

1 Likely delivered just before or soon after the Battle of the Camel in 36/656: § 1.171.3 is included by Ḥarrānī (*Tuḥaf*, 183–184) in an oration that he says ‘Alī delivered “when some people expressed unhappiness at his levelling of stipends among the people,” which fits with what the sources say of Ṭalḥah’s and Zubayr’s source of dissatisfaction with ‘Alī’s rule. § 1.171.2 (and § 1.83.3) are recorded by Minqarī (*Waq’at Ṣiffīn*, 10) and Abū Ḥanīfah al-Dīnawarī (*Akhbār* 152–153) as part of ‘Alī’s first Friday sermon in Kufa.

2 Ar. *ahlahā*, lit. “its people”; my translation, “their leaders,” is based on B 566; Ḥ 9:329, which interpret the phrase as “the people of loosening and binding” (*ahl al-ḥall wa-l-‘aqd*) and “scholars” (*‘ulamā*).

3 I.e., fellow Muslims. The Qiblah is the direction of the Ka’bah in Mecca that all Muslims face in ritual prayer.

4 The context for this last statement is ‘Uthmān’s unwillingness to make changes in his administration, even when its wrongs were brought to his notice. B 566.

1.171.3 ألا وإنّ هذه الدنيا التي أصبحت تمنّونها وترغبون فيها وأصبحت تغضبكم وترضيكُم ليست بداركم ولا منزلكم الذي خلقتُم له ولا الذي دعيتُم إليه ألا وإنّها ليست بباقية لكم ولا تبقون عليها وهي وإن غرّتكم منها فقد حذرتكم شرّها فدعوا غرورها لتحذيرها وإطماعها لتخويفها وسابقوا فيها إلى الدار التي دعيتُم إليها وأنصرفوا بقلوبكم عنها ولا يَحْنِ أَحَدُكُمْ خَنِينَ الأُمة على ما زوي عنه منها وأسْتَمُوا نعمة الله عليكم بالصبر على طاعة الله والمحافظة على ما أَسْتَحْفَظْكُمْ مِنْ كِتَابِهِ. ألا وإنّه لا يضرّكم تضييع شيء من دنياكم بعد حفظكم قائمة دينكم ألا وإنّه لا ينفعكم بعد تضييع دينكم شيء حافظتم عليه من أمر دنياكم. أخذ الله بقلوبنا وقلوبكم إلى الحقّ وألهمنا وإياكم الصبر.

1.172 ومن كلام له عليه السلام في معنى طلحة بن عبيد الله
قد كنت وما أُهدّد بالحرب ولا أُرهب بالضرب وأنا على ما وعدني ربّي من النصر والله ما أَسْتَعِجِلُ مُتَجَرِّدًا لِلطَّلَبِ بدم عثمان إلا خوفًا من أن يطالب بدمه لأنّه مَظِنَّته ولم يكن في القوم أحرص عليه منه فأراد أن يُغَالِطَ بما أجلب فيه ليلبس الأمر ويقع الشكّ. ووالله ما صنع في أمر عثمان واحدة من ثلاث لئن كان ابن عفّان ظالمًا كما كان يزعم لقد كان ينبغي له أن يوازر قاتليه أو ينادي ناصريه ولئن كان مظلومًا لقد كان ينبغي له أن يكون من المُنْهَبِينَ عنه والمُعْذَرِينَ فيه ولئن كان في شكّ من الخصلتين لقد كان ينبغي له أن يعتزله ويركد جانبًا ويدع الناس معه فما فعل واحدة من الثلاث وجاء بأمر لم يعرف بابه ولم تسلّم معاذيره.

اش، ن، ي، هـ: كذا. م، ومصحّحة في ش: «وأن».

1.171.3 Hark my words! This world that you covet and desire, that causes you anger and pleasure, is not your home, it is not the residence for which you have been created or to which you have been called. Listen to me! It will not remain for you, nor will you remain in it. While it tempts you with its allures, it also warns you of its evil, so heed its warnings and threats, and shun its temptations and enticements. Turn your heart away and race to the home to which you are called. Let no one among you sniffle like a young slave-girl over anything he has lost of this world! Instead, seek the completion of God's blessings by being patient in the path of his obedience and holding fast to God's Book. Hark and listen! Nothing you surrender of this world will harm you if you secure the principles of your faith! Hark again! Nothing you secure of your worldly affairs will benefit you if you surrender your faith! May God guide our hearts toward the truth. May he grant us patience in adversity.

1.172 From an address by 'Alī about Ṭalḥah ibn 'Ubaydallāh:¹

I have never been one to be shaken by threats of battle or panicked by notices of attack. I await the victory my Lord has promised me. By God, Ṭalḥah only hastened to draw his sword and demand vengeance for 'Uthmān's blood because he feared that the same call was going to be made against him! He is implicated in this matter, for none among the people was more avid for it than he—he wishes to create confusion and has raised a tumult about it only in order to muddy the issue and raise doubt. By God, he took none of the three proper courses in the crisis around 'Uthmān: If Ibn 'Affān was an oppressor, as Ṭalḥah believed, he should have backed those who killed him or at least rebuffed his supporters. If 'Uthmān was a victim, Ṭalḥah should have been among those who defended him and pleaded his cause. And if he was in doubt about both choices, he should have dissociated from 'Uthmān and remained on the sidelines, leaving the people to do their will. But he did none of this—he followed a path whose entryway was unsanctioned and whose justifications were unsound.

1 In Medina in 36/656, soon after 'Alī's accession to the caliphate, when news arrived that Ṭalḥah and Zubayr were on their way to Basra to recruit an army to fight him (B 567; on Ṭalḥah's misconduct with 'Uthmān, see H 10:5–9; B 568). Kulaynī (*Kāfī*, 5:53) quotes the first few lines in an oration at the Battle of the Camel outside Basra in 36/656. The first line is similar to the penultimate line of § 1.22.

1.173 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام

أيها الغافلون غير المغفول عنهم والتاركون والمأخوذ منهم ما لي أراكم عن الله ذاهبين وإلى غيره راغبين كأنكم نعم أراح بها سائم إلى مرعى وبني ومشرب دوي إنما هي كالمعلوفة للهدى لا تعرف ماذا يراد بها إذا أحسن إليها تحسب يومها دهرها وشبعها أمرها. والله لو شئت أن أخبر كل رجل منكم بخبره ومولجه وجميع شأنه لفعلت ولكن أخاف أن تكفروا في رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله وإني مفضيه إلى الخاصة ممن يؤمن ذلك منه والذي بعثه بالحق وأصطفاه على الخلق ما أنطق إلا صادقاً وقد عهد إلي بذلك كله وبمهلك من يهلك ومنجي من ينجو ومآل هذا الأمر وما أبقى شيئاً يمر على رأسي إلا أفرغه في أذني وأفضي به إلي. أيها الناس إني والله ما أحثكم على طاعة إلا وأسبقكم إليها ولا أنهاكم عن معصية إلا وأتأهئ قبلكم عنها.

1.174 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام

1.174.1 انتفعوا ببيان الله واتعظوا بمواعظ الله وأقبلوا نصيحة الله فإن الله قد أعذر إليكم بالجلية واتخذ عليكم الحجة وبين لكم محابه من الأعمال ومكارهه لتتبعوا هذه وتجتنبوا هذه فإن رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله كان يقول (إن الجنة حُجبت بالمكاره وإن النار حُفَّت بالشهوات). وأعلموا أنه ما من طاعة الله شيء إلا يأتي في كرهٍ وما من معصية الله شيء إلا يأتي في شهوة فرحم الله رجلاً نزع¹ عن شهوته وقع هوى نفسه فإن هذه النفس أبعد شيء منزعاً وإنها لا تزال تنزع إلى معصية في هوى. وأعلموا عباد الله أن المؤمن لا يصبح ولا يسمي إلا ونفسه ظنون عنده فلا يزال زارياً عليها ومستزيداً لها. فكونوا كالسابقين قبلكم والماضين أمامكم قوضوا من الدنيا تقويض الراحل وطووها طي المنازل.

اش، ن، ي، ه: كذا. م: <...في شهوة فنزع رجل>.

1.173 From an oration by ‘Alī:

O heedless people who go not unheeded! Spurners of good who will soon be brought to account! How is it that I see you moving away from God and placing your hopes in another? As though you were a herd of sheep driven to a plague-ridden pasture and contaminated water! Or beasts fattened for the knife, who have no idea what lies in store for them, who, if treated well, think the remainder of their days to be as long as an age, and that all they must do is fill their bellies! By God, if I wished to inform each of you about his exit, his entry, and all that he will encounter, I would do so, but I fear that you will abandon God’s Messenger for me. Harken to me! I shall pass on its knowledge to individuals who are to be trusted in this regard. I swear by the one who sent Muḥammad with truth and placed him above all people, I never speak anything but the truth! Muḥammad bequeathed me this knowledge and told me about the perishing of all who will perish, the saving of all who will be saved, and the end result of this affair. He left no question that might occur to me without pouring its secrets into my ear and communicating to me its mysteries. People! By God, I do not urge you to an act of obedience without preceding you to it! I do not forbid you from an act of disobedience without staying away from it myself!

1.174 From an oration by ‘Alī:¹

1.174.1 Profit from God’s revelation, heed God’s counsels, and accept God’s direction, for God has cautioned you with clear guidance and brought you convincing proofs. He has shown you what he likes and what he dislikes so that you may follow the former and shun the latter. His Messenger used to say, <Paradise is veiled by torments, while the Fire is surrounded by delights.>² Know that every act of obedience to God is achieved with toil, while every act of disobedience to God comes in the guise of pleasure. May God have mercy on the man who roots out his desires and crushes the passions of his appetitive soul.³ This appetite ranges far, and, urged on by its desires, it never stops urging you to acts of disobedience. Servants of God! Know that a believer wakes up every morning and sleeps every night wary of his gluttonous soul, continually rebuking it and seeking to provision himself for the hereafter. Be like those who preceded you, who died before you. They pulled up their tent-pegs from this world as those striking camp and traversed through it as in the successive stages of a journey.

1 One of ‘Alī’s first orations after becoming caliph, delivered in Medina in 35/656. B 573.

2 Quḍā’ī, *Shihāb*, § 3.1.

3 Ar. *nafs*, lit. “soul” or “self,” translated here as “appetitive soul,” refers to the base, animal faculty of the human soul, «Indeed, the soul urges one to evil.» Qur’an, Yūsuf 12:53.

1.174.2 وَأَعْلَمُوا أَنَّ هَذَا الْقُرْآنَ هُوَ النَّاصِحُ الَّذِي لَا يَغُشُّ وَالْهَادِي الَّذِي لَا يُضِلُّ وَالْمُحَدِّثُ الَّذِي لَا يَكْذِبُ وَمَا جَالَسَ هَذَا الْقُرْآنَ أَحَدٌ إِلَّا قَامَ عَنْهُ بَزِيَادَةٌ أَوْ نَقْصَانٌ زِيَادَةٌ فِي هَدًى أَوْ نَقْصَانٌ مِنْ عَمَى. وَأَعْلَمُوا أَنَّهُ لَيْسَ عَلَى أَحَدٍ بَعْدَ الْقُرْآنِ مِنْ فَاقَةٍ وَلَا لِأَحَدٍ قَبْلَ الْقُرْآنِ مِنْ غِنًى فَاسْتَشْفَوْهُ مِنْ أَدْوَانِكُمْ وَأَسْتَعِينُوا بِهِ عَلَى لَأَوَائِكُمْ فَإِنَّ فِيهِ شِفَاءً مِنْ أَكْبَرِ الدَّاءِ وَهُوَ الْكُفْرُ وَالنِّفَاقُ وَالْغِيَّ وَالضَّلَالُ فَاسْأَلُوا اللَّهَ بِهِ وَتَوَجَّهُوا إِلَيْهِ بِحُبِّهِ وَلَا تَسْأَلُوا بِهِ خَلْقَهُ إِنَّهُ مَا تَوَجَّهَ الْعِبَادُ إِلَى اللَّهِ بِمِثْلِهِ. وَأَعْلَمُوا أَنَّهُ شَافِعٌ مُشَفَّعٌ وَقَائِلٌ مُصَدِّقٌ وَأَنَّهُ مِنْ شَفَعٍ لَهُ الْقُرْآنُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ شُفِّعَ فِيهِ وَمَنْ مَحَلَّ بِهِ الْقُرْآنُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ صُدِّقَ عَلَيْهِ فَإِنَّهُ يَنَادِي مُنَادٍ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ أَلَا إِنَّ كُلَّ حَارِثٍ مَبْتَلًى فِي حَرْثِهِ وَعَاقِبَةُ عَمَلِهِ غَيْرُ حَرْثِ الْقُرْآنِ فَكُونُوا مِنْ حَرْثِهِ وَاتَّبَاعِهِ وَأَسْتَدْلُوهُ عَلَى رَبِّكُمْ وَأَسْتَنْصَحُوهُ عَلَى أَنْفُسِكُمْ وَاتَّهِمُوا عَلَيْهِ آرَاءَكُمْ وَأَسْتَغْشُوا فِيهِ أَهْوَاءَكُمْ.

1.174.3 الْعَمَلُ الْعَمَلُ ثُمَّ النَّهَايَةُ النَّهَايَةُ وَالْإِسْتِقَامَةُ الْإِسْتِقَامَةُ ثُمَّ الصَّبْرُ الصَّبْرُ وَالْوَرَعُ الْوَرَعُ. إِنَّ لَكُمْ نَهَايَةً فَانْتَهُوا إِلَى نَهَايَتِكُمْ وَإِنَّ لَكُمْ عَلَمًا فَاهْتَدُوا بِعَلَمِكُمْ وَإِنَّ لِلْإِسْلَامِ غَايَةً فَانْتَهُوا إِلَى غَايَتِهِ وَأَخْرَجُوا إِلَى اللَّهِ مِمَّا اقْتَرَضَ عَلَيْكُمْ مِنْ حَقِّهِ وَبَيَّنَّ لَكُمْ مِنْ وَظَائِفِهِ. أَنَا شَاهِدٌ لَكُمْ وَجَّيْحٌ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ عَنْكُمْ.

1.174.4 أَلَا وَإِنَّ الْقَدَرَ السَّابِقَ قَدْ وَقَعَ وَالْقَضَاءُ الْمَاضِي قَدْ تَوَرَّدَ وَإِنِّي مُتَكَلِّمٌ بَعْدَ اللَّهِ وَحِجَّتُهُ قَالَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى ﴿إِنَّ الَّذِينَ قَالُوا رَبُّنَا اللَّهُ ثُمَّ اسْتَقَامُوا سَتَنَزِّلُ عَلَيْهِمُ الْمَلَائِكَةَ أَلَّا تُخَافُوا وَلَا تُحْزَنُوا وَأَبْشِرُوا بِالْجَنَّةِ الَّتِي كُنْتُمْ تُوعَدُونَ﴾ وَقَدْ قَلْتُمْ ﴿رَبُّنَا اللَّهُ﴾ فَاسْتَقِيمُوا عَلَى كِتَابِهِ وَعَلَى مَنَاجِئِ أَمْرِهِ وَعَلَى الطَّرِيقَةِ الصَّالِحَةِ مِنْ عِبَادَتِهِ. ثُمَّ لَا تَمَرُّقُوا مِنْهَا وَلَا تَبْتَدِعُوا فِيهَا وَلَا تَخَالَفُوا عَنْهَا فَإِنَّ أَهْلَ الْمُرُوقِ مُنْقَطِعٌ بِهِمْ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ.

اش، م، ي، هـ، ونسخة في ن: كذا. ن، ونسخة في ش: «ماحل».

1.174.2 Know also that the Qur'an is a counselor that never deceives, a guide that never leads astray, and a speaker that never lies. Whoever sits down with this Qur'an gets up with either an increase or a decrease: an increase of guidance or a decrease of blindness. Know, furthermore, that no person will remain poor after accepting the Qur'an and that no person will be wealthy before accepting it. Seek its cure for your ailments and its support against your hardships, for it holds the cure for the greatest ailments of all—unbelief, hypocrisy, gross error, and miscreance. Beseech God through its sanctity and turn to him through your love for it. Do not misuse it to seek favors from God's creatures. Nothing equals the Qur'an in helping you to turn to God. Know, too, that the Qur'an is an intercessor that is heeded and a speaker that is believed. Those for whom it intercedes on judgment day will have their plea accepted, while those it accuses on judgment day will have the claim against them upheld. Indeed, a crier will cry out on judgment day: "Hark! Every tiller's crop and all the fruits of his labor have been destroyed, except that of the tillers of the Qur'an!" Be, therefore, among the Qur'an's tillers and followers! Secure it as the guide to your Lord, accept it as a counselor who restrains your appetites, and distrust any of your opinions that contradict its teachings. Learn from the Qur'an and know that your passions deceive.

1.174.3 Deeds, deeds! Goals, goals! Rectitude, rectitude! Endurance, endurance! Ethics, ethics! Truly, you have a goal, so proceed toward it! You have been given a signpost, so be guided by it! Islam has an objective, so race toward it! Stand before God having cleared the dues he has mandated, having performed the duties he has required. Do this, and I shall bear witness on your behalf and plead your cause on judgment day.

1.174.4 Hark! The preordained commandment has come to pass, and the predestined event has arrived at its waterhole. Let me tell you of God's promise and his proof, for he has said, «as for those who proclaim that "Our Lord is God," and then remain upright, angels come to them, saying, "do not fear and do not grieve, but rejoice, for paradise, as promised, is yours!"»¹ You have proclaimed, «Our Lord is God.» Now remain upright in the manner shown by his Book. Follow the straight path of his command and the pious road of his worship. Do not abandon the faith, do not introduce heresies, and do not transgress, for those who abandon the faith will be severed from God on judgment day.

1 Qur'an, Fuṣṣilat 41:30.

1.174.5 ثم إياكم وتهزيع الأخلاق وتصريفها وأجعلوا اللسان واحداً وليختزن الرجل لسانه فإن هذا اللسان جموح بصاحبه والله ما أرى عبداً يتقي تقوى تنفعه حتى يختزن لسانه فإن لسان المؤمن من وراء قلبه وإن قلب المنافق من وراء لسانه لأن المؤمن إذا أراد أن يتكلم بكلام تدبره في نفسه فإن كان خيراً أبداه وإن كان شراً واره وإن المنافق يتكلم بما أتى على لسانه لا يدري ماذا له وماذا عليه. وقد قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله <لا يستقيم إيمان عبد حتى يستقيم قلبه ولا يستقيم قلبه حتى يستقيم لسانه>. فمن استطاع منكم أن يلتقي الله سبحانه وهو نقي الراحة من دماء المسلمين وأموالهم سليم اللسان من أعراضهم فليفعل.

1.174.6 وأعلموا عباد الله أن المؤمن يستحل العام ما استحل عاماً أول ويحرم العام ما حرم عاماً أول وأن ما أحدث الناس لا يحل لكم شيئاً مما حرم عليكم ولكن الحلال ما أحل الله والحرام ما حرم الله. فقد جربتم الأمور وضربتموها ووعظتم بمن كان قبلكم وضربت الأمثال لكم ودعيتم إلى الأمر الواضح فلا يصم عن ذلك إلا أصم ولا يعمى عن ذلك إلا أعمى ومن لم ينفعه الله بالبلاء والتجارب لم ينتفع بشيء من العظة وأتاه التقصير من أمامه حتى يعرف ما أنكر وينكر ما عرف. وإنما الناس رجالان متبع شرعة ومبتدع بدعة ليس معه من الله سبحانه برهان سنة ولا ضياء حجة.

1.174.7 وإن الله سبحانه لم يعظ أحداً بمثل هذا القرآن فإنه جبل الله المتين وسببه الأمين وفيه ربيع القلب وينابيع العلم وما للقلب جلاء غيره مع أنه قد ذهب المتذكرون وبقي الناسون والمتناسون. فإذا رأيتم خيراً فأعينوا عليه وإذا رأيتم شراً فأذهبوا عنه فإن رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله كان يقول <يا ابن آدم أعمل الخير ودع الشر فإذا أنت جواد قاصد>.

١ش، ن، ي، هـ، ونسخة في م: كذا. أصل م: <النقض>. ٢ش، ن، ي، هـ، ونسخة في م: كذا. أصل م، ونسخة في ش: <سنه>.

1.174.5 Beware of marring your morals and shifting your mores—speak with a single tongue. Let every man safeguard his tongue, for the tongue can bolt and carry off its master. By God, I see no godfearing person profiting from his piety until he safeguards his tongue. A believer's tongue is found behind his heart and a hypocrite's heart is found behind his tongue. When a believer intends to say something, he first mulls in his heart the words he will say. Then, if he finds them to be good, he voices them, and if he finds them to be wicked, he buries them. A hypocrite, on the other hand, says whatever comes to his tongue without knowing what is for and what against him. God's Messenger has said, <A person's belief is right only when his heart is right, and his heart is right only when his tongue is righteous.>¹ Let those of you who can, meet the Almighty with hands unsullied by Muslim blood or property, and tongue unblemished by defiling their honor.

1.174.6 Servants of God! Know that a believer considers licit this year what he had considered licit the year before. He considers illicit this year what he had considered illicit the year before. The innovations of men do not make the illicit licit for you. What God has made licit is licit, and what God has made illicit is illicit. You have experienced many affairs and bitten down on them with strong teeth, you have been forewarned by the example of those who lived before you, parables have been drawn for you, and you have been called to the clear way. Only the truly deaf remain deaf to the call, only the truly blind remain blind. Those whom God does not benefit through their own trials and experiences will not benefit from homilies and counsel. It is when their own sins confront them that they will accept as good what they had thought to be bad, and as bad what they had thought to be good. People are of two kinds: one follows a clear path, while another introduces heresies with no proof of established practice nor gleam of evidence from God.

1.174.7 The Almighty's best counsel is found in this Qur'an. It is God's strong rope, it is his firm cord, it is the heart's springtime, it is the wellspring of wisdom. Nothing burnishes the heart like the Qur'an. But all who were mindful have disappeared, only those who have forgotten it, or pretend to have forgotten, remain. People, when you know something to be good, lend it support. When you know something to be evil, distance yourself. The Messenger used to say, <Son of Adam, do good and avoid evil, and you will race ahead like a thoroughbred!>

¹ Quḍā'ī, *Shihāb*, § 6.41.

1.174.8 ألا وإنّ الظلم ثلاثة فظلم لا يُغفر وظلم لا يترك وظلم مغفور لا يطلب فأما الظلم الذي لا يغفر فالشرك بالله قال الله سبحانه ﴿إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَغْفِرُ أَنْ يُشْرَكَ بِهِ﴾ وأما الظلم الذي يغفر فظلم العبد نفسه عند بعض الهنات وأما الظلم الذي لا يترك فظلم العباد بعضهم بعضاً. القصاص هناك شديد ليس هو جرّحاً بالمُدَى ولا ضرباً بالسَّياط ولكنه ما يُستصغر ذلك معه. فإيّاكم والتلوّن في دين الله فإنّ جماعةً فيما تَكْرَهُونَ من الحقّ خير من فُرقة فيما تحبّون من الباطل وإنّ الله سبحانه لم يعط أحداً بفرقة خيراً ممّن مضى ولا ممّن بقي.

1.174.9 يا أيّها الناس طوبى لمن شغله عيبه عن عيوب الناس وطوبى لمن لزم بيته وأكل قوته واشتغل بطاعة ربّه^١ وبكى على خطيئته فكان من نفسه في شغل والناس منه في راحة.

1.175 ومن كلام له عليه السلام في معنى الحكّمين فأجمع رأي ملائكم على أن اختاروا رجلين فأخذنا عليهما أن يُجمعجا عند القرآن ولا يجاوزاه ويكون ألسنتهما معه وقلوبهما تبعه فتأها عنه وترك الحقّ وهما يبصرانه وكان الجور هواهما والاعوجاج دأبهما وقد سبق استئناؤنا عليهما في الحكم بالعدل والعمل بالحقّ سوء رأيهما وجور حكمهما. والثقة في أيدينا لأنفسنا حين خالفا سبيل الحقّ وأتيا بما لا يعرف من معكوس الحكم.

^١ش، ن، ي، هـ: كذا. م، ونسخة في هـ: «بطاعته».

1.174.8 Harken to me! Wrongs are of three kinds: a wrong that will not be forgiven, one that will not be left unrequited, and a third that will be forgiven and not pursued. The wrong that will not be forgiven is assigning partners to God, for the Almighty has said, «God does not forgive being assigned partners.»¹ The wrong that will be forgiven is the wrong a person incurs against himself when committing small sins. The wrong that will not be left unrequited is the wrong people commit against one another, and retribution in this instance will be severe. It will not consist of being stabbed with a knife or struck with a whip, but these will seem slight in comparison. Beware of capricious change in God's religion. Uniting to face a challenge in the cause of right is far better than dividing the community to attain wrong. The Almighty has never granted anyone anything good through dissent, not among those who are gone, nor among those who remain.

1.174.9 People! Blessed are those whose faults distract them from the faults of others.² Blessed are those who remain in their homes, eat their food, occupy themselves with acts of obedience for their Lord, weep for their sins, and weary themselves by constant chiding, while never causing others unease.

1.175 From an address by 'Alī regarding the arbitrators:³

Your majority opinion settled on choosing two arbitrators. I made them pledge that they would kneel before the Qur'an and not transgress its command, that their tongues would speak according to its guidance and their hearts follow it. But they strayed from the Qur'an and abandoned the truth, despite seeing it before their eyes—discrimination was their desire and crookedness their practice! I had declared at the outset that my acceptance of their ruling would be contingent on their implementing justice and truth, and that stipulation excluded any ruling at which they might arrive at through corrupt views or unjust dictates. Since they have strayed from the path of truth and produced a contrary ruling, authority remains in my hands.

1 Qur'an, Nisā' 4:48, 116.

2 Attributed to the Prophet in Quḍā'ī, *Shihāb*, § 3.35.

3 'Alī addressed this oration to the Kharijites after news of the arbitrators' ruling—against him and in Mu'āwiyah's favor—arrived in Kufa in 37/658 (B 578; Ṭabarī, *Tārīkh*, 5:85). The arbitrators were 'Amr ibn al-ʿĀṣ on Mu'āwiyah's side, and Abū Mūsā al-Ash'arī on 'Alī's. 'Alī signals here his own reservations about the choice of arbitrators, and the fact that it was the Kufan army that had forced his hand. On details of the arbitrators' injustice, see F 295. On verses attributed to 'Amr, boasting of deceiving Abū Mūsā, see H 10:56–57.

1.176 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام

1.176.1 لا يشغله شأن ولا يغيّره زمان ولا يحويه مكان ولا يصفه لسان ولا يعزّب عنه عدد قطر الماء ولا نجوم السماء ولا سوا في الريح في الهواء ولا ديب النمل على الصفا ولا مقيّل الذرّ في الليلة الظلماء يعلم مساقط الأوراق وخفيّ طرّف الأحداق. وأشهد أن لا إله إلا الله غير معدول به ولا مشكوك فيه ولا مكفور دينه ولا مجحود تكوينه شهادة من صدقت نيّته وصفت دخلّته وخلص يقينه وثقلت موازينه. وأشهد أن محمداً عبده ورسوله المجتبي من خلائقه والمُعتمد لشرح حقائقه والمختصّ بعقائل كراماته والمصطفى لكرائم رسالاته والموضّحة به أشراف الهدى والمجلوبه غريب العمى.

1.176.2 أيّها الناس إنّ الدنيا تغرّ المؤمل لها والمخلد إليها ولا تنفّس بمن نافس فيها وتغلب من غلب عليها. وأيم الله ما كان قوم قطّ في غصّ نعمة من عيش فزال عنهم إلا بذنوب اجتروها لـ ﴿أَنَّ اللَّهَ لَيْسَ بِظَلَّامٍ لِلْعَبِيدِ﴾. ولو أنّ الناس حين تنزل بهم النقم وتزول عنهم النعم فزعوا إلى ربّهم بصدق من نيّاتهم وولّه من قلوبهم لردّ عليهم كلّ شارد وأصلح لهم كلّ فاسد وإني لأخشى عليكم أن تكونوا في فترة وقد كانت أمور مضت ملّتم فيها ميلة كنتم فيها عندي غير محمودين ولئن ردّ عليكم أمركم إنكم لسعداء وما عليّ إلا الجهد ولو أشاء أن أقول لقلت عفا الله عمّا سلف.

1.177 ومن كلام له عليه السلام وقد سأله ذعلب اليماني فقال هل رأيت ربك يا أمير المؤمنين فقال عليه السلام أفأعبد ما لا أرى قال وكيف تراه قال

اش، ن، ي، هـ: كذا، م، ونسخة في ش: «لمكارم».

1.176 From an oration by ‘Alī:¹

1.176.1 No matter can preoccupy him, no time can alter him, no place can encompass him, and no tongue can describe him. Nothing escapes his reach—not the droplets in water, nor the stars in the sky, not the dust-raising winds in the air, not the crawling of ants on rocks, not the sleeping of insects in the dark night. He knows the falling of leaves and the blinking of eyes. I bear witness that there is no god but God. I do not equate him with another, or doubt him, or reject his religion, or deny his creation. This testimony comes from one whose intention is true, whose motives are pure, whose certainty is limpid, and whose scales are heavy. I bear witness that Muḥammad is God’s servant and messenger, the one chosen from among all his creation, the one selected to explain his truths, the one singled out for his exquisite glories, the one designated to convey his precious message, the one who clarifies signs of guidance, the one through whom dark blindness is dispelled.

1.176.2 People! The world deceives those who desire her and incline toward her. Cherishing not those who compete for her, she conquers those who try to conquer her. By God, no group who are given life’s delightful bounties have them taken away except due to their sins, for «God is not unjust to his servants.»² When calamities swarm and bounties cease, if people turned to their Lord with sincere intent and heartfelt longing, he would recover their runaway camels and heal what was corrupted. I fear you are in a state of ignorance. Events happened in the past during which you deviated, and your behavior was less than admirable. If matters reverted to what they were before, you would attain happiness, and I can try to make that happen. If I so wished, I could also say: May God forgive the past.

1.177 From an address by ‘Alī when Dhi’lib, the Yemenite, asked him, “Commander of the Faithful, have you seen your Lord?” ‘Alī replied, “Would I worship what I do not see?” Dhi’lib asked, “How do you see him, then?” ‘Alī answered:³

1 After ‘Uthmān’s assassination, at the beginning of ‘Alī’s caliphate, in 35/656, in Medina. B 579; Ḥ 10:62; Ibn ‘Abd Rabbih, *Iqd*, 4:157.

2 Qur’an, Anfāl 8:51.

3 Early in ‘Alī’s caliphate in Medina, 36/656: ‘Alī ascended the pulpit of the Prophet’s mosque wearing the Prophet’s mantle and sword, and said to the people, “Ask me before you lose me” (§ 1.187). Dhi’lib, a renowned and audacious orator, stepped forward with this question, hoping to dumbfound him. ‘Alī answered with these lines, and Dhi’lib, repentant, fell in a swoon. Ṣadūq, *Amālī*, 423, § 55.

لا تدركه^١ العيون بمشاهدة العيان ولكن تدركه القلوب بحقائق الإيمان قريب من الأشياء غير ملائس بعيد منها غير مبين متكلم بلا روية مريد بلا همّة صانع لا بجارحة لطيف لا يوصف بالخفا كبير لا يوصف بالخفا بصير لا يوصف بالحاسة رحيم لا يوصف بالركة تعنو الوجوه لعظمته وتوجل^٢ القلوب من مخافته.

1.178 ومن كلام له عليه السلام في ذم أصحابه

أحمد الله على ما قضى من أمر وقدر من فعل وعلى ابتلائي بكم آيتها الفرقة التي إذا أمرت لم تطع وإذا دعوت لم تجب إن أهملتم^٣ خضتم وإن حوربتم خرتم وإن اجتمع الناس على إمام طعنتم وإن أجبتهم إلى مشاقة نكصتم. لا أبا لغيركم ما تنتظرون بنصركم والجهاد على حقكم الموت أو الذل لكم فوالله لئن جاء يومي وليأتيني ليفرق بيني وبينكم وأنا لصحبكم قال وبكم غير كثير. لله أنتم أما دين يجمعكم ولا محمية تشحذكم أو ليس عجيباً أن معاوية يدعو الجفاة الطغام فيتبعونه على غير معونة ولا عطاء وأنا أدعوكم وأنتم تريكة الإسلام وبقية الناس إلى المعونة أو طائفة من العطاء فتفرقون عني وتختلفون علي. إنه لا يخرج إليكم من أمري رضى فترضونه ولا سخط فتجتمعون عليه. وإن أحب ما أنا لاقٍ إلي الموت قد دارستكم الكتاب وفتحتمكم الحجاج وعزفتكم ما أنكرتم وسوغتكم ما مجّجتم لو كان الأعمى يلحظ أو النائم يستيقظ. وأقرب بقوم من الجهل بالله قائدكم معاوية ومؤدبهم ابن النابغة.

١ن، م، ي، ومصححة في ش: كذا. هـ، وأصل ش، ونسخة في ن، ي: <لا تراه>. م^٢، ي، ونسخة في ش: كذا. ش، ن، هـ: <تجب>. م^٣، ي، ونسخة في هـ: كذا. ش، ن، وأصل هـ: <أهملتم>.

Eyes do not see him through physical observation, but hearts perceive him with true belief. He is near to all things without touching them, yet far from them without being apart. He speaks without the need to reflect, wills without the need to aspire, and crafts without the need for hands. He is sublime but cannot be described as concealed. He is mighty but cannot be described as harsh. He is all-seeing but cannot be described as having eyes. He is merciful but cannot be described as having compassion. All faces bow to his majesty. All hearts tremble in awe.

1.178 From an address by ‘Alī censuring his associates:¹

I offer praise to God for the affairs he has ordained and the events he has destined, and even for afflicting me with you, the faction who don’t obey when I command, or answer when I call! In times of peace, you speak boldly, but when attacked, you bleat like lambs.² When people unite behind a leader, you challenge him, and if you answer a call to fight, you soon retreat. May you not be deprived of fathers! What are you waiting for? Why do you sit back, why do you not fight for your rights? This way, you will only find death or dishonor! By God, when my day comes—and it is coming—and when it takes me from you, I will leave you as one who detests your company, and who, when he has you on his side, has nothing. My God, what manner of men are you! Does no religion unite you, no zealous honor sharpen your resolve? Is it not astonishing that when Mu‘āwiyah calls to his uncouth riffraff they follow him, even without wages or stipend, and when I call out to you—you, who are the legacy of Islam and sons of the first Muslims,³ and even though I promise you wages and stipend—you dissent, you oppose my command! Everything I propose, you reject, and everything I reject, you band together to promote. O how I long to meet death! I instructed you in the Book and showed you its proofs, I dispelled your ignorance and taught you to swallow the dribble from your flaccid mouths—but the blind can’t see, and the sleeping don’t wake! O how close to unbelief is that faction whose caravan is led by Mu‘āwiyah, and whose instructor in morals is the Harlot’s son!⁴

1 ‘Alī delivered this oration in Kufa in 38/658, urging his followers to march in support of Muḥammad ibn Abī Bakr, his governor in Egypt, who had been besieged by Mu‘āwiyah’s commander ‘Amr ibn al-‘Āṣ. Ṭabarī, *Tārīkh*, 5:107. Thaqaḫī, *Ghārāt*, 1:291.

2 Ar. *khurtum*. Or, “you show weakness.”

3 “Legacy of Islam,” lit. “broken ostrich shells (*tarīkah*) of Islam.” “Sons of the first Muslims,” lit. “remainder of the people.”

4 Referring to ‘Amr ibn al-‘Āṣ, whose mother was infamous in the pre-Islamic period as “The Harlot” (*nābighah*, lit. “the woman who shows herself”). Details in note at § 1.81.

1.179 ومن كلام له عليه السلام وقد أرسل رجلاً من أصحابه يعلم له علم قوم من جند الكوفة همّوا بالحق بالخواارج وكانوا على خوف منه عليه السلام فلما عاد إليه الرجل قال له أأمنوا فقطنوا أم جبنوا فظعنوا.

فقال الرجل بل ظعنوا يا أمير المؤمنين فقال عليه السلام ﴿بُعْدًا لَهُمْ﴾ ﴿كَأَبَعَدْتُ ثُمُودُ﴾ أما لو أشرعت الأسنّة إليهم وصبّت السيوف على هاماتهم لقد ندموا على ما كان منهم إنّ الشيطان اليوم قد استقلّهم وهو غداً متبرّئ منهم ومخلّ عنهم. فحسبهم بخروجهم من الهدى وأرتكاسهم في الضلال والعمى وصدّهم عن الحق وجماحهم في التيه.

1.180 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام. روي عن نوف البكالي قال خطبنا بهذه الخطبة أمير المؤمنين عليّ عليه السلام بالكوفة وهو قائم على حجارة نصبها له جعدة بن هبيرة المخزومي وعليه مدرعة من صوف وحائل سيفه ليف وفي رجله نعلان من ليف وكان جبينه ثفنة بغير فقال

1.180.1 الحمد لله الذي إليه مصائر الخلق وعواقب الأمر فحمدته على عظيم إحسانه ونير برهانه ونواحي فضله وأمتنانه حمداً يكون لحقه قضاء ولشكره أداء وإلى ثوابه مقرباً ولحسن مزيده موجباً. ونستعين به استعانة راج لفضله مؤمل لنفعه واثق بدفعه معترف له بالطول مدعن له بالعمل والقول. ونؤمن به إيمان من رجاه موقناً وأنا بإليه مؤمناً وخنع له مدعناً وأخلص له موحداً وعظمه ممجداً ولاذ به راغباً مجتهداً.

1.179 From an address by ‘Alī. ‘Alī had sent one of his men to bring news of a group from his Kufan army who were tempted to join the Kharijites and were fearful of ‘Alī’s retribution. When the man came back, ‘Alī asked him:

Did they feel secure enough to stay, or did they become cowards and run?

The man answered: They’re gone, Commander of the Faithful. ‘Alī then said:¹

«Away with» them, «as the Thamūd were done away with!»² If spears had been hurled at them and swords had rained on their heads, they would have regretted what they have done! Satan has found them small pickings today, and tomorrow he will discard them and disown them completely. Enough that they have left the home of guidance and lapsed into error and blindness. Enough that they have challenged right and bolted into the waterless wastes.

1.180 From an oration by ‘Alī. Nawf al-Bikālī reported: The Commander of the Faithful addressed us in Kufa, standing on a rock placed for him by Ja’dah ibn Hubayrah al-Makhzūmī. He was wearing a simple wool garment, his sword-belt was plaited from palm fronds, he wore palm-frond sandals on his feet, and his forehead looked like the calloused knee of a camel stallion. He orated:³

1.180.1 Praise God, to whom all creation arrives, and all affairs return! We praise him for his great blessings, his lucent proof, and his abundant favor and bounty. We praise him to repay his due, render him thanks, draw closer to his reward, and deserve more of his beautiful favors. We ask his aid, hoping for his favor, wishing for his profit, trusting in his protection, acknowledging his gift, and submitting to him with deed and word. We believe in him, placing our hopes in him with certainty, turning to him as believers, bowing to him in submission, proclaiming his unity with sincerity, glorifying his greatness, and seeking his protection through our hopes and efforts.

1 The group ‘Alī refers to in this text are the Banū Nājiyah, a Christian tribe, who, under their leader al-Khirrīt ibn Rāshid al-Nāji, deserted from ‘Alī’s army after the arbitration, in the early months of 38/658. ‘Alī sent his commander Ma’qil ibn Qays al-Riyāḥī with troops to fight them, and Khirrit and many of his warriors were killed in the ensuing battle. Details in Ḥ 3:120–151 (text at 130). The rest were made captive, and Maṣqalah ibn Hubayrah—‘Alī’s governor in Ardashīr—purchased them from Ma’qil and freed them. Maṣqalah, after paying only a fraction of the price, defected to Mu’āwiyah (see § 1.44 and the accompanying note).

2 Qur’an, Hūd 11:95. Thamūd were the tribe who challenged the Arabian Prophet Ṣāliḥ and were destroyed.

3 Said to be the last oration that ‘Alī delivered standing, before he was struck the death blow, in Kufa, in 40/661. Ḥ 10:112. Possibly a Friday sermon, based on Nawf’s mention of “the next Friday” in § 1.180.7. “His forehead looked like the calloused knee of a camel stallion” from long prostrations in prayer.

1.180.2 لم يولد سبحانه فيكون في العزّ مشاركاً ولم يلد فيكون موروثاً هالِكاً ولم يتقدّمه وقت ولا زمان ولم يتعاوره زيادة ولا نقصان بل ظهر للعقول بما أَرانا من علامات التدبير المتقن والقضاء المبرم. فن شواهد خلقه خلق السماوات موطّادات بلا عمد قائمات بلا سند دعاهنّ فأجبن طائعات مذعنات غير متلکّات ولا مبطّات ولولا إقرارهنّ له بالربوبية وإذاعتهنّ بالطّواعية لما جعلهنّ موضعاً لعرشه ولا مسكناً لملائكته ولا مَصعداً للكلم الطيّب والعمل الصالح من خلقه. جعل نجومها أعلاماً يستدلّ بها الحيران في مختلف فجّاج الأقطار لم يمنع ضوء نورها أدلهمام تجفّ الليل المظلم ولا استطاعت جلايب سواد الحنادس أن تردّ ما شاع في السماوات من تلوّن نور القمر. فسبحان من لا يخفى عليه سواد غسق داج ولا ليل ساج في بقاع الأرضين المتطاطّات ولا في يّفاع السّفع المتجاورات وما يتجلجل به الرعد في أفق السماء وما تلاشت عنه بروق الغمام وما تسقط من ورقة تزيلها عن مسقطها عواصف الأنواء وأنهطال السماء. ويعلم مسقط القطرة ومقرّها ومسحّب الذرّة ومجرّها وما يكفي البعوضة من قوتها وما تحمل من أنثى في بطنها.

1.180.3 والحمد لله الكائن قبل أن يكون كرسيّ أو عرش أو سماء أو أرض أو جانّ أو إنس. لا يدرك بوهم ولا يقدر بفهم ولا يشغله سائل ولا ينقصه نائل ولا يبصر بعين ولا يُحدّ بأين ولا يوصف بالأزواج ولا يخلق بعلاج ولا يدرك بالحواس ولا يقاس بالناس. الذي كلّم موسى تكليماً وأراه من آياته عظيماً بلا جوارح ولا أدوات ولا نطق ولا لهوات بل إن كنت صادقاً أيّها المتكلّف لوصف ربّك فصِفْ جبريل أو ميكائيل وجنود الملائكة المقربين في حجرات القدس مُرَحّنين مُتَوَلّية عقولهم أن يُحدّوا أحسن

اش، ن، ي: كذا. م: <ينظر>.

1.180.2 Never begotten, he has no partner in might, never begetting, he has no heir, for he will never die.¹ Time and age have not preceded him, increase and decrease have not affected him. Rather, he appeared before our intellects through the signs he showed us of his perfect planning and his irrevocable decree. Among the testaments of his creation is the creation of the skies, anchored without columns and standing without supports. He called out to them, and they answered, obedient and submissive, neither hesitant nor slow. If not for their acknowledgment of his sovereignty and their submission to him in obedience, he would not have made them the home for his throne, the habitation of his angels, or the place to which the pure word and the pious deed ascends from his creation.² He made its stars waymarks through which those lost in the myriad valleys of the earth's provinces are guided. The darkening of the dusky night does not veil their glow, and the swathes of intense black do not block the gleam of the moon from spreading in the skies. Glory to the one from whom nothing is hidden! Not the blackness of spreading obscurity or tranquil night in the earth's low regions and its rust-colored mountain ranges, not the crash of thunder in the sky's far horizons and the momentary brilliance of lightning bolts in the clouds, not the falling of a leaf that is then blown away by stormy winds and pouring skies! He knows where each raindrop falls and pools, where each ant trails and drags its food, what foodstuffs suffice the gnat, and what every female carries in her belly.

1.180.3 Praise God, who existed before stool, or throne, or sky, or earth, or jinn, or human. He cannot be grasped by the imagination or measured by perception. No suppliant distracts him from responding, no gift diminishes his treasures. No eye can see him, no "where" can limit him, he cannot be described as being one of a pair, he need not toil to create, he cannot be grasped with the senses, he cannot be compared to people. He spoke to Moses and showed him his majestic signs without limbs, or implements, or speech, or mouth.³ If you are sincere—O you who take on the burden of describing your Lord!—then first describe the archangels Gabriel and Michael, or the legions of cherubim in the vaults of the holy heavens, who bend low in humility, whose intellects bewilderment hinders from constraining the best of creators! Only entities with forms and appendages, entities that run their course and perish when

1 Reference to Qur'an, *Ikhhlāṣ* 112:3.

2 Modified quote of Qur'an, *Fāṭir* 35:10.

3 Ar. *lahawāt*, lit. "uvulas," translated as "mouths." God's speaking to Moses is a modified quote from Qur'an, *Nisā'* 4:164.

الخالقين وإنما يدرك بالصفات ذوو الهيئة والأدوات ومن ينقضي إذا بلغ أمد حده بالفناء. فلا إله إلا هو أضاء بنوره كل ظلام وأظلم بظلمته كل نور.

1.180.4 أوصيكم عباد الله بتقوى الله الذي ألبسكم الرياش وأسبغ عليكم المعاش. ولو أن أحداً يجد إلى البقاء سُلماً أو لدفع الموت سبيلاً لكان ذلك سليمان بن داود عليهما السلام الذي سُخِّرَ له ملك الجن والإنس مع النبوة وعظيم الزلفة فلما أَسْتَوْفَى طُعْمَتَهُ وَأَسْتَكَل مَدَّتَهُ رَمَتِهِ قَسَى الفناء بنبال الموت وأصبحت الديار منه خالية والمساكن معطلة ورثها قوم آخرون وإن لكم في القرون السالفة لعبرة. أين العمالقة وأبناء العمالقة أين الفراعنة وأبناء الفراعنة أين أصحاب مدائن الرّس الذين قتلوا النبيين وأطفأوا سنن المرسلين وأحيوا سيرَ الجبّارين وأين الذين ساروا بالجيوش وهزموا الألوف وعسكروا العساكر ومدّنوا المدائن.

1.180.5 ومنها

قد لبس للحكمة جنتها وأخذها بجميع أدبها من الإقبال عليها والمعرفة بها والتفرغ لها فهي عند نفسه ضالته التي يطلبها وحاجته التي يسأل عنها فهو مغترب إذا اغترب الإسلام وضرب بعسيب ذنبه وألصق الأرض بجرائنه بقيّة من بقايا حجته خليفة من خلائف أنبيائه.

1.180.6 ثم قال عليه السلام

أيها الناس إنّي قد بثت لكم المواعظ التي وعظ بها الأنبياء أممهم وأدّيت إليكم ما أدّت الأوصياء إلى من بعدهم وأدّبتم بسوطي فلم تستقيموا وحدّوكم بالزواج فلم تستوسقوا. لله أتم استوقعون إماماً غيري يطأ بكم الطريق ويرشدكم السبيل. ألا إنّه قد أدبر من الدنيا ما كان مقبلاً وأقبل منها ما كان مدبراً وأزَمَعَ التّرحال عبادُ الله الأَخيار وباعوا قليلاً من الدنيا لا يبقى بكثير من الآخرة لا يفي. ما ضرّ إخواننا الذين سفكت دماؤهم بصفين

اش، ن، ي: كذا. م، ونسخة في ش: <سنن>.

they have reached their limit, can be grasped through a description of their attributes. Understand that there is no God but he. Every darkness brightens with his light, every light darkens with his darkness.

1.180.4 Servants of God, I counsel you to be conscious of God, who clothed you in finery and gave you a life of plenty. If ever there was one who could have found a ladder to eternity or a path to repel death, it would have been Solomon, son of David, who was given dominion over the kingdom of jinn and humans, along with prophecy and intimacy with God. But when he had received his fill of the world and completed his time, annihilation felled him with the arrow of death. Abodes became empty of him and habitations vacant. They were inherited by others. Truly, you have been given lessons in the passage of generations! Where are the Amalekites and the descendants of the Amalekites? Where are the Pharaohs and the descendants of the Pharaohs? Where are the people of the cities of Rass, who killed their prophets, extinguished the practice of God's emissaries, and revived the ways of tyrants?¹ Where are those who marched at the head of armies, defeating thousands, mobilizing troops, and building great cities?

1.180.5 From the same oration:

He will come bearing the shield of wisdom, having seized it with all its requirements—attention, recognition, and devotion. For him, wisdom is his own lost camel that he seeks, his own missing saddlebags about which he inquires. Whenever Islam is exiled, tail down like a camel and neck flat on the earth, he too hides in exile. He is God's remaining proof, the successor of his prophets.

1.180.6 Then he said:

People! I have given you the counsel with which prophets guided their nations and conveyed to you what their legates conveyed to the subsequent generation. I have disciplined you with my whip, but you have not stayed upright. I have steered you with admonitions, but your flock has not kept together. O God, what manner of men are you? Are you waiting for another leader to walk you on the path and guide you to the way? Listen to me! That portion of the world which had approached has turned back, and that which had turned back now approaches. God's pious servants have resolved to depart on their journey. They have sold the paltry ephemera of the world for the permanent abundance of the hereafter. Our brothers whose blood was spilt in Şifîn have lost noth-

¹ The people of Rass are mentioned in Qur'an, Furqân 25:38, Qâf 50:12.

أَلَّا يَكُونُوا الْيَوْمَ أَحْيَاءَ يُسَيِّغُونَ الْغَصَصَ وَيَشْرَبُونَ الرِّثْقَ قَدْ وَاللَّهِ لَقُوا اللَّهَ فَوْقَهُمْ أَجُورَهُمْ وَأَحْلَهُمْ دَارَ الْأَمْنِ بَعْدَ خَوْفِهِمْ. أَيْنَ إِخْوَانِي الَّذِينَ رَكَبُوا الطَّرِيقَ وَمَضُوا عَلَى الْحَقِّ أَيْنَ عَمَّارٍ وَأَيْنَ ابْنَ التَّيَّانِ وَأَيْنَ ذُو الشَّهَادَتَيْنِ وَأَيْنَ نَظَرَاوَهُمْ مِنْ إِخْوَانِهِم الَّذِينَ تَعَاقدُوا عَلَى الْمَنِيَّةِ وَأُبرِدَ بَرُؤُوسُهُمْ إِلَى الْفَجْرِ.

ثُمَّ ضَرَبَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ يَدَهُ إِلَى لَحِيَّتِهِ فَأَطَالَ الْبُكَاءَ ثُمَّ قَالَ أَوْهَ عَلَى إِخْوَانِي الَّذِينَ تَلَوُوا الْقُرْآنَ فَأَحْكُمُوهُ وَتَدَبَّرُوا الْفَرَضَ فَأَقَامُوهُ أَحْيَا السَّنَةَ وَأَمَاتُوا الْبَدْعَةَ دُعُوا لِلْجِهَادِ فَأَجَابُوا وَوَثِقُوا بِالْقَائِدِ فَاتَّبَعُوا.

1.180.7 ثم نادى بأعلى صوته
الْجِهَادَ الْجِهَادَ عِبَادَ اللَّهِ. أَلَا وَإِنِّي مَعْسُكِرٌ فِي يَوْمِي هَذَا فَمَنْ أَرَادَ الرُّوْحَ إِلَى اللَّهِ فَلْيُخْرِجْ.

قال نوف وعقد للحسين عليه السلام في عشرة آلاف ولقيس بن سعد في عشرة آلاف ولأبي أيوب الأنصاري في عشرة آلاف ولغيرهم على أعداد أخر وهو يريد الرجعة إلى صفين. فما دارت الجمعة حتى ضربه الملعون ابن ملجم لعنه الله فتراجعت العساكر فكثا كالأغنام فقدت راعيها تختطفها الذئاب من كل مكان.

1.181 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام

1.181.1 الحمد لله المعروف من غير رؤية والخالق من غير منصبة خلق الخلائق بقدرته وأستعبد الأرباب بعزته وساد العظماء بجوده. وهو الذي أسكن الدنيا خلقه وبعث إلى الجن والإنس رسله ليكشفوا لهم عن غطاءها وليحدروهم من ضرائها وليضربوا لهم أمثالها وليبصروهم عيوبها وليهجموا عليهم بمعتبر من تصرف مصاحها وأسقامها وحلالها وحرامها وما أعد سبحانه للطغيين منهم والعصاة من جنة ونار وكرامة وهوان. أحمدته إلى

ing by not being alive today. They no longer choke on morsels of food or drink muddy water. By God, they have returned to him, and he has given them their full reward, housing them in a place of safety after their earlier trepidations! O where are my brothers who rode on the high road and trod the track of right? Where is ‘Ammār, where is Ibn al-Tayyihān, where is Dhū al-Shahādatayn?¹ Where are their peers, their brothers, who pledged to fight to the death, and whose decapitated heads the dispatch carried to the depraved?

Upon saying these words, ‘Alī placed his hand on his beard and wept long and hard, then he continued:

Alas for my brothers who recited the Qur’an and recited it well, who reflected on their duty and undertook it! They revived the Sunnah and killed heresy, they were called to jihad and answered the call, they trusted in their commander and followed him.

1.180.7 Then ‘Alī called out in a raised voice:

Servants of God! Jihad, jihad! Harken to me! I will set up camp today! All who wish to return to God should muster!

Raḍī: Nawf said: In planning the return to Ṣiffin, ‘Alī appointed Ḥusayn commander over ten thousand troops, Qays ibn Sa’d commander over ten thousand, Abū Ayyūb al-Anṣārī commander over ten thousand, and different commanders over varying numbers of troops. But no sooner had the next Friday come around than the cursed Ibn Muljam struck him his deathblow, and the troops pulled back. We were like sheep who had lost their shepherd, snatched by wolves from every side.

1.181 From an oration by ‘Alī:

1.181.1 Praise be to God, recognized without being seen, and creator without toil. He created all things with his power, subjugated kings with his might, and dominated grandees with his generosity. It was he who lodged his creatures in the world, and he sent messengers to jinn and humans to lift her veils, warn of her harm, explain her ciphers, and highlight her faults, to offer lessons in her cycles of illness and health and her bounds of licit and illicit, and to show them what God has prepared for those who obey or disobey—paradise versus hell-

1 The three are the Prophet’s venerable Companions, ‘Ammār ibn Yāsir, Ibn al-Tayyihān al-Anṣārī, and Khuzaymah ibn al-Thābit, Dhū al-Shahādatayn, “The-Twice-Martyred,” who were killed fighting for ‘Alī at the Battle of Ṣiffin in 37/657.

نفسه كما استحمد إلى خلقه ﴿جَعَلَ اللَّهُ لِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدْرًا﴾ ولكل قدر أجلاً و﴿لِكُلِّ أَجَلٍ كِتَابٌ﴾.

1.181.2 منها في ذكر القرآن

فالقرآن أمر زاجر وصامت ناطق حجة الله على خلقه أخذ عليه ميثاقهم^١ وأرتهن عليه أنفسهم أتمّ نوره وأكرم به دينه وقبض نبيه صلى الله عليه وآله وقد فرغ إلى الخلق من أحكام الهدى به. فعظّموا منه سبحانه ما عظم من نفسه فإنه لم يخف عنكم شيئاً من دينه ولم يترك شيئاً رضيّه أو كرهه إلا وجعل له علماً بادياً وآية محكمة تزجر عنه أو تدعو إليه فرضاه فيما بقي واحد وسخطه فيما بقي واحد. وأعلموا أنه لن يرضى عنكم بشيء سخطه على من كان قبلكم ولن يسخط عليكم بشيء رضيّه ممن كان قبلكم وإنما تسرون في أثر بين وتكلمون برجع قول قد قاله الرجال من قبلكم. قد كفاكم مؤونة دنياكم وحثكم على الشكر وأقترض من ألسنتكم الذكر.

1.181.3 وأوصاكم بالتقوى وجعلها منتهى رضاه وحاجته من خلقه فاتّقوا الله الذي أنتم بعينه ونواصيكم بيده وتقلبكم في قبضته إن أسرتم علمه وإن أعلنتم كتبه قد وكلّ بذلك حفظة كراماً لا يسقطون حقاً ولا يثبتون باطلاً وأعلموا أنه ﴿مَنْ يَتَّقِ اللَّهَ يَجْعَلْ لَهُ مَخْرَجًا﴾ من الفتن ونوراً من الظلم ويخلّده فيما آتته نفسه وينزله منزل الكرامة عنده في دار أصطنعها لنفسه ظلّها عرشه ونورها بهجته وزوارها ملائكته ورفقاؤها رسله. فبادروا المعاد وسابقوا الآجال فإنّ الناس يوشك أن ينقطع بهم الأمل ويرهقهم الأجل ويسدّ عنهم باب التوبة فقد أصبحتم في مثل ما سأل إليه الرجعة من كان قبلكم

^١م، هـ: كذا. ش، ن، ي: <عليهم ميثاقه>.

fire, honor versus shame. I offer him praise in the full measure he deserves from his creatures. «God has appointed for each thing a measure,» for each measure a timespan, and «for each timespan a prescribed end.»¹

1.181.2 From the same oration about the Qur'an:

The Qur'an commands and forbids, it is silent and yet it speaks, it is God's proof against his creatures. He required them to offer the Qur'an their oaths and pledge their souls. He perfected its light, honored his religion through it, and recalled his Prophet only after he had fully conveyed the guidance of its rulings. Glorify God, then, in all the glories that he has shown you, for he has not concealed from you any part of his religion. He has left nothing that he likes or dislikes without setting up a shining banner and a clear sign that either forbids a thing or calls toward it. His likes for future generations are the same, and his dislikes for them are also identical, so you should know that he will not be pleased with something you do that displeased him from the generations before you, while he will also not be displeased with you for doing something that pleased him from them. You follow clear footsteps, and your speech echoes the words of men who walked before. In all this, God has provided you with enough provisions for your life in this world—he has urged you to give thanks and claimed tribute from your tongues.

1.181.3 God has counseled you to piety and made it the ultimate way to earn his pleasure and fulfil what he requires of his creatures. Be conscious of God, then, for you are always before his eyes, your forelocks are in his hand, and your fortunes are in his grip. If you hide something, he knows it, and if you disclose something, he writes it down. He has appointed noble guardians over you who never miss something or transcribe something in error.² Know that «God shows the God-conscious a way out»³ from seditions, and he grants them light after darkness and eternal life with everything their hearts desire.⁴ He houses the pious with honor near him, in the home he has prepared for himself which is shaded by his throne, whose light is from his splendor, whose visitors are his angels, and whose companions are his messengers. Hasten to return to God, and race against your lifespans! The time is near when your hopes will be cut off, death will overtake you, and the door of repentance will be shut in your face. This morning, you are still in the place to which your deceased ancestors

1 Qur'an, Ṭalāq 65:3, Ra'd 13:38.

2 Reference to Qur'an, Infiṭār 82:10–11.

3 Qur'an, Ṭalāq 65:2.

4 Reference to Qur'an, Anbiyā' 21:102.

وأنتم بنو سبيل على سفر من دار ليست بداركم قد أودنتم منها بالارتحال وأمرتم فيها بالزاد. وأعلموا أنه ليس لهذا الجلد الرقيق صبر على النار فأرحموا نفوسكم فإنكم قد جربتموها في مصائب الدنيا فرأيتم جزع أحدكم من الشوكة تصيبه والعثرة تدميه والرمضاء تحرقه فكيف إذا كان بين طابقين من نار ضجيع حجر وقرين شيطان أعلمتم أن مالكا إذا غضب على النار حطم بعضها بعضاً لغضبه وإذا زجرها توثبت بين أبوابها جزعاً من زجرته.

أيها اليفن الكبير الذي قد لَهَزَه القَتِيرُ كيف أنت إذا ألتحمت أطواق النار بعظام الأعناق ونشبت الجوامع حتى أكلت لحوم السواعد. فالله الله معشر العباد وأنتم سالمون في الصحة قبل السقم وفي الفسحة قبل الضيق فأسعوا في فكاك رقابكم من قبل أن تغلق رهائها أسهروا عيونكم وأضرموا بطونكم واستعملوا أقدامكم وأنفقوا أموالكم وخذوا من أجسادكم تجودوا بها على أنفسكم ولا تبخلوا بها عنها. فقد قال الله سبحانه ﴿إِنْ تَصُرُوا اللَّهَ يَنْصُرْكُمْ وَيُثَبِّتْ أَقْدَامَكُمْ﴾ وقال ﴿مَنْ ذَا الَّذِي يُقْرِضُ اللَّهَ قَرْضًا حَسَنًا فَيُضَاعِفَهُ لَهُ وَلَهُ أَجْرٌ كَرِيمٌ﴾. فلم يستنصركم من ذلّ ولم يستقرضكم من قلّ استنصركم وله ﴿جُنُودُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ﴾ ﴿وَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ﴾ واستقرضكم وله ﴿خَزَائِنُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ﴾ و﴿هُوَ الْغَنِيُّ الْحَمِيدُ﴾. وإنما أراد أن ﴿يَبْلُوكُمْ أَيُّكُمْ أَحْسَنُ عَمَلًا﴾. فبادروا بأعمالكم تكونوا مع جيران الله في داره رافق بهم رسله وأزارهم ملائكته وأكرم أسماعهم أن تسمع حسيس نار أبداً وصان أجسادهم أن تلقى لغوباً ونصباً ﴿ذَلِكَ فَضْلُ اللَّهِ يُؤْتِيهِ مَنْ يَشَاءُ وَاللَّهُ ذُو الْفَضْلِ الْعَظِيمِ﴾.

pleaded to be allowed to return.¹ You are travelers soon to leave this abode, which is not your home—you have heard the announcement to depart and the command to gather your provisions. Know that your delicate skin cannot bear the torture of the Fire and take pity on your souls, for you have seen how they crumbled when faced with the hurts of this world. You know how each of you dreads the prick of a thorn, a fall that draws blood, the heat of burning sands. How, then, will you endure being crushed between two sheets of fire with a stone for bedmate and a devil for companion!² Don't you know that when the angel Mālik vents his anger upon the Fire, one part devours another in terror, and when he shouts at it, its flames shoot in panic from locked door to locked door!³

O decrepit, timeworn man whose hair is flecked with white! What will you do when shackles of fire choke you and fuse with the bones of your neck, when fetters eat into the flesh of your arms? O assembly of God's servants, fear God, fear God, while you are still sound, while you have health before illness strikes, while you have room before your straits constrict! Strive to free your necks before their release from bondage is forfeit! Keep the night-vigil, starve your bellies, make use of your feet, spend your wealth, put your bodies to work, and exert them for the benefit of your souls. Do not be stingy in this, for God has promised, «If you help God, he will help you and give you a firm foothold.»⁴ God has also invited you, «Who will offer God a beautiful loan of deeds, that he may multiply it for him, and give him a generous recompense?»⁵ God does not ask you for help out of weakness, nor for a loan because he is poor. He asks you for help while possessing «the legions of the skies and the earth», «and he is mighty and wise».⁶ He asks you for a loan while possessing «the treasures of the skies and the earth», and «he is rich and praised».⁷ In truth, he wishes to «put you to the test, to see who among you performs the best of deeds».⁸ Hasten to perform good deeds, then, and you shall be among God's neighbors in his abode, with his messengers for companions, his angels for visitors, your ears protected from the Fire's frightening roar, and your bodies safe from fatigue or weakness.⁹ «That is God's bounty, which he bestows on whom he wills—great is God's bounty!»¹⁰

1 Reference to Qur'an, Mu'minūn 23:99–100.

2 Reference to Qur'an, Baqarah 2:24, Qāf 50:23.

3 Mālik is the angel in charge of hell.

4 Qur'an, Muḥammad 47:7.

5 Qur'an, Ḥadīd 57:11. I have added the words "of deeds" for clarity.

6 Qur'an, Fath 48:7, Ibrāhīm 14:4.

7 Qur'an, Munāfiqūn 63:7, Ḥajj 22:64.

8 Qur'an, Hūd 11:7.

9 Reference to Qur'an, Nisā' 4:69, Fāṭir 35:35.

10 Qur'an, Jum'ah 62:4; Ḥadīd 57:21.

أقول ما تسمعون والله المستعان على نفسي وأنفسكم وهو حسبنا ونعم الوكيل.

1.182 ومن كلام له عليه السلام قاله للبرج بن مُسهر الطائي وقد قال بحيث يسمعه <لا حكم إلا لله> وكان من الخوارج
أُسْكُتَ قَبْحُكَ اللَّهُ يَا أَثْرَمَ فوالله لقد ظهر الحق فكنْتَ فيه ضئيلاً شخصك خفياً صوتك
حتى إذا نعرَ الباطل نجمت نجوم قرن الماعز.

1.183 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام¹

1.183.1 الحمد لله الذي لا تدركه الشواهد ولا تحويه المشاهد ولا تراه النواظر ولا تحجبه
السواتر الدالّ على قدمه بحدوث خلقه وبحدوث خلقه على وجوده وبأشباههم على أن
لا شبه له الذي صدق في ميعاده وأرتفع عن ظلم عباده وقام بالقسط في خلقه وعدل
عليهم في حكمه مستشهد بحدوث الأشياء على أزليته وبما وسمها به من العجز على قدرته
وبما اضطرها إليه من الفناء على دوامه واحد لا بعدد ودائم لا بآمد وقائم لا بعدد تتلقاه
الأذهان لا بمشاعة وتشهد له المرأي لا بمحاضرة لم تحط به الأوهام بل تجلّى لها بها² وبها
أمتنع منها وإليها حاكمها ليس بذي كبر أمتدت به النهايات فكبرته تجسيماً ولا بذي
عظم تناهت به الغايات فعظّمته تجسيداً بل كبر شأنًا وعظم سلطاناً.
وأشهد أنّ محمداً عبده³ الصفيّ وأمينه الرضيّ صليّ الله عليه وآله أرسله بوجوب الحجج
وظهور الفلج وإيضاح المنهج فبلغ الرسالة صادعاً بها وحمل على المحجة دالاً عليها وأقام
أعلام الاهتداء ومنار الضياء وجعل أماراس الإسلام متينة وعرى الإيمان وثيقة.

¹ ترتيب الخطب: ش، م: كما أثبتته في متن التحقيق. ن، ي، هـ وشرح ابن أبي الحديد والبحراني:
تأتي الخطب § ١٨٣-١٩٠ بعد الخطبة § ٣٣٢. ن^٢، ي، هـ، ونسخة في ش: كذا. م، وأصل ش:
سقطت <بها>. م^٣، ن، هـ: كذا. ش، ي: أضيفت <ورسوله>. م، ي، ومصححة في ش،
هـ: كذا. ن، هـ، وأصل ش: <عبده المصطفى وأمينه الرضي>.

I say what you hear and ask God's aid against my passions and yours. He suffices us and he is the best trustee.¹

1.182 From an address by 'Alī to Burj ibn Mus'hir al-Ṭā'ī, one of the Kharijites, when he called out in 'Alī's hearing, <No rule save God's!>:²

Silence! May God disfigure you, you toothless driveller! By God, when right showed itself, your arms offered feeble support and your voice could not be heard, but when wrong snorted, you emerged like the horns of a goat!

1.183 From an oration by 'Alī:³

1.183.1 Praise God! Senses do not grasp him, places do not hold him, eyes do not see him, and veils do not hide him. He proves his antiquity by the newness of his creatures. By the newness of his creatures, he proves his existence, and by their similarities, he proves that he has no peer. He is true to his promise, rises above any wrong to his servants, upholds equity among his creatures, and is just when he commands. The newness of all things testifies to his eternity, the incapacity he has marked them with testifies to his power, and the annihilation he has subjugated them to testifies to his permanence. He is one without number, permanent without end, standing without need of support. The mind receives him without touching him, all that we see testifies to his existence without entering his presence. The imagination cannot encompass him: rather, he shows his light to it and in it, while he renders himself inaccessible to it and by it, and he also summons it for judgment to it. He possesses greatness, but not in the sense of flexible perimeters that make him massive in body. He possesses might, but not in the sense of expanding limits that make him grand in form. Rather, he is great in majesty and mighty in power.

I testify that Muḥammad is God's chosen servant and his faithful trustee, whom he sent with compelling arguments, clear direction, and triumphant victory. He conveyed God's message and announced it to all, showed people the straight road and led them to it, raised banners of guidance and beacons of light, fastened Islam's ropes and strengthened faith's bonds.

¹ Modified quote from Qur'an, Āl 'Imrān 3:173.

² Presumably in Kufa, after the arbitration in 37/658. See similar materials in § 1.140 and § 3.182.

³ Hārūnī (*Taysīr*, 273) places § 1.183.1 in Kufa, sometime during his caliphate 35–40/656–661, at the beginning of an oration he calls The Radiant Oration (*Gharrā'*; Raḍī calls § 1.80 in the present volume by that name).

1.183.2 منها في صفة عجيب خلق أصناف من الحيوان

ولو فكروا في عظيم القدرة وجسيم النعمة لرجعوا إلى الطريق وخافوا عذاب الحريق ولكنّ القلوب عليلة والأبصار مدخولة. ألا ينظرون إلى صغير ما خلق كيف أحكم خلقه وأتقن تركيبه وفلق له السمع والبصر وسوى له العظم والبشر. انظروا إلى النملة في صغر جُثَّتْها ولطافة هيئتها لا تكاد تنال بلحظ النظر ولا بمستدرك الفكر كيف دبّت على أرضها وصُبّت^٢ على رزقها تنقل الحبة إلى بحرها وتُعَدّها في مستقرّها تجمع في حرّها لبردها وفي ورودها لصدرها مكفول برزقها مرزوقة بوقتها^٣ لا يغفلها المنان ولا يحرمها الديان ولو في الصفا اليابس والحجر الجامس ولو فكّرت في مجاري أكلها في علوها وسفلها وما في الجوف من شراسيف بطنها وما في الرأس من عينها وأذنّها لقضيت من خلقها عجباً ولقيت من وصفها تعباً فتعالى الذي أقامها على قوائمها وبنّاها على دعائمها لم يشركه في فطرتها فاطر ولم يعنه على خلقها قادر. ولو ضربت في مذاهب فكرك لتبلغ غاياته؛ ما دلّتك الدلالة إلا أنّ فاطر النملة هو فاطر النحلة؛ لدقيق تفصيل كلّ شيء وغامض اختلاف كلّ حيٍّ وما الجليل واللطيف والثقيل والخفيف والقوي والضعيف في خلقه إلا سواء.

1.183.3 كذلك السماء والهواء والرياح والماء فأنظر إلى الشمس والقمر والنبات والشجر والماء والحجر واختلاف هذا الليل والنهار وتفجّر هذه البحار وكثرة هذه الجبال وطول هذه القلال وتفرّق هذه اللغات والألسن المختلفات. فالويل لمن جحد المقدّر وأنكر المدبّر زعموا أنّهم كالنبات ما لهم زارع ولا لاختلاف صورهم صانع ولم يلجأوا إلى حجة فيما أدّعوا ولا تحقيق لما أوعوا وهل يكون بناء من غير بانٍ أو جناية من غير جانٍ.

اش، ن، ي، هـ: كذا. م، ونسخة في هـ: «البصر». م^٢، ي، ونسخة في هـ مع علامة الصحّة: كذا. ش، ن، وأصل هـ: «ضنت». ش^٣، ن، م، هـ: كذا. ي: «بوقتها». ش، م، ي، ومصحّحة في هـ: كذا. ن، وأصل هـ، ونسخة في ش: «غياتك». ش، ن، هـ: كذا. م، ونسخة مع لفظة معاً في هـ: «النحلة».

1.183.2 From the same oration, describing the wondrous creation of many species of animals:

Had they contemplated the greatness of his power and the vastness of his bounty, they would have returned to the Path, and feared the punishment of the Fire. But hearts are sickly and eyes diseased. Do they not observe the smallest of things he has created, how he has perfected its creation, refined its form, provided orifices for hearing and sight, and fashioned bones and skin? Observe the ant in its tiny frame and delicate shape! It can hardly be spotted by the eye or grasped by the mind, yet see how it crawls on the earth and guards its food, transporting a single seed to its nest and stashing it in its lair! It gathers in the hot season for the cold, in the time of abundance for the time of dearth, its sustenance is guaranteed, and its provisions are made to suit. The Great Benefactor does not ignore it and the Great Rewarder does not deprive it, even when it lives on dry rock and barren stone. And if you were to contemplate the tracts through which its food passes inside its parts, high and low, the membranes of its stomach within its abdomen, and all that its head contains, eyes, ears, and everything else, you would marvel at its creation and be hard pressed to describe it. Exalted be the one who righted it upon its legs and set it on its limbs! No partner assisted him to make it, no power helped him in its creation! And if you were to follow the path of your thought to its logical end, you would infer that the maker of the ant is also the maker of the honeybee.¹ Every creature has subtle particulars, and every living being has imperceptible variances, but with regard to their being created, the large, the slight, the heavy, the light, the strong, the weak, all are the same—all are God's creatures.

1.183.3 The case of sky, air, wind, and water is similar. Observe the sun, moon, plants, trees, water, and rocks. Observe the alternation of night and day, the roiling of the seas, the majesty of the mountains, the loftiness of the masifs, the diversity of languages, and the variety of tongues. Woe to those who deny the Great Ordainer, who reject the Great Planner! They claim they are like plants without a cultivator, that there is no artisan who crafted their different forms, but they have no proof for their claim and no justification for their belief. Can there ever be a building without a builder, an act without an actor?²

1 Ar. *nakhlah*; Or, per MSS M "the date-palm (*nakhlah*)."

2 Lit. "Can there be a crime without a perpetrator?"; my translation is in the generic sense of action, following H 13:65.

1.183.4 وإن شئت قلت في الجراة إذ خلق لها عينين حراوين وأسرج لها حدقتين قراوين وجعل لها السمع الخفي وفتح لها الفم السوي وجعل لها الحس القوي ونابن بهما تقرض ومنجلين بهما تقبض يرهبا الزراع في زرعهم ولا يستطيعون ذبها ولو أجلبوا بجمعهم حتى ترد الحرث في نزواتها وتقضي منه شهواتها وخلقتها كله لا يكون إصبعا مستدقة فتبارك الذي يسجد له ﴿مَنْ فِي السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ طَوْعًا وَكَرْهًا﴾ ويعقر له خذاً ووجهاً ويلقي بالطاعة إليه سلماً وضعفاً ويعطي القياد رهبة وخوفاً.

فالطير مسخرة لأمره أحصى عدد الريش منها والنفس وأرسي قوائمها على الندى واليبس قدر أقاتها وأحصى أجناسها فهذا غراب وهذا عقاب وهذا حمام وهذا نعام. دعا كل طائر بأسمه وكفل له برزقه وأنشأ السحاب الثقال فأهطل ديمها وعدد قسمها قبل الأرض بعد جفوفها وأخرج نبتها بعد جدوبها.

1.184 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام في التوحيد وتجمع هذه الخطبة من أصول العلوم ما لا تجمعه خطبة

1.184.1 ما وحده من كيّفه ولا حقيقته أصاب من مثله ولا إياه عنى من شبهه ولا صمده من أشار إليه وتوهمه كل معروف بنفسه مصنوع وكل قائم في سواه معلول فاعل لا بأضطراب آلة مقدر لا بجول فكرة غني لا بأستفادة لا تصحبه الأوقات ولا ترّفده الأدوات سبق الأوقات كونه والعدم وجوده والابتداء أزاله بتشعيه المشاعر عرف ألا مشعر له وبمضادته بين الأمور عرف ألا ضد له وبمقارنته بين الأشياء عرف ألا قرين له ضاد النور بالظلمة والوضوح بالبهمة والجود بالبلل والحرور بالبرد. مؤلف بين متعادياتها مقارن بين متبايناتها مقرب بين متباعداتها مفرق بين متدانياتها لا يشمل

1.183.4 If you wish, I can also speak of the locust. God gave it two red eyes and within them he suspended two pupils, two moon-like orbs. He fashioned for it minute ears and an opening for a mouth, gave it keen senses, two fang-like teeth with which to cut, and two scythe-like forelegs with which to grip. Farmers dread their ravages—even if they join forces, they can't drive the locusts away until they've inflicted their violence on the crops and satisfied their hunger, yet all the while each one measures no more than a tiny finger! Blessed is he before whom «all who are in the skies and the earth, obedient or unwilling,»¹ fall prostrate! They press their cheeks and faces to the earth, throw down their weapons in a vulnerable plea for amnesty, and offer their reins to him in awe and fear!

The birds are also subject to his command. He reckons the number of their feathers and their breaths, keeps their feet firm on wet land and dry, ordains their food, and knows their innumerable species. This one is a crow, that an eagle, this one a pigeon, that an ostrich. He calls each bird by its name, and he guarantees its sustenance. Quickening heavy clouds,² drawing forth pouring rain, and enumerating appointed bounties, he drenches the land after it was parched and prompts it to germinate after it was barren.

1.184 From an oration by 'Alī on God's oneness that brings together principles of knowledge like no other:

1.184.1 Those who assign him a form have not acknowledged his oneness, those who liken him have not hit upon his reality, those who compare him have not denoted him, those who point to him or imagine him have not directed themselves to him. Each entity that is known in its essence is constructed, and each entity that stands with another's support is a result. God acts without implements, he ordains without thought, he is wealthy without acquisition. Time does not accompany him, and appendages do not attend him. His being precedes time, his existence precedes non-existence, and his eternity precedes the beginning. By his forming of the senses, we know that he has no senses, by his creation of opposites, we know that he has no rival, by his design of similarities, we know that he has no peer. He made light the opposite of darkness, clarity the opposite of gloom, dry the opposite of wet, and heat the opposite of cold. He joined what was disparate, gathered what was distinct, brought close the things that were far, and separated those that were near. He cannot be confined

¹ Qur'an, Ra'd 13:15.

² Modified quote from Qur'an, Ra'd 13:12.

بحدّ ولا يحسب بعدّ وإنما تحدّ الأدوات أنفسها وتشير الآلات إلى نظائرها. منعها منذ القدم وحتمها قد الأزلية وجنبها لولا التكلفة. بها تجلّى صانعها للعقول وبها أمتنع عن نظر العيون. لا يجري عليه السكون والحركة وكيف يجري عليه ما هو أجراه ويعود فيه ما هو أبداه ويحدث فيه ما هو أحدثه إذا لتفاوتت ذاته ولتجزأ كنهه ولا تمتنع من الأزل معناه ولكان له وراء إذ وجد له أمام ولا تلمس التمام إذ لزمه النقصان وإذا لقامت آية المصنوع فيه ولتحول دليلاً بعد أن كان مدلولاً عليه وخرج بسلطان الامتناع من أن يؤثر فيه ما يؤثر في غيره.

1.184.2 الذي لا يحول ولا يزول ولا يجوز عليه الأفول لم يلد فيكون مولوداً ولم يولد فيصيراً محدوداً جلّ عن اتّخاذ الأبناء وطهر عن ملازمة النساء لا تناله الأوهام فتقدّره ولا تنوّه الفطن فتصوره ولا تدركه الحواس فتحمسه ولا تلمسه الأيدي فتمسه لا يتغيّر بحال ولا يتبدّل في الأحوال ولا تبليه الليالي والأيام ولا يغيّره الضياء والظلام ولا يوصف بشيء من الأجزاء ولا بالجوارح والأعضاء ولا بعرض من الأعراض ولا بالغيرية والأبعاض. ولا يقال له حدّ ولا نهاية ولا انقطاع ولا غاية ولا أن الأشياء تحويه فتقلّه أو تهويه أو أنّ شيئاً يحمله فيميله أو يعدله. ليس في الأشياء بوالج ولا عنها بخارج يخبر لا بلسان ولهوات ويسمع لا بخروق وأدوات يقول ولا يلفظ ويحفظ ولا يتحفّظ ويريد ولا يضمّر يحبّ ويرضى من غير رقة ويغضب من غير مشقة. يقول لما أراد كونه ﴿كُنْ فَيَكُونُ﴾ لا بصوت يقرع ولا نداء يسمع وإنما كلامه سبحانه فعل

١م، ي، ومصحّحة في ه، ونسخة في ش: كذا. ن، وأصل ش، ه: «فيكون».

by a limit or reckoned by counting, for instruments can only limit other instruments, and implements can only indicate similar things. “Since” prevents them from antiquity, “just” precludes them from eternity, and “if not for” drives them from perfection.¹ Through these things, the artisan who crafted them displays his light to intellects, yet because of these things, it is impossible for eyes to see him. Stillness and motion do not apply to him. How can something he set forth apply to him? How can something he originated become part of him? How can something he made happen, happen to him? If that were the case, his being would have contrasting modes, his essence would be divided into parts, and it would be impossible for his reality to be eternal. If he had a front, he would also have a back, if he were incomplete, he would need completing, and if that were the case, the mark of craftsmanship would appear in him. He would become a sign instead of something to which all signs point. But—through the utter impossibility of that being the case—nothing that affects his creatures affects God.

1.184.2 He is the one who never changes, never ceases, never sets. He has not begotten, else he himself would be like one born, he was not begotten, else he would be constrained.² His glory precludes begetting sons, his purity precludes intimacy with women. The imagination cannot attain or measure him, the intellect cannot imagine or picture him, our senses cannot grasp or sense him, our hands cannot touch or feel him. No situation causes him to change, no conditions cause him to alter. The passage of night and day do not cause him to decay, light and dark do not cause him to transform. He cannot be described as possessing parts, or limbs and organs, or segments, or accidental qualities that can change, or the trait of being other than something, or comprised of sections. It cannot be said of him that he has limit, end, termination, conclusion, or that things control him so as to raise or lower him, or that things carry him so as to balance him or cause him to incline. He neither enters into things nor exits them. He informs without tongue or mouth. He hears without ears or any other organ. He speaks without uttering, remembers without memorizing, and wills without pondering. He loves and is pleased without sentiment, he hates and is angry without toil. For anything whose being he wills, he says «“Be!”—and it is,»³ without emitting a sound that strikes the ear, or a call that can be

1 Ar. *mundhu*, *qad*, and *law-lā*. These words distinguish creatures from the creator, to whom none of these terms apply, for they imply coming into existence, being newly created, and imperfection.

2 Reference to Qur'an, Ikhlaṣ 112:3.

3 Qur'an, Baqarah 2:117.

منه أنشأه ومثله لم يكن من قبل ذلك كائناً ولو كان قديماً لكان إلهاً ثانياً. لا يقال كان بعد أن لم يكن فتُجرى عليه الصفات المحدثات ولا يكون بينها وبينه فصل ولا له عليها فضل فيستوي الصانع والمصنوع ويتكافأ المبتدع والبديع.

1.184.3 خلق الخلائق على غير مثال خلا من غيره ولم يستعن على خلقها بأحد من خلقه وأنشأ الأرض فأمسكها من غير اشتغال وأرساها على غير قرار وأقامها بغير قوائم ورفعها بغير دعائم وحصنها من الأود والاعوجاج ومنعها من التهافت والانفراج. أرسى أوتادها وضرب أسداها وأستفاض عيونها وخدّ أوديتها فلم يهنّ ما بناه ولا ضعف ما قواه هو الظاهر عليها بسلطانه وعظمته وهو الباطن لها بعلمه ومعرفته والعالي على كلّ شيء منها بجلاله وعزّته لا يعجزه شيء منها طلبه ولا يمتنع عليه فيغلبه ولا يفوته السريع منها فيسبقه ولا يحتاج إلى ذي مال فيرزقه. خضعت الأشياء له وذلت مستكينة لعظمته لا تستطيع الهرب من سلطانه إلى غيره فتمتنع من نفعه وضرّه. ولا كفوله فيكافيه ولا نظيره فيساويه.

1.184.4 هو المفني لها بعد وجودها حتى يصير موجودها كمفقودها وليس فناء الدنيا بعد ابتداعها بأعجب من إنشائها وأختراعها وكيف ولو اجتمع جميع حيوانها من طيرها وبهائمها وما كان من مُراحها وسائمها وأصناف أسناخها وأجناسها ومتبلّدة أممها وأكياسها على إحداث بعوضة ما قدرت على إحداثها ولا عرفت كيف السبيل إلى إيجادها ولتحيرت عقولها في علم ذلك وتاهت وعجزت قواها وتناهت ورجعت خاصة حسيرة عارفة بأنّها مقهورة مقرّة بالعجز عن إنشائها مدعنة بالضعف عن إفنائها وإنّه يعود سبحانه بعد فناء الدنيا وحده لا شيء معه كما كان قبل ابتدائها كذلك يكون بعد فنائها بلا وقت ولا مكان ولا حين ولا زمان عُدّت عند ذلك الآجال والأوقات

heard. Rather, his speaking of words is itself an act that he created and formed. His words did not exist before, for if they had been present from antiquity, they would have constituted a second god. It cannot be said of him that he came into being after non-existence, or else the attributes of newly created beings would apply to him, there would be no difference then between him and them, nor would he possess any distinction over them. The craftsman and his craft would become the same, the initiator and the initiated would become equal.

1.184.3 He created his creation without using an earlier model, without seeking help from any of his creatures. Forming the earth, he held it firm without labor, anchored it without a seabed, erected it without supports, raised it without pillars, ensured it was safe from bending and buckling, and secured it from disintegration and rupture. He then set down its stakes, established its barriers, released its wellsprings, and furrowed its valleys. What he built never becomes unstable, what he strengthened never becomes weak. He is powerful over it through his authority and glory, he is concealed within it through his knowledge and recognition, he is lofty above all things through his magnificence and might. Nothing that he seeks eludes him, nothing can stand up against him or overpower him, no creature can outrun or outstrip him, he needs no wealthy benefactor to sustain him. All things bow to him and efface themselves before his majesty. No one can flee his power or be free of his benefit or harm. He has no equal to match him, no peer to rival him.

1.184.4 He will annihilate the world after its existence, until everything that existed in it will be lost. But the annihilation of the world after its creation is no more marvelous than its origination and formation. How could it not be so? For if all the world's living beings came together—its birds and its beasts, all its cattle in stables and pastures, all its many species in terms of their origins and types, the dullards among its nations and the clever—if they all came together to try to create a gnat, they could not, they would never find a way to bring it into existence. Their minds would be dazed by the attempt to know how, their faculties would be perplexed and incapacitated and would retreat, beaten and weary, recognizing defeat, conceding their incapacity to bring it into existence, and acknowledging that they are too weak even to cause its destruction. God will once again be alone after the annihilation of this world—nothing else will exist with him. As he was before its beginning, so will he be after its end, beyond season, place, moment, or time. Lifespans and seasons will become non-existent, years and hours will cease. Nothing will remain save the

وزالت السنون والساعات فلا شيء إلا الواحد القهار الذي إليه مصير جميع الأمور بلا قدرة منها كان ابتداء خلقها وبغير امتناع منها كان فناؤها ولو قدرت على الامتناع لدام بقاؤها.

1.184.5 لم يتكأّده صنع شيء منها إذ صنعه ولم يؤدّه منها خلق ما برأه وخلقه ولم يكونها لتشديد سلطان ولا خوف من زوال ونقصان ولا للاستعانة بها على ندّ مكاث ولا لاحترازها من ضدّ ماثور ولا للازدياد بها في ملكه ولا لمكاثرة شريك في شركه ولا لوحشة كانت منه فأراد أن يستأنس إليها. ثمّ هويّفنيها بعد تكوينها لا لسأم دخل عليه في تصرّيفها وتديرها ولا لراحة واصله إليه ولا لثقل شيء منها عليه لا يملّه طول بقائها فيدعوه إلى سرعة إفنائها لكنه سبحانه دبرها بلطفه وأمسكها بأمره وأتقنها بقدرته ثمّ يعيدها بعد الفناء من غير حاجة منه إليها ولا استعانة بشيء منها عليه ولا لأنصراف من حال وحشة إلى حال استيناس ولا من حال جهل وعمى إلى علم وآتماس ولا من فقر وحاجة إلى غنى وكثرة ولا من ذلّ وضعة إلى عزّ وقدرة.

1.185 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام في الملاحم
ألا بآبي وأمي هم من عدّة أسماؤهم في السماء معروفة وفي الأرض مجهولة. ألا فتوقّعوا ما يكون من إدار أموركم وأنقطاع وصلكم واستعمال صغاركم ذاك حيث تكون ضربة السيف على المؤمن أهون من الدرهم من حلّه ذاك حيث يكون المعطي أعظم أجراً من المعطي ذاك حيث تسكرون من غير شراب بل من النّعمة والنعيم وتُخلفون من غير اضطراب وتكذبون من غير إخراج ذاك إذا عضّكم البلاء كما يعضّ القتب غارب البعير. ما أطول هذا العناء وأبعد هذا الرجاء. أيها الناس ألقوا هذه الأزمّة التي تتحمل ظهورها الأثقال من أيديكم ولا تصدّعوا على سلطانكم فتدّموا غبّ فعالمكم ولا تفتحموا ما

one, the vanquisher, to whom all affairs return. The beginning of their creation took place without their volition, their annihilation too will come without them having the power to arrest its march. If they had been able to, they would have existed forever.

1.184.5 Crafting any part of what he crafted caused him no hardship. Creating what he created, what he formed, caused him no fatigue. He did not bring his creatures into being in order to consolidate his authority, or from fear of cessation or loss, or to bolster his worth against a wealthier peer, or to protect himself from an avenging enemy, or to expand his kingdom, or to boast of greater riches to a partner, or out of loneliness such that he wanted the comfort of their company. Now, after bringing the world into being, he will annihilate it, but not because he is wearied by planning and running it, or to seek rest, or because any of it weighs him down. Its long existence does not tire him and require him to annihilate it swiftly. He has planned it through his grace, upheld it with his command, and perfected it with his power. After annihilating it, he will bring it back again. This, too, without having a need for it, without seeking help from any creature to create it, or to emerge from a state of loneliness to a state of comfort, or from a state of ignorance and blindness to knowledge and attainment, or from poverty and destitution to wealth and abundance, or from shame and abjectness to might and power.

1.185 From an oration by 'Alī prophesying a calamitous time:¹

I would offer my father and mother as ransom for that host whose names are recognized in the heavens but remain unknown on earth. Hark, people, prepare for what is coming! Your affairs will soon turn topsy turvy, your ties will soon be severed. Only the rash among you will find employment. On that day, it will be easier for a believer to suffer the blow of a sword than to earn a single dirham through licit means. On that day, the receiver will be rewarded more than the giver.² On that day, you will become intoxicated, not from drink, but with luxury and affluence, you will swear gratuitous oaths and lie without scruple. On that day, calamity will bite like a packsaddle biting into a camel's withers. O how lengthy the hardship, how distant the hope! People! Stop driving beasts you have loaded with sin! Stop challenging your authorities, or you will

1 Excerpt from an oration 'Alī delivered in Kufa after the Battle of Nahrawān in 38/658. H 6:134–135, after Madā'inī (the preceding lines are also recorded).

2 Because those who give at this time will do so from illicit earnings, while those who receive will do so legitimately. H 13:96–97; B 712; F 350; R 2:440.

أَسْتَقْبَلْتُمْ مِنْ فَوْرِ نَارِ الْفِتْنَةِ وَأَمِيطُوا عَنْ سَنَنِهَا وَخَلُّوا قَصْدَ السَّبِيلِ لَهَا. فَقَدْ لَعِمَرِي يَهْلِكُ فِي لَهْبِهَا الْمُؤْمِنُ وَيَسْلَمُ فِيهَا غَيْرُ الْمُسْلِمِ.

1.186 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام

أَوْصِيَكُمْ أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ بِتَقْوَى اللَّهِ وَكَثْرَةِ حَمْدِهِ عَلَى آيَاتِهِ إِلَيْكُمْ وَنِعْمَائِهِ عَلَيْكُمْ وَبِلَائِهِ لَدَيْكُمْ فَكُمْ خَصَّكُمْ بِنِعْمَةٍ وَتَدَارَكُمْ بِرَحْمَةٍ أَعُورْتُمْ لَهُ فَسْتَرَكُمْ وَتَعَرَّضْتُمْ لِأَخْذِهِ فَأَمْهَلَكُمْ وَأَوْصِيَكُمْ بِذِكْرِ الْمَوْتِ وَإِقْلَالِ الْغَفْلَةِ عَنْهُ وَكَيْفِ غَفْلَتِكُمْ عَمَّا لَيْسَ يُغْفَلُكُمْ وَطَمَعِكُمْ فِيمَنْ لَيْسَ يَمْهَلُكُمْ. فَكُنْفِي وَاعْظَا بِمَوْتِي عَايِنْتُمُوهُمْ حُمِلُوا إِلَى قُبُورِهِمْ غَيْرَ رَاكِبِينَ وَأَنْزَلُوا فِيهَا غَيْرَ نَازِلِينَ كَأَنَّهُمْ لَمْ يَكُونُوا لِلدُّنْيَا عُمَارًا وَكَأَنَّ الْآخِرَةَ لَمْ تَزَلْ لَهُمْ دَارًا أَوْحَشُوا مَا كَانُوا يُوْطِنُونَ وَأَوْطَنُوا مَا كَانُوا يُوْحِشُونَ وَاشْتَغَلُوا بِمَا فَارَقُوا وَأَضَاعُوا مَا إِلَيْهِ أَنْتَقَلَوْا لَا عَنْ قَبِيحٍ يَسْتَطِيعُونَ أَنْتَقَالًا وَلَا فِي حَسَنٍ يَسْتَطِيعُونَ آزْدِيَادًا أَنْسَا بِالْدُّنْيَا فُغَرَّتْهُمْ وَوَثَقُوا بِهَا فَصَرَعَتْهُمْ. فَسَابِقُوا رَحِمَكُمُ اللَّهُ إِلَى مَنَازِلِكُمُ الَّتِي أَمَرْتُمْ أَنْ تَعْمُرُوهَا وَالَّتِي رُغِبْتُمْ فِيهَا وَدَعِيتُمْ إِلَيْهَا وَأَسْتَمْتُمُوا نَعَمَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْكُمْ بِالصَّبْرِ عَلَى طَاعَتِهِ وَالْمُجَانِبَةِ لِمَعْصِيَتِهِ فَإِنَّ غَدًا مِنَ الْيَوْمِ قَرِيبٌ مَا أَسْرَعَ السَّاعَاتِ فِي الْيَوْمِ وَأَسْرَعَ الْأَيَّامُ فِي الشَّهْرِ وَأَسْرَعَ الشُّهُورُ فِي السَّنَةِ وَأَسْرَعَ السَّنِينَ فِي الْعُمُرِ.

1.187 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام

denounce the results of your action! Stop rushing into sedition's raging fire, stay away from its path, leave its road empty! By my life, I fear believers will perish in its flames, while non-Muslims will stay safe!

1.186 From an oration by 'Alī:¹

People! I counsel you to be conscious of God and to give abundant thanks for his bounties to you, his blessings on you, and his favors for you. How often has he singled you out for a blessing and rescued you with an act of mercy! You revealed your shame, and he concealed it, you put yourself in the way of his punishment, and he granted you reprieve. I counsel you to remember death and lessen your neglect! How can you forget something which will not forget you? How can you place your hopes in something which will not grant you reprieve? The dead whom you have seen with your own eyes are sufficient counselors. They are carried to their graves, not riding there, then placed inside without choosing to dismount, as though they had never lived merrily in the world, as though the hereafter had always been their home. Now, they recoil from their earlier abode, they make their home in that place from which they had earlier recoiled. Long did they occupy themselves with concerns they now have to leave behind! Long did they ignore the cares to which they are now transported!² Now, they cannot run away from their vile deeds or increase their stock of good. They became familiar and comfortable with the world, and she deceived them. They trusted her, and she hurled them to the ground. People, race toward the home that you have been commanded to inhabit—may God have mercy on you!—the one to which you have been urged and invited. Seek the completion of God's blessings through obedience, do good and shun sin, for tomorrow is close to today. O how swift the passage of hours in a day! How swift the passage of days in a month! How swift the passage of months in a year! How swift the passage of years in a lifetime!

1.187 From an oration by 'Alī:³

- 1 Excerpt from 'Alī's oration soon after his accession to the caliphate in Medina, when he was informed that Ṭalḥah and Zubayr had rebelled. Iskāfi, *Mi'yār*, 109–111.
- 2 Or, "They are occupied with paying for the things they have had to leave behind, having squandered the opportunity to prepare for that to which they are now transported." Ḥ 13:100.
- 3 This could be an excerpt from an early oration in Medina in 35–36/356, since the penultimate line, "Ask me before you lose me," is said to be the prompt for Dhi'līb's question about seeing God and 'Alī's answer in §1.177 (Ṣadūq, *Amālī*, 423, Majlis no. 55; see note there), set in Medina. But, on the other hand, the line also occurs in §90.2, from the late Kufa period, ca. 38/658, and in another oration in Māmaṭīrī, *Nuzḥah*, 145–147—the line appears to be a recurrent one in 'Alī's orations, from the beginning of his caliphate to the end.

فمن الإيمان ما يكون ثابتاً مستقراً في القلوب ومنه ما يكون عوارياً بين القلوب والصدور إلى أجل معلوم. فإذا كانت لكم براءة من أحد فقفوه حتى يحضره الموت فعند ذلك يقع حدّ البراءة. والهجرة قائمة على حدّها الأوّل ما كان الله تعالى في أهل الأرض حاجة من مستسرّ الأمة ومعلنها لا يقع اسم الهجرة على أحد إلا بمعرفة الحجّة في الأرض فمن عرفها وأقرّبها فهو مهاجر ولا يقع اسم الاستضعاف على من بلغته الحجّة فسمعتها أذنه ووعاها قلبه. إنّ أمرنا صعب مستصعب لا يحتمله إلا عبد امتحن الله قلبه للإيمان^١ ولا يعي حديثنا إلا صدور أمينة وأحلام رزينة. أيها الناس سلوني قبل أن تفقدوني فلأننا بطرق السماء أعلم مني بطرق الأرض قبل أن تشغبر رجلها فتنة تطأ في خطاها وتذهب بأحلام قومها.

1.188 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام

أحمده شكراً لإنعامه وأستعينه على وظائف حقوقه عزيز الجند عظيم المجد. وأشهد أنّ محمداً عبده ورسوله دعا إلى طاعته وقاهر أعداءه جهاداً عن دينه لا يثنيه عن ذلك اجتماع على تكذيبه والتماس لإطفاء نوره.

^١ن، م، ش، هـ: كذا. ي: «لا تحمله إلا ملك مقرب أو نبي مرسل أو مؤمن امتحن الله إلا عبد امتحن الله قلبه للإيمان». وأضيفت في هامش ش: «ملك مقرب أو نبي مرسل أو مؤمن».

Some people's hearts are firm and steadfast in belief, while for others belief is a temporary loan lodged between heart and breast. If you wish to dissociate from anyone, wait until death comes to him—that is the point at which dissociation becomes appropriate.¹ Migration continues to be required as it was when first mandated,² although God has no need of any of the earth's people, neither those who conceal their affiliation to this community, nor those who declare it publicly.³ Moreover, the honor of migration is not earned by a person unless he recognizes God's proof on earth.⁴ To recognize and acknowledge this proof is to be a true migrant. The phrase “too weak” does not apply to anyone whom God's proof reaches, that is, if his ears hear it and his heart preserves it.⁵ Our affair is hard and challenging, and only a person whose heart God has tested with belief can bear it patiently. Our words are preserved only by trusted hearts and mature minds. People! Ask me before you lose me, for I know more about the pathways of the heavens than I do about the pathways of the earth! Do this before sedition rushes to attack, raising its hind-foot, trampling on its nose-rein, and destroying people's minds.

1.188 From an oration by ‘Alī:⁶

I offer praise to God in thanks for his blessings and ask his aid in upholding his rights. His army is mighty, and his nobility great. I bear testimony that Muḥammad is his servant and messenger, who called on people to obey God and vanquished his enemies, fighting tirelessly to defend his religion. They banded together to call him a liar and attempted to extinguish his light, but they could not turn him away from his purpose.

- 1 I.e., see whether the person dies a believer or an unbeliever before you cast him off.
- 2 Ar. *hijrah*. The first migration refers to the migration to Medina, the Prophet Muḥammad's city, following his own migration there from Mecca.
- 3 Translation based on reading *mā* as a negation and the two sentences as independent clauses, based on B 717; R 2:444–445. If we read *mā* to be the particle that means “as long as,” the two lines would be combined into one clause (cf. H 13:103), and would translate quite differently as: “Migration continues to be required as it was when first mandated, *as long as* God has need of any of the earth's people, those who conceal their affiliation to this community and those who declare it publicly.”
- 4 The Shi‘i commentators Bahrānī (B 717–718) and Rāwandī (R 2:444–445) state that “God's proof” is the Imam. The Sunni Ibn Abī al-Ḥadīd (H 13:103–104) says this passage is about the “secrets of legatee-ship,” and it refers to migration toward the Imam, ‘Alī himself. Both are effectively saying the same thing.
- 5 Reference to Qur‘an, Nisā’ 4:97, which excuses people who are “too weak” from migrating to Medina.
- 6 Called one of ‘Alī's most eloquent orations, especially for the rhythmic and graphic description of hellfire; echoed later by Ibn Nubātah al-Khaṭīb (d. 374/985) (H 13:114; B 725). The last paragraph about standing fast is interpreted variously: ‘Alī is either (1) instructing his Kufan supporters not to be hasty in drawing swords against the Kharījites (H 13:113); or (2) directing his followers never to draw swords in the absence of the rightful Imam (B 725); possibly both.

فَاعْتَصِمُوا بِتَقْوَى اللَّهِ فَإِنَّ لَهَا حَبْلًا وَثِيقًا عُرْوَتَهُ وَمَعْقَلًا مَنِيعًا ذُرْوَتَهُ. وَبَادِرُوا الْمَوْتَ وَغَمْرَاتِهِ وَأَمْهَدُوا لَهُ قَبْلَ حُلُولِهِ وَأَعْدُّوا لَهُ قَبْلَ نَزْوَلِهِ فَإِنَّ الْغَايَةَ الْقِيَامَةَ وَكَفَى بِذَلِكَ وَاعِظًا لِمَنْ عَقَلَ وَمَعْتَبَرًا لِمَنْ جَهَلَ وَقَبْلَ بُلُوغِ الْغَايَةِ مَا تَعْلَمُونَ مِنْ ضَيْقِ الْأَرْمَاسِ وَشِدَّةِ الْإِبْلَاسِ وَهَوْلِ الْمُطَّلَعِ وَرَوَعَاتِ الْفَرْعِ وَاخْتِلَافِ الْأَضْلَاعِ وَأَسْتِكَالِ الْأَسْمَاعِ وَظُلْمَةِ اللَّحْدِ وَخِيفَةِ الْوَعْدِ وَغَمِّ الضَّرِيحِ وَرَدَمِ الصَّفِيحِ. فَاللَّهُ اللَّهُ عِبَادَ اللَّهِ فَإِنَّ الدُّنْيَا مَاضِيَةٌ بِكُمْ عَلَى سَنَنِ وَأَنْتُمْ وَالسَّاعَةُ فِي قَرْنٍ وَكَأَنَّهَا قَدْ جَاءَتْ بِأَسْرَاطِهَا وَأَزَفَتْ بِأَفْرَاطِهَا وَوَقَفَتْ بِكُمْ عَلَى سِرَاطِهَا وَكَأَنَّهَا قَدْ أَشْرَفَتْ بِزَلَا زِلْهَا وَأَنَاخَتْ بِكَلَالِهَا وَأَنْصَرَمَتْ^٢ الدُّنْيَا بِأَهْلِهَا وَأَخْرَجَتْهُمْ مِنْ حَضْنِهَا فَكَانَتْ كَيَوْمٍ مَضَى وَشَهْرٍ أَنْقَضَى وَصَارَ جَدِيدُهَا رَثًّا وَسَمِينُهَا غَثًّا فِي مَوْقِفِ ضَنْكِ الْمَقَامِ وَأُمُورٍ مُشْتَبِهَةِ عِظَامٍ وَنَارٍ شَدِيدٍ كَلْبُهَا عَالٍ لَجَبُهَا سَاطِعٌ لَهَا مَتَغَيِّظٌ زَفِيرُهَا مَتَأَجِّجٌ سَعِيرُهَا بَعِيدٌ نَحْوُهَا ذَاكُ وَقُودِهَا مَخُوفٌ وَعِيدُهَا عَمَّ قَرَارُهَا مَظْلَمَةٌ أَقْطَارُهَا حَامِيَةٌ قَدُورُهَا فَظِيْعَةٌ أُمُورُهَا. ﴿وَسَيِّقَ الَّذِينَ اتَّقَوْا رَبَّهُمْ إِلَى الْجَنَّةِ زُمَرًا﴾ قَدْ أَمِنَ الْعَذَابَ وَأَنْقَطَعَ الْعِتَابُ وَزُحِرُوا عَنْ النَّارِ وَأَطْمَأْنَنَتْ بِهِمُ الدَّارُ وَرَضُوا الْمَثْوَى وَالْقَرَارَ الَّذِينَ كَانَتْ أَعْمَالُهُمْ فِي الدُّنْيَا زَاكِيَةً وَأَعْيُنُهُمْ بَاكِيَةً وَكَانَ لِيْلُهُمْ فِي دُنْيَاهُمْ نَهَارًا تَخَشُّعًا وَاسْتِغْفَارًا وَكَانَ نَهَارُهُمْ لَيْلًا تَوَحُّشًا وَأَنْقِطَاعًا فَجَعَلَ اللَّهُ لَهُمُ الْجَنَّةَ ثَوَابًا ﴿وَكَانُوا أَحَقَّ بِهَا وَأَهْلَهَا﴾ فِي مَلِكٍ دَائِمٍ وَنَعِيمٍ قَائِمٍ. فَأَرَعُوا عِبَادَ اللَّهِ مَا بِرِعَايَتِهِ يَفُوزُ فَائِزُكُمْ وَبِإِضَاعَتِهِ يَخْسِرُ مَبْطُلُكُمْ وَبَادَرُوا آجَالَكُمْ بِأَعْمَالِكُمْ فَإِنَّكُمْ مَرْتَهَنُونَ بِمَا أَسْلَفْتُمْ وَمَدِينُونَ بِمَا قَدَّمْتُمْ وَكَأَنَّ قَدْ نَزَلَ بِكُمْ الْمَخُوفُ فَلَا رَجْعَةَ تَنَالُونَ وَلَا عِثْرَةَ تُقَالُونَ. اسْتَعْمَلْنَا اللَّهَ وَإِيَّاكُمْ بِطَاعَتِهِ وَطَاعَةِ رَسُولِهِ وَعَفَا عَنَّا وَعَنْكُمْ بِفَضْلِ رَحْمَتِهِ.

^١م، ن، ش: كذا، ي، ه: «صراطها». ^٢ن، ه، ش، ونسخة في ي: كذا، م، وأصل ي، ونسخة في ش: «وأنصرفت».

Take refuge, people, in consciousness of God, for its rope has a strong grip, and its refuge is on an impregnable height. Hasten to prepare for the engulfing pangs of death, make ready before it arrives. Know that the resurrection is the final end—enough counsel for the perceptive, enough lesson for the ignorant! But even before you arrive at that terminus, you know well what you will encounter: the narrow confines of earth-filled graves, the sheer abyss of despair, the terror of the prospect, the disintegration of ribs, the blocking of ears, the darkness of the tomb, the fear of the portent, and the horror of that crypt sealed with slabs of stone! Fear him, servants of God, fear him! The world, as is her wont, is sweeping you along, your rope tethered to her last hour, whose heralds are here and whose dawn glimmers. The hour has already stood you in readiness to meet it on its concourse. It will arrive any moment now. Imagine that its earthquakes are already here, as though its brutish chest is already crushing out your breath, as though the world has already cut her ties with you, her children, and hurled you from her lap! Indeed, your world is like a day that has already passed, and a month that has already ended, the new in her has worn out, the healthy are wasted and thin. All in her proceed to an assembly that is tight and narrow, to matters that are grave and dark. Ahead lies a fire of rabid thirst, whose roar is deafening, whose flames rise high, whose crackle rages, whose conflagration is fierce and slow to extinguish, whose inferno blazes, whose threat is terrifying, whose pit is unfathomable, whose sides are dark, whose cauldrons are iron-hot, and everything about it is horrific. But «those who were conscious of their Lord will be led in groups into paradise»,¹ secure from punishment, safe from reprimand, snatched from the clutches of hellfire. Paradise will delight in their arrival, and they will rejoice in their new dwelling, their permanent home. These are people whose deeds in this world were righteous, whose eyes were full of tears, whose nights were spent as daylight hours in humble entreaty to God for forgiveness, whose days were spent as nighttime vigils in alienation and separation from the world. God rewarded them with paradise—«and they were worthy of it and deserving!»²—with life in the eternal kingdom, in everlasting bliss. Servants of God, stay the course whose fulfilment will lead you to triumph, but whose squandering will hand you defeat. Outrace your lifespans with good deeds, for you remain mortgaged to your past actions and will be rewarded for what you advance. The time that you dread is almost upon you, when no return to the world can be availed, no fall can be averted. May God help us to obey him and his Messenger! May he forgive us with his kind mercy!

1 Qur'an, Zumar 39:73.

2 Qur'an, Fath 48:26.

الزموا الأرض وأصبروا على البلاء ولا تحركوا بأيديكم وسيوفكم هوى ألسنتكم ولا تستعجلوا بما لم يعجله الله لكم فإنه من مات منكم على فراشه وهو على معرفة حق ربه وحق رسوله وأهل بيته مات شهيداً ووقع أجره على الله وأستوجب ثواب ما نوى من صالح عمله وقامت النية مقام إصلاته بسيفه فإن لكل شيء مدة وأجلاً.

1.189 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام

الحمد لله الفاشي حمده والغالب جنده والمتعالي جدّه أحمده على نعمه التّوام^١ وآلائه العظام الذي عظم حلمه فغفا وعدل في كلّ ما قضى وعلم ما يمضي وما مضى مبتدع الخلائق بعلبه ومنشئهم بحكمه بلا اقتداء ولا تعليم ولا احتذاء لمثال صانع حكيم ولا إصابة خطأ ولا حضرة ملائ. وأشهد أنّ محمداً عبده ورسوله أبتعثه والناس يضربون في غمرة ويموجون في حيرة قد قادتهم أزمّة الحين وأستغلت على أفتدتهم أقفال الرّين. أوصيكم عباد الله بتقوى الله فإنّها حقّ الله عليكم والموجبة على الله حقّكم وأنّ تستعينوا عليها بالله وتستعينوا بها على الله. فإنّ التقوى في اليوم الحرز والجنة وفي غد الطريق إلى الجنة مسلكها واضح وسالكها راجح ومستودعها حافظ. لم تبرح عارضة نفسها على الأمم الماضين والغابرين لحاجتهم إليها غداً إذا أعاد الله ما أبداً وأخذ ما أعطى وسأل عمّا أسدى فما أقلّ من قبلها وحملها حقّ حملها أولئك الأقلّون عدداً وهم أهل صفة الله سبحانه إذ يقول ﴿وَقَلِيلٌ مِّنْ عِبَادِيَ الشَّكُورُ﴾. فأهبطوا^٢ بأسماعكم إليها وواكظوا بجِدِّكم عليها وأعضواها من كلّ سلف خلفاً ومن كلّ مخالف موافقاً أيقظوا بها نومكم وأقظوا بها يومكم وأشعروها قلوبكم وأرحضوا بها ذنوبكم وداووا بها الأسقام وبادروا بها الحماهم واعتبروا بمن أضاعها ولا يعتبرنّ بكم من أطاعها ألا وصونها وتصوّنوا بها. وكونوا عن الدنيا نزاهاً وإلى الآخرة ولاءً ولا تضعوا من رفعته التقوى ولا ترفعوا من رفعته

^١م، ش، ي، هـ: كذا. ن، ونسخة في م: «التّوام». ^٢م، ي، ونسخة في ش: كذا. ن، هـ، وأصل ش: «فأنقطعوا».

People, stand fast in your land and be patient in the face of trial. Don't follow your hot tongues with drawn swords, don't rush into something that God has not urged you to. Know that if one of you dies in his bed, if he has recognized the right of his Lord, his Messenger, and the Messenger's family, he dies a martyr, and God guarantees his recompense. He has earned reward for his pious intention, and that intention is equal to him unsheathing his sword. Know that everything has a time and a term.

1.189 From an oration by 'Alī:

Praise God, whose praise is pervasive, whose armies are victorious, whose greatness is exalted. I offer thanks for his multiplied blessings and immense favors: his clemency is vast, and he pardoned; he was just in all he ordained; he knows all that will happen and all that already has, he originated all creatures by his knowledge, he conceived them all through his wisdom—no imitation or instruction, no emulation of prior artisan, no mistake made, no advisors present. I bear witness that Muḥammad is his servant and messenger, dispatched when people were swamped in confusion, tossed on waves of deviation, led by reins of destruction, hearts clamped in padlocks of grime.

I counsel you to piety, to be conscious of God, O servants of God, for it is God's right that you owe to him, and it will earn you rights from God. I counsel you to seek God's help to become pious, and seek to become pious in order to please God. Piety is a refuge today and protection, and it is tomorrow's path to the celestial garden. Piety's way is clear, those who walk it profit, and he who guarantees your deposit of it is trustworthy. Piety presented itself to past nations and will do so to those that remain. They will have need of it tomorrow, when God recalls what he created, takes back what he gave, and asks for an account of his gifts. But how rare the people who were pious, how few who practiced it well! Those are the few in number, the people whom God has praised, when he said, «few among my servants are truly grateful.»¹ So dedicate your ears to piety's call and apply your efforts to responding. Exchange your past wrongs for it, make it your ally against foes. Use it to wake you from your sleep, get through your days with its help. Infuse your hearts with it, scrub off your sins with it, heal your maladies with it, outpace your death with it. Be warned by those who squandered it, let others not take warning from your terrible end. Hark and listen! Preserve it carefully, people, and thereby preserve yourselves. Free yourself from this world and focus your longings on the next. Don't scorn those elevated by piety, don't elevate those elevated by the world. Don't look

¹ Qur'an, Saba' 34:13.

الدنيا ولا تَشِيمُوا بَارِقَهَا وَلَا تَسْمَعُوا نَاطِقَهَا وَلَا تَجِيئُوا نَاعِقَهَا وَلَا تَسْتَضِيئُوا بِإِشْرَاقِهَا وَلَا تُفْتِنُوا بِأَعْلَاقِهَا فَإِنَّ بَرِقَهَا خَالِبٌ وَنَاطِقَهَا كَاذِبٌ وَأُمُوهَا مُحْرُوبَةٌ وَأَعْلَاقُهَا مَسْلُوبَةٌ. أَلَا وَهِيَ الْمُتَصَدِّيةُ الْعَنُونَ وَالْجَامِحَةُ الْحَرُونَ وَالْمَائِئَةُ الْخَوُونَ وَالْمَجُودُ الْكَنُودُ وَالْعَنُودُ الصَّدُودُ وَالْحَيُودُ الْمَيُودُ حَالُهَا أُنْتَقَالٌ^١ وَوُطْأَتُهَا زَلْزَالٌ وَعَرَّتْهَا ذَلٌّ وَجِدَّهَا هَزَلٌ وَعُلُوهَا سُفْلٌ دَارُ حَرْبٍ وَسَلْبٌ وَنَهَبٌ وَعَطْبٌ أَهْلُهَا عَلَى سَاقٍ وَسِيَاقٌ وَلَحَاقٌ وَفِرَاقٌ قَدْ تَحَيَّرَتْ مَذَاهِبُهَا وَأَعْجَزَتْ مَهَارِبُهَا وَخَابَتْ مَطَالِبُهَا فَأَسْلَمَتْهُمْ الْمَعَاقِلُ وَلَفْظَتْهُمْ الْمَنَازِلُ وَأَعْيَتْهُمْ الْمَحَاوِلُ فَمَنْ نَاجٍ مَعْقُورٌ وَلَحْمٌ مَجْزُورٌ وَشِلْوٌ مَذْبُوحٌ وَدَمٌ مَسْفُوحٌ وَعَاضٌ عَلَى يَدَيْهِ وَصَافِقٌ لِكَفِّهِ وَمُرْتَفِقٌ بِخَدِّهِ وَزَارٍ عَلَى رَأْيِهِ وَرَاجِعٌ عَنْ عِزِّهِ وَقَدْ أَدْبَرَتْ الْحِيلَةَ وَأَقْبَلَتِ الْغِيلَةَ ﴿وَلَاتَ حِينَ مَنَاصٍ﴾. هِيَّاتِ هِيَّاتِ قَدْ فَاتَ مَا فَاتَ وَذَهَبَ مَا ذَهَبَ وَمَضَتْ الدُّنْيَا لِحَالٍ بِأَلْهَا ﴿فَمَا بَكَتْ عَلَيْهِمُ السَّمَاءُ وَالْأَرْضُ وَمَا كَانُوا مُنْظَرِينَ﴾.

1.190 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام تسمى القاصعة وهي طويلة وفيها ذم إبليس والعصية^٢

1.190.1 الحمد لله الذي لبس العز والكبرياء وأختارهما لنفسه دون خلقه وجعلهما حميًّا وحرماً على غيره وأصطفاهما لجلاله وجعل اللعنة على من نازعه فيهما من عباده. ثم

^١م، ي، ومصححة في ه: كذا. ن، ش، وأصل ه: «أفْتَعَال». ^٢ن، ي، ه: كذا. م، ش: «ومن الناس من يسمي هذه الخطبة القاصعة وهي تتضمن ذم إبليس على استكباره وتركه السجود لآدم عليه السلام وأنه أول من أظهر العصية وتبع الحمية وتحذير الناس من سلوك طريقته».

for her rainclouds, don't attend her speakers, don't answer her callers, don't seek her glitter, don't fancy her jewels—for her flashes are empty, her speech is false, her wealth will be plundered, and her jewels will be looted. Hark! She is but a strumpet who will pull away, a bronco that will bolt, a liar who will betray, a churl who is ungrateful, a deviator who shuns, who strays. Her nature is to terminate, her step causes earthquakes, her might is equal to shame, her seriousness is equal to jest, and her elevation is equal to disgrace. She is an abode of plunder and pillage, of loot and ruin. Her people are in torment, in agony, they rush forward, they disperse, they are confused by her roads, enmeshed by her evils, frustrated by her tricks. Their fortresses do not protect them, their homes spit them out, and their ruses fail them. What are they but hamstrung fugitives, butchered meat, slaughtered limbs, and spilt blood! Some among them bite on their hands, strike with their palms, lean cheeks on elbows in regret. Others among them are beset by doubt and withdraw after resolve. But the time of scheming has passed, the hour of calamity has come, «and it is too late to escape.»¹ Far be it! Far be it! What is lost is lost, what has gone has gone, and the world has moved on with everything that it housed. «Then, neither the sky nor the earth weeps over them, and they are not granted a reprieve.»²

1.190 From an oration by 'Alī known as *Qāṣi'ah*—"The Crusher." It is a long oration, containing censure of Iblis,³ and of arrogance and tribal factionalism.⁴

1.190.1 Praise God, who donned robes of might and pride, reserving them for himself and allowing them to no other, who made them a fortress and sanctuary that only he inhabits, selecting them for his own majesty and cursing all who attempt to challenge him for them. Then he tested his cherubim to see

1 Qur'an, Ṣād 38:3.

2 Qur'an, Dukhān 44:29.

3 Iblis refers to Lucifer.

4 The oration was delivered in (a) Kufa in 38/658 during the episode with Mu'āwiyah's envoy Ibn al-Ḥaḍramī in Basra (see note at § 2.29), with 'Alī rebuking his followers, particularly certain individuals from the Tamīm and Azd tribes for bickering among themselves when they had a common enemy to fight (Thaqafī, *Ghārāt*, 2:394–396); or (b) sometime in the last few months of 'Alī's caliphate, after the Battle of Nahrawān when there was tribal strife in Kufa, condemned in the oration (B 736; H 13:167–168, 198). The context of internal quarreling among 'Alī's followers is a possible reason for the name assigned to the oration: *Qāṣi'ah*, "The Crusher," from: (1) *qaṣa'a l-qamlah*, "he crushed the louse," i.e., the oration crushed Satan and his supporters; (2) *qaṣa'at al-nāqah*, "the camel crushed its grain," referring to a camel chewing cud, because 'Alī rode out to the tribes and delivered this oration from the back of his camel; or (3) *qaṣa'a l-mā'u 'aṭashahu*, "the water slaked his thirst," i.e., the oration breaks the false pride of those who heed its teachings (B 736; H 13:128; F 354).

أختبر بذلك ملائكته المقربين ليميز المتواضعين منهم من المستكبرين فقال سبحانه وهو العالم بمضمّرات القلوب ومحجوبات الغيوب ﴿إِنِّي خَالِقُ بَشَرًا مِّن طِينٍ فَإِذَا سَوَّيْتُهُ وَنَفَخْتُ فِيهِ مِن رُّوحِي فَقَعُوا لَهُ سَاجِدِينَ فَسَجَدَ الْمَلَائِكَةُ كُلُّهُمْ أَجْمَعُونَ إِلَّا إِبْلِيسَ﴾^١ أعترضته الحمية فأفتخر على آدم بخلقه وتعصّب عليه لأصله فعدّو الله إمام المتعصّبين وسلف المستكبرين الذي وضع أساس العصبيّة ونازع الله رداء الجبريّة وأدّرع لباس التعزّز وخلع قناع التذلل ألا ترون كيف صغره الله بتكبره ووضعه بترفعه فجعله في الدنيا مدحوراً وأعدّ له في الآخرة سعيراً. ولو أراد سبحانه أن يخلق آدم من نورٍ يخطّف الأبصار ضياؤه ويهر العقول رواؤه وطيب يأخذ الأنفاس عرفه لفعل ولو فعل لظلت له الأعناق خاضعة ولخفت البلوى فيه على الملائكة ولكن الله سبحانه يبتلي خلقه ببعض ما يجهلون أصله تمييزاً بالاختياراً لهم ونفيّاً للإستكبار عنهم وإبعاداً للخيلاء منهم. فأعتبروا بما كان من فعل الله بإبليس إذا أحبط عمله الطويل وجهده الجهد وقد كان عبد الله ستّة آلاف سنة لا يدرى أمن سني الدنيا أم سني الآخرة عن كبر ساعة واحدة فن بعد إبليس يسلم على الله بمثل معصيته كلّاً ما كان الله سبحانه ليدخل الجنة بشراً بأمرٍ أخرج به منها ملكاً إن حكمه في أهل السماء وأهل الأرض لواحد وما بين الله وبين أحد من خلقه هَوادة في إباحة حمى حرّمه الله على العالمين.

1.190.2 فأحذروا عدوّ الله أن يُعديكم بدائه وأن يستنزّكم بخيله ورجله فلعمري لقد فوق لكم سهم الوعيد وأغرق لكم بالنزع الشديد وربما كم من مكان قريب و﴿قَالَ رَبِّ بِمَا أَغْوَيْتَنِي لَأُزَيِّنَنَّ لَهُمْ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَلَأُغْوِيَنَّهُمْ أَجْمَعِينَ﴾^٢ قدفاً بغيب بعيد ورجماً بظنّ غير مصيب صدّقه به أبناء الحمية وإخوان العصبيّة وفرسان الكبر والجاهليّة. حتّى إذا

١م، ش: كذا، ن، ي، هـ، ومصحّحة في ش: <بالاختبار>. ٢م، ي، ومصحّحة في ش، هـ: كذا، ن، وأصل ش، هـ: <عباد>.

who were humble and who arrogant. He said—while knowing all that was concealed in their hearts and their hidden secrets—«I shall create a human out of clay; when I have fashioned him in good proportion and breathed into him my spirit, bow before him in prostration. The angels prostrated, every one of them, except Iblīs»¹—his pride prevented him, and he claimed superiority over Adam, citing his loftier creation and higher origin. Iblīs—God's enemy—is leader of the bigots and forebear of the arrogant, the one who laid the foundations of factionalism. He challenged God for his robe of haughtiness, donned garments of self-glorification and cast off the veil of humility. Do you not see how God diminished him because of his arrogance and debased him because of his pride? He banished him in this world and prepared for him a blazing fire in the hereafter! If the Almighty had wished to create Adam from light whose radiance dazzled the eye and whose brilliance stupefied the mind, and from fragrance whose perfume filled the senses, he would have done so; and had he done so, necks would have bowed to Adam in servility, and the trial of the angels would have had little weight. But God tests his creation through things whose reality they do not know, in order to differentiate them through their choices, dispel their arrogance, and repulse their vanity. Learn a lesson from God's punishment of Iblīs, whose long-standing worship and painstaking efforts he obliterated for a single hour of pride! Iblīs had worshipped God for six thousand years, either by the reckoning of years in this world or by the unknown reckoning of the hereafter. Who, then, is safe from God's retribution if he disobeys God as Iblīs did? No one! God will never allow a human to enter the celestial garden if he has committed a crime for which he evicted an angel. God's judgment among the inhabitants of the heavens and the inhabitants of the earth is one and the same. He will show no leniency in allowing anyone to enter a fortress he has forbidden to all the worlds.

1.190.2 Beware lest Iblīs infect you with his disease or intimidate you with his cavalry and infantry.² By my life, he has fitted the arrow of threat to his long-bow, pulled the bowstring, aimed, and shot at you from close by. «He said: My Lord, because you caused me to stray, I shall place temptations before them on earth and lead them all astray.»³ His was a farfetched idea and a wild supposition, but zealotry's offspring, factionalism's brothers, and men riding horses of pride and intolerance made his aspiration come true. Then the hidden secret turned into an open affair, when the recalcitrant among you became docile

1 Qur'an, Ṣād 38:71–74.

2 Modified quote from Qur'an, Isrā' 17:64.

3 Qur'an, Hījīr 15:39.

أَنقَادَتْ لَهُ الْجَامِحَةُ مِنْكُمْ وَأَسْتَحَكَمَتِ الطَّمَاعِيَّةُ مِنْهُ فَيَكُمُ فَتَجَمَّتِ الْحَالُ مِنَ السَّرِّ الْخَفِيِّ
إِلَى الْأَمْرِ الْجَلِيِّ أَسْتَفْعَلَ سُلْطَانَهُ عَلَيْكُمْ وَدَلَفَ بِجُنُودِهِ نَحْوَكُمْ فَأَحْقَمَكُمْ وَلَجَاتِ الذِّلِّ
وَأَحْلَوْكُمْ وَرَطَّاتِ الْقَتْلِ وَأَوْطَأَكُمْ إِثْخَانَ الْجِرَاحَةِ طَعْنًا فِي عِيُونِكُمْ وَحَزًّا فِي حُلُوقِكُمْ وَدَقًّا
لِمَنَاخِرِكُمْ وَقَصْدًا لِمَقَاتِلِكُمْ وَسَوْقًا بِخَزَائِمِ الْقَهْرِ إِلَى النَّارِ الْمُعَدَّةِ لَكُمْ فَأَصْبَحَ أَعْظَمُ فِي دِينِكُمْ
جَرَحًا وَأَوْرَى فِي دُنْيَاكُمْ قَدْحًا مِنَ الَّذِينَ أَصْبَحَتْ لَهُمْ مَنَاصِبِينَ وَعَلَيْهِمْ مَتَأَلِّبِينَ فَأَجْعَلُوا
عَلَيْهِ حَدَّكُمْ وَلَهُ جَدَّكُمْ. فَلَعِمَ اللَّهُ لَقَدْ نَفَرَ عَلَى أَصْلَكُمْ وَوَقَعَ فِي حَسْبِكُمْ وَدَفَعَ فِي نَسْبِكُمْ
وَأَجْلَبَ بِخَيْلِهِ عَلَيْكُمْ وَقَصَدَ بِرَجْلِهِ سَبِيلَكُمْ يَقْتَضُونَكُمْ بِكُلِّ مَكَانٍ وَيَضْرِبُونَ مِنْكُمْ كُلَّ بَنَانٍ
لَا تَمْتَنِعُونَ بِحِيلَةٍ وَلَا تَدْفَعُونَ بِعَزِيمَةٍ فِي حَوْمَةٍ ذَلَّ وَحَلَقَةٌ ضَيْقٍ وَعَرْصَةٌ مَوْتٍ وَجَوْلَةٌ
بِلَاءٍ. فَاطْفَقُوا مَا كَمَنَّ فِي قُلُوبِكُمْ مِنْ نِيرَانِ الْعَصِيَّةِ وَأَحْقَادِ الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ وَإِنَّمَا تِلْكَ الْحِمْيَةُ
تَكُونُ فِي الْمُسْلِمِ مِنْ خَطَرَاتِ الشَّيْطَانِ وَنَحْوَاتِهِ وَنَزَغَاتِهِ وَنَفَثَاتِهِ وَأَعْتَمَدُوا وَضَعُوا التَّدْلِيلَ
عَلَى رُؤُوسِكُمْ وَالْقَاءَ التَّعَزُّزَ تَحْتَ أَقْدَامِكُمْ وَخَلَعَ التَّكَبُّرَ مِنْ أَعْنَاقِكُمْ وَأَتَّخَذُوا التَّوَاضِعَ
مَسْلَحَةً بَيْنَكُمْ وَبَيْنَ عَدُوِّكُمْ إِبْلِيسَ وَجُنُودَهُ فَإِنَّ لَهُ مِنْ كُلِّ أُمَّةٍ جُنُودًا وَأَعْوَانًا وَرَجُلًا
وَفَرَسَانًا. وَلَا تَكُونُوا كَالْمُتَكَبِّرِ عَلَى ابْنِ أُمِّهِ مِنْ غَيْرِ مَا فَضَّلَ جَعَلَهُ اللَّهُ فِيهِ سِوَى مَا أَحَقَّتْ
الْعِظْمَةُ بِنَفْسِهِ مِنْ عَدَاوَةِ الْحَسَدِ وَقَدَحَتِ الْحِمْيَةُ فِي قَلْبِهِ مِنْ نَارِ الْغَضَبِ وَنَفَخَ الشَّيْطَانُ
فِي أَنْفِهِ مِنْ رِيحِ الْكِبَرِ الَّذِي أَعْقَبَهُ اللَّهُ بِهِ النَّدَامَةَ وَأَلْزَمَهُ آثَامَ الْقَاتِلِينَ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ.

1.190.3 أَلَا وَقَدْ أَمَعْنَمُ فِي الْبَغْيِ وَأَفْسَدْتُمْ فِي الْأَرْضِ مُصَارَحَةَ اللَّهِ بِالْمَنَاصِبَةِ وَمُبَارَزَةَ
لِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ بِالْمَحَارَبَةِ فَاللَّهُ اللَّهُ فِي كِبَرِ الْحِمْيَةِ وَنَفَرِ الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ فَإِنَّهُ مَلَأَ الشَّنَّانَ وَمَنَافِغَ الشَّيْطَانِ

enough for him to lead, and his ambitions for you took firm hold. His power over you grew oppressive and he marched against you with his armies. They forced you into caverns of humiliation, hurled you into chasms of carnage, and trampled you causing terrible wounds, thrusting spears into your eyes, slashing your throats, smashing your noses, slashing your organs, and dragging you by the nose-rings of subjugation toward the Fire. Iblis has maimed your religion and scorched your worldly affairs far more effectively than the people you took as adversaries and against whom you gathered your armies. Draw your swords against him and double your efforts in his face! By my life, he has boasted that his origin is better than yours, he has slandered your ancestors, and tarnished your lineage. He has attacked you with his cavalry and assaulted you with his infantry. They hunt you down wherever you hide and slice off each of your fingers,¹ while you cannot defend yourself through any stratagem or push back with any act of resolve. You are caught in the abyss of degradation, the nose-ring of compulsion, the arena of death, and the circle of affliction. Extinguish the fires of factionalism that lie concealed in your hearts and the resentments that belong to the Age of Ignorance! Factionalist zeal in a Muslim comes from Satan's incitements, from his goads, provocations, and splutterings. Resolve to adorn your head with modesty, trample self-glory beneath your feet, and cast the yoke of arrogance from your necks. Make humility the garrison that stands between you and your enemy, Iblīs, and his armies, for he has armies, infantry, cavalry, and spies in all nations. Don't be like Cain, who thought himself better than his brother, with no superior God-given virtue except the glory he attributed to himself, generated by hate and envy, and the supercilious zeal of his heart, kindled by the fire of anger!² Satan breathed his own pride into Cain's nose.³ Because of that pride, God bequeathed him eternal remorse, and will hold him responsible for the crimes of all who kill until the day of resurrection.

1.190.3 Hark! You have galloped on the course of treachery and caused mayhem on earth, openly challenging God and fighting his believers. Fear God, fear God! Stay away from the arrogant bigotry and boasting that characterized the Age of Ignorance! Those are rancor's pregnant camels and Satan's bellows! With them, he duped past nations and bygone generations, making them race

1 Modified quote from Qur'an, Anfāl 8:12.

2 Lit. "Don't be like the one who ..." The reference is to Adam's sons Cain (Ar. Qābīl) and Abel (Ar. Hābīl), to Cain's killing of Abel at Iblīs's suggestion, and later, when it was too late, feeling remorse. Qur'an, Mā'idah 5:27–31; Ḥ 13:145–146; B 747; F 358–359.

3 The nose symbolizes pride in Arab culture, in addition to being the organ of breathing.

اللاتي خدع بها الأمم الماضية والقرون الخالية حتى أَعَنَقُوا فِي حَنَادِسِ جَهَالَتِهِ وَمَهَاوِي ضَلَالَتِهِ ذُلًّا عَنْ سِيَاقِهِ سُلُوسًا فِي قِيَادِهِ أَمْرًا تَشَابَهَتْ الْقُلُوبُ فِيهِ وَتَتَابَعَتْ الْقُرُونُ عَلَيْهِ وَكِبَرًا تَضَايَقَتْ الصُّدُورُ بِهِ. أَلَا فَالْحَذَرَ الْحَذَرَ مَنْ طَاعَةَ سَادَاتِكُمْ وَكِبَرَاتِكُمْ الَّذِينَ تَكْبَرُوا عَنْ حُسْبِهِمْ وَتَرَفُّعُوا فَوْقَ نَسَبِهِمْ وَأَلْقُوا الْمَهْجِينَ عَلَى رَبِّهِمْ وَجَاهَدُوا اللَّهَ مَا صَنَعَ بِهِمْ مَكَابِرَ لِقَضَائِهِ وَمَغَالِبَةَ لآلَائِهِ فَإِنَّهُمْ قَوَاعِدُ آسَاسِ الْعَصِيَّةِ وَدَعَائِمُ أَرْكَانِ الْفِتْنَةِ وَسُيُوفُ أَعْتَرَاءِ الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ. فَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَلَا تَكُونُوا لِنِعْمِهِ عَلَيْكُمْ أُضْدَادًا وَلَا لِفَضْلِهِ عِنْدَكُمْ حُسَادًا وَلَا تَطِيعُوا الْأَدْعِيَاءَ الَّذِينَ شَرِبْتُمْ بِصَفْوِكُمْ كَدَّرَهُمْ وَخَلَطْتُمْ بِصَحَّتِكُمْ مَرَضَهُمْ وَأَدَخَلْتُمْ فِي حَقِّكُمْ بَاطِلَهُمْ وَهُمْ آسَاسُ الْفُسُوقِ وَأَحْلَاسُ الْعُقُوقِ اتَّخَذَهُمْ إِبْلِيسُ مَطَايَا ضَلَالٍ وَجَنَدًا بِهِمْ يَصُولُ عَلَى النَّاسِ وَتَرَاجِمَةٌ يَنْطِقُ عَلَى أَلْسِنَتِهِمْ أَسْتِرَاقًا لِعُقُولِكُمْ وَدُخُولًا فِي عِيُونِكُمْ وَنَفْثًا فِي أَسْمَاعِكُمْ لَجَعَلَكُمْ مَرْمَى نَبَلِهِ وَمَوْطِئَ قَدَمِهِ وَمَأْخِذَ يَدِهِ.

1.190.4 فَأَعْتَبَرُوا بِمَا أَصَابَ الْأُمَمَ الْمُسْتَكْبِرِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِكُمْ مِنْ بَأْسِ اللَّهِ وَصَلَاتِهِ وَوَقَائِعِهِ وَمِثْلَاتِهِ وَاتَّعَظُوا بِمَثَاوِي خُدُودِهِمْ وَمَصَارِعِ جُنُوبِهِمْ وَأَسْتَعِيدُوا بِاللَّهِ مِنْ لَوَاقِحِ الْكِبَرِ كَمَا تَسْتَعِيدُونَهُ مِنْ طَوَارِقِ الدَّهْرِ. فَلَوْ رَخَّصَ اللَّهُ فِي الْكِبَرِ لِأَحَدٍ مِنْ عِبَادِهِ لِرَخْصٍ فِيهِ نَخَاصَةُ أَنْبِيَائِهِ وَلَكِنَّهُ سَبَّحَانَهُ كَرَّهَ إِلَيْهِمُ التَّكْبِيرَ^٢ وَرَضِيَ لَهُمُ التَّوَاضُعُ فَأَلْصَقُوا بِالْأَرْضِ خُدُودَهُمْ وَعَفَرُوا فِي التُّرَابِ وَجُوهَهُمْ وَخَفَضُوا أَجْنِحَتَهُمْ لِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَكَانُوا أَقْوَامًا مُسْتَضْعَفِينَ. وَقَدْ اخْتَبَرَهُمُ اللَّهُ بِالْخَمَصَةِ وَأَبْتَلَاهُمْ بِالْمُجَهَّدَةِ وَأَمْتَحَنَهُمُ بِالْخَاوِفِ وَمَخَضَّهَمُ بِالْمَكَارِهِ فَلَا تَعْتَبَرُوا الرِّضَاءَ وَالسُّخْطَ بِالْمَالِ وَالْوَلَدَ جَهْلًا بِمَوَاقِعِ الْفِتْنَةِ وَالْإِخْتِبَارِ فِي مَوَاضِعِ الْغِنَى وَالْإِفْتِقَارِ^٣. فَقَدْ قَالَ سَبَّحَانَهُ ﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ تَقَاتِهِ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُونَ﴾^٤ أَمَّا نَمِدُّهُمْ بِهِ مِنْ مَالٍ وَبَيْنَ نَسَارِعِهِمْ فِي الْخَيْرَاتِ بَلْ لَا يَشْعُرُونَ^٥ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ سَبَّحَانَهُ يَخْتَبِرُ عِبَادَهُ الْمُسْتَكْبِرِينَ

١م، ي، ونسخة في ش، ه: كذا. ن، ش، ه، ونسخة في ي: «ثأ». ن، م، ي، ه، ومصححة في ش: كذا. أصل ش، ومصححة في م: «التكاث». م، ي، ومصححة في ه: كذا. ن، ش، وأصل ه، ونسخة في م: «الافتقار».

into the dark night of his ignorance and the abyss of his error, docile under his direction and submissive under his reins. In Satan's grip, hearts resembled one another as generation followed generation. Pride ruled as breasts became straitened by its grip. Hark and beware! Beware of obeying these chieftains and elders,¹ who have magnified themselves above their stature and aggrandized themselves beyond their lineage, who have attributed vile deeds to their Lord and challenged his actions, scorning his decree and impugning his favors. They are pillars of factionalism, columns of sedition, and swords of ancestor boasts from the Age of Ignorance. Be conscious of God. Do not repulse his favors by acting in a contrary manner or repel his generosity by your envy. Don't obey false claimants whose muddy slime you have drunk instead of your pure water, whose diseases have infected your sound health, and whose wrong you have mixed in with your right. They are the foundations of vice, the constant companions of rebellion. Iblīs owns them—steeds of error and an army with which he assaults people. He has appointed them his interpreters. Speaking with their tongues, he weakens your minds, lends you his eyes, and whispers in your ears. In this manner, he targets you with his arrows, tramples you under his foot, and crushes you in his closed fist.

1.190.4 Learn lessons from what arrogant nations before you faced: God's crushing blows, his sudden attacks, his shocking onslaughts, and his exemplary punishments. Take counsel from knowing that their cheeks are now stuck inside the earth and their torsos are struck onto the ground. Seek refuge in God from the pregnant dangers of pride, just as you seek refuge in him from the battering calamities of the age. If God had permitted any of his servants pride, he would have permitted it to his select prophets, but he disliked them to be proud and preferred them to be humble. They placed their cheeks on the earth before him and pressed their faces to the dirt. They lowered their wings for believers and were a group that was widely scorned as weak.² He tested them with hunger, afflicted them with weariness, tried them with dangers, and ground them down with adversities. People, do not weigh God's pleasure and displeasure in terms of wealth and offspring, without knowing what tests and trials inhere in positions of wealth or poverty! God has said, «Do they think we supply them with wealth and sons in order to increase their comforts? No indeed, they have no idea!»³ God tests people who are mighty in their own view, through his chosen ones, who are weak in their eyes. Moses, son of Amram,

¹ Reference to Qur'an, Aḥzāb 33:67.

² Reference to Qur'an, Hījir 15:88, Qaṣaṣ 28:4.

³ Qur'an, Mu'minūn 23:55–56.

في أنفسهم بأوليائه المستضعفين في أعينهم. ولقد دخل موسى بن عمران ومعه أخوه هارون عليهما السلام على فرعون وعليهما مدارع الصوف وبأيديهما العصي فشرط له إن أسلم بقاء ملكه ودوام عزّه فقال ألا تعجبون من هذين يشرطان لي دوام العزّ وبقاء الملك وهما بما ترون من حال الفقر والذلّ فهلاًّ أُلقي عليهما أساورة من ذهب إعظاماً للذهب وجمعه وأحتقاراً للصوف ولبسه ولو أراد الله سبحانه بأنبيائه حيث بعثهم أن يفتح لهم كنوز الذهبان ومعادن العقيان ومغارس الجنان وأن يحشر معهم طير السماء ووحوش الأرضين لفعل ولو فعل لسقط البلاء وبطل الجزاء وأضحل الأنبياء ولما وجب للقابلين أجور المبطلين ولا استحقّ المؤمنون ثواب المحسنين ولا لزمت الأسماء معانيها. ولكنّ الله سبحانه جعل رسله أولى قوّة في عزائمهم وضعفة فيما ترى الأعين من حالاتهم مع قناعة تملأ القلوب والعيون غنى وخصاصة تملأ الأبصار والأسماع أذى. ولو كانت الأنبياء أهل قوّة لا تُرام وعزّة لا تُضام ومُلك تُمدّ نحوه أعناق الرجال وتُشدّ إليه عقد الرّحال لكان ذلك أهون على الخلق في الاعتبار وأبعد لهم من الاستكبار ولآمنوا عن رهبة قاهرة لهم أو رغبة مائلة بهم وكانت النيات مشتركة والحسنات مقتسمة. ولكنّ الله سبحانه أراد أن يكون الاتّباع لرسله والتصديق بكتبه والخشوع لوجهه والاستكانة لأمره والاستسلام لطاعته أموراً له خاصّة لا يشوبها من غيرها شائبة وكلّها كانت البلوى والاختبار أعظم كانت المثوبة والجزاء أجزل.

1.190.5 ألا ترون أنّ الله سبحانه اختبر الأولين من لدنّ آدم صلّى الله عليه إلى الآخرين من هذا العالم بأججار لا تضرّ ولا تنفع ولا تبصر ولا تسمع فجعلها بيته الحرام الذي جعله للناس قياماً. ثمّ وضعه بأوعر بَقاع الأرض حجراً وأقلّ تناثق الدنيا مدرّاً وأضيق بطون الأودية قطراً بين جبال خَشنة ورمال دَمِثة وعيون وشِلة وقرى منقطعة

and with him his brother Aaron, were admitted to Pharaoh wearing shifts of coarse wool and holding wooden staffs, and they offered him a guarantee—if he committed to God's will, his kingdom would last forever, and his might would persist. Pharaoh exclaimed, "Do you not wonder at these two? They promise me the continuation of my might and the perpetuation of my kingdom when, as you see, they are utterly poor and totally contemptible! How is it they are not adorned with bracelets of gold?" Pharaoh prized gold and the hoarding of it and mocked coarse wool and the wearing of it. If God, when he sent his prophets, had wished to open for them treasuries of gold, stores of bullion, and the granaries of the celestial garden, if he had wished to assemble in their legions the birds of the air and the beasts of the earth, he would have done so. And had he done so, the trial would have been nullified, recompense would have become invalid, and true reports would have dwindled. Those who accepted the prophets' message would not have deserved the reward of those who had been tested, believers would not have merited the reward of good deeds, and words would not have retained their meanings. But God sent his messengers strong in resolution, weak in terms of what eyes perceived. Their contentment filled hearts and eyes with riches, while their destitution filled eyes and ears with pain. If these prophets had possessed strength that could not be challenged, might that could not be diminished, and kingship toward which men's necks craned and saddles were fastened, these conditions would have relieved the weight of reflection for the people and broken their arrogance. People would have become believers either out of subjugation to fear or the pull of desire. Intentions would have been split and benefits would accordingly have been divided. But God willed that all pious acts—devotion to his messengers, acceptance of the truth of his books, self-effacement for his sake, humility before his command, and submission to him and obedience—all these things should be pure and for himself alone, untainted by any drop of insincerity. The greater the test and trial, the grander the reward and recompense.

1.190.5 Do you not see? Starting with Adam, God tested all who came before, up to the very last people in this world, with stones that neither harm nor benefit nor see nor hear, shaping them into his sacred house and designating it a place of worship for all humans. He placed this House in the most rugged, most rocky region of the earth, in the most barren place in the world, in the narrowest, steepest cleft of a valley, between rough mountains, tracts of porous sand, springs with slow-trickling water, and scattered habitations, where no hoofed animals—neither camels, nor mules, nor sheep—could feed or thrive. Then he commanded Adam and his children to turn their bodies toward it, making it the place to which they should return time after time to seek their journeys' bene-

لا يزكو بها خُفٌ ولا حافر ولا ظِلْف. ثمَّ أمر آدم وولده أن يثنوا أعطافهم نحوه فصار مَثَابَةً لِمُنْتَجِعِ أسفارهم وغاية المُلْقَى رحالهم تهوي إليه ثمار الأفتدة من مفاوز قفار سحيقة ومهاوي فجاج عميقة وجزائر بحار منقطعة حتى يهزّوا مناكبهم ذُللاً يهلّون لله حوله ويرملون على أقدامهم شعثاً غبراً له قد نبذوا السرايل وراء ظهورهم وشوهوا بإعفاء الشعور محاسن خلقهم ابتلاء عظيمًا وأمتحانًا شديدًا واختبارًا مبينًا وتحيصًا بليغًا جعله الله سبباً لرحمته ووُصْلَةً إلى جنته. ولو أراد سبحانه أن يضع بيته الحرام ومشاعره العظام بين جنّات وأنهار وسهل وقرار جَمِّ الأشجار داني الثمار ملْتَفِ البنى متّصل القرى بين بَرّة سمراء وروضة خضراء وأرياف محدّقة وعِراض مغدقة وزروع ناضرة وطرق عامرة لكان قد صغر قدر الجزاء على حسب ضعف البلاء. ولو كانت الآساس المحمول عليها والأشجار المرفوع بها بين زُمُرْدَةٍ خضراء وياقوتة حمراء ونور وضياء لخفف ذلك مُضَارَعَةُ الشكِّ في الصدور ولوضع مُجَاهِدَةً إبليس عن القلوب ولنفي مُعْتَلَجِ الريب من الناس ولكنَّ الله يختبر عباده بأنواع الشدائد ويتعبّدهم بألوان المجاهد ويتتليهم بضروب المكاره إخراجاً للتكبر من قلوبهم وإسكاناً للتدلل في نفوسهم وليجعل ذلك أبواباً فتْحاً إلى فضله وأسباباً ذُللاً لعفوه. فالله الله في عاجل البغي وآجل وَخامة الظلم وسوء عاقبة الكبر فإنها مَصِيدَةٌ إبليس العظمى ومكيدته الكبرى التي تُساور قلوب الرجال مُسَاوِرَةَ السموم القاتلة فما تُكدي أبداً ولا تُشوي أحداً لا عالماً لعلمه ولا مُقلاً في طمّره.

1190.6 وعن ذلك ما حرس الله عباده المؤمنين بالصلوات والزكوات ومُجَاهِدَةَ الصيام في الأيام المفروضة تسكيناً لأطرافهم وتخشيعاً لأبصارهم وتذليلاً لنفوسهم وتخفيفاً لقلوبهم وإذهاباً للخيلاء عنهم لما في ذلك من تعفير عَتَائِقِ الوجوه بالتراب تواضعاً وإصفاق كرائم الجوارح بالأرض تصاغراً ولحوق البطون بالمتون من الصيام

ان، ش، ي، هـ: كذا. م، ونسخة في ش: <من>.

fit,¹ and the final station where they should cast down their saddles. Sincere hearts rush toward it,² coming from remote, waterless deserts, deep, hidden ravines, and isolated islands in the sea. They come to it with their bodies shaking in awe, declaring God's oneness as they circumambulate and quicken their feet, disheveled and covered in dust, having cast off stitched clothing and tarnished the comeliness of their form by foregoing shaving or cutting their hair. This is truly a great trial, a harsh ordeal, a clear test—refinement by fire. God has made it the means to obtain his mercy and the path to reach his celestial garden. If he had placed his sacred house and sites of ceremonial rites among gardens and rivers and valleys and plains thick with trees and low-hanging fruits, densely packed with habitats, flourishing with sun-ripened wheat and bright green flowerbeds, with expansive pastures and well-watered plains, with freshly sprouted grain and well-worn paths, all this would have decreased the value of the reward, in keeping with the ease of the trial. Indeed, if the pillars that support the sacred house and the slabs that raise it had been made from green emerald and red ruby, from light and incandescence, this would have hindered doubt from entering into breasts, prevented Satan's attacks on hearts, and blocked uncertainty's waves from crashing down on people. No, indeed! God tests his servants with many kinds of hardship, urges them to worship him through many types of privation, and afflicts them with many different sufferings, in order to remove pride from their hearts and instill humility in their souls. These trials act as doors that open wide toward his generosity, as docile mounts that carry their riders toward his forgiveness. Fear God, people, fear God, and beware the imminent penalties of treachery, the unwholesome end of oppression, and the terrible outcome of pride! Pride is Iblis's greatest snare and his principal scheme. He infiltrates men's hearts with its deadly poison. It is never ineffectual, and it misses no one—not the learned man with his knowledge, nor the beggar with his rags.

1.190.6 God has protected his believing servants from pride by prescribing the ritual prayer, the alms-levy, and the hardship of obligatory fasting on certain days, in order to quieten their limbs, lower their eyes, humble their souls, chasten their hearts, and repel their conceit. These actions prompt them to smear their precious faces with dust in self-effacement, prostrate their noble limbs upon the earth in humility, and join belly to back through fasting in

¹ Reference to Qur'an, Baqarah 2:125.

² "Sincere hearts," Lit. "the fruit of hearts (*thimār al-aḥ'idah*)."² Reference to Qur'an, Ibrāhīm 14:37.

تذللًا مع ما في الزكاة من صرف ثمرات الأرض وغير ذلك إلى أهل المسكنة والفقر. انظروا إلى ما في هذه الأفعال من قَع نَوَاجِمِ الفخر وقَدَع طوابعِ الكبر.

1.190.7 ولقد نظرت فما وجدت أحدًا من العالمين يتعصّب لشيء من الأشياء إلا عن علةٍ تحتلّ تمويه الجهلاء أو حجةٍ تليط بعقول السفهاء غيركم فإنكم تتعصّبون لأمر لا يعرف له سبب ولا مسّ يد علة! أمّا إبليس فتعصّب على آدم لأصله وطعن عليه في خلقته فقال أنا ناري وأنت طيني وأما الأغنياء من مُتَرَفَةٍ الأُمم فتعصّبوا لآثار مواقع النعم فقالوا ﴿نَحْنُ أَكْثَرُ أَمْوَالًا وَأَوْلَادًا وَمَا نَحْنُ بِمُعَذِّبِينَ﴾. فإن كان لا بدّ من العصبيّة فليكن تعصّبكم لمكارم الخصال ومحامد الأفعال ومحاسن الأمور التي تفاضلت فيها المجدّد والنجدّد من بيوتات العرب ويعاسيب القبائل بالأخلاق الرغبية والأحلام العظيمة والأخطار الجليلة والآثار المحمودّة فتعصّبوا لخلال الحمد من الحفظ للجوار والوفاء بالذمّ^٢ والطاعة للبرّ والمعصية للكبر والأخذ بالفضل والكفّ عن البغي والإعظام للقتل والإنصاف للخلق والكظم للغيط واجتناب الفساد في الأرض.

1.190.8 وأحذروا ما نزل بالأمم قبلكم من المثلّات بسوء الأفعال وذمّ الأعمال فتذكروا في الخير والشرّ أحوالهم وأحذروا أن تكونوا أمثالهم فإذا تفكّرتُم في تفاوتِ حالهم فالزموا كلّ أمرٍ لزمّت العزّة به حالهم وزاحت الأعداء له عنهم ومدّت العافية فيئته بهم وأنقادت النعمة له معهم ووصلت الكرامة عليه حبّلتهم من الاجتناب للفرقة والالزوم للألفة والتّحاضّ عليها والتّواصي بها. واجتنبوا كلّ أمرٍ كسر فقرتهم وأوهن منّتهم من تضاعن القلوب وتشاحن الصدور وتدابر النفوس وتخاذل الأيدي.

1.190.9 وتدبّروا أحوال الماضين من المؤمنين قبلكم كيف كانوا في حال التّحريض والبلاء ألم يكونوا أثقل الخلائق أعباءً وأجهد العباد بلاءً وأضيق أهل الدنيا حالاً

١، ن، ش، هـ: كذا. م، ي، ومصحّحة في هـ: سقطت «مسّ يد». نسخة في ش: «لا تُخش له علة».
٢، ن، ش، ي، هـ، ونسخة في م: كذا. أصل م، ونسخة في ش: «الذمار».

submission. In addition, the alms-levy procures the fruits of the earth and other commodities for the poor and destitute. See how these actions blast people's nascent shoots of self-importance and wither their budding sprouts of pride!

1.190.7 I looked around and found no one anywhere—other than you—who displays zealotry without a reason, any reason, that could possibly prompt the ignorant to confusion, or an argument, any argument, that could potentially appeal to the minds of the foolish. You show prejudice toward a matter whose reason is unknown, that is untouched by any hand of purpose. Iblīs felt himself superior to Adam because of his origin, and he defamed Adam's mode of creation when he said, “My origin is fire, while yours is clay.” Scions of wealthy nations who were given enormous riches felt themselves superior because they had become used to luxury, and they said, «We have more wealth and more children; we shall never have to endure suffering.»¹ If you must feel superior, then save your pride for the noble qualities, praiseworthy acts, and beautiful deeds that the honorable and courageous Arabian clans and tribal chieftains strived for through their cultivation of desirable traits, great minds, kingly thoughts, and praiseworthy deeds.² Their zeal was for traits that earn praise—protection of neighbors, fulfillment of pledges, obeying good, desisting from pride, embrace of virtue, refraining from treachery, deeming killing to be a grave affair, dispensing of justice to all, suppression of anger, and abstention from wreaking havoc on earth.

1.190.8 Beware of exemplary punishments that befell earlier nations because of their evil acts and hateful deeds. Recall their conditions, the good and then the bad, and beware of becoming like them. Think about the change in their states. Hold fast to everything that gave them might, scattered their enemies, spread wellbeing among them, attracted beneficence to them, and bolstered the bonds of generosity—avoidance of division, holding fast to friendship, promoting harmony, and counselling one another to unite. Refrain from everything that broke their spine and weakened their strength—malice in the heart, rancor in the breast, turning one's back, and withholding one's hand.

1.190.9 Reflect on the condition of past believers. Think about how they lived through states of trial and testing. Were they not the most burdened of creatures, the most tested of God's servants, the most straitened among the world's

¹ Qur'an, Saba' 34:35.

² “Chieftains,” lit. “queen bees” (*ya'āsib*, sing. *ya'sūb*).

أَتَّخَذَتْهُمْ الْفِرَاعْنَةُ عِبِيدًا فَسَامَوْهُمْ سُوءَ الْعَذَابِ وَجَرَّعَهُمْ جُرْعَ الْمُرَارِ فَلَمْ تَبْرَحِ الْحَالُ بِهِمْ فِي ذَلِكَ الْهَلَكَةِ وَقَهْرُ الْغَلْبَةِ لَا يَجِدُونَ حِيلَةَ فِي أَمْتِنَاعٍ وَلَا سَبِيلًا إِلَى دِفَاعٍ. حَتَّى إِذَا رَأَى اللَّهُ جِدَّ الصَّبْرِ مِنْهُمْ عَلَى الْأَذَى فِي مَحَبَّتِهِ وَالْإِحْتِمَالَ لِلْمَكْرُوهِ مِنْ خَوْفِهِ جَعَلَ لَهُمْ مِنْ مَضَائِقِ الْبَلَاءِ فَرْجًا فَأَبْدَلَهُمُ الْعِزَّ مَكَانَ الذِّلِّ وَالْأَمْنَ مَكَانَ الْخَوْفِ فَصَارُوا مَلُوكًا حُكَّامًا وَأَئِمَّةً أَعْلَامًا وَبَلَغَتِ الْكِرَامَةُ مِنَ اللَّهِ لَهُمْ مَا لَمْ تَذْهَبِ الْآمَالُ إِلَيْهِ بِهِمْ. فَانْظُرُوا كَيْفَ كَانُوا حَيْثُ كَانَتِ الْأُمَلَاءُ مَجْتَمِعَةً وَالْأَهْوَاءُ مُؤْتَلِفَةً وَالْقُلُوبُ مَعْتَدِلَةً وَالْأَيْدِي مُتَرَادِفَةً وَالسُّيُوفُ مُتَنَاصِرَةً وَالْبَصَائِرُ نَافِذَةً وَالْعِزَّائِمُ وَاحِدَةً أَلَمْ يَكُونُوا أَرْبَابًا فِي أَقْطَارِ الْأَرْضِينَ وَمُلُوكًا عَلَى رِقَابِ الْعَالَمِينَ فَانْظُرُوا إِلَى مَا صَارُوا إِلَيْهِ فِي آخِرِ أُمُورِهِمْ حِينَ وَقَعَتِ الْفُرْقَةُ وَتَشَتَّتَتِ الْأَلْفَةُ وَأَخْتَلَفَتِ الْكَلِمَةُ وَالْأَفْعِدَةُ وَتَشَعَّبُوا مُخْتَلِفِينَ وَتَفَرَّقُوا مُتَحَارِبِينَ.^٢ قَدْ خَلَعَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ لِبَاسَ كِرَامَتِهِ وَسَلَبَهُمْ غَضَارَةَ نِعْمَتِهِ وَبَقِيَ قِصَصُ أَخْبَارِهِمْ فِيكُمْ عِبْرًا لِلْمُعْتَبِرِينَ مِنْكُمْ.

1.190.10 فَاعْتَبَرُوا بِحَالِ وَلَدِ إِسْمَاعِيلَ وَبَنِي إِسْحَاقَ وَبَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ عَلَيْهِمُ السَّلَامُ فَمَا أَشَدَّ اعْتِدَالِ الْأَحْوَالِ وَأَقْرَبَ اشْتِبَاهِ الْأَمْثَالِ. تَأَمَّلُوا أَمْرَهُمْ فِي حَالِ تَشَتُّبِهِمْ وَتَفَرُّقِهِمْ لِيَالِي كَانَتِ الْأَكَاسِرَةُ وَالْقِيَاصِرَةُ أَرْبَابًا لَهُمْ يَحْتَازُونَهُمْ عَنْ رِيْفِ الْآفَاقِ وَبَحْرِ الْعِرَاقِ وَخُضْرَةِ الدُّنْيَا إِلَى مَنَابِتِ الشَّيْخِ وَمَهَابِي الرِّيحِ وَنَكْدِ الْمَعَاشِ فَتَرَكُوهُمْ عَالَةً مَسَاكِينَ إِخْوَانِ دَبَّرَ وَوَبَّرَ أَذَلَّ الْأُمَمِ دَارًا وَأَجَدَ بِهِمْ قَرَارًا لَا يَأْوُونَ إِلَى جَنَاحِ دَعْوَةِ يَعْتَصِمُونَ بِهَا وَلَا إِلَى ظِلِّ أَلْفَةٍ يَعْتَمِدُونَ عَلَى عَرْهَا. فَالْأَحْوَالُ مُضْطَرِبَةٌ وَالْأَيْدِي مُخْتَلِفَةٌ وَالْكَثْرَةُ مُتَفَرِّقَةٌ فِي بَلَاءٍ أَزَلٍّ وَأَطْبَاقِ جَهْلِ مِنْ بَنَاتِ مَوْوُودَةٍ وَأَصْنَامِ مَعْبُودَةٍ وَأَرْحَامِ مَقْطُوعَةٍ وَغَارَاتِ مَشْنُونَةٍ. فَانْظُرُوا إِلَى مَوَاقِعِ نِعَمِ اللَّهِ عَلَيْهِمْ حِينَ بَعَثَ إِلَيْهِمْ رَسُولًا فَعَقَدَ بِلْمَتِهِ طَاعَتَهُمْ وَجَمَعَ عَلَى دَعْوَتِهِ أَلْفَتَهُمْ كَيْفَ نَشَرَتِ النِّعْمَةُ عَلَيْهِمْ جَنَاحَ كِرَامَتِهَا وَأَسَالَتْ لَهُمْ

١، ن، ش، ي، هـ: كذا. م: «سوم». ٢، ي، هـ: كذا. ن، ش: «متحاربين». ٣، ن، ش، هـ: كذا. م، ومصححة في هـ: «دين ووتر». ي: «دبر ووتر».

people? Various pharaohs enslaved them, inflicted on them the vilest of tortures, and forced them to drink from the bitterest of cups. Their condition continued thus in servile desperation and forceful subjugation with no means to repel and no way to defend, until God, seeing them endure suffering, out of their love for him, seeing them accept hardship, out of their fear of him, showed them a way out of the narrow straits of trial, giving them might in exchange for humiliation, security instead of fear. They became kings who ruled and leaders with great fame. They received gifts from God beyond their furthest hopes. Think! What was their state when factions were united, desires were in concert, hearts were balanced, hands were used to help, swords were drawn in assistance, perceptions were acute, and resolutions were one? Did they not become lords of all the realms, kings ruling over the necks of all peoples of the world? Again, think! How did their state change near the end, when division befell them, friendships shattered, words and hearts moved apart, when they split into opposing factions and separated into warring groups? God stripped them of his enveloping generosity and plundered them of his fresh bounty. Yes, and he ensured that their tales stayed alive among you as a lesson for all who would heed.

1.190.10 Take a lesson from the condition of the sons of Ishmael, the children of Isaac, and the children of Israel. How strongly their states harmonize, how closely their examples match! Think of their state during their time of division and disunity. Those were the nights in which the kings of Persia and the emperors of Byzantium were their overlords. They drove them out of their pastures from the river valleys of Iraq and the world's abundance of green herbage into tracts where bitter wormwood grew, where hot winds blew, and life was harsh. They left them poor and abject, camel-herders tending to their beasts' sores and harvesting their wool. They lived as the most wretched of nations, with the least fertile fields, with no mission under whose wing they could seek shelter, no column of unity on whose strength they could depend. Their situation was volatile, their hands discordant, their numbers scattered. They were trapped in a hard trial and crushed under rocks of ignorance: they buried baby girls alive,¹ worshipped idols, cut ties of kinship, and raided one another. Observe the abundance of God's blessings on them. He sent them a messenger, secured their obedience through his religion, and gathered their company within his mission. See how bounty spread the wings of her generosity over

1 Reference to Qur'an, Takwīr 81:8. On female infanticide in pre-Islamic Arabia, see H 13:174–177; F 362–364; B 766–768.

جدول نعيمها وألّت الملة بهم في عوائد بركتها فأصبحوا في نعمتها غريقين وعن خضرة عيشها فكهن قد تربعت الأمور بهم في ظلّ سلطان قاهر وأوتهم الحال إلى كنف عزّ غالب وتعطفت الأمور عليهم في ذرى ملك ثابت فهم حكام على العالمين وملوك في أطراف الأرضين يملكون الأمور على من كان يملكها عليهم ويمضون الأحكام فيمن كان يعضيها فيهم لا تغمز لهم قناة ولا تُقرع لهم صفاة.

1.190.11 ألا وإنكم قد نفضتم أيديكم من حبل الطاعة وثلّتم حصن الله المضروب عليكم بأحكام الجاهلية وإن الله سبحانه قد أمتنّ على جماعة هذه الأمة فيما عقد بينهم من حبل هذه الألفة التي ينتقلون في ظلّها ويأوون إلى كنفها بنعمة لا يعرف أحد من المخلوقين لها قيمة لأنها أرحم من كلّ ثمن وأجلّ من كلّ خطر. وأعلموا أنكم صرتم بعد الهجرة أعراباً وبعد الموالاة أحراباً ما تتعلّقون من الإسلام إلّا بأسمه ولا تعرفون من الإيمان إلّا رسمه تقولون النار ولا العار وكأنكم تريدون أن تكفّثوا الإسلام على وجهه أنها كالحريمه ونقضاً لميثاقه الذي وضعه الله لكم حرماً في أرضه وأمناً بين خلقه وإنكم إن لجأتم إلى غيره حاربكم أهل الكفر ثم لا جبريل ولا ميكائيل ولا مهاجرين ولا أنصار ينصرونكم إلّا المقارعة بالسيف حتى يحكم الله بينكم وإنّ عندكم الأمثال من بأس الله وقوارعه وآيامه ووقائعها فلا تستبطئوا وعيده جهلاً بأخذه وتهاوناً ببطشه^١ وبأسه فإن الله سبحانه لم يلعن القرن الماضي بين أيديكم إلّا لتركهم الأمر بالمعروف والنهي عن المنكر فلعن السفهاء لركوب المعاصي والحلماء لترك التناهي. ألا وقد قطعتم قيد

^١ن، م، هـ، ومصحّحة في ش: كذا، ي، وأصل ش: «يبسطه».

them and the wellsprings of her delights flowed. See how the new religion gathered them within the gifts of its grace. They were immersed in its bounty, joyful in the fresh greenness of its way of life. Their affairs reposed comfortably in the shade of powerful authority, events brought them under the aegis of victorious might, and affairs looked kindly upon them, as they lived in ease in the protection of an established empire. They became rulers of the world and kings over the far reaches of the earth, controlling the affairs of those who had controlled theirs, and issuing commands to those who had commanded them. <Their spear became hard, their rock uncrushable.>¹

1.190.11 Hark! Your hands have loosed the rope of allegiance and breached God's fortress by indulging in judgments from the Age of Ignorance. This, when God has blessed this congregation by binding them with bonds of affection, so they can move in its shade and take refuge in its shelter! No one can fathom the value of this favor; it exceeds any price and is grander than any eminence. Know this: After your migration to Muḥammad's city, you have reverted to living as rough Bedouins,² after loyal unison, you have again split into factions. You own nothing of Islam except its name, you recognize nothing of belief except its ritual. You say, "Flames rather than shame!" as though you wished to knock Islam over on its face, rending its holiness, and breaking the covenant by which God gave you a sanctuary upon his earth and a source of safety among the earth's people. If you seek any other refuge, unbelievers will wage war against you, and neither Gabriel nor Michael, neither Immigrants nor Allies, will come to your aid.³ You will see only the clashing of swords until God rules between you once and for all. You have witnessed examples of God's might, of his blows, battle-days, and onslaughts. Do not ignore his chastisement, underestimate his assault, and undervalue his force, do not think his retribution will be slow in coming! God damned the generation just before you because they ceased to command good and forbid evil. He damned the immature because they mounted the steeds of sin and the mature because they ceased to forbid.

1 Arabic idioms. Lit. <Their spear could never be squeezed (*lā tughmaz*), and their rock could never be crushed (*lā tuqra'*)>. For references in poetry re "squeezing" (*ghamz*) of a spear, see Ibn Manẓūr, *Lisān*, s.v. "Gh-M-Z." <Their rock cannot be crushed> (*lā tuqra'u lahum ṣafāh*) is attributed to the Prophet in Nuwayrī, *Nihāyah*, s.v. "Ṣ-F-W."

2 Re the migration (*hijrah*), I have added the words "to Muḥammad's city" for clarity. Re Bedouins (*a'rāb*), the line signifies that "after having accepted the refinements of Islam, you have reverted to the factional ways of pre-Islamic Arabians." B 768; H 13:18. Bedouins are chastised for hypocrisy in the Qur'an, Tawbah 9:97, 99.

3 Gabriel and Michael are two archangels. Immigrants (*Muhājirūn*) are those who migrated to Muḥammad in Medina, and Allies (*Anṣār*) are the Medinans who supported him.

الإسلام وعطّلت حدوده وأمّمت أحكامه. ألا وقد أمرني الله بقتال أهل البغي والنكث والفساد في الأرض فأما الناكثون فقد قاتلت وأما القاسطون فقد جاهدت وأما المارقة فقد دوّخت وأما شيطان الردّة فقد كُفّيته بصعقة سمعت لها وجبة قلبه ورجّة صدره وبقي بقية من أهل البغي ولئن أذن الله في الكرة عليهم لأُدين منهم إلّا ما يتشذّر في أطراف الأرض تشذراً.

1.190.12 أنا وضعت بكلّك العرب وكسرت نواجم قرون ربعة ومضر وقد علمت موضعي من رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله بالقرابة القريبة والمنزلة الخصيصة. وضعني في حجره وأنا وليد يضمّني إلى صدره ويكنّني في فراشه ويمسّني جسده ويشمّني عرقه وكان يمسح الشيء ثمّ يلغمينه وما وجد لي كذبة في قول ولا خطلة في فعل ولقد قرن الله به صلى الله عليه وآله من لدن كان فطيماً أعظم ملك من ملائكته يسلك به طريق المكارم ومحاسن أخلاق العالم ليله ونهاره ولقد كنت أتبعه أتباع الفصيل أثر أمّه يرفع لي في كلّ يوم علماً من أخلاقه ويأمرني بالاعتداء به ولقد كان يجاورني كلّ سنة بحراء

Hark! You have cut off Islam's restrictions, stripped off its constraints, and killed off its commands. Hark! God has commanded me to fight those who commit treachery, break their pledge, and cause mayhem on earth: I have fought those who broke their pledge, battled those who acted wrongfully, and subdued those who left the faith.¹ The Satan of the Stony Hollow was taken out by a thunderbolt that made his heart scream and his breast quake.² A small number of rebels remain: If God permits another attack, I shall most certainly prevail, except for the handful that escape, who will scatter to the corners of the realm.

1.190.12 It was I who felled the trunk of the Arabs and crushed the horns of Rabī'ah and Muḍar.³ Besides, you all know my relationship with God's Messenger, our close kinship and special intimacy.⁴ He took me to his bosom as a newborn, clasping me to his breast and covering me with his bedspread, his body touching mine and I inhaling his fragrance; he would chew a piece of food to soften it then place it in my mouth. He never found falseness in my words or foulness in my actions. Ever since the Messenger's own infancy, God had placed his greatest angel to guide him day and night on the path of virtue and the most beautiful traits. I would follow him as a camel calf follows its mother, and each day he would raise in front of me a banner displaying his virtuous character and command me to emulate. Every year he would retreat to Mount Ḥirā' for prayer, where no one but I saw him. In those days, not one home housed any supporters

- 1 The pledge-breakers (*nākithūn*) are said to be 'Alī's opponents at the Battle of the Camel, the wrongdoers (*qāsiṭūn*) are Mu'āwiyah and his Syrian supporters, and those who left the faith (*māriqūn*) are the Kharijites, the three groups that 'Alī fought in the Battles of the Camel, Ṣiffin, and Nahrawān. Muḥammad's hadith, whose terminology 'Alī echoes in his oration, is reported as, <You [O 'Alī] will battle the pledge-breakers, the wrongdoers, and the faith-leavers after me>. Ḥ 13:183–184; B 771–772; F 364–365.
- 2 The Satan of the Stony Hollow (*shayṭān al-rad'hah*) is a man known as *Dhū al-Thudayyah*, "The Man with the Breast," called thus because of a mass of flesh on his shoulder, a Kharijite whose death at Nahrawān 'Alī said the Prophet had told him would signal his own imminent martyrdom. 'Alī personally sought out Dhū al-Thudayyah's corpse among the dead at Nahrawān, and when he saw it, he exclaimed, "God is great! I have never lied, nor has [the Prophet] lied to me." Ḥ 13:183–184; B 771–772; F 364–365.
- 3 Refers to 'Alī's slaying of famous pre-Islamic Arabian warriors in single combat during the early Muslims' battles, when he was only around twenty years of age, thereby playing a major role in Islam's military and political ascendancy. Muḍar is the eponymous ancestor of the Prophet's own tribe of Meccan Quraysh, who formed the largest bloc of his enemies, and 'Alī slew several of their leaders in the Muslims' early battles. The Rabī'ah tribe was divided among 'Alī and his opponents during the Battles of the Camel and Ṣiffin, and 'Alī slew several of their leaders who fought against him then. B 772; Ḥ 13:198.
- 4 Muḥammad had taken the infant 'Alī as his ward, and 'Alī grew up in Muḥammad's care. Details in Ḥ 13:198–212; B 772–776.

فأراه ولا يراه غيري ولم يجمع بيت واحد يومئذ في الإسلام غير رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله وخديجة وأنا ثالثهما أرى نور الوحي والرسالة وأشم ريح النبوة. ولقد سمعت رنة الشيطان حين نزل الوحي عليه صلى الله عليه وآله فقلت يا رسول الله ما هذه الرنة فقال هذا الشيطان قد آيس من عبادته إنك تسمع ما أسمع وترى ما أرى إلا أنك لست بنبي وإنك لوزير وإنك لعلی خير.

ولقد كنت معه صلى الله عليه وآله لما أتاه الملائكة من قريش فقالوا له يا محمد إنك قد ادعيت عظيمًا لم يدعه آباؤك ولا أحد من بيتك ونحن نسألك أمرًا إن أجبتنا إليه وأریتناه علمنا أنك نبي ورسول وإن لم تفعل علمنا أنك ساحر كذاب فقال لهم صلى الله عليه وآله وما تسألون قالوا تدعونا هذه الشجرة حتى تنقلع بعروقها وتقف بين يديك فقال صلى الله عليه وآله ﴿إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ﴾ فإن فعل الله ذلك لكم أتؤمنون وتشهدون بالحق قالوا نعم قال فإني سأريكم ما تطلبون وإني لأعلم أنكم لا تفيئون إلى خير وأن فيكم من يطرح في القليب ومن يحزب الأحزاب. ثم قال يا أيها الشجرة إن كنت تؤمنين بالله واليوم الآخر وتعلمين أنني رسول الله فأنقلعي بعروقك حتى تقفي بين يدي بإذن الله. فوالذي بعثه بالحق لأنقلعت بعروقها وجاءت ولها دوي شديد وقصف كقصف أجنحة الطير حتى وقفت بين يدي رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله مرفرفة وألقت بغصنها الأعلى على رسول الله وبعض أغصانها على منكبي وكنت عن يمينه عليه السلام فلما نظر القوم إلى ذلك قالوا علواً وأستكباراً فقرأها فليأتك نصفها

of Islam, it was just the Messenger and Khadijah, and I was the third. Throughout, I saw the light of revelation and messengerhood, and inhaled the fragrance of prophecy. I heard Satan's cry when revelation descended on the Messenger, and when I asked, "What is this cry?" he answered me, <This is Satan, who now despairs of being worshipped. You see what I see and hear what I hear, 'Alī, though you are not a prophet, but my vizier, and on the path of virtue.>

I was with the Messenger when a group of the Quraysh came to him and said, "Muḥammad, you have made a grand claim, one that none of your forebears or any of your house has ever made. We want to ask you to do something: If you are able to do it, if you are able to show it to us, we will be convinced that you are indeed a prophet and a messenger, but if you don't, then we will know that you are a magician and a liar." The Messenger responded, "What do you seek?" They answered, "Ask this tree to pull up its roots and come forward to stand before you."¹ The Messenger exclaimed, "«Truly, God is powerful over all things.»"² If God does this for you, will you believe and testify to the truth?" They replied with one voice, "Yes, we will." The Messenger said to them, "All right, I will show you what you demand, although I know that you will not turn to virtue. I know that there are among you men who will be cast into the Well, and others who will convene the fated Confederacy."³ Then he intoned, "O tree, if you believe in God and the last day, if you know that I am God's messenger, then, with God's permission, pull up your roots and come stand in front of me!" I swear by the one who sent Muḥammad with the truth that the tree pulled up its roots and came forward with a loud rumble and a fluttering like the fluttering of birds' wings. Boughs rustling, it came to stand before the Messenger and let its highest branches fall over him. Some branches brushed my shoulders—I was standing to his right. When the men from Quraysh saw this, they demanded with pride and arrogance, "Now command half of it to come to you, while the other half stays in its place." The Messenger commanded the tree to do this. Half of it came forward most wondrously and with an even louder

1 Recounts the Miracle of the Tree that Muslims believe Muḥammad performed in Mecca. B 776; Ḥ 13:214.

2 Qur'an, Baqarah 2:20, 109, 148, Āl 'Imrān 3:165, Naḥl 16:77, Nūr 24:45, 'Ankabūt 29:20, Fāṭir 35:1.

3 "Persons cast into the Well" is a prophecy about those of the Quraysh who would be killed fighting against Muḥammad at the Battle of Badr in 2/624 and were thrown into its wells, including 'Utbah ibn Rabi'ah ibn 'Abd Shams, Shaybah ibn Rabi'ah ibn 'Abd Shams, Umayyah ibn 'Abd Shams, Abū Jahl ('Amr ibn Hishām ibn al-Mughirah), and Walid ibn al-Mughirah. "Others who will convene the fated Confederacy" is a prophecy about those of the Quraysh who would spearhead the Battle of the Confederates in 5/627, including Abū Sufyān Ṣakhr ibn Ḥarb ibn Umayyah, 'Amr ibn 'Abd Wadd, Ṣafwān ibn Umayyah, 'Ikrimah ibn Abi Jahl, and Suhayl ibn 'Amr. B 776; Ḥ 13:214; F 365.

ويبقى نصفها فأمرها بذلك فأقبل إليه نصفها كأعجب إقبال وأشدّه دويّاً فكادت تلتف برسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله فقالوا كفراً وعُتُوا فُرْ هذا النصف فليرجع إلى نصفه كما كان فأمره عليه السلام فرجع فقلت أنا <لا إله إلا الله> إني أول مؤمن بك يا رسول الله وأول من آمن بأن الشجرة فعلت ما فعلت بأمر الله تصديقاً لنبوتك وإجلالاً لكلمتك فقال القوم كلهم بل ساحر كذاب عجيب السحر خفيف فيه وهل يصدّقك في أمرك إلا مثل هذا يعنونني. وإني لمن قوم لا تأخذهم في الله لومة لائم سيماهم سيما الصّديقين وكلامهم كلام الأبرار غمار الليل ومنار النهار متمسكون بمجل القرآن يحيون سنن الله وسنن رسوله لا يستكبرون ولا يعلون^٢ ولا يغلون ولا يفسدون قلوبهم في الجنان وأجسادهم في العمل.

1.191 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام. روي أنّ صاحباً له يقال له همّام كان رجلاً عابداً فقال له يا أمير المؤمنين صف لي المتّقين كأني أنظر إليهم فتشاقل عن جوابه ثمّ قال يا همّام اتّق الله وأحسن ف﴿إِنَّ اللَّهَ مَعَ الَّذِينَ اتَّقَوْا وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ مُحْسِنُونَ﴾ فلم يقنع همّام بذلك القول حتّى عزم عليه قال فحمد الله وأثنى عليه وصلى على النبيّ صلى الله عليه وآله ثمّ قال أمّا بعد. فإنّ الله سبحانه خلق الخلق حين خلقهم غنياً عن طاعتهم آمناً بمعصيتهم لأنّه لا تضرّه معصية من عصاه ولا تنفعه طاعة من أطاعه. فقسم بينهم معاشهم ووضعهم من الدنيا مواضعهم.

اش، ن، ي، هـ: كذا. م، ونسخة في هـ: أضيفت <الله>. م^٢، ي، هـ: كذا. ش، ن: <يغلون>.

rumble, and it almost wrapped itself around the Messenger. The group then cried out in rejection and insolence, “Command this half to go back to its other half as it was.” The Messenger did so, and the tree went back. I spontaneously exclaimed, “〈There is no god but God!〉 I am the first to profess belief in you, O Messenger of God, the first to profess belief that the tree did what it did by God’s command to prove the truth of your prophethood, the first to offer obeisance to your word!” That group, however, every one of them, sneered, “No, you are a magician and a liar! Your magic is quite something, and you are good at it. Only someone like this nobody—meaning me—would believe you to be a prophet.” People, I belong to a group who care not if they are criticized when their actions are for the sake of God! Our mark is the mark of those who uphold the truth of God’s word, our speech is the speech of the virtuous. We inhabit the night with prayer, we are beacons of light during the day. We hold fast to the Qur’an, keeping alive God’s ways and the practices of his Messenger. We never behave with arrogance, never conduct ourselves with conceit, never cheat, are never corrupt. Our hearts are in paradise, while our bodies are occupied here with doing good.

1.191 From an oration by ‘Alī: It is reported that one of ‘Alī’s companions, a man named Hammām, who was devoted to worship, said to him, “Commander of the Faithful, describe to me the pious, such that I see them before my eyes!” ‘Alī hesitated, then answered, “Hammām, be pious and do good, for «God is with those who are pious and do good.»”¹ Hammām was not satisfied with this brief answer and persisted. The narrator continues that ‘Alī then thanked God, praised him, invoked blessings on the Prophet, and delivered the following oration:²

When God created people, he created them not needing their obedience, and untouched by their disobedience. The disobedience of those who disobey does not harm him, and the obedience of those who obey does not benefit him. He distributed sustenance among them and gave them various stations in this life.

1 Qur’an, Nahl 16:128.

2 Presumably in Kufa, during ‘Alī’s caliphate 35–40/656–661, based on the context given by Ibn Ṭalḥah (*Maṭālib*, 269), in which a few individuals approached ‘Alī asking for a favor, presumably money; they would have been more likely to petition ‘Alī when he, as caliph, was in charge of the treasury. Ibn Ṭalḥah further narrates that they identified themselves as his followers, to which ‘Alī replied, “I don’t see any signs of my true followers in you.” At this time, Hammām asked ‘Alī to explain the signs of his true followers (*shī‘ah*, rather than “the pious, *muttaqūn*,” as per the present volume), and ‘Alī responded with the oration at hand. On this text, see Qutbuddin, “Piety and Virtue in Early Islam: Two Sermons by Imam Ali,” and Qutbuddin, “Classical Islamic Oration’s Art, Function, and Life-Altering Power of Persuasion: The Ultimate Response by Hammam to Ali’s Sermon on Piety, and by Hurr to Husayn’s Battle Oration in Karbala.” Hammām (d. ca. 36/656), according to the commentators, is Hammām ibn Shurayḥ ibn Yazīd (H 10:134), or Hammām ibn ‘Ubādah ibn Khuthaym (B 599).

فالمُتَّقُونَ فيها هم أهل الفضائل منطقتهم الصواب وملبسهم الاقتصاد ومشيمهم التواضع غصّوا أبصارهم عمّا حرم الله عليهم ووقفوا أسماعهم على العلم النافع لهم نزلت أنفسهم منهم في البلاء كالذي نزلت في الرخاء لولا الأجل الذي كتب الله لهم لم تستقرّ أرواحهم في أجسادهم طرفة عين شوقاً إلى الثواب وخوفاً من العقاب عظم الخالق في أنفسهم فصغر ما دونه في أعينهم. فهم والجنة كمن قد رآها فهم فيها منعّمون وهم والنار كمن قد رآها فهم فيها معذبون قلوبهم محزونة وشرورهم مأمونة وأجسادهم نحيفة وحاجتهم خفيفة وأنفسهم عفيفة صبروا أياماً قصيرة أعقبتهم راحة طويلة تجارة مربحة يسرها لهم ربهم أرادتهم الدنيا ولم يريدوها وأسرتهم فقدوا أنفسهم منها.

أمّا الليل فصافّون أقدامهم تالون لأجزاء القرآن يرتلون ترتيلاً يحزنون به أنفسهم ويستثيرون به دواء دائهم فإذا مرّوا بآية فيها تشويق ركنوا إليها طمعاً وتطلّعت نفوسهم إليها شوقاً وظنّوا أنّها نصب أعينهم وإذا مرّوا بآية فيها تخويف أصغوا إليها مسامع قلوبهم وظنّوا أنّ زفير جهنم وشهيقها في أصول آذانهم فهم حائون على أوساطهم مفترشون لجباههم وأكفهم وركبهم وأطراف أقدامهم يطلبون إلى الله في فكّك رقابهم. وأمّا النهار فخلعاء علماء أبرار أتقياء قد براهم الخوف برّي القداح ينظر إليهم الناظر فيحسبهم مرضى وما بالقوم من مرض ويقول قد خولطوا ولقد خالطهم أمر عظيم لا يرضون من أعمالهم القليل ولا يستكثرون الكثير فهم لأنفسهم متهمون ومن أعمالهم مشفقون إذا زكّي أحد منهم خاف ممّا يقال له فيقول أنا أعلم بنفسي من غيري وربّي أعلم منّي بنفسي اللهم لا تؤاخذني بما يقولون وأجعلني أفضل ممّا يظنون وأغفر لي ما لا يعلمون.

فن علامة أحدهم أنّك ترى له قوّة في دين وحزماً في لين وإيماناً في يقين وحرصاً في علم وعلماً في حلم وقصداً في غنى وخشوعاً في عبادة وتجلاً في فاقة وصبراً في شدّة وطلباً

The pious in this world are people of virtue. Their speech is rational, their garments simple, and their gait embodies humility. They lower their eyes, avoiding what God has forbidden them to see, and dedicate their ears to hearing words of wisdom that bring them benefit. Their hearts are at peace, both in times of tribulation, and in times of prosperity. If not for the lifespans decreed for them by God, their souls would not tarry in their bodies for the blink of an eye but, yearning for God's reward and fearing his punishment, they would instantly depart. The creator's majesty in their hearts makes all else paltry in their eyes. Paradise is before their eyes—they see it as clearly as though they were already enjoying its blessings. Hellfire too is before their eyes—they see it as clearly as though they were being tortured there. Their hearts are sorrowful, their malice never feared, their bodies emaciated, their needs few, and their persons chaste. They patiently endure their few days here in this world, awaiting the long comfort of the hereafter. There is a profitable transaction bestowed in ease and security by their Lord. The world approached them, but they turned away. It shackled them, but they ransomed their souls and set themselves free.

In the night they stand in worship and recite sections of the Qur'an. They chant them in sweet melody, moving their own hearts to tears, and finding there the cure for their illness. If they come across a verse that rouses their yearning, they consume it hungrily, their hearts stretching out toward it in longing. They see its promised blessings before their eyes. If they come across a verse that stokes their fear, they incline their hearts toward its warning. The hiss and crackle of the inferno fills the innermost recesses of their ears. They bow their backs, laying their forehead, palms, knees, and toes on the ground, beseeching God to free their necks from the Fire. In the day, they are kind, wise, good, and pious. Fear has made them as thin as arrow shafts. The onlooker thinks them ailing, but they are not ill. He says, "They're crazy!" but they are crazed only by something immensely grave. They are not satisfied with a few deeds of goodness, nor do they consider their numerous endeavors too many. They constantly chide themselves and fear the consequence of their actions. If one of them is praised, he is apprehensive, and replies, "I know myself better than you know me, and my Lord knows me even better! Lord, do not hold me to what they say about me, but make me more virtuous than they think I am, and forgive those actions of which they do not know."¹

Their hallmark is strength in faith, resolve with gentleness, belief with certainty, voracity for knowledge, knowledge with maturity, temperance in affluence, humility in worship, forbearance in indigence, patience in hardship, desire for the licit, enthusiasm in following guidance, and aversion to greed.

¹ Final lines similar to § 3.90.

في حلال ونشاطاً في هدى وتحرجاً عن طمع يعمل الأعمال الصالحة وهو على وجل
 يمسى وهمه الشكر ويصبح وهمه الذكر يبيت حذراً ويصبح فرحاً حذراً لما حذر من الغفلة
 وفرحاً بما أصاب من الفضل والرحمة إن استصعبت عليه نفسه فيما تركه لم يعطها سؤلها
 فيما تحب قرّة عينه فيما لا يزول وزهاده فيما لا يبقى يمزج الحلم بالعلم والقول بالعمل.
 تراه قريباً أمله قليلاً زله خاشعاً قلبه قانعة نفسه منزوراً أكله سهلاً أمره حريزاً دينه
 ميّنة شهوته مكظوماً غيظه الخير منه مأمول والشر منه مأمون إن كان في الغافلين كتب
 في الذاكرين وإن كان في الذاكرين لم يكتب من الغافلين يعفو عمن ظلمه ويعطي من
 حرمه ويصل من قطعه بعيداً فخسه ليناً قوله غائباً منكراً حاضراً معروفه مقبلاً خيره
 مدبراً شره في الزلازل وقور وفي المكاره صبور وفي الرخاء شكور لا يحيف على من
 ييغض ولا يأثم فيمن يحب يعترف بالحق قبل أن يشهد عليه لا يضيع ما استحفظ ولا
 ينسى ما ذكر ولا يناز بالآلقاب ولا يضار بالجار ولا يشمت بالمصائب ولا يدخل في
 الباطل ولا يخرج من الحق. إن صمت لم يغمه صمته وإن ضحك لم يعل صوته وإن بغي
 عليه صبر حتى يكون الله هو الذي ينتقم له نفسه منه في عناء والناس منه في راحة
 أتعب نفسه لآخرته وأراح الناس من نفسه بعده عمن تباعد عنه زهد ونزاهة ودنوه ممن
 دنا منه لين ورحمة ليس تباعده بكبر وعظمة ولا دنوه بمكر وخديعة.

قال فصعق همّام صعقة كانت نفسه فيها فقال أمير المؤمنين عليه السلام أما والله لقد كنت
 أخافها عليه ثم قال هكذا تصنع المواظ بالبالغة بأهلها. فقال له قائل فما بالك أنت يا أمير المؤمنين
 فقال ويحك إن لكل أجل وقتاً لا يعدوه وسبباً لا يتجاوزهُ فهلاً لا تعد لمثلها فإنما نفث الشيطان
 على لسانك.

They do good while always being on guard. They spend the night thanking God and the morning praising him. They sleep vigilant and awake in joy, vigilant because they have been warned against neglect, and joyful because of the blessings and mercy they have gained. If their ego bucks against doing something it dislikes, they do not give it free rein to do what it desires. Their joy is centered on whatever brings lasting reward, while they care little for ephemeral baubles that will not remain. They combine maturity with learning and words with action.

You will see this—their needs are few, their slips are rare, their hearts are humble, their souls are content, their fare is meager, their manner is affable, their faith is secure, their appetite is dead, and their rage is held in check. Their goodness is always anticipated, their evil never feared. If they sit with the heedless, they are still numbered among the heedful, and if they sit with the heedful, they are not numbered among the heedless. They forgive those who oppress them, give to those who refuse them, and foster those who cut them off. Lewdness is far removed from their persons, gentleness imbues their words, and wrongdoing is absent from their actions. Their decency is ever present, their goodness always forthcoming, and their wickedness always distant. In calamities they remain dignified, in catastrophes they remain patient, in happy times they remain thankful. They never wrong an enemy or transgress to help loved ones. They acknowledge the dues they owe to others before testimony is given against them. They never squander what they have been given in trust, they never forget what they have been reminded of, they never call others vile names, they never harm a neighbor, they never gloat at another's misfortune, they never enter into wrongdoing or abandon the truth. If they are silent, their silence is not burdensome. If they laugh, they are not raucous. If attacked treacherously, they are patient—God himself avenges them. They weary themselves by constant chiding, while never causing others unease. They push themselves to prepare for the hereafter and never cause others harm. Chaste and upright, they stay away from those who distance themselves. Kind and merciful, they draw near to those who seek to come close. Their detachment is not out of arrogance or grandiosity, and their accessibility is not out of cunning or trickery.

Raḍī: The narrator said: Hammām fell as though struck by a thunderbolt and died then and there. The Commander of the Faithful exclaimed, "By God, I feared this effect on him!" Then he continued, "This is what strong counsel does to people who listen!" A man challenged 'Alī, "Commander of the Faithful, how about you, then?" and 'Alī replied angrily, "Good grief! Each lifespan has an allotted time that it does not transgress and a cause that it does not overstep. Slow down! Don't repeat this kind of talk again, for it was Satan who spoke with your tongue."

1.192 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام يصف فيها المنافقين
نحمده على ما وفق له من الطاعة وذاد عنه من المعصية. ونسأله لمتته تماماً وبجبله اعتصاماً.
ونشهد أن محمداً عبده ورسوله خاض إلى رضوان الله كل غمرة وتجرع فيه كل غصة وقد
تلون له الأدنون وتألّب عليه الأقصون وخلعت إليه العرب أعتتها وضربت إلى محاربتة
بطون رواحلها حتى أنزلت بساحته عداوتها من أبعد الدار وأستحق المزار.
أوصيكم عباد الله بتقوى الله وأحذركم أهل النفاق فإنهم الضالون المضلون والزالون
المزلون يتلونون ألواناً ويفتنون أفتناناً ويعمدونكم بكل عماد ويرصدونكم بكل مرصاد
قلوبهم دوية وصفاحهم نقيّة يشون الخفاء ويدبون الضراء وصفهم دواء وقولهم شفاء
وفعلهم الداء العياء حسدة الرخاء ومؤكّدوا البلاء ومقنطوا الرجاء لهم بكل طريق
صريع وإلى كل قلب شفيع ولكل شجر دموع يتقارضون الشاء ويتراقبون الجزاء إن
سألوا ألحفوا وإن عذلوا كشفوا وإن حكموا أسرفوا قد أعدوا لكل حق باطلاً ولكل
قائم مائلاً ولكل حي قاتلاً ولكل باب مفتاحاً ولكل ليل مصباحاً يتوصلون إلى الطمع
باليأس ليقيموا به أسواقهم وينفقوا به أعلامهم يقولون فيشبهون ويصفون فيموهون قد
هيبوا الطريق وأضلعوا المضيق فهم لمة الشيطان وحمة النيران ﴿أُولَئِكَ حِزْبُ الشَّيْطَانِ
أَلَا إِنَّ حِزْبَ الشَّيْطَانِ هُمُ الْخَاسِرُونَ﴾.

1.193 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام
الحمد لله الذي أظهر من آثار سلطانه وجلال كبريائه ما حير مقل العقول من عجائب
قدرته وردع خطرات همائم النفوس عن عرفان كنهه صفته. وأشهد أن لا إله إلا الله
شهادة إيمان وإيقان وإخلاص وإذعان. وأشهد أن محمداً عبده ورسوله أرسله وأعلام
الهدى دارسة ومناهج الدين طامسة فصّده بالحق ونصح للخلق وهدى إلى الرشده وأمر
بالقصد صلى الله عليه وآله.

1.192 From an oration by ‘Alī in which he describes the hypocrites who feign faith: We praise God for having guided us toward obedience and guarded us from disobedience. We ask him to perfect his blessings and help us hold fast to his rope. We testify that Muḥammad is his servant and messenger, who plunged into every swelling wave, and swallowed every choking morsel, to earn his pleasure. Close relatives showed their true colors and turned away, while distant kin banded against him; loosening their horses’ reins and whipping the bellies of their camels, Arab tribesmen raced from the furthest, most distant abodes to fight him, until their rancor alighted in his courtyard.

Servants of God, I counsel you to remain conscious of him! I warn you against hypocrites, who, having strayed from the path, lead others astray, and having slipped, cause others to slip. Chameleon-like, they change color, change narratives; they aim at you from behind every pillar and lie in wait at every lookout. Their hearts are diseased while their faces look fresh, they walk with stealth and creep through the thicket, their words seem to heal but their actions bring chronic illness, they envy good fortune, magnify hardship, and destroy hope. In every path they leave a body felled, into every heart they find access, for every sad situation they produce false tears. They trade praises and expect material reward. When they solicit, they do not stop, when they turn away, they expose your shame, when they are given rule, they commit all kinds of excess. For every right, they have prepared an opposing wrong, for everything upright, something that will make it bend, for every living thing a killer, for every door a key, and for every night a lamp. They nourish their greed by creating desperation, in order to sustain their markets and sell their expensive wares; they speak to confuse and describe to delude; they frighten you from the path and create confusion in the narrow defile. They are Satan’s host and hellfire’s scorpion-sting. «These are Satan’s faction. Hark! Satan’s faction are losers.»¹

1.193 From an oration by ‘Alī:

Praise God! He has revealed traces of his authority and the magnificence of his majesty—their mighty wonders dazzle the intellect’s eyes and prevent the soul’s flashing thoughts from plumbing the depths of his attributes. I testify with belief, certainty, sincerity, and humility that there is no god but God. I testify that Muḥammad is his servant and messenger, whom he sent when guidance’s banners had frayed and religion’s pathways had eroded to declare the truth, counsel the world, guide toward virtue, and command temperance. May God bless him and his descendants.

¹ Qur’an, Mujādalāh 58:19.

وَأَعْلَمُوا عِبَادَ اللَّهِ أَنَّهُ لَمْ يَخْلُقْكُمْ عَبَثًا وَلَمْ يَرْسَلْكُمْ هَمَلًا عِلْمٌ مَبْلَغُ نِعْمَةٍ عَلَيْكُمْ وَأَحْصَى إِحْسَانَهُ إِلَيْكُمْ فَاسْتَفْتَحُوهُ وَاسْتَنْجَحُوهُ وَأَطْلَبُوا إِلَيْهِ وَاسْتَمْنَحُوهُ فَمَا قَطَعَكُمْ عَنْهُ حِجَابٌ وَلَا أَغْلَقَ عَنْكُمْ دُونَهُ بَابٌ وَإِنَّهُ لِبِكَلِّ مَكَانٍ وَفِي كُلِّ حِينٍ وَأَوَانٍ وَمَعَ كُلِّ إِنْسٍ وَجَانٍّ لَا يَثْلُجُهُ الْعَطَاءُ وَلَا يَنْقُصُهُ الْحَبَاءُ وَلَا يَسْتَنْفِدُهُ سَائِلٌ وَلَا يَسْتَقْصِيهِ نَائِلٌ وَلَا يَكْوِيهِ شَخْصٌ عَنْ شَخْصٍ وَلَا يُلْهِمِيهِ صَوْتٌ عَنْ صَوْتٍ وَلَا تُحْجِزُهُ هِبَةٌ عَنْ سَلْبٍ وَلَا يَشْغَلُهُ غَضَبٌ عَنْ رَحْمَةٍ وَلَا تُؤَلِّمُهُ رَحْمَةٌ عَنْ عِقَابٍ وَلَا تُجَنِّهُ الْبُطُونُ عَنْ الظُّهُورِ وَلَا تَقْطَعُهُ الظُّهُورُ عَنْ الْبُطُونِ قَرَبٌ فَنَأَى وَعَلَا فِدْنَا وَظَهَرَ فَبْطُنٌ وَبَطْنٌ فَعَلَنَ وَدَانٌ وَلَمْ يُدَنَّ لَمْ يَذَرَأْ الْخَلْقُ بِأَحْتِيَالٍ وَلَا أَسْتَعَانَ بِهِمْ لِكَلَالٍ.

أَوْصِيَكُمْ عِبَادَ اللَّهِ بِتَقْوَى اللَّهِ فَإِنَّهَا الزِّمَامُ وَالْقِيَامُ فَمَسَّكُوا بَوَثَائِقِهَا وَأَعْتَصَمُوا بِحَقَائِقِهَا تَوَلَّ بِكُمْ إِلَى أَكْثَانِ الدَّعَةِ وَأَوْطَانِ السَّعَةِ وَمَعَاقِلِ الْحَرْزِ وَمَنَازِلِ الْعِزِّ فِي ﴿يَوْمٍ تَشْخُصُ فِيهِ الْأَبْصَارُ﴾ وَتُظَلِّمُ لَهُ الْأَقْطَارُ وَتَعْطَلُ فِيهِ صُرُومُ الْعِشَارِ وَيَنْفَخُ فِي الصُّورِ فَتَزْهَقُ كُلُّ مُهْبَجةٍ وَتَبْكُمُ كُلُّ لَهْجَةٍ وَتَذَلُّ الشَّمُّ الشَّوَاخِ وَالصَّمُّ الرِّوَاخِ فَيَصِيرُ صَلْدُهَا سَرَابًا رَقْرَقًا وَمَعْهَدُهَا قَاعًا سَمَلَقًا فَلَا شَفِيعَ يَشْفَعُ وَلَا حَمِيمَ يَدْفَعُ وَلَا مَعْذِرَةَ تَنْفَعُ.

1.194 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام

بعثه حين لا علم قائم ولا منار ساطع ولا منهج واضح.

أَوْصِيَكُمْ عِبَادَ اللَّهِ بِتَقْوَى اللَّهِ وَأَحْذَرِكُمُ الدُّنْيَا فَإِنَّهَا دَارُ شُخُوصٍ وَمَحَلَّةٌ تَنْغِيصُ سَاكِنَهَا ظَاغِنٌ وَقَاطِنُهَا بَائِنٌ تَمِيدُ بِأَهْلِهَا مَيِّدَانِ السَّفِينَةِ تَصْفَقُهَا الْعَوَاصِفُ فِي لُجَجِ الْبَحَارِ فَهُمْ الْغَرَقُ الْوَبَقُ وَمِنْهُمْ النَّاجِي عَلَى مَتُونِ الْأَمْوَاجِ تَحْفِزُهُ الرِّيحُ بِأَذْيَالِهَا وَتَحْمِلُهُ عَلَى أَهْوَالِهَا فَمَا غَرِقَ مِنْهَا فَلَيْسَ بِمُسْتَدْرِكٍ وَمَا نَجَا مِنْهَا فَلَيْسَ بِمَهْلِكٍ. عِبَادَ اللَّهِ الْآنَ فَاعْمَلُوا وَالْأَلْسُنُ مَطْلُوقَةٌ وَالْأَبْدَانُ صَحِيحَةٌ وَالْأَعْضَاءُ لَدَنَةٌ وَالْمَتَقَلَّبُ فَسِيحٌ وَالْمَجَالُ عَرِيضٌ قَبْلَ إِرْهَاقِ الْفُوتِ وَحُلُولِ الْمَوْتِ فَحَقَّقُوا عَلَيْكُمْ نَزْوِلَهُ وَلَا تَنْتَظِرُوا قُدُومَهُ.

Servants of God! Know that God has not created you in jest, nor cut you loose without direction. He knows the extent of his blessings and keeps track of his bounties, so ask him to grant you victory and success, seek his favors and generosity. No veil separates you from his favors, nor is any door to him closed. He is present in every place, in each time and moment, with every human and jinn. Generosity does not deplete his possessions, charity does not decrease them, supplicants do not use them up, and gifts do not drain their depths. One person does not divert his attention from another, nor does one voice distract him from another. But giving also does not prevent him from taking away. Anger does not preoccupy him from mercy, nor does mercy confound him from punishing. The visible does not block him from the hidden, nor does the hidden separate him from the visible. He is close yet distant, transcendent yet near, manifest yet hidden, hidden yet open, and close yet utterly beyond reach. He did not create the world through artifice, nor did fatigue ever prompt him to solicit help.

Servants of God! I counsel you to be conscious of God! Piety is your harness and mainstay. Hold fast to its ropes and seek protection in its truths, for they will lead you to comfortable dwellings, expansive homelands, protective fortresses, and mighty abodes, on «the day when eyes stare fixedly in terror»,¹ the earth falls dark, camel mares in full term are abandoned, and the horn is blown.² At that time, spirits will perish, and tongues will be struck dumb. Lofty peaks and rugged rocks will crumble, their hardness will turn into a shifting mirage, their fastness will convert to bare, flat desert. In that moment, no intercessor will intercede, no kin will offer protection, no excuse will avail.

1.194 From an oration by 'Alī:

God sent Muḥammad when no waymark was raised, no beacon shone, and there was no clear road.

Servants of God! I counsel you to be conscious of God! I warn you of this world, a habitation you must vacate, a quarter plagued by suffering; its tenants must depart, and its occupants must leave. It heaves—with its people—like a ship tossed by stormy winds on the swells of the deep sea; some drown and perish, while others are saved on waves whose strong currents carry them away and dash them into further dangers; those who drown cannot be saved, while those who are saved will still die. Servants of God, take heed now! Act while tongues are free, bodies are sound, limbs are pliant, the course is free, and the track is open. Act before this chance is gone and death arrives. Know that it will come upon you—don't delay until it is here.

1 Qur'an, Ibrāhīm 14:42.

2 Reference to Qur'an, Takwīr 81:4, Naba' 78:18. Camel mares in full term would in normal times be the most carefully tended.

1.195 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام

ولقد علم المستحفظون من أصحاب محمد صلى الله عليه وآله أنني لم أُرَدَّ على الله ولا على رسوله ساعة قطّ ولقد واسيته بنفسي في المواطن التي تنكص فيها الأبطال وتتأخر فيها الأقدام نَجدة أكرمني الله بها. ولقد قبض رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله وإنّ رأسه لعلّ صدري ولقد سالت نفسه في كَفّي فأمررتها على وجهي ولقد وليت غسله والملائكة أعواني فضجّت الدار والأفنية ملأ يهبط وملأ يعرج وما فارقت سمعي هَيْمَةً منهم يصلّون عليه حتّى واريناه في ضريحه فن ذا أحقّ به مني حيّاً وميتاً فأنفذوا على بصائرهم ولتصدق نيّاتكم في جهاد عدوكم فوالله الذي لا إله إلا هو إني لعلّ جادة الحقّ وإنهم لعلّ مزلة الباطل.

أقول ما تسمعون وأستغفر الله لي ولكم.

1.196 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام

1.196.1 يعلم عجيج الوحوش في الفلوات ومعاصي العباد في الخلوات واختلاف النّينان في البحار الغامرات وتلاطم الماء بالرياح العاصفات. وأشهد أنّ محمداً نجيب الله وسفير وحيه ورسول رحمته. أمّا بعد.

فإني أوصيكم بتقوى الله الذي ابتداء خلقكم وإليه يكون معادكم وبه نجاح طلبتكم وإليه منتهى رغبتكم ونحوه قصد سبيلكم وإليه مراعي مفزعكم فإنّ تقوى الله دواء داء قلوبكم وبصر عمى أفئدتكم وشفاء مرض أجسادكم وصلاح فساد صدوركم وطهور دنس أنفسكم وجلاء عشا أبصاركم وأمن فزع جأشكم وضياء سواد ظلماتكم. فأجعلوا طاعة الله شعاراً دون دثاركم ودخلاً دون شعاركم ولطيفاً بين أضلاعكم وأميراً فوق أموركم ومنهلاً

١م، ي، ومصححة في ش، ونسخة في هـ: كذا. ن، وأصل ش، هـ: <غشا>.

1.195 From an oration by ‘Alī:¹

Muḥammad’s true companions know that never, not in a single instance, have I ever renounced God or his Messenger. I laid down my life to protect him during times so fraught that champions hesitated, and all feet floundered—my courage was a gift from God. Moreover, the Messenger died with his head on my chest, and his spirit flowed out over my palm, and I put my palm to my face directly. I undertook his final ablution with angels as my helpers—the house and courtyard rang out as one group descended and another ascended, each praying over him, my ears hearing every soft invocation, until we buried him in his grave. Who is closer to him, alive or dead, than I? Act with perception, people, and fight your enemy with true courage! I swear by the God save whom there is no god, that I walk the firm path of right, they flounder on the slippery slope of wrong.

I say what you hear, and seek God’s forgiveness for me and for you.

1.196 From an oration by ‘Alī:

1.196.1 He knows the bellowing of beasts in the forest, the sins his servants commit in private, the movements of fish in the deep oceans, and the crashing of waters tossed by stormy winds. I testify that Muḥammad is God’s noble representative, the ambassador who conveyed his revelation, and the messenger who brought his mercy. And now to the matter at hand:

I counsel you to be conscious of God, who created you in the beginning, to whom you shall return. With him lies your petition’s success, in him rests your hopes’ realization. Your path leads to him, in him you will find protection. Consciousness of God is the remedy for your sick hearts, the bringer of sight to your blind spirits, the cure for your diseased bodies, the healing for your corrupt breasts, the purification of your begrimed souls, the luster for your impaired eyes, the safeguard for your fearful minds, and the light for your black darkness. Wear it as an undergarment, not just as an outer robe, wear it next to your skin, not simply as an undergarment. Make it the essence that

1 At Šiffīn in 37/657, in response to orations by Mu‘āwiyah and ‘Amr ibn al-‘Āṣ, in which they urged their Syrian army to fight ‘Alī and accused him of breaking his oath of allegiance and spilling blood unjustly (Minqarī, *Waq‘at Šiffīn*, 223–224). “Muḥammad’s true companions,” lit. “custodians (*mustahfazūn*) from among Muḥammad’s Companions,” are explained by commentators as being (1) the first three historical caliphs, Abū Bakr, ‘Umar, and ‘Uthmān, or (2) the learned. The statement about ‘Alī’s never having disobeyed the Prophet is an oblique criticism of ‘Umar’s objections to Muḥammad’s truce at Ḥudaybiyyah. Ḥ 10:179; R 2:292; B 612; details of Muḥammad’s final moments and ‘Alī’s performance of his ablutions are recounted in Ḥ 10:183–187; B 612–613.

لحينِ وِرْدِكُمْ وَشَفِيعاً لِدَرْكِ طَلَبَتِكُمْ وَجُنَّةً لِيَوْمِ فِرْعَاقِكُمْ وَمَصَابِيحَ لِبَطُونِ قُبُورِكُمْ وَسَكَّاءَ لَطُولِ وَحْشَتِكُمْ وَنَفْساً لِكَرْبِ مَوَاطِنِكُمْ فَإِنَّ طَاعَةَ اللَّهِ حَرْزٌ مِنْ مِتَالَفٍ مَكْتَنَفَةٍ وَمَخَافٌ مَتَوَقَّعَةٍ وَأَوَارِ نِيرَانٍ مَوْقَدَةٍ. فَمَنْ أَخَذَ بِالتَّقْوَى عَزَبَتْ عَنْهُ الشَّدَائِدُ بَعْدَ دَنَوِّهَا وَأَحْلَوْلَتْ لَهُ الْأُمُورُ بَعْدَ مَرَارَتِهَا وَأَنْفَرَجَتْ عَنْهُ الْأُمُوجُ بَعْدَ تَرَاكُمِهَا وَأَسْهَلَتْ لَهُ الصَّعَابُ بَعْدَ إِنْصَابِهَا وَهَطَلَتْ عَلَيْهِ الْكِرَامَةُ بَعْدَ حَقُوطِهَا وَتَحَدَّبَتْ عَلَيْهِ الرَّحْمَةُ بَعْدَ نَفُورِهَا وَتَفَجَّرَتْ عَلَيْهِ النِّعَمُ بَعْدَ نَضُوبِهَا وَوَبِلَتْ عَلَيْهِ الْبَرَكَةُ بَعْدَ إِرْذَاذِهَا فَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ الَّذِي نَفَعَكُمْ بِمَوْعِظَتِهِ وَوَعَظَكُمْ بِرِسَالَتِهِ وَأَمِنَنَّ عَلَيْكُمْ بِنِعْمَتِهِ فَعَبِدُوا أَنْفُسَكُمْ لِعِبَادَتِهِ وَأَخْرَجُوا إِلَيْهِ مِنْ حَقِّ طَاعَتِهِ.

2.196.1 ثمَّ إنَّ هذا الإسلامَ دينَ الله الذي أصطفاه لنفسه وأصطنعه على عينه وأصفاه خَيْرَةَ خَلْقِهِ وَأَقَامَ دَعَائِمَهُ عَلَى مَحَبَّتِهِ أَذَلَّ الْأَدْيَانَ بِعِزَّتِهِ وَوَضَعَ الْمُلُكَ بِرَفْعِهِ وَأَهَانَ أَعْدَاءَهُ بِكَرَامَتِهِ وَخَذَلَ مُحَادِيهِ بِنَصْرِهِ وَهَدَمَ أَرْكَانَ الضَّلَالَةِ بِرُكْنِهِ وَسَقَى مَنْ عَطَشَ مِنْ حَيَاضِهِ وَأَتَّقَ الْحَيَاضَ بِمَوَاتِحِهِ. ثُمَّ جَعَلَهُ لَا أَنْفَصَامَ لِعُرْوَتِهِ وَلَا فَكَّ لِحَلْقَتِهِ وَلَا أَنْهَادَ لِأَسَاسِهِ وَلَا زَوَالَ لِدَعَائِمِهِ وَلَا أَنْقِلَاعَ لِشَجَرَتِهِ وَلَا أَنْقِطَاعَ لِمُدَّتِهِ وَلَا عَفَاءَ لِشَرَائِعِهِ وَلَا حَزًّا لِفُرُوعِهِ وَلَا ضَنْكَ لَطَرْقِهِ وَلَا وَعْثَ لِفَجْجِهِ وَلَا أَنْطِفَاءَ لِمَصَابِيحِهِ وَلَا مَرَارَةَ لِحَلَاوَتِهِ. فَهُوَ دَعَائِمُ أَسَاخٍ فِي الْحَقِّ أَسْنَاخُهَا وَثَبَتْ لَهَا آسَاسُهَا وَيَنَابِيعُ غُرُورَتِ عَيُونِهَا وَمَصَابِيحُ شُبَّتْ نِيرَانُهَا وَمَنَارٌ أَقْتَدَى بِهَا سَفَارُهَا وَأَعْلَامٌ قُصِدَ بِهَا فَجَاجُهَا وَمَنَاهِلٌ رَوِيَ بِهَا وَرَادَهَا. جَعَلَ اللَّهُ فِيهِ مَنْتَهَى رِضْوَانِهِ وَذُرُوءَ دَعَائِمِهِ وَسَنَامَ طَاعَتِهِ فَهُوَ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ وَثِيقُ الْأَرْكَانِ رَفِيعُ الْبَنِيَانِ مَنِيرٌ

١م، ي: كذا. ن، ش، ه: <جذ>. ي: <حد>. نسخة في ه: <حد>.

penetrates your ribs, the commander who governs your affairs, the waterhole where you drink, the advocate for your petition, the shield that will protect you on the day of dread, the lamp in the hollow of your grave, the comforter during your long, lonely suffering, and the air that helps you breathe during the anguish of your battles. Obedience to God is an amulet that protects against encroaching dangers, looming perils, and blazing fires. Whoever is conscious of God finds troubles retreat after having approached, concerns sweeten after bitterness, waves recede after whipping up, hardships ease after exhaustion, generosity flow after drought, mercy come forward after having fled, favors gush out after draining away, and blessings pour down after scanty rain. Be conscious of God—he aided you with his guidance, counselled you with his message, and blessed you with his favors. Devote yourselves to his worship and discharge your duties of obedience to him.

1.196.2 Islam is God's religion that he chose for himself and fashioned in front of his eyes.¹ He bestowed it upon the best of his creation,² and raised its pillars upon his love. He humbled all religions by honoring it, lowered all nations by elevating it, shamed all enemies by giving it renown, chastened all challengers by giving it victory, razed error's columns by erecting its column, slaked the thirsty from its pools, and filled these pools through its watercarriers' efforts. He has made it such that its handle will never break, its links will never separate, its foundations will never be destroyed, its pillars will never cease to stand, its tree will never be uprooted, its time will never end, its ways will never be effaced, its branches will never be chopped, its paths will never become narrow, its ease will never change to harshness, its dawn will never dim, its straightness will never twist, its shaft will never warp, its canyon will never become rutted, its lamps will never be extinguished, and its sweetness will never turn bitter. It is built with columns whose bases are embedded in truth and whose pediments are strong, it has wellsprings whose water gushes, lamps whose flames rise high, beacons by which travelers are guided, waymarks by which mountain passes are indicated, and watering places where thirst is slaked. God is pleased with his religion.³ He has made it the pinnacle of his pillars and the summit of obedience. It stands before God, column compact,

¹ Reference to Qur'an, Tāhā 20:39.

² The Shi'i commentators interpret "the best of his creation" (*khayrata/khiyarata khalqihī*) as Muḥammad and his descendants (B 617; R 2:301–302), the Sunni commentators as (2) all Muslims (Ḥ 10:192).

³ Reference to Qur'an, Mā'idah 5:3, Āl 'Imrān 3:19.

البرهان مضيء النيران عزيز السلطان مشرف المنار معوز المثار فشرّفوه وآتبعوه وأدّوا إليه حقّه وضعوه مواضعه.

1.196.3 ثم إنّ الله سبحانه بعث محمّداً صلّى الله عليه وآله بالحقّ حين دنا من الدنيا الانقطاع وأقبل من الآخرة الاطلاع وأظلمت بهجتها بعد إشراق وقامت بأهلها على ساق وخشن منها مهاد وأزف منها قياد في انقطاع من مدّتها وأقتراب من أشراطها وتصرّم من أهلها وأنقصام من حلقها وانتشار من سببها وعفاء من أعلامها وتكشّف من عوراتها وقصر من طولها. جعله الله سبحانه بلاغاً لرسالته وكرامة لأئمّته وريباً لأهل زمانه ورفعة لأعوانه وشرافاً لأنصاره.

1.196.4 ثم أنزل عليه الكتاب نوراً لا تطفأ مصابيحُه وسراجاً لا يخبو توقّده وبحراً لا يدرك قعره ومنهاجاً لا يضلّ نهجه وشعاعاً لا يظلم ضوءه^١ وفرقاناً لا يخبذ برهانه وبنیاناً لا تهدم أركانه وشفاء لا تخشى أسقامه وعزّاً لا تهزم أنصاره وحقّاً لا تخذل أعوانه. فهو معدن الإيمان وبُجوحته وينايع العلم وبحوره ورياض العدل وغُدرانه وأثافي الإسلام وبنيانه وأودية الحقّ وغيطانه وبحر لا ينزفه المستنزفون وعيون لا يُنضبها الماتحون ومناهل لا يغيضها الواردون ومنازل لا يضلّ نهجها المسافرون وأعلام لا يعمي عنها السائرون وآكام لا يجوز عنها^٢ القاصدون. جعله الله ريباً لعطش العلماء وريباً لقلوب الفقهاء ومُحاج لطرق الصلحاء ودواء ليس بعده داء ونوراً ليس معه ظلمة وحبلاً وثيقاً عروته ومعقلاً منيعاً ذروته وعزّاً لمن تولّاه وسلماً لمن دخله وهدى لمن اتّمسّ به وعذراً لمن اتّخذه وبرهاناً لمن تكلم به وشاهداً لمن خاصم به وفلجاً لمن حاجّ به وحاملاً لمن حمّله ومطيّة لمن أعمله وآية لمن توسّم وجنة لمن استلّام وعِلماً لمن وعى وحديثاً لمن روى وحُكماً لمن قضى.

^١ن، ش، ي، هـ، ونسخة في م: كذا. وأصل م: «نوره». ^٢م، ي، ونسخة في هـ: كذا. ش، ن، وأصل هـ: «وإمام لا يجوز عنه».

edifice exalted, proof shining, fires burning, power mighty, and beacon raised, impossible to destroy.¹ So honor it, follow it, give it its due, and accord it the position it deserves.

1.196.3 God sent Muḥammad with the truth when the end of the world had drawn near and the next life had approached, when her splendor had dulled after long brightness, her people confronted attack, her bed had turned rough, and her reins had become slack. This was a time when the world's lifespan was drawing to a close, her signs were at hand, her people were mowed down, her ropes had frayed, her waymarks were effaced, her shame was manifest, and her long rope had been cut. God made Muḥammad the bearer of his message, honor for his community, springtime for his people, exaltation for his helpers, and distinction for his allies.

1.196.4 God revealed to him the Book—a light whose flame cannot be extinguished, a lamp whose glow cannot be hidden, a sea whose depths cannot be plumbed, a road whose course does not mislead, a ray whose brightness never darkens, a dawn whose proof is never extinguished, an edifice whose columns cannot be razed, a cure after which no disease is feared, might whose supporters are never vanquished, and truth whose proponents are never bested. It forms the mine and home of belief, the founts and seas of wisdom, the meadows and pools of justice, the frame and edifice of Islam, and the valleys and orchards of truth. It holds a mighty river that water-seekers cannot exhaust, wellsprings that water-drawers cannot deplete, waterholes that drinkers cannot drain, waystations that travelers cannot miss, waymarks to which wayfarers cannot remain blind, and highlands that travelers cannot circumvent. God has made it water to quench the thirst of the learned, springtime for the hearts of the wise, the high road for the pious to walk, a healing after which there is no illness, a light alongside which there is no darkness, a handle whose grip is strong, and a fortress whose ramparts are never stormed. It gives might to those who are loyal, peace to those who enter, guidance to those who follow, defense for those who adhere, proof to those who articulate, witness to those who argue, victory to those who fight, support for those who carry, steeds for those who ride, signs for those who foretell, shields for those who seek armor, knowledge for those who heed, truth for those who narrate, and discernment for those who judge.

¹ Ar. *mu'wiz al-mathār*; translation based on Ḥ 10:193; R 2:303; or "difficult to excavate," referring to the treasures of its wisdom, based on B 619.

1.197 ومن كلام له عليه السلام كان يوصي به أصحابه

تعاهدوا أمر الصلاة وحافظوا عليها وأستكثروا منها وتقرّبوا بها فإنّها ﴿كَانَتْ عَلَى الْمُؤْمِنِينَ كِتَابًا مَّوْقُوتًا﴾ ألا تسمعون إلى جواب أهل النار حين سئلوا ﴿مَا سَلَكَكُمْ فِي سَقَرٍ قَالُوا لَمْ نَكُ مِنَ الْمُصَلِّينَ﴾ وإنّها لتحتّ الذنوب حتّ الورق وتطلقها إطلاق الرّبق وشبهها رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله بالحمة تكون على باب الرجل فهو يغتسل منها في اليوم واللييلة خمس مرّات فما عسى أن يبقى عليه من الدّرّن وقد عرف حقّها من المؤمنين الذين لا يشغلهم عنها زينة متاع ولا قرّة عين من ولد ولا مال يقول الله سبحانه ﴿رِجَالٌ لَا تُلْهِيمُهُمْ تِجَارَةً وَلَا بَيْعَ عَنْ ذِكْرِ اللَّهِ وَإِقَامِ الصَّلَاةِ وَإِيتَاءِ الزَّكَاةِ﴾ وكان رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله نصيباً بالصلاة بعد التبشير له بالجنة لقول الله سبحانه ﴿وَأْمُرْ أَهْلَكَ بِالصَّلَاةِ وَاصْطَبِرْ عَلَيْهَا﴾ فكان يأمر بها أهله ويصبر عليها نفسه. ثمّ إنّ الزكاة جعلت مع الصلاة قرباناً لأهل الإسلام فمن أعطّاها طيب النفس بها فإنّها تجعل له كفّارة ومن النار حجازاً ووقاية فلا يتبعنها أحد نفسه ولا يكثرنّ عليها لَهْفَه وإنّ من أعطّاها غير طيب النفس بها يرجو بها ما هو أفضل منها فهو جاهل بالسنة مغبون الأجر ضالّ العمل طويل الندم. ثمّ أداء الأمانة فقد خاب من ليس من أهلها إنّها عرضت على السموات المبنية والأرضين المدحوة والجبال ذات الطول المنصوبة فلا أطول ولا أعرض ولا أعلى ولا أعظم منها ولو امتنع شيء بطول أو عرض أو قوّة أو عزّز لا تمتنع ولكن أشفقن من العقوبة وعقلن ما جهل من هو أضعف منهنّ وهو ﴿الْإِنْسَانُ إِنَّهُ كَانَ ظَلُومًا جَهُولًا﴾. إنّ الله سبحانه لا يخفى عليه ما العباد مقترفون في ليلهم ونهارهم لطّف به خبراً وأحاط به علماً أعضاؤكم شهوده وجوارحكم جنوده وضماؤكم عيونه وخلواتكم عيانه.

1.197 From an address by ‘Alī with which he would counsel his associates:¹

Be diligent in the matter of the ritual prayer—pray regularly and frequently, and seek to come closer to God through it, for it is «prescribed for believers at fixed times.»² Have you not heard the people of hell when they were asked, «“What led you into the Fire?” and they answered, “We were not among those who prayed”».³ Prayer makes sins fall from you like leaves and loosens their bonds from your necks. God’s Messenger compared it to a hot spring located at a man’s doorstep, one that he can bathe in five times in one day and night—tell me, what grime will remain on his body then? Prayer’s value is recognized by believers who are not diverted by gilded furniture or the gratifications of children and herds, believers God praises as «men whom neither trade nor commerce divert from remembering God, from performing the prayer, or submitting the alms-levy».⁴ Even after being pledged paradise, the Messenger exerted himself to the utmost in prayer, for God instructed him, «command your family to pray, and adhere to it yourself»⁵—he thus commanded his family to pray, and adhered to it himself. Second, be assiduous in offering the alms-levy, which, alongside the ritual prayer, is a means for the followers of Islam to obtain closeness to God. Whoever gives it freely and happily will find that it serves as expiation for his sins and a barrier and shield against hellfire. Let no one yearn for it after giving it or mourn its loss! For whoever gives it unwillingly, hoping only for material benefit, is ignorant of the Sunnah and will be cheated of its reward; his deed will be lost and his regret will persist. Third, be careful to uphold trust—whoever does so will not fail. Indeed, the trust was offered to the lofty skies, the outspread earth, and the towering, deep-rooted mountains—there is nothing taller, or broader, or higher, or greater than they, and if anything could have borne it because of height, or breadth, or strength, or might it would have been they. But they feared the punishment and understood what was not recognized by a weaker being, «the human, for he was a tyrant, an ignoramus.»⁶ The sins that God’s servants commit at night or by day are not concealed from him. His awareness of them is total, his knowledge encompasses them fully: your limbs are his witnesses,⁷ your bodies are his armies, your hearts are his spies, and your private conversations are open to him.

1 Kulaynī’s report (*Kāfī*, 5:36) says ‘Alī would counsel his followers thus ahead of any battle—perhaps as a testament, in anticipation of his death.

2 Qur’an, Nisā’ 4:103.

3 Qur’an, Muddaththir 74:42–43.

4 Qur’an, Nūr 24:37.

5 Qur’an, Tāhā 20:132.

6 Qur’an, Aḥzāb 33:72; the lines leading up to it are a modified quote from the earlier part of the same verse.

7 Reference to Qur’an, Nūr 24:24.

1.198. ومن كلام له عليه السلام
والله ما معاوية بأدهى مني ولكنه يغدر ويفجر ولولا كراهية الغدر لكنت من أدهى
الناس ولكن كل غدره فجرة وكل فجرة كفره ولكل غادر لواء يعرف به يوم القيامة.
والله ما أستغفل بالملكيدة ولا أستغمر بالشديدة.

1.199. ومن كلام له عليه السلام
أيها الناس لا تستوحشوا في طريق الهدى لقلّة أهله فإنّ الناس قد اجتمعوا على مائدة
شبعها قصير وجوعها طويل. أيها الناس إنّما يجمع الناس الرضاء والسخط وإنّما عقر
ناقة ثمود رجل واحد فعمهم الله بالعذاب لما عمّوه بالرضاء فقال سبحانه ﴿فَعَقَرُوهَا
فَأَصْبَحُوا نَادِمِينَ﴾ فما كان إلا أن خارت أرضهم بالخشفة خوار السكة المحمة في
الأرض الخوارة. أيها الناس من سلك الطريق الواضح ورد الماء ومن خالف وقع في
التيه.

1.200. ومن كلام له عليه السلام روي عنه أنّه قاله عند دفن سيّدة النساء فاطمة عليها السلام
كالمناجي به رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله عند قبره
السلام عليك يا رسول الله عني وعن أبنتك النازلة في جوارك والسريّة الخالق بك.
قلّ يا رسول الله عن صفيّتك صبري ورقّ عنها تجلّدي إلّا أنّ لي في التأسّي بعظيم
فرقتك وفادح مصيبتك موضع تعزّ فلقد وسدّتك في ملحودة قبرك وفاضت بين نحري
وصدري نفسك ﴿إِنَّا لِلّهِ وَإِنَّا إِلَيْهِ رَاجِعُونَ﴾ فلقد أسترّجعت الوديعة وأخذت الرهينة
أمّا حزني فسرمدٌ وأمّا ليلى فمسهدٌ إلى أن يختار الله لي دارك التي أنت بها مقيم. وستنبئك
أبنتك فأحفنها السؤال وأستخبرها الحال هذا ولم يطل العهد ولم يخل منك الذكر.

1.198 From an address by ‘Alī:¹

By God, Mu‘āwiyah is not more astute than I, but he deceives and lies. If I did not abhor deception, I would be the most cunning of people, but every act of deception is a lie, every lie is an act of unbelief, and every deceiver will be given a banner by which he shall be known on judgment day.² But, by God, I am not one to be taken unawares by a plot or found weak in the face of adversity!

1.199 From an address by ‘Alī:³

People! Do not be nervous about following the path of guidance because its followers are few. The public has gathered round a table where satiety is short, and hunger will be long. People! Approval and disapproval unite people. Only one man slaughtered Thamūd’s camel mare, but God included them all in his punishment because they united in approving his act. God said, «They slaughtered the mare, and in the morning, they had cause to regret.»⁴ For their land roared and was swallowed up with its inhabitants, like a fire-seared ploughshare hissing as it sinks into soft soil. People! Whoever follows the trodden path reaches water. Whoever strays dies in the scorching desert.

1.200 From words uttered by ‘Alī just after he had buried the queen of all women, Fāṭimah, at the graveside of God’s Messenger:⁵

Salutations to you, Messenger of God, from me and from your daughter who has come to stay with you. I have little strength to bear the loss of your cherished one, O Messenger of God! My endurance is broken! But I bore the anguish of your separation and the calamity of your passing and shall strive to endure this too. It was I who placed you in the hollow of your grave. You breathed your last with your head resting between my neck and chest. «Truly, to God we belong and to him we shall return!»⁶ The deposit has been reclaimed and the loan has been repossessed, but my grief will remain forever, my nights will be wakeful evermore, until the time when God transports me to the home where you now reside. Your daughter will inform you, so press her to answer, and find out from her what has happened to us—so soon, when your memory was still fresh among the people! Salutations to you both from one who bids you farewell, but not because of aversion or fatigue. When I take my leave, it is not because I

1 Delivered in the Grand Mosque in Kufa, presumably after the arbitration in 37/658 (Kulaynī, *Kāfi*, 2:338). On Mu‘āwiyah’s and ‘Alī’s strategies of governance and warfare, see H 10:212–260; B 626–627.

2 Modified quote of the Prophet’s hadith, Quḍā’ī, *Shihāb*, § 1.162.

3 Delivered in the Grand Mosque in Kufa during ‘Alī’s caliphate, presumably between 37/658 and 40/661. Ibn Abī Zaynab, *Ghaybah*, 37.

4 Qur’an, Shu‘arā’ 26:157.

5 Delivered in Medina in 11/632.

6 Qur’an, Baqarah 2:156.

والسلام عليكم سلام مودّع لا قال ولا سَمَّ فَإِنْ أَنْصَرَفَ فَلَا عَنْ مَلَالَةٍ وَإِنْ أَقَمَ فَلَا عَنْ سُوءِ ظَنٍّ بِمَا وَعَدَ اللَّهُ الصَّابِرِينَ.

1.201 ومن كلام له عليه السلام

أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ إِنَّمَا الدُّنْيَا دَارُ مَجَازٍ وَالْآخِرَةُ دَارُ قَرَارٍ نَخَذُوا مِنْ مَرِّكُمْ لِمَقَرِّكُمْ وَلَا تَهْتَكُوا أَسْتَارَكُمْ عِنْدَ مَنْ يَعْلَمُ أَسْرَارَكُمْ وَأَخْرَجُوا مِنَ الدُّنْيَا قُلُوبَكُمْ مِنْ قَبْلِ أَنْ تُخْرَجَ مِنْهَا أَبْدَانُكُمْ فَفِيهَا اخْتَبَرْتُمْ وَلَغِيْرَهَا خُلِقْتُمْ. إِنَّ الْمَرْءَ إِذَا هَلَكَ قَالَ النَّاسُ مَا تَرَكَ وَقَالَتِ الْمَلَائِكَةُ مَا قَدَّمَ. اللَّهُ آبَاؤُكُمْ فَقَدَّمُوا بَعْضًا يَكُنْ لَكُمْ وَلَا تَخْلَفُوا كُلًّا فَيَكُونَ عَلَيْكُمْ.^١

1.202 ومن كلام له عليه السلام كان كثيراً ما ينادي به أصحابه

تَجَهَّزُوا رَحِمَكُمُ اللَّهُ فَقَدْ نُوْدِيَ فِيكُمْ بِالرَّحِيلِ وَأَقْلَوْا الْعُرْجَةَ عَلَى الدُّنْيَا وَأَنْقَلَبُوا بِصَالِحٍ مَا بَحْضَرْتُمْ مِنَ الزَّادِ فَإِنَّ أَمَامَكُمْ عَقَبَةَ كَوْوْدًا وَمَنَازِلَ مَخَوْفَةٍ مَهُولَةٍ لَا بَدَّ مِنَ الْوُرُودِ عَلَيْهَا وَالْوُقُوفِ عِنْدَهَا. وَأَعْلَمُوا أَنَّ مَلَاحِظَ الْمَنِيَّةِ نَحْوَكُمْ دَائِبَةٌ^٢ وَكَأَنَّكُمْ بِمَخَالِبِهَا وَقَدْ نُسِبَتْ فِيكُمْ وَقَدْ دَهَمْتُمْ فِيهَا مُفْطَعَاتِ الْأُمُورِ وَمُضْلَعَاتِ الْحُذُورِ فَقَطَّعُوا عِلَاقَتِ الدُّنْيَا وَأَسْتَظْهَرُوا بَزَادَ التَّقْوَى.

وقد مضى شيء من هذا الكلام فيما تقدّم بخلاف هذه الرواية.

1.203 ومن كلام له عليه السلام كلمّ به طلحة والزبير بعد بيعته بالخلافة وقد عتبا من ترك مشاورتهما والاستعانة في الأمور بهما

١، ن، ش، م، هـ: كذا. ي، وزيادة في هامش ش، م، هـ: «فقدّموا بعضاً يَكُنْ لَكُمْ قَرْضاً وَلَا تَخْلَفُوا كُلًّا فَيَكُونَ عَلَيْكُمْ كُلًّا». ٢، ن، هـ، ي، ش، ونسخة في م: كذا. م، ونسخة في ش، ي: «دانية».

wearied of grieving. When I stay, it is not from lack of faith in God's promise to the patient.

1.201 From an address by 'Alī:

People! The world is a passage and the hereafter your permanent home. Gather supplies from your abode of transience for your abode of residence. Do not rend your veils before one who knows all your secrets. Remove your hearts from the world before your bodies are removed from it. Here you are tested, but you are created for another home. When a man dies, people ask, "What did he leave behind?" while the angels inquire, "What has he sent on ahead?" May God reward your fathers! Send ahead a portion that will remain yours. Do not leave everything behind, for that will count against you.

1.202 From words 'Alī often addressed in oration to his associates:¹

Gather your supplies—May God have mercy on you!—for the call has come to depart. Lessen your inclination toward the world and see that you leave your present life with provisions. A tough ascent lies ahead with fearsome and strange waystations through which you must pass and at which you must alight. Know this: Death homes in on you. Imagine that you are already trying to ward off its claws, that its horrors and fearsome calamities are already upon you. Cut off all ties to this world and prepare provisions of piety.

Raḍī: Similar lines have been recorded earlier in a different version.²

1.203 From an address by 'Alī to Ṭalḥah and Zubayr when—after pledging allegiance to him as caliph—they reproached him for not consulting them or seeking their assistance in governing:³

1 Delivered regularly in the Grand Mosque in Kufa during 'Alī's caliphate, 35–40/656–661. Ṣadūq (*Amālī*, 402–403, Majlis 75), says: "The Commander of the Faithful would pray the 'ishā' night-prayer, then call out thrice, so all the people in the mosque would hear him: (the text)." Similar tag in Mufīd, *Irshād*, 2:234. Māmaṭīrī (*Nuzḥah*, 420), says: "The Commander of the Faithful would call out every night, in the face of the morning: (the text of the first half)." He cites the second half as part of an oration (of which § 1.96 is another part) in the mosque in Basra, a few days after the Battle of the Camel in 36/656 (*ibid.*, 236).

2 Possibly referring to § 1.182.

3 Delivered in Medina in 35/656, soon after 'Alī received the pledge. 'Alī rescinded the earlier caliphs' practice of graded stipends and gave everyone an equal share from the state treasury (similar context in § 1.124). Ṭalḥah and Zubayr were unhappy with this new arrangement and complained. When 'Alī replied as he did in this address, they sought leave to go to Mecca, and once there, planned with 'Ā'ishah a revolt against him, which resulted in the Battle of the Camel. On the events leading up to this address, and the address itself, see Iskāfī, *Mi'yār*, 112–114. On Ṭalḥah's and Zubayr's pledge to 'Alī and their subsequent breaking of it, see Ḥ 110–20. See also § 3.186.

لقد نعمتما يسيراً وأرجأتما كثيراً ألا تُخبراني أي شيء لكما فيه حقّ دفعتمكما عنه أو أيّ قسمٍ استأثرت عليكما به أم أيّ حقّ رفعه إليّ أحد من المسلمين ضعفت عنه أم جهلته أم أخطأت بابه. والله ما كنت لي في الخلافة رغبة ولا في الولاية إربة ولكنكم دعوتوني إليها وحملتوني عليها فلها أفضت إليّ نظرت إلى كتاب الله وما وضع لنا وأمرنا بالحكم به فاتّبعته وما استسنّ النبيّ صلى الله عليه وآله فأقتديته فلم أحتج في ذلك إلى رأيكما ولا رأي غيركما ولم يقع حكم جهلته فأستشيركما وإخواني من المسلمين ولو كان ذلك لم أرغب عنكما ولا عن غيركما. وأما ما ذكرتما من أمر الإسوة فإنّ ذلك أمر لم أحكم أنا فيه برأيي ولا وليته هو مني بل وجدت أنا وأنتما ما جاء به رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله قد فرغ منه فلم أحتج إليكما فيما قد فرغ الله من قسمه وأمضى فيه حكمه فليس لكما والله عندي ولا لغيركما في هذا عتبي. أخذ الله بقلوبكم وقلوبنا إلى الحقّ وألهمنا وإياكم الصبر.

ثمّ قال عليه السلام

رحم الله رجلاً رأى حقاً فأعان عليه أو رأى جوراً فردّه وكان عوناً بالحقّ على صاحبه.

1.204 ومن كلام له عليه السلام وقد سمع قوماً من أصحابه يسبون أهل الشام أيام حربهم بصفين

إني أكره لكم أن تكونوا سبّابين ولكنكم لو وصفتم أعمالهم وذكرتم حالهم كان أصوب في القول وأبلغ في العذر وقتلتم مكان سبكم إياهم اللهم أحقن دماءنا ودماءهم وأصلح ذات بيننا وبينهم وأهدهم من ضلالتهم حتى يعرف الحقّ من جهله ويرعوي عن الغيّ والعدوان من لهج به.

You rebuke me for a small matter and you're going to bring on much more besides. Tell me—which rights have I deprived you of, what share due to you have I withheld? Or which claim has been brought to me by any Muslim that I have been too weak to deal with, or proved to be ignorant about, or mistaken in handling? By God, I had no wish to assume the caliphate and no interest in ruling. It was you who urged me and pleaded with me to accept. And when the caliphate came to me, I looked to God's Book for guidance, and to its ordinances and commandments for governance, and followed its path. I looked to the Prophet's Sunnah and emulated his example. I had no need of your opinion or the opinion of any other, there was no ruling I was uncertain about such that I needed to consult you or any of my Muslim brethren. Had I needed advice, I would not have held back from you or anyone else. My equal distribution of treasury funds is a matter neither of personal decision nor whim, but I have found this—and you know it too—to be the ruling brought and decided by God's Messenger. I did not need your help in deciding the manner of distribution that God had already set forth, that he already ruled on. By God, neither you nor anyone else has grounds to reproach me! May God guide your hearts and mine to right and move me and you to have patience in adversity.

Then 'Alī said:

May God have mercy on the man who supports right when he sees it and repudiates wrong when he sees it, who courageously supports right against those who promote wrong.

1.204 From an address by 'Alī when he heard some of his supporters cursing the Syrians during the conflict at Šiffin:¹

I don't like you to curse! Rather, describe their deeds and define their situation, that is a more judicious way of speaking and more convincing. Instead of cursing, it's better for you to say this: "God, preserve our blood and theirs from being spilled, reconcile us, guide them out of their error until the ignorant recognize right and those enamored of deception and enmity retreat from their unrighteous ways."

1 In 37/657, in Kufa, just before 'Alī set out to fight the Syrians. The supporters are Ḥujr ibn 'Adī and 'Amr ibn al-Ḥamiq al-Khuzā'i. Minqarī, *Waq'at Šiffin*, 102–103. Note that this event took place before the Battle of Šiffin, when 'Alī was still hopeful of persuading the Syrians to pledge allegiance to him; moreover, he is forbidding his followers from cursing the Syrians generally. As for Mu'āwiyah, 'Amr ibn al-Āṣ, and even his own disloyal arbiter, Abū Mūsā al-Ash'arī, 'Alī himself is later said to have regularly cursed them and four others of Mu'āwiyah's commanders after each prayer. Ibid., 552.

1.205 وقال عليه السلام في بعض أيام صفين وقد رأى الحسن عليه السلام يتسرع إلى الحرب إملِكُوا عَنِّي هذا الغلام لا يَهْدِنِي فَإِنِّي أَنفَسُ بِهِدِينَ (يعني الحسن والحسين عليهما السلام) على الموت لثلاثا ينقطع بهما نسل رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله.

قوله عليه السلام <املِكُوا عَنِّي هذا الغلام> من أعلى الكلام وأفصحه.

1.206 ومن كلام له عليه السلام قاله لما اضطرب عليه أصحابه في أمر الحكومة أيها الناس إنه لم يزل أمري معكم على ما أحب حتى نهكتكم الحرب لقد والله أخذت منكم وتركت وهي لعدوكم أنهلك. لقد كنت أمس أميراً فأصبحت اليوم مأموراً وكنت أمس ناهياً فأصبحت اليوم منياً وقد أحببت البقاء وليس لي أن أحملك على ما تكرهون.

1.207 ومن كلام له عليه السلام بالبصرة وقد دخل على العلاء بن زياد الحارثي يعودده وهو من أصحابه فلما رأى سعة داره قال

1.207.1 ما كنت تصنع بسعة هذه الدار في الدنيا ما أنت إليها في الآخرة كنت أحوج وبلى إن شئت بلغت بها الآخرة تقري فيها الضيف وتصل فيها الرحم وتطلع منها الحقوق مطالعها فإذا أنت قد بلغت بها الآخرة.

1.205 From an address by ‘Alī on one of the battle-days of Šiffin, when he saw Ḥasan rushing into the fray:¹

Help me! Restrain this lad! Don’t let him crush my hopes! I am determined to protect both (meaning Ḥasan and Ḥusayn) from death, so that the Messenger’s line doesn’t end here!

Raḍī: ‘Alī’s expression, “Help me! Restrain this lad! (*imlikū ‘annī hādhā l-ghulām*)” is among the most sublime and eloquent of words.

1.206 From an address ‘Alī delivered when his supporters disagreed with him in the matter of the arbitration:²

People! You have followed my command as I have wished thus far, but now warfare has worn you out. By God, it has indeed taken some and left some, but it has depleted your enemy more than you! Yesterday I was your commander, and today you command me. Yesterday I was the one who forbade you, and today you forbid me. You want to live, and I have no way of convincing you to do what you are dead set against.

1.207 From an address by ‘Alī in Basra. ‘Alī went to visit ‘Alā’ ibn Ziyād al-Ḥārithī, one of his supporters who was ill; when ‘Alī saw the size of the house, he said:³

1.207.1 What will you do with this large house here in this world? You will have more need of it in the hereafter! And yes, if you wish, you can take it with you. Offer hospitality in it to guests, use it to foster ties with kin, and pay your dues on it as they accrue. If you do all this, you will take it with you to the hereafter.

1 In 36–37/657. For events before and after, see Minqarī, *Waq’at Šiffin*, 529–530.

2 This was at Šiffin in 37/657. The battle was going in ‘Alī’s favor when Mu’āwiyah—after earlier having rebuffed ‘Alī’s efforts at negotiation—held aloft Qur’an leaves attached to spears and asked for arbitration. ‘Alī believed this to be a ruse and urged his supporters to continue fighting, but there were many who insisted he accept. Some details in Ḥ 11:29–31; text and further context in Minqarī, *Waq’at Šiffin*, 484.

3 In 36/656, following the Battle of the Camel (Iskāfī, *Mi’yār*, 243). Ibn Abī al-Ḥadīd (Ḥ 11:37) says the man was named Rabī’ ibn Ziyād al-Ḥārithī (cf. the same anecdote in Māmaṭirī, *Nuzhah*, 384, which also has Rabī’), and that the name ‘Alā’ is an error. Rabī’ was a Companion of the Prophet, who was a commander during the conquest of Khurasan and served as governor of Bahrain during ‘Umar’s caliphate. Ibn Abī al-Ḥadīd says this anecdote about Rabī’ and ‘Alī is well known, while ‘Alā’ is not mentioned elsewhere in the sources.

1.207.2 فقال له العلاء يا أمير المؤمنين أشكو إليك أخي عاصم بن زياد قال وما له قال لبس العباء وتخلّى من الدنيا قال عليّ به. فلها جاء قال
يا عديّ نفسه لقد أستهام بك الخبيث أما رحمت أهلك وولدك أترى الله أحلّ لك الطيبات وهو يكره أن تأخذها أنت أهون على الله من ذلك.

قال يا أمير المؤمنين هذا أنت في خشونة ملبسك وجشوبة مأكلك. قال
ويحك إنني لست كأنت إن الله فرض على أئمة الحق أن يقدّروا أنفسهم بضعة الناس كي لا يتبّع بالفقير فقره.

1.208 ومن كلام له عليه السلام وقد سأله سائل عن أحاديث البدع وعمّا في أيدي الناس من اختلاف الخبر فقال
إن في أيدي الناس حقاً وباطلاً وصدقاً وكذباً وناسخاً ومنسوخاً وعمماً وخاصاً ومحكماً ومتشابهاً وحفظاً ووهماً وقد كُذِبَ على رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله على عهده حتى وإنما أتاك بالحديث. «من كذب عليّ متعمداً فليتبوأ مقعده من النار» قام خطيباً فقال رجل منافق مظهر للإيمان متصنّع بالإسلام لا يتأثم ولا. أربعة رجال ليس لهم خامس يتخرج يكذب على رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله متعمداً فلو علم الناس أنه منافق كاذب لم يقبلوا منه ولم يصدّقوا قوله ولكنهم قالوا صاحب رسول الله رآه وسمع منه ولقّف عنه فياً خذون بقوله وقد أخبرك الله عن المنافقين بما أخبرك ووصفهم بما وصفهم به لك ثم

ان، ش، ي، هـ، ونسخة في م: كذا. أصل م، ونسخة في هـ: «العدل».

1.207.2 ‘Alā’ then said to ‘Alī, “Commander of the Faithful, I have a complaint against my brother ‘Āṣim ibn Ziyād.” ‘Alī asked, “What is your problem with him?” and ‘Alā’ replied, “He has donned a striped cloak of haircloth and renounced the world.” ‘Alī instructed, “Bring him to me!” and when ‘Āṣim was brought before him, ‘Alī berated him:

O self-hater, the evil one has befuddled you! Do you feel no compassion toward your wife and children? Do you think that God has made licit for you the good things of this world when he did not want you to partake of them? Are you so important to God that he should trouble with all that!

Raḍī: ‘Āṣim replied, “But, Commander of the Faithful, here you stand with your rough clothing and coarse food!” and ‘Alī exclaimed:

Good grief! Our situations are not the same. God has mandated for true leaders that they should measure themselves against the needy so that the poor are not crushed by their penury.

1.208 From an address by ‘Alī responding to a man who asked him about invented hadith and contrary reports current among people. He said:¹

Reports current among people today include both the right and the wrong, the true and the false, the abrogating and the abrogated, the general and the specific, the clear and the ambiguous, and the accurate and the flawed. People attributed things falsely to the Messenger even when he was alive, until finally he stood up to orate and declared, <Whoever deliberately misattributes something to me will take possession of a seat in hellfire>. There are four kinds of men who come to you with hadith, there is no fifth after them: The first is the hypocrite who makes a show of faith and pretends to be a Muslim. He neither fears sinning nor hesitates to commit an act of wickedness, and he deliberately misattributes words to God’s Messenger. If people knew that he is a lying hypocrite, they would not accept the report from him or believe his words, but instead they say, “This is the Messenger’s Companion, who saw him, heard from him, and took from him,” and so they accept his words. You know what God has

1 Presumably in Kufa, during the years of ‘Alī’s caliphate, 35–40/656–661. The man is said to be Sulaym ibn Qays, who prefaced his question to ‘Alī with the lines, “I have heard Salmān, Abū Dharr, and Miqdād speak of certain things regarding exegesis of the Qur’an, and hadith and reports from God’s Messenger, and I have heard you endorse those. But there are many hadith and reports in people’s hands that contradict them ...” (text and context in Ḥarrānī, *Tuḥaf*, 193–196). On Sulaym, see Muḥammad Bāqir Anṣārī, “Lamḥah ‘an ḥayāt Sulaym wa-ta’rīkh kitābihi,” in the introduction to his edition of *Kitāb Sulaym*, 1:41–84. Alternatively, the text is cited as an answer given during an oration in the mosque in Basra, a few days after the Battle of the Camel in 36/656 (Māmaṭīrī, *Nuzḥah*, 229). Other parts of the same oration, as cited in *ibid.*, 221–233, are listed in the note to §1.23.

بَقُوا بعده عليه السلام فتَقَرَّبُوا إلى أُمَّة الضلالة والدعاة إلى النار بالزور والبهتان فولَّوهم الأعمال وجعلوهم على رقاب الناس وأكلوا بهم الدنيا وإِنَّمَا الناس مع الملوك والدنيا إِلَّا من عصم الله فهذا أحد الأربعة. ورجل سمع من رسول الله صَلَّى الله عليه وآله شيئاً لم يحفظه على وجهه فَوَهِمَ فيه ولم يتعمَّد كَذِباً فهو في يديه يرويه ويعمل به ويقول أنا سمعته من رسول الله فلو علم المسلمون أَنَّهُ وَهِمَ فيه لم يقبلوه منه ولو علم هو أَنَّهُ كذلك لرفضه. ورجل ثالث سمع من رسول الله صَلَّى الله عليه وآله شيئاً يأمر به ثم نَهَى عنه وهو لا يعلم أو سمعه ينهى عن شيء ثم أمَرَ به وهو لا يعلم فحفظ المنسوخ ولم يحفظ النسخ فلو يعلم أَنَّهُ منسوخ لرفضه ولو علم المسلمون إِذ سمعوه منه أَنَّهُ منسوخ لرفضوه. وآخر رابع لم يكذب على الله ولا على رسوله مبغض للكذب خوفاً لله وتعظيماً لرسول الله ولم يَهِم بل حفظ ما سمع على وجهه فجاء به على ما سمعه لم يزد فيه ولم ينقص منه وحفظ النسخ فعمل به وحفظ المنسوخ فجنب عنه وعرف الخاصَّ والعامَّ فوضع كلَّ شيء موضعه وعرف المتشابهة ومحكمه. وقد كان يكون من رسول الله صَلَّى الله عليه وآله الكلام له وجهان فكلام خاصَّ وكلام عامَّ فيسمعه من لا يعرف ما عَنِ الله به ولا ما عَنِ به رسول الله صَلَّى الله عليه وآله فيحمله السامع ويوجَّهه على غير معرفة بمعناه وما قُصِد به وما خَرَج من أَجله. وليس كلُّ أصحاب رسول الله كان يسأله ويستفهمه حتَّى إِن كانوا ليحبِّون أَن يجيء الأعرابيُّ أو الطارئُ فيسأله عليه السلام حتَّى يسمعوها. وكان لا يمرُّ بي من ذلك شيء إِلَّا سألت عنه وحفظته. فهذه وجوه ما عليه الناس في اختلافهم وعللهم في رواياتهم.

1.209 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام

وكان من أَقدار جبروته وبديع لطائف صنعته أَن جعل من ماء اليمِّ الزاخر المتراكم المتقاصِف يَبْساً جامداً ثم فطر منه أطباقاً ففتتها سبع سموات بعد ارتقاقها فاستمسكت

١م، ي، ومصححة في ه: كذا. ش، ن، وأصل ه: «البحر».

said to you about hypocrites, you know how God has described them! After the Messenger's death they persisted, seeking closeness with lies and fabrications to false leaders and hell's advocates who made them governors and gave them authority over people's necks—leaders who, in turn, amassed wealth through them. Except for those whom God protects, most people side with kings and choose the path of worldly benefit. This is one of the four. The second is a man who has heard something from the Messenger but has not retained it correctly, he errs but does not deliberately lie. The report as he remembers it is in his hands, and he narrates it and acts upon it, saying, "I heard this from God's Messenger." The Muslims would not accept it from him if they knew that he errs; he too would reject it if he knew. The third is a man who heard the Messenger ordain something that he later forbade but does not know this, or he heard the Messenger forbid something that he later ordained but does not know this, he thus preserves the abrogated, but not the abrogating, ruling. He himself would reject it if he knew it was abrogated; the Muslims would reject it too if they knew it was abrogated. The fourth is a man who never attributes words falsely to God or to his Messenger. He fears God and reveres God's Messenger, and he detests lies. He does not err and correctly preserves what he heard, relating the report as he heard it without addition or omission. He knows the abrogating ruling and acts upon it, and he knows the abrogated act and stays away from it. He knows the specific and the general and places everything in its proper place, he knows the ambiguous and the clear. Indeed, the words the Messenger spoke were of two kinds, the specific and the general. Many who heard them did not fully understand what God or his Messenger had meant. These people narrated and interpreted them in a particular way without understanding their real meaning, or what the Messenger had intended in uttering them, or the context in which he had spoken them. Not all the Messenger's Companions questioned him and sought clarity, in fact, they used to hope that a Bedouin or a stranger would turn up and inquire so that they could hear the explanation. I, on the other hand, asked the Messenger about all his utterances and remembered them correctly. These are the categories of disagreement among the people, and the reasons for their varied narrations.

1.209 From an oration by 'Alī:

Through his supreme power and sublime and wondrous craftsmanship, God produced dry, solid earth from the raging, crashing, ocean masses.¹ He then divided the firmament into layers and separated its mass into seven skies that held together through his command and stood at the limit he had set. The skies

1 I have inserted the word "earth," following Ḥ 11:52; B 640; R 2:336–337.

بأمره وقامت على حده يحملها الأخصر المُنْعَجِر والقَمَقَام المسخّر قد ذلّ لأمره وأذن لهيئته ووقف الجاري منه نخشيته وجبلَ جَلَامِيدَها ونشوزَ متونها وأطوادَها فأرساها في مَراسيها وألزمها قراراتها فضت رؤوسها في الهواء ورَسَبَتْ أوصولها في الماء فأنهد جبالها عن سهولها وأسأخ قواعدها في متون أقطارها ومواضع أنصابها فأشقق قلالها وأطال أنشازها وجعلها للأرض عماداً وأرزها فيها أوتاداً فسكنت على حركتها من أن تميد بأهلها أو تسبخ بجملها أو تزول عن موضعها. فسبحان من أمسكها بعد موجان مياهها وأجمدها بعد رطوبة أكفافها فجعلها خلقة مهاداً وبسطها لهم فراشاً فوق بحر لجي راكد لا يجري وقائم لا يسري تُكرِّكه الرياح العواصف وتمخضه الغمام الذوارف ﴿إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَعِبْرَةً لِّمَن يَخْشَى﴾.

1.210 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام

اللهم أيما عبد من عبادك سمع مقالتنا العادلة غير الجائرة والمصلحة في الدين والدنيا غير المفسدة فأبى بعد سمعه لها إلا النكوص عن نصرتك والإبطاء عن إعزاز دينك فإننا نستشهدك عليه يا أكبر الشاهدين شهادة ونستشهد عليه جميع من أسكنته أرضك وسماواتك. ثم أنت بعد المغني عن نصره والآخذ له بذنبه.

1.211 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام

الحمد لله العليّ عن شبه المخلوقين الغالب لمقال الواصفين الظاهر بعجائب تديره للناظرين الباطن بجلال عزّته عن فكر المتوهّمين العالم بلا اكتساب ولا أزدیاد ولا علم مستفاد المقدّر لجميع الأمور بلا رويّة ولا ضمير الذي لا تغشاه الظلم ولا يستضيء بالأنوار ولا يرهقه ليل ولا يجري عليه نهار ليس إدراكه بالأبصار ولا علمه بالأخبار.^٢

منها في ذكر النبيّ عليه السلام

١م، ي، ومصحّحة في ش، ه: كذا. ن، وأصل ش، ه: «ورسّت». ٢ش، ن، ي: بفتح الهمزة وكسرها معاً في كلمتي «ابصار» و«اخبار». ه: «بالإخبار»، ونسخة «بالاخبار».

were borne by the aquamarine depths, and those vast seas that submitted to his command bowed in reverence and stilled their flow in awe. He formed the earth's rocky crags and towering ridges and peaks, anchoring and embedding them in the seabed until their summits rose high in the firmament and their roots sank deep below the water's surface. He elevated the mountains above its plains and sank its supports into the backs of its far-reaching regions and landmarks, summits lofty and pinnacles high, columns for the earth fixed inside it like pegs. The earth became still. It no longer heaved or tossed around its inhabitants, nor sank under their weight, nor shifted position. Glory to him who stopped its movement after its waters had surged in billows, who made it dry and solid after its regions had been covered in water! He made it a cradle for his creatures and unfurled it like a carpet. He settled it on still ocean depths that do not surge, a quiet sea that does not flow, though it is whipped by blustery winds, and churned by tempestuous clouds. «There is a lesson here for all who venerate God.»¹

1.210 From an oration by 'Alī:²

God! I ask you, O greatest witness, to bear witness over any of your servants who hear my words—words that are always just, never tyrannical, always righteous, never corrupt—and, after hearing them, refuses to support you and holds back from fighting for your religion. I ask all whom you have housed upon your earth and in your skies to bear witness over him. And God, I know that you will suffice me without his support and hold him accountable for his sin.

1.211 From an oration by 'Alī:

Praise God—exalted beyond comparisons to created beings, greater than the utterances of those who describe, manifest through his wondrous planning to beholders, concealed in his majestic might from thinkers, all-knowing without acquisition, increase, or learning, ordainer of all affairs without reflection or thought. Darkness does not cover him, lights do not illumine him, nights do not torment him, and days do not fatigue him. His perception does not stem from vision, his knowledge does not stem from reports.

From the same oration in praise of the Prophet:

¹ Qur'an, Nāzi'āt 79:26.

² Presumably in Kufa, between 37/658 and 40/661. B 640: "This is an excerpt from an oration with which 'Alī frequently urged his associates to muster against the Syrians, delivered after most of them held back from supporting him in the fight."

أرسله بالضياء وقدمه في الاصطفاء فرتق به المفاتيح وساور به المغالب وذلل به الصعوبة وسهل به الحزونة حتى سرح الضلال عن يمين وشمال.

1.212 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام
وأشهد أنه عدلٌ عدلٌ وحكمٌ فصلٌ وأشهد أن محمداً عبده وسيد عباده كلها نسخ الله الخلق فرقتين جعله في خيرهما لم يسهم فيه عاهر ولا ضرب فيه فاجر. ألا وإن الله جعل للخير أهلاً وللحق دعائم وللطاعة عصماً وإن لكم عند كل طاعة عوناً من الله يقول على الألسنة ويثبت الأفتدة فيه كفاء لمكتفٍ وشفاء لمشتفٍ. وأعلموا أن عباد الله المستحفظين علمه يصونون مصونه ويفجرون عيونه يتواصلون بالولاية ويتلاقون بالمحبة ويتساقون بكأس روية ويصدرون بريّة لا تشوبهم الريبة ولا تسرع فيهم الغيبة على ذلك عقد خلقهم وأخلاقهم فعليه يتحابون وبه يتواصلون فكانوا كتفاضل البذر يلتقي فيؤخذ منه ويلقى قد ميزه التخليص وهذبه التمحيص. فليقبل أمرؤ كرامة بقبولها وليحذر قارعة قبل حلولها ولينظر أمرؤ في قصير أيامه وقليل مقامه في منزل حتى يستبدل به منزلاً فليصنع لمثوله ومعارف منتقله. فطوبى لذي قلب سليم أطاع من يهديه وتجنب من يُريده وأصاب سبيل السلامة ببصر من بصره وطاعة هادٍ أمره وبادر الهدى قبل أن تغلق أبوابه وتقطع أسبابه وأستفتح التوبة وأماط الحوبة فقد أقيم على الطريق وهدى نهج السبيل.

1.213 ومن دعائه عليه السلام

God sent him with light and precedence among his select. Through him, God repaired torn ties, fought off powerful enemies, made the unruly tractable, and smoothed rough ground—until he had dispelled error from the right and from the left.

1.212 From an oration by ‘Alī:¹

I testify that God is the fount of justice who always gives justice, the judge whose judgment is final. I testify that Muḥammad is his servant, and the chief among his servants. Whenever God divided a blood line into two, he placed Muḥammad in the best line; no fornicator ever had a share in producing him, nor an adulterer any part. Harken to me! God has created upholders of good, pillars of right, and guardians for acts of obedience. When you perform an act of obedience, you will find that God’s aid speaks to you through people’s tongues and makes your hearts steadfast—God’s aid suffices those who rely on it and cures those who seek to be cured. Know this: Those whom God has entrusted with preserving his knowledge protect its fortifications, pour forth its streams, associate with each other in loyalty, meet each other with affection, offer each other refreshing cups, and leave the waterhole with their thirst quenched; doubts never plague them and backbiting never gains traction. God has bound their bodies and their character to this holy way of being, and they love each other and foster mutual regard. They are like high quality grain used for planting: first it is sorted, and the best—distinguished by purity and refined by fire—is picked out and sown into the ploughed earth. Let each man among you secure honor by adopting this counsel! Let him fear the great calamity before it descends! Let each man reflect on the shortness of his days, on the brevity of his stay, in this abode that he will soon exchange for another! Let him prepare for the journey and watch for the signs of the exodus! Blessed is the person who possesses a sound heart, obeys his guide, and shuns his destroyer, who finds the road to security through the sight bestowed on him by his teacher and obedience to the commands of his guide, who hastens to attain guidance before its doors close and its ropes sever, who knocks on the door of forgiveness and repulses sin! Such a person has been placed on the right path. He has been guided to the straight road.

1.213 From a supplication by ‘Alī:

1 Raḍī transcribes this text among ‘Alī’s orations, but Ibn Ṭāwūs (*Kashf*, 189–192) cites it as part of a letter, which he says ‘Alī “wrote to one of his eminent companions.”

الحمد لله الذي لم يُصبح بي ميتاً ولا سقيماً ولا مضروباً على عُروقي بسوء ولا مأخوذاً بأسوأ عملي ولا مقطوعاً دابري ولا مرتداً عن ديني ولا منكراً لربي ولا مستوحشاً من إيماني ولا ملتبساً عقلي ولا معذباً بعذاب الأمم من قبلي. أصبحت عبداً مملوكاً ظالماً لنفسي لك الحجة عليّ ولا حجة لي لا أستطيع أن آخذ إلا ما أعطيتني ولا أتقي إلا ما وقَّيتني. اللهم إني أعوذ بك أن أفترق في غناك أو أضلّ في هداك أو أضام في سلطانك أو أضطهد والأمر لك. اللهم أجعل نفسي أول كريمة تنتزعها من كرائمي وأول وديعة ترتجعها من ودائع نعمك عندي. اللهم إنا نعوذ بك أن نذهب عن قولك أو نفتتن عن دينك أو تبيع بنا أهواؤنا دون الهدى الذي جاء من عندك.

1.214 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام بصفين

1.214.1 أما بعد. فقد جعل الله لي عليكم حقاً بولاية أمركم ولكم عليّ من الحقّ مثل الذي عليكم فالحقّ أوسع الأشياء في التواصف وأضيقها في التناصف لا يجري لأحد إلا جرى عليه ولا يجري عليه إلا جرى له ولو كان لأحد أن يجري له ولا يجري عليه لكان ذلك خالصاً لله سبحانه دون خلقه لقدّرتَه على عبادِه ولعدله في كلّ ما جرت عليه صروف قضائه ولكنه جعل حقّه على العباد أن يطيعوه وجعل جزاءهم عليه مضاعفة الثواب تفضلاً منه وتوسّعاً بما هو من المزيد أهله.

ثم جعل سبحانه من حقوقه حقوقاً اقترضا لبعض الناس على بعض فجعلها تكافاً في وجوهها ويوجب بعضها بعضاً ولا يُستوجب بعضها إلا ببعض وأعظم ما اقترض

Praise God who brought me to this morning alive and healthy with no leprosy in my veins,¹ not seized for my worst deeds, or with my line of descendants severed, or an apostate from my religion, or a denier of my Lord, or estranged from my faith, or with my mind confused, or punished with the punishment meted out to nations before me. God! I have come into this morning your servant and bondsman, one who has oppressed his own soul. You have established your case against me, while I have no case to offer you. I can take nothing except what you give me, I can protect myself against nothing except what you protect me against. God! I seek refuge in you! Let me not be poor when you possess riches. Let me not stray when you are the guide. Let me not be assaulted in the domain of your authority. Let me not be persecuted when you are the one who commands. God! Of all the precious faculties I possess, let my spirit be the first thing you wrest from me. Of all the blessings you have given me in trust, let it be the first deposit you ask to be returned. God! We seek refuge in you! Do not let us forsake your word or be lured away from your religion. Do not let our passions rush us headlong into evil, rather than being led by the guidance that has come from you.

1.214 From an oration by ‘Alī at Şiffin:²

1.214.1 God has given me rights over you by placing me in charge of your affairs, and you have rights over me, just as I have over you. Rights are the broadest of things in the scope of their delineation, but the narrowest in terms of equitable application. They are never credited to any individual except that they can also be credited against him, and they are likewise never credited against him except that they can also be credited to him. If it were possible for any being to have rights credited to but not against him, that position would be reserved for Almighty God alone; it would not apply to any of his creatures because he is all-powerful over his servants and always just in enacting his decrees. But God made it his right over his servants that they obey him, while also making it incumbent upon himself to recompense them with manifold reward through the abundant generosity and expansive bounty only he can bestow.

Then, as part of God’s own rights, he mandated rights for some people over others. He balanced these rights in their various aspects, making some entail others, and some not be entailed except by others. The greatest of his mandated rights are those of the ruler over his subjects and those of subjects over

1 Ar. *sū*, lit. “with my veins being hit with evil,” translation based on Ḥ 11:85, who says that “evil” was a euphemism for “leprosy” (*baras*).

2 In 37/657.

سبحانه من تلك الحقوق حقّ الوالي على الرعيّة وحقّ الرعيّة على الوالي فريضة فرضها الله سبحانه لكلّ على كلّ فجعلها نظاماً لألفتهم وعزّاً لدينهم فليست تصلح الرعيّة إلّا بصلاح الولاة ولا تصلح الولاة إلّا باستقامة الرعيّة. فإذا أدّت الرعيّة إلى الوالي حقّه وأدّى الوالي إليها حقّها عزّ الحقّ بينهم وقامت مناهج الدين وأعتدلت معالم العدل وجرت على أذلالها السنن فصلح بذلك الزمان وطُمع في بقاء الدولة ويُنست مطامع الأعداء. وإذا غلبت الرعيّة واليها أو أبحف الوالي برعيّته اختلفت هنالك الكلمة وظهرت معالم الجور وكثرت الإدغال في الدين وتركّت محاجّ السنن فعمل بالهوى وعُطّلت الأحكام وكثرت علل النفوس فلا يُستوحش لعظيم حقّ عطل ولا لعظيم باطل فُعل فهنالك تذلل الأبرار وتعزّ الأشرار وتعظم تبعات الله عند العباد.

فعليكم بالتناصح في ذلك وحسن التعاون عليه فليس أحد وإن أشدّ على رضى الله حرصه وطال في العمل أجهاده ببالغ حقيقة ما الله أهله من الطاعة له ولكن من واجب حقوق الله على العباد النصيحة بمبلغ جهدهم والتعاون على إقامة الحقّ بينهم. وليس أمراً وإن عظمت في الحقّ منزلته وتقدّمت في الدين فضيلته بفوق أن يعان على ما حمّله الله من حقّه ولا أمراً وإن صغرت النفوس وأقتحمته العيون بدون أن يعين على ذلك أو يعان عليه.

1.214.2 فأجابه رجل من أصحابه بكلام طويل يكثر فيه الشاء عليه ويذكر سمعه وطاعته له فقال عليه السلام

إنّ من حقّ من عظم جلال الله في نفسه وجلّ موضعه من قلبه أن يصغر عنده لعظم ذلك كلّ ما سواه وإنّ أحقّ من كان كذلك لمنّ عظمت نعمة الله عليه ولطف إحسانه إليه فإنّه لم تعظم نعمة الله على أحد إلّا أزداد حقّ الله عليه عظماً. وإنّ من أسخف حالات الولاة عند صالح الناس أن يُظنّ بهم حبّ الفخر ويوضع أمرهم على الكبر وقد كرهت أن يكون جالّ في ظنّكم أنّي أحبّ الإطراء واستماع الشاء ولست بحمد الله كذلك ولو كنت أحبّ أن يقال ذاك لتركته أنخطأ لله سبحانه عن تناول

their ruler. This is a duty that God has mandated for everyone over everyone, in a system that generates mutual regard and strengthens Islam. For subjects will not be righteous except when their ruler is righteous, and a ruler will not be righteous except when his subjects are steadfast. If subjects render the ruler his rights and the ruler renders them theirs, truth will become strong, the ways of religion will be established, the waymarks of justice will be fixed, and the road of the Sunnah will become easy to follow. Thereby, the age will become virtuous, the state can be expected to remain stable, and its enemies' ambitions will be thwarted. But if subjects overpower their ruler, or if the ruler overburdens his subjects, voices will be divided, oppression will rage, religious corruption will increase, and the straight road will be abandoned. Then, passions will drive actions, rules will be forsaken, and hearts will become diseased. People will cease to be outraged even when essential rights are abandoned, or great injustices perpetrated. In that moment, the pious will be shamed and the evil honored, and God will afflict his servants with great punishments.

People, counsel one another in this matter and help one another as you should. No one, no matter how strong his wish to secure God's pleasure, or how far-reaching his efforts in doing good, is capable of rendering to God the obedience that is truly his due. God has mandated as a right for himself over his servants that they counsel one another as much as they are able, and help one another in establishing what is proper. No man, no matter how great his station in truth, or how superior his precedence in religion, is above needing help in establishing God's charge. And no man, no matter how servile people might think him, or how humble he may appear to their eyes, is too lowly to help in this, or to be helped.

1.214.2 One of 'Alī's associates responded with a long speech, in which he praised 'Alī profusely and declared that he would hear and obey,¹ to which 'Alī countered: Those who feel God's majesty in their souls and his grandeur in their hearts should find all else insignificant by comparison; those who have received his great blessings and sublime favors should be the most assiduous in this regard, for when God's blessings for a person increase, God's rights over him also increase. The pious would say that it is the most foolish rulers who crave acclaim and who ground their authority in pride, so I am mortified that you thought your adulation and praise would please me. But, by God's grace, I am not that man. Even if I had relished that kind of speech, I would have set it aside in submission to God, not daring to stretch my hand toward that greatness and

¹ Text of the man's full speech reported by Kulaynī, *Kāfī*, 5:352.

ما هو أحقّ به من العظمة والكبرياء. وربما استحلّ الناس الشاء بعد البلاء فلا تُثَنُّوا عليّ بحمّل ثناء لإخراجي نفسي إلى الله وإيكم من البقية^١ في حقوق لم أفرغ من أدائها وفرائض لا بدّ من إمضاءها. فلا تكلموني بما تُكلم به الجبارة ولا تتحقّقوا مني بما يُحقّق به عند أهل البادرة ولا تخالطوني بالمصانعة ولا تظنّوا بي استثقالاً لحقّ قليل لي ولا التماس إعظام لنفسي فإنّه من استثقل الحقّ أن يقال له أو العدل أن يعرض عليه كان العمل بهما عليه أثقل. فلا تكفّوا عن مقالة بحقّ أو مشورة بعدل فإنّي لست في نفسي بفوق أن أخطئ ولا آمن ذاك من فعلي إلّا أن يكفي الله من نفسي ما هو أملك به مني. فإنّما أنا وأنتم عبيد مملوكون لرّب لا ربّ غيره يملك منّا ما لا تملك من أنفسنا وأخرجنا ممّا كنّا فيه إلى ما صلحنا عليه فأبدلنا بعد الضلالة بالهدى وأعطانا البصيرة بعد العمى.

1.215 ومن كلام له عليه السلام

1.215.1 اللهمّ إنّي أستعديك على قريش فإنّهم قد قطعوا رحمي وكفّؤوا إنائي وأجمعوا على منازعتي حقّاً كنت أولى به من غيري وقالوا ألا إنّ في الحقّ أن تأخذه وفي الحقّ أن تمنعه فأصبر مغموماً أو مُت متأسّفاً. فنظرت فإذا ليس لي رافد ولا ذابّ ولا مساعد إلّا أهل بيتي فضننت بهم عن المنية فأغضيت على القذى وجرعت ريقى على الشجى وصبرت من كظم الغيظ على أمرّ من العلقم وآلم للقلب من حرّ الشّفار.

وقد مضى هذا الكلام في أثناء خطبة متقدمة إلّا أنّي كرّرت ههنا لاختلاف الروايتين.

^١م، ي، ه، ومصحّحة في ش: كذا. ن، وأصل ش، ونسخة في ه: «التقية».

glory of which he is far worthier than I. It may be that some people do find praise sweet after achieving an intensely contested victory, but don't shower me with praise just yet for having fought in God's cause and yours—I still have many obligations to discharge and many requirements to fulfill. Don't address me as you would tyrants, don't be wary of me as you would those quick to anger, don't try to influence me with flattery. Don't think, moreover, that I should be pained by a word spoken to me in truth, or that I should think myself above it. Anyone who finds the truth painful to hear, who is angered when presented with a sound opinion, will find action even harder. Don't hold back from telling me the truth or offering good counsel, for I don't consider myself above error,¹ nor do I count myself safe in my actions, except that God, who has the power to do so, will save me, I know. You and I are his slaves and bondsmen, there is no Lord other than he—he owns us more surely than we own ourselves. He brought us out from where we were to a better place, replacing our error with guidance, and our blindness with sight.

1.215 From an address by 'Alī:²

1.215.1 God! I ask your help against the Quraysh! They have severed my kinship, upended my vessels, and banded together to wrest from me a right that I have always been worthier of than any other. They mocked, "A right may be taken, and a right may also be denied, so bear your grief, or die lamenting!" I looked around and saw no supporter, no protector, no helper other than my own family, and I chose to save them from sure death. I closed my eyes tight against the dust, choked on my saliva, and swallowed my anger, in a state that was more bitter than colocynth and caused my heart more anguish than a knife wound.

Raḍī: These lines were seen in an earlier oration—I have repeated them here because some language is different.³

1 The Shī'i commentators see this line as evidence of 'Alī's humility (R 2:357; B 650). The Sunni commentator interprets it as an admission of fallibility (Ḥ 11:107–108).

2 Some sources transcribe this text as part of an epistle 'Alī sent to be read out in public to his supporters following 'Amr ibn al-Āṣ's killing of Muḥammad ibn Abī Bakr in Egypt in 38/658 (Thaqafī, *Ghārāt*, 1:302, 308, 311; Ibn Ṭawūs, *Kashf*, 174, 180). It refers to the succession after the Prophet's death in 11/632 and also to the Shūrā Council that appointed 'Uthmān in 23/644. The text could have been first delivered as an oration, then transcribed and disseminated as an epistle. It could also be that the historians are unsure about the genre because excerpts from orations and epistles from the early period are stylistically quite similar. See discussion of this similarity in Qutbuddin, *Arabic Oration*, 416–419.

3 First half of § 1.215.1 in § 1.170.3, second half in § 1.26.2.

1.215.2 ومنه في ذكر السائرين إلى البصرة لحربه

فقدموا على عمالي وخزان مال المسلمين الذي في يدي وعلى أهل مصر كلهم في طاعتي
وعلى بيعتي فشتتوا كلمتهم وأفسدوا عليّ جماعتهم ووَثَبُوا على شيعتي فقتلوا طائفة منهم
غدرًا وطائفة عضوا على أسيافهم فضاربوا بها حتى لقوا الله صادقين.

1.216 ومن كلام له عليه السلام لما مرّ بطلحة وعبد الرحمان بن عتاب بن أسيد وهما قتيلان

يوم الجمل

لقد أصبح أبو محمد بهذا المكان غريباً أما والله لقد كنت أكره أن تكون قريش قتلى
تحت بطون الكواكب أدركت وتري من بني عبد مناف وأفلتتني أعنان^١ بني جُمَح.
لقد اتَّلَعُوا أعناقهم إلى أمر لم يكونوا أهله فَوْقَصُوا دونه.

1.217 ومن كلام له عليه السلام

قد أحيا عقله وأمات نفسه حتى دَقَّ جليله ولطف غليظه وبرَّق له لامع كثير البرق
فأبان له الطريق وسلك به السبيل وتدافعت الأبواب إلى باب السلامة ودار الإقامة
وثبت رجلاه بطمأنينة بدنه في قرار الأمن والراحة بما استعمل قلبه وأرضى ربه.

1.218 ومن كلام له عليه السلام بعد تلاوته ﴿أَلْهَأَكُمُ التَّكَاثُرُ حَتَّى زُرْتُمُ الْمَقَابِرَ﴾

^١ ان، ش، ي، ومصححة في ه: كذا. م، وأصل ه، ومصححة في ش، ونسخة في ي مع تعليق
معاً: «أعيان». ونسخة أخرى في ه: «أغيار».

1.215.2 From the same address, describing those who marched to Basra to fight him:¹

They advanced against my governors in Basra and the custodians of the public treasury under my jurisdiction, and against others among the townspeople—all bound to my obedience and pledged to my allegiance—creating division and fragmenting their unity. They attacked my followers, killing a group of them through treachery, while another group of loyalists gripped their swords and exchanged blows until they met God, having fought with true courage.

1.216 From words that ‘Alī spoke when he passed by the corpses of Ṭalḥah and ‘Abd al-Raḥmān ibn ‘Attāb ibn Asīd, who had been slain during the Battle of the Camel:² Abū Muḥammad sleeps here this morning, an exile from his home! By God, I am grieved that the Quraysh should lie slain under the stars! The chieftains of Jumaḥ have escaped my grasp, but I have obtained my revenge against the clan of ‘Abd Manāf. Their necks strained after a position that did not belong to them and they were broken.

1.217 From an address by ‘Alī:

This man resuscitated his intellect and killed his sentient soul, until his body became emaciated and his frame became slight. Lightning shone in a brilliant flash that illuminated the road for him and showed the way. Doors opened before him, one after another, until they conveyed him to the door of safety and the abode of permanence. His feet stood firm, his body serene, in the stable earth of security and comfort. All this because he engaged his heart in good and pleased his Lord.

1.218 From an address by ‘Alī upon reciting, «You are obsessed with gathering more and more until you visit your graves.»³

1 Some lines of § 1.215.2 also in § 1.170.3.

2 Outside Basra, in 36/656. Abū Muḥammad is Ṭalḥah. ‘Abd Manāf—to which ‘Alī’s and the Prophet Muḥammad’s clan of Hāshim also belonged—was a sub-tribe of the Quraysh. At the Battle of the Camel, the ‘Abd Manāf clansmen killed fighting ‘Alī included ‘Abd al-Raḥmān ibn ‘Attāb, from the clan of Umayyah (Ḥ 11:123–124); Ṭalḥah and Zubayr—from the clans of Taym and Asad respectively—were also descended from ‘Abd Manāf on their mothers’ side (B 652). Jumaḥ was another sub-tribe of Quraysh, and, although some of its chieftains were killed, others, including ‘Abdallāh ibn Ṣafwān and ‘Abd al-Raḥmān ibn Ṣafwān, fled; Marwān ibn Ḥakam, also from Jumaḥ, was captured and pardoned (B 652; Ḥ 11:125; see also § 1.70).

3 Qur’an, Takāthur 102:1–2.

1.218.1 يالهِ مَرَامًا ما أبعدهُ وزورًا ما أغفلهُ وخطرًا ما أفضعهُ لقد استخلوا منهم أيّ مذكرٍ وتناوشوهم من مكان بعيد أفبمصارع آبائهم يفخرون أم بعديد الهلكى يتكاثرون يرجعون منهم أجسادًا خوت وحركات سكنت ولأن يكونوا عبرًا أحقّ من أن يكونوا مُفتخرًا ولأن يهبطوا بهم جناب ذلّة أحمى من أن يقوموا بهم مقام عزّة. لقد نظروا إليهم بأبصار العسوة وضربوا منهم في غمرة جهالة^١ ولو استنطقوا عنهم عَرَصات تلك الديار الخاوية والربوع^٢ الخالية لقلت ذهبوا في الأرض ضلّالًا وذهبتم في أعقابهم جهلًا تطؤون في هامهم وتستنبتون^٣ في أجسادهم وترتعون فيما لفظوا وتسكنون فيما خرّبوا وإنما الأيام بينكم وبينهم بواكٍ ونوايحٌ عليكم.

1.218.2 أولئك سلف غايتكم وفراط مناهلكم الذين كانت لهم مقاوم العزّ وحلّبات الفخر ملوكًا وسوقًا. سلّكوا في بطون البرزخ سبيلًا سلّطت الأرض عليهم فيه فأكلت من لحومهم وشربت من دماءهم فأصبحوا في فجوات قبورهم جمادًا لا يَنونَ وضمارًا لا يوجدون لا يفرّعونهم ورود الأهوال ولا يحزنهم تنكّر الأحوال ولا يحفلون بالرواجف ولا ياذنون للقواصف غيبًا لا يُنتظرون وشهودًا لا يحضرون وإنما كانوا جميعًا فتشتتوا وألّا فافترقوا. وما عن طول عهدهم ولا بعد محلّهم عميت أخبارهم وصمّت ديارهم ولكنهم سَقوا كأسًا بدلّتهم بالنطق خرسًا وبالسمع صممًا وبالحرّكات سكّونًا فكأنّهم في ارتجال؛ الصفة صرعى سبات جيران لا يتأثّسون وأحباء لا يتزاورون بليت بينهم عرى التعارف وأنقطعت منهم أسباب الإخاء فكلّهم وحيد وهم جميع وبجانب الهجر وهم أخلاء لا يتعارفون لليل صباحًا ولا لنهار مساء. أيّ الجديدين ظعنوا فيه كان عليهم سرمدًا شاهدوا من أخطار دارهم أفضع ممّا خافوا ورأوا من آياتها أعظم ممّا قدّروا فكلا الغايتين مُدّت لهم إلى مَباءة فاتت مبالغ الخوف^٤ والرجاء.

^١ م، ي، ومصحّحة في ه: كذا. ش، ن، وأصل ه: سقطت «جهالة». ^٢ ن، ش، ي، ه: كذا. م: «الرسوم». ^٣ م، ه، ومصحّحة في ش، ن: كذا. ي، وأصل ش، ن: «تستنبتون». ^٤ ش، م، ي، ه: كذا. ن، ونسخة في ش: «ارتجال». م، ش، ي، ومصحّحة في ن، و، ونسخة في ه: كذا. ه، وأصل ن، ونسخة في ش: «الفوت».

1.218.1 What a goal, and how distant! What a visitor, and how heedless! What a danger, and how terrible! You reckless people have emptied your minds of every lesson the dead could teach you but have seized on their ancient glories!¹ Is it of the felling of your forebears that you boast? Or about the large numbers of their dead that you crow? You attempt to resurrect those spiritless corpses and stilled movements—they should be harsh lessons for you rather than a source of pride, more correctly denigrated to a place of shame than elevated to a position of honor! You view the deceased with night-blind eyes and plunge with them into the deep waters of ignorance. But if you were to ask their ruined homes and empty courtyards about them, they would answer: “They were laid in the earth in their error, and you follow in their footsteps in your ignorance. You trample on their skulls and grow crops in their corpses. You pasture on grass growing from their bodies and inhabit what they laid waste. The days will weep and wail over you, just as they wept and wailed over them.”

1.218.2 They have preceded you to the destination that you too will reach. They are the early arrivals scouting out your watering hole. Rulers or subjects in this life, they grasped ploughshares of might and raced steeds of pride. Then they journeyed into the belly of the earth, where she took over, eating their flesh and drinking their blood. Morning dawned on them, inert in the clefts of their graves, a mortgage that could not be recovered. Now, the onset of dangers terrifies them no more, worsening conditions cause them no grief, they are neither shaken by earthquakes nor do they heed claps of thunder, they have vanished and are no longer awaited, they are present yet do not appear, they were all together, but now are fragmented, they were friends, but now they are separated. Their stories are forgotten and their homes silent, but not because of the time that has passed or the distance of their abodes. They have been given a cup to drink that has made their tongues dumb, their ears deaf, and their movements still—a passing observer would describe them as deep in slumber, but they are neighbors who do not give each other comfort, friends who no longer visit, the ropes of affection between them have frayed, the ties of brotherhood are severed, each of them is alone, though they are all together, each of them is forsaken, though they are all fellows. They do not recognize the morning after the night, or the evening after the day, whichever of the two they departed in, be it day or night, it stays with them forever—either they have found the dangers of their new abode far more terrifying than they had feared, or they have seen its blessed signs to be far greater than they had anticipated. Both destinations are a home whose reality surpasses all fear and all hope.

¹ Reference to Qur'an, Saba' 34:52.

1.218.3 فلو كانوا ينطقون بها لَعَيُوا بصفة ما شاهدوا وما عاينوا ولئن عميت آثارهم وأنقطعت أخبارهم لقد رجعت فيهم أبصار العبر وسمعت عنهم آذان العقول وتكلموا من غير جهات النطق فقالوا كَلَحَت الوجوه النواضر وخَوَت الأجساد النواغم ولبسنا أهدام الليل وتكأء دنا ضيق المضجع وتوارثنا الوحشة وتهكمت علينا الربوع الصموت فأَمَحَّت محاسن أجسادنا وتنكرت معارف صورنا وطالت في مساكن الوحشة إقامتنا ولم نجد من كرب فرجاً ولا من ضيق مَتَسَعاً. فلو مثلتهم بعقلك أو كشف عنهم محبوب الغطاء لك وقد أرتسخت أسماعهم بالهوام فاستكّت واكتحلت أبصارهم بالتراب نفست وتقطعت الألسنة في أفواههم بعد ذلّاقها وهمدت القلوب في صدورهم بعد يقظتها وعاث في كلّ جراحة منهم جديد يلى سمجها وسهل طرق الآفة إليها مستسلمات فلا أيد تدفع ولا قلوب تجزع لرأيت أشجان قلوب وأقذاء عيون. لهم في كلّ فظاعة صفة حال لا تنتقل وغمرة لا تنجلي.

1.218.4 فكم أكلت الأرض من عزيز جسد وأنيق لون كان في الدنيا غديّ ترف وريب شرف يتعلّل بالسرور في ساعة حزنه ويفزع إلى السّلوّة إن مصيبة نزلت به ضناً بغضارة عيشه وشحاحة بلهوه ولعبه. فبينا هو يضحك إلى الدنيا وتضحك إليه في ظلّ عيش غفول إذ وطئ الدهر به حسكه ونقضت الأيام قواه ونظرت إليه الخوف من كُتَب خفاطه بثّ لا يعرفه ونجى همّ ما كان يجده وتولدت فيه قترات علل أنس ما كان بصحّته ففزع إلى ما كان عوده الأطباء من تسكين الحارّ بالقارّ وتحريك البارد بالحارّ فلم يطفئ بارداً إلاّ ثور حرارة ولا حرّك بحاراً إلاّ هيّج برودة ولا اعتدل بممازج لتلك الطبائع إلاّ أمدّ منها كلّ ذات داء حتّى فتر معلّله وذهل ممرّضه وتعايا أهله بصفة دائه وخرسوا عن جواب السائلين عنه وتنازعوا دونه شجى خبريكتمونه. فقائل هو لما به ومُنّ لهم إياب عافيته ومُصبر لهم على فقدّه يذكّرهم أسى الماضين من قبله. فبينا هو كذلك على

ان، ش، ي، هـ، ونسخة في م: كذا. أصل م: <درست>.

1.218.3 Had they been able to speak, they would have faltered in describing what they witnessed, what they saw. But even though their traces are effaced, and their stories erased, eyes that heed warnings can still see them, and ears of the intelligent can hear. For they speak to us, though without the instruments of speech, and this is what they have to say: "Our fresh faces have become foul, and our soft bodies putrid; we have donned the rags of decay, and the narrow walls of our bedchambers hem us in, we have inherited the desolate strip of the grave, and this silent bier mocks us—here the beauties of our bodies are erased, our defined features are unrecognizable. Long has been our stay in this desolate residence—we find no relief from our agony, no release from our fetters!" If you were to depict them in your imagination, or if the veil were removed and you could actually see them, this is what you would see: ears blocked up and crawling with scorpions, eyes burst open and dirt the kohl that smears them, tongues cut out after keen eloquence, hearts once vigilant fallen silent in breasts, decay, ever new, ravaging each of their limbs, making them hideous, and preparing the way for yet more calamities to attack. All this, while the dead lie submissive, hands unable to push anything away, hearts unable to recoil. You would see the real anguish in each of their hearts and the pus in each of their eyes. The abominations never move away. The pangs of horror never dissipate.

1.218.4 How completely has the earth eaten up that precious body, that elegant color that was nurtured in luxury and reared in grace! Whenever its owner was faced with grief, he would soothe himself with sensual pleasures, whenever a catastrophe descended, he would seek comforts, clinging to the freshness of his life and unwilling to give up his frolicsome play in the shade of his reckless life. But even as he smiled at the world, and even as she smiled back at him, time pierced him with its thorns, the days assaulted his senses, and death's eyes drew ever closer. Then, a new and alien sorrow infected him, and anxieties never felt before whispered in his ear. Earlier smugly complacent about his health, disease now birthed lassitude in his body. He rushed to physicians for treatments, suppressing hot with cold and expelling cold with hot, but his attempt to extinguish hot with cold only made the heat blaze, and his attempt to expel cold with hot only made the blast more frigid—his attempt to balance the mixtures of these elements only worsened his diseased organs. Eventually, his consolers grew tired and his attendants neglectful. His family were no longer able to describe his disease, and they stopped answering any who inquired about his condition. They argued among themselves about the gravity of his condition and concealed their thoughts from him. One said, "His disease will take him." Another spoke hopefully of recovery. A third urged the family to bear his loss with patience, reminding them of how generations had borne losses in the past.

جَنَاحٍ مِنْ فِرَاقِ الدُّنْيَا وَتَرَكَ الْأَحْبَةَ إِذْ عَرَضَ لَهُ عَارِضٌ مِنْ غُصَصِهِ فَتَحَيَّرَتْ نَوَافِدُ فُطْنَتِهِ وَبَيَسَتْ رَطُوبَةُ لِسَانِهِ فَكَمَّ مِنْ مَهَمٍّ مِنْ جَوَابِهِ عَرَفَهُ فَعَيَّ عَنْ رَدِّهِ وَدَعَاءِ مُؤَلِّمِ لِقَلْبِهِ سَمِعَهُ فَتَصَبَّاهُ عَنْهُ مِنْ كَبِيرٍ كَانَ يَعْظُمُهُ أَوْ صَغِيرٍ كَانَ يَرْحَمُهُ. وَإِنَّ لِلْمَوْتِ لَعِمْرَاتٍ هِيَ أَفْظَعُ مِنْ أَنْ تَسْتَغْرُقَ بِصِفَةٍ أَوْ تَعْتَدِلَ عَلَى عَقُولِ أَهْلِ الدُّنْيَا.

1.219 ومن كلام له عليه السلام عند تلاوته ﴿رَجَالٌ لَا تُلْهِيمُهُمْ تِجَارَةً وَلَا بَيْعًا عَنْ ذِكْرِ اللَّهِ﴾

1.219.1 إِنَّ اللَّهَ سَبَّحَانَهُ جَعَلَ الذِّكْرَ جِلَاءً لِلْقُلُوبِ تَسْمَعُ بِهِ بَعْدَ الْوَقْرَةِ وَتَبْصُرُ بِهِ بَعْدَ الْعَشْوَةِ وَتَنْقَادُ بِهِ بَعْدَ الْمُعَانَدَةِ وَمَا بَرَّحَ اللَّهُ عَزَّتْ أَلَاؤُهُ فِي الْبُرْهَةِ بَعْدَ الْبُرْهَةِ وَفِي أَزْمَانِ الْفُتُرَاتِ عِبَادَ نَاجَاهُمْ فِي فِكْرِهِمْ وَكَلَمِهِمْ فِي ذَاتِ عَقُولِهِمْ فَاسْتَصْبَحُوا بِنُورِ يَقِظَةٍ فِي الْأَسْمَاعِ وَالْأَبْصَارِ وَالْأَفْئِدَةِ يَذْكُرُونَ بِأَيَّامِ اللَّهِ وَيَخَوِّفُونَ مَقَامَهُ بِمَنْزِلَةِ الْأَدْلَةِ فِي الْفَلَوَاتِ مِنْ أَخَذِ الْقَصْدِ حَمْدُوا إِلَيْهِ طَرِيقَهُ وَبَشَّرُوهُ بِالنَّجَاةِ وَمَنْ أَخَذَ يَمِينًا وَشِمَالًا ذَمُّوا إِلَيْهِ الطَّرِيقَ وَحَذَّرُوهُ مِنَ الْهَلَكَةِ وَكَانُوا كَذَلِكَ مَصَابِيحَ تِلْكَ الظُّلُمَاتِ وَأَدْلَةً تِلْكَ الشُّبُهَاتِ. وَإِنَّ لِلذِّكْرِ لِأَهْلًا أَخَذُوهُ مِنَ الدُّنْيَا بَدَلًا فَلَمْ تَشْغَلْهُمْ تِجَارَةٌ وَلَا بَيْعٌ عَنْهُ يَقْطَعُونَ بِهِ أَيَّامَ الْحَيَاةِ وَيَهْتَفُونَ بِالزَّوْجَارِ عَنْ مُحَارِمِ اللَّهِ فِي أَسْمَاعِ الْغَافِلِينَ وَيَأْمُرُونَ بِالْقَسْطِ وَيَأْتَمِرُونَ بِهِ وَيَنْهَوْنَ عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ وَيَتَنَاهَوْنَ عَنْهُ فَكَأَنَّمَا قَطَعُوا الدُّنْيَا إِلَى الْآخِرَةِ وَهُمْ فِيهَا فَشَاهِدُوا مَا وَرَاءَ ذَلِكَ وَكَأَنَّمَا أَطْلَعُوا غُيُوبَ أَهْلِ الْبَرَزْخِ فِي طَوْلِ الْإِقَامَةِ فِيهِ وَحَقَّقَتِ الْقِيَامَةُ عَلَيْهِمْ

While this man was thus perched on the wing of departure from the world and of separation from loved ones, a sudden obstruction choked his throat. His acumen turned to bewilderment and the saliva dried up on his tongue. How many an important answer he knew but was unable to give! How many an entreaty pained his heart, but he was forced to turn a deaf ear! A question coming from an elder whom he revered, an appeal from a young one whom he loved! Truly, the pangs of death are too terrible to be contained in any description, or to be grasped by the minds of the living.

1.219 From an address by ‘Alī upon reciting, «They are men whom neither commerce nor trade distracts from God’s remembrance.»¹

1.219.1 God has made his remembrance the burnish for your hearts²—with it, you can hear after your earlier deafness, see after your earlier night-blindness, and quieten after your earlier recalcitrance. Age after age, even in periods of dormancy, God communicates with certain servants whose minds he speaks to and whose intellects he engages, who kindle bright lamps of vigilance in people’s ears, eyes, and hearts. God’s gifts are precious! Guides in the wilderness, his chosen men remind the nations of his special days,³ and warn them that their meeting with him is near. They praise those who keep to the middle road and give them tidings of salvation, they censure those who stray to the right and the left and caution them against damnation—in this way, they serve as lamps in times of darkness and guides in periods of doubt. Remembrance is the province of men who consider it fair exchange for worldly chattels, neither commerce nor trade distracts them from it. They traverse their days always remembering God, crying warnings against the illicit to the ears of the heedless, commanding justice and undertaking it, forbidding evil and staying away from it. You would think they have already cut through the world to the hereafter and are there now, as though they have already witnessed what is beyond the grave. You would think they were privy to the mysteries of the Barzakh from

1 Qur’an, Nūr 24:37. On this oration, see Shah-Kazemi, *Justice and Remembrance*, 134–207.

2 “Remembrance” (*dhikr*) refers to (1) remembering God with the heart and with the tongue (Ḥ 11:178; R 2:381; ‘A 668); and, specifically, (2) the Qur’an (B 658–659), among whose names is “The Wise Remembrance (*al-Dhikr al-ḥakīm*),” which reminds people of God.

3 Lit. “God’s days” (*ayyām Allāh*), were either (1) days of calamity when retribution descended on past nations who defied God (R 2:382; B 659), or (2) days that God had consecrated for his worship.

عِدَاتِهَا فَكَشَفُوا غِطَاءَ ذَلِكَ لِأَهْلِ الدُّنْيَا حَتَّى كَانَتْهُمْ يَرُونَ مَا لَا يَرَى النَّاسُ وَيَسْمَعُونَ مَا لَا يَسْمَعُونَ.

1.219.2 فلو مثلتهم لعقلك في مقاومهم المحمودة ومجالسهم المشهودة وقد نشروا دواوين أعمالهم وفرغوا لمحاسبة أنفسهم على كل صغيرة وكبيرة أمروا بها فقصروا عنها أو نُهوا عنها فقرطوا فيها وحملوا ثقل أوزارهم ظهورهم فضعفوا عن الاستقلال بها فنشجوا نشيجاً وتجاوزوا نحيباً يعرجون إلى ربهم من مقام ندم وأعتراف لرأيت أعلام هدى ومصاييح دُجى قد حفت بهم الملائكة وتنزلت عليهم السكينة وفتحت لهم أبواب السماء وأعدت لهم مقاعد الكرامات في مقام أطلع الله عليهم فيه فرضي سعيهم وحمد مقامهم يتنسّمون بدعائه روح التجاوز. رهائن فاقة إلى فضله وأسارى ذلة لعظمته جرح طول الأسى قلوبهم وطول البكا عيونهم لكل باب رغبة إلى الله منهم يد قارعة يسألون من لا تضيق لديه المناوح ولا يخيب عليه الراغبون. فحاسب نفسك لنفسك فإن غيرها من الأنفس لها حسيب غيرك.

1.220 ومن كلام له عليه السلام قاله عند تلاوته ﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الْإِنْسَانُ مَا غَرَّكَ بِرَبِّكَ الْكَرِيمِ﴾

1.220.1 أَدْحَضُ مَسْئُولٍ حُجَّةً وَأَقْطَعُ مَغْتَرِّ مَعْدَرَةٍ لَقَدْ أْبْرَحَ جَهَالَةً بِنَفْسِهِ. يَا أَيُّهَا الْإِنْسَانُ مَا جَرَّأَكَ عَلَى ذَنْبِكَ وَمَا غَرَّكَ بِرَبِّكَ وَمَا آتَاكَ بِهِلَكَةَ نَفْسِكَ أَمَا مِنْ دَائِكَ بُلُولٌ أَمْ لَيْسَ مِنْ نَوْمَتِكَ يَقْظَةٌ أَمَا تَرْحَمُ مِنْ نَفْسِكَ مَا تَرْحَمُ مِنْ غَيْرِهَا فَلَرَبَّمَا تَرَى الضَّاحِي لَحَرَ الشَّمْسِ فَتُظِلُّهُ أَوْ تَرَى الْمَبْتَلَى بِالْمُيُضِّ جَسَدَهُ فَتُبْكِي رَحْمَةً لَهُ فَمَا صَبْرُكَ عَلَى دَائِكَ

١م، ومصححة في ش، ه: كذا، ن، ي، وأصل ش، ه، ونسخة في م: «مقعد».

long residence in it,¹ as though they have already seen the resurrection fulfilling its promise. These men draw back the veil for the living, until those who heed them see what most cannot see and hear what most cannot hear.

1.219.2 You will see the strength of their piety if you picture them in their praiseworthy standings and laudable sittings. You will see them as they unfold the registers of their deeds and apply themselves to reckoning their accounts; as they list every small and large deed they were commanded to perform but fell short in accomplishing, and note every one they were forbidden but transgressed; as they feel the weight of their sins on their backs, but find themselves too weak to bear the burden; as they sob then and choke with tears, and wail to one another, and cry out to their Lord from repentance and recognition. You will see that they are true banners of guidance and lamps in the darkness, shaded by angels, enveloped by gentle calm, awaited by heaven's open doors. There, they are promised seats of high honor near God—he will be pleased with their deeds and praise their efforts, and they will surely inhale the wafting fragrance of his pardon. In this world, they choose to remain hostage to his generosity and captives to his majesty. Long repentance has wounded their hearts and long weeping has wounded their eyes. Their hand knocks ceaselessly at every door of divine supplication—and surely, they petition the one whose generosity never fades, whose suppliants are never rebuffed. O listener, call yourself to account for your own soul! Other souls have a reckoner other than you.

1.220 From an address by 'Alī upon reciting, «O human, what has deceived you into neglecting your Generous Lord?»²

1.220.1 Of all who could be questioned, you have the most unstable arguments and the most deficient excuses, your ignorance of yourself is extreme—O human, what has emboldened you to sin, what has deceived you into neglecting your Lord, what has made you complacent about the damnation of your soul? Will you not cure yourself of your disease, will you not wake from your slumber, will you not feel compassion for your own soul as you have compassion for others? You see a person burning in the hot sun, and you offer him shade. You see a person whose body is wracked with pain, and you weep for

1 "The Barzakh," lit., "a thing that intervenes between any two things," (Lane, *Lexicon*, s.v. "B-R-Z-Kh"), interpreted as the intermediary station between life on earth and the final end in hell or paradise.

2 Qur'an, Infiṭār 82:6.

وجلّدك على مصابك وعزّاك عن البكاء على نفسك وهي أعرّ الأنفس عليك وكيف لا يوقظك خوف بيّات نعمة وقد تورّطت بمعاصيه مدارج سطواته. فتداو من داء الفترة في قلبك بعزيمة ومن كرى الغفلة في ناظرِك بيقظة وكن لله مطيعاً وبذكره آنساً وتمثّل في حال تولّيكَ عنه إقباله عليك يدعوك إلى عفوه ويتعمّدك بفضله وأنت متولّ عنه إلى غيره.

1.220.2 فتعالى من قوّي ما أكرمه وتواضعت من ضعيف ما أجراك على معصيته وأنت في كنف ستره مقيم وفي سعة فضله متقلّب فلم يمنحك فضله ولم يهتك عنك ستره بل لم تخل من لطفه مطرّف عين في نعمة يحدثها لك أو سيئة يسترها عليك أو بلية يصرفها عنك فما ظنّك به لو أطعته وآيم الله لو أنّ هذه الصفة كانت في متّفين في القوّ متوازيين في القدرة لكنت أول حاكم على نفسك بزميم الأخلاق ومساوي الأعمال.

وحقّاً أقول ما الدنيا غرّتك ولكن بها أغتررت ولقد كاشفتك العظاات وأذنتك على سواء ولهي بما تعدك من نزول البلاء بجسمك والنقص في قوتك أصدق وأوفى من أن تكذبك أو تغرّك ولربّ ناصح لها عندك متهم وصادق من خبرها مكذب ولئن تعرّفتها في الديار الخاوية والربوع الخالية لتجدنها من حسن تذكيرك وبلاغ موعظتك بحلّة الشفيق عليك والشجيح بك ولنعم دار من لم يرض بها داراً ومحلّ من لم يوطنها محلاً وإنّ السعداء بالدنيا غداً هم الهاربون منها اليوم إذا رجفت الراحفة وحقت بجلائها القيامة ولحق بكلّ منسك أهله وبكلّ معبود عبده وبكلّ مطاع أهل طاعته. فلم يُجزّ في عدله وقسطه يومئذ خرق بصر في الهواء ولا همس قدم في الأرض إلّا بحقه فكم حجة يوم ذاك داحضة وعلائق عذر منقطعة. فتحرّ من أمرِك ما يقوم به عذرِك وثبت به حجّتِك وخذ ما يبقى لك ممّا لا تبقى له وتيسّر لسفرك وشمّ برق النجاة وأرحل مطايا التشمير.

ان، ش، هـ: كذا. م، ي: <النقض>.

him. What has made you so stoic about your own disease, so forbearing in your own affliction, so resigned that you do not weep for your own soul? It is surely the most precious of all souls to you! How is it that fear of a sudden strike in the night does not keep you awake, when your sins have hurled you into the path of God's assaults? Renew your resolve and vigilance, O human, cure your heart of apathy and your eyes of slumber. Obey God and take comfort in his remembrance! While you are turning away from him, picture him turning to you, calling you to his forgiveness, covering you with his generosity, even as you turn from him to another.

1.220.2 How exalted is God, how strong, how generous! How lowly you are, how weak, how brazen! You continue to disobey him while you enjoy his shelter, while you live in the shade of his expansive generosity, yet he neither holds back his gifts nor rends the veil he has drawn. Never, even for the blink of any eye, are you deprived of his many kindnesses—here he bestows a favor, there he conceals a transgression, here again he turns a calamity away from you. How do you think he will treat you then if you obey him? By God, if this situation obtained among two individuals equal in strength and identical in power, you would be the first to condemn yourself for your immoral traits and wicked deeds!

I say this truly: The world has not deceived you, it is you who have chosen to be deceived. She, in fact, has given you open counsel and fair warning. In all that she promises—of affliction attacking your body and your strength waning—she is too true, too faithful to lie or deceive. How many counsellors she sent have you accused of falsehood? How many reports she recounted have you refused to believe? If you were to seek knowledge of her reality in her empty homes and abandoned courtyards, you would discover through these striking reminders and far-reaching counsel that the world feels only compassion for you and deep caring. O how good a home she is for those who don't want her as their home! How good an abode she is for those who don't adopt her as their native land! Those who flee from the world today are those to whom she will grant true happiness tomorrow. This, when the earth convulses at the blast of the trumpet, when the resurrection with its great calamities arrives, when all followers are given over to the rites they followed, all worshippers are given over to the deities they worshipped, and all who obeyed are given over to those they obeyed. That day, in the realm of God's fairness and justice, every glance of an eye, every tread of a foot, will be requited with its due. How many arguments will be refuted on that day, how many trailing excuses will be severed! Follow a course, then, that will support your account and prove your claim. Take provisions that will remain for you, from this place in which you will not remain. Prepare for your journey. Seek the rain-giving lightning of salvation. Saddle the steeds of readiness.

1.221 ومن كلام له عليه السلام

1.221.1 والله لأن آيت على حَسَك السعدان مسهداً وأجر في الأغلال مصفداً أحب إليّ من أن ألقى الله ورسوله يوم القيامة ظالماً لبعض العباد وغاصباً لشيء من الحُطام وكيف أظلم أحداً لنفس يسرع إلى البلى قفولها ويطول في الثرى حلولها.

1.221.2 والله لقد رأيت عقيلاً وقد أملق حتى استماحني من برّكم صاعاً ورأيت صبيانه سُعث الألوان من فقرهم كأنما سودت وجوههم بالعظم وعادوني مؤكداً وكرّر عليّ القول مردداً فأصغيت إليه سمعي فظنّ أنّي أبيع ديني وأتبع قياده مفارقاً طريقي فأحيت له حديدة ثم أدنيتها من جسمه ليعتبر بها فضجّ ضجيج ذي دنف من ألمها وكاد أن يحترق^١ من ميسمها. فقلت له ثكلك الثواكل يا عقيل أئنّ من حديدة أحماها إنسانها للعبة وتجريني إلى نار سجرها جبارها لغضبه أئنّ من الأذى ولا أئنّ من لظى.

1.221.3 وأعجب من ذلك طارقُ طرقنا بملفوفة في وعائها ومعجونة شنتها كأنما عجنّت برّيق حية أوقيتها فقلت أصله أم زكاة أم صدقة فذلك محرّم علينا أهل البيت فقال لا ذا ولا ذاك ولكنها هدية فقلت هبلك الهبول أعن دين الله أتيتني لتخدعني أم تختبئ أم ذو جنة أم تهجر. والله لو أعطيت الأقاليم السبعة بما تحت أفلاكها على أن أعصي الله في نمة

^١ش، ن، ه، ونسخة في م: كذا. م، ي: «يحرق». نسخة في ه: «يخرق».

1.221 From an address by ‘Alī:¹

1.221.1 By God! I would prefer to lie on a bed of three-pronged Sa’dān thorns and be dragged along the ground in iron fetters than to meet God and his Messenger on the day of resurrection having oppressed any of his servants or having usurped any part of any person’s property! How could I oppress someone to benefit a body that is part of a caravan speeding toward decay, which will long reside inside the belly of the earth!

1.221.2 By God! I saw ‘Aqīl, in his dire poverty, begging me for a measure of wheat from the treasury, and I saw his children, ashen from destitution, as if their faces had been blackened with indigo.² He implored, he insisted, he entreated over and over, and since I listened, he assumed I would sell out my religion. He thought I’d be led by his rope and step off my path. I wanted him to understand. I heated an iron bar and brought it close to his body, and he screamed in pain, as if stabbed by the pangs of an excruciating illness. “May your women mourn you, ‘Aqīl!” I cried, “How do you bawl so from the pain inflicted by an iron that a human has carelessly heated, while you drag me into the Fire of Wrath stoked by the All-Powerful Lord? How is it that you scream from this small injury and think I should not scream from the flames of hell?”

1.221.3 Even stranger is the case of the night visitor who brought me a gift wrapped in a box, a cake that I found as hateful as though it had been kneaded with the venom or bile of a snake.³ “Is this an offering to curry favor, or the alms-levy, or charity?” I asked him, “for all those are forbidden to us, the Prophet’s household.” “It is none of those, but a free gift,” he replied. I rebuked him then, “May your mother lose you! Have you come to lead me astray from God’s religion? Has the devil touched you, or the jinn? Are you in a state of delirium?”⁴ By God, if I were given the earth’s seven climes and everything that lies below the celestial spheres in exchange for disobeying God in something as paltry as snatching the husk of a single grain of barley from the mouth

1 Presumably in Kufa after the arbitration in 37/658, since ‘Aqīl (mentioned at § 1.221.2) then went to Mu‘āwiyah for help.

2 ‘Aqīl ibn Abī Ṭālib was ‘Alī’s brother. Details of ‘Alī’s exchange with him are related in Ḥ 11:250–254; Māmaṭīrī, *Nuzḥah*, 125–131.

3 The “night-visitor” is said to be the Kufan notable al-Ash‘ath ibn Qays. Ḥ 11:247–248; B 667.

4 It is possible that ‘Alī’s reply to Ash‘ath continues to the end of the following line, “... I should not do so.”

أَسْلَبَهَا جِلْبَ شَعِيرَةٍ مَا فَعَلْتَهُ. وَإِنَّ دُنْيَاكُمْ عِنْدِي لِأَهْوَنَ مِنْ وَرَقَةٍ فِي فَمِ جَرَادَةٍ تَقْضُمُهَا.
مَا لِعَلِّي وَلَنْعِيمٍ يَفْنَى وَلَذَّةٌ لَا تَبْقَى. نَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنْ سُبَاتِ الْعَقْلِ وَقَبْحِ الزَّلَلِ وَبِهِ نَسْتَعِينُ.

1.222 ومن دعاء له عليه السلام

اللَّهُمَّ صُنْ وَجْهِي بِالْيَسَارِ وَلَا تَبْذُلْ جَاهِي بِالْإِقْتَارِ فَاسْتَزِقْ طَالِبِي رِزْقِكَ^١ وَأَسْتَغْفِرَ
شِرَارَ خَلْقِكَ وَأَتَبَلِّ بِحَمْدِكَ مِنْ أَعْطَانِي وَأُفْتِنَ بِذَمِّكَ مِنْ مَنَعْنِي وَأَنْتَ مِنْ وَرَاءِ ذَلِكَ كُلِّهِ
وَلِيَّ الْإِعْطَاءِ وَالْمَنْعِ ﴿إِنَّكَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ﴾.

1.223 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام

دار بالبلاء محفوفة وبالغدر معروفة لا تدوم أحوالها ولا يسلم نزالها أحوال مختلفة
وتارات متصرفة العيش فيها مذموم والأمان منها معدوم وإنما أهلها فيها أغراض
مستهدفة ترميهم بسهامها وتُفْنِهم بِحِمَامِهَا. وَأَعْلَمُوا عِبَادَ اللَّهِ أَنَّكُمْ وَمَا أَنْتُمْ فِيهِ مِنْ هَذِهِ
الدُّنْيَا عَلَى سَبِيلٍ مِنْ قَدْ مَضَى قَبْلَكُمْ مِمَّنْ كَانَ أَطْوَلَ مِنْكُمْ أَعْمَارًا وَأَعْمَرَ دِيَارًا وَأَبْعَدَ آثَارًا
أَصْبَحَتْ أَصْوَاتُهُمْ هَامِدَةً وَرِيَا حُهُم رَاكِدَةً وَأَجْسَادُهُمْ بَالِيَةً وَدِيَارُهُمْ خَالِيَةً وَأَثَارُهُمْ
عَافِيَةً فَاسْتَبَدَلُوا بِالْقُصُورِ الْمَشِيدَةِ وَالنَّارِقِ الْمَمْهَدَةِ الصَّخُورِ وَالْأَجَارِ الْمُسْتَدَةِ وَالْقُبُورِ
الْلاطِئَةِ الْمَلْحَدَةِ الَّتِي قَدْ بُنِيَ عَلَى الْخِرَابِ فَنَآؤُهَا وَشَيْدٌ بِالْتَرَابِ بِنَاؤُهَا فَحَلَّتْهَا مَقْتَرِبُ
وَسَاكِنُهَا مَغْتَرِبُ بَيْنَ أَهْلِ مَحَلَّةٍ مَوْحِشِينَ وَأَهْلِ فَرَاغٍ مَتَشَاغِلِينَ لَا يَسْتَأْنِسُونَ بِالْأَوْطَانِ
وَلَا يَتَوَاصِلُونَ تَوَاصِلَ الْجِيرَانِ عَلَى مَا بَيْنَهُمْ مِنْ قَرَبِ الْجَوَارِ وَدُنُو الدَّارِ وَكَيْفَ يَكُونُ
بَيْنَهُمْ تَزَاوُرٌ وَقَدْ طَحَنَهُمْ بِكُلِّكَلِهِ الْبَلَى وَأَكَلَتْهُمْ الْجِنَادِلُ وَالْثَرَى. وَكَأَنَّ قَدْ صَرْتُمْ إِلَى مَا
صَارُوا إِلَيْهِ وَأَرْتَهُنَكُمْ ذَلِكَ الْمَضْجَعُ وَضَمَّكُمْ ذَلِكَ الْمُسْتَوْدَعُ فَكَيْفَ بَكُمْ لَوْ تَنَاهَتْ بَكُمْ

^١ش، ن، ي، هـ، ونسخة في م: كذا. أصل م: «رفدك».

of a single ant, I should not do so. This world of yours is worth less to me than a leaf munched in the mouth of a locust. What would 'Alī want with delights that will perish and pleasures that will not remain? We entreat God to protect our intelligence from dulling, and from terrible slips and falls. It is him we ask for aid.

1.222 From a supplication by 'Alī:

God! Protect my countenance through prosperity, do not dissipate my dignity through poverty. Let me not importune seekers of your sustenance or beg kindness from your worst creatures. Let me not be afflicted with flattering those who give or provoked to reviling those who refuse. You—beyond them all—are the one who gives or refuses, «you are powerful over all things».¹

1.223 From an oration by 'Alī:²

This is a residence encircled by trials and renowned for deceit, its conditions are never stable, its residents are never safe, its states are changing, its times are unstable, its life is sordid, its security is nonexistent, and its people are targets for arrows that shoot to kill. Servants of God, know that you, along with the world you live in, tread the path of those who went before: they were longer lived than you, they had more flourishing homes than you, they had more lasting monuments than you, but their voices have fallen silent, their breath has stilled, their bodies have decomposed, their homes are abandoned, their monuments are gone. They have exchanged fortified palaces and cushioned thrones for immovable stones and rocks, for the crushing recess of graves whose courtyard is built on ruin and shored with dirt, whose dwelling is near, but whose residents are far away and out of reach. For they reside in a community who take no comfort from one another, who need not labor yet are preoccupied, who, though they live in proximity and their homes are near, find neither solace in their homeland nor visit their neighbors. But how would they visit? For decay has crushed them, like a massive camel with a heavy chest, and rocks and earth have consumed their bodies. People, imagine that you too have arrived at the place where they have gone, as though that same bed has claimed you, that

¹ Qur'an, Taḥrīm 66:8.

² Sibṭ (*Tadhkirah*, 122–123) reports this as part of an oration he says is named The Attainer, or The Eloquent Oration (*Bālighah*). In his text, he includes lines also present in §1.42, delivered in Kufa immediately following 'Alī's arrival there after the Battle of the Camel in Rajab 36/January–February 657.

الأمور وبُعِثَتِ القبورُ ﴿هَذَاكَ تَبْلُو كُلُّ نَفْسٍ مَّا أَسْلَفَتْ وَرُدَّوْا إِلَى اللَّهِ مَوْلَاهُمُ الْحَقِّ وَضَلَّ عَنْهُمْ مَّا كَانُوا يَفْتُرُونَ﴾.

1.224 ومن دعائه عليه السلام

اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّكَ أَنْسَ الْآتِسِينَ لِأَوْلِيَائِكَ وَأَحْضَرَهُمْ بِالْكَفَايَةِ لِلْمُتَوَكِّلِينَ عَلَيْكَ تَشَاهِدُهُمْ فِي سِرَائِرِهِمْ وَتَطَّلِعُ عَلَيْهِمْ فِي ضَمَائِرِهِمْ وَتَعْلَمُ مَبْلَغَ بَصَائِرِهِمْ فَأَسْرَارِهِمْ لَكَ مَكْشُوفَةٌ وَقُلُوبُهُمْ إِلَيْكَ مَلْهُوفَةٌ. إِنْ أَوْحَشْتَهُمُ الْغُرْبَةَ أَنْسَهُمْ ذِكْرَكَ وَإِنْ صَبَّتَ عَلَيْهِمُ الْمَصَائِبَ لَجَأُوا إِلَى الْإِسْتِجَارَةِ بِكَ عِلْمًا بِأَنَّ أَرْمَةَ الْأُمُورِ بِيَدِكَ وَمَصَادِرُهَا عَنْ قَضَائِكَ. اللَّهُمَّ إِنْ فَهِمْتُ عَنْ مَسْأَلَتِي أَوْ عَمِيتُ^١ عَنْ طَلِبَتِي فَدُلَّنِي عَلَى مَصَالِحِي وَخَذْ بَقْلِي إِلَى مَرَاشِدِي فَلَيْسَ ذَاكَ بِنُكْرٍ مِنْ هُدَايَاتِكَ وَلَا بَبْدَعٍ مِنْ كَفَايَاتِكَ. اللَّهُمَّ أَحْمِلْنِي عَلَى عَفْوِكَ وَلَا تَحْمِلْنِي عَلَى عَدْلِكَ.

1.225 ومن كلام له عليه السلام

لِلَّهِ بِلَادٌ^٢ فَلَانٌ فَقَدْ قَوْمَ الْأَوْدِ وَدَاوَى الْعَمَدَ أَقَامَ السَّنَةَ وَخَلَّفَ الْفِتْنَةَ ذَهَبَ نَقِي الثَّوْبِ قَلِيلُ الْعَيْبِ أَصَابَ خَيْرَهَا وَسَبَقَ شَرُّهَا أَدَّى إِلَى اللَّهِ طَاعَتَهُ وَاتَّقَاهُ بِحَقِّهِ رَحَلَ وَتَرَكَهُمْ فِي طَرَقٍ مَتَشَعِّبَةٍ لَا يَهْتَدِي فِيهَا الضَّالُّ وَلَا يَسْتَيْقِنُ الْمُهْتَدِي.

1.226 ومن كلام له عليه السلام في وصف بيعته بالخلافة وقد تقدّم مثله بألفاظ مختلفة

^١م، ي، ونسخة في ش، ه: كذا. ن، وأصل ش، ه: «عميت». ^٢ش، ن، ي، ه، ومصححة في م: كذا. أصل م، ونسخة في ي، ه: «بلاء».

same dwelling has encased you! How will it be with you when affairs end, when graves are emptied?¹ «There, each soul will be tried for what it did in past times, and all creatures will be returned to God, their true master—their falsehoods will no longer avail.»²

1.224 From a supplication by ‘Alī:

God! You are the greatest comforter for those who love you, the readiest caregiver for those who trust you. You see their minds, view their thoughts, and know the strength of their perceptions, their secrets are open to you, and their hearts long for you. When loneliness makes them fearful, your remembrance gives them comfort, when calamities rain down, they seek refuge in your protection. They know that your hand holds the reins of all things, that your decree steers the course of all events. God, whenever I falter in asking, whenever I stray from my goal, guide me to my advantage and lead my heart to the right path, for that is not alien to your way of guidance or new to your way of care. God, mount me on the steed of your forgiveness, do not mount me on the steed of your justice.

1.225 From an address by ‘Alī:

May God cherish the land that produced that man!³ He straightened crooked backs and healed lesions that were hidden inside fatty humps, established tradition and shunned sedition, departed with clean garments and few faults, hit the target of good and raced away from evil, offered obedience to God and feared him as was his due. But he went on, leaving others to scatter in many different paths—paths in which the errant find no guidance, the guided no certainty.

1.226 From an address by ‘Alī describing the manner of the pledge to him as caliph. Similar lines have been recorded earlier in slightly different language:⁴

1 Reference to Qur’an, Infiṭār 82:4.

2 Qur’an, Yūnus 10:30.

3 This is an idiom used for commendation. “That man,” lit. “So-and-So (*fulān*),” refers, according to the Shi’i commentators, to an unnamed Companion (R 2:402; B 682). According to the Sunni commentators, the reference is to ‘Umar (H 12:3–5; Ṭabarī, *Tārīkh*, 4:218).

4 Delivered at Dhū Qār just before the march on Basra and the Battle of the Camel in 36/656; §1.228 is part of the same oration (Mufīd, *Jamal*, 143–144, citing Wāqidi). See details of the event in Iskāfi, *Mi’yār*, 49–50. Similar lines in §1.3.4 (*Shiqshiqīyyah*), §1.53, and §1.135.2.

وبسطم يدي فكففتها ومددتموها فقبضتها ثم تداككتم عليّ تذاكّ الإبل الهيم
على حياضها يوم ورودها حتى أنقطعت النعل وسقط الرداء ووطئ الضعيف وبلغ من
سرور الناس بيعتهم إياي أن آتج بها الصغير وهدج إليها الكبير وتحامل نحوها العليل
وحسرت إليها الكعاب.

1.227 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام

1.227.1 فإن تقوى الله مفتاح سداد وذخيرة معاد بها ينجح الطالب وينجو الهارب وتُنال
الرغائب فأعملوا والعمل يُرفع والتوبة تنفع والدعاء يسمع والحال هادية والأقلام جارية
وبادروا بالأعمال عمراً ناكساً أو مرضاً حابساً أو موتاً خالساً فإن الموت هادم لذاتكم
ومكدر شهواتكم ومُبعد طياتكم زائر غير محبوب وقرن غير مغلوب وواتر غير مطلوب
قد أعلقتكم حباله وتكنفتكم غوائله وأقصدتكم معابله وعظمت فيكم سطوته وتتابع^١
عليكم عدوته وقلت عنكم نبوته فيوشك أن تغشاكم دواجي ظله واحتدام الله وحنادس
غمراته وغواشي سكراته وأليم إزهاقه^٢ ودجوا طباقه وجشوبة^٣ مذاقه فكأن قد أتاكم بغتة
فأسكت نجيكم وفرق نديكم وعفى آثاركم وعطل دياركم وبعث ورائكم يقتسمون تراثكم
بين حميم خاص لم ينفع وقريب محزون لم يمنع وآخر شامت لم يجزع.

1.227.2 فعليكم بالجد والاجتهاد والتأهب والاستعداد والتزود في منزل الزاد ولا تغرنكم
الدنيا كما غرت من كان قبلكم من الأمم الماضية والقرون الخالية الذين احتلبوا
دريتها وأصابوا غررتها وأفنوا عدتها وأخلقوا جدتها أصبحت مساكنهم أجداثاً وأموالهم

^١ش، ن، ي، هـ: كذا. م: «تتابع». ^٢ش، ن، ي: كذا. م، ونسخة في هـ: «إزهاقه». ^٣ش،
ن، ي، هـ: كذا. م: «خشونة».

You pulled my hand toward you, and I resisted. You forced it open, and I closed it shut. Then, like parched camels jostling each other at the waterhole on their allocated day, you crowded around me, your sandals tearing, your cloaks falling, the slow trampled underfoot. In your delight to pledge me allegiance, children sped rejoicing, the old and unsteady hurried, the sick asked to be carried, and young girls ran out without putting on a veil.

1.227 From an oration by ‘Alī:¹

1.227.1 Consciousness of God is the key to righteousness and a store of treasure for the return. Because of it, one who seeks succeeds, one who flees escapes, and all wishes are obtained. People, act while deeds still ascend, repentance still benefits, supplications are still heard, affairs are still calm, and pens still flow with ink. Hasten to do good before your lifespan runs out, disease seizes you, and death snatches you away. Remember that death is the destroyer of pleasures, the roiler of passions, and the expeller of hopes, a visitor who is not loved, an adversary who is never vanquished, and a shedder of blood from whom no vengeance can be extracted. Already its snares have entrapped you, its misfortunes have encircled you, and its arrowheads fly toward you. Its assault is terrible, its attack is unrelenting, and chances are small that its sword will glance off your skull. Soon you will be surrounded by its lowering clouds, its burning illnesses, its dark floods, its calamitous spasms, its painful piercing, its dusky folds, and its coarse rations. Imagine that death has already, abruptly, arrived, as though it has already silenced your conversations, scattered your assemblies, erased your footsteps, emptied your homes, and prompted your heirs to divide your inheritance. There you lie—among close relatives who cannot help you, and grieving kinsfolk who cannot push away death, and among others who gloat and feel no sorrow at your departure.

1.227.2 Expend effort, work hard, prepare stocks, ready supplies, and gather provisions in this waystation. Let not the world deceive you as she deceived those before you, ancient nations and past generations who milked her udders, hoarded her choice parts,² used up her days, and wore out her new clothes.

1 H 13:7: “This is one of ‘Alī’s most beautiful orations—its rhetorical embellishments (*badī*, referring here to parallelism, paronomasia, antithesis, and consonant-rhyme) are clearly visible to any who would look.”

2 Ar. *aṣābū ghurratahā*. Or, “benefitted from her (temporary) carelessness (*ghirratahā*),” after R 2:404; ‘A 973.

ميراثاً لا يعرفون من أتاها ولا يحفلون من بكاها ولا يجيبون من دعاها فأحذروا
الدنيا فإنها غرارة خدوع معطية منوع ملبسة نزوع لا يدوم رخاؤها ولا ينقضي عناؤها
ولا يركد بلاؤها.

1.227.3 منها في صفة الزهاد

كانوا قوماً من أهل الدنيا وليسوا من أهلها فكانوا فيها كمن ليس منها عملوا فيها بما
يبصرون وبأدروا فيها ما يحذرون تُقَلَّبُ أبدانهم بين ظَهْراني أهل الآخرة يرون أهل
الدنيا يعظمون موت أجسادهم وهم أشدَّ إعظاماً لموت قلوب أحيائهم.

1.228 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام خطبها بذي قار وهو متوجه إلى البصرة ذكرها الواقدي في
كتاب الجمل

فصدع بما أمر به وبلغ رسالة ربه فلم الله به الصدع ورتق به الفتق وألف به بين ذوي
الأرحام بعد العداوة الواغرة في الصدور والضغائن القادحة في القلوب.

1.229 ومن كلام له عليه السلام كلم به عبد الله بن زَمْعَة وهو من شيعته وذلك أنه قدم عليه
في خلافته وطلب منه مالاً فقال عليه السلام

إنّ هذا المال ليس لي ولا لك وإنما هو فيء المسلمين وجلبُ أسيافهم فإن شركتهم في
حربهم كان لك مثل حظّهم وإلا فجنّة أيديهم لا تكون لغير أفواههم.

1.230 ومن كلام له عليه السلام

Their homes have become sepulchers and their possessions have been inherited by others. They no longer recognize those who come to them, or heed those who weep over them, or answer those who call out to them. Beware of the world! She deceives and cheats, gives then denies, provides clothes then strips them away. Her ease does not last, her struggles do not end, and her trials never quieten.

1.227.3 From the same oration, in praise of renunciants:

They were of this world yet not of her. They lived in her as those who never truly belonged, enacting what they believed and outracing what they feared.¹ Their forms moved among the people of the hereafter: they saw men here fear the death of their bodies, but they were more afraid of the death of the hearts of the living.

1.228 From an oration by ‘Alī delivered at Dhū Qār, en route to Basra, related by Wāqidi in his book on the Battle of the Camel:²

God’s Messenger proclaimed what he had been commanded to proclaim,³ and communicated the messages of his Lord. Through him, God mended divisions and stitched rips and tears. Through him, God brought kinsfolk together after enmity had burned in their breasts and rancor had kindled in their hearts.

1.229 From an address by ‘Alī to ‘Abdallāh ibn Zama’ah, one of his followers, who came during his caliphate to ask for money:⁴

These funds do not belong to me, and they do not belong to you. They are battle gains won by the Muslims and wealth procured by their swords. If you join in their warfare, you will get a similar share, otherwise, the harvest of their swords is for their mouths alone.

1.230 From an address by ‘Alī:⁵

1 I.e., death (Ḥ 13:8); or God’s punishment (B 677).

2 In 36/656, before the Battle of the Camel. Part of the same oration as § 1.226.

3 Reference to Qur’an, Ḥijr 15:94.

4 Presumably in Kufa, between 36/656 and 40/661. ‘Abdallāh ibn Zama’ah was from Quraysh, and one of ‘Alī’s devoted followers.

5 Part of a long oration (presumably in Kufa, during his caliphate, 35–40/656–661) after Ja’dah ibn Hubayrah al-Makhzūmī, ‘Alī’s nephew, who had ascended the pulpit at his command to orate, stood there tongue-tied. The Abbasid commander who defeated the Umayyads, Abū Muslim al-Khurāsānī, re-used these lines by ‘Alī in one of his well-known orations. Ḥ 13:130; B 679.

أَلَا إِنَّ اللّٰسَانَ بَضْعَةٌ مِنَ الْإِنْسَانِ فَلَا يُسْعِدُهُ الْقَوْلُ إِذَا أَمْتَنَعَ وَلَا يُمְهِلُهُ النُّطْقُ إِذَا أَتَّسَعَ.
وَأَنَا لِأَمْرَاءِ الْكَلَامِ وَفِينَا تَنْشَبَتْ عُرُوقُهُ وَعَلَيْنَا تَهَدَّلَتْ غُصُونُهُ.
وَأَعْلَمُوا رَحِمَكُمُ اللَّهُ أَنْكُمْ فِي زَمَانِ الْقَائِلِ فِيهِ بِالْحَقِّ قَلِيلٌ وَاللِّسَانُ عَنِ الصِّدْقِ كَلِيلٌ
وَالْإِزْمَاجُ لِلْحَقِّ ذَلِيلٌ أَهْلُهُ مَعْتَكِفُونَ عَلَى الْعَصِيَّانِ مُصْطَلِحُونَ عَلَى الْإِدْهَانِ فَتَاهُمْ عَارِمٌ
وَشَائِبُهُمْ آثَمٌ وَعَالَمُهُمْ مَنَافِقٌ وَقَارَهُمْ مَمَازِقٌ لَا يَعْظُمُ صَغِيرُهُمْ كَبِيرُهُمْ وَلَا يَعُولُ غَنِيَّهُمْ
فَقِيرُهُمْ.

1.231 ومن كلام له عليه السلام في ذكر اختلاف الناس. روى اليماني عن أحمد بن قتيبة عن
عبد الله بن يزيد عن مالك بن دجينة^٢ قال كُنَّا عِنْدَ أَمِيرِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ فَقَالَ وَقَدْ ذُكِرَ عِنْدَهُ
أَخْتِلَافُ النَّاسِ
إِنَّمَا فَرَّقَ بَيْنَهُمْ مَبَادِئُ طِينِهِمْ وَذَلِكَ أَنَّهُمْ كَانُوا فِلْقَةً مِنْ سَبَخِ أَرْضٍ وَعَذِبَهَا وَحُزُونُ
تَرَبَّةٍ وَسَهْلُهَا. فَهُمْ عَلَى حَسَبِ قَرَبٍ^٣ أَرْضُهُمْ يَتَقَارِبُونَ وَعَلَى قَدَرِ اخْتِلَافِهِمْ يَتَفَاوَتُونَ.
فَتَامَ الرِّوَاءُ نَاقِصَ الْعَقْلِ وَمَادُّ الْقَامَةِ قَصِيرَ الْهَمَّةِ وَزَاكِي الْعَمَلِ قَبِيحَ الْمَنْظَرِ وَقَرِيبَ
الْقَعْرِ بَعِيدَ السَّبْرِ وَمَعْرُوفَ الضَّرِيَّةِ مَنَكِرَ الْجَلِيلَةِ وَتَائِهَ الْقَلْبِ مُتَفَرِّقَ اللَّبِّ وَطَلِيقَ اللِّسَانِ
حَدِيدَ الْجَنَانِ.

1.232 ومن كلام له عليه السلام قاله وهوبلي غسل رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله وتجهيزه
بأبي أنت وأمي لقد أُنْقِطِعَ بِمَوْتِكَ مَا لَمْ يَنْقُطِعْ بِمَوْتِ غَيْرِكَ مِنَ النَّبَوَّةِ وَالْأَنْبَاءِ وَأَخْبَارِ
السَّمَاءِ. خَصَصْتَ حَتَّى صَرْتَ مُسَلِّيًا عَمَّنْ سِوَاكَ وَعَمِمْتَ حَتَّى صَارَ النَّاسُ فَيْكَ سِوَاءِ.

١ش: كذا. م: «الثمالي». ي: «اليماني». ن: سقط الاسم. تختلف مخطوطات شرح الراوندي، حيث
ثبتت «ذعلب اليماني» و«أبو محمد اليماني». شرح ابن أبي الحديد «ذعلب اليماني». شرح البحراني:
«أبو محمد ذعلب اليماني». ه: سقط التعليق بتمامه. ٢ش: كذا. م: «دجنة» مشكلة هكذا بنون
مشددة. ي: «دحية». ن، ه: سقط الاسم. ٣ش، ن، ه مع علامة الصحة: كذا. م: سقطت
اللفظة. ي: «قرار».

Hark! The tongue is but an instrument wielded by men.¹ Words do not come to it when a man feels constrained, nor does it hesitate to produce speech when its owner feels at ease. Indeed, it is we, the Prophet's family, who are the princes of language.² It is in us that its roots are fixed, upon us that its branches dangle.

Know this, may God have mercy on you! You live in an age when upholders of right are few, tongues are blunted against truth, and champions of justice are shamed. People in this age practice incessant disobedience and shake hands on treason. Their youth are violent, their old are sinners, their scholars are hypocrites, and their Qur'an-readers are two-faced. Their young do not respect the old, their rich do not care for the poor.

1.231 From 'Alī's address explaining why people differ. Yamānī³ narrated this report from Aḥmad ibn Qutaybah, who narrated it from 'Abdallāh ibn Mālik ibn Dajnah,⁴ who said: We were with the Commander of the Faithful when the talk turned to differences among people, and he said:

What differentiates them is the source of their clay, for they are fragments from saline or sweet soil, and from hard or smooth earth. They resemble one another based on the closeness of their soil and diverge in accordance with its difference. A person may have perfect features but an imperfect mind, or be tall in stature but short in aspiration, or have beautiful deeds but an ugly appearance, or he may have little depth yet be able to sense a great deal, or his temper could be good while his traits are bad, or his heart could be lost while his wits are also scattered, or he could possess an eloquent tongue as well as a strong heart.

1.232 From an address 'Alī delivered as he conducted the Messenger's funeral ablutions and prepared his body for burial:⁵

May my father and mother give their lives for you! Your death has cut short what the death of no other has: prophecy, divine reports, and accounts of the heavens. You brought some of us so close that you comforted us against the loss of anyone else, yet you were there for all—all people were equal in your

1 Ar. *baḍ'ah*, lit. "part" or "piece," translated here as "instrument," based on Ḥ 13:12; B 679.

2 I have added "the Prophet's family" based on context in B 679.

3 Or, "Yamānī" (MS Y), or, "Thumālī" (MS M), or, "Dhi'lib al-Yamānī" (Ḥ, and some MSS of R).

4 Or, "Dujunnah" (MS M), or, "Dihyah" (MS Y).

5 In Medina, in 11/632.

ولولا أنّك أمرت بالصبر ونهيت عن الجزع لأنفدنا عليك ماء الشؤون ولكان الداء مماطلاً والكمد محالفاً وقلاً لك. ولكنه ما لا يملك رده ولا يستطيع دفعه. بأبي أنت وأمي أذكرنا عند ربك وأجعلنا من بالك.

زيادة على الاصل¹

1.233 ومن كلام له عليه السلام أقصّ فيه ذكر ما كان منه بعد هجرة النبي صلى الله عليه وآله

ثم لحاقه به

فجعلت أتبع مأخذ رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله فأتأطأ ذكره حتى انتهيت إلى العرج في حديث طويل فقله عليه السلام «فأتأطأ ذكره» من الكلام الذي رمى به إلى غايته الفصاحة والإيجاز وأراد أنني كنت أعطى خبره عليه السلام من بدء خروجي إلى أن انتهيت إلى هذا الموضع فكنت عن ذلك بهذه الكفاية العجيبة.

1.234 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام في شأن الحكمين وذم أهل الشام جفأة طغام وعبيد أقزام جُمعوا من كل أوب وتلقطوا من كل شوب ممن ينبغي أن يفقه ويؤدّب ويعلم ويدرب ويؤلى عليه ويؤخذ على يديه. ليسوا من المهاجرين والأنصار ولا الذين تبوءوا الدار. ألا وإن القوم اختاروا لأنفسهم أقرب القوم مما يحبون وأنكم اخترتم لأنفسكم أقرب القوم مما تكرهون. وإنما عهدكم بعبد الله بن قيس بالأمس يقول إنها فتنة ففقطعوا أوتاركم

¹أضيفت هنا في بعض المخطوطات زيادة على الأصل قديمة، وهي عبارة عن ست خطب أخرى لعلّي، مسبوقة في مخطوطة ي، ه، ل بسطريشير إلى أن الخطب زائدة على الأصل: «زيادة من نسخة كتبت في عهد المصنف». والخطب الستة الزائدة مثبتة أيضاً في م، ج، ك، و ثلاث منها في س، ولكن بدون إشارة إلى أنها زائدة. والزوائد ساقطة عن ش، ن، د، ق، ع، ت.

eyes.¹ If you had not commanded us to be patient in adversity or forbidden outpourings of grief, we would have used up all the tears in our eyes weeping over you, and our ailment would be chronic, our grief would endure—and yet both would be sorely inadequate! But enough! Death cannot be fended off or rebuffed. May my father and mother be your ransom, O Messenger! Remember us to your Lord and keep us in your thoughts.

Additional Orations²

1.233 From an address by ‘Alī in which he narrated what all he did after the Prophet’s migration until he caught up with him:³

I began to follow the path taken by God’s Messenger and continued to tread the footsteps of his reports until I reached ‘Arj.

Raḍī: This is a passage from a long address by ‘Alī. His words, “I continued to tread the footsteps of his reports (*ata’u dhikrahu*),” strike the targets of eloquence and pithiness both. He means that “I kept receiving word of God’s Messenger from when I started out until I reached this location.” He expressed this meaning through this marvelous allusion.

1.234 From an oration by ‘Alī discussing the two arbitrators and censuring the Syrians:⁴

They are uncouth riffraff and vile bondsmen gathered from every shore and gleaned from every rabble, who need to be taught, disciplined, instructed, trained, supervised, and restricted in their doings. They belong neither to the Emigrants nor the Allies who made their homes in Medina. Hark and listen! The Syrians have selected the person who is closest to what they love, while you have selected the person who is closest to what you hate. You have experienced ‘Abdallāh ibn Qays (Abū Mūsā al-Ash‘arī)! Just yesterday, he was saying to you, “This is sedition—cut your bowstrings and sheathe your swords!” If he was right then, he is wrong in marching with us today, but if he was wrong then—and he was—he deserves to be viewed with suspicion. Strike ‘Amr ibn

1 I have translated this differently than Ibn Abī al-Ḥadīd and Baḥrānī (Ḥ 13:24–25; B 682), who state that “making special (*khaṣaṣṭa*)” and “making common (*‘amamta*)” both refer to the grief of the Prophet’s passing; with their interpretation, I find the next phrase—“that you comforted us against the loss of any other”—difficult to understand. Rāwandī (R 2:415) states that the two phrases refer to the manner of the Prophet’s life and death.

2 An additional six orations—perhaps added by Raḍī, or by others—are transcribed in some of our primary and secondary manuscripts (further details in the Edition’s footnotes, and in Note on the Edition and Translation)

3 Details of ‘Alī’s role in Muḥammad’s migration in B 778; Ḥ 13:303–306, after Ibn Ishāq, *Maḡhāzī*.

4 Presumably in Ṣiffin, in 37/657, after the Syrians asked for arbitration.

وشيموا سيوفكم. فإن كان صادقاً فقد أخطأ بمسيره غير مستكره وإن كان كاذباً فقد لزمته التهمة. فادفعوا في صدر عمرو بن العاص بعبد الله بن العباس وخذوا مهل الأيام وحوطوا قواصي الإسلام ألا ترون إلى بلادكم تغزى وإلى صفاتكم تُرمى.

1.235 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام يذكر فيها آل محمد عليهم السلام هم عيش العلم وموت الجهل يخبركم حلهم عن علمهم وصمتهم عن حكم منطقهم لا يخالفون الحق ولا يختلفون فيه. هم دعائم الإسلام وولائج الاعتصام بهم عاد الحق في نصابه وأنزاح الباطل عن مقامه وأنقطع لسانه من منبته عقلوا الدين عقل وعاية ورعاية لا عقل سماع ورواية. وإن رواة العلم كثير ورعاته قليل.

1.236 ومن خطبة له عليه السلام فأعملوا وأنتم في نفس البقاء والصحف منشورة والتوبة مبسوطة والمدير يدعى والمسيء يرجى قبل أن يتخذ العمل وينقطع المهل وتنقضي المدة ويسد باب التوبة وتصعد الملائكة. فأخذ أمرؤ من نفسه لنفسه وأخذ من حيٍّ لميت ومن فإن لباقي ومن ذاهب لدائم. أمرؤ خاف الله وهو معمر إلى أجله ومنظور إلى عمله. أمرؤ ألجم نفسه بلجامها وزمها بزمامها فأمسكها بلجامها عن معاصي الله وقادها بزمامها إلى طاعة الله.

1.237 ومن كلام له عليه السلام يبحث فيه أصحابه على الجهاد والله مستأديكم شكره ومورثكم أمره وممهلكم في مضمار ممدود لتتنازعا سبقه فشدوا عقد المآزر وأوطؤوا (أو: وأطؤوا) فضول الخواصر. لا تجتمع عزيمة ووليمة. وما أنقض النوم لعزائم اليوم وأمحي الظلم لتذاكير الهمم.

al-ʿĀṣ in the chest with ʿAbdallāh ibn al-ʿAbbās! Take advantage of the respite granted by these days and protect the borders of Islam! Don't you see your lands under attack, your ramparts under siege?

1.235 From an oration by ʿAlī in which he speaks of the Prophet's family:

They are the life of knowledge and the death of ignorance. Their forbearance stems from their knowledge, and their silence from the wisdom of their speech. They never go against what is right and never differ in it. They are the pillars of Islam and the doors to the halls of protection. It is through them that right has returned to its home, wrong has been displaced from its residence, and its tongue has been excised at the root. They have assimilated religion with understanding and mindful attention, not by rote learning and narration. There are many narrators of hadith,¹ but those who tend to it mindfully are rare.

1.236 From an oration by ʿAlī:

Act while you still possess the breath of life, while registers are open and repentance is extended, while one who turns away is invited back and one who sins is asked to desist, before action is extinguished, the respite is cut short, the interlude ends, the door of repentance is shut, and the angels ascend. Let each man gather provisions by himself, for himself, by the self that is living for the self that will soon be dead, by the self that will perish for the self that will remain, by the self that will depart, for the self that will abide. Such a man fears God during his allotted span, while he is given time to act. Such a man places a bridle and halter on his sentient soul. He curbs it with this bridle from acts of disobedience to God and leads it with the halter toward acts of obedience to God.

1.237 From an address by ʿAlī urging his supporters to jihad:²

God has required you to thank him, given you his command, and a lengthy respite to prepare for the race so that you may compete and win. Tighten your belts and lose your belly fat, for resolve and feasting never come together. How completely does sleep destroy resolutions made in the day! How completely does darkness erase the memory of high aspirations!

1 Lit. "knowledge," *ʿilm*; in early Islamic times, the word usually referred to religious knowledge, and often specifically to the Prophet Muḥammad's teachings.

2 Presumably in Kufa, after the arbitration in 37/658.

1.238 من كلام له عليه السلام قاله لعبد الله بن العباس رضي الله عنهما وقد جاءه برسالة من عثمان بن عفان وهو محصور يسأله فيها الخروج إلى ماله لينبئ ليقول هتف الناس باسمه للخلافة بعد أن كان سأله مثل ذلك من قبل. فقال عليه السلام يا ابن عباس ما يريد عثمان أن يجعلني إلا جملاً ناضحاً بالغرب أقبل وأدير. بعث إلي أن أخرج ثم بعث إلي أن أقدم ثم هو الآن يبعث إلي أن أخرج. والله لقد دفعت عنه حتى خشيت أن أكون آثماً.

آخر الخطب. ويتلوه المختار من كتبه ورسائله.^١

^١م: كذا. ش: «تمت المختارات من خطب أمير المؤمنين عليه السلام ويتلوه باب المختارات من كتبه وصلى الله على محمد وآله الطيبين». ن، ي، ه: سقط التعليق.

1.238 From words ‘Alī spoke to ‘Abdallāh ibn al-‘Abbās¹—Ibn al-‘Abbās had brought ‘Alī a missive from ‘Uthmān ibn ‘Affān, who was under siege, asking him to depart for his estate in Yanbu‘ al-Nakhl, hoping this would stop people calling out ‘Alī’s name for the caliphate; ‘Uthmān had made the same demand of ‘Alī earlier. ‘Alī responded to Ibn al-‘Abbās:

Ibn al-‘Abbās! ‘Uthmān wishes to make me a camel drawing water with a pulley, constantly going forward and back! He insisted that I leave, then sent for me to return, and now he has again sent you with instructions for me to leave! By God, I have defended him until I feared I was sinning!

This is the end of the section on orations. It is followed by selections from ‘Alī’s letters and epistles.

¹ In Medina, 35/656.

باب المختار من كتب أمير المؤمنين عليه السلام ورسائله إلى أعدائه وأمرائه ببلاده
ويدخل في ذلك ما أختير من عهوده إلى عمّاله ووصاياه لأهله وأصحابه

2.1 من كتاب له عليه السلام إلى أهل الكوفة عند مسيره من المدينة إلى البصرة
من عبد الله عليّ أمير المؤمنين إلى أهل الكوفة جبهة الأنصار وسانم العرب. أمّا بعد.
فإنّي أخبركم عن أمر عثمان حتّى يكون سمعه كعيّانه. إنّ الناس طعنوا عليه فكنت
رجلاً من المهاجرين أكثر استعتابه وأقلّ عتابه وكان طلحة والزبير أهون سِيرهما فيه
الوجيف وأرفق حدائهما العنيف وكان من عائشة فيه فلتة غضب فأتيح له قوم فقتلوه
وبايعني الناس غير مستكرهين ولا مُجبرين بل طائعين مخيّرين. وأعلموا أنّ دار الهجرة قد

Letters

Chapter containing selections from the Commander of the Faithful's dispatches and letters to his enemies and his regional governors, including selections from instructions to his tax collectors and testaments to his family and companions

2.1 From 'Alī's dispatch to the residents of Kufa, when he was about to march from Medina on Basra:¹

From God's servant, 'Alī, Commander of the Faithful, to the residents of Kufa—renowned face of the Allies, crest of the Arabs.² And now to the matter at hand:

I write to inform you of what happened to 'Uthmān, and when you hear my words,³ you will see the events unfold before your eyes: The public censured 'Uthmān for his conduct, and the Emigrants each took their stand. I tried hard to reconcile and lower the heat, while Ṭalḥah and Zubayr galloped to escalate the affair, harshly driving the camels of castigation toward their destination, and 'Ā'ishah fired out an angry outburst.⁴ A group, emboldened, killed 'Uthmān. The Muslims then pledged allegiance to me as their caliph, willingly and of their free choice, without any coercion or force. Kufans, know that Medina

-
- 1 Sent with Ḥasan and 'Ammār in 36/656, from Rabadhah, 200 km to the NE of Medina, soon after 'Alī's accession to the caliphate, on his way to confront 'Ā'ishah, Ṭalḥah, and Zubayr, who had rebelled and marched to Basra to garner military support (Mufid, *Jamal*, 131–132). See also Ibn Abī al-Ḥadīd's (H 14:8–21) "Accounts of 'Alī's march on Basra, and his letters to the residents of Kufa." See also comments on 'Ā'ishah's, Ṭalḥah's, and Zubayr's later repentance, according to this Sunni-Mu'tazilī account (H 14:24–25).
 - 2 "Allies" (*Anṣār*) here refers either to (1) the Medinese Allies, of which there was a small but discrete section in Kufa in the earliest time of its settlement (cf. Ṭabarī, *Tārīkh*, 4:44–45); or (2) 'Alī's allies more generally (H 14:6; R 3:12). "Crest," lit. "camel's hump (*sanām*)."
 - 3 Note that 'Alī writes, "When you *hear* my words." At this time, and for some centuries thereafter, official state letters and proclamations were read out to the populace in the mosque or other public space. Similarly, in § 2.73.
 - 4 When 'Uthmān stood up in the mosque trying to appease the public, 'Ā'ishah reportedly spoke harshly from behind a curtain, and she displayed a pair of the Prophet's slippers, shouting that 'Uthmān had "changed the Prophet's religion, when the Prophet's slippers had not even worn out" (B 785). 'Ā'ishah reportedly called out to the people of Medina to "Kill the Long-beard (*na'thal*)!" 'Uthmān's nickname (R 3:13). Unusually, 'Alī calls her out by name in this letter, presumably due to the very real and imminent danger she posed in that moment. In the aftermath of the battle, he used the generic "woman/women" to allude to her: § 1.13, § 1.77, § 1.151.3, § 1.154.1.

قَلَعَتْ بِأَهْلِهَا وَقُلِعُوا بِهَا وَجَاشَتْ جَيْشُ الْمَرْجِلِ وَقَامَتِ الْفِتْنَةُ عَلَى الْقُطْبِ فَأَسْرَعُوا إِلَى أَمِيرِكُمْ وَبَادَرُوا جِهَادَ عَدُوِّكُمْ إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ.

2.2. ومن كتاب له عليه السلام إليهم بعد فتح البصرة
وجزاكم الله من أهل مصر عن أهل بيت نبيكم أحسن ما يجزي العاملين بطاعته
والشاكرين لنعمته فقد سمعتم وأطعتم ودعيتم فأجبتهم.

2.3. ومن كتاب كتبه عليه السلام لشریح بن الحارث قاضيه. روي أن شريح بن الحارث قاضي
أمير المؤمنين اشترى على عهده داراً بثمانين ديناراً فبلغه عليه السلام ذلك فاستدعى شريحاً
وقال له بلغني أنك ابتعت داراً بثمانين ديناراً وكتبت كتاباً وأشهدت شهوداً. فقال شريح قد كان
ذلك يا أمير المؤمنين. قال فنظر إليه نظر مغضب ثم قال له
يا شريح أما إنه سيأتيك من لا ينظر في كتابك ولا يسألك عن بيتك حتى يخرجك منها
شاحصاً ويسلمك إلى قبرك خالصاً. فأنظر يا شريح لا تكون ابتعت هذه الدار من غير
مالك أو نقدت الثمن من غير حلٍ لك^٢ فإذا أنت قد خسرت دار الدنيا ودار الآخرة.
أما إنك لو كنت أتيتني عند شرائك ما اشتريت لكتبت لك كتاباً على هذه النسخة فلم
ترغب في شراء هذه الدار بدرهم فما فوقه.

والنسخة

هذا ما اشترى عبد ذليل من ميت قد أزعج للرحيل اشترى منه داراً من دار الغرور من
جانب الفانين وخطة الهالكين. وتجمع هذه الدار حدود أربعة الحد الأول ينتهي إلى
دواعي الآفات والحد الثاني ينتهي إلى دواعي المصيبات والحد الثالث ينتهي إلى الهوى
المردى والحد الرابع ينتهي إلى الشيطان المغوي وفيه يُشرع باب هذه الدار. اشترى هذا

^١م، ي، ومصححة في ش، ه: كذا. ن، وأصل ش، ه: سقطت <أهل>. ^٢م، ي، ومصححة
في ش، ه: كذا. ن، وأصل ش، ه: <من غير حلال>.

reels, and its people reel with it.¹ It boils like a cauldron and revolt has raised its banner, so hasten to join your ruler and advance to fight your enemy! Battle, if that be God's will, looms ahead.

2.2 From 'Alī's dispatch to the residents of Kufa, after his victory at Basra:²

Residents of Kufa, may God reward you on behalf of your Prophet's family! May he bestow on you the reward he reserves for those who obey him through their actions and thank him for his favors! You heard and you obeyed, you were called, and you answered.

2.3 From a missive that 'Alī wrote to his judge, Shurayḥ ibn al-Ḥārith. It is related that during 'Alī's reign, Shurayḥ ibn al-Ḥārith, a judge appointed by the Commander of the Faithful, purchased a house for eighty gold dinars. The news reached 'Alī, who summoned Shurayḥ and said, "I'm told that you have bought a house for eighty gold dinars, and that you wrote up a contract and called witnesses to attest to the purchase." Shurayḥ responded, "That is correct, Commander of the Faithful." 'Alī looked at Shurayḥ with some anger, then said to him:³

Shurayḥ, soon there will come to you one who will not look at your written contract nor ask for your testimonials but will turn you out of your house and over to your grave. Take heed, Shurayḥ! You had better not have bought this house with money that doesn't belong to you or in coin gained from unlawful sources. If so, you will have lost the abode of this world and the abode of the hereafter. If you had come to me when you were about to buy the house, I would have written up a different kind of contract, in this manner. You would not then have wished to purchase this house for a single silver dirham, let alone for the sum you paid.

The transcript:

This is what a humble servant has bought from a soon-to-be-dead man whose departure from the world has already begun. The humble servant bought from the soon-to-be-dead man one of the houses of calamity located in the district of those soon-to-perish in the quarter of the dead. There are four borders to this house: The first extends to the summons of calamity, the second extends

1 "Medina," lit. "The Home of Migration" (*dār al-hijrah*; H 14:8; B 785; R 3:15). Rāwandī (R 3:15) states it could also refer to "Kufa, to which 'Alī migrated," which appears incorrect, as 'Alī settled there only after the Battle of the Camel.

2 In 36/656, in Basra, following the Battle of the Camel, sent with 'Amr ibn Salamah al-Hamdānī al-Arḥabī. The Kufans had been the mainstay of 'Alī's army. Full letter in Mufid, *Jamal*, 216, after Wāqidi.

3 Shurayḥ served as judge in Kufa during 'Alī's reign, 35–40/656–661.

المغترب بالأمل من هذا المزج بالأجل هذه الدار بالخروج من عرّ القناعة والدخول في ذلّ الطلب والضّراعة فما أدرك هذا المشتري فيما اشترى من درك. فعلى مُبْلِلِ أجسام الملوك وسالب نفوس الجبابرة ومزِيل ملك الفراغة مثل كسرى وقيصر وتبع وحمير ومن جمع المال على المال فأكثر ومن بنى وشيّد وزخرف ونجد وأدّخر وأعتقد ونظر بزعمه للولد إشخاصهم جميعاً إلى موقف العرض والحساب وموضع الثواب والعقاب إذا وقع الأمر بفصل القضاء ﴿وَحَسِرَ هُنَالِكَ الْمُبْطِلُونَ﴾. شهد على ذلك العقل إذا خرج من أسر الهوى وسلم من علائق الدنيا.

2.4 ومن كتّاب له عليه السلام إلى بعض أمراء جيشه
فإن عادوا إلى ظلّ الطاعة فذاك الذي نحبّ وإن توافت الأمور بالقوم إلى الشقاق والعصيان فأنهد بمن أطاعك إلى من عصاك وأستغن بمن أنقاد معك عن تقاعس عنك فإن المتكاهر مغيبه خير من مشهده وقعوده أغنى من نهوضه.

2.5 ومن كتّاب له عليه السلام إلى الأشعث بن قيس وهو عامل أذربيجان
وإنّ عملك ليس لك بطعمة ولكنه في عنقك أمانة وأنت مُسْتَرْعَى لمن فوقك ليس لك أن تفتت في رعيّة ولا تخاطر إلا بوثيقة وفي يديك مال من مال الله عزّ وجلّ وأنت من خزاني حتى تسلمه إليّ ولعليّ ألا أكون شرّ ولا تك لك. والسلام.

ان، ش، ي، هـ، ونسخة في م: كذا. أصل م: «تراقت».

to the summons of catastrophe, the third extends to destructive passions, and the fourth extends to Satan, the great deceiver. The door of this house opens from this side. This man, deceived by false hopes, has bought this house from that man, who is soon to be evicted by death. The buyer has left the protective might of contentment and entered the shameful condition of petition and entreaty—he has not purchased anything good. Might belongs to God, who decomposes the bodies of kings, snatches the souls of pharaohs, destroys the empire of despots such as Chosroes, Caesar, Tubba', and Ḥimyar, rulers who amassed wealth, who constructed, fortified, decorated, furnished, hoarded, and stockpiled, thinking they were providing for their children. When the command comes for the final judgment, all will be forced to the dock of review and reckoning, the station of reward and punishment, «and there shall the falsifiers lose everything.»¹ This contract has been witnessed by an intellect liberated from the shackles of passion and protected from worldly attachments.

2.4 From 'Alī's dispatch to one of his army commanders:²

If they reenter the canopy of obedience, then that is what we desire. But if their affairs direct them to dissent and disobey, then rise up with those who obey you to fight those who disobey, make do with those who accept your leadership, without seeking the help of the recalcitrant. One who marches against his will is better absent than present. He is more helpful to us sitting than standing.

2.5 From 'Alī's dispatch to al-Ash'ath ibn Qays, his governor in Azerbaijan:³

Your governorship is not a meal for you to devour but a trust to which your neck is shackled. You have been charged with taking care of it by a man who is superior to you in rank, and are not authorized to order your subjects around, or to imperil their funds—those must be secured. What you have in your hands is property belonging to God—you have been entrusted with safeguarding it and submitting it to me. Rest assured, however, that I shall be one of the kinder rulers you encounter.⁴ Go in peace.

1 Qur'an, Ghāfir 40:78.

2 Excerpt from dispatch to 'Uthmān ibn Ḥunayf, governor of Basra, when many residents had turned away from their sworn pledge to 'Alī, after 'Ā'ishah, Talḥah, and Zubayr marched there in the lead-up to the Battle of the Camel in 36/656. B 787.

3 Excerpt from letter to Ash'ath following the Battle of the Camel in 36/656, when Ash'ath seized 100,000 dirhams from the treasury. Minqarī, *Waq'at Siffin*, 20; B 787; Ḥ 14:34, also records preceding lines of the text.

4 Lit. "I shall not be the worst of rulers you encounter." The line is meant to placate. B 787; Ḥ 14:34.

2.6 ومن كتاب له عليه السلام إلى معاوية

إنّه بايعني القوم الذين بايعوا أبا بكر وعمر وعثمان على ما بايعوهم عليه فلم يكن للشاهد أن يختار ولا للغائب أن يردّ وإنّما الشورى للمهاجرين والأنصار فإن اجتمعوا على رجل وسمّوه إماماً كان ذلك لله رضى فإن خرج من أمرهم خارج بطعن أو بدعة ردّوه إلى ما خرج منه فإن أبى قاتلوه على أتباعه غير سبيل المؤمنين وولّاه الله ما تولى. ولعمري يا معاوية لئن نظرت بعقلك دون هوائك لتجدني أبرأ الناس من دم عثمان ولتعلن أنّي كنت في عزلة عنه إلّا أن تتجنّى فتجنّ ما بدالك. والسلام.

2.7 ومن كتاب له عليه السلام إليه أيضاً

أمّا بعد. فقد أتتني منك موعظة موصلة ورسالة محبّة نمتّها بضالك وأمضيتها بسوء رأيك. وكتاب أمرى ليس له بصريهديه ولا قائد يرشده قد دعا الهوى فأجابته وقاده الضلال فاتّبعه فهجر لا غطاً وصلّ خابطاً.

منه

لأنّها بيعة واحدة لا يثنى فيها النظر ولا يُستأنف فيها الخيار الخارج منها طاعن والمروى فيها مداهن.

2.6 From 'Alī's letter to Mu'āwiyah:¹

The same people who pledged allegiance to Abū Bakr, 'Umar, and 'Uthmān pledged allegiance to me, and they did so on the same basis.² Those who were present did not have the right to choose, and those absent did not have the right to object—consultation is reserved for the Emigrants and Allies alone, and if they agree on someone and name him their leader, then that is God's will. Afterward, if a person secedes from the consensus with accusations and excuses, they should compel him to return. If he refuses, they should fight him, for he has strayed from the path of believers, and God will shun him for as long as he continues his recalcitrance. By my life, Mu'āwiyah, if you would look with your mind and not your passion, you would find me of all people to have the least share of blame in the matter of 'Uthmān's blood, you would know that I kept away from the fray. Unless you insist on making a patently false accusation—if so, then go ahead and accuse me of what you will! Go in peace.

2.7 From another letter sent by 'Alī to Mu'āwiyah:³

I have received from you a string of advice, enclosed in an embroidered epistle, embellished with your misguidance, and dispatched by your specious views. It is the letter of a man with no perception to direct him and no guide to show him the way, a man who answered the call of his passions, who was led by the reins of misguidance, a delirious man who rambles and blunders from the path.

From the same letter:

The pledge of allegiance happens once. It is not open to reconsideration or a second round of selection. One who breaks the pledge is an aggressor, one who holds back and wavers is a traitor.

- 1 One of 'Alī's earliest letters to Mu'āwiyah following the Battle of the Camel, sent from Kufa to Damascus in 36/656 with Jarīr ibn 'Abdallāh al-Anṣārī. Full text and context in Minqarī, *Waq'at Siffin*, 28–30. Further details of Jarīr's embassy to Mu'āwiyah in Damascus as 'Alī's envoy, and related events and letters, in Ḥ 3:74–91; Jarīr's prior dealings with 'Alī in Ḥ 3:70–74.
- 2 The Sunni Mu'tazilī commentator (Ḥ 14:35) takes these lines to endorse the validity of the people selecting a caliph. The Shi'i commentators (B 787; R 3:28) say 'Alī used this argument here, rather than citing the Prophet's designation (*naṣṣ*) of himself, because it was what his addressees were more likely to accept.
- 3 Excerpt from letter in response to Mu'āwiyah's, (1) sent from Kufa, while 'Alī's envoy Jarīr was in Damascus in 36/656, persuading Mu'āwiyah to give the pledge of allegiance to 'Alī (Minqarī, *Waq'at Siffin*, 57–58; Māmatīrī, *Nuzhah*, 300–303); and/or (2) written in Siffin, toward the end of the battle, in 37/657 (Ḥ 14:42–43, includes text of Mu'āwiyah's letter, and 'Alī's full response; B 788).

2.8 ومن كتاب له عليه السلام إلى جرير بن عبد الله البجليّ لما أرسله إلى معاوية
أما بعد. فإذا أتاك كتابي فأحمل معاوية على الفصل وخذه بالأمر الجزم ثم خيره بين
حرب مجلية أو سلم مخزية فإن أختار الحرب فأنبذ إليه وإن أختار السلم فخذ بيعته.
والسلام.

2.9 ومن كتاب له عليه السلام إلى معاوية
فأراد قومنا قتل نبيّنا وأجتاح أصلنا وهمّوا بنا المموم وفعلوا بنا الأفاعيل ومنعونا
العذب وأحلسونا الخوف وأضطرونا إلى جبل وعمر وأوقدوا لنا نار الحرب فعزم الله
لنا على الذبّ عن حوزته والرمي من وراء حرمة مؤمننا ينبغي بذلك الأجر وكافرنا
يحامي عن الأصل ومن أسلم من قريش خلّو ممّا نحن فيه بحلف يمنعه أو عشيرة
تقوم دونه فهم من القتل بمكان آمن. وكان رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله إذا أحمرّ
البأس وأججم الناس قدّم أهل بيته فوق بهم أصحابه حرّ السيوف والأسنة. فقتل
عبدة بن الحارث يوم بدر وقتل حمزة يوم أحد وقتل جعفر يوم مؤتة وأراد من
لو شئت ذكرت اسمه مثل الذي أرادوا من الشهادة ولكن آجالهم عجّلت ومنيته
أنّرت. فيا عجباً للدهر إذ صرت يقرن بي من لم يسع بقدمي ولم يكن له كسابقتي التي
لا يدلي أحد بمثلها إلا أن يدعي مدّع ما لا أعرفه ولا أظنّ الله يعرفه. والحمد لله
على كلّ حال. وأمّا ما سألت من دفع قتلة عثمان إليك فإني نظرت في هذا الأمر

2.8 From 'Alī's missive to Jarīr ibn 'Abdallāh al-Bajalī, his emissary to Mu'āwiyah:¹

When you receive my letter, tell Mu'āwiyah that he must take a final decision and give a binding response. Then ask him to choose between a war that displaces or a settlement that disgraces. If he chooses war, then dissolve the covenant of peace and fling that threat at him. If he chooses to settle, then make him give me the pledge of allegiance. Go in peace.

2.9 From 'Alī's letter to Mu'āwiyah:²

Our tribe decided to kill our Prophet and extirpate our root. They came at us with evil intentions and spiteful actions, denying us the sweetness of life, throwing over us a blanket of fear, forcing us into the rugged mountains, and kindling the flames of war. But God willed that we should protect the enclosure of his religion and shield its sanctity from piercing arrows. Those of us who were believers did so in the hope of God's reward, and those who were unbelievers acted in defense of their kin. Muslims from other clans of Quraysh—protected by a pact or by kin—were not exposed to our hardships but were protected from lethal assault. Whenever red flames of battle blazed, moreover, whenever the Muslims drew back in fear, the Messenger would send men of his own family to the front, and, through them, he would shield his Companions from the heat of swords and spears. 'Ubaydah ibn al-Ḥārith was killed at the Battle of Badr, Ḥamzah was killed at the Battle of Uḥud, Ja'far was killed at the Battle of Mu'tah. Another man—and I could name him if I wished—sought to attain martyrdom just as they did, but their deaths were decreed early, while his was deferred.³ What a strange age we live in, when I am placed on the same level as men who have not raced out in front, who do not possess my precedence! If any man were to make this, or any similar claim, they would be claiming a status I do not recognize, nor, I believe, does God. But God deserves praise in every situation. You demand that 'Uthmān's killers be handed over—I have looked

1 From Kufa to Damascus, 36/656, between the Battle of the Camel and Ṣiffin. Minqarī, *Waq'at Ṣiffin*, 55.

2 In response to Mu'āwiyah's letter sent with Abū Muslim al-Khawlanī before the Battle of Ṣiffin, in 36/656, in which Mu'āwiyah accused 'Alī of envying the first three caliphs and treachery toward them (Minqarī, *Waq'at Ṣiffin*, 85–94; H 15:73–78, after Minqarī; includes text of Mu'āwiyah's letter, and 'Alī's full response; a lengthy account of the historical events during the Prophet's lifetime is provided in this letter, particularly with regard to Muḥammad's years in Mecca and the actions of Quraysh against his family, as well as his major battles after the migration to Medina; these are recorded from the histories of Wāqidi, Ibn Ishāq, and other sources in H 14:52–281, end, 15:3–78; see also F 368; B 789; R 3:26–31). § 2.28 is possibly another part of this letter (B 819).

3 Referring to himself. R 3:38; H 14:50; B 789.

فلم أره يسعني دفعهم إليك ولا إلى غيرك. ولعمري لئن لم تنزع عن غيِّك وشقاقك لتعرفنهم عن قليل يطلبونك لا يكلّفونك طلبهم في برٍّ ولا بحر ولا جبل ولا سهل إلّا أنّه طلب يسوءك وجدانه وزور لا يسرك لُقيانه. والسلام لأهله.

2.10 ومن كتاب له عليه السلام إليه أيضاً

وكيف أنت صانع إذا تكشّفت عنك جلايب ما أنت فيه من دنيا قد تهبّجت بزینتها وخدعت بلذتها دعتك فأجبتها وقادتك فأتبعتها وأمرتك فأطعتها وإنّه يوشك أن يقفك واقف على ما لا يُنجيك منه مجنّ^١ فأقعس عن هذا الأمر وخذ أهبة الحساب وشمر لما قد نزل بك ولا تمكّن الغواة من سمعك وإلّا تفعل أهلك ما أغفلت من نفسك فإنّك مُترَفٌّ قد أخذ الشيطان منك مأخذه وبلغ فيك أمله وجرى منك مجرى الروح والدم. ومتى كنتم يا معاوية ساسة الرعيّة وولاة أمر الأمّة بغير قدم سابق ولا شرف باسق ونعوذ بالله من لزوم سوابق الشقاء. وأحذرك أن تكون^٢ متمادياً في غرّة الأمنيّة مختلف العلانية والسريّة. وقد دعوت إلى الحرب فدع الناس جانباً وأخرج إليّ وأعفّ الفريقين من القتال لتعلم أيّنا المرين على قلبه والمغطّى على بصره فأنا أبو حسن قاتل جدك وخالك وأخيك شدّخاً يوم بدر وذلك السيف معي وبذلك القلب ألقى عدويّ ما استبدلت ديناً ولا استحدثت نبياً. وإني لعلّ المنهاج الذي تركتموه طائعين ودخلتم فيه مكرهين. وزعمت أنّك جئت ثائراً بعثمان ولقد علمت

^١م، ي، هـ، ومصحّحة في ش: كذا. ن، وأصل ش، ونسخة في م، هـ: «منج». ^٢م، ي، ومصحّحة في ش، هـ: كذا. ن، وأصل ش، هـ: سقطت «ومتى كنتم ... أن تكون».

into the matter and have concluded that I am unable to hand them over to you, or to anyone else. By my life, if you do not desist in your deceit and dissent, you will very soon see those same men seeking you out, saving you the trouble of seeking them out on land, or sea, or mountains, or plains. Your search will end badly—these are visitors you will not enjoy meeting. Peace to the deserving.

2.10 From another letter sent by ‘Alī to Mu‘āwiyah:¹

How will you fare when the robes with which this world adorns herself, with whose beauty she has ensnared you, are stripped off? She called, and you answered, she led, and you followed, she commanded, and you obeyed. Very soon, you will face something no shield can protect you from. Stand down from this path, gather provisions for the final reckoning, roll up your sleeves to prepare for life's imminent end, and do not give ear to the wicked. Desist, or let me inform you about your own situation, a situation that you appear not to know: You live a life of excess. Satan has had his way with you, he has achieved his fullest hopes of you, and he now moves inside you as your own blood and spirit. When were your family ever rulers of the people, Mu‘āwiyah, or guardians of the community's affairs? You can claim no high honor there, no winning horse! We should all seek refuge in God from clinging to the stakes of wretchedness! I give you warning: Cease to be deceived by false hopes. Cease to hide intentions that differ from your speech. You call me to war, do you? Leave the people out of this and take the field! Meet me yourself and spare our armies the killing! Let it be known to all which of us possesses a blinded heart and blindfolded eyes!² I am Abū Ḥasan, who killed your grandfather, your uncle, and your brother in the Battle of Badr with the cutting blow of my sword—that same sword is with me today, and so too that same heart with which I shall meet my enemy!³ I have not changed my religion or adopted a new prophet. I walk the path that you abandoned so willingly, that you had joined only under com-

1 Excerpt from ‘Alī's letter to Mu‘āwiyah from Kufa, in 37/657, after Jarīr's embassy had failed, just before ‘Alī set out with an army to Ṣiffīn—context, full text, and Mu‘āwiyah's response in Minqarī, *Waq‘at Ṣiffīn*, 108–110; H 15:86–88; ‘Alī's opening paragraph in B 790. Similar lines in § 2.64.

2 “Blinded heart” is a reference to Qur‘an, Muṭaffifūn 83:14.

3 Ar. *anā Abū Ḥasan* (I am Ḥasan's father), i.e., I am ‘Alī; it was common to refer to use a filionymic (“father of X”) to address individuals; see also § 2.18. At the Battle of Badr, ‘Alī had killed Mu‘āwiyah's maternal grandfather, ‘Utbah ibn Rabī‘ah, his maternal uncle Walīd ibn ‘Utbah, and his brother Ḥanẓalah ibn Abī Sufyān. B 792; R 3:31; F 369.

حيث وقع دم عثمان فأطلبه من هناك إن كنت طالباً فكأنّي قد رأيتك تضجّ من الحرب إذا عصّتك ضجيج الجمل بالاثقال وكأنّي بجماعتك تدعوني جزعاً من الضرب المتتابع والقضاء الواقع ومصارع بعد مصارع إلى كتاب الله وهي كافرة جاحدة أو مبايعة حائدة.

2.11 ومن وصيّة له وصّى بها عليه السلام جيشاً بعثه إلى العدو
فإذا نزلتم بعدوّ أو نزل بكم فليكن معسكركم في قُبُل الأشراف أو سفاح الجبال أو أثناء
الأنهار كيما تكون لكم ردءاً ودونكم مرداً ولتكن مقاتلتكم من وجه أو اثنين وأجعلوا
لكم رقباء في صياصي الجبال وبمناكب الهضاب لئلا يأتىكم العدو من مكان مخافة أو
أمن وأعلموا أنّ مقدّمة القوم عيونهم وعيون المقدّمة طلائعهم وإياكم والتفرّق فإذا
نزلتم فأنزلوا جميعاً وإذا ارتحلتم فارتحلوا جميعاً وإذا غشيكم الليل فأجعلوا الرماح كفة
ولا تذوقوا النوم إلا غراراً أو مضمضة.

2.12 ومن وصيّته عليه السلام لمعلّق بن قيس الرياحيّ حين أنفذه إلى الشام في ثلاثة آلاف
مقدّمة له

اتّق الله الذي لا بدّ لك من لقائه ولا منتهى لك دونه ولا تقاتلنّ إلا من قاتلك وسر
البردين وغور بالناس ورفّه في السير ولا تسرّ أول الليل فإن الله جعله سكناً وقدّره مقاماً
لا ظعناً فأرح فيه بدنك وروح ظهرك فإذا وقفت^١ حين ينتطح^٢ السحر أو حين ينفجر

١ش، ن، ي، هـ: كذا. م: «واقفت». ٢م، ي، ونسخة في ش: كذا. ن، هـ، وأصل ش: «ينبطح».

pulsion.¹ You claim to seek vengeance for ‘Uthmān—you know well who was responsible for shedding ‘Uthmān’s blood, so seek vengeance there if you wish! I can see you now, mauled by battle, screaming like a camel grumbling under a heavy load. I can see your faction panicked by unrelenting sword strikes, by the descent of fate, by death after death, inviting me, ironically, to follow the Qur’an’s judgment, while you yourselves are unbelieving deniers, or men who swore allegiance then broke the pledge!²

2.11 From ‘Alī’s instructions to a battalion he had dispatched against the enemy:³ When you reach the enemy, or when they reach you, set up camp just before the high ground, or on the foothills of a mountain, or at the bend of a river, so these can serve as protection and barrier. Attack from a single side or from two at most. Place sentries on the horns of mountains and the shoulders of knolls—the enemy should not be able to take you by surprise, whether from a side you fear or even one you think is secure. Know that the eyes of the army are its vanguard, and the eyes of its vanguard are its scouts. Don’t split up into separate groups—stay together when you set up camp and stay together when you set off. When night descends, place your spears in a circle around you and sip the cup of sleep only from time to time.

2.12 From ‘Alī’s instructions to Ma‘qil ibn Qays al-Riyāhī, when he dispatched him to Syria at the head of a three-thousand-man vanguard:⁴ Fear God, whom you must meet, and beyond whom you have no goal. Fight only those who fight you. March during the two cooler periods of the day, alight at noon so your men can rest, and drive your camels at a comfortable pace. Don’t march in the first part of the night, for God has made it a time for repose and ordained it as a time of quiet and calm, not as a time for marching—so rest your body and your mounts. Then, when you rise at the spread of dawn, at the

1 The reference is to Mu‘āwiyah and his clan, who waged war against the Prophet for years, then accepted Islam only after the Conquest of Mecca, in 8/630, when they had no choice.

2 Prophecy regarding the Battle of Šiffin and how it would end. Ḥ 15:83.

3 Excerpt from a missive ‘Alī wrote in 36/657 from his army camp at Nukhaylah, near Kufa, to Ziyād ibn al-Naḍr al-Ḥārithī and Shurayḥ ibn Ḥānī, whom he had sent at the head of his vanguard to Syria. Ziyād was commander of the contingent. Shurayḥ was commander of a sub-contingent, and subordinate to Ziyād. B 793. Text of full letter in Minqarī, *Waq‘at Šiffin*, 123–125. See also § 2.13 and § 2.56.

4 From Kufa in 36/657, in the lead-up to Šiffin, when ‘Alī sent Ma‘qil to Mosul from Madā’in, both cities in Iraq, at the head of three thousand men, and asked him to go on from there to Raqqah, in Syria, where he, ‘Alī, and the main army would meet up with him. Minqarī, *Waq‘at Šiffin*, 148–149; B 794.

الفجر فسر على بركة الله. فإذا لقيت العدو فقف من أصحابك وسطاً ولا تدن من القوم دنو من يريد أن ينشب الحرب ولا تباعد منهم تباعد من يهاب البأس حتى يأتيك أمري. ولا يحملنكم سبابهم^١ على قتالهم قبل دعائهم والإعذار إليهم.

2.13 ومن كتاب له عليه السلام إلى أميرين من أمراء جيشه وقد أمرت عليهما وعلى من في حيزكما مالك بن الحارث الأشتر فأسمعا له وأطيعا وأجعلاه درعاً ومجنأً فإنه ممن لا يخاف وهنه ولا سقطته ولا بطؤه عما الإسراع إليه أحزم ولا إسرعه إلى ما البطء عنه أمثل.

2.14 ومن وصيته عليه السلام لعسكره قبل لقاء العدو بصقين لا تقاتلوهم حتى يبدؤوكم فإنكم بحمد الله على حجة وترككم إياهم حتى يبدؤوكم حجة أخرى لكم عليهم فإذا كانت الهزيمة بإذن الله فلا تقتلوا مدبراً ولا تصيبوا معوراً ولا تجهزوا على جريح. ولا تهيجوا النساء بأذى وإن شئتم أعراضكم وسبين أمراءكم فإنهن ضعيفات القوى والأنفس والعقول إن كنن لئومر بالكف عنهن وإنهن لمشركات وإن كان الرجل ليتناول المرأة في الجاهلية بالفهر أو الهراوة فيغير بها وعقبه من بعده.

2.15 وكان عليه السلام يقول إذا لقي العدو محارباً اللهم إليك أفضت القلوب ومددت الأعناق وشخصت الأبصار ونقلت الأقدام وأنضيت الأبدان. اللهم قد صرح مكتوم^٢ الشنان وجاشت مراجل الأضغان. اللهم إنا

^١ش، ن، ي، هـ: كذا. م: «شأنهم». م^٢، ي، ومصححة في هـ، ونسخة في ش: كذا. ش، ن، وأصل هـ، ونسخة في م: «مكتون».

break of day, march forward with God's blessing. When you meet the enemy, stand at the center of your men. Don't allow your army to draw so near to the enemy that they fear you are on the verge of battle, but don't stay so far away from them that they think you fear their attack. Wait on my further orders. Don't let their insults incite you to begin the fight before you have called on them to make peace and exhausted your pleas.

2.13 From 'Alī's missive to two of his army commanders:¹

I have appointed Mālik ibn al-Ḥārith al-Ashtar over both of you and over all those under your command. Listen to him and obey his orders, consider him your armor and shield. He is a person from whom neither weakness nor error is to be feared—he will not delay when speed is of the essence, nor hasten when measured steps are called for.

2.14 From 'Alī's instructions to his army just before confronting the enemy at Ṣiffin:² Don't attack them unless they attack you first. Praise God, you already possess proof of righteousness, and waiting until they begin the fighting will be yet another proof against them and in your favor. If we defeat the enemy—and with God's permission, we shall!—then don't kill those who flee, don't strike the unarmed, and don't bear down on the wounded. Don't threaten or hurt women, even if they insult your honor or abuse your leaders, for women are weak in strength, spirit, and mind, and we were commanded not to hurt them even when they were unbelievers. Even in the Age of Ignorance, if a man struck a woman with as much as a pebble or a small stick, he was held in shame for his act evermore, and so too were his descendants after him.

2.15 'Alī would offer this supplication whenever he met his enemy on the battlefield:³ God, it is to you that our hearts flow, our necks stretch, our eyes are raised, and our feet move. It is from the swiftness of our journey to you that our bodies have

-
- 1 The two commanders are Ziyād ibn al-Naḍr and Shurayḥ ibn Ḥānī, whom 'Alī sent from Kufa, at the head of his 12,000-strong vanguard, to Syria in 36/657 (see also § 2.11 earlier, and § 2.56 later, addressed to them). En route, the vanguard encountered a Syrian contingent under Abū al-A'war al-Sulamī. They wrote for help to 'Alī, who responded by sending Mālik. Details of 'Alī's instructions to Mālik and the incident in B 795; Minqarī, *Waq'at Ṣiffin*, 152–155; Ṭabarī, *Tārīkh*, 4:566–567 (letter at 567).
 - 2 In 37/657, at Ṣiffin. 'Alī reportedly delivered this same battle-ethics speech ahead of any military conflict. B 795. Minqarī, *Waq'at Ṣiffin*, 203–204; Ṭabarī, *Tārīkh*, 5:10–11.
 - 3 Prayer at Ṣiffin, 37/657, and elsewhere, intoned when mounting his horse for battle. Minqarī, *Waq'at Ṣiffin*, 231. Full version of 'Alī's battlefield supplication in B 796.

نشكو إليك غيبة نبينا وكثرة عدونا وتشتت أهواننا ﴿رَبَّنَا افْتَحْ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَ قَوْمِنَا بِالْحَقِّ وَأَنْتَ خَيْرُ الْفَاتِحِينَ﴾.

2.16 وكان يقول عليه السلام لأصحابه عند الحرب لا تَشْتَدَنَّ عليكم فَرَّةٌ بعدها كَرَّةٌ ولا جَوْلَةٌ بعدها حَمَلَةٌ. وأعطوا السيوف حقوقها ووطَّئوا للجُنبِ مصارعها وأذْمُرُوا أَنْفُسَكُمْ عَلَى الطَّعْنِ الدَّعْسِيِّ وَالضَّرْبِ الطَّلْحَفِيِّ^١. وأميتوا الأصوات فإنه أطرِد للفشل. والذي فلق الحبة وبرأ النسمة ما أسلموا ولكن استسلموا وأسروا الكفر فلما وجدوا أعواناً عليه أظهروه.

2.17 ومن كتَّاب له عليه السلام إلى معاوية جواباً عن كتَّاب منه فأما طلبك إليَّ الشام فإنِّي لم أكن لأعطيك اليوم ما منعتك أمس^٢. وأما استواؤنا في الحرب والرجال فلست بأمضى على الشكِّ منِّي على اليقين وليس أهل الشام بأحرص على الدنيا من أهل العراق على الآخرة. وأما قولك إنَّا بنو عبد مناف فكذلك نحن وليس أُمِّيَّة كهاشم ولا حَرْب كعبد المطلب ولا أبو سفيان كأبي طالب ولا المهاجر كالطليق ولا الصريح كالصيق ولا المحقِّ كالمبطل ولا المؤمن كالمُدْغِل. ولبئس الخلف خلف يتبع سلفاً هوى في نار جهنم. وفي أيدينا بعدُ فضل النبوة التي أذلنا بها العزيز ونعشنا بها الذليل. ولما أدخل الله العرب في دينه أفواجاً وأسلمت له هذه الأمة

^١ جميع المخطوطات الرئيسية: كذا. شروح الراوندي والبحراني وابن أبي الحديد: «الطلحفي»، والمعنى واحد. ^٢ م، ش، ن: كذا. ي، هـ، وزيادة في هامش ش، م: أضيفت «وأما قولك إنَّ الحرب قد أكلت العرب إلَّا حُشاشات أنفُسٍ بقيت ألاً ومن أكله الحقَّ فإلى الجنة ومن أكله الباطل فإلى النار».

become emaciated.¹ God, buried rancor has surfaced today, and cauldrons of malice simmer. God, we complain to you of our Prophet's death, our enemies' numbers, and our community's implosion. «Lord, decide between us and our tribesmen with truth, for you are the best conqueror.»²

2.16 'Alī would give his supporters these instructions ahead of battle:³

Don't hesitate to retreat then assail, to withdraw then attack. Give your swords their due. Think of the place where your body may fall as your home. Prepare your frames for piercing spear-throws and powerful sword-strikes. Deadened your voices, for this will drive out your fear. I swear by him who split the grain and created the soul—your enemies have never really accepted Islam! They had to surrender but concealed their unbelief. When they found supporters, they revealed it again.

2.17 From 'Alī's letter replying to Mu'āwiyah:⁴

You demand Syria, but I'm not about to give you today what I refused you yesterday. We are not equal in war and men—you in your state of doubt don't possess sharper perception than I do in my certainty, and the people of Syria don't covet this world more than the people of Iraq covet the hereafter. You say, "We are all sons of 'Abd Manāf"—yes, we are, but Umayyah is not the equal of Hāshim, Ḥarb is not the equal of 'Abd al-Muṭṭalib, Abū Sufyān is not the equal of Abū Ṭālib, the Emigrant is not like the Freedman,⁵ the purebred is not like the adopted, the righteous is not like the falsifier, and the believer is not like the closet antagonist! The worst son is one who follows his forebears into the Fire of Gehenna! Our hands possess the honor of prophecy, with it we brought low the mighty and raised the humble. When God brought the Arabs in droves into

1 Lit. "It is to you that bodies become emaciated (*unḍiyat*).¹ I have inserted, "from swift journeying," based on the literary context, which evokes a journey in which the rider pushes his camel to swift and continuous travel, thereby emaciating it—in our text, the emaciated camel signifies the rider himself.

2 Qur'an, Arāf 7:89.

3 At Šiffin, 37/657. Minqarī, *Waq'at Šiffin*, 235–236.

4 On one of the battle-days at Šiffin, 37/657. Mu'āwiyah wrote to 'Alī at Šiffin, offering him the pledge in return for the governorship of Syria. Mu'āwiyah's letter and 'Alī's full reply in Minqarī, *Waq'at Šiffin*, 470–471; Māmaṭīrī, *Nuzḥah*, 258–259; B 798; R 3:47; H 15:120–124, after Minqarī.

5 Freedman (*ṭaliq*, pl. *ṭulaqā'*) is a derogatory term referring to those of the Quraysh, including Mu'āwiyah's father, Abū Sufyān, who remained the Prophet's committed enemies until forced to capitulate upon the Muslim conquest of Mecca. On that day, instead of forcing them into captivity according to the standard practice, Muḥammad pardoned them and granted them their freedom, saying, "You are freedmen." Ibn Hishām, *Sīrah*, 4:35; Ṭabarī, *Tārīkh*, 3:61.

طوعاً وكرهاً كنتم ممن دخل في الدين إمّا رغبةً وإمّا رهبةً على حين فازا أهل السبق بسبقهم وذهب المهاجرون الأولون بفضلهم. فلا تجعلن للشيطان فيك نصيباً ولا على نفسك سبيلاً.

2.18. ومن كتاب له عليه السلام إلى عبد الله بن العباس رحمهما الله وهو عامله على البصرة وأعلم أنّ البصرة مهبط إبليس ومغرس الفتن فحادث أهلها بالإحسان إليهم وأحلل عقدة الخوف عن قلوبهم. وقد بلغني تترك ليني تميم وغلظتكم عليهم وإنّ بني تميم لم يرغب لهم نجم إلا طلع لهم آخر وإنهم لم يسبقوا بوغم في جاهلية ولا إسلام وإنّ لهم بنا رحماً ماسة وقربة خاصة نحن مأجورون على صلتها ومأزورون على قطيعتها. فأربع أبا العباس رحمك الله فيما جرى على يدك ولسانك من خير وشر فإنّا شريكان في ذلك وكن عند صالح ظني بك ولا يفيلن رأيي فيك. والسلام.

2.19. ومن كتاب له عليه السلام إلى بعض عماله أمّا بعد. فإنّ دهاقين أهل بلدك شكوا منك غلظة وقسوة واحتقاراً وجفوة فنظرت فلم أرهم أهلاً لأن يدنوا لشركهم ولا أن يقصوا ويؤفكوا لعهدهم فألبس لهم جلباباً من اللين تشوبه بطرف من الشدة وداول بهم بين القسوة والرافة وأمزج لهم بين التقريب والإدناء والإبعاد والإقصاء إن شاء الله.

م، ي، ويبدو أصل ش، ومصححة في ه: كذا، ن، وأصل ه، ومصححة في ش، ونسخة في م: «فات».

the fold of his religion, when this nation submitted to Islam, some willingly and some by force, you were among those who did so out of greed or fear. By that time, the true winners had already attained precedence, and the first Emigrants had already won distinction. Don't let Satan have a share in you, Mu'āwiyah, don't show him a way to control your soul.

2.18 From 'Alī's missive to 'Abdallāh ibn al-'Abbās, his governor in Basra:¹

Know that Basra is where Iblis landed after his fall from grace and where the trees of sedition have taken root, so tame its people with kindness and unravel from their heart the knot of fear. It has reached me that you have castigated the Tamīm tribesmen and spoken with them harshly. Know that no star of Tamīm has ever set except that another has risen in its place, and no one has dared to attack them either in the Age of Ignorance or since the coming of Islam. They are our intimate kin and our close relations—we shall be rewarded for fostering their bonds and incur sin if we sever them. Exercise restraint, Abū al-'Abbās²—may God have mercy on you!—in whatever flows from your hand or your tongue, be it good or bad, for we are partners in this endeavor. Behave as I hope you will behave, and don't make me change my opinion of you. Go in peace.

2.19 From 'Alī's missive to one of his governors:³

The Dihqān landowners in your province have complained of your harshness, strictness, contempt, and ill-treatment.⁴ I have looked into this matter, and although I find them unworthy of being your close associates because of their polytheism, yet they certainly do not deserve to be alienated or to be treated harshly, for they have entered into our compact. In dealing with them, wear a soft garment with an edge of toughness, and alternate between strictness and compassion. Mix intimacy and closeness with remoteness and reserve. You will do this, God willing.

- 1 Presumably from Kufa, soon after the Battle of the Camel in 36/656. During that battle, the loyalties of the Tamīm tribe of Basra had been divided, and many had fought against 'Alī. Afterward, when 'Alī appointed Ibn al-'Abbās governor of Basra, Ibn al-'Abbās was harsh with the Tamīm for this reason. Details and 'Alī's full letter in B 801.
- 2 "Abū (father of) al-'Abbās," addressing 'Abdallāh ibn al-'Abbās. Though commonly known as "Ibn (son of) al-'Abbās," 'Abdallāh is referred to here in relation to his son, who, like 'Abdallāh's father, is also named al-'Abbās. For another use of this form of nomenclature, see § 2.10.
- 3 Presumably from Kufa between 37/658 and 40/661. Balādhurī (*Ansāb*, 2:161), Ya'qūbī (*Tārīkh*, 2:203), and Māmaṭīrī (*Nuzhah*, 258) name the recipient as 'Amr ibn Salamah al-Hamdānī al-Arḥabī, 'Alī's governor in Isfahan.
- 4 Ar. *dihqān*, pl. *dahāqīn*, class of lesser nobles in early Muslim Iran. Most were Zoroastrians, while some in northern Mesopotamia were Christians. For details, see Paul, "Dihqān," *ET*³. Baḥrānī (B 801) says 'Alī's missive refers to Zoroastrian (*Majūs*) landowners.

2.20 ومن كتاب له عليه السلام إلى زياد بن أبيه وهو خليفة عامله عبد الله بن العباس رحمة الله عليه على البصرة. وعبد الله عامل أمير المؤمنين عليه السلام يومئذ عليها وعلى كور الأهواز وفارس وكرمان

وإني أقسم بالله قسمًا صادقًا لئن بلغني أنك خنت من فيء المسلمين شيئًا صغيرًا أو كبيرًا لأشدنّ عليك شدة تدعك قليل الوفرة ثقل الظهر ضئيل الأمر. والسلام.

2.21 ومن كتاب له عليه السلام إليه أيضًا

فدع الإسراف مقتصدًا وأذكر في اليوم غداً وأمسك من المال بقدر ضرورتك وقدم الفضل ليوم حاجتك أترجو أن يؤتيك الله أجر المتواضعين وأنت عنده من المتكبرين وتطمع وأنت متمرغ في النعيم تمنعه الضعيف والأرملة أن يوجب لك ثواب المتصدقين وإنما المرء مجزي بما سلف وقادم على ما قدم. والسلام.

2.22 ومن كتاب له عليه السلام إلى عبد الله بن العباس. كان ابن عباس يقول ما انتفعت بكلام بعد كلام رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله كانتفاعي بهذا الكلام

ان، ش، ي، هـ: كذا. م، ونسخة في ش، هـ: «يعطيك».

2.20 From ‘Alī’s missive to Ziyād ibn Abihi, who was acting as deputy for ‘Alī’s governor ‘Abdallāh ibn al-‘Abbās in Basra. ‘Abdallāh was then ‘Alī’s governor in Basra and he also had jurisdiction over the provinces of Ahwaz, Fars, and Kirman.¹

I swear this by God, in all truth: If I hear that you have misappropriated funds from the Muslims’ treasury, whether it be a small or a large amount, I shall inflict on you a harsh punishment that will leave you short of wealth, diminished in strength, and burdened with shame. Go in peace.

2.21 From another missive sent by ‘Alī to Ziyād:²

Turn from extravagance to moderation, think today of tomorrow, and spend what you must, but put by the rest for your day of want. Do you expect God to remunerate you with the humble if he counts you among the arrogant? Do you think he will reward you with the charitable when you wallow in luxuries and refuse to help the weak and the widowed? A man is recompensed for the work he has accomplished. He advances to meet what he sent on. Go in peace.

2.22 From ‘Alī’s letter to ‘Abdallāh ibn al-‘Abbās. Ibn al-‘Abbās used to say: After the words of the Prophet, I have benefited from no words as much as I have benefited from these:³

- 1 Presumably sent from Kufa to Fars sometime in 37–38/657–658: Ya‘qūbī (*Tārīkh*, 2:204) prefaces this missive with the words, “[‘Alī] wrote to Ziyād, his governor in Fars”; Ziyād was appointed as governor there after Šifīn, which was in 37/657. This text is an escalation from the earlier, relatively milder reproof against corruption in § 2.21.
- 2 Presumably also from Kufa, but earlier than § 2.20, in 36/657, in the lead-up to the Battle of Šifīn, when ‘Abdallāh ibn al-‘Abbās left his post to join ‘Alī for preparations. ‘Alī had dispatched his freedman Sa’d to Ziyād, instructing him to send funds to him in Kufa from the treasury of Basra; they argued, and, presumably, Ziyād did not send the funds, which is what prompted ‘Alī’s reply. Details of the context, ‘Alī’s full missive, and Ziyād’s reply, in Balādhurī, *Ansāb*, 2:164–165; Ḥ 16:196–197, within the commentary on § 2.44.
- 3 Excerpt from a letter—of which § 2.66 is a variant rendering, and § 2.41 and § 2.72 are possibly other parts—likely sent from Kufa to Mecca in 40/661, a short while before ‘Alī’s death. ‘Abdallāh ibn al-‘Abbās, ‘Alī’s cousin and governor of Basra during ‘Alī’s reign, apparently took money for personal use from the Basra treasury, arguing that as a member of the Prophet’s family, he had a right to the Qur’anic “fifth” (*khums*) share. When ‘Alī chastised him, he retracted his claim and returned the money. Text and context for § 2.22 and § 2.66 in Ya‘qūbī, *Tārīkh*, 2:205. The commentators also discuss the episode under § 2.41, which includes explicit mention of the affair: Ḥ 16:169–172; B 867, includes ‘Abdallāh’s reply, and ‘Alī’s further reply; details are also given in Balādhurī, *Ansāb*, 2:169–176; Rāwandī (R 3:134–135) argues—*contra* the other commentators—that the reference is more likely to ‘Abdallāh’s brother ‘Ubaydallāh ibn al-‘Abbās.

أَمَّا بَعْدُ. فَإِنَّ الْمَرْءَ يَسْرُهُ دَرَكُ مَا لَمْ يَكُنْ لِيَفُوتَهُ وَيَسُوهُ فُوتُ مَا لَمْ يَكُنْ لِيَدْرِكْهُ فَلْيَكُنْ سُرُورُكَ بِمَا نَلْتَ مِنْ آخِرَتِكَ وَلْيَكُنْ أَسْفُكَ عَلَى مَا فَاتَكَ مِنْهَا وَمَا نَلْتَ مِنْ دُنْيَاكَ فَلَا تَكْثُرْ بِهِ فَرْحًا وَمَا فَاتَكَ مِنْهَا فَلَا تَأْسَ عَلَيْهِ جَزَعًا وَلْيَكُنْ هَمُّكَ فِيمَا بَعْدَ الْمَوْتِ.

2.23 ومن كلام له عليه السلام قاله قبيل موته لما ضربه ابن ملجم على سبيل الوصية وصيتي لكم ألا تشركوا بالله شيئاً ومحمدٌ صلى الله عليه وآله فلا تضيّعوا سنته أقيموا هذين العمودين وخلاكم ذمّ. أنا بالأمس صاحبكم واليوم عبدة لكم وغداً مفارقكم. إن أبقَ فأنا وليّ دمي وإن أفنَ فالقضاء ميعادي وإن أعفُ فالعفو لي قربة وهو لكم حسنة فأعفوا ﴿أَلَا تُحِبُّونَ أَنْ يَغْفِرَ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ﴾. والله ما جئني من الموت واردٌ كرهته ولا طالع أنكرته وما كنت إلا كقاربٍ ورد وطالب وجد ﴿وَمَا عِنْدَ اللَّهِ خَيْرٌ لِلَّهِ بِرَارٍ﴾.

وقد مضى بعض هذا الكلام فيما تقدّم من الخطاب إلا أن فيه ههنا زيادة أوجبت تكريره.

2.24 ومن وصية له عليه السلام بما يعمل في أمواله كتبها بعد منصرفه من صفين هذا ما أمر به عبد الله علي بن أبي طالب أمير المؤمنين في ماله ابتغاء وجه الله ليولجني به الجنة ويعطيني الأمانة.

A man is gladdened by obtaining a thing he was not going to lose and saddened by the loss of a thing he was not going to obtain. Be glad for what you have achieved for the hereafter. Be sad for what you have lost of it. Whatever you achieve of this world, don't exult over it excessively. Whatever you may lose of it, don't grieve too much. Save your worries for what comes after death.

2.23 From 'Alī's address after Ibn Muljam struck him with his sword, spoken as a testament just before 'Alī's death:¹

This is my testament to you: Do not assign partners to God or abandon the Sunnah of the Prophet—keep these two pillars upright, and you shall be free of blame. Yesterday I was your companion, today I serve as a plain lesson for you, and tomorrow I shall be gone from your midst. If I survive, I shall claim my own blood-wit,² and if I die, well, death is what we are promised. If I forgive, my action will gain me nearness to God, and if you do the same, you too will earn God's reward. Choose forgiveness—«Do you not wish that God should forgive you?»³ By God, death has not surprised me as an unwelcome visitor, or as a sudden arrival that I find unpleasant. I am like a person who has arrived at the watering hole he sought, who found the object he pursued. «What God has prepared for people of virtue is the best!»⁴

Raḍī: Part of this address was previously recorded in the Orations section.⁵ This version contains some additions, which is why I have found it necessary to repeat it here.

2.24 From a testament 'Alī wrote after turning back from Şiffin, regarding the distribution of his properties:⁶

This is what I—God's servant, 'Alī ibn Abī Ṭālib, Commander of the Faithful—have directed with regard to my property in the pursuance of God's pleasure, in the hope that God will allow me entry into the celestial garden and grant me his protection.

1 Delivered as part of a testament in his home in Kufa, where he was carried after he was struck the deathblow, in 40/661. Kulaynī, *Kāfī*, 1:299.

2 Blood-wit and forgiveness are mentioned in the context of punishment for 'Alī's killer, Ibn Muljam.

3 Qur'an, Nūr 24:22.

4 Qur'an, 'Al 'Imrān 3:198.

5 § 1.147.

6 En route from Şiffin to Kufa in 37/657. Full testament with list of transmitters and some details of 'Alī's concubines in B 806–807. Some details of his properties in H 15:149. The testament starts out in the conventional third grammatical person, which I have changed to first person for clarity, since the final line in Arabic is in the first person.

منها

وإنّه يقوم بذلك الحسن بن عليّ يأكل منه بالمعروف وينفق منه في المعروف فإن حدث بحسن حدث وحسين حيّ قام بالأمر بعده وأصدره مصدره. وإنّ لأبني فاطمة من صدقة عليّ مثل الذي لبني عليّ وإني إنّما جعلت القيام بذلك إلى أبني فاطمة ابتغاء وجه الله وقربة إلى رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله وتكريماً لحرمة وتثريفاً لوصلته. ويشترط على الذي يجعله إليه أن يترك المال على أصوله وينفق من ثمره حيث أمر به وهدي له وأن لا يبيع من نخيل هذه القرى ودية حتى تُشكل أرضها غراساً. ومن كان من إمائي اللاتي أطوف عليهنّ لها ولد أو هي حامل فتُمسك على ولدها وهي من حظّه فإن مات ولدها وهي حية فهي عتيقة قد أفرج عنها الرقّ وحرّرها العتق.

قوله عليه السلام في هذه الوصيّة «وَأَلَّا يَبِيعَ مِنْ نَخْلِهَا وَدِيَّةً» فإنّ الوديّة الفسيلة وجمعها وديّ. وقوله «حتى تُشكل أرضها غراساً» هو من أفصح الكلام والمراد به أنّ الأرض يكثر فيها غراس النخل حتى يراها الناظر على غير تلك الصفة التي عرفها بها فيشكل عليه أمرها ويحسبها غيرها.

2.25 ومن وصيّة له عليه السلام كان يكتبها لمن يستعمله على الصدقات وإنّما ذكرنا منها جملاً ههنا ليعلم بها أنّه عليه السلام كان يقيم عماد الحقّ ويشرع أمثلة العدل في صغير الأمور وكبيرها ودقيقها وجليلها

2.25.1 انطلق على تقوى الله وحده لا شريك له ولا تُروعن مسلماً ولا تحتازن² عليه كارهاً ولا تأخذنّ منه أكثر من حقّ الله في ماله.

١ن، ش، هـ: كذا. م، ي، ونسخة في هـ: «أولاد نخيل». ٢م، ي، هـ: كذا. ن، ش: «تحتازن».

From the same testament:

My property shall be administered by al-Ḥasan ibn ‘Alī.¹ He should use a portion from it in licit ways and disburse from it also in licit ways. If something happens to Ḥasan while Ḥusayn lives, Ḥusayn shall administer the property thereafter and in the same way. Fāṭimah’s sons are both to have the same share from my trusts as my other sons, but I have selected them for the charge of administering my trusts in order to obtain God’s pleasure, gain closeness to God’s Messenger, honor his sanctity, and privilege his kinship. The administrator is to leave the property’s principal in its original form and spend only from its fruits as he has been directed and instructed. He may not sell the estates’ date-palm shoots until the entire land has ripened with them and become a fully green plantation. If any of my concubines with whom I cohabit has a child or is pregnant, then the cost of freeing her is to be deducted from her child’s share. If her child dies and she lives, she is still free, for her bondage has already been removed, and my freeing her has certified her liberty.²

Raḍī: As for ‘Alī’s words in this testament, “He may not sell the estates’ date-palm shoots (*wadīyyah*)”: *wadīyyah* are saplings, and the plural is *wadī*. His words: “until the land has ripened with them and become (*an tushkila*) a green plantation” is among the most eloquent of expressions. It means that date-palm plantings will grow with such abundance in that land that the beholder will think it a landscape different to the one before; he will be thrown into doubt (*ashkala*, which also means ripen) and will think it is a different piece of land altogether.

2.25 From a testament ‘Alī would customarily inscribe for tax collectors he appointed to oversee collection of the alms-levy. I have recorded some sections from it here to show how ‘Alī raised the pillar of right and followed the path of justice in matters small and large, and in affairs trivial and momentous:³

2.25.1 Set out in consciousness of God, who is one and has no partner. Don’t threaten a Muslim, don’t survey his property without his consent, and don’t take from his possessions more than what is due to God.

1 This is ‘Alī’s son Ḥasan from his wife Fāṭimah Zahrā’, daughter of the Prophet. Following convention for official documents, ‘Alī refers to him as “Ḥasan ibn (= son of) ‘Alī” rather than saying “my son Ḥasan.”

2 Translation after Ḥ 15:150.

3 In Kufa, during his caliphate, 35–40/656–661, when he sent tax collectors to agricultural lands to collect the alms-levy (*sadaqāt*) annually required of Muslims. Thaqafi, *Ghārāt*, 1:126–131.

2.25.2 فإذا قدمت على الحيّ فأنزل بمائهم من غير أن تخالط آياتهم ثم أمض إليهم بالسكينة والوقار حتى تقوم بينهم فتسلم عليهم ولا تُخْذِجْ بالتحية لهم ثم تقول عباد الله أرسلني إليكم وليّ الله وخليفته لاخذ منكم حقّ الله في أموالكم فهل لله في أموالكم من حقّ فتؤدّوه إلى وليّه. فإن قال قائل لا فلا تراجعوه وإن أنعم لك منعكم فأنطلق معه من غير أن تخيفه أو توعده أو تعسّفه أو ترهقه نفذ ما أعطاك من ذهب أو فضة. فإن كانت له ماشية أو إبل فلا تدخلها إلّا بإذنه فإن أكثرها له فإذا أتيها فلا تدخلها دخول متسلّط عليه ولا عنيف به ولا تُفَرِّقَ بهيمة ولا تُفَزِّعْهَا ولا تُسَوِّءَنَّ صاحبها فيها. وأصدع المال صدعين ثم خيره فإذا اختار فلا تعرضنّ لما اختار ثم أصدع الباقي صدعين ثم خيره فإذا اختار فلا تعرضنّ لما اختار فلا تزال بذلك حتى يبقى ما فيه وفاء لحقّ الله في ماله فأقبض حقّ الله منه فإن استقالك فأقلّه ثم أخلطهما ثم أصنع مثل الذي صنعت أوّلًا حتى تأخذ حقّ الله في ماله. ولا تأخذنّ عودًا ولا هرمة ولا مكسورة ولا مهلوسة ولا ذات عوار.

2.25.3 ولا تأمننّ عليها إلّا من تتقّ بدينه رافقًا بمال المسلمين حتى يوصله إلى وليّهم فيقسمه بينهم ولا توكل بها إلّا ناصحًا شفيقًا وأمينًا حفيظًا غير مُعْنَفٍ ولا مجحف ولا ملغب ولا متعب ثم أحذر إلينا ما اجتمع عندك نصيره حيث أمر الله به. فإذا أخذها أمينك فأوْعِزْ إليه ألا يحول بين ناقة وبين فصيلها ولا يَمَصُرْ لبنها فيضرّ ذلك بولدها ولا يجهدّها ركوبًا وليعدل بين صواحبها في ذلك وبينها وليرفقه على الاغلب وليستأن باللقب والظالع¹ وليوردها ما ترمّبه من الغدر ولا يعدل بها عن نبت الأرض إلى جواد الطرق وليروحها في الساعات وليهلها عند النّطاف والأعشاب حتى تأتينها بإذن الله

¹ن، ش، ي: كذا. م، ه: «الضالع».

2.25.2 When you arrive in the lands of a tribe, pitch your tent at their watering hole and don't enter their residential areas. Then walk toward them calmly and with dignity and stand in their midst. Then hail them in peace and don't stint with your greeting. Then say, "Servants of God, God's vicegerent, his caliph, has sent me to secure God's due from your property. Is there anything you owe God from your property that you should submit to his vicegerent?" If a person says no, don't ask him again. If a person is forthcoming, set out with him, but don't frighten, threaten, force, or oppress him—accept whatever gold or silver he submits to you freely. If he has goats or camels, don't enter their pens without his permission, for most of the animals belong to him. When you do enter, don't behave rudely or with violence. Don't frighten the animals or startle them, and don't cause the owner distress by maltreating them. Divide the animals into two groups and have the owner select one set. When he has made his selection, don't object. Then divide the remaining the animals again into two groups, and have the owner select one set. When he has made his selection, don't object. Keep doing this until God's due is fulfilled by the number of animals that remain in your share, then accept them as God's due from the owner. If, after that, he asks you to rescind the operation, rescind it. Then bring all the animals together once again and repeat what you had done earlier until you have secured his acceptance of God's due from his property. Make sure, however, that you don't accept animals that are old, decrepit, broken-boned, sickly, or defective.

2.25.3 Assign the animals only to the care of someone you know to be pious and who will be gentle with these flocks that belong to the Muslim community, until he delivers them to their leader, and that leader distributes the animals among them. Entrust the animals only to the care of someone who is kind and sincere, a vigilant custodian who won't treat them roughly, overburden them, fatigue them, or drive them too hard. Then hasten to send me all the animals that have been collected under your supervision so that I may distribute them in the manner commanded by God. When your deputy takes charge of them, instruct him not to separate a camel from her calf, or to milk her to the extent that it harms the calf, or to ride her so hard that she collapses. He should divide his riding evenly between her and her fellow mares. He should allow tired animals to rest and be unhurried in herding the animals with worn hooves or a limp. He should let them drink whenever they pass a pool of water and not force them from green shoots to the beaten road. He should let them have a respite every few hours and pause wherever there is water and grass. He should do this until he delivers the animals to me, with God's permission, healthy and fat with marrow, neither fatigued nor distressed, so that I may distribute them

بَدَأَ مُنْقِيَاتٍ غَيْرَ مُتَعَبَاتٍ وَلَا مَجْهُودَاتٍ لِنَقْسِمَهَا عَلَى كِتَابِ اللَّهِ وَسَنَةِ نَبِيِّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ. فَإِنَّ ذَلِكَ أَعْظَمُ لِأَجْرِكَ وَأَقْرَبُ لِرَشْدِكَ إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ.

2.26 ومن عهد له عليه السلام في مثله إلى بعض عماله وقد بعثه على الصدقة

2.26.1 أمره بتقوى الله في سرائر أمره وخفيات أعماله حيث لا شهيد غيره ولا وكيل دونه وأمره ألا يعمل بشيء من طاعة الله فيما ظهر فيخالف إلى غيره فيما أسرّ ومن لم يختلف سرّه وعلايته وفعله ومقاتلته فقد أدّى الأمانة وأخلص العبادة وأمره أن لا يجبرهم ولا يعصهم ولا يرغب عنهم تفضلاً بالإمارة عليهم فإنهم الإخوان في الدين والأعوان على استخراج الحقوق.

2.26.2 وإنّ لك في هذه الصدقة نصيباً مفروضاً وحقاً معلوماً وشركاء أهل مسكنة وضعفاء ذوي فاقة وإنّا موفوك حقك فوقهم حقوقهم وإلا فإنك من أكثر الناس خصوماً يوم القيامة وبؤساً لمن خصمه عند الله الفقراء والمساكين والسائلون والمدفوعون والغارم وأبن السبيل ومن استهان بالأمانة ورعّ في الخيانة ولم ينزه نفسه ودينه عنها فقد أحلّ بنفسه في الدنيا الخزي وهو في الآخرة أذلّ وأخزى. وإنّ أعظم الخيانة خيانة الأمانة وأفطع الغشّ غشّ الأمانة.

2.27 ومن عهد له عليه السلام إلى محمد بن أبي بكر رحمه الله حين قلده مصر

according to God's Book and the Prophet's Sunnah. Do this, and God willing, it will increase your reward and bring you closer to the way of guidance.

2.26 From 'Alī's missive to one of his tax collectors whom he had sent to collect the alms-levy:¹

2.26.1 'Alī commands his tax collector to be conscious of God in private affairs and hidden acts, for there is no true witness, and no real agent, other than God. 'Alī commands his tax collector to make sure that while he shows obedience to God in public, he should never do the opposite in private. To discharge his trust and offer worship with sincerity, the tax collector's private and public life should not contradict, and his actions and words should not be in opposition. 'Alī also commands him to make sure he never abuses or reviles his subjects. He should never raise himself above them because of his charge, for they are his brothers in faith and his helpers in the collection of dues.

2.26.2 You have a prescribed share, a recognized right, in this levy. You also have partners—the poor, the weak, and the destitute. I will give you your share in full, but you should leave them their full share, else you will be among those who face an army of adversaries on the day of resurrection. Woe to the man whose adversaries before God are the mendicant, the poor, the beggar, the helpless, the debtor, and the wayfarer!² If you scorn your trust and forage in the pastures of embezzlement, if you don't keep your soul and your faith clean from its filth, you will secure shame for yourself in this world, and even greater shame and humiliation in the hereafter. The most dreadful embezzlement is embezzlement of property that belongs to the community. The most terrible deception is deceiving the Imam.

2.27 From 'Alī's testament to Muḥammad ibn Abī Bakr, when he placed him in charge of Egypt:³

- 1 In Kufa during his caliphate, 35–40/656–661, when he sent Mikhnaf ibn Sulaym al-Azdī to collect the alms-levy (*ṣadaqaḥ*). Nu'mān, *Da'ā'im*, 1:252.
- 2 These are among the eight categories of recipients for the alms-levy named in the Qur'an, Tawbah 9:60. Discussion in B 811; H 15:161. The Arabic word *madfū'ūn*—translated here as "helpless" (after R 3:61; H 15:161, in the Qur'anic category of "in the path of the God," *fī sabīl Allāh*)—could also be interpreted, pace H 15:161, as "weakly faithful," i.e., the category of those "whose hearts are reconciled" (*al-mu'allafati qulūbuhum*) to Islam.
- 3 Presumably written in Kufa between 36/656 and 38/658, in answer to questions Muḥammad ibn Abī Bakr posed to him in a letter. Thaqafī, *Ghārāt*, 1:235–248; Māmaṭīrī, *Nuzḥah*, 264–281, Jurjānī, *I'tibār* 561–572 (Māmaṭīrī and Jurjānī include the text of 'Alī's full letter, and Muḥammad's letter of request). These lines are similar to § 2.46.

2.27.1 فَأَخْفِضْ لَهُمْ جَنَاحَكَ وَأَلِّنْ لَهُمْ جَانِبَكَ وَأَبْسِطْ لَهُمْ وَجْهَكَ وَأَسِرْ بَيْنَهُمْ فِي اللَّحْظَةِ وَالنَّظَرَةِ حَتَّى لَا يَطْمَعَ الْعِظْمَاءُ فِي حَيْفِكَ لَهُمْ وَلَا يَيْأَسَ الضَّعَفَاءُ مِنْ عَدْلِكَ عَلَيْهِمْ. وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ يَسْأَلُكُمْ مَعَشَرَ عِبَادِهِ عَنِ الصَّغِيرَةِ مِنْ أَعْمَالِكُمْ وَالْكَبِيرَةِ وَالظَّاهِرَةِ وَالْمُسْتَوْرَةِ فَإِنْ يَعَذِّبْ فَأَنْتُمْ أَظْلَمُ وَإِنْ يَعْفٍ فَهُوَ أَكْرَمُ.

2.27.2 وَأَعْلَمُوا عِبَادَ اللَّهِ أَنَّ الْمُتَّقِينَ ذَهَبُوا بِعَاجِلِ الدُّنْيَا وَآجَلِ الْآخِرَةِ فَشَارَكُوا أَهْلَ الدُّنْيَا فِي دُنْيَاهُمْ وَلَمْ يُشَارِكْهُمْ أَهْلُ الدُّنْيَا فِي آخِرَتِهِمْ. سَكَنُوا الدُّنْيَا بِأَفْضَلِ مَا سُكِنَتْ وَأَكَلُوا بِأَفْضَلِ مَا أُكِلَتْ فَحَفَظُوا مِنَ الدُّنْيَا بِمَا حَظِيَ بِهِ الْمُتَرَفُّونَ وَأَخَذُوا مِنْهَا مَا أَخَذَهُ الْجَبَابِرَةُ الْمُتَكَبِّرُونَ ثُمَّ انْقَلَبُوا عَنْهَا بِالزَّادِ الْمُبْلَغِ وَالْمُتَجَرِّعِ الرَّاحِ^٢ أَصَابُوا لَذَّةَ زَهْدِ الدُّنْيَا فِي دُنْيَاهُمْ وَتَيَقَّنُوا أَنَّهُمْ جِيرَانُ اللَّهِ عَدَاً فِي آخِرَتِهِمْ لَا يُرَدُّ لَهُمْ دَعْوَةٌ وَلَا يَنْقُصُ لَهُمْ نَصِيبٌ مِنْ لَذَّةٍ.

2.27.3 فَأَحْذَرُوا عِبَادَ اللَّهِ الْمَوْتَ وَقُرْبَهُ وَأَعَدُّوا لَهُ عِدَّتَهُ فَإِنَّهُ يَأْتِي بِأَمْرٍ عَظِيمٍ وَخُطْبٍ جَلِيلٍ بِخَيْرٍ لَا يَكُونُ مَعَهُ شَرٌّ أَبَدًا أَوْ شَرٌّ لَا يَكُونُ مَعَهُ خَيْرٌ أَبَدًا فَمَنْ أَقْرَبَ إِلَى الْجَنَّةِ مِنْ عَامِلِهَا وَمَنْ أَقْرَبَ إِلَى النَّارِ مِنْ عَامِلِهَا وَأَنْتُمْ طُرْدَاءُ الْمَوْتِ إِنْ أَقْتَمَ لَهُ أَخْذَكُمْ وَإِنْ فَرَرْتُمْ مِنْهُ أَدْرَكَكُمْ وَهُوَ أَلْزَمُ لَكُمْ مِنْ ظِلِّكُمْ الْمَوْتَ مَعْقُودَ بِنَوَاصِيكُمْ وَالدُّنْيَا تُطَوَّى مِنْ خَلْفِكُمْ فَأَحْذَرُوا نَارًا قَعْرَهَا بَعِيدٌ وَحَرُّهَا شَدِيدٌ وَعَذَابُهَا جَدِيدٌ دَارِلِيْسُ فِيهَا رَحْمَةٌ وَلَا تَسْمَعُ فِيهَا دَعْوَةً وَلَا تَفْرَجُ فِيهَا كَرْبَةً. وَإِنْ اسْتَطَعْتُمْ أَنْ يَشْتَدَّ خَوْفُكُمْ مِنَ اللَّهِ وَأَنْ يَحْسُنَ ظَنُّكُمْ بِهِ فَاجْمَعُوا بَيْنَهُمَا فَإِنَّ الْعَبْدَ إِذَا كَانَ يَكُونُ حَسَنَ ظَنِّهِ بِرَبِّهِ عَلَى قَدَرِ خَوْفِهِ مِنْ رَبِّهِ وَإِنْ أَحْسَنَ النَّاسُ ظَنًّا بِاللَّهِ أَشَدَّهُمْ خَوْفًا لِلَّهِ.

2.27.4 وَأَعْلَمَ يَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَبِي بَكْرٍ أَنِّي قَدْ وَلَّيْتُكَ أَعْظَمَ أَجْنَادِي فِي نَفْسِي أَهْلَ مَصْرٍ فَأَنْتَ مُحَقَّقٌ أَنْ تَخَالَفَ عَلَى نَفْسِكَ وَأَنْ تَتَأَخَّضَ عَنْ دِينِكَ وَلَوْ لَمْ يَكُنْ لَكَ إِلَّا سَاعَةٌ مِنَ الدَّهْرِ

^١ن، ش، ي، هـ، ونسخة في م: كذا. أصل م: «يغفر». ^٢ن، ش، هـ، ونسخة في م: كذا. ي، وأصل م، ومصححة في ش، ونسخة في هـ: «المريح».

2.27.1 Lower your wing over them, offer them your softer side, show them your face, and give equal attention to all in glance and look, such that the powerful are not emboldened to expect unfair favors and the weak do not despair of getting justice. God will ask all his servants about small and large deeds, those open and those concealed. If he punishes, it is because you are the sinners. If he forgives, it is because he is the benefactor.

2.27.2 Servants of God! Know that the pious partake of the joys of this world and the next. They share the world with the worldly, but the worldly do not share the hereafter with them. In this world, they reside in the most splendid of residences and consume the finest of delicacies. They possess the opulent comforts of the wealthy and partake of the lavish luxuries of the mighty. Yet, when they depart, they leave with a full supply of provisions and a large profit. They enjoy the pleasures of this world without becoming immersed in worldliness, content in the certain knowledge that they will be God's neighbors in the next—no prayer rejected, no pleasure withheld.

2.27.3 Servants of God! Beware of death, for it is imminent! Ready your provisions, for death will bring a momentous affair, a fateful end—good with no evil attached to it forever after, or evil with no good attached to it forever after. Tell me: Who is closer to paradise than its seeker? Who is closer to hellfire than its seeker? Death stalks you. If you remain motionless, it will snatch you, if you flee, it will find you—it is more firmly attached to you than your shadow. Death is bound to your forelock while behind you the earth continues to be rolled up, like a scroll. Beware of the Fire whose pit is bottomless, whose heat is intense, and whose punishment is ever renewed! It is an abode where there is no mercy, no prayer is heard, no pain is healed. If you can fear God intensely and also place your hopes in him at the same time, then do so, combine the two. Indeed, a servant's hope in his Lord is only as strong as his fear of his Lord. Those who harbor the greatest hopes of God's bounty are the ones who fear him most.

2.27.4 Muḥammad ibn Abī Bakr! Know that I have placed you in charge of the region most important to me—Egypt. This is what is due from you: oppose your passions and defend your religion, even if you have only a single hour left in this world. Do not anger God in trying to please his creatures. God compensates for

وَلَا تُسْخِطِ اللَّهُ بِرِضَاءِ أَحَدٍ مِنْ خَلْقِهِ فَإِنَّ فِي اللَّهِ خَلْفًا مِنْ غَيْرِهِ وَلَيْسَ مِنْ اللَّهِ خَلْفٌ فِي غَيْرِهِ. صَلِّ الصَّلَاةَ لَوَقْتِهَا الْمَوْقُوتَ لَهَا وَلَا تَعْجَلْ وَقْتُهَا لِفَرَاغٍ وَلَا تُؤَخِّرْهَا عَنْ وَقْتِهَا لِأَشْتِغَالٍ وَأَعْلَمْ أَنَّ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ مِنْ عَمَلِكَ تَبِعُ لَصَلَاتِكَ.

2.27.5 ومنه

فَإِنَّهُ لَا سِوَاءَ إِمَامٍ الْهَدَى وَإِمَامٍ الرَّدَى وَوَلِيٍّ النَّبِيِّ وَعَدُوٍّ النَّبِيِّ وَلَقَدْ قَالَ لِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ «إِنِّي لَا أَخَافُ عَلَى أُمَّتِي مُؤْمِنًا وَلَا مُشْرِكًا أَمَّا الْمُؤْمِنُ فَيَمْنَعُهُ اللَّهُ بِإِيْمَانِهِ وَأَمَّا الْمُشْرِكُ فَيَقْمَعُهُ اللَّهُ بِشُرْكَهِ وَلَكِنِّي أَخَافُ عَلَيْكُمْ كُلَّ مَنَافِقِ الْجَنَانِ عَالِمِ اللِّسَانِ يَقُولُ مَا تَعْرِفُونَ وَيَفْعَلُ مَا تَتَكْرَهُونَ».

2.28. ومن كتاب له عليه السلام إلى معاوية جواباً وهو من محاسن الكتب

2.28.1 أما بعد. فقد أتاني كتابك تذكر فيه أصحابك الله محمدًا صلى الله عليه وآله لدينه وتأيده إياه بمن أيده من أصحابه. فلقد خبأ لنا الدهر منك عجباً إذ طَفَقْتَ تُخْبِرُنَا بِبِلَاءِ اللَّهِ عِنْدَنَا وَنِعْمَتِهِ عَلَيْنَا فِي نَبِيِّنَا فَكُنْتَ فِي ذَلِكَ «كَأَقْلِ التَّمْرِ إِلَى هَجْرٍ» أَوْ دَاعِي مَسَدِّهِ إِلَى النَّضَالِ. وَزَعَمْتَ أَنَّ أَفْضَلَ النَّاسِ فِي الْإِسْلَامِ فُلَانٌ وَفُلَانٌ فَذَكَرْتَ أَمْرًا إِنْ تَمَّ اعْتَزَلَكَ كُلُّهُ وَإِنْ نَقَصَ لَمْ يَلْحَقْكَ^١ ثَلْثُهُ وَمَا أَنْتَ وَالْفَاضِلُ وَالْمَفْضُولُ وَالسَّائِسُ وَالْمَسُوسُ

^١م، ي، ومصححة في ش: كذا. ن، ه، وأصل ش: «ينقصك».

the loss of others, but no one can compensate for the loss of God. Pray the ritual prayer at its appointed time. Do not pray it early just because you have time or delay it because you are occupied. Know that every single one of your duties is subordinate to prayer.

2.27.5 From the same testament:

They are not equal—an Imam who leads to guidance and an Imam who leads to perdition, a man who loves the Prophet and a man who hates the Prophet. God's Messenger said to me: <I do not fear harm for my community from either believer or unbeliever. As for the believer, God holds him back because of his belief. As for the unbeliever, God thwarts him because of his unbelief. I fear harm for you from every man whose heart harbors hypocrisy while his tongue spouts knowledge, who says what you know to be good, but does what you know is evil.>¹

2.28 From 'Alī's reply to Mu'āwiyah. This is one of the most eloquent letters of all time:²

2.28.1 I received your letter in which you speak of how God selected Muḥammad to propagate his religion and aided him through his Companions. How astonishing the things time reveals about you! You presume to inform us about the bounties God has bestowed upon us and of the fact that he has blessed us with our Prophet—you are <like the man who carried dates to sell in Hajar>, the motherlode of dates,³ or the man who challenged his instructor to duel with bow and arrow! You allege that So-and-So and So-and-So are the most excellent Muslims.⁴ If what you say is true, you have disqualified yourself from consideration, whereas if what you say is false, the breach is none of your concern. What have you to do with deciding who possesses more and who less excellence, who is to lead and who is to be led! How dare Freedmen and sons of

1 Hadith cited in Ṭabarānī, *al-Mu'jam al-awsaṭ*, 7:128; Muttaqī-Hindī, *Kanz*, 10:271.

2 In response to Mu'āwiyah's second letter in 36/656 before the Battle of Ṣiffin—which Mu'āwiyah sent with Abū Umāmah al-Bāhilī—in which he again accused 'Alī of envy of the first three caliphs and treachery towards them. Text of Mu'āwiyah's letter in Ḥ 15:185–187. Baḥrānī (B 819) says that § 2.28 is part of 'Alī's reply to Mu'āwiyah, of which another part was transcribed earlier as § 2.9.

3 Ar. *ka-nāqilī tamrin ilā Hajar*, lit. <like one who carries dates to Hajar>, is an ancient proverb, also rendered, <like one who carries dates to sell in Hajar> (*ka-mustabḍī'i tamrin ilā Hajar*), similar in meaning to the English idiom, <carrying coal to Newcastle>. Hajar is a town near Bahrain famous for its dates. I have added "the motherlode of dates" in the translation for clarity. Proverb's explanation in Ḥ 15:188; B 819; F 372.

4 Abū Bakr and 'Umar, the first two Sunni Caliphs. Ḥ 15:189.

وما للطلقاء وأبناء الطلقاء والتميز بين المهاجرين الأولين وترتيب درجاتهم وتعريف طبقاتهم هيئات لقد <حَنَّ قَدْحٌ لَيْسَ مِنْهَا> وَطَفِقَ يَحْكُمُ فِيهَا مَنْ عَلَيْهِ الْحُكْمُ لَهَا. أَلَا تَرَبَّعَ أَيُّهَا الْإِنْسَانُ عَلَى ظِلْعِكَ وَتَعْرِفَ قُصُورَ ذَرْعِكَ وَتَتَأَخَّرَ حَيْثُ أَخَّرَكَ الْقَدَرُ فَمَا عَلَيْكَ غَلْبَةُ الْمَغْلُوبِ وَلَا لَكَ ظَفَرُ الظَّافِرِ وَإِنَّكَ لَذَهَابٌ فِي التَّيِّهِ رَوَّاحٌ عَنِ الْقَصْدِ.

2.28.2 ألا ترى غيرَ مُخْبِرٍ لَكَ لَكِنْ بِنِعْمَةِ اللَّهِ أُحْدِثَ أَنَّ قَوْمًا اسْتَشْهَدُوا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ مِنَ الْمُهَاجِرِينَ وَلِكُلِّ فَضْلٍ حَتَّى إِذَا اسْتَشْهَدَ شَهِيدُنَا قِيلَ سَيِّدُ الشَّهَدَاءِ وَخَصَّهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ بِسَبْعِينَ تَكْبِيرَةً عِنْدَ صَلَاتِهِ عَلَيْهِ. أَوَلَا تَرَى أَنَّ قَوْمًا قُطِعَتْ أَيْدِيهِمْ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَلِكُلِّ فَضْلٍ حَتَّى إِذَا فُعِلَ بِوَاحِدِنَا مَا فُعِلَ بِوَاحِدِهِمْ قِيلَ الطَّيَّارُ فِي الْجَنَّةِ وَذَوُ الْجَنَاحِينَ. وَلَوْلَا مَا نَهَى اللَّهُ عَنْهُ مِنْ تَزْكِيَةِ الْمَرْءِ نَفْسَهُ لَذَكَرَ ذَاكَ فُضَائِلَ جَمَّةٍ تَعْرِفُهَا قُلُوبُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَلَا تَمُجِّجُهَا آذَانُ السَّامِعِينَ. فَدَعِ عَنْكَ <مَنْ مَالَتْ بِهِ الرِّمِيَّةُ>

Freedmen presume to draw distinctions between the first Emigrants, by classifying their stations and determining their ranks!¹ Woe! <An arrow has whirled that does not belong to the quiver!>² A person has passed judgment on a matter in which he should be the one judged, not the judge! You, man! Will you not pity your limping hoof, recognize the shortness of your stride, and retreat to where destiny has placed you? What have you to do with the defeat of the defeated or the victory of the victorious! You are plunging deep into the waterless desert and straying far from the right path!

2.28.2 Do you not see—and I say this not to give you information but to speak of God's blessings³—that many Emigrants were martyred in God's cause, and each one had merit, but when our martyr was killed, he was named the King of Martyrs, and God's Messenger singled him out by performing seventy supplications when he prayed over his body?⁴ Do you not see that many warriors had their hands severed in God's cause, and each one had merit, but when the same injury was inflicted on one of us, he was named He-Who-Soars-in-Paradise and He-of-the-Two-Wings?⁵ And if God had not forbidden men to praise themselves, I could mention someone else whose abundant virtues are known to believers' hearts and not rejected by the ears of them who listen!⁶ Leave off talking about <one whose arrows pursued an animal that veered to one side>!⁷ We are beholden only to our Lord and all people are beholden to

1 On "Freedmen," see note at § 2.18.

2 Ancient Arabian proverb. B 820; H 15:191; F 373; R 3:72.

3 Reference to Qur'an, Ḍuḥā 93:11.

4 The passage is about the excellence of the Prophet's and 'Alī's clan of Hāshim. He compares their virtue and their service in the cause of Islam to the ignobility and anti-Islamic activities of Mu'āwiyah's Umayyad clan. The "King of Martyrs" (*Sayyid al-Shuhadā*) is the Prophet's and 'Alī's uncle Ḥamzah ibn 'Abd al-Muṭṭalib, who was killed fighting for him at the Battle of Uhud. Translated here as "supplications," the term *tabkīr*, lit. "proclaiming that [God] is the greatest (*Allāhu akbar*)," is invoked during a funeral prayer, where it leads into a supplication for the deceased (*tabkīr* is also used in other contexts); the usual number of supplications in a funeral prayer is five, and the seventy that the Prophet prayed over Ḥamzah were unprecedented and never repeated. H 15:193; B 820; F 373; R 3:73.

5 "He-Who-Soars-in-Paradise" (*Tayyār*), also called "He-of-the-Two-Wings" (*Dhū al-Janāḥayn*) is 'Alī's brother and the Prophet's cousin, Ja'far ibn Abī Ṭālib, killed at the Battle of Mu'tah. H 15:193; B 821; F 373; R 3:73.

6 The one with "abundant virtues" is 'Alī himself, who fought valiantly in the Muslims' early battles. H 15:193; B 820–821; R 3:74.

7 Ar. *mālat bihi l-ramīyah*, lit. <his arrows pursued an animal that veered to one side>, is a proverb denoting one who pursues the elusive prey of worldly gain. Ibn Abī al-Ḥadīd (H 15:194) says 'Alī alludes here to 'Uthmān, who was from the clan of Umayyah. Baḥrānī (B 821) says the reference is to 'Amr ibn al-Āṣ, and if so, the translation should be amended to "Leave off talking *with* (instead of: *about*) one whose arrows pursues an animal that veers to one side."

فإنّا صنّاع ربّنا والناس بعد صنّاع لنا لم يمنعنا قديم عرّنا وعاديّ طولنا على قومك أن
 خلطناكم بأنفسنا فنكحنا وأنكحنا فعل الأكفاء ولستم هناك. وأتّى يكون ذلك كذلك
 ومنّا النبيّ ومنكم المكذّب ومنّا أسد الله ومنكم أسد الأحلاف ومنّا سيّد شباب أهل
 الجنّة ومنكم صبيّة النار ومنّا خير نساء العالمين ومنكم حمالة الحطب في كثير ممّا لنا وعليكم.
 فإسلامنا قد سمع وجاهليّتنا لا تُدفع وكتاب الله يجمع لنا ما شدّ عنا وهو قوله ﴿وَأُولُو
 الْأَرْحَامِ بَعْضُهُمْ أَوْلَىٰ بِبَعْضٍ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ﴾ وقوله تعالى ﴿إِنَّ أَوْلَى النَّاسِ بِإِبْرَاهِيمَ لِلَّذِينَ
 اتَّبَعُوهُ وَهَذَا النَّبِيُّ وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَاللَّهُ وَلِيُّ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ﴾ فنحن مرّة أولى بالقربة وتارة أولى

أ، ي، ونسخة في ش: كذا. ن، ه، وأصل ش، ونسخة في م: «جاهليّتنا».

us. We intermingled with you despite our time-honored might and our ancient superiority over your people. We married among you and let you marry among us as though we were peers—we are not.¹ How could we be equal when we have the Prophet and you have the Nay-Sayer,² when we have the Lion-of-God and you have the Lion-of-the-Alliances,³ when we have the Chiefs-of-the-Youth-of-Paradise and you have the Boys-of-Hellfire,⁴ when we have the Most-Virtuous-Woman-of-all-People and you have the Woman-Who-Carries-Firewood-to-Hell?⁵ And there are many more things that speak for us and against you. Our noble deeds in Islam have been heard by all, and your Age-of-Ignorance misdeeds cannot be denied.⁶ God's Book brings together for us what was taken from us, in his words, «Those who are from the same womb have more claim upon each other according to God's Book,»⁷ with his words, «Those who have the most claim on Abraham are the ones who followed him, and this Prophet, and those who profess belief. God is the believers' master.»⁸

1 Marriages between the Hāshim and Umayyah clans discussed in H 15:195–196.

2 “The Prophet” (*Nabī*) is Muḥammad. “The Nay-Sayer” (*Mukadhdhib*) is the Umayyad Abū Jahl ibn Hishām, at the head of nine other men who fought Muḥammad at Badr (Qur'an, Muz-zammil 73:11; B 821; R 3:75; 'A 681), or, less likely, Mu'āwiyah's father, Abū Sufyān ibn Ḥarb (H 15:196).

3 “The-Lion-of-God” (*Asad Allāh*) is Ḥamzah ibn 'Abd al-Muṭṭalib (B 821; H 15:196; R 3:76; F 374, 'A 681) and/or 'Alī himself (again, F 374). “The Lion-of-the-Alliances” (*Asad al-Ahlāf*) is one of several possible Umayyads, either from the pre-Islamic period (more likely)—'Utbah ibn Rabī'ah (H 15:196; F 374), or some other men who had the name “Asad,” viz., Asad ibn 'Abd al-'Uzzā (B 821; R 3:76), Asad ibn Khuzaymah ibn Mudrikah ibn Ilyās (again, F 374), or Asad ibn Rabī'ah ibn Nizār (again, F 374)—or from the early Islamic period, viz., Abū Sufyān ('A 681). “The Alliances” refers to the so-called “Alliance of the Pure Ones” (*Ḥilf al-Muṭayyabīn*) between certain Quraysh clans in the pre-Islamic period, regarding the allocation of the ritual offices of the Ka'bah (R 3:86; B 821); if the “Lion” is Abū Sufyān, it refers to the tribal alliance put together by the Quraysh against Muḥammad.

4 “The Chiefs-of-the-Youth-of-Paradise” (*Sayyidā Shabāb Ahl al-Jannah*) are Ḥasan and Ḥusayn, 'Alī's sons with Fāṭimah, the Prophet's grandsons (R 3:77; F 77; H 15:197; B 822; 'A 681). “The Boys-of-Hellfire” (*Shibyāt al-Nār*) are the sons of the Umayyad 'Uqbah ibn Abī Mu'īt, who was killed fighting against the Muslims at the Battle of Badr (H 15:197; F 374; B 822), or the sons of Mu'āwiyah's second cousin Marwān ibn al-Ḥakam (R 3:77; again B 822; 'A 681).

5 “The Most-Virtuous-Woman-of-all-People” (*Khayr Nisā' al-'Ālamīn*) is Fāṭimah al-Zahrā', the Prophet's daughter and 'Alī's wife (R 3:77; H 15:197; B 822; 'A 681). “The Woman-Who-Carries-Firewood-to-Hell” (*Ḥammālat al-Ḥaṭab*; “to-Hell” is added in the translation from the Qur'anic context) is Umm Jamīl bint Ḥarb, Mu'āwiyah's paternal aunt and wife of Abū Lahab (Reference to Qur'an, Masad 111:4; H 15:197; B 822; R 3:77; F 374; 'A 681).

6 In some manuscripts, the pronoun is “our” (*-nā*), which would read, “and our noble deeds in the Age of Ignorance (*jāhiliyyatunā*) cannot be denied.” On the virtues of the Hāshim clan, see H 15:198–269. Refutation of virtues attributed to the Umayyads in H 15:270–295.

7 Qur'an, Aḥzāb 33:6.

8 Qur'an, Āl 'Imrān 3:68.

بالطاعة. ولما احتج المهاجرون على الأنصار يوم السقيفة برسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله فلجوا عليهم فإن يكن الفلج به فالحق لنا دونكم وإن يكن بغيره فالأنصار على دعواهم.

2.28.3 وزعمت أنني لكل الخلفاء حسدٌ وعلى كلهم بغيتُ فإن يكن ذلك كذلك فليس الجناية عليك فيكون العذر إليك «وَتِلْكَ شَكَاةٌ ظَاهِرَةٌ عَنْكَ عَارُهَا». وقلت إنني كنت أقاد كما يُقاد الجمل الخشوش حتى أبايع ولعمري الله لقد أردت أن تدم فحدث وأن تفضح فافتضحت وما على المسلم من غضاضة في أن يكون مظلوماً ما لم يكن شاكاً في دينه ولا مرتاباً بيقينه. وهذه حجتي إلى غيرك قصدها ولكنني أطلقت لك منها بقدر ما سَنَح من ذكرها.

2.28.4 ثم ذكرت ما كان من أمري وأمر عثمان فلك أن تجاب عن هذه لرحمك منه. فأينا كان أعدى له وأهدى إلى مقاتله أمن بذل له نصرته فاستقعه وأستكفه أم من أستنصره فتراخى عنه وبث المنون إليه حتى أتى قدره عليه كلاً والله لقد علم ﴿اللَّهُ الْمُعَوِّقِينَ مِنْكُمْ وَالْقَائِلِينَ لِإِخْوَانِهِمْ هَلُمَّ إِلَيْنَا وَلَا يَأْتُونَ الْبَأْسَ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا﴾. وما كنت لأعتذر من أنني كنت أنقم عليه أحداثاً فإن كان الذنب إليه إرشادي وهدايتي له فرب

We possess the higher claim—because of our kinship, yes, but also because of our obedience to God. When the Emigrants argued against the Allies on the Day of the Portico,¹ the Emigrants challenged the Allies' claim on the basis of their own kinship with God's Messenger. If the argument is based on kinship with the Messenger, then we, not they, possess the truer claim. If it is based on something else, then the Allies' claim stands.

2.28.3 You allege that I was envious of every caliph and disloyal to all. If that is true, then the crime was not committed against you, and you are due no justification. As the saying goes, <that is a disease whose shame is external to you.>² You also say that I had to be dragged to give the pledge of allegiance, like a camel pulled by a wooden bit in its nose. God's life, you intended to revile but have offered praise instead, you intended to disgrace but are yourself disgraced! A Muslim is never shamed because he is a victim of oppression, as long as he does not doubt in his faith or falter in his certainty. The argument I have made here is intended for another, but I have set it before you to the extent that I thought necessary.

2.28.4 You recount what happened between me and 'Uthmān—you are due a response in this matter because of your kinship with him. So tell me, which of us was more wrong in our actions toward him and did more to bring about his assassination? Was it the one who offered him support, but who he insisted should stand back and desist? Or was it the one with whom he pleaded for help, who loosened the reins of his mount to slow it down and stalled in giving a response, who pushed death toward him until his fate overpowered him?³ No, indeed! God knows the identity of «those among you who impede, who say to their brothers, "Come help us," while they themselves seldom enter the fray.»⁴ I will not apologize for the fact that I chastised him for some of his actions. If my crime against him is my counsel and guidance, then how often are the

1 "The Day of the Portico" (*Yawm al-Saqifah*) refers to the assembly, immediately after Muḥammad's death, when some of the Emigrants and Allies gathered in the covered assembly area of the Banū Sā'idah clan, and which ended with the pledge for Abū Bakr. See 'Alī's similar initial response (and references for further details) in § 1.64 and my note there.

2 Second hemistich of a verse by the pre-Islamic poet Abū Dhū'ayb al-Hudhālī (*Dīwān al-Hudhālīyyīn*, 1:21), used as a proverb. The first half is (وَعِيرَهَا الْوَائُونَ أَنِّي أَحِبُّهَا): <Accusers shamed her, saying I was in love with her.> F 373; R 3:79; B 822.

3 "The one who offered him support" is 'Alī. "The one with whom he pleaded for help" is Mu'āwiyah. Details in B 823.

4 Qur'an, Aḥzāb 33:18.

مَلُومٌ لَا ذَنْبَ لَهُ ﴿وَقَدْ يَسْتَفِيدُ الظَّنَّةَ الْمُتَصَحِّحَ﴾. وَمَا أَرَدْتُ ﴿إِلَّا الْإِصْلَاحَ مَا اسْتَطَعْتُ وَمَا تَوْفِيقِي إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ عَلَيْهِ تَوَكَّلْتُ﴾.

2.28.5. وذكرَ أَنَّهُ لَيْسَ لِي وَلِأَصْحَابِي عِنْدَكَ إِلَّا السِّيفُ فَلَقَدْ أَضْحَكْتَ بَعْدَ اسْتِعْبَارِ مَتَّى الْفَيْتِ بَنُو عَبْدِ الْمُطَّلَبِ عَنِ الْأَعْدَاءِ نَاكِلِينَ وَبِالسِّیُوفِ مَخَوِّفِينَ ﴿لَبِثَ قَلِيلًا يَلْحَقُ الْهَيْجَا حَمَلٌ﴾. فَسَيَطْلُبُكَ مَنْ تَطْلُبُ وَيَقْرُبُ مِنْكَ مَا تَسْتَبْعِدُ وَأَنَا مُرْقِلٌ نَحُوكَ فِي جَحْفَلٍ مِنَ الْمُهَاجِرِينَ وَالْأَنْصَارِ وَالتَّابِعِينَ بِإِحْسَانٍ شَدِيدٍ زِحَامِهِمْ سَاطِعٌ قَتَامُهُمْ مُتَسَرِّبِلِينَ سَرَابِيلَ الْمَوْتِ أَحَبَّ الْقَاءِ إِلَيْهِمْ لِقَاءَ رَبِّهِمْ قَدْ صَحِبْتَهُمْ ذُرِّيَّةً بِدْرِيَّةٍ وَسِیُوفَ هَاشِمِيَّةٍ قَدْ عَرَفَتْ مَوَاقِعَ نِصَالِهَا فِي أَخِيكَ وَخَالِكَ وَجَدَّكَ وَأَهْلَكَ ﴿وَمَا هِيَ مِنَ الظَّالِمِينَ بِبَعِيدٍ﴾.

2.29. ومن كُتَابِ لَهُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ إِلَى أَهْلِ الْبَصْرَةِ
وَقَدْ كَانَ مِنْ أَنْتِشَارِ حَبْلِكُمْ وَشِقَاقِكُمْ مَا لَمْ تَغْبُوا عَنْهُ فَعَفَوْتُ عَنْ مَجْرَمِكُمْ وَرَفَعْتُ السِّيفَ عَنْ مَدْبَرِكُمْ وَقَبْلَتْ مِنْ مَقْبَلِكُمْ. فَإِنْ خَطَّتْ بِكُمْ الْأُمُورُ الْمُرْدِيَّةَ وَسَفَهُ الْآرَاءِ الْجَائِرَةَ إِلَى

اش، ن، ي، هـ، ونسخة في م: كذا. أصل م: «يدرك».

innocent blamed! <Sometimes, the only benefit a well-wisher derives is suspicion!>¹ I intend «only to set things right as much as I can. My direction comes from God. In him I place my trust.»²

2.28.5 You also say that you have nothing to offer me and my supporters but the sword. My eyes were moist earlier and now you make me laugh! When have you ever found the sons of ‘Abd al-Muṭṭalib to shrink from enemies or fear the sword? <Wait just a little—Ḥamal will soon join the fray!>³ The one you seek shall soon seek you, and what you think is far will come close indeed! I shall ride to you swiftly, bringing a large army of Emigrants, Allies, and Followers-in-Virtue, pressing strongly, raising dust, clothed in robes of death, and longing to meet their Lord. They number children of the warriors of Badr, wielding the swords of Hāshim—you have experienced their strikes on your brother, your uncle, your grandfather, and your kinsmen!⁴ The blade «is never far from the wicked.»⁵

2.29 From ‘Alī’s letter to the people of Basra:⁶

You know this well: You severed your rope of allegiance earlier and seceded from the community, but I pardoned those among you who had committed crimes, lifted the sword from those who had turned their backs, and accepted those who returned to me. If damning events and the immaturity of your

1 Second hemistich of a verse by an anonymous poet used as a proverb. The first half is (وَكَمْ سَفَتْ فِي آثَارِهِمْ مِنْ نَصِيحَةٍ): <How many camels of counsel did I drive toward them!> F 375; B 824.

2 Qur’an, Hūd 11:88.

3 First half of a verse by the pre-Islamic warrior Ḥamal ibn Badr (or: Ḥamal ibn Sa’d al-‘Ashīrah), in response to threats by Mālik ibn Zuhayr, used as a proverb. The second half is (مَا أَحْسَنَ الْمَوْتُ إِذَا الْمَوْتُ نَزَلَ): <O how beautiful is death when death alights!> F 374; R 3:82; B 824.

4 The Umayyad men slain by the Muslims in the Battle of Badr included Mu’āwiyah’s brother Ḥanṣalah ibn Abī Sufyān, his maternal uncle Walid ibn ‘Utbah, and his grandfather ‘Utbah ibn Rabī‘ah. R 3:83; B 824.

5 Qur’an, Hūd 11:83.

6 Excerpt from a letter to the Basrans in 38/658, during the Ibn al-Ḥaḍramī episode: After Mu’āwiyah took Egypt, he sent ‘Abdallāh ibn ‘Āmir ibn al-Ḥaḍramī to Basra to recruit its people, and many welcomed him. ‘Alī’s governor, Ziyād ibn Abihi, wrote for help, and ‘Alī sent the Basran Jāriyah ibn Qudāmāh al-Sa’dī with fifty men from Kufa, and with this letter addressed to the Basrans. Jāriyah confronted Ibn al-Ḥaḍramī and killed him and his men. Details of Ibn al-Ḥaḍramī’s attack in Thaqafī, *Ghārāt*, 2:383–412 (with full text of the letter at 2:403–404); Ṭabarī, *Tārīkh*, 5:110–112. See also oration § 1.1.90 (*Qāṣī‘ah*), which is said to have been delivered at this time.

مُنَابَذَتِي وَخَلَا فِي فَهْأَ أَنَا ذَا قَدْ قَرَّبْتُ جِيَادِي وَرَحَلْتُ رِكَابِي وَلَئِنْ أَلْجَأْتُمُونِي إِلَى الْمَسِيرِ إِلَيْكُمْ لَا أُوقِعَنَّ بَكُمْ وَقْعَةً لَا يَكُونُ يَوْمَ الْجَمَلِ إِلَيْهَا إِلَّا كَلَعَقَةٍ لَا عَقَّ. مَعَ أَنِّي عَارِفٌ لَذِي الطَّاعَةِ مِنْكُمْ فَضْلُهُ وَلَذِي النَّصِيحَةِ حَقُّهُ غَيْرُ مُتَجَاوِزٍ مَتَمِّمًا إِلَى بَرِيءٍ وَلَا نَاكِلًا إِلَى وَفِيٍّ.

2.30 ومن كُتَابِ لَهُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ إِلَى مَعَاوِيَةَ

فَاتَّقِ اللَّهَ فِيمَا لَدَيْكَ وَأَنْظِرْ فِي حَقِّهِ عَلَيْكَ وَأَرْجِعْ إِلَى مَعْرِفَةِ مَا لَا تُعَذِّرُ بِجَهَالَتِهِ فَإِنَّ لِلطَّاعَةِ أَعْلَامًا وَاضِحَةً وَسَبِيلًا نِيرَةً وَمَحَجَّةَ نَهْجَةٍ وَغَايَةَ مُطْلَبَةٍ يَرُدُّهَا الْأَكْبَاسُ وَيُخَالِفُهَا الْأَنْكَاسُ مِنْ نَكَبٍ عَنْهَا جَارِعٌ عَنِ الْحَقِّ وَخَبَطَ فِي التَّيِّهِ وَغَيَّرَ اللَّهُ نَعْمَتَهُ وَأَحْلَلَ بِهِ نَقْمَتَهُ. فَنَفْسُكَ نَفْسُكَ فَقَدْ بَيَّنَّ اللَّهُ لَكَ سَبِيلَكَ وَحَيْثُ تَنَاهَتْ بِكَ أُمُورُكَ فَقَدْ أُجْرِيَتْ إِلَى غَايَةِ خُسْرٍ وَمَحَلَّةٍ كُفْرٍ وَإِنَّ نَفْسُكَ قَدْ أُولِجَتْكَ شَرًّا وَأَقْصَمَتْكَ غِيًّا وَأُورِدَتْكَ الْمَهَالِكَ وَأَوْعَرَتْ عَلَيْكَ الْمَسَالِكَ.

2.31 ومن وصيةٍ لِلْحَسَنِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ عَلَيْهِمَا السَّلَامُ كَتَبَهَا إِلَيْهِ بِحَاضِرِينَ عِنْدَ أَنْصَرَفَهُ مِنْ صَفِّينَ

2.31.1 من الوالدِ الْفَانِ^٢ الْمُقَرَّرَ لِلزَّمَانِ الْمُدِيرِ الْعَمْرَ الْمُسْتَسْلِمَ لِلدَّهْرِ الذَّامِّ لِلدُّنْيَا السَّاكِنِ مَسَاكِنَ الْمَوْتِ الْظَّاعِنَ عَنْهَا غَدًا إِلَى الْمَوْلُودِ^٣ الْمُؤَمَّلِ مَا لَا يَدْرِكُ السَّالِكَ سَبِيلَ مَنْ قَدْ هَلَكَ غَرَضُ الْأَسْقَامِ وَرَهْنَةُ الْأَيَّامِ وَرَمِيَّةُ الْمَصَائِبِ وَعَبْدُ الدُّنْيَا وَتَاجِرُ الْغُرُورِ وَغَرِيمُ الْمَنَايَا وَأَسِيرُ الْمَوْتِ وَحَلِيفُ الْهَمُومِ وَقَرِينُ الْأَحْزَانِ وَنَصَبُ الْآفَاتِ وَصَرِيحُ الشَّهَوَاتِ وَخَلِيفَةُ الْأَمْوَاتِ.

١ش، ن، ي، هـ، ونسخة في م: كذا. أصل م، ونسخة في ش: «يؤدِّيها». ٢م، ن، هـ، ونسخة في ش: كذا. أصل ش: «الولد». ٣م، ن، ي، هـ، ونسخة في ش: كذا. أصل ش: «الولد».

despotic views now incite you to break your pledge again and challenge me, then beware! I have kept my steeds close, and my mounts saddled! If you force me to march, I shall charge against you in a battle that will make the thrashing you received at the Battle of the Camel seem like a romp in the meadow. I am also aware of the virtue of those of you who are obedient and the rights of those who are sincere. In punishing the guilty I shall not violate the innocent, in punishing those who break the pledge I shall not violate the faithful.

2.30 From ‘Alī’s letter to Mu‘āwiyah:¹

Fear God in all that you do and reflect on what you owe him. Return to the path of obedience, for your ignorance of it will not be excused. Its waymarks are clear, its roads are bright, its thoroughfare is open, and its destination is the one you should seek. The intelligent traverse it to reach water, while the wretched turn away. Whoever deviates from it strays from the truth and is lost in the waterless desert—God overturns his blessings and afflicts him with harsh punishment. Look out for your soul, Mu‘āwiyah, look out for your soul! God has shown you the grim reality of your current path and where your affairs will end. You speed inexorably toward the destination of utter loss and the resting-place of unbelief. Your passions have led you into evil, cast you into error, brought you to uncharted wastes, and made the road ahead of you steep and arduous.

2.31 From a testament of counsel that ‘Alī wrote to his son Ḥasan, at Ḥaḍirīn, on the return from Ṣiffin:²

2.31.1 From a father who admits the power of time, bows to the supremacy of fate, censures this world below, lives in the abodes of the dead, and will depart from them tomorrow, to a son who hopes for what he cannot attain and walks the path of men long gone, a target for disease, a mortgage pledged to the passage of days, a quarry stalked by adversity, a slave of the world, a merchant trading in deception, a debtor bound to doom, a prisoner of death, a friend of sorrow, a companion of grief, a victim of calamity, a man felled by passion, and an heir to the dead.

- 1 Excerpt from a letter—presumably from Kufa, and, since there is no reference to a prior battle, before the Battle of Ṣiffin in 37/657—in reply to a letter by Mu‘āwiyah containing threats and accusations. Earlier part of ‘Alī’s letter recorded in B 825; H 16:7–8.
- 2 In 37/657; in northern Syria. Ḥaḍirīn could be the name of a place, or the word could be *ḥāḍirayn*, sing. *ḥāḍir*, meaning “two urban spaces” (H 16:52). Addressed to Muḥammad ibn al-Ḥanafīyyah (rather than Ḥasan) in Māmaṭīrī, *Nuzḥah*, 201. One of the most famous and widely narrated of ‘Alī’s testaments.

2.31.2 أما بعد. فإن فيما تبينت من إدبار الدنيا عني وجموح الدهر علي وإقبال الآخرة إلي ما يزعمني عن ذكر من سواي والاهتمام بما ورأي غير أنني حيث تفرّد بي دون هموم الناس هم نفسي فصدفتي رأيي وصرفتني عن هواي وصرّح لي محض أمري فأفضى بي إلى جد لا يكون فيه لعب وصدق لا يشوبه كذب. وجدتك بعضي بل وجدتك كلي حتى كأن شيئاً لو أصابك أصابني وكأن الموت لو أتاك أتاني فعناني من أمرك ما يعينني من أمر نفسي فكتبت إليك كتابي هذا مستظهِراً به إن أنا بقيت لك أو فנית.

2.31.3 فإني أوصيك بتقوى الله أي بُيّ ولزوم أمره وعمارة قلبك بذكره والاعتصام بحبله وأي سبب أوثق من سبب بينك وبين الله إن أنت أخذت به. أحي قلبك بالموعظة وأمتّه بالزهادة وقوّه باليقين ونوّره بالحكمة^١ وذلك بذكر الموت وقرّره بالفناء وبصره بفنائع الدنيا وحذّره صولة الدهر وفحش تقلّب الليالي والأيام وأعرض عليه أخبار الماضين وذكّره بما أصاب من كان قبلك من الأولين وسرّ في ديارهم وآثارهم فأنظر ما فعلوا وعمّا انتقلوا وأين حلّوا ونزلوا فإنك تجدهم انتقلوا عن الأحبة وحلّوا دار الغربة. وكأنك عن قليل قد صرت كأحدهم فأصلح مثواك ولا تبع آخرتك بدنياك ودع القول فيما لا تعرف والخطاب فيما لا تكلف وأمسك عن طريق إذا خفت ضلالته فإن الكف عند حيرة الضلال خير من ركوب الأهوال وأمر بالمعروف تكن من أهله وأنكر المنكر بيدك ولسانك وبأين من فعله بجهدك وجاهد في الله حق جهاده ولا تأخذك في الله لومة لائم وخُض الغمرات للحق حيث كان وتفقّه في الدين وعود نفسك الصبر على المكروه ونعم الخلق التصبر والجئي نفسك في الأمور كلها

١ن، ي، ه: كذا. ش: «ونجّده بالحكمة». م: سقطت «ونوّره بالحكمة».

2.31.2 I have observed how the world has turned its back on me, how refractory fate has bolted with my affairs, and how the hereafter steadily approaches. This has restrained me from thinking about anyone else or from worrying about any circumstances I might leave behind—cares about myself have driven out cares about other people. My prudence has led me to rebuff and reject my passions, and my reality has become clear, impelling me to gravity untainted by frolic and truth untarnished by lies. Yet, I realize that you are part of me, nay, you are all of me. If something hurts you, it hurts me. If death comes to you, it comes to me. Your affairs are as important to me as my own, and for this reason, I write this testament for you. It will support you while I remain with you and after I am gone.

2.31.3 My dear son, I counsel you to be conscious of God. Obey his command, nourish your heart with his remembrance, and hold fast to his rope—if grasped tightly, can you imagine a stronger bond between you and God?¹ Revive your heart with pious counsel, kill its appetites through renunciation, strengthen it through certainty, and illuminate it with wisdom. Humble it by the remembrance of death, impress upon it the reality of annihilation, and make it aware of the world's sudden assaults. Give it warning of the violent attacks of fate and the horrible changes wrought by the passage of nights and days. Place before it reports of past peoples and remind it of the calamities that befell the ancients. Walk among their dwellings, their ruins, and reflect: What happened to them? What did they leave behind? Where did they take up residence? You will find that they left their loved ones and took residence in a strange land. Before long, you too will join them, so strive to build your permanent home and do not sell out the hereafter in exchange for this world. Leave off talking about what you do not know, or calling out people about things you are not charged with addressing; desist from any path that might lead you astray, for holding back when you fear error is far better than sailing the dread swells of the unknown; command good, and you will belong to its people; forbid evil with hand and tongue and strive hard to distance yourself from those who practice it; fight wickedness in the name of God, as is his due; do not be disheartened by any who might revile or shame you for anything you do for God; dive into the depths in the quest for truth, wherever or whenever you may have to do so; gain a good understanding of religion; and habituate yourself to patience—what a beautiful trait is patience! In all your affairs, seek support from God, for in him you seek the

1 "Hold fast to his rope," reference to Qur'an, Āl 'Imrān 3:103. The Shi'i commentator Rāwandī (R 3:93–94) narrates a hadith in which the Prophet named 'Alī as the embodiment of God's rope.

إلى إلهك فإنك تلجئها إلى كهف حريز ومانع عزيز وأخلص في المسألة لرَبِّكَ فإنَّ بيده العطاء والحرمان وأكثر الاستخارة. وتفهم وصيتي ولا تذهبنَّ صفحاً فإنَّ خير القول ما نفع وأعلم أنَّه لا خير في علم لا ينفع ولا ينتفع بعلم لا يحقَّ تعلُّمه.^١

2.31.4 أي بنيَّ إنِّي لما رأيْتُ^٢ قد بلغتُ سنّاً ورأيْتُني أزداد وهناً بادرتُ بوصيتي إليك خصلاً منها أن يعجل^٣ بي أجلي دون أن أُفْضي إليك بما في نفسي وأن أُنْقِصَ في رأيي كما نقصت في جسمي أو يسبقني إليك بعض غلبات الهوى وفتن الدنيا فتكون كالصَّعب النَّفُور. وإِنَّمَا قلب الحَدَث كالأرض الخالية ما أَلْقِي فيها من شيء قبلته فبادرتك بالأدب قبل أن يقسو قلبك ويشتغل لبك لتستقبل بجد رأيك؛ من الأمور ما قد كفأك أهل التجارب بغيته وتجربته فتكون قد كُفيتْ مؤونة الطَّلبة وعوفيت من علاج التجربة فأتاك من ذلك ما قد كُنا نأتيه وأستبان لك ما ربَّما أظلم علينا منه.

2.31.5 أيُّ بُنيَّ إنِّي وإن لم أكن عمّرت عمر من كان قبلي فقد نظرت في أعمالهم وفكرت في أخبارهم وسرت في آثارهم حتَّى عدت كأحدهم بل كَأَنِّي بما أَنتَهي إليَّ من أمورهم قد عمّرت مع أولهم إلى آخرهم فعرفت صفو ذلك من كدره ونفعه من ضرره فأستخلصت لك من كلِّ أمر نخيلته^٤ وتوخَّيت لك جميله وصرفت عنك مجهوله. ورأيتُ حيث عَناني من أمرك ما يعني الوالد الشفيق وأجمعت عليه من أدبك أن يكون ذلك وأنت مقبل العمر ومقبل الدهر ذونية سليمة ونفس صافية وأن أبتدئك بتعليم كتاب الله عزَّ وجلَّ وتأويله وشرائع الإسلام وأحكامه وحلاله وحرامه لا أجاوز ذلك بك

١، ن، ش، ي، هـ، وأضيفت في م: كذا. أصل م: سقطت «وأخلص ... تعلِّمه». م^٢، ش، ي، هـ: كذا. ن، ونسخة في ش: «رأيتك». م^٣، ش، هـ: كذا. ن، ي، وزيادة في ش، مع إضافة بعض الألفاظ: «بوصيتي إليك أوردت خصلاً منها قبل أن يعجل». م^٤، ش: كذا. ن، ي: «بجد رأيك». هـ: معاً، وفيها نسخة مع علامة الصحّة: «بجدائك». م^٥، ي، ونسخة في ش، هـ: كذا. ن، وأصل ش، هـ، ونسخة في ي: «جليله».

shelter of a deep cave and a mighty protector. Petition your Lord with a sincere heart, for his hand holds the power to give or refuse, ask him to help you choose what is good. Understand my testament and do not turn your face away, for the best words are those that bring benefit. Know this: There is no good in knowledge that brings no benefit, there is also no benefit in acquiring classes of knowledge that are not recommended for you to learn.¹

2.31.4 My dear son! When I saw that I had lived to a full age, when I saw that I was growing weak, I hastened to prepare this testament for you and listed virtuous traits of character. I worried lest death overtake me before I could reveal to you what was in my heart, before weakness affected my mind as it has my body, and before forces of passion or the seductive powers of the world rushed to make you intractable and skittish. A young heart is like untilled land—it accepts whatever is sown. I have sought to refine your disposition before your heart hardens and before your mind becomes preoccupied. I hope that serious commitment will help you learn through the experiences of the experienced and save you from confrontation and investigation, and that it will spare you the hardship of pursuit and the bitter medicine of suffering. I hope that you learn from my experience, yet I further hope that even those things that may have remained obscure to me become clear to you.

2.31.5 My dear son! Although I have not lived as long as those before me, I have reflected upon their acts, pondered their histories, and walked among their ruins, until I am almost one of them. In fact, because of what I have learned of their affairs, I feel as though I have lived with the first of them all the way to the last of them. I have distinguished the pure from the impure and the beneficial from the harmful. From each of their affairs, I have extracted the essential points of benefit, sought out the most beautiful, and dispensed with those that are unproven. My concern for you is as a loving father, and my hope is to complete the refinement of your character. The time for this is now, while you are still young, with your life ahead of you, while your intentions are innocent and your soul pure. I wish to begin by teaching you the Book of God and its deep meanings, the laws of Islam and its commands, what it has made licit and what illicit. I want you to focus on these things and leave the rest aside.

1 The “classes of knowledge that are not recommended for you to learn” are interpreted as (1) any kind of knowledge that it is not required or recommended to learn (R 3:94); or (2) that constitutes arts prohibited in Islam, such as magic, soothsaying, and astrology (B 831); or (2) that does not bring benefit for the hereafter (F 375); specifically, (4) geometry, mathematics, or their like (!) (H 16:66).

إلى غيره. ثم أشفقت أن يلتبس عليك ما اختلف الناس فيه من أهوائهم وآرائهم مثل الذي التبس عليهم فكان إحكام ذلك على ما كرهت من تنبيهك أحب إلي من إسلامك إلى أمر لا آمن عليك فيه الهلكة ورجوت أن يوفقك الله فيه لرشدك وأن يهديك لقصدك فعهدت إليك وصيتي هذه.

2.31.6 وأعلم يا بني أن أحب ما أنت آخذ به إلي من وصيتي تقوى الله والاقتصار على ما أقرضه الله عليك والأخذ بما مضى عليه الأولون من آباءك والصالحون من أهل بيتك. فإنهم لم يدعوا أن نظروا لأنفسهم كما أنت ناظر وفكروا كما أنت مفكر ثم ردّهم آخر ذلك إلى الأخذ بما عرفوا والإمسك عما لم يكلفوا. فإن أبت نفسك أن تقبل ذلك دون أن تعلم كما علموا فليكن طلبك ذلك بتفهّم وتعلّم لا بتورّط الشبهات وعلوّ الخصومات. وأبدأ قبل نظرك في ذلك بالاستعانة بإهلك عليه والرغبة إليه في توفيقك وترك كلّ شائبة أو لجتك في شبهة أو أسلمتك إلى ضلالة فإذا أيقنت أن قد صفا قلبك نخشع وتم رأيك واجتمع وكان همّك في ذلك همّاً واحداً فأنظر فيما فسّرت لك وإن أنت لم يجتمع لك ما تحب من نفسك وفراغ نظرك وفكرك فأعلم أنك إنما تخبط العشواء وتتورّط الظلماء وليس طالب الدين من خبط ولا من خلط والإمسك عن ذلك أمثل.

2.31.7 ففتهمّ يا بني وصيتي وأعلم أن مالك الموت هو مالك الحياة وأن الخالق هو المميت وأن المفني هو المعيد وأن المبتلي هو المعافي وأن الدنيا لم تكن لتستقرّ إلا على ما جعلها الله عليه من النعماء والابتلاء والجزاء في المعاد أو ما شاء ممّا لا نعلم. فإن أشكل عليك شيء من ذلك فأحمله على جهالتك به فإنك أول ما خلقت جاهلاً ثم علمت وما أكثر ما تجهل من الأمر ويخبر فيه رأيك ويضلّ فيه بصرك ثم تبصره بعد ذلك. فأعصم بالذي خلقتك ورزقك وسواك وليكن له تعبدك وإليه رغبتك ومنه شفقتك.

١م، ي، ه: كذا، ن، ش: تكرّرت «خلقت».

I worry lest you should become confused, as others have, about issues on which people's interpretations and views differ. Although I am loath to alarm you, I prefer to strengthen you in advance, rather than leave you without caution about approaching times in which you could perish. I ask God to direct you to the right path and guide you toward your goal. Accordingly, I bequeath to you this testament.

2.31.6 My dear son! Know that the directives of my testament most dear to me, the ones to which I sincerely hope you will adhere, are the following: Remain conscious of God and do not overstep the boundaries of God's mandates for you. Adhere to the path followed by your forebears and your pious family. Like you, they never stopped caring for their souls or reflecting deeply on matters, so they carried out all that was good and refrained from all they had not been charged to undertake. If your heart refuses to accept their path without first learning what they learned, then commence your search with understanding and acumen, without hurtling down the precipice of doubt, or engaging in strident argumentation. Begin your exploration, moreover, by seeking aid from God and petitioning him for direction. Beware of lapses that could throw you into doubt or give you over to error. Once you have ensured that your heart has become pure and humble, your mind mature and composed, your aspiration resolute, begin reflecting on what I have explained. If you cannot achieve this, if you cannot compose your heart or clear your perception and thoughts, then—and this you should know too—you will stumble around heavily like a blind camel and be flung headlong down a dark precipice; and one who stumbles around heavily, one who is delirious, is no seeker of religion. In such a case, it is better to refrain altogether.

2.31.7 My dear son! Try to understand my testament. Know that the master of death is also the master of life, the creator is also the destroyer, the demolisher is also the restorer, the one who inflicts pain is also the one who bestows wellbeing. The world can be sustained only in the way of God's plan—with blessings and affliction, and repayment in the return to him, or other things that he wills that remain unknown to us. If any of this is difficult for you to grasp, attribute it to your ignorance. At the time of your creation, you were created ignorant, then you learned. How often it happens that you are ignorant of something, that your mind is perplexed about it and your perception leads you astray, but then afterward you perceive it clearly! Seek refuge in the one who created you, who sustained you, who molded you in harmonious form. Let your worship be for him, let your hope be in him, let your fear be of him.

2.31.8 وَأَعْلَمَ يَا بَنِيَّ أَنَّ أَحَدًا لَمْ يَنْبِئْ عَنِ اللَّهِ سُبْحَانَهُ كَمَا أَنْبَأَ عَنْهُ نَبِيُّنَا صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلَهُ فَارْضَ بِهِ رَأْدًا وَإِلَى النِّجَاةِ قَائِدًا. فَإِنِّي لَمْ أَلِكْ نَصِيحَةً وَإِنَّكَ لَنْ تَبْلُغَ فِي النَّظَرِ لِنَفْسِكَ وَإِنْ أَجْتَهَدْتَ مَبْلَغَ نَظَرِي لَكَ.

2.31.9 وَأَعْلَمَ يَا بَنِيَّ أَنَّهُ لَوْ كَانَ لِرَبِّكَ شَرِيكَ لَأَتَتْكَ رُسُلُهُ وَلَرَأَيْتَ آثَارَ مُلْكِهِ وَسُلْطَانَهُ وَلَعَرَفْتَ أَعْمَالَهُ وَصِفَاتِهِ وَلَكِنَّهُ إِلَهٌ وَاحِدٌ كَمَا وَصَفَ نَفْسَهُ لَا يُضَادُّهُ فِي مُلْكِهِ أَحَدٌ وَلَا يَزُولُ أَبَدًا وَلَمْ يَزَلْ أَوَّلَ قَبْلِ الْأَشْيَاءِ بَلَا أَوَّلِيَّةٍ وَآخِرَ بَعْدِ الْأَشْيَاءِ بَلَا نِهَآيَةِ عَظَمٍ عَنْ أَنْ تَثْبُتَ رَبُّوِيَّتُهُ بِإِحَاطَةِ قَلْبٍ أَوْ بَصَرٍ. فَإِذَا عَرَفْتَ ذَلِكَ فَافْعَلْ كَمَا يَنْبَغِي لِمِثْلِكَ أَنْ يَفْعَلَهُ فِي صِغَرِ خَطَرِهِ وَقَلَّةِ مَقْدَرَتِهِ وَكَثْرَةِ عِجْزِهِ وَعَظِيمِ حَاجَتِهِ إِلَى رَبِّهِ فِي طَلَبِ طَاعَتِهِ وَالرَّهْبَةِ مِنْ عَقُوبَتِهِ وَالشَّفَقَةِ مِنْ سَخَطِهِ فَإِنَّهُ لَمْ يَأْمُرْكَ إِلَّا بِحَسَنِ وَلَمْ يَنْهَكَ إِلَّا عَنْ قَبِيحٍ.

2.31.10 يَا بَنِيَّ إِنِّي قَدْ أَنْبَأْتُكَ عَنِ الدُّنْيَا وَحَالِهَا وَزَوَالِهَا وَأَنْتَقَالِهَا وَأَنْبَأْتُكَ عَنِ الْآخِرَةِ وَمَا أُعَدُّ لِأَهْلِهَا فِيهَا وَضَرَبْتُ لَكَ فِيهِمَا الْأَمْثَالَ لِتَعْتَبِرَ بِهَا وَتَحْذَرُ عَلَيْهَا. إِنَّمَا مِثْلُ مَنْ خَبَرَ الدُّنْيَا كَمِثْلِ قَوْمٍ سَفَرْنَا بِهِمْ مِنْزَلَ جَدِيدٍ فَأَمَّوْا مِنْزَلًا خَصِيْبًا وَجَنَابًا مَرِيْعًا فَاحْتَمَلُوا وَعَثَاءَ الطَّرِيقِ وَفِرَاقَ الصَّدِيقِ وَخَشَوْنَ السَّفَرَ وَجَشَوْهُ الْمَطْعَمَ لِأَتَوْا سَعَةَ دَارِهِمْ وَمِنْزَلَ قَرَارِهِمْ فَلَيْسَ يَجِدُونَ شَيْءًا مِنْ ذَلِكَ أَلْمًا وَلَا يَرُونَ نَفَقَةً مَغْرَمًا وَلَا شَيْءًا أَحَبَّ إِلَيْهِمْ مِمَّا قَرَّبَهُمْ مِنْ مَنْزِلِهِمْ وَأَدَانَاهُمْ إِلَى مَحَلِّهِمْ. وَمِثْلُ مَنْ أَغْتَرَبَهَا كَمِثْلِ قَوْمٍ كَانُوا بِمَنْزِلٍ خَصِيْبٍ فَنَبَا بِهِمْ إِلَى مَنْزِلٍ جَدِيدٍ فَلَيْسَ شَيْءٌ أَكْرَهَ إِلَيْهِمْ وَلَا أَفْظَعَ عَنْدهُمْ مِنْ مَفَارِقَةِ مَا كَانُوا فِيهِ إِلَى مَا يَهْجُمُونَ عَلَيْهِ وَيَصِيرُونَ إِلَيْهِ.

2.31.8 My dear son! Know that no one has brought God's message in the manner of our Prophet, so take joy in accepting him as your scout for salvation and your leader. I have never held back from giving you advice. Though you may strive hard, you will never look out for yourself as much as I look out for you.

2.31.9 My dear son! Know that if your Lord had a partner, his messengers would have come to you. You would have seen the evidence of that deity's kingship and power and recognized his actions and attributes. But there is only one God—he has described himself as one,¹ and no one can challenge him for his kingdom. As he has always been, so he will never cease to be. He is first before all things, yet without beginning, he is last after all things, yet without end. His majesty is too great to be encompassed by heart or eye. If you recognize this, do what someone like you should do, a human of little significance, of meager power, of complete incapacity, a human in great need of his Lord—seek to obey him, beware his punishment, and fear his wrath, for he only ever commands you to do what is right, and he only forbids you from doing what is wrong.

2.31.10 My dear son! I have told you about this world, about its condition, its imminent end, and its inexorable passing. I have told you about the hereafter and what has been prepared in it for its people. You have been given illustrations about both so that you may learn from them and act upon them. Those who have tested the world's reality are like a group of travelers who, finding it an unsatisfactory, drought-stricken abode, seek another that is fertile and rich in pasture. They patiently suffer the tribulations of the road, the separation from friends, the roughness of the journey, and the coarseness of their food, in order to arrive at the vast and lovely expanse of their new home, their permanent residence. They care nothing for the pain they must experience on the road, nor do they deem the expense they must incur an indemnity. Nothing pleases them more than the things that bring them closer to their permanent abode, that draw them nearer to their real home. In contrast, those who are taken in by the world's deceptions are like a group of people who live in a fertile pasture and leave it behind to travel to a place of drought. Nothing will bring them more grief or be more devastating for them than leaving the pleasures they enjoy, and arriving, suddenly, at the place to which they must come, and in which they must stay forever.

1 E.g., Qur'an, Ikẖlāṣ 112:1, Naḥl 16:51, Baqarah 2:163.

2.31.11 يا بنيّ أجعل نفسك ميزاناً فيما بينك وبين غيرك فأحب لغيرك ما تحب لنفسك وأكره له ما تكره لها ولا تظلم كما لا تحب أن تظلم وأحسن كما تحب أن يحسن إليك وأستقبح من نفسك ما تستقبح من غيرك وأرض من الناس بما ترضاه لهم من نفسك ولا تقل ما لا تعلم وإن قلّ ما تعلم ولا تقل ما لا تحب أن يقال لك وأعلم أنّ الإعجاب ضدّ الصواب وآفة الأبواب فأسع في كدحك ولا تكن خازناً لغيرك وإذا أنت هُديت لقصدك فكن أخشع ما تكون لرَبِّك.

2.31.12 وأعلم أنّ أمامك طريقاً ذا مسافة بعيدة ومشقة شديدة وأنّه لا غنى بك فيه عن حسن الارتياح وقدر بلاغك من الزاد مع خفة الظهر فلا تحملنّ على ظهرك فوق طاقتك فيكون ثقل ذلك وبالأعلى عليك. وإذا وجدت من أهل الفاقة من يحمل لك زادك إلى يوم القيامة فيؤايفك به غداً حيث تحتاج إليه فأغنمه وحمله إياه وأكثر من تزويده وأنت قادر عليه فلعلّك تطلبه فلا تجده وأغنم من استقرضك في حال غناك ليجعل قضاءه لك في يوم عسرتك. وأعلم أنّ أمامك عقبة كؤوداً المخفّ فيها أحسن حالاً من المثقل والمبطى عليها أقبح أمراً من المسرع وأنّ مهبطها بك لا محالة على جنة أو على نار فأرتدّ لنفسك قبل نزولك ووطن^٢ المنزل قبل حلولك فليس بعد الموت مُستعَب ولا إلى الدنيا منصرف.

2.31.13 وأعلم أنّ الذي بيده خزائن السماوات والأرض قد أذن لك في الدعاء وتكفل لك بالإجابة وأمرّك أن تسأله ليعطيك وتسترحمه ليرحمك ولم يجعل بينك وبينه من يحجبك عنه ولم يلجئك إلى من يشفع لك إليه ولم يمنعك إن أسأت من التوبة ولم

^١م، ي: كذا. ش، ن، ه: «حالاً». ^٢ن، ي، ومصححة في ش: كذا. م، ه، وأصل ش، ونسخة في ي: «ووطى».

2.31.11 My dear son! How you wish to be treated should be the measure with which you treat others. Choose for others what you would choose for yourself, and dislike for them what you dislike for yourself; do not oppress, just as you would not wish to be oppressed; be good, just as you would have others be good to you; consider ugly in yourself what you consider ugly in others; accept from others what you would have them accept from you; do not speak about things you do not know, even when there is not much that you do know; do not say things you would not wish to have said to you. Know that conceit is the enemy of good judgment and the bane of good minds. Toil hard but do not hoard your wealth for others to inherit. When you are guided to your purpose, humble yourself before your Lord.

2.31.12 Know that ahead of you lies a road whose route is long and whose hardships are severe. You must traverse it as well as you are able and take with you the provisions you will need. Keep your load light, and do not burden your back beyond its capacity, for a heavy load will cause a bad outcome.¹ Whenever you find a mendicant to carry your provisions for you till the day of resurrection, such that tomorrow, when you are in need of them, he can hand them over to you—take advantage of him, give him your cargo to carry, and load him up with as many provisions as you are able.² Do this while you have the opportunity, for it could happen that you go out to search for him but cannot find him. Take advantage, too, of any who ask you for a loan on your day of wealth and defer repayment for your day of hardship. Know that there is a tough climb before you in which it is better to travel light than to carry a heavy load, where it is much worse to go slowly than to go in speed. Know that you must dismount in either paradise or hell, so seek provisions for your soul before you are made to alight. Embrace your final home and make it ready before you take up residence. Remember: After death, there will be no way to please God, and no way to return to this world.

2.31.13 Know that he whose hands hold the treasures of the skies and the treasures of the earth has permitted you to petition him and promised to answer. He has commanded you to ask in order that he may give, he has commanded you to beseech his mercy in order that he may shower it upon you. He has not placed any veil between you and him, nor has he required you to seek refuge with anyone who will intercede for you. If you sin, he does not withhold his

¹ The “heavy load” on your back is a metaphor for sins.

² “Finding a mendicant to carry your provisions for you” is an injunction to charity, which will bring abundant rewards on judgment day.

يعاقلك بالنقمة ولم يفضحك حيث الفضيحة ولم يشدد عليك في قبول الإنابة ولم يناقشك بالجريمة ولم يؤيسك من الرحمة بل جعل نزوعك عن الذنب حسنة وحسب سيئتك واحدة وحسب حسنك عشراً وفتح لك باب المتاب فإذا ناديت به سمع نداءك وإذا ناجيته علم نجواك فأفصيت إليه بحاجتك وأبثته ذات نفسك وشكوت إليه همومك وأستكشفته كربك وأستعنته على أمورك وسألته من خزائن رحمته ما لا يقدر على إعطائه غيره من زيادة الأعمار وصحة الأبدان وسعة الأرزاق.

ثم جعل في يديك مفاتيح خزائنه بما أذن لك فيه من مسأله فتى شئت أستفتحت بالدعاء أبواب نعمته وأستطرت شآبيب رحمته. فلا يُقنطك إبطاء إجابته فإن العطيّة على قدر النية وربما أخرت عنك الإجابة ليكون ذلك أعظم لأجر السائل وأجزل لعطاء الآمل وربما سألت الشيء فلا تؤتاه وأوتيت خيراً منه عاجلاً أو آجلاً أو صرف عنك لما هو خير لك. فلو قد طلبته فيه هلاك دينك لو أوتيته فلتكن مسألتك فيما يبقى لك جماله وينفى عنك وباله والمال لا يبقى لك ولا تبقى له.

2.31.14 وَأَعْلَمَ أَنَّكَ إِنَّمَا خُلِقْتَ لِلْآخِرَةِ لَا لِلدُّنْيَا وَلِلْفَنَاءِ لَا لِلْبَقَاءِ وَلِلْمَوْتِ لَا لِلْحَيَاةِ وَأَنَّكَ فِي مَنْزِلِ قُلْعَةٍ وَدَارِ بُلْغَةٍ وَطَرِيقٍ إِلَى الْآخِرَةِ وَأَنَّكَ طَرِيدُ الْمَوْتِ الَّذِي لَا يَنْجُو مِنْهُ هَارِبُهُ وَلَا بَدَأَ أَنَّهُ مَدْرَكُهُ فَكُنْ مِنْهُ عَلَى حَذَرٍ أَنْ يَدْرِكَكَ وَأَنْتَ عَلَى حَالِ سَيِّئَةٍ قَدْ كُنْتَ تَحْدُثُ نَفْسَكَ مِنْهَا بِالتَّوْبَةِ فَيَحُولُ بَيْنَكَ وَبَيْنَ ذَلِكَ فَإِذَا أَنْتَ قَدْ أَهْلَكْتَ نَفْسَكَ. يَا بَنِي أَكْثَرِ مَنْ ذَكَرَ الْمَوْتَ وَذَكَرَ مَا تَهْجُمُ عَلَيْهِ وَتُفْضِي بَعْدَ الْمَوْتِ إِلَيْهِ حَتَّى يَأْتِيكَ وَقَدْ أَخَذَتْ مِنْهُ حِذْرُكَ وَشَدَّدَتْ لَهُ أَرْكَهُ وَلَا يَأْتِيكَ بَغْتَةً فَيُهِرَكَ.

2.31.15 وَإِيَّاكَ أَنْ تَعْتَرَّ بِمَا تَرَى مِنْ إِخْلَادِ أَهْلِ الدُّنْيَا إِلَيْهَا وَتَكْأَلِبُهُمْ عَلَيْهَا. فَقَدْ نَبَّأَكَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا وَنَعَتْ لَكَ نَفْسَهَا وَتَكَشَّفَتْ لَكَ عَنْ مَسَاوِيهَا فَإِنَّمَا أَهْلُهَا كِلَابٌ عَاوِيَةٌ وَسِبَاعٌ

pardon, nor does he hasten to punish. He does not disgrace you even when you deserve shame. He does not rebuke while accepting your repentance. He does not chide you for your crimes or cause you to despair of his mercy. Rather, he counts it as a good deed when you shun sin. He reckons your bad deed as a single bad deed but multiplies your good deeds by ten. He has opened the door of repentance for you—if you call out to him, he hears your call, if you whisper to him, he knows your words—so open your heart and plead with him to take care of you. Divulge to him your inner self, tell him of your griefs, entreat him to dispel your sorrows, beseech him to help you in all that you do. Ask him for the treasures of his mercy, for that is something he alone can bestow. Ask him for a long life, a healthy body, and abundant providence.

God has placed in your hands the keys to his treasury, for he has permitted you to pray. Whenever you so desire, you can beseech him and unlock the doors of his favors. Whenever you so desire, you can supplicate him and receive the copious showers of his mercy. Do not despair if the answer is slow in coming, for the gift will be in proportion to the intent. Perhaps the answer has been delayed so that the petitioner may receive yet greater rewards, and the aspirant may obtain yet richer gifts. When you asked for a thing and it was not given to you, perhaps it was because you will be given something even better, either here or in the next world. Perhaps it was turned away for something better. It may so happen that a thing you requested would have ruined your faith if it were granted. Ask for things whose beauty you will always cherish and against whose harm you will be guarded. Wealth will not remain for you, nor will you remain for it.

2.31.14 Know that you have been created for the hereafter, not for this world, for annihilation, not existence, for death, not life. You are in a temporary home, a place for gathering provisions, a path to the hereafter. Death stalks you. No one who attempts to flee can escape, for it will inevitably overtake him. Be watchful lest it seize you in a state of sin. You tell yourself you will repent later, but death may get in the way—if that happens, you will have caused your soul to perish. My dear son! Think about death and do so often. Reflect on what you are rushing toward and where you may be pitched after death. Make sure death does not take you before you have taken the warning to heart or girded your loins. Let it not come upon you suddenly and dash you to the ground!

2.31.15 Beware! Do not be deceived by the world, do not become like the covetous who fight over her like wild dogs! God has informed you about her reality, she too has given you tidings of her own death, shown you her real evils. Are her people anything but howling dogs and savage predators? Yowling at each other,

ضارية يهرّ بعضها بعضاً ويأكل عزيزها ذليلها ويقهر كبيرها صغيرها. نعمٌ مُعَقَّلَةٌ^١ وأخرى مهملة قد أضلّت عقولها وركبت مجهولها. سُروْحٌ عاهةٌ يُوَادُّ وَغَثٌ ليس لها راعٌ يقيمها ولا مُسَمِّ يُسَمِّها سلكت بهم الدنيا طريق العمى وأخذت بأبصارهم عن منار الهدى فتأهوا في حيرتها وغرقوا في نعمتها وأتخذوها ربّاً فلعبت بهم ولعبوا بها ونسوا ما وراءها. رُوَيْدٌ يُسِفِرُ الظلام كأن قد وردت الأظعان يوشِكُ من أسرع أن يلحق وأعلم أنّ من كانت مطيَّته الليل والنهار فإنه يُساربه وإن كان واقفاً ويقطع المسافة وإن كان مقيماً وادعاً.

2.31.16 وأعلم يقيناً أنّك لن تبلغ أملك ولن تعدو أجلك وأنك في سبيل من كان قبلك خَفِضَ في الطلب وأجمل في المكتسب فإنه رَبٌّ طلب قد جرّ إلى حربٍ وليس كلّ طالب بمرزوق ولا كلّ مُجَلٍّ بمحروم وأكرم نفسك عن كلّ دنيّة وإن ساقطت إلى الرغائب فإنّك لن تعتاض بما تبذل من نفسك عوضاً ولا تكن عبد غيرك وقد جعلك الله حراً وما خيرٌ خيرٍ لا يُنال^٢ إلّا بشرٍّ ويسر لا ينال إلّا بعسر وإياك أن توجف بك مطايا الطمع فتوردك مناهل الهلكة وإن استطعت أن لا يكون بينك وبين الله ذو نعمة فأفعل فإنّك مدرك قِسْمِكَ وأخذ سهمك وإنّ اليسير من الله أكرم وأعظم من الكثير من خلقه وإن كان كلّ منه.

2.31.17 وتلافيك ما فرط من صمتك أيسر من إدراكك ما فات من منطقك.

وحفظ ما في الوعاء بِشَدِّ الوِكاة.

وحفظ ما في يديك أحبّ إليّ من طلب ما في يد غيرك.

ومرارة اليأس خير من الطلب إلى الناس.

والحرفة مع العفّة خير من الغنى مع الفجور.

^١ن، ش، ي، هـ، ومصحّحة في م: كذا. أصل م: «مُعَقَّلَةٌ». ^٢م، ي، ومصحّحة في هـ، ونسخة في ش: كذا. ن، وأصل ش، هـ، ونسخة في م: «لا يوجد».

the strong devour the weak, the large attack the small. Herded and tended camels, some, but others gone loose, having slipped their ropes and run off in unknown directions. They graze now on foul weeds in stony valleys, no shepherd to watch them, no herdsman to lead them to grass. The world took them on the path of blindness and struck down their beacons of guidance, they drifted in her perplexities and drowned in her pleasures, they took her as their lord and master, she toyed with them, and they dallied with her, forgetting what was coming. But wait, go gently! Darkness will soon give way to morning. Travelers have already arrived at the watering hole, yet those who hasten may very well catch up. Know this: If your steeds are Day and Night, you are driven forward even when you stand still. You cut the distance to the destination even when you remain motionless and calm.

2.31.16 Know this with full certainty: Your path is the path of those before you, and you will not achieve your long hopes and surpass your allotted lifespan, so be moderate in your pursuits and restrained in what you seek. A pursuit often leads to deprivation: not every seeker finds sustenance, while not every person of restraint is denied. Honor yourself by rising above despicable acts, even when they lead to the fulfilment of your passions, for there is no adequate recompense for expended honor. Do not become a slave to another when God has created you free. What is the good of something good obtained through evil? Or of ease obtained through privation? Beware lest ambition's steeds run off with you and pitch you down at the station of destruction! If you can arrange things such that no benefactor stands between you and God, then do so. No matter what, you will attain your destiny and receive your share, and a little from God is both more in quantity and greater in worth than a lot from his creatures. Ultimately, everything comes from him.

2.31.17 Making up for too much silence is easier than retracting what escapes your lips.

Secure your sack by tightening the strap.

It is far better to guard your property than to covet another's.

It is far better to taste the bitterness of resignation than to importune people.

It is far better for you to combine restraint with employment than to pair wealth with dissolution.

والمرء أحفظ لسرّه.
 وربّ ساعٍ فيما يضرّه.
 من أكثر أجزرو من تفكّر أبصر.
 قارن أهل الخير تكن منهم وبأين أهل الشرّ تبين عنهم.
 بنس الطعام الحرام.
 وظلم الضعيف أخفش الظلم.
 إذا كان الرفق خرقاً كان الخرق رفقاً.
 ربّما كان الدواء داء والداء دواء وربّما نصح غير الناصح وغشّ المستنصح.
 وإياك والاتكال على المني فإنّها بضائع التوكّي.
 والعقل حفظ التجارب وخير ما جربت ما وعظك.
 بادر الفرصة قبل أن تكون غصّة.
 ليس كلّ طالب يصيب ولا كلّ غائب يؤوب.
 ومن الفساد إضاعة الزاد ومفسدة المعاد.
 ولكلّ أمر عاقبة.
 سوف يأتيك ما قدّرك.
 التاجر مخاطر.
 وربّ يسير أئمنى من كثير.
 لا خير في مُعين مَهِين ولا في صديق ظَنِين.
 ساهل الدهر ما ذلّ لك قعوده.
 ولا تخاطر بشيء رجاء أكثر منه.
 وإياك أن تجحّ بك مطيّة اللجاج.

2.31.18 احمل نفسك من أخيك عند صُرْمه على الصلّة وعند صدوده على اللطف
 والمقاربة وعند جُوده على البذل وعند تباعده على الدنوّ وعند شدّته على اللين وعند

You protect your own secret best.
 Often the very thing you strive for harms you when you get it.
 Whoever talks too much, blathers.
 Associate with good people, and you will be one of them. Stay away from evil
 people, and you will be separate from them.
 How vile is forbidden food!
 Oppressing the weak is the worst oppression.
 If goodness is stupid, then stupidity is good.
 Sometimes the cure becomes the disease.
 A person who does not intend to often unwittingly gives counsel, while a
 well-wisher sometimes unwittingly deceives.
 Beware of placing faith in worldly hopes—they are the property of fools.
 Learning from experience is smart—the best experience gives good counsel.
 Seize opportunities before they are lost.
 Not every seeker gets what he wants, and not everyone who goes comes
 back.
 To squander provisions and to spoil your return is to cause your own ruin.
 Every affair has a consequence.
 Your destiny will come to you.
 A trader takes risks.
 A little often produces more than a lot.
 There is no good in a contemptible helper or a suspicious friend.
 Fate is a camel. Loosen its reins and give it slack as long as it remains
 docile.
 Don't risk what you have in hopes of getting more.
 Beware lest a quarrel run away with you.

2.31.18 Maintain bonds of kinship with your brother, even when he is bent on cutting them. Perform kindnesses for him, even when he shuns you. Be generous to him, even when he is aloof and close-fisted. Stay close to him, even when he distances himself. Be kind to him, even when he is harsh. Placate him,

جرمه على العذر حتى كأنك له عبد وكأنه ذو نعمة عليك وإياك أن تضع ذلك في غير موضعه أو أن تفعله بغير أهله.

لا تتخذنّ عدوّ صديقك صديقاً فتعادي صديقك.
وأمحض أخاك النصيحة حسنة كانت أم قبيحة.
وتجرّع الغيظ فإنّي لم أر جرعة أحلى منها عاقبة ولا ألدّ مغبة.
ولنّ لمن غالطك فإنه يوشك أن يلين لك.
وخذ على عدوك بالفضل فإنه أحلى الظفرين.
وإن أردت قطيعة أخيك فاستبق له من نفسك بقية ترجع إليها إن بدا له ذلك يوماً ما.

ومن ظنّ بك خيراً فصدّق ظنه.
ولا تضيعنّ حقّ أخيك اتكلاً على ما بينك وبينه فإنه ليس لك بأخ من أضعت حقّه.

ولا يكن أهلك أشقى الخلق بك ولا ترغبنّ فيمن زهد فيك.
ولا يكوننّ أخوك أقوى على قطيعتك منك على صلته ولا يكوننّ على الإساءة أقوى منك على الإحسان.
ولا يكبرنّ عليك ظلم من ظلمك فإنه يسعى في مضرتّه ونفعك وليس جزاء من سرّك أن تسوءه.

2.31.19 وأعلم يا بنيّ أنّ الرزق رزقان رزق تطلبه ورزق يطلبك فإن أنت لم تأتِه أتاكَ.
ما أقيح الخضوع عند الحاجة والجفاء عند الغنى.
إنّما لك من دنياك ما أصلحت به مثواك وإن كنت جازعاً على ما تفلّت من يديك فأجزع على كلّ ما لم يصل إليك.
استدّل على ما لم يكن بما قد كان فإنّ الأمور أشباه.

ان، ش، ي، هـ، ونسخة في م: كذا. أصل م، ومصحّحة في ش: «أقدر».

even when he is cruel. Behave towards him as though you were a slave, and he a generous benefactor. But beware lest you do this where it is not fitting, or with people who are not worthy.

To befriend your friend's enemy is to spurn your friend.

Give your brother sincere advice, whether palatable or unpleasant.

Swallow your rage—no other drink leaves a sweeter taste or has a pleasanter effect.

Be kind to one who is harsh with you, perhaps, then, he will be kinder to you.

Be generous to your enemy—that is the sweetest of the two ways of celebrating victory.

If you must sever relations with your brother, save a small space in your heart for him, in case, one day, he wants to return.

If someone thinks you are good, prove them right.

Don't squander your brother's rights by taking the bond between you for granted. If you squander his rights, he is no longer your brother.

Don't give your family members the least share of you. Don't place your desires in those indifferent to you.

Don't let your brother be more capable of severing himself from you than you of associating with him. Don't let him be more capable of meanness than you are of being kind.

Don't be unduly troubled by an oppressor's oppression. Know that he harms himself and benefits you—don't reward someone who benefits you by doing him harm.

2.31.19 My dear son! Know that providence is of two types—the one you seek and the one that seeks you. If you don't find it, it will find you.

How loathsome is a show of humility in times of need, and aloofness in times of affluence!

Your greatest assets are the deeds you carry to the grave. If you would bewail the loss of what you once had, then bewail too the absence of things you never had.

ولا تكوننَّ ممن لا تنفعه العظة إلا إذا بالغت في إيلاّمه فإنّ العاقل يتعظ بالآداب
والبهائم لا تتعظ إلا بالضرب.

اطرح عنك واردات الهموم! بعزائم الصبر وحسن اليقين.
من ترك القصد جار.

الصاحب مناسب.

والصديق من صدق غيبه.

والهوى شريك العمى.

رُبَّ بعيد أقرب من قريب وقريب أبعد من بعيد.

والغريب من لم يكن له حبيب.

من تعدّى الحق ضاق مذهبه.

ومن أقصر على قدره كان أبقي له.

وأوتق سبب أخذت به سبب بينك وبين الله سبحانه.

من لم يبالك فهو عدوك.

قد يكون اليأس إدراكاً إذا كان الطمع هلاكاً.

ليس كلّ عورة تظهر ولا كلّ فرصة تصاب.

وربما أخطأ البصير قصده وأصاب الأعمى رشده.

آخر الشرّ فإنك إذا شئت تعجلّته.

وقطيعة الجاهل تعدل صلة العاقل.

من أمّن الزمان خانه ومن أعظمه أهانه.

ليس كلّ من رمى أصاب.

إذا تغير السلطان تغير الزمان.

سلّ عن الرفيق قبل الطريق وعن الجار قبل الدار.

إياك أن تذكر من الكلام ما كان مضحكاً وإن حكيت ذلك عن غيرك.

م، ش، ي، هـ، ونسخة في ن: كذا. ن، ونسخة في ش: «الأمر».

Expect what will happen by extrapolating from what has happened—history repeats.¹

Don't heed counsel only when it haunts you and causes you pain. A rational person takes counsel from rebuke. Only cattle are counseled by the whip.

Cast off the fevers of anxiety with patient resolve and seemingly conviction.

To leave the middle road is to deviate.

Friends are like kin.

A friend is true in your absence.

Passion blinds.

Those far are often closer than those close. Those close are often farther than those far.

The real exile is the person who has no one to love.

Whoever transgresses the truth finds his path closing in on him.

Whosoever limits himself to his capacity abides.

The sturdiest rope is the one that links you to God.

A person who doesn't care for your wellbeing is your enemy.

Accepting that hopes may not be realized could lead to their realization, whereas coveting them could lead to your destruction.

Not every gap in a fortress can be breached. Not every opportunity can be availed.

Sometimes the perceptive miss the target and the blind hit the mark.

Impede evil, else you may hasten its onset.

Dissociating from a fool is equal to befriending an intelligent man.

Trust the world and you will be deceived by it. Venerate the world and you will be reviled by it.

Not every arrow hits the mark.

New ruler, new age.

Before beginning a journey, inspect your fellow travelers. Before buying a house, inspect your neighbors.

Beware of cracking unseemly jokes, even when attributing them to another.

¹ Ar. *inna l-umūra ashbāhun*, lit. "all things are the same."

2.31.20 وإيّاك ومُشاورة النساء فإنّ رأيهنّ إلى أفنّ وعزمنّ إلى وهنّ وأكفف عليهنّ من أبصارهنّ بحجابك إيّاهنّ فإنّ شدّة الحجاب أبقي عليهنّ وليس خروجهنّ بأشدّ من إدخالك من لا يوثق به عليهنّ وإنّ أسطعت أن لا يعرفنّ غيرك فأفعل. ولا تملّك المرأة من أمرها ما جاوز نفسها فإنّ المرأة ريحانة وليست بقهرمانة ولا تعدّ بكرامتها نفسها ولا تُطمعها أن تشفع لغيرها. وإيّاك والتغيّر في غير موضع غيرة فإنّ ذلك يدعو للصحيحة إلى السقم والبريئة إلى الريب.

2.31.21 وأجعل لكلّ إنسان من خدّمك عملاً تأخذه به فإنّه أحرى أن لا يتواكلوا في خدمتك.

وأكرم عشيرتك فإنّهم جناحك الذي به تطير وأصلك الذي إليه تصير ويدك التي بها تصول.

2.31.22 أستودع الله دينك ودنياك. وأسأله خير القضاء لك في العاجلة والآجلة والدنيا والآخرة إن شاء الله.

2.32 ومن كتاب له عليه السلام إلى معاوية وأرديت جيلاً من الناس كثيراً خدعتهم بغيك وألقيتهم في موج بحرك تغشاهم الظلمات وتلاطم بهم الشبهات فجاروا عن وجهتهم ونكصوا على أعقابهم وتولّوا على أدبارهم وعوّلوا على أحسابهم إلّا من فاء من أهل البصائر فإنّهم فارقوك بعد معرفتك وهرّبوا إلى الله من موازرتك إذ حملتهم على الصعب وعدلت بهم عن القصد. فاتّق الله يا معاوية في نفسك وجاذب الشيطان قيادك فإنّ الدنيا منقطعة عنك والآخرة قريبة منك. والسلام.

2.31.20 Beware of seeking advice from women, for their opinion can be weak and their resolve can waiver.¹ Employ the veil to shade their eyes, for strict veiling preserves modesty; also, private visits from untrustworthy men are as harmful as going out unveiled—if you can, make it so that they know only you. Don't allow a woman to govern affairs other than her own, for a woman is a fragrant flower, not a manager of affairs; don't allow your generosity to her extend beyond her to another, don't encourage her to intercede for others. Beware, on the other hand, of irrational jealousy, for jealousy leads the healthy wife to sickness and the innocent one to engage in suspicious behavior.

2.31.21 Make every individual under your command responsible for his own particular task. If you do, he will be less likely to slacken and point a finger.

Honor your kinsmen. They are the wings with which you fly, the tree on which you lean, and the hand with which you attack.

2.31.22 I place your religious and your worldly affairs in God's care. I beseech him to ordain for you everything good, now and later, both in this world and the hereafter, if he so wills, *Inshā'allāh*!

2.32 From a letter by 'Alī to Mu'āwiyah:²

You have destroyed a whole generation of people, deceiving them with your evil ways and pitching them into the waves of your turbulent sea, where they were engulfed in darkness and tossed hither and thither by doubt. Straying from the destination, they spun on their heels, turned their backs on religion, and placed their faith in ties of kinship—except for the few who were discerning. When you mounted the latter on refractory camels and led them off the straight path, they recognized your misguidance and fled, leaving your service to return to God. Fear God for your own sake, Mu'āwiyah, and wrench your halter out of Satan's hands. Very soon, the world will sever its rope from you. The hereafter has drawn near. Go in peace.

1 Some of these lines, alongside a few others in which women are referred to harshly in this volume, are usually read as an indirect rebuke of the Prophet's widow 'Ā'ishah, who led an army against 'Alī at the Battle of the Camel (see also § 1.77, § 2.1, and accompanying notes).

2 Excerpt from a letter within a series of acrimonious exchanges, presumably in the lead-up to the Battle at Šiffin in 37/657. Preceding part of 'Alī's letter in B 859; H 16:133, and Mu'āwiyah's reply and the full exchange, in H 16:133–137.

2.33 ومن كتاب له عليه السلام إلى قثم بن العباس وهو عامله على مكة
أما بعد. فإن عيني بالمغرب كتب إليّ يعلمني أنه وجه على الموسم أناس من أهل الشام
العمي القلوب الصم الأسماع الكمه الأبصار الذين يلتمسون الحق بالباطل ويطيعون
المخلوق في معصية الخالق ويحتلبون الدنيا درّها بالدين ويشترون عاجلها بآجل الأبرار
المتقين ولن يفوز بالخير إلاّ عامله ولا يجزى جزاء الشر إلاّ فاعله. فأقم على ما في يديك
قيام الحازم الصليب والناصح اللبيب والتابع لسلطانته المطيع لإمامه وإيّاك وما يعتذر
منه ولا تكن عند النعماء بطراً ولا عند البأساء فشلاً.

2.34 ومن كتاب له عليه السلام إلى محمد بن أبي بكر لما بلغه توجّده من عزله بالأشتر عن مصر
ثم توفيّ الأشتر في توجّجه إلى مصر قبل وصوله إليها
وقد بلغني موجدتك من تسريح الأشتر إلى عمك وإني لم أفعل ذلك استبطاء لك في
الجهد ولا أزدیاداً لك في الجدّ ولو نزعت ما تحت يدك من سلطانك لوليتك ما هو أيسر
عليك مؤونة وأعجب إليك ولاية. إن الرجل الذي كنت وليته أمر مصر كان رجلاً
لنا ناصحاً وعلى عدونا شديداً نافعاً فرحمه الله فلقد استكمل أيامه ولاقى حمامه ونحن عنه
راضون أولاه الله رضوانه وضاعف الثواب له. فأصحّر لعدوك وأمض على بصيرتك^٢
وشمر لحرب من حاربك وأدع إلى سبيل ربك وأكثر الاستعانة بالله يكفك ما أهمك
ويعينك على ما ينزل بك إن شاء الله.

١ن، م، ي، هـ، ومصحّحة في ش: كذا. أصل ش: «سم». ٢ش، ن، ي، هـ، ونسخة في م: كذا.
أصل م: «سيرتك».

2.33 From ‘Alī’s dispatch to Qutham ibn al-‘Abbās, his governor in Mecca:¹

My agent in the west has written to inform me that a group of Syrians—blind of heart, deaf of ear, and weak of eye—are being sent to Mecca this hajj season. They claim to establish a right through wrong means, obey a human, a creature, while disobeying the creator;² and attempt to milk the world’s udders in the name of religion. They purchase the temporary benefits of this realm and sell off the reward promised to the pious and godfearing. But good will be won only by those who practice good, while the recompense of those who practice evil will be nothing but evil. Govern your city well—be astute, strong, sincere, and thoughtful, a man who follows his leader and obeys his Imam. <Beware of an action you must justify.>³ Do not exult in times of prosperity or despair in times of distress.

2.34 From ‘Alī’s letter to Muḥammad ibn Abī Bakr, upon learning of Muḥammad’s distress at being replaced by Ashtar as governor of Egypt (Ashtar died en route):⁴

I have learned that you are distressed at my sending Ashtar to take charge of your region. That was not because I found you remiss in your efforts or less diligent than I would have wished—although I retracted the authority I had placed in your hands, I had intended to replace it with a governorship that would have been easier for you to handle and more fulfilling. The man I sent as the new governor of Egypt—may God have mercy on him!—was sincere in his love for me and a fierce enemy to my foe. But he has finished his days and met his end. I am pleased with his deeds—may God too be pleased with him and multiply his reward. Now go out and confront your enemy. Be guided by your discerning mind, gird up to fight your attacker, call to the path of your Lord, and beseech God repeatedly for aid. He will dispel your grief and help you to combat the calamities that have come your way, if he so wills.

1 From Kufa, just prior to the hajj season, in Dhū al-Ḥijjah, 39/659, warning Qutham about the imminent arrival in Mecca of Mu‘āwiyah’s troops under Yazīd ibn Shajarah al-Rahāwī. B 859; H 16:138–139. Context and text in Thaqafī, *Ghārāt*, 2:504–510.

2 Echoes a well-known hadith, <Do not obey humans if it means you will disobey God> (لا طاعة لمخلوق في معصية الخالق). Qudā‘ī, *Shihāb*, § 6.24.

3 Proverb. R 3:381.

4 From Kufa to Egypt in 38/658. Ṭabarī, *Tārīkh*, 5:87. See next text, § 2.35, for ‘Alī’s grief when Muḥammad ibn Abi Bakr too was killed. “Ashtar died” (*tuwuffiya al-Ashtar*), or, as per MS Sh, “Ashtar was poisoned” (*summa al-Ashtar*).

2.35 ومن كتاب له عليه السلام إلى عبد الله بن العباس بعد مقتل محمد بن أبي بكر بمصر
 أمّا بعد. فإنّ مصر قد أفتُتحت ومحمد بن أبي بكر رحمه الله قد استُشهد فعند الله نحتسبه
 ولدًا ناصحًا وعاملاً كادحًا وسيفًا قاطعًا وركنًا دافعًا. وقد كنت حثت الناس على لحاقه
 وأمرتهم بغياثه قبل الوقعة ودعوتهم سرًّا وجهراً وعودًا وبدءًا فمنهم الآتي كارهاً ومنهم
 المعتلّ كاذباً ومنهم القاعد خاذلاً أسأل الله أن يجعل لي منهم فرجاً عاجلاً فوالله لولا
 طمعي عند لقائي عدوّي في الشهادة وتوطيئي نفسي على المنية لأحببت أن لا أبقى مع
 هؤلاء يوماً واحداً ولا ألتقي بهم أبداً.

2.36 ومن كتاب له عليه السلام في ذكر جيش أنفذه إلى بعض الأعداء وهو جواب كتاب
 كتبه إليه أخوه عقيل بن أبي طالب
 فسرّحت إليه جيشاً كثيفاً من المسلمين فلما بلغه ذلك شمّر هارباً ونكص نادماً فلحقوه
 ببعض الطريق وقد طفلت الشمس للإياب فأقتلوا شيئاً كلاً ولا. فما كان إلا كموقف
 ساعة حتّى نجا جريضاً بعد ما أخذ منه بالمُخنق ولم يبق معه غير الرّمق فلايّاً بلأيّ ما نجا.

2.35 From ‘Alī’s letter to ‘Abdallāh ibn al-‘Abbās, after Muḥammad ibn Abī Bakr was killed in Egypt:¹

Egypt has been conquered, and Muḥammad ibn Abī Bakr—may God have mercy on him!—has gained martyrdom. I seek God’s recompense for enduring the pain of his death! He was a sincere son, a diligent governor, a cutting sword, and a pillar of support. I had urged people to succor him ahead of the skirmish and commanded them to come to his aid, and I pleaded with them early and often, in private and in public, but to no avail—a few reluctantly stood up, some gave insincere excuses, and others sat back and flatly refused.² I entreat God to grant me swift relief from their company! By God, were I not hoping for martyrdom when I meet the enemy in battle, had I not trained myself to face death in combat, I would prefer not to stay among these people for another day, I would wish never to see them again!

2.36 From ‘Alī’s reply to a letter from his brother ‘Aqīl ibn Abī Ṭālib, describing the movements of a military unit he had sent against one of his enemies:³

I dispatched a large army of Muslims to fight him. When he learned of its coming, he tucked up his garments and fled, regretting his incursion, and attempting to retreat. They caught up with him on a certain road just as the sun was about to set, and the two sides exchanged quick blows.⁴ After a short hour’s skirmish, in which he was personally grabbed by the throat and had his breath squeezed out of him, he escaped, choking on his spittle. He escaped, but only with terrible effort.

1 From Kufa to Basra in 38/658 (Ṭabarī, *Tārīkh*, 5:109). Muḥammad ibn Abī Bakr, ‘Alī’s foster-son and ward, and his governor in Egypt, was tortured and killed by Mu‘āwiyah’s commander, ‘Amr ibn al-‘Āṣ.

2 ‘Alī’s public and private orations urging his supporters to mobilize and aid Muḥammad ibn Abī Bakr are recorded in Ṭabarī, *Tārīkh*, 5:107–108.

3 Excerpt from a post-Ṣiffīn reply from Kufa in 39/659 to ‘Aqīl in Medina, describing the raids of Mu‘āwiyah’s commander Ḍaḥḥāk on Iraqi towns, and the actions of ‘Alī’s commander Ḥujr ibn ‘Adī, at the head of four thousand men, against him. Details of events in Ḥ 2:113–125, ‘Aqīl’s letter to ‘Alī and ‘Alī’s full reply in Māmaṭīrī, *Nuzḥah*, 295–297; Ḥ 2:118–120.

4 Ar. *fa-qtatalū shay’an ka-lā wa-lā*, lit. “They fought for a bit like no and no!” <Like no and no> (*ka-lā wa-lā*) is an idiom signifying something quick and fleeting, onomatopoeic for the staccato shortness of the repeated single-syllable *lā*. B 863; F 381; Ḥ 16:149.

فَدَعَ عَنْكَ قَرِيشًا وَتَرَكَاهُمْ فِي الضَّلَالِ وَتَجَوَّاهُمْ فِي الشَّقَاقِ وَجَمَّاحَهُمْ فِي التَّيِّهِ فَإِنَّهُمْ
 قَدْ أَجْمَعُوا عَلَى حَرْبِي كَجَمَاعِهِمْ عَلَى حَرْبِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ قَبْلِي فَجَزَتْ
 قَرِيشًا عَنِّي الْجَوَازِي فَقَدْ قَطَعُوا رَحْمِي وَسَلَبُونِي سُلْطَانَ ابْنِ أُمِّي. وَأَمَّا مَا سَأَلْتَ عَنْهُ مِنْ
 رَأْيِي فِي الْقِتَالِ فَإِنَّ رَأْيِي قِتَالُ الْمُحْلِيِّنَ حَتَّى أَلْقَى اللَّهَ. لَا يَزِيدُنِي كَثْرَةُ النَّاسِ حَوْلِي عِزًّا
 وَلَا تَفَرُّقُهُمْ عَنِّي وَحِشَةً. وَلَا تَحْسَبَنَّ ابْنَ أَبِيكَ وَلَوْ أَسْلَمَهُ النَّاسُ مُتَضَرِّعًا مُتَخَشِّعًا وَلَا
 مُقَرَّرًا لِلضَّمِيمِ وَاهِنًا وَلَا سَلِسَ الزَّمَامَ لِلْقَائِدِ وَلَا وَطَى الظَّهْرَ لِلرَّاكِبِ الْمُقْتَعِدِ وَلَكِنَّهُ كَمَا
 قَالَ أَخُو بَنِي سُلَيْمٍ^١

فَإِنْ تَسْأَلْنِي كَيْفَ أَنْتَ فَإِنِّي صَبُورٌ عَلَى رَيْبِ الزَّمَانِ صَلِيبٌ
 يَعِزُّ عَلَيَّ أَنْ تُرَى بِي كَابَةٌ فَيَشْمَتَ عَادٍ أَوْ يُسَاءَ حَيْبٌ

2.37 ومن كتاب له عليه السلام إلى معاوية

فسبحان الله ما أشدَّ لزومك للأهواء المبتدعة والحيرة المتبعة مع تضييع الحقائق وأطراح
 الوثائق التي هي لله طلبة وعلى عباده حجة. فأما إكثارك المجاج في عثمان وقتلته فإنك إنما
 نصرتَ عثمان حيث كان النصر لك وخذلتَه حيث كان النصر له. والسلام.

^١ البحر: الطويل.

Don't speak to me of Quraysh! They have raced into error, galloped into dissent, and bolted into the waterless waste. They have banded to fight me, just as they banded earlier to fight God's Messenger. May Quraysh be repaid as they deserve! They have cut the bonds of my kinship and looted the authority given to me by my brother, Muḥammad.¹ You have asked about my view on fighting—here it is: I shall continue to fight all who break their pledge of allegiance until I meet God. My might is not increased by large numbers, nor do I grow uneasy if they disperse. Don't think that I, your brother will be broken or humbled, even if I am abandoned by any and all! You will not find me weak in the face of oppression, like a docile camel, or one with a broad back on which a rider can sit in comfort. In the words of the Sulaym tribesman:²

If you asked, "How do you fare?" I would answer:
I am patient and I am strong in the face of fate's attacks.
I do not allow myself to show distress,
Lest my enemy gloat, and my friend grieve.

2.37 From a letter sent by 'Alī to Mu'āwiyah:³

Great God! How fervently you cling to your outlandish passions and your obsessive machinations! How blatantly you disregard the facts and reject God's compacts that are proofs against his servants! You make repeated arguments in the matter of 'Uthmān and his killers, but the reality is that you are only coming forward to defend 'Uthmān now in order to help yourself. You abandoned him earlier, when you could have helped him. Go in peace.

-
- 1 Lit. "my mother's son" (*ibn ummī*), refers to 'Alī's closeness to Muḥammad generally, and to the fact that he was raised by 'Alī's parents. F 382; R 3:126–127; H 16:151; B 832. "Muḥammad" is added to the translation for clarity.
 - 2 Attributed to 'Abbās ibn Mirdās al-Sulamī, a pagan poet and warrior who converted to Islam after the Conquest of Mecca (d. bet. 18/639 and 36/656). B 863; H 16:152.
 - 3 Presumably from Kufa to Damascus in 36/656, or at Šiffin before the battle in 37/657. Earlier part in B 83; H 16:153–154; details of Mu'āwiyah's withholding of aid in the face of 'Uthmān's pleas in B 864; H 16:154, after Balādhurī.

2.38 ومن كتاب له عليه السلام إلى أهل مصر لما ولى عليهم الأشر رحمه الله من عبد الله عليّ أمير المؤمنين إلى القوم الذين غضبوا لله حين عصي في أرضه وذُهب بحقه فضرَب الجور سُرَّادقه على البرِّ والفاجر والمقيم والظاعن فلا معروف يُستراح إليه ولا منكر يُتناهى عنه. أمّا بعد.

فقد بعثتُ إليكم عبداً من عباد الله لا ينام أيام الخوف ولا يَنكَل عن الأعداء ساعات الرُّوع أشدَّ على الفجَّار من حريق النار وهو مالك بن الحارث أخو مذحج. فاسمعوا له وأطيعوا أمره فيما طابَقَ الحقُّ فإنَّه سيف من سيوف الله لا كليلُ الظُّبة ولا نابي الضريبة فإن أمركم أن تنفروا فأنفروا وإن أمركم أن تقيموا فأقيموا فإنَّه لا يقدم ولا يحجم ولا يؤخَّر ولا يقدِّم إلَّا عن أمري. وقد آثرتكم به على نفسي لنصيحتي لكم وشدة شكيمة على عدوكم.

2.39 ومن كتاب له عليه السلام إلى عمرو بن العاص فإنَّك جعلت دينك تبعاً لدنيا أمرئٍ ظاهرٍ غيَّه مهتوك ستره يشين الكريم بمجلسه ويسفِّه الحليم بخُلطته فاتَّبع أثره وطلبت فضله اتَّباع الكلب للصرغام يلوذ إلى مخالبه وينتظر ما يلقى إليه من فضل فريسته فأذهبت دنياك وآخرتك ولو بالحق أخذت أدركت ما

2.38 From a letter sent by ‘Alī to the people of Egypt, when he sent Ashtar to them as their governor:¹

From God’s servant, ‘Alī, Commander of the Faithful, to the people who rose up in anger for the sake of God, when God was disobeyed on earth and his dues were flouted, when tyranny raised its canopy over pious and debauched, over resident and traveler, when good was no longer pursued, and evil was no longer hindered.²

I have sent you one of God’s own servants, who neither sleeps during the days of danger, nor shrinks from confronting the enemy in the hours of terror. He is more ardent in attacking the wicked than a blazing fire. He is Mālik ibn al-Ḥārith, from the tribe of Madhḥij. Listen to him and obey his command in everything that accords with the truth, for he is one of God’s own swords. His blade is far from blunt, his blow is never weak. March when he commands you to march, halt when he commands you to halt, for he advances and withdraws, delays and proceeds, only at my command. I would wish to keep him by my side, but have sent him to you instead, because he is sincere in his wish to guide you and unyielding in his severity toward your enemy.

2.39 From a letter sent by ‘Alī to ‘Amr ibn al-Āṣ:³

You have subordinated your faith to the worldly gain promised to you by a man whose deceit is plain, whose dishonor is manifest, who uses his assemblies to slander the noble, and who transforms mature associates into fools. You follow in his footsteps and seek his favors like a dog trailing a lion, begging for largesse, and waiting for whatever scraps of prey it might toss your way. You

1 Kufa, 38/658. ‘Alī sent Ashtar to replace Muḥammad ibn Abī Bakr as governor of Egypt when a group there turned to Mu‘āwiyah and Muḥammad was besieged. Ashtar was poisoned by Mu‘āwiyah’s agent en route. This letter was found among his belongings. Details in Ṭabarī, *Tārīkh*, 5:95–97; Ya’qūbī, *Tārīkh*, 2:193–194; Māmaṭirī, *Nuzḥah*, 282–284 (text of letter, 283–284). Other relevant letters are § 2.53 and § 2.62.

2 The reference is to the Egyptians’ displeasure with ‘Uthmān’s rule, which resulted in a delegation demanding reform or abdication. Ḥ 16:156–157 and B 864: ‘Alī was supportive of the Egyptians’ grievances, but not of ‘Uthmān’s killing.

3 From Kufa to Damascus in 36/656, before leaving for Ṣiffīn. Text, context, and ‘Amr’s reply, in Minqarī, *Waq‘at Ṣiffīn*, 110–111; Ṭabrisī, *Iḥtijāj*, 1:267. Earlier part of ‘Alī’s letter in B 865; Ḥ 16:163. ‘Amr had agreed to support Mu‘āwiyah against ‘Alī, in exchange for the governorship of Egypt. Ḥ 16:160–161. Earlier, ‘Amr had been in command of the Muslim army that had conquered Egypt during the caliphate of ‘Umar, who then dismissed him for corruption. “Whose dishonor is manifest,” lit. “whose veil is rent” (*mahtūkin sitruhu*). “Abū Sufyān’s son” is Mu‘āwiyah.

طلبت. فَإِنْ يُمَكِّنَ اللَّهُ مِنْكَ وَمِنْ ابْنِ أَبِي سَفْيَانَ أَجْزَاكَ بِمَا قَدَّمْتُمَا وَإِنْ تَعَجِزَا وَتَبْقِيا فَمَا أَمَامَكُمَا شَرٌّ لَكُمَا. والسلام.

2.40 ومن كتاب له عليه السلام إلى بعض عمّاله
أما بعد. فقد بلغني عنك أمر إن كنت فعلته فقد أسخطت ربك وعصيت إمامك
وأخزيت أمانتك بلغني أنك جردت الأرض فأخذت ما تحت قدميك وأكلت ما تحت
يديك فأرفع إليّ حسابك وأعلم أنّ حساب الله أعظم من حساب الناس.

2.41 ومن كتاب له عليه السلام إلى بعض عمّاله
أما بعد. فإنّي كنت أشركتك في أمانتي وجعلتك شعاري وبطانتي ولم يكن في أهلي
رجل أوثق منك في نفسي لمواساتي وموازرتي وأداء الأمانة إليّ. فلما رأيت الزمان على
ابن عمك قد كلب العدو قد حرب وأمانة الناس قد خزيت وهذه الأمة قد فُتنت^١
وشغرت قلبت لابن عمك ظهر المجنّ ففارقتهم مع المفارقين وخذلتهم مع الخاذلين وخُنته
مع الخائنين فلا ابن عمك آسيت ولا الأمانة أدّيت وكأنّك لم تكن الله تريد بجهدك
وكانّك لم تكن على بينة من ربك وكانّك إنّما كنت تكيد هذه الأمة عن دنياهم وتنوي
غرّتهم عن فيهم فلما أمكنتك الشدة في خيانة الأمة أسرع الكربة وعاجلت الوثبة
وأختطف ما قدرت عليه من أموالهم المصونة لأراملهم وأيتامهم أختطف الذئب

^١ن، م، هـ، ونسخة في ش: كذا. ي، وأصل ش، ونسخة في م: «فتكت».

have lost out in this world and in the hereafter, when you could have achieved your desires through rightful means. Beware! If God grants me victory over you and Abū Sufyān's son, I will requite you like for like. But should you elude me and manage to stay alive, beware: what lies ahead is much worse. Go in peace.

2.40 From a letter sent by 'Alī to one of his governors:¹

I am informed that you have done something, which, if you have done it, means you have angered your Lord, disobeyed your Imam, and betrayed your trust. I am informed that you stripped the land bare, devoured whatever was under your control, and consumed whatever you could lay your hands on. Send me your accounts, then, and know that God's accounting is more stringent than man's!

2.41 From a letter sent by 'Alī to one of his governors:²

I had shared my charge with you and kept you as close to me as an intimate garment, I trusted none of my family to support and serve me, to stay true to his charge, more than I trusted you. But when you saw that the age had turned rabid against your cousin, the enemy was attacking with savage madness, the people were becoming increasingly corrupt, and the community had risen up in revolt and abandoned me, you turned your shield in your cousin's face.³ You left me, along with all the others; you abandoned me, along with all the others; you betrayed me, along with all the others. You failed to support your cousin or fulfill your trust. When you fought beside me earlier, you appear to have had something other than God's cause in mind, to have never truly held a mandate from your Lord; you appear to have been deceiving this community in order to defraud them, as though, all along, you had intended to cheat them of their war gains. For when you saw the opportunity to swindle, you were swift to charge and quick to attack. You swooped and ran off with whatever money you could

- 1 The governor is 'Abdallāh ibn al-'Abbās in Basra and 'Alī's letter—sent from Kufa sometime after Nahrawān, in 38/658—was prompted by a complaint written to him by his treasurer there, Abū al-Aswad al-Du'alī (Balādhurī, *Ansāb*, 2:170; Ibn 'Abd Rabbih, *Iqd*, 5:103). § 2.43, 'Alī's letter to Maṣqalah ibn Hubayrah, governor in Ardashīr, Fars, contains similar language.
- 2 Excerpt from a letter likely sent from Kufa to Mecca in 40/661 to 'Abdallāh ibn al-'Abbās, a short while before 'Alī's death; § 2.22, and its variant rendering, § 2.66, is possibly another part from the same letter (text and context in Ya'qūbī, *Tārīkh*, 2:205), and perhaps also § 2.72. Details of event in note to § 2.22. Text of § 2.41 in Balādhurī, *Ansāb*, 2:175–176; Ibn al-'Abbās's reply, and 'Alī's further reply in B 867.
- 3 An action usually taken in the face of an enemy, denotes disloyalty; cf. proverb: <Turned the face of his shield> (*qalaba ṣahr al-mijann*). H 16:169; A 690; R 3:136–137; F 382.

الأرل دامية المعزى الكسيرة فحملته إلى الحجاز رحيب الصدر بحمله غير متأثم من أخذه
 كأنك لا أبالغ بك حدرت إلى أهلك تراثاً من أهلك وأملك. فسبحان الله أما تؤمن بالمعاد
 أو ما تخاف نقاش الحساب. أيها المعداد كان عندنا من ذوي الألباب كيف تسيع
 شراباً وطعاماً وأنت تعلم أنك تأكل حراماً وتشرب حراماً وتبتاع الإماء وتنكح النساء
 من مال اليتامى والمساكين والمؤمنين والمجاهدين الذين أفاء الله عليهم هذه الأموال
 وأحرز بهم هذه البلاد. فأتق الله وأردد إلى هؤلاء القوم أموالهم فإنك إن لم تفعل ثم
 أمكنني الله منك لأعذرني إلى الله فيك ولأضربنك بسيفي الذي ما ضربت به أحداً إلا
 دخل النار. ووالله لو أن الحسن والحسين فعلا مثل الذي فعلت ما كانت لهما عندي
 هودة ولا ظفراً مني بإرادة حتى آخذ الحق منهما وأزيح الباطل عن مظهرتهما. وأقسم
 بالله رب العالمين ما يسرنني أن ما أخذته من أموالهم حلال لي أتركه ميراثاً لمن بعدي
 فضج رويداً فكأنك قد بلغت المدى ودفنت تحت الثرى وعرضت عليك أعمالك
 بالحل الذي ينادي الظالم فيه بالحسرة ويتمنى المضيع الرجعة ﴿وَلَا تَحِينَ مَنَاصٍ﴾.
 والسلام.

2.42 ومن كتاب له عليه السلام إلى عمر بن أبي سلمة المخزومي وكان عامله على البحرين فعزله
 وأستعمل النعمان بن عجلان الزرقني مكانه
 أما بعد. فإني قد وليت النعمان بن عجلان على البحرين ونزعت يدك بلا ذم لك ولا
 تريب عليك فلقد أحسنت الولاية وأديت الأمانة فأقبل غير ظنين ولا مَلوم ولا متهَم

grab—money held in trust for their widows and orphans—like a lean-hipped wolf pouncing and snatching a bleeding, limping goat. You blithely carried it away to Mecca, without deeming your appropriation a crime, as though you—may other people be deprived of fathers!—were gifting to your family property inherited from your father and mother!¹ Great God! Do you not believe in the return to him? Do you not fear interrogation at the reckoning? I counted you among the intelligent! How can you eat and drink when you know that what you eat and drink is illicit? How can you purchase slave-girls and marry women, using money that belongs to orphans and beggars, to believers, to warriors on whom God has bestowed these properties, and through whom God has protected these lands? Fear God and return their property! If you do not, and if God places you in my power, I shall redeem myself before him by punishing you appropriately. I shall strike you with my sword, a sword that has thrust every man it has struck into the Fire of Hell. By God, if Ḥasan and Ḥusayn had done what you have done, they would have met with no leniency from me, nor would they have gotten their way! I would have wrested from them what was due and redressed the injustice wrought by their actions. I swear this by God, Lord of all the peoples—I would not even wish to own lawfully what you have usurped of the community's property, or to leave it as inheritance for those who live after me. <Pasture lightly in the forenoon!>² Think: how will it be when you reach the end of your path and are buried beneath the earth, when your deeds are laid before you in that abode where the tyrant cries out in despair and the wicked begs for a chance to return?³ «But it will be too late then to escape!»⁴

2.42 From a missive sent by 'Alī to 'Umar ibn Abī Salamah al-Makhzūmī, his governor in Bahrain, discharging him and replacing him with al-Nu'mān ibn 'Ajlān al-Zuraqī:⁵ I have appointed al-Nu'mān ibn 'Ajlān over Bahrain and discharged you without censure or reproach. You undertook your duties as governor admirably and fulfilled the trust I had placed in you. Come to me, then, without blame, liabil-

1 "To Mecca," lit. "to the Ḥijāz," western Arabia, where Mecca and Medina are located.

2 Ar. *ḍaḥḥi ruwaydan*, an idiom enjoining restraint. Two interpretations: (1) The verb *ḍaḥḥā* means to allow camels to pasture only very lightly in the forenoon (*ḍuḥā*), to ensure they can resume walking swiftly without needing to rest. Ḥ 16:169; B 868; R 3:138–139. (2) F 382 explains the idiom as "slaughter gently," from the verb *ḍaḥḥā*, meaning to sacrifice an animal, which, when followed by "gently" (*ruwaydan*), similarly denotes restraint.

3 Reference to Qur'an, Sajdah 32:12.

4 Qur'an, Šād 38:3.

5 From Kufa to Bahrain in 36/656, in the lead-up to the Battle of Šiffin. 'Umar ibn Abī Salamah was the Prophet's stepson and ward, son of his wife Umm Salamah from her previous marriage.

ولا مأثوم. فقد أردت المسير إلى ظلمة أهل الشام وأحببت أن تشهد معي فإنك ممن أستظهر به على جهاد العدو وإقامة عمود الدين إن شاء الله.

2.43 ومن كتاب له عليه السلام إلى مصقلة بن هبيرة الشيباني وهو عامله على أردشير خرة^١ بلغني عنك أمر إن كنت فعلته فقد أسخطت إلهك وأغضبت إمامك أنك تقسم فيء المسلمين الذي حازته رماحهم وخيولهم وأريقته عليه دماؤهم فيمن أعتامك^٢ من أعراب قومك فوالذي فلق الحبة وبرأ النسمة لئن كان ذلك حقاً لتجدن بك عليّ هواناً ولتخفنّ عندي ميزاناً. فلا تستهن بحقّ ربك ولا تصلح دنياك بمحقّ دينك فتكون من الأخسرين أعمالاً ألا وإن حقّ من قبلك وقبلنا من المسلمين في قسمة هذا الفياء سواء يردون عندي عليه ويصدرون عنه. والسلام.

2.44 ومن كتاب له عليه السلام إلى زياد بن أبيه وقد بلغه أنّ معاوية كتب إليه يريد خديعته بأستلحاقه

وقد عرفت أنّ معاوية كتب إليك يستزلّ لبك ويستغلّ غربك فأحذره فإنما هو الشيطان يأتي المرأ من بين يديه ومن خلفه وعن يمينه وعن شماله ليقتم غفلته ويستلب

^١م، ي، ونسخة في ه: كذا. ن، ش: «خربة». أصل ه: «خورة»^٢ن، ش، ونسخة في م: كذا. أصل م: «أعماك». ي، ه: «أعماك» وتبدو خطأ. أصل ه: «أعتمدك».

ity, culpability, or guilt. I intend to march against the despots of Syria and want you beside me in the battle. You are one of those whose support I rely on to fight the enemy and erect the pillar of religion. We shall do so, God willing!

2.43 From a missive sent by ‘Alī to Maṣqalah ibn Hubayrah al-Shaybānī, his governor in Ardashīr-khurrah:¹

I am informed that you have done something, which, if you have done it, means that you have angered your Lord and enraged your Imam. I am informed that you distribute among your ingratiating Bedouin tribesmen the war booty won by the Muslims’ arms, their cavalry, and their blood. I swear by him who split the grain and created the soul—if this is true, you will be disgraced in my eyes and worthless in my scales! Don’t make light of your obligations to your Lord, don’t advance your worldly life by effacing your religion, else you will be among those who lose all their deeds. Hark! All Muslims—those who live in your jurisdiction and those who live in mine—have equal share in the war booty. They come to my watering hole to receive it, and leave, having drunk their fill. Go in peace.

2.44 From ‘Alī’s missive to Ziyād ibn Abīhi, when he learned that Mu‘āwiyah had written to Ziyād, enticing him to defect by connecting Ziyād’s lineage to his own:²

I have learned that Mu‘āwiyah wrote to you in an attempt to befuddle your mind and dull your blade. Beware of him! He is Satan, approaching a man from the front and the back, the right and the left,³ storming in wherever he finds laxity, and plundering wherever he finds negligence. Once, during the reign of

1 Presumably sent from Kufa in or just before 38/658. The first line is similar to § 2.40, and Maṣqalah is also castigated in § 1.44 (details of event in notes there). Ardashīr-khurrah was a district in Fars.

2 Presumably from Kufa to Fars, between 38/658 and 40/661. The correspondence between Mu‘āwiyah and Ziyād likely began when Maṣqalah defected to Mu‘āwiyah in 38/658 (see Ibn ‘Asākir, *Tārīkh*, 58:269–270). Ziyād was ‘Alī’s governor in Fars who, soon after ‘Alī’s death, left ‘Alī’s son Ḥasan and defected to Mu‘āwiyah in 44/665. Mu‘āwiyah won him over by officially declaring that Ziyād was his own (illegitimate half-)brother and appointing him governor in Iraq. The *Nahj al-Balāghah* text—like most primary sources—calls him “Ziyād ibn Abīhi,” lit. “Ziyād, son of his father” (instead of “Ziyād, son of ‘Abīd,” the name of his legal father) because of the uncertainty regarding his parentage; several candidates are mentioned in the sources, including Mu‘āwiyah’s father, Abū Sufyān. Ziyād’s mother, Sumayyah, a slave, is characterized as promiscuous, and—this is the incident mentioned in ‘Alī’s letter—Abū Sufyān had once boasted to ‘Alī that he, Abū Sufyān, had “placed Ziyād inside Sumayyah’s womb.” Details of these events, texts of the letters exchanged between Mu‘āwiyah and Ziyād, and between ‘Alī and Ziyād, and Ziyād’s orations, in Ḥ 16:179–204 (after Ibn ‘Abd al-Barr, Balādhurī, Wāqidi, Madā’inī, and Ṭabarī); B 870–871; F 383–384; R 3:140–142.

3 Reference to Qur’an, A’rāf 7:17.

غَرَّتْهُ. وقد كان من أبي سفيان في زمن عمر بن الخطاب فُلَّةٌ من حديث النفس ونزغة من نزغات الشيطان لا يثبت بها نسب ولا يستحقُّ بها إرث والمتعلِّق بها كالواغل المدفَع والنَّوط المذبذب.

فلما قرأ زياد الكتاب قال شهد بها وربُّ الكعبة. ولم يزل في نفسه حتى أدَّعاه معاوية. قوله عليه السلام <كالواغل المدفع> الواغل هو الذي يهجم على الشرب ليشرب معهم وليس منهم فلا يزال مدفعاً محاجراً. و<النوط المذبذب> هو ما يُناط برحل الراكب من قَعْب أو قَدَح أو ما أشبه ذلك فهو أبداً يتقلقل إذا حثَّ ظهره وأستعجل سيره.

2.45 ومن كتاب له عليه السلام إلى عثمان بن حنيف الأنصاري وكان عامله على البصرة وقد بلغه أنه دُعي إلى وليمة قوم من أهلها فضى إليهم

2.45.1 أما بعد يا ابن حنيف. فقد بلغني أنَّ رجلاً من فتية أهل البصرة دعاك إلى مأدبة فأسرعت إليها تُستطاب لك الألوان وتنقل عليك الجفان وما ظننت أنك تجيب إلى طعام قوم عائلهم مجفو وغنيهم مدعو فأنظر إلى ما تقصمه من هذا المقصم فما أشتبته عليك عليه فالفضله وما أيقنت بطيب وجوهه فقل منه.

2.45.2 ألا وإنَّ لكلَّ مأموم إماماً يقتدي به ويستضيء بنور علمه ألا وإنَّ إمامكم قد أكتفى من دنياه بطمريه ومن طعمه بقرصيه ألا وإنكم لا تقدرون على ذلك ولكن أعينوني بورع واجتهاد فوالله ما كنزت من دنياكم تبراً ولا أدخرت من غنائمها وفراً ولا أعددت لبالي ثوبي طمراً!

١م، ن، ش، هـ: كذا. وأضيفت في ش، ي: <ولا حزت من أرضها شبراً>. شروح أن أبي الحديد والبحراني وبعض مخطوطات شرح الراوندي: أضيفت <ولا حزت من أرضها شبراً ولا أخذت منه إلا كقوت أتان دبيرة ولهي في عيني أوهى من عفسة مقرة>.

‘Umar ibn al-Khaṭṭāb, Abū Sufyān admitted that he had lapsed, an immoral admission that Satan propelled from his mouth, one which establishes neither lineage nor inheritance. Whoever relies on it as evidence is like a gatecrasher who is thrown out, or like a cup dangling from a saddle that is tossed hither and thither.

When Ziyād read ‘Alī’s missive, he exclaimed, “By the Lord of the Ka’bah, he has testified to it!” And this stayed with him, until, eventually, Mu’āwiyah proclaimed him his brother.

Raḍī: ‘Alī said, “like a gatecrasher who is thrown out (*ka-l-wāghil al-mudaffa’*)”: a gatecrasher is someone who bursts in uninvited upon a group of drinkers in order to join them, but, since he is not one of them, he is repulsed. “A cup dangling from a saddle that is tossed hither and thither (*al-nawṭ al-mudhabdhab*)” is a cup or a bowl or something similar fastened to a rider’s saddle, that rattles and jiggles whenever the rider urges his mount and quickens his pace.

2.45 From ‘Alī’s letter to ‘Uthmān ibn Ḥunayf al-Anṣārī, his governor in Basra, when he heard that a certain group of people had invited Ibn Ḥunayf to a wedding banquet, and he had attended:¹

2.45.1 Ibn Ḥunayf, I am informed that one of Basra’s grandees invited you to a feast and you rushed to go—choice foods were presented to you there, and many dishes were served, but I would not have expected you to accept an invitation from people who are harsh to the needy and welcome only the rich! Look to the chickpeas you crunch up, and spit out anything you have misgivings about! Eat only what you know to be categorically clean.

2.45.2 Harken to me! Every follower has a leader he emulates, whose knowledge he seeks for illumination. Harken again! Your leader is satisfied for his share of the world with his two shabby garments and his two pieces of bread. And harken once more! You will not be able to do what I do—but help me by practicing restraint and striving for good. By God, I have never hoarded the gold of your world, nor amassed loads of riches, nor even laid aside an extra garment to replace my rags!

1 Presumably from Medina to Basra at the beginning of ‘Alī’s caliphate in 36/656, before the Battle of the Camel. A Companion of the Prophet, one of the Allies, Ibn Ḥunayf was ‘Alī’s first governor in Basra, and he was expelled by the Camel forces in the lead-up to the battle. He fought for ‘Alī in that battle, then remained with him in Kufa, living there until his death in Mu’āwiyah’s reign. Ṣadūq (*Amālī*, 604) states that the letter (§ 2.45.4) was to Sahl (not ‘Uthmān) ibn Ḥunayf.

2.45.3 بلى كانت في أيدينا فدك من كل ما أظلمته السماء فشحت عليها نفوس قوم
وسخت عنها نفوس آخرين ونعم الحكم الله^١. وما أصنع بفدك وغير فدك والنفوس
مظانها في غد جدت تنقطع في ظلمته آثارها وتغيب أخبارها وحفرة لوزيد في فسحتها
وأوسعت يدا حافرها لأضغظها الحجر والمدروسد فرجها التراب المتراكم. وإنما هي نفسي
أروضا بالتقوى لتأتي آمنة يوم الخوف الأكبر وتثبت على جوانب المزلق ولو شئت
لأهتديت الطريق إلى مصفى هذا العسل ولباب هذا القمح ونسائج هذا القرّ ولكن
هيات أن يغلبني هواي ويقودني جشعي إلى تخير الأطعمة ولعل بالحجاز أو باليامة من
لا طمع له في القرص ولا عهد له بالشبع أو أبيت مبطاناً وحوالي بطون غرثي وأكباد
حرى أو أكون كما قال القائل^٢

وَحَسْبُكَ دَاءٌ أَنْ تَبَيْتَ بَيْطَنَةً وَحَوْلَكَ أَكْبَادٌ تَحْنُ إِلَى الْقِدِّ

2.45.4 ألقع من نفسي بأن يقال أمير المؤمنين ولا أشاركهم في مكاره الدهر أو أكون
أسوة لهم في جشوبة^٣ العيش فما خلقت ليشغلي أكل الطيبات كالبيمة المربوطة همها
علفها أو المرسلّة شغلها تغممها تكثرش من أعلافها وتلهو عما يراى بها أو أترك سدى
أو أهمل عابثاً أو أجّر جبل الضلالة أو أعتسف طريق المتاهة. وكأني بقائلكم يقول إذا
كان هذا قوت ابن أبي طالب فقد قعد به الضعف عن قتال الأقران ومنازلة الشجعان
ألا وإن الشجرة البرية أصلب عوداً والروائع الخضرة أرقّ جلوداً والنباتات العذبة
أقوى وقوداً وأبطأ نحوذاً. وأنا من رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله كالضوء من الضوء؛

^١ش، ن، ي، هـ: كذا. م: أضيفت «رب العالمين». ^٢البحر: الطويل. ^٣ش، ن، هـ: كذا. م،
ونسخة في ش: «خشونة». ي: معاً. ^٤ش، س، ك، ومصححة في ق، وشروح ابن أبي الحديد
والبحراني والراوندي: كذا. ل، ز، ن، م، ي، هـ، د، ج، آ، ت، وأصل ق، ومصححة في ش:
«كالصنو من الصنو».

2.45.3 And yes, of all the lands under the sky, we possessed only Fadak.¹ But the hearts of one group coveted it, while the generous hearts of another group relinquished it—and God is the best judge! Yet, what should I do with Fadak, or with a land other than Fadak, when tomorrow every man will make his home in the grave? In that darkness, his features will be erased, his renown will fade. The tomb is a pit which, no matter how wide its hollow, how capaciously dug by the grave-digger's hands, is still crushed by stones and slabs, still sealed with piles of earth. As for my own soul, I train it to piety, so that I can come in full security to the day of great terror and have a firm foothold on the slippery edge of the abyss! If I had wished, I could have enjoyed the purest honey, the finest wheat, and lengths of woven silk. But far be it for passion to overpower me, for gluttony to make me partake of delicate foods, when perhaps in Yamāmah or the Ḥijāz there is someone with no hope of finding a piece of bread, no memory even of having eaten a full meal! Far be it for me to sleep with a full belly when I am surrounded by hungry stomachs and empty bellies! Far be it for me to be among those of whom the poet has said:²

How sick you are! You sleep with a full belly
Surrounded by hearts yearning for a mouthful of dry hide.

2.45.4 Should I be content to be hailed as Commander of the Believers without sharing in the hardships inflicted on them by fate, or without serving as an example for how to endure a rough life? I was not created in order to eat sumptuous foods, like a tethered beast who thinks only of fodder, or a pastured animal who merely looks to eat, an animal that fills its belly with grass, while remaining blithely unaware of what is intended for it! I was not created in order to be ignored and unheeded and left alone to frolic, to drag along the rope of error or to wander off into the wilderness! I can hear some of you saying that Abū Ṭālib's son's diet of uncooked food has made him too weak to fight his rivals or challenge warriors. Hark! A tree in the wilderness is made of stronger wood. Green shoots that are tended have soft surfaces, while plants watered only by rain produce tougher and longer-burning kindling. I am to God's Messenger as

-
- 1 Fadak was an estate near Khaybar, north of Medina, which the Prophet had bequeathed to his daughter, 'Alī's wife, Fāṭimah. After the Prophet's death, Abū Bakr denied it to her, claiming that the community are heirs to the Prophet's property. Long discussion in Ḥ 16:209–286; B 874–876. Fāṭimah's oration in Abū Bakr's court, arguing for her right to Fadak, in Qutbuddin, *Arabic Oration*, 385–388 (text, translation, and analysis).
 - 2 By the pre-Islamic poet Ḥātim al-Ṭā'i, proverbial for his generosity. B 877; Ḥ 16:288.

والذراع من العضد. والله لو تظاهرت العرب على قتالي لما وليت عنها ولو أمكنت
الْقُرْص من رقابها لسايرت إليها وسأجهد في أن أطهر الأرض من هذا الشخص
المعكوس والجسم المركوس حتى تخرج المدرة من بين حبّ الحصيد.

2.45.5 إليك عني يا دنيا فخلبك على غاربك قد أنسلت من محالبك وأفلت من حبالك
وأجنبت الذهاب في مداحضك. أين القرون الذين غررتهم بمداعبك أين الأمم الذين
فتنتهم بزخارفك هاهم رهائن القبور ومضامين اللحد. والله لو كنت شخصاً مرئياً وقالباً
حسبياً^٢ لأقت عليك حدود الله في عباد غررتهم بالأمانى وأمم ألقيتهم في المهاوي
وملوك أسلمتهم إلى التلف وأوردتهم موارد البلاء إذ لا ورد ولا صدر. هيات من
وطئ دحضك زلق ومن ركب لججك غرق ومن أزور عن حبالك وفق والسالم منك
لا يبالي أن^٣ ضاق به مناخه والدنيا عنده كيوم حان أنسلاخه. اغربي عني فوالله
لا أذل لك فتستذلني ولا أسلس لك فتقوديني وإيم الله يميناً أستثني فيها بمشية الله
لأروض نفسي رياضة تهش معها إلى القرص إذا قدرت عليه مطعوماً وتقنع بالملح
مأدوماً ولأدعن مقلتي كعين ماء نضب معينا مستفرغة دموعها. أتمتلي السائمة من
رعيا فبرك وتشبع الريضة من عشبها فتريض ويأكل علي من زاده فيجمع قرت إذا
عينه إذا اقتدى بعد السنين المتطاولة بالبهيمة الهاملة والسائمة المرعية. طوبى لنفس أدت
إلى ربها فرضها وعركت بجنبها بؤسها وهجرت في الليل غمضها حتى إذا غلب الكرى
عليها أفرشت أرضها وتوسدت كفها في معشر أسهر عيونهم خوف معادهم وتجاقت
عن مضاجعهم جنوبهم وهممت بذكر ربهم شفاههم وتقشعت بطول استغفارهم
ذنوبهم.

^١ م، ي، ومصححة في ش، ونسخة في ه: كذا. ن، وأصل ش، ه: «القوم». ^٢ ن، ش، ه،
ونسخة في م، ي: كذا. أصل م، ي، ونسخة في ش، ه: «جنسياً». ^٣ م، ن، ه، ومصححة في
ش: كذا. ي، وأصل ش: «إن». ^٤ م، ن، ي، ومصححة في ش: كذا. ه، وأصل ش، ونسخة
في م: «اغربي».

light issuing from light,¹ as the hand at the end of the arm. By God, even if all the Arabs came together to attack me, I would stand my ground. If the opportunity to strike off their heads were presented, I would rush forward alone. I shall do my best to cleanse the earth of this warped hulk, this grotesque carcass.² All dirt shall be removed from the harvested grain.

2.45.5 Keep away from me, world, go on your way, for I have cast your reins on your withers, evaded your claws, escaped your snares, and sidestepped your slippery paths! Where are the generations you enticed with your pandering, the nations you seduced with your jewels? Here they all are, pledged to their graves, enclosed in their tombs! By God, if you possessed a visible form, a sentient body, I would flog you for the multitudes you enticed with false hopes, for the nations you pitched into the abyss, for the kings you handed over to destruction and swept to their ruin, to a waterhole where no one drinks and no one leaves. Far be you from me! Whoever steps onto your slippery trail tumbles, whoever sails your swelling waves drowns, while whoever escapes your snares is well-directed! Those saved from your harm care not if their beds are narrow. To them, this world is but a day, and its end is near. Get away from me! By God, I shall never be submissive and let you steer me, I shall never be docile and let you lead me! God's oath, I shall train myself to delight in a piece of bread, should I be fortunate enough to obtain it, and be content with salt as my sauce—God willing, I shall do this! I shall let my eyes stream like a gushing spring until I exhaust all my tears. Camels fill their bellies with fodder and kneel to rest, sheep stuff their stomachs with grass and lie down—should 'Alī also be content to eat his provisions and sleep? His eyes would close in prolonged torpor if—after many long years of life—he started to emulate the grazing beasts and the cattle of the fields! Blessed is the man who discharges his obligations toward his Lord, who endures the rough grip of calamities on his body, who resists closing his eyes at night in slumber, until, when sleep overpowers him, he stretches out on the earth with his palm for a pillow. He is among a devout group whose eyes stay awake in fear of the return to God, whose bodies renounce their beds, whose lips whisper the name of their Lord, and whose sins are sloughed off by long prayer.

1 Ar. *ka-l-ḡaw'i minā l-ḡaw'*. The variant reading is "as brother to brother" (*ka-l-ṣinwi minā l-ṣinw*).

2 Refers to Mu'āwiyah, echoing Qur'an, Nisā' 4:88, Mulk 67:22. R 3:152; Ḥ 16:291–292; B 878–879.

2.46 ومن كتاب له عليه السلام إلى بعض عمّاله
 أمّا بعد. فإنّك ممّن أستظهر به على إقامة الدين وأقع به نخوة الأئمة وأسدّ به لهامة الشجر
 الخوف. فاستعن بالله على ما أهمّك وأخلط الشدة بضغت من اللين وأرفق ما كان
 الرفق أرفق واعتزم بالشدة حين لا يغني عنك إلا الشدة وأخفّض للرعية جناحك وألن
 لهم جانبك وآس بينهم في اللحظة والنظرة والإشارة والتحية حتّى لا يطمع العظماء في
 حيفك ولا يئأس الضعفاء من عدلك. والسلام.

2.47 ومن وصية له للحسن والحسين عليهما السلام لما ضربه ابن ملجم

2.47.1 أوصيكم بتقوى الله وأن لا تبغيا الدنيا وإن بغتكما ولا تأسفا على شيء منها زوي
 عنكما وقولا بالحق وأعمالا للأجر وكونا للظالم خصماً وللمظلوم عوناً. أوصيكم بجميع
 ولدي وأهلي ومن بلغه كتابي بتقوى الله ونظم أمركم وصلاح ذات بينكم فإنّي سمعت
 جدكم^٢ صلى الله عليه وآله يقول «صلاح ذات البين أفضل من عامة الصلاة والصيام».
 الله الله في الأيتام فلا تغبوا أفواههم ولا يضيعوا بحضرتكم. والله الله في جيرانكم فإنهم
 وصية نبيكم ما زال يوصي بهم حتّى ظننّا أنّه سيورّثهم. والله الله في القرآن لا يسبقكم
 بالعمل به غيركم. والله الله في الصلاة فإنّها عمود دينكم. والله الله في بيت ربكم لا تخلوه ما

^١م، ي، ونسخة في ش، ه: كذا، ن، وأصل ش، ه: «أفواه». ^٢ش، ن، ي، ه: كذا. م: «سمعت
 من رسول الله».

2.46 From a letter sent by ‘Alī to one of his governors:¹

You are one of those whose support I rely on to establish our religion, break the rebel’s false pride, and protect vulnerable gaps at the frontier.² Ask God for help in any matter that causes you anxiety. Mix your firmness with a hint of gentleness, be compassionate when compassion is called for, and be resolutely firm when only firmness will work. Lower your wing over your subjects in humility,³ show them your softer side, and give equal attention to all in glance, look, gesture, and greeting, such that the powerful are not emboldened to expect unfair favors and the weak do not despair of receiving justice. Go in peace.

2.47 From ‘Alī’s testament for Ḥasan and Ḥusayn, after Ibn Muljam had struck him the death blow:⁴

2.47.1 I counsel you both to remain conscious of God. Do not seek this world even if it seeks you, do not grieve over any of its benefits that are turned away from you. Speak the truth, strive to earn God’s reward, be an enemy of the oppressor and a friend of the oppressed. I counsel you both, and all my children and family, as well as all who read my testament, to be conscious of God, to cooperate in common affairs, and to reconcile with kinsfolk. I have heard your grandfather, Muḥammad, say, <To reconcile with kin is even better than to pray and to fast>.⁵ Fear God, fear God, in the matter of orphans! Do not fill their mouths only every other day, do not let them be uncared for, for as long as you live. Fear God, fear God, in the matter of your neighbors! Your Prophet counseled you to be good to them, and he did this so often we thought he might actually give them a share of inheritance. Fear God, fear God, in the matter of the Qur’an! Do not let others precede you in following its guidance. Fear God, fear God, in the matter of the ritual prayer! It is the foundation of your reli-

1 Excerpt from epistle sent from Kufa to Mālik al-Ashtar, then governor in Naṣībīn, in northern Iraq, after the arbitration in 37/658; by this letter, ‘Alī recalled Ashtar to Kufa, then sent him as governor to Egypt, to take over from Muḥammad ibn Abī Bakr, and Mālik died en route. Text and context in Thaqafī, *Ghārāt*, 1:257–258; Ṭabarī, *Tārīkh*, 5:94–96; Māmaṭīrī, *Nuzḥah*, 282–283.

2 Lit. “protect the uvula (*lahāh*) of the frontier, [for whose safety we] fear.” The image is of a weak barrier (the uvula) between the enemy and the heartland (the inside of the body, accessed through the mouth).

3 Reference to Qur’an, Isrā’ 17:24.

4 Kufa, 40/661. Fuller text and context in Ṭabarī, *Tārīkh*, 5:146–147; Abū al-Faraj, *Maqātil*, 51–53.

5 Hadith cited in Tirmidhī, *Sunan*, § 2501.

بقيتم فإنه إن ترك لم تناظروا. والله الله في الجهاد بأموالكم وأنفسكم وألسنتكم في سبيل الله. عليكم بالتواصل والتبازل وإيّاكم والتدابير والتقاطع. لا تتركوا الأمر بالمعروف والنهي عن المنكر فيؤلى عليكم أشراركم ثم تدعون فلا يستجاب لكم.

2.47.2 ثم قال

يا بني عبد المطلب لا أُلْفِيَنَّكُمْ تخوضون دماء المسلمين خَوْضًا تقولون قُتِلَ أمير المؤمنين قُتِلَ أمير المؤمنين^١. ألا لا يُقْتَلَنَّ بي إلّا قاتلي أنظروا إذا أنا مُتَّ من ضربته هذه فأضربوه ضربة بضربة ولا يُمَثَّل بالرجل فإني سمعت رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله يقول (إيّاكم والمثلة ولو بالكلب العقور).

2.48 ومن كتاب له عليه السلام إلى معاوية

وإنّ البغي والزور يُوتَغَان^٢ بالمرء في دينه ودنياه ويبدیان خلله عند من يعيبه. وقد علمت أنّك غير مدرّك ما قُضِيَ فواته وقد رام أقوام أمرًا بغير الحقّ فتأولوا على الله فأكذبهم فأحذر يومًا يغتبط فيه من أحمد عاقبة عمله ويندم من أمكن الشيطان من قياده فلم يجاذبه. وقد دعوتنا إلى حكم القرآن ولست من أهله ولسنا إيّاك أجبنّا ولكنا أجبنّا القرآن إلى حكمه.

^١ش، ن، هـ: كذا. م، ي: لم تكرر «قتل أمير المؤمنين». ^٢ن، ش، ي، هـ: كذا. م، ونسخة في هـ: «يذيعان».

gion. Fear God, fear God, in the matter of your Lord's House! Do not abandon it as long as you live, for if you forsake it, you will not be granted reprieve. Fear God, fear God, in the matter of jihad! Fight with your wealth, your lives, and your tongues in the path of God. Furthermore, foster bonds with family and help each other, never turn away from each other or sever relations, and never cease to command good or forbid evil, lest the wicked gain ascendancy. If that happens, your prayers will no longer be answered.

2.47.2 Then he said:

Sons of 'Abd al-Muṭṭalib! Let me not find you spilling the blood of Muslims, shouting, "The Commander of the Faithful has been killed, the Commander of the Faithful has been killed!" Listen to me! Only my killer should be killed in retaliation for my killing. Pay further attention! If I should die from his blow, then kill him with a single blow. Do not torture him, for I have heard the Messenger say, "Never torture, not even a rabid dog!"

2.48 From 'Alī's letter to Mu'āwiyah:¹

Treachery and lies kill a man's faith and ruin his worldly affairs, and they expose his faults to those who know him to be shameful. You realize you will not attain what is destined to remain unattained!² Certain people coveted a thing they had no right to, and they came up with false interpretations of God's words that God then proved false.³ Beware the coming day! The man with good deeds will rejoice, the one who surrendered his reins to Satan will regret. You proposed that we should submit to the rule of the Qur'an, yet you are not a man who follows the Qur'an. It was not you I answered, but the Qur'an, whose judgment I agreed to follow.

- 1 Ṣiffīn, 37/657, after Mu'āwiyah raised pages from the Qur'an on spears and solicited arbitration, and 'Alī's army compelled 'Alī to accept. Fuller text and context in Minqarī, *Waq'at Ṣiffīn*, 489–494 (text at 493–494). Bahrānī (B 884) places the letter following Mu'āwiyah's claim to the caliphate after the arbitration in 37/658; in his version, the letter would have been sent from Kufa to Damascus.
- 2 B 884; 'A 695: the line refers to Mu'āwiyah's call to avenge 'Uthmān in 35–36/656. My reading: the line refers to Mu'āwiyah's bid for the caliphate, based on the subsequent lines, re the proposal to submit to the Qur'an's judgment, which took place at the end of the Battle of Ṣiffīn in 37/657.
- 3 "A certain group" is Ṭalḥah, Zubayr, and 'Ā'ishah, who fought 'Alī in the Battle of the Camel on the same pretext as Mu'āwiyah at Ṣiffīn, namely, vengeance for 'Uthmān's killing. The "thing" is the caliphate, which they coveted for themselves. The line, "came up with false interpretations (*ta'awwalū*) of God's word," may alternatively be read, "swore they knew God's destiny," as per the variant reading (*ta'allahū*): F 386, citing the hadith, <God proves wrong those who swear they know his judgments (*yata'allā*)>, (Quḍā'ī, *Shihāb*, § 2.3).

2.49 ومن كتاب له عليه السلام إلى غيره^١
 أمّا بعد. فإنّ الدنيا مشغلة عن غيرها ولم يصب صاحبها منها شيئاً إلّا فتحت له حرصاً
 عليها ولهجاً بها ولن يستغني صاحبها بما نال فيها عمّا لم يبلغه منها ومن وراء ذلك فراق ما
 جمع ونقض ما أبرم ولو اعتبرت بما مضى حفظت ما بقي. والسلام.

2.50 ومن كتاب له عليه السلام إلى أمرائه على الجيوش
 من عبد الله عليّ أمير المؤمنين إلى أصحاب المسالخ. أمّا بعد.
 فإنّ حقّاً على الوالي أن لا يغيّره على رعيّته فضل ناله ولا طول خصّ به وأن يزيده
 ما قسم الله له من نعمه دنواً من عباده وعطفاً على إخوانه. ألا وإنّ لكم عندي أن لا
 أحتجز دونكم سرّاً إلّا في حرب ولا أطوي دونكم أمراً إلّا في حكم ولا أوخر لكم حقّاً
 عن محلّه ولا أقف به دون مقطعه وأن تكونوا عندي في الحقّ سواء. فإذا فعلت ذلك
 وجبت لله عليكم النعمة ولي عليكم الطاعة وأن لا تنكصوا عن دعوة ولا تفرطوا في
 صلاح وأن تخوضوا الغمرات إلى الحقّ فإن أنتم لم تستقيموا على ذلك لم يكن أحد أهون
 عليّ ممّن أعوجّ منكم ثم أعظم له العقوبة ولا يجد عندي فيها رخصة نخذوا هذا من
 أمرائكم وأعطوهم من أنفسكم ما يصلح الله به أمركم.

2.51 ومن كتاب له عليه السلام إلى عمّاله على الخراج
 من عبد الله عليّ أمير المؤمنين إلى أصحاب الخراج. أمّا بعد.

^١ن، ش، ي، هـ: كذا. م، ونسخة في ي، هـ: (إليه).

2.49 From 'Alī's letter to someone else:¹

This world distracts you from the next. When a worldly man obtains a bit of the world, it opens the door to further greed and craving. Never satisfied with what he has, he is always thinking of what he doesn't have. And the end? Separation from all he amassed and destruction of everything he built! If you heed lessons of the past, you will safeguard what remains. Go in peace.

2.50 From 'Alī's letter to his military commanders:²

From God's servant, 'Alī, Commander of the Faithful, to officers in charge of the garrisons.

It befits those in authority that the honor they have received and the favor for which they have been singled out do not change their behavior toward their subjects. Rather, God's blessings on them should prompt them to greater closeness with God's servants and greater kindness toward their brothers. Harken to my words! You can expect this from me: I shall not keep secrets from you except in war, I shall not hide matters from you except when I judge, I shall not delay in paying your stipends or obstruct disbursements, and all of you shall be equal before me in claiming your rights. If I fulfill my duty, you, in turn, are required to do the following: Give thanks to God for his bounty, offer me full obedience, do not hold back when called, do not shirk in doing good, and plunge into deep and dangerous waters for the sake of truth. If you do not remain upright, though, beware, for no one will fall more from my regard than those who deviate. I shall punish them harshly and they shall receive no leniency. Take this promise from me, your Commander, and give me yours. If you do, God will keep your affairs in good order.

2.51 From 'Alī's epistle to his officers in charge of collecting the land tax:³

From God's servant, 'Alī, Commander of the Faithful, to the officials in charge of collecting the land tax.

- 1 From Nukhaylah, just before 'Alī set out for Syria, addressed, according to Minqarī (*Waq'at Šiffīn*, 110–111), to 'Amr ibn al-Āṣ. Minqarī records the text and context, and 'Amr's response, calling for 'Alī to step down as caliph. Addressed to Mu'āwiyah, per the variant reading "to him again" (*ilayhi*) in some MSS and commentaries.
- 2 Minqarī (*Waq'at Šiffīn*, 107) and Tūsī (*Amālī*, 222) place this letter in Kufa or Nukhaylah, just before setting out for Šiffīn, in 36/656.
- 3 Along with the previous text, Minqarī (*Waq'at Šiffīn*, 108) appears to place this letter in Kufa or Nukhaylah, just before setting out for Šiffīn, in 36/656. "Land tax" (*kharāj*) is different from the alms-levy (*ṣadaqāt*) mentioned in § 2.25.

فإن من لم يحذر ما هو صائر إليه لم يقدم لنفسه ما يحرزها وأعلوها أن ما كلفتم يسير وأن ثوابه كثير ولو لم يكن فيما نهى الله عنه من البغي والعدوان عقاب يُخاف لكان في ثواب اجتنبه ما لا عذر في ترك طلبه فأنصفوا الناس من أنفسكم وأصبروا لحوائجهم فإنكم خزّان الرعية ووكلاء الأمة وسفراء الأئمة ولا تحشموا أحداً عن حاجته ولا تحبسوه عن طلبته ولا تبغض للناس في الخراج كسوة شتاء ولا صيف ولا دابة يعتملون عليها ولا عبداً ولا تضرّب أحداً سوطاً لمكان درهم ولا تمسّ مال أحد من الناس مصلاً ولا معاهد إلا أن تجدوا فرساً أو سلاحاً يُعدى به على أهل الإسلام فإنه لا ينبغي للمسلم أن يدع ذلك في أيدي أعداء الإسلام فيكون شوكة عليه. ولا تدخروا أنفسكم نصيحة ولا الجند حسن سيرة ولا الرعية معونة ولا دين الله قوة وأبلوا في سبيله ما أستوجب عليكم فإن الله سبحانه قد أصطنع عندنا وعندكم أن نشكره بجهدنا وأن ننصره بما بلغت قوتنا ولا قوة إلا بالله.^٢

2.52 ومن كتاب له عليه السلام إلى أمراء البلاد في معنى الصلاة
أما بعد. فصلّوا بالناس الظهر حين تفيء الشمس مثل مريض العنز وصلّوا بهم العصر والشمس بيضاء حية في عضو من النهار حين يسار فيها فرسخان وصلّوا بهم المغرب حين يطر الصائم ويدفع الحاج وصلّوا بهم العشاء حين يتوارى الشفق إلى ثلث الليل وصلّوا بهم الغداة والرجل يعرف وجه صاحبه وصلّوا بهم صلاة أضعفهم ولا تكونوا قتانين.

^١م، ي، ونسخة في ه: كذا. ن، ش، ه، ونسخة في م: «تحشموا». ^٢م، ي، ومصححة في ه: كذا. ن، ش، وأصل ه: أضيفت «العلي».

Whoever fails to care about his end, fails to safeguard himself by advancing provisions for his soul. Know that your obligations are small while their reward will be great. Even if you feared no punishment for breaking God's prohibitions against treachery and hostility, the reward promised for shunning them should leave you with no excuse. Treat people with justice and be patient in tending to their needs. You are the people's treasurers, the community's trustees, and the Imam's agents. Do not come between a man and his needs, do not restrain him from going about his business, do not force people to pay taxes by selling their winter garments, their summer clothes, the beasts they need for work, or their slaves, do not whip anyone for silver. Do not seize the property of a single individual, whether Muslim, Christian, or Jew,¹ except when you find a horse or weapon that could be used to attack the people of Islam, for a Muslim should not leave in the hands of Islam's enemies objects they could use to strengthen their attack. Do not hold back—give each other counsel, set an example for your troops, help your subjects, and support God's religion. Push yourself hard in God's way and fulfil your duties. God has blessed me with his immense favors, and he has blessed you. We must thank him through our actions and serve him with our full strength. All strength comes from God.

2.52 From 'Alī's instructions to his governors regarding the ritual prayers:²

Pray the noon prayer when the sun casts a shadow equal to a squatting goat.³ Pray the afternoon prayer while the sun burns intensely bright, when what remains of the day is enough to travel two leagues.⁴ Pray the sunset prayer when a person would break fast, and a hajj pilgrim would make his descent.⁵ Pray the night prayer when twilight ends and through the first third of the night. Pray the dawn prayer when a man can see his neighbor's face. Pray the prayer that suits the weakest among them and do not cause sedition.⁶

1 Lit. "whether he prays the ritual prayer [of Islam] (*muṣallin*) or is guaranteed protection by a covenant (*mu'āhid*)."

2 Presumably from Kufa sometime during 'Alī's caliphate 35–40/656–661. Discussion on various legal opinions regarding prayer times in Ḥ 17:23–29.

3 I.e., when the sun's shadow reaches the length of a handspan. R 3:163; 17:23.

4 Lit. two *farsakhs*. A *farsakh* is a unit of distance between four to six miles.

5 From 'Arafāt to Muzdalifah, per the pilgrimage rites.

6 I.e., keep it short—do not pray long Surahs, or people will stop attending. B 888; R 3:164. Similar to § 2.53.16.

2.53 ومن عهد له عليه السلام كتبه للأشتر النخعي رحمه الله على مصر وأعمالها حين اضطرب أمر أميره عليها محمد بن أبي بكر رحمه الله. وهو أطول عهد كتبه وأجمعه للمحاسن

2.53.1 بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ
هذا ما أمر به عبد الله علي أمير المؤمنين مالك بن الحارث الأشتر في عهده إليه حين ولّاه مصر جوبة خراجها وجهاد عدوها وأستصلاح أهلها وعمارة بلادها. أمره بتقوى الله وإيثار طاعته واتباع ما أمر به في كتابه من فرائضه وسننه التي لا يسعد أحد إلا باتباعها ولا يشقى إلا مع جحودها وإضاعتها وأن ينصر الله سبحانه بيده وقلبه ولسانه فإنه جلّ اسمه قد تكفل بنصر من نصره وإعزاز من أعزّه. وأمره أن يكسر نفسه عند الشهوات ويزعها عند الجمحات ﴿إِنَّ النَّفْسَ لَآمَارَةٌ بِالسُّوءِ إِلَّا مَا رَحِمَ اللَّهُ﴾.

2.53.2 ثُمَّ أَعْلَمَ يَا مَالِكُ أَنِّي قَدْ وَجَّهْتُكَ إِلَى بِلَادٍ قَدْ جَرَتْ عَلَيْهَا دُولٌ قَبْلَكَ مِنْ عَدْلٍ وَجورٍ وَأَنَّ النَّاسَ يَنْظُرُونَ مِنْ أُمُورِكَ فِي مِثْلِ مَا كُنْتَ تَنْظُرُ فِيهِ مِنْ أُمُورِ الْوَلَاةِ قَبْلَكَ وَيَقُولُونَ فِيكَ مَا كُنْتَ تَقُولُ فِيهِمْ. وَإِنَّمَا يُسْتَدَلُّ عَلَى الصَّالِحِينَ بِمَا يُجْرِي اللَّهُ لَهُمْ عَلَى أَلْسِنِ عِبَادِهِ فَلْيَكُنْ أَحَبَّ الذِّخَائِرِ إِلَيْكَ ذَخِيرَةُ الْعَمَلِ الصَّالِحِ فَأَمَّا هَؤُلَاءِ وَشُخٌّ بِنَفْسِكَ عَمَّا لَا يَحِلُّ لَكَ فَإِنَّ الشَّحَّ بِالنَّفْسِ الْإِنْصَافُ مِنْهَا أَحَبُّ وَكَرِهْتُ.

2.53.3 وَأَشْعِرْ قَلْبَكَ الرَّحْمَةَ لِلرَّعِيَّةِ وَالْحُبَّةَ لَهُمْ وَاللِّطْفَ بِهِمْ وَلَا تَكُونَنَّ عَلَيْهِمْ سَبْعًا ضَارِيًا تَغْتَنِمُ أَكْلَهُمْ فَإِنَّهُمْ صَنَفَانِ إِمَّا أَخُ لَكَ فِي الدِّينِ وَإِمَّا نَظِيرُكَ فِي الْخَلْقِ يَفْرِطُ مِنْهُمْ الزَّلَلُ وَتَعْرِضُ لَهُمُ الْعُلَلُ وَيُوثَى عَلَى أَيْدِيهِمْ فِي الْعَمَدِ وَالْخَطَأُ فَأَعْطِهِمْ مِنْ عَفْوِكَ وَصَفْحِكَ مِثْلَ الَّذِي تَحِبُّ أَنْ يُعْطِيَكَ اللَّهُ مِنْ عَفْوِهِ وَصَفْحِهِ فَإِنَّكَ فَوْقَهُمْ وَوَالِي الْأَمْرِ عَلَيْكَ فَوْقَكَ وَاللَّهُ فَوْقَ مَنْ وَلَاكَ وَقَدْ اسْتَكْفَاكَ أَمْرَهُمْ وَأَبْتَلَاكَ بِهِمْ. لَا تَنْصِبَنَّ نَفْسَكَ

2.53 From ‘Alī’s testament for Mālīk al-Ashtar al-Nakha‘ī when he appointed him governor of Egypt and its provinces, to replace Muḥammad ibn Abī Bakr, whose control over the region had been severely challenged. It is ‘Alī’s longest epistle and gathers within it the most beautiful aspects of language.¹

2.53.1 In the name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful.

This is what God’s servant, ‘Alī, Commander of the Faithful, commands Mālīk ibn al-Ḥārith al-Ashtar, in the epistle he writes appointing him governor of Egypt, with the charge to collect its land tax, fight its enemies, reconcile its people, and make its lands prosper: ‘Alī commands him to be conscious of God and prefer God’s obedience above all; to follow what God has commanded in his Book, both the mandatory and the recommended acts, for only those who follow them attain happiness and only those who deny them and squander them fall into wretchedness; and to support God’s cause with his hand, heart, and tongue, for God has promised to support those who support him, and to exalt those who exalt him. ‘Alī commands him to break the passions of his sentient soul and to rein them in when they become restive. For «the sentient soul commands vice unless God shows it mercy».²

2.53.2 Know, O Mālīk, that I send you to a land where just and unjust rulers have ruled before you. Its people will watch what you do, as you watched the actions of earlier rulers, they will speak about you, as you spoke about those rulers. The pious are recognized through what God prompts his servants to say about them, so let praiseworthy deeds be your dearest treasure. Control your passions and restrain yourself from all that is illicit for you, holding yourself accountable in what you love and in what you hate.

2.53.3 Clothe your heart with compassion, love, and kindness toward your subjects. Do not be a ravening lion who devours their flesh.³ People are of two kinds: they are either your brothers in faith or your peers in creation. They make mistakes, they are exposed to temptations, and their hands do wrong, be it deliberately or in error. Grant them your forgiveness and pardon, just as you wish for God to forgive and pardon you. You are above them in rank, but the one who appointed you is above you, and God is above him. God has required

1 In Kufa, 38/658. Ḥarrānī, *Tuḥaf*, 126. See also § 2.38 and § 2.62. On this oration, see Shah-Kazemi, *Justice and Remembrance*, 73–114; Qutbuddin, “Just Leadership in Early Islam: The Teachings and Practice of Imam Ali.”

2 Qur’an, Yūsuf 12:53.

3 Lit. “predatory beast (*sabu’ dārī*),” usually used for a lion. R 3:172.

لحرب الله فإنه لا يدَيُّ لك بنقمته ولا غنى بك عن عفوهِ ورحمته. ولا تندَمَنَّ على عفو ولا تبجَحَنَّ بعقوبة ولا تُسرِعَنَّ إلى بادرة وجدت عنها مندوحة. ولا تقولنَّ إِنِّي مؤمَّرُ أمر فأطاع فإنَّ ذلك إدغال في القلب ومنهكة للدين وتقرب من الغير. وإذا أحدث لك ما أنت فيه من سلطانك أبهة أو مخيلة فأنظر إلى عظم ملك الله فوقك وقدرته منك على ما لا تقدر عليه من نفسك. فإنَّ ذلك يُطامن إليك من طماحتك ويكفَّ عنك من غرَبك ويفيء إليك بما عزَّب عنك من عقلك. إياك ومساماة الله في عظمته والتشبه به في جبروته فإنَّ الله يُذلَّ كلَّ جبار ويُهين كلَّ مُختال.

2.53.4 أنصف الله وأنصف الناس من نفسك ومن خاصّة أهلك ومن لك فيه هوى من رعيّتك فإنَّك إلّا تفعل تظلم ومن ظلم عباد الله كان الله خصمه دون عبادهِ ومن خاصمه الله أدحض حجّته وكان لله حرباً حتى ينزع ويتوب وليس شيء أدعى إلى تغيير نعمة الله وتعجيل نقمته من إقامة على ظلم.¹ وليكن أحبّ الأمور إليك أوسطها في الحقّ وأعمّها في العدل وأجمعها لرضى الرعية فإنَّ سخط العامّة يُجحف برضى الخاصّة وإنَّ سخط الخاصّة يُغتفر مع رضى العامّة وليس أحد من الرعية أثقل على الوالي مؤونة في الرخاء وأقلّ معونة له في البلاء وأكره للإنصاف وأسأل بالإلحاف وأقلّ شكراً عند الإعطاء وأبطأ عذراً عند المنع وأضعف صبراً عند ملهات الدهر من أهل الخاصّة. وإنّما عمود الدين وجماع المسلمين والعُدّة للأعداء العامّة من الأُمّة فليكن صغوك لهم وميلك معهم.

2.53.5 وليكن أبعد رعيّتك منك وأشنأهم عندك أظلمهم لمعائب الناس فإنَّ في الناس عيوباً الوالي أحقّ من سترها فلا تكشفنَّ عماً غاب عنك منها فإنّما عليك تطهير ما ظهر لك والله يحكم على ما غاب عنك فاستر العورة ما استطعت يستر الله منك ما تحبّ ستره من رعيّتك. أطلق عن الناس عقدة كلّ حقد واقطع عنك سبب كلّ وتر وتغاب عن كلّ ما لا يصحّ لك ولا تعجلنَّ إلى تصديق ساعٍ فإنَّ الساعي غاشّ وإن تشبه
 ان، ش، مي، ومصحّحة في ي، ه: كذا. أصل ي، ه، وفي هامش م: أضيفت «فإنَّ الله سميع
 دعوة المظلومين وهو للظالمين بالمرصاد».

you to tend to their needs and tested you through them. Do not set yourself up to be at war with God, for your hands do not have the strength to repulse his punishment, while you have utter need of his forgiveness and compassion. Never regret having pardoned, never rejoice in punishing, and never hasten to act in a fit of passion when you can find a calmer way. Never say, "I have been given command—I command, and I shall be obeyed," for that will make hearts fester, weaken religion, and draw calamities close. If your sovereignty makes you haughty, then look to the greatness of God's kingdom above you, at his power over your own life, which is far beyond anything you possess. That will subdue your recalcitrance, restrain your sword, and bring you back to your senses. Beware of exalting yourself in the face of God's majesty or of imitating his power. God abases every tyrant and degrades all who show pride.

2.53.4 Render God justice and render people justice against yourself, your close family, and those whom you favor among your subjects. Otherwise, you will have oppressed. Whoever oppresses God's servants, God, not his servants, will be his adversary, and whoever has God for adversary will find his arguments void. He will find himself at war with God until he desists and repents—nothing calls more strongly for God's blessings to be rescinded and his punishment to be hastened than persistent oppression. Let the way most dear to you be the most moderate in truth, the most universal in justice, and the most far reaching in achieving your subjects' satisfaction. The people's dissatisfaction washes away the satisfaction of the elite, while the elites' dissatisfaction is not significant when the people are satisfied. In fact, there are none among a ruler's subjects more burdensome in times of ease, less helpful in times of trial, more opposed to equity, more importunate in demands, less grateful for gifts, more petulant when denied, and less patient in the face of calamities than the elite. The support of religion, the majority of Muslims, and the armies with which to combat enemies come from the common people of the community. Let your attention be focused on them, let your inclination be toward them.

2.53.5 Loathe and distance those who persist in exposing other people's shame. Everyone possesses faults, and it behooves the ruler, more than any other, to conceal them. Do not seek to unearth a shame that is hidden from you, for your charge is to cleanse what is exposed—it is for God to judge the hidden. Conceal people's shame as much as you are able, and God will conceal the things you wish to conceal about yourself from your subjects. Unbind the people from knots of rancor and sever yourself from ropes of vengeance. Close your eyes against things you should not inspect. Do not be hasty to uphold a slanderer, for the slanderer deceives, even when he comes in the guise of a well-

بالناصحين. ولا تدخلن في مشورتك بخيلاً يعدل بك عن الفضل ويعدك الفقر ولا جباناً يضعفك عن الأمور ولا حريصاً يزين لك الشره بالجور فإن البخل والجبن والحرص غرائز شتى يجمعها سوء الظن بالله.

شرّ وزرائك من كان للأشرار قبلك وزيراً ومن شرّكهم في الآثام فلا يكونن لك بطانة فإنهم أعوان الأئمة وإخوان الظلمة وأنت واجد منهم خير الخلف ممن له مثل آرائهم ونفادهم وليس عليه مثل آصارهم وأوزارهم ممن لم يعاون ظالماً على ظلمه ولا أثماً على إثمه أولئك أخف عليك مؤونة وأحسن لك معونة وأحنى عليك عطفاً وأقلّ لغيرك إلّفاً فاتخذ أولئك خاصة لخلواتك وحفلاتك. ثم ليكن أثرهم عندك أقولهم بمرّ الحق لك وأقلّهم مساعدة فيما يكون منك ممّا كره الله لأوليائه واقعاً ذلك من هواك حيث وقع والصدق بأهل الورع والصدق ثم رضهم على ألا يطروك ولا يبحّوك بباطل لم تفعله فإن كثرة الإطراء تحدث الزهو وتدني من العزة. ولا يكونن المحسن والمسيء عندك بمنزلة سواء فإن في ذلك تزهيداً لأهل الإحسان في الإحسان وتدريباً لأهل الإساءة على الإساءة وألزم كلاً منهم ما ألزم نفسه.

2.53.6 وأعلم أنّه ليس شيء بأدعى إلى حسن ظنّ وال برعيته من إحسانه إليهم وتخفيفه المؤونات عنهم وترك استكراهه إيّاهم على ما ليس له قبلهم فليكن منك في ذلك أمر يجتمع لك به حسن الظنّ برعيته فإن حسن الظنّ يقطع عنك نصباً طويلاً وإنّ أحقّ من حسن ظنّك به لمن حسن بلاؤك عنده وإنّ أحقّ من ساء ظنّك به لمن ساء بلاؤك عنده. ولا تنقض سنة صالحة عمل بها صدور هذه الأمة واجتمعت بها الألفة وصلحت عليها الرعية ولا تُحدثن سنة تُضرّ بشيء من ماضي تلك السنن فيكون الأجر لمن سنّها والوزر عليك بما نقضت منها. وأكثر مدارس العلماء ومثاقفة الحكماء في تثبيت ما صلح عليه أمر بلادك وإقامة ما استقام به الناس قبلك.

ان، ش، ي، ه: كذا. م: أضيفت (وآثامهم).

wisher. Do not appoint as counsellor a miser who will stem your generosity, who will alarm you with the specter of poverty, or a coward who will weaken your resolve in the face of combat, or a glutton who will render attractive the tyranny of avarice. Miserliness, cowardice, and greed are diverse temperaments united by a common lack of trust in God.

The worst people you could choose to serve as your viziers are those who served as viziers for evil rulers before you, who were their partners in crime. Do not include them among your courtiers, for they are supporters of criminals and brothers to tyrants. You will find excellent choices among similarly astute and equally effective men who are not encumbered by wickedness and sin, who have never supported a tyrant in his tyranny or a criminal in his crime. They will be a lighter burden and a firmer support. They will be more inclined to feel affection for you and less inclined to feel esteem for another. Take them as your confidantes, keep them by your side in private assemblies and public gatherings. Favor above all the one who most often tells you bitter truths, who least often supports actions that God dislikes—especially from his chosen ones—and who does so without pandering to your wishes. Embrace people of restraint and truth. Train them never to flatter, never to lavish upon you undue praise. Too much praise generates vanity and propels the praised one toward pride. Do not give the good and the evil equal consequence. That would discourage the good from doing good and encourage the evil to do evil. Keep each person in the position that befits him.

2.53.6 Know that nothing helps build a stronger bond of trust between a ruler and his subjects than when he is good to them, lightens their burdens, and does not coerce them. You should endeavor to achieve a manner of governance that includes trust in your subjects, for trust will terminate longstanding apprehensions. It is also important to remember that the person whom you have tested and found trustworthy is the one who most deserves your trust. In contrast, the person whom you have tested and found untrustworthy is the one who most deserves your mistrust. Do not end any pious tradition enacted by leaders of this community that has created harmony among your subjects and helped them prosper. Do not introduce any new tradition that harms traditions of the past. If you do, those who established the earlier traditions will be rewarded for establishing them, and you will be punished for ending them. Devote time to understanding this aspect—study with scholars and converse with sages about consolidating the prosperity of your lands and perpetuating earlier practices that ensured success for the people.

2.53.7 وأَعْلَمُ أَنَّ الرعيّة طبقات لا يصلح بعضها إلّا ببعض ولا غنى ببعضها عن بعض. ففنها جنود الله ومنها كُتّاب العامّة والخاصّة ومنها قضاة العدل ومنها عمّال الإنصاف والرفق ومنها أهل الجزية والخراج من أهل الذمّة ومُسليّة الناس ومنها التجّار وأهل الصناعات ومنها الطبقة السفلى من ذوي الحاجة والمسكنة. وكلّ قد سمّى الله سهمه ووضع على حدّه وفريضته في كتابه أو سنّة نبيّه صلى الله عليه وآله عهداً منه عندنا محفوظاً. فالجنود بإذن الله حصون الرعيّة وزين الولاة وعزّ الدين وسبل الأمن وليس تقوم الرعيّة إلّا بهم. ثمّ لا قوام للجنود إلّا بما يخرج الله لهم من الخراج الذي يقوون به في جهاد عدوّهم ويعتمدون عليه فيما أصلحهم ويكون من وراء حاجتهم. ثمّ لا قوام لهذين الصنفين إلّا بالصنف الثالث من القضاة والعمّال والكتّاب لما يُحكمون من المعاهد ويجمعون من المنافع ويؤمنون عليه من خواصّ الأمور وعوامّها. ولا قوام لهم جميعاً إلّا بالتجّار وذوي الصناعات فيما يجتمعون عليه من مرافقهم وقيمونه من أسواقهم ويكفونهم من الترفّق بأيديهم ممّا لا يبلغه رفق غيرهم. ثمّ الطبقة السفلى من أهل الحاجة والمسكنة الذين يحقّ رفدّهم ومعونتهم. وفي الله لكلّ سعة ولكلّ على الوالي حقّ بقدر ما يصلحه.

2.53.8 فَوَلِّ من جنودك أنصحهم في نفسك لله ولرسوله ولإمامك^١ جيباً وأفضلهم حلماً ممّن يبطئ عن الغضب ويستريح إلى العذر ويرؤف بالضعفاء وينبو على الأقوياء وممّن لا يثيره العنف ولا يقعد به الضعف. ثمّ الصق بذوي الأحساب وأهل البيوتات الصالحة والسوابق الحسنة ثمّ أهل النجدة والشجاعة والسخاء والسماحة فإنهم جماع من الكرم وشعب من العرف. ثمّ تفقّد من أمورهم ما يتفقّده الوالدان من ولدهما ولا يتفانّ في نفسك شيء قويّتهم به ولا تحقرن لطفاً تعاهدتهم به وإن قلّ فإنّه داعية لهم إلى بذل النصيحة لك وحسن الظنّ بك ولا تدع تفقّد لطيف أمورهم اتكلاً على

^١م، ش، ن، ومصحّحة في ه: كذا. ي، وأصل ه: أضيفت «وأنقاهم». وهامش ن: أضيفت «وأطهرهم».

2.53.7 Know that the subject population consists of categories of people, each category sustained by the others and in need of the others. The categories are these: soldiers who fight in God's cause, scribes who write for the public or for the elite, judges who dispense justice, administrators who work with equity and compassion, members of the protected peoples and the conquered who have converted to Islam and who pay the poll tax and land tax, merchants and artisans, and the lowest category, the poor and needy. God has prescribed a role for each, drawing boundaries through the laws mandated in his Book and in the practice of his Prophet. This is a covenant from him, one that we preserve. Soldiers serve with God's permission as a fortress for the public, the ornament of the realm, the might of religion, and the path to security—the public can be sustained only through them. Soldiers, in turn, are sustained by the land tax that God has ordained to be used for their maintenance, through which they gain the strength to fight their enemy, and upon which they depend to improve their living conditions and fulfill their basic needs. These two groups are sustained by the third—judges, tax collectors, and administrators, who draw up careful contracts, collect taxes, and are entrusted with affairs of private and public utility. All these groups are sustained by the merchants and artisans who gather together the stuff of life, set up markets, and suffice the other groups in their daily needs with services that no one else can perform. Then comes the lowest category, the poor and needy, who merit help and aid. God's grace encompasses all. Each group has rights that the governor should uphold to the best of his ability.

2.53.8 Place in charge of your soldiers the man who, in the service of God, his Messenger, and your Imam, has kept his pockets clean,¹ who is the most forbearing, a man who is slow to anger, happy to pardon, compassionate with the weak, and harsh with the mighty, who is neither quick to violence nor restrained by weakness. Select for leadership people of noble lineage who belong to virtuous families and have performed many good deeds.² Look for people of valor, courage, generosity, and benevolence, for they are storehouses of nobility and wellsprings of honor. Afterward, keep an eye on their affairs as parents keep an eye on their children. Do not consider excessive the benefits you bestow on them in order to strengthen them. Do not consider trivial the little kindnesses you have habituated them to. All this motivates them to wish

1 Lit. "who is the sincerest of pocket" (*anṣaḥahum ... jayban*), where "sincere" refers to "clean," meaning trustworthy and not corrupt. R 3:172; B 898.

2 Lit. "make cling to" (*aṣiq*), i.e., "make" the leadership of the army "cling to" people who possess these attributes. B 900; H 17:53; R 3:180–181.

جسيمها فإنّ لليسير من لطفك موضعاً ينتفعون به وللجسيم موقعاً لا يستغنون عنه وليكن أثر رؤوس جندك عندك من واساهم في معونته وأفضل عليهم من جدته بما يسعهم ويسع من وراءهم من خلوف أهلهم حتى يكون همهم همّاً واحداً في جهاد العدو. فإنّ عطفك عليهم يعطف قلوبهم عليك ولا تصحّ نصيحتهم إلّا بحيطتهم على ولاية أمورهم وقلة استئصال دولهم وترك استبطاء انقطاع مدّتهم فأفسح في آمالهم وواصل من حسن الثناء عليهم وتعدد ما أبلى ذوو البلاء منهم فإنّ كثرة الذكر لحسن فعّالهم يهزّ الشجاع ويحرّض الناكل إن شاء الله ثمّ أعرف لكلّ أمرئ منهم ما أبلى ولا تضمنّ بلاء أمرئ إلى غيره ولا تقصّر به دون غاية بلائه ولا يدعوك شرف أمرئ إلى أن تعظم من بلائه ما كان صغيراً ولا ضعة أمرئ إلى أن تستصغر من بلائه ما كان عظيماً.

وأردد إلى الله ورسوله ما يظلعك^٢ من الخطوب ويشتبه عليك من الأمور فقد قال سبحانه لقوم أحبّ إرشادهم ﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا أَطِيعُوا اللَّهَ وَأَطِيعُوا الرَّسُولَ وَأُولِي الْأَمْرِ مِنْكُمْ فَإِنْ تَنَازَعْتُمْ فِي شَيْءٍ فَرُدُّوهُ إِلَى اللَّهِ وَالرَّسُولِ﴾. فالردّ إلى الله الأخذ بحكم كتابه والردّ إلى الرسول الأخذ بسنّته الجامعة غير المفرقة.

2.53.9 ثمّ اختر للحكم بين الناس أفضل رعيّتك في نفسك ممّن لا تضيق به الأمور ولا تمحّكه الخصوم ولا يتأدّى في الزلّة ولا يحصر من النّفيء إلى الحقّ إذا عرفه ولا تشرف نفسه على طمع ولا يكتفي بأدنى فهم دون أقصاه أوقفهم في الشبهات وأخذهم بالحجج وأقلّهم تبرّماً بمراجعة الخصم وأصبرهم على تكشّف الأمور وأصرهم عند إيضاح الحكم ممّن لا يزدهيه إطرأ ولا يستميله إغراء وأولئك قليل. ثمّ أكثر تعاهد قضائه وأفسح

^١م، ي، ي، ومصحّحة في ش، ونسخة في ن: كذا. أصل ش، ن: «تضيفن». ^٢ن، م، ي، ومصحّحة في ه: كذا. ش، وأصل ه: «يظلعك». ونسخة في ش: «يعضلك».

you well and place their trust in you. Do not be remiss in keeping an eye on their small affairs, relying solely on your inspection of greater ones. There are places where small kindnesses benefit, just as there are circumstances in which people cannot survive without more substantial support. Among the officers of your troops, give preference to those who give the troops steady assistance, and give your troops the means to sustain themselves and the families they leave behind. Do all this until their aspiration becomes as one—to fight the enemy. Your kindness will attract their hearts to you. Unless they are devoted to their commanders, unless they find their control not burdensome and their continuing tenure acceptable, they will not be sincere in service. Encourage their hopes, praise them profusely, and be generous in mentioning the great services of those who have rendered these services. God willing, your frequent praise of their deeds will encourage the bold and inspire the timid. Recognize each man's service, do not attribute one man's service to another, and do not fall short in articulating the extent of his service. A man's eminence should not prompt you to glorify his trifling service, and another's humble position should not prompt you to belittle his great deed.

Refer to God and his Messenger the problems that make you stop in your tracks, the matters that you find obscure. God has said to a people whom he wished to set right, «Believers, obey God, obey the Messenger, and the people in command among you. If you disagree over something, refer it to God and the Messenger.»¹ Referring something to God is to abide by the clear text of his Book. Referring something to the Messenger is to abide by his agreed upon Sunnah, keeping away from what is disputed.

2.53.9 Select the man you deem the most excellent among your subjects to judge between the people: a man who will not be overwhelmed by lawsuits or angered by litigants, who, upon recognizing the truth, will not persist in error or hesitate to revert to what is right, whose heart is not drawn to greed, who is not satisfied with superficial understanding but goes the full course, the most cautious when encountering points of doubt, the one who puts the most emphasis on evidence, the one who is least wearied by having to question litigants, who is the most patient in probing truths, and the most decisive in determining when the truth has become clear, the one who does not strut when he is praised, and is not seduced by temptations. Such men are rare. Once you have appointed a judge, moreover, exercise vigilance in checking his judgments. Pay him generously to remove his wants and to reduce his need to appeal to others. Give him

¹ Qur'an, Nisā' 4:59.

له في البذل ما يزيح عنته وتقلّ معه حاجته إلى الناس وأعطه من المنزلة لديك ما لا يطمع فيه غيره من خاصّتك ليأمن بذلك أغتيال الرجال له عندك. فأنظر في ذلك نظراً بليغاً فإنّ هذا الدين قد كان أسيراً في أيدي الأشرار يعمل فيه بالهوى وتطلب به الدنيا.

2.53.10 ثمّ أنظر في أمور عمالك فاستعملهم اختباراً ولا تؤلّمهم محاباة وأثرة فإنّهما جماع من شعب الجور والخيانة. وتوخّ منهم أهل التجربة والحياء من أهل البيوتات الصالحة والقدّم في الإسلام المتقدمة فإنّهم أكرم أخلاقاً وأصحّ أعراضاً وأقلّ في المطامع إسرافاً وأبلغ في عواقب الأمور نظراً. ثمّ أسبغ عليهم الأرزاق فإنّ ذلك قوة لهم على استصلاح أنفسهم وغنى لهم عن تناول ما تحت أيديهم وحجّة عليهم إن خالفوا أمرك أو ثلّوا أمانتك. ثمّ تفقّد أعمالهم وأبعث العيون من أهل الصدق والوفاء عليهم فإنّ تعاهدك في السرّ لأمرهم حدوة لهم على استعمال الأمانة والرفق بالرعيّة. وتحفّظ من الأعوان فإنّ أحد منهم بسط يده إلى خيانة اجتمعت بها عليه عندك أخبار عيونك اكتفيت بذلك شاهداً فبسطت عليه العقوبة في بدنه وأخذته بما أصاب من عمله ثمّ نصبته بمقام المذلّة ووسّمته بالخيانة وقلّدت عار التهمة.

2.53.11 وتفقّد أمر الخراج بما يصلح أهله فإنّ في صلاحه وصلاحهم صلاحاً لمن سواهم ولا صلاح لمن سواهم إلّا بهم لأنّ الناس كلّهم عيال على الخراج وأهله. وليكن نظرك في عمارة الأرض أبلغ من نظرك في استجلاب الخراج لأنّ ذلك لا يدرك إلّا بالعمارة. ومن طلب الخراج بغير عمارة أخرج البلاد وأهلك العباد ولم يستقم أمره إلّا قليلاً. فإنّ شكوا ثقلاً أو علة أو انقطاع شرب أو بالّة أو إحالة أرض أغتمرها غرق أو أجحف بها عطش خفّفت عنهم ما ترجو أن يصلح به أمرهم. ولا يثقلنّ عليك

ان، ش، ي: كذا، م، ه: «إسرافاً».

a high station by your side, such that none of your associates dare to slander him and that he be secure against harm threatened him by prominent men. In sum, be vigilant in your inspection of the dispensation of justice. In recent times, our religion has become a prisoner in the hands of the wicked, who have abused it to further their passions, and who, through it, have sought worldly gain.¹

2.53.10 Scrutinize the affairs of your administrators. Test people, then employ them. Do not make appointments based on caprice or nepotism, for these two attributes bring together all kinds of oppression and dishonesty. Seek individuals with experience and modesty from virtuous families who have precedence in Islam, for they possess nobler character and greater honor, are less prone to greed, and have keener anticipation of consequences. Award them a generous livelihood, for that will strengthen their prosperity and inhibit them from misappropriation. Moreover, that can also be used to shame them if they disobey your command or breach your trust. Exercise vigilance regarding their activities and send truthful and loyal observers to clandestinely observe what they do. If they know you are keeping an eye on them, this will encourage them to be honest and compassionate toward their subjects. Be watchful too with regard to your aides. If an administrator stretches his hands toward illicit gains, and if all your observers' reports concur, consider their testimony enough to indict. Subject the man to corporeal punishment and chastise him for abusing his authority. Degrade him, brand him as a thief, and garland him with shameful expulsion.

2.53.11 Exercise vigilance in the matter of the land tax and ensure that those who pay it prosper. In its prosperity and in theirs lies the prosperity of all other categories of people. In fact, no one prospers unless taxpayers prosper, for everyone's prosperity depends on the land tax and on those who pay it. Let your concern for the land to thrive be greater than your concern for collecting abundant land tax—the land tax can be collected only when the land thrives. A governor who seeks to collect the land tax without ensuring the land's productivity destroys the country and brings death to the people; moreover, his rule will not last. If the people complain that the tax burden is too heavy, if they complain of blight, or lack of irrigation, or insufficient rain, or if their lands have been inundated by floods, or ruined by drought, you should reduce their

1 H 17:60: the line about religion becoming a prisoner is a criticism of 'Uthmān's judges and governors; in the line, certain particles (*fa-inna ... qad kāna*) grammatically denote a recent past.

شيء خففت به المؤونة عنهم فإنه ذخريعودون به عليك في عمارة بلادك وتزيين ولايتك مع أستجلابك حسن ثنائهم وتبححك بأستفاضة العدل فيهم معتمداً فضل قوتهم بما ذخرت عندهم من إجمامك لهم والثقة منهم بما عودتهم من عدلك عليهم في رفقتهم. فربما حدث من الأمور ما إذا عولت فيه عليهم من بعد احتملوه طيبة أنفسهم به فإن العمران محتمل ما حملته. وإنما يؤتى خراب الأرض من إغواز أهلها وإنما يعوز أهلها لإشراف أنفس الولاة على الجمع وسوء ظنهم بالبقاء وقلة انتفاعهم بالعبر.

2.53.12 ثم أنظر في حال كتابك قول على أمورك خيرهم وأخصص رسائلك التي تدخل فيها مكائذك وأسرارك بأجمعهم لوجود صالح الأخلاق ممن لا تبطره الكرامة فيجترئ بها عليك في خلاف لك بحضرة ملاء ولا تقصر به الغفلة عن إيراد مكاتبات عمالك عليك وإصدار جواباتها على الصواب عنك وفيما يأخذ لك ويعطي منك ولا يضعف عقداً اعتقده لك ولا يعجز عن إطلاق ما عقد عليك ولا يجهل مبلغ قدر نفسه في الأمور فإن الجاهل بقدر نفسه يكون بقدر غيره أجهل. ثم لا يكن اختيارك إياهم على فراستك وأستنامتك وحسن الظن منك فإن الرجال يتعرفون لفراسات الولاة بتصنعهم وحسن خدمتهم ليس وراء ذلك من النصيحة والأمانة شيء ولكن اختبرهم بما ولوا للصالحين قبلك فأعمد لأحسنهم كان في العامة أثراً وأعرفهم بالأمانة وجهاً فإن ذلك دليل على نصيحتك لله ولبن وليت أمره. وأجعل لرأس كل أمر من أمورك رأساً منهم لا يقهره كبيرها ولا يتشتت عليه كثيرها. ومهما كان في كتابك من عيب فتغايبت عنه ألزمته.

tax burden and improve their living conditions. Do not let the fact that you had to reduce taxes weigh you down—think of the lost monies as a loan that the farmers will repay manifold by cultivating your lands and enriching your governorate. Besides, you will earn their heartfelt praise and gain great joy yourself when you give them this full measure of justice. You will ensure enough rations for them by providing this relief, while gaining their trust by orienting them to your fairness and compassion. You may need to enlist their support later, and if that happens, they will willingly shoulder the weight—prosperity has the strength to carry whatever burden you load on its back. Conversely, the land is ruined when farmers become destitute, and farmers become destitute when tax collectors become obsessed with collection—this happens when tax collectors think they will live forever,¹ and do not learn from the exemplary lessons of past peoples.

2.53.12 Next: Inspect the abilities of your scribes and put the best of them in charge of your chancery. Entrust the writing of top-secret epistles in which you outline strategies and transcribe confidential information to the scribe who possesses the best character—choose one whom eminence does not embolden to oppose you in public, and whom negligence does not hinder from presenting to you administrative reports, or issuing appropriate responses, or receiving and disbursing funds on your behalf; choose one who does not undercut the agreements he draws up for you, or fail to take down clauses that go against you; choose one who is not ignorant of his own worth, for such a man is even more ignorant of the worth of others. Do not select scribes, moreover, based on casual impression, blind trust, or plain faith. Men deliberately give a certain impression of themselves to rulers by cunning and by ingratiating behavior that is not always supported by sincerity or honesty. Instead, examine the work they have done for virtuous rulers before you, and single out the scribe who has the best reputation among the common people, one whose countenance is recognized by all as trustworthy. If you take this course, you will prove your devotion to God and to the one who has appointed you to govern. Furthermore, appoint a head scribe to lead each of your chancery's operations, and choose someone who will not be overwhelmed by a large project or panic when more than a few matters need attention. Remember this: all of your scribes' faults that you ignore will be attributed to you.

1 Lit. "have doubts about remaining" (*sū' ḡannihim bi-l-baqā'*), translation based on R 3:187; H 17:73—I prefer this reading because it leads more naturally into the next line about exemplary lessons, which are in these texts a reference to the death of earlier peoples. Alternative translation, "they are afraid they will not remain long in their posts," based on H 17:73, who gives both explanations; B 903; F 389.

2.53.13 ثمَّ أَسْتَوْصِ بالتَّجَارِ وذَوِي الصَّنَاعَاتِ وَأَوْصِ بِهِمْ خَيْرًا الْمُقِيمِ مِنْهُمْ وَالْمُضْطَرِّبِ بِمَالِهِ وَالْمُتَرَفِّقِ بِيَدِهِ فَإِنَّهُمْ مَوَادُّ الْمَنَافِعِ وَأَسْبَابُ الْمَرَافِقِ وَجُلَّابُهَا مِنَ الْمُبَاعَدِ وَالْمَطَارِحِ فِي بَرِّكَ وَبَحْرِكَ وَسَهْلِكَ وَجَبْلِكَ وَحَيْثُ لَا يَلْتَمِ الْنَاسُ لِمَوَاضِعِهَا وَلَا يَجْتَرِثُونَ عَلَيْهَا فَإِنَّهُمْ سِلْمٌ لَا تُخَافُ بِأَثَقَتِهِ وَصَلَحٌ لَا تُخْشَى غَائِلَتُهُ وَتَفَقَّدُ أُمُورَهُمْ بِحَضْرَتِكَ وَفِي حَوَاشِي بِلَادِكَ. وَاعْلَمْ مَعَ ذَلِكَ أَنَّ فِي كَثِيرٍ مِنْهُمْ ضَيْقًا فَاحِشًا وَشُحًّا قَبِيحًا وَأَحْتِكَارًا لِلْمَنَافِعِ وَتَحَكُّمًا فِي الْبَيَاعَاتِ وَذَلِكَ بَابُ مَضَرَّةٍ لِلْعَامَّةِ وَعَيْبٌ عَلَى الْوَلَاةِ فَامْنَعْ مِنَ الْإِحْتِكَارِ فَإِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلَهُ مَنَعَ مِنْهُ. وَلِيَكُنَّ الْبَيْعُ بَيْعًا سَمَحًا بِمَوَازِينِ عَدَلٍ وَأَسْعَارٍ لَا تُجْحِفُ بِالْفَرِيقَيْنِ مِنَ الْبَائِعِ وَالْمُبْتَاعِ فَمَنْ قَارَفَ حُكْرَةً بَعْدَ نَهْيِكَ إِيَّاهُ فَتَكَلَّ وَعَاقِبْ فِي غَيْرِ إِسْرَافٍ.

2.53.14 ثمَّ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ فِي الطَّبَقَةِ السُّفْلَى مِنَ الَّذِينَ لَا حِيلَةَ لَهُمْ وَالْمَسَاكِينِ وَالْمُحْتَاجِينَ وَالْبُؤْسَى وَالزَّمْنَى فَإِنَّ فِي هَذِهِ الطَّبَقَةِ قَانِعًا وَمُعْتَرًّا وَأَحْفَظَ اللَّهُ مَا أَسْتَحْفَظُكَ مِنْ حَقِّهِ فِيهِمْ وَأَجْعَلْ لَهُمْ قِسْمًا مِنْ بَيْتِ مَالِكَ وَقِسْمًا مِنْ غَلَّاتِ صَوَافِي الْإِسْلَامِ فِي كُلِّ بَلَدٍ فَإِنَّ لِلْأَقْصَى مِنْهُمْ مِثْلَ الَّذِي لِلْأَدْنَى وَكُلٌّ قَدْ أَسْتَرَعَيْتَ حَقَّهُ فَلَا يَشْغَلْنِكَ عَنْهُمْ بَطَرٌ فَإِنَّكَ لَا تُعْذِرُ بِتَضْيِيعِ التَّافِهِ لِإِحْكَامِكَ الْكَثِيرِ الْمُهْمِّ. فَلَا تُشْخِصْ هَمَّكَ عَنْهُمْ وَلَا تُصَغِّرْ خَدَّكَ لَهُمْ وَتَفَقَّدُ أُمُورَ مَنْ لَا يَصِلُ إِلَيْكَ مِنْهُمْ مِمَّنْ تَقْتَحِمُهُ الْعْيُونَ وَتَحْقِرُهُ الرِّجَالُ فَفَرِّغْ لِأَوَّلِكَ ثِقَتَكَ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْخَشْيَةِ وَالتَّوَاضُعِ فَلْيَرْفَعْ إِلَيْكَ أُمُورَهُمْ ثُمَّ أَعْمَلْ فِيهِمْ بِالْإِعْذَارِ إِلَى اللَّهِ سُبْحَانَهُ يَوْمَ تَلْقَاهُ فَإِنَّ هَؤُلَاءِ مِنْ بَيْنِ الرِّعْيَةِ أَحْوَجُ إِلَى الْإِنْصَافِ مِنْ غَيْرِهِمْ وَكُلٌّ فَأَعْذِرْ إِلَى اللَّهِ تَعَالَى فِي تَأْدِيَةِ حَقِّهِ إِلَيْهِ. وَتَعَهَّدْ أَهْلَ الْيَتَمِ وَذَوِي الرِّقَّةِ فِي السَّنِّ مِمَّنْ لَا

2.53.13 Next: Be good to merchants and artisans and instruct your officers to be good to them as well, including those who reside in your towns, those who travel to sell their wares, and those who profit by physical labor. These workers increase everyone's benefits and provide them with goods. They procure merchandise from isolated and faraway places, from the land and the sea, from the plains and the mountains, from places where people never gather in large numbers and locations where others dare not go. They are peaceful folks from whom no attack is to be feared, docile people from whom no treachery is to be expected. Keep a watch on the prosperity of their affairs in your town as well as in the peripheries of your land. Know also, however, that many merchants can be excessively stingy and monstrously avaricious. They hoard grain and fix prices. These things harm the common people and stain the reputation of rulers. Forbid hoarding, for the Messenger forbade it. Ensure that trading is peaceful, scales are balanced, and prices are set at levels that harm neither buyer nor seller. If someone dares to hoard after you have publicly forbidden it, make an example of him and punish him, but here, too, not in excess.

2.53.14 Beware God's wrath, and never, ever forsake the people of the lowest strata who have no means—the poor, the destitute, the wretched, the suffering, and the disabled. In this category, too, are the beggar and the suppliant.¹ Protect their rights for the sake of God, for he has entrusted them to you. Set aside for them a share from the common treasury and, in every town, a share from the produce of public lands won in battle by the Muslim army. The indigent in far-off lands have the same right as those who live near you; you are responsible for securing the rights of all. Do not let any kind of pomp and ceremony distract you from attending to the needy. You will not be excused for neglecting small petitions, even if you attend assiduously to the large and important ones. Do not repudiate your solicitude for the poor or avert your face from them in contempt. Keep a check on the welfare of those who do not have direct access to you, people whom eyes disdain and men scorn. Appoint a trusted agent, a man who is godfearing and humble, to care for their needs particularly. Have him bring you their concerns and respond to them in a manner that will earn you God's pardon on the day you meet him. Of all your subjects, these are most in need of your justice. Render to each of your subjects his rights in a manner that will earn you God's pardon! Take care of the orphan and the elderly who have no means of support and cannot advocate for themselves.

¹ Reference to Qur'an, Hajj 22:36.

حيلة له ولا ينصب للسألة نفسه وذلك على الولاة ثقيل والحق كله ثقيل وقد يخففه الله على أقوام طلبوا العاقبة فصبروا أنفسهم ووثقوا بصدق موعود الله لهم. وأجعل لذوي الحاجات منك قسماً تُفرِّغ لهم فيه شخصك وتجلس لهم مجلساً عاماً فتتواضع فيه لله الذي خلقك وتقعدهم جندك وأعوانك من أحراسك وشرطك حتى يكلّمك مكلّمهم غير مُتّع فإني سمعت رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم يقول في غير موطن <لن تُقدّس أمة لا يؤخذ للضعيف فيها حقّه من القويّ غير متّنع>. ثم احتمل الخرق منهم والعِيّ ونجّ عنك الضيق والأنف يسط الله عليك بذلك أكثاف رحمته ويوجب لك ثواب طاعته وأعط ما أعطيت هنيئاً وأمنع في إجمال وإعذار.

2.53.15 ثمّ أمورٌ من أموركَ لا بدّ لك من مباشرتها منها إجابة عمّالك بما يعيا عنه كجّابك ومنها إصدار حاجات الناس عند ورودها عليك ممّا تخرّج به صدور أعوانك. وأمّض لكلّ يوم عمله فإنّ لكلّ يوم ما فيه.

2.53.16 وأجعل لنفسك فيما بينك وبين الله تعالى أفضل تلك المواقيت وأجزل تلك الأقسام وإن كانت كلّها لله إذا صلّحت فيها النية وسلّمت منها الرعية. وليكن في خاصّة ما تخلص لله به دينك إقامة فرائضه التي هي له خاصّة فأعط الله من بدنك في ليلك ونهارك ووفّ ما تقرّبت به إلى الله من ذلك كاملاً غير مثلوم ولا منقوص بالغاً من بدنك ما بلغ. وإذا قتت في صلاتك للناس فلا تكوننّ منفراً ولا مضيعاً فإنّ في الناس من به العلة وله الحاجة وقد سألت رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله حين وجّهني إلى اليمن كيف أصليّ بهم فقال <صلّ بهم كصلاة أضعفهم وكن بالمؤمنين رحيماً>.

This responsibility weighs heavily on rulers, but fulfilling rights is no doubt a weighty responsibility—God lightens the burden for those who seek the hereafter, are patient in adversity, and trust in the truth of God's promise. Set aside a share of your time for petitioners. Attend to them in person, without distractions. Hold public audience and humble yourself therein before your creator. Keep your soldiers, aides, guards, and police officers at a distance, so that people may speak to you freely without anxiously stammering. I have heard the Messenger say on more than one occasion, <A nation in which the weak are not given justice against the strong except by anxiously stammering will never be made holy.>¹ Be patient with their coarse language and faltering speech, put aside your prejudice and pride. In return, God will spread for you the wings of his mercy, and decree for you the reward of his obedience. Give whatever you give in a kind and agreeable manner and refuse when you must, with sympathy and apology.

2.53.15 Next: There are certain matters to which you must attend personally. Reply to your administrators when your scribes cannot find a solution. Respond directly to petitions if your aides find them challenging. Get through each day's work that very day—to each day its own tasks.

2.53.16 Next: Reserve the best of your hours, the choicest parts of your time, for your soul's communion with God. Indeed, all your hours and times are spent in devotion to God if your intention is sincere and your subjects secure from your harm. The most important acts of devotion you undertake for God's religion are the mandatory acts of worship, which are for God alone. Offer God your body's worship both night and day. When you offer this worship—the worship that you perform to gain nearness to God—offer it perfectly and completely, not damaged or flawed, and push your body to its limits. When you stand to lead the people in ritual prayer, you should neither disrespect the prayer nor repel the people, for among them there may be some who are ill or disabled.² I asked the Messenger when he sent me to Yemen, "How should I lead the prayer?" and he replied, <Pray the prayer of the weakest among them—show compassion to all believers.>

¹ Hadith cited in Abū Nu'aym, *Ḥilyah*, 7:315.

² I.e., pray at moderate speed. You should neither "disrespect (lit. 'squander') the prayer" by rushing and not performing the prayer rites as they ought, nor "repel the people" by praying so long that the "ill and disabled" stop coming. B 908; Ḥ 17:90. Similar to § 2.52.

2.53.17 وأما بعد هذا فلا تُطوِّلَنَّ احتجابك عن رعيتك فإنَّ احتجاب الولاة عن الرعية شُعبة من الضيق وقلة علم بالأُمور والاحتجاب منهم يقطع عنهم علم ما احتجبوا دونه فيصغر عندهم الكبير ويعظم الصغير ويقبح الحسن ويحسن القبيح ويُشَاب الحقُّ بالباطل. وإِنَّمَا الوالي بشر لا يعرف ما توارى عنه الناس به من الأُمور وليست على الحقِّ سمات تعرف بها ضروب الصدق من الكذب. وإِنَّمَا أنت أحد رجلين إمَّا أمرؤ سخت نفسك بالبذل في الحقِّ ففيمَ احتجابك من واجب حقَّ تعطيه أو فعل كريم تُسديه أو مبتلى بالمنع فما أسرع كف الناس عن مسألتك إذا أيسوا من بَذلك. مع أنَّ أكثر حاجات الناس إليك ما لا مؤونة فيه عليك من شكاة مظلمة أو طلب إنصاف في معاملة.

2.53.18 ثمَّ إِنَّ للوالي خاصَّة وبطانة فيهم أسْتِثْنار وتطاول وقلة إنصاف فأَحْسِمُ مادَّة أولئك بقطع أسباب تلك الأحوال ولا تُقْطَعَنَّ لأحد من حاشيتك وحامتك قطيعة ولا يطمعن منك في اعتقاد عقدة تضرب من يليها من الناس في شرب أو عمل مشترك يحملون مؤونته على غيرهم فيكون مَهْنًا ذلك لهم دونك وعيبه عليك في الدنيا والآخرة. وألزم الحقَّ مَنْ لزمه من القريب والبعيد وكن في ذلك صابراً محتسباً واقعاً ذلك من قربتك وخاصَّتكَ حيث وقع وأتبع عاقبته بما يثقل عليك منه فإنَّ مَغْبة ذلك محمودة. وإن ظنَّت الرعية بك حيفاً فأصحر لهم بعذرِكَ وأعدل عنك ظنونهم بإصْحارك فإنَّ في ذلك إَعذاراً تبلغ فيه حاجتك من تقويمهم على الحقِّ.

2.53.19 ولا تدفعنَّ صلحاً دعاكَ إليه عدوك ولله فيه رضى فإنَّ في الصلح دَعَة لجنودك وراحة من همومك وأمنًا لبلادك ولكنَّ الحذرَ كلَّ الحذر من عدوك بعد صلحه فإنَّ العدوَّ ربَّما قارب ليتغفل نخذ بالحزم وأنَّهم في ذلك حسن الظنِّ. وإن عقدت بينك وبين عدوك عقدة أو ألبسته منك ذمَّة فحُطَّ عهدك بالوفاء وأرَع ذمَّتكَ بالأمانة وأجعل نفسك جُنَّة دون ما أعطيت فإنَّه ليس من فرائض الله شيء الناس أشدَّ

١م، ش، ي، ومصححة في ن: كذا. أصل ن: «مؤونة».

2.53.17 And further: Do not withdraw from your subjects for long periods. A ruler's seclusion is a kind of constraint, and it leads to his receiving inadequate information about his subjects' affairs. Likewise, it cuts them off from getting correct information: they soon begin to deem the trivial great and the great trivial, to think the ugly beautiful and the beautiful ugly, and to mix right with wrong. A ruler is human; he does not know what people conceal from him of their affairs; no waymarks distinguish expressions of truth from falsehood so as to enable easy recognition of what is right. So, you can be one of two men: Either you can be someone who gives generously in the way of truth—and if so, why hold back from dispensing a valid right or carrying out an act of generosity in person? Or else you are afflicted with a stingy nature—if that, well, you will see just how soon people stop petitioning you, when they lose hope in your charity! Besides, most petitions do not impose a financial burden. In most cases, they consist of complaints against unfairness or appeals for justice in a transaction.

2.53.18 Next: A ruler has intimates and courtiers who often misappropriate, transgress, or commit acts of injustice. Check their rise by cutting off their access to such acts. Do not award land grants to any of your retinue or relatives. Do not raise their hopes for an estate, because in their exercise of ownership they might harm a neighboring estate's water supply, or there may be common services whose burden they pass on to others. If you award them such grants, the benefits will be theirs and the blame will be yours, in this world and the next. Compel all people to abide by what is right, whether they are near to you or distant. In this, be patient and seek God's reward, no matter how your relatives and intimates react. If any of this should weigh on you, look only to the goal, for its outcome will be admirable. If your subjects should suspect you of an injustice, be open and explain your reasons—deflect their suspicions through your candor. If you explain your reasons, you will attain your objective of keeping them on the path of truth.

2.53.19 Never reject a peace treaty when your enemy calls for peace, if it is a course that pleases God. A peace treaty brings relief to your troops, release from your worries, and security for your lands. But stay wary, utterly wary, of your enemy's treachery. He may have drawn near only because he hopes to make you careless. Act with prudence. Be cautious, not gullible. And if you draw up a truce with your enemy, or if you offer him a covenant of protection, then fulfill your pledge, abide by your pact, and scrupulously protect your agreement. There is nothing among all of God's mandated acts about which people are more united—despite their various leanings and divided views—

عليه اجتماعاً مع تفريق أهوائهم وتشتيت آرائهم من تعظيم الوفاء بالعهود وقد لزم ذلك المشركون فيما بينهم دون المسلمين لما استوبلوا من عواقب الغدر فلا تغدرن بدمتك ولا تخيسن بعهدك ولا تحتلن عدوك فإنه لا يجترئ على الله إلا جاهل شقي وقد جعل الله عهده وذمته أمناً أفضاه بين العباد برحمته وحرماً يسكنون إلى منعته ويستفيضون إلى جواره فلا إدغال ولا مدالسة ولا خداع فيه. ولا تعقد عقداً تجوز فيه العلل ولا تؤلن على لحن القول بعد التأكيد والتوثقة ولا يدعونك ضيق أمر لزمك فيه عهد الله إلى طلب أنفساسه بغير الحق فإن صبرك على ضيق ترجو أنفراجه وفضل عاقبته خير من غدرنا تخاف تبعته وأن تحيط بك من الله فيه طلبه لا تستقيل فيها دنياك ولا آخرتك.

2.53.20 إياك والدماء وسفكها بغير حلّها فإنه ليس شيء أدعى لنقمة ولا أعظم لتبعة ولا أخرى يزوال نعمة وأنقطاع مدة من سفك الدماء بغير حقّها والله سبحانه مبتدئ بالحكم بين العباد فيما تسافكوا من الدماء يوم القيامة. فلا تقوين سلطانك بسفك دم حرام فإن ذلك ممّا يضعفه ويوهنه بل يزيله وينقله. ولا عذر لك عند الله ولا عندي في قتل العمد لأنّ فيه قود البدن وإن أبليت بخطأ وأفرط عليك سوطك أو يدك بعقوبة فإن في الوكرة فما فوقها مقتلة. فلا تطمحن بك نخوة سلطانك عن أن تؤدّي إلى أولياء المقتول حقهم.

2.53.21 وإياك والإعجاب بنفسك والثقة بما يعجبك منها وحبّ الإطراء فإن ذلك من أوثق فرص الشيطان في نفسه ليمحق ما يكون من إحسان المحسن. وإياك والمنّ على رعيتك بإحسانك أو التزيد فيما كان من فعلك أو أن تعدهم فتنبع موعودك بخلفك فإن المنّ يبطل الإحسان والتزيد يذهب بنور الحقّ والخلف يوجب المقت عند الله والناس قال الله سبحانه ﴿كَبُرَ مَقْتًا عِنْدَ اللَّهِ أَنْ تَقُولُوا مَا لَا تَفْعَلُونَ﴾.

ان، ي، ويبدو أصل ش، ونسخة في م: كذا. وأصل م، ونسخة في ش مع كلمة معاً: <عذر>.

than the importance they attach to fulfilling a pledge. Not just the Muslims, even idolaters in the past adhered to compacts they had agreed on, because they knew the evil outcome of treachery. Never betray a pledge of protection, never break your covenant, never defraud your enemy. Only a wretched fool dares to transgress against God. God has made his covenant, his pledge of protection, a deed of safe conduct that he, in his mercy, has disseminated among his servants, a haven in whose unassailable strength they can find comfort, and within whose protective shelter they can gather. There should be no malice, no deceit, no treachery in the enactment of a covenant. Do not draw up an agreement and then, after you have concluded and confirmed it, claim loopholes, or rely on misinterpretations to retract. Even if you find the confines of an affair in which God's covenant binds you constricting, you cannot seek an unjust way out. Patience accompanied by hope for relief and a virtuous outcome is far better than deception accompanied by fear of the consequences, the fear of God's all-encompassing reckoning. You will not be able to disavow that deception in this world or the next.

2.53.20 Beware of spilling blood without legal cause. Nothing calls down God's punishment more swiftly, or has graver consequences, or causes God's blessings to be taken away faster, or cuts your allotted lifespan shorter, than spilling blood without legal cause. When God commences judgment among his servants on the day of resurrection, he will begin with cases of spilled blood. Do not attempt to strengthen your hand by spilling forbidden blood, for it will actually weaken and enfeeble your power, in fact, it will rout you and end your rule. You will find no excuse before God or me for willful killing—the punishment for that can be nothing but in-kind reprisal. If by sorry chance you kill someone involuntarily, if your whip or hand go too far when inflicting a punishment and cause death, the blood-wit for a blow with the fist or anything stronger is the one mandated for manslaughter. Do not let the might of your authority embolden you to shirk payment to the family of the man you have accidentally killed.

2.53.21 Beware of self-importance, pomposity, and love of flattery, for that is where Satan is most confident of his opportunity to erase the good deeds of a virtuous man. Beware of keeping tally of the favors you bestow on your subjects,¹ exaggerating your deeds, or making and then breaking a promise. Keeping tally nullifies favors, exaggeration extinguishes the light of truth, and breaking promises earns the outrage of God and men. God has said, «God deems it a great outrage when you say what you do not do.»²

¹ Reference to Qur'an, Baqarah 2:264.

² Qur'an, Şaff 61:3.

2.53.22 إِيَّاكَ وَالْعَجَلَةَ بِالْأُمُورِ قَبْلَ أَوَانِهَا أَوْ التَّسَاقُطَ فِيهَا عِنْدَ إِمكَانِهَا أَوْ اللَّجَاجَةَ فِيهَا إِذَا تَكَرَّرَتْ أَوْ الْوَهْنَ عَنْهَا إِذَا اسْتَوْضَحَتْ فَضْعَ كُلِّ أَمْرٍ مَوْضِعَهُ وَأَوْقَعَ كُلَّ عَمَلٍ مَوْقِعَهُ. وَإِيَّاكَ وَالِاسْتِثْنَاءَ بِمَا النَّاسُ فِيهِ إِسْوَةٌ وَالتَّغَابِيَّ عَمَّا تَعْنِي بِهِ مِمَّا قَدْ وَضَحَ لِلْعَيُونِ فَإِنَّهُ مَا خُوِذَ مِنْكَ لَغَيْرِكَ وَعَمَّا قَلِيلٍ تَنْكَشِفُ عَنْكَ أَغْطِيَةُ الْأُمُورِ وَيُنْتَصَفُ مِنْكَ لِلْمَظْلُومِ. إِمْلِكْ حِمِيَّةَ أَنْفِكَ وَسُورَةَ حَدِّكَ وَسُطُوَةَ يَدِكَ وَغَرْبَ لِسَانِكَ وَأَحْتَرَسْ مِنْ كُلِّ ذَلِكَ بِكَفِّ الْبَادِرَةِ وَتَأْخِيرِ السُّطُوَةِ حَتَّى يَسْكُنَ غَضَبُكَ فَتَمْلِكَ الْإِخْتِيَارَ وَلَنْ تُحْكَمَ ذَلِكَ مِنْ نَفْسِكَ حَتَّى تَكْثُرَ هُمُومُكَ بِذِكْرِ الْمَعَادِ إِلَى رَبِّكَ.

2.53.23 والواجب عليك أن تتذكر ما مضى لمن تقدّمك من حكومة عادلة أو سنة فاضلة أو أثر عن نبينا صلى الله عليه وآله أو فريضة في كتاب الله فتقتدي بما شاهدت مما عملنا به فيها وتجتهد لنفسك في اتباع ما عهدت إليك في عهدي هذا واستوثقت به من المحبة لنفسي عليك لكيلا تكون لك علة عند تسرع نفسك إلى هواها^١.

2.53.24 ومن هذا العهد وهو آخره وأنا أسأل الله بسعة رحمته وعظيم قدرته على إعطاء كل رغبة أن يوفّقني وإيّاك لما فيه رضاه من الإقامة على العذر الواضح إليه وإلى خلقه مع حسن الثناء في العباد وجميل الأثر في البلاد وتمام النعمة وتضعيف الكرامة وأن يختم لي ولك بالسعادة والشهادة إنّا إليه راغبون. والسلام على رسول الله كثيراً.

2.54 ومن كتاب له عليه السلام إلى طلحة والزبير مع عمران بن الحصين الخزاعي وذكر هذا الكتاب أبو جعفر الإسكافي في كتاب المقامات أما بعد. فقد علمتما وإن كنتمما أنّي لم أرد الناس حتى أرادوني ولم أباعهم حتى بايعوني

١م، ش، ن، هـ: كذا. ي، وزيادة في م: «فلن يعصم من سوء ولا يوفق للخير إلا الله تبارك وتعالى وقد كان فيما عهد إلي رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله في وصاياه تحضيضاً على الصلاة والزكاة وما ملكت أيمانكم. فبذلك أختم لك بما عهدت ولا قوة إلا بالله العلي العظيم».

2.53.22 Beware of rushing into things before their time, or hesitating at the opportune moment, of persistence in the face of ambiguity, or weakness in following through when the facts become clear—place each thing in its rightful place and perform every action in its rightful time. Beware of appropriating property to which the common people possess an equal right, or of feigning ignorance of problems you should handle when they are obvious and plain to see. If you transgress, what is in your hands will be taken away and given to another. Very soon, the veil will be removed, and those you have wronged will obtain justice. Control your prideful passion, your violent anger, your brutal hand, and your cutting tongue. Restrain the blade and delay the strike until your anger abates and you regain control and mastery of your will. Know this: You will not master yourself until you remember that you will return to your Lord.

2.53.23 You should study the methods of just governance used by those who preceded you, their virtuous practices, the traditions of our Prophet, and the mandates of God's Book. You have seen how I have put these principles into practice—emulate me in this. Strive hard to follow the path I have laid out for you in this testament. I trust that I have done my duty to guide you and that your heart has now no excuse to follow its passions.

2.53.24 From this same testament, the final section:

With full trust in God's vast mercy and his power to grant every wish, I beseech him to direct us to do what will please him, what he and his creatures deem good, what earns us praise among his servants and acclaim in his lands, what completes his blessings for us and multiplies his favors. I beseech him to end your days and mine in happiness and martyrdom. In God we place our hopes.¹ I end with abundant greetings of peace to God's Messenger.

2.54 From 'Alī's letter to Ṭalḥah and Zubayr, sent with 'Imrān ibn al-Ḥuṣayn al-Khuzā'i (Abū Ja'far al-Iskāfi records it in his Book of Exhortations, *Kitāb al-Maqāmāt*):²

Although you deny this now, you know that I did not approach the people until they approached me, you know well that I did not demand their pledge of allegiance until they offered it to me—the two of you were among them, among those who approached me and offered allegiance. You also know well

¹ Reference to Qur'an, Tawbah 9:59.

² Sent just before the Battle of the Camel, outside Basra in 36/656. Text and context in Ibn A'tham, *Futūḥ*, 2:465. The full title of Iskāfi's book is *Kitāb al-Maqāmāt fī taḥḍīr 'Alī* (The Book of Exhortations Regarding the Superiority of 'Alī). The book is mentioned by Dhahabī, *Sīyar*, 10:51, but appears to be lost.

وَأَنْتُمْ مِمَّنْ أَرَادَنِي وَبَايَعَنِي وَأَنْ الْعَامَّةَ لَمْ تَبَايَعَنِي لِسُلْطَانٍ غَاصِبٍ^١ وَلَا لِحَرْصٍ^٢ حَاضِرٍ. فَإِنْ كُنْتُمْ بَايَعْتُمَانِي طَائِعِينَ فَأَرْجِعَا وَتَوْبَا إِلَى اللَّهِ مِنْ قَرِيبٍ وَإِنْ كُنْتُمْ بَايَعْتُمَانِي كَارِهِينَ فَقَدْ جَعَلْتُمَانِي عَلَيْكُمَا السَّبِيلَ بِإِظْهَارِكُمَا الطَّاعَةَ وَإِسْرَارِكُمَا الْمَعْصِيَةَ. وَلَعُمْرِي مَا كُنْتُمْ بِأَحَقَّ الْمُهَاجِرِينَ بِالتَّقِيَّةِ وَالْكُتْمَانِ. وَإِنْ دَفَعْتُكُمْ هَذَا الْأَمْرَ قَبْلَ أَنْ تَدْخُلَا فِيهِ كَانَ أَوْسَعَ عَلَيْكُمَا مِنْ خُرُوجِكُمَا مِنْهُ بَعْدَ إِقْرَارِكُمَا بِهِ. وَقَدْ زَعَمْتُمَا أَنِّي قَتَلْتُ عُثْمَانَ فَبَيْنِي وَبَيْنَكُمَا مَنْ تَخَلَّفَ عَنِّي وَعَنْكُمَا مِنْ أَهْلِ الْمَدِينَةِ ثُمَّ يُلْزَمُ كُلُّ أَمْرٍ بِقَدْرِ مَا أَحْتَمِلُ. فَأَرْجِعَا أَيُّهَا الشَّيْخَانِ عَنْ رَأْيِكُمَا فَإِنَّ الْآنَ أَعْظَمُ أَمْرِكُمَا الْعَارُ مِنْ قَبْلِ أَنْ يَجْتَمَعَ الْعَارُ وَالنَّارُ. وَالسَّلَامُ.

2.55 ومن كتاب له عليه السلام إلى معاوية

أَمَّا بَعْدُ. فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ سَبَّحَانَهُ جَعَلَ الدُّنْيَا لِمَا بَعْدَهَا وَأَبْتَلَى فِيهَا أَهْلَهَا لِيَعْلَمَ أَيُّهُمْ أَحْسَنُ عَمَلًا وَلَسْنَا لِلدُّنْيَا خُلُقْنَا وَلَا بِالسَّعْيِ فِيهَا أَمْرُنَا وَإِنَّمَا وَضَعْنَا فِيهَا لِنَبْتَلِيَ بِهَا. وَقَدْ أَبْتَلَانِي بِكَ وَأَبْتَلَاكَ بِي فَجَعَلَ أَحَدُنَا حُجَّةً عَلَى الْآخَرِ فَعُدُّوتُ عَلَى طَلَبِ الدُّنْيَا بِتَأْوِيلِ الْقُرْآنِ فَطَلَبْتَنِي بِمَا لَمْ تَجِدْ يَدِي وَلَا لِسَانِي وَعَصَبْتَهُ أَنْتَ وَأَهْلُ الشَّامِ بِي وَأَلْبَسْتُمْ جَاهِلَكُمْ وَقَاتَمْتُمْ قَاعَكُمْ. فَاتَّقِ اللَّهَ فِي نَفْسِكَ وَنَازِعِ الشَّيْطَانَ قِيَادَكَ وَأَصْرِفْ إِلَى الْآخِرَةِ وَجْهَكَ فَهِيَ طَرِيقُنَا وَطَرِيقُكَ وَأَحْذَرْنَا أَنْ يَصِيبَكَ اللَّهُ بِعَاجِلِ قَارِعَةٍ تَمْسُ الْأَصْلَ وَتَقْطَعُ الدَّابِرَ فَإِنِّي أَوْلَى لَكَ بِاللَّهِ أَلِيَّةً غَيْرَ فَاجِرَةٍ لَنْ جَمَعْتَنِي وَإِيَّاكَ جَوَامِعَ الْأَقْدَارِ لَا أَزَالُ بِبَاحْتِكَ ﴿حَتَّى يَحْكُمَ اللَّهُ بَيْنَنَا وَهُوَ خَيْرُ الْحَاكِمِينَ﴾.

^١م، ي، ن، ش: كذا. هـ: «غالب». ^٢م، ي، ومصححة في هـ: كذا. ش، ن، وأصل هـ، ونسخة في م: «لعرض».

that every last one pledged without coercion or inducement. If the two of you pledged freely, then you must return to the fold and ask God's forgiveness, and you must do so directly. If you pledged unwillingly, then by pretending to obey while masking your intent to disobey, you have given me just cause to march against you. I swear by my life, you have no special rights over the other Emigrants that let your concealed thoughts justify your actions. It would have been far less grave if you had challenged my caliphate before giving the pledge, than doing this—giving the pledge and then breaking it. As for your claim that I killed 'Uthmān: There are men in Medina who have held back from supporting either of us—let those neutral individuals judge the matter between you and me, then, on the basis of their judgment, let each man among us be charged with what he perpetrated. Turn back from this path now, O sheikhs, while the greatest penalty you face is shame—turn back before shame combines with flames! Go in peace.

2.55 From a letter sent by 'Alī to Mu'āwiyah:¹

God created this world for the hereafter, and he tests its people to ascertain who among them performs the best of deeds. We have not been created to live in this world, we have not been commanded to strive for this world, we have been placed in it in order to be tested. God has tested me through you, he has tested you through me, and he has made one of us a rightful plaintiff against the other. You transgress in your pursuit of this world, relying on deliberate misinterpretation of the Qur'an, and hold me responsible for something neither my hand nor my tongue has perpetrated. You and the people of Syria wrap its malicious turban around my head, the learned among you incite the ignorant, those standing incite those sitting.² Fear God, Mu'āwiyah, for the sake of your soul, and snatch your halter from Satan's hands! Turn your face to the hereafter, for it is my destination and yours. Beware, lest God strike you with a calamity that will eradicate you and sever your line! I am more worthy than you of swearing an honest oath: By God, if the will of the gathering fates joins us in battle, I shall encamp in your courtyard «until God judges between us—and he is the best of judges»!³

1 Presumably in 36/656, in the lead-up to the Battle of Šiffin, from Kufa to Damascus (see the threat in the last line).

2 "The learned" are Abū Hurayrah, Muḡhīrah ibn al-Shu'bah, and others among the Prophet's Companions who supported Mu'āwiyah. "Those standing" are 'Amr ibn al-Āṣ and Marwān ibn al-Ḥakam. The "ignorant" and "the sitting" are the common people of Syria. F 391; 'A 703.

3 Qur'an, A'rāf 7:87.

2.56 ومن كلام وصي به شريح بن هاني لما جعله على مقدمته إلى الشام اتق الله في كل صباح ومساء وخف على نفسك الدنيا الغرور ولا تأمنها على حال وأعلم أنك إن لم تردع نفسك عن كثير مما تحب مخافة مكروهه سمت بك الأهواء إلى كثير من الضرر فكن لنفسك مانعاً رادعاً ولنزوتك عند الحفيظة واقماً قامعاً.

2.57 ومن كتاب له عليه السلام إلى أهل الكوفة عند مسيره من المدينة إلى البصرة أمّا بعد. فإنّي خرجت عن حيّي هذا إمّا ظالماً وإمّا مظلوماً وإمّا باغياً وإمّا مبيعاً عليه. وأنا أذكر الله من بلغه كتابي هذا لما نفر إليّ فإن كنت محسناً أعاني وإن كنت مسيئاً أستعيني.

2.58 ومن كتاب كتبه عليه السلام إلى أهل الأمصار يقتص فيه ما جرى بينه وبين أهل صفين

وكان بدء أمرنا أنا ألتقينا والقوم من أهل الشام والظاهر أنّ ربنا واحد ونبينا واحد ودعوتنا في الإسلام واحدة لا نستزيدهم في الإيمان^١ بالله والتصديق برسوله صلى الله عليه وآله ولا يستزيدوننا. الأمر واحد إلّا ما اختلفنا فيه من دم عثمان ونحن منه برّاء فقلنا تعالوا نداوي ما لا يدرك اليوم بإطفاء النائرة وتسكين العامة حتّى يشتدّ الأمر ويستجمع فنقوى على وضع الحق في مواضعه فقالوا بل نداويه بالمكبرة^٢. فأبوا حتّى

^١ن، ش، ي، هـ: كذا. م: «في الإسلام والإيمان». ^٢ن، ش، ي، هـ: كذا. م: «بالمكثرة».

2.56 From instructions ‘Alī gave to Shurayḥ ibn Hānī when he appointed him commander of the vanguard he sent ahead of his army to Syria:¹

Be conscious of God every morning and every night, beware the snares of this treacherous world, don’t trust her ever, at any time, and know that if you don’t restrain yourself from many of the things you love, if you don’t recognize the damage they can cause, your passions will lead you into terrible harm. Restrain your soul and forbid it from evil. Control your impulse to erupt when enraged and vanquish your fury.

2.57 From a letter by ‘Alī to the people of Kufa when he marched from Medina on Basra:²

I have marched from my hometown as either oppressor or oppressed, either treacherous or a target of treachery. I call out in God’s name to all whom my letter reaches: Come to me! If I am in the right, support me. If I am in the wrong, berate me.

2.58 From an epistle ‘Alī wrote to the garrison towns, narrating what had taken place between him and those who fought against him at Ṣiffīn:³

Events began thus: We and the Syrians faced off, both sides believing in the same God, the same Prophet, and the same call to Islam. We were not attempting to increase their belief in God and his Messenger, and they were not attempting to increase ours, our beliefs were already one. What we differed on was the charge of ‘Uthmān’s blood, and we were innocent of it. We said to them, “Come, let us approach this objective—which we are not in a position to achieve today—with prudence. Let us first extinguish these burning fires and bring calm to the community. Once we have strengthened our control, we will have the power to disburse justice and put things where they belong.” “No!”

1 In 36/657 at the camp at Nukhaylah, near Kufa. In Minqarī’s version (*Waq’at Ṣiffīn*, 121–122), the remarks are addressed jointly to Shurayḥ and his co-commander, Ziyād ibn al-Naḍr. § 2.11, § 2.13 are from the same event.

2 In the lead-up to the Battle of the Camel, sent from ‘Alī’s camp close by, in Dhū Qār, in 36/656, with his son Ḥasan and ‘Ammār ibn Yāsir. Text and context in Ṭabarī, *Tārīkh*, 4:499–500.

3 From the content, the letter appears to have been written soon after the cessation of hostilities at Ṣiffīn in 37/657, before arbitration results were declared a few months later. The main Muslim garrison cities (*amṣār*, sing. *miṣr*) in ‘Alī’s time were Kufa and Basra in Iraq, and Fustāt in Egypt. Additional cities in Iran and Central Asia could also have been addressed; they were set up to serve the early conquests and by his time had become permanent and important settled towns in the region.

جَنَحَتِ الحَرْبُ وَرَكَدَتْ وَوَقَدَتْ نِيرَانَهَا وَحَمِشَتْ فَلَهَا ضَرَسْتَنَا وَإِيَّاهُمْ وَوَضَعَتْ مَخَالِبَهَا فِينَا وَفِيهِمْ أَجَابُوا عِنْدَ ذَلِكَ إِلَى الَّذِي دَعَوْنَاهُمْ إِلَيْهِ فَأَجَبْنَاهُمْ إِلَى مَا دَعَا وَسَارَعْنَاهُمْ إِلَى مَا طَلَبُوا حَتَّى اسْتَبَانَتْ عَلَيْهِمُ الْحِجَّةُ وَأَنْقَطَعَتْ مِنْهُمْ الْمَعْدَرَةُ. فَمَنْ تَمَّ عَلَى ذَلِكَ مِنْهُمْ فَهُوَ الَّذِي أَنْقَذَهُ اللَّهُ مِنَ الْهَلَكَةِ وَمَنْ لَجَّ وَتَمَادَى فَهُوَ الرَّاكِسُ الَّذِي رَانَ اللَّهُ عَلَى قَلْبِهِ وَصَارَتْ دَائِرَةُ السُّوءِ عَلَى رَأْسِهِ.

2.59 ومن كُتِبَ له عليه السلام إلى الأسود بن قُطْبَةَ صاحب جند حُلُوان
أَمَّا بَعْدُ. فَإِنَّ الْوَالِي إِذَا اخْتَلَفَ هَوَاهُ مَنَعَهُ ذَلِكَ كَثِيرًا مِنَ الْعَدْلِ فَلْيَكُنْ أَمْرُ النَّاسِ
عِنْدَكَ فِي الْحَقِّ سَوَاءً فَإِنَّهُ لَيْسَ فِي الْجَوْرِ عَوْضٌ مِنَ الْعَدْلِ فَاجْتَنِبْ مَا تُتَكَبَّرُ أَمْثَالُهُ
وَابْتَذِلْ نَفْسَكَ فِيمَا اقْتَرَضَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْكَ رَاجِيًا ثَوَابَهُ وَمَتَخَوِّفًا عِقَابَهُ. وَاعْلَمْ أَنَّ الدُّنْيَا دَارُ
بَلِيَّةٍ لَمْ يَفِرْغْ صَاحِبُهَا قَطُّ فِيهَا سَاعَةً إِلَّا كَانَتْ فَرَعَتْهُ عَلَيْهِ حَسْرَةُ يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ وَأَنَّهُ لَنْ يَغْنِيَكَ
عَنِ الْحَقِّ شَيْءٌ أَبَدًا وَمَنِ الْحَقُّ عَلَيْكَ حَفِظْ نَفْسَكَ وَالْإِحْسَابَ عَلَى الرِّعْيَةِ بِمُجْهِدِكَ فَإِنَّ
الَّذِي يَصِلُ إِلَيْكَ مِنْ ذَلِكَ أَفْضَلُ مِنَ الَّذِي يَصِلُ بِكَ. وَالسَّلَامُ.

2.60 ومن كُتِبَ له عليه السلام إلى العمال الذين يطأ عملهم الجيش

they replied, “we shall decide it through combat!” and they refused to budge from this entrenched position, until war spread her wings and settled upon her brood, until her flames crackled and burned hot. When she had chewed both sides with her maw, when she had pierced both sides with her claws, then they came soliciting the course we had proposed earlier. We were nonetheless swift to respond and agreed to their proposal, in a way that made the rightfulness of our claim clear and left them bereft of excuse. God will save all who abide by this realization from perdition, but all who persevere in their wrongdoing will be driven back—God will corrode their hearts, and the wheel of evil fortune will descend on their heads.¹

2.59 From ‘Alī’s letter to al-Aswad ibn Quṭbah, commander of the garrison of Ḥulwān:²

A ruler’s passions, if they lean in one direction, prevent him from dispensing justice. Let the rights of all people be equal in your eyes, for injustice is never defensible. Stay away from actions you would find deplorable if directed at you. Hope for God’s reward and fear his punishment, and exert yourself to undertake his charge. Know that this world is a domain of trial—no man wastes an hour of his time here without regretting it on the day of resurrection. Remember: Nothing can release you from the obligation to do what is right, especially the charge to protect your soul, and to safeguard your subjects to the best of your ability. If you do, the benefit that will come to you is greater than the benefit that will come to them through you.

2.60 From ‘Alī’s epistle to administrators whose lands his army would march through:³

1 Reference to Qur’an, Nisā’ 4:88, Muṭaffifūn 83:14, Fath 48:6.

2 This letter could date from any time in ‘Alī’s caliphate, 35–40/656–661, after his arrival in Kufa. The identity of the addressee, named here as al-Aswad ibn Quṭbah, is also uncertain. Ibn Abī al-Ḥadīd (Ḥ 17:145) says he was not able to ascertain a genealogy for him, and conjectures that the name may be a mistranscription for al-Aswad ibn Zayd ibn Quṭbah ibn Ghanam al-Anṣārī, from the ‘Adī tribe. Minqarī (*Waq’at Šiffīn*, 106) names the recipient of this letter as al-Aswad ibn Quṭnah. Ibn Mākūlā (*Ikmāl*, 7:283), without any reference to ‘Alī or this letter, mentions a man named Abū Mufazziz al-Aswad ibn Quṭbah, who took part in the conquest of Iraq; Ḥulwān is located today in the Kermanshah province of Iran.

3 Presumably from the camp at Nukhaylah, outside Kufa, on the way to Šiffīn in 36/657. Minqarī’s version (*Waq’at Šiffīn*, 125) is transcribed by ‘Alī’s scribe, Abū Tharwān. “Tax collectors,” in the first line, lit., “collectors of the land tax (*kharāj*).”

من عبد الله عليّ أمير المؤمنين إلى من مرّ به الجيش من جُباة الخراج وعمّال البلاد. أمّا بعد.

فإني قد سيرت جنوداً هي مارة بكم إن شاء الله وقد أوصيتهم بما يجب لله عليهم من كفّ الأذى وصرف الشذى وأنا أبرأ إليكم وإلى ذمتكم من معرة الجيش إلّا من جوعة المضطرّ لا يجد عنها مذهباً إلى شبعه. فنكّلوا من تناول منهم شيئاً ظلماً عن ظلمهم وكفّوا أيدي سفهائكم عن مضادّتهم والتعرّض لهم فيما استثنيناه منهم. وأنا بين أظهر الجيش فادفعوا إليّ مظالمكم وما عراكم ممّا يغلبكم من أمرهم ولا تطيقون دفعه إلّا بالله وبني أغيرّه بمعونة الله إن شاء الله.

2.61 ومن كتاب له عليه السلام إلى كميل بن زياد النخعيّ وهو عامله على هيت ينكر عليه تركه دفع من يجتاز به من جيش العدو طالباً للغارة
أمّا بعد. فإنّ تضييع المرء ما وُلّي وتكلّفه ما كُفي لعجز حاضر ورأي مُتبرّ. وإنّ تعاطيك الغارة على أهل قرقيسيا وتعطيلك مسالحك التي وليّناك ليس بها من يمنعها ولا يردّ الجيش عنها لرأي شعاع. فقد صرت جسراً لمن أراد الغارة من أعدائك على أوليائك غير شديد المنكّب ولا مهيب الجانب ولا سادّ ثغرة ولا كاسر شوكة ولا مُغنٍ عن أهل مصره ولا مُجزٍ عن أميره.

2.62 ومن كتاب له عليه السلام إلى أهل مصر مع مالك الأشتر رحمه الله لما ولاه إمارتها

2.62.1 أمّا بعد. فإنّ الله سبحانه بعث محمّداً نذيراً للعالمين ومهيماً على المرسلين فلها مضى صلى الله عليه وآله تنازع المسلمون الأمر من بعده فوالله ما كان يُلقى في روعي ولا يخطر ببالي أنّ العرب تُزجج هذا الأمر من بعده صلى الله عليه وآله عن أهل بيته ولا أنّهم

From God's servant, 'Alī, Commander of the Faithful, to the tax collectors and administrators whose lands my army will pass through.

I have dispatched troops who, God willing, will pass through your lands, and I have instructed them to observe what they owe to God, to refrain from causing destruction or any kind of harm. I repudiate before God and before our compact, any violations by the army except in times of hunger when they have no other way to curb its pangs. Punish anyone who seizes something he has no right to, but restrain too the hands of your rash fools from obstructing the troops or challenging them when they take what I have allowed. I am coming up right behind the army, so bring me any complaints of unjust behavior or hardships which you are not able to repel except through God and me. If God wills it and with his help, I shall correct the wrong.

2.61 From 'Alī's letter to Kumayl ibn Ziyād al-Nakha'ī, his governor in Hit, rebuking him for setting out on a raid while failing to defend his own town from enemy forces:¹ A man's neglect of what he has been charged with and his zeal in pursuing what others were charged to do reflects palpable weakness and flawed judgment. Your decision to raid Qarqisiyā, while leaving open the stronghold you are responsible for with no one to defend it or to repel enemy forces, was a rash decision. You opened the gates for enemies waiting to raid your people.² Out in the open, no longer strong shouldered or fearsome of mien, you were rendered powerless to repel a breach or crush an attack, unable to defend your townsfolk or to serve me, your Commander.

2.62 From an epistle 'Alī sent to the people of Egypt with Mālik al-Ashtar, when he appointed him governor:³

2.62.1 God sent Muḥammad as warner for the world and witness to the truth of the Messengers. When he died, the Muslims quarreled over who was to succeed—by God, the thought had never entered my heart, never crossed my mind, that the Arabs would uproot the caliphate from Muḥammad's family,

1 From Kufa to Hit in 39/659, in the wake of Sufyān ibn 'Awf's raid. Text and context in Balād-hurī, *Ansāb*, 2:473–476. Hit is a town in northern Iraq on the Euphrates River toward Syria.

2 "You opened the gates," lit., "you became a bridge."

3 From Kufa to Egypt in 38/658. § 2.62.1 is cited by Thaqaḥī (*Ghārāt*, 1:303–305) as part of a letter 'Alī wrote to be read out to his followers there after Muḥammad ibn Abī Bakr was killed. Related letters are § 2.38 and § 2.53. "So-and-So" is Abū Bakr, the first Sunni caliph. The apostasy reference is to the so-called Wars of Apostasy (*ḥurūb al-riddah*), where several tribes renounced Islam and/or refused to accept Medina's overlordship, soon after Muḥammad's death.

مُنَحَّوه عَنِّي مِنْ بَعْدِهِ فَمَا رَاعَنِي إِلَّا أَنْثِيَالُ النَّاسِ عَلَى فُلَانٍ يَبَايَعُونَهُ. فَأَمْسَكَتْ يَدِي حَتَّى رَأَيْتُ رَاجِعَةَ النَّاسِ قَدْ رَجَعَتْ عَنِ الْإِسْلَامِ يَدْعُونَ إِلَى مُحَقِّ دِينِ مُحَمَّدٍ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ نَفْشَيْتُ إِنْ لَمْ أَنْصُرِ الْإِسْلَامَ وَأَهْلَهُ أَنْ أَرَى فِيهِ ثَلَمًا أَوْ هَدَمًا تَكُونُ الْمَصِيبَةُ بِهِ عَلَيَّ أَعْظَمُ مِنْ فَوْتٍ وَلَا يَتَكَمَّلُ الَّتِي إِنَّمَا هِيَ مَتَاعُ أَيَّامٍ قَلِيلٍ يَزُولُ مِنْهَا مَا كَانَ كَمَا يَزُولُ السَّرَابُ أَوْ كَمَا يَتَقَشَّعُ السَّحَابُ فَهَضَمْتُ فِي تِلْكَ الْأَحْدَاثِ حَتَّى زَاغَ الْبَاطِلُ وَزَهَقَ وَأَطْمَأَنَّ الدِّينَ وَتَنَهَّنَا.

2.62.2 ومن هذا الكتاب

إِنِّي وَاللَّهِ لَوْ لَقَيْتُهُمْ وَاحِدًا وَهُمْ طِلَاعُ الْأَرْضِ كُلِّهَا مَا بَالَيْتُ وَلَا أَسْتَوْحِشْتُ وَإِنِّي مِنْ ضَلَالِهِمُ الَّذِي هُمْ فِيهِ وَالْهَدَى الَّذِي أَنَا عَلَيْهِ لَعَلِّي بِصِيرَةٍ مِنْ نَفْسِي وَيَقِينُ مِنْ رَبِّي وَإِنِّي إِلَى لِقَاءِ اللَّهِ لَمُشْتَاقٌ وَلِحَسَنِ ثَوَابِهِ لَمُنْتَظَرٌ رَاجٍ وَلَكِنِّي آسَى أَنْ يَلِيَ هَذِهِ الْأُمَّةُ سَفَهَاءُهَا وَفَجَّارَهَا فَيَتَّخِذُوا مَالَ اللَّهِ دُولًا وَعِبَادَهُ خَوَلًا وَالصَّالِحِينَ حَرْبًا وَالْفَاسِقِينَ حَزْبًا فَإِنَّ مِنْهُمْ الَّذِي شَرِبَ فِيكُمْ الْحَرَامَ وَجُلِدَ حَدًّا فِي الْإِسْلَامِ وَإِنَّ مِنْهُمْ مَنْ لَمْ يَسْلَمْ حَتَّى رَضِخْتُ لَهُ عَلَى الْإِسْلَامِ الرِّضَاخَ فَلَوْلَا ذَلِكَ مَا أَكْثَرْتَ تَأْلِيَكُمْ وَتَأْنِيَكُمْ وَجَمْعَكُمْ وَتَحْرِيزَكُمْ وَلِتَرْكُكُمْ إِذْ أَيْتُمْ وَوَنَيْتُمْ. أَلَا تَرَوْنَ إِلَى أَطْرَافِكُمْ قَدْ انْتَقَصَتْ وَإِلَى أَمْصَارِكُمْ قَدْ أَفْتُتِحتْ وَإِلَى مَمَالِكِكُمْ تُزَوَّى وَإِلَى بِلَادِكُمْ تُغْزَى انْفَرَوْا رَحِمَكُمُ اللَّهُ إِلَى قِتَالِ عَدُوِّكُمْ وَلَا تَتَّاقِلُوا إِلَى الْأَرْضِ فَتَقَرُّوا بِالْخَسْفِ وَتَبْءُوا بِالذِّلِّ وَيَكُونُ نَصِيْبُكُمْ الْأَخْسَ. إِنَّ أَخَا الْحَرْبِ الْأَرِقُّ وَمَنْ نَامَ لَمْ يَنْمَ عَنْهُ. وَالسَّلَامُ.

١م، ي، ه، ومصححة في ش ون: كذا. أصل ش، ن: <لمحتاج>.

that they would seize it from me, and I was stunned when people rushed to So-and-So to pledge allegiance. I held back my hand, I withheld my pledge, until I saw that large numbers had apostatized from Islam and were calling for the eradication of Muḥammad's religion. I feared then that if I did not show public support for Islam and its people, I would see it breached or destroyed. That calamity would be far greater than losing my right to rule, a rule whose wares last for a few, short days, then cease to be, as a mirage evaporates or as clouds disperse. I rose to confront those challenges until falsehood ceased and disappeared and religion became calm and still.

2.62.2 From the same epistle:

By God, if I were to face them alone while their legions filled the length of the earth, I would still not feel uneasy or afraid. I know that I am righteous, and my certainty is bequeathed by my Lord. I know that they stray while I walk the path of guidance. I long to meet God, I anticipate and expect his beautiful reward. What grieves me is the thought that this community could be ruled by the rash and depraved who take what belongs to God as their own property, treat his servants like slaves, view the pious as enemies to be struck down and the wicked as allies, whose numbers include men who drank prohibited drinks, who were whipped under the aegis of Islam as punishment for their blatant crime, as well as those who did not accept Islam until they were bought for a paltry sum.¹ If not, I would never go to the trouble to rouse, reprehend, gather, or goad you, but would consign you to your refusal and your tepid response. Do you not see that your borders shrink, your cities are conquered, your territories are seized, and your lands are attacked? March to fight your enemy, may God have mercy on you! Do not sink to the earth in languor, else you acknowledge your shame and accept dishonor, and your share will be the vilest and ugliest of all. The true warrior is ever wakeful. If you sleep, be aware that your enemy does not. Go in peace.

¹ "Those who drank" refers to Walīd ibn 'Uqbah ibn Abī Mu'īt, 'Uthmān's stepbrother and his governor in Kufa (H 17:227–245—lengthy narrative, after Abū al-Faraj al-Isfahānī and Ibn 'Abd al-Barr; B 919; F 393), and/or al-Mughīrah ibn Shu'bah (F 393 again; R 3:226–227). "Those who did not accept Islam until they were bought" by gifts from the Prophet after the Conquest of Mecca, refers to Mu'āwiyah and his father, Abū Sufyān (B 919), also several members of Mu'āwiyah's Umayyad clan (H 17:226), and/or 'Amr ibn al-Āṣ (F 393; R 3:227; B 919).

2.63 ومن كتاب له عليه السلام إلى أبي موسى الأشعريّ وهو عامله على الكوفة وقد بلغه عنه تبييطه الناس عن الخروج إليه لما ندبهم لحرب أصحاب الجمل من عبد الله أمير المؤمنين إلى عبد الله بن قيس. أما بعد.

فقد بلغني عنك قول هو لك وعليك فإذا قدم عليك رسولي فأرفع ذيلك وأشدّد مئزرَكَ وأخرج من جُحرك وأندب من معك. فإن حَقَّقْتَ^١ فأنفذ وإن تَفَشَّلتْ فأبعد وأيم الله لتؤتَيْنَ حيث أنت ولا تترك حتى يُخلَطُ زُبْدُكَ بخائرك وذائِبُكَ بجامدك وحتى تُعَجَلَ عن قِعدتك وتُحَذَرَ من أمامك كحذرك من خلفك. وما هي بالهَوِينَا التي ترجو ولكنها الداهية الكبرى يُركب جملها ويُدَلَّ صعبها ويسهل جبلها. فأعقل عقلك وأملك أمرَكَ وخذ نصيبك وحظَّكَ فإن كرهت فتَنَحَّ إلى غير رُحْب ولا في نَجاة فبالحرى لتُكْفَيْنَ وأنت نائم حتى لا يقال أين فلان والله إنَّه لحقَّ مع مُحِقٍّ وما نبالي ما صنع الملحدون. والسلام.

2.64 ومن كتاب له عليه السلام إلى معاوية جواباً عن كتاب منه أمّا بعد. فإنّا كما نحن وأنتم على ما ذكرت من الألفة والجماعة ففرّق بيننا وبينكم أمس أنا آمنّا وكفرتُم واليوم أنا استقمنا وفُتِنتم وما أسلم مسلمكم إلّا كرهاً وبعد أن كان أنف

^١م، ي، ومصحّحة في ش، ه: كذا. ن، وأصل ش، ه: «خففت».

2.63 From ‘Alī’s letter to Abū Mūsā al-Ash‘arī, his governor in Kufa. ‘Alī had sent word to the Kufans soliciting their support against his opponents at the Battle of the Camel, and he learned that Abū Mūsā was actively dissuading them:¹

From God’s servant, Commander of the Faithful, to ‘Abdallāh ibn Qays.

I am told that you have spoken words that go both for you and against you. When my messenger arrives, roll up your sleeves, gird your loins, emerge from your hideout, and urge your townspeople to fight. If you are capable, get going. If you are a coward, stand down. By God, you will be seized wherever you go and pounded until you are creamed and crushed,² you will be thrown from your seat, fearing what comes at you from the front and from behind. You are not looking at a trivial protest here but at a grave calamity—its camel stallions must be ridden, its restive beasts must be tamed, its threatening heights must be levelled. Return to your senses, man, regain your command, and take your due share and portion. Or, if you find this repugnant, then step aside and leave, taking with you neither greeting nor safe-conduct—we are better off without you! Sleep on. No one will even ask, “Where is So-and-So?” We are righteous, by God, and on the path of right. We care nothing for what the heretics do. Go in peace.

2.64 From ‘Alī’s reply to Mu‘āwiyah:³

Yes, my clan and yours were on terms of affection and unity, as you say, but what divided us yesterday was our belief and your unbelief, and what divides us today is our right and your wrong. Those of you who accepted Islam did so only because they were forced to, after the foremost Arabians had joined God’s Messenger and formed the vanguard of Islam.⁴ You claim that I killed Ṭalḥah and Zubayr, threatened ‘Ā’ishah, and set up a military base between the two

1 From his camp in Dhū Qār to Kufa in 36/656, in the lead-up to the Battle of the Camel, addressing Abū Mūsā by his given name and patronymic, ‘Abdallāh ibn Qays. In response to ‘Alī’s earlier message instructing him to recruit, Abū Mūsā had given a speech in which, though acknowledging ‘Alī’s caliphate, he cautioned the Kufans against answering ‘Alī’s call to fight; he said he had heard the Prophet say there would come a time when it was better to sit back than to fight, and this was that time, because it was not permitted to Muslims to fight their fellow Muslims. ‘Alī sent his letter with his son Ḥasan to Abū Mūsā in Kufa. Ḥasan dismissed Abū Mūsā from his post and recruited the Kufans to join ‘Alī. B 920; Ḥ 17:246.

2 Lit. “... until your cream mixes with your whey, your liquids with your solids.”

3 Presumably sent from Kufa to Damascus in 37/657, in the lead-up to the Battle of Ṣiffin (contains lines similar to § 2.10). See Mu‘āwiyah’s letter that prompted ‘Alī’s response in Ḥ 17:251–256.

4 After having fought the Muslims in the early years, Mu‘āwiyah’s father, Abū Sufyān, and most of his clan accepted Islam only after the Conquest of Mecca, when a large part of the Arabian Peninsula had come under Muḥammad’s control. Abū Sufyān’s story in R 3:231–232; B 922.

الإسلام كله لرسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله حزياً. وذكرت أنني قتلت طلحة والزبير
وشردت بعائشة ونزلت بين المصريين وذلك أمر غبت عنه فلا عليك ولا العذر فيه إليك.
 وذكرت أنك زائري في المهاجرين والأنصار وقد انقطعت الهجرة يوم أسر أخوك فإن
كان فيك عجل فاسترفه فإنني إن أزرك فذلك جدير أن يكون الله إنما بعثني للنقمة منك
وإن تزرنني فكما قال أخو بني أسد^١

مُسْتَقْبِلِينَ رِيَّاحَ الصَّيْفِ تَضْرِبُهُمْ بِحَاصِبٍ بَيْنَ أَغْوَارٍ وَجُلُودٍ

وعندي السيف الذي أعضضته بجذك وخالك وأخيك في مقام واحد. وإنك والله ما
علمت الأغلف القلب المقارب العقل والأولى أن يقال لك إنك رقيت سلماً أطلعك
مطلع سوء عليك لا لك لأنك نشدت غير ضالتك ورعيت غير سائمتك وطلبت أمراً
لست من أهله ولا في معدنه فما أبعد قولك من فعلك وقريب ما أشبهت من أعمام
وأحوال حملتهم الشقاوة وتمني الباطل على الجحود بحمد صلى الله عليه فصرعوا مصارعهم
حيث علمت لم يدفعوا عظيماً ولم يمنعوا حريماً بوقع سيوف ما خلا منها الوغى ولم تماشها

^١البحر: البسيط.

garrison towns.¹ This was an event at which you were not present. Even if an infraction were committed, it was not committed against you, and you are owed no explanation. You threaten to attack me with a group of Emigrants and Allies—in fact, Emigration ended with the battle in which your brother was taken captive.² Don't bother to make haste, but get some rest—when I attack you, it will be over. God has sent me to visit his punishment on you. If you attack me now, then it will be as the Asadī tribesman has said:³

They advance into the burning winds of high summer
As they enter the lowlands,
it blows dust, and pebbles, and rocks in their faces.

I have the same sword with me now with which I severed the heads of your grandfather, your uncle, and your brother in a single battle,⁴ while you, by God—for as long as I have known you—have had a hardened heart,⁵ and a deficient mind. Someone should tell you that you have climbed the ladder to a height that shows you an evil time ahead, which will go against you, not for you. You seek another's camels and pasture another's goats, you pursue a thing to which you have no right, that lies in a different quarry than yours. How far your words from your deeds! How close your resemblance to paternal and maternal uncles, who were prompted by their wretched views and unholy desires to challenge Muḥammad! They were killed in battle, as you know only too well, unable to defend themselves against the great calamity that befell them, or to protect their sanctuary from the clash of swords. No battle is empty of sword-thrusts,

1 The “two garrison towns” are Kufa and Basra.

2 Lit. “You say you will visit me.” The subtext is that there are no Emigrants or Allies among Muʿāwiyah's supporters; that, in fact, Muʿāwiyah, and his associates are all enemies of Islam. The Emigrants, mainly from Mecca, who left their homes and emigrated with Muḥammad to Medina, together with the Allies of Medina, are revered for their early and sincere service to Islam. “The battle” is the Conquest of Mecca, following which Muḥammad said that the chapter of Emigration was now closed; “your brother” is Yazīd ibn Abī Sufyān, who was taken captive in a skirmish just ahead of the Conquest. H 17:256; F 394. A different and more convoluted explanation is that the “brother” is ʿAmr ibn Abī Sufyān, who was taken captive (by ʿAlī) during the Battle of Badr earlier, and that the “end of Emigration” is not meant literally but denotes Muʿāwiyah's family's enmity for Islam. B 922. A variant reading here (also B 922) is “your father”—i.e., Abū Sufyān—instead of “your brother,” and “taken captive” denotes Abū Sufyān's defeat rather than actual capture.

3 Verse attributed to the pre-Islamic poet Bishr ibn Abī Khāzim al-Asadī. H 18:19.

4 ʿAlī killed Muʿāwiyah's maternal grandfather, ʿUtbah ibn Rabīʿah, his maternal uncle Walīd ibn ʿUtbah, and his brother Ḥanzalah ibn Abī Sufyān at the Battle of Badr. H 19:19; B 792/923; R 3:31/234; F 369/394.

5 Reference to Qurʾan, Baqarah 2:88.

الهُوينا. وقد أكثر في قتلة عثمان فأدخل فيما دخل فيه الناس ثم حاكم القوم إليّ أحملك وإياهم على كتاب الله. وأما تلك التي تريد فإنها خدعة الصبي عن اللبن في أول الفصل. والسلام لأهله.

2.65 ومن كتاب له عليه السلام إليه أيضاً

أما بعد. فقد آن لك أن تنتفع باللّٰح الباصر من عيان الأمور فقد سلكت مدارج أسلافك بادّعائك الأباطيل وإحكامك غرور المين والأكاذيب وبانتحالك ما قد علا عنك وأبتزازك لما أختزن دونك فراراً من الحقّ وخبوفاً لما هو أزم لك من لحمك ودمك ممّا قد وعاه سمعك وملئ به صدرك. ﴿فَإِذَا بَعْدَ الْحَقِّ إِلَّا الضَّلَالُ﴾ وبعد البيان إلاّ اللبس. فأحذر الشبهة واشتمالها على لبستها فإن الفتنة طالما أغدت جلايبها وأعشت الأبصار ظلمتها. وقد أتاني كتاب منك ذو أفانين من القول ضعفت قواها عن السلم وأساطير لم يحكمها منك علم ولا حلم. أصبحت منها كالحائض في الدّٰهاس والخابط في الدّٰيماس وترقيت إلى مرّقة بعيدة المرام نازحة الأعلام تقصر دونها الأنوق ويحاذي بها العيوق. وحاش لله أن تلي للمسلمين بعدي صدراً أو ورداً أو أجري لك على أحد منهم عقداً أو عهداً فمن الآن فتدارك نفسك وأنظر لها فإنك إن فرطت حتى ينهد إليك عباد الله أرتجت عليك الأمور ومنعت أمراً هو منك اليوم مقبول.

١م، ن، هـ: كذا. ش: «وأعشت». ي: معاً.

and you will not find these slow in coming! You go on and on about ‘Uthmān’s killers—enter the fold that all the people have entered, then raise to me your plaint against that group, and I shall settle the matter between them and you according to God’s Book. As for your other demand, it is but a toy one gives to an infant to distract him from milk while being weaned.¹ Peace to those who deserve it.

2.65 From another letter sent by ‘Alī to Mu‘āwiyah:²

This is the time for you to understand fully the affairs swiftly unfolding before your eyes and take heed. You walked in the path of your forebears by making false allegations, rushing headlong into the paths of deception and dishonesty, claiming what is above your reach, and plundering what is not meant for you. You fled from the truth and denied something that is closer unto you than your own flesh and blood—words your own ears have heard, and your own breast enfolds.³ «But what is there after truth save error»,⁴ and after clarity save confusion? Beware of suspicion and the doubts that it brings along! Long has sedition spread its cloak and, with its darkness, robbed eyes of sight! I have received a strange letter from you, filled with contradictory utterances, whose supposedly potent points are too weak to forge any kind of peace;⁵ in fact, it is stuffed with nonsensical myths that you have clearly not fashioned with any knowledge or maturity. With these proposals, you are like a man sinking into a swamp or stumbling about in a cavern. You attempt to climb a tower that rises beyond your reach, that gives you no waymarks, a tower that is too high even for the soaring kite, as lofty as twinkling Capella. God forbid that after me you should have charge of taking the Muslims to and from their waterhole, or that I should grant you authority now to oversee a single contract or covenant for even one of them!⁶ Save your soul and look directly to its welfare. If you continue to transgress until God’s servants attack you, all your pathways will be blocked. At that time, you will be denied the chance to offer me what I am willing to accept from you today.

- 1 Soon after the Battle of the Camel, Mu‘āwiyah demanded that ‘Alī confirm him as governor of Damascus, else he would not pledge allegiance. ‘Alī characterizes the demand as a cheap ruse. H 19:21; R 3:235; B 923.
- 2 Response to Mu‘āwiyah’s letter (not transcribed in the commentaries) after the Battle of Nahrawān in 38/658, proposing that ‘Alī appoint him successor, whereupon he would cease hostilities and pledge allegiance (see also § 2.73). H 19:27; B 924–925.
- 3 Refers to the Prophet’s numerous hadiths in praise of ‘Alī, including the proclamation at Ghadir Khumm, which made obeying ‘Alī incumbent on Mu‘āwiyah. H 19:24–25; B 925.
- 4 Qur’an, Yūnus 10:32.
- 5 I translate *siln* as “peace” (following B 924; R 3:243). If we translate *siln* as “being Muslim” (following H 19:25–26), the line reads: “too weak to have come from a Muslim.”
- 6 The translation is based on B 925; R 3:245.

2.66 ومن كتاب له عليه السلام إلى عبد الله بن العباس رحمه الله وقد مضى هذا الكتاب فيما تقدّم بخلاف هذه الرواية

أما بعد. فإنّ العبد ليفرح بالشيء الذي لم يكن ليفوته ويحزن على الشيء الذي لم يكن ليصيبه فلا يكن أفضل ما نلت في نفسك من دنياك بلوغ لذة أو شفاء غيظ ولكن إطفاء باطل أو إحياء حق^١.

2.67 ومن كتاب كتبه عليه السلام إلى قثم بن العباس رحمه الله وهو عامله على مكة أما بعد. فأقم للناس الحجّ وذكّرهم بأيام الله وأجلس لهم العصرين فأفّت المستفتي وعلم الجاهل وذاكر العالم. ولا يكن لك إلى الناس سفير إلا لسانك ولا حاجب إلا وجهك ولا تحبّن ذا حاجة عن لقاءك بها فإنّها إن ذيدت عن أبوابك في أول ورودها لم تُحمد فيما بعد على قضائها. وأنظر إلى ما أجمع عندك من مال الله فأصرفه إلى من قبلك من ذي العيال والمجاعة مصيباً به مواضع المفارقة والخلاّت وما فضل عن ذلك فأحمله إلينا لنقسمه فيمن قبلنا. ومُرْ أهل مكة ألا يأخذوا من ساكن أجراً فإنّ الله سبحانه يقول ﴿سَوَاءٌ الْعَاكِفُ فِيهِ وَالْبَادِ﴾ فالعاكف المقيم به والبادي الذي يُحجّ إليه من غير أهله. وفقنا الله وإياكم لحابه. والسلام.

2.68 ومن كتاب له عليه السلام إلى سلمان الفارسي رحمه الله قبل أيام خلافته صلوات الله عليه

أما بعد. فإنّ مثل الدنيا مثل الحية لئن مسّها قاتل سمّها فأعرض عمّا يعجبك فيها لقلة ما يصحبك منها وضع عنك همومها لما أيقنت به من فراقها وكُنْ آنس ما تكون بها أحذر ما تكون منها فإنّ صاحبها كلّها أطمأنّ فيها إلى سرور أشخصته عنه إلى محذور^٢.

^١ م، ش، ن، هـ: كذا. ي، ونسخة في هامش هـ: أضيفت «وليكن سرورك بما قدّمت وأسفك على ما خلّفت وهمك فيما بعد الموت». ^٢ ن، م، ش: كذا. ي، هـ، وزيادة في هامش ش، م: أضيفت «وإلى إيناس أزاله عنه إيحاش».

2.66 From 'Alī's letter to 'Abdallāh ibn al-'Abbās (this letter was recorded earlier with slightly different wording):¹

A man is overjoyed by gaining a thing he was not going to lose and grieved by the loss of a thing he was not going to gain. The choicest thing your soul takes from your life in this world should not be a pleasure indulged or a revenge achieved, but the obliteration of a wrong or the restoration of a right.

2.67 From a letter sent by 'Alī to Qutham ibn al-'Abbās, his governor in Mecca:²

Lead the hajj among the people and remind them to revere these, God's special days. Hold audience every morning and evening, and explain legal rulings to the inquirer, teach the ignorant, and discourse with the knowledgeable. Your tongue should be your only ambassador, your face your only chamberlain. Do not conceal yourself from any petitioner who wants to present his petition—if a petitioner is driven away from your door when he first approaches, you will not be thanked for a subsequent response. Keep an eye on goods belonging to God that have accumulated in your jurisdiction—disburse them among the destitute and the starving in your land, those who are beset with poverty and need; whatever remains, send it to me so that I may distribute it among the people here. Forbid the people of Mecca from charging rent to pilgrims, for God has said, «its resident and the foreigner are equal»³—a resident is one who lives there permanently, and a foreigner is someone who has come for the pilgrimage. May God direct you and me both to perform the deeds that he loves. Go in peace.

2.68 From 'Alī's letter to Salmān al-Fārisī, before the time of his caliphate:⁴

This world is like a snake—it is soft to the touch, but its venom is lethal. Turn away from its attractions, for it will be with you only a short while. Shrug off its cares, for you know you will soon depart. Beware of it most when you are most comfortable in it. For each time the dweller finds himself happy in a joyful event, it hurls him toward something he had feared.

1 § 2.22, see note there.

2 From Kufa to Mecca in 38/659, when 'Alī deputed Qutham to lead the pilgrimage. Ṭabarī, *Tārīkh*, 5:132.

3 Qur'an, Ḥajj 22:25.

4 Salmān moved to Kufa during 'Uthmān's reign (23–35/644–656). He died in ca. 35/655 in Madā'in (Ctesiphon), near present-day Baghdad. Hārūnī (*Ṭaysīr*, 506) says 'Alī's letter was in response to Salmān's letter asking him, "I fear that I may lean toward worldliness, so counsel me!"

2.69 ومن تَنَابَّ له عليه السلام إلى الحارث الهمداني
وَتَمَسَّكَ بِجَبَلِ الْقُرْآنِ وَأَتَتْصَحَّه وَأَحْلَّ حِلَالَهُ وَحَرَّمَ حَرَامَهُ.
وَصَدَّقَ بِمَا سَلَفَ مِنَ الْحَقِّ وَأَعْتَبَرَ بِمَا مَضَى مِنَ الدُّنْيَا مَا بَقِيَ مِنْهَا فَإِنَّ بَعْضَهَا يُشَبِّهُ
بَعْضًا وَآخَرَهَا لِأَحَقِّ بِأَوَّلِهَا وَكُلُّهَا حَائِلٌ مَفَارِقُ.
وَعَظَّمَ أَسْمَ اللَّهِ أَنْ تَذْكُرَهُ إِلَّا عَلَى حَقٍّ.
وَأَكْثَرَ ذِكْرَ الْمَوْتِ وَمَا بَعْدَ الْمَوْتِ وَلَا تَتَمَنَّيَنَّ الْمَوْتَ إِلَّا بِشَرِّطٍ وَثِيقٍ.
وَأَحْذَرِ كُلَّ عَمَلٍ يُرِضَاهُ صَاحِبُهُ لِنَفْسِهِ وَيَكْرَهُ لِعَامَّةِ الْمُسْلِمِينَ وَأَحْذَرِ كُلَّ عَمَلٍ يُعْمَلُ
بِهِ فِي السِّرِّ وَيُسْتَحْيَى مِنْهُ فِي الْعِلَاقَةِ وَأَحْذَرِ كُلَّ عَمَلٍ إِذَا سُئِلَ عَنْهُ صَاحِبُهُ أَنْكَرَهُ أَوْ
أَعْتَذَرَ مِنْهُ.
وَلَا تَجْعَلْ عِرْضَكَ غَرَضًا لِنِبَالِ الْقَوْلِ.
وَلَا تَحْدِثِ النَّاسَ بِكُلِّ مَا سَمِعْتَ فَكَفَى بِذَلِكَ كَذِبًا وَلَا تَرَدِّ عَلَى النَّاسِ كُلِّ مَا
حَدَّثُوكَ بِهِ فَكَفَى بِذَلِكَ جَهْلًا
وَأَكْظِمِ الْغَيْظَ وَأَحْلُمْ عِنْدَ الْغَضَبِ وَتَجَاوَزْ عِنْدَ الْقُدْرَةِ وَأَصْفَحْ مَعَ الدَّوْلَةِ تَكُنْ لَكَ
الْعَاقِبَةُ.
وَأَسْتَصْلِحْ كُلَّ نِعْمَةٍ أَنْعَمَهَا اللَّهُ عَلَيْكَ وَلَا تُضَيِّعَنَّ نِعْمَةً مِنْ نِعَمِ اللَّهِ عِنْدَكَ وَلَيْسَ عَلَيْكَ
أَثَرٌ مَا أَنْعَمَ اللَّهُ بِهِ عَلَيْكَ.
وَأَعْلَمْ أَنَّ أَفْضَلَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ أَفْضَلُهُمْ تَقَدُّمًا مِنْ نَفْسِهِ وَأَهْلِهِ وَمَالِهِ وَأَنَّكَ مَا تَقَدَّمُ مِنْ خَيْرٍ
يَبْقَى لَكَ ذَخْرُهُ وَمَا تُؤَخِّرُ لِكُنْ لَغَيْرِكَ خَيْرَهُ.
وَأَحْذَرِ صَحَابَةَ مَنْ يَفِيلُ رَأْيُهُ وَيَنْكُرُ عَمَلُهُ فَإِنَّ الصَّاحِبَ مُعْتَبَرٌ بِصَاحِبِهِ.
وَأَسْكُنِ الْأَمْصَارَ الْعِظَامَ فَإِنَّهَا جَمَاعُ الْمُسْلِمِينَ وَأَحْذَرِ مَنَازِلَ الْغَفْلَةِ وَالْجَفَاءِ وَقَلَّةِ
الْأَعْوَانِ عَلَى طَاعَةِ اللَّهِ.
وَأَقْصُرْ رَأْيَكَ عَلَى مَا يَعْنِيكَ. وَإِيَّاكَ وَمَقَاعِدَ الْأَسْوَاقِ فَإِنَّهَا مُحَاضِرُ الشَّيْطَانِ
وَمَعَارِضُ الْفِتَنِ.

١م، ش، ي، ه: كذا. ن: «محاصر».

2.69 From a letter sent by ‘Alī to al-Ḥārith al-Hamdānī:

Hold fast to the Qur’an and embrace its counsel. Deem licit what it deems licit and deem illicit what it deems illicit.

Believe in the true messages brought in bygone times,¹ and apply the lessons you learn from the past to what is yet to come. One time resembles another, and the last will catch up with the first—then all of it will end and be gone.

Exalt the name of God, do not invoke it save in truth.²

Contemplate death and what comes after death. Don’t wish for death without surety.³

Beware of every deed that a man finds pleasing when he does it, but hateful when other Muslims do it. Beware of every deed that a man does in private and is ashamed of in public. Beware of every deed that a man denies when asked about it or for which he offers excuses.

Don’t let your honor become a target for the arrows of scandal.

It is a sufficient mark of falsehood that you pass on everything you hear, a sufficient mark of ignorance that you dispute everything you are told. Don’t venture there!

Swallow your rage, be patient in times of anger, forgive when you could punish, and pardon when you have power.⁴ Do this, and the outcome will be good.

Be grateful for each blessing God has bestowed. Don’t squander any of God’s blessings. Let the marks of God’s blessings be manifest on your person.⁵

Know that the most generous of believers is the most generous in presenting his life, his family, and his property to God. The treasury of deeds you present will remain in safekeeping for you, the benefits of deeds you hold back will accrue to others.

Beware of keeping company with those of unsound judgment and evil deeds—a man is judged by the company he keeps.

Live in large towns, for that is where Muslims gather. Beware of camps where rashness and vulgarity prevail, where there are few allies in obedience to God.

Confine your opinions to things that concern you.

Beware of loitering in the marketplace—it is Satan’s home and the place where seditions shoot their arrows.

¹ I.e., the missions of past prophets. B 927; Ḥ 18:43.

² Reference to Qur’an, Baqarah 2:224.

³ I.e., don’t wish for death unless you are sure your deeds will gain you entry to paradise. Ḥ 18:44; B 928. Reference to Qur’an, Jum’ah 62:6–7.

⁴ Reference to Qur’an, Āl ‘Imrān 3:134.

⁵ Reference to Qur’an, Duḥā 93:11.

وأكثر أن تنظر إلى من فضلت عليه فإن ذلك من أبواب الشكر.
 ولا تسافر في يوم جمعة حتى تشهد الصلاة إلا فاصلاً في سبيل الله أو في أمر تُعذر به.
 وأطع الله في جمل أمورك فإن طاعة الله فاضلة على ما سواها.
 وخادع نفسك في العبادة وأرفق بها ولا تقهرها وخذ عَفْوَهَا ونشاطها إلا ما كان
 مكتوباً عليك من الفريضة فإنه لا بدّ من قضائها وتعاهدها عند محلّها.
 وإياك أن ينزل بك الموت وأنت آبق من ربك في طلب الدنيا.
 وإياك ومصاحبة الفساق فإن الشرّ بالشرّ ملحق.
 ووَقِّر الله وأحب أحبّاءه.
 وأحذر الغضب فإنه جند عظيم من جنود إبليس.
 والسلام.

2.70 ومن كتاب له عليه السلام إلى سهل بن حنيف الأنصاريّ وهو عامله على المدينة في معنى
 قوم من أهلها لحقوا بمعاوية
 أمّا بعد. فقد بلغني أنّ رجلاً ممّن قبلك يتسلّلون إلى معاوية فلا تأسف على ما يفوتك من
 عددهم ويذهب عنك من مددهم فكفى لهم غيًّا ولك منهم شافياً فرارهم من الهدى
 والحق وإيضاعهم إلى العمى والجهل. وإنّما هم أهل دنيا مقبلون عليها ومُطعون إليها قد
 عرفوا العدل ورأوه وسمعوه ووعوه وعلّموا أنّ الناس عندنا في الحقّ إسوة فهربوا إلى
 الأثرة فبعداً لهم وسحقاً. إنهم والله لم ينفروا من جور ولم يلحقوا بعدل. وإنّا لنطمع في
 هذا الأمر أن يذلّ الله لنا صعبه ويسهل لنا حزنه إن شاء الله. والسلام عليك.

2.71 ومن كتاب له عليه السلام إلى المنذر بن الجارود العبديّ وقد خان في بعض ما ولاءه من
 أعماله

Always think about those who have less—that door leads to gratitude.

Do not commence a journey on Friday until after the prayer, unless it is to fight in God's path, or for another urgent matter.

Obey God in all that you do, for that is more important than anything else.

Coax your heart to worship God but be gentle and do not force its compliance—take advantage of it when it first awakens and enjoys its moments of fresh vigor. The exception is the case of mandated acts—these must be performed with regularity at the prescribed times.

Beware lest death seize you while you are fleeing from your Lord in pursuit of the world.

Beware of keeping company with the depraved—vice is drawn to vice.

Extol God, and love those whom he loves.

Beware of anger, for it is one of Iblis's most powerful battalions.

Go in peace.

2.70 From a letter sent by 'Alī to Sahl ibn Ḥunayf al-Anṣārī, his governor in Medina, about a group of Medinans who had defected to join Mu'āwiyah:¹

I have learned that men from your town are stealing out to join Mu'āwiyah. Do not grieve over the loss of their numbers or supplies! Their flight from true guidance, their haste toward blind ignorance, proves their waywardness and shows that you are well rid of them. They are worldly people, stretching their necks toward wealth and power. They personally experienced my justice—they saw it, heard it, understood it, and realized that all are equal before me in claiming their rights—and they fled from this toward nepotism! Let them go far away and yet farther! By God, they did not leave to escape from injustice or to arrive at justice! I beseech God to make the recalcitrant camel docile and the rough ground smooth. God willing, it will happen. Go in peace.

2.71 From 'Alī's letter to al-Mundhir ibn al-Jārūd al-'Abdī, whom he had appointed tax collector in a certain district, after Mundhir had embezzled treasury funds:²

- 1 Sahl was 'Alī's governor in Medina for a short while in 36/656, before the Battle of the Camel, and if the letter is addressed to him, then it was sent from Iraq at that time; it is possible that some people left Medina for Damascus immediately after 'Alī left for Iraq, in the lead-up to the Battle of the Camel, and the references to witnessing 'Alī's fairness fit well with the steps he took to level stipends immediately upon assuming the caliphate. Or, if there is an error in naming Sahl as the recipient, the letter could be from after the Battle of Šiffin in 37/657.
- 2 Presumably sent from Kufa to Ištākhr, in Fars, where Mundhir was tax collector or governor sometime during 'Alī's caliphate, 35–40/656–661. Text and context in Balādhurī, *Ansāb*, 2:163–164. The follow-up lines about Mundhir were spoken by 'Alī to Ša'sa'ah ibn Šūhān in Kufa. Ya'qūbī, *Tārīkh*, 2:204.

أَمَّا بَعْدُ. فَإِنَّ صَلَاحَ أَيْكَ غَرَّني مِنْكَ وَظَنَنْتُ أَنَّكَ تَتَّبِعُ هَدْيَهُ وَتَسْلُكُ سَبِيلَهُ فَإِذَا أَنْتَ فِيمَا رُفِّيَ إِلَيَّ عَنْكَ لَا تَدْعُ لِهَوَاكَ أَنْقِيادًا وَلَا تُبْقِي لَأَخْرَجَكَ عَتَادًا تَعْمُرُ دُنْيَاكَ بِخَرَابِ أَخْرَجْتَكَ وَتَصِلُ عَشِيرَتَكَ بِقَطِيعَةِ دِينِكَ. وَلَئِنْ كَانَ مَا بَلَغَنِي عَنْكَ حَقًّا لَجَلُّ أَهْلِكَ وَشِسْعُ نَعْلِكَ خَيْرٌ مِنْكَ وَمَنْ كَانَ بِصِفَتِكَ فَلَيْسَ بِأَهْلٍ أَنْ يُسَدَّ بِهِ ثَغْرٌ أَوْ يَنْفَذَ بِهِ أَمْرٌ أَوْ يَعْلَى لَهُ قَدْرٌ أَوْ يَشْرَكَ فِي أَمَانَةٍ أَوْ يُؤْمَنَ عَلَى خِيَانَةٍ. فَأَقْبِلْ إِلَيَّ حِينَ يَصِلُ إِلَيْكَ كِتَابِي هَذَا إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ.

وَالْمُنْذِرُ هَذَا هُوَ الَّذِي قَالَ فِيهِ أَمِيرُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ
إِنَّهُ لَنَظَّارٌ فِي عِطْفِيهِ مَخْتَالٌ فِي بُرْدِيهِ تَقَالُ فِي شِرَاكِهِ.

2.72 وَمَنْ كَتَابَ لَهُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ إِلَى عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ الْعَبَّاسِ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ
أَمَّا بَعْدُ. فَإِنَّكَ لَسْتَ بِسَابِقِ أَجْلِكَ وَلَا مَرْزُوقٍ مَا لَيْسَ لَكَ. وَأَعْلَمُ بِأَنَّ الدَّهْرَ يَوْمَانِ يَوْمٌ
لَكَ وَيَوْمٌ عَلَيْكَ وَأَنَّ الدُّنْيَا دَارُ دُولٍ فَمَا كَانَ مِنْهَا لَكَ أَتَاكَ عَلَى ضَعْفِكَ وَمَا كَانَ مِنْهَا
عَلَيْكَ لَمْ تَدْفَعْهُ بِقُوَّتِكَ.

2.73 وَمَنْ كَتَابَ لَهُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ إِلَى مُعَاوِيَةَ
أَمَّا بَعْدُ. فَإِنِّي عَلَى التَّرَدُّدِ فِي جَوَابِكَ وَالِاسْتِمَاعِ إِلَى كِتَابِكَ لَمْؤَهْنٌ رَأْيِي وَمُخْطَئِي فِرَاسْتِي
وَإِنَّكَ إِذْ تَحَاوَلَنِي الْأُمُورَ وَتَرَاوَعَنِي السُّطُورَ كَالْمُسْتَثْقَلِ النَّائِمِ تَكْذِبُهُ أَحْلَامُهُ أَوْ الْمُتَحَيِّرِ
الْقَائِمِ يَبْهُظُهُ مَقَامُهُ لَا يَدْرِي أَلَمْهَ مَا يَأْتِي أَمْ عَلَيْهِ وَلَسْتُ بِهِ غَيْرَ أَنَّهُ بِكَ شَبِيهِ. وَأَقْسَمُ بِاللَّهِ

I was deceived about you by your father's piety—I thought you would follow his guidance and walk his path. According to what I have learned, however, you neither pull against passion's halter, nor put aside provisions for the next world—you adorn your abode in this world by demolishing your home in the hereafter, you strengthen bonds of gift-giving with kin by severing the bonds of your faith. If what I am told about you is true, your family's mangy pack-camel and your sandal's frayed thong are more valuable than you! Someone with your immoral character cannot be expected to fill a breach or carry out a command, he cannot be raised in station, given partnership in matters of responsibility, or trusted not to embezzle. Come to me when my letter, God willing, reaches you.

Raḍī: Mundhir is the one about whom the Commander of the Faithful also said: He looks at himself in glee, preens in his pretty robes, and shines his sandal straps with his spittle.

2.72 From 'Alī's letter to 'Abdallāh ibn al-'Abbās:¹

You will not exceed your lifespan or be granted sustenance that is not yours. Know that life alternates between two days—one day is for you, another day is against you. The world is an abode of change—whatever is decreed for you will come despite your weakness, whatever is decreed against you cannot be repelled by your strength.

2.73 From 'Alī's letter to Mu'āwiyah:²

I attribute to weak judgment and flawed acumen the fact that I exchanged letters with you in the first place and listened to your epistles at all! When you make such demands of me and repeat such lines, you are like a man deep in slumber who dreams false dreams, or like one who stands perplexed, not knowing whether the future will be for or against him! If you are not that man, then that man certainly resembles you! I swear this by God: If I did not have good reasons to hold my tongue, you would have received evidence from it damning

1 Possibly part of the same letter sent from Kufa to Mecca in 40/661, parts recorded as § 2.22 (see note there), § 2.41, and § 2.66.

2 Presumably from Kufa to Damascus after the arbitration in 37/658, in the context of Mu'āwiyah's demand that 'Alī make him successor (similar themes in § 2.65). "Listened (*istimā'*) to your epistles" signals the practice of official epistles being read out in a public setting; see also § 2.1.

لولا بعض الاستبقاء لوصلت إليك مني نوازع^١ تفرع العظم وتهلس^٢ اللحم. وأعلم أنّ الشيطان قد ثبطك عن أن تراجع أحسن أمورك وتأذن لمقال نصيحتك^٣. والسلام.

2.74 ومن حلف كتبه عليه السلام بين اليمين وربيعه نُقل من خطّ هشام بن الكلبي هذا ما أجمع عليه أهل اليمن حاضرها وباديها وربيعه حاضرها وباديها أنهم على كتاب الله يدعون إليه ويأمرون به ويجيبون من دعا إليه وأمر به لا يشتركون به ثناً ولا يرضون به بدلاً وأنهم يد واحدة على من خالف ذلك وتركه أنصار بعضهم لبعض دعوتهم واحدة. لا ينقضون عهدهم لمعينة عاتب ولا لغضب غاضب ولا لاستئلال قوم قوماً ولا لمسبة قوم قوماً. على ذلك شاهدتهم وغائبهم وحليمهم وجاهلهم. ثم إن عليهم بذلك عهد الله وميثاقه. وكتب علي بن أبي طالب.

2.75 ومن كتاب له عليه السلام إلى معاوية من المدينة في أول ما بويع له وذكره الواقدي في كتاب الجمل
من عبد الله علي أمير المؤمنين إلى معاوية بن أبي سفيان. أما بعد. فقد علمت إغداري فيكم

١ش، ن، ي، هـ: كذا. م، ونسخة في هـ: «قوارع». ٢م، ي، ومصححة في هـ: كذا. ن، وأصل هـ، ومصححة في ش، ونسخة في ي: «تلهس». نسخة ثالثة في ي، هـ: «تنهس». ٣ش، هـ: كذا. م، ي: «نصيحتك». ن: «فصيحتك». ٤م، ي، ونسخة في ش، هـ: كذا. ن، وأصل ش، هـ، ونسخة في ي: «دعوة».

enough to crush bones and consume flesh!¹ But know this: It is Satan who prevents you from returning to a better way, or from listening to the words of a sincere counselor. Go in peace.

2.74 From a treaty of alliance that ‘Alī concluded between the people of Yemen and the tribe of Rabī‘ah (copied here from a script in the hand of Hishām Ibn al-Kalbī):² This is what the people of Yemen, both its townspeople and its country-dwellers, and the tribe of Rabī‘ah, both its townspeople and its country-dwellers, have agreed upon: They will follow God’s Book—they will call to it and command by it, and answer those who call to it and command by it; they will not betray it for a price or accept another in its place; they will act as one hand against all who oppose or abandon it. They will support one another—their mission will be one. They will not break their pledge, even if one tribesman hurls rebuke, rage, humiliation, or abuse at another. This agreement has hereby been accepted by all present as well as those absent, mature elders as well as impetuous youths. They are bound to it through God’s pledge, to which all are accountable.³

Written by ‘Alī ibn Abī Ṭālib.

2.75 From ‘Alī’s letter to Mu‘āwiyah from Medina, when allegiance was first pledged to him as caliph. (It is recorded by Wāqidi in the Book of the Camel, *Kitāb al-Jamal*):⁴ From God’s servant, ‘Alī, Commander of the Faithful, to Mu‘āwiyah ibn Abī Sufyān.

You know that I was justified both in my efforts for your clan and in turning away from them, until that which was going to happen, that which could not be repelled, came to pass.⁵ The story is long and there is much to be said, but

1 Ibn Abī al-Ḥadīd (Ḥ 17:65) explains that ‘Alī had witnesses to the fact that the Prophet had cursed Mu‘āwiyah as a hypocrite destined for hellfire, and that he chose not to make this information public for fear of Mu‘āwiyah’s false retaliation.

2 Rabī‘ah and Yemen signify North and South Arabia respectively. Hishām ibn Muḥammad ibn al-Sā‘ib al-Kalbī (= Ibn al-Kalbī) (d. 206/821) is the famous genealogist, whose grandfather, Sā‘ib fought alongside ‘Alī in the Battles of the Camel and Ṣiffīn. Ibn al-Kalbī is the compiler of a lost book titled *Khuṭab ‘Alī* (Orations of ‘Alī, Ibn al-Nadīm, *al-Fihrist*, 125). The treaty would have been concluded some time in ‘Alī’s caliphate in Kufa, 35–40/656–661.

3 Reference to Qur’an, Isrā’ 17:34.

4 In 35/656.

5 The reference is to ‘Alī’s efforts to negotiate between ‘Uthmān, who was from Mu‘āwiyah’s Umayyad clan, and the group of Muslims who had come to Medina demanding his resignation and who eventually killed him (Ḥ 18:67; B 932). Another, to me less convincing, reading (R 3:258) is that the reference is to ‘Alī’s efforts to appease Mu‘āwiyah when ‘Alī first became caliph.

وإعراضي عنكم حتى كان ما لا بدّ منه ولا دفع له والحديث طويل والكلام كثير وقد أدبر ما أدبر وأقبل ما أقبل. فبايع من قبلك وأقبل إليّ في وفد من أصحابك. والسلام.

2.76 ومن وصيته عليه السلام لعبد الله بن العباس عند استخلافه إياه على البصرة
سَعِ الناس بوجهك ومجلسك وحكمك. وإياك والغضب فإنه طيرةٌ من الشيطان. وأعلم
أنّ ما قربك من الله يبعدك من النار وما باعدك من الله يقربك من النار.

2.77 ومن وصيته له عليه السلام لما بعثه للاحتجاج على الخوارج
لا تخاصمهم بالقرآن فإنّ القرآن حمّالٌ ذو وجوه تقول ويقولون ولكن حاجّهم^٢ بالسنة
فإنهم لن يجدوا عنها محيصاً.

2.78 ومن كتاب له عليه السلام إلى أبي موسى الأشعريّ جواباً في أمر الحكمين ذكره سعيد
ابن يحيى الأمويّ في المغازي

فإنّ الناس قد تغيّر كثير منهم عن كثير من حظّهم فالوا مع الدنيا ونطقوا بالهوى. وإنّي
نزلت من هذا الأمر منزلاً معجباً اجتمع به أقوام أعجبتهم أنفسهم فأنا أداوي منهم قرحاً
أخاف أن يعود^٣ علّقاً. وليس رجل فأعلم أحرص على جماعة أمة محمد وألفتها منّي أبتغي
بذلك حسن الثواب وكرم المآب وسأفي بالذي وأيت على نفسي وإن تغيّرت عن صالح

١، ن، ش، ي، هـ، ونسخة في م: كذا. وأصل م: «مَتَّع». ٢، ش، م، ي، هـ: كذا. ن: «خاصمهم». ٣، م، ي، ومصحّحة في ش: كذا. ن، هـ، وأصل ش: «يكون».

what has passed has passed, and what is coming is coming. Take the pledge of allegiance for me, then, from your townspeople, and come to me here with a delegation of your associates. Go in peace.

2.76 From ‘Alī’s counsel to ‘Abdallāh ibn al-‘Abbās when ‘Alī departed from Basra, and appointed Ibn al-‘Abbās to remain there as governor:¹

Be generous with your attention, your audiences, and your judgment. Beware of anger, for it is a surge of rashness prompted by Satan. Know that whatever takes you closer to God takes you away from the Fire, and whatever takes you away from God takes you closer to the Fire.

2.77 From ‘Alī’s counsel to ‘Abdallāh ibn al-‘Abbās when he sent him to debate the Kharijites:²

Don’t argue with them on the basis of the Qur’an, for the Qur’an can be interpreted in many ways—you will say something, and they will say something else. Debate with them instead with the Sunnah, for there they will find no escape.

2.78 From ‘Alī’s letter to Abū Mūsā al-Ash‘arī, replying to him in the matter of the arbitrators (recorded by Sa‘īd ibn Yaḥyā al-Umawī in his book *The Expeditions, al-Maghāzī*):³

The state of the people is such that many have bartered away most of their allotted share,⁴ they sway with the world’s swaying and speak from sheer caprice. In the matter at hand, I am astonished that my camp has become a gathering place for the conceited and the disobedient. I treat the wound they have inflicted,⁵ but fear that it might suddenly spurt blood again. There is no man—and you should know this—who is more concerned than I am to maintain unity and affection among Muḥammad’s community. I seek only God’s

1 In 36/656, after the Battle of the Camel. Mufid, *Jamal*, 223–224, after Wāqidi.

2 Soon after the Battle of Ṣiffīn in 37/657, when the Kharijites faulted ‘Alī for accepting the arbitration and encamped at Ḥarūrā’. Context in Ṭabarī, *Tārīkh*, 5:73.

3 In the lead-up to arbitration at Dūmat al-Jandal in 37/657–658. Abū Mūsā al-Ash‘arī was the arbitrator from ‘Alī’s side, and ‘Amr ibn al-‘Āṣ from Mu‘āwiyah’s. This letter signals ‘Alī’s distrust of Abū Mūsā. Ḥ 18:75.

4 I.e., of religion and the hereafter.

5 Refers to both the arbitration with Mu‘āwiyah, which a group of ‘Alī’s own army forced him to accept, even though they were on the verge of victory, and the choice of Abū Mūsā as the arbitrator from their side, who was not loyal to ‘Alī. See also § 2.63.

ما فارقتني عليه فإنَّ الشقيَّ مَنْ حُرِّمَ نفع ما أُوتِيَ من العقل والتجربة. وإنيَّ لأَعْبُدُ أَنْ
يقول قائلٌ بباطل وأنَّ أفسدَ أمرًا قد أصلحه الله. فدَع ما لا تعرف فإنَّ شرار الناس
طائرون إليك بأقاويل السوء.

زيادة على الأصل^٢

2.79 ومن كتاب له عليه السلام لما استخلف إلى أمراء الأجناد
أما بعد. فإنما أهلك من كان قبلكم أنَّهم منعوا الناس الحقَّ فأشتروه وأخذوهم
بالباطل فأقتدوه.

^٢ أضيفت هنا في جميع المخطوطات زيادة على الأصل، وهي عبارة عن كتاب آخر لعلَّه مسبوق في مخطوطة هـ ومخطوطة ل بسطريشير إلى أنه زيادة على أصل الرضي: «زيادة من نسخة كتبت على عهد المصنّف». والكتاب ساقط عن متن مخطوطة م، وأضيفت في الهامش. وهو مثبت في متون مخطوطة ي، ش، ن من غير إشارة إلى أنها زائدة.

pleasing reward and an honorable return to him, and I shall remain true to my pledge, even if you move away from the position that you held when you left here. The true wretch is the person who is deprived from using his own intelligence and experience, and I refuse to let anyone speak what is wrong or to blight a matter that God has resolved. Don't heed false suspicions—the foulest of men are racing to you now, carrying wicked rumors.

Additional Letter¹

2.79 From a missive 'Alī wrote to governors of the garrison towns when he became caliph:

Governors before you were destroyed by this: They denied the people their rights, so the people were forced to purchase them. They ruled the people unjustly, and the people emulated their injustice.

¹ An additional letter—perhaps added by Raḍī, or by others—is transcribed in all our primary and secondary *Nahj al-Balāghah* manuscripts (further details in the Edition's footnotes, and in Note on the Edition and Translation).

باب المختار من حكم أمير المؤمنين عليه السلام ومواعظه
ويدخل في ذلك المختار من أجوبة مسائله والكلام القصير الخارج في سائر أغراضه

3.1 قال عليه السلام: كن في الفتنة كَأَنَّ اللَّبُونَ لَا ظَهْرَ فِرْكَبٍ وَلَا ضَرْعَ فُحْلَبٍ.

3.2 وقال عليه السلام
أَزْرَى بِنَفْسِهِ مَنْ أَسْتَشْعَرَ الطَّمَعَ وَرَضِيَ بِالذَّلِّ مِنْ كُشْفِ ضَرِّهِ وَهَانَتْ عَلَيْهِ نَفْسُهُ
مَنْ أَمَرَ عَلَيْهَا لِسَانَهُ.

والبخل عارٌ والجبن منقصة والفقر يُخْرِسُ الْفَطْنَ عَنْ حُجَّتِهِ وَالْمُقَلُّ غَرِيبٌ فِي بَلَدِهِ.
والعجز آفة والصبر شجاعة والزهد ثروة والورع جنة ونعم القرين الرضى.
والعلم وراثه كريمة والآداب حلٌّ مُجَدِّدَةٌ وَالْفَكْرُ مِرَاةٌ صَافِيَةٌ.
وصدر العاقل صُنْدُوقُ سِرِّهِ.

والبشاشة حِبَالَةُ الْمَوَدَّةِ وَالاحْتِمَالُ قَبْرُ الْعُيُوبِ.
وروي أَنَّهُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ قَالَ فِي الْعِبَارَةِ عَنْ هَذَا الْمَعْنَى أَيْضًا: الْمُسَالَمَةُ خَبَاءُ الْعُيُوبِ.
وَمَنْ رَضِيَ عَنْ نَفْسِهِ كَثُرَ السَّخَطُ عَلَيْهِ.

وَالصَّدَقَةُ دَوَاءٌ مُنَجِّجٌ.
وَأَعْمَالُ الْعِبَادِ فِي عَاجِلِهِمْ نَصَبٌ أَعْيُنُهُمْ فِي آجِلِهِمْ.

Sayings

Chapter containing selections from the Commander of the Faithful's wise sayings and words of counsel, including selections from his answers to questions and short texts from all genres of his literary production

3.1 In times of sedition, be like a young camel buck—no back to be ridden, no udders to be milked.¹

3.2 To wear the robe of greed is to degrade yourself. To reveal your troubles to others is to humiliate yourself. To let your tongue control you is to demean yourself.²

Stinginess is a vice, cowardice is a defect, poverty strikes a clever man dumb, and a pauper is an exile in his hometown.

Incapacity is a calamity, forbearance is a form of courage, renunciation is a treasure, restraint is a shield, and acceptance of God's will is the best companion.

Knowledge is a noble legacy, refined behavior is like new clothing, and thought is a polished mirror.

A wise man's heart is a vault for his secrets.

Cheerfulness is a snare for friendship, forbearance is a tomb for shortcomings.

Radī: It is also narrated that 'Alī said similarly: Conciliation is a tomb for flaws.

The smug invite detractors.

Almsgiving is powerful medicine.

Believers' deeds in this world will be placed before them in the hereafter.

1 Ar. *ibn al-labūn*, lit. "the son of a lactating camel mare," referring to a buck that has just reached two years of age—his mother has had another foal and is again producing milk—he has no udders because he's male and his back is weak because he's young. 'Alī advises his followers to be shrewd in times of conflict, so that despotic rulers are not able to harness their support for evil acts or bully them (H 18:82; B 935; R 3:267; F 397). From 'Alī's counsel to his son Ḥasan (Majlisī, *Biḥār*, 74:234).

2 The sayings in § 3.2 are from 'Alī's counsel to Ashtar. Ḥarrānī, *Tuḥaf*, 201–202.

3.3 وقال عليه السلام: إِعْجَبُوا لهذا الإنسان ينظر بشحم ويتكلم بلحم ويسمع بعظم ويتنفس من خُرم.

3.4 وقال عليه السلام: إذا أقبلت الدنيا على أحد أعارته محاسن غيره وإذا أدبرت عنه سلبته محاسن نفسه.

3.5 وقال عليه السلام: خالطوا الناس مُخَالَطَةً إن مُتَّ معها بَكُوا عليكم وإن عِشْتُمْ حَنَوْا إليكم.

3.6 وقال عليه السلام: إذا قدرت على عدوك فاجعل العفو عنه شكرًا للقدرة عليه.

3.7 وقال عليه السلام: أعجز الناس من أعجز عن اكتساب الإخوان وأعجز منه من ضيع من ظفر به منهم.

3.8 وقال عليه السلام في الذين اعتزلوا القتال معه خذلوا الحق ولم ينصروا الباطل.

3.9 وقال عليه السلام: إذا وصلت إليكم أطراف النعم فلا تنفروا أقصاها بقلّة الشكر.

3.10 وقال عليه السلام: من ضيَّعه الأقرب أُتيح له الأبعد.

3.11 وقال عليه السلام: ما كُلُّ مفتون يُعَاتَب.

‘م، ي، ه، ومصحّحة في ش: كذا. ن، وأصل ش: <غبتم>.

3.3 Behold the wonder of the human! He sees with a bit of fat, speaks with a piece of flesh, hears with a shard of bone, and breathes through a tiny hole!

3.4 When the world smiles at a person, it lends him the good qualities of others. When it turns away from him, it snatches from him his own.¹

3.5 Associate with people in such a manner that they cherish your company while you live and weep for your loss when you die.²

3.6 If you succeed in subduing your enemy, thank God by forgiving the man.

3.7 The most incapable person in the world is the one who is incapable of making friends. Even more incapable than he, though, is the person who loses the friends he has made.

3.8 ‘Alī said this about the men who sat out the battles during his reign:³
They abandoned right, while not aiding wrong.

3.9 If the harbingers of God’s blessings reach you, don’t drive away the favors yet to come with a lack of gratitude.

3.10 A man who is shunned by those close to him will find help from distant strangers.

3.11 Not every deluded person can be chastised.⁴

1 I.e., when a person’s luck is in, people attribute to him qualities he doesn’t have, but when his luck is out, they don’t give him credit for the qualities he does have.

2 Or, per the variant reading in MSS N and Sh, “they long for you when you are absent (*ghib-tum*, vs. *ishtum*), and weep for your loss when you die.” From ‘Alī’s deathbed counsel to his children (Sibt, *Tadhkirah*, 142; Ṭūsī, *Amālī*, 209). I have switched the two phrases around in the translation for more idiomatic English.

3 These were the prominent Medinans ‘Abdallāh ibn ‘Umar, Sa’d ibn Abī Waqqāṣ, Sa’id ibn Zayd, Usāmah ibn Zayd, Muḥammad ibn Maslamah, and Anas ibn Mālīk (Ḥ 18:115; text and context in Ṭūsī, *Amālī*, 83). According to some commentators, they also include the Kufans Abū Mūsā al-Ash’arī and Aḥnaf ibn Qays (B 939; F 402).

4 Interpreted as (1) a reference to the prominent Medinans who refused to support ‘Alī against the associates of the Camel (Ḥ 18:119; Mufid, *Jamal*, 46; names in note to § 3.8), or (2) a general observation on human nature (F 401; B 938).

3.12 وقال عليه السلام: تَذَلُّ الأمور للمقادير حتى يكون الحَتَف في التدبير.

3.13 وسئل عليه السلام عن قول النبي صَلَّى اللهُ عليه وآله *«غَيَّرُوا الشَّيْبَ وَلَا تَشَبَّهُوا بِالْيَهُودِ»*.

فقال عليه السلام
إِنَّمَا قَالَ صَلَّى اللهُ عليه وآله ذلك والدين قُلُّ فَأَمَّا الْآنَ وَقَدْ اتَّسَعَ نِطاقه وضرب بِجِرانه
فَأَمْرٌ وَمَا أَخْتَار.

3.14 وقال عليه السلام: من جرى في عِنان أمله عَثَرَ بأجله.

3.15 وقال عليه السلام: أَقِيلُوا ذَوِي المُرَوَّاتِ عَثَرَاتِهِمْ فَمَا يَعْثُرُ مِنْهُمْ عَاثِرٌ إِلَّا وَيَدُهُ بِيَدِ اللهِ
يرفعه.

3.16 وقال عليه السلام: قُرْنَتْ الهَيْبَةُ بِالْخَيْبَةِ وَالْحَيَاءُ بِالْحَرَمَانِ.
والفرصة تَمُرُّ السَّحَابُ فَانْتَهَزُوا فُرْصَ الْخَيْرِ.

3.17 وقال عليه السلام: لَنَا حَقٌّ فَإِنْ أُعْطِينَاهُ وَإِلَّا رَكَبْنَا أَعْجَازَ الْإِبِلِ وَإِنْ طَالَ السُّرَى.

وهذا من لطيف الكلام وفصيحه ومعناه أَنَّا إِن لَمْ نُعْطَ حَقَّنَا كَمَا أَذَلَّاءُ وَذَلِكَ أَنَّ الرديف يركب
عَجُزَ البعير كالعبد والأسير ومن يجري مجراها.

3.18 وقال عليه السلام: من أَبْطَأَ به عمله لم يسرع به حسبه.

3.19 وقال عليه السلام: من كَفَّارَاتِ الذُّنُوبِ الْعِظَامِ إِغَاثَةُ الْمَلْهُوفِ وَالتَّنْفِيسُ عَنِ
المكروب.

3.12 Affairs bow to the fates—sometimes planning leads to death.¹

3.13 ‘Alī was asked about the Prophet’s words, <Dye your white hair and don’t emulate the Jews>, to which he answered:²

The Prophet said this when Muslims were few. Now that Islam has loosened its halter and laid its withers flat on the ground, let every man decide for himself.

3.14 Whoever gallops forward, giving the rein to his hopes, will be hurled into the pit of death.

3.15 Forgive good people their mistakes—when one of them slips, God takes his hand and helps him to rise.

3.16 The timid will falter, the meek will lose their share.

Opportunity passes like a cloud, so seize every opportunity for good.

3.17 We have a right. If it is given to us, good. If not, we will ride the camel’s rump through the long night.³

Raḍī: This statement is among the most refined and eloquent of expressions, and it means that when we are not given our due, we are being dishonored; that is because a pillion rider rides on the camel’s rump, as does a slave, or captive, or another person of lowly status.

3.18 If your deeds are slow, your lineage will not take you far.⁴

3.19 To console the heartbroken and comfort the grieving is to atone for the gravest sins.

1 In an address to the Persian emperor’s daughter Shāh Zanān (= Shahr Banū) after her capture, ca. 17/638 (Mufīd, *Irshād*, 1:302). Similar to § 3.426.

2 The hadith is cited by, e.g., Ibn Ḥanbal, *Musnad*, § 1415. The command is for men to dye white hair black in battle and pertains to the importance of appearing young and strong in order to instill fear in the enemy (Ḥ 18:122; B 939; R 3:269; F 402). The metaphor of the camel relaxing indicates Islam’s expansion and firm establishment.

3 The sources place these words by ‘Alī in Medina, either (1) immediately after the death of the Prophet, in 11/632, when Abū Bakr was sworn in as caliph (Ḥ 18:133, citing the Twelver Shi’a interpretation); or (2) in ‘Alī’s oration to the Shūrā Election Council, following the death of ‘Umar, in 23/644 (Ṭabarī, *Tārīkh*, 4:236; Māmaṭīrī, *Nuzhah*, 327–328; full text in both; Ḥ 18:133).

4 The line is attributed to the Prophet in Ibn Ḥanbal, *Musnad* 2:252; Ibn ‘Abd Rabbih, *Iqd*, 2:148; Rāzī, *Mafātīh*, 3:573.

3.20 وقال عليه السلام: يا ابن آدم إذا رأيت ربك سبحانه يتابع عليك نعمه فأحذره.

3.21 وقال عليه السلام: ما أضمر أحد شيئاً إلا ظهر في فلتات لسانه وصفحات وجهه.

3.22 وقال عليه السلام: إمشٍ بدائك ما مشى بك.

3.23 وقال عليه السلام: أفضل الزهد إخفاء الزهد.

3.24 وقال عليه السلام: إذا كنت في إدبار والموت في إقبال فما أسرع الملتقى.

3.25 وقال عليه السلام: الحذر الحذر فوالله لقد ستر حتى كأنه قد غفر.

3.26 وسئل عليه السلام عن الإيمان فقال

الإيمان على أربع دعائم على الصبر واليقين والعدل والجهاد. فالصبر منها على أربع شعب على الشوق والشفق والزهد والترقب فمن اشتاق إلى الجنة سلا عن الشهوات ومن أشفق من النار اجتنب المحرمات ومن زهد في الدنيا استهان بالمصيبات ومن ارتقب الموت سارع إلى الخيرات. واليقين منها على أربع شعب على تبصرة الفطنة وتأول الحكمة وموعظة العبرة وسنة الأولين فمن تبصر في الفطنة تبينت له الحكمة ومن تبينت له الحكمة عرف العبرة ومن عرف العبرة فكأنما كان في الأولين. والعدل منها على أربع شعب على غائص الفهم وغور العلم وزهرة الحكم ورساخة الحلم فمن فهم علم غور العلم ومن علم غور

3.20 Son of Adam! When your Lord's blessings keep coming, be on guard!¹

3.21 When a person conceals something in his heart, it shows in the slips of his tongue and the planes of his face.

3.22 If you fall ill, get on with your life as best as you can.

3.23 Rejection of worldliness is best done in secret.

3.24 How soon the meeting when you retreat and death presses forward!

3.25 Fear God and beware! I swear he has concealed for so long you think he has forgiven!

3.26 'Alī was asked about faith, and he expounded:²

Faith stands on four pillars: forbearance, conviction, justice, and struggle against evil. Forbearance has four branches: longing, fear, rejection of worldliness, and patient expectation. Whoever longs for paradise is diverted from indulging passions, whoever fears hellfire retreats from forbidden things, whoever rejects worldliness makes light of calamities, and whoever awaits death hastens to do good. Conviction also has four branches: sagacious perceptivity, interpreting divine wisdom, heeding the counsel offered by history's lessons, and following the practice of those who went before. Whoever perceives with sagacity recognizes divine wisdom, whoever recognizes divine wisdom heeds history's lessons, and whoever heeds history's lessons has lived with those who went before. Justice, in its turn, has four branches: deep understanding, profound knowledge, blossoms of wisdom, and deep-rooted restraint. Whoever understands gains profound knowledge, whoever gains profound knowledge

1 I.e., if you continue to be ungrateful and disobey God while still enjoying his blessings, beware his retribution, which will surely come (F 403). Some later MSS and commentaries (H 18:136 and B 940) make this subtext explicit by adding to the text, "while you continue to disobey him" (*wa-anta ta'ṣīhi*).

2 Excerpt from oration delivered in his home, either in Medina or Kufa, additional parts recorded as § 1.69, § 1.103 (further details in note there), § 3.259. Alternatively, the text is cited as an answer given during an oration in the mosque in Basra, a few days after the Battle of the Camel in 36/656 (Māmaṭīrī, *Nuzhah*, 225–227), where the questioner is named as 'Abbād ibn Qays (another version, which conforms more directly to the version here, is also recorded in *ibid.*, 198–199). Other parts of the same oration (*ibid.*, 221–233) are listed in note to § 1.23. On this text, see Qutbuddin, "Piety and Virtue in Early Islam: Two Sermons by Imam Ali."

العلم صدر عن شرائع الحكم ومن حلم لم يفرط في أمره وعاش في الناس حميداً. والجهاد منها على أربع شعب على الأمر بالمعروف والنهي عن المنكر والصدق في المواطن وشأن الفاسقين فمن أمر بالمعروف شدّ ظهور المؤمنين ومن نهى عن المنكر أرغم أنوف المنافقين ومن صدق في المواطن قضى ما عليه ومن شئ الفاسقين وغضب لله غضب الله له وأرضاه يوم القيامة.

والكفر على أربع دعائم على التعمق والتنازع والزيغ والشقاق فمن تعمق لم يُنب إلى الحق ومن كثر نزاعه بالجهل دام عماء عن الحق ومن زاغ ساءت عنده الحسنة وحسنت عنده السيئة وسكر سُكر الضلالة ومن شاقَّ وعُرّت عليه طريقه وأعضل عليه أمره وضاق مخرجه. والشك على أربع شعب على التماري والهول والتردد والاستسلام فمن جعل المرء ديدناً لم يصبح ليله ومن هاله ما بين يديه نكص على عقبيه ومن تردد في الريب وطئته سنابك الشياطين ومن استسلم لهلكة الدنيا والآخرة هلك فيهما.

وبعد هذا كلام تركّاه ذكره خوف الإطالة والخروج عن الغرض المقصود في هذا الكتاب.

3.27 وقال عليه السلام: فاعل الخير خير منه وفاعل الشرّ شرّ منه.

3.28 وقال عليه السلام: كن سمحاً ولا تكن مُبذراً وكن مُقدراً ولا تكن مُقتراً.

3.29 وقال عليه السلام: أشرف الغنى ترك المني.

3.30 وقال عليه السلام: من أسرع إلى الناس بما يكرهون قالوا فيه ما لا يعلمون.

3.31 وقال عليه السلام: من أطال الأمل أساء العمل.

advances on the path of wisdom, and whoever possesses restraint shuns extremes in his affairs and lives among people loved and respected. Struggle against evil similarly has four branches: commanding good, forbidding evil, valor in battle, and abhorring the corrupt. Whoever commands good strengthens the believers' backs, whoever forbids evil cuts off the hypocrites' noses, whoever shows valor in battle has discharged his duty, and whoever abhors the corrupt and is roused to anger for the sake of God, so too will God be roused to anger on his behalf, and, on the day of resurrection, will make him truly happy.

Unbelief stands on four pillars: overthinking, fractiousness, deviation, and rebellion. Whoever overthinks misses what is right, whoever constantly disputes remains blind to the truth, whoever deviates deems good to be evil and evil to be good until he becomes intoxicated by his errant ways, and whoever rebels finds his way rugged, his affairs straitened, and his escape blocked. Doubt also has four branches: skepticism, dread, vacillation, and surrender. Whoever makes skepticism his practice finds that his night never brightens into day, whoever dreads what is ahead turns back on his heels, whoever is suspicious and vacillates is trampled by devils' hooves, and whoever surrenders to the perishing forces of this world and the next perishes in both.

Raḍī: There is text after this that I have omitted, for fear of being prolix or going beyond the book's goals.

3.27 The doer of a good deed is better than the deed itself. The doer of an evil deed is worse than the deed itself.

3.28 Be generous without being extravagant. Be thrifty without being stingy.

3.29 The most honorable wealth is abandoned desire.¹

3.30 If you are quick to say bad things about people, they will make up things about you.

3.31 Long hopes, foul deeds.

¹ Identical line in § 3.195.

3.32 وقال عليه السلام وقد لقيه عند مسيره إلى الشام دهاقين الأنبار فترجلوا له وأشتدوا بين يديه ما هذا الذي صنعتوه فقالوا خُلق منا نُعْظَم به أمراءنا فقال عليه السلام والله ما ينتفع بهذا أمراؤكم وإنكم لتَشْقُونَ به على أنفسكم وتَشْقُونَ به في آخرتكم وما أخسر المشقة وراءها العقاب وأريح الدعة معها الأمان من النار.

3.33 وقال لأبنة الحسن عليهما السلام يا بُنَيَّ احفظ عني أربعا وأربعا لا يضرّك ما عملتَ معهنَّ إنَّ أغنى الغنى العقل وأكبر الفقر الحمق وأوحش الوحشة العُجب وأكرم الحسب حسن الخلق. يا بُنَيَّ إياك ومُصادقة الأحمق فإنه يريد أن ينفَعك فيضرّك وإياك ومصادقة البخيل فإنه يقعدُ عنك أحوَج ما تكون إليه وإياك ومصادقة الفاجر فإنه يبيعك بالتافه وإياك ومصادقة الكذاب فإنه كالسراب يقرب عليك البعيد ويبعد عليك القريب.

3.34 وقال عليه السلام: لا قربة بالنوافل إذا أضرت بالفرائض.

3.35 وقال عليه السلام

لسان العاقل وراء قلبه وقلب الأحمق وراء لسانه.

وهذا من المعاني العجيبة الشريفة والمراد به أنّ العاقل لا يطلق لسانه إلّا بعد مُشاورة الرويّة ومؤامرة الفكرة والأحمق تسبق خدّات لسانه وفلّات كلامه مراجعة فكره ومماخضة رأيه. فكأنّ لسان العاقل تابع لقلبه وكأنّ قلب الأحمق تابع للسانه. وقد روي عنه عليه السلام هذا المعنى بلفظ آخر وهو قوله <قلب الأحمق في فيه ولسان العاقل في قلبه> ومعناها واحد.

١م، ي، ه، ومصحّحة في ش: كذا. ن، وأصل ش: <العاجز>.

3.32 At Anbar, during ‘Alī’s march to Syria, its landowners and merchants came out to meet him, and when they reached him, they dismounted and began to run ahead of his mount on foot. He asked, “What is it you are doing?” and they answered, “This is our custom—it is our way of showing respect to our rulers.” ‘Alī responded:¹

By God, this behavior does not benefit your rulers at all! All you are doing is causing suffering to yourself while earning wretchedness for the hereafter. O how great the loss when suffering is followed by punishment! How great the profit when ease is followed by freedom from hellfire!

3.33 ‘Alī said to his son Ḥasan:²

My dear son, remember four things from me, and four things more—nothing will harm you as long as you follow them. The best wealth is intelligence, the greatest poverty is foolishness, the loneliest alienation comes from conceit, and the noblest lineage is good character. My dear son, beware of befriending a fool—he wants to help you but will harm you. Beware of befriending a miser—he will hold back from helping you when you need him most. Beware of befriending a wanton—he will sell you out for a trifle. Beware of befriending a liar—he is like a mirage that makes near what is distant and makes distant what is near.

3.34 Supplementary acts of worship bring no reward if they cause you to neglect mandatory ones.³

3.35 ‘Alī said:

A sage’s tongue is located behind his heart, a fool’s heart is located behind his tongue.

Raḍī: This is among the most wondrous and noblest of concepts. The point is that an intelligent man doesn’t allow his tongue free rein until after consulting with his mind and conferring with his reason, while the pebbles flung by the fool’s tongue and the blunders of his speech race out of his mouth without being reviewed by his reason or assessed by his thought. The intelligent man’s tongue follows his heart, while the fool’s heart follows his tongue. The aphorism has also been narrated from ‘Alī in a variant rendering, thus: <A fool’s heart is located in his mouth, a sage’s tongue is located in his heart.> The meaning of both versions is the same.

1 In 36/656, during the march toward Šiffin. Anbar is in northern Iraq, and the merchant family is named as the Banū Khushnūshak (Persian name). Text and context in Minqarī, *Waq‘at Šiffin*, 143–144.

2 This text is among ‘Alī’s deathbed counsels to Ḥasan. Māmaṭīrī, *Nuzhah*, 182–183, Hārūnī, *Taysir*, 563, Quḍā‘ī, *Dustūr*, 100–101, Ibn ‘Asākir, *Tārīkh*, 42:561.

3 Similar to § 3.271.

3.36 وقال عليه السلام لبعض أصحابه في علة أعتلها
جعل الله ما كان من شكواك حطاً لسيئاتك. فإنّ المرض لا أجر فيه ولكنه يحطّ
السيئات ويحطّها حتّ الأوراق وإنّما الأجر في القول باللسان والعمل بالأيدي والأقدام.
وإنّ الله سبحانه يدخل بصدق النية والسريرة الصالحة من يشاء من عباده الجنة.

وأقول صدق عليه السلام إنّ المرض لا أجر فيه لأنّه من قَبِيل ما يُستحقّ عليه العِوض لأنّ
العوض يستحقّ على ما كان في مقابلة فعل الله تعالى بالعبد من الآلام والأمراض وما يجري
مجرى ذلك. والأجر والثواب يُستحقّان على ما كان في مقابلة فعل العبد. فبينهما فرق قد بيّنه
عليه السلام كما يقتضيه علمه الثاقب ورأيه الصائب.

3.37 وقال عليه السلام في ذكر خَبَاب بن الأَرْت رحمه الله
يرحم الله خَبَاباً فلقد أسلم راغباً وهاجر طائعاً وعاش مجاهداً. طوبى لمن ذكر المعاد وعمل
للحساب وقنع بالكفاف ورضي عن الله.

3.38 وقال عليه السلام: لو ضربتُ خيشوم المؤمن بسيفي هذا على أن يُبغضني ما
أبغضني ولو صببت الدنيا بجمّاتها على المنافق على أن يحبّني ما أحبّني وذلك أنّه قُضي
فأنقضى على لسان النبيّ الأُمِّيّ أنّه قال <لا يبغضك مؤمن ولا يحبّك منافق>.

3.36 ‘Alī said to an associate who had been taken ill:¹

May it please God to make your suffering decrease your burden of sin! Illness, while it does not earn you reward, decreases your sins, making them fall off like leaves in the Fall. Reward, on the other hand, is earned through words spoken by tongues, and actions performed by hands and feet. Nevertheless, God willingly admits into paradise all his servants who possess true intentions and pious hearts.

Raḍī: ‘Alī is absolutely correct when he says that illness earns no reward, for it belongs to the category of things that are requited, and requital operates in cases of God’s actions toward his servant, such as suffering, illness, and their like. Reward and recompense, on the other hand, operate in cases of God’s servant’s actions. There is clearly a difference between the two categories, which ‘Alī explains with penetrating knowledge and precise judgment.

3.37 ‘Alī prayed for Khabbāb ibn al-Aratt:²

May God have mercy on Khabbāb! He accepted Islam with joy, emigrated in obedience to his Lord, and lived his life fighting for the truth. Blessed is he who contemplates the return to God, does good in anticipation of judgment, contents himself with basic rations, and accepts God’s will.

3.38 Were I to strike a believer on the bridge of his nose with my sword, an action that should cause him to hate me, he will not hate me. Were I to shower the riches of the world on a hypocrite, an action that should prompt him to love me, he will not love me. This is because it was proclaimed, and thus decreed, on the tongue of our Meccan Prophet, who said, <No believer will hate you, ‘Alī, and no hypocrite will love you>.³

1 In 37/657, on the return from Šiffin, within view of Kufa. The addressee was an old man named Šāliḥ ibn Sulaym from the tribe of Salāmān ibn Ṭayy, a follower of ‘Alī, who apologized that his illness had kept him from accompanying ‘Alī to battle—note the last line comforting Šāliḥ, reassuring him that his good intention had earned him paradise. Text and context in Minqarī, *Waq‘at Šiffin*, 528–529.

2 Also in 37/657, on the return from Šiffin, just outside Kufa. ‘Alī enquired about the graves he saw there and was told that one was the grave of Khabbāb, a venerable Companion of the Prophet and ‘Alī’s supporter, who had died after ‘Alī left for Šiffin. Text and context in Minqarī, *Waq‘at Šiffin*, 530–531; Ṭabarī, *Tārīkh*, 5:61–62. ‘Alī’s address to the people of those graves in § 3.119.

3 From an oration in Kufa, after the Battle of Nahrawān, around 39–40/659–661, attempting to mobilize the Kufans to fight Mu‘āwiyah. Text and context in H 2:195–196 (within their commentary on § 1.34 of present volume; see my note there). “The Meccan Prophet,” lit. “the *ummī* Prophet,” see note at § 1.151.2.

- 3.39 وقال عليه السلام: سيئة تسوءك خير عند الله من حسنة تعجبك.
- 3.40 وقال عليه السلام: قدر الرجل على قدر همته وصدقه على قدر مروته وشجاعته على قدر أنفته وعفته على قدر غيرته.
- 3.41 وقال عليه السلام: الظفر بالحزم والحزم بإجالة الرأي والرأي بتحصين الأسرار.
- 3.42 وقال عليه السلام: احذروا صولة الكريم إذا جاع واللئيم إذا شبع.
- 3.43 وقال عليه السلام: قلوب الرجال وحشية فمن تألفها أقبلت عليه.
- 3.44 وقال عليه السلام: عيبك مستور ما أسعدك جدك.
- 3.45 وقال عليه السلام: أولى الناس بالعمو أقدرهم على العقوبة.
- 3.46 وقال عليه السلام: السخاء ما كان ابتداءً فأما ما كان عن مسألة فخياء وتذمُّم.
- 3.47 وقال عليه السلام: لا غنى كالعقل ولا فقر كالجهل ولا ميراث كالأدب ولا ظهير كالمشاورة.
- 3.48 وقال عليه السلام: الصبر صبران صبرٌ على ما تكره وصبرٌ عما تحب.
- 3.49 وقال عليه السلام: الغنى في الغربة وطن والفقير في الوطن غربة.
- 3.50 وقال عليه السلام: القناعة مال لا ينفد.
- 3.51 وقال عليه السلام: المال مادة الشهوات.

3.39 A shameful act about which you are sorry is better in God's eyes than a virtuous act of which you are proud.

3.40 The measure of a man is in accord with the measure of his resolution, the measure of his truthfulness is in accord with the measure of his chivalry, the measure of his valor is in accord with the measure of his self-respect, and the measure of his chastity is in accord with the measure of his jealous sense of honor.

3.41 Victory is reached through resolution, resolution is reached through reflection, and reflection is reached through guarding your secrets.

3.42 Beware the peer's attack when he's hungry, and the churl's when he's sated.

3.43 Men's hearts are wild beasts, but they soften toward those they love.

3.44 Your flaws will remain concealed as long as your luck holds.

3.45 Those who hold the most power to punish should be the foremost in forgiving.

3.46 True generosity is spontaneous. Giving when solicited is merely to avoid shame and blame.

3.47 There is no wealth like intelligence, no poverty like ignorance, no bequest like refinement, and no shield like consultation.

3.48 Patience is of two kinds: patience in the face of adversity and patience in the absence of privilege.

3.49 The rich man is at home in a foreign land, the pauper is a stranger in his hometown.

3.50 Contentment is wealth that never runs out.

3.51 Wealth fuels passions.

- 3.52 وقال عليه السلام: من حذرَكَ كمن بَشَرَكَ.
- 3.53 وقال عليه السلام: اللسان سَبْعُ إن خُلِّيَ عنه عَقْر.
- 3.54 وقال عليه السلام: المرأة عَقْرُب حُلوة اللَّسْبَة.
- 3.55 وقال عليه السلام: الشفيع جناح الطالب.
- 3.56 وقال عليه السلام: أهل الدنيا كركب يُسار بهم وهم نيام.
- 3.57 وقال عليه السلام: فَقْدُ الأَحْبَة غُرْبَة.
- 3.58 وقال عليه السلام: فوت الحاجة أهون من طلبها إلى غير أهلها.
- 3.59 وقال عليه السلام: لا تستحي من إعطاء القليل فإنَّ الحرمان أَقلُّ منه.
- 3.60 وقال عليه السلام: العَفَافُ زينة الفقر.
- 3.61 وقال عليه السلام: إذا لم يكن ما تريد فلا تُبَلِّ كيف كنت.
- 3.62 وقال عليه السلام: لا ترى الجاهل إلا مُفْرِطاً أو مُفْرِطاً.
- 3.63 وقال عليه السلام: إذا تَمَّ العقل نقص الكلام.
- 3.64 وقال عليه السلام: الدهر يُخْلِقُ الأبدان ويُجِدِّدُ الآمال ويَقْرِبُ المَنِيَّةَ ويباعد الأُمْنِيَّةَ من ظفر به نَصَبٍ ومن فاتته تَعَبٌ.
- 3.65 وقال عليه السلام: من نصب نفسه للناس إماماً فعليه أن يبدأ بتعليم نفسه قبل تعليم غيره وليكن تأديبه بسيرته قبل تأديبه بلسانه ومُعَلِّم نفسه ومؤدِّبها أحقُّ بالإجلال من معلِّم الناس ومؤدِّبهم.

- 3.52 One who brings dire warnings is like one who gives glad tidings.
- 3.53 The tongue is a wild beast—let loose, it attacks.¹
- 3.54 A woman is a scorpion with a sweet sting.
- 3.55 The intercessor is the suppliant's wing.
- 3.56 People in this world are a company of travelers who are carried along while they sleep.
- 3.57 Living without loved ones is like living in a strange land.
- 3.58 Not getting what you want is better than asking those you shouldn't.
- 3.59 Don't be embarrassed to give a little—not giving is even less.
- 3.60 Temperance adorns poverty.²
- 3.61 If what you wanted didn't happen, don't bewail your lot—in fact, don't bewail anything at all!
- 3.62 An ignoramus is either stingy or extravagant.
- 3.63 Where intelligence abounds, words are few.
- 3.64 Time wears out bodies, renews hopes, draws death close, and makes goals distant. It wearies those who win a share and grieves those who don't.
- 3.65 A man who would lead should teach himself before teaching others, he should discipline with his behavior ahead of his tongue—a man who teaches and disciplines himself is worthier of reverence than a man who teaches and disciplines others.

1 From 'Alī's counsel to Muḥammad ibn al-Ḥanafīyah. Mufīd, *Ikhtīṣāṣ*, 229.

2 From 'Alī's oration titled *Wasīlah* (Ḥarrānī, *Tuḥaf*, 90). This saying is similar to the first half of § 3.325.

3.66 وقال عليه السلام: نفس المرء خطاه إلى أجله.

3.67 وقال عليه السلام: كل معدود منقضي وكل متوقع آتٍ.

3.68 وقال عليه السلام: إن الأمور إذا اشتبهت اعتبر آخرها بأولها.

3.69 ومن خبر ضرار بن صَمرة الضَّبَّايّ عند دخوله على معاوية ومسألته عن أمير المؤمنين عليه السلام. قال فأشهد لقد رأيته في بعض مواقفه وقد أرحى الليل سُدوله وهو قائم في محرابه قابض على لحيته يتملّج يتملّل السَّليم ويكي بكاء الحزين ويقول
يا دنيا يا دنيا إليك عني أبي تعرّضت أم إليّ تشوّفت لا حان حينك هيات غرّي غري
لا حاجة لي فيك قد طلقتك ثلاثاً لا رجعة فيها فعيشك قصير وخطرُك يسير وأملك
حقير. آه من قلة الزاد وطول الطريق وبعد السفر وعظيم المورد.

3.70 ومن كلام له عليه السلام للشاميّ لما سأله أكان مسيره إلى الشام بقضاء من الله وقدر
بعد كلام طويل هذا مختاره

ويحك لعلك ظننت قضاء لازماً وقدرًا حاتماً. ولو كان كذلك لبطل الثواب والعقاب
وسقط الوعد والوعيد. إن الله سبحانه أمر عباده تخييراً ونهاهم تحذيراً وكلف يسيراً
ولم يكلف عسيراً وأعطى على القليل كثيراً. ولم يعص مغلوباً ولم يطع مكرهاً ولم يرسل
الأنبياء لعباً ولم ينزل الكتب للعباد عبثاً ولا خلق السماوات ﴿وَالْأَرْضَ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا﴾
باطلاً ذلك ظن الذين كفروا فويل للذين كفروا من النار.

١م، ي، ومصححة في ش، ن: كذا. وأصل ش، ن، ونسخة في م، هـ: «تشوّقت».

3.66 Each breath is another step toward death.

3.67 Everything you can tally will run out. Everything you can anticipate will happen.

3.68 When affairs grow murky, predicate endings on beginnings.¹

3.69 From a report relating Ḍirār ibn Ḍamrah al-Ḍibābī's visit to Mu'āwiyah, who asked him to describe the Commander of the Faithful. Ḍirār declared: I testify that I saw 'Alī as he prayed when night had lowered its curtain. Standing in his prayer niche, hand upon his beard, writhing as though bitten by a snake and weeping grievously, he exclaimed:²

World, O world, get away from me! Is it me you try to tempt, is it for me you adorn yourself? May your time never arrive, go deceive another, for I have no need of you—I have divorced you thrice and there can be no reversal!³ Your life is short, your worth is little, all hopes placed in you are of no consequence. Alas, how scarce my provisions, how long the road, how distant the journey, and how momentous the arrival at the watering hole!

3.70 From 'Alī's words to the Syrian who asked whether the march on Syria was decreed by God. 'Alī gave a lengthy answer from which the following is a selection:⁴

Woe! Perhaps you think destiny is final and fate absolute! If that were the case, God's reward and punishment would be invalid, and God's promise and threat would have no meaning. God has commanded his servants to do certain things, while giving them free choice, and forbidden them from doing other things, while giving them fair warning. He has imposed on them easy, not harsh tasks, and has promised great rewards for small efforts. When he is disobeyed, it is not because he is overpowered. When he is obeyed, it is not because he coerced. He has not sent prophets in play, or revealed scriptures on a whim, or created the skies «and the earth in vain. That is the claim of those who do not believe—woe and hellfire to unbelievers!»⁵

1 From 'Alī's oration on the last night of fighting, The Night of Clamor, at the Battle of Ṣiffīn in 37/657. Minqarī, *Waq'at Ṣiffīn*, 476.

2 Presumably in Kufa, during the final years of his caliphate, around 39–40/660–661.

3 In most schools of Islamic law, a man is permitted to remarry his divorced wife up to a total of three times.

4 According to Ṣadūq (*Tawḥīd*, 380), the man who asked the question was not a Syrian, but one of 'Alī's Iraqi followers.

5 Qur'an, Ṣād 38:27.

3.71 وقال عليه السلام: خذ الحكمة أنى^١ كانت فإن الحكمة تكون في صدر المنافق فتَلَجُّ في صدره حتى تخرج فتسكن إلى صواحبه في صدر المؤمن.

وقال عليه السلام في مثل ذلك
الحكمة ضالة المؤمن فخذ الحكمة ولو من أهل النفاق.

3.72 وقال عليه السلام: قيمة كل أمرئ ما يحسن^٢.

وهذه الكلمة التي لا تصاب لها قيمة ولا توزن بها حكمة ولا تقرن إليها كلمة.

3.73 وقال عليه السلام: أوصيكم بخمس لو ضربتم إليها آباط الإبل لكانت لذلك أهلاً لا يرجون أحد منكم إلا ربّه ولا يخافن إلا ذنبه ولا يستحيين أحد إذا سُئل عما لا يعلم أن يقول لا أعلم ولا يستحيين أحد إذا لم يعلم الشيء أن يتعلّبه وبالصبر^٣ فإن الصبر من الإيمان كالرأس من الجسد لا خير في جسد لا رأس معه ولا في إيمان لا صبر معه.

3.74 وقال عليه السلام لرجل أفرط في الثناء عليه وكان له متهماً أنا دون ما تقول وفوق ما في نفسك.

3.75 وقال عليه السلام: بقيّة السيف أبقى عدداً وأكثر ولداً.

3.76 وقال عليه السلام: من ترك قول لا أدري أصيبت مقاتله.

3.77 وقال عليه السلام: رأي الشيخ أحب إليّ من جلد الغلام.

^١ن، ش، ي، هـ: كذا. م، ونسخة في ش: «أين». ^٢ن، ي، هـ، ش: كذا. م، ونسخة في ش: «يحسنه». ^٣ن، ش، م، هـ: كذا. ي، وفي هامش هـ: أضيفت قبلها «عليكم». مصححة في ش: أضيفت قبلها «عليك».

3.71 Seize wisdom wherever you find it. A wise maxim may reside in the breast of a hypocrite, and it quivers and trembles there until it settles next to its kin, in the breast of a believer.

‘Alī also said in a similar vein:

Believers, wisdom is your own lost camel—seize it, then, even from hypocrites!

3.72 The measure of a man is the good he does.¹

Raḍī: This maxim is priceless. No adage can be equated with it, no maxim can be compared to it.

3.73 I counsel you to five traits so precious it is only right that you should whip your camels to reach them: Place your hopes in no one save your Lord. Fear nothing save your sins. When asked about something you don’t know, don’t be ashamed to say, “I don’t know.” If you don’t know something, don’t be ashamed to learn. And be patient in adversity, for patience is to faith as the head is to the body—what good is a body without a head, or faith without patience?²

3.74 ‘Alī said to a secret calumniator who praised him effusively to his face:³
I am less than you say but more than you think.

3.75 Survivors of the sword multiply in number and their descendants proliferate.⁴

3.76 The moment you stop saying, “I don’t know,” you will be struck the death-blow.

3.77 An elder’s advice is worth more to me than a youth’s muscle.⁵

1 Listed among ‘Alī’s “signature replies” (*tawqī‘āt*), inscribed on the letter to his associate Ṣa‘ṣa‘ah ibn Ṣūḥān (Ibn ‘Abd Rabbih, *‘Iqd*, 4:288). The line could also be translated as, “The measure of a man is what he does well”—i.e., does well in terms of professional skill (B 954), or knowledge and worship (F 408).

2 Part of a sermon in the mosque (Māmaṭīrī, *Nuzḥah*, 154–157), presumably in Kufa; other parts are § 3.81, § 3.100.

3 The calumniator was al-Ash‘ath ibn Qays, and the exchange presumably happened in Kufa during ‘Alī’s caliphate, 35–40/656–661. Abū ‘Ubayd al-Bakrī, *Faṣl al-Maqāl*, 33.

4 Among ‘Alī’s signature replies (*tawqī‘āt*), inscribed on his letter to his associate Ḥuṣayn (or Ḥuḍayn) ibn al-Mundhir. Ibn ‘Abd Rabbih, *‘Iqd*, 4:288.

5 Among ‘Alī’s “signature replies” (*tawqī‘āt*), inscribed on his letter to his son Ḥasan. Ibn ‘Abd Rabbih, *‘Iqd*, 4:288.

وروي «من مشهد الغلام».

3.78 وقال عليه السلام: عجبت لمن يَقْنَطُ ومعه الاستغفار.

3.79 وحكى عنه أبو جعفر محمد بن عليّ الباقر عليهم السلام أنّه قال كان في الأرض أمانان من عذاب الله سبحانه فرفع أحدهما فدُونكم الآخر فتمسكوا به. أمّا الأمان الذي رفع فهو رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله. وأمّا الأمان الباقي فلا استغفار قال الله عزّ من قائل ﴿وَمَا كَانَ اللَّهُ لِيُعَذِّبَهُمْ وَأَنْتَ فِيهِمْ وَمَا كَانَ اللَّهُ مُعَذِّبَهُمْ وَهُمْ يَسْتَغْفِرُونَ﴾.

وهذا من محاسن الاستخراج ولطائف الاستنباط.

3.80 وقال عليه السلام: من أصلح ما بينه وبين الله أصلح الله ما بينه وبين الناس ومن أصلح أمر آخرته أصلح الله له أمر دنياه ومن كان له من نفسه واعظ كان عليه من الله حافظ.

3.81 وقال عليه السلام: الفقيه كلّ الفقيه من لم يَقْنَطِ الناس من رحمة الله ولم يؤيسهم من روح الله ولم يؤمنهم من مكر الله.

3.82 وقال عليه السلام: أوضع العلم ما وقف على اللسان وأرفعه ما ظهر في الجوارح والأركان.

3.83 وقال عليه السلام: إنّ هذه القلوب تملّ كما تملّ الأبدان فأبتغوا لها طرائف الحكمة.

3.84 وقال عليه السلام: لا يقولنّ أحدكم اللهمّ إنّني أعوذ بك من الفتنة لأنّه ليس أحد إلّا وهو مشتمل على فتنة ولكن من استعاذ فليستعذ من مُضِلّات الفتن فإنّ الله سبحانه يقول ﴿وَاعْلَمُوا أَنَّمَا أَمْوَالُكُمْ وَأَوْلَادُكُمْ فِتْنَةٌ﴾. ومعنى ذلك أنّه سبحانه يختبرهم

Raḍī: The saying is also narrated as “a youth’s martyrdom.”

3.78 I marvel at one who despairs when he could ask forgiveness!

3.79 Abū Ja‘far Muḥammad ibn ‘Alī, al-Bāqir, reported these words by ‘Alī: Of the two refuges from God’s punishment, one is taken away, but the other remains—so hold fast! The refuge that is taken away is God’s Messenger, the one that remains is repentance—the Almighty said to the Prophet, «God will not punish them while you are among them, and he will not punish them if they repent.»¹

Raḍī: This is one of the most beautiful of interpretations and the most sublime of inferences.

3.80 Whoever puts right what is between him and God, God puts right what is between him and others. Whoever puts right affairs of the hereafter, God puts right for him affairs of the world. Whoever has himself as counsellor has God as protector.

3.81 A true sage teaches people never to despair of God’s mercy, and never to lose hope in God’s compassion, yet, at the same time, never to stop fearing God’s retribution.²

3.82 The lowest form of knowledge stops at the tongue. The highest form of knowledge manifests in limbs and appendages.

3.83 Minds tire just as bodies tire, so seek for them wondrous novelties of wisdom!³

3.84 Never say, “God, protect me from trial!” for no one is free from exposure to trial. If you wish to seek God’s protection, seek it against the inducements to stray that occur during times of trial. God has said, «Know that the riches you own and the children you beget are nothing but trials!»⁴ This means that the Almighty tests people through wealth and children to see who is unhappy with his lot and who accepts his share with equanimity. The Almighty knows what

¹ Qur’an, Anfāl 8:33.

² Part of a sermon in the mosque (Māmaṭīrī, *Nuzḥah*, 154–157), presumably in Kufa; other parts are § 3.73, § 3.100.

³ Nearly identical to § 3.181.

⁴ Qur’an, Anfāl 8:28.

بالأموال والأولاد ليتبين الساخط لرزقه والراضي بقسمه وإن كان سبحانه أعلم بهم من أنفسهم ولكن لتظهر الأفعال التي بها يستحق الثواب والعقاب لأن بعضهم يحب الذكور ويكره الإناث وبعضهم يحب تثير المال ويكره أنثام الحال.

وهذا من غريب ما سمع منه عليه السلام في التفسير.

3.85 وسئل عليه السلام عن الخير ما هو فقال

ليس الخير أن يكثر مالك وولدك ولكن الخير أن يكثر علمك وأن يعظم حلمك وأن تباهي الناس بعبادة ربك فإن أحسنت حمدت الله وإن أسأت استغفرت الله. ولا خير في الدنيا إلا لرجلين رجل أذنب ذنباً فهو يتداركها بالتوبة ورجل يسارع في الخيرات. ولا يقل عمل مع التقوى وكيف يقل ما يتقبل.

3.86 وقال عليه السلام: إن أولى الناس بالأنبياء أعلمهم بما جاءوا به ثم تلى عليه السلام ﴿إِنَّ أَوْلَى النَّاسِ بِإِبْرَاهِيمَ لَلَّذِينَ اتَّبَعُوهُ وَهَذَا النَّبِيُّ وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَاللَّهُ وَلِيُّ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ﴾ ثم قال عليه السلام إن ولي محمد من أطاع الله وإن بعدت حُجته وإن عدو محمد من عصى الله وإن قربت قرابته.

3.87 وقال عليه السلام: وقد سمع رجلاً من الحرورية يتهجد ويقرأ نوم على يقين خير من صلاة في شك.

3.88 وقال عليه السلام: اعقلوا الخبر إذا سمعتموه عقل رعاية لا عقل رواية فإن رواة العلم كثير ورعاته قليل.

3.89 وقال عليه السلام: وقد سمع رجلاً يقول ﴿إِنَّا لِلَّهِ وَإِنَّا إِلَيْهِ رَاجِعُونَ﴾

is in their hearts more than they do, but the trials prompt them to actions by which they earn either reward or punishment. Some prefer male children and dislike girls. Others are obsessed with amassing wealth and lose patience when their robes fray.

Raḍī: This is among the wondrous commentaries on the Qur'an heard from 'Alī.

3.85 'Alī was asked, "What constitutes distinction?" and he replied:

Possessing great wealth and having many children are not marks of distinction—distinction is obtained through vast knowledge and abundant kindness, and by vying to worship the Lord. If you do good, praise God, if you do ill, beg his forgiveness. Distinction in this world is reserved for two kinds of men: one who commits a sin but atones for it by repenting, and one who hastens to perform good deeds. No deed is too small if performed with piety—how can something that God accepts ever be small?

3.86 'Alī said: Closest to prophets are those who discern their message best. Then he recited, «Closest to Abraham are those who followed him, as is this Prophet, and those who profess belief—God is close to believers.»¹ Then he continued: One who obeys God is Muḥammad's kinsman, however distant he may be in bloodline. One who disobeys God is Muḥammad's enemy, however close he may be in kinship.

3.87 'Alī heard a Ḥarūrī Kharijite praying late in the night and reciting the Qur'an, and he said:²

Sleep accompanied by certainty is better than prayer accompanied by doubt.

3.88 Study any hadith you hear with mindful attention, not by rote learning.³ Narrators of knowledge are many, its true custodians few.

3.89 'Alī heard a man intone, «To God we belong and to him we shall return!» and he said:⁴

1 Qur'an, Āl 'Imrān 3:68.

2 Presumably in Kufa, soon after the Kharijites' secession in 37/658. The Ḥarūriyyah were the first Kharijites—Ḥarūrā' was the place near Kufa where they initially gathered to protest against 'Alī.

3 Ar. *khabar*, lit. "report," translated here as "hadith." The last lines of §1.236 are similar.

4 Qur'an, Baqarah 2:156. The man is al-Ash'ath ibn Qays, to whom 'Alī was offering condolences at the death of his brother, 'Abd al-Raḥmān (Ḥarrānī, *Tuḥaf*, 209). See also 'Alī's condolence to Ash'ath on his son's death in §3.277, and for an unnamed relative in §3.385.

إِنْ قَوْلُنَا ﴿إِنَّا لِلّٰهِ﴾ إِقْرَارٌ عَلَى أَنْفُسِنَا بِالْمُلْكِ. وَقَوْلُنَا ﴿وَأَنَّا إِلَيْهِ رَاجِعُونَ﴾ إِقْرَارٌ عَلَى أَنْفُسِنَا بِالْهَلْكِ.

3.90 وقال عليه السلام وقد مدحه قوم في وجهه
اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّكَ أَعْلَمُ بِي مِنْ نَفْسِي وَأَنَا أَعْلَمُ بِنَفْسِي مِنْهُمْ اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْنَا خَيْرًا مِّمَّا يَظُنُّونَ وَأَغْفِرْ لَنَا
مَا لَا يَعْلَمُونَ.

3.91 وقال عليه السلام: لَا يَسْتَقِيمُ قِضَاءُ الْحَوَائِجِ إِلَّا بِثَلَاثَ بَاسْتِصْغَارِهَا لِتَعْظُمَ
وَبَاسْتِكْثَامِهَا لِتُظْهَرَ وَبِتَعْجِيلِهَا لِتَهْتَأَ.

3.92 وقال عليه السلام: يَأْتِي عَلَى النَّاسِ زَمَانٌ لَا يُقَرَّبُ فِيهِ إِلَّا الْمَاحِلُ وَلَا يُطَرَّفُ
فِيهِ إِلَّا الْفَاجِرُ وَلَا يَضَعْفُ فِيهِ إِلَّا الْمُنْصَفُ. يَعُدُّونَ الصَّدَقَةَ فِيهِ غُرْمًا وَصَلَةَ الرَّحِمِ مَنًّا
وَالْعِبَادَةَ اسْتِطَالَةً عَلَى النَّاسِ. فَعِنْدَ ذَلِكَ يَكُونُ السُّلْطَانُ بِمَشُورَةِ الْإِمَاءِ وَإِمَارَةِ الصَّبِيَّانِ
وَتَدْيِيرِ الْخَصِيَّانِ.¹

3.93 وَرُؤْيِي عَلَيْهِ إِذَا رُحِّلَ مَرْقُوعٌ فَقِيلَ لَهُ فِي ذَلِكَ فَقَالَ
يَخْشَعُ لَهُ الْقَلْبُ وَتَذَلُّ بِهِ النَّفْسُ وَيَقْتَدِي بِهِ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ.

3.94 وقال عليه السلام: إِنَّ الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةَ عَدَوَّانٌ مُتَفَاوِتَانِ وَسَبِيلَانِ مُخْتَلِفَانِ فَمَنْ
أَحَبَّ الدُّنْيَا وَتَوَلَّاهَا أَبْغَضَ الْآخِرَةَ وَعَادَاهَا وَهَمَّا بِمَنْزِلَةِ الْمَشْرِقِ وَالْمَغْرِبِ وَمَا شِ بَيْنَهُمَا
كَلَّمَا قَرَبَ مِنْ وَاحِدٍ بَعْدَ مِنَ الْآخَرِ وَهَمَّا بَعْدُ ضَرَّتَانِ.

3.95 وَعَنْ نَوْفِ الْبِكَالِيِّ قَالَ رَأَيْتُ أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ ذَاتَ لَيْلَةٍ وَقَدْ خَرَجَ مِنْ فِرَاشِهِ
فَنَظَرَ إِلَى النُّجُومِ فَقَالَ يَا نَوْفُ أَرَأَيْتَ أَنْتَ أَمْ رَامِقٌ قُلْتَ بَلْ رَامِقٌ يَا أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ فَقَالَ

¹ ان، ش، ي، هـ، وأضيفت في م: كذا. أصل م: سقطت <وتدبير الخصيان>.

When we say, «To God we belong,» we acknowledge our subjugation. When we say, «To him we shall return,» we acknowledge our mortality.

3.90 Lord, you know me better than I know myself, and I know myself better than others know me. Lord, make me more virtuous than they think, and forgive those of my actions they don't know.¹

3.91 Your benefaction becomes perfect only when you add three more actions: when you deem your favors small, they become great, when you conceal them, they become clear, and when you expedite them, they are received with joy.

3.92 An age is coming to the world in which none but the schemer will be granted intimacy, none but the debauched will be considered witty, and none but the just will be deemed weak. People will regard charity a tax, gifts to relatives a favor, and God's worship a means to self-glorification. At that time, power will be wielded through the counsel of concubines, the command of boys, and the governance of eunuchs.

3.93 'Alī was seen wearing a worn and patched garment, and when someone remarked on this, he explained:
The heart bows to him and the soul prostrates before him—true believers will follow my practice.

3.94 This world and the hereafter are mutual enemies and divergent paths—to love and follow this world is to hate and reject the hereafter. The two are like East and West for the person who walks between them—the nearer he draws to one, the further he moves from the other. They are like two wives married to one man.

3.95 Nawf al-Bikālī narrated this report, and he said: I saw the Commander of the Faithful one night as he rose from his bed, gazed at the stars, then said to me, "Nawf, are you asleep or awake?" "I'm awake, Commander of the Faithful," I replied. 'Alī then said to me:²

1 Presumably in Kufa during 'Alī's caliphate, 35–40/656–661. Response when he was praised to his face (Māmaṭīrī, *Nuzḥah*, 243–244). Similar final line in § 1.191.3 (see note on context there).

2 Presumably in Kufa during 'Alī's caliphate, 35–40/656–661. The words in parentheses within 'Alī's text are Raḍī's explanatory insertions.

يا نوف طوبى للزاهدين في الدنيا الراغبين في الآخرة أولئك قوم آتخذوا الأرض بساطاً وتراها فراشاً وماءها طيباً والقرآن شعاراً والدعاء دثاراً ثم قرضوا الدنيا قرضاً على منهاج المسيح. يا نوف إن داود عليه السلام قام في مثل هذه الساعة من الليل فقال (إنها ساعة لا يدعو فيها عبد إلا أستجيب له إلا أن يكون عشاراً أو عريفاً أو شرطياً أو صاحب عرطبة (وهي الطنبور) أو صاحب كوبة (وهي الطبل)).

وقد قيل أيضاً إن العرطبة الطبل والكوبة الطنبور.

3.96 وقال عليه السلام: إن الله أقرض عليكم الفرائض فلا تضيعوها وحد لكم حدوداً فلا تعتدوها ونهاكم عن أشياء فلا تنتهكوها وسكت لكم عن أشياء ولم يدعها نسياناً فلا تتكلفوها.

3.97 وقال عليه السلام: لا يترك الناس شيئاً من دينهم لأستصلاح دنياهم إلا فتح الله عليهم ما هو أضرّ منه.

3.98 وقال عليه السلام: ربّ عالم قتله جهله وعلمه معه لا ينفعه.

3.99 وقال عليه السلام: لقد علّق بنيّاط هذا الإنسان بضعة هي أعجب ما فيه وذلك القلب وله مواد من الحكمة وأضداد من خلافتها. فإن سَنَح له الرجاء أذله الطمع وإن هاج به الطمع أهلكه الحرص وإن ملكه اليأس قتله الأسف وإن عَرَض له الغضب اشتدّ به الغيظ وإن أسعده الرضى نسي التحفّظ وإن عالّه الخوف شغله الحذر وإن اتّسع له الأمن استلبته الغرّة وإن أصابته مصيبة فضحه الجزع وإن أفاد مالا أطغاه الغنى وإن عضّته الفاقة شغله البلاء وإن جهده الجوع قعد به الضعف وإن أفرط به الشبع كطّته البطنة. فكلّ تقصير به مُضِرّ وكلّ إفراط له مفسد.

^١م، ي، ونسخة في ش، ن: كذا. أصل ش، ن، ونسخة في م: «ناله». ه، ونسخة في ي: «غاله».
^٢م، ي: كذا. ش، ن، ه: «عرّة».

Nawf, blessed are those who reject worldliness and focus their desire on the hereafter! They take God's earth for a carpet, its dust for a bed, its water for perfume, the Qur'an as their garment, and prayer as their robe. They cut their bonds with the world as the Messiah did. Nawf, the Prophet David stepped outside at just such an hour, and said, <This is an hour when the prayer of any who prays will be answered, unless he is a tax collector, an appraiser, an enforcer, an oud player (that is, a lute player), or a percussionist (that is, a drummer).>

Raḍī: Alternatively, it is said that *'arṭabah*, the first word of the last pair, means drum, and *kūbah*, the second word, means lute.

3.96 God has mandated certain things for you—don't squander them. He has laid down certain limits for you—don't transgress them. He has forbidden you certain actions—don't violate them. He has stayed silent about certain things deliberately and not because he had forgotten—don't burden yourself with them.¹

3.97 When people forego a religious duty to rally their worldly affairs, God opens for them a door that leads to more harm.

3.98 A learned man is sometimes killed by ignorance, and his learning fails to come to his aid.²

3.99 There is a piece of flesh attached to the jugular vein that is the human's most wondrous organ—the heart. It has elements of wisdom, and others that are quite the opposite. If it is lifted by hope, ambition debases it, and if ambition boils over, greed destroys it, but if disappointment takes hold, regret kills it. If aggravated, its rage runs rampant, but if made happy, it forgets to be circumspect. If overwhelmed by fear, caution preoccupies it, but if safety is secured, heedlessness strips it away, and if calamity strikes, it panics. If it gains property, wealth makes it a tyrant, but if poverty bites, distress preoccupies it. If hunger enfeebles it, weakness prevents it from rising, but if satiety is excessive, surfeit oppresses it. Every deficiency does it harm, and every excess injures it.³

1 Hārūnī (*Taysīr*, 272) cites this excerpt as part of § 1.50, an oration 'Alī delivered in Medina six days after he became caliph, in 35/656.

2 The line—which refers to Ṭalḥah and Zubayr—is from 'Alī's oration in Medina in 36/656, when news arrived that the two had set out for Basra with 'Ā'ishah to raise an army against him. Ḥ 1:233 (in commentary on § 1.8), after Abū Mikhnaḥ, *Jamal*.

3 From an aphoristic oration titled *Wasīlah* (Ḥarrānī, *Tuḥaf*, 92–100).

3.100 وقال عليه السلام: نحن النُّمْرُقَةُ الوسطى بها يلحق التالي وإليها يرجع الغالي.

3.101 وقال عليه السلام: لا يقيم أمر الله سبحانه إلا من لا يصانع ولا يضارع ولا يتبع المطامع.

3.102 وقال عليه السلام وقد توفيَّ سهل بن حنيف الأنصاري رحمه الله بالكوفة مرَّجعه معه من صفين وكان من أحب الناس إليه لو أحببني جبلٌ لتهافت.

ومعنى ذلك أنَّ المحنة تغلظ عليه فتسرع المصائب إليه ولا يفعل ذلك إلا بالأتقياء الأبرار والمصطفين الأخيار. وهذا مثل قوله عليه السلام من أحبنا أهل البيت فليستعد للفقير جلباباً.

وقد تُؤوَّل ذلك على معنى آخر ليس هذا موضع ذكره.

3.103 وقال عليه السلام: لا مال أعود من العقل ولا وحدة أوحش من العُجب ولا عقل كالتدبير ولا كرم كالنقوى ولا قرين كحسن الخلق ولا ميراث كالأدب ولا قائد كالنفيق ولا تجارة كالعمل الصالح ولا ربح كالثواب ولا ورع كالوقوف عند الشبهة

3.100 We are the saddle-pad in the middle—those who lag must catch up, while those who exceed bounds must return to it.¹

3.101 God's faith is established only by a man who never blandishes, or succumbs, or follows the path of greed.

3.102 When Sahl ibn Ḥunayf, one of the people 'Alī loved dearly, died in Kufa soon after returning with him from Şiffin, he exclaimed:²
Were a mountain to love me, it would crumble!

Raḍī: The expression means that troubles bear down on such a man and calamities rush to strike him, and that this happens only to pious savants and virtuous saints. It resembles another saying by 'Alī, in which he said:

Whoever loves us, the family of the Prophet, should prepare to wear the robe of poverty.

Raḍī: This saying has also been interpreted differently, but this is not the place for those details.

3.103 There is no wealth more profitable than intelligence, no solitude more desolate than vanity, no intelligence like prudent planning, no honor like god-fearing piety, no companion like a beautiful character, no legacy like mannered refinement, no leader like divine direction, no trade like good deeds, no profit like heavenly reward, no restraint like pausing when in doubt, no renunciation

1 "We" refers to the Prophet's family according to all the commentators, but the enigmatic image of the "saddle-pad in the middle" (*al-numruqah al-wustā*) is interpreted variously as: (1) the true and just Imams, embodiment of the middle way between two extremes, presumably those who deem 'Alī the fourth caliph and those who believe in his divinity; this explanation focuses on "in the middle," while "saddle-pad" is not explained (B 961; F 419); (2) the virtuous mean between the vices, because the "saddle-pad" is placed higher than everything else on the camel's back, and, being the place where the rider sits, it is akin to a person's theological position (Ḥ 18:273); (3) the intermediate position of authority held by the family of the Prophet, where the Prophet is the "greatest saddle-pad," and other Muslim authorities are the "lesser saddle-pad" (R 3:302–303); (4) comfort-givers, like the saddle-pad that supports and cushions the body (A 713). The text's context is also given variously as: (1) part of 'Alī's address to Ḥārith al-Hamdānī ('Imād al-Dīn al-Ṭabarī, *Bishārah*, 21); (2) Part of a sermon in the mosque, presumably in Kufa; other parts are § 3.73, § 3.81 (Māmaṭīrī, *Nuzhah*, 154–157, where the first line is, "Follow the middle path," while the rest is the same as here); (3) 'Alī's address to a group from "the West" (presumably, Syria), in praise of the truly pious (Ya'qūbī, *Tārīkh*, 2:210).

2 In 37/657 or 38/658.

ولا زهد كالزهد في الحرام ولا علم كالتفكر ولا عبادة كأداء الفرائض ولا إيمان كالحياء والصبر ولا حسب كالتواضع ولا شرف كالعلم ولا مُظاهرة أوثق من مُشاورة.

3.104 وقال عليه السلام: إذا استولى الصلاح على الزمان وأهله ثم أساء رجل الظنّ برجل لم تظهر منه خزية فقد ظلم وإذا استولى الفساد على الزمان وأهله فأحسن رجل الظنّ برجل فقد غرّر.

3.105 وقيل له عليه السلام كيف تجدك يا أمير المؤمنين فقال كيف يكون من يفنى ببقائه ويسقم بصحّته ويؤتى من مأمنه.

3.106 وقال عليه السلام كم من مُستدرج بالإحسان إليه ومغرور بالستر عليه ومفتون بحسن القول فيه وما أتلى الله أحداً بمثل الإملاء له.

3.107 وقال عليه السلام: هلك فيّ رجلان محبّ غالٍ ومبغض قال.

3.108 وقال عليه السلام: إضاعة الفرصة غُصة.

3.109 وقال عليه السلام: مثل الدنيا كمثل الحية لئن مسّها والسمّ الناقع في جوفها يهوي إليها الغرّ الجاهل ويحذرها ذو اللبّ العاقل.

3.110 وقال عليه السلام وقد سئل عن قريش أمّا بنو مخزوم فريحانة قريش تحبّ حديث رجالهم والنكاح في نساءهم وأمّا بنو عبد شمس فأبعدها رأياً وأمنعها لما وراء ظهورها وأمّا نحن فأبذل لما في أيدينا وأسمح عند الموت بنفوسنا. وهم أكثر وأمكر وأنكر ونحن أفصح وأنصح وأصبح.

like renouncing the forbidden, no knowledge like contemplation, no worship like the mandated rites, no faith like modesty and endurance, no lineage like humility, no nobility like knowledge, and no support surer than consultation.¹

3.104 Among a people and at a time when integrity prevails, you are being unjust if you entertain suspicions about a man who has never performed an act of villainy. Among a people and at a time when corruption prevails, you are rushing into peril if you trust any man.

3.105 ‘Alī was asked, “How do you fare, Commander of the Faithful?” and he replied:² How fares he who is led to death by his life, carried to sickness by his health, and about to be attacked in his place of safety?

3.106 ‘Alī said:

How many are made complacent by continued favors, deceived by concealment of sins, and duped by people’s praise! The most severe of God’s tests is time and a slack rein.

3.107 Two kinds of men are damned because of how they feel about me: one is excessive in his love, the other is extreme in his hatred.³

3.108 Missed opportunities produce regret.

3.109 This world is like a snake—soft to the touch but filled with deadly poison. The foolish lad reaches out for it, but the intelligent man is wary.⁴

3.110 ‘Alī was asked to describe the clans of the Quraysh, and he said:

Makhzūm are the sweet blossoms of Quraysh, you enjoy the conversation of their men and delight in marrying their women. ‘Abd Shams are the most farsighted and the most valiant in protecting their own. We, Hāshim, are the most openhanded in giving and have the biggest hearts when facing death. They are more numerous, more cunning, and more repugnant. We are more eloquent, more sincere, and fairer of countenance.

1 Part of an oration ‘Alī delivered nine days after Muḥammad’s death, in Medina in 11/632 (Ṣadūq, *Amālī*, 399). Also included in *Wasīlah* (Ḥarrānī, *Tuḥaf*, 94).

2 The man who asked is ‘Alī’s nephew ‘Abdallāh ibn Ja’far, who had come to visit ‘Alī, who was ill. Ṭūsī, *Amālī*, 631.

3 Similar to § 1.125, addressed to the Kharijites in Kufa, 37/658.

4 Similar to § 2.68, written to Salmān al-Fārisī, who moved to Kufa in ‘Uthmān’s reign, and died in Madā’in in ca. 35/655.

3.111 وقال عليه السلام: شَتَانٌ بَيْنَ عَمَلَيْنِ عَمَلٌ تَذْهَبُ لَذَّتُهُ وَتَبْقَى تَبِعَتُهُ وَعَمَلٌ تَذْهَبُ مَوْؤَنَتُهُ وَيَبْقَى أَجْرُهُ.

3.112 وتبع جنازة فسمع رجلاً يضحك فقال عليه السلام
كَأَنَّ الْمَوْتَ فِيهَا عَلَى غَيْرِنَا كُتِبَ وَكَأَنَّ الْحَقَّ فِيهَا عَلَى غَيْرِنَا وَجَبَ وَكَأَنَّ الَّذِي نَرَى
مِنَ الْأَمْوَاتِ سَفَرٌ عَمَّا قَلِيلٍ إِلَيْنَا رَاجِعُونَ نُبَوِّئُهُمْ أَجْدَانَهُمْ وَأَنَا كُلُّ تَرَاثِمٍ قَدْ نَسِينَا كُلَّ
وَاعِظَةٍ وَرَمِينَا بِكُلِّ جَائِحَةٍ. طُوبَى لِمَنْ ذَلَّ فِي نَفْسِهِ وَطَابَ كَسْبُهُ وَصَلَحَتْ سِرِيرَتُهُ
وَحَسُنَتْ خَلِيقَتُهُ وَأَنْفَقَ الْفَضْلَ مِنْ مَالِهِ وَأَمْسَكَ الْفَضْلَ مِنْ لِسَانِهِ وَعَزَلَ عَنِ النَّاسِ
شَرَّهُ وَوَسَّعَتْهُ السَّنَةُ وَلَمْ يَنْسَبْ إِلَى بَدْعَةٍ.

ومن الناس من ينسب هذا الكلام إلى رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله.

3.113 وقال عليه السلام: غَيْرَةُ الْمَرْأَةِ كُفْرٌ وَغَيْرَةُ الرَّجُلِ إِيمَانٌ.

3.114 وقال عليه السلام: لَا تُسَبِّحَنَّ الْإِسْلَامَ نِسْبَةً لَمْ يَنْسُبْهَا أَحَدٌ قَبْلِي الْإِسْلَامُ هُوَ التَّسْلِيمُ
والتَّسْلِيمُ هُوَ الْيَقِينُ وَالْيَقِينُ هُوَ التَّصَدِيقُ وَالتَّصَدِيقُ هُوَ الْإِقْرَارُ وَالْإِقْرَارُ هُوَ الْأَدَاءُ
وَالْأَدَاءُ هُوَ الْعَمَلُ.

3.115 وقال عليه السلام: عَجِبْتُ لِلْبَخِيلِ يَسْتَعْجِلُ الْفَقْرَ الَّذِي مِنْهُ هَرَبَ وَيَفُوتُهُ الْغِنَى
الَّذِي إِيَّاهُ طَلَبَ فَيَعِيشُ فِي الدُّنْيَا عَيْشَ الْفُقَرَاءِ وَيَحَاسِبُ فِي الْآخِرَةِ حِسَابَ الْأَغْنِيَاءِ
وَعَجِبْتُ لِلْمُتَكَبِّرِ الَّذِي كَانَ بِالْأَمْسِ نَظْفَةً وَيَكُونُ غَدًا جِيفَةً وَعَجِبْتُ لِمَنْ شَكَّ فِي اللَّهِ
وَهُوَ يَرَى خَلْقَ اللَّهِ وَعَجِبْتُ لِمَنْ نَسِيَ الْمَوْتَ وَهُوَ يَرَى مِنْ يَمُوتُ وَعَجِبْتُ لِمَنْ أَنْكَرَ النِّشْأَةَ
الْأُخْرَى وَهُوَ يَرَى النِّشْأَةَ الْأُولَى وَعَجِبْتُ لِعَامِرِ دَارِ الْفَنَاءِ وَتَارِكِ دَارِ الْبَقَاءِ.

3.111 How different these two actions! An action whose pleasure passes but whose punishment remains, and an action whose suffering passes but whose reward remains.

3.112 ‘Alī was following a bier in a funeral procession when he heard a man laugh. He exclaimed:

We behave as though death were decreed for everyone other than ourselves, as though duties were incumbent upon everyone other than ourselves, as if those who die before our eyes are travelers who will soon return! We consign their bodies to the grave and consume their wealth, forgetting every counselor and shrugging off every tragedy. Blessed is he whose soul is humble, whose earnings are pure, whose heart is sincere, whose character is good, who shares his surplus wealth, who restrains his tongue from gratuitous utterances, who spares people his evil, who finds sufficient room within the accepted practice, and to whom no heretical innovation can be ascribed!

Raḍī: Some people attribute these words to God’s Messenger.¹

3.113 Woman’s jealousy is heresy, man’s jealousy is faith.²

3.114 I shall trace the pedigree of Islam as no one has done before: Islam means submission, submission means certainty, certainty means belief, belief means acknowledgment, acknowledgment means discharge of duties, and discharge of duties means action.³

3.115 I am amazed by the miser who hastens to bring on himself the very poverty he flees and fails to enjoy the very wealth he seeks—he spends his life in this world among the destitute, yet is held to account in the hereafter with the wealthy. I am amazed by the conceited bighead who was but yesterday a droplet of sperm and who will tomorrow be a rotting corpse. I am amazed by one who doubts God when he can see God’s creation. I am amazed by one who forgets death when he can see the dead. I am amazed by one who denies the afterlife when he can observe this life. I am amazed by one who furnishes the abode of transience and ignores the abode of eternity.

-
- 1 Within an oration the Prophet delivered “from the back of his camel” upon his return to Medina from the Last Pilgrimage in 10/632. Ya’qūbī, *Tārīkh*, 2:100; Kulaynī, *Kaḥfī*, 8:168.
 - 2 Islamic law allows a man to marry up to four co-wives, while a woman may only marry one man at a time. B 966; R 3:315; F 421–422, citing Qur’an, Nisā’ 4:3.
 - 3 “Submission” (*taslīm*) derives from the same root (“S-L-M”) as “Islam,” whose lexical purview includes submission, commitment, peace, and wellbeing.

3.116 وقال عليه السلام: من قصر في العمل أَتَبِلَ بالهم ولا حاجة لله فيمن ليس لله في نفسه وماله نصيب.

3.117 وقال عليه السلام: تَوَقَّوا البرد في أوله وتَلَقَّوه في آخره فَإِنَّه يفعل في الأبدان كفعله في الأشجار أوله يُحْرَق وآخره يورق.

3.118 وقال عليه السلام: عِظْ الخالق عندك يصغر المخلوق في عينك.

3.119 وقال عليه السلام: وقد رجع من صَفَيْن فأشرف على القبور بظاهر الكوفة يا أهل الديار الموحشة والمحالّ المَقْفرة والقبور المَظْلَمَة يا أهل التربة يا أهل الغربة يا أهل الوحدة يا أهل الوحشة أنتم لنا فَرَطُ سابق ونحن لكم تَبَعٌ لاحق أمّا الدُّور فقد سُكِنَتْ وأمّا الأزواج فقد نكحت وأمّا الأموال فقد قسمت. هذا خبر ما عندنا فما خبر ما عندكم.

ثمّ أَلْتَفَت إلى أصحابه فقال
أما لو أذن لهم في الكلام لأخبروكم أنّ ﴿خَيْرَ الزَّادِ التَّقْوَى﴾.

3.120 وقال عليه السلام: وقد سمع رجلاً يذمّ الدنيا

3.116 If you fall short in deeds, you will be afflicted with anxiety. God has no need of someone who offers him no share of his life or wealth.

3.117 Protect yourself against the cold when the wintry weather begins, and expose yourself to it as it ends, for its action on bodies is the same as its action on trees: the first cold burns, while the last prompts leaves to sprout.

3.118 The majesty of the Creator in your heart should make his creatures insignificant in your eyes.¹

3.119 When ‘Alī reached the cemetery outside Kufa upon his return from Şiffin, he intoned:²

O people of desolate abodes, ruined quarters, and dark tombs! O people of dust, O people of exile, O people of isolation, O people of desolation! You preceded us, and we shall follow. As for your homes—others have occupied them. As for your wives—others have bedded them. As for your properties—others have divided them. This is our news—what is yours?

Then he turned to his companions and said:

If they were permitted to answer, they would say, «The best provision is piety.»³

3.120 ‘Alī retorted to a man whom he overheard criticizing this world:⁴

1 From ‘Alī’s Hammām Oration describing the pious, § 1.191.2.

2 According to Ḥarrānī (*Tuḥaf*, 186–188), this is the second part of an oration ‘Alī delivered late in the night immediately following the Battle of the Camel, outside Basra in 36/656, to a group of men from his own army, of which the first part is recorded with some variants as § 3.120 (the next text here). Alternatively, the first line is recorded by Minqarī (*Waḡ’at Şiffin*, 531) and Ṭabarī (*Tārīkh*, 5:61–62) as part of a longer address ‘Alī intoned just outside Kufa in 37/657, on his return from Şiffin, when he saw the graves of his companion Khabbāb ibn al-Aratt and others; he prayed for them (§ 3.37), then addressed them thus. The line could have been used more than once by ‘Alī, and both contexts could be correct.

3 Qur’an, Baqarah 2:197.

4 Ḥarrānī (*Tuḥaf*, 186–188) says ‘Alī delivered this oration late in the night outside Basra, immediately following the Battle of the Camel in 36/656, to a group of men from ‘Alī’s own army, who were presumably blaming the world for the inexplicable failings of Ṭalḥah, Zubayr, and ‘Ā’ishah. ‘Alī reminds them that the world is not responsible for the fate of its inhabitants. It is followed in this source and some others by § 3.119. Ibn al-‘Asākir (*Tārīkh*, 42:499) places this oration in the Grand Mosque in Kufa, in response to a man whom ‘Alī heard chastising the world. Muwaffaq bi’llāh (*ʾIṭibār*, 51) narrates it from Aṣḥabī ibn Nubātah, who says ‘Alī spoke these words in response to a man who complained about the state of the world. See further analysis of § 3.119–200 in Qutbuddin, “Alī’s Contemplations on this World and the Hereafter,” 345–348.

أَيَّهَا الدَّامُّ لِلدُّنْيَا أَتَغْتَرُّ بِالدُّنْيَا ثُمَّ تَذُمَّهَا أَنْتَ الْمُتَجَرِّمُ عَلَيْهَا أَمْ هِيَ الْمُتَجَرِّمَةُ عَلَيْكَ. مَتَى اسْتَهْوَتْكَ أَمْ مَتَى غَرَّتْكَ أَمْصَارُ آبَائِكَ مِنَ الْبُلَى أَمْ بِمُضَاجَعِ أُمَّهَاتِكَ تَحْتَ الثَّرَى. كَمْ عَلَلَّتْ بِكَفِّكَ وَكَمْ مَرَّضَتْ بِيَدَيْكَ تَبْغِي لَهُمُ الشِّفَاءَ وَتُسَوِّفُ لَهُمُ الْأَطْبَاءَ لَمْ يَنْفَعْ أَحَدَهُمْ إِشْفَاؤُكَ وَلَمْ تُسَعِّفْ فِيهِ بِطَلِبَتِكَ وَلَمْ تَدْفَعْ عَنْهُ بِقُوَّتِكَ. قَدْ مَثَلَتْ لَكَ بِهِ الدُّنْيَا نَفْسُكَ وَبِمَصْرَعِهِ مَصْرَعُكَ. إِنَّ الدُّنْيَا دَارُ صَدَقٍ لِمَنْ صَدَّقَهَا وَدَارُ عَافِيَةٍ لِمَنْ فَهَمَّ عَنْهَا وَدَارُ غِنَى لِمَنْ تَزَوَّدَ مِنْهَا وَدَارُ مَوْعِظَةٍ لِمَنْ اتَّعَظَ بِهَا. مَسْجِدُ أَحِبَّاءِ اللَّهِ وَمُصَلَّى مَلَائِكَةِ اللَّهِ وَمَهْبِطُ وَحْيِ اللَّهِ وَمَتَجَرُّ أَوْلِيَاءِ اللَّهِ أَكْتَسَبُوا فِيهَا الرَّحْمَةَ وَرَبَّحُوا فِيهَا الْجَنَّةَ. فَمَنْ ذَا يَذُمَّهَا وَقَدْ آذَنْتَ بَيْنَهَا وَنَادَتْ بِفِرَاقِهَا وَنَعَتْ نَفْسَهَا وَأَهْلَهَا فَثَلَّثَتْ لَهُمْ بِلَاءَهَا الْبَلَاءَ وَشَوَّقَتْهُمْ بِسُرُورِهَا إِلَى السُّرُورِ. رَاحَتْ بِعَافِيَةٍ وَأَبْتَكَّرَتْ بِفَجِيعَةٍ تَرْغِيئًا وَتَرْهِيئًا وَتَخْوِيفًا وَتَحْذِيرًا فَذَمُّهَا رِجَالُ غَدَاةِ النَّدَامَةِ وَحَمْدُهَا آخَرُونَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ ذَكَرْتَهُمُ الدُّنْيَا فَذَكَرُوا وَحَدَّثْتَهُمْ فَصَدَّقُوا وَوَعَّظْتَهُمْ فَاتَّعَظُوا.

3.121 وقال عليه السلام: إِنَّ لِلَّهِ مَلَكًا يَنَادِي فِي كُلِّ يَوْمٍ لِدُّوا لِلْمَوْتِ وَاجْمَعُوا لِلْفَنَاءِ وَأَبْنُوا لِلْخِرَابِ.

3.122 وقال عليه السلام: الدُّنْيَا دَارُ مَرٍّ إِلَى دَارٍ مَقَرٍّ وَالنَّاسُ فِيهَا رِجَالَانِ رَجُلٌ بَاعَ نَفْسَهُ فَأَوْبَقَهَا وَرَجُلٌ آتَبَعَ نَفْسَهُ فَأَعْتَقَهَا.

اش، ن، هـ: كذا. م: «المغترب بغرورها». ي: «المغترب بغرورها ثم تَذَمُّهَا أَتَغْتَرُّ بِالدُّنْيَا».

You who reproach this world—do you choose to be deceived by her yet censure her? Should you be accusing her, or should she be accusing you? When did she lure or deceive you? Was it by her destruction of your father and grandfather and great-grandfather through decay? Or by her consigning your mother and grandmother and great-grandmother to the earth?¹ How carefully did your hands tend them! How tenderly did your fingers nurse them! All the while you were hoping against hope for a cure, begging physician after physician for a treatment. Your apprehension did not benefit any one of them, your appeal remained unanswered, and you could not keep death away from them, even though you applied all your strength. In this way, the world warned you of your own approaching end. By their death, she illustrated your own. Indeed, this world is a house of truth for all who stay true to her, a house of wellbeing for all who understand her, a house of riches for all who gather her provisions, a house of counsel for all who take her advice. She is a mosque for God's loved ones, a place where God's angels pray, where God's revelation alights, where God's saints transact, earning his mercy and gaining paradise. Who would blame her, when she has declared her imminent separation, proclaimed her impending departure, and announced her and her people's impending destruction? By her trials she has illustrated the greatest trial, and by her delights awakened a desire for the truest delight. In the evening she leaves you healthy and happy, only to turn up the next morning with a terrible calamity. All this, to awaken your desire and your alarm, to stir up your fear and your vigilance. Some will blame her on the morning of regret. Others will praise her on the day of resurrection. For she reminded them, and they took heed. She told them about herself, and they believed. She counseled them, and they were mindful.

3.121 An angel has been assigned by God to call out every day: "Give birth for death! Gather for annihilation! Build for destruction!"²

3.122 The world is a course through which we must pass, not a permanent home. Its people are of two kinds: those who sell their souls and destroy them, and those who ransom their souls and set them free.

1 Lit. "your fathers" (*ābā'ika*) and "your mothers" (*ummahātika*), meaning parents and forebears.

2 This saying is echoed in the verse of the Abbasid poet Abū al-'Atāhiyah (*Dīwān*, 46), "Give birth for death and build for destruction, for each of you walks the path of death."

لِدَوِّ الْمَوْتِ وَأَبْنَوْا لِلْخَرَابِ فَكَلِّمُوا تَصِيرَ إِلَى تَبَابِ

3.123 وقال عليه السلام: لا يكون الصديق صديقاً حتى يحفظ أخاه في ثلاث في نكته وغيبته ووفاته.

3.124 وقال عليه السلام: من أعطي أربعاً لم يُحرم أربعاً من أعطي الدعاء لم يحرم الإجابة ومن أعطي التوبة لم يحرم القبول ومن أعطي الاستغفار لم يحرم المغفرة ومن أعطي الشكر لم يحرم الزيادة.

وتصديق ذلك في كتاب الله سبحانه قال الله عز وجل في الدعاء ﴿أَدْعُونِي أَسْتَجِبْ لَكُمْ﴾ وقال في الاستغفار ﴿وَمَنْ يَعْمَلْ سُوءًا أَوْ يَظْلِمْ نَفْسَهُ ثُمَّ يَسْتَغْفِرِ اللَّهَ يَجِدِ اللَّهَ غَفُورًا رَحِيمًا﴾ وقال في الشكر ﴿لَئِنْ شَكَرْتُمْ لَأَزِيدَنَّكُمْ﴾ وقال في التوبة ﴿إِنَّمَا التَّوْبَةُ عَلَى اللَّهِ لِلَّذِينَ يَعْمَلُونَ السُّوءَ بِجَهَالَةٍ ثُمَّ يَتُوبُونَ مِنْ قَرِيبٍ فَأُولَئِكَ يَتُوبُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِمْ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ عَلِيمًا حَكِيمًا﴾.

3.125 وقال عليه السلام: الصلاة قربان كل تقى.

والحج جهاد كل ضعيف.

ولكل شيء زكاة وزكاة البدن الصيام.

وجهاد المرأة حسن التبعل.

3.126 وقال عليه السلام: استنزّلوا الرزق بالصدقة ومن أيقن بالخلف جاد بالعطية.

3.127 وقال عليه السلام: تنزل المعونة على قدر المؤونة.

3.123 A friend is not true unless he protects his brother in three circumstances: in his misfortune, during his absence, and after his death.

3.124 Whoever is granted four gifts will not be refused four others: Whoever is granted the gift of prayer will not be refused an answer. Whoever is granted the gift of repentance will not be refused acceptance. Whoever is granted the gift of seeking forgiveness will not be refused forgiveness. And whoever is granted the gift of gratitude will not be refused further blessings.¹

Verification is provided by the Book of God:² About prayer, he has said, «Pray to me and I will answer.»³ About seeking forgiveness, he has said, «Whoever does wrong or oppresses his soul, but then seeks forgiveness from God, will find that God is forgiving and merciful.»⁴ About gratitude, he has said, «If you give thanks, you will be given more.»⁵ About repentance, he has said, «God accepts the repentance of those who do wrong in ignorance then repent soon thereafter; they are the ones whose repentance God accepts; God is knowing and wise.»⁶

3.125 The pious draw near to God through the ritual prayer.⁷

Hajj is the jihad of the frail.

There is a levy on all things—the body's is fasting.

Being a good wife is a woman's jihad.

3.126 Draw down God's sustenance by giving alms. Those who are certain about the hereafter give generously.⁸

3.127 Assistance is sent in accordance with need.⁹

1 Similar to § 3.407.

2 Both paragraphs of § 3.124 are attributed to 'Alī in Sibṭ, *Tadhkirah*, 133, which is how I have presented it here, whereas Ibn Abī al-Ḥadīd (H 18:331) reads the second paragraph as Raḍī's commentary, Baḥrānī (B 970) does not clarify his position, and the manuscripts of Rāwandī's commentary (R 3:309) differ between the two positions. Both paragraphs are attributed to Imam Ja'far al-Ṣādiq in Ṣadūq, *Khiṣāl*, 202.

3 Qur'an, Ghāfir 40:60.

4 Qur'an, Nisā' 4:110.

5 Qur'an, Ibrāhīm 14:7.

6 Qur'an, Nisā' 4:17.

7 This set of sayings, § 3.125, is attributed to the Prophet in Quḍā'ī, *Shihāb*, § 1.205, 1.72, 1.176, 1.73.

8 Second line attributed to the Prophet in Quḍā'ī, *Shihāb*, § 2.31.

9 Similar line attributed to the Prophet in Quḍā'ī, *Shihāb*, § 7.21.

3.128 وقال عليه السلام: ما عالَ أمرٌ وأقتصد.

3.129 وقال عليه السلام: قلّة العيال أحد اليسارين.
والتودّد نصف العقل.
والهمّ نصف الهرم.

3.130 وقال عليه السلام: ينزل الصبر على قدر المصيبة ومن ضرب يده على نَفْذِهِ عند مصيبتِهِ حَبِطَ أَجْرُهُ.

3.131 وقال عليه السلام: كم من صائم ليس له من صيامه إلّا الظما، وكم من قائم ليس له من قيامه إلّا العنا. حبّذا نوم الأكياس وإفطارهم.

3.132 وقال عليه السلام: سوسوا إيمانكم بالصدقة وحصّنوا أموالكم بالزكاة وأدفعوا أمواج البلاء بالدعاء.

3.133 كلامه عليه السلام لكميل بن زياد النَّخَعِيّ. قال كميل بن زياد أخذ بيدي أمير المؤمنين عليّ بن أبي طالب صلوات الله عليه فأخرجني إلى الجبّان فلها أَصْحَرَ تَنْفَسَ الصُّعْدَاءُ ثُمَّ قَالَ يَا كَمِيلُ بْنُ زِيَادٍ إِنَّ هَذِهِ الْقُلُوبَ أَوْعِيَةٌ نَفِيرُهَا أَوْعَاها فَأَحْفَظْ عَنِّي مَا أَقُولُ لَكَ. النَّاسُ ثَلَاثَةٌ فَعَالَمُ رَبَّانِيٍّ وَمَتَعَلَّمٌ عَلَى سَبِيلِ النِّجَاةِ وَهَمَّجٌ رَعَا عِ اتِّبَاعُ كُلِّ نَاعِقٍ يَمِيلُونَ مَعَ كُلِّ رِيحٍ لَمْ يَسْتَضِيئُوا بِنُورِ الْعِلْمِ وَلَمْ يَلْجِئُوا إِلَى رُكْنٍ وَثِيقٍ. يَا كَمِيلُ الْعِلْمُ خَيْرٌ مِنَ الْمَالِ الْعِلْمُ يَحْرُسُكَ وَأَنْتَ تَحْرُسُ الْمَالِ وَالْمَالُ تَنْقُصُهُ النِّفَقَةُ وَالْعِلْمُ يَزْكُو عَلَى الْإِنْفَاقِ وَصَنِيعُ الْمَالِ يَزُولُ بِزَوَالِهِ. يَا كَمِيلُ بْنُ زِيَادٍ مَعْرِفَةُ الْعِلْمِ دِينٌ يُدَانُ بِهِ يَكْسِبُ الْإِنْسَانُ الطَّاعَةَ فِي حَيَاتِهِ وَجَمِيلُ الْأَحْدُوثَةِ بَعْدَ وَفَاتِهِ وَالْعِلْمُ حَاكِمُ وَالْمَالُ مُحْكُومٌ عَلَيْهِ. يَا كَمِيلُ بْنُ زِيَادٍ هَلْكَ خَزَانُ الْأَمْوَالِ وَهُمْ أَحْيَاءُ وَالْعُلَمَاءُ بَاقُونَ مَا بَقِيَ الدَّهْرُ أَعْيَانُهُمْ مَفْقُودَةٌ وَأَمْثَالُهُمْ فِي الْقُلُوبِ

١م، ش، ن، هـ: كذا، ي، وزيادة في م، ش، وفي هامش هـ: أضيفت «والجوع».

3.128 Practice moderation and need nothing.¹

3.129 Having a small family is one way to affluence.²

Affection is one half of discernment.

Worry is one half of aging.

3.130 Patience is rewarded in proportion to the affliction. Those who strike their hand on their thigh when afflicted lose their reward.

3.131 Many who fast gain nothing but thirst. Many who pray gain nothing but fatigue. O how excellent the sleep and the food of the wise!

3.132 Foster your faith through charity. Fortify your wealth by paying the alms-levy.³ Ward off the gales of calamity by supplicating God.

3.133 These are 'Alī's words to Kumayl ibn Ziyād al-Nakha'ī, who narrated: The Commander of the Faithful, 'Alī ibn Abī Ṭālib, took my hand and led me toward the cemetery. When he reached the desert, he sighed deeply, and said to me:⁴

Kumayl, these hearts are like vessels, and the best are those that best receive and store. Take heed of what I am about to tell you. There are three types of people: those with divine learning, apprentices who walk the path of salvation, and the ignorant rabble, followers of any bleating fool, who sway with every wind, seeking neither illumination from the light of knowledge, nor support from a sturdy column. Kumayl, knowledge is better than wealth: knowledge protects you, whereas you must protect wealth, wealth decreases with spending, whereas knowledge increases when you distribute it, and the benefits of wealth cease with its ceasing. Kumayl, knowledge is a faith to be followed: it earns a man obedience during his lifetime,⁵ and leaves a beautiful legacy of remembrance after his death—and knowledge rules, whereas wealth is ruled over. Kumayl, those who hoard wealth are dead even as they live, whereas the learned remain for as long as the world remains—their persons may be lost, but their teachings live on in the hearts of men. Truly, abundant knowledge is housed here (signaling to his breast), if only I could find bearers for it! But no! I

1 Similar line attributed to the Prophet Muḥammad in Quḍā'ī, *Shihāb*, § 5.1.

2 Similar lines to § 3.129, attributed to the Prophet in Quḍā'ī, *Shihāb*, § 1.23, 1.21, 1.22.

3 Ar. *zakāh*. The line is attributed to the Prophet in Quḍā'ī, *Shihāb*, § 4.56.

4 Presumably in Kufa during 'Alī's caliphate, 35–40/656–661. The Arabic word *jabbān*, an uncommon word for “cemetery,” frequently refers in the sources to the cemetery outside Kufa.

5 Translation based on B 973. Or, “It helps you practice obedience to your Lord in your lifetime,” based on Ḥ 18:349, citing Qur'an, Fāṭir 35:28.

موجودة. ها إن هاهنا لعلماً جمّاً (وأشار إلى صدره) لو أصبت له حملة بلى أصيب لقناً غير مأمون عليه مستعملاً آله الدين للدنيا ومستظهِراً بنعم الله على عباده وبحججه على أوليائه أو مُنقاداً لحلمة الحق لا بصيرة له في أحنائه ينقدح الشك في قلبه لأول عارض من شبهة ألا لا ذا ولا ذاك أو منهوماً باللذة سلس القياد للشهوة أو مُغرماً بالجمع والادّخار ليسا من رعاة الدين في شيء أقرب شيء شَبَّاهُما الأنعام السائمة. كذلك يموت العلم بموت حامله. اللهم بلى لا تخلو الأرض من قائم لله بحجة إما ظاهراً مشهوراً أو خائفاً مغموراً لئلا تبطل حجج الله وبيّناته وكم ذا وأين أولئك أولئك والله الأقلون عدداً والأعظمون قدراً يحفظ الله حججه وبيّناته بهم حتى يودعوها نظراء هم ويزرعوها في قلوب أشباههم هُجِمَ بهم العلم على حقيقة البصيرة وباشروا روح اليقين وأستلنا ما أستوعره المترّفون وأنسوا بما أستوحش منه الجاهلون وصحبوا الدنيا بأبدان أرواحها مُعلّقة بالمحلّ الأعلى أولئك خلفاء الله في أرضه والدعاة إلى دينه. آه آه شوقاً إلى رؤيتهم. انصرف إذا شئت.

3.134 وقال عليه السلام: المرء مخبوء تحت لسانه.

3.135 وقال عليه السلام: هلك أمرؤ لم يعرف قدره.

3.136 وقال عليه السلام لرجل سأله أن يعظه

لا تكن ممن يرجو الآخرة بغير العمل ويزجي التوبة بطول الأمل يقول في الدنيا بقول الزاهدين ويعمل فيها بعمل الراغبين إن أعطي منها لم يشبع وإن منع منها لم يقنع يعجز عن شكر ما أوتي ويبتغي الزيادة فيما بقي ينهى ولا ينتهي ويأمر بما لا يأتي يحب الصالحين ولا يعمل عملهم ويبغض المذنبين وهو أحدهم يكره الموت لكثرة ذنوبه ويقيم على ما يكره الموت له إن سقم ظلّ نادماً وإن صحّ أمن لاهياً يُعجب بنفسه إذا عوفي ويقنط إذا ابتلي إن أصابه بلاء دعا مضطراً وإن ناله رخاء أعرض مُعترّاً تغلبه

ان، ش، هـ: كذا. ي، ونسخة في هـ: «يرجى».

encounter clever students who are not trustworthy, who use the instrument of religion for worldly benefit, who attempt to use God's favors to attack his servants, and his proofs to gain victory over his select. I encounter others who have been guided to the bearers of truth but have no real perception—doubt is kindled in their hearts by the first appearance of misgivings. Hark, neither is to be countenanced! There is a third type, enamored of carnal pleasures, easily led to passions, or yet another, in thrall to hoarding and collecting. Neither is mindful of religion. In fact, they are closest to grazing cattle. This is how knowledge dies, through the death of its bearers. But no, by God! There will always be a person on earth who upholds God's proof—whether visible and known or fearful and concealed—for God's proof can never be overthrown. How many are they, and where? By God, they are few in number, but great in stature! Through them God protects his proof, until they entrust it to others like them, sowing it in the hearts of their peers. Knowledge has led them to real perception, enabling them to touch the spirit of certainty, to deem easy what the dissolute find difficult, and take comfort in what the ignorant find miserable. In this world they live in bodies whose spirits are linked to the highest abode. They are God's vicegerents on his earth, who call to his religion. Ah! Would that I could see them!

You may take your leave now.

3.134 A man is concealed behind his tongue.

3.135 The man who does not recognize his own worth will perish.

3.136 'Alī said to a man who asked him for counsel:¹

Do not be one of those who expect the hereafter without work or who postpone repentance through complacent hopes of a long life. They talk of rejecting the world but reveal their desire for it in their conduct. When they are given of its stocks, they are not satisfied, when those are withheld from them, they are angry. Incapable of gratitude for God's gifts, they want more. They forbid others from evil but do not desist, they command others to do good but do not perform. They love good people but do not behave like them, they detest the wicked but resemble them. They fear death because of their many sins yet continue to do the very things that make them fearful. If they fall ill, they repent, but once healthy, they feel secure and resume their frolics. When fit, they are full of themselves, but when tested, they despair. When afflicted with poverty, they supplicate God and beg him, but when they regain affluence, they turn

¹ Part of an oration delivered on the pulpit in the Grand Mosque of Kufa, following the Battle of Nahrawān in 38/658. Muttaqī-Hindī, *Kanz*, 16:205.

نفسه على ما يظنّ ولا يغلبها على ما يستيقن يخاف على غيره بأدنى من ذنبه ويرجو لنفسه بأكثر من عمله إن استغنى بطر وفتن وإن افتقر قنط ووهن يقصر إذا عمل ويبالغ إذا سأل إن عرضت له شهوة أسلف المعصية وسوف التوبة وإن عرّته محنة أنفرج عن شرائط الملة يصف العبرة ولا يعتبر ويبالغ في الموعظة ولا يتعظ فهو بالقول مدلّ ومن العمل مُقلّ ينافس فيما يفنى ويسامح فيما يبقى يرى الغنم مغرماً والغرم مغنماً يخشى الموت ولا يبادر الفوت يستعظم من معصية غيره ما يستقلّ أكثر منه من نفسه ويستكثر من طاعته ما يحقره من طاعة غيره فهو على الناس طاعن ولنفسه مداهن اللهو مع الأغنياء أحبّ إليه من الذكر مع الفقراء يحكم على غيره لنفسه ولا يحكم عليها لغيره ويرشد غيره ويغوي نفسه فهو يطاع ويعصى ويستوفي ولا يؤفّى ويخشى الخلق في غير ربّه ولا يخشى ربّه في خلقه.

ولو لم يكن في هذا الكتاب إلا هذا الكلام لكفى به موعظة ناجعة وحكمة بالغة وبصيرة لمبصر وعبرة لناظر مفكّر.

3.137 وقال عليه السلام: لكلّ أمرئ عاقبة حلوة أو مرّة.

3.138 وقال عليه السلام: لكلّ مقبل إدبار وما أدبر كأن لم يكن.

3.139 وقال عليه السلام: لا يعدم الصبور الظفر وإن طال به الزمان.

3.140 وقال عليه السلام: الراضي بفعل قوم كالدّاخل معهم فيه وعلى كلّ داخل في باطل إثمان إثم العمل به وإثم الرضى به.

ان، ي، ه: كذا. ش: «أمر».

away in prideful delusion. Their ego compels them to follow its inclinations, they do not compel it to follow the path of certainty. For others, they expect punishment for sins lesser than their own, for themselves, they expect greater reward than their deeds have earned. If they acquire wealth, they turn insolent and are seduced, if they become poor, they despair and grow weak. They fall short in their deeds yet make grand requests. If passions tempt them, they go ahead and sin, postponing repentance for later. If tribulation strikes them, they cast off the curbs of religion. They describe the world's lessons to others but do not themselves learn. They deliver pretentious sermons but do not take them to heart. Their words are bold, but their deeds are few. They compete for what perishes but are generous in giving away what endures. They see gain as loss and loss as gain. They fear death yet do nothing in its anticipation. They consider others' sins momentous yet deem insignificant their own numerous transgressions. They glorify their own acts of obedience yet think the same acts contemptible when others do them. They calumniate others and flatter themselves. Idle talk with the rich is dearer to them than worshipping God with the poor. They judge others but not themselves. They counsel others but delude themselves. They expect others to obey them, yet they disobey. They expect full measure but do not pay a fair price. When facing their Lord, they fear his creatures. When facing his creatures, they do not fear their Lord.

Raḍī: If this book contained just these words and nothing else, it would contain enough effective counsel, far-reaching wisdom, discernment for those who discern, and lessons for those who see and think!

3.137 Every man faces an outcome, whether sweet or bitter.¹

3.138 Everything that moves forward turns back, and everything that turns back is as if it never were.

3.139 Success comes to those who are patient, even if the wait is long.

3.140 Anyone who agrees with other people's deeds is a doer himself, and anyone who does wrong commits two sins: the sin of committing the deed and the sin of agreeing with those who committed it.

1 Ar. *kullu -mrī'in*. Or, based on the variant reading in MS Sh, "Everything (*kullu amrin*) has a consequence, whether sweet or bitter."

- 3.141 وقال عليه السلام: اعتصموا بالذمم في أوتادها.
- 3.142 وقال عليه السلام: عليكم بطاعة من لا تُعذرون بجهالته.
- 3.143 وقال عليه السلام: قد بُصِّرتم إن أبصرتم وقد هُدِيتُم إن أهتديتم.
- 3.144 وقال عليه السلام: عاتِبَ أخاك بالإحسان إليه وأَرَدَ شرَّه بالإِنعام عليه.
- 3.145 وقال عليه السلام: من وضع نفسه مواضع التُّهمة فلا يلومَنَّ من أساء به الظنَّ.
- 3.146 وقال عليه السلام: من ملك أَسْتَأْثَرَ ومن أَسْتَبَدَّ برأيه هلك ومن شاور الرجال شاركها في عقولها ومن كتم سرَّه كانت الخِيرة بيده.
- 3.147 وقال عليه السلام: الفقر الموت الأكبر.
- 3.148 وقال عليه السلام: من قضى حقَّ من لا يقضي حقَّه فقد عبده.
- 3.149 وقال عليه السلام: لا طاعة لمخلوق في معصية الخالق.

3.141 Protect your covenants and secure their fastenings.¹

3.142 Obey the one you are required to obey—your failure to recognize him will not be pardoned.²

3.143 Truly, you have been given the capacity to see if you would but look, to be guided if you would but follow.³

3.144 Chastise your brother by being good to him. Deflect his malice by being generous to him.

3.145 A person who frequents places of ill repute should not blame those who suspect him of wrongdoing.

3.146 One who gains power usurps. One who clings to his own opinion perishes. One who consults mature men partakes of the fruit of their minds. One who conceals his secret retains his options.

3.147 Poverty is the ultimate death.

3.148 If you offer dues to a man who does not offer you yours in return, you have offered him servile worship.

3.149 Do not obey humans if it means that you will disobey God.⁴

1 From a lengthy address by 'Alī when Marwān ibn al-Ḥakam and several of the Freedmen of Quraysh came to offer him allegiance after they were taken captive by 'Alī's forces at the Battle of the Camel in 36/656. 'Alī is reported to have exclaimed, "Did you not pledge allegiance to me yesterday?" i.e., in Medina after 'Uthmān's death (similar lines in § 1.70). Ḥ 18:372. "Fastenings," lit. "pegs" (*awṭād*) refers to "commitments," after R 3:336; or to "trustworthy persons," thus translating as: "Protect your compacts with trustworthy persons," and do not rely on compacts offered by disbelievers and rebels, after Ḥ 18:372, citing Qur'an, Tawbah 9:10–12.

2 Included in a deathbed testament of counsel 'Alī wrote for his children and followers, thus in Kufa in 40/661 (Nu'mān, *Da'ā'im*, 2:353). According to all the commentators, "the one you must obey" refers to 'Alī himself. Ibn Abi al-Ḥadīd (Ḥ 18:373) explains: 'Alī is an Imam, obedience to whom is mandatory according to all Muslims, through the community's pledge, according to Sunnis, and through the Prophet's appointment, according to the Shī'a; and whoever fails to recognize his imamate will burn in hellfire; no excuse will be deemed acceptable.

3 Included in § 1.20.

4 Attributed to the Prophet in Quḍā'ī, *Shihāb*, § 6.34.

3.150 وقال عليه السلام: لا يُعَاب المرء بتأخير حقّه إنَّمَا يُعَاب من أخذ ما ليس له.

3.151 وقال عليه السلام: الإعجاب يمنع من الازدياد.

3.152 وقال عليه السلام: الأمر قريب والاصطحاب قليل.

3.153 وقال عليه السلام: قد أضاء الصبح لذي عينين.

3.154 وقال عليه السلام: ترك الذنب أهون من طلب التوبة.

3.155 وقال عليه السلام: كم من أكلة منعت أكالات.

3.156 وقال عليه السلام: الناس أعداء ما جهلوا.

3.157 وقال عليه السلام: من استقبل وجوه الآراء عرف مواقع الخطأ.

3.158 وقال عليه السلام: من أحدّ سنان الغضب لله قوي على قتل أشدّاء الباطل.

3.159 وقال عليه السلام: إذا هبتَ أمراً فقع فيه فإنّ شدة توقّيه أعظم ممّا تخاف منه.

3.160 وقال عليه السلام: آلة الرياسة سعة الصدر.

3.161 وقال عليه السلام: ازجر المسيء بثواب المحسن.

3.162 وقال عليه السلام: احصد الشرّ من صدر غيرك بقلعه من صدرك.

3.163 وقال عليه السلام: اللّجاجة تسلّ الرأي.

3.164 وقال عليه السلام: الطمع رِقّ مؤبّد.

3.150 Don't condemn the man who delays in securing what belongs to him. It's the man who takes what does not belong to him who deserves your condemnation.

3.151 Vanity impedes growth.

3.152 The end is near, and the fellowship is short.

3.153 The morning is bright for those who have eyes.

3.154 Not sinning is easier than seeking pardon.

3.155 How many a morsel has prevented a full meal!¹

3.156 People hate the unfamiliar.²

3.157 Those who seek others' opinions recognize potential pitfalls.³

3.158 Those who sharpen spears of righteous anger have the strength to strike down champions of evil.

3.159 If you fear something, jump right into it. The strain of avoiding is worse than the thing you fear.

3.160 Broad-mindedness is the instrument of leadership.⁴

3.161 Repay malice with kindness and you will have rebuked.

3.162 Cut away malice from others' hearts by uprooting it from your own.

3.163 Hostility robs one of judgment.⁵

3.164 Greed is perpetual bondage.

1 Repurposed by Ḥarīrī (*Maqāmāt*, 24), in his Kufa Maqāmah, § 5.

2 Identical to § 3.409.

3 Part of 'Alī's testament of counsel to his son Ḥusayn. Ḥarrānī, *Tuḥaf*, 90.

4 Ar. *sa'at al-ṣadr*, lit. "An expansive chest is the instrument of leadership."

5 The translation follows B 979. Or it could be translated more specifically as "[Your] hostility steals [the opportunity to implement my, i.e., 'Alī's] good strategy," after Ḥ 18:412.

3.165 وقال عليه السلام: ثمرة التفريط الندامة وثمره الحزم السلامة.

3.166 وقال عليه السلام: لا خير في الصمت عن الحكم كما أنه لا خير في القول بالجهل.

3.167 وقال عليه السلام: ما اختلفت دعوتان إلا كانت إحداهما ضلالة.

3.168 وقال عليه السلام: ما شككت في الحق مذ أريته.

3.169 وقال عليه السلام: ما كذبت ولا كُذبت ولا ضللت ولا ضلّ لي.

3.170 وقال عليه السلام: للظالم البادي غداً بكفه عَصّة.

3.171 وقال عليه السلام: الرحيل وشيك.

3.172 وقال عليه السلام: من أبدى صفحته للحق هلك.

3.173 وقال عليه السلام: من لم يُنِجْ الصبر أهلكه الجزع.

3.165 Extravagance yields regret, prudence yields wellbeing.

3.166 There is no virtue in holding back wisdom, just as there is no virtue in ignorant speech.

3.167 When two missions differ, one is wrong.

3.168 I have never doubted the truth ever since it was shown to me.¹

3.169 I have never lied, nor have I been lied to.² I have never strayed, nor have I been led to stray.

3.170 One who instigates violence will bite his knuckles on the morrow.³

3.171 The time for departure draws nigh.

3.172 Those who challenge the truth perish.⁴

3.173 Those who are not saved by patience are slain by panic.

1 From oration § 1.4, delivered after the Battle of the Camel in 36/656, addressing ʿAlī and Zubayr posthumously, as well as their defeated followers. R 136 (after Miskawayh); Ḥ 1:209; B 164.

2 “Nor have I been lied to,” means I have never been lied to by the Prophet in what he informed me would happen (B 980). This line is placed by the sources within several orations by ‘Alī, and may have been spoken by him on various occasions: (1) At the Battle of the Camel, outside Basra in 36/656, responding to a man who chastised him for fighting Muslims (Ḥ 1:265, after Abū Mikhnaḥ); (2) in the Kufa mosque, addressing a man from Basra (Māmaṭīrī, *Nuzḥah*, 178); (3) at Šiffin in 37/657, addressing his followers (Minqarī, *Waqʿat Šiffin*, 315); and (4) at the Battle of Nahrawān, in 38/658 either before the battle, or afterward, while instructing people to look for Dhū al-Thudayyah among the Kharijites’ corpses (Ṭabarī, *Tārīkh*, 5:88; Nuʿmān, *Manāqib*, 214; Ḥ 6:129, 18:368).

3 I.e., in remorse. Reference to Qurʾān, Furqān 25:27.

4 Included in § 1.16, ‘Alī’s first oration after the pledge of allegiance to him as caliph in Medina in 35/656. Translation follows Ḥ 18:371; R 3:337. Following B 980 and F 436, the line may alternatively be translated as, “Whoever exposes his face for the sake of truth will be killed [by the ignorant masses]”—the inserted final phrase is stated explicitly in § 1.16.

3.174 وقال عليه السلام: وأعجابه أتكون الخلافة بالصحابة ولا تكون بالصحابة والقراة.

وروي له شعر في هذا المعنى وهو

فَإِنْ كُنْتَ بِالشُّورَى مَلَكَتْ أُمُورَهُمْ فَكَيْفَ بِهَذَا وَالْمُشِيرُونَ غُيَّبَ
وَإِنْ كُنْتَ بِالقُرْبَى حَجَّجْتَ خَصِيمَهُمْ فَغَيْرُكَ أَوْلَى بِالنَّبِيِّ وَأَقْرَبَ

3.175 وقال عليه السلام: إنما المرء في الدنيا غَرَضٌ تَنَتَضِلُ فِيهِ الْمَنَايَا وَنَهَبَ تَبَادُرَهُ الْمَصَائِبُ وَمَعَ كُلِّ جُرْعَةٍ شَرَقٌ وَفِي كُلِّ أَكْلَةٍ غَصَصٌ. وَلَا يَنَالُ الْعَبْدُ نِعْمَةً إِلَّا بِفِرَاقٍ أُخْرَى وَلَا يَسْتَقْبِلُ يَوْمًا مِنْ عَمَرِهِ إِلَّا بِفِرَاقٍ آخَرَ مِنْ أَجَلِهِ. فَتَحْنُ أَعْوَانُ الْمُنُونِ وَأَنْفُسُنَا نَصَبُ الْخُتُوفِ فَمَنْ أَيْنَ نَرْجُو الْبَقَاءَ وَهَذَا اللَّيْلُ وَالنَّهَارُ لَمْ يَرْفَعَا مِنْ شَيْءٍ شَرَفًا إِلَّا أَسْرَعَا الْكَرَّةَ فِي هَدْمِ مَا بَنَيْنَا وَتَفْرِيقِ مَا جَمَعَا.

3.176 وقال عليه السلام: يَا أَبْنَ آدَمَ مَا كَسَبْتَ فَوْقَ قَوْلِكَ فَأَنْتَ فِيهِ خَازِنٌ لَغَيْرِكَ.

3.177 وقال عليه السلام: إِنَّ لِلْقُلُوبِ شَهْوَةً وَإِقْبَالًا وَإِدْبَارًا فَأَتَوْهَا مِنْ قَبْلِ شَهْوَتِهَا وَإِقْبَالِهَا فَإِنَّ الْقَلْبَ إِذَا أَكْرَهَ عَمِيَ.

3.178 وكان عليه السلام يقول
متى أشفي غيظي إذا غضبت أحين أعجز عن الانتقام فيقال لي لو صبرت أم حين أقدر
عليه فيقال لي لو عفوت.^٢

^١ البحر: الطويل. ^٢ ش، ن، ونسخة في ه: كذا. ي، ه، ونسخة في ش، ن: «غفرت».

3.174 How sad, how strange! So, the caliphate can be justified through the Prophet's companionship, but not through companionship and kinship together!¹

The following verses are attributed to 'Alī in the same vein:

If you became their ruler through consultation,
How is this valid when the counsellors were absent?
If you argued against your opponent through kinship,
Then another, closer than you to the Prophet, is worthier!

3.175 Every man in this world is a target at which fate shoots its arrows, he is booty for calamity to plunder. With every sip he chokes, with every bite he gags. He obtains no blessing without relinquishing another, greets no new day except after bidding farewell to one from his allotted share. We are all death's assistants, and our human forms are quarries of doom—how can we hope to survive? Night and Day erect nothing without swerving back to destroy what they have built, to scatter what they have brought together!²

3.176 Son of Adam, whatever you earn above your needs, you keep in store for another.

3.177 Hearts have passions, there are times when they are receptive and others when they are withdrawn. Approach them by way of their passions, then, and at times when they are receptive, for a heart turns blind when coerced.³

3.178 When should I satisfy my rage? Should it be when I have no power to demand vengeance and am admonished, "You should forbear!" or when I have the power to exact retribution and am advised, "You should forgive"?

-
- 1 Immediately after the death of the Prophet in Medina in 11/632, when Abū Bakr was sworn in as caliph. As explained in my Note on the Edition and Translation: Previous Editions (p. 48), this is the original text (واعجابه أتكون الخلافة بالصحابة ولا تكون بالصحابة والقراية), transcribed thus in all early manuscripts I used and all medieval commentaries I looked at. (See also lines to this effect in 'Alī's letter to Mu'āwiyah, § 2.28.2.) In the modern print editions, it has been corrupted to: (واعجابه أتكون الخلافة بالصحابة والقراية): "How strange that the caliphate is justified through companionship and kinship!"
 - 2 Related with some variants in § 1.143.1. Ḥarrānī (*Tuḥaf*, 98) transcribes it within the aphoristic oration titled *Wasilah*.
 - 3 First lines similar to § 3.298.

3.179 وقال عليه السلام وقد مرّ بقدر على مَربلة
هذا ما يخل به الباخلون.

وروي أنّه قال عليه السلام
هذا ما كنتم تتنافسون فيه بالأمس.

3.180 وقال عليه السلام: لم يذهب من مالك ما وعظك.

3.181 وقال عليه السلام: إنّ القلوب تملّ كما تملّ الأبدان فأبتغوا لها طرائف الحكمة.

3.182 وقال عليه السلام لما سمع قول الخوارج <لا حكم إلا لله>
كلمة حقّ يراد بها باطل.

3.183 وقال عليه السلام في صفة الغوغاء
هم الذين إذا اجتمعوا غلبوا وإذا تفرّقوا لم يعرفوا.

وقيل بل قال
هم الذين إذا اجتمعوا ضرّوا وإذا تفرّقوا نفعوا.

ف قيل قد علنا مَضرة اجتماعهم فما منفعة اقترافهم فقال
يرجع أصحاب المهن إلى منهم فينتفع الناس بهم كرجوع البناء إلى بنائه والنساج إلى
منسجه والخباز إلى مخبزه.

3.184 وقال عليه السلام وقد أُتي بجان ومعه غوغاء
لا مرحباً بوجه لا ترى إلا عند كلّ سوء.

3.185 وقال عليه السلام: إنّ مع كلّ إنسان ملكين يحفظانه فإذا جاء القدر خليا بينه
وبينه وإنّ الأجل جنة حصينة.

3.179 Walking past refuse on a rubbish dump, 'Alī exclaimed:
This is what the misers hoarded!

Raḍī: It is alternatively narrated that 'Alī exclaimed:
This is what you were brawling over yesterday!

3.180 Wealth is not lost if losing it teaches you a lesson.

3.181 Minds tire, just as bodies tire, so seek for them wondrous novelties of wisdom.¹

3.182 Hearing the Kharijites' slogan, <No rule save God's!> 'Alī remarked:²
The statement is true, but the intent is false.

3.183 Describing the rabble among people, 'Alī said:³
When they unite, they overpower. When they disperse, they can't be recognized.

Raḍī: It is alternatively narrated that what he said was this:
When they unite, they harm. When they disperse, they benefit.

Raḍī: He was asked, "We know of the harm they cause when they unite, but what is the benefit they offer when they disperse?" and he replied:
Workers return to their work, and everyone benefits. The builder returns to building, the weaver returns to weaving, and the baker returns to baking.

3.184 A felon, with a crowd behind him, was brought before 'Alī, who exclaimed:⁴
How contemptible these faces seen only at the site of someone's shame!

3.185 Each person has two angels assigned to protect him, until, when his ordained fate approaches, they let it in. In truth, your allotted span is a powerful shield.⁵

¹ Nearly identical to § 3.83.

² In Kufa, after the arbitration in 37/658. Ya'qūbī, *Tārīkh*, 2:191; Ṭabarī, *Tārīkh* 5:72–73. See also § 1.40 and § 1.182 and the accompanying notes.

³ Presumably in Kufa, during 'Alī's caliphate, 35–40/656–661.

⁴ Presumably in Kufa, during 'Alī's caliphate, 35–40/656–661. Lit. "No welcome to these faces" (*lā marḥaban bi-wujūhin*).

⁵ A little before 'Alī was killed in Kufa in 40/661, when a man from the Murād tribe came to him to warn him of his tribesmen Ibn Muḥjam al-Murādī's intent to kill him. Ibn Sa'd, *Ṭabaqāt*, 3:43.

- 3.186 وقال عليه السلام وقد قال له طلحة والزبير نبايعك على أنا شركاؤك في هذا الأمر لا ولكنكما شريكان في القوة والاستعانة وعونان على العجز والأود.
- 3.187 وقال عليه السلام: أيها الناس اتقوا الله الذي إن قلتم سمع وإن أضمرتم علم وبادروا الموت الذي إن هربتم أدرككم وإن أقمتكم أخذكم وإن نسيتموه ذكركم.
- 3.188 وقال عليه السلام: لا يُزهدنك في المعروف من لا يشكره لك فقد يشركك عليه من لا يستمتع بشيء منه وقد تُدرك من شكر الشاكر أكثر مما أضاع الكافر ﴿وَاللَّهُ يُحِبُّ الْمُحْسِنِينَ﴾.
- 3.189 وقال عليه السلام: كلّ وعاء يضيق بما جُعل فيه إلّا وعاء العلم فإنه يتسع.
- 3.190 وقال عليه السلام: أولّ عِوضٍ الحليم من حلمه أنّ الناس أنصاره على الجاهل.
- 3.191 وقال عليه السلام: إن لم تكن حليماً فتحلم فإنه قلّ من تشبهه بقوم إلّا أوشك أن يكون منهم.
- 3.192 وقال عليه السلام: من حاسب نفسه ربح ومن غفل عنها خسر ومن خاف أمن ومن اعتبر أبصر ومن أبصر فهم ومن فهم علم.

3.186 Ṭalḥah and Zubayr said to ‘Alī, “We will pledge allegiance to you if you make us partners in your caliphate,” and he replied:¹

No, but you are partners in strength and victory, and advisors in distress and adversity.

3.187 People, fear God, for he hears what you say and knows what you conceal. Hasten to prepare for death, for death will seize you even when you stay still and remember you even if you forget.

3.188 Don’t let a recipient’s ingratitude stop you from doing good—the one who reaps no benefit from your generosity thanks you, and you may well find more gratitude there than the ingrate withheld! «God loves those who do good.»²

3.189 Every vessel constricts as it fills up, except the vessel of knowledge, which expands.

3.190 The first reward of a man who shows restraint is that people side with him against his boorish challenger.

3.191 If you are not a patient man, then mimic those who are—rarely does someone mimic people without becoming at least a little bit like them.

3.192 Whoever takes himself to task profits, whoever neglects his soul loses, and whoever fears God secures safety. Whoever heeds lessons discerns, whoever discerns understands, and whoever understands realizes the truth.

¹ Presumably in Medina in 35 or 36/656, soon after the pledge of allegiance to ‘Alī as caliph. “Victory” (*isti‘ānah*, after Ḥ 19:22, who explains it as *al-fawz wa-l-ẓafar*) is an unusual denotation for *isti‘ānah*, which is more commonly used to denote “seeking aid.” As Ibn Abī al-Ḥadīd explains, though, here it is derived from the proverb, *qad jarā bnā ‘inān* (<The two ‘sons’ of ‘inān>—i.e., two lines drawn in the earth to frighten off birds—<have made their run>), said of one who draws the winning arrow in a pre-Islamic game of chance; *ista‘āna al-insān* (“A person performed *isti‘ānah*”, with the xth form verb of the same root, “-W-N”) is said of someone who utters this proverb. On Ṭalḥah’s and Zubayr’s pledge to ‘Alī and their subsequent breaking of it, see Ḥ 11:10–20. See also § 1.203.

² Qur’an, Āl ‘Imrān 3:134,148, Mā’idah 5:93.

3.193 وقال عليه السلام: لَتَعَطْفَنَّ الدُّنْيَا عَلَيْنَا بَعْدَ شِمَاسِهَا عَطْفَ الضُّرُوسِ عَلَى وَلَدِهَا. وتلا عقيب ذلك ﴿وَنُرِيدُ أَنْ نَمُنَّ عَلَى الَّذِينَ اسْتُضِعُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَنَجْعَلَهُمْ أَئِمَّةً وَنَجْعَلَهُمُ الْوَارِثِينَ﴾.

3.194 وقال عليه السلام: اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ تَقِيَّةً مِنْ شَرِّ تَجْرِيداً وَجَدَ تَشْمِيراً وَأَكْمَشَ فِي مَهَلٍ وَبَادِرٍ عَنْ وَجَلٍ وَنَظَرٍ فِي كَرَّةِ الْمَوْتِ وَعَاقِبَةِ الْمَصْدَرِ وَمَغْبَةِ الْمَرْجِعِ.

3.195 وقال عليه السلام
 الجود حارس الأعراض.
 والحلم فِدام السَّفيه.
 والعفو زكاة الظفر.
 والسُّلُو عَوْضُكَ مِمَّنْ غَدِرَ.
 والاستشارة عين الهداية وقد خاطر من أَسْتَغْنَى بِرَأْيِهِ.
 والصبر يناضل الحِدْثَانَ والجَزَعَ مِنْ أَعْوَانِ الزَّمَانِ.
 وأشرف الغنى ترك المُنَى.
 وكم من عقل أسير تحت هَوَى أَمِيرٍ.
 ومن التوفيق حفظ التجربة.
 والمودة قرابة مُسْتَفَادَةٍ.
 ولا تأمننَّ مَلُولًا.

3.196 وقال عليه السلام: عَجِبَ المرءُ بِنَفْسِهِ أَحَدُ حُسَادِ عَقْلِهِ.

3.197 وقال عليه السلام: أَغْضِ عَلَى الْقَذَى وَإِلَّا لَمْ تَرْضَ أَبَدًا.

3.198 وقال عليه السلام: مَنْ لَانَ عُوْدُهُ كَثُفَ أَغْصَانُهُ.

3.199 وقال عليه السلام: الخُلاَفُ يَهْدِمُ الرَّأْيَ.

3.193 ‘Alī said: The world will bend for us after refusing us its back, just as an irascible camel mare bends toward its young. He then recited the Qur’anic verse: «We intend to bless those rendered weak on earth with abundant favors. We shall make them Imams. We shall make them inherit.»¹

3.194 Fear God, people! Gird your loins and sprint, roll your sleeves and strive, race ahead during this brief reprieve, act quickly against the danger that looms! Remember the final return, the inexorable outcome, and the ultimate end!

3.195 Generosity protects reputations.

Forbearance muzzles the fool.

The tax due on victory is pardon.

Solace serves as recompense for betrayal.

Consultation is the essence of direction—whoever disdains advice faces danger.

Patience shoots down calamities. Panic is an ally of fate.

The most honorable wealth is abandoned desire.²

Many minds lie captive under passion’s rule.

Learning from experience is evidence of God’s direction.

Affection is a valuable form of kinship.

Don’t trust the discontent.

3.196 A man’s vanity is his intellect’s jealous foe.

3.197 Forget about the speck in your eye, else you will never be happy.

3.198 If your trunk is pliant, your branches will be thick.³

3.199 Resistance ruins strategy.

¹ Qur’an, Qaṣaṣ 28:5.

² Exact line in § 3.29.

³ I.e., if you are humble, you will have many supporters (B 985; H 19:35). Or, “One who is too soft is disrespected by his subordinates” (Waṭwāt, *Maṭlūb*, 44).

3.200 وقال عليه السلام: من نال آستطال.

3.201 وقال عليه السلام: في تقلُّب الأحوال علمُ جواهر الرجال.

3.202 وقال عليه السلام: حسد الصديق من سُقم المودة.

3.203 وقال عليه السلام: أكثر مصارع العقول تحت بُروق المطامع.

3.204 وقال عليه السلام: ليس من العدل القضاء على الثقة بالظن.

3.205 وقال عليه السلام: يئس الزادُ إلى المعادِ العدوان على العباد.

3.206 وقال عليه السلام: من أشرف أفعال الكريم غفلته عما يعلم.

3.207 وقال عليه السلام: من كساه الحياءُ ثوبه لم ير الناس عيبه.

3.208 وقال عليه السلام: بكثرة الصمت تكون الهيبة وبالنصفة يكثر الواصلون وبالإفضال تعظم الأقدار وبالتواضع تتم النعمة وباحتمال المؤمن يجب السودد وبالسيرة العادلة يُقهر المناوي وبالحلم عن السفه تكثر الأنصار عليه.

3.209 وقال عليه السلام: العجبُ لغفلة الحساد عن سلامة الأجساد.

3.210 وقال عليه السلام: الطامع في وثاق الذل.

3.211 وقال عليه السلام وقد سئل عن الإيمان

الإيمان معرفة بالقلب وإقرار باللسان وعمل بالأركان.

- 3.200 One who gets what he wants waxes arrogant.
- 3.201 Capricious conditions reveal the mettle of men.
- 3.202 Envyng a friend poisons affection.
- 3.203 Most shattered minds are felled by the lightning bolt of greed.
- 3.204 When suspicions dictate judgment, justice fails.
- 3.205 Aggression toward God's servants is your worst provision for the return to him.
- 3.206 The noblest deed of the generous is to overlook.
- 3.207 Wear the robe of modesty and conceal your flaws.
- 3.208 Silence generates awe, justice multiplies friends, generosity elevates stature, humility completes blessings, providing for others brings glory, upright behavior vanquishes the enemy, and forbearance in the face of a fool increases your helpers against him.
- 3.209 I wonder at the envier's disregard for the harm he brings to his own health!
- 3.210 The greedy are tethered to shame.
- 3.211 'Alī was asked about faith, and he said:
To believe is to recognize with your heart, acknowledge with your tongue, and act with your limbs.

3.212 وقال عليه السلام

من أصبح على الدنيا حزيناً فقد أصبح لقضاء الله سائحاً ومن أصبح يشكو مصيبة نزلت به فقد أصبح يشكوره ومن أتى غنياً فتواضع لغناه ذهب ثلثا دينه ومن قرأ القرآن فمات فدخل النار فهو ممن كان يتخذ آيات الله هزواً ومن لهج قلبه بحب الدنيا التاط منها بثلاث هم لا يُغبه وحرص لا يتركه وأمل لا يدركه.

3.213 وقال عليه السلام: كفى بالقناعة مُلكاً وبحسن الخلق نعيماً.

3.214 وسئل عليه السلام: عن قوله تعالى ﴿فَلَنُحْيِيَنَّهٗ حَيَاةً طَيِّبَةً﴾ فقال هي القناعة.

3.215 وقال عليه السلام: شارِكوا الذي قد أقبل عليه الرزق فإنه أخلق للغنى وأجدر بإقبال الحظ.

3.216 وقال عليه السلام في قول الله تعالى ﴿إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَأْمُرُ بِالْعَدْلِ وَالْإِحْسَانِ﴾ العدل الإنصاف والإحسان التفضل.

3.217 وقال عليه السلام: مَنْ يُعْطِ بِالْيَدِ الْقَصِيرَةَ يُعْطِ بِالْيَدِ الطَّوِيلَةَ.

ومعنى ذلك أنَّ ما ينفقه المرء من ماله في سبيل الخير والبرِّ وإن كان يسيراً فإنَّ الله تعالى يجعل الجزاء عليه عظيماً كثيراً. واليدان هاهنا عبارتان عن نعمتين ففرق بين نعمة العبد ونعمة الرب فجعل تلك قصيرة وهذه طويلة لأنَّ نعم الله سبحانه أبداً تُضعف على نعم المخلوقين أضعافاً كثيرة إذ كانت نعمه تعالى أصل النعم كلّها فكلَّ نعمة إليها ترجع ومنها تُنزع.

3.218 وقال لأبْنَه الحسن عليهما السلام

لَا تَدْعُوْنَ إِلَى مُبَارَزَةٍ وَإِنْ دُعِيَْتَ إِلَيْهَا فَأَجِبْ فَإِنَّ الدَّاعِيَ بَاغٍ وَالبَاغِي مَصْرُوعٌ.

3.212 ‘Alī said:

Whoever laments the world is discontent with God’s providence, whoever complains about an affliction complains about his Lord, whoever humbles himself before a rich man because he is rich forfeits two thirds of his religion, any Qur’an reciter who dies and enters hellfire was one of those who mocked God’s signs,¹ and any heart that accustoms itself to loving the world will receive three gifts in return: worries that will not quit him, greed that will not forsake him, and aspirations he will never attain.

3.213 Contentment is kingdom enough. Character is blessing enough.

3.214 ‘Alī was asked about the meaning of God’s words, «We shall grant him a good life»,² and he said:

A good life is a life of contentment.

3.215 Partner with the prosperous and win a share of his riches and luck.

3.216 ‘Alī explained the meaning of God’s words, «God commands justice and goodness»:³

Justice means balanced behavior. Goodness means bountiful giving.

3.217 Whoever gives with a constrained hand will be recompensed by an open one.

Raḍī: The meaning of this saying is that God will recompense whatever a man spends in the way of charity and benevolence, no matter how little, with a great and abundant reward. “Hands” refers to “gifts,” and ‘Alī differentiates between gifts given by God’s servant and gifts given by the Lord, making one constrained (lit. short) and the other open (lit. long). God’s gifts are always many times more than the gifts of his creatures. God’s gifts are the source of all gifts—all gifts may be traced back to God’s gifts and originate from them.

3.218 ‘Alī said to his son, Ḥasan:

Don’t challenge someone to a duel,⁴ but if you are challenged, respond, for a challenger is a traitor, and a traitor will be felled.

¹ Reference to Qur’an, Jāthiyah 45:9, Baqarah 2:231.

² Qur’an, Naḥl 16:97.

³ Qur’an, Naḥl 16:90.

⁴ I.e., for frivolous issues. In contrast, and in a grave situation, ‘Alī himself challenged Mu‘āwiyah to a duel at Šiffīn. Minqarī, *Waq‘at Šiffīn*, 387.

3.219 وقال عليه السلام: خيار خصال النساء شرار خصال الرجال الزَّهْوُ والجبن والبخل فإذا كانت المرأة مَرهُوَّةً لم تَمَكِّنْ من نفسها وإذا كانت بخيلة حفظت مالها ومال بعلها وإذا كانت جبانة فَرَقَتْ من كلِّ شيء يعرض لها.

3.220 وقيل له عليه السلام صف لنا العاقل فقال هو الذي يضع الشيء موضعه.

قيل فصف لنا الجاهل قال قد فعلت. يعني أن الجاهل هو الذي لا يضع الشيء موضعه فكان ترك صفته صفة له إذا كان بخلاف وصف العاقل.

3.221 وقال عليه السلام: والله لديناكم هذه أهون في عيني من عراق خنزير في يد مجذوم.

3.222 وقال عليه السلام: إنَّ قومًا عبدوا الله رغبة فتلك عبادة التجار وإنَّ قومًا عبدوا الله رهبة فتلك عبادة العبيد وإنَّ قومًا عبدوا الله شكرًا فتلك عبادة الأحرار.

3.223 وقال عليه السلام: المرأة شرُّ كلِّها وشرُّ ما فيها أنه لا بدَّ منها.

3.224 وقال عليه السلام: مَنْ أطاع التواني ضَيَّعَ الحقوق ومن أطاع الواشي ضَيَّعَ الصديق.

3.225 وقال عليه السلام: الحجر الغصْب في الدار رَهْن على خرابها.

ويروى هذا الكلام للنبي صَلَّى الله عليه وآله ولا عجب أن يشبه الكلامان فإنَّ مُسْتَقَاهما من قَلْب ومفرغهما من ذَنوب.

3.219 The best traits of women are the worst traits of men: pride, cowardice, and stinginess. If a woman is proud, she will not allow a strange man to touch her. If she is stingy, she will safeguard her property as well as her husband's. If she is a coward, she will draw back from dubious invitations.

3.220 People asked 'Alī, "Describe for us a man of reason," and he said:
One who puts things in their rightful place.

They then asked him, "Describe for us a man of ignorance," and he replied, "I have already done so."

Raḍī: He means that the ignorant man is one who does not put things in their rightful place, describing him without actually describing him, for the description of an ignorant man is the reverse of the description of a man of reason.

3.221 By God, this world of yours is worth less in my eyes than the bones of a pig in the hand of a leper.¹

3.222 Some worship God out of desire for his reward—that is the worship of merchants. Others worship God from fear of his punishment—that is the worship of slaves. A third group worship God to give thanks for his favors—that is the worship of the free!

3.223 Woman is utterly evil, and the vilest thing about her is that there is no doing without her!

3.224 Whoever bows to languor squanders rights. Whoever listens to slander squanders friends.

3.225 One stolen brick guarantees a home's destruction.²

Raḍī: This saying is also attributed to the Prophet—it is no surprise that the two sayings should resemble each other, for they are drawn from the same well and poured from the same bucket.

1 Ṣaḍūq (*Amālī*, 370) includes the line as part of the oration in which 'Alī also exclaims, "This world of yours is worth less to me than a leaf being chomped in the mouth of a locust," § 1.221.3, which was reportedly delivered in Kufa after the arbitration in 37/658 (see note at § 1.221).

2 Lit. "one stolen stone (*ḥajar*)."

- 3.226 وقال عليه السلام: يوم المظلوم على الظالم أشدّ من يوم الظالم على المظلوم.
- 3.227 وقال عليه السلام: اتّق الله بعض التّقى وإن قلّ وأجعل بينك وبين الله سِتْرًا وإن رَقّ.
- 3.228 وقال عليه السلام: إذا أزدحم الجواب خفي الصواب.
- 3.229 وقال عليه السلام: إنّ لله في كلّ نعمة حقًّا فن أدّاه زاده منها ومن قصر عنه خاطر يزوال نعمته.
- 3.230 وقال عليه السلام: إذا كثرت المقدرة قلت الشهوة.
- 3.231 وقال عليه السلام: احذروا نفار النّعم فما كلّ شارد بمردود.
- 3.232 وقال عليه السلام: الكرم أعطف من الرّحم.
- 3.233 وقال عليه السلام: من ظنّ بك خيرًا فصدّق ظنّه.
- 3.234 وقال عليه السلام: أفضل الأعمال ما أكرهت نفسك عليه.
- 3.235 وقال عليه السلام: عرفتُ الله سبحانه بفسّخ العزائم وحلّ العقود.
- 3.236 وقال عليه السلام: مرارة الدنيا حلاوة الآخرة وحلاوة الدنيا مرارة الآخرة.
- 3.237 وقال عليه السلام: فرض الله الإيمان تطهيراً من الشرك والصلاة تنزيهاً عن الكبر والزكاة تسبيهاً للرزق والصيام ابتلاء لإخلاص الخلق والحجّ تقوية للدين والجهاد عزّاً للإسلام والأمر بالمعروف مصلّحة للعوام والنهي عن المنكر ردّاً للسفهاء وصلة
- اش، ي، ه، ونسخة في ن: كذا. أصل ن: <حق>.

3.226 The day of the oppressed over the oppressor will be harsher than the day of the oppressor over the oppressed.¹

3.227 Fear God, even if just a smidgen. Draw a curtain between you and God, even if almost sheer.

3.228 Too many answers obscure the answer.

3.229 God is due a share from your every blessing. If you render it to him, you are rewarded with more. If you fall short, you risk losing the original one.

3.230 When opportunity increases, desire decreases.

3.231 Beware lest blessings abscond, for not every runaway camel can be recovered.

3.232 Generosity produces more affection than kinship does.

3.233 If someone thinks you are good, prove them right!²

3.234 The most virtuous deeds are those you force yourself to do.

3.235 I recognized the hand of God through broken resolves and dissolved compacts!

3.236 Bitterness in this world leads to sweetness in the next, sweetness in this world leads to bitterness in the next.

3.237 God has mandated belief to purify you from polytheism, the ritual prayer to repulse pride, the alms-levy to draw in sustenance, fasting to test people's sincerity, the hajj to strengthen faith, jihad to fortify Islam, the commanding of good for the public's benefit, the forbidding of evil to restrain fools, and the fostering of relatives to increase numbers. He has mandated fair retribution to prevent bloodshed, criminal penalties to emphasize the gravity of his prohibitions, abstention from wine-drinking to preserve reason, desisting from thievery to promote temperance, refraining from fornication to safeguard lineage,

¹ § 3.326 is similar.

² From 'Ali's lengthy testament of counsel for Ḥasan (§ 2.31), written in Ḥāḍirīn after leaving Ṣiffin in 37/657.

الرحم منّمة للعدد والقصاص حقناً للدماء وإقامة الحدود إعظاماً للمحارم وترك شرب الخمر تحصيماً للعقل ومجانبة السرقة إيجاباً للعفة وترك الزنا تحصيماً للنسب وترك اللواط تكثيراً للنسل والشهادات استظهاراً على المجاحدات وترك الكذب تشريفاً للصدق والسلام أماناً من المخاوف والإمامة نظاماً للأمة والطاعة تعظيماً للإمامة.

3.238 وكان عليه السلام يقول

أَحْلِفُوا الظَّالِمَ إِذَا أُرِدْتُمْ يَمِينَهُ بِأَنَّهُ «بِرِيٍّ مِنْ حَوْلِ اللَّهِ وَقُوَّتِهِ» فَإِنَّهُ إِذَا حَلَفَ بِهَا كَاذِبًا عَوِجَلْ وَإِذَا حَلَفَ بِاللَّهِ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ لَمْ يَعِجَلْ لِأَنَّهُ قَدْ وَحَّدَهُ سُبْحَانَهُ.

3.239 وقال عليه السلام: يَا ابْنَ آدَمَ كُنْ وَصِيَّ نَفْسِكَ وَأَعْمَلْ فِي مَالِكَ مَا تَوَثَّرُ أَنْ يُعْمَلَ فِيهِ مِنْ بَعْدِكَ.

3.240 وقال عليه السلام: الْحِدَّةُ ضَرْبٌ مِنَ الْجُنُونِ لِأَنَّ صَاحِبَهَا يَنْدَمُ فَإِنْ لَمْ يَنْدَمْ فَجُنُونُهُ مُسْتَحْكِمٌ.

3.241 وقال عليه السلام: صَحَّةُ الْجَسَدِ مِنْ قَلَّةِ الْحَسَدِ.

3.242 وقال عليه السلام لَكُمَيْلَ بْنِ زِيَادِ النَّخَعِيِّ

يَا كَمِيلُ مُرْ أَهْلَكَ أَنْ يَرَوْحُوا^١ فِي كَسْبِ الْمَكَارِمِ وَيُدْجُوا فِي حَاجَةٍ مِنْ هَوْنَائِمِ فَوَالَّذِي وَسِعَ سَمْعَهُ لِلْأَصْوَاتِ مَا مِنْ أَحَدٍ أَوْدَعَ قَلْبًا سُرُورًا إِلَّا وَخَلَقَ اللَّهُ لَهُ مِنْ ذَلِكَ السُّرُورِ لَطْفًا فَإِذَا نَزَلَتْ بِهِ نَائِبَةٌ جَرَى إِلَيْهَا كَلَمَاءٌ فِي أَنْحَادِهِ حَتَّى يَطْرُدَهَا عَنْهُ كَمَا تُطْرَدُ غَرِيبَةٌ الْإِبِلِ.

^١ش، ن، ي، هـ، (أي جميع المخطوطات الرئيسية ما عدا م التي تفقد هذه الصفحة)، ل، ز، ق، آ، ت، ك: كذا. س، ج، ومصححة في ش، ق: «الأمانة»، ويبدو أنها غيّرت في زمنٍ ما عمداً.
^٢ش، هـ، ومصححة في ن، ونسخة في ي: كذا. أصل ي، ويبدو أصل ن: «يرجوا».

refraining from sodomy to ensure an abundance of offspring, and the giving of testimony to curb false denials. He has mandated refraining from untruth to honor truth, and a plainly voiced peace-greeting to protect against fear. He has mandated the Imamate as a system of governance for the community,¹ and obedience to the Imam to show the Imamate's lofty status.

3.238 When a criminal takes the oath at his testimony, have him swear that if he lies, he will be cut loose from God's strength and power. Then, if he lies, God will punish him soon. Whereas if he swears by God, there is no god but He, his punishment will be delayed because he has acknowledged the oneness of the Almighty.

3.239 Son of Adam, execute your own will. Do with your property now what you wish to be done with it after you are gone.

3.240 Rage is a kind of madness, and the perpetrator repents. If he does not repent, his madness still rages.

3.241 Health increases when envy decreases.

3.242 'Alī said to Kumayl ibn Ziyād al-Nakha'ī:

Kumayl, teach your children to venture out every morning to perform noble deeds, and to go out every night to ease people's travails while they sleep. I swear by the one whose hearing encompasses all sounds, that if anyone puts a bit of joy in another's heart, God creates a grace from that joy—then, if ever a calamity descends upon him, that grace flows to him like streaming water, driving away the calamity like a herdsman driving away trespassing camels.

¹ Thus in all my primary manuscripts. The word "Imamate (*imāmah*)" is substituted in later manuscripts with the word "trust (*amānah*)," which could be a deliberate corruption. See details in my Note on the Edition and Translation: Previous Editions (p. 48).

3.243 وقال عليه السلام: إذا أملتكم فتاجروا الله بالصدقة.

3.244 وقال عليه السلام: الوفاء لأهل الغدر غدر عند الله والغدر بأهل الغدر وفاء عند الله.

3.243 If ever you fall into penury, make a deal with God by offering alms to the poor.

3.244 Loyalty toward people of deception counts with God as deception. Deception toward people of deception counts with God as loyalty.

فصل

نذكر فيه شيئاً من اختيار غريب كلامه المحتاج إلى التفسير

3.245 في حديثه عليه السلام

فإذا كان ذلك ضرب يعسوب الدين بذنبه فيجتمعون إليه كما يجتمع قزح الخريف.

﴿يعسوب الدين﴾ السيد العظيم المالك لأموال الناس يومئذ و﴿القزح﴾ قطع الغيم التي لا ماء فيها.

3.246 في حديثه عليه السلام

هذا الخطيب الشحشح.

يريد الماهر بالخطبة الماضي فيها وكلّ ماضٍ في كلام أو سير فهو «شحشح». والشحشح في غير هذا الموضع البخيل الممسك.

3.247 في حديثه عليه السلام

إنّ للخصومة حُماً.

يريد بـ«القحم» المهالك لأنّها تُقحم أصحابها في المهالك والمُتألف في الأكثر. ومن ذلك حُمة الأعراب وهو أن تصيبهم السّنة فتعرق أموالهم فذلك تقحمها فيهم. وقيل فيه وجه آخر وهو أنّها تقحمهم بلاد الرّيف أي تُحوّجهم إلى دخول الحضر عند محول البدو.

3.248 في حديثه عليه السلام

إذا بلغ النساء نصّ الحقائق فالعصبة أولى.

ويروى «نصّ الحقائق». و«النصّ» منتهى الأشياء ومبلغ أقصاها كالنصّ في السير لأنّه أقصى ما تقدر عليه الدابة وتقول «نصّبت الرجل عن الأمر» إذا استقصيت مسأله عنه لتستخرج ما

Section on Rare Words

A selection from 'Alī's sayings that need lexical explanations

3.245 When that happens, religion's queen bee will rest its abdomen on the ground, and people will gather around it like puffs of cloud gathering rapidly in autumn.¹

Raḍī: "Religion's queen bee (*ya'sūb al-dīn*)" denotes the great leader who will rule people's affairs on that day. "Puffs (*quza'*)" are wisps of waterless clouds.

3.246 This swift-tongued orator.²

Raḍī: 'Alī means someone who is skilled and adept in oratory. A man who is adept in speech or travel is called "swift (*shahshah*)."
Shahshah in other contexts can also mean stingy and tight-fisted.

3.247 Quarrels are bucking steeds that hurl their riders into perils.³

Raḍī: By "hurling into perils (*quḥam*)," 'Alī means into pits of death, because quarrels often fling their riders into pits of death and perdition. The similar phrase, "the peril into which the Bedouin are hurled (*quḥmat al-a'rāb*)," denotes a year when drought strikes the Bedouin and emaciates their herds; that is what drought's bucking with them means. The latter phrase is alternatively explained as the desert's hurling the Bedouin into farmlands, meaning that it forces them to enter settled locales when their nomadic pastures dry up.

3.248 When a girl enters the life-phase of a three-year-old camel, her paternal relatives have greater right over her guardianship.

Raḍī: The phrase is also narrated as *naṣṣ al-ḥiqāq*, instead of *naṣṣ al-ḥaqā'iq*. *Naṣṣ* means the limit of things and their ultimate reach, like the limit in traveling, because that is the farthest a camel can go. You say "I pressed the man to the limit about that matter"

-
- 1 Explained as a prophecy about the Messiah (*Mahdī*) coming at the end of time. "Resting its abdomen on the ground" refers to the establishment of his rule. R 3:362–363; H 19:104–105.
 - 2 'Alī is praising (1) Ṣa'sa'ah ibn Ṣūhān (H 19:106); or (2), an unnamed young orator from the tribe of Qays, just before the Battle of the Camel outside Basra in 36/656 (Ṭabarī, *Tārīkh* 4:492).
 - 3 When appointing his nephew 'Abdallāh ibn Ja'far as his deputy in resolving a dispute. H 19:107.

عنده فيه فـ«نصّ الحقائق» يريد به الإدراك لأنه منتهى الصِّغَر والوقت الذي يخرج منه الصغير إلى حدّ الكبير وهو من أفصح الكنايات عن هذا الأمر وأغربها يقول فإذا بلغ النساء ذلك فالعصبة أولى بالمرأة من أمّها إذا كانوا محرّماً مثل الإخوة والأعمام وبتزويجها إن أرادوا ذلك. و«الحقائق» مُحَاقَّةُ الأمِّ للعصبة في المرأة وهو الجدال والخصومة وقول كلّ واحد منهما للآخر أنا أحقّ منك بهذا ويقال منه «حاققته حَقّاً» مثل جادلته جدالاً. وقد قيل إنّ «نصّ الحقائق» بلوغ العقل وهو الإدراك لأنه عليه السلام أراد منتهى الأمر الذي يجب به الحقوق والأحكام. ومن رواه «نصّ الحقائق» فإنّما أراد جمع «حقيقة». هذا معنى ما ذكره أبو عبيد القاسم بن سلام. والذي عندي أنّ المراد بـ«نصّ الحقائق» هاهنا بلوغ المرأة إلى الحدّ الذي يجوز فيه تزويجها وتصرفها في حقوقها تشبيهاً بالحقاق من الإبل وهي جمع حَقَّةٍ وَحِقٍّ وهو الذي أسْتَكَلَ ثلاث سنين ودخل في الرابعة وعند ذلك يبلغ إلى الحدّ الذي يتمكّن فيه من ركوب ظهره ونصّه في السير. و«الحقائق» أيضاً جمع حَقَّةٍ. فالروايتان جميعاً ترجعان إلى معنى واحد وهذا أشبه بطريقة العرب من المعنى المذكور أولاً.

3.249 في حديثه عليه السلام

إِنَّ الْإِيمَانَ يَبْدُو لَمْظَةً فِي الْقَلْبِ كُلَّمَا أَزْدَادَ الْإِيمَانَ أَزْدَادَتِ اللَّمْظَةُ.

«اللمظة» مثل النكتة أو نحوها من البياض. ومنه قيل «فرس المظ» إذا كان بجَحْفَلته شيء من البياض.

if you pushed him on a question to extract all the information that he had about it. *Naṣṣ al-ḥiqāq* means reaching physical maturity, because that is the limit of childhood, the point at which a child becomes an adult. This is among the most eloquent and marvelous of expressions that connote this transformation. ‘Alī is saying: When a girl reaches that stage, her paternal relatives—close blood relatives such as brothers and uncles—have a greater right to her than her mother does, and they have a right to contract the girl’s marriage if they choose to do so. *Ḥiqāq* is the dispute (*muḥāqqah*) in which the mother engages against the girl’s paternal relatives, i.e., the clash and the quarrel, each of the two parties saying to the other, “I have more right (*anā aḥaqq*) in this matter than you.” From this comes the phrase, “I contested with him for a right (*ḥāqaqtuhu ḥiqāqan*),” which is similar to, “I disputed with him (*jādaltuhu jidālan*).” It is also said that *naṣṣ al-ḥiqāq* refers to the development of the mind, and that is what is meant by maturity, because ‘Alī meant the final stage of mental development, after which an individual can be trusted to look after her own rights and obligations. As for those who narrate the phrase with the variant *naṣṣ al-ḥaqā’iq*, they take *ḥaqā’iq* to be the plural of *ḥaqīqah* (a reality). The above paragraph constitutes Abū ‘Ubayd al-Qāsim ibn Sallām’s explanation of the phrase.¹ In my view, what is meant here by the phrase *naṣṣ al-ḥiqāq* is a woman’s reaching the stage at which she can be married and when she can be allowed to administer her own rights. ‘Alī compares young women at that stage to *ḥiqāq*, the plural of *ḥiqqah* and of *ḥiqq*, namely, a camel that has ended three years and begun its fourth. At this age, its back is strong enough to ride, and it can be pushed hard on a journey. The word in the variant narration, *ḥaqā’iq*, is also a plural of *ḥiqqah*, and thus, both variants in the narration have the same meaning. This explanation conforms better with the ways of the Arabs than the first one given by Abū ‘Ubayd.²

3.249 Faith begins as a shining spot in the heart. As faith increases, the light expands.

Raḍī: “A shining spot (*lumẓah*)” is a fleck of white or something like a fleck. From this comes the phrase “a horse with a shining spot (*farasun almaẓ*),” when it has a fleck of white on its lip.

¹ Abū ‘Ubayd, *Gharīb al-ḥadīth*, s.v. “Ḥ-Q-Q”

² Ibn Abī al-Ḥadīd (Ḥ 19:109–110) also finds problems with Abū ‘Ubayd’s grammatical and lexical parsing. He prefers Raḍī’s explanations overall, but corrects the last part, saying that the Arabic word *ḥaqā’iq* is the “plural of the plural” (*jam’ al-jam’*) of *ḥiqqah*, the plural being *ḥiqāq*.

3.250 في حديثه عليه السلام

إِنَّ الرجلَ إِذَا كَانَ لَهُ الدَّيْنُ الظَّنُّونَ يَجِبُ عَلَيْهِ أَنْ يُزَكِّيَهُ لِمَا مَضَى إِذَا قَبَضَهُ.

فـ«الظنون» الذي لا يعلم صاحبه أيقبضه من الذي هو عليه أم لا فكأنه الذي يظن به فمرة يرجوه ومرة لا يرجوه. وهو من أفصح الكلام. وكذلك كل أمر تطالبه ولا تدري على أي شيء أنت منه فهو «ظنون». ومن ذلك قول الأعشى^١

مَا يُجْعَلُ الْجُدُّ الظَّنُّونُ الَّذِي جُنِبَ صَوْبَ الْجَبِّ الْمَاطِرِ
مِثْلَ الْفُرَاتِيِّ إِذَا مَا طَمَا يَقْدِفُ بِالْبُوصِيِّ وَالْمَاهِرِ

و«الجد» البئر و«الظنون» التي لا يدري هل فيها ماء أم لا.

3.251 في حديثه عليه السلام أنه شيع جيشاً يغزيه فقال

أَعَذِبُوا عَنِ النِّسَاءِ مَا اسْتَطَعْتُمْ.

ومعناه أصدفوا عن ذكر النساء وشغل القلب بهنّ وأمتنعوا من المقاربة لهنّ لأنّ ذلك يفتّ في عضد الحمية ويقدح في معاقد العزيمة ويكسر عن العدو ويلفت عن الإبعاد في الغزو. وكلّ من أمتنع من شيء فقد أعذب عنه والعاذب والعذوب الممتنع من الأكل والشرب.

3.252 في حديثه عليه السلام

كَالْيَاسِرِ الْفَالِجِ يَنْتَظِرُ أَوَّلَ فَوْزَةٍ مِنْ قَدَاحِهِ.

^١ البحر: السريع.

3.250 If a man recovers a dubious debt, he should pay any past levies due on it.

Raḍī: A “dubious (*ẓanūn*)” debt is one whose owner is not sure whether he will recover it from the borrower or not. He vacillates, at one point hopeful, and at another losing heart. This is among the most eloquent of expressions. Similarly, everything you seek but do not know where you stand regarding it is “dubious.” A’shā’s verses are relevant to this explanation:¹

The dubious well
That the thunder clouds pass by
Is not the surging Euphrates
Which tosses ship and captain.

“Well (*judd*)” means a borehole, and “dubious (*ẓanūn*)” describes a well which one cannot be certain contains water.

3.251 As ‘Alī bade farewell to a military contingent he was sending on a raid, he said to them:

Abstain as much as possible from the sweetness of women.

Raḍī: This means desist from brooding over your women and occupying your hearts with thoughts about them; do not have intimacy with them either. These things dampen zeal, undo the knots of resolve, delay expeditious travel, and distract from committed fighting. A person who refrains from something has “desisted from it (*a’dhaba ‘anhu*).”² “A person who desists (*‘ādhīb* or *‘adhūb*)” is one who refrains from eating and drinking.

3.252 Like the successful gambler who awaits his first winning arrow.³

¹ A’shā, *Dīwān*, 141, verses 19–20.

² Ibn Abī al-Ḥadīd (H 19:114) agrees with Raḍī’s explanation overall, but he says the verb in this explanatory phrase should be in Form I (*‘adhaba*), not Form IV (*a’dhaba*).

³ Part of oration § 1.23 (see context and note on drawing arrows to divide camel meat there).

«الياسرون» هم الذين يتضاربون بالقداح على الجزور. و«الفالج» القاهر الغالب يقال «قد فُلجَ عليهم وفُلجهم» وقال الرازي «لَمَّا رَأَيْتُ فَالِجًا قَدْ فُلِجًا».

3.253 في حديثه عليه السلام

كَمَا إِذَا أَحْمَرَّ الْبَأْسُ اتَّقَيْنَا بِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ فَلَمْ يَكُنْ مِنَّا أَقْرَبُ إِلَى الْعَدُوِّ مِنْهُ.

ومعنى ذلك أنه إذا عظم الخوف من العدو واشتدَّ عِضاضُ الحرب فزع المسلمون إلى قتال رسول الله بنفسه فيُنزل الله تعالى النصر عليهم ويأمنون مما كانوا يخافونه بمكانه. وقوله عليه السلام «إِذَا أَحْمَرَّ الْبَأْسُ» كناية عن اشتداد الأمر. وقد قيل في ذلك أقوال أحسنها أنه شبه حَمِيَّ الحرب بالنار التي تجمع الحرارة والحمرة بفعلها ولونها. ومما يقوّي ذلك قول النبي صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَقَدْ رَأَى مُجْتَلِدَ النَّاسِ يَوْمَ حُنَيْنٍ وَهِيَ حَرْبُ هَوَازِنَ «الآن حَمِيَّ الْوُطَيْسِ» والوطيس مُسْتَوْقَدُ النَّارِ فَشَبَّهَ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ مَا اسْتَحَرَّ مِنْ جِلَادِ الْقَوْمِ بِأَحْتِدَامِ النَّارِ وَشِدَّةِ التَّهَابِهَا.

انقضى هذا الفصل ورجعنا إلى سَنَنِ الْغُرُضِ الْأَوَّلِ فِي هَذَا الْبَابِ.

Raḍī: “Gamblers (*yāsirūn*)” are those who draw arrows to divide a slaughtered camel’s meat. A “successful (*fālīj*)” person is one who conquers and is victorious. It is said, “He was victorious over them (*falaja ‘alayhim*)” or “He successfully overpowered them (*falajahum*).” A *rajaz*-poet has said, <When I saw a successful man who was victorious (*fālījan qad falajā*).>¹

3.253 When the fighting raged red-hot, we would seek help from the Messenger, and when that happened, no one engaged the enemy more closely than he did.

Raḍī: This means that when fear of the enemy was greatest and the battle sank its teeth into us, the Muslims beseeched help from God’s Messenger, who then entered the fray in person. When that happened, God sent them victory and they were secured against what they had feared, because of the Messenger’s closeness to God. ‘Alī’s words, “When the fighting raged red-hot (*idhā ḥmarra l-ba’s*),” connotes the severity of the battle. Many explanations have been given for this metaphor, and the best of them holds that ‘Alī compared the heat of battle to fire because it combines burning and redness, thus, action and color. This explanation is supported by some words the Prophet spoke when he observed the impassioned fighting against the Hawāzin in the Battle of Ḥunayn: <Now the furnace burns (*al-āna ḥamiya l-waṭis*)!>² A furnace is the place where fire is stoked, and the Prophet compared the heat of the fighting to the flames of a fire and its intense blaze.

The section on rare words ends here. We return now to the chapter’s original thread.

- 1 *Rajaz* is a poetic meter used, in pre-Islamic and early Islamic times, for spontaneous verse recited in battle or otherwise, in the form *mustaf’ilun mustaf’ilun mustaf’ilun*. The line is grammatically incomplete, and the second hemistich is not recorded in the commentaries. I have not been able to identify the poet: the line is not in the published *Dīwāns* of the famous Umayyad *rajaz* poets ‘Ajjāj (d. ca. 90/715) or his son Ru’bah (d. 145/762).
- 2 Hadith cited by Suyūṭī, *Jāmi’*, § 3012.

3.254 وقال عليه السلام لما بلغه إغارة أصحاب معاوية على الأنبار فخرج بنفسه ماشياً حتى أتى النخيلة فأدركه الناس وقالوا يا أمير المؤمنين نحن نكفيكم فقال عليه السلام

والله ما تكفوني أنفسم فكيف تكفوني غيركم إن كانت الرعايا قبلي لتشكو حيف رعاتها فإنني اليوم لأشكو حيف رعيتي كأني المَقود وهم القادة أو الموزوع وهم الوزعة.

فلما قال هذا القول في كلام طويل قد ذكرنا مختاره في جملة الخطب تقدّم إليه رجلان من أصحابه فقال أحدهما ﴿إِنِّي لَا أَمْلِكُ إِلَّا نَفْسِي وَأَخِي﴾ فُرْنَا بِأَمْرِكَ يَا أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ نَنْقُذُ لَهُ فَقَالَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ وَأَيْنَ تَقْعَانِ مِمَّا أُرِيدُ.

3.255 وقيل إنّ الحارث بن حَوط أتاها عليه السلام فقال أتراني أظن أصحاب الجمل كانوا على ضلالة فقال عليه السلام

3.254 When news reached ‘Alī that Mu‘āwiyah’s militia had raided Anbar, he stormed from the town and walked all the way to Nukhaylah. People caught up with him there and entreated him, “Stay back, Commander of the Faithful, let us take care of them for you!” He exclaimed:¹

By God, you are not even able to protect me against yourselves, how will you protect me against others? In the past, people used to complain of the injustice of their rulers. I complain of the injustice wrought by my subjects! I seem to be the one being led, they the leaders. I seem to be the one under command, they the commanders.

Raḍī: When ‘Alī spoke these lines—followed by a long oration (of which a selection is included in our chapter on orations)²—two men from among his supporters stepped forward, and one of them declared, “«I have jurisdiction only over myself and my brother»³ so give us your command, Commander of the Faithful, and we shall execute it forthwith.” ‘Alī replied, “What can the two of you accomplish? You are far short of what I need!”

3.255 It is narrated that al-Ḥārith ibn Ḥawṭ came to ‘Alī and challenged him, “Are you asking me to believe that the people who fought you at the Battle of the Camel were misguided?” ‘Alī replied:⁴

1 In 39/660, led by Sufyān ibn ‘Awf al-Ghāmīdī, in which he killed ‘Alī’s governor, Ḥassān al-Bakrī. After the event described in our text, ‘Alī set up camp at Nukhaylah, preparing to march against Mu‘āwiyah, but when evening came, most people returned to Kufa and ‘Alī was left with only his family and a handful of his staunch supporters, and he was forced to return to Kufa (F 443). ‘Alī’s oration at Nukhaylah is recorded in § 1.27.

2 § 1.27, § 1.94.1.

3 Qur’an, Mā’idah 5:25.

4 Ḥārith ibn Ḥawṭ challenged ‘Alī thus while orating on the pulpit, presumably in Kufa, before marching to Šiffin in 36/356. Jāhīz, *Bayān*, 3:211. There are various speculations about Ḥārith’s father’s name, which indicate that Ḥārith was not well known. Most likely the name is “Ḥawṭ,” following MSS Sh and N, and the commentaries R 3:374, and Ḥ 19:147, 148, as well as Jāhīz, *Bayān*, 3:211, who adds “al-Laythī.” R 3:368 and Ḥ 19:148 also record the variant “Khūṭ,” and state that Raḍī wrote the name thus in his own hand, “with the letter ‘Kh,’ dotted, and vocalized as ‘ū’ (*khā’ mu’jamah maḍmūmah*).” MS Y says the same, but adds that the correct spelling according to the hadith scholars, however, is “Ḥawṭ.” Other variants of the name are “Ḥawṭ” and “Ḥūt” (B 993).

يا حارِ إِنَّكَ نظرت تحتك ولم تنظر فوقك فجُرْتَ إِنَّكَ لم تعرف الحق فتعرف من أباه^١
ولم تعرف الباطل فتعرف من أтаه.

فقال الحارث فَإِنِّي أعتزل مع سعد بن مالك وعبد الله بن عمر فقال عليه السلام
إِنَّ سعداً وعبد الله بن عمر لم ينصرا الحق ولم يخذلا الباطل.

3.256 وقال عليه السلام: صاحب السلطان كراكب الأسد يُغَبَطُ بموقعه وهو أعلم
بموضعه.

3.257 وقال عليه السلام: أحسنوا في عَقِبِ غيركم تُحَفَظُوا في عقبكم.

3.258 وقال عليه السلام: إِنَّ كلام الحكماء إذا كان صواباً كان دواءً وإذا كان خطأً
كان داءً.

3.259 وسأله عليه السلام رجل أن يعرفه ما الإيمان فقال
إذا كان غَدُ فَأُتِنِي حتَّى أخبرك على أسمع الناس فإن نسيت مقالتي حفظها عليك غيرك
فإن الكلام كالشاردة يثقفها هذا ويخطئها هذا.

وقد ذكرنا ما أجابه به عليه السلام فيما تقدّم من هذا الباب وهو قوله «الإيمان على أربع شعب».

3.260 وقال عليه السلام: يا ابن آدم لا تحمل همّ يومك الذي لم يأتك على يومك الذي
أتاك فإنه إن يك من عمرك يأت الله فيه برزقك.

^١ش، ن، هـ: كذا. ي، وتبدو مصححة في ش: «فتعرف أهله».

Ḥārith, you have looked below you and not above you, which is why you have strayed.¹ You haven't recognized right, else you would have recognized its deniers, and you haven't recognized wrong, else you would have recognized its perpetrators.

Raḍī: Ḥārith responded, "I will sit out the fighting, alongside Sa'd ibn Mālik and 'Abdallāh ibn 'Umar,"² and 'Alī exclaimed:

But Sa'd and 'Abdallāh ibn 'Umar refused to aid right or fight wrong!

3.256 A ruler rides a lion. People envy his status, but he knows his situation.

3.257 Be kind to orphans, and others will care for yours.³

3.258 When the learned speak truth, their words heal. When they speak falsehoods, they cause disease.

3.259 A man asked 'Alī to define faith for him, and 'Alī directed him:⁴

Come back tomorrow and I will inform you when others are present to hear me. Then, if you forget my words, others will remember them. Words are like runaway camels—this person catches them, another person loses them.

Raḍī: I have recorded the answer 'Alī gave to this man in a text earlier in this chapter, which begins, "Faith has four branches."⁵

3.260 Son of Adam, add not the worries of a day that has yet to arrive to the burdens of the day that is here! If your lifespan extends to tomorrow, God will provide sustenance.⁶

1 The line is interpreted as follows: (1) You have followed those who broke the pledge of allegiance at the Battle of the Camel and not followed your rightful Imam (B 993); or, (2) you have followed the Syrians and Mu'āwiyah and not the majority of the Prophet's Companions (F 443). *Yā Ḥārī* (O Ḥārith), with the final letter "Th" dropped, is the apocopated (*murakhkham*) form of the vocative, *Yā Ḥārith*.

2 Sa'd ibn Mālik is better known as Sa'd ibn Abī Waqqāṣ.

3 Ibn 'Asākir (*Tārīkh*, 42:497–498) places this line within oration §1.63, that 'Alī delivered in Siffin, in 37/657.

4 Excerpt from oration that 'Alī delivered in his home, either in Medina or Kufa, additional parts of which are as §1.69, §1.103 (details in note), §3.26.

5 §3.26.

6 Similar lines in §3.358.

3.261 وقال عليه السلام: أَحِبِّ حَبِيبَكَ هَوْنًا مَا عَسَى أَنْ يَكُونَ بَغِيضَكَ يَوْمًا مَا وَأَبْغَضَ بَغِيضَكَ هَوْنًا مَا عَسَى أَنْ يَكُونَ حَبِيبَكَ يَوْمًا مَا.

3.262 وقال عليه السلام: الناس في الدنيا عاملان عامل في الدنيا للدنيا قد شغلته دنياه عن آخرته يخشى على من يُخَلِّفَ الفقر ويأمنه على نفسه فيُفني عمره في منفعة غيره. وعامل عمل في الدنيا لما بعدها فجاءه الذي له من الدنيا بغير عمل فأحرز الحظَّين معًا وملك الدارين جميعًا فأصبح وجيهاً عند الله لا يسأل الله حاجة فيمنعه.

3.263 وَرُوي أَنَّهُ ذُكرَ عندَ عمر بن الخطاب في أَيَّامِهِ حُلِّيَّ الكعبة وكثرته فقال قوم لو أخذته فجهزت به جيوش المسلمين كان أعظم للأجر وما تصنع الكعبة بالحلِّي فهِمَّ عمر بذلك وسأل عنه أمير المؤمنين عليه السلام فقال

إِنَّ القرآنَ أُنزلَ على النَّبيِّ عليه السلام والأموالُ أربعةُ أموالٍ المسلمين فقسمها بين الورثة في الفرائض والقيء فقسمه على مستحقِّيه والخمس فوضعه الله حيث وضعه والصدقات فجعلها الله حيث جعلها. وكان حلِّيَّ الكعبة فيها يومئذ فتركه الله على حاله ولم يتركه نسياناً ولم يَخَفَ عليه مكاناً فأقرَّه حيث أقرَّه الله ورسوله.

فقال عمر لولاك لأفتضحنا وترك الحلِّي بحاله.

3.264 وَرُوي أَنَّهُ عليه السلام رُفِعَ إليه رجلان سرقا من مال الله أحدهما عبدٌ من مال الله والآخر من عُرضِ الناس فقال عليه السلام
أما هذا فهو من مال الله ولا حدَّ عليه مال الله أكل بعضه بعضاً وأما الآخر فعليه الحد.

3.261 Love your friend but hold back some—someday he could be your foe. Hate your foe but hold back some—someday he could be your friend.¹

3.262 Those who labor in this world are of two kinds. The first is a man who labors in this world for this world. This world has distracted him from the hereafter. He fears leaving his family without means but thinks himself safe from want, and he uses his life only to provide profit to others. The second is a man who labors in this world for the hereafter and this world's benefits come to him without effort. He wins both fortunes and secures both abodes. He has earned a place of honor in God's eyes—whatever he asks for, God grants him.

3.263 It has been narrated that the many precious objects inside the Ka'bah were brought to 'Umar ibn al-Khaṭṭāb's attention, and someone suggested to him, "Why don't you sell these ornaments to equip the Muslim armies? That would win you greater reward from God, for what does the Ka'bah want with jewels!" The idea appealed to 'Umar, and he asked the Commander of the Faithful for his opinion—'Alī replied:² At the time when the Qur'an was revealed to the Prophet, there were four kinds of property: property that belonged to Muslims that the Prophet distributed among their heirs according to the mandated shares; war gains that he distributed to whomever they accrued; the fifth share that God assigned where he did; and the alms-levy that he allocated where he did. These precious objects were present then inside the Ka'bah, and God left them as they were. It was not that he forgot to legislate about them, nor was their presence unknown to him—you too must keep them where God and his Prophet kept them.

'Umar exclaimed, "But for you, I would have been disgraced!" and he left the precious objects as they were.

3.264 It is narrated that two men who had stolen from the public treasury were brought before 'Alī. One was a slave, himself belonging to the public treasury, and the other was a member of the public. 'Alī pronounced:³ As for this one, he comes from God's treasury and no corporal punishment accrues to him. In his case, part of God's property consumed another part of God's property. The other, however, is warranted the criminal penalty.

1 Reportedly spoken on the day that 'Uthmān was killed, in Medina in 35/656. Balādhurī, *Ansāb*, 5:588.

2 Presumably in Medina, sometime during 'Umar's caliphate, 13–23/634–644.

3 Presumably in Kufa, sometime during 'Alī's caliphate, 35–40/656–661.

فقطعه يده.

3.265 وقال عليه السلام: لو قد آستوت قدماي من هذه المداحض لَغَيَّرْتُ أشياء.

3.266 وقال عليه السلام: اعلّموا علماً يقيناً أنّ الله لم يجعل للعبد وإن عظمت حيلته وأشدّت طلبته وقويّت مكيدته أكثر ممّا سُمّي له في الذكر الحكيم ولم يحل بين العبد في ضعفه وقلة حيلته وبين أن يبلغ ما سُمّي له في الذكر الحكيم والعارف لهذا العامل به أعظم الناس راحة في منفعة والتارك له الشاكّ فيه أعظم الناس شغلاً في مَضَرَّة وربّ مُنعم عليه مستدرج بالنعمى وربّ مُبتلى مصنوع له بالبلوى فردّ أيّها المستمع في شرك وقصر من عَجَلَتِكَ وقِف عند منتهى رزقك.

3.267 وقال عليه السلام: لا تجعلوا علمكم جهلاً ويقينكم شكاً إذا علمتم فأعملوا وإذا تيقنتم فأقدموا.

3.268 وقال عليه السلام: إنّ الطمع مُورد غير مُصدر وضامن غير وَفيّ. وربّما شَرِقَ شارب الماء قبل رِيّه وكلّما عظم قدر الشيء المتنافس فيه عظمت الرزية لفقده والأمانيّ تعمّي أعين البصائر والحظّ يأتي من لا يأتيه.

3.269 وقال عليه السلام: اللهمّ إنّّي أعوذ بك أن تحسّن في لامعة العيون علانيتي وتقبّح فيما أبطن لك سريري محافطاً على رياء الناس من نفسي بجميع ما أنت مُطلّع عليه منّي فأبدي للناس حسن ظاهري وأفضي إليك بسوء عملي تقرباً إلى عبادك وتباعداً من مرَضاتك.

Accordingly, he ordered the second thief's hand to be cut off.

3.265 If my feet had gained a foothold on this slippery path, I would have changed many things.

3.266 People, know with full certainty that God never gives to any of his servants—no matter how great his intrigues, how intense his passions, or how strong his maneuvers—more than what is ordained for him in the Wise Remembrance.¹ God also never withholds from any of his servants—no matter how weak his form, or how paltry his wiles—what is ordained for him in the Wise Remembrance. The person who recognizes this truth and acts on it enjoys the greatest comfort and the most abundant gains. The person who rejects and doubts it is beset with the greatest preoccupations and much harm. Some who have been given many blessings are deceived by their blessings. Others who are burdened with many afflictions are given much good through their trials. So multiply your thanks, O listener, and lessen your haste. Do not stretch your hand beyond your share of sustenance.

3.267 Don't exchange knowledge for ignorance or certainty for doubt. If you have knowledge, then act. If you are certain, go forward.

3.268 Greed drives people to the pools of death, from which there is no return, and it promises success but breaks its pledge—a man drinking water could choke before his thirst is quenched. Moreover, the greater the value of a thing, the greater the grief over its loss. Desire blinds the eyes of the discerning, while fortune comes to those who don't chase after it.

3.269 God, I seek refuge in you! Let me not present a beautiful appearance to people's eyes, while concealing from you an ugly heart. Let me not try to save face before them, when you know everything about me. Let me not show a beautiful form to them, while approaching you with wicked deeds. Let me not seek closeness to your servants, while distancing myself from your pleasure.²

¹ The Wise Remembrance (*al-Dhikr al-ḥakīm*) is the Qur'an, believed by Muslims to contain knowledge of all things.

² Ibn 'Abd Rabbih (*ʿIqd*, 3:174) ascribes this supplication to 'Alī's grandson 'Alī Zayn al-Ābidīn. Ibn Abī al-Ḥadīd (Ḥ 6:178–187) explains—with examples, including the famous Eid supplication—that Zayn al-Ābidīn often recited his grandfather's supplications, and some of them became part of the latter's collection of supplications, *al-Ṣaḥīfah al-Sajjādiyyah*.

3.270 وقال عليه السلام: لا والذي أمسينا منه في غُبر ليلة دَهْمَاء تَكْشِر عن يوم أغرّ ما كان كذا وكذا.

3.271 وقال عليه السلام
 قليل تدوم عليه أرجى من كثير مملول منه.
 إذا أضرت النوافل بالفرائض فأرفضوها.
 من تذكّر بعد السفر استعدّ.
 ليست الرؤية مع الأبصار فقد تكذب العيون أهلها ولا يغشّ العقل من استنصحه.
 بينكم وبين الموعظة حجاب من الغرّة.
 جاهلكم مُزداً مُسوّف.
 قطع العلم عذر المتعلّلين.
 كلّ مُعاجل يسأل الإنظار وكلّ مُؤجل يتعلّل بالتسويف.

3.272 وقال عليه السلام: ما قال الناس لشيء طوبى له إلا وقد خبأ له الدهر يوم سوء.

3.273 قال عليه السلام وقد سئل عن القدر
 طريقٌ مظلمٌ فلا تسلكوه وبحر عميقٌ فلا تلجوه وسرّ الله فلا تتكلّفوه.

3.274 وقال عليه السلام: إذا أَرَذَلَ اللهُ عبداً حظر عليه العلم.

3.275 وقال عليه السلام: كان لي فيما مضى أخٌ في الله وكان يُعظّمه في عيني صَغَر الدنيا في عينه وكان خارجاً من سلطان بطنه فلا يشتهي ما لا يجد ولا يُكثر إذا وَجَد وكان أكثر دهره صامتاً فإن قال بَذَّ القائلين ونَفَعَ غليل السائلين وكان ضعيفاً مُستضعفاً

3.270 No, I swear by the one in whose protection we spent the black night, a night that smiled to reveal the brightness of day—that such-and-such a thing never happened!

3.271 Doing a little often is better than tiring of a lot.¹

If supplemental deeds of worship cause you to neglect mandatory ones, stop doing them.²

One who ponders the journey's length will be prepared.

True sight is not just seeing with your eyes. Eyes can lie, but the intellect never deceives those who seek its counsel.

Negligence veils you from counsel.

The ignorant among you do more of this and put off that.³

Knowledge severs excuses.

Those who are summoned early ask for more time. Those who are given time indulge and procrastinate.

3.272 Never have people exclaimed, "What joy!" without fate setting up their secret day of doom.

3.273 'Alī was asked about destiny, and he warned:

It's a dark road, don't tread it. It's a deep sea, don't enter it. It's God's mystery, don't torment yourself trying to understand it.

3.274 When God wants to debase a man, he denies him knowledge.

3.275 In a time now past, I had a brother whom I loved in God's name.⁴ What made him great in my eyes was the smallness of the world in his. He was not controlled by his stomach—he neither craved what he could not have, nor indulged in what he had obtained. Mostly, he was silent. When he spoke, he quietened all who spoke and quenched the thirst of any who sought. He was frail, and people considered him weak, but when battle approached, he was a

1 Similar to § 3.414.

2 Similar to § 3.34.

3 I.e., they continue to sin and delay repentance. H 19:175; B 998.

4 Lit. "brother in God" (*akḥun fi-llāh*). The reference could be to the Prophet Muḥammad, or Abū Dharr al-Ghifārī, or Miqdād ibn al-Aswad, or 'Uthmān ibn Maz'ūn; or to an ideal, rather than real, brother (H 19:184; B 999). The text has also been attributed to 'Alī's son Ḥasan. (B 999 and R 3:385, after Ibn al-Muqaffa'; Ḥarrānī, *Tuḥaf*, 234–235, and others); it is presented in the edition of Ibn al-Muqaffa's *al-Adab al-kabīr*, 314, without attribution, perhaps a copyist error.

فإن جاء الجَدَّ فهو لَيْثٌ غَابٍ وَصِلُّ وادٍ لَا يُدْلِي بِحِجَّةٍ حَتَّى يَأْتِيَ قَاضِيًّا وَكَانَ لَا يَلُومُ أَحَدًا عَلَى مَا يَجِدُ الْعَذْرَ فِي مِثْلِهِ حَتَّى يَسْمَعَ اعْتِذَارَهُ وَكَانَ لَا يَشْكُو وَجَعًا إِلَّا عِنْدَ بُرْثِهِ وَكَانَ يَقُولُ مَا يَفْعَلُ وَلَا يَقُولُ مَا لَا يَفْعَلُ وَكَانَ إِنْ غُلِبَ عَلَى الْكَلَامِ لَمْ يُغْلَبْ عَلَى السَّكُوتِ وَكَانَ عَلَى مَا يَسْمَعُ أَحْرَصَ مِنْهُ عَلَى أَنْ يَتَكَلَّمَ وَكَانَ إِذَا بَدَّهَ أَمْرَانِ نَظَرَ إِلَيْهِمَا أَقْرَبَ إِلَى الْهَوَى نَخَافَهُ. فَعَلَيْكُمْ بِهَذِهِ الْخَلَائِقِ فَالزَّمُوها وَتَنَافَسُوا فِيهَا فَإِنْ لَمْ تَسْتَطِيعُوا فَاعْلَمُوا أَنَّ أَخَذَ الْقَلِيلَ خَيْرٌ مِنْ تَرَكَ الْكَثِيرَ.

3.276 وقال عليه السلام: لو لم يتوَعَّد الله على معصية لكان يجب أن لا يُعصى شكرًا لنعمه.

3.277 وقال عليه السلام وقد عَرَّى الأشعث بن قيس عن ابن له يا أشعث إن تحزن على ابنك فقد أَسْتَحَقَّتْ ذَلِكَ مِنْكَ الرَّحِمُ وَإِنْ تَصْبِرْ فَنِيَّ اللَّهُ مِنْ كُلِّ مَصِيبَةٍ خَلَفَ يَا أَشْعَثُ إِنْ صَبَرْتَ جَرَى عَلَيْكَ الْقَدَرُ وَأَنْتَ مُأْجُورٌ وَإِنْ جَزَعْتَ جَرَى عَلَيْكَ الْقَدَرُ وَأَنْتَ سَرَّكَ وَهُوَ بَلَاءٌ وَفِتْنَةٌ وَحَزَنُكَ وَهُوَ ثَوَابٌ وَرَحْمَةٌ.

3.278 وقال عليه السلام على قبر رسول الله صَلَّى الله عليه وآله ساعة دُفِنَ إِنَّ الصَّبْرَ لَجَمِيلٌ إِلَّا عَنْكَ وَإِنَّ الْجَزَعَ لَقَبِيحٌ إِلَّا عَلَيْكَ وَإِنَّ الْمُصَابَ بِكَ لَجَلِيلٌ وَإِنَّهُ قَبْلَكَ وَبَعْدَكَ لَجَلَلٌ.

3.279 وقال عليه السلام: لا تصحب المائتَ فَإِنَّهُ يُزَيِّنُ لَكَ فَعْلَهُ وَيُودِّ أَنْ تَكُونَ مِثْلَهُ.

lion of the thicket, a viper of the ravine. He never presented an argument unless it was decisive. He never censured anyone for what might be excused until he had heard them out. He never complained of an ailment until he had recovered. He preached only what he practiced, and never what he did not. He may have been overcome in words, but he was never overcome in silence—he was more eager to listen than to speak. If two options presented themselves to him, he would look to see which appealed to his passions and do the opposite. You, too, should emulate these character traits. Stay with them, race to acquire them. If you cannot do them all, then know that doing a little is better than renouncing a lot.

3.276 Even if disobedience were not subject to punishment, you should never disobey God, in gratitude for his many blessings.

3.277 Offering condolences to al-Ash'ath ibn Qays on the death of his son, 'Alī said:¹ Ash'ath, it is fitting that you mourn your son—his relationship to you makes it right that you should mourn. But if you can bear his loss with fortitude, know this: you can find consolation for every loss in God. Ash'ath, if you bear your affliction with fortitude, fate will have assailed you, yes, but you will be rewarded, whereas if you break down in shock, fate will have assailed you anyway, and you will be punished. Your son's life made you happy, but he was a trial for you then and a test.² His death has caused you grief, but it is a means for you now to earn God's mercy and reward.

3.278 'Alī spoke these lines at the Messenger of God's grave, just after burying him:³ Patience is beautiful except in our loss of you. Shock is loathsome except in our loss of you. The calamity brought by your death is enormous, while deaths before and after you mean nothing.

3.279 Don't spend time with a fool. He will lure you to his ways and try to turn you into him.

1 See also 'Alī's expressions of condolence to Ash'ath on the death of his brother in § 3.89, and to an unnamed relative, in § 3.385. Abū al-ʿAtāhiyah paraphrased this theme in a line of condolence, "You will no doubt be subject to the flow of destiny, and either you will be rewarded for your response or a sinner" (ولا بد من جريان القضاء—إما مثابا وإما أثيما). H 19:192; not in the published *Dīwān*.

2 Reference to Qur'an, Taghābun 64:15.

3 In Medina, 11/632.

3.280 وقال عليه السلام وقد سئل عن مسافة ما بين المشرق والمغرب
مسيرة يوم للشمس.

3.281 وقال عليه السلام: أصدقاؤك ثلاثة وأعداؤك ثلاثة فأصدقاؤك صديقك
وصديق صديقك وعدو عدوك وأعداؤك عدوك وعدو صديقك وصديق عدوك.

3.282 وقال عليه السلام لرجل رآه يسعى على عدو له بما فيه إضرار بنفسه
إنما أنت كالطاعن نفسه ليقتل ردّفه.

3.283 وقال عليه السلام: ما أكثر العبر وأقل الاعتبار.

3.284 وقال عليه السلام: مَنْ بَالَعَ فِي الْخَصُومَةِ أَثْمَ وَمَنْ قَصَّرَ فِيهَا ظُلْمٌ وَلَا يَسْتَطِيعُ أَنْ
يَبْقِيَ اللَّهَ مِنْ خَاصِمٍ.

3.285 وقال عليه السلام: مَا أَهْمَنِي ذَنْبُ أَمِلْتُ بَعْدَهُ حَتَّى أَصِلِّي رَكَعَتَيْنِ.

3.286 وسئل عليه السلام: كَيْفَ يَحْسَبُ اللَّهُ الْخَلْقَ عَلَى كَثْرَتِهِمْ فَقَالَ
كَمَا يَرْزُقُهُمْ عَلَى كَثْرَتِهِمْ.

فَقِيلَ كَيْفَ يَحْسَبُهُمْ وَلَا يَرُونَهُ قَالَ
كَمَا يَرْزُقُهُمْ وَلَا يَرُونَهُ.

3.287 وقال عليه السلام: رَسُولُكَ تَرْجُمَانُ عَقْلِكَ وَكِتَابُكَ أَبْلَغُ مِنْ أَنْ يَنْطِقَ عَنْكَ.

3.288 وقال عليه السلام: مَا الْمُبْتَلَى الَّذِي قَدْ أَشْتَدَّ بِهِ الْبَلَاءُ بِأَحْوَجَ إِلَى الدَّعَاءِ مِنْ
الْمَعَاذِ الَّذِي لَا يَأْمَنُ الْبَلَاءُ.

أي، هـ، ونسخة في ش: كذا. أصل ش: «ما». ن: معاً.

3.280 'Alī was asked, "What is the distance between East and West?" and he answered: The sun's day-long trek.

3.281 You have three friends and three enemies. Your friends are your friend, the friend of your friend, and the enemy of your enemy. Your enemies are your enemy, the enemy of your friend, and the friend of your enemy.

3.282 A man bore down on an enemy, putting himself in harm's way. Seeing this, 'Alī said to him:¹

You are like one who pierces himself with a spear to kill the man riding pillion behind.

3.283 How many lessons and how few heeded!

3.284 To argue too much is to sin, and to argue too little is to lose, but it is impossible for a man who argues all the time to remain godfearing.

3.285 As long as I can pray for forgiveness, I don't fear punishment for past sins.

3.286 'Alī was asked, "How will God judge people when there are so many?" and he replied:²

Just as he feeds them though there are so many!

He was then asked, "How will he judge them when they cannot see him?" and he replied:

Just as he feeds them though they cannot see him!

3.287 Your envoy is your intellect's interpreter, your letter your most effective spokesman.

3.288 A man who is afflicted, whose hardship is severe, is not more in need of prayer than a man who has been spared but has no guarantee of safety.

1 Ṭabarī (*Tārīkh*, 4:277) narrates a version of this line as 'Alī's words to a group of people in Medina who were criticizing 'Uthmān in the affair of his governor in Kufa, Walid ibn 'Uqbah, in 30/651.

2 The man who asked is reported to be Salmān al-Fārisī, presumably in Medina, before Salmān left for Iraq in 'Uthmān's caliphate (r. 23–35/644–656). Ibn 'Abd Rabbih, *Iqd*, 4:288.

3.289 وقال عليه السلام: الناس أبناء الدنيا ولا يُلَامُ الرجل على حبِّ أمِّه.

3.290 وقال عليه السلام: إنّ المسكين رسول الله فمن منعه فقد منع الله ومن أعطاه فقد أعطى الله.

3.291 وقال عليه السلام: ما زنى غيور قطّ.

3.292 وقال عليه السلام: كفى بالأجل حارساً.

3.293 وقال عليه السلام: ينام الرجل على الثُّكُلِ ولا ينام على الحرِّبِ.

ومعنى ذلك أنّه يصبر على قتل الأولاد ولا يصبر على سلب الأموال.

3.294 وقال عليه السلام: مودّة الآباء قرابة الأبناء والقرابة إلى المودّة أخرج من المودّة إلى القرابة.

3.295 وقال عليه السلام: اتّقوا ظُنُونِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ تَعَالَى جَعَلَ الْحَقَّ عَلَى أَلْسِنَتِهِمْ.

3.296 وقال عليه السلام: لا يصدق إيمان عبد حتّى يكون بما في يد الله سبحانه أوثق منه بما في يده.

ان، ش: كذا. ي، هـ، ومصحّحة في ش: أضيفت <ين>.

3.289 People are children of the world, and a man can't be blamed for loving his mother.

3.290 A beggar is God's messenger, whoever refuses him, refuses God, whoever gives to him, gives to God.¹

3.291 A man with a jealous sense of honor never fornicates.

3.292 My allotted lifespan is protection enough!²

3.293 A man may sleep when bereaved, but he can't find sleep when looted.

Raḍī: This means that a man might endure if his sons are killed, but he cannot endure when his wealth is plundered.

3.294 Affection among fathers produces kinship among their sons. Kinship needs affection more than affection needs kinship.

3.295 Beware lest you arouse suspicions in believers' hearts, for God has placed truth on their tongues!

3.296 A person's faith is not sincere until he trusts God's gifts more than his own possessions.³

1 Narrated by 'Alī from the Prophet in Nu'mān, *Da'ā'im*, 1:243.

2 Spoken at Šiffīn when 'Alī's associates asked him to be wary of Mu'āwiyah's assassins. Šadūq, *Tawhīd*, 368.

3 Mas'ūdi (*Murūj*, 2:417–418) reports that a suppliant came to 'Alī's door, and 'Alī instructed his son Ḥasan to fetch a dirham from his mother, Fāṭimah (this would presumably be shortly before Fāṭimah died, in 11/632, when Ḥasan was a young child). Ḥasan came back with her caution that they had only six dirhams, which were needed to buy flour. 'Alī responded with the line at hand, and told Ḥasan to bring all six dirhams, which he proceeded to give to the beggar. The next morning, 'Alī bought a camel on credit for 140 dirhams, which he then resold for 200, thus coming home with a profit of 60 dirhams, and he said to Fāṭimah that this was a fulfilment of God's promise, «مَنْ جَاءَ بِالْحَسَنَةِ فَلَهُ عَشْرُ امْتَالِهَا» (Qur'an, An'ām 6:160). A similar line is attributed to the Prophet in Quḍā'i, *Shihāb*, § 2.34.

3.297 وقال عليه السلام لأنس بن مالك وقد كان بعثه إلى طلحة والزبير لما جاء إلى البصرة يذكرهما شيئاً سمعه من رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله في معناهما فلوي عن ذلك فرجع إليه فقال إني أنسيت ذلك الأمر فقال عليه السلام إن كنت كاذباً فضربك الله بها بيضاء لامعة لا تُوارىها العمامة.

يعني البرص. فأصاب أنساً هذا الداء فيما بعد في وجهه وكان لا يرى إلا مُتبرِّعاً.

3.298 وقال عليه السلام: إنَّ للقلوب إقبالاً وإدباراً فإذا أقبلت فأحملوها على النوافل وإذا أدبرت فأقتصروا بها على الفرائض.

3.299 وقال عليه السلام: في القرآن نبأ ما قبلكم وخبر ما بعدكم وحكم ما بينكم.

3.300 وقال عليه السلام: رُدَّ الحجر من حيث جاء فإنَّ الشرَّ لا يدفعه إلا الشرُّ.

3.297 When Ṭalḥah and Zubayr marched on Basra, ‘Alī sent Anas ibn Mālik to remind them of something he, Anas, had heard about the two of them from God’s Messenger. Anas wanted to evade this task, and he came back to ‘Alī, saying, “I forgot what it was I had heard.” ‘Alī exclaimed:¹

If you are lying, may God mar your face with a bright white patch that your turban cannot conceal!

Raḍī: He meant vitiligo (*baraṣ*). Shortly thereafter, Anas contracted this disease, and was never seen thereafter without a veil on his face.

3.298 Hearts are sometimes receptive and sometimes withdrawn. When they are receptive, urge them to the supplementary rites of worship. When they are withdrawn, let them stay with the mandatory rites.²

3.299 The Qur’an contains reports about what happened before you, prophecies about what will come after you, and laws about what is present among you.³

3.300 Cast back the stone to whence it came. Only evil repels evil.

1 Some commentators (R 3:390; B 1000) say that this line, with Raḍī’s contextualization, refers to ‘Alī’s sending Anas to Ṭalḥah and Zubayr before the Battle of the Camel outside Basra in 36/656, to remind them of Muḥammad’s prophetic warning, <You will fight ‘Alī in battle, and you will be in the wrong.> Disagreeing with the etymology, Ibn Abī al-Ḥadīd (19:217–218, citing Ibn Qutaybah, *Ma’ārīf*, chapter on vitiligo, *baraṣ*) says the histories do not report that ‘Alī ever sent Anas to speak with Ṭalḥah and Zubayr. Rather, they report that ‘Alī once called out to people in the gathering space of Kufa (sometime during his caliphate between 36/656 and 40/661), and said, “Whoever has heard God’s Messenger say about me, while he was returning from the Farewell Pilgrimage, <For whomsoever I am master, ‘Alī is his master; God, love those who love him, and hate those who hate him>, I ask him in God’s name to step forward and testify!” Some men stepped forward and testified that they had been present and heard. ‘Alī said to Anas, “You were there too! What is the matter with you?” Anas replied, “Commander of the Faithful, I have grown old, and what I have forgotten is more than what I remember.” It was then that ‘Alī spoke the lines in the text above.

2 Similar to § 3.177.

3 Mas’ūdi (*Murūj*, 3:106) reports that Ḥārith al-Hamdānī complained to ‘Alī that people had forsaken the Qur’an and were following specious hadith. ‘Alī replied that the Prophet had informed him about upcoming seditions and instructed that people should cleave in such times to the Qur’an, and the saying at hand is from the Prophet’s words that ‘Alī quoted.

3.301 وقال عليه السلام لكتبه عبيد الله بن أبي رافع
أَلْتَقَى دَوَاتِكَ وَأَطْلُ جِلْفَةَ قَلْبِكَ وَفَرَّجَ بَيْنَ السُّطُورِ وَقَرَّمْتُ بَيْنَ الْحُرُوفِ فَإِنَّ ذَلِكَ أَجْدَرُ
بَصَابِحَةِ الْخَطِّ.

3.302 وقال عليه السلام: أَنَا يَعْسُوبُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمَالُ يَعْسُوبُ الْفَجَّارَ.

ومعنى ذلك أَنَّ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ يَتَّبِعُونِي وَالْفَجَّارَ يَتَّبِعُونَ الْمَالَ كَمَا يَتَّبِعُ النَّحْلُ يَعْسُوبَهَا وَهُوَ رَئِيسُهَا.

3.303 وقال له بعض اليهود ما دَفَنْتُمْ نَبِيَّكُمْ حَتَّى اخْتَلَفْتُمْ فَقَالَ لَهُ
إِنَّمَا اخْتَلَفْنَا عَنْهُ لَا فِيهِ وَلَكِنَّكُمْ مَا جَفَّتْ أَرْجُلُكُمْ مِنَ الْبَحْرِ حَتَّى قَلْتُمْ لِنَبِيِّكُمْ ﴿أَجْعَلْ لَنَا
إِلَهًا كَمَا لَهُمْ آلِهَةٌ قَالَ إِنَّكُمْ قَوْمٌ تَجْهَلُونَ﴾.

3.304 وقيل له بِأَيِّ شَيْءٍ غَلَبْتَ الْأَقْرَانَ فَقَالَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ
مَا لَقِيتُ رَجُلًا إِلَّا أَعَانَنِي عَلَى نَفْسِهِ.

يُؤْمَى بِذَلِكَ إِلَى تَمَكُّنِ هَيْبَتِهِ فِي الْقُلُوبِ.

3.305 وقال عليه السلام لِأَبْنِهِ مُحَمَّدٍ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ
يَا بُنَيَّ إِنِّي أَخَافُ عَلَيْكَ الْفَقْرَ فَاسْتَعِذْ بِاللَّهِ مِنْهُ فَإِنَّ الْفَقْرَ مَنْقَصَةٌ لِلدِّينِ مَدْهَشَةٌ لِلْعَقْلِ
دَاعِيَةٌ لِلْمَقْتِ.

3.306 وقال عليه السلام لِسَائِلٍ سَأَلَهُ عَنْ مُعْضِلَةٍ
سَلَّ تَفْقُهَا وَلَا تَسْأَلُ تَعْتَأُ. فَإِنَّ الْجَاهِلَ الْمُتَعَلِّمَ شَبِيهَ بِالْعَالِمِ وَإِنَّ الْعَالِمَ الْمُتَعَسِّفَ شَبِيهَ
بِالْجَاهِلِ^١.

^١ش، ي، ه: كذا. ن: أضيفت «المتعنت».

3.301 ‘Alī instructed his scribe, ‘Ubaydallāh ibn Abī Rāfi’, as follows:

Thicken the ink in your inkpot, lengthen the nib of your reed-pen, keep spaces between the lines, and bring the letters close together. Your lettering will then be beautiful.

3.302 I am the queen bee of the believers.¹ Money is the queen bee of the depraved.

Raḍī: This means that while the depraved follow money, believers follow me, just as honeybees follow the queen. The “queen bee (*ya’sūb*)” is the leader of the honeybees.

3.303 A Jew taunted ‘Alī, “Hardly had you buried your Prophet, when you fell into disagreement!” and ‘Alī retorted:

We disagreed after him, not about him. But your feet had not dried from the sea when you demanded of your Prophet, «“Make for us a god like their gods!” whereby he castigated you saying, “you are an ignorant people!”»²

3.304 ‘Alī was asked, “What force did you use to overthrow your adversaries?” and he replied:

I never met a man who didn’t help me against himself!

Raḍī: ‘Alī is alluding to the terror he would strike deep into their hearts.

3.305 ‘Alī counseled his son Muḥammad ibn al-Ḥanafīyyah:

My dear son, I fear for you if you ever fall into poverty, so ask God to protect you from it. Poverty harms the faith, bewilders the mind, and incites to malice.

3.306 ‘Alī replied thus to a man who asked him about a complicated matter:³

Ask to understand, not to challenge. An ignorant man who seeks knowledge is almost like the learned, whereas a learned man who is overly aggressive is almost an ignoramus.

1 ‘Izz al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr (*Usd*, 5:287) states that the Prophet made this statement about ‘Alī.

2 Qur’an, A’rāf 7:138.

3 In Kufa, to a man named Ibn al-Kawwā’, who later became one of the leaders of the Kharijites. Māmaṭīrī, *Nuzhah*, 146; Jurjānī, *I’tibār*, 587.

3.307 وقال عليه السلام لعبد الله بن العباس وقد أشار عليه في شيء لم يوافق رأيه لك أن تشير عليّ وأرى فإن عصيتك فأطعني.

3.308 ورُوي أنّه عليه السلام لما ورد الكوفة قادماً من صفّين مرّ بالشّبابيّين فسمع بكاء النساء على قتلى صفّين وخرج إليه حُرْبُ بْنُ شُرْحَبِيلِ الشّبابيّ وكان من وجوه قومه فقال له أيغلبكم نساؤكم على ما أسمع ألا تنهونهنّ عن هذا الرّنين.

وأقبل يمشي معه وهو عليه السلام راكب فقال له ارجع فإنّ منّي مثلك مع مثلي فتنة للوالي ومذلةً للمؤمن.

3.309 وقال عليه السلام وقد مرّ بقتلى الخوارج يوم النهر بؤساً لكم لقد ضرّكم من غرّكم.

ف قيل له من غرّهم يا أمير المؤمنين فقال الشيطان المضلّ والأنفس الأمّارة بالسوء غرّتهم بالأمانيّ وفسحت لهم في المعاصي ووعدتهم الإظهار فأقتحمت بهم النار.

3.310 وقال عليه السلام: اتّقوا معاصي الله في الخلّوات فإنّ الشاهد هو الحاكم.

3.307 ‘Abdallāh ibn al-‘Abbās offered ‘Alī counsel in a certain matter. ‘Alī, who had a different opinion, replied:¹

You have the right to offer counsel, and I shall give it thought. But if I decide against it, then you will need to obey.

3.308 It is related that when ‘Alī arrived in Kufa from Ṣiffīn, he passed by the lodgings of the Shibām clan and heard women weeping loudly over their fallen warriors. One of their leaders, Ḥarb ibn Shuraḥbīl al-Shibāmī, came out to greet ‘Alī, who said to him:²

Do your women rule you? What is this I hear—can’t you stop their wailing?

Ḥarb then began to walk alongside ‘Alī, who was on horseback, and ‘Alī said to him: Go back inside! A man like you, walking beside a man like me, bodes nothing but sedition for the ruler and shame for the believer.³

3.309 Following the Battle of Nahrawān, ‘Alī walked out among the Kharijites’ corpses, and he addressed them as follows:⁴

What misfortune you have earned! The one who deceived you is the one who injured you.

Asked, “Who deceived them, Commander of the Faithful?” he answered: Satan the great deceiver and their own evil-inciting passions. The two together deceived them with false hopes, opened their path to sin, promised them conquest and victory, and then pitched them into hellfire.

3.310 Beware of disobeying God in private, for the witness is himself the judge.

1 When the Muslims had pledged allegiance to ‘Alī in 35/656 in Medina, ‘Abdallāh ibn al-‘Abbās advised him to appoint Ṭalḥah as governor of Basra and Zubayr as governor of Kufa. Ibn al-‘Abbās also advised ‘Alī to reaffirm Mu‘āwiyah as governor of Damascus, and then, when Mu‘āwiyah had pledged allegiance, to affirm him if he continued to obey, and replace him if he stirred up dissent. ‘Alī exclaimed, “Great God! Should I corrupt my faith with another’s worldliness!” then spoke the lines in our text. F 452; B 1004; Ṭabarī, *Tārīkh* 4:441.

2 In 37/657. Details in Ṭabarī, *Tārīkh*, 5:62; Minqarī, *Waq‘at Ṣiffīn*, 531 (with this text).

3 I.e., it puffs up the ruler and humiliates the believer, because his chest and face are close to the mounted rider’s feet. Ḥ 19:234.

4 In 38/658. Details and text in Ṭabarī, *Tārīkh*, 5:88.

3.311 وقال عليه السلام لما بلغه قتل محمد بن أبي بكر
إنّ حزننا عليه على قدر سرورهم به إلّا أنّهم نُقصوا بغيضاً ونُقصنا حبيباً.

3.312 وقال عليه السلام: العمر الذي أعذر الله فيه إلى ابن آدم ستون سنة.

3.313 وقال عليه السلام: ما ظفر من ظفر الإثم به والغالب بالشر مغلوب.

3.314 وقال عليه السلام: إنّ الله سبحانه فرض في أموال الأغنياء أقوات الفقراء فما
جاع فقير إلّا بما منع غنيّ والله تعالى سائلهم عن ذلك.

3.315 وقال عليه السلام: الاستغناء عن العذر أعزّ من الصدق به.

3.316 وقال عليه السلام: أقلّ ما يلزمكم لله أن لا تستعينوا بنعمه على معاصيه.

3.317 وقال عليه السلام: إنّ الله سبحانه جعل الطاعة غنيمة الأكياس عند تفريط
العجزة.

3.318 وقال عليه السلام: السلطان ورعة الله في أرضه.

3.319 وقال عليه السلام في صفة المؤمن

المؤمن بُشره في وجهه وحزنه في قلبه أوسع شيء صدرًا وأذلّ شيء نفسًا يكره الرفعة
ويشأن السمعة. طويل غمّه بعيد همّه كثير صمته مشغول وقته شكور صبور مغمور بفكرته
ضنين بخُلّته سهل الخليفة لئن العريكة نفسه أصلب من الصلْد وهو أذلّ من العبد.

3.311 When the report of Muḥammad ibn Abī Bakr's slaying reached 'Alī, he exclaimed:¹

Our grief for him equals their joy at his death! They have dispatched an enemy and we have lost someone we loved!

3.312 Anyone to whom God has granted sixty years of life has no excuse left.²

3.313 A person who is conquered by sin can never win. A person who prevails through evil will be crushed.

3.314 God has mandated food for the poor from the wealth of the rich. Whenever a poor man goes hungry, it is because a rich man has refused to give, and God will surely hold him accountable.

3.315 Not needing to give an excuse is even better than giving a genuine one.

3.316 The least you owe God is not to use his gifts to sin against him.

3.317 God has made obedience to him a prize for the wise at a time when the weak are remiss.

3.318 The ruler is God's custodian on earth.³

3.319 Describing the believer, 'Alī said:⁴

A believer shows his joy in his face and hides his sorrow in his heart. His generosity is vast, his humility is deep. He dislikes fame and detests praise. His grief is long lasting, his aspirations reach far. He stays mostly silent and spends his time well. He always gives thanks and is patient in adversity. He remains immersed in thought and is cautious when making friends. His temperament is mild and his nature is easygoing. He is stronger than a rock yet humbler than a slave.

1 In Kufa, 38/658. Muḥammad ibn Abī Bakr, 'Alī's ward and his governor in Egypt, was tortured and killed by 'Amr ibn al-ʿĀṣ. Text and details of the news reaching 'Alī from Egypt of Muḥammad's death and from Syria of the Syrian's rejoicing, in Ṭabarī, *Tārīkh*, 5:108.

2 Similar saying attributed to the Prophet in Quḍāʾī, *Shihāb*, § 2.66.

3 Narrated within 'Alī's epistle to commanders, presumably sent from Kufa at the beginning of his caliphate in 36/656. Minqarī, *Waqʿat Ṣiffīn*, 125–126.

4 Kulaynī (*Kāfī*, 2:226–230) presents this saying as part of the Hammām Oration (§ 1.191) in which 'Alī describes the pious.

3.320 وقال عليه السلام: لو رأى العبد الأجل ومصيره لأبغض الأمل وغروره.

3.321 وقال عليه السلام: لكل أمرئ في ماله شريكان الوارث والحوادث.

3.322 وقال عليه السلام: الداعي بلا عمل كالرامي بلا وتر.

3.323 وقال عليه السلام: العلم علمان مطبوع ومسموع ولا ينفع المسموع إذا لم يكن المطبوع.

3.324 وقال عليه السلام: صواب الرأي بالدول يُقبل بإقبالها ويذهب بذهابها.

3.325 وقال عليه السلام: العفاف زينة الفقر والشكر زينة الغنى.

3.326 وقال عليه السلام: يوم العدل على الظالم أشد من يوم الجور على المظلوم.

3.327 وقال عليه السلام: الأقاويل محفوظة والسرائر مبلّوة و﴿كُلُّ نَفْسٍ بِمَا كَسَبَتْ رَهِينَةٌ﴾ والناس منقوصون مدخولون إلا من عصم الله سائلهم مُتَعَنَّتْ ومجيبهم متكلف يكاد أفضلهم رأياً يردّه عن فضل رأيه الرضى والسخط ويكاد أصلهم عوداً تنكأه اللحظة وتستحيله الكلمة الواحدة. معاشر الناس اتّقوا الله فكم من مؤمل ما لا يبلغه وبان ما لا يسكنه وجامع ما سوف يتركه ولعلّه من باطل جمعه ومن حقّ منعه أصابه حراماً واحتمل به آثماً فباء بوزره وقدم على ربه أسفاً لا هفاً قد ﴿خَسِرَ الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةَ ذَلِكَ هُوَ الْخُسْرَانُ الْمُبِينُ﴾.

3.328 وقال عليه السلام: من العصمة تعذر المعاصي.

3.320 If a man saw his end and his final destination, he would scorn all desires and their deadly deception.

3.321 Every man's wealth is shared by two partners: heirs and accidents.

3.322 A person who prays without deeds is like an archer who shoots with an unstrung bow.

3.323 Knowledge is of two kinds, innate and acquired—the acquired gives no benefit in the absence of the innate.

3.324 Good judgment turns on preordained revolutions of power. It comes when they come, and leaves when they leave.

3.325 Temperance adorns poverty, gratitude adorns wealth.¹

3.326 Justice's day against the oppressor will be harsher than tyranny's day against the oppressed.²

3.327 Words are remembered, intentions are tested, and «every soul is mortgaged to what it has earned.»³ Most people—except those whom God has protected—are flawed and weak-minded. The one who asks questions asks only to object, the one who answers pretends to know the answer. Even the person who possesses judgment is in danger of being subverted by desire or annoyance. Even the person who has inner strength is in danger of being injured by a look or altered by a word. O people, remain conscious of God! How many a person hopes for what he will not attain! How many a person builds what he will not inhabit! How many a person amasses what he will soon abandon! And perhaps he amassed it from illicit sources or by denying someone's rights. Perhaps he seized it unlawfully and loaded his back with a burden of sin. He then returns to the hereafter with his heavy load and arrives before his Lord filled with guilt and pain, «having lost this world and the hereafter—that is the most catastrophic loss!»⁴

3.328 One way to protect from sinning is to deny access to its means.

1 From 'Alī's oration titled *Wasīlah* (Ḥarrānī, *Tuḥaf*, 90). The first half of this saying is similar to § 3.60.

2 § 3.226 is similar.

3 Qur'an, Muddaththir 74:38.

4 Qur'an, Ḥajj 22:11.

3.329 وقال عليه السلام: ماء وجهك جامد يُقطره السؤال فأنظر عند من تقطره.

3.330 وقال عليه السلام: الثناء بأكثر من الاستحقاق مَلَقٌ والتقصير عن الاستحقاق عِيٌّ أو حسد.

3.331 وقال عليه السلام: أشدّ الذنوب ما أَسْتَهَانَ به صاحبه.

3.332 وقال عليه السلام

من نظري في عيب نفسه أَشْتَغَلَ عن عيب غيره.

ومن رضي برزق الله لم يحزن على ما فاتته.

ومن سَلَّ سيف البغي قُتِلَ به.

ومن كابدَ الأمور عَطِبَ.

ومن أَقْتَحَمَ الجُبَّ غَرِقَ.

ومن دخل مداخل السوء أَتَاهُم.

ومن كثر كلامه كثر خطاؤه ومن كثر خطاؤه قَلَّ حياؤه ومن قَلَّ حياؤه قَلَّ ورعه

ومن قَلَّ ورعه مات قلبه ومن مات قلبه دخل النار.

ومن نظري في عيوب الناس فَأَنْكَرَهَا ثُمَّ رَضِيَهَا لنفسه فذلك الأحمق بعينه.

القناعة مال لا ينفد.

ومن أَكْثَرَ من ذكر الموت رضي من الدنيا باليسير.

ومن علم أَنَّ كلامه من عمله قَلَّ كلامه إِلَّا فيما يعنيه.

3.333 وقال عليه السلام: للظالم من الرجال ثلاث علامات يظلم من فوقه بالمعصية

ومن دونه بالغلبة ويُظَاهِر القوم الظلمة.

3.334 وقال عليه السلام: عند تناهي الشدة تكون الفُرجة وعند تَضَائِقِ حَلَقِ البلاء

يكون الرخاء.

3.329 Think of the dignity of your countenance as water frozen in place until melted away by solicitation—to whom will you offer its droplets?

3.330 Praise beyond a person's worth is flattery. Praise below a person's worth is impotence or envy.

3.331 The worst sin is one its perpetrator thinks inconsequential.

3.332 Those who perceive their own faults are too preoccupied to notice the faults of others.

Those who are happy with the sustenance God has given them are not saddened by what they don't have.

Those who draw the sword of treachery are slain by it.

Those who pitch themselves against fate perish.

Those who rush blindly into the deep sea drown.

Those who enter places of vice invite suspicion.

When words multiply, errors multiply; when errors multiply, modesty decreases; when modesty decreases, restraint decreases; when restraint decreases, the heart dies—and whoever's heart has died enters the Fire.

If you remark on the faults of others while tolerating your own, you are the epitome of the fool.

Contentment is wealth that never runs out.¹

Contemplate death, and you will want little from this world.

If you realize that words are deeds, you will speak only when it benefits you.

3.333 An oppressor is identified in three ways: he oppresses those above him by his disobedience, he oppresses those below him by his brutality, and he supports the faction of oppressors.

3.334 When suffering becomes intense, deliverance will arrive. When an ordeal's noose tightens, its grip will slacken.

¹ §3.50 is identical.

3.335 وقال عليه السلام لبعض أصحابه
لا تجعلن أكثر شغلك بأهلك وولدك فإن يكن أهلك وولدك أولياء الله فإن الله لا يضيع
أوليائه وإن يكونوا أعداء الله فما همك وشغلك بأعداء الله.

3.336 وقال عليه السلام: أكبر العيب أن تعيب ما فيك مثله.

3.337 وهنّا بحضرته رجل رجلاً بغيلاً ولد له فقال له <لَيْسَ الْفَارْسُ> فقال عليه السلام
لا تقل ذاك ولكن قل شكرت الواهب وبورك لك في الموهوب وبلغ أشده ورزقت برّه.

3.338 وبني رجل من عماله بناءً نفماً فقال
أطلعت الورق رؤوسها إن البناء ليصف لك الغنى.

3.339 وقيل له عليه السلام لو سُدَّ على رجل باب بيت وترك فيه من أين كان يأتيه رزقه فقال
من حيث يأتيه أجله.

3.340 وعزّى عليه السلام قوماً عن ميت فقال
إنّ هذا الأمر ليس بكم بدأ ولا إليكم انتهى وقد كان صاحبكم هذا يسافر فعدّوه في بعض
أسفاره فإن قدم عليكم وإلا قدمتم عليه.

3.341 وقال عليه السلام: أيها الناس ليركم الله من النعمة وجلين كما يراكم من النعمة
فرقين إنّه من وسّع عليه في ذات يده فلم ير ذلك استدرجاً فقد أمن مخوفاً ومن ضيق
عليه في ذات يده فلم ير ذلك اختباراً فقد ضيع مأمولاً.

3.342 وقال عليه السلام: يا أسرى الرغبة أقصروا فإنّ المعرج على الدنيا لا يروعه منها
إلا صريف أنياب الحداث. أيها الناس تولّوا من أنفسكم تأديبها وأعدّلوا بها عن ضراية
عادتها.

اش، ن، ي، ونسخة في ه: كذا. أصل ه، ومصحّحة في ش، ونسخة في ن، ي: <ضراوة>.

3.335 'Alī said to one of his associates:

Don't devote the major part of your life to your spouses and children. If they are God's devotees, God will take care of them. And if they are God's enemies, well then, why should you occupy yourself with caring for God's enemies?

3.336 Your biggest fault is faulting others for a fault you too possess.

3.337 A man congratulated another on the birth of a son in 'Alī's presence, saying, <May the warrior bring you joy!>¹ 'Alī rebuked him:²

Don't say that! Say instead: May you thank your divine benefactor, may his heavenly grace encompass this child who is his gift, may the child grow to full strength, and may you be blessed with his devotion!

3.338 One of 'Alī governors built a grand mansion, and 'Alī said to him in rebuke: Here are silver dirhams displaying their faces! The mansion speaks loudly of your wealth.

3.339 Asked, "If a man's door is locked with him inside, from where does his sustenance enter?" 'Alī replied:

The same place from where his death will enter.

3.340 Offering condolences to some persons upon the death of a loved one, 'Alī said: This matter has not begun with you and will not end with you. Your friend used to travel, so think of him as being away on one of his journeys. If he does not come back to you, you will go forward to meet him.

3.341 People! Let God see you vigilant in times of ease, just as he sees you wary in times of hardship. Whoever fails to see the test when his hands fill with blessings is complacent about the impending terror. Whoever fails to see the trial when his hands straiten, squanders the reward he could have received.

3.342 Prisoners of craving, desist! Anyone who fixes his hopes on the world fails to take warning until calamity, gnashing her teeth, approaches. People, restrain yourselves, turn away from your rapacious ways!

¹ Preferred felicitation used in the pre-Islamic period at the birth of a son. Ḥ 19:270; R 3:403.

² Māmaṭīrī (*Nuzhah*, 394) records 'Alī's line (without the rebuke) as having been addressed to 'Abdallāh ibn al-'Abbās, congratulating him on the birth of a son, upon whom 'Alī then proceeded to bestow, at 'Abdallāh's request for a name, the name 'Alī and the patronymic Abū al-Ḥasan, after his own.

3.343 وقال عليه السلام: لا تظننَّ بكلمة خرجت من أحدٍ سوءًا وأنت تجد لها في الخير محتملاً.

3.344 وقال عليه السلام إذا كانت لك إلى الله سبحانه حاجة فأبدأ بمسألة الصلاة على النبي صلى الله عليه وآله ثم سل حاجتك فإن الله أكرم من أن يسأل حاجتين فيقضي إحداهما ويمنع الأخرى.

3.345 وقال عليه السلام: من ضنَّ بعرضه فليدع المراء.

3.346 وقال عليه السلام: من انخرق المعاجلة قبل الإمكان والأناة بعد الفرصة.

3.347 وقال عليه السلام: لا تسَلِّ عمَّا لا يكون فني الذي قد كان لك شغل.

3.348 وقال عليه السلام

الفكر مرآة صافية.

والاعتبار منذر ناصح.

وكفى أدباً لنفسك تجنبك ما كرهته لغيرك.

3.349 وقال عليه السلام: العلم مقرون بالعمل فمن علم عمل والعلم يهتف بالعمل فإن أجابه وإلا ارتحل.

3.350 وقال عليه السلام: يا أيها الناس متاع الدنيا حطام موبئ فتجنبوا مرعاه قلعتها أحظى من طمأنينتها وبلغتها أزكى من ثروتها حُكم على مكثريها بالفاقة وأعين من غني عنها بالراحة ومن راقه زيرجها أعقت ناظره كهمها ومن استشعر الشغف بها ملأت ضميره أشجاناً لمن رقص على سويداء قلبه هم يشغله وهم يحزنه. كذلك حتى يؤخذ بكظمه فيلقى بالفضاء منقطعاً أبهراً هيناً على الله فناؤه وعلى الإخوان إلقاؤه. وإنما ينظر المؤمن إلى الدنيا بعين الاعتبار ويقتات منها ببطن الاضطراب ويسمع فيها بأذن المقت والإبغاض إن قيل أثرى قيل أكدي وإن فرح له بالبقاء حزن له بالفناء. هذا ولم يأتهم

3.343 Don't regard a statement as spiteful if you can find a way to interpret it as good.

3.344 If you wish to ask God for something, begin by asking him to bless the Prophet, then put forward your petition. When God is asked for two things, he is too generous to grant the one and deny the other.

3.345 Anyone who wishes to preserve his dignity should not quarrel.

3.346 The one who rushes in before the time is right and the one who hesitates when the opportunity arrives are both fools.

3.347 Don't ask about what is not going to happen. You have enough to preoccupy you in dealing with what has happened.¹

3.348 Thought is a polished mirror.

A lesson learned counsels best.

To shun doing what you dislike in others is discipline enough!²

3.349 Knowledge is linked with action—whoever knows should act. In fact, knowledge calls out to action—if action steps forward, good, otherwise, knowledge will depart.

3.350 People! The stuff of this world is like rotten grass, so stay away from its pastures! Leaving it is better than residing in it, obtaining basic rations here is more wholesome than finding great wealth. He who covets its riches is destined for poverty, while he who is content is at peace, and he who is drawn to its glitter finds both his eyes blinded. In fact, he who is enamored of it finds his heart crowded with sorrows that dance inside its dusky core, one sorrow giving him worry, another causing him pain, continuing in this manner until his breathing stops, his arteries puncture, and he is thrown into an empty strip of earth. God feels no compunction in taking his life, and his brothers feel no guilt in tossing him into the grave. Beware! A true believer looks at the world with eyes that reflect on it, swallows a bit of its food into a belly compelled to consume it, and hears its sounds with ears that hate and abhor their frivolity. A man may get

1 Or, "Don't yearn for forbidden things, for what you have is enough to stop you from withholding acts of obedience to God" (R 3:408). Or, "Don't yearn for more and more worldly things—what you have should be enough to satisfy you" (B 1011).

2 § 3.385 is similar.

يوم فيه يُلبسون إنَّ الله سبحانه وضع الثواب على طاعته والعقاب على معصيته زيادة لعباده عن نعمته وحياشة لهم إلى جنته^١.

3.351 وروى أنه عليه السلام قلباً اعتدل به المنبر إلا قال أمام خطبته أيها الناس اتقوا الله فما خلق أمرؤ عبثاً فيلهو ولا ترك سدًى فيلغو وما دنياه التي تحسنت له بخلف من الآخرة التي قبّحها سوء النظر عنده وما المغرور الذي ظفر من الدنيا بأعلى همته كالآخر الذي ظفر من الآخرة بأدنى سهمته.

3.352 وقال عليه السلام
لا شرف أعلى من الإسلام.
ولا عزّ أعرّ من التقوى.
ولا معقل أحصن من الورع.
ولا شفيع أنجح من التوبة.
ولا كنز أغنى من القناعة.
ولا مال أذهب للفاقة من الرضى بالقوت.
ومن أقصر على بلغة الكفاف فقد أنتظم الراحة وتبوّأ خفض الدعة.
والرغبة مفتاح النصب ومطية التعب.
والحرص والكبر والحسد دواعٍ إلى التقحُّم في الذنوب.
والشرّ^٢ جامع مساوئ العيوب.

١ش، ن، ومصححة في ه: كذا. ي، وأصل ه: أضيفت كلمة «وقال يأتي على الناس زمان لا يبقى فيهم من القرآن إلا رسمه ومن الإسلام إلا اسمه مساجدهم يومئذ عامرة من البنى خراب من الهدى سكاكنها وعمارها شرّ أهل الأرض منهم تخرج الفتنة وإلهم تأوي الخطيئة يردون من شدّ عنها فيها ويسوقون من تأخر عنها إليها يقول الله في حلفت لأبعثن إلى أولئك فتنة أترك الحليم فيها حيران وقد فعل ونحن نستقيل الله عثرة الغفلة». ٢الحرّاني في تحف العقول: كذا. مخطوطات النهج الرئيسية (ما عدا م، حيث هذه الحكمة ساقطة عنها) وأكثر الشروح: «الشر». ونسخة في هامش ه: «البخل».

rich in this world, but then he is reduced to penury; people may rejoice at his living, but soon they must grieve at his death; and this is but little, for the day of despair is yet to come!¹ God has promised reward for those who obey him and punishment for those who disobey him, in order to caution them against his Fire and tempt them toward his Garden.

3.351 It is said that ‘Alī rarely ascended the pulpit to deliver an oration without opening with these lines:²

People, be conscious of God at all times! Humans are not created in vain³—don’t waste your lives in the pursuit of pleasure! You are not given an indefinite reprieve⁴—don’t squander your time in idle chatter! This world that you find so pleasing is no substitute for the hereafter that you find so distasteful. Indeed, the fool who wins the largest share of this world falls far short of the man who wins the smallest part of the hereafter.

3.352 There is no honor more exalted than Islam.⁵

There is no might more powerful than piety.

There is no refuge more shielding than restraint.

There is no intercessor more effective than repentance.

There is no treasure more precious than contentment.

No wealth alleviates poverty faster than satisfaction with one’s basic rations.

If you content yourself with basic rations, you will attain tranquility and peace of mind.

Desire is the key to fatigue and the steed of exhaustion.

Greed, pride, and envy invite you to rush blindly into sin.

Gluttony combines all the worst faults.⁶

1 Reference to Qur’an, Mu’minūn 23:77, Rūm 30:12.

2 Presumably in Medina and Kufa throughout his caliphate, 35–40/656–661.

3 Reference to Qur’an, Mu’minūn 23:115.

4 Reference to Qur’an, Qiyāmah 75:36.

5 These sayings are from ‘Alī’s oration titled *Wasīlah*. Ḥarrānī, *Tuḥaf*, 93.

6 Ar. *sharah*, after Ḥarrānī, *Tuḥaf*, 93, thus similar to § 3.357: “Stinginess (*bukhl*) combines all the worst faults.” My *Nahj al-Balāghah* primary manuscripts all have “*sharr*,” lit. “evil,” thus, “Evil combines all the worst faults,” which appears to be a tautology, and thus a mistranscription from *sharah*.

3.353 وقال عليه السلام^١

قوام الدنيا بأربعة عالم مُستعملِ علمه وجاهل لا يَسْتَنكف أن يتعلّم وجواد لا يجخل بمعروفه وفقير لا يبيع آخرته بدنياه. فإذا ضيّع العالم علمه أَسْتَنكف الجاهل أن يتعلّم وإذا بخل الغنيّ بمعروفه باعَ الفقير آخرته بدنياه. من كثرت نعم الله عليه كثرت حوائج الناس إليه فن قام لله فيها بما يجب عرّضها للدوام والبقاء ومن لم يقم لله فيها بما يجب عرّضها للزوال والفناء.

3.354

3.354.1 أيّها المؤمنون^٢ إنّه من رأى عدواناً يُعمل به ومُنكراً يُدعى إليه فأنكره بقلبه فقد سَلِمَ وبرئ ومن أنكره بلسانه فقد أجزوه وأفضل من صاحبه ومن أنكره بالسيف لتكون ﴿كَلِمَةُ اللَّهِ هِيَ الْعُلْيَا﴾ و﴿كَلِمَةُ الظَّالِمِينَ السُّفْلَى﴾ فذلك الذي أصاب سبيل الهدى وقام على الطريق ونور في قلبه اليقين.

3.354.2 وقد قال عليه السلام في كلام آخر غير هذا يجري هذا المجرى

فإنهم المنكر للمنكر بيده ولسانه وقلبه فذلك المستكمل لخصال الخير ومنهم المنكر بلسانه وقلبه والتارك بيده فذلك متمسك بخصلتين من خصال الخير ومضيق خصلة ومنهم المنكر بقلبه والتارك بيده ولسانه فذلك الذي ضيّع أشرف الخصلتين من الثلاث وتمسك بواحدة ومنهم تارك لإنكار المنكر بلسانه وقلبه ويده فذلك ميّت الأحياء. وما أعمال البرّ

١ش، ن: كذا، ي، ه: «وقال لجابر بن عبد الله الأنصاريّ يا جابر». ٢ش، ن: كذا، ي، ه: «وفي هامش ه: «وفي نسخة الرضيّ...»: أضيفت قبلها «وروى ابن جرير الطبريّ في تاريخه عن عبد الرحمن بن أبي ليلى الفقيه وكان ممن خرج لقتال الحجاج مع ابن الأشعث أنّه قال فيما كان يُحضّض به الناس على الجهاد إني سمعت عليّاً رفع الله درجته في الصالحين وأثابه ثواب الشهداء والصدّيقين يقول يوم لقينا أهل الشام». تاريخ الطبريّ ٦: ٣٥٧.

3.353 The world is sustained by four types of people: the learned who act according to their knowledge, the ignorant who are not reluctant to learn, the generous who are not stingy with acts of charity, and the poor who don't trade in their share of the hereafter for worldly chattels. But if the learned squander their knowledge, the ignorant will be reluctant to learn, and if the wealthy are stingy with their charity, the poor will trade in their share of the hereafter for worldly chattels. Know that when God's blessings increase for a person, people's petitions to him also increase. The one who shares his blessings as he ought to do for the sake of God earns their continuance and perpetuity. The one who does not share them as he ought to do for the sake of God exposes them to cessation and termination.¹

3.354

3.354.1 Believers, whoever sees wrong enacted and evil propagated and condemns them with his heart is cleared and absolved. Whoever also condemns them with his tongue earns greater reward. Whoever also condemns them with his sword in order that «God's word may be the most lofty» and the oppressors' «word the most lowly»² has walked the way of guidance, stayed true to the path, and illuminated his heart with certainty.³

3.354.2 'Alī spoke similar words in another address:⁴

One of them condemns evil with his hand, his tongue, and his heart—this man has perfected all the traits of virtue. Another condemns evil with his tongue and his heart, but not with his hand—this man has grasped two aspects of virtue but has squandered the third. A third condemns evil with his heart, but not with his hand or his tongue—this man has squandered the two noblest aspects while still holding on to one. Finally, there is the man who fails to condemn evil at all, be it with tongue, heart, or hand—that man is the living dead. Know this:

1 Reported by addressed to (1) Jābir ibn 'Abdallāh al-Anṣārī, when he went to visit 'Alī during an illness (Māmaṭīrī, *Nuzḥah*, 173; Khwārazmī, *Manāqib*, 368; MSS Y and H); and/or (2) Jarīr ibn 'Abdallāh al-Bajalī (Sibt, *Tadhkirah*, 168).

2 Reference to Qur'an, Tawbah 9:40.

3 § 3.354.1 is said to be part of an oration by 'Alī at Ṣiffin in 37/657, cited by 'Abd al-Raḥmān ibn Abī Laylā to rouse the Qur'an reciters in his army in the fight against Ḥajjāj and the Umayyads at Dayr al-Jamājim, in central Iraq in 83/702. Ṭabarī, *Tārīkh*, 6:357.

4 § 3.354.2 is cited as an answer given during an oration in the mosque in Basra, a few days after the Battle of the Camel (Māmaṭīrī, *Nuzḥah*, 228). Other parts of the same oration as cited in *ibid.*, 221–233 are listed in note to § 1.23.

كَلَّهَا وَالْجِهَادَ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ عِنْدَ الْأَمْرِ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَالنَّهْيِ عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ إِلَّا كَنْفَثَةً ﴿فِي بَحْرِ
لُجِّيٍّ﴾ وَإِنَّ الْأَمْرَ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَالنَّهْيِ عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ لَا يَقْرَبَانِ مِنْ أَجْلِ وَلَا يَنْقُصَانِ مِنْ رِزْقٍ
وَأَفْضَلُ ذَلِكَ كَلِمَةً عَدَلَ عِنْدَ إِمَامٍ جَائِرٍ.

3-354:3 وعن أبي جحيفة قال سمعت أمير المؤمنين عليه السلام يقول
إِنَّ أَوَّلَ مَا تُغْلِبُونَ عَلَيْهِ مِنَ الْجِهَادِ الْجِهَادُ بِأَيْدِيكُمْ ثُمَّ بِالْسُنَّتِمْ ثُمَّ بِقُلُوبِكُمْ فَمَنْ لَمْ يَعْرِفْ بِقَلْبِهِ
مَعْرُوفًا وَلَمْ يَنْكَرْ مِنْكَرًا قَلْبُ فُجْعَلٍ أَعْلَاهُ أَسْفَلُهُ.

3-355 وقال عليه السلام: إِنَّ الْحَقَّ ثَقِيلٌ مَرِيٌّ وَإِنَّ الْبَاطِلَ خَفِيفٌ وَبِيٍّ.

3-356 وقال عليه السلام: لَا تَأْمَنْ عَلَى خَيْرِ هَذِهِ الْأُمَّةِ عَذَابُ اللَّهِ لِقَوْلِ اللَّهِ سُبْحَانَهُ
﴿فَلَا يَأْمَنُ مَكْرَ اللَّهِ إِلَّا الْقَوْمُ الْخَاسِرُونَ﴾ وَلَا تَيَاسَنَّ لَشَرِّ هَذِهِ الْأُمَّةِ مِنْ رُوحِ اللَّهِ لِقَوْلِهِ
سُبْحَانَهُ ﴿إِنَّهُ لَا يَأْتِيَنَّكَ مِنَ رُوحِ اللَّهِ إِلَّا الْقَوْمُ الْكَافِرُونَ﴾.

3-357 وقال عليه السلام: الْبَخْلُ جَامِعٌ لِمَسَاوِي الْعُيُوبِ وَهُوَ زِمَامٌ يُقَادُّ بِهِ إِلَى كُلِّ سُوءٍ.

3-358 وقال عليه السلام: الرِّزْقُ رِزْقَانِ رِزْقُ تَطْلِبِهِ وَرِزْقُ يَطْلُبِكَ فَإِنْ لَمْ تَأْتِهِ أَتَاكَ فَلَا
تَحْمِلْ هَمَّ سَنَتِكَ عَلَى هَمِّ يَوْمِكَ كِفَاكَ كُلَّ يَوْمٍ مَا فِيهِ فَإِنْ تَكُنَ السَّنَةُ مِنْ عَمْرِكَ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ
تَعَالَى سَيُؤْتِيكَ فِي كُلِّ غَدٍ جَدِيدَ مَا قَسَمَ لَكَ وَإِنْ لَمْ تَكُنَ السَّنَةُ مِنْ عَمْرِكَ فَمَا تَصْنَعُ بِالْهَمِّ
لِمَا لَيْسَ لَكَ وَلَنْ يَسْبِقَكَ إِلَى رِزْقِكَ طَالِبٌ وَلَنْ يَغْلِبَكَ عَلَيْهِ غَالِبٌ وَلَنْ يَبْطِئَ عَنْكَ مَا قَدْ
قُدِّرَ لَكَ.

Compared to fighting in the path of God, compared to commanding good and forbidding evil, all other deeds together are like ephemeral foam «upon the deep ocean».¹ Commanding good and forbidding evil never bring your death closer, nor do they cause your sustenance to lessen. Best of all is a just word spoken in the face of a tyrannical ruler.

3.354-3 Abū Juḥayfah related: I heard the Commander of the Faithful say: In the fight against evil, the first thing to be overcome is the hand, then the tongue, then the heart. Once the heart stops recognizing good or condemning evil, it is upended and turned topsy-turvy.

3.355 Right is heavy but wholesome. Wrong is light but pestilent.²

3.356 Don't suppose even the best of this community secure against God's punishment, for the Almighty says, «Only losers feel secure against God's reckoning».³ Don't suppose that even the worst of this community is without hope of receiving God's grace, for the Almighty says, «Only unbelievers despair of God's grace».⁴

3.357 Stinginess combines all the worst faults—its halter is used to lead people to evil acts.

3.358 Sustenance is of two types: one that seeks and one that is sought.⁵ If you don't find it, it will find you. Don't add the worries of the coming year to the burdens of the present day—the present day has worries enough of its own. If your life extends to the rest of the year, God will provide you with his ordained sustenance in each new day, but your life may not extend to the rest of the year, in which case, why worry about a time when you may not be alive? Know this: No seeker can outrace you to your sustenance, no oppressor can seize your share, and nothing ordained for you will be slow in coming.

1 Qur'an, Nūr 24:40. Note that “fighting in God's path (*jihād*)” is equated with “commanding good and forbidding evil” twice in the subsequent lines.

2 To 'Uthmān, who had lost control of the populace and summoned his governors to strategize. Balādhurī, *Ansāb*, 5:533; Ibn A'tham, *Futūḥ*, 2:395.

3 Qur'an, A'rāf 7:99.

4 Qur'an, Yūsuf 12:87.

5 This first line identical to § 3.402. The next few lines are similar to § 3.260.

وقد مضى هذا الكلام فيما تقدّم من هذا الباب إلّا أنّه هاهنا أوضح وأشرح فلذلك كرّره على القاعدة المقرّرة في أوّل هذا الكتاب.

3.359 وقال عليه السلام: رَبُّ مُسْتَقْبِلِ يَوْمًا لَيْسَ بِمُسْتَدْبِرِهِ وَمَغْبُوطٍ فِي أَوَّلِ لَيْلَةٍ قَامَتْ بِوَاكِيهٍ فِي آخِرِهِ.

3.360 وقال عليه السلام: الكلام في وثاقتك ما لم تتكلّم به فإذا تكلمت به صرت في وثاقه فَأَخْزَنُ لِسَانِكَ كَمَا تَخْزَنُ ذَهَبُكَ وَوَرَقُكَ فَرُبَّ كَلِمَةٍ سَلَبَتْ نِعْمَةً.

3.361 وقال عليه السلام: لَا تَقُلْ مَا لَا تَعْلَمُ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ سَبْحَانَهُ قَدْ فَرَضَ عَلَى جَوَارِحِكَ كُلِّهَا فَرَائِضَ يَحْتَجُّ بِهَا عَلَيْكَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ.

3.362 وقال عليه السلام: احْذَرُ أَنْ يَرَاكَ اللَّهُ عِنْدَ مَعْصِيَتِهِ وَيَقْدِكَ عِنْدَ طَاعَتِهِ فَتَكُونَ مِنَ الْخَاسِرِينَ وَإِذَا قَوَّيْتَ فَأَقْوَى عَلَى طَاعَةِ اللَّهِ وَإِذَا ضَعُفْتَ فَأَضْعَفَ عَنْ مَعْصِيَةِ اللَّهِ.

3.363 وقال عليه السلام: الرُّكُونُ إِلَى الدُّنْيَا مَعَ مَا تُعَايِنُ مِنْهَا جَهْلٌ وَالتَّقْصِيرُ فِي حَسَنِ الْعَمَلِ إِذَا وَثِقْتَ بِالثَّوَابِ عَلَيْهِ غَبْنٌ وَالطَّمَأْنِينَةُ إِلَى كُلِّ أَحَدٍ قَبْلَ الْإِخْتِبَارِ عَجْزٌ.

3.364 وقال عليه السلام: مَنْ هَوَانَ الدُّنْيَا عَلَى اللَّهِ أَنَّهُ لَا يَعْصِي إِلَّا فِيهَا وَلَا يُنَالُ مَا عِنْدَهُ إِلَّا بِتَرْكِهَا.

3.365 وقال عليه السلام: مَنْ طَلَبَ شَيْئًا نَالَهُ أَوْ بَعْضُهُ.

Raḍī: This text was recorded above, but this version is clearer and more detailed. That is why I have replicated it here, following the method I outlined in the book's Introduction.¹

3.359 Many begin a day they will not survive. Many enter a night joyful and end it dead and mourned.²

3.360 Words are in your control until you let them go. Once you let them go, you are bound by their tether. Guard your tongue as you guard your gold and silver, for many a careless word has caused the loss of a great blessing!

3.361 Don't say things that you don't know to be true. God has assigned duties to each of your limbs, and he will hold you accountable on the day of resurrection.³

3.362 Beware lest God see you where he is disobeyed and not find you where he is obeyed, else you will be one of the losers. Be strong in your obedience to God. Be weak in your transgression of his prohibitions.

3.363 To depend on this world despite everything you see of her is reckless. To fall short in doing good when you are certain of God's reward is stupid. To trust everyone before putting them to the test is naive.

3.364 The world's low worth in God's eyes is clear from the fact that it is only in her that he is disobeyed, and only by forsaking her that his are blessings obtained.

3.365 Whoever seeks something obtains it or at least a part of it.

1 § 3.358 was transcribed in a variant version earlier in § 3.260. Raḍī explained in his Introduction § 0.7 that he would record variant renderings of text if their language or content adds something new or noteworthy.

2 From 'Alī's testament of counsel to his son Muḥammad ibn al-Ḥanafīyyah (Ṣadūq, *Man lā yaḥḍuruhu*, 4:386). A similar line is attributed to the Prophet in Quḍā'ī, *Shihāb*, § 3.18.

3 From 'Alī's testament of counsel to his son Muḥammad ibn al-Ḥanafīyyah. Ṣadūq, *Man lā yaḥḍuruhu*, 2:626.

3.366 وقال عليه السلام: ما خير بخير بعده النار وما شرّ بشرّ بعده الجنّة وكلّ نعيم دون الجنّة محقور وكلّ بلاء دون النار عافية. ألا وإنّ من البلاء الفاقة وأشدّ من الفاقة مرض البدن وأشدّ من مرض البدن مرض القلب. ألا وإنّ من النعم سعة المال وأفضل من سعة المال صحّة البدن وأفضل من صحّة البدن تقوى القلب.

3.367 وقال عليه السلام: للمؤمن ثلاث ساعات فساعة ينجي فيها ربّه وساعة يرّم معاشه وساعة يخلي بين نفسه وبين لذّتها فيما يحلّ ويحجّل. وليس للعاقل أن يكون شاخصاً إلّا في ثلاثٍ مرّةٍ لمعاش أو خطوةٍ في معاد أو لذةٍ في غير محرّم.

3.368 وقال عليه السلام: إزهد في الدنيا يبصرك الله عوراتها ولا تغفل فلست بمغفول عنك.

3.369 وقال عليه السلام: تكلموا تعرفوا فإنّ المرء مخبوء تحت لسانه.

3.370 وقال عليه السلام: خذ من الدنيا ما أتاك وتولّ عما تولّى عنك فإنّ أنت لم تفعل فأجل في الطلب.

3.371 وقال عليه السلام: ربّ قول أنفذ من صول.

3.372 وقال عليه السلام: كلّ مُقتصرٍ عليه كافٍ.

3.373 وقال عليه السلام: للمنيّة ولا الدنيّة والتقلّل ولا التوسّل ومن لم يُعطَ قاعداً لم يعط قائماً والذهريومان يوم لك ويوم عليك فإذا كان لك فلا تبطر وإذا كان عليك فأصبر.

3.366 How can a thing be good if it leads you into the Fire? How can a thing be bad if it leads you into the Garden? Compared to the Garden, every blessing is contemptible. Compared to the Fire, every trial is a comfort. Hark! A trial may come in the form of poverty—but worse than poverty is disease of the body, and worse than disease of the body is disease of the heart. Hark! A blessing may come in the form of abundant wealth—but better than abundant wealth is soundness of the body, and better than soundness of the body is piety of the heart.

3.367 The believer divides his time into three parts: in one part, he communes with his Lord, in another, he seeks his livelihood, and in the third, he allows himself to enjoy pleasures that are licit and good. The man of reason sets out for no purpose other than these three: to seek his livelihood, to take a step forward on the path of return to God, or to enjoy pleasures that are not forbidden.¹

3.368 Renounce the world and God will show you her flaws. Don't remain heedless for you go not unheeded.

3.369 Speak and you will be known—a man is concealed behind his tongue.

3.370 Take what comes to you of this world and turn away from what turns away. If you can't bring yourself to do so, be moderate in your ventures.

3.371 Many a word pierces deeper than a sword.

3.372 What you are content with is enough.

3.373 Death, not shame! Poverty, not begging! Someone who doesn't receive while sitting will not receive when standing. Life consists of two days: one day is for you, another day is against you. When things are working in your favor, don't swagger. When things are going against you, be patient.

¹ From 'Alī's testament of counsel to his son Ḥasan. Barqī, *Maḥāsīn*, 2:345.

3.374 وقال عليه السلام: مُقَارَبَةُ النَّاسِ فِي أَخْلَاقِهِمْ أَمْنٌ مِنْ غَوَائِلِهِمْ^١.

3.375 وقال عليه السلام: مَنْ أَوْمَأَ إِلَى مُتَفَاوِتٍ خَذَلَتْهُ الْحِيلُ.

3.376 وقال عليه السلام وقد سُئِلَ عَنْ مَعْنَى قَوْلِهِمْ «لَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ»
إِنَّا لَا نَمْلِكُ مَعَ اللَّهِ شَيْئاً وَلَا نَمْلِكُ إِلَّا مَا مَلَكَنا فَمَتَى مَلَكَنا مَا هُوَ أَمْلَكُ بِهِ مِنَّا كَلَّفَنا وَمَتَى
أَخَذَهُ مِنَّا وَضَعَ تَكْلِيفَهُ عَلَنا.

3.377 وقال عليه السلام لَعَمْرَ بْنِ يَاسِرٍ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ وَقَدْ سَمِعَهُ يَرِاجِعُ الْمُغِيرَةَ بْنَ شُعْبَةَ كَلَاماً
دَعَا يَ عَمَّارُ فَإِنَّهُ لَمْ يَأْخُذْ مِنَ الدِّينِ إِلَّا مَا قَارَبَتْهُ الدُّنْيَا وَعَلَى عَمْدٍ لَبَسَ عَلَى نَفْسِهِ لِيَجْعَلَ
الشُّبُهَاتِ عَازِراً لِسَقَطَاتِهِ.

3.378 وقال عليه السلام: مَا أَحْسَنَ تَوَاضُعَ الْأَغْنِيَاءِ لِلْفُقَرَاءِ طَلِباً لِمَا عِنْدَ اللَّهِ وَأَحْسَنَ
مِنْهُ تِيَهُ الْفُقَرَاءِ عَلَى الْأَغْنِيَاءِ اتِّكَالاً عَلَى اللَّهِ.

3.379 وقال عليه السلام: مَا أَسْتَوْدِعَ اللَّهُ أَمِراً عَقْلاً إِلَّا أَسْتَنْقَذَهُ بِهِ يَوْماً مَا.

3.380 وقال عليه السلام: مَنْ صَارَعَ الْحَقَّ صَرَعَهُ.

3.381 وقال عليه السلام: الْقَلْبُ مُصْحَفُ الْبَصَرِ.

3.382 وقال عليه السلام: التَّقَى رَئِيسُ الْأَخْلَاقِ.

١ن، ش، م: كذا. ي، هـ، وزيادة في هامش م: أضيفت كلمة «وقال عليه السلام لبعض
مخاطبيه وقد تكلم بكلمة يستصغر مثله عن قول مثلها لقد طرت شكيراً وهدرت سقياً». و
«الشكير» ههنا أول ما ينبت من ريش الطائر قبل أن يقوى ويستحصف. و«السقب» الصغير
من الإبل ولا يهدر إلا بعد أن يستفحل.

3.374 Coming closer to people's ways protects you from their malice.¹

3.375 One who seeks contradictory goals will not find a way to achieve them.

3.376 'Alī was asked about the meaning of the creed, <There is no power or strength save from God>, and he replied:

We are not masters of anything in partnership with God, nor are we masters of anything without him having made us its master. When he makes us master over his possessions, he gives us a burden to carry, and when he takes it from us, he relieves us of the burden.

3.377 Hearing 'Ammār ibn Yāsir arguing with al-Mughīrah ibn Shu'bah, 'Alī said:² Leave him, 'Ammār! Mughīrah has never accepted any aspect of religion that didn't bring him worldly benefit. He deliberately creates doubts for himself so he can use them to excuse his blunders.

3.378 How wonderful when the rich, seeking God's reward, are humble before the poor! How even more wonderful when the poor, placing their trust in God, are dignified before the rich!

3.379 If God has bestowed a man with reason, he will use it to save him someday.

3.380 If you wrestle with truth, you will be felled by it.

3.381 The heart is the register of the eye.

3.382 Consciousness of God is the chief of all virtues.

1 mss Y, H, and M (in margin) add another saying here, with accompanying commentary, thus: Rebuking a person who said something that was not his place to say, 'Alī exclaimed: "You fly when you still have a fledgling's down, and bellow when you are but a calf!" Raḍī: "A fledgling's down (*shakīr*)" are the first feathers just appearing on a bird before they have strengthened and toughened. A "calf (*saqb*)" is the young of a camel, and it does not bellow until it has become a stallion.

2 In Medina, soon after 'Alī became caliph in 35/656, when 'Ammār urged Mughīrah to pledge allegiance to 'Alī and Mughīrah refused, saying he would wait until the confusion about 'Uthmān's death cleared. Ibn 'Asākir, *Tārīkh*, 60:44; Ibn Qutaybah, *Imāmah*, 1:69.

3.383 وقال عليه السلام: لا تجعلنَّ ذَرْبَ لسانك على من أنطقك وبلاغة قولك على من سدّدك.

3.384 وقال عليه السلام: كفاك أدباً لنفسك اجتناب ما تكرهه من غيرك.

3.385 وقال عليه السلام: من صَبَرَ صَبَرَ الأحرار والأَسْلَ سَلَوُ الأَغْمار.

وقال للأشعث بن قيس مُعْزِياً
إن صبرت صبر الأكارم وإلا سلوت سلو البهائم.

3.386 وقال عليه السلام في صفة الدنيا
الدنيا تَغُرُّ وتُضِرُّ وتُمرِّئُ إِنَّ الله تعالى لم يَرْضَها ثَوَاباً لأوليائه ولا عقاباً لأعدائه وإنَّ أهل
الدنيا كَرَكِبٍ بَيْنَهُمْ حُلُوءٌ إِذْ صَاحَ بِهِمْ سَائِقُهُمْ فَأَرْتَحَلُوا.

3.387 وقال لأبْنَه الحسن عليهما السلام
يَا بُنَيَّ لَا تُخْلِفَنَّ وراءَكَ شَيْئاً مِنَ الدُّنْيَا فَإِنَّكَ تُخْلِفُهُ لِأَحَدِ رَجُلَيْنِ إِمَّا رَجُلٌ عَمِلَ فِيهِ بَطَاعَةُ
الله فَسَعِدَ بِمَا شَقِيتَ بِهِ وَإِمَّا رَجُلٌ عَمِلَ فِيهِ بِمَعْصِيَةِ الله فَكُنْتَ عَوْناً لَهُ عَلَى مَعْصِيَتِهِ
وَلَيْسَ أَحَدٌ هَذِينَ حَقِيقاً أَنْ تَوَثِّرَهُ عَلَى نَفْسِكَ.

3.383 Don't use the sharpness of your tongue against the one who gave you speech, nor the eloquence of your words against the one who gave you direction.

3.384 To avoid doing what you dislike in others is discipline enough.¹

3.385 Endure with the free or grow fat with the heedless.

Another report states that 'Alī, offering his condolences, said the following to al-Ash'ath ibn Qays:

You can endure like the noble or grow fat like sheep.²

3.386 Describing the world, 'Alī said:

The world betrays, and harms, and passes—God has rejected her both as reward for his devotees and as punishment for his enemies. People in the world are like a band of travelers—no sooner do they set up camp than the cameleer gives the call to depart.

3.387 'Alī said to his son Ḥasan:³

My dear son, do not leave your wealth for others to inherit, for your heir will be one of two men: a man who will use it to obey God, in which case he will earn happiness where you earned only misery, or a man who uses it to disobey God, in which case you will have aided him in his disobedience. Neither deserves more consideration from you than you give to yourself.

¹ § 3.348 is similar.

² From 'Alī's expressions of condolence to al-Ash'ath ibn Qays on the death of his son (Ibn 'Abd Rabbih, *Iqd*, 3:255). See also 'Alī's expressions of condolence to Ash'ath on the death of his brother in § 3.89, and of his son in § 3.277. "To be fat like sheep (*istalā*)" is said of one who does not take a lesson from seeing death and prepare more diligently for the hereafter. Another translation is "to be forgetful like sheep." The commentators note that the Abbasid poet Abū Tammām echoed this saying explicitly citing 'Alī in his verse: "'Alī said to Ash'ath in condolence, fearing that he may otherwise sin: Will you take solace and endure this trial—and if you do, you shall be rewarded—or will you be heedless and grow fat like sheep"

وقال عليّ في التعازي لأشعث وخاف عليه بعض تلك المآثم
أصاب للبلوى عزاء وحسبة فتؤجر أم تسلو سلو البهائم

Ḥ 19:50; F 455; Ibn 'Abd Rabbih, *Iqd*, 3:255; Abū Tammām, *Dōwān*, 3:258–259.

³ Kulaynī (*Kāfi*, 8:72) cites part of this text in a letter from 'Alī to his freedman, who, dissatisfied with 'Alī's offer to help him financially from his personal stipend, went to Mu'āwiyah to ask for money. Similar line in § 3.400.

ويروى هذا الكلام على وجه آخر وهو
 أمّا بعد. فإنّ الذي في يدك من الدنيا قد كان له أهل قبلك وهو صائر إلى أهل
 بعدك وإنّما أنت جامع لأحد رجلين رجل عمل فيما جمعه بطاعة الله فسعد بما شقيت
 به أو رجل عمل فيه بمعصية الله فشقي بما جمعت له وليس أحد هذين أهلاً أن
 تؤثره على نفسك وتحمل له على ظهرك فأرج لمن مضى رحمة الله ولمن بقي رزق الله.

3.388 وقال عليه السلام لقائل قال بحضرته «أستغفر الله»
 ثَكَلَتْكَ أُمُكْ أَتَدْرِي مَا الْاِسْتِغْفَارُ إِنَّ الْاِسْتِغْفَارَ دَرَجَةُ الْعَلِيِّينَ^١ وَهُوَ أَسْمَ وَاقِعٌ عَلَى سِتَّةِ
 مَعَانٍ أَوَّلُهَا النَّدَمُ عَلَى مَا مَضَى وَالثَّانِي الْعَزْمُ عَلَى تَرْكِ الْعُودِ إِلَيْهِ أَبَدًا وَالثَّالِثُ أَنْ تُوَدِّيَ إِلَى
 الْمَخْلُوقِينَ حَقُّوْقَهُمْ حَتَّى تَلْقَى اللَّهَ أَمَلَسَ لَيْسَ عَلَيْكَ تَبِعَةٌ وَالرَّابِعُ أَنْ تَعْمِدَ إِلَى كُلِّ فَرِيضَةٍ
 عَلَيْكَ ضَيِّعَتَهَا فَتُوَدِّيَ حَقَّهَا وَالخَامِسُ أَنْ تَعْمِدَ إِلَى الْحَمِّ^٢ الَّذِي نَبَتَ عَلَى السُّحْتِ فَتُذَيِّبَهُ
 بِالْأَحْزَانِ حَتَّى يَلْصِقَ الْجِلْدُ بِالْعَظْمِ وَيَنْشَأَ بَيْنَهُمَا لَحْمٌ جَدِيدٌ. وَالسَّادِسُ أَنْ تُدَيِّقَ الْجَسْمَ
 أَلْمَ الطَّاعَةِ كَمَا أَذْقَتْهُ حَلَاوَةُ الْمَعْصِيَةِ فَعِنْدَ ذَلِكَ تَقُولُ أَسْتَغْفِرُ اللَّهَ.

3.389 وقال عليه السلام: الحلم عشرة.

3.390 وقال عليه السلام: مسكينٌ ابنُ آدمَ مكتومٌ الأجلُ مكنونُ العللِ محفوظُ العملِ
 تؤلِّهُ الْبَقَّةُ وَتَقْتُلُهُ الشَّرْقَةُ وَتُنْتِنُهُ الْعَرَقَةُ.

3.391 وروي أنّه عليه السلام كان جالساً في أصحابه فرّت بهم امرأة جميلة فرمّمها القوم
 بأبصارهم فقال عليه السلام
 إِنَّ أَبْصَارَ هَذِهِ الْفُحُولِ طَوَاحٍ وَإِنَّ ذَلِكَ سَبَبٌ هِبَابِهَا إِذَا نَظَرَ أَحَدُكُمْ إِلَى أَمْرَأَةٍ تَعْجِبُهُ
 فَلْيَلَامِسْ أَهْلَهُ فَإِنَّمَا هِيَ أَمْرَأَةٌ كَأَمْرَأَةٍ.

١ش، ن، ي، هـ، وزيادة في م: كذا. أصل م: «أتدري ما الاستغفار درجة النبيين». ٢ش،
 ن، ي، هـ، ومصحّحة في م: كذا. أصل م: «الشحم».

This text is also narrated in the following variant rendering:

All the worldly riches your hands possess have had other masters before you and will pass to other masters after you. You gather riches for one of two men: a man who will use it to obey God, in which case he will earn happiness where you earned only misery, or a man who will use it to disobey God, in which case you will have aided him in his disobedience. Neither deserves more consideration from you than you give to yourself. Neither is worth your carrying their sins on your back. Instead, beseech God's mercy for those who have passed, and solicit God's sustenance for those who remain.

3.388 A man uttered the dictum, <I beg God's forgiveness!> in 'Alī's presence, and 'Alī rebuked him, saying:

May your mother be bereaved! Do you know what it means to beg God's forgiveness? That is the lofty state of the angels, and it requires six actions: The first is to regret what you have done. The second is to resolve never to do it again. The third is to give back to all God's creatures what you owe them, so that you can meet God with a smooth and unburdened back. The fourth is to make up for every mandated act that you have squandered and give it its full due. The fifth is to target the unlawfully nourished flesh in your body and melt it away by grieving, until, after your skin touches your bones, new flesh grows and fills it out. The sixth is to force your body to taste the pain of good deeds, just as you let it taste the sweetness of sin. Then you can truthfully say: I beg God's forgiveness!

3.389 Clemency generates kinship.

3.390 How wretched is the son of Adam! Lifespan unknown, ailments concealed, actions recorded; he hurts from the sting of a gnat, chokes from a sip of water, and stinks from a drop of sweat.

3.391 It is related that 'Alī was sitting among his associates when a beautiful woman passed. The men's eyes followed her, and 'Alī exclaimed:¹

O how covetous the eyes of these virile stallions—they stare and they throb! If your eyes fall on an attractive woman, people, go home and embrace your wife, for a woman is a woman!

¹ Presumably in Kufa, between the emergence of the Kharijites—who are mentioned here—in 37/657 and the Battle of Nahrawān in 38/658 when they were killed.

فقال رجل من الخوارج قاتله الله كافراً ما أفقّه فوثب القوم ليقتلوه فقال عليه السلام
رُويَداً إنّما هو سبّ بسبّ أو عفو عن ذنب.

3.392 وقال عليه السلام: كفّك من عقلك ما أوضح لك سبيل غيّك من رشدك.

3.393 وقال عليه السلام: افعلوا الخير ولا تحقرُوا منه شيئاً فإنّ صغيره كبير وقليله كثير
ولا يقولنّ أحدكم إنّ أحدًا أولى بفعل الخير منّي فيكون والله كذلك إنّ للخير والشر أهلاً
فما تركتموه منهما كفّاكموه أهله.

3.394 وقال عليه السلام: من أصلح سريره أصلح الله له علانيته ومن عمل لدينه كفاه
الله أمر ديناه ومن أحسن فيما بينه وبين الله كفاه الله ما بينه وبين الناس.

3.395 وقال عليه السلام: الحلم غطاء ساتر والعقل حسام قاطع فاستر خَللَ خلقتك
بجلمك وقاتل هواك بعقلك.

3.396 وقال عليه السلام: إنّ لله عبداً يختصّهم بالنعم لمنافع العباد فيُقرّها في أيديهم ما
بذلوها فإذا منعوها نزعها منهم ثمّ حولها إلى غيرهم.

3.397 وقال عليه السلام: لا ينبغي للعبد أن يثق بخصلتين العافية والغنى بيّنّا تراه مُعافئ
إذ سَقِمَ وبيّنّا تراه غنياً إذ أَفْتَقِرَ.

3.398 وقال عليه السلام: من شكّا الحاجة إلى مؤمن فكأنّما شكّاها إلى الله ومن شكّاها
إلى كافر فكأنّما شكّاها إلى الله.

3.399 وقال عليه السلام في بعض الأعياد
إنّما هو عيدٌ لمن قبل الله صيامه وشكر قيامه وكلّ يوم لا يُعصى الله فيه فهو يوم عيد.

A Kharijite muttered, "May God fight this heretic, how well he understands!" People jumped on him to slay him, and 'Ali held them back, saying:
Slow down! You can either return his curse with another curse or pardon his offence.

3.392 Your intellect gives you enough guidance if it distinguishes error from direction.

3.393 Do good and don't think any deed too humble, for a small deed is large in value and though little it counts for a lot. No one among you should say that so-and-so is better able to do good than I, else, by God, it will be so. Both good and evil have their adherents—whatever you leave off doing, others will step forward to do.

3.394 If someone sets right his thoughts, God sets right his behavior. If someone strives for his religion, God takes care of his needs. If someone steps forward to serve God, God helps him in his dealings with people.

3.395 Forbearance is a curtain that conceals, and intelligence is a keen blade—veil your flaws by exercising forbearance and fight your passions by using your intelligence.

3.396 God has singled out some servants for particular blessings to use for the benefit of all—he leaves them in their hands as long as they do. If they don't, he takes them back and entrusts them to others.

3.397 There are two things no one should take for granted: health and wealth. You see a man healthy one day and suddenly he is taken ill. You see a man wealthy one day and suddenly he loses all his money.

3.398 To complain to a believer is to complain to God. To complain to an unbeliever is to complain about God.

3.399 On a certain feast day, 'Ali declared:
The blessing of Eid is for those whose fast God accepts and whose worship he rewards. In fact, every day in which God is not disobeyed is Eid.

3.400 وقال عليه السلام: إِنَّ أعظم الحسرات يوم القيامة حسرة رجل كسب مَالًا في غير طاعة الله فورثه رجلًا فَأَنفَقَهُ في طاعة الله فدخل به الجنة ودخل به الأول النار.

3.401 وقال عليه السلام: إِنَّ أخسر الناس صَفَقَةً وَأَخْيَبَهُمْ سَعْيًا رجل أَخلَقَ بدنه في طلب آماله ولم تساعده المقادير على إرادته فخرج من الدنيا بحسرتة وقدم على الآخرة بِتَبِعَتِهِ.

3.402 وقال عليه السلام: الرزق رزقان طالب ومطلوب فمن طلب الدنيا طلبه الموت حتَّى يُخرجه عنها ومن طلب الآخرة طلبته الدنيا حتَّى يستوفي رزقه منها.

3.403 وقال عليه السلام: إِنَّ أولياء الله هم الذين نظروا إلى باطن الدنيا إذا نظر الناس إلى ظاهرها وأَشْتَغَلُوا بِأَجْلِهَا إذا أَشْتَغَلَ الناس بعاجلها فَأَمَاتُوا منها ما خَشُوا أَنْ يَمِيتَهُمْ وتركوا منها ما علموا أَنَّهُ سَيتركُهُمْ ورَأَوْا أَستِغَارَ غيرهم منها أَستِغْلَالًا ودَرَكَهُم لها قُوتًا أعداء ما سَالَمَ النَّاسُ وسَلِمَ ما عادى الناس بِهِم عُلْمَ الكُتَابِ وبه عُلِمُوا وبِهِم قام الكُتَابُ وبه قاموا لا يرون مَرَجًا فوق ما يرجون ولا مَخُوفًا فوق ما يخافون.

3.404 وقال عليه السلام: اذْكُرُوا انْقِطَاعَ اللِّذَاتِ وبقاء التَّبِعَاتِ.

3.405 وقال عليه السلام: أُخْبِرْتُ قَلِيلًا.

ومن الناس من يروي هذا الرسول الله صَلَّى الله عليه وآله ومَّا يَقْوِي أَنَّهُ من كلام أمير المؤمنين عليه السلام ما حكاه ثَعْلَبٌ عن ابن الأَعرابي قال المأمون لولا أَن عَلِيًّا قال <أخبر ثقله> لقلت <أَقْلَهُ نَحْبُرُ>.

3.400 The greatest remorse on judgment day will be felt by a man who earned his wealth through God's disobedience and bequeathed it to an heir who spent it in his obedience—the heir will enter the Garden, the man will enter the Fire.¹

3.401 The biggest loser, the worst failure, is a man who wears down his body to satisfy his desires, but destiny does not side with him—he leaves the world with only remorse and arrives in the hereafter with a burden of sin.

3.402 Sustenance is of two types: one that seeks and one that is sought. Seekers of the world are sought by death, and death will expel them from her. Seekers of the hereafter are sought by the world, and she will give them her full share.²

3.403 God's special devotees are those who perceive the world's reality when others are deceived by her appearance. They occupy themselves with what is coming when others occupy themselves with the present. They kill desires they fear will kill them and reject pleasures they know will reject them. They find wealth of meager benefit, and other men's gain as loss. They deem the world an enemy when others deem it an ally. They deem the hereafter an ally when others deem it an enemy. God's Book is recognized through them, and they are recognized through God's Book. God's Book is established through them, and they are established through God's Book. They see nothing more desirable than what they desire and nothing more terrifying than what they fear.³

3.404 Remember that pleasures pass, and consequences remain.

3.405 Put people to the test and you will come to hate them.

Raḍī: Some people attribute these lines to God's Messenger, but what supports its attribution to the Commander of the Faithful is Tha'lab's narration on the authority of Ibn al-A'rābī, who reported: Ma'mūn stated: If 'Alī had not said "Put people to the test and you will come to hate them (*ukhbur taqlih*)," I would have said, "Hate people and you will have an incentive to test them (*aqlih takhbur*)."⁴

1 Similar line in § 3.387.

2 First line identical in § 3.358.

3 This text is attributed to Jesus in Abū Nu'aym, *Hilyat*, 1:10.

4 § 3.405 is attributed to the Prophet in Quḍā'ī, *Shihāb*, § 4.8. Tha'lab and Ibn al-A'rābī were grammarians. Ma'mūn was an Abbasid caliph.

3.406 وقال عليه السلام: ما كان الله ليفتح على عبد باب الشكر ويغلق عنه باب الزيادة ولا ليفتح على عبد باب الدعاء ويغلق عنه باب الإجابة ولا ليفتح على عبد باب التوبة ويغلق عنه باب المغفرة.

3.407 وسئل عليه السلام أيما أفضل العدل أو الجود فقال العدل يضع الأمور مواضعها والجود يخرجها عن جبهتها والعدل سائس عامّ والجود عارض خاصّ فالعدل أشرفهما وأفضلهما.

3.408 وقال عليه السلام: الناس أعداء ما جهلوا.

3.409 وقال عليه السلام: الزهد كلّ بين كلمتين من القرآن قال الله عز وجل ﴿لَيْسَ بِتَأْسُوهَا عَلَى مَا فَاتَكُمْ وَلَا تَفْرَحُوا بِمَا آتَاكُمْ﴾ ومن لم يأس على الماضي ولم يفرح بالآتي فقد أخذ الزهد بطرفيه.

3.410 وقال عليه السلام: الولايات مضامير الرجال.

3.411 وقال عليه السلام: ما أنقض النوم لعزائم اليوم.

3.412 وقال عليه السلام: ليس بلد بأحقّ بك من بلد خير البلاد ما حملك.

3.413 وقال عليه السلام وقد جاءه نعي الأشر رحمه الله مَالِكٌ وَمَا مَالِكٌ لَوْ كَانَ جَبَلًا لَكَانَ فِنْدًا لَا يَرْتَقِيهِ الْحَافِرُ وَلَا يُوفِي عَلَيْهِ الطَّائِرُ.

〈الفند〉 المنفرد من الجبال.

3.414 وقال عليه السلام: قليلٌ مدومٌ عليه خير من كثيرٍ مملولٍ منه.

3.406 When God has opened the door of gratitude for you, he will not close the door of increase. When he has opened the door of prayer for you, he will not close the door of fulfillment. When he has opened the door of repentance for you, he will not close the door of forgiveness.¹

3.407 ‘Alī was asked, “Which is better, justice or generosity?” and he replied: Justice puts things in their rightful place, while generosity takes things out of their proper sphere. Justice is a universal motivator, while generosity is a particular aspect. Justice is thus the nobler and better of the two.

3.408 People hate the unfamiliar.²

3.409 The whole of renunciation is encompassed in two injunctions from the Qur’an: «Do not weep over what you have lost, and do not exult over what you have gained.»³ Those who don’t weep over the past or exult over what they have gained have grasped renunciation from both sides.

3.410 Rulership is the racecourse where men show their mettle.

3.411 How completely does sleep crush the resolutions of the day!⁴

3.412 No land is better for you than another—the best land is one that sustains you.

3.413 When news arrived of Mālīk al-Ashtar’s death, ‘Alī exclaimed:⁵ Mālīk, O Mālīk, O what a man! If he were a mountain, he would be a towering peak that no hoof could ascend, no bird fly over.

Raḍī: “A towering peak (*ḥind*)” is a mountain that soars above all others.

3.414 A little done often is better than a lot you tire of.⁶

1 Similar to § 3.407. Reference to Qur’an, Nisā’ 4:60, 110, Ibrāhīm 14:7.

2 § 3.156 is identical.

3 Qur’an, Ḥadīd 57:23.

4 From ‘Alī’s oration § 1.237 (one of the early additions to Raḍī’s original *Nahj a-balāghah*), presumably delivered in Kufa, after the arbitration in 37/658.

5 In Kufa, 38/658. ‘Alī had sent Ashtar to replace Muḥammad ibn Abī Bakr as governor of Egypt and he was poisoned en route by Mu’āwiyah’s agent. Māmaṭīrī, *Nuzhah*, 282–283.

6 § 3.271 is similar.

3.415 وقال عليه السلام: إذا كان في الرجل خُلَّةٌ رائعةٌ فانتظروا أخواتها.

3.416 وقال عليه السلام لغالب بن صَعَصعة أبي الفرزدق في كلام دار بينهما ما فعلت إبلك الكثيرة.

قال دَعَدَعَتْها الحقوق يا أمير المؤمنين فقال صلوات الله عليه
ذلك أحمدٌ سبلها.¹

3.417 وقال عليه السلام: من عَظَّم صغار المصائب ابتلاه الله بكارها.

3.418 وقال عليه السلام: من كَرَمَت عليه نفسه هانت عليه شهوته.

3.419 وقال عليه السلام: ما مَرَح رجلٌ² مَرَحَةَ إِلَّا مَجَّ من عقله مَجَّةً.

3.420 وقال عليه السلام: زهدك في راغب فيك نقصان حظٍّ ورغبتك في زاهد فيك
ذَلٌّ نفس.

3.421 وقال عليه السلام: ما لآبَن آدم والفخر أوله نطفة وآخره جيفة لا يرزق نفسه
ولا يدفع حفته.

3.422 وقال عليه السلام: الغنى والفقر بعد العرض على الله.

3.423 وسئل عليه السلام عن أشعر الشعراء فقال
إِنَّ القوم لم يَجْروا في حَلْبَةٍ تعرف الغاية عند قَصَبَتِها فَإِنْ كان ولا بدَّ فالملك الضَّليل.

يريد أمراً القيس.

¹ن، م، ش، ه: كذا، ي، وزيادة في هامش م، ش: أضيفت كلمة: وقال عليه السلام <من اتَّجر
بغير فقهٍ ارتطم في الربا>. ²ش، ن، ي، ه: كذا، م: <أمرو>.

3.415 If a man possesses one brilliant quality, expect to see others.

3.416 ‘Alī said to Ghālib ibn Ṣa’sa’ah, Farazdaq’s father, during a longer conversation:¹ What happened to your large herd of camels?

Ghālib replied, “The winds of duty have scattered them, Commander of the Faithful,” and ‘Alī responded:
That is the most admirable path they could have taken.²

3.417 If someone makes much ado about small trials, God will afflict him with large ones.

3.418 The self-respecting don’t follow their passions.

3.419 Each time a man spurts out a joke, he spits out a bit of his brain.

3.420 If you spurn a person who wants you, you reduce your designated share. If you want a person who spurns you, you humiliate yourself.

3.421 How, O son of Adam, are you entitled to conceit? You began as a drop of semen and will end as a rotting corpse. You cannot sustain your life, nor can you fight off your death.³

3.422 Who is wealthy and who is poor will be known after God’s accounting.

3.423 Asked who was the best poet, ‘Alī replied:
Poets don’t all race on the same track, so we can’t speak about who reached the goalpost first. But if you insist on an answer, I choose the Wandering King.

Raḍī: He meant Imru’ al-Qays.

1 In Kufa, sometime during ‘Alī’s caliphate, 35–40/656–661 (H 20:96). Farazdaq is the famous poet.

2 MS Y adds another saying here: “Whoever trades without knowing the law becomes mired in usury.”

3 Mubarrad, *Kāmil*, 2:11: Abū al-‘Atāhiyah (*Dīwān*, 178) paraphrased this saying in four verses:

ما أحق الإنسان في نغره	وهو غداً في حفرة يقبر
ما بال من أوله نطفة	وجيفة آخره يفخر
أصبح لا يملك تقديم ما	يرجو ولا تأخير ما يحذر
وأصبح الأمر إلى غيره	في كل ما يقضى وما يقدر

3.424 وقال عليه السلام: ألا حُرِّدَ هذه المُبَاظَةُ لأهلها إِنَّه ليس لأنفسكم ثمن إلا الجنة فلا تتبعوها إلا بها.

3.425 وقال عليه السلام: علامة الإيمان أن تؤثر الصدق حيث يضرّك على الكذب حيث ينفَعُك وألا يكون في حديثك فضلٌ عن عملك وأن تتقي الله في حديث غيرك.

3.426 وقال عليه السلام: يغلب المقدار على التقدير حتّى تكون الآفة في التدبير.

وقد مضى هذا المعنى فيما تقدّم برواية تخالف بعض هذه الألفاظ.

3.427 وقال عليه السلام: الحلم والأناة توأمان يُنتجهما علو الهمة.

3.428 وقال عليه السلام: الغيبة جهد العاجز.

3.429 وقال عليه السلام: ربّ مفتون بحسن القول فيه.

3.424 Is there no free man who will leave these chewed-up scraps for the gluttons? There is no price high enough for your souls except paradise—don't sell them for anything less.

3.425 True belief is this: to prefer a truth that hurts you over a falsehood that benefits you, to ensure that your words don't outpace your deeds, and to fear God when speaking about others.

3.426 The fates vanquish all—sometimes too much planning can lead to pain.

Raḍī: This saying was recorded earlier with some variant words.¹

3.427 Clemency and patience are twins born of lofty aspirations.²

3.428 Slander is the enterprise of the weak.

3.429 Many are seduced by praise.

¹ § 3.12.

² In praise of the Persian emperor Anūshīrwān. Māmaṭīrī, *Nuzḥah*, 380; Muwaffaq bi'llāh, *I'tibār*, 576.

زيادة على الأصل^١

3.430 وقال عليه السلام: الدنيا خلقت لغيرها ولم تخلق لنفسها.

3.431 وقال عليه السلام: إنَّ لبني أمية مِرْودًا يجرون فيه ولو قد اختلفوا فيما بينهم ثمَّ كادتهم الضباع لغلبتهم.

والمرد هنا مفعول من الإرواد وهو الإمهال والإنظار وهذا من أفصح الكلام وأغربه فكأنَّه عليه السلام شبه المهلة التي هم فيها بالمضمار الذي يجرون فيه إلى الغاية فإذا بلغوا منقطعها انتقض نظامهم بعدها.

3.432 وقال عليه السلام في مدح الأنصار: هم والله ربَّوا الإسلام كما يُربِّي الفلَّو مع غنائهم بأيديهم السِّباط وألستهم السِّلاط.

أضيفت في بعض المخطوطات قبل الخاتمة أو بعدها زيادة على الأصل قديمة، وهي عبارة عن سبع عشرة كلمة لعلِّي، مسبوقة في أقدم المخطوطات بسطر يشير إلى أنها زائدة على الأصل: ش: <زيادة من نسخة كتبت في عهد المصنّف> (ملاحظة عن ش: ثبتت الزيادات من § ١ إلى وسط § ٤، حيث فقدت بعدها صفحة من المخطوطة). ن: <زيادة كتبت من نسخة سرّية عراقية>. ي: <زيادة من نسخة كتبت على عهد المصنّف رحمه الله>. والزّيادة لم تثبت في م، أو في شرح ابن الفندق المؤلّف سنة ٥٥٢ هجرية وهو من أقدم الشروح. وأثبتت الزيادة بلا فاصلة أو تنبيه في أكثر المخطوطات التالية في الزمن، وكذلك في بعض الشروح مثل شرح الراوندي. والرضي كان قد ترك فراغات لإثبات زيادات في نهاية كلّ من الأبواب الثلاثة للكتاب، وذكر هذا الأمر في خاتمة للكتاب. وقيل إن الزيادة التي بين أيدينا أثبتت في حياة الرضيّ وبإمضائه: قال ابن أبي الحديد (١٨٠:٢٠): <ثمَّ وجدنا نسخاً كثيرة فيها زيادات بعد هذا الكلام قيل إنَّها وجدت في نسخة كتبت في حياة الرضيّ رحمه الله وقرئت عليه فأمضاها وأذن في إلحاقها بالكتاب ونحن نذكرها>. وقال البحراني (١٠٢٩): <أقول إنَّه رضوان الله عليه بلغ في اختيار كلامه عليه السلام إلى هذه الغاية وقطعه عليها ثمَّ كتبت على عهده زيادة من محاسن الكلمات إمّا بأختياريه هو أو بعض من كان يحضره من أهل العلم وتلك الزيادة تارة توجد خارجة عن المتن وتارة موضوعة فيه ملحقة بمنقطع أختياريه. وروي أنها قرئت عليه وأمر بإلحاقها بالمتن>.

Additional Sayings¹

3.430 The world was created not for herself but for another.

3.431 The Umayyads have a short stretch in which to race ahead. Once they quarrel, the hyenas will strike.

Raḍī: “Reprieve (*mirwad*)” is the *mifʿal* form derived from the verbal noun *irwād*, which means “delay (*imhāl*)” and “respite (*inḡār*).” This is among the most eloquent of usages and the most wondrous. ‘Alī compared the reprieve they have been given to a race-course in which they race toward the goal; once they reach it, their government will collapse.

3.432 ‘Alī said in praise of the Allies: By God, they nurtured Islam as one would a prize colt, with generous hands and eloquent tongues.

1 An additional seventeen sayings—perhaps added by Raḍī, or by others—are transcribed in some of our primary and secondary manuscripts and commentaries (details in footnote to the present edition, and in the Note on the Edition and Translation)

3.433 وقال عليه السلام: العين وكاء السّه.

وهذه من الاستعارات العجيبة كأنّه شبه السه بالوعاء والعين بالوكاء فإذا أطلق الوكاء لم ينضبط الوعاء وهذا القول في الأشهر الأظهر من كلام النبي صلى الله عليه وآله وقد رواه قوم لأمر المؤمنين عليه السلام وذكر ذلك المبرد في كتاب المقتضب في باب اللفظ بالحروف وقد تكلمنا على هذه الاستعارة في كتابنا الموسوم بمجازات الآثار النبويّة.

3.434 وقال عليه السلام في كلام له: ووليم وال فأقام وأستقام حتى ضرب الدين بجراحه.

3.435 وقال عليه السلام: يأتي على الناس زمان عَضُوضٌ يَعَضُّ المُوَسِّرُ فيه على ما في يديه ولم يؤمر بذلك قال الله سبحانه ﴿وَلَا تَنْسُوا الْفَضْلَ بَيْنَكُمْ﴾. يَهْدُ فيه الأشرار وَيُسْتَدَلُّ فيه الأخيار وَيُبَاعِ المَضْطَرُونَ وقد نهى رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله عن بيع المضطرين.

3.436 وقال عليه السلام: يَهْلِكُ فِي رجُلَانِ مُحِبٌّ مُطَرٌّ وَبَاهِتٌ مُفْتَرٌّ. وهذا مثل قوله عليه السلام: هَلَكَ فِي رجُلَانِ مُحِبٌّ غَالٍ وَمُبْغِضٌ قَالٍ.

3.437 وسئل عليه السلام عن التوحيد والعدل فقال: التوحيد أن لا تتوهّمه والعدل أن لا تتهمه.

3.438 وقال عليه السلام: إِنَّهُ لا خَيْرَ فِي الصَّمْتِ عَنِ الْحُكْمِ كَمَا أَنَّهُ لا خَيْرَ فِي الْقَوْلِ بِالْجَهْلِ.

3.433 The eye is a leather strap fastening the buttocks.

Raḍī: This is among the most wondrous of metaphors, as though he likened the buttocks to a vessel and the eye to a leather strap—if the strap is loosened (i.e., if the eye is closed in sleep), the vessel is not held fast (i.e., it can emit involuntary secretions). In most narrations, this saying is attributed to the Prophet, but some have attributed it to the Commander of the Faithful, such as Mubarrad, in his Book of Extemporaneous Discourse (*Kitāb al-Muqṭaḍab*), in the chapter on speech with single syllables. I have also discussed this metaphor in my book, *Figurative Language of Prophetic Hadith (Majāzāt al-āthār al-nabawiyyah)*.

3.434 ‘Alī said in an oration: Then a certain ruler came to rule them. He stood them upright and he himself stayed upright, until religion, like a docile camel, laid its neck flat on the earth.

3.435 A time like a gnashing camel will come upon the people, when the rich will grip onto their wealth by their teeth, even though they have been commanded otherwise, for God has said, «Do not forget to be generous to one another».¹ At this time, the wicked will rise, while the virtuous will be humiliated, and the helpless will be forced to sell their goods for a pittance, despite the prohibition by God’s Messenger.

3.436 Two kinds of men are damned because of how they feel about me: one who praises too lavishly, and one who slanders and lies.

Raḍī: This is similar to his saying: Two kinds of men are damned because of how they feel about me: one is excessive in his love, the other is extreme in his hatred.²

3.437 ‘Alī was asked about God’s oneness and justice, and he replied: Declaring God’s oneness means not imagining him, and declaring his justice means never accusing him.

3.438 There is no benefit in keeping silent when you can offer wisdom, just as there is no benefit in speaking words of ignorance.³

¹ Qur’an, Baqarah 2:237.

² § 3.107.

³ Similar to § 3.166.

3.439 وقال عليه السلام في دعاء استسقى به: اللهم أسقنا ذُلَّ السحاب دون صِحابها. وهذا من الكلام العجيب الفصاحة وذلك أنه عليه السلام شبه السحاب ذوات الرعود والبارق والرياح والصواعق بالإبل الصعاب التي تَقْمُصُ برحالها وتتوقَّصُ بركبانها وشبه السحاب الخالية من تلك الروائع بالإبل الذلل التي تُحْتَلَبُ طَيْعَةً وتُتَعَدُّ مُسَمِّحَةً.

3.440 وقيل له عليه السلام: لو غيّرت شيبك يا أمير المؤمنين فقال: الخِضاب زينة ونحن قوم في مصيبة.

يريد برسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله.

3.441 وقال عليه السلام: القناعة مال لا ينفد. وقد روى بعضهم هذا الكلام عن النبي صلى الله عليه وآله.

3.442 وقال عليه السلام لزياد بن أبيه وقد استخلفه لعبد الله بن العباس على فارس وأعمالها في كلام طويل كان بينهما فيه عن تقدّم الخراج: استعمل العدل وأحذر العسف والحيف فإنّ العسف يعود بالجلاء والحيف يدعو إلى السيف.

3.443 وقال عليه السلام: أشدّ الذنوب ما استخفّ به صاحبه.

3.444 وقال عليه السلام: ما أخذ الله على أهل الجهل أن يتعلّموا حتّى أخذ على أهل العلم أن يُعلّموا.

3.445 وقال عليه السلام: شرّ الإخوان من تُكَلِّفَ له.

3.446 وقال عليه السلام: إذا أحترشم المؤمن أخاه فقد فارقه.

3.439 ‘Alī intoned in a prayer for rain: God, send us docile rainclouds, not unruly ones that bolt.

Raḍī: This is an amazingly eloquent saying. He likened rainclouds that have thunder, lightning, and hail with unruly camels that hurl off their saddles and throw off their riders. He likened clouds that do not bring these frightening phenomena to docile camels that are easy to milk and pleasant to ride.

3.440 Someone asked ‘Alī, Commander of the Faithful, why don’t you dye your white hair? (meaning in battle), and he replied: Dyeing your hair is a form of adornment, and we are a people in mourning.

Raḍī: He means after the death of God’s Messenger.

3.441 Contentment is wealth that never runs out.¹

Raḍī: Some people attribute this saying to the Prophet.

3.442 When ‘Alī replaced ‘Abdallāh ibn al-‘Abbās with Ziyād ibn Abihi as governor of Fars and its environs, he had a lengthy conversation with Ziyād in which he forbade him from collecting the land tax before it came due, and he warned: Practice justice and beware violence or misappropriation, for violence leads to people fleeing en masse, and misappropriation calls people to arms.

3.443 The worst sin is one its perpetrator thinks insignificant.²

3.444 God has not required the ignorant to learn without first requiring the learned to teach.

3.445 The worst friend is one in whose company you feel constrained.

3.446 If a believer shames his brother, he has disowned him.

¹ Identical to § 3.50 and § 3.332.

² Similar to § 3.331.

وهذا حين أنتهى الغاية بنا إلى قطع المختار من كلام أمير المؤمنين صلوات الله عليه حامدين لله سبحانه على ما منّ به من توفيقنا لضمّ ما أنتشر من أطرافه وتقريب ما بعد من أقطاره ومقرّرين العزم كما شرطنا أولاً على تفضيل أوراق من البياض في آخر كلّ باب من الأبواب ليكون لاقتناص الشارد وأستلحاق الوارد وما عساه أن يظهر لنا بعد الغموض ويقع إلينا بعد الشذوذ.

وما توفيقنا إلّا بالله عليه توكلنا وهو حسبنا ونعم الوكيل
وذلك في رجب من سنة أربعمائة^١.

ان: كذا. م: كذا، وسقط التاريخ. ي: كذا، وأضيفت «والحمد لله وصلواته على رسوله محمد وآله الطاهرين». ش: فقدت صفحة تشمل بداية الخاتمة، وثبتت في الصفحة التالية: «ويقع إلينا الشذوذ ... أربعمائة».

Raḍī's Conclusion

I come here to the end of my selection from the words of the Commander of the Faithful. I praise Almighty God who, by his immense grace, has guided me to gather from these words what was scattered here and there, and to collect what was dispersed far and wide. I have carried out my resolve—as I had stated in the beginning—to leave blank pages at the end of each chapter, so that I may capture therein any strays and add any additional discoveries, including anything that becomes clear to me after having been obscure or falls into my hands after being out of sight.

I seek my direction from God. In him I place my trust. He is my refuge,
and he is the best trustee.

I write this in the month of Rajab, in the year four hundred [1010AD].

Glossary of Names, Places, and Terms

This alphabetical list provides dates and brief biographies for all individuals mentioned in the text of the present volume, all unnamed interlocutors identified in the notes, and individuals important to understanding the text who are mentioned in my Introduction. Also glossed are groups, places, battles, and key terms.¹

Aaron (*Ar. Hārūn*) (fl. 14th c. BC), a prophet in Islam, Moses' brother, whom he appointed over the Israelites.

al-ʿAbbās ibn ʿAbd al-Muṭṭalib ibn Hāshim (d. ca. 32/653), from the Hāshim clan of Quraysh, paternal uncle of Muḥammad and ʿAlī and eponym of the Abbasid dynasty.

al-ʿAbbās ibn Mirdās al-Sulamī (d. between 18/639 and 35/656), of the Sulaym tribe, pagan poet and warrior who converted to Islam after Muḥammad's conquest of Mecca.

Abbasids caliphal dynasty that came to power in 132/750 after defeating the Umayyads and ended in 656/1258 with the sack of their capital, Baghdad, by the Mongols.

ʿAbdallāh ibn al-ʿAbbās (d. 68/686), ʿAlī's cousin, governor, and staunch supporter, who fought in all his battles, a prolific hadith narrator and esteemed scholar.

ʿAbdallāh ibn Awfah al-Yashkurī See *Ibn al-Kawwā*

ʿAbdallāh ibn al-Ḥaḍramī (d. ca. 38/658), stepbrother of Ṭalḥah ibn ʿUbaydallāh and the agent Muʿāwiyah sent to recruit in Basra after the Battle of Šiffin. Ibn al-Ḥaḍramī was killed by ʿAlī's agent, Jāriyah ibn Qudāmah al-Saʿdī. (See further: H 4:34–53.)

ʿAbdallāh ibn Jaʿfar (d. after 80/699), from the Hāshim clan of Quraysh, son of Jaʿfar al-Ṭayyār, who was killed in the Battle of Muʿtah. ʿAbdallāh was ʿAlī's nephew, son-in-law, and staunch supporter.

ʿAbdallāh ibn Mālīk ibn Dajnah (or Dujunnah, or Diḥyah, lived during ʿAlī's r. 35–40/656–661), one of ʿAlī's followers who narrated his words. Not much is said about him in the sources, as evidenced also by the confusion about his name. (See further: H 13:18; B 680.)

1 This information has been culled from multiple sources, including *EI*², *EI*³, *EIr*, ʿAbd al-Zahrā's *Maṣādir Nahj al-balāghah*, medieval biographical dictionaries, and a variety of online sources. Some *Nahj al-Balāghah* commentators, especially Ibn Abī al-Ḥadīd, Baḥrānī, and Rāwandī, and also Ibn Funduq and Mughniyyah, offer detailed biographies and event narratives, and their commentaries are referenced in parentheses.

ʿAbdallāh ibn Masʿūd (d. ca. 32/653), early Companion of Muḥammad and prolific transmitter of hadith, famed also for his knowledge of the Qurʾān. He opposed ʿUthmān's standardization of the holy book. He settled in Kufa, where he taught, and ʿAlī reportedly encouraged the Kufans to respect Ibn Masʿūd's teachings.

ʿAbdallāh ibn Qays see *Abū Mūsā al-Ashʿarī*

ʿAbdallāh ibn Ṣafwān (d. 73/692), from the Jumaḥ clan of Quraysh, who fought with Ṭalḥah and Zubayr at the Battle of the Camel against ʿAlī and escaped from the battlefield. Later, he became a follower of Ibn al-Zubayr and was killed with him. (See further: B 652; Ḥ 11:125.)

ʿAbdallāh ibn ʿUmar (d. 73/693), son of the second caliph, ʿUmar, brother-in-law of Muḥammad, and prolific transmitter of hadith. Ibn ʿUmar was among the handful of prominent Companions who refused to pledge allegiance to ʿAlī and sat out his battles.

ʿAbdallāh ibn Zamaʿah ibn al-Aswad ibn ʿAbd al-Muṭṭalib (d. after 40/661), from the Asad clan of Quraysh, one of ʿAlī's followers, even though ʿAlī had slain his father, uncle, and brother at the Battle of Badr. Brother of Muḥammad's wife Sawdah bint Zamaʿah, ʿAbdallāh married a daughter of another of Muḥammad's wives, Umm Salamah, from her previous marriage. (See further: B 678; Ḥ 13:10.)

ʿAbdallāh ibn al-Zubayr (d. 73/692), son of the prominent Companion al-Zubayr ibn al-Awḥām, who fought with his father against ʿAlī in the Battle of the Camel. During Umayyad rule, Ibn al-Zubayr laid claim to the caliphate and exercised control over the Ḥijāz and Iraq for almost a decade before being killed by Umayyad forces.

ʿAbd al-ʿAzīz ibn Marwān (d. 86/705), son of the Umayyad caliph Marwān I and half-brother of the Umayyad caliph ʿAbd al-Malik. He served under both as governor of Egypt.

ʿAbd al-Malik ibn Marwān (r. 65–86/685–705), Umayyad caliph.

ʿAbd Manāf ibn Quṣayy ibn Kilāb (fl. 6th c. AD), chieftain of Quraysh, whose son Hāshim was Muḥammad's and ʿAlī's great-grandfather. His other son, ʿAbd Shams, was the Umayyads' progenitor.

ʿAbd al-Muṭṭalib ibn Hāshim (d. ca. 579AD), patriarch of the Hāshim clan of Quraysh, Muḥammad's and ʿAlī's paternal grandfather. ʿAbd al-Muṭṭalib raised Muḥammad in the first eight years of his life, after the death of his parents.

ʿAbd al-Raḥmān ibn ʿAttāb ibn Asīd (d. 36/656), from the Umayyad clan, killed fighting against ʿAlī during the Battle of the Camel. (See further: B 651; Ḥ 11:123–124.)

ʿAbd al-Raḥmān ibn ʿAwf (d. ca. 31/652), early Muslim convert from the Zuhrah clan of Quraysh, key supporter of Abū Bakr's nomination to the caliphate and presiding member of the Shūrā Council that elected ʿUthmān.

ʿAbd al-Raḥmān ibn Ṣafwān (d. after 36/656), from the Jumaḥ clan of Quraysh, fought against ʿAlī at the Battle of the Camel.

‘Abd Shams ibn ‘Abd Manāf ibn Quṣayy (fl. 6th c. AD), chieftain of the Quraysh tribe of Mecca, father of Umayyah, and great-grandfather of Mu‘āwiyah. ‘Abd Shams and Hāshim were twins whose foreheads were reportedly separated by a sword strike, taken as an omen for enmity among their descendants.

‘Abduh, Muḥammad (d. 1905), Grand Mufti of Egypt and Shaykh al-Azhar, author of a brief word-list commentary on *Nahj al-Balāghah*, with an important introduction.

Abel (Ar. *Hābīl*) see *Cain and Abel*

Abraham (Ar. *Ibrāhīm*) a prophet in Islam, originator of the Ka’bah rites. Abraham is the progenitor of the Arabs and the Jews through his sons Ishmael and Isaac respectively.

Abū al-A‘war al-Sulamī (fl. 1st/7th c.), son of ‘Amr ibn Sufyān ibn ‘Abd Shams, commander who led Mu‘āwiyah’s vanguard in the Battle of Ṣiffin and served as ‘Amr ibn al-‘Āṣ’s aide when he took Egypt for Mu‘āwiyah. Abū al-A‘war’s mother was Christian, while his father had fought against Muḥammad at Uḥud. During the early Muslim conquests, Abū al-A‘war served under various Umayyad commanders in Syria and later remained attached to them.

Abū Ayyūb al-Anṣārī (d. ca. 52/672), Companion of Muḥammad and supporter of ‘Alī who participated in his battles. Abū Ayyūb had taken part in the Muslim conquest of Egypt and later participated in the Umayyad expedition against Constantinople, where he died and is buried. (See further: H 10:111–112; B 591–592.)

Abū Bakr ibn Abī Quḥāfah (r. 11–13/632–634), of the Taym clan of Quraysh, prominent Companion of Muḥammad and first of the four Sunni caliphs. He was the father of Muḥammad’s wife ‘Ā’ishah.

Abū Dharr al-Ghifārī (d. 32/652), Muḥammad’s Companion, ‘Alī’s strong supporter, and pious preacher, exiled by ‘Uthmān to Rabadhah for his support of ‘Alī and his criticism of Umayyad impiety. (See further: H 8:252–262; B 473–474.)

Abū Dhū‘ayb al-Hudhalī (d. ca. 28/649), famous pre-Islamic poet of the Hudhayl tribe, who probably embraced Islam together with his tribe in 9/630.

Abū Hurayrah al-Dawsī al-Yamānī (d. 59/679), Companion of Muḥammad and prolific transmitter of hadith. Although there are some contrary reports, it appears that Abū Hurayrah leaned to the Umayyads. He is said to have been with ‘Uthmān when he was killed, held back from pledging allegiance to ‘Alī, and later supported Mu‘āwiyah.

Abū Jahl ‘Amr ibn Hishām (d. 2/624), from the Makhzūm clan of Quraysh, fierce enemy of Muḥammad, polemically called Abū Jahl: Father of Ignorance. Abū Jahl was killed fighting against Muḥammad at the Battle of Badr. (See further: B 776; H 13:214; F 365.)

Abū Juḥayfah Wahb ibn ‘Abdallāh al-Suwā’ī (d. 74/694), from the ‘Āmir ibn Ṣaṣa’ah clan of the Suwā’ tribe, who settled in Kufa. Abū Juḥayfah served as chief of ‘Alī’s police force and would stand at the foot of the pulpit when ‘Alī orated. He narrated hadith from the Prophet and from ‘Alī.

Abū Jundub al-Hudhalī (fl. 6th c. AD), son of Murrah ibn 'Amr from the Hudhayl tribe, pre-Islamic poet known as al-Mash'ūm (the Inauspicious One).

Abū Lahab 'Abd al-'Uzzā ibn 'Abd al-Muṭṭalib (d. 2/624), Muḥammad's and 'Alī's paternal uncle and fierce enemy, assigned by the Qur'an with his wife to hellfire (Qur'an, Masad 111:1–5).

Abū Mūsā al-Ash'arī, 'Abdallāh ibn Qays (d. ca. 48/668), ostensibly one of 'Alī's supporters but one who caused him great harm. Abū Mūsā was an early convert to Islam who took part in the conquest of Iraq, served as governor of Basra under 'Umar and 'Uthmān and as the locally appointed governor of Kufa at the chaotic end of 'Uthmān's reign. When 'Alī instructed him to rally the Kufans in the lead-up to the Battle of the Camel, Abū Mūsā refused and 'Alī dismissed him. He was later imposed on 'Alī as his representative in the post-Ṣiffin arbitration, where he ruled against his master.

Abū Muslim al-Khawlānī (d. ca. 62/682), Yemeni convert to Islam of ascetic bent, who settled in Syria, an associate of Mu'āwiyah, sent as emissary to 'Alī in the lead-up to the Battle of Ṣiffin.

Abū Sufyān ibn al-Ḥarb (d. 32/653), of the Umayyad clan of the Quraysh tribe of Mecca, Mu'āwiyah's father, and leader of the Meccan opposition against Muḥammad. Abū Sufyān converted to Islam when the Muslims conquered Mecca and later participated in the Syrian conquests. (See further: B 776; H 13:214; F 365.)

Abū Ṭālib ibn 'Abd al-Muṭṭalib ibn Hāshim (d. 620 AD), patriarch of the Hāshim clan of Quraysh, 'Alī's father, and Muḥammad's paternal uncle and foster-father, who offered him the clan's protection.

Abū Tharwān (d. after 37/657), 'Alī's scribe in Kufa. Not much else is known about him.

Abū 'Ubayd al-Qāsim ibn Sallām al-Harawī (d. 224/838), prolific philologist from Khurasan who authored works on lexicography, jurisprudence, Qur'anic sciences, and hadith. His book titled *Gharīb al-ḥadīth* (Rare words in the hadith) became an instant classic. Cited by Rādī in *Nahj al-Balāghah*.

Abū Umāmah al-Bāhili (d. 86/705), early convert to Islam and transmitter of hadith. Abū Umāmah served as intermediary between 'Alī and Mu'āwiyah during and after the Battle of Ṣiffin, but the reports are contradictory about where his loyalties lay.

Adam (Ar. *Ādam*) a prophet in Islam and the first human.

ʿAḍī ibn Qays (d. after 38/658), from the tribe of Kindah, remonstrated with 'Alī about marching to Syria, brother of the notorious al-Ash'ath ibn Qays. (See further: R 1:315; B 308.)

Age of Ignorance (Ar. *Jāhiliyyah*) the pre-Islamic period in which inhabitants of the Arabian Peninsula worshipped idols. Ignorance here is specifically meant as ignorance of the one true God.

Ahl al-bayt (lit. “people of the house”), Muḥammad’s family, according to the Shi‘a, his daughter Fāṭimah, her husband ‘Alī, and their descendants.

‘ahd covenant, testament, or document of appointment.

ahl al-dhimmah see *protected peoples*

Aḥmad ibn Qutaybah al-Hamdānī (fl. late 2nd/8th c.), mentioned as narrator of oration §1.231, likely from the generation after Ja‘far al-Šādiq (d. 148/765) or the next one, among the leaders and narrators of the Shi‘a. (See further: Ḥ 13:18; B 680.)

al-Aḥnaf ibn Qays (d. 72/691), chieftain of the Tamīm tribe and resident of Basra, who had a reputation for sagacity and was instrumental in persuading his tribe to accept Islam. Aḥnaf sat out the Battle of the Camel but fought on ‘Alī’s side at Šiffin. He later allied with the Umayyads to fight against the Kharijites and Shi‘ites. (See further: B 470; Gh 2:253.)

Ahwaz (Ar. *Ahwāz*) city in the Khuzistan province of southwestern Iran on the Dujayl River, conquered by the Muslims in 17/638.

Aḥzāb see *Confederates*

‘Āishah bint Abī Bakr (d. 58/678), daughter of the first caliph, Abū Bakr, and one of Muḥammad’s wives. She, with Ṭalḥah and Zubayr, led an army against ‘Alī at the Battle of the Camel.

‘Alā’ ibn Ziyād al-Ḥārithī (n.d.), who features in oration §1.207, is an otherwise unknown individual not mentioned in the sources. Ibn Abī al-Ḥadīd (Ḥ 11:37) states that the man was actually named al-Rabī’ ibn Ziyād al-Ḥārithī and that the name ‘Alā’ is an error in Raḍī’s transcription.

‘Alī ibn Abī Ṭālib (r. 35–40/656–661), Muḥammad’s cousin and ward, who married his daughter Fāṭimah. ‘Alī is the first Shi‘i Imam and the fourth Sunni caliph. (See details of ‘Alī’s biography in Introduction.)

‘Alī ibn al-Ḥusayn al-Sajjād Zayn al-‘Ābidīn (d. 95/713), Shi‘i Imam following his father, martyr of Karbala, al-Ḥusayn ibn ‘Alī. Zayn al-‘Ābidīn was present with Ḥusayn at the Battle of Karbala but fell ill and did not take part in the fighting. He later composed a set of supplications, famously known as *al-Šaḥīfah al-Sajjādīyyah*.

‘Alī ibn Muḥammad al-Zanjī (d. 270/883), Chief of the Zanj, who led a fifteen-year rebellion of East African slaves, from 255/869 to 270/883, against the Abbasids, which ravaged southern Iraq.

Allies (Ar. *Anṣār*, sing. *Anṣārī*) also translated as *Helpers*, the people of Medina from the tribes of Aws and Khazraj who supported Muḥammad when he migrated there from Mecca.

Amalekites (Ar. *‘amālīq*, sing. *‘imlāq*) ancient pre-Islamic people, reportedly among the first speakers of Arabic and residents of Mecca. (See further: Ḥ 10:93–94; B 588; R 2:190; F 304.)

Amīr al-Mu‘minīn see *Commander of the Faithful*

Ammār ibn Yāsir (d. 37/657), eminent Companion of the Prophet and staunch supporter of ‘Alī who was killed in the Battle of Šiffin. Muḥammad had prophesied that ‘Ammār would be killed by the “treacherous party,” and the Shi’a see his death at Šiffin as proof of Mu‘āwiyah’s iniquity. (See further: H 10:102–107; B 590.)

Amr ibn ‘Abd Wadd (d. 5/626), of the ‘Āmir ibn Lu‘ayy tribe, famous pagan warrior whom ‘Alī slew in single combat at the Battle of the Confederates. (See further: B 776; H 13:214; F 365.)

Amr ibn Abī Sufyān (fl. 1st/7th c.), Mu‘āwiyah’s brother, from the Umayyad clan of Quraysh, taken captive at the Battle of Badr by ‘Alī.

Amr ibn al-‘Āṣ (d. 43/664), Mu‘āwiyah’s chief advisor at the Battle of Šiffin, proverbial for his cunning. Earlier commander of the Muslim armies that conquered Egypt during the reign of ‘Umar, ‘Amr was dismissed by ‘Umar for corruption, but was later governor there for the Umayyads. Before he accepted Islam, ‘Amr had been one of Muḥammad’s fiercest enemies. (See further: H 6:281–326.)

Amr ibn al-Ḥamiq al-Khuzā‘ī (d. ca. 50/670), Companion of Muḥammad and a supporter of ‘Alī. He commanded a battalion in ‘Alī’s army at the battles of the Camel and Šiffin.

Amr ibn Salamah al-Hamdānī al-Arḥabī (d. 85/704), resident of Kufa, poet, and a leader of the Hamdān tribe who participated in the Muslim conquest of Persia. ‘Amr was ‘Alī’s staunch follower, who fought in all his battles and served as his governor in Isfahan. He was also a follower of ‘Alī’s son Ḥasan.

amṣār (sing. *miṣr*) garrison cities in the early Islamic period. In ‘Alī’s time, the major garrison cities were Kufa and Basra in Iraq, and Fustāt in Egypt. Initially set up to serve the early conquests, by his time they had become permanent and important settled towns in the region. Other towns in Iran and Central Asia are also identified in ‘Alī’s time as housing permanent garrisons, and as such may be included under this appellation.

Anas ibn Mālīk al-Anṣārī (d. 93/712), resident of Medina, Muḥammad’s servant from the age of ten, and prolific narrator of hadith, although Shi’a sources accuse him of widespread forgery. Anas was among the handful of prominent Companions who refused to pledge allegiance to ‘Alī and sat out his battles, and who also refused when ‘Alī entreated all those who had heard Muḥammad’s words about him at Ghadīr Khumm to testify to what they had heard.

Anbar (Ar. *Anbār*) pre-Sasanian town on the Euphrates, in western Iraq, conquered by the Muslims in 12/634, whose ruins are situated 5 kilometers northwest of present-day Falluja. Lying on a cultivable plain near the first navigable canal between the two great rivers, Anbar controlled an important crossing in early Islamic times. It was also strategically important as the head of the irrigation system of arable lands in Iraq.

Antichrist see *Dajjāl*

Aqīl ibn Abī Ṭālib (d. ca. 50/670), 'Alī's brother, who was vocal in his support for him but for a brief period accepted funds from Mu'āwiyah. He later rejected Mu'āwiyah's sponsorship and returned to Medina. (See further: H 11:250–254.)

Arabian Peninsula (*Ar. Jazīrat al-'Arab*) Arabia to the ancients, land mass that projects southwards from the main body of the Middle East, surrounded on three sides by sea. Important to Muslims as the birthplace of Islam and its Prophet Muḥammad and site of the Holy Mosques of Mecca and Medina, Arabia was the seat of the Muslim empire for a brief two decades after Muḥammad.

arbitration (*Ar. taḥkīm*) post-Ṣiffīn adjudication at Dūmat al-Jandal in Ramaḍān 37/February 658, with Abū Mūsā al-Ash'arī and 'Amr ibn al-'Āṣ representing 'Alī and Mu'āwiyah respectively. The arbitration ended with Abū Mūsā ruling against his master, 'Alī, and 'Amr ruling for his master, Mu'āwiyah. 'Alī rejected the outcome of the arbitration, declaring it contrary to the Qur'an.

Ardashūr-khurrah city in the Fars province of Iran, near Shiraz, surrounded by fertile countryside, built by the Persian emperor Ardashūr (r. 226–240 AD) at the site of the ancient Achaemenid city of Gūr. Conquered by the Muslims in the early 1st/7th century, Ardashūr-khurrah was renamed Firuzabad in the 4th/10th century. The site of the ancient city is located three kilometers east of the new city also named Firuzabad.

Arj caravan stop near Ṭā'if, between Mecca and Medina (See further: H 13:303.)

Asad tribe in northern Arabia, whose people led a mainly nomadic life in pre-Islamic times. In the Muslim wars of conquest, the Asad served in Iraq and Persia. Most settled in Kufa, where they evolved from warriors to men of learning, including many who handed down the Shi'a tradition. Smaller groups were incorporated into the Syrian army and settled near Aleppo.

A'shā Maymūn (d. ca. 7/629), pre-Islamic poet, one of the composers of the famous set of long poems known as the Hanging Odes.

al-Aṣbagh ibn Nubātah (d. early 2nd/7th c.), a close companion of 'Alī and a prolific transmitter of his words, including the famous testament to Mālik al-Ashtar. An account of the killing of Ḥusayn at Karbala is also attributed to him. He belonged to the tribe of Tamīm, was a resident of Kufa, and fought alongside 'Alī at Ṣiffīn.

al-Ash'ath ibn Qays (d. 40/661), Kufan noble of the Kindah tribe who revolted at Muḥammad's death. He later repented and fought for the Muslims at the Battle of Yarmūk, and he served as governor of Azerbaijan during 'Alī's reign. Despite fighting on 'Alī's side at the Battle of Ṣiffīn, Ash'ath was instrumental in forcing 'Alī to accept arbitration and to appoint Abū Mūsā as arbiter.

Āṣim ibn Ziyād al-Ḥārithī (d. after 36/656), Basran ascetic, brother of 'Alī's supporter 'Alā' or Rabi'.

Ashras ibn Ḥassān al-Bakrī al-Balawī see *Ḥassān ibn Ḥassān al-Bakrī al-Balawī*

Ashtar see *Mālik ibn al-Ḥārith al-Ashtar*

Associates of the Camel (Ar. *aṣḥāb al-jamal*) see *Camel*

al-Aswad ibn Quṭbah (or al-Aswad ibn Quṭnah, or al-Aswad ibn Zayd ibn Quṭbah; fl. 1st/6th c.), commander of the Ḥulwān garrison during 'Alī's caliphate, named in § 2.59 (see note there re the confusion about his genealogy).

Ayn al-Tamr lit. wellspring of dates, so called because of its abundant palms, a small town in Iraq west of the Euphrates, on the frontier between Syria and Iraq. In early Islamic times, 'Ayn al-Tamr commanded the military approaches from the western desert to Kufa; it was attacked by Mu'āwiyah's commander al-Nu'mān ibn Bashīr al-Anṣārī in 39/659. Today the town is called Shithāthah and lies 128 kilometers west of Karbala.

Azerbaijan (Ar. *Ādharbāyjān* or *Adhrabījān*) Sasanian town in northwest Iran conquered by the Muslims in 22/643 under the command of Ḥudhayfah ibn al-Yamān, an early Companion of Muḥammad and close associate of 'Alī. Al-Ash'ath ibn Qays was governor of Azerbaijan during the caliphates of 'Uthmān and 'Alī.

Badr site of the first pitched battle between the Muslims and the Meccans, in 2/624, the year after Muḥammad's migration to Medina. Badr is located 160 kilometers southwest of Medina and 50 kilometers inland from the Red Sea.

Bahrain (Ar. *Baḥrayn*) archipelago in the Persian/Arabian Gulf consisting of 33 islands offshore from present-day eastern Saudi Arabia, site of the ancient town of Tylos. Emperor Ardashīr conquered it in the first half of the third century AD, and Sasanian control lasted until ca. 6/628, when the population voluntarily converted to Islam. Also used in the sources to describe the eastern seaboard of the Arabian Peninsula.

Baḥrānī, Maytham (d. 679/1280), early Twelver Shi'i commentator of *Nahj al-Balāghah*, philosopher and theologian active in Bahrain, famous for his commentaries on the works of Avicenna.

Baghdad (Ar. *Baghdād*) capital of the Abbasid caliphate from its founding in 145/762 until the fall of the dynasty in 656/1258, with a small interregnum when the capital was in adjacent Sāmarrā'. Located at the confluence of the Tigris and Euphrates Rivers, Baghdad was a major hub for political and intellectual activity. Raḍī, compiler of the present volume, lived his entire life in this city.

Basra (Ar. *Baṣrah*) garrison city founded in 17/638, during the Islamic conquests of southern Iraq, located near the Shaṭṭ al-'Arab, the river formed by the confluence of the Tigris and Euphrates. The Battle of the Camel was fought just outside Basra early in 'Alī's caliphate.

Baṭḥā' (*The Flatland*) see *Mecca*

Battle of Badr see *Badr*

Battle of the Camel see *Camel*

Battle of the Confederates see *Confederates*

Battle of Ḥunayn see *Ḥunayn*

Battle of Khaybar see *Khaybar*

Battle of Mu'tah see *Mu'tah*

Battle of Nahāwand see *Nahāwand*

Battle of Nahrawān see *Nahrawān*

Battle of Qādisiyyah see *Qādisiyyah*

Battle of Šiffīn see *Šiffīn*

Battle of Uḥud see *Uḥud*

Bayhaqī see *Ibn Funduq al-Bayhaqī*

Bedouins (Ar. *a'rāb*) pastoral nomads or semi-nomads of the Arabian Peninsula.

Book see *Qur'an*

Bishr ibn Abī Khāzim al-Asadī (d. after 575AD), pre-Islamic poet of the Asad ibn Khuzaymah tribe, predecessor of the Umayyad poet Farazdaq. Bishr's poems were collected by the anthologists Aṣma'ī and Ibn al-Sikkīt, and the philologist Abū 'Ubaydah wrote a commentary.

Bishr ibn Marwān (d. 74/693), son of the Umayyad caliph Marwān I and half-brother of the Umayyad caliph 'Abd al-Malik, under whom he served as governor of Iraq.

Burak ibn 'Abdallāh al-Tamīmī (d. 40/661), sometimes called Ḥajjāj, from the Ṣuraym clan of Tamīm, first to utter the Kharijite slogan, <No rule save God's!> (*lā ḥukma illā li-llāh*). Burak was one of three Kharijites who conspired to assassinate 'Alī, Mu'āwiyah, and 'Amr ibn al-Āṣ in the same night. He undertook to kill Mu'āwiyah but was captured and executed.

Burj ibn Mus'hir al-Ṭā'ī (fl. 1st/7th c.), identified by Raḍī as a Kharijite who called out in 'Alī's hearing their slogan, <No rule save God's!> (§ 1.182). The commentators identify him with the drunkard pagan poet b. 595AD who migrated to Syria and converted to Christianity (See further: Ḥ 10:130; B 597).

Busr ibn Abī Artāt (d. 70/689), of the 'Āmir ibn Lu'ayy tribe, one of Mu'āwiyah's particularly brutal commanders, who fought with him at Šiffīn. Earlier, Busr took part in the Muslim conquest of Syria and probably of Egypt under 'Amr ibn al-Āṣ. Mu'āwiyah sent Busr in 37/658 to attack Medina, Mecca, and Yemen, where he killed or forced out 'Alī's commanders and terrorized the locals. (See further: Ḥ 1:340.)

Byzantium (Ar. *Rūm*) refers to the eastern half of the Roman empire, with its capital in Constantinople, which survived for a thousand years after the western Roman empire crumbled. Constantinople was conquered in 1453AD by the Ottoman Turks, who named it Istanbul.

Cain and Abel (Ar. *Qābīl and Hābīl*) two sons of the Prophet Adam.

Camel (Ar. *Jamal*) name of a battle fought outside Basra in Jumādā II 36/ November–December 656 between the Caliph 'Alī on one side, and Muḥammad's widow 'Ā'ishah bint Abī Bakr and two Quraysh Emigrants, Ṭalhah ibn 'Ubaydallāh and al-

- Zubayr ibn al-ʿAwwām, on the other. The battle is named for the camel that ʿĀʾishah rode onto the battlefield and is a metaphor for the rider herself. The rebel leaders and their Basran supporters are referred to in the sources as “associates of the Camel” (*aṣḥāb al-Jamal*).
- colocynth** (Ar. *ḥanzal*) bitter desert plant used for medicinal purposes. Swallowing or peeling colocynth was a metaphor in early Arabic for bitter grief.
- Commander of the Faithful** (Ar. *Amīr al-Muʾminīn*) caliphal title in Islam, according to the Shiʿa associated primarily with ʿAlī. The title was also used by the caliph-imams of the Fatimid dynasty.
- Companions of the Prophet** (Ar. *aṣḥāb* and *ṣaḥābah*, sing. m. *ṣaḥābī*, f. *ṣaḥābīyyah*) individuals who had sustained personal contact with Muḥammad and are revered for their sincere service to Islam in its nascent stage. Key figures in the early history of Islam, Muḥammad’s Companions are also the first transmitters of his statements and deeds.
- Confederates** (Ar. *Aḥzāb*) name of a battle in 5/627 fought by the Meccan Quraysh, joined by several other tribes, to form a force of 10,000 men with 600 cavalry against the Muslims. Muḥammad foiled their attempt to storm Medina by digging a protective trench, and the battle is also known as the Battle of the Trench (*al-Khandaq*). Unable to enter, the confederates besieged Medina, but their confederacy broke up after a fortnight, and the siege was abandoned. Its failure strengthened Muḥammad’s position. ʿAlī played a major role by slaying the enemy champion ʿAmr ibn ʿAbd Wadd in single combat.
- covenant, people with** see *protected peoples*
- al-Ḍaḥḥāk ibn Qays al-Fihri** (d. 64/684), Muʿāwiyah’s commander, active at the Battle of Ṣiffīn and in its aftermath. (See further: H 2:113–117; B 225.)
- Dajjāl** the Antichrist. According to Islamic tradition, he is an evil man who will appear at the end of time, signaling the approach of judgment day.
- Damascus** (Ar. *Dimashq*, *Dimashq al-Shām*, or *Shām*) largest city in Syria, earlier under Byzantine rule, conquered by the Muslims in 14/635. Muʿāwiyah was governor of Damascus during the reigns of ʿUmar and ʿUthmān, and after ʿUthmān’s death he fought ʿAlī. After ʿAlī’s death in 40/661, Muʿāwiyah became caliph and Damascus remained the Umayyad seat of government of the Muslim empire until the Abbasids defeated them in 132/750 and set up their capital in Baghdad.
- Dārī** attributive of Dārīn, an island near Qaṭīf, on the east coast of present-day Saudi Arabia. In pre-Islamic and early Islamic times, Dārīn was the main port of Bahrain, through which musk was imported from India, which is why Dārī musk is famous. (See further: B 549; H 9:268.)
- David** (Ar. *Dāʾūd*) (fl. 10th c. BC), the biblical King David, a prophet in the Islamic tradition, mentioned in the Qurʾān as someone granted prophecy, kingship, wisdom, and justice, as well as being the recipient of the Psalms. Muḥammad’s hadith and ʿAlī’s orations emphasize David’s fervent prayer and fasting.

Dhakwān (fl. 1st/7th c.), an individual who is said to have memorized and narrated 'Alī's words to Abū Dharr al-Ghifārī (§ 1.128). There is some confusion about his identity: Ibn Abī al-Ḥadīd identifies him as a freedman of 'Alī's sister Umm Hānī bint Abī Ṭālib (Ḥ 8:253). More often, the sources name Umm Hānī's freedman as Bādhām (full name: Abū Ṣāliḥ Bādhām), adding that he narrated hadith. Elsewhere, they speak of a freedman of Muḥammad's wife Juwayriyah, named Dhakwān (full name: Abū Ṣāliḥ al-Sammān Dhakwān ibn 'Abdallāh), who likewise narrated hadith. Yet elsewhere, they speak of another Dhakwān, freedman of the Hāshim clan or of al-Ḥusayn ibn 'Alī.

Dhi'līb al-Yamānī (fl. 1st/7th c.), individual from Yemen who asked 'Alī to describe God (§ 1.177), identified by the sources as among the leaders and narrators of the Shī'a. (See further: Ḥ 13:18; B 680.)

Dhū Qār caravan stop east of Kufa in the direction of Wāsiṭ, where 'Alī camped enroute to Basra, where he fought the Battle of the Camel. Dhū Qār was also the site of a major early 7th-century AD battle between the Arabs and the Sasanian Persians. (See further: Ḥ 2:187–188.)

Dhū al-Rummah, Abū al-Ḥarith Ghaylān ibn 'Uqbah (d. 117/735), important Bedouin poet of the Umayyad era.

Dhū al-Shahādatayn (*The-Twice-Martyred*) see *Khuzaymah ibn al-Thābit*

Dhū al-Thudayyah (*The Man with the Breast*) (d. 38/658), Kharijite killed at Nahrawān, called thus because of a lump of flesh on his shoulder. Some sources identify Dhū al-Thudayyah as Ḥurqūṣ ibn Zuhayr al-Sa'dī, a leader of the Bajilah tribe, who was killed fighting 'Alī at Nahrawān. Ḥurqūṣ is in turn identified as 'Amr Dhū al-Khuwayṣirah al-Tamīmī, who was insolent to Muḥammad regarding the distribution of war spoils. (See further: Ḥ 13:183–184; B 771–772; F 364–365.)

Ḍirār ibn Ḍamrah al-Dībābī (d. after 40/661), of the clan of Fihri from the Quraysh tribe, a loyal associate of 'Alī, reported in several early sources to have spoken eloquently of his late master's virtues at the court of 'Alī's archenemy, Mu'āwiyah. (See further: Ḥ 18:225–226, R 3:294–295).

du'ā' supplication.

Durayd ibn al-Ṣimmah (d. 8/630), of the Hawāzin tribe, famous poet and warrior who lived mostly in the pre-Islamic period. Durayd was reportedly killed at the age of one hundred, fighting against Muḥammad in the Battle of Ḥunayn.

Dūmat al-Jandal site of the post-Ṣiffin arbitration in 37/658, with Abū Mūsā al-Ash'arī and 'Amr ibn al-Āṣ representing 'Alī and Mu'āwiyah respectively. It was an oasis on the route between Medina and Damascus in early Islamic times, and part of Syria. It is located today in the Jawf province of Saudi Arabia, southwest of the provincial capital, Sakākah.

Egypt (*Ar. Miṣr*) refers in the early Islamic period both to the province and to its capital city, Fuṣṭāṭ. Egypt was conquered by the Muslims in 22/643, under the command

of ‘Amr ibn al-Āṣ. At the onset of ‘Alī’s caliphate, in 35/656, the province pledged allegiance to him, but following the arbitration in 37/658, ‘Amr, now Mu‘āwiyah’s chief advisor and governor-designate, killed ‘Alī’s governor, Muḥammad ibn Abī Bakr, and took over Egypt.

Emigrants (*Ar. Muhājirūn*) those who migrated with Muḥammad from Mecca to Medina, and those who migrated from elsewhere to be with him. Along with the Allies, they are revered by later Muslims for their sincere service to Islam in its difficult early years and are considered among Muḥammad’s closest Companions.

Euphrates (*Ar. Furāt*) together with the Tigris, one of the two defining rivers of Mesopotamia. Originating in Turkey, it flows through Syria and Iraq to join the Tigris and empties into the Arabian/Persian Gulf. The major cities of early Islamic Iraq—Kufa, Basra, and later Baghdad—were all built along or near the Euphrates.

Fadak village near Khaybar, with abundant dates and grain, a three-day journey from Medina in early Islamic times. After Muḥammad’s death, his daughter Fāṭimah claimed ownership of Fadak as her inherited right, a right denied her by Abū Bakr. The Umayyad caliph ‘Umar II (r. 99–101/717–720) returned Fadak to Fāṭimah’s heirs.

faith-leavers (*Ar. māriqūn*) appellation applied to the Kharijites. (See further: Ḥ 13:183–184; B 771–772; F 364–365.)

Family of the Prophet see *Ahl al-bayt*

Farazdaq, Abū Fīrās Hammām ibn Ghālīb (d. 114/732), Umayyad-era poet who composed eulogies for the Umayyad caliphs, also famous for a lengthy poem in praise of the Shi‘i Imam Zayn al-‘Abidin. When Farazdaq was young, his father reportedly brought him to Iraq to visit ‘Alī.

Fars (*Ar. al-Fāris*) Arabicized form of Pārs, English Persia, province in southwestern Iran, with Shiraz as its main city. Earlier center of the Achaemenid and Sasanian dynasties, the Muslims conquered Fars in 28/648, and it became a major province of the Islamic empire.

Fāṭimah al-Zahrā’ bint Muḥammad (d. 11/632), ‘Alī’s wife and Muḥammad’s youngest daughter, about whom he said, <May my life be ransom for yours, Fāṭimah, you are the queen of the women of paradise.> She died young, just two months after her father. Fāṭimah had four children with ‘Alī: Ḥasan, Ḥusayn, Zaynab, and Umm Kulthūm, all of whom played key roles in the political and religious life of early Islam.

fifth (*Ar. khums*) one-fifth share mandated by the Qur’an of the spoils of war and other specified forms of income, set aside for the Prophet and other designated beneficiaries (Qur’an, Anfāl 8:41).

Fīrās ibn Ghanam tribe descended from Kinānah and Muḍar, residing in the area north of Mecca in Wādī Qadīd, famous for its members’ courage and loyalty. (See further: R 1:203; B 211.)

Followers-in-Virtue (Ar. *al-tābi'ūna bi-iḥsān*) or Successors, appellation applied to the second generation of Muslims, directly following Muḥammad's Companions.

Freedmen (Ar. *ṭulaqā'*) derogatory term referring to those members of the Quraysh, including Mu'āwiyah's father, Abū Sufyān, who remained Muḥammad's committed enemies until forced to capitulate upon his conquest of Mecca. On that day, instead of forcing them into captivity as per the standard practice, Muḥammad pardoned them, saying, "You are freedmen."

Fuṣṭāṭ originally a military encampment on the Nile alongside the Byzantine fortress of Babylon, built in the wake of the Muslim conquest of Egypt in 22/643, and thence capital of the province of Egypt. It was replaced in 358/969 as the capital by the conquering Fatimids' newly built city of Cairo.

Gabriel (Ar. *Jibrīl*) archangel in Islamic tradition, who served as God's messenger in bringing revelation to the prophets, including Muḥammad.

Ghadīr Khumm (Pool of Khumm) oasis located 5 kilometers from Juḥfah, on the caravan route between Mecca and Medina, where Muḥammad delivered an important oration to a large gathering of Muslims following his farewell pilgrimage, and declared, "For whomsoever I am Mawlā, 'Alī is henceforth his Mawlā." The Shi'a interpret the word Mawlā here to mean "master" and deem it proof of Muḥammad's designation of 'Alī as his successor. Sunnis interpret the word to mean "kinsman," and state that the Prophet said what he said to protect 'Alī from those who wished him harm, but the words did not signify an appointment of succession. Ghadīr Khumm is also used to denote the day and the event.

Ghālīb ibn Ṣa'ṣa'ah (d. ca. 40/666), Tamīmī chieftain famed for his generosity, father of the renowned Umayyad-era poet Farazdaq. A contemporary of Muḥammad, Ghālīb is also said to have visited 'Alī in Iraq and introduced Farazdaq to him; 'Alī advised Ghālīb to teach his son the Qur'an. (See further: H 19:96; R 3:441–442.)

Ghāmīdī see *Sufyān ibn 'Awf al-Ghāmīdī*

gharīb rare words in Muḥammad's hadith, 'Alī's sayings, and elsewhere in the Arabic literary corpus, that medieval critics deemed in need of explication. A section of 9 wisdom sayings in the present volume contains *gharīb* words.

Golden Calf (Ar. *'ijl*) calf-shaped idol worshipped by the Israelites under the direction of the Samaritan (Ar. *Sāmīrī*), while Moses was on the mountain communing with God.

Ḥaḍīrīn place in northern Syria where 'Alī reportedly wrote a testament for his son Ḥasan on the way back from Ṣiffin. Ḥaḍīrīn does not appear to be mentioned anywhere in the sources; perhaps it is a mistranscription for some form of *ḥaḍīr*, meaning urban space or town. (See further: H 16:52.)

hadīth (Ar. *ḥadīth*) often translated as Traditions, these are reports of Muḥammad's words, deeds, and gestures. The hadith hold a special position of authority and guidance for Muslims, complementing the Qur'an.

Hajar town near Bahrain proverbial for its dates. (See further: H 15:188; B 819; F 372.)
hajj (Ar. *ḥajj*) pilgrimage to the Ka'bah in Mecca mandated once in a lifetime for every Muslim, combining rituals performed by Abraham and Muḥammad. The hajj is performed in the month named for it, Dhū al-Ḥijjah, the final month in the Islamic lunar calendar.

al-Ḥajjāj ibn Yūsuf al-Thaqafī (d. 95/714), Umayyad governor of Iraq famed for his eloquence and notorious for his harsh rule.

Ḥakīm ibn Jabalah al-'Abdī (d. 35/656), early Muslim, contemporary of Muḥammad, known for his piety and valor. Ḥakīm was killed combating the forces of Ṭalḥah and Zubayr, who were attempting to remove 'Alī's governor in Basra in the lead-up to the Battle of the Camel. (See further: H 9:110.)

Ḥamal ibn Badr (d. late 6th c. AD), pre-Islamic warrior from the clan of Fazārah of the Dhubyān tribe, who was killed in the Battle of Dāḥis, a decades-long conflict between the tribes of Dhubyān and 'Abs, during the latter half of the 6th century AD. (See further: F 374; R 3:82; B 824.)

Ḥamal ibn Sa'd al-'Ashīrah (fl. 6th c. AD), pre-Islamic warrior from the clan of Sa'd al-'Ashīrah of the Madhij tribe.

Hammām (d. ca. 36/656), devout associate of 'Alī who reportedly passed away upon hearing 'Alī's oration describing the truly pious, named after him as The Oration to Hammām (§ 1.191). Some commentators give his full name as Hammām ibn Shurayḥ ibn Yazīd, while others identify him as Hammām ibn 'Ubādah ibn Khuthaym. (See further: H 10:134; B 599.)

Ḥamzah ibn 'Abd al-Muṭṭalib ibn Hāshim (d. 3/624), known as King of Martyrs and God's Lion, paternal uncle of Muḥammad and 'Alī, who fought valiantly at the Battle of Badr and killed several Meccan warriors in single combat. He was slain by treachery the following year at the Battle of Uḥud by a man who was incited by Mu'āwiyah's mother, Hind. Muḥammad grieved deeply for Ḥamzah and recited the funeral prayer for him 70 times, placing Ḥamzah's bier in front of the bier of each martyr as he prayed for them one by one.

Ḥanzalah ibn Abī Sufyān (d. 2/624), Mu'āwiyah's brother from the Umayyah clan of Quraysh, killed by 'Alī in the fighting against Muḥammad at the Battle of Badr. (See further: B 792; R 3:31; F 369.)

Ḥarb ibn Shurahbūl al-Shibāmī (d. after 37/657), chieftain of the clan of Shibām from the Yemeni tribe of Hamdān, who settled in Kufa. Ḥarb was a follower of 'Alī and fought with him at Siffin.

Ḥarb ibn Umayyah ibn 'Abd Shams (d. ca. 607 AD), Mu'āwiyah's grandfather, from the clan of Umayyah of Quraysh, father of Abu Sufyān and father-in-law of Abū Lahab, both fierce enemies of Muḥammad. Ḥarb was one of the leading chieftains of Mecca in his day.

al-Ḥārith (al-'A'war) al-Hamdānī (d. 65/685), resident of Kufa and a learned man,

staunch supporter of 'Alī who participated in his battles. Ḥārith belonged to the Ḥūth clan of the Hamdān tribe of Yemen, and his full name is al-Ḥārith ibn 'Abdallāh ibn Ka'b al-Hamdānī. A famous set of verses addressing him by name is attributed to 'Alī. He appears in several reports in the present volume. (See further: Ḥ 17:42–43.)

al-Ḥārith ibn Ḥawṭ al-Laythī (or Khuṭ, or less likely Ḥawt or Ḥūt) (d. after 36/656), a man who challenged 'Alī after the Battle of the Camel over the rightfulness of fighting 'Ā'ishah, Ṭalhah, and Zubayr. Nothing else is found in the sources about Ḥārith, except discussions regarding the spelling of his father's name, an additional indication that he was not well known.

Harlot see *Nābighah*

Ḥarūriyyah (*sing.* Ḥarūrī) twelve thousand men who gathered in Ḥarūrā' near Kufa in 37/657 to protest 'Alī's decision to accept arbitration in his dispute with Mu'āwiyah over the caliphate. The Ḥarūriyyah are considered the first Kharijites. (See further: B 958.)

al-Ḥasan ibn 'Alī (d. 49/669), eldest son of 'Alī and Fāṭimah, grandson of Muḥammad, and Shī'a Imam after his father. The Prophet said, <Ḥasan and Ḥusayn are the leaders of the youth of paradise.> After 'Alī's death in 40/661, Ḥasan received the pledge of the caliphate in Kufa. He abdicated six months later and returned to Medina, where he was reportedly poisoned on Mu'āwiyah's orders ten years later. (See further: Ḥ 16:9–52.)

Hāshim Muḥammad's and 'Alī's clan within Quraysh, named after their great-grandfather, Hāshim ibn 'Abd Manāf.

Hāshim ibn 'Abd Manāf (d. ca. 497AD), Muḥammad's and 'Alī's paternal great-grandfather and custodian of the sanctuary in Mecca. Hāshim used to travel to Syria to trade and he married and set up a second home in Gaza. He died and is buried there in a shrine within the mosque complex named for him.

Hāshim ibn 'Utbah al-Mirqāl (d. 37/656), tribal chieftain of Kufa, nephew of Muḥammad's Companion Sa'd ibn Abī Waqqāṣ, and one of 'Alī's staunch supporters. Hāshim was killed at the Battle of Ṣiffin. (See further: Ḥ 6:55–56.)

Ḥassān (or Ashras) ibn Ḥassān al-Bakrī al-Balawī (d. 38/658), 'Alī's governor in Anbar, who was killed by a cavalry troop led by Mu'āwiyah's commander, Sufyān ibn 'Awf al-Ghāmīdī. (See further: R 1:214–215; B 215–216; Ḥ 2:75–76, 85–90.)

Ḥassān ibn Thābit al-Anṣārī (d. ca. 40/659 or 50/669 or 54/673), of the Khazraj tribe of Medina, the best-known of several poets associated with the rise of Islam. Ḥassān was among the handful of prominent Companions who refused to pledge allegiance to 'Alī.

Ḥātim al-Ṭā'ī (fl. second half of 6th century AD), pre-Islamic poet of the tribe of Ṭayy, proverbial for his generosity.

Hawāzin north Arabian tribal federation, including the tribes of Thaḳīf and Sa'd ibn Bakr, who fought the Muslims at the Battle of Ḥunayn in 8/630.

Hijāz western part of the Arabian Peninsula, where the cities of Mecca and Medina are located. The province runs along the Red Sea coast and is bordered to the east by the Sarāt Mountains.

Hijrah (*Migration*) Muḥammad's migration from Mecca to Medina in 622AD. The Islamic calendar begins from this year, which is considered the first "Hijri" year.

ḥikmah wisdom, or wisdom saying, or aphorism.

Ḥirā' mountain located northeast of Mecca, where Muḥammad is said to have spent a month every year immersed in God's worship. It is here that he is said to have received his first Qur'anic revelation.

Hishām ibn 'Abd al-Malik (r. 105–125/724–743), Umayyad caliph.

Hishām ibn Muḥammad ibn al-Sā'ib al-Kalbī (d. 206/821), famous Kufan genealogist and scholar, whose grandfather Sā'ib fought with 'Alī in the Battles of the Camel and Ṣiffin. Ibn al-Kalbī is also the compiler of a lost book titled *Khuṭab 'Alī* (Orations of 'Alī). (See further: H 18:66.)

Hit town in northern Iraq on the Euphrates River toward Syria, site of a raid by Mu'āwiyah's commander, Sufyān ibn 'Awf al-Ghāmīdī, in 39/659. (See further F 392; R:219.)

House of God see *Ka'bah*

Ḥudaybiyyah (or *Ḥudaybiyah*) village just outside Mecca, site of a peace treaty concluded in 6/628 between Muḥammad and the Quraysh.

Ḥujr ibn 'Adī (d. 52/672), Kufan chieftain of the Kindah tribe of Yemen, staunch supporter of 'Alī who fought with him at the Battle of the Camel and at Ṣiffin. During Mu'āwiyah's caliphate, Ḥujr challenged the Umayyads' cursing of 'Alī, and he, along with several other Shi'is, was tortured and beheaded by Mu'āwiyah's governor Ziyād.

Ḥulwān ancient town situated near the entrance to the Paytak pass through the Zagros range, identified with the present-day village of Sar-i Pul, 33 kilometers east of Qaṣr-i Shīrīn, in the Kermanshah province of Iran. Ḥulwān was a town of note in early Islamic times, and a garrison was stationed there during 'Alī's caliphate.

Ḥunayn site of the Battle of Ḥunayn, fought between the Muslims and the Hawāzin tribal confederation in 8/630, following the conquest of Mecca, which ended in a decisive victory for the Muslims. Ḥunayn is a deep valley situated a day's journey from Mecca on the road to Ṭā'if.

Ḥurayth (or *Ḥarīth*) Kharijite leader who fled from Iraq to Ramhormoz, against whom 'Alī sent a battalion under Ma'qil ibn Qays in 38/658. (See further: F 369–370.)

al-Ḥusayn ibn 'Alī (d. 61/680), second son of 'Alī and Fāṭimah, grandson of Muḥammad, and Shi'a Imam after his older brother, Ḥasan. Muḥammad said, <Ḥasan and Ḥusayn are the leaders of the youth of paradise.> Ḥusayn was killed by the Umayyads with his family and a handful of supporters at Karbala and is famous in Shi'i lore as King of Martyrs (*sayyid al-shuhadā'*).

al-Ḥuṣayn (or *al-Ḥuḍayn*) **ibn al-Mundhir al-Raqāshī, Abū Sāsān** (d. ca. 100/718),

notable and poet of Basra, among the leading members of the second generation of Muslims, a follower of 'Alī, who carried the banner of Rabī'ah at Šiffin. Later one of the associates of Ja'far al-Šādiq.

Iblīs (*Eng. Lucifer*), archdevil condemned in the Qur'an. Originally a jinni or angel, he refused to bow down before Adam when God commanded him and was expelled from heaven for his disobedience. He vowed to lead the sons of Adam astray in every age.

Ibn al-'Abbās see 'Abdallāh ibn al-'Abbās

Ibn Abī al-Ḥadīd, 'Izz al-Dīn 'Abd al-Ḥamīd ibn Hibatallāh (d. ca. 656/1258), Sunni-Mu'tazilī theologian, "*tafḍīlī*" (one who gave precedence to 'Alī over the three earlier Sunni caliphs), and a poet, historian, and literary theorist, best known for his twenty-volume commentary on *Nahj al-Balāghah*. An official in the Abbasid state, he held various administrative posts in the capital, Baghdad, just before the Mongol sack.

Ibn Abī Rāfi' see 'Ubaydallāh ibn Abī Rāfi'

Ibn al-A'rābī (d. 231/846), prominent philologist of the Kufan school.

Ibn Funduq al-Bayhaqī (d. 565/1170), early Sunni commentator of *Nahj al-Balāghah* from Khurasan, who relied on the lost, possibly the first, *Nahj al-Balāghah* commentary, by Aḥmad ibn Muḥammad al-Wabrī (fl. early 6th/12th c.), from Khwārazm. Ibn Funduq is the author of more than 70 works in Arabic and Persian on history and an encyclopedic range of subjects.

Ibn al-Ḥaḍramī see 'Abdallāh ibn al-Ḥaḍramī

Ibn al-Ḥanaḍīyyah see Muḥammad ibn 'Alī ibn Abī Ṭālib

Ibn Ḥunayf see 'Uthmān ibn Ḥunayf al-Anṣārī

Ibn al-Kawwā (d. after 44/664), whose given name was 'Abdallāh ibn Awfah al-Yashkurī, a Kharijite leader who fought against 'Alī at Nahrawān and escaped. He visited Mu'āwiyah in 44/664.

Ibn al-Tayyihān Abū al-Haytham al-Anṣārī (d. 37/657), early convert to Islam from the Medinan tribe of Aws and one of the Allies who fought for Muḥammad in the earliest battles of Badr and Uḥud. Ibn al-Tayyihān was killed fighting for 'Alī at the Battle of Šiffin. (See further: H 10:107–108; B 590–591.)

Ibn Mas'ūd see 'Abdallāh ibn Mas'ūd

Ibn Muḷjam (or Ibn Muḷjim) al-Murādī (d. 40/661), of the Kindah tribe of Yemen, the Kharijite who assassinated 'Alī. He was executed by 'Alī's son and successor, Ḥasan.

Ibn Nubātah al-Sa'dī al-Khaṭīb (d. 374/985), famous Aleppan preacher who memorized a large number of 'Alī's orations and drew on them for his own.

Ibn al-Sikkīt (d. 244/858), scholar of Arabic lexicography, poetry, and grammar, author of about twenty books.

Ibn 'Umar see 'Abdallāh ibn 'Umar

Ibn al-Zubayr see 'Abdallāh ibn al-Zubayr

Īd al-Adhā Eid of Sacrifice, major feast day following the hajj, on 10th Dhū al-Ḥijjah.

Īd al-Fiṭr Eid of Breaking-the-Fast, major feast day following the fasting month of Ramaḍān, on 1st Shawwāl.

Ṭkrimah ibn Abī Jahl (d. 13/634 or 15/636), from the Makhzūm clan, son of Muḥammad's fierce enemy and a leader of the Quraysh in their battles against Muḥammad. Ṭkrimah fled to Yemen near the time of the Muslim conquest of Mecca in 10/632 but was later pardoned. Abū Bakr appointed him to command Muslim expeditions in Yemen and Syria; he was likely killed fighting the Byzantines in the Battle of Ajnādayn in Palestine in 13/634. (See further: B 776; Ḥ 13:214; F 365.)

imam (Ar. *imām*) lit. leader, refers either to the supreme leader of the Muslim community or to an exemplary scholar or prayer-leader. In Shia doctrine, the term denotes the Prophet Muḥammad, his legatee, 'Alī, and their descendants, one in each age, who inherit their role of spiritual and temporal leadership, who are divinely guided and sole legitimate leaders of the Muslim community. The concept is rendered as Imamate (Ar. *imāmah*).

Imrān ibn al-Ḥuṣayn al-Khuzā'i (d. 52/672), converted to Islam in 7/628 and settled in Basra soon after the conquest of Iraq. He was among the handful of early Muslims who refused to pledge allegiance to 'Alī, and he actively attempted to dissuade the Iraqis from supporting 'Alī. Imrān fell ill soon thereafter and lived with chronic illness for nearly two decades until his death. (See further: Ḥ 17:132.)

Imru' al-Qays ibn Ḥujr al-Kindī (d. ca. 550 AD), ranked by medieval critics—and by 'Alī—as the best pre-Islamic poet, one of the composers of the celebrated Hanging Odes. Princely descendant of the Kindah, Imru' al-Qays is often called the Wandering King.

Iraq (Ar. *Irāq*) important province in the early Islamic empire, conquered 14–17/635–638. Its major cities in 'Alī's reign were Basra and Kufa, the seat of his caliphate.

Isaac (Ar. *Ishāq*) a prophet in Islam, son of the Prophet Abraham and ancestor of the Jews.

Ishmael (Ar. *Ismā'īl*) a prophet in Islam, son of the Prophet Abraham, and ancestor of the Arabs. Muḥammad and 'Alī reportedly descend from his line.

Iskāfī, Abū Ja'far Muḥammad ibn 'Abdallāh (d. 240/854), Baghdadi Mu'tazilī who lived to a great age, and "*tafḍilī*" Sunni, who maintained 'Alī's superiority to all other Companions of Muḥammad. Among Iskāfī's lost works is *Kitāb al-Maqāmāt fī tafḍil 'Alī* (Book of exhortations, on 'Alī's superiority). (See further: Ḥ 17:132–133; B 913.)

Iṣṭakhr town in the Fars district of Iran, an hour's journey north of the ancient Achaemenid capital Persepolis, religious center of the Sasanian kingdom. The Muslims conquered it in 23/643 and it remained a fairly important place during the early centuries of Islam.

Jābir ibn 'Abdallāh al-Anṣārī (d. ca. 78/697), early Companion and one of the Allies,

resident of Medina from the tribe of Khazraj. He pledged allegiance to Muḥammad at 'Aqabah before the Emigration and remained a staunch supporter of 'Alī, fighting in all his battles. He died in Madā'in, near present-day Baghdad, in his nineties. Jābir was a prolific narrator of Muḥammad's hadith and 'Alī's words.

Ja'dah ibn Hubayrah al-Makhzūmī (d. after 40/661), 'Alī's nephew, son of his sister Umm Hānī, a brave warrior and a learned man. Ja'dah was close to 'Alī and served as his governor in Khurasan. (See further: Ḥ 10:77–78; B 585; Ḥ 13:130; B 679.)

Ja'far ibn Abī Ṭālib (d. 8/629), 'Alī's older brother, commander of Muḥammad's forces at the Battle of Mu'tah, killed with his arms cut off in the battle. Muḥammad bestowed on him the epithets *Ṭayyār*, "He-Who-Soars-in-Paradise," and *Dhū al-Janāḥayn*, "He-of-the-Two-Wings." He is buried in Mu'tah, in the south of present-day Jordan.

Ja'far al-Ṣādiq ibn Muḥammad al-Bāqir, Abū 'Abdallāh (d. 148/765), great-grandson of the Prophet's grandson Ḥusayn, recognized by the Isma'īli and Twelver Shi'a as the Imam succeeding his father, Muḥammad al-Bāqir. He spent most of his life in Medina and died there. Known as al-Ṣādiq, The Truthful, he, like his father, is the source of many oral reports in Shi'i tradition. Ja'far al-Ṣādiq is also reported to be the teacher of two eponymous founders of Sunni legal schools, Abū Ḥanīfah and Mālik.

Jāḥiẓ, 'Amr ibn Baḥr (d. 255/868), prolific author who wrote some 240 books and essays on diverse topics, of which 75 survive whole or in part. Among his most famous full-length books is the 4-volume *al-Bayān wa-l-tabyīn* (Eloquence and exposition), mentioned by Raḍī. He cites and praises 'Alī's words frequently in his books, and a compilation of 'Alī's sayings titled *Mī'at kalimah* (One Hundred Proverbs) is also attributed to him.

Jarīr ibn 'Abdallāh al-Bajālī (d. after 55/675), of the Bajīlah tribe, converted to Islam shortly before Muḥammad's death and settled in Kufa, later becoming 'Uthmān's governor in Hamadhān. Dismissed by 'Alī, he came to Kufa and pledged allegiance, then served as 'Alī's emissary to Mu'āwiyah in the lead-up to Ṣiffīn and later as his governor in Hamadhān. According to the sources Jarīr remained secretly pro-Umayyad. (See further: Ḥ 3:70–74.)

Jāriyah ibn Qudāmah al-Sa'dī (d. before 67/686), from the tribe of Tamīm, was a Companion of the Prophet and staunch supporter of 'Alī. He died in Basra.

al-Jārūd al-'Abdī, Bishr ibn Khunays ibn al-Mu'allā (d. 21/642), chieftain of 'Abd al-Qays who came with a delegation from his tribe to Muḥammad in Medina ca. 9/630 and converted to Islam. Jārūd dissuaded the 'Abd al-Qays from apostatizing after Muḥammad's death. He was killed fighting with the Muslims during their conquest of Persia. (See further: Ḥ 18:55–57.)

Jesus (Ar. 'Īsā) a prophet in Islam. In the Qur'an, he is called the Son of Mary, the Messiah (*masīḥ*), the Word (*kalimah*), and the Spirit (*rūḥ*).

jihad (*Ar. jihād*) righteous struggle against the forces of evil. Jihad can refer equally to battle with outside enemies or combat with one's own base instincts.

jinn category of beings created from fire, non-corporeal spirits, believed to possess powers for evil and good.

Jisr al-Nahrawān (*The Bridge of Nahrawān*) see *Nahrawān*

Jumah clan of the Quraysh.

Jumayh ibn al-Sharīd al-Taghlībī (d. ca. 570 AD), pre-Islamic warrior and poet cited as a source of proverbial verses. Jumayh is sometimes said to be the sobriquet of Munqidh ibn al-Ṭammāh al-Asadī.

Ka'bah cuboid in Mecca, the holiest sanctuary of Islam, reportedly built by the Prophet Abraham, also called The House of God (*Bayt Allāh*). Muslim worshippers throughout the world face the Ka'bah in their daily prayer, and hundreds of thousands of pilgrims circumambulate it every year during the hajj and *ʿumrah* pilgrimages.

Kalb Arabian lineage group of the Quḍā'ah tribal federation. Predominantly camel-breeding pastoralists, the Kalb comprised powerful clans in the deserts between Syria and Iraq in pre-Islamic times and later were allies of the Umayyads.

Khabbāb ibn al-Aratt (d. 37/63), one of the earliest converts to Islam and an eminent Companion of Muḥammad. As a freed slave of Nabataean origin, he suffered cruel torture at the hands of the Quraysh in Mecca because of his conversion. A strong supporter of 'Alī, he died in Kufa soon after 'Alī left for Ṣiffin. (See further: H 18:171–172; B 947.)

Khadījah bint Khuwaylid (d. 619 AD), Muḥammad's first wife, the first Muslim, mother of all but one (Ibrāhīm, son of Māriyah the Copt) of Muḥammad's children: daughters Fāṭimah, Zaynab, Ruqayyah, and Umm Kulthūm, and two sons, Qāsim and 'Abdallāh, both of whom died in infancy.

Khālīd ibn al-Walīd (d. 21/642), from the Makhzūm clan of Meccan Quraysh, lauded by Sunnis for his prominent role as military commander in the conquests of Iraq and Syria and condemned by the Shi'is for his antagonism toward 'Alī.

Kharijites (*Ar. Khawārij, sing. Khārījī, Eng. Seceders*) strongly militarist group of Muslims who seceded from 'Alī's following subsequent to the post-Ṣiffin arbitration. With the anti-'Alī dictum, <No rule save God's!> (*lā ḥukma illā li-llāh*), they killed any who disagreed. 'Alī fought and defeated them at the Battle of Nahrawān in 38/658. Most Kharijite factions eventually died out; they survive today as the milder Ibādī denomination in Oman and North Africa. (See further: H 4:132–278.)

Khaybar oasis 150 kilometers north of Medina, famous for its abundance of date palms, with a large Jewish population in pre-Islamic times. Khaybar was the site of a major battle between Muḥammad and the Jews in 7/628. 'Alī played a major role in the Muslim victory when he slew the Jewish champion Marḥab in single combat.

al-Khirrīt ibn Rāshid al-Nājī (d. 38/658), chieftain of the Nājiyah tribe, which had

converted to Islam and who, under his leadership, deserted from 'Alī's army after the post-Şiffin arbitration and reverted to Christianity. 'Alī sent troops under Ma'qil ibn Qays al-Riyāhī to fight them, and Khirrīt was killed in the ensuing battle. (See further: H 3:120–151.)

Khurasan (Ar. *Khurāsān*) region comprising present-day northeastern Iran, Afghanistan, and parts of Central Asia. In Sasanian times, Khurasan was one of the four great provincial governorates. The Muslims conquered it ca. 30/651, and it remained one of the richest provinces of the early Islamic period.

Khushnūshak Persian merchant clan, which 'Alī encountered in Anbar, in northern Iraq, in 36/656, on the march toward the Battle of Şiffin.

khutbah (oration) official discourse serving various religious, political, legislative, military, and other purposes, and containing diverse themes of piety, policy, exhortation to battle, and law. In modern usage, the term almost exclusively denotes the ritual Friday sermon.

Khuzaymah ibn Thābit al-Anṣārī (d. 37/657), famous as *Dhū al-Shahādatayn*, The Twice-Martyred, from Muḥammad's hadith stating that his martyrdom had a two-fold worth. Dhū al-Shahādatayn was an early convert to Islam from the Medinan tribe of Aws and one of the Allies who fought for Muḥammad at Badr and Uḥud. He was killed fighting for 'Alī at the Battle of Şiffin. (See further: H 10:107–108; B 591; n. 3 of R 2:192.)

Kirman (or *Kerman*, Ar. *Kirmān*) province in the southwest of present-day Iran, adjacent to the province of Fars, conquered by the Muslims in ca. 17/638.

kitab letter or book. The Book (Ar. *Kitāb*) is the Qur'an.

Kufa garrison city founded in 17/638, during the Muslim conquests along the Euphrates, on the alluvial plains of Iraq. The city served as 'Alī's capital and remained a center for Shi'i Islam for centuries afterward. Today it is a suburb of Najaf, the city that houses 'Alī's shrine, and a place of pilgrimage.

Kulayb al-Jarmī (d. after 61/680), son of Shihāb ibn al-Majnūn, a Basran (also identified as Kufan, perhaps having moved there during 'Alī's caliphate) who is said to have been an associate of 'Alī, his sons Ḥasan and Ḥusayn, and his grandson 'Alī Zayn al-Ābidīn.

Kumayl ibn Ziyād al-Nakha'ī (d. 82/701), close companion of 'Alī who fought at Şiffin and served as governor of Hit, a frontier town in the north of Iraq. He narrated 'Alī's words and the famous Kumayl's Prayer is one he is said to have learned from 'Alī. Kumayl, alongside other staunch and vocal supporters of 'Alī, was executed by the Umayyad governor Ḥajjāj. (See further: H 17:149–150.)

Laylā bint Mas'ūd ibn Khālīd al-Nahshaliyyah (d. ca. 61/681), 'Alī's wife whom he married during the early part of his caliphate in Basra. She bore him three sons: two died fighting for Ḥusayn in Karbala. In some reports, Laylā also accompanied Ḥusayn to Karbala. She died soon thereafter in Medina. (See further: F 271–272.)

Lucifer see *Iblīs*

Madā'in lit. The Cities, metropolis of several adjacent cities on the Tigris River, 32 kilometers southeast of Abbasid Baghdad; one of them, Ctesiphon, was the Sasanian capital. At the time of the Muslim conquest in 16/637, Ctesiphon was the residence of the Jewish Exilarch and the Nestorian Catholicos. It was home to a population of around 130,000, with diverse faiths including Jews, Christians, and Zoroastrians, and varied ethnicities, including Aramaeans, Greeks, Persians, and Syrians.

Madhḥij large tribal group in the southern Arabian Peninsula and Yemen. Madhḥij played an important role in the early Muslim conquests, especially of Egypt. They fought with 'Alī at Ṣiffin, under the leadership of Mālik al-Ashtar.

Mahdī lit. The Rightly Guided One, the Messiah who will come at the end of time and institute an era of justice and peace. The Mahdī is a descendant of Muḥammad.

Makhzūm prominent clan of Quraysh. (See further: B 964.)

Mālik angel who guards the gates of hell.

Mālik ibn al-Ḥārith al-Ashtar al-Nakha'ī (d. ca. 37/658), tribal chieftain of the Madhḥij tribe of Kufa, one of the foremost warriors of the early Muslim conquests and one of 'Alī's strongest supporters. 'Alī sent Ashtar as governor to Egypt, where he was reportedly poisoned at Mu'āwiyah's behest. Earlier, he had been among the group who called for 'Uthmān's resignation. (See further: Ḥ 15:98–102; B 888.)

Ma'mūn (r. 198–218/813–833), Abbasid caliph.

Ma'qil ibn Qays al-Riyāḥī (d. 43/663), chieftain of the Tamīm tribe of Kufa, loyal supporter of 'Alī. Ma'qil commanded battalions at the Battle of the Camel and Ṣiffin and led troops against renegade groups during 'Alī's caliphate. Later, he was killed fighting the Kharijites. (See further: Ḥ 3:120–151, 15:92; B 794; F 369–370.)

Ma'rib (or *Mārib*) site of a great dam and capital of the Sabaeen realm in southwest Arabia, ruled in classical antiquity by the legendary Bilqīs, Queen of Sheba (Saba', or Sabā), whose story is recounted together with the story of Solomon in the Qur'an (Q Naml 27:20–44). The Qur'an also speaks of a devastating flood that submerged the gardens of Sheba and brought drought (Q Saba' 34:15–17). Present-day Ma'rib is the main town of the district of the same name, 135 kilometers east of Sanaa.

māriqūn see *faith-leavers*

Marwān ibn al-Ḥakam (r. 64–65/684–685), first caliph of the Marwānid branch of the Umayyads, earlier exiled along with his father from Medina by Muḥammad. Marwān returned to become a key supporter of his cousin 'Uthmān. He fought against 'Alī in the Battle of the Camel but reluctantly pledged allegiance to him when defeated. (See further: Ḥ 6:148–165.)

Mary (*Ar. Maryam*) holy woman in Islam, mother of the Prophet Jesus. An entire chapter of the Qur'an is named for her, which relates there and elsewhere the story

of her upbringing by Zachariah, her receiving food directly from God, her miraculous conception and birth of Jesus.

Mas'adah ibn Šadaqah al-'Abdī (fl. 2nd/8th c.), one of the associates of the Shi'i Imams Muḥammad al-Bāqir and Ja'far al-Šādiq, who narrated their words. Mas'adah is the author of a lost book titled *Khuṭab Amīr al-Mu'minīn* (Orations of the Commander of the Faithful).

Mashrafi sword an excellent type of blade, so called in relation to Mashārif, a town in Yemen, or to certain towns called the Mashārif of Syria.

Maşqalah ibn Hubayrah al-Shaybānī (d. 50/670), of the Bakr tribe, 'Alī's governor in Ardashīr-khurrah. Maşqalah is noted for purchasing the freedom of the Nājiyah war captives from 'Alī's commander Ma'qil ibn Qays, then fleeing to Mu'āwiyah without paying. After 'Alī's death, he remained in Mu'āwiyah's service and participated in the killing of 'Alī's supporter Ḥujr ibn 'Adī. Mu'āwiyah sent Maşqalah to conquer Ṭabaristān, where he was killed. (See further: H 3:120–151.)

maysir pre-Islamic game of chance that involved drawing arrows to determine the division of a slaughtered camel's meat; the man who drew the longest arrow won the choicest part. The Qur'an condemns the practice as Satan's handiwork (Q Baqarah 2:219; Mā'idah 5:90–91.)

Mecca (*Ar. Makkah*) holiest city of Islam, birthplace of Muḥammad and 'Alī, home to the Ka'bah and locus of worship for Muslims worldwide. In pre-Islamic times, Mecca was the abode of the Quraysh tribe and a site of pilgrimage. Muḥammad spent his youth and the first thirteen years of his mission there. Mecca is also known as Umm al-Qurā (Mother of all Cities), Baṭḥā' (The Flatland), and Bakkah.

Medina (*Ar. Madīnah*) second holiest city of Islam, Muḥammad's home for his final ten years, after he had migrated from Mecca, and capital of the Islamic polity during the first three caliphates. It is located 160 kilometers from the Red Sea and 350 kilometers north of Mecca, in the Ḥijāz province of present-day Saudi Arabia. Medina is short for *Madīnat al-Nabī*, City of the Prophet. It is also known as Ṭaybah (The Pure City) and Dār al-Hijrah (Home of Migration). In pre-Islamic times, it was a flourishing and fertile settlement named Yathrib, populated by the pagan tribes of Aws and Khazraj, and the Jewish tribes of Naḍir, Qaynuqā', and Qurayzah, who collectively invited Muḥammad to settle there as its chief.

Messiah (*Ar. Masīḥ*) an epithet of Jesus, a prophet in Islam.

Michael (*Ar. Mikā'il*) an archangel of Islamic tradition, mentioned in the Qur'an and paired with Gabriel.

Migration see *Hijrah*

Mikā'il see *Michael*.

Mikhnaf ibn Sulaym al-Azdī (d. 65/684), embraced Islam, along with his tribal delegation, at Muḥammad's hands. Afterward, he fought at the Battle of Qādisiyyah in Iraq and settled in Kufa. Mikhnaf was a strong supporter of 'Alī. He commanded the

Azdī battalion in 'Alī's battles and served as 'Alī's governor in Isfahan. Later, after 'Alī's son Ḥusayn was martyred at Karbala, Mikhnaf joined the Tawwābūn (Penitents), who sought revenge for Ḥusayn's death, and was killed in the ensuing Battle of 'Ayn al-Wardah. Mikhnaf's grandson, the important historian Abū Mikhnaf Lūṭ ibn Yaḥyā (d. 157/774), relates much of his material on 'Alī and Ḥusayn from his grandfather.

al-Miqdād ibn 'Amr al-Baḥrā'ī (d. 33/653), also known as al-Miqdād ibn al-Aswad, staunch supporter of 'Alī, Companion of Muḥammad, and one of the first Muslims. Earlier, after an altercation in his homeland of Kindah, in Yemen, Miqdād fled to Mecca, where he was adopted by al-Aswad ibn 'Abd Yaghūth al-Zuhrī. He fought in all Muḥammad's battles and was given command in several. Later, he took part in the Muslim conquest of Syria.

Moses (Ar. *Mūsā*) prophet in Islam

Mosul (Ar. *Mawṣil*) fortress city in north Iraq, important in early Islamic times, located on the Tigris River, opposite ancient Nineveh. After the Muslim conquest of Nineveh in 20/641, Mosul was set up nearby as a military camp city.

Mu'āwiyah ibn Abī Sufyān (d. 60/680), major enemy of 'Alī and the first Umayyad caliph. Mu'āwiyah was 'Uthmān's cousin and had served as governor of Syria under him and earlier under 'Umar. He refused to accept 'Alī as caliph and fought him, with the support of the people of Syria, at the Battle of Ṣiffīn, in 37/657. After 'Alī's death in 40/661, 'Alī's son Ḥasan concluded a peace agreement and Mu'āwiyah became caliph. He ruled from Damascus for 20 years. (See further: Ḥ 6:334–340.)

Muḍar one of the two largest tribal federations in ancient north Arabia (the other is Rabī'ah). The federation is named for Muḍar ibn Nizār ibn Ma'add ibn 'Adnān, eponymous ancestor of Muḥammad's and 'Alī's tribe of Quraysh. (See further: B 772; Ḥ 13:198.)

al-Mughīrah ibn Shu'bah al-Thaqafī (d. ca. 50/670), Meccan notorious for the laxness of his faith and for his political cunning. Mughīrah served as governor of Kufa under 'Umar, and later again under Mu'āwiyah, at which time he openly cursed 'Alī on the pulpit. He had been among those who refused to pledge allegiance to 'Alī after 'Uthmān's death. (See further: Ḥ 20:8–10.)

al-Mughīrah ibn al-Akhnas ibn Shurayq al-Thaqafī (d. 35/656), poet from the Thaqīf tribe, close associate of 'Uthmān (he was killed alongside him), and keen enemy of 'Alī. Mughīrah's brother Abū al-Ḥakam had been among the Meccans 'Alī had slain at the Battle of Uḥud. Mughīrah's father, Akhnas, Muḥammad's fierce enemy, had accepted Islam reluctantly following the conquest of Mecca; presumably, Mughīrah also converted then. (See further: Ḥ 8:301–303.)

Muḥammad al-Bāqir ibn 'Alī Zayn al-Ābidīn, Abū Ja'far (d. ca. 114/732), grandson of the Prophet's grandson Ḥusayn, recognized by the Isma'īli and Twelver Shi'a as

the Imam after his father, Zayn al-ʿĀbidīn. He was a child when he accompanied his father and grandfather to Karbala. Known as *al-Bāqir* or *Bāqir al-ʿilm*, “the one who possesses full knowledge,” he is the source of many oral reports in Shiʿi tradition. He spent his life in Medina and died there.

Muḥammad ibn ʿAbdallāh (d. 11/632), Prophet of Islam and Messenger of God (*Rasūl Allāh*).

Muḥammad ibn Abī Bakr (d. 38/658), ʿAlī’s ward and staunch supporter. His father, the first caliph, Abū Bakr, died when he was a child, and ʿAlī, who married his widowed mother, Asmā’ bint ʿUmayy, raised him. Muḥammad fought alongside ʿAlī at the Battle of the Camel, against his sister ʿĀ’ishah. Serving for a short time as ʿAlī’s governor in Egypt, he was tortured and killed by Muʿāwiyah’s commander ʿAmr ibn al-ʿĀṣ when ʿAmr captured Egypt after the arbitration. (See further: Ḥ 6:53–54, 16:142–143; B 861; R 1:295.)

Muḥammad ibn ʿAlī ibn Abī Ṭālib (d. 81/700), also known as Muḥammad ibn al-Ḥanafīyyah and Ibn al-Ḥanafīyyah, ʿAlī’s son, Ḥasan’s and Ḥusayn’s half-brother, who was active in his father’s service, especially at Ṣiffin. In Umayyad times, the Kufan chieftain al-Mukhtār al-Thaqafī led a major rebellion in Iraq in Ibn al-Ḥanafīyyah’s name.

Muḥammad ibn Marwān (d. 101/719), son of the Umayyad caliph Marwān I and half-brother of the Umayyad caliph ʿAbd al-Malik, Muḥammad served as governor of Armenia under ʿAbd al-Malik and as the commander of military expeditions.

Muḥammad ibn Maslamah al-Anṣārī (d. 43/663 or 45/666), of the Aws tribe of Medina, an early convert to Islam who later participated in the conquest of Egypt. He was among a handful of Companions who refused to pledge allegiance to ʿAlī and sat out his battles.

al-Mundhir ibn al-Jārūd al-ʿAbdī (d. 61/681), recalcitrant Kufan chieftain who initially fought alongside ʿAlī at the Battle of the Camel, but later, when appointed governor of Fars, stole from the treasury and was dismissed. In 61/681, two decades after ʿAlī’s death, when al-Ḥusayn ibn ʿAlī sent a messenger to Mundhir asking for help, he turned the messenger over to the Umayyad governor Ibn Ziyād for execution. As a reward, Ibn Ziyād appointed Mundhir governor of Sind, where he died almost immediately. (See further: Ḥ 17:55–57.)

Muʿtah a town two hours south of Karak, in present-day Jordan, site of a battle between the Muslims and the Byzantines in 8/629, in which three Muslim commanders were killed, one following the other, including ʿAlī’s brother Jaʿfar al-Ṭayyār. Three years later, the Muslims returned, under the command of Usāmah ibn Zayd, to defeat the Byzantines.

Muʿtazilah (sing. Muʿtazilī) rationalist school of Islamic theology, which used the dialectics of Greek philosophy. Its subscribers called themselves “people of unity

and justice" (*ahl al-tawhīd wa-l-'adl*), meaning that they were strictly non-anthropomorphic proponents of God's oneness and advocates for his justice and thus of human free will.

Nābighah (fl. 1st/7th c.), "The Harlot," lit. "the woman who shows herself," infamous appellation of 'Amr ibn al-Āṣ's mother in pre-Islamic times. Her given name is not mentioned in the sources. (See further: Ḥ 6:283; B 335; M 1:415.)

Nahāwand (or Nihāwand or Nahāvand or Nihāvand) town in the Zagros Mountains of western Iran, 80 kilometers south of the city of Hamadhān, site of a battle in 21/642 between the Muslims and the Persian Sasanians, in which the Muslims won a decisive victory.

Nahrawān (present-day Sifwah) also called Jisr al-Nahrawān, a town in the lower Diyālā region east of the Tigris River in Iraq, location of a battle between 'Alī and the Kharijite defectors from his Ṣiffin army under 'Abdallāh ibn Wahb, on 9 Safar 38/17 July 658. Persuaded by 'Alī's speech, over a thousand Kharijite fighters left without fighting. Of the 2,800 men remaining, a handful fled during the battle, the 400 wounded were pardoned by 'Alī, and the rest were killed. (See further: Ḥ 2:265–283; B 245–246.)

Nājiyah Christian tribe in pre-Islamic times of contested origins (Nājiyah is their eponymous mother), many of whom had converted to Islam. The Nājiyah tribe served in 'Alī's army in the Battle of Ṣiffin, then deserted under the leadership of al-Khirrīt ibn Rāshid and reverted to Christianity. (See further: Ḥ 3:120–151.)

nākithūn see *pledge-breakers*

Nasībūn classical Nasibis or Nisibis or Nesbin, Nusaybin in modern Turkey, where it is now located, earlier in northern Iraq. An ancient, fortified, frontier city on the Hirmās River, conquered by the Muslims in 18/639.

Nawf ibn Faḍālah al-Bikālī (fl. 1st/7th c.), member of the Bikāl clan of the Ḥimyar tribe of Yemen, an associate of 'Alī. (See further: B 585; Ḥ 10:76–77, 18:265–266.)

Night of Clamor (*Ar. laylat al-harīr*) Thursday-Friday 7–8 Safar 37/27–28 July 658, the final, bloody night of the two-month Battle of Ṣiffin, between the forces of 'Alī and Mu'āwiyah. (See further: B 289.)

nock (*Ar. fūq*) notch at the end of an arrow into which the bowstring fits, *fūq* also indicates a broken nock.

Nukhaylah town in Iraq near Kufa, on the road to Syria, where 'Alī stopped enroute to Ṣiffin. It is said to correspond to present-day Khān Ibn Nukhaylah, located between Karbala and Kufa.

al-Nu'mān ibn 'Ajlan al-Zuraqī (d. after 40/661), from the Zurayq clan of the Khazraj tribe, one of the leaders of Muḥammad's Allies in Medina, and a poet. Outspoken in supporting 'Alī's right to the caliphate over Abū Bakr, Nu'mān was also one of the thirty witnesses who testified to Muḥammad's appointment of 'Alī at Ghadir Khumm, when 'Alī called on them in Kufa. He participated in Ṣiffin and served as 'Alī's governor in Bahrain. (See further: Ḥ 16:174; B 869.)

al-Nu'mān ibn Bashīr al-Anṣārī (d. 65/684), among the handful of Medinans who refused to pledge allegiance to 'Alī after 'Uthmān's death and the only person from the Allies who became Mu'āwiyah's staunch supporter. According to some reports, Nu'mān brought 'Uthmān's bloodstained shirt to Damascus, and Mu'āwiyah then exhibited it in the mosque. He fought with Mu'āwiyah against 'Alī in the Battle of Ṣīfīn, and he undertook an expedition against 'Ayn al-Tamr on 'Alī's frontier in 39/659 but was forced to retreat. (H 1:301–306.)

oath of allegiance (*bay'ah*) formal profession of loyalty and obedience rendered, with an oath, to the Prophet and the Caliphs by each of their subjects.

Pharaoh (*Ar. Fir'awn*) title of the ancient rulers of Egypt in the Qur'an, Pharaoh is condemned as an evil ruler who refused to obey God and his messenger, Moses.

Persia see *Fars*

Persian empire (*Ar. Furs*) ruled by the Sasanian dynasty, defeated by the Muslims in the Battle of Qādisiyyah in Iraq (bet. 14–17/635–638) and the Battle of Nahāwand in Iran (21/642).

pilgrimage see *hajj and 'umrah*

pledge of allegiance see *oath of allegiance*

pledge-breakers (*Ar. nākithūn*) appellation of those who fought 'Alī at the Battle of the Camel. (See further: H 13:183–184; B 771–772; F 364–365.)

protected peoples (*Ar. ahl al-dhimmah*) also called “people with a covenant,” members of revealed religions, to whom the early Islamic state provided protected status.

Psalms (*Ar. Zabūr, pl. Zubur*) David's book of hymns, to which reference is made in the Qur'an.

Qādisiyyah small town south of present-day Najaf in Iraq, site of a major Muslim victory over the Sasanians in ca. 16/637, which opened Iraq and Persia to further conquest.

Qarqisiyā (Latin: Circesium) Roman fortress city near the junction of the Euphrates and Khābūr rivers at the empire's eastern frontier, corresponding to the present-day village of Buṣayrah. Conquered by the Muslims in 18/638, Qarqisiyā continued to be contested by competing Muslim states due to its strategic location between Syria and Iraq.

Qaṣīr ibn Sa'd al-Lakhmī (fl. 3rd c. AD), proverbial counsellor to the pre-Islamic Iraqi Azdī king Jadhīmah ibn Mālīk ibn Naṣr. Jadhīmah was killed by Zenobia (*Ar. Zabbā*), Queen of Palmyra, whose father he had killed, and whom he had set out to wed against Qaṣīr's advice.

qāsiṭūn see *wrongdoers*

Qays ibn Sa'd (d. ca. 59/678), son of Muḥammad's Companion Sa'd ibn 'Ubadah al-Anṣārī, Qays was 'Alī's first governor in Egypt and one of his commanders at the Battle of Ṣīfīn. (See further: H 10:112; B 591.)

- Qiblah** direction of the Ka'bah in Mecca, which all Muslims face in ritual prayer. People of the Qiblah refers to Muslims.
- Qur'an** (Ar. *Qur'ān*) holy book of the Muslims, revealed by God to Muḥammad, also called The Book (Ar. *Kitāb*) and The Wise Remembrance (Ar. *al-Dhikr al-ḥakīm*).
- Quraysh** Muḥammad's tribe. They lived in Mecca and were initially his bitter enemies, fighting him in the Battles of Badr, Uḥud, and The Confederates. When Muḥammad conquered Mecca in 8/630, they reluctantly accepted Islam en masse.
- Qutham ibn al-Abbās** (d. 56/676), cousin of Muḥammad and 'Alī, brother of 'Abdalāh ibn al-Abbās, served as 'Alī's governor in charge of Mecca, Medina, and Ṭā'if. (See further: H 16:140–141.)
- Rabadhah** early Muslim settlement in the foothills of the Hījāz mountains, 200 kilometers to the northeast of Medina, now an archaeological site marked by the cistern of Abū Salīm. In early Islamic times it lay on the main pilgrimage route from Kufa to Mecca.
- al-Rabī' ibn Ziyād al-Hārithī** (d. ca. 48/668), participated in the Muslim conquest of Khurasan and served as governor of Bahrain during 'Umar's caliphate, and of Khurasan during Mu'āwiyah's. (See further: H 11:37.)
- Rabī'ah** one of the two largest tribal federations in ancient north Arabia (the other is Muḍar), named for Rabī'at al-Faras ibn Nizār ibn Ma'add ibn 'Adnān, eponymous ancestor of the tribes of Bakr and Taghlib. Rabī'ah was divided among 'Alī and his opponents during the Battle of the Camel and Šiffin. (See further: B 772; H 13:198.)
- Raḍī, Sharīf, Muḥammad ibn al-Ḥusayn** (d. 406/1015) descendant of Muḥammad who lived in Abbasid Baghdad, distinguished scholar and poet, compiler of *Nahj al-Balāghah*.
- Ramhormoz** (Ar. *Rāmahurmuz*) town in the Khuzistan province of southwestern Iran, conquered by the Muslims in 17/638, reportedly the ancestral homeland of Salman al-Fārisī.
- Raqqah** town in northwest Syria on the Euphrates, conquered by the Muslims in ca. 18/639. In 36/656, 'Alī crossed the Euphrates at Raqqah on his way to Šiffin. Located close by, the burials of 'Alī's followers remain venerated places of Shi'i pilgrimage.
- rare words** see *gharīb*
- Rass** lit. well. The "people of Rass" (*aṣḥāb al-Rass*) are mentioned in the Qur'an, alongside 'Ād and Thamūd, as unbelieving peoples of ancient times, destroyed for their impiety (Q Furqān 25:38). (See further: H 10:94–95; B 589; R 2:191; F 303–304.)
- Rāwandī, Qutb al-Dīn** (d. 573/1177), early Twelver Shi'i commentator on *Nahj al-Balāghah*, a jurist, exegete, theologian, and hadith scholar, student of Ṭabrisī, author of around 60 books. He died in Qum and is buried there.
- risālah** letter, treatise, or message.
- Sabā** (rendered into English as Sheba; fl. before 7th c. AD), proverbial pre-Islamic

individual from Yemen. In the proverb, “They dispersed like the hands of Sabā,” Sabā’s hands are a metaphor for his sons. Warned by a sybil of the Ma’rib dam’s imminent rupture, they dispersed across Arabia. (See further: H 7:74–75; B 403; R 1:432.)

Sacred House see *Ka’bah*

Sa’d ibn (Muḥammad) Abī Waqqāṣ (d. between 50/670 and 58/677), among the first Muslims, commander of the Arab armies during the conquest of Iraq, and member of the Shūrā Council that elected ‘Uthmān. Sa’d was among the handful of prominent Companions who refused to pledge allegiance to ‘Alī and sat out his battles.

Sa’dān plant growing in the arid wastes of Arabia, prized for camel pasturing, with a head of prickles that wound human feet.

Ṣafiyyah bint ‘Abd al-Muṭṭalib (d. ca. 20/640), from the Hāshim clan of Quraysh, paternal aunt of Muḥammad and ‘Alī, and mother of al-Zubayr ibn al-‘Awwām. Ṣafiyyah was one of the earliest converts to Islam and migrated with Muḥammad to Medina.

Ṣafwān ibn Umayyah al-Jumahlī (d. ca. 41/661), one of the leaders of Quraysh who spearheaded the Battle of the Confederates against Muḥammad. His father, Umayyah ibn Khalaf, was also Muḥammad’s inveterate opponent. Ṣafwān converted to Islam after the Battle of Ḥunayn, in 8/630. (See further: B 776; H 13:214; F 365.)

Sahl ibn Ḥunayf al-Anṣārī (d. 38/658), of the Medinan Aws tribe, was an early Companion and narrator of hadith. ‘Alī’s staunch supporter, Sahl reportedly debated with Abū Bakr about ‘Alī’s rightful succession to Muḥammad. During ‘Alī’s caliphate, he served as governor in Medina, Basra, and Fars, and he fought in the Battle of Ṣiffīn. He died in Kufa, soon after returning from Ṣiffīn.

Sa’id ibn al-Āṣ (d. 59/678), from the Umayyad clan of Quraysh, ‘Uthmān’s governor of Kufa 29–34/649–655, and later, Mu’āwiyah’s governor of Medina.

Sa’id ibn Nimrān al-Hamdānī (d. ca. 70/689), participated in the battles of Yarmūk and Qādisiyyah during the Muslim conquests. A loyal follower of ‘Alī, Sa’id served as his scribe, and as his governor in Yemen. Later imprisoned by the Umayyad governor Ziyād for denouncing the Umayyads’ cursing of ‘Alī, alongside ‘Alī’s supporter Ḥujr ibn ‘Adī. Sa’id was released, while Ḥujr was executed.

Sa’id ibn Yaḥyā al-Umawī (d. 249/863), author of *Maḡhāzī* (Expeditions), a recension of the Book of Expeditions composed by his father, Abū Ayyūb Yaḥyā ibn Sa’id al-Umawī (d. 194/809). His father was a native of Kufa who settled in Baghdad and had studied with Ibn Ishāq (d. ca. 151/768), author of one of the earliest Expeditions.

Sa’id ibn Zayd (d. 50 or 51/670–671), from Quraysh, cousin and brother-in-law of ‘Umar, and one of the earliest Muslims. Sa’id was among the handful of prominent Medinans who refused to support ‘Alī during his caliphate.

Salāmān ibn Ṭayy clan of the ancient Yemeni tribe of Ṭayy (or Ṭayyi') who migrated in the 2nd century AD to Syria, to what is known as Jabal Ṭayy (later Jabal Sham-mār).

Ṣāliḥ ancient Arabian prophet sent to the tribe of Thamūd. The focus of his story is that God sent him with a camel mare as a divine sign; his tribe killed the camel mare, and God destroyed them in retribution.

Ṣāliḥ ibn Sulaym (d. after 37/658), from the tribe of Salāmān ibn Ṭayy in Kufa, follower of 'Alī, who was ill and unable to accompany him to Ṣiffin.

Salmān al-Fārisī (d. 35/655), prominent early Companion of Muḥammad who came from Persia. Muḥammad said, "Salmān is one of us, People of the House." Salmān was also a close companion and staunch supporter of 'Alī. Governor of Madā'in in 'Umar's reign, he died and was buried there. (See further: H 19:34–39.)

Saqīfah (Portico) estate in Medina belonging to the Sā'idah clan, where, immediately after Muḥammad's death, some of his Companions gathered and pledged allegiance to Abū Bakr as caliph. (See further: B 292–293.)

Ṣa'sa'ah ibn Ṣūḥān al-'Abdī (d. ca. 56/676), poet, orator, and chieftain of his tribe of 'Abd al-Qays, devoted supporter of 'Alī who fought in all his battles and attempted to persuade the Kharijites to return to the fold in the lead-up to the Battle of Nahrawān. After 'Alī's death, at Mu'āwiyah's court, Ṣa'sa'ah discoursed eloquently on 'Alī's merits. In some reports, Mu'āwiyah exiled him to Bahrain, where he died. In other reports, Ṣa'sa'ah paid homage to Zayn al-'Ābidīn when the latter returned from Karbala after Ḥusayn was killed.

Sharī'ah (Ar. *sharī'ah*) lit. wide path to the watering hole, term indicating the Law laid down by each of God's six major prophets: Adam, Noah, Abraham, Moses, Jesus, and Muḥammad.

al-Sharīf al-Raḍī see *Raḍī*.

Shaybah ibn Rabī'ah ibn 'Abd Shams (d. 2/624), chieftain of the 'Abd Shams clan of the Meccan Quraysh, slain by Muḥammad's uncle Ḥamzah in single combat at the Battle of Badr. (See further: B 776; H 13:214; F 365.)

Shī'a lit. followers, shortened from *Shī'at 'Alī* (followers of 'Alī), Muslims who believe that Muḥammad appointed 'Alī through divine revelation to lead the Muslim community after him as Imam, and, therefore, that 'Alī was his rightful successor in both his temporal and spiritual roles. Over time, three major branches of the Shī'a evolved: Twelver, Ismā'īlī, and Zaydī.

Shibām (or *Shabām*) clan of the large Yemeni tribe of Hamdan, most of whom fought for 'Alī at the Battle of Ṣiffin. The clan is unusually named after the mountain that is their ancestral homeland, Shibām Kawkabān, northwest of Sanaa, and not after an eponymous ancestor.

Shūrā (*consultation*) electoral council set up by 'Umar to choose one of their members as the next caliph. The six members consisted of 'Uthmān ibn 'Affān, who was

elected caliph by the council, 'Alī ibn Abī Ṭālib, who opposed the election, and 'Abd al-Raḥmān ibn 'Awf, who presided, as well as al-Zubayr ibn al-'Awwām, Sa'd ibn Abī Waqqāṣ, and Ṭalḥah ibn 'Ubaydallāh.

Shurayḥ ibn al-Ḥārith (d. ca. 80/699), of Yemeni birth and Persian ethnicity, jurist, hadith scholar, and litterateur, served as judge in Kufa during the caliphates of 'Umar, 'Uthmān, 'Alī, and Mu'āwiyah. (See further: H 14:28–29.)

Shurayḥ ibn Hānī al-Ḥārithī (d. 78/697), 'Alī's loyal follower and one of his commanders at the Battle of Ṣiffin, who lived to an old age. Shurayḥ challenged Mu'āwiyah's execution of 'Alī's follower Ḥujr ibn 'Adī, and was forced to flee to Sijistān, where he was killed. (See further: H 17:38.)

Ṣiffin site of the major Battle of Ṣiffin fought between 'Alī and Mu'āwiyah in 37/657, which ended in arbitration. Ṣiffin was then an abandoned Byzantine village near Raqqah, in north-central Syria, on the Euphrates River; it is identified in the present day with the village named Abū Hurayrah. The main extant source for the battle is Minqarī's Battle of Ṣiffin (*Waḳ'at Ṣiffin*).

signature reply (Ar. *tawqīʿ*, pl. *tawqīʿāt*) signature or seal placed on a decree.

Solomon (Ar. *Sulaymān*) (fl. 10th c. BC), biblical king of Israel, son and successor of King David, revered alongside his father as a prophet in Islam. Solomon is frequently mentioned in the Qur'an, particularly in connection with his knowledge of the language of the birds, and his command over the jinn and the winds.

Sufyān ibn 'Awf al-Ghāmīdī (d. ca. 54/674), from the Ghāmīd clan of the Azd Sarāt tribe of western Arabia, who fought in the Muslim conquests of Syria and became attached to the Umayyads. Sufyān served as Mu'āwiyah's commander in his conflict with 'Alī and led a notoriously brutal raid against Anbar. Later, he commanded a large Umayyad force against the Byzantines and was killed in the battle.

Sufyānī lit. the man from the Sufyān clan, whose harm is prophesied in §1.136.3. The commentators state that it refers to the Umayyad caliph 'Abd al-Malik. (H 9:47; B 486.)

Suhayl ibn 'Amr ibn 'Abd Shams (d. 18/639), of the Umayyad clan of Quraysh, a leader in the Battle of the Confederates in 5/627 against the Muslims, an eloquent orator and one of Muḥammad's fiercest enemies. Suhayl converted to Islam when Muḥammad conquered Mecca and later participated with the Muslims in the Battle of Yarmūk. (See further: B 776; H 13:214; F 365.)

Sulaym ibn Qays al-Hilālī al-Āmirī (d. 76/695), loyal follower of 'Alī, who supported him before his caliphate, and who, during his caliphate, participated in all his battles. Later, Sulaym remained a follower of 'Alī's sons Ḥasan and Ḥusayn and of Ḥusayn's son Zayn al-Ābidīn. He is said to be the author of a compilation of 'Alī's sayings and sayings of the early Shi'i Imams, known as *Kitāb Sulaym* (Sulaym's Book).

Sulaymān ibn 'Abd al-Malik (r. 96–99/715–717), Umayyad caliph.

Sumayyah (or *Asmā'*) *bint al-A'war* (fl. 1st/7th c.), from the 'Abd Shams clan of the Zayd Manāt tribe of Tamīm, slave, mother of the Umayyad governor Ziyād. Married to Muḥammad ibn 'Abdallāh al-Azraqī, Sumayyah is characterized in the sources as promiscuous. Among the stories of Ziyād's parentage, one story recounts that Mu'āwiyah's father, Abū Sufyān, boasted that he, Abū Sufyān, had "placed Ziyād inside Sumayyah's womb."

Sunnah, lit. "well-trodden path to a waterhole," refers to the accepted practice of the pious forbears, and when used without qualifiers, specifically to Muḥammad's.

Sunni, lit. "emulator of the Prophet's practice," someone belonging to the denomination of Muslims who believe that Muḥammad died without appointing an heir, and who revere the first four leaders of the community—Abū Bakr, 'Umar, 'Uthmān, and 'Alī—as Rightly Guided Caliphs. The term Sunni emerged from the earlier political appellation, "people adhering to the sunnah and majority."

Surah (Ar. *sūrah*) one of the 114 chapters in the Qur'an.

Syria (Ar. *Shām*) the Levant. Syria in early Islam included the present-day nation states of Israel-Palestine, Jordan, Syria, Lebanon, and southeastern Turkey. Then, too, the capital was Damascus.

Syrians (Ar. *ahl al-Shām*) refers, in the context of 'Alī's caliphate, to Mu'āwiyah and his supporters.

Ṭalḥah ibn Abī Ṭalḥah al-'Abdarī (d. 3/624), of the clan of 'Abd al-Dār of the Quraysh tribe, part of the Meccan opposition against Muḥammad. Ṭalḥah was the Meccans' standard-bearer during the Battle of Uḥud, where he was slain by Muḥammad's uncle Ḥamzah, or by 'Alī, and where his two brothers and four sons were also killed.

Ṭalḥah ibn 'Ubaydallāh (d. 36/656), of the Taym clan of the Meccan Quraysh tribe, Muḥammad's Companion who later took part in the Muslim conquest of Syria and Egypt and was a member of the Shūrā Council that elected 'Uthmān. Ṭalḥah was killed leading the fight against 'Alī in the Battle of the Camel, outside Basra.

Tamīm large tribe in central and eastern Arabia. Their pedigree is Tamīm ibn Murr ibn Udd ibn Ṭabikhah ibn Ilyās ibn Muḍar ibn Nizār ibn Ma'add ibn 'Adnān. In the early Islamic period, both Basra and Kufa were extensions of Tamīm's territories. Tamīmīs in Basra were further divided into the clans of Sa'd, Ḥanḍalah, and 'Amr; the Sa'd sat out the Battle of the Camel, but they fought for 'Alī at Šiffin. (See further: H 15:126–136.)

Ṭaybah see *Medina*

Taym clan of the Quraysh tribe of Mecca, whose pedigree is Taym ibn Murrah ibn Ka'b ibn Lu'ayy ibn Ghālīb ibn Fihr. Abū Bakr and Ṭalḥah were from this clan.

Tha'lab, Abū al-'Abbās Aḥmad ibn Yaḥyā (d. 291/904), leading scholar of the Kufan school of Arabic grammar, cited by Raḍī in *Nahj al-Balāghah*.

Tha'labiyyah caravan stop in Najd, on the Kufa-to-Mecca pilgrimage route, in what

- is now the northeastern corner of Saudi Arabia toward the Iraqi border. Ḥusayn ibn 'Alī also stopped there en route to Karbala.
- Thamūd** ancient Arabian tribe that disappeared before the rise of Islam. They are mentioned in the Qur'an as an impious people who disobeyed the Prophet Ṣāliḥ, slaughtered God's camel mare, and were destroyed by an exemplary divine punishment. Legend associates the cliff dwellings around the northern Ḥijāzī town of Madā'in Ṣāliḥ with the Thamūd.
- Thaqif** north Arabian tribe of the Hawāzin federation who controlled the walled town of Ṭā'if in pre-Islamic times and were among Muḥammad's staunchest enemies, until they converted to Islam after their defeat at the Battle of Ḥunayn. The Thaqif were a major trading partner with Quraysh, and they intermarried extensively. Later the Umayyads appointed several of their governors from Thaqif.
- Tigris** (Ar. *Dijlah*) along with the Euphrates, one of the two great rivers of Iraq. The Tigris flows south from the mountains of the Armenian highlands through the Syrian and Arabian deserts and empties into the Arabian/Persian Gulf.
- Turks** refers in the present volume to the Mongols who attacked the Muslim heartlands in the 7th/13th century under Chingiz Khan and his grandson Hülegü Khan.
- 'Ubaydah ibn al-Ḥārith ibn 'Abd al-Muṭṭalib** (d. 2/624), of the Hāshim clan of Quraysh, Muḥammad's and 'Alī's cousin, one of the earliest converts to Islam, killed fighting for Muḥammad at the Battle of Badr.
- 'Ubaydallāh ibn al-'Abbās ibn 'Abd al-Muṭṭalib** (d. 58/677), of the Hāshim clan of Quraysh, Muḥammad's and 'Alī's cousin, and 'Alī's governor in Yemen. (See further: Ḥ 1:341–343.)
- 'Ubaydallāh ibn Abī Rāfi'** (d. after 40/661), whose father, Abū Rāfi', was one of the first Muslims and Muḥammad's freedman, was 'Alī's loyal follower, who participated in all his battles and served as his scribe in Kufa. (See further: B 1003; R 3:391.)
- Uḥud** mountain 5 kilometers north of Medina, site of the second major battle between the Muslims and the Meccans, in 3/625, in which the Muslims suffered heavy losses and Muḥammad's uncle Ḥamzah was killed.
- 'Umar ibn Abī Salamah al-Makhzūmī** (d. 83/702), Muḥammad's stepson and ward, son of his wife Umm Salamah from her previous husband. 'Umar served as 'Alī's governor in Bahrain in the lead-up to the Battle of Ṣiffin. (See further: Ḥ 16:173–174; B 869.)
- 'Umar ibn al-Khaṭṭāb** (r. 13–23/634–644), of the 'Adī clan of Quraysh, prominent Companion of Muḥammad and father of his wife Ḥaṣṣah. 'Umar was the second Sunni caliph of the Muslim community, during whose rule the Muslim polity underwent rapid expansion into Syria, Egypt, Iraq, and Iran.
- Umayyads** (Ar. *Banū Umayyah*) clan of the Quraysh tribe of Mecca and the first dynasty to rule the Islamic world, beginning with Mu'āwiyah, who became caliph following 'Alī's death in 40/661. From their seat in Damascus, the Umayyads ruled

until 132/750, when they were overthrown by the Abbasids. The third Sunni caliph, 'Uthmān, was also from this clan.

Umayyah ibn 'Abd Shams ibn 'Abd Manāf (d. 2/624), ancestor of the Umayyad clan of Quraysh, a leader of the Meccan opposition against Muḥammad, killed at the Battle of Badr. (See further: B 776; H 13:214; F 365.)

Umm Hānī (Fākhītah) bint Abī Tālib (d. after 40/661), a learned woman from the Hāshim clan of Quraysh, 'Alī's sister and Muḥammad's cousin, and close to both. Umm Hānī was one of the earliest Muslims, and although her husband Hubayrah was not, Muḥammad spent many nights in Mecca at their home. Muḥammad's Ascension (Ar. *Mī'rāj*) to the heavens is reported to have taken place on one such night.

ummī epithet used to describe Muḥammad in the Qur'an (Q A'rāf 7:157), variously interpreted as: "Meccan," an attributive adjective formed from Umm al-Qurā, one of the names of Mecca; or "unlettered"; or "of the community (*ummah*)"; or "affiliated to previous scriptural communities."

Umm Jamīl (Arwā) bint Ḥarb (fl. 1st/7th c.), Mu'āwiyah's paternal aunt, from the Umayyad clan of the Quraysh tribe, married to Muḥammad's paternal uncle and fierce foe, Abū Lahab. Umm Jamīl actively sought to torment Muḥammad while he lived in Mecca, and in the Surah that curses Abū Lahab, she is characterized as "The Woman-Who-Carries-Firewood-to-Hell" (Ar. *ḥammālat al-ḥaṭab*), (Q Masad 111:1-4). (See further: H 15:197; B 822; R 3:77; F 374; 'A 681.)

Umm al-Qurā see *Mecca*

'umrah the lesser pilgrimage to the Ka'bah in Mecca, mandated, along with the hajj, once in a lifetime for every Muslim, combining rituals performed by Abraham and Muḥammad. Unlike the hajj, the 'umrah may be performed at any time in the year.

Usāmah ibn Zayd (d. ca. 54/674), son of Muḥammad's Abyssinian freedwoman Barakah Umm Ayman and Muḥammad's adopted son Zayd ibn al-Ḥārithah, born in Mecca in the early years of Islam. In 11/632, Muḥammad put Usāmah in command of an expedition to fight the Byzantines at Mu'tah, but the group turned back just before Muḥammad died. Later, Usāmah was among the handful of prominent Companions who refused to pledge allegiance to 'Alī and sat out his battles.

'Utbah ibn Rabī'ah ibn 'Abd Shams (d. 2/624), of the Quraysh tribe, a leader of the Meccan opposition against Muḥammad, killed at the Battle of Badr. (See further: B 776; H 13:214; F 365.)

'Uthmān ibn 'Affān (r. 23-35/644-656), of the Umayyad clan of Quraysh, third Sunni caliph of the Muslim community. 'Uthmān married two of Muḥammad's daughters in succession, Ruqayyah and Umm Kulthūm. Major Muslim conquests in Central Asia took place during his reign. Later, he was accused of nepotism and corruption and killed in Medina by a group of Muslims.

Uthmān ibn Ḥunayf al-Anṣārī (d. after 40/661), of the Aws tribe of Medina, Companion of Muḥammad who served as 'Umar's tax collector in Iraq and 'Alī's first governor in Basra. After the Battle of the Camel, 'Alī replaced Ibn Ḥunayf with 'Abdallāh ibn al-Abbās as governor of Basra, and Ibn Ḥunayf left with 'Alī for Kufa, where he settled. (See further: Ḥ 16:205–206.)

Uthmān ibn Maẓ'ūn (d. 3/624), of the Jumaḥ clan of Quraysh, one of Muḥammad's earliest Companions, who took part in the first Muslim migration to Abyssinia, returned soon thereafter, then migrated with Muḥammad to Medina.

al-Walīd ibn 'Abd al-Malik (r. 86–96/715–705), Umayyad caliph.

al-Walīd ibn al-Mughīrah (d. 2/624), of the Makhzūm clan of Quraysh, persecutor of Muḥammad's followers in Mecca and a leader of the Meccan opposition against the Muslims at Medina, killed fighting against Muḥammad at the Battle of Badr. (See further: B 776; Ḥ 13:214; F 365.)

al-Walīd ibn 'Uqbah ibn Abī Mu'īt (d. 61/680), of the Umayyad clan of Mecca's Quraysh tribe, whose father, 'Uqbah, was killed fighting against Muḥammad at Badr. Walīd converted to Islam after the conquest of Mecca, in 8/630. He was half-brother to 'Uthmān, who appointed him governor of Kufa, then removed him from office because of his wine-drinking. Later, Walīd supported Mu'āwiyah and fought against 'Alī. (See further: Ḥ 17:227–245.)

al-Walīd ibn 'Utbah ibn Rab'ah (d. 2/624), chieftain of the 'Abd Shams clan of Quraysh, Mu'āwiyah's maternal grandfather, slain by 'Alī in single combat at the Battle of Badr. (See further: B 792; R 3:31; F 369; Ḥ 4:34.)

Wāqidi (d. 207/822), preeminent historian from Medina, also jurist and judge, who settled in Baghdad. Wāqidi authored many books, and only a portion of one book, *Kitāb al-Maghāzī* (Expeditions), is extant. Names of his lost works, including *Kitāb al-Jamal* (The Battle of the Camel), and copious quotations from them survive in the historical literature.

waṣīyyah testament, including but not limited to a deathbed testament, containing moral advice and/or instructions for distribution of property.

Wise Remembrance see *Qur'an*

wrongdoers (Ar. *qāṣitūn*) appellation applied to Mu'āwiyah and the Syrians who fought 'Alī at the Battle of Ṣiffīn. (See further: Ḥ 13:183–184; B 771–772; F 364–365.)

Yamāmah early Islamic town in the Najd region of Arabia near Kharj, 70 kilometers southeast of the present-day Saudi Arabian capital of Riyadh.

al-Yamānī lit. the Yemeni, the otherwise unidentified individual who narrated oration § 1.231 from one Aḥmad ibn Qutaybah, identified by some commentators as the equally mysterious Dhi'līb al-Yamānī, one of 'Alī's interlocutors in the present volume.

Yanbu' al-Nakhl oasis with wellsprings and date groves, 120 kilometers east of Medina (different from the coastal town of Yanbu' or Yenbo, formerly called Yanbu' al-

- Baḥr). In pre-Islamic times, Yanbu‘ al-Nakhl was a worship center for a deity called Suwā‘. Muḥammad conquered Yanbu‘ al-Nakhl and reportedly built a mosque there. ‘Alī owned an estate there. (See further: Ḥ 13:296.)
- Yazīd (I) ibn ‘Abd al-Malik** (r. 101–105/720–724), Umayyad caliph.
- Yazīd ibn Abī Sufyān** (d. 18/639), from the Umayyad clan of the Quraysh tribe, and Mu‘āwiyah’s brother. Yazīd was one of the Meccans who fought against Muḥammad, and after the conquest of Mecca in 8/630 converted to Islam. Afterward, he fought in the Muslim army under ‘Amr ibn al-‘Āṣ against the Byzantines. When ‘Amr left for Egypt, he appointed Yazīd in charge of Syria, where he died in the Plague of Emmaus. (See further: Ḥ 17:256–257.)
- Yemen** well-known region in the southwest of the Arabian Peninsula. Muḥammad sent ‘Alī to Yemen in 10/632 to call its people to Islam. Yemen and Yemenis feature in several texts in the present volume.
- Zanj** black slaves from East Africa brought into early Abbasid Iraq in large numbers to work in the saltpeter mines near Basra. The Zanj rebelled three times within a space of two centuries, including a violent, lengthy rebellion under ‘Alī ibn Muḥammad al-Zanjī, which ravaged Basra from 255/869 to 270/883, causing immeasurable material damage and killing tens of thousands of people. (See further: Ḥ 8:126–214.)
- Zayd ibn Thābit al-Anṣārī** (d. ca. 55/674), of the Khazraj tribe of Medina, one of Muḥammad’s Companions, who served as his scribe and recorded passages of the Qur’an.
- Zayn al-‘Ābidīn** see ‘Alī ibn al-Ḥusayn al-Sajjād Zayn al-‘Ābidīn.
- Zaynab bint Jaḥsh al-Asadīyyah** (d. 20/641), Muḥammad’s wife, whom he married in 4/626, after her divorce from his freedman and adopted son Zayd ibn Ḥārithah (Q Aḥzāb 33:37). (See further: Ḥ 9:242.)
- Ziyād ibn Abihī** (d. 53/673), also known as Ziyād ibn Abī Sufyān, deputy for ‘Alī’s governor ‘Abdallāh ibn al-‘Abbās in Basra. Born out of wedlock to a slave named Sumayyah, Ziyād was later declared his half-brother by Mu‘āwiyah and made governor of Iraq. (See further: Ḥ 16:179–204.)
- Ziyād ibn al-Naḍr al-Ḥārithī** (d. after 37/658), of the Madhḥij tribe, fought for ‘Alī as a subcommander under his tribesman Mālik al-Ashtar at Ṣiffīn and Nahrawān.
- al-Zubayr ibn al-Awwām** (d. 35/656), of the Quraysh, son of Muḥammad’s and ‘Alī’s paternal aunt Ṣafīyyah, one of the earliest Muslims, later a member of the Shūrā Council that elected ‘Uthmān. Zubayr was one of the leaders at the Battle of the Camel against ‘Alī. He left the battlefield after the fighting began but was killed by a personal enemy as he was leaving.

Appendix of Sources for the Texts of *Nahj al-Balāghah*

This chronological list enumerates all primary medieval sources I was able to locate for each of the texts of *Nahj al-Balāghah*, before and after the time of Raḍī's compilation in 400/1010. The list not only provides evidence for the early spread of these texts, but it also offers a guide to a better understanding of their historical context. A large number of texts are found in the earliest extant works of the Arabic-Islamic corpus: books from the early 3rd/9th century by well-known authors, such as Minqarī (d. 212/827), Abū 'Ubayd (d. 224/838), Ibn Sa'd (d. 230/845), Iskāfī (d. 240/854), and Ibn A'tham (died early 3rd/9th c.), not to mention copious transcriptions by late 3rd/9th-century and early 4th/10th-century historians such as Balādhurī (d. 279/892), Ya'qūbī (d. 284/897), Ṭabarī (d. 310/ 923), and Māmaṭīrī (d. ca. 360/971). Several scholars have compiled print books and online websites that list sources of *Nahj al-Balāghah* texts, 'Abd al-Zahrā's 4-volume *Maṣādir Nahj al-balāghah wa-asānīduhu* being one of the most important. The present Appendix makes use of earlier inventories, but it also goes beyond them to catalog sources they do not mention—it is possibly the most complete list to date.¹ My hope is that yet more sources will be tracked—and compared and analyzed—by future researchers.

1 Logistics

- **Numbering:** The numbering of texts in this Appendix corresponds to the numbering in the present volume, including sub-numbers for longer texts.
- **Sequence:** Within the list of citations for each text, the sequence of authors is chronological, based on the author's death date.
- **Names:** For the sake of concision, authors with a single book listed in the Bibliography are noted only by name. For authors with more than one book listed in the Bibliography, a truncated title is also provided. For multiple authors with the same name, either their first name is also given, or their

1 My thanks to Tynan Kelly for his dedicated and expert assistance in researching this Appendix of Sources.

book title is listed alongside their name of fame. The definite particle (al-) is omitted from names and titles.

- **Versions:** Since the materials are attributed to ‘Alī’s time, when production and transmission were predominantly oral, and the materials were initially transmitted in different oral recensions, versions recorded in the written sources vary both in length and language. Many are excerpts from larger texts.
- **Raḍī’s stated sources:** These are mentioned at the relevant place in the Appendix, and they include four lost books, one extant book, and several oral transmitters (also listed in the Introduction). Among books of earlier authors, Raḍī’s version is closest to the versions of Minqarī, Ḥarrānī, and Māmaṭīrī, and also close to the versions of Sulaym, Ibn A‘tham, Iskāfī, Barqī, Ibn Qutaybah, Balādhurī, Ya‘qūbī, Ṭabarī, Abū al-Faraj, and Ṣadūq. The rare words section follows Abū ‘Ubayd’s sequence.
- **Commentaries:** *Nahj al-Balāghah* commentaries are not listed as sources for the obvious reason that they copy from it directly; instances are listed in which Ibn Abī al-Ḥadīd provides additional sources.
- **Attributions to other speakers:** A handful of texts are attributed in other sources to other early figures, especially the Prophet Muḥammad; these are flagged below.

Chapter 1: Orations

Text no.	References
1.1.1	Thaqafī 1:170–176; Kulaynī 1:134–136; Ḥarrānī 61; Quḍā‘ī, <i>Dustūr</i> 170; Ṭabrisī, <i>Iḥtijāj</i> 1:294, 2:174 (attrib. ‘Alī al-Riḍā); Ḥātim, <i>Tuḥfah</i> 22; Ibn Ṭalḥah 154.
1.1.2	Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī‘</i> 1:97–98; Ṭabrisī, <i>Iḥtijāj</i> 1:297–298; Rāzī, <i>Mafātiḥ</i> 2:388; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. “J-W-Y”; Ibn Ṭalḥah 155; Ibn Manẓūr s.v. “J-W-Y.”
1.1.3	Ibn Ṭalḥah 156.
1.1.4–5	Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī‘</i> 1:326, 367; Shahrastānī, <i>Mafātiḥ</i> 2:327; Mu‘ayyad, <i>Ṭirāz</i> 2:137.
1.1.6–7	Mu‘ayyad, <i>Ṭirāz</i> 2:137.
1.1.8	None
1.2.1	Mu‘addib 543; Ibn Ṭalḥah 285–286.
1.2.2	Ṭabarī-Āmulī 399; Āmidī 331, 354; Muḥammad ibn Ṭāhir 187.

(cont.)

Text no.	References
1.3	Shiqshiqiyyah Oration: Ibn Abī al-Ḥadīd (Ḥ 1:205–206, cites the now lost works of Abū al-Qāsim al-Balkhī, d. 319/931, chief of the Basran Muʿtazilites, for a large portion of this oration). Ibn Mardawayh 134–135; Ābī 1:186–187; Ṭūsī, <i>Talkhīṣ al-Shāfi</i> 3:53–57; Ibn Hibat Allāh 484; Rāzī, <i>Mafātīḥ</i> 2:388; Ḥumayd 1:111–112; Sibṭ 124–125.
1.3.1	as in §1.3 above, and Ṣadūq, <i>ʿIlal</i> 1:150; Ṣadūq, <i>Maʿānī</i> 360–361; Mufīd, <i>Jamal</i> 62, 92; Mufīd, <i>Irshād</i> 1:287; Abū al-Ṣalāḥ 329; Ṭūsī, <i>Amālī</i> 372; Ṭabrisī, <i>Iḥtijāj</i> 1:282; Ibn Shahrāshūb 2:48; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. “J-Dh-Dh”; Sibṭ 124; Qāsimī 249; Ibn Ṭāwūs, <i>Ṭarāʾif</i> 2:418.
1.3.2	as in §1.3 above, and Ibn Ḥanbal, <i>Faḍāʾil</i> 1:151; Ṣadūq, <i>ʿIlal</i> 1:151; Ṣadūq, <i>Maʿānī</i> 361; Mufīd, <i>Irshād</i> 1:288; Murtaḍā, <i>Rasāʾil</i> 2:109–110; Karājīkī, <i>Taʾajjub</i> 99; ʿĀsimī 1:257; Ṭūsī, <i>Amālī</i> 373; Muʿayyad al-Shīrāzī vol. 4 majlis 83; Ṭabrisī, <i>Iḥtijāj</i> 1:284; Ibn Shahrāshūb 2:48; Ibn Ṭāwūs, <i>Ṭarāʾif</i> 2:418.
1.3.3	as in §1.3 above, and Ṣadūq, <i>ʿIlal</i> 1:151; Mufīd, <i>Irshād</i> 1:288; 286; Murtaḍā, <i>Rasāʾil</i> 2:109–110; Ṭūsī, <i>Amālī</i> 373; Ṭabrisī, <i>Iḥtijāj</i> 1:225; Ibn Shahrāshūb 2:48; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. “Kh-D-M”; “Sh-N-Q”; Ibn Ṭāwūs, <i>Ṭarāʾif</i> 2:418.
1.3.4	as in §1.3 above, and Māmaṭīrī 255; Ṣadūq, <i>Maʿānī</i> 362; Ṣadūq, <i>ʿIlal</i> 1:152; Mufīd, <i>Iṣṣāḥ</i> 46; Mufīd, <i>Irshād</i> 1:289; Ābī 1:274; Abū al-Ṣalāḥ 240; Ṭūsī, <i>Amālī</i> 374; Muʿaddib 507; Ṭabrisī, <i>Iḥtijāj</i> 1:287; Ibn Shahrāshūb 2:48; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. “Ḥ-L-Y,” “Z-B-R-J,” “-N-Z”; Ibn Ṭāwūs, <i>Ṭarāʾif</i> 2:418.
1.3.5	as in §1.3 above, and Māmaṭīrī 256; Ṣadūq, <i>ʿIlal</i> 1:153; Ṣadūq, <i>Maʿānī</i> 362; Murtaḍā, <i>Rasāʾil</i> 2:113; Ṭūsī, <i>Amālī</i> 374; Ṭabrisī, <i>Iḥtijāj</i> 1:288; Maydānī, 1:369; Ibn Shahrāshūb 2:49; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. “Sh-Q-Sh-Q”; Ibn Ṭāwūs, <i>Ṭarāʾif</i> 2:419; Ibn Manẓūr s.v. “Sh-Q-Sh-Q.”
1.4	Ṭabarī-Āmulī 408; Mufīd, <i>Irshād</i> 1:253; Muʿaddib 196.
1.5	Ḥulwānī 56; Muʿaddib 298; Ṭabrisī, <i>Iḥtijāj</i> 1:127; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. “D-M-J”; Sibṭ 137; Ibn Ṭalḥah 287; Ibn Manẓūr s.v. “D-M-J.”
1.6	Ibn Abī Shaybah 7:487 (§ 37371); Ibn Shabbah 4:1257; Ṭabarī, <i>Tārīkh</i> 4:456, 458; Ṭabarī-Āmulī 403; Ṭūsī, <i>Amālī</i> 52.
1.7	Muʿaddib 223; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabīʿ</i> 1:323; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. “Kh-Ṭ-L”; Ibn Manẓūr s.v. “Kh-Ṭ-L.”
1.8	Mufīd, <i>Jamal</i> 175; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. “W-L-J”; Ibn Manẓūr s.v. “W-L-J.”

(cont.)

Text no.	References
1.9	Mufīd, <i>Jamal</i> 177.
1.10	Mufīd, <i>Irshād</i> 1:251; Mu'addib 110.
1.11	Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabīʿ</i> 4:102; Ibn Shahrāshūb 2:341.
1.12	Barqī 1:262.
1.13	Ibn Qutaybah, <i>ʿUyūn</i> 1:316; Abū Ḥanīfah al-Dīnawarī 151; Qummī 2:339; Ibn ʿAbd Rabbih 4:170, 5:76; Masʿūdī, <i>Murūj</i> 2:364; Mufīd, <i>Jamal</i> 217; Ṭūsī, <i>Amālī</i> 702–703; Ṭabrisī, <i>Ihtijāj</i> 1:250; Muwaffaq Khwārazmī 189; Ibn Shahrāshūb 2:110; Yāqūt 1:436, s.v. “al-Baṣrah”; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. “J-ʿ-J-”; Sibṭ 79; Ibn Manẓūr s.v. “J-ʿ-J-”.
1.14	Ibn Qutaybah, <i>ʿUyūn</i> 1:317; Abū Ḥanīfah al-Dīnawarī 151; Mufīd, <i>Jamal</i> 218; Mu'addib 243.
1.15	Yaʿqūbī 2:179; Masʿūdī, <i>Ithbāt</i> 120; Nuʿmān, <i>Sharḥ</i> 1:373; Nuʿmān, <i>Daʿāʾim</i> 1:396; Ibn Shahrāshūb 1:377; Ibn Abī al-Ḥadīd 1:269 (cites Ibn al-Kalbī).
1.16	Iskāfī, <i>Miʿyār</i> 289; Jāḥiẓ, <i>Bayān</i> 2:50–51; Jāḥiẓ, <i>Mīṭat</i> 222, 230; Ibn Qutaybah, <i>Gharīb</i> 1:360; Ibn Qutaybah, <i>ʿUyūn</i> 2:260; Yaʿqūbī 2:211; Kulaynī 1:369, 8:96; Ibn ʿAbd Rabbih 4:157; Māmaṭīrī 317–319; Nuʿmān, <i>Ikhtilāf</i> 174; Nuʿmān, <i>Daʿāʾim</i> 1:97; Mufīd, <i>Irshād</i> 1:231; Hārūnī 258, 270; Muwaffaq biʾllāh 554; Quḍāʿī, <i>Dustūr</i> 140; Ṭūsī, <i>Amālī</i> 235; Mu'addib 255; Warrām 2:103; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. “W-Sh-M”; Ibn Ṭalḥah 156.
1.17	Iskāfī, <i>Miʿyār</i> 289; Ibn Qutaybah, <i>Gharīb</i> 1:360; Ibn Qutaybah, <i>ʿUyūn</i> 1:99; Yaʿqūbī 2:211; Kulaynī 1:55; Māmaṭīrī 318–319; Makki 1:246; Harawī s.v. “Kh-B-Ṭ”; Mufīd, <i>Irshād</i> 1:231; Hārūnī 259; Muwaffaq biʾllāh 554–555; Quḍāʿī, <i>Dustūr</i> 160; Ṭūsī, <i>Amālī</i> 235; Mu'addib 112, 153; Ṭabrisī, <i>Ihtijāj</i> 1:390; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. “Kh-B-Ṭ”; Ibn Ṭalḥah 247.
1.18	Ṭabrisī, <i>Ihtijāj</i> 1:389; Ibn Ṭalḥah 248.
1.19	Abū al-Faraj, <i>Aghānī</i> 20:10; Khaṭīb, <i>Riḥlah</i> 131; Ibn ʿAsākir 46:38.
1.20	Kulaynī 1:405.
1.21	Ṭabarī, <i>Tārīkh</i> 4:436; Raḍī, <i>Khaṣāʾiṣ</i> 87; Mu'addib 203; Fattāl 490.
1.22	Kulaynī 5:53; Mufīd, <i>Jamal</i> 144; Mufīd, <i>Irshād</i> 1:251; Hārūnī 291–292; Ṭūsī, <i>Amālī</i> 169; Mu'addib 110, 407; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. “Dh-M-R,” “H-B-L,” “N-S-F”; ʿIzz al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr, <i>Usd</i> 3:21; Ibn Abī al-Ḥadīd 1:305 (cites Abū Mikhnaḥ); Ibn Manẓūr s.v. “Dh-M-R.”
1.23	Minqarī 10; Abū ʿUbayd, <i>Gharīb</i> 4:360; Ibn Qutaybah, <i>Imāmah</i> 1:70; Thaqaḥ 80; Yaʿqūbī 2:207; Kulaynī 2:154, 5:57; Ibn ʿAbd Rabbih 2:208;

(cont.)

Text no.	References
	Makkī 2:13; Māmaṭīrī 228–229; Qummī 2:36; ‘Abdallāh al-Ḥimyarī 38; Kūfī 106; Zamakhsharī, <i>Fā’iq</i> s.v. “Y-S-R”; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī’</i> 4:267; Ibn ‘Asākir 42:502; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. “Gh-F-R,” “F-L-J”; Ibn Kathīr, <i>Bidāyah</i> 8:8.
1.24	Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. “-Ṣ-B”; Ibn Manẓūr s.v. “-Ṣ-B.”
1.25	Ibn Sa’d 5:93; Balādhurī 2:383; Thaqaḥī 2:636; Ibn ‘Abd Rabbih 3:293; Mas’ūdī, <i>Murūj</i> 3:150; Ibn Ḥibbān 2:301; Ṭabrisī, <i>Ihtijāj</i> 1:257; Ibn ‘Asākir 42:535; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. “F-R-W”; Ibn Manẓūr s.v. “F-R-W.”
1.26.1	Ibn Qutaybah, <i>Imāmah</i> 1:157; Thaqaḥī 1:303; Ṭabarī-Āmulī 408; Ibn Ṭāwūs, <i>Kashf</i> 174.
1.26.2	Ibn Qutaybah, <i>Imāmah</i> 1:176; Thaqaḥī 1:307; Ṭabarī-Āmulī 416; Ibn Shahrāshūb 2:47.
1.26.3	Thaqaḥī 1:317–318.
1.27	Ibn A’tḥam 4:236–238; Jāḥiẓ, <i>Bayān</i> 2:53; Ibn Qutaybah, <i>Uyūn</i> 2:261; Ibn Qutaybah, <i>Gharīb</i> 2:137; Ibn Qutaybah, <i>Uyūn</i> 2:261; Balādhurī 2:442; Abū Ḥanīfah al-Dīnawarī 211; Thaqaḥī 2:474; Mubarrad, <i>Kāmil</i> 1:20; Kulaynī 5:4; Ibn ‘Abd Rabbih 4:160; Abū al-Faraj, <i>Aghānī</i> 16:286; Abū al-Faraj, <i>Maqātil</i> 47; Māmaṭīrī 291–293; Nu’mān, <i>Da’ā’im</i> 1:390; Nu’mān, <i>Sharḥ</i> 2:75; Ṣadūq, <i>Ma’ānī</i> 309–310; Ābī 1:297; Hārūnī 266–268; Ṭūsī, <i>Tahdhīb</i> , 6:123; Fattāl 363.
1.28	Ibn al-Mubārak 1:86; Minqarī 3–4; Ibn Abī Shaybah 7:100; Ibn Ḥanbal, <i>Faḍā’il</i> 1:530; Ibn Abī al-Dunyā, <i>Qīṣar</i> 1:26, 50; Ibn Abī Āṣim, <i>Zuhd</i> 1:130; Iskāfī, <i>Mi’yār</i> 283; Jāḥiẓ, <i>Bayān</i> 2:52; Ibn Qutaybah, <i>Uyūn</i> 2:259; Ibn Qutaybah, <i>Imāmah</i> 1:70; Thaqaḥī 2:633–635; Ya’qūbī 2:208–209; Naḥ-ḥās 280; Ḥarrānī 153; Ibn ‘Abd Rabbih 4:159; Mas’ūdī, <i>Murūj</i> 2:418; Ibn ‘Adī 6:316, 6:454, 9:33 (attrib. Prophet); Māmaṭīrī 211 (attrib. Prophet via ‘Alī), 421; Ṣadūq, <i>Faqīh</i> 1:516; Ṣadūq, <i>Khiṣāl</i> 51; Bāqillānī 145; Mufīd, <i>Irshād</i> 1:235; Ābī 1:323; Hārūnī 270, 565 (attrib. Prophet via ‘Alī); Muwaffaq bi’llāh 554, 584; Quḍā’ī, <i>Dustūr</i> 44; Ibn Ḥamdūn 1:63; Bayhaqī, <i>Shu’ab</i> 13:172 (§ 10129); Muwaffaq Khwārazmī 363; Ibn ‘Asākir 1:268; Warrām 2:103; Ibn Kathīr, <i>Bidāyah</i> 8:7; Suyūṭī 3:219.
1.29	Ibn A’tḥam 4:257–259; Iskāfī, <i>Mi’yār</i> 98; Jāḥiẓ, <i>Bayān</i> 2:56; Ibn Qutaybah, <i>Imāmah</i> 1:171; Balādhurī 2:380; Thaqaḥī 2:482; Ibn ‘Abd Rabbih 1:105, 4:161; Nu’mān, <i>Da’ā’im</i> 1:391; Nu’mān, <i>Sharḥ</i> 2:73; Mufīd, <i>Irshād</i> 1:273; Ṭūsī, <i>Amālī</i> 180; Ibn Abī al-Ḥadīd 2:117 (cites Kulaynī); Ibn ‘Asākir 1:320; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. “N-Ṣ-N-Ṣ”; Ibn Manẓūr s.v. “Ḥ-Y-D,” “F-W-Q.”

(cont.)

Text no.	References
1.30	Abū al-Faraj, <i>Aghānī</i> 16:248; Ṭabarī-Āmulī 418; Muʿaddib 403; Ibn ʿAsākir 5:177; Ibn Ṭāwūs, <i>Kashf</i> 180 (cites Kulaynī).
1.31	Jāhīz, <i>Bayān</i> 3:221; Ibn Qutaybah, <i>ʿUyūn</i> 1:291; Mufaḍḍal 301; Ibn ʿAbd Rabbih 5:64; Māmaṭīrī 398–399, 430; Mufid, <i>Jamal</i> , 180; Zamakhsharī, <i>Fāʾiq</i> s.v. “-D-W”; Ibn ʿAsākir 18:405; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. “-D-W”; Ibn Manẓūr s.v. “-D-W”; Ibn Abī al-Ḥadīd 2:169 (cites Ibn Bakkār); Ibn Khallikān 5:8.
1.32	Jāhīz, <i>Bayān</i> 2:59; Ibn Qutaybah, <i>ʿUyūn</i> 2:261 (attrib. Muʿāwīyah); Ibn ʿAbd Rabbih 4:176 (attrib. Muʿāwīyah); Bāqillānī 148 (attrib. Muʿāwīyah); Warrām 2:102; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. “K-ʿ-M”; Ibn Ṭalḥah 176; Ibn Manẓūr s.v. “K-ʿ-M.”
1.33	Mufid, <i>Irshād</i> 1:247–248.
1.34	Sulaym 2:213; Ibn Aʿtham 4:260–261; Ibn Qutaybah, <i>Imāmah</i> 1:172; Balādhurī 2:477; Thaqaḥ 1:36; Ṭabarī, <i>Tārīkh</i> 5:90–91; Mufid, <i>Amālī</i> 146–147; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. “Ḥ-M-S”; Ibn Ṭalḥah 290; Sibṭī 106; Ibn Manẓūr s.v. “Ḥ-M-S.”
1.35	Ibn Qutaybah, <i>Imāmah</i> 1:163; Balādhurī 2:477–478; Ṭabarī, <i>Tārīkh</i> 5:77; Masʿūdī, <i>Murūj</i> 2:297; Abū al-Faraj, <i>Aghānī</i> 10:12; Ābī 1:319; ʿIzz al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr, <i>Kāmil</i> 2:688; Ibn Ṭalḥah 290; Sibṭī 103; Ibn Abī al-Ḥadīd 2:259 (cites Minqarī); Nuwayrī 20:169; Ibn Kathīr, <i>Bidāyah</i> 7:317.
1.36	Ibn Bakkār 122; Ibn Qutaybah, <i>Imāmah</i> 1:168; Ṭabarī, <i>Tārīkh</i> 5:84; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. “B-J-R,” “H-Ḍ-M”; Sibṭī 100; Ibn Abī al-Ḥadīd (cites Muḥammad ibn Ḥabīb), 2:283; Ibn Manẓūr s.v. “B-J-R,” “H-Ḍ-M.”
1.37	Kulaynī 1:455 (attrib. anon. addressing ʿAlī); Ibn ʿAbd Rabbih 5:53; Ṣadūq, <i>Amālī</i> 313; Ṣadūq, <i>Man</i> 2:593.
1.38.1	Ibn Aʿtham 2:539; Āmidī 98; Muʿaddib 179.
1.38.2	Minqarī 95 (attrib. Ashtar); Iskāfī, <i>Miʿyār</i> 126 (attrib. Ashtar); Abū Ḥanīfah al-Dīnawarī 164 (attrib. Ashtar).
1.39	Balādhurī 2:404; Thaqaḥ 1:297, 2:453; Ṭabarī, <i>Tārīkh</i> 5:107; Ibn ʿAsākir 34:432; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. “Dh-ʿ-B”; Ibn Manẓūr s.v. “Dh-ʿ-B.”
1.40	Ibn Abī Shaybah 7:562 (§ 37930); Minqarī 489; Shāfiʿī 4:229; Ibn Shādhān 474; Balādhurī 2:352, 355; Yaʿqūbī 2:191; Mubarrad, <i>Kāmil</i> 3:152; Ṭabarī, <i>Tārīkh</i> 5:72–73; Ibn ʿAbd Rabbih 2:232; Nuʿmān, <i>Daʿāʾim</i> 1:393; Nuʿmān, <i>Sharḥ</i> 2:9; Makki 1:434; Miskawayh 1:557; Raḍī, <i>Khaṣāʾiṣ</i> 113; Quṭb al-Dīn Rāwandī, <i>Fiqh</i> 1:375; Ibn Shahrāshūb 2:369.

(cont.)

Text no.	References
1.41	Iskāfī, <i>Mi'yār</i> 96; Raḍī, <i>Khaṣā'is</i> 98; Mu'addib 27, 152; Warrām 3:43; Ibn Ṭalḥah 209.
1.42	Sulaym 2:261; Minqarī 3–4; Ibn Abī Shaybah 7:100 (§ 34495); Ibn A'tham 2:490–491; Barqī 1:211; Ibn Qutaybah, <i>Uyūn</i> 2:381; Balādhurī 2:114; Ibn Abī al-Dunyā, <i>Qīṣar</i> , 50; Ya'qūbī 2:208–209; Kulaynī 2:335, 8:58; Mas'ūdī, <i>Murūj</i> 2:418; Māmaṭīrī 211 (attrib. Prophet via 'Alī), 421; Ibn 'Adī 6:316 (attrib. Prophet); Ḥarrānī 204; 8:58; Ṣadūq, <i>Khiṣāl</i> 51; Mufid, <i>Amālī</i> 345; Mufid, <i>Irshād</i> 1:236; Abū Nu'aym 1:76; Ābī 1:324; Hārūnī 224; Muwaffaq bi'llāh 554; Bayhaqī, <i>Shu'ab</i> 13:172 (§ 10129); Quḍā'ī, <i>Dustūr</i> 44; Muwaffaq Khwārazmī 363; Ibn 'Asākir 1:268; Ibn al-Jawzī, <i>Tabṣīrah</i> 1:156; Warrām 1:253, 2:75; Sibṭī 122–123; Ibn Kathīr, <i>Bidāyah</i> 8:6.
1.43	Minqarī 55; Ibn A'tham 2:510; Ibn Qutaybah, <i>Imāmah</i> 1:114; Abū Ḥanīfah al-Dīnawarī 163; Ibn 'Asākir 59:130.
1.44	Balādhurī 2:417; Thaqafī 1:366, 2:770; Ṭabarī, <i>Tārīkh</i> 5:130; Mas'ūdī, <i>Murūj</i> 3:402; 'Izz al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr, <i>Kāmil</i> 2:719.
1.45	Ṣadūq, <i>Man</i> 1:514; Muwaffaq bi'llāh 583–584; Fattāl 440; Mu'addib 148.
1.46	Minqarī 132–133; Ibn A'tham 2:461; Muslim, <i>Ṣaḥīḥ</i> 2:979 (§ 1343) (attrib. Prophet); Nu'mān, <i>Da'ā'im</i> 1:347; Ṣadūq, <i>Man</i> 2:526; Ḥarbī, <i>Gharīb</i> s.v. W-ʿ-Th (attrib. Prophet); Zamakhsharī, <i>Fā'iḳ</i> s.v. “W-ʿ-Th” (attrib. Prophet); Warrām 1:134.
1.47	Ibn al-Faqīh 201–202; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabīʿ</i> 1:252–253.
1.48	Minqarī 131–132; Ibn A'tham 2:551; Iskāfī, <i>Mi'yār</i> 131; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. “L-Ṭ-L-Ṭ”; Ibn Manẓūr s.v. “L-Ṭ-L-Ṭ.”
1.49	Nu'mān, <i>Sharḥ</i> 2:311; Mu'addib 413.
1.50	Sulaym 2:262; Iskāfī, <i>Mi'yār</i> 291; Barqī 1:208, 218; Ya'qūbī 2:191; Kulaynī 1:54, 8:58; Tawḥīdī, <i>Baṣā'ir</i> 1:36; Hārūnī 270, 272; Quḍā'ī, <i>Dustūr</i> 153.
1.51	Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. “-M-S”; Ibn Manẓūr s.v. “-M-S.”
1.52.1	Ṣadūq, <i>Man</i> 1:518; Mufid, <i>Amālī</i> 159; Ṭūsī, <i>Miṣbāḥ</i> 663; Mu'addib 108; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. “M-Q-L”; Ibn Manẓūr s.v. “M-Q-L.”
1.52.2	Ṣadūq, <i>Man</i> 1:519; Mufid, <i>Amālī</i> 159; Abū Nu'aym 1:77; Ṭūsī, <i>Miṣbāḥ</i> 663.
1.52.3	Ṣadūq, <i>Man</i> 1:520; Ṭūsī, <i>Miṣbāḥ</i> 664.
1.53	Abū 'Ubayd, <i>Gharīb</i> 2:240 (attrib. a Bedouin); Ibn Qutaybah, <i>Imāmah</i> 1:176; Thaqafī 1:310; Kulaynī 2:123; Ibn 'Abd Rabbih 4:162; Ṭabarī-Āmulī 417; Mufid, <i>Irshād</i> 1:244–245; Mufid, <i>Jamal</i> 144; Ṣadūq, <i>Ilal</i> 1:222 (attrib. “arab”); Raḍī, <i>Majāzāt</i> 251; Ibn Abī al-Ḥadīd 1:340 (cites Abū Mikhnaḥ); Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. “D-K-K”; Ibn Ṭawūs, <i>Kashf</i> 181.

(cont.)

Text no.	References
1.54	Mubarrad, <i>Kāmil</i> 1:167; Ibn ‘Abd Rabbih 1:94; Māmaṭīrī 376; Abū al-Faraj, <i>Maqātil</i> 48.
1.55	Sulaym 2:244; Minqarī 520–521; Iskāfi, <i>Mi‘yār</i> 184–185; Mufid, <i>Irshād</i> 1:268; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī‘</i> 4:103; Ibn Abī al-Ḥadīd 1:348 (cites Wāqidi).
1.56	Nu‘aym 1:164; Balādhurī 2:119; Kūfī 2:64, 417; Kulaynī 2:219; Ṣadūq, <i>‘Uyūn</i> 1:69; Mufid, <i>Irshād</i> 1:322; Ṭūsī, <i>Amālī</i> 210; Mu‘addib 174; Quṭb al-Dīn Rāwandī, <i>Kharā’ij</i> 1:202; Ibn Shahrāshūb 2:107; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. “D-Ḥ-Q”; Ibn Manẓūr s.v. “D-Ḥ-Q.”
1.57	Iskāfi, <i>Mi‘yār</i> 186; Ibn A‘tham 4:257; Ibn Qutaybah, <i>Imāmah</i> 1:168; Balādhurī 2:369; Abū Ḥanīfah al-Dīnawarī 208; Thaqafī 2:492; Ya‘qūbī 2:193; Ṭabarī, <i>Tārīkh</i> 5:84; Nu‘mān, <i>Da‘ā’im</i> 1:391; Ṭabarī-Āmulī 672; Ṭūsī, <i>Amālī</i> 180–181; Ibn ‘Asākir 1:321; Ibn Shahrāshūb 2:107; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. “-B-R”; Ibn Ṭalḥah 293; Sibṭ 100; Ibn Manẓūr s.v. “-B-R.”
1.58.1	Mubarrad, <i>Kāmil</i> 3:139; Dāraquṭnī 4:151.
1.58.2	Mubarrad, <i>Kāmil</i> 3:139.
1.58.3	Mas‘ūdī, <i>Murūj</i> 2:401; Ṣadūq, <i>Ilal</i> 1:218; Ṣadūq, <i>Kamāl</i> 120.
1.59	Āmidī 89; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī‘</i> 4:102–103; Ibn ‘Asākir 42:552; Ibn Kathīr, <i>Bidāyah</i> 8:13 (cites Ibn Dā‘ūd).
1.60	Fattāl 440; Āmidī 10, 88, 199; Mu‘addib 108, 148.
1.61.1	Ḥarrānī 274; Mufid, <i>Irshād</i> 1:234; Mu‘addib 152, 191, 202, 396; Sibṭ 145; Ibn ‘Asākir 33:300.
1.61.2	Iskāfi, <i>Mi‘yār</i> 270; Āmidī 104–105, 154, 246; Ibn ‘Asākir 33:300; Ibn Ṭalḥah 289.
1.61.3	Ibn ‘Asākir 33:300.
1.62.1	Āmidī 238; Mu‘addib 375.
1.62.2	Ibn ‘Abd Rabbih 4:164; Ṣadūq, <i>Tawḥīd</i> 43.
1.63	Minqarī 235; Jāhiz, <i>Bayān</i> 2:285; Ibn Qutaybah, <i>‘Uyūn</i> 1:171; Ibn Qutaybah, <i>Gharīb</i> 1:363; anon. 3rd/9th c. author, <i>Akhbār al-dawlah al-‘Abbāsīyyah</i> , 119; Bayhaqī, <i>Maḥāsin</i> 45; Mas‘ūdī, <i>Murūj</i> 2:377; Furāt 431; Māmaṭīrī 416–417; Raḍī, <i>Khaṣā’iṣ</i> 75; Ābī 1:269; Muwaffaq bi’llāh 580–581; Mu‘addib 341; Quḍā’ī, <i>Dustūr</i> 142; Zamakhsharī, <i>Fā’iq</i> s.v. “Z-N-N”; Ibn Ṭalḥah, <i>Maṭālib</i> 291; Ibn ‘Asākir 42:460.
1.64	Raḍī, <i>Khaṣā’iṣ</i> 86.
1.65	Balādhurī 2:404; Thaqafī 1:301; Ya‘qūbī 2:194; Ṭabarī, <i>Tārīkh</i> 5:110; Māmaṭīrī 287; Ibn Abī l-Ḥadīd (after Madā’ini) 6:94.

(cont.)

Text no.	References
1.66	Balādhurī 2:437; Thaqafī 2:451; Ya‘qūbī 2:195–196; Ṭabarī, <i>Tārīkh</i> 5:134; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. “-M-D,” “F-W-Q,” “N-S-M,” “W-J-R.”
1.67	Ibn Sa‘d 3:36; Muḥammad ibn Ḥabīb 121; Balādhurī 2:495; Ibn Qutaybah, <i>Imāmah</i> 1:180; Nu‘mān, <i>Sharḥ</i> 2:432; Qālī, <i>Dhayl</i> 190; Abū al-Faraj, <i>Maqātil</i> 53; Ibn ‘Abd al-Barr, <i>Istī‘āb</i> 3:1127; Zamakhsharī, <i>Fā‘iq</i> s.v. “-W-D”; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. “L-D-D”; ‘Izz al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr, <i>Kāmil</i> 2:738; ‘Izz al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr, <i>Usd</i> 4:37.
1.68	Mufīd, <i>Ikhtīṣāṣ</i> 154; Mufīd, <i>Irshād</i> 1:278; Ṭabrisī, <i>Ihtijāj</i> 1:254; Zamakhsharī, <i>Fā‘iq</i> s.v. “W-Y-L”; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. “M-L-Ş,” “W-Y-L.”
1.69	Ibn Abī Shaybah 6:66 (§ 29520); Iskāfī, <i>Mi‘yār</i> 272; Ibn Qutaybah, <i>Gharīb</i> 1:373; Thaqafī 1:160; Ḥarbī 2:569; Qālī, <i>Dhayl</i> 173; Ṭabarānī, <i>Mu‘jam awsat</i> 9:43; Quḍā‘ī, <i>Dustūr</i> 138; Ḥātim, <i>Tuḥfah</i> 54–55; Zamakhsharī, <i>Fā‘iq</i> s.v. “D-Ḥ-Q”; Sibṭ 127.
1.70	Balādhurī 2:263; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī‘</i> 5:192; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. “-M-R”; Sibṭ 78.
1.71	None
1.72	Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. “Q-R-F”; Ibn Manẓūr s.v. “Q-R-F”
1.73	Iskāfī, <i>Mi‘yār</i> 278; Ḥulwānī 50; Ḥarrānī 213; Māmaṭīrī 208; Raḍī, <i>Khaṣā‘iṣ</i> 111; Tawḥīdī, <i>Baṣā‘ir</i> 3:27; Muwaffaq bi’llāh 535; Ḥuṣrī 1:79; Karājiki, <i>Kanz</i> 162; Mu‘addib 261, 314; Quḍā‘ī, <i>Dustūr</i> 42; Ibn Ṭalḥah 292.
1.74	Ibn Abī Shaybah 7:469 (§ 37304); Abū ‘Ubayd, <i>Gharīb</i> 4:329; Ibn Ḥanbal, <i>‘Ilal</i> 2:163; Abū al-Faraj, <i>Aghānī</i> 12:169; Azharī 15:22 s.v. “W-Dh-M”; Abū Hilāl, <i>Jamharah</i> 1:165; Jawharī s.v. “W-Dh-M”; Harawī s.v. “W-Dh-M”; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. “T-R-B,” “W-Dh-M”; Ibn Manẓūr s.v. “T-R-B,” “Q-Ş-B,” “W-Dh-F,” “W-Dh-M.”
1.75	Jāhiz, <i>Mī‘at</i> 232; Kulaynī 4:432–433; Muwaffaq Khwārazmī 376.
1.76	Ṭabarī, <i>Tārīkh</i> 5:83; Ṣadūq, <i>Amālī</i> 500; Māmaṭīrī 347–349; Ṭabrisī, <i>Ihtijāj</i> 1:357; Sibṭ 158; Ibn Abī al-Ḥadīd 2:269 (cites Ibrāhīm ibn Aḥmad Ibn Dayzīl’s <i>Kūtab Şifḥīn</i>); Ibn Ṭawūs, <i>Faraj</i> 57; Qurṭubī 19:29.
1.77	Kulaynī 5:517 (attrib. Prophet); Ṣadūq, <i>Amālī</i> 380; Ṣadūq, <i>Khiṣāl</i> 14; Ṣadūq, <i>Ma‘ānī</i> 251; Mufīd, <i>Ikhtīṣāṣ</i> 226; Ṭabarī-Āmulī 418; Fattāl 434; Ṭabrisī, <i>Mishkāṭ</i> 208; Sibṭ 79; Ibn Ṭawūs, <i>Kashf</i> 181 (cites Kulaynī).
1.78	Ibn Abī Shaybah 7:240 (§ 35683, attrib. Sufyān [al-Thawrī?]); Ḥarrānī 58; Kulaynī 5:71; Māmaṭīrī 365; Ṣadūq, <i>Khiṣāl</i> 14; Ṣadūq, <i>Ma‘ānī</i> 251; Ibn ‘Abd al-Barr, <i>Jāmi‘</i> 2:16, 387 (attrib. Ja‘far al-Şādiq); Mu‘addib 148; Muwaffaq bi’llāh 47; Quḍā‘ī, <i>Dustūr</i> 15; Fattāl 434; Āmidī 119; Ṭabrisī, <i>Mishkāṭ</i> 208.

(cont.)

Text no.	References
1.79	Ḥulwānī 66; Ibn Abī al-Dunyā, <i>Dhāmm</i> 21; Mubarrad, <i>Kāmil</i> 1:125; Ibn Durayd, <i>Mujtanā</i> 19; Qālī, <i>Amālī</i> 2:120; Ḥarrānī 201; Mas'ūdī, <i>Murūj</i> 2:415; Ibn 'Abd Rabbih 3:119; Raḍī, <i>Khaṣā'is</i> 118; Hārūnī 505; Muwaffaq bi'llāh 536; Murtaḍā, <i>Amālī</i> 1:153; Quḍā'ī, <i>Dustūr</i> 46; Karājikī, <i>Kanz</i> 160; Quḍā'ī, <i>Dustūr</i> 43; Fattāl 445; Āmidī 86; Ṭabrisī, <i>Mishkāt</i> 469; Muwaffaq Khwārazmī 364; Warrām 1:272, 2:104; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. "S-ʿ-Y"; Sibṭī 136.
1.80	Gharrā' Oration
1.80.1	Ibn 'Abd Rabbih 4:163; Mu'ayyad, <i>Ṭirāz</i> 3:18.
1.80.2	Hārūnī 275; Abū Nu'aym 1:78; Mu'addib 144; Quḍā'ī, <i>Dustūr</i> 70; Mu'ayyad, <i>Ṭirāz</i> 3:18.
1.80.3	Hārūnī 275; Quḍā'ī, <i>Dustūr</i> 64; Mu'ayyad, <i>Ṭirāz</i> 3:18.
1.80.4	Mu'ayyad, <i>Ṭirāz</i> 3:23.
1.80.5	Ḥarrānī 210; Māmaṭīrī 209; Muwaffaq bi'llāh 535–536; Quḍā'ī, <i>Dustūr</i> 66; Mu'addib 340.
1.80.6	Ḥarrānī 210; Abū Nu'aym 1:78–79; Quḍā'ī, <i>Dustūr</i> 66; Mu'addib 59, 359–360.
1.80.7	Ḥarrānī 210; Māmaṭīrī 209–210; Abū Nu'aym 1:78; Quḍā'ī, <i>Dustūr</i> 66; Mu'addib 512; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. "J-R-Sh," "B-Ḍ-Ḍ"; Ibn Manẓūr s.v. "B-Ḍ-Ḍ."
1.80.8	Quḍā'ī, <i>Dustūr</i> 70; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. "N-Ḥ-B"; Ibn Manẓūr s.v. "N-Ḥ-B."
1.80.9	Ḥarrānī 211; Māmaṭīrī 210; Abū Nu'aym 1:79; Mu'addib 260, 359; Quḍā'ī, <i>Dustūr</i> 72.
1.80.10–11	Mu'addib 507, 542.
1.80.12	None
1.80.13	Ḥulwānī 49; Ḥarrānī 202; Mu'addib 109, 191, 512.
1.81	Ibn Qutaybah, <i>Uyūn</i> 1:251; Balādhurī 2:127, 145, 151; Thaqaḥī 2:513–515; Ibn 'Abd Rabbih 5:88; Nu'mān, <i>Manāqib</i> 273; Tawhīdī, <i>Imtā'</i> 390; Bayhaqī, <i>Maḥāsīn</i> 54; Ṭūsī, <i>Amālī</i> 132–133; Ṭabrisī, <i>Ihtijāj</i> 1:268; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. "ʿ-L-L," "T-L-ʿ-B," "R-Ḍ-K-h"; Ibn Manẓūr s.v. "ʿ-L-L."
1.82.1	None
1.82.2	Hārūnī 275; Abū Nu'aym 1:78; Mu'addib 438; Sibṭī 131.
1.82.3	Ibn Ṭalḥah 246.
1.83.1–2	None
1.83.3	Minqarī 10; Abū Ḥanīfah al-Dīnawarī 153; Mu'addib 314, 368.

(cont.)

Text no.	References
1.83.4	Iskāfī, <i>Mi'yār</i> 284; Jāhiz, <i>Mi'at</i> 228; Ḥarrānī 150; Barqī 1:289; Kulaynī 1:45; Mufid, <i>Amālī</i> 206; Abū Hilāl 1:74; Ṭabrisī, <i>Mishkāt</i> 244; Mu'addib 47, 112, 142, 526; Ibn Kathīr, <i>Bidāyah</i> 7:341.
1.84.1	Ibn Durayd, <i>Mujtanā</i> 1:21; Quḍā'ī, <i>Dustūr</i> 72, 162; Āmidī 290.
1.84.2	Hārūnī 258.
1.84.3	None
1.85	Kulaynī 8:64; Mufid, <i>Irshād</i> 1:291; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. "Z-L"; Mu'addib 361.
1.86	Qummī 1:2–3; Kulaynī 1:60; Mu'ayyad, <i>Ṭirāz</i> 2:179.
1.87	Āmidī 285; Muwaffaq bi'llāh 72; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. "S-J-Y."
1.88	Ashbāḥ Oration
1.88.1	Ṣadūq, <i>Tawḥīd</i> 48–49; Hārūnī 287.
1.88.2	Ibn 'Abd Rabbih 4:164; Ṣadūq, <i>Tawḥīd</i> 50, 51, 55; Hārūnī 288.
1.88.3	Ṣadūq, <i>Tawḥīd</i> 53; Mu'ayyad, <i>Ṭirāz</i> 2:135.
1.88.4	Ṣadūq, <i>Tawḥīd</i> 54, 55.
1.88.5	Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. "W-Sh-J"; Ibn Manẓūr s.v. "W-Sh-J"; Ibn Ṭāwūs, <i>Faraj</i> 56.
1.88.6	Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī'</i> 1:310.
1.88.7	Āmidī 329; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. "S-L"; Ibn Manẓūr s.v. "S-L."
1.88.8	Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. "Z- ^c -R," "S-H-B," "H-M-D"; Ibn Manẓūr s.v. "S-H-B," "H-M-D," "Z- ^c -R."
1.88.9	None
1.88.10	Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. "D-Y-J-R"; Ibn Manẓūr s.v. "D-Y-J-R."
1.88.11	Mu'addib 401.
1.89	Ṭabarī, <i>Tārīkh</i> 4:434; Miskawayh 1:458; Ibn Shahrāshūb 1:378; 'Izz al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr, <i>Kāmil</i> 2:556.
1.90.1	Sulaym 2:256; Ibn Abi Shaybah 7:528 (§ 37734); Thaqafī 1:3; Ya'qūbī 2:193; Nu'mān, <i>Sharḥ</i> 2:38, 286; Abū Nu'aym 1:68.
1.90.2	Ibn Abi Shaybah 7:528 (§ 37734); Thaqafī 1:7; Ya'qūbī 2:193; Nu'mān, <i>Sharḥ</i> 2:39, 231, 311; Nu'mān, <i>Manāqib</i> 261; Ibn Shahrāshūb 1:318.
1.90.3	Sulaym 2:256; Ibn Abi Shaybah 7:528 (§ 37734); Thaqafī 1:8; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. "Ḥ-Z-B."
1.90.4	Sulaym 2:256; Ibn Abi Shaybah 7:528 (§ 37734); Thaqafī 1:10; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. "Dh-M"; Ibn Manẓūr s.v. "Dh-M."
1.90.5	Sulaym 2:258; Thaqafī 1:12.
1.91.1	Iskāfī, <i>Mi'yār</i> 255; Thaqafī 1:172; Kulaynī 1:134; Ṣadūq, <i>Tawḥīd</i> 42.

(cont.)

Text no.	References
1.91.2	Ibn ‘Abd Rabbih 4:165; Ṣadūq, <i>Tawḥīd</i> 72.
1.91.3	Kulaynī 1:135; Mu‘addib 192.
1.92–93	None
1.94.1	Sulaym 2:213; Mufid, <i>Amālī</i> 146; Mufid, <i>Irshād</i> 1:277; Ṭabrisī, <i>Iḥtijāj</i> 1:254; Mu‘addib 506; Warrām 2:104.
1.94.2	Ibn ‘Abd Rabbih 4:161; Mufid, <i>Irshād</i> 1:280; Ṭabrisī, <i>Iḥtijāj</i> 1:255.
1.94.3	Sulaym 2:213; Ibn Qutaybah, <i>Imāmah</i> 1:172; Thaqaḥī 2:451–453, 494; Mufid, <i>Irshād</i> 1:282; Ṭabrisī, <i>Iḥtijāj</i> 1:257; Ibn ‘Asākir 42:492.
1.94.4	Iskāfī, <i>Mi‘yār</i> 241; Kulaynī 2:236; Mufid, <i>Irshād</i> 1:237; Warrām 1:575; Sibṭ 137; Ibn Kathīr, <i>Bidāyah</i> 8:6.
1.95	Ibn Qutaybah, <i>Imāmah</i> 1:174; Thaqaḥī 2:487–488; Ḥarrānī 185; Ṭabarānī, <i>Mu‘jam kabīr</i> 3:102; Ibn ‘Asākir 14:178.
1.96	Iskāfī, <i>Mi‘yār</i> 271; Ṣadūq, <i>Amālī</i> 478; Ṣadūq, <i>Ma‘ānī</i> 198; Ṣadūq, <i>Man</i> 1:429; Māmaṭīrī 235; Quḍā‘ī, <i>Dustūr</i> 58; Ṭūsī, <i>Miṣbāḥ</i> 381; Mu‘addib 88; Ṭabrisī, <i>Mishkāt</i> 209; Warrām 2:506.
1.97–98–99	None
1.100.1	Kulaynī 8:17; Ḥarrānī 202; Hārūnī 508; Quḍā‘ī, <i>Dustūr</i> 56–58; Mu‘addib 90–92; Ibn Ṭalḥah 258–259.
1.100.2	Mu‘addib 29, 163; Quḍā‘ī, <i>Dustūr</i> 160.
1.100.3	Khalīl s.v. “N-W-M”; Abū ‘Ubayd, <i>Gharīb</i> 4:356; Nu‘aym 1:259; Dārimī 1:38; Ibn Qutaybah, <i>Gharīb</i> 1:110; Ibn Qutaybah, <i>Ta’wīl</i> 424; Ibn Qutaybah, <i>Uyūn</i> 2:380; Ibn Durayd, <i>Jamharah</i> 2:992; Māmaṭīrī 322; Makkī 1:276, 333; Mufid, <i>Irshād</i> 1:248; Ibn Khālawayh 313; Zamakhsharī, <i>Fā’iq</i> s.v. “N-W-M”; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī’</i> 2:129; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. “N-W-M”; Ibn Manẓūr s.v. “N-W-M”; Ibn Kathīr, <i>Bidāyah</i> 8:6.
1.101	Mufid, <i>Irshād</i> 1:248.
1.102.1	Iskāfī, <i>Mi‘yār</i> 277; Qummī 1:384; Ḥarrānī 238; Mufid, <i>Irshād</i> 1:276; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. “Kh-Ḍ-D”; Ibn Manẓūr s.v. “Kh-Ḍ-D.”
1.102.2	Iskāfī, <i>Mi‘yār</i> 278; Ṭabarī-Āmulī 403; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. “Ṣ-W-Ḥ.”
1.103.1	Sulaym 2:179; Iskāfī, <i>Mi‘yār</i> 260; Thaqaḥī 1:138; Kulaynī 2:49; Ḥarrānī 162; Māmaṭīrī 224; Mufid, <i>Amālī</i> 275; Ṭūsī, <i>Amālī</i> 37; Mu‘addib 513; Quḍā‘ī, <i>Dustūr</i> 132.
1.103.2	Ibn Abī Shaybah 6:66 (§ 29520); Iskāfī, <i>Mi‘yār</i> 276; Ibn Qutaybah, <i>Gharīb</i> 1:373; Thaqaḥī 1:160; Quḍā‘ī, <i>Dustūr</i> 138; Zamakhsharī, <i>Fā’iq</i> s.v. “D-Ḥ-W.”

(cont.)

Text no.	References
1.103.3	Iskāfī, <i>Mi'yār</i> 276–277.
1.104	Minqarī 256; Iskāfī, <i>Mi'yār</i> 149; Ṭabarī, <i>Tārīkh</i> 5:25; Kulaynī 5:40; Ibn 'Abd Rabbih 4:162; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. “Ḥ-S-S,” “H-M-M,” “Y-'-F-Kh.”
1.105.1	Mu'addib 242.
1.105.2	Āmidī 85, 209; Mu'addib 319; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī'</i> 1:445; Ibn Shahrāshūb 1:136 (from <i>Nahj al-Balāghah</i>).
1.105.3	Mu'addib 79.
1.106.1	Ibn 'Abd Rabbih 4:166.
1.106.2	Ibn 'Abd Rabbih 4:167; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī'</i> 1:313.
1.106.3	Iskāfī, <i>Mi'yār</i> 284–285; Ibn 'Abd Rabbih 4:168.
1.106.4	Iskāfī, <i>Mi'yār</i> 288; Mu'addib 544.
1.106.5	Mu'addib 161, 499; Ṭabrisī, <i>Makārim</i> 10.
1.107	Iskāfī, <i>Mi'yār</i> 281; Barqī 1:289; Ya'qūbī 2:96 (attrib. Prophet); Ahwāzī, <i>Zuhd</i> 13; Ḥarrānī 149; Ṣadūq, <i>ʿIlal</i> 1:247; Ṣadūq, <i>Man</i> 1:205; Ṭūsī, <i>Amālī</i> 216.
1.108.1	Iskāfī, <i>Mi'yār</i> 264–265; Jāḥiẓ, <i>Bayān</i> 2:126 (attrib. Qaṭarī ibn al-Fujā'ah); Kulaynī 8:256; Ibn 'Abd Rabbih 4:178 (attrib. Yazīd ibn Mu'āwiyah); Ḥarrānī 180–181; Hārūnī 261; Quḍā'ī, <i>Dustūr</i> 60; Mu'addib 233; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. “-B-H,” “-J-J”; Ibn Ṭalḥah 252; Ibn Abī al-Ḥadīd 2:242 (cites Marzubānī).
1.108.2	Iskāfī, <i>Mi'yār</i> 265–267; Ḥarrānī 182; Hārūnī 262; Quḍā'ī, <i>Dustūr</i> 60; Ibn Ṭalḥah 253; Nuwayrī 7:252.
1.108.3	Iskāfī, <i>Mi'yār</i> 267–268; Ḥarrānī 182; Hārūnī 262; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. “J-N-N”; Ibn Manẓūr s.v. “J-N-N.”
1.109	None
1.110	Āmidī 86, 189; Mu'addib 145; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī'</i> 1:63; Warrām 1:247; Ibn Ṭalḥah 176.
1.111.1	Naḥḥās 352.
1.111.2	Ḥarrānī 219; Naḥḥās 353 (attrib. Zayd ibn 'Alī); Ṭūsī, <i>Amālī</i> 443; Mu'addib 147, 157; Quḍā'ī, <i>Dustūr</i> 42; Warrām 2:494; Ibn Ṭalḥah 260.
1.111.3	Mu'addib 370; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī'</i> 2:10.
1.112	Ṣadūq, <i>Man</i> 1:535; Ṭūsī, <i>Miṣbāḥ</i> 527; Ṭūsī, <i>Tahdhīb</i> 3:154; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī'</i> 1:128–129; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. “Ḥ-D-R,” “Dh-H-B,” “Sh-F-W”; Ibn Manẓūr s.v. “Ḥ-D-R.”
1.113.1	Ṣadūq, <i>Man</i> 1:428; Ṭūsī, <i>Miṣbāḥ</i> 381; Ibn Shahrāshūb 1:136 (from <i>Nahj al-Balāghah</i>).

(cont.)

Text no.	References
1.113.2	Ḥarbī 2:451; Ibn al-Faqīh 223; Masʿūdī, <i>Murūj</i> 3:150; Azharī s.v. “Kh-Ḍ-R”; Zamakhsharī, <i>Fāʾiq</i> s.v. “F-R-W”; Ibn ʿAsākīr 12:226; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. “Kh-Ḍ-R,” “F-R-W,” “W-Dh-Kh.”
1.114	None
1.115	Ibn Qutaybah, <i>Imāmāh</i> 1:165; Ṭabarī, <i>Tārīkh</i> 5:79; Ibn Abī al-Ḥadīd 2:259 (cites Wāqidi and Madāʾinī).
1.116	Thaqafī 2:626; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. “Th-F-L.”
1.117	Sulaym 2:142; Ḥarrānī 152; Āmidī 81–83; Muʿaddib 104; Ibn Kathīr, <i>Bidāyah</i> 8:78.
1.118	Iskāfī, <i>Miʿyār</i> 241; Ibn ʿAbd Rabbih 4:163; Mufīd, <i>Ikhtisāṣ</i> 155; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabīʿ</i> 2:178; Ṭabrisī, <i>Ihtijāj</i> 1:273; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. “M-R-H.”
1.119	Ṭabrisī, <i>Ihtijāj</i> 1:274.
1.120	Yaʿqūbī 2:209; Kulaynī 5:53; Ibn ʿAbd Rabbih 5:86; Mufīd, <i>Jamal</i> 190–191 (cites Wāqidi); Mufīd, <i>Irshād</i> 1:253; Ṭūsī, <i>Amālī</i> 169; Muwaffaq Khwārazmī 185.
1.121	Minqarī 235; Ibn Qutaybah, <i>Imāmāh</i> 1:172; Thaqafī 2:512; Kulaynī 5:39; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. “K-Sh-Sh”; Ibn Manẓūr s.v. “K-Sh-Sh.”
1.122.1	Minqarī 235, 295; Ibn Aʿtham 3:49; Ṭabarī, <i>Tārīkh</i> 5:16; Kulaynī 5:39; Mufīd, <i>Irshād</i> 1:266; Raḍī, <i>Khaṣāʾiṣ</i> 75; Muʿaddib 341, 370; ʿIzz al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr, <i>Kāmil</i> 2:648; Ibn Kathīr, <i>Bidāyah</i> 7:292.
1.122.2	Minqarī 236, 392; Ṭabarī, <i>Tārīkh</i> 5:17; Kulaynī 5:39; Mufīd, <i>Irshād</i> 1:266; Muʿaddib 507; ʿIzz al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr, <i>Kāmil</i> 2:656.
1.123	Minqarī 542; Iskāfī, <i>Miʿyār</i> 199; Thaqafī 1:34–35; Ṭabarī, <i>Tārīkh</i> 5:66; Mufīd, <i>Irshād</i> 1:271; Hārūnī 281; Ṭabrisī, <i>Ihtijāj</i> 1:275; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. “K-Ṣ-M.”
1.124	Ibn Qutaybah, <i>Imāmāh</i> 1:174; Thaqafī 1:75; Kulaynī 4:31; Ḥarrānī 185; Mufīd, <i>Amālī</i> 176; Ṭūsī, <i>Amālī</i> 195; Muʿaddib 108; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr, s.v. “Kh-D-N”; Ibn Manẓūr s.v. “Kh-D-N”; Ibn Abī al-Ḥadīd 1:182 (cites Madāʾinī).
1.125	Ṭabarī, <i>Tārīkh</i> 5:85; Ibn ʿAbd Rabbih 2:211, 4:162; Masʿūdī, <i>Murūj</i> 2:398; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. “B-J-R”; Qurṭubī 2:154.
1.126	Balādhurī 2:369; Bayhaqī, <i>Maḥāsīn</i> 41; Karākijī, <i>Maʿdin</i> 226; Āmidī 329; Ṭabrisī, <i>Tafsīr</i> 5:353; Ibn Shahrāshūb 2:107.
1.127	Āmidī 320; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabīʿ</i> 1:456.
1.128	Kulaynī 8:207; Ṣadūq, <i>Man</i> 2:275; Quḍāʾī, <i>Dustūr</i> 120; Ibn ʿAbd al-Barr, <i>Istīʿāb</i> 1:357; Muʿaddib 416, 553; Ibn Abī al-Ḥadīd 2:375 (cites Jawharī).

(cont.)

Text no.	References
1.129	Iskāfī, <i>Mi'yār</i> 277; Nu'mān, <i>Da'ā'im</i> 2:531; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. "Z- ³ -R," "W- ³ -Y"; Sibṭ 120; Ibn Manẓūr s.v. "Z- ³ -R."
1.130.1	None
1.130.2	Āmidī 282; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. "W-F-Z," "H-B-L."
1.131.1, 5	None
1.131.2	Muwaffaq Khwārazmī 7.
1.131.3	Ibn 'Abd Rabbih 4:159; Āmidī 88; Ibn Shahrāshūb 1:136.
1.131.4	Mu'addib 147.
1.132	Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. "K-N-F."
1.133	Ibn A'tham 2:380; Mu'ayyad al-Shirāzī vol. 4, majlis 56.
1.134	Iskāfī, <i>Mi'yār</i> 105; Mufīd, <i>Irshād</i> 1:243; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. "F-L-T."
1.135.1	Mufīd, <i>Jamal</i> 144; Mufīd, <i>Irshād</i> 1:251; Ibn 'Abd al-Barr, <i>Istī'āb</i> 2:499, 767; Mu'addib 110; 'Izz al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr, <i>Usd</i> 2:60–61; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. "N-Ṣ-F."
1.135.2	Ibn 'Abd Rabbih 4:162; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. "-W-Dh."
1.136.1	Mu'addib 554; Āmidī 296; Ṭabrisī, <i>Ihtijāj</i> 1:290.
1.136.2–3	None
1.137	Ṭabarī, <i>Tārīkh</i> 4:236–237.
1.138	Mu'addib 179; Āmidī 135, 359.
1.139	Thaqafī 1:188; Ṣadūq, <i>Khiṣāl</i> 236; Quḍā'ī, <i>Dustūr</i> 158.
1.140	Minqarī 235; Thaqafī 1:76; Kulaynī 4:32, 5:39; Ḥarrānī 186; Ṭūsī, <i>Amālī</i> 195.
1.141.1	None
1.141.2	Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. "B-Ṭ-N."
1.142.1	Ṭabarī-Āmulī, <i>Dalā'il al-imāmah</i> 20; Ibn al-Maghāzilī 78.
1.142.2	Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. "T-Y-R."
1.143.1	Qālī, <i>Amālī</i> 2:54, 100 (attrib. 'Umar ibn 'Abd al-'Azīz); Ḥarrānī 98, 299 (attrib. Muḥammad al-Bāqir); Mufīd, <i>Irshād</i> 1:238; Hārūnī 261; Ṭūsī, <i>Amālī</i> 216; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī'</i> 1:48; Warrām 2:186; Ibn Kathīr, <i>Bidāyah</i> 9:311.
1.143.2	Iskāfī, <i>Mi'yār</i> 282; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. "M-H-Y-"; Ibn Kathīr, <i>Bidāyah</i> 7:341.
1.144	Ibn A'tham 1:291; Abū Ḥanīfah al-Dīnawarī 134; Ṭabarī, <i>Tārīkh</i> 4:124; Mufīd, <i>Irshād</i> 1:209; Ibn Kathīr, <i>Bidāyah</i> 7:122.
1.145.1	Kulaynī 8:386; Ḥarrānī 227.

(cont.)

Text no.	References
1.145.2–3	Kulaynī 8:388, 391.
1.146	Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. “Ḍ-B-B”; Ibn Abī al-Ḥadīd 1:78 (cites Abū Mikhnaḥ).
1.147	Ibn Abī al-Dunyā, <i>Maqṭal</i> 55; Kulaynī 1:299; Qummī 2:367; Mas‘ūdī, <i>Ith-bāt</i> 103; Mas‘ūdī, <i>Murūj</i> 2:418; Ṭabarānī, <i>Mu‘jam kabīr</i> 1:96; Raḍī, <i>Khaṣṣā’iṣ</i> 108; Hārūnī 269–270; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. “Kh-L-W”; Ibn ‘Asākir 42:562.
1.148.1	Mu‘addib 521.
1.148.2	None
1.148.3	Ṭabarī-Āmulī 401.
1.149.1, 4	None
1.149.2	Mu‘ayyad, <i>Ṭirāz</i> 1:170.
1.149.3	Mu‘ayyad, <i>Ṭirāz</i> 1:169.
150.1	Kulaynī 1:139; Āmidī 232; Warrām 1:549.
150.2	Karājikī, <i>Kanz</i> 114; Mu‘addib 179, 366.
151.1	Kulaynī 5:86; Ḥarrānī 154; Mu‘addib 513.
151.2	Ḥarrānī 154; Mu‘addib 77.
151.3	Ḥarrānī 154; Mu‘addib 49, 142.
152.1	Mu‘addib 498; Āmidī 324.
152.2	Mu‘addib 155, 359, 401; Āmidī 331, 252; Mu‘ayyad, <i>Ṭirāz</i> 1:113.
153.1	Mu‘ayyad, <i>Ṭirāz</i> 1:170.
153.2	None
1.154.1	Māmaṭīrī 223; Ṭūsī, <i>Talkhiṣ</i> 1/2:274–275; Ṭabrisī, <i>Ihtijāj</i> 1:247.
1.154.2	Sulaym 2:180; Iskāfi, <i>Mi‘yār</i> 261; Thaqafi 1:140; Kulaynī 2:50; Ḥarrānī 164; Furāt 615; Māmaṭīrī 225; Mufid, <i>Amālī</i> 277; Ṭūsī, <i>Amālī</i> 37.
1.154.3	Warrām 2:394.
1.154.4	Ṭabarānī, <i>Mu‘jam kabīr</i> 11:295; Māmaṭīrī 230.
1.155.1	Ḥarrānī 223; Māmaṭīrī 233; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. “Sh-W-L,” “R-B-K.”
1.155.2	Māmaṭīrī 233–235; Āmidī 97; Mu‘addib 202.
1.156.1	Ibn ‘Abd Rabbih 2:340 (attrib. Prophet); Kulaynī 1:60; Qummī 1:2; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. “-Dh-R.”
1.156.2	Qummī 1:384; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. “M-Q-R,” “N-Kh-M.”
1.157	None
1.158.1	Iskāfi, <i>Mi‘yār</i> 257; Qummī 2:138; Ibn ‘Abd Rabbih 4:167.
1.158.2	Ṭabrisī, <i>Makārim</i> 8.

(cont.)

Text no.	References
1.158.3	Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabīʿ</i> 5:342; Ṭabrisī, <i>Makārim</i> 9; Quḍāʿī, <i>Dustūr</i> 50; Ghazālī, <i>Iḥyāʾ</i> 3:212–213.
1.158.4	Ṣadūq, <i>Amālī</i> 718; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabīʿ</i> 5:342–343; Ṭabrisī, <i>Makārim</i> 9; Ibn Shahrāshūb 1:370.
1.159	None
1.160	Māmaṭīrī 427; Ṣadūq, <i>Amālī</i> 716–717; Ṣadūq, <i>Ilal</i> 1:146; Ābī 1:287; Khaz-zāz 213; Ṭabarī-Āmulī 371; Mufīd, <i>Irshād</i> 1:294; Murtaḍā, <i>Fuṣūl</i> 77; Samʿānī, <i>Tafsīr</i> 2:455; Ibn Shahrāshūb 3:15; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. “W-Ḍ-N.”
1.161.1	Ṣadūq, <i>Tawḥīd</i> 78–79; Abū Nuʿaym 1:72; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabīʿ</i> 1:326.
1.161.2	Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabīʿ</i> 1:327; Warrām 1:233.
1.162.1	Balādhurī 2:549 (§ 1411); Ṭabarī, <i>Tārīkh</i> 4:337; Ibn ʿAbd Rabbih 5:58; Mufīd, <i>Jamal</i> 100; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. “S-F-Ḥ”; Ibn Manẓūr s.v. “S-F-Ḥ.”
1.162.2	Ṭabarī, <i>Tārīkh</i> 4:337; Ibn ʿAbd Rabbih 5:58.
1.162.3	ʿIzz al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr, <i>Kāmil</i> 2:539.
1.163	Peacock Oration
1.163.1	Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. “D-W-R,” “-N-J,” “-Q-L-,” “N-W-T.”
1.163.2	Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. “-R-R.”
1.163.3	Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabīʿ</i> 1:239; Warrām 1:226; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. “-S-L-J.”
1.164.1	Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. “Q-Y-Ḍ.”
1.164.2	Kulaynī 8:65.
1.164.3	Mufīd, <i>Irshād</i> 1:290.
1.165	Ṭabarī, <i>Tārīkh</i> 4:436; ʿIzz al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr, <i>Kāmil</i> 2:557; Ibn Kathīr, <i>Bidāyah</i> 7:254; Qalqashandī 1:258.
1.166	Ṭabarī, <i>Tārīkh</i> 4:437; ʿIzz al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr, <i>Kāmil</i> 2:558.
1.167	Ṭabarī, <i>Tārīkh</i> 4:445.
1.168	Ṭabarī, <i>Tārīkh</i> 4:491; Mufīd, <i>Jamal</i> 156 (cites Wāqidi); Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabīʿ</i> 2:80.
1.169	Minqarī 232; Ṭabarī, <i>Tārīkh</i> 5:14–15; Ibn Ṭawūs, <i>Muhaj</i> 133 (cites Ahwāzī); Ibn Kathīr, <i>Bidāyah</i> 7:291.
1.170.1	None
1.170.2	Ibn Qutaybah, <i>Imāmah</i> 1:176; Thaqaḥī 1:308; Ṭabarī-Āmulī 416; Ibn Shahrāshūb 2:19.
1.170.3	Ibn Qutaybah, <i>Imāmah</i> 1:176; Thaqaḥī 1:308; Ṭabarī-Āmulī 416; Mufīd, <i>Jamal</i> 92.

(cont.)

Text no.	References
1.170.4	Ibn Qutaybah, <i>Imāmah</i> 1:176; Māmaṭīrī 228.
1.171.1	ʿImād al-Dīn al-Ṭabarī 3.
1.171.2	Minqarī 10; Abū Ḥanīfah al-Dīnawarī 153; Nuʿmān, <i>Sharḥ</i> 1:369; Ibn Shahrāshūb 1:222.
1.171.3	Iskāfī, <i>Miʿyār</i> 111; Ḥarrānī 184.
1.172	Kulaynī 5:53; Ṭūsī, <i>Amālī</i> 169; Muwaffaq Khwārazmī 184; Muʿaddib 406; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. “J-L-B,” “Dh-M-R,” “N-Ş-F,” “H-B-L”; Ibn Ṭalḥah 213.
1.173	Āmidī 191.
1.174.1	Muʿaddib 151.
1.174.2	Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabīʿ</i> 2:258; Muʿaddib 143.
1.174.3	Muʿaddib 152.
1.174.4, 6	None
1.174.5	Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabīʿ</i> 2:130; Muʿaddib 511.
1.174.7	Muʿaddib 513.
1.174.8	Barqī 1:7; Ḥarrānī 293; Qummī 2:70; Kulaynī 2:331, 443; ʿAyyāshī 2:352 (attrib. Muḥammad al-Bāqir); Ṣadūq, <i>Amālī</i> 325–326 (attrib. Jaʿfar al-Ṣādiq); Ṣadūq, <i>Khiṣāl</i> 118–119 (attrib. Jaʿfar al-Ṣādiq); Muʿaddib 109; Fattāl 466 (attrib. Muḥammad al-Bāqir).
1.174.9	Ṭabrisī, <i>Mishkāṭ</i> 159; Quḍāʿī, <i>Shihāb</i> § 3.35 (attrib. Prophet).
1.175	Ṭabarī, <i>Tārīkh</i> 5:85.
1.176.1	Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. “-Q-L.”
1.176.2	Ibn ʿAbd Rabbih 4:157; Ḥarrānī 114; Ṣadūq, <i>Khiṣāl</i> 624; Karājikī, <i>Kanz</i> 271; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabīʿ</i> 1:463.
1.177	Kulaynī 1:98, 138; Ṣadūq, <i>Amālī</i> 423; Ṣadūq, <i>Tawḥīd</i> 109, 205, 308; Mufīd, <i>Ikhtisāṣ</i> 236; Mufīd, <i>Irshād</i> 1:225; Muʿaddib 543; Sibṭī 157.
1.178	Thaqafī 1:291; Ṭabarī, <i>Tārīkh</i> 5:107; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. “T-R-K.”
1.179	Thaqafī 1:336; Ṭabarī, <i>Tārīkh</i> 5:115.
1.180	Nawf al-Bikālī transmitter (Raḍī names him).
1.180.1, 4–5	None
1.180.2	Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. “D-H-M.”
1.180.3	Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. “R-J-Ḥ.”
1.180.6	Muʿaddib 107; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabīʿ</i> 5:192.
1.180.7	Ibn Shahrāshūb 2:373.
1.181.1–2	None
1.181.3	Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabīʿ</i> 1:163; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. “Y-F-N.”

(cont.)

Text no.	References
1.182	Abū Hilāl, <i>Ṣināʿatayn</i> 277.
1.183.1	Hārūnī 273, 282; Ṭabrisī, <i>Ihtijāj</i> 1:305.
1.183.2	Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabīʿ</i> 5:444; Ṭabrisī, <i>Ihtijāj</i> 1:305.
1.183.3–4	Ṭabrisī, <i>Ihtijāj</i> 1:306.
1.184.1	Kulaynī 1:138; Ḥarrānī 64; Ṣadūq, <i>ʿUyūn</i> 2:136–137; Ṣadūq, <i>Tawḥīd</i> 35, 37, 38, 40, 308; Mufīd, <i>Amālī</i> 254, 256; Ṭūsī, <i>Amālī</i> 22; Ṭabrisī, <i>Ihtijāj</i> 1:177, 219, 299.
1.184.2–4	Ṭabrisī, <i>Ihtijāj</i> 1:302–303.
1.184.5	Thaqafī 1:173–174; Ḥarrānī 63.
1.185	Muʿaddib 526, 566; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabīʿ</i> 5:90; Ibn Abī al-Ḥadīd 2:49 (cites Madāʾinī).
1.186	Iskāfī, <i>Miʿyār</i> 111; Ḥarrānī 184; Thaʿālibī, <i>Iʿjāz</i> 40–41; Muʿaddib 360; War-rām 1:230.
1.187	Sulaym 2:256; ʿAyyāshī 2:305; Ṣaffār 48–49 (attrib. Jaʿfar al-Ṣādiq), 497; Ṣadūq, <i>Amālī</i> 196, 423–425; Thaʿālibī, <i>Iʿjāz</i> 41–42; Mufīd, <i>Ikhtisāṣ</i> 236; Ṣadūq, <i>ʿUyūn</i> 1:73; Muʿayyad al-Shirāzī vol. 1 majlis 45, vol. 4 majlis 56; Muʿaddib 360; Āmidī 80, 140; Muḥammad ibn Ṭāhir 378; Ibn Ṭāwūs, <i>Yaqīn</i> 489.
1.188	Muʿaddib 158, 349, 474; Āmidī 50, 108; Ibn Abī al-Ḥadīd 3:220 (cites Ibn Nubātah).
1.189	Muʿaddib 153, 518; Āmidī 87, 180, 245.
1.190	Qāṣiʿah Oration
1.190.1	Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabīʿ</i> 1:332; Ibn Ṭāwūs, <i>Yaqīn</i> 414, 504.
1.190.2	Thaqafī 2:396; Muʿaddib 104.
1.190.3	Muʿaddib 521.
1.190.4	Kulaynī 4:198; Muʿaddib 88.
1.190.5	Kulaynī 4:199; Iskāfī, <i>Tamḥiṣ</i> 5; Muʿaddib 19, 358.
1.190.6,	None
9–10	
1.190.7–8	Muʿaddib 204, 200.
1.190.11	Ṭūsī, <i>Talkhīṣ</i> 1/2:264
1.190.12	Māwardī, <i>Aʿlām</i> 144; Muʿaddib 167; Ibn Shahrāshūb 2:28.
1.191	Oration to Hammām Sulaym 2:371–375; Ibn Qutaybah, <i>ʿUyūn</i> 2:380–381; Kulaynī 2:226; Iskāfī, <i>Tamḥiṣ</i> 70–73; Ḥarrānī 159–162; Māmaṭīrī 425–427; Ṣadūq, <i>Amālī</i> 665–669; Ṣadūq, <i>Ṣifāt</i> 61; Ḥarrānī 159–161; Muwaffaq biʾllāh 71–72, 532–534;

(cont.)

Text no.	References
	Abū Nu'aym 1:76 (attrib. 'Alī), 2:151 (attrib. al-Ḥasan al-Baṣrī); Karājikī, <i>Kanz</i> 31–33; Fattāl 439; Ibn 'Asākir 42:493; Warrām 2:254; Ibn Ṭalḥah 269–271; Qurṭubī 18:94; Ibn Kathīr, <i>Bidāyah</i> 8:6–7.
1.192	Mu'addib 498; Āmidī 54, 269; Mu'ayyad, <i>Ṭirāz</i> 2:160.
1.193	None
1.194	Muwaffaq bi'llāh 534; Mu'addib 109, 146, 556; Āmidī 87.
1.195	Minqarī 224; Ṣadūq, <i>Man</i> 4:420; Mufid, <i>Amālī</i> 234–235; Mufid, <i>Kāfiyah</i> 24; Ṭūsī, <i>Amālī</i> 10–11; Mu'addib 506; Āmidī 243.
1.196.1–2	Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. "A-W-R," "N-W-N"; Ibn Manẓūr s.v. "A-W-R," "N-W-N."
1.196.3–4	None
1.197	Kulaynī 5:36–38.
1.198	Iskāfī, <i>Mi'yār</i> 166; Kulaynī 2:336, 338; Nu'mān, <i>Manāqib</i> 267.
1.199	Barqī 1:262; Thaqaṭī 2:584; Ibn Abī Zaynab 37; Ṭabarī-Āmulī 407; Mufid, <i>Irshād</i> 1:276; Mufid, <i>Amālī</i> 137; Ibn Abī Zaynab, <i>Ghaybah</i> 1:33.
1.200	Kulaynī 1:458; Mufid, <i>Amālī</i> 281; Ṭūsī, <i>Amālī</i> 109; Fattāl 152; Irbilī 2:147; Ibn Shahrāshūb 3:139; Sibṭī 319.
1.201	Ṣadūq, <i>Amālī</i> 172; Ṣadūq, <i>Uyūn</i> 2:267; Mufid, <i>Irshād</i> 1:295–296; Fattāl 442; Ṭabrisī, <i>Mishkāt</i> 468; Mu'addib 147; Warrām 66; Sibṭī 132.
1.202	Iskāfī, <i>Mi'yār</i> 270; Māmaṭīrī 236, 420; Ṣadūq, <i>Amālī</i> 587; Tawḥīdī, <i>Baṣā'ir</i> 2:63; Mufid, <i>Amālī</i> 198–199; Mufid, <i>Irshād</i> 1:234; Raḍī, <i>Khaṣā'is</i> 98; Ābī 1:213; Quḍā'ī, <i>Dustūr</i> 104; Ṭabrisī, <i>Mishkāt</i> 524.
1.203	Iskāfī, <i>Mi'yār</i> 114; Ṭūsī, <i>Amālī</i> 732.
1.204	Minqarī 103; Iskāfī, <i>Mi'yār</i> 137; Abū Ḥanīfah al-Dīnawarī 165; Sibṭī 154.
1.205	Minqarī 530; Iskāfī, <i>Mi'yār</i> 151; Ṭabarī, <i>Tārīkh</i> 5:61, 7:169 (attrib. 'Abdallāh ibn Ḥasan).
1.206	Ibn A'tham 3:186; Minqarī 484; Iskāfī, <i>Mi'yār</i> 175; Ibn Qutaybah, <i>Imāmah</i> 1:139; Mas'ūdī, <i>Murūj</i> 2:387.
1.207.1	Iskāfī, <i>Mi'yār</i> 243; Ibn 'Abd Rabbih 2:214; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī'</i> 1:277; Rāwandī, <i>Da'awāt</i> 230.
1.207.2	Kulaynī 1:410; Māmaṭīrī 384; Ibn 'Abd Rabbih 7:250.
1.208	Sulaym 2:181; Iskāfī, <i>Mi'yār</i> 301–302; Kulaynī 1:62, 2:62; Ḥarrānī 193; Ibn Abī Zaynab 76; Māmaṭīrī 229; Ṣadūq, <i>Khiṣāl</i> 255; Ṭabarī-Āmulī 231; Ṭabrisī, <i>Ihtijāj</i> 1:393; Sibṭī 142.
1.209	Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī'</i> 1:98; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. "Z-R."
1.210	Iskāfī, <i>Mi'yār</i> 279.

(cont.)

Text no.	References
1.211	None
1.212	Mu'addib 313; Ibn Ṭāwūs, <i>Kashf</i> 192.
1.213	None
1.214.1–2	Kulaynī 8:352–355.
1.215.1	Ibn Qutaybah, <i>Imāmah</i> 1:134; Thaqafī 1:308, 2:570; Mufid, <i>Jamal</i> 92; Ṭabarī-Āmulī 416; Ibn Shahrāshūb 2:48; Ibn Ṭāwūs, <i>Kashf</i> 180.
1.215.2	Thaqafī 1:311.
1.216	Balādhurī 2:261; Mubarrad, <i>Kāmil</i> 1:174; Abū al-Faraj, <i>Aghānī</i> 18:331; Ibn 'Abd Rabbih 5:70; Bayhaqī, <i>Maḥāsīn</i> 371; Māmaṭirī 391; Sam'ānī, <i>Tafsīr</i> 3:186; Ibn 'Asākir 25:114; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. "T-L-"; Ibn Manẓūr s.v. "T-L-".
1.217	Mu'addib 366; Āmidī 233.
1.218.1	Mu'ayyad, <i>Ṭirāz</i> 2:45; Muhallabī 1:141.
1.218.2, 4	None
1.218.3	Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. "S-M-J."
1.219.1	Mu'addib 157; Āmidī 81; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. "W-Q-R"; Ibn Manẓūr s.v. "W-Q-R."
1.219.2	Mu'ayyad, <i>Ṭirāz</i> 2:159.
1.220.1	Mu'addib 203, 392, 483; Āmidī 232; Mu'ayyad, <i>Ṭirāz</i> 2:143.
1.220.2	Mu'addib 203.
1.221.1	Kulaynī 5:39; Mu'addib 506; Ṣadūq, <i>Amālī</i> 719; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī'</i> 3:319; Ibn Ḥamdūn 1:97; Warrām 1:197; Sibṭ 155.
1.221.2	Nu'mān, <i>Sharḥ</i> 3:241; Ibn Shahrāshūb 1:376–377; Warrām 1:157.
1.221.3	Ṣadūq, <i>Amālī</i> 722; Warrām 1:197.
1.222	Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī'</i> 2:374; Quṭb al-Dīn Rāwandī, <i>Da'awāt</i> 133; Mu'ayyad, <i>Ṭirāz</i> 1:65.
1.223	Abū Bakr al-Dīnawarī 5:281; Abū Nu'aym 6:206 (attrib. Faḍl ibn 'Isā al-Raqqāshī); Quḍā'ī, <i>Dustūr</i> 46; Ghazālī, <i>Iḥyā'</i> 3:212–213; Mu'addib 91, 251; Muwaffaq Khwārazmī 370; Ibn 'Asākir 42:500; Ibn al-Jawzī, <i>Ṣifat</i> 1:121; Sibṭ 122; Nuwayrī 5:253; Suyūṭī 18:103.
1.224	Ṭūsī, <i>Miṣbāḥ</i> 355–356.
1.225	Ṭabarī, <i>Tārīkh</i> 4:218; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. "M-D"; Ibn Manẓūr, s.v. "M-D."
1.226	Mufid, <i>Jamal</i> 144 (cites Wāqidi); Ṭabarī-Āmulī 418; Ṭabrisī, <i>Iḥtijāj</i> 1:236; Ibn Ṭāwūs, <i>Kashf</i> 181; Ibn Manẓūr s.v. "H-D-J."
1.227.1	Thaqafī 2:238–239; Mu'addib 154, 318; Āmidī 112, 113, 148; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. "H-D-M," "Kh-L-S," "D-J-Y," "B-L"; Sibṭ 131–132.

(cont.)

Text no.	References
1.227.2	Mu'addib 146, 334; Āmidī 213.
1.227.3	Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabīʿ</i> 5:145.
1.228	Ibn 'Abd Rabbih 4:162; Mufid, <i>Jamal</i> 143–144; Mufid, <i>Irshād</i> 1:244; Ṭabrisī, <i>Ihtijāj</i> 1:236; Ibn Abī al-Ḥadīd 1:102 (cites Abū Mikhnaḥ).
1.229	Ibn Shahrāshūb 1:377; Āmidī 69.
1.230	Mu'addib 108, 173; Āmidī 82, 132; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabīʿ</i> 1:80; Warrām 1:251, 2:74.
1.231	Dhi'līb al-Yamānī, transmitter, through Aḥmad ibn Qutaybah, through 'Abdallāh ibn Mālik ibn Dajnah (Raḍī names them). Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabīʿ</i> 1:326.
1.232	Zajjājī 174; Mufid, <i>Amālī</i> 103; Ibn 'Abd al-Barr, <i>Tamhīd</i> 2:162; Ibn Abī al-Ḥadīd 3:194 (cites Muḥammad ibn Ḥabīb).

Additional Orations:

1.233	Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. "W-Ṭ-"; Ibn Manẓūr s.v. "W-Ṭ-".
1.234	Ibn Qutaybah, <i>Imāmah</i> 1:135; Thaḡafī 1:312.
1.235	Kulaynī 8:386; Ḥarrānī 227; Mu'addib 514.
1.236	Āmidī 54; Mu'addib 91.
1.237	Āmidī 308, 346.
1.238	Ibn 'Abd Rabbih 5:59.

Chapter 2: Letters

Text no.	References
2.1	Ibn Qutaybah, <i>Imāmah</i> 1:86; Mufid, <i>Jamal</i> 131–132; Ṭūsī, <i>Amālī</i> 718; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabīʿ</i> 3:372; Ibn Shahrāshūb 2:337.
2.2	Mufid, <i>Jamal</i> 215–216 (cites Wāqidi); Mufid, <i>Kāfiyah</i> 28.
2.3	Māmaṭīrī 350–352; Ṣadūq, <i>Amālī</i> 388; Muwaffaq bi'llāh 557–558; Quḍā'ī, <i>Dustūr</i> 154; Fattāl 446; Sibṭī 149; Zarandī 169–171.
2.4	Sibṭī 66, 129, 157.
2.5	Minqarī 20; Ibn Qutaybah, <i>Imāmah</i> 1:111; Ibn 'Abd Rabbih 5:78.
2.6	Sulaym 2:305; Ibn A'tham 2:506, 4:494; Minqarī 29; Ibn Qutaybah, <i>Imāmah</i> 1:121; Abū Ḥanīfah al-Dīnawarī 163; Ibn 'Abd Rabbih 5:80.
2.7	Ibn A'tham 2:534; Minqarī 57–58; Ibn Qutaybah, <i>Imāmah</i> 1:122;

(cont.)

Text no.	References
	Mubarrad, <i>Kāmil</i> 1:261; Māmaṭīrī 302; Muwaffaq bi'llāh 614; Muwaffaq Khwārazmī 204.
2.8	Ibn A'tham 2:516; Minqarī 55; Ibn Qutaybah, <i>Imāmah</i> 1:116; Ibn 'Abd Rabbih 5:80.
2.9	Minqarī 85; Balādhurī 2:281; Abū Ḥanīfah al-Dīnawarī 163; Ibn 'Abd Rabbih 5:84; Muwaffaq Khwārazmī 252.
2.10	Ibn A'tham 2:536; Minqarī 109; Ibn 'Asākir 59:133; Mu'ayyad, <i>Ṭirāz</i> 1:116, 1:171, 2:153.
2.11	Minqarī 123; Iskāfī, <i>Mi'yār</i> 142; Abū Ḥanīfah al-Dīnawarī 166; Ḥarrānī 191; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. "K-F-F"; Ibn Manẓūr s.v. "K-F-F."
2.12	Minqarī 148–149; Ibn Abī Shaybah 7:100 (§ 34499); Muwaffaq Khwārazmī 368; Mu'addib 82.
2.13	Minqarī 154; Ṭabarī, <i>Tārīkh</i> 4:567.
2.14	Ibn A'tham 3:32; Minqarī 203; Ṭabarī, <i>Tārīkh</i> 4:492, 5:10–11; Kulaynī 5:38; Mas'ūdī, <i>Murūj</i> 2:359.
2.15	Minqarī 230, 477; Mufid, <i>Jamal</i> 182.
2.16	Minqarī 215; Kulaynī 5:41; Nu'mān, <i>Sharḥ</i> 2:155, 531; Mu'addib 505, 530.
2.17	Sulaym 2:337; Ibn A'tham 3:154–155; Minqarī 150, 471; Ibn Qutaybah, <i>Imāmah</i> 1:104; Abū Ḥanīfah al-Dīnawarī 187; Mas'ūdī, <i>Murūj</i> 3:23; Māmaṭīrī 259; Karājīkī, <i>Kanz</i> 201; Bayhaqī, <i>Maḥāsin</i> 53; Muwaffaq Khwārazmī 256; Ibn Shahrāshūb 2:361.
2.18	Māmaṭīrī 352–353; Bāqillānī 68; Mu'ayyad, <i>Ṭirāz</i> 1:114, 210, 416.
2.19	Balādhurī 2:161; Ya'qūbī 2:203; Māmaṭīrī 258.
2.20	Balādhurī 2:162; Ya'qūbī 2:204; Bayhaqī, <i>Maḥāsin</i> 449; Mu'ayyad, <i>Ṭirāz</i> 1:197.
2.21	Balādhurī 2:164–165; Mu'addib 359.
2.22	Minqarī 107; Balādhurī 2:116–117; Ya'qūbī 2:205; Tha'lab 155; Kulaynī 8:240; Ibn Durayd, <i>Amālī</i> 149; Ibn 'Abd Rabbih 3:84; Naḥḥās 377; Ḥarrānī 200; Qālī, <i>Amālī</i> 2:94; Māmaṭīrī 220; Makkī 1:138; Bāqillānī 146; Raḍī, <i>Khaṣā'is</i> 95; Quḍā'ī, <i>Dustūr</i> 106; Mu'addib 155, 525; Rāghib, <i>Muḥāḍarāt</i> 2:416; Ghazālī, <i>Iḥyā'</i> 4:402; Ibn 'Asākir 42:503; Ḍiyā' Ibn al-Athīr 1:275; Sibṭī 150; Ibn Ṭalhah 272; Muwaffaq Khwārazmī 374; Mu'ayyad, <i>Ṭirāz</i> 2:192.
2.23	Ibn Abī al-Dunyā, <i>Maqṭal</i> 56; Kulaynī 1:299; Mas'ūdī, <i>Ithbāt</i> 103; Mas'ūdī, <i>Murūj</i> 2:418; Ṭabarānī, <i>Mu'jam kabīr</i> 1:96; Raḍī, <i>Khaṣā'is</i> 108; Ibn 'Asākir 42:562.

(cont.)

Text no.	References
2.24	Ibn Shabbah 1:226; Kulaynī 7:49–52; Nu‘mān, <i>Da‘ā’im</i> 2:342; Ṭūsī, <i>Tahdhīb</i> 9:148.
2.25.1	Thaqafī 1:125; Kulaynī 3:536; Mufīd, <i>Muqni‘ah</i> 255; Tha‘ālibī, <i>Shakwā</i> 115; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī‘</i> 3:395; Quṭb al-Dīn Rāwandī, <i>Fiqh</i> 1:235.
2.25.2	Mufīd, <i>Muqni‘ah</i> 255; Quṭb al-Dīn Rāwandī, <i>Fiqh</i> 1:235.
2.25.3	Thaqafī 1:129–130; Ṭūsī, <i>Tahdhīb</i> 4:97.
2.26.1	Mu‘addib 440.
2.26.2	Nu‘mān, <i>Da‘ā’im</i> 1:252.
2.27.1	Ḥarrānī 177; Māmaṭīrī 268; Muwaffaq bi’llāh 562; Warrām 1:80.
2.27.2	Thaqafī 1:235; Māmaṭīrī 269; Mufīd, <i>Amālī</i> 263; Muwaffaq bi’llāh 563–564; Ṭūsī, <i>Amālī</i> 26; Warrām 1:80.
2.27.3	Thaqafī 2:238–239; Māmaṭīrī 270–271; Mufīd, <i>Amālī</i> 266; Hārūnī 265; Muwaffaq bi’llāh 564–565; Ibn Ḥamdūn 1:81; Ṭūsī, <i>Amālī</i> 29; Mu‘addib 174.
2.27.4	Māmaṭīrī 275; Mufīd, <i>Amālī</i> 266; Muwaffaq bi’llāh 568; Ṭūsī, <i>Amālī</i> 29.
2.27.5	Thaqafī 1:248; Muwaffaq bi’llāh 570.
2.28.1	Ibn A‘tham 2:560; Nuwayrī 7:233.
2.28.2	Ṭabrisī, <i>Ihtijāj</i> 1:258–259; Nuwayrī 7:233; Qalqashandī 1:275.
2.28.3	Abū al-Ṣalāh 23; Nuwayrī 7:236; Qalqashandī 1:276.
2.28.4	Ṭabrisī, <i>Ihtijāj</i> 1:262; Nuwayrī 7:236; Qalqashandī 1:276.
2.28.5	Ibn A‘tham 2:561; Ibn Shahrāshūb 2:351; Nuwayrī 7:236; Qalqashandī 1:276–277.
2.29	Thaqafī 2:403.
2.30	Mu‘ayyad, <i>Ṭirāz</i> 2:66.
2.31	Testament of Counsel for al-Ḥasan
2.31.1	Ibn ‘Abd Rabbih 3:100; Ḥarrānī 68; Māmaṭīrī 201; Raḍī, <i>Khaṣā’is</i> 118; Hārūnī 130; Muwaffaq bi’llāh 540; Mu‘addib 505; Ibn Ṭāwūs, <i>Kashf</i> 159 (cites Kulaynī and Abū Hilāl).
2.31.2	Ḥarrānī 68; Ibn ‘Abd Rabbih 3:100; Māmaṭīrī 201–202; Hārūnī 130–131; Muwaffaq bi’llāh 541; Ibn Ṭāwūs, <i>Kashf</i> 160.
2.31.3	Ibn ‘Abd Rabbih 3:100; Ḥarrānī 69; Māmaṭīrī 202–203; Hārūnī 131; Muwaffaq bi’llāh 541; Mu‘addib 79; Ibn Ṭāwūs, <i>Kashf</i> 160.
2.31.4	Ḥulwānī 58; Ibn ‘Abd Rabbih 4:166; Ḥarrānī 70; Raḍī, <i>Khaṣā’is</i> 116; Ibn Ṭāwūs, <i>Kashf</i> 161.
2.31.5–6	Ḥarrānī 70–71; Ibn Ṭāwūs, <i>Kashf</i> 161–162.
2.31.7	Ḥarrānī 72.

(cont.)

Text no.	References
2.31.8	Ḥarrānī 71.
2.31.9	Ḥarrānī 72; Muʿaddib 416.
2.31.10	Ḥarrānī 73; Ibn Ṭāwūs, <i>Kashf</i> 163.
2.31.11	Ḥarrānī 74; Māmaṭīrī 211; Quḍāʿī, <i>Dustūr</i> 22; Muʿaddib 79, 136.
2.31.12	Ḥarrānī 74; Ṣadūq, <i>Man</i> 4:389; Māmaṭīrī 203; Raḍī, <i>Khaṣāʿiṣ</i> 116; Hārūnī 131; Muwaffaq biʿllāh 542–543; Muʿaddib 137, 331; Quṭb al-Dīn Rāwandī, <i>Daʿawāt</i> 238; Ibn ʿAṭīyyah 5:12 (attrib. Prophet); Gharnāṭī 9:300 (attrib. Prophet).
2.31.13	Māmaṭīrī 203–204; Hārūnī 133; Muwaffaq biʿllāh 543; Ibn Ṭāwūs, <i>Kashf</i> 165.
2.31.14	Ḥarrānī 76; Māmaṭīrī 204; Hārūnī 133; Muwaffaq biʿllāh 544; Warrām 2:346; Ibn Ṭāwūs, <i>Kashf</i> 165.
2.31.15	Ḥarrānī 76; Māmaṭīrī 204; Hārūnī 133; Muwaffaq biʿllāh 544–545; Muʿaddib 155; Warrām 1:246; Ibn Ṭāwūs, <i>Kashf</i> 166.
2.31.16	Ḥarrānī 77; Māmaṭīrī 204; Muwaffaq biʿllāh 545–546; Quḍāʿī, <i>Dustūr</i> 26; Muʿaddib 80, 171, 526; Ibn ʿAsākir 66:347; Ibn Ṭāwūs, <i>Kashf</i> 166.
2.31.17	Ḥulwānī 59; Jāḥiz, <i>Mīʾat</i> 226, 228; ʿIjlī 2:43 (attrib. anon., quoted by Ibn al-ʿAbbās); Kulaynī 8:24; Ḥarrānī 79; Māmaṭīrī 205; Raḍī, <i>Khaṣāʿiṣ</i> 117; Hārūnī 132; Muwaffaq biʿllāh 546–547; Quḍāʿī, <i>Dustūr</i> 8, 12, 18, 22, 32, 38, 76, 86; Muʿaddib 30, 34, 50, 59, 69, 95, 96, 136, 143, 191, 193, 233, 275, 284, 285, 369, 323, 402, 472, 486, 538; Ibn Ṭāwūs, <i>Kashf</i> 167, 172.
2.31.18	Ḥulwānī 59; Ibn ʿAbd Rabbih 3:160; Ḥarrānī 81, 205; Māmaṭīrī 205–206; Ṣadūq, <i>Man</i> 4:390, 392; Raḍī, <i>Khaṣāʿiṣ</i> 117; Muwaffaq biʿllāh 548; Karājīkī, <i>Kanz</i> 34, 57; Quḍāʿī, <i>Dustūr</i> 83, 85; Ṭabrisī, <i>Mishkāṭ</i> 188 (attrib. Mūsā Kāẓim); Muʿaddib 79, 162, 242, 419, 524, 525, 526; Ibn ʿAsākir 29:180 (attrib. ʿAbdallāh ibn Ṣāliḥ, governor of the frontier towns under Rashīd); Warrām 1:187, 2:348; Ibn Ṭalḥah 276; Ibn Ṭāwūs, <i>Kashf</i> 167, 169; Dhahabī, <i>Tārīkh</i> 12:210 (attrib. ʿAbdallāh ibn Ṣāliḥ).
2.31.19	Ḥulwānī 59; Kulaynī 8:24; Ḥarrānī 83, 86, 98; Māmaṭīrī 206; Makkī 2:26; Ṣadūq, <i>Hidāyah</i> 314; Ṣadūq, <i>Man</i> 4:386, 390, 391; Ṣadūq, <i>Tawḥīd</i> 372; Raḍī, <i>Khaṣāʿiṣ</i> 117; al-Hārūnī 131–132; Muwaffaq biʿllāh 548–550; Karājīkī, <i>Kanz</i> 88, 283; Quḍāʿī, <i>Dustūr</i> 8, 9, 20–22, 30, 31, 34, 40; Muʿaddib 45, 50, 69, 79, 84, 115, 266, 284, 367, 372, 441, 444, 462; 525, 555; Warrām 2:349; Ibn Ṭāwūs, <i>Kashf</i> 169.

(cont.)

Text no.	References
2.3.1.20	Ḥulwānī 60; Kulaynī 5:338, 510; Ḥarrānī 86; Muwaffaq bi'llāh 550; Quḍā'ī, <i>Dustūr</i> 86; Mu'addib 100; Ibn Ṭāwūs, <i>Kashf</i> 171; Ibn Manẓūr s.v. "F-N."
2.3.1.21	Ḥarrānī 87; Muwaffaq bi'llāh 550; Ibn Ṭāwūs, <i>Kashf</i> 173.
2.3.1.22	Ḥarrānī 88; Muwaffaq bi'llāh 551.
2.3.2	Iskāfī, <i>Mi'yār</i> 138.
2.3.3	Thaqafī 2:509; Ibn A'tham 4:222.
2.3.4	Balādhurī 2:400; Thaqafī 1:269, 2:368; Ṭabarī, <i>Tārīkh</i> 5:96–97; Māmaṭīrī 286; Mu'ayyad, <i>Ṭirāz</i> 2:154.
2.3.5	Thaqafī 1:299; Ṭabarī, <i>Tārīkh</i> 5:109; 'Izz al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr, <i>Kāmil</i> 2:710.
2.3.6	Iskāfī, <i>Mi'yār</i> 180; Ibn Qutaybah, <i>Imāmāh</i> 1:75; Thaqafī 2:432; Abū al-Faraj, <i>Aghānī</i> 16:289; Māmaṭīrī 296–297; Hārūnī 104–105.
2.3.7	Ṭabrisī, <i>Ihtijāj</i> 1:264
2.3.8	Thaqafī 1:267–269; Ya'qūbī 2:194; Ṭabarī, <i>Tārīkh</i> 5:96; Māmaṭīrī 283; Mufīd, <i>Amālī</i> 81; Mufīd, <i>Ikhtisās</i> 80; Najāshī 203; Ibn 'Asākir 56:390.
2.3.9	Ṭabrisī, <i>Ihtijāj</i> 1:267–268; Ibn Abī al-Ḥadīd 4:61 (cites Minqarī).
2.4.0	Balādhurī 2:170; Ibn 'Abd Rabbih 5:103.
2.4.1	Balādhurī 2:174; Ibn Qutaybah, <i>Gharīb</i> 1:376; Ibn Qutaybah, <i>Uyūn</i> 1:94; Ibn 'Abd Rabbih 5:106; Māmaṭīrī 299; Kashshī 58; Maydānī 2:101; Sibṭī 151.
2.4.2	Balādhurī 2:158; Ya'qūbī 2:201.
2.4.3	Balādhurī 2:170; Ya'qūbī 2:201.
2.4.4	Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī'</i> 4:281.
2.4.5.1–2	Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī'</i> 3:241; Warrām 2:506.
2.4.5.3	None
2.4.5.4	Ṣadūq, <i>Amālī</i> 604; Fattāl 127; Ibn Shahrāshūb 1:355.
2.4.5.5	Warrām 2:172; Mu'ayyad al-Shīrāzī vol. 4 majlis 99.
2.4.6	Balādhurī 2:398; Thaqafī 1:257–258; Ṭabarī, <i>Tārīkh</i> 5:95; Māmaṭīrī 282; Mufīd, <i>Amālī</i> 80.
2.4.7.1	Sulaym 2:446; Iskāfī, <i>Mi'yār</i> 245; Ṭabarī, <i>Tārīkh</i> 5:147; Kulaynī 7:51; Nu'mān, <i>Sharḥ</i> 2:447; Ḥarrānī 198; Zajjājī 112; Mas'ūdī, <i>Murūj</i> 2:408; Abū al-Faraj, <i>Maqātil</i> 51–52; Ṭabarānī, <i>Mu'jam kabīr</i> 1:101; Māmaṭīrī 375; Ṣadūq, <i>Man</i> 4:190; Hārūnī 126, 128–129; Muwaffaq bi'llāh 315–316, 5–572 73; Fattāl 136; Muwaffaq Khwārazmī 384; 'Izz al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr, <i>Kāmil</i> 2:741.
2.4.7.2	Iskāfī, <i>Mi'yār</i> 246; Kulaynī 7:51; Nu'mān, <i>Sharḥ</i> 2:449; Ḥarrānī 198; Abū

(cont.)

Text no.	References
	al-Faraj, <i>Maqātil</i> 48; Ṭabarānī, <i>Muʿjam kabīr</i> 1:101; Ṣadūq, <i>Man</i> 4:191; Muwaffaq Khwārazmī 386; Fattāl 136; Ibn Shahrāshūb 3:95; ʿIzz al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr, <i>Kāmil</i> 2:740.
2.48	Ibn Aʿtham 3:191; Minqarī 493.
2.49	Ibn Aʿtham 3:192; Minqarī 110, 498; Iskāfī, <i>Miʿyār</i> 103; Abū Ḥanīfah al-Dīnawarī 163, 191; Warrām 2:172.
2.50	Minqarī 107; Iskāfī, <i>Miʿyār</i> 103; Ṭūsī, <i>Amālī</i> 217.
2.51	Minqarī 108, 132; Iskāfī, <i>Miʿyār</i> 122.
2.52	Thaʿālibī, <i>Iʿjāz</i> 42.
2.53	The Testament of Ashtar Ḥarrānī 126–148; Nuʿmān, <i>Daʿāʾim</i> 1:353–367 (attrib. either ʿAlī or Prophet, Ashtar not mentioned; omits §2.53.15–19, 21–24); Ibn Ḥamdūn 1:316–327; Nuwayrī 6:19–32; and:
2.53.3	as in §2.53 above, and Muʿaddib 137.
2.53.5	as in §2.53 above, Warrām 1:215, 2:125; and Ibn Manẓūr s.v. “Gh-B-Y.”
2.53.7	as in §2.53 above, and Quḍāʿī, <i>Dustūr</i> 166.
2.53.16–18	as in §2.53 above, and Raḍī, <i>Khaṣāʾiṣ</i> 122, 123.
2.53.17	as in §2.53 above, and Raḍī, <i>Khaṣāʾiṣ</i> 122; Ibn ʿAsākir 42:516; Ibn Kathīr, <i>Bidāyah</i> 8:8.
2.54	Ibn Aʿtham 2:465; Iskāfī, <i>Maqāmāt</i> , lost (Raḍī’s stated source); Ibn Qutaybah, <i>Imāmah</i> 1:66; Muʿayyad, <i>Ṭirāz</i> 2:154.
2.55	Ibn Aʿtham 4:225; Iskāfī, <i>Miʿyār</i> 137–138; Āmidī 56, 119; Muʿaddib 148; Muʿayyad, <i>Ṭirāz</i> 2:153.
2.56	Minqarī 121; Iskāfī, <i>Miʿyār</i> 140; Ḥarrānī 191; Muʿaddib 393.
2.57	Ṭabarī, <i>Tārīkh</i> 4:500.
2.58	None
2.59	Minqarī 106; Muʿayyad, <i>Ṭirāz</i> 1:89.
2.60	Minqarī 125; Māmaṭīrī 298; Muwaffaq biʾllāh 613; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. “Sh-Dh-Y”; Ibn Manẓūr s.v. “Sh-Dh-Y.”
2.61	Balādhurī 2:473; Muʿayyad, <i>Ṭirāz</i> 1:89.
2.62.1	Ibn Qutaybah, <i>Imāmah</i> 1:133; Thaqaḍī 1:303–305; Ṭabarī-Āmulī 411.
2.62.2	None
2.63	None
2.64	Ibn Aʿtham 2:506; Minqarī 29; Ibn Qutaybah, <i>Imāmah</i> 1:100–101; Ṭabrisī, <i>Ihtijāj</i> 1:263–264; Ibn ʿAsākir 59:128.
2.65	None

(cont.)

Text no.	References
2.66	This epistle is similar to epistle § 2.22. See sources there.
2.67	Ṭabarī, <i>Tārīkh</i> 5:132; Quṭb al-Dīn Rāwandī, <i>Fiqh</i> 1:327.
2.68	Ḥulwānī 55; Kulaynī 2:136; Ḥarrānī 396; Raḍī, <i>Khaṣā'is</i> 101; Hārūnī 506; Muwaffaq bi'llāh 537; Mufid, <i>Irshād</i> 1:233; Quḍā'ī, <i>Dustūr</i> 46; Ghazālī, <i>Ihyā'</i> 3:212–213; Fattāl 441; Warrām 2:562.
2.69	Mu'addib 84, 85, 96, 98, 99 203, 504, 528.
2.70	Balādhurī 2:157; Ya'qūbī 2:203; Raḍī, <i>Khaṣā'is</i> 113.
2.71	Balādhurī 2:163; Ya'qūbī 2:203–204.
2.72	Karājikī, <i>Kanz</i> 16; Mu'addib 21.
2.73	Mu'ayyad, <i>Ṭirāz</i> 2:154.
2.74	Ibn al-Kalbī's transcribed document, lost (Raḍī's stated source).
2.75	Wāqidi, <i>Jamal</i> , lost (Raḍī's stated source).
2.76	Ibn Qutaybah, <i>Imāmah</i> 1:105; Mufid, <i>Jamal</i> 223–224; Mu'ayyad, <i>Ṭirāz</i> 2:153; Warrām 2:171.
2.77	Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. “Ḥ-M-M.”
2.78	Sa'īd ibn Yaḥyā al-Umawī, <i>Maghāzī</i> , from his father, after Ibn Ishāq, lost (Raḍī's stated source).
Additional Letter	
2.79	Ibn 'Abd al-Barr, <i>Bahjah</i> 583.

Chapter 3: Sayings

Text no.	References
3.1	Jāhiz, <i>Bayān</i> 2:97 (attrib. Ḥudhayfah [ibn al-Yamān?]); Tawḥīdī, <i>Imtā'</i> 179; Āmidī 246.
3.2	Ḥarrānī 201–202; Ḥuṣrī 1:80; Mu'addib 449; Warrām 1:128.
3.3	Mu'addib 88; Āmidī 70.
3.4	Mas'ūdī 3:416; Quḍā'ī, <i>Dustūr</i> 29; Āmidī 142.
3.5	Ṣadūq, <i>Man</i> 4:387; Ṭūsī, <i>Amālī</i> 595; Mu'addib 242; Sibṭī 142.
3.6	Jāhiz, <i>Mīat</i> 232; Māmaṭīrī 212; Muwaffaq bi'llāh 535; Ḥuṣrī 1:81; Rāghib, <i>Muḥaḍḍarāt</i> 1:282; Ibn Munqidh 335; Nuwayrī 3:258.

(cont.)

Text no.	References
3.7	Qālī, <i>Dhayl</i> 110.
3.8	Iskāfī, <i>Mi'yār</i> 52; Minqarī 449 (attrib. al-Nu'mān ibn Bashīr); Ibn Qutaybah, <i>Imāmah</i> 1:130 (attrib. al-Nu'mān ibn Bashīr); Mu'addib 243; Ibn 'Abd al-Barr, <i>Istī'āb</i> 2:610, 3:1121.
3.9	Jāhiz, <i>Mī'at</i> 232; Quḍā'ī, <i>Dustūr</i> 26; Fattāl 483; Āmidī 141; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī'</i> 5:276; Ibn al-'Arabī 1:318.
3.10	Maydānī 2:318, 453.
3.11	Mufid, <i>Jamal</i> 46 (cites Abū Mikhnaf); Mu'addib 476; Āmidī 307.
3.12	Ḥarrānī 223; Mufid, <i>Irshād</i> 1:302; Quḍā'ī, <i>Dustūr</i> 16; Mu'addib 202.
3.13	Ibn al-Mu'tazz 77; Ḥarrānī 13; Bāqillānī 68, 91; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī'</i> 4:419.
3.14	Jāhiz, <i>Mī'at</i> 232; Quḍā'ī, <i>Dustūr</i> 34; Mu'addib 436; Fattāl 490.
3.15	Ibn Qutaybah, <i>Uyūn</i> 2:518 (attrib. Prophet); Bayhaqī, <i>Sunan</i> 8:279, 465, 579, 580 (attrib. Prophet); Mu'addib 87; Āmidī 70.
3.16	Ḥulwānī 42; Ibn Qutaybah, <i>Uyūn</i> 2:148; Balādhurī 2:115; Ibn 'Abd Rabbih 1:42, 90, 2:254; Qālī, <i>Amālī</i> 2:94; Māmaṭīrī 325; Quḍā'ī, <i>Dustūr</i> 16; Ibn 'Abd al-Barr, <i>Jāmi'</i> 1:383; Ḥarrānī 201; Mu'addib 371; Ibn 'Asākir 51:264.
3.17	Ibn A'tham 2:332; Ibn Qutaybah, <i>Gharīb al-ḥadīth</i> 1:138; Ṭabarī, <i>Tārīkh</i> 4:236; Māmaṭīrī 327; Azharī s.v. "J-Z"; Harawī s.v. "J-Z"; Mu'addib 42; Zamakhsharī, <i>Fā'iḳ</i> s.v. "J-Z"; Ibn 'Asākir 42:431; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. "J-Z."
3.18	Ibn Ḥanbal, <i>Musnad</i> 2:252 (attrib. Prophet); Ibn 'Abd Rabbih 2:148 (attrib. Prophet); Āmidī 272; Rāzī, <i>Maḥāṭib</i> 3:573 (attrib. Prophet).
3.19	Tawḥīdī, <i>Baṣā'ir</i> 1:117; Quḍā'ī, <i>Dustūr</i> 29; Mu'addib 469; Warrām 1:235; Sibṭ 132.
3.20	Mu'addib 550; Fattāl 473; Āmidī 139; Ṭabrisī, <i>Majma'</i> 4:55; Sibṭ 132; Dhahabī, <i>Tārīkh</i> 8:443.
3.21	Jāhiz, <i>Mī'at</i> 323; Quḍā'ī, <i>Dustūr</i> 26, 222; Khaṭīb, <i>Tārīkh</i> 11:246 (attrib. Abbasid caliph Manṣūr); Ibn Kathīr, <i>Bidāyah</i> 10:76 (attrib. Abbasid caliph Manṣūr).
3.22	Mu'addib 75; Āmidī 62.
3.23	Quḍā'ī, <i>Dustūr</i> 20; Mu'addib 119; Sibṭ 136.
3.24	Quḍā'ī, <i>Dustūr</i> 22; Mu'addib 132; Fattāl 490; Āmidī 142; Sibṭ 132.
3.25	Fattāl 490.
3.26	Sulaym 2:176; 'Adanī 118; Thaqaṭī 1:135–138; Ya'qūbī 2:207; Ḥarrānī 126; Kulaynī 2:50, 391; Māmaṭīrī 198–199, 225–227; Muwaffaq bi'llāh 48 (attrib. Prophet), 71; Makkī 1:418; Ṣadūq, <i>Khiṣāl</i> 231; Mufid, <i>Amālī</i> 275;

(cont.)

Text no.	References
	Abū Nu‘aym 1:74; Quḍā‘ī, <i>Dustūr</i> 134; Fattāl 43; Ṭabrisī, <i>Mishkāt</i> 43, 84; Muwaffaq Khwārazmī 372; Ibn ‘Asākir 3:288; Suyūṭī (after Ibn Abī al-Dunyā and others), <i>Jam‘</i> 17:616–619, 18:109–110, 213–214, 385.
3.27	Ḥarrānī 57; Mu‘addib 358.
3.28	Mu‘addib 393; Fattāl 384; Ṭabrisī, <i>Mishkāt</i> 408.
3.29	Kulaynī 8:23; Ḥarrānī 97; Ṣadūq, <i>Man</i> 4:389; Mu‘addib 114.
3.30	Ḥarrānī 97; Mu‘addib 435; Ibn ‘Asākir 24:337; Muḥammad al-Waṭwāt 134; Dhahabī, <i>Siyar</i> 4:93.
3.31	Kulaynī 3:259; Ḥarrānī 211; Kūfī 81; Ṣadūq, <i>Khiṣāl</i> 15; Mu‘addib 479; Muwaffaq Khwārazmī 377; Maydānī 2:455; Rāwandī, <i>Da‘awāt</i> 236; Ṭabrisī, <i>Mishkāt</i> 525; Sibṭ 132; Warrām 78.
3.32	Minqarī 144.
3.33	Jāhiz, <i>Mī‘at</i> 230; Māmaṭīrī 182–183; Hārūnī 563; Muwaffaq bi’llāh 551–552; Quḍā‘ī, <i>Dustūr</i> 86; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī‘</i> 1:405; Ibn ‘Asākir 42:561.
3.34	Mu‘addib 533; Āmidī 345; Ṭabrisī, <i>Ihtijāj</i> 3:53.
3.35	Jāhiz, <i>Mī‘at</i> 230, 232; Mu‘addib 419; Muwaffaq Khwārazmī 377.
3.36	Minqarī 529; Iskāfī, <i>Mī‘yār</i> 193; Ṭabarī, <i>Tārīkh</i> 5:60; ‘Ayyāshī 2:104; Abū Hilāl, <i>Furūq</i> 18; Ṭūsī, <i>Amālī</i> 602; ‘Izz al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr, <i>Kāmil</i> 2:674.
3.37	Minqarī 530; Ṭabarī, <i>Tārīkh</i> 5:61; Ibn ‘Abd Rabbih 3:195; Ṭabarānī, <i>Mu‘jam kabīr</i> 4:56.
3.38	Thaqafī 1:43; Kulaynī, <i>Kāfī</i> 8:268; Furāt 482; ‘Imād al-Dīn al-Ṭabarī 130, 172; Ṭūsī, <i>Amālī</i> 206; Ṭabrisī, <i>Mishkāt</i> 151; Fattāl 295.
3.39	Ibn ‘Abd Rabbih 3:167 (unattrib.); Ṭabrisī, <i>Mishkāt</i> 539; Sibṭ 132.
3.40	Āmidī 199, 202, 235; Maydānī 2:455; Ṭartūshī 199; Ibn Ṭalḥah 281.
3.41	Mu‘addib 36; Shahrastānī, <i>Milal</i> 2:140; Nuwayrī 6:82.
3.42	Jāhiz, <i>Bayān</i> 3:169 (attrib. Ardashīr); Ibn ‘Abd Rabbih 2:200 (attrib. Kisrā).
3.43	Mu‘addib 372; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī‘</i> 1:397; Ṭartūshī 203.
3.44	Mu‘addib 339; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī‘</i> 1:432.
3.45	Ṣadūq, <i>Amālī</i> 73; Ṣadūq, <i>Ma‘ānī</i> 196; Ṣadūq, <i>Man</i> 4:396; Ibn ‘Abd al-Barr, <i>Adab</i> 117; Mu‘addib 120; Ibn ‘Asākir 16:114 (attrib. Khālid ibn Ṣafwān); Nuwayrī 3:258.
3.46	Māwardī, <i>Adab</i> 188; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī‘</i> 4:380; Ibn ‘Asākir 42:517.
3.47	Fattāl 4; Ṭabrisī, <i>Mishkāt</i> 437.
3.48	Kulaynī 2:90; Ḥarrānī 216; Ṣadūq, <i>Man</i> 1:187; Āmidī 51; Ṭabrisī, <i>Mishkāt</i> 58; Warrām 1:93.

(cont.)

Text no.	References
3.49	Mu'addib 28; Fattāl, <i>Uyūn</i> 454; Āmidī 33; Ṭabrisī, <i>Mishkāt</i> 228.
3.50	Ḥarrānī 100; Raḍī, <i>Khaṣā'is</i> 152; Fattāl 454 (attrib. Prophet); Ṭabrisī, <i>Mishkāt</i> 228 (attrib. 'Alī), 233 (attrib. Prophet).
3.51	Mu'addib 25; Maydānī 2:455; Ibn al-'Arabī 1:293; Ibn Ṭalḥah 281.
3.52	Mu'addib 430; Āmidī 269; Ṭartūshī 203.
3.53	Ṣadūq, <i>Man</i> 4:388; Mufīd, <i>Ikhtisās</i> 229; Mu'addib 46.
3.54	Ābī 1:222.
3.55	Jāḥiz, <i>Mī'at</i> 224; Mu'addib 28; Muwaffaq Khwārazmī 375 (cites Jāḥiz).
3.56	Mu'addib 71, 127; Ḥuṣrī 3:826 (attrib. Ibn al-Mu'tazz).
3.57	Mu'addib 358; Maydānī 2:83 (attrib. anon); Dhahabī, <i>Sīyar</i> 4:396 (attrib. 'Alī ibn al-Ḥusayn); Ibn Kathīr, <i>Bidāyah</i> 9:32 (attrib. 'Alī ibn al-Ḥusayn).
3.58	Ḥarrānī 359; Āmidī 228.
3.59	Ṭabrisī, <i>Mishkāt</i> 408; Āmidī 234; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī'</i> 4:369; Nuwayrī 3:204 (attrib. Ja'far al-Ṣādiq).
3.60	Ḥarrānī 90; Mufīd, <i>Irshād</i> 1:300; Quḍā'ī, <i>Dustūr</i> 14; Mu'addib 69; Ibn Ṭalḥah 280.
3.61	Mu'addib 135; Āmidī 140.
3.62	Āmidī 40; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. "F-R-Ṭ"; Ibn al-'Arabī 1:86.
3.63	Jāḥiz, <i>Mī'at</i> 226; Mu'addib 1:134; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī'</i> 2:122; Maydānī 2:454; Ibn Ṭalḥah 281.
3.64	Mu'addib 22; Āmidī 42; Sibṭī 133.
3.65	Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī'</i> 4:21.
3.66	Mu'addib 497; Warrām 2:370.
3.67	Mu'addib 376; Āmidī 322.
3.68	Sulaym 2:335; Ibn A'tham 3:171; Minqarī 476; Mu'addib 141.
3.69	Nu'mān, <i>Sharḥ</i> 2:391; Mas'ūdī, <i>Murūj</i> 3:415; Ṣadūq, <i>Amālī</i> 724; Kūfī 2:52; Abū Nu'aym 1:85; Karājikī, <i>Kanz</i> 270; Ḥuṣrī 1:78; Ibn 'Abd al-Barr, <i>Istī'āb</i> 3:1108; Mu'ayyad al-Shīrāzī vol. 1 majlis 40; Mu'addib 556; Fattāl 441; Ṭabrisī, <i>Mishkāt</i> 467; Ibn 'Asākir 24:402; Warrām 1:253, 2:75; Sibṭī 119; Irbilī 1:72.
3.70	Ibn A'tham 4:217; Kulaynī 1:155; Ḥarrānī 467; Ṣadūq, <i>Tawḥīd</i> 380; Ṣadūq, <i>Uyūn</i> 2:127; Mufīd, <i>Irshād</i> 1:225; Karājikī, <i>Kanz</i> 169; Ṭabrisī, <i>Ihtijāj</i> 1:310.
3.71	Ḥulwānī 42; Jāḥiz, <i>Bayān</i> 2:285; Jāḥiz, <i>Mī'at</i> 228; Ibn Qutaybah, <i>Gharīb</i> 1:376; Ibn Qutaybah, <i>Uyūn</i> 2:148; Ḥarrānī 201; Ibn 'Abd Rabbih 2:116; Mas'ūdī, <i>Murūj</i> 4:77; Qālī, <i>Amālī</i> 1:194 (attrib. Mu'āwiyah); Māmaṭīrī 325–326; Ṭūsī, <i>Amālī</i> 625; Raḍī, <i>Khaṣā'is</i> 94; Muwaffaq bi'llāh 45;

(cont.)

Text no.	References
	Warrām 1:256; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. “L-J-L-J”; Muḥammad al-Waṭwāt 57.
3.72	Jāḥiẓ, <i>Bayān</i> 1:83, 2:77; Jāḥiẓ, <i>Mīʾat</i> 222; Ibn Qutaybah, <i>ʿUyūn</i> 2:144; Balād-hurī, <i>Ansāb</i> 2:115; Yaʿqūbī 2:206; Mubarrad, <i>Fāḍil</i> 2; Ibn ʿAbd Rabbih 2:79, 128, 3:14, 4:288; Abū Hilāl, <i>Dīwān</i> 1:146; Māmaṭīrī 151; Ṣadūq, <i>Amālī</i> 532; Ṣadūq, <i>Khiṣāl</i> 420; Ṣadūq, <i>ʿUyūn</i> 1:58; Ḥarrānī 201; Bāqillānī 68; Raḍī, <i>Khaṣāʾiṣ</i> 95; Mufid, <i>Irshād</i> 1:300; Thaʿalibī, <i>Tafsīr</i> 1:533; Muwaffaq biʾllāh 297; Karājiki, <i>Kanz</i> 147; Fattāl 109; Muwaffaq Khwārazmī 375; Ibn Shahrāshūb 1:326.
3.73	Ḥulwānī 51; Jāḥiẓ, <i>Bayān</i> 2:77; Barqī 1:229; Ibn Qutaybah, <i>ʿUyūn</i> 2:143; Yaʿqūbī 2:206; Kulaynī 2:89; Ibn ʿAbd Rabbih 3:90, 4:169; Māmaṭīrī 154–157; Nuʿmān, <i>Daʿāʾim</i> , 1:80; Ḥarrānī 218; Ṣadūq, <i>Khiṣāl</i> 315; Ṣadūq, <i>ʿUyūn</i> 1:48; Raḍī, <i>Khaṣāʾiṣ</i> 94; Mufid, <i>Irshād</i> 1:297; Hārūnī 211; Ṭūsī, <i>Tibyān</i> 6:470; Abū Nuʿaym 1:75; Māwardī, <i>Adab</i> 58; Fattāl 422; Muwaffaq Khwārazmī 374; Ibn ʿAsākir 41:198; Sibṭ 140.
3.74	Jāḥiẓ, <i>Bayān</i> 2:77, 200; Ibn Qutaybah, <i>ʿUyūn</i> 1:396; Balādhurī 2:188; ʿAlī al-Ḥimyarī 64; Māmaṭīrī 244; Muwaffaq biʾllāh 587; Murtaḍā, <i>Amālī</i> 1:274; Rāghib, <i>Muḥāḍarāt</i> 1:453; Maydānī 1:53; Rāzī, <i>Mafātīḥ</i> 2:364. Muḥammad al-Waṭwāt 57; Ibn Kathīr, <i>Bidāyah</i> 8:7; Ibn Rifāʿah 1:70.
3.75	Jāḥiẓ, <i>Bayān</i> 2:316; Ibn Qutaybah, <i>ʿUyūn</i> 1:201; Ibn ʿAbd Rabbih 1:94, 4:288; Raḍī, <i>Khaṣāʾiṣ</i> 95; Muʿaddib 196.
3.76	Jāḥiẓ, <i>Bayān</i> 1:398, 2:90 (attrib. Ibn ʿAbbās); Ibn ʿAbd Rabbih 2:85 (attrib. Mālīk ibn Anas); Makkī 1:172 (attrib. anon. scholar); Ibn ʿAbd al-Barr, <i>Jāmiʿ</i> 2:838 (attrib. Ibn ʿAbbās).
3.77	Abū ʿUbayd, <i>Amthāl</i> 108; Jāḥiẓ, <i>Bayān</i> 2:14; Jāḥiẓ, <i>Rasāʾil</i> 1:273; Ibn ʿAbd Rabbih, 1:59, 2:104, 4:288; Abū Hilāl, <i>Jamharah</i> 1:502; Raḍī, <i>Khaṣāʾiṣ</i> 95; Bayhaqī, <i>Sunan</i> 10:193; Maydānī 1:292; Ibn Rifāʿah 1:140.
3.78	Ibn Qutaybah, <i>ʿUyūn</i> 2:401; Mubarrad, <i>Kāmil</i> 1:240; Ibn ʿAbd Rabbih 3:130; Abū Bakr al-Dīnawarī 4:49 (§ 1207); Māmaṭīrī 395; Ṭūsī, <i>Amālī</i> 88; Muʿaddib 331; Rāghib, <i>Muḥāḍarāt</i> 2:419; Ghazālī, <i>Iḥyāʾ</i> 1:313; Ṭabrisī, <i>Makārim</i> 313.
3.79	Muḥammad al-Bāqir, transmitter (Raḍī names him); Fattāl 2:478; Ṭabrisī, <i>Majmaʿ</i> 4:461; Rāzī, <i>Mafātīḥ</i> 15:480 (attrib. Ibn ʿAbbās); Ibn al-ʿArabī 1:279.
3.80	Barqī 1:29; Kulaynī 8:307; Ṣadūq, <i>Amālī</i> 87; Ṣadūq, <i>Khiṣāl</i> 129; Ṣadūq, <i>Man</i> 4:396.

(cont.)

Text no.	References
3:81	Abū Khaythamah 33; Dārimī 1:338; Kulaynī 1:32; Ibn ‘Abd Rabbih 4:170; Ḥarrānī 204; Ṣadūq, <i>Ma‘ānī</i> 226; Māmaṭīrī 156, 398; Makkī 1:370; Ibn Baṭṭah 16, 27; Abū Nu‘aym 1:77, 7:298; Ibn ‘Abd al-Barr, <i>Jāmi‘</i> 2:811; Mu‘addib 55; Ghazālī, <i>Iḥyā’</i> 1:32; Ibn Munqidh 293; Ibn ‘Asākir 42:510; Ibn Ṭalḥah 245; Dhahabī, <i>Tadhkirah</i> 1:15.
3.82	Āmidī 91; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī‘</i> 4:40.
3.83	Jāhiz, <i>Rasā’il</i> 289 (attrib. Sha‘bī); Balādhurī 2:135; Ibn Abī al-Dunyā, <i>Aql</i> 71; Kulaynī 1:48; Ibn ‘Abd Rabbih, 8:90; Māmaṭīrī 153; Tha‘ālibī, <i>Tamthil</i> 30; Māwardī, <i>Amthāl</i> 1:9; Ḥuṣrī 1:202 (attrib. Ibn Mas‘ūd); Quḍā‘ī, <i>Dustūr</i> 26; Ibn ‘Abd al-Barr, <i>Adab</i> 107; Ibn ‘Abd al-Barr, <i>Bahjah</i> 115; Ibn ‘Abd al-Barr, <i>Ilm</i> 1:126; Ibn ‘Abd al-Barr, <i>Jāmi‘</i> 2:984; Mu‘addib 152; Fattāl 414; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī‘</i> 1:23; Suyūṭī 2:715.
3:84	Ṭūsī, <i>Tafsīr</i> 5:107 (attrib. Ibn Mas‘ūd); Ṭabrisī, <i>Majma‘</i> 4:456; Warrām 2:255; Ibn al-Qayyim, <i>Ighāthah</i> 2:160 (attrib. Ibn Mas‘ūd).
3.85	Ibn Abī Shaybah 7:100 (§ 34499); Iskāfī, <i>Mi‘yār</i> 250; Barqī 1:224; Ḥarrānī 174; Māmaṭīrī 185; Dāraquṭnī, <i>Mu‘talif</i> 2:1062; Muwaffaq bi’llāh 617; Makkī 1:357; Abū Nu‘aym 1:75, 212 (attrib. Abū al-Dardā’), 10:388; Quḍā‘ī, <i>Dustūr</i> 38, 158; Āmidī 258; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī‘</i> 2:155; Ibn ‘Asākir 47:159 (attrib. Abū al-Dardā’); Warrām 1:110, 355, 2:539.
3.86	Mu‘addib 142; Āmidī 90; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī‘</i> 4:281; Ṭabrisī, <i>Majma‘</i> 2:318; Warrām 1:111.
3.87	Tawḥidī, <i>Baṣā’ir</i> 2:25; Hārūnī 213; Āmidī 322; Maydānī 2:455; Ibn Ṭalḥah 281; Sibṭī 105 (attrib. Ibn ‘Abbās); Warrām 1:111.
3:88	Kulaynī 8:391; Mu‘addib 92; Rāghib, <i>Muḥāḍarāt</i> 1:53; Fattāl 4; Ṭabrisī, <i>Mishkāt</i> 437.
3:89	Ḥarrānī 209; Ṭabrisī, <i>Majma‘</i> 1:441.
3.90	Sulaym 2:373; Balādhurī 2:188; Ḥarrānī 160; Ṣadūq, <i>Amālī</i> 668; Māmaṭīrī 244–245; Muwaffaq bi’llāh 587; Mufīd, <i>Ṣifāt</i> 22; Murtaḍā, <i>Amālī</i> 1:198; Raḍī, <i>Khaṣā’iṣ</i> 96; Karājiki, <i>Kanz</i> 32; Āmidī 57; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī‘</i> 5:97; ‘Izz al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr, <i>Usd</i> 3:217; Ibn Ṭalḥah 264; Muḥammad al-Waṭwāt 52.
3.91	Ḥulwānī 50; Ya‘qūbī 2:210; Raḍī, <i>Khaṣā’iṣ</i> 96; Mu‘addib 543; Āmidī 57; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī‘</i> 1:56.
3.92	Ya‘qūbī 2:209; Mubarrad, <i>Kāmil</i> 1:241; Māmaṭīrī 409; Samarqandī 1:587 (attrib. Prophet); Raḍī, <i>Khaṣā’iṣ</i> 96; Ābī 1:277; Mu‘addib 554; Rāghib, <i>Muḥāḍarāt</i> 1:230; Āmidī 363; Warrām 2:200; Mu‘addib 144.

(cont.)

Text no.	References
3.93	Balādhurī 2:129; Nu‘mān, <i>Da‘ā'im</i> 2:159; Ṭabrisī, <i>Makārim</i> 113.
3.94	Ibn Sa‘d 3:28; Ḥarrānī 212; Raḍī, <i>Khaṣā'is</i> 96; Nu‘mān, <i>Sharḥ</i> 1:233; Warrām 2:143; Ibn Ṭalhah 183.
3.95	Nawf al-Bikālī, transmitter (Raḍī names him); Iskāfī, <i>Mi'yār</i> 263; Ibn Abī al-Dunyā, <i>Tawādu'</i> 51; Mas'ūdī, <i>Murūj</i> 4:195; Māmaṭīrī 346–347; Ṣadūq, <i>Khiṣāl</i> 337; Kūfī 2:476; Hārūnī 496; Muwaffaq bi'llāh 52; Mufīd, <i>Amālī</i> 133; Abū Nu'aym 1:79, 6:52; Karājikī, <i>Kanz</i> 30; Quḍā'ī, <i>Dustūr</i> 44; Khaṭīb, <i>Tārīkh</i> 8:42; Āmidī 209; Ibn 'Asākīr 62:305; Ibn Kathīr, <i>Bidāyah</i> 8:6.
3.96	Mufīd, <i>Amālī</i> 159; Ṭūsī, <i>Amālī</i> 510–511; Raḍī, <i>Khaṣā'is</i> 97; Hārūnī 272; Mu'addib 156; Ibn al-Athīr, <i>Usd</i> 5:155.
3.97	Raḍī, <i>Khaṣā'is</i> 97; Āmidī 351.
3.98	Iskāfī, <i>Mi'yār</i> 54; Mufīd, <i>Irshād</i> 1:247; Āmidī 183.
3.99	Mubarrad, <i>Faḍīl</i> 2; Ḥarrānī 95; Mas'ūdī, <i>Murūj</i> 2:415; Ṣadūq, <i>Ilal</i> 1:109; Mufīd, <i>Irshād</i> 1:301; Ḥuṣrī 2:540; Quḍā'ī, <i>Dustūr</i> 149; Mu'addib 420; Āmidī 225; Ibn 'Asākīr 42:513.
3.100	Khalīl 7:442; Ibn Qutaybah, <i>Uyūn</i> 1:463; Ya'qūbī 2:210; Ḥarrānī 116; Māmaṭīrī 154–157 (156); Raḍī, <i>Khaṣā'is</i> 98; Mu'addib 499; 'Imād al-Dīn al-Ṭabarī 21; Muḥammad ibn Ṭāhir 187; Rāzī, <i>Maḥṣūl</i> 4:70 (attrib. Prophet); Qurṭubī 2:154; Ibn al-'Arabī 1:140.
3.101	'Abd al-Razzāq 8:299 (attrib. 'Umar); Mu'addib 431; Āmidī 351.
3.102	Abū 'Ubayd, <i>Gharīb</i> 4:359; Ibn Qutaybah, <i>Iṣlāḥ</i> 117; Ṣaffār 410; Māmaṭīrī 237; Ṣadūq, <i>Ma'ānī</i> 182; Muwaffaq bi'llāh 588–589; Ahwāzī, <i>Mu'min</i> 16; Ḥarrānī 343; Mufīd, <i>Ikhtisās</i> 311; Murtaḍā, <i>Amālī</i> 1:13; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī'</i> 1:379.
3.103	Jāhiz, <i>Mī'at</i> 224; Barqī 1:17; Kulaynī 8:20; Ibn 'Abd Rabbih 2:115; Ṭabarānī, <i>Mu'jam kabīr</i> 3:69; Ṣadūq, <i>Amālī</i> 399; Ṣadūq, <i>Tawḥīd</i> 376 (few lines attrib. Prophet, speaking to 'Alī); Ḥarrānī 94; Tawḥīdī, <i>Baṣā'ir</i> 1:11 (attrib. Prophet); Mufīd, <i>Ikhtisās</i> 246; Mu'addib 543; Fattāl 4; Ṭabrisī, <i>Mishkāṭ</i> 400, 538.
3.104	Mu'addib 131; Āmidī 143; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī'</i> 3:297.
3.105	Ṭūsī, <i>Amālī</i> 641; Mu'addib 384; Rāwandī, <i>Da'awāt</i> 121.
3.106	Ya'qūbī 2:206; Ḥarrānī 203; Kulaynī 8:112; Ṭūsī, <i>Amālī</i> 443; Ibn 'Aṭīyyah 5:353 (attrib. al-Ḥasan [al-Ḥasan al-Baṣrī/al-Ḥasan ibn 'Alī?]); Warrām 2:495; Sibṭī 133.
3.107	'Abd al-Razzāq 11:319; Ibn Ḥanbal, <i>Musnad</i> 2:468; Balādhurī 2:119; Thaqaḥfī 2:588; Ibn Abī 'Āṣim, <i>Sunnah</i> 476; Nu'mān, <i>Sharḥ</i> 1:160; Ṣadūq,

(cont.)

Text no.	References
	<i>Amālī</i> 709; Ṣadūq, <i>ʿUyūn</i> 1:217; Kūfī 2:284; Raḍī, <i>Khaṣāʾiṣ</i> 124; Ābī 1:296; Kārākijī, <i>Maʿdin</i> 26; Bayhaqī, <i>Maḥāsin</i> 41; Muʿaddib 511; Āmidī 329.
3.108	Muʿaddib 70, 127, 132; Āmidī 24.
3.109	Kulaynī 2:136; Ḥarrānī 396; Naḥḥās 320; Thaʿalibī, <i>Yatīmah</i> 5:30; Muʿaddib 487; Warrām 1:405, 2:562.
3.110	Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabīʿ</i> 4:217.
3.111	Raḍī, <i>Khaṣāʾiṣ</i> 99; Murtaḍā, <i>Amālī</i> 1:153; Āmidī 199; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabīʿ</i> 4:217; Warrām 1:108.
3.112	Yaʿqūbī 2:100 (attrib. Prophet); Qummī 2:70; Kulaynī 8:168 (attrib. Prophet); Makkī 1:139 (attrib. Prophet); Raḍī, <i>Khaṣāʾiṣ</i> 99; Abū Nuʿaym 3:203; Karājikī, <i>Kanz</i> 178 (attrib. Prophet); Bayhaqī, <i>Sunan</i> 4:306 (attrib. Prophet); Muʿaddib 315; Fattāl 490; Ibn ʿAsākir 58:353 (attrib. Prophet); Dhahabī, <i>Sīyar</i> 13:557 (attrib. Prophet); Dhahabī, <i>Mizān</i> 3:68, 658, 4:263 (attrib. Prophet).
3.113	Nuʿmān, <i>Majālis</i> 305; Abū Bakr al-Khwārazmī 132; Raḍī, <i>Khaṣāʾiṣ</i> 100; Muʿaddib 347; Āmidī 223; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabīʿ</i> 1:345; Muḥammad ibn Ṭāhir 378–379.
3.114	Ḥulwānī 53; Barqī 1:222; Kulaynī 2:45; Qummī 1:100; Ṣadūq, <i>Amālī</i> 432; Ṣadūq, <i>Maʿānī</i> 185; Fattāl 43.
3.115	Muʿaddib 330; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabīʿ</i> 3:422; Warrām 1:211.
3.116	Raḍī, <i>Khaṣāʾiṣ</i> 101; Muʿaddib 426; Āmidī 295; Warrām 1:148.
3.117	Ḥulwānī 65; Raḍī, <i>Khaṣāʾiṣ</i> 101; Muʿaddib 204; Nuwayrī 1:176.
3.118	Raḍī, <i>Khaṣāʾiṣ</i> 101; Ibn al-ʿArabī 1:80.
3.119	Minqarī 531; Jāḥiz, <i>Bayān</i> 3:148; Ḥarrānī 186–188; Ṭabarī, <i>Tārīkh</i> 5:61–62; Ibn ʿAbd Rabbih 3:193; Ibn Ḥibbān 9:235; Bayhaqī, <i>Maḥāsin</i> 358; Ṣadūq, <i>Amālī</i> 169; Ṣadūq, <i>Man</i> 1:179; Māmaṭīrī 241; Raḍī, <i>Khaṣāʾiṣ</i> 102; Tawḥīdī 5:227; Fattāl 493; Ibn ʿAsākir 42:498–499, 58:79–80.
3.120	Iskāfī, <i>Miʿyār</i> 268; Ḥulwānī 66; Jāḥiz, <i>Bayān</i> 2:190; Jāḥiz, <i>Maḥāsin</i> 132; Ibn Qutaybah, <i>ʿUyūn</i> 2:358; Ibn Abī al-Dunyā, <i>Dhamm</i> 77; Ibn Abī al-Dunyā, <i>Iṣlāḥ al-māl</i> 1:50; Yaʿqūbī 2:208; Ahwāzī, <i>Zuhd</i> 47; Ḥarrānī 188; Abū Bakr al-Dīnawarī 4:51; Masʿūdī, <i>Murūj</i> 2:398; Māmaṭīrī 240; Nuʿmān, <i>Sharḥ</i> 2:224; Kūfī 47; Raḍī, <i>Khaṣāʾiṣ</i> 102; Ḥuṣrī 1:80; Tawḥīdī 5:227; Mufīd, <i>Irshād</i> 1:296; Ābī 1:185–186; Hārūnī 506–507; Muwaffaq biʾllāh 63; Māwardī, <i>Adab</i> 131; Bayhaqī, <i>Maḥāsin</i> 358; Ṭūsī, <i>Amālī</i> 594; Khaṭīb, <i>Tārīkh</i> 7:297; Rāghib, <i>Muḥāḍarāt</i> 2:403; Fattāl 441; Zamakhsharī,

(cont.)

Text no.	References
	<i>Rabīʿ</i> 1:64; Ibn Ḥamdūn 1:73; Ibn ʿAsākir 42:499, 58:79–80; Warrām 1:272; Sibṭ 153; Ibn Ṭalḥah 215–216; Ibn Abī al-Iṣbaʿ 277–279; Ṣafadī 18:7; Ibn Kathīr, <i>Bidāyah</i> 8:7; Suyūṭī 18:99.
3.121	Kulaynī 2:132; Mufid, <i>Ikhtisāṣ</i> 234; Raḍī, <i>Khaṣāʾiṣ</i> 103; Muʿaddib 160.
3.122	Ibn Durayd, <i>Jamharah</i> 1:125; Māmaṭīrī 209; Raḍī, <i>Khaṣāʾiṣ</i> 103; Mufid, <i>Irshād</i> 1:298; Ābī 1:296; Muwaffaq biʾllāh 535; Quḍāʾī, <i>Dustūr</i> 46; Ḥulwānī 67; Ibn ʿAbd al-Barr, <i>Bahjah</i> 2:281; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabīʿ</i> 1:48; Warrām 1:243, 3:22; Nuwayrī 7:96.
3.123	Ḥarrānī 219; Raḍī, <i>Khaṣāʾiṣ</i> 103; Muwaffaq biʾllāh 586; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabīʿ</i> 1:355; Muḥammad al-Waṭwāt 540.
3.124	Ṣadūq, <i>Khiṣāl</i> 202 (attrib. Jaʿfar al-Ṣādiq); Sibṭ 133.
3.125	Kulaynī 5:9; Ḥarrānī 110, 221; Ṣadūq, <i>Hidāyah</i> 60; Ṣadūq, <i>Khiṣāl</i> 620; Ṣadūq, <i>Man</i> 1:210, 3:439, 4:416; Raḍī, <i>Khaṣāʾiṣ</i> 103; Quḍāʾī, <i>Musnad</i> 1:95, 181 (attrib. Prophet); Muʿaddib 223; Ibn ʿAbd al-Barr, <i>Tamhīd</i> 21:21; Ṭabrisī, <i>Makārim</i> 215; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. “Q-R-B” (attrib. Prophet); Ibn Manẓūr s.v. “Q-R-B” (attrib. Prophet); Dhahabī, <i>Sīyar</i> 6:262 (attrib. Jaʿfar al-Ṣādiq).
3.126	Kulaynī 4:10; Ḥarrānī 111, 221, 403; Ṣadūq, <i>Amālī</i> 532; Ṣadūq, <i>Khiṣāl</i> 619, 621; Ṣadūq, <i>Man</i> 4:381, 416; Ṣadūq, <i>ʿUyūn</i> 1:59; Raḍī, <i>Khaṣāʾiṣ</i> 104; Thaʿālibī, <i>Tafsīr</i> 5:446 (attrib. Prophet); Ḥuṣrī 1:81; Quḍāʾī, <i>Musnad</i> 1:233 (attrib. Prophet); Muʿaddib 89; Ṭabrisī, <i>Mishkāṭ</i> 138; Faḍlallāh al-Rāwandī 86; Dhahabī, <i>Mizān</i> 1:452 (attrib. Prophet).
3.127	Raḍī, <i>Khaṣāʾiṣ</i> 104; Āmidī 152; Ibn al-ʿArabī 1:102.
3.128	Ḥarrānī 60, 214; Ṣadūq, <i>Khiṣāl</i> 620; Ṣadūq, <i>Man</i> 2:64; Ibn ʿAbd al-Barr, <i>Tamhīd</i> 21:20 (attrib. Prophet through ʿAlī).
3.129	Ḥulwānī 49; Jāḥiz, <i>Bayān</i> 1:85; Jāḥiz, <i>ʿUthmāniyyah</i> 36; Ṣūlī 74; Raḍī, <i>Khaṣāʾiṣ</i> 104; Ḥarrānī 111, 214, 221, 403; Ṣadūq, <i>Amālī</i> 532; Ṣadūq, <i>Khiṣāl</i> 620; Ṣadūq, <i>ʿUyūn</i> 1:59; Ṣadūq, <i>Man</i> 4:416; Karājiki, <i>Kanz</i> 287; Bayhaqī, <i>Maḥāsin</i> 232 (attrib. Luqmān al-Ḥakīm); Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabīʿ</i> 4:160; Dhahabī, <i>Mizān</i> 1:626, 2:481.
3.130	Ḥarrānī 221; Ṣadūq, <i>Man</i> 4:416 (attrib. Jaʿfar al-Ṣādiq); Raḍī, <i>Khaṣāʾiṣ</i> 104; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabīʿ</i> 5:145; Dhahabī, <i>Sīyar</i> 6:262 (attrib. Jaʿfar al-Ṣādiq).
3.131	Raḍī, <i>Khaṣāʾiṣ</i> 104; Muwaffaq biʾllāh 51; Muʿaddib 380; Fattāl 350; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabīʿ</i> 2:283.
3.132	Raḍī, <i>Khaṣāʾiṣ</i> 105; Muʿaddib 284.
3.133	Kumayl ibn Ziyād transmitter (Raḍī names him); Ḥulwānī 57; Iskāfī,

(cont.)

Text no.	References
3.134	<i>Mi'yār</i> 79; Ibn Qutaybah, <i>Gharīb</i> 2:108; Ibn Qutaybah, <i>Uyūn</i> 2:129, 358; Thaqaḥī 1:148–154; Ya'qūbī 2:205–206; Ibn al-Anbārī 1:178; Nu'mān, <i>Asās</i> 62; Nu'mān, <i>Sharḥ</i> 2:370; Ibn 'Abd Rabbih 2:81–82; Abū Bakr al-Dīnawarī 2:148; Ḥarrānī 169; Ṣadūq, <i>Kamāl</i> 290; Ṣadūq, <i>Khiṣāl</i> 186; Māmaṭīrī 147–150; Makkī 1:246; Azharī s.v. "H-M-J"; Abū Hilāl, <i>Dīwān</i> 1:146; Kūfī 2:95; Raḍī, <i>Khaṣā'is</i> 105; Mufīd, <i>Amālī</i> 247; Mufīd, <i>Irshād</i> 1:227; Abū Nu'aym 1:131; Hārūnī 202–203; Muwaffaq bi'llāh 145–147; Quḍā'ī, <i>Dustūr</i> 92; Bayhaqī, <i>Maḥāsīn</i> 400; Ṭūsī, <i>Amālī</i> 20; Khaṭīb, <i>Tārīkh</i> 7:408; Ibn 'Abd al-Barr, <i>Jāmi'</i> 2:984; Mu'ayyad al-Shīrāzī vol. 2 majlis 1, majlis 60; Jur-jānī 81–82; Mu'addib 150; Fattāl 10; Imād al-Dīn al-Ṭabarī 52; Muwaffaq Khwārazmī 365–366; Ṭabrisī, <i>Majma'</i> 10:308; Ibn 'Asākir 5:252; Rāzī, <i>Mafātīḥ</i> 2:410; 'Alī ibn Muḥammad, <i>Tāj</i> 126; Sibṭ 141; Qurtubī 18:94–95; Mizzi 24:220; Ibn al-Qayyim, <i>I'lām</i> 2:135; Ibn al-Qayyim, <i>Miftāḥ</i> 1:123; Ibn al-Kathīr, <i>Bidāyah</i> 9:57; Dhahabī, <i>Tadhkirah</i> 1:15; Ibn Abī al-'Izz 85. Jāhiz, <i>Mī'at</i> 222; Mubarrad, <i>Fāḍil</i> 6; Ṣadūq, <i>Amālī</i> 532; Ṣadūq, <i>Uyūn</i> 1:58–59; Raḍī, <i>Khaṣā'is</i> 106; Muwaffaq bi'llāh 295; Mufīd, <i>Irshād</i> 1:300; Tha'alībī, <i>I'jāz</i> 34; Karājiki, <i>Ma'din</i> 67; Ṭūsī, <i>Amālī</i> 494; Ḥuṣrī 1:77; Ibn 'Abd al-Barr, <i>Adab</i> 44; Mu'addib 18, 201; Fattāl 109; Ibn 'Aṭīyyah 3:255 (unattrib.); Muwaffaq Khwārazmī 375; Ibn Munqidh 330 (attrib. Prophet); Rāzī, <i>Mafātīḥ</i> 22:42 (attrib. Prophet).
3.135	Jāhiz, <i>Mī'at</i> 222; Ṣadūq, <i>Khiṣāl</i> 420; Raḍī, <i>Khaṣā'is</i> 106; Muwaffaq bi'llāh 297.
3.136	Jāhiz, <i>Bayān</i> 2:101; Ibn Abī al-Dunyā, <i>Tawbah</i> 55; Mubarrad, <i>Fāḍil</i> 94–95; Ibn 'Abd Rabbih 3:134; Ḥarrānī 157; Māmaṭīrī 385–386; Abū Hilāl, <i>Jamharah</i> 1:272; Raḍī, <i>Khaṣā'is</i> 109; Mufīd, <i>Amālī</i> 330; Ābī 1:277; Muwaffaq bi'llāh 552; Ḥuṣrī 1:77; Quḍā'ī, <i>Dustūr</i> 88; Māwardī, <i>Ḥawī</i> 16:212; Ṭūsī, <i>Amālī</i> 111; Mu'addib 550; Ṭartūshī 109; Ibn Ḥamdūn 1:75; Ḍiyā' Ibn al-Athīr 1:275; Sibṭ 134; Mu'ayyad, <i>Ṭirāz</i> 2:192; Ibn Rajab 344; Muttaqī-Hindī 16:205.
3.137	Quḍā'ī, <i>Dustūr</i> 8; Mu'addib 402.
3.138	Raḍī, <i>Khaṣā'is</i> 106; Quḍā'ī, <i>Dustūr</i> 8.
3.139	Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī'</i> 3:102; Mu'addib 543; Mu'ayyad, <i>Ṭirāz</i> 2:69.
3.140	Mu'addib 64, 98; Āmidī 54.
3.141	Āmidī 46.
3.142	Nu'mān, <i>Da'ā'im</i> 1:98, 2:353; Raḍī, <i>Khaṣā'is</i> 107; Mufīd, <i>Irshād</i> 1:232; Mu'ayyad, <i>Ṭirāz</i> 2:66.

(cont.)

Text no.	References
3.143	Raḍī, <i>Khaṣā'is</i> 107.
3.144	Mu'addib 339; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī'</i> 2:7; Muḥammad al-Waṭwāt 283.
3.145	Kulaynī 8:152; Ḥarrānī 220; Ṣadūq, <i>Amālī</i> 380 (attrib. Ja'far); Mufid, <i>Ikhtī-ṣāṣ</i> 226.
3.146	Ḥarrānī 7, 220, 368; Ṣadūq, <i>Amālī</i> 380; Raḍī, <i>Khaṣā'is</i> 108; Mufid, <i>Ikhtīṣāṣ</i> 226; Mu'addib 69, 443; Āmidī 264–266; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī'</i> 3:455; Ibn 'Asākir 44:359 (attrib. 'Umar).
3.147	Ḥarrānī 214; 'Ayyāshī 1:139; Ṣadūq, <i>Khiṣāl</i> 620; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī'</i> 5:90; Ṭabrisī, <i>Mishkāṭ</i> 228.
3.148	Mufid, <i>Ikhtīṣāṣ</i> 243; Āmidī 196.
3.149	Sulaym 2:405; Ibn Ḥanbal, <i>Musnad</i> 6:432 (attrib. Prophet); Nu'mān, <i>Da'ā'im</i> 1:350; Jaṣṣāṣ 1:84, 2:243, 3:590 (attrib. Prophet); Ṣadūq, <i>Khiṣāl</i> 568; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. "Ṭ-W-" (attrib. Prophet).
3.150	Ṭūsī, <i>Amālī</i> 567; Mu'addib 542; Ibn Ṭāwūs, <i>Kashf</i> 180.
3.151	Mu'addib 40; Āmidī 21; Zamakhsharī 4:186; Warrām 1:252.
3.152	Mu'addib 37, 512; Āmidī 13–14.
3.153	Ibn A'tham 4:260; Thaqaḥī 1:317; Quḍā'ī, <i>Dustūr</i> 26; Mu'addib 367; Ibn al-'Arabī 1:106 (unattrib.); Ibn Ṭalḥah 295.
3.154	Kulaynī 2:451, 8:385; Ḥarrānī 208; Raḍī, <i>Khaṣā'is</i> 110.
3.155	Jāhiz, <i>Bukhalā'</i> 148 (attrib. anon); Raḍī, <i>Khaṣā'is</i> 110; Mu'addib 103, 380; Āmidī 236.
3.156	Raḍī, <i>Khaṣā'is</i> 110; Mufid, <i>Ikhtīṣāṣ</i> 245; Tha'alībī, <i>I'jāz</i> 34; Muwaffaq bi'llāh 297; Mu'addib 61; Ghazālī, <i>Iḥyā'</i> 1:41 (attrib. anon).
3.157	Kulaynī 8:22; Ḥarrānī 90; Ṣadūq, <i>Man</i> 4:388; Raḍī, <i>Khaṣā'is</i> 110; Quḍā'ī, <i>Dustūr</i> 34; Mu'addib 436; Āmidī 289.
3.158	Raḍī, <i>Khaṣā'is</i> 110; Mu'addib 438; Āmidī 286; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī'</i> 1:335; Mu'ayyad, <i>Ṭirāz</i> 1:88, 2:69; Warrām 1:234.
3.159	Raḍī, <i>Khaṣā'is</i> 110; Mu'addib 132; Āmidī 142; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī'</i> 5:311; Mu'ayyad, <i>Ṭirāz</i> 1:168.
3.160	Āmidī 27; Mu'ayyad, <i>Ṭirāz</i> 1:88, 2:69.
3.161	Raḍī, <i>Khaṣā'is</i> 110; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī'</i> 2:7.
3.162	Mu'addib 82; Āmidī 61; Ṭartūshī 203; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī'</i> 3:75; Warrām 34.
3.163	Raḍī, <i>Khaṣā'is</i> 110.
3.164	Āmidī 20; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī'</i> 3:270; Mu'ayyad, <i>Ṭirāz</i> 1:88, 2:69.
3.165	Āmidī 158; Mu'ayyad, <i>Ṭirāz</i> 1:88, 2:69.

(cont.)

Text no.	References
3.166	Balādhurī 2:114; Kulaynī 8:20; Ḥarrānī 94; Māmaṭīrī 354; Raḍī, <i>Khaṣāʾiṣ</i> 112, 124; Muwaffaq biʾllāh 155; Muʾaddib 542; Warrām 2:183, 3:113; Rāzī, <i>Mafāṭih</i> 2:401.
3.167	Raḍī, <i>Khaṣāʾiṣ</i> 107; Muʾaddib 377; Āmidī 310.
3.168	Mufid, <i>Irshād</i> 1:254.
3.169	Minqarī 315; Iskāfī, <i>Miʾyār</i> 61; Ibn Abī Shaybah 6:333 (§ 31840), 7:555 (§ 37898), 7:559 (§ 37915); Mubarrad, <i>Kāmil</i> 3:139, 163; Abū Yaʿlā, <i>Musnad</i> 1:397; Ṭabarī, <i>Tārīkh</i> 5:88; Masʿūdī, <i>Murūj</i> 2:408; Māmaṭīrī 178; Nuʾmān, <i>Sharḥ</i> 2:293, 321; Nuʾmān, <i>Manāqib</i> 214, 225; Ṣadūq, <i>Amālī</i> 491; Raḍī, <i>Khaṣāʾiṣ</i> 107; Mufid, <i>Irshād</i> 1:16, 317; Murtaḍā, <i>Tanzīh</i> 200; Ṭūsī, <i>Amālī</i> 261; Ṭūsī, <i>Talkhīṣ</i> v. 1 pt. 2 pp. 263–264; Khaṭīb, <i>Tārīkh</i> 8:160; Ibn ʿAbd al-Barr, <i>Tamhīd</i> 23:332; Muʾaddib 480; Fattāl 136; Ibn ʿAsākir 42:396, 534; Ibn Shahrāshūb 2:182, 372; ʿIzz al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr, <i>Kāmil</i> 2:694; Ibn Kathīr, <i>Bidāyah</i> 7:323, 327.
3.170	Qummī 2:287; Raḍī, <i>Khaṣāʾiṣ</i> 107; Muʾaddib 404.
3.171	Raḍī, <i>Khaṣāʾiṣ</i> 107.
3.172	Jāḥiẓ, <i>Bayān</i> 2:50; Jāḥiẓ, <i>Mīʾat</i> 230; Iskāfī, <i>Miʾyār</i> 292; Ibn Qutaybah, <i>Uyūn</i> 2:260; Yaʿqūbī 2:212; Kulaynī 8:67; Ibn ʿAbd Rabbih 4:157; Nuʾmān, <i>Sharḥ</i> 1:373; Raḍī, <i>Khaṣāʾiṣ</i> 107; Mufid, <i>Irshād</i> 1:240; Muwaffaq Khwārazmī 376.
3.173	Raḍī, <i>Khaṣāʾiṣ</i> 111; Muʾaddib 444; Āmidī 274.
3.174	Raḍī, <i>Khaṣāʾiṣ</i> 111; Karājīkī, <i>Taʾajjub</i> 54; Āmidī 326.
3.175	Qālī, <i>Amālī</i> 2:54, 2:100 (attrib. ʿUmar ibn ʿAbd al-ʿAzīz); Hārūnī 261; Muʾaddib 179; Warrām 1:243.
3.176	Balādhurī 2:115; Masʿūdī, <i>Murūj</i> 4:262; Ṣadūq, <i>Khiṣāl</i> 16; Tanūkhī 1:158; Raḍī, <i>Khaṣāʾiṣ</i> 112; al-Mufid, <i>Irshād</i> 1:234; Muwaffaq biʾllāh 587; Fattāl 427; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabīʿ</i> 5:90.
3.177	Ḥulwānī 47; Jāḥiẓ, <i>Mīʾat</i> 228; Balādhurī 2:115; Mubarrad, <i>Kāmil</i> 2:211; Māmaṭīrī 153; Raḍī, <i>Khaṣāʾiṣ</i> 112; Āmidī 113.
3.178	Ibn Qutaybah, <i>Uyūn</i> 1:415 (attrib. ʿUmar ibn ʿAbd al-ʿAzīz); Balādhurī 122; Raḍī, <i>Khaṣāʾiṣ</i> 112; Muʾaddib 489; Āmidī 318; Ṭarṭūshī 86 (attrib. anonymous sages); Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabīʿ</i> 2:217.
3.179	Balādhurī 2:134; Raḍī, <i>Khaṣāʾiṣ</i> 112; Muʾaddib 512; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabīʿ</i> 4:393; Ibn Shahrāshūb 1:370.
3.180	Jāḥiẓ, <i>Bukhalāʾ</i> 248 (unattrib.); Balādhurī 2:135; Mubarrad, <i>Kāmil</i> 1:166 (attrib. “proverbs of the Arabs”); Raḍī, <i>Khaṣāʾiṣ</i> 113; Āmidī 256.

(cont.)

Text no.	References
3.181	Nearly identical to § 3.83. See sources there.
3.182	‘Abd al-Razzāq 10:150; Minqarī 489; Iskāfī, <i>Mi’yār</i> 170; Ibn Abī Shaybah 7:562 (§ 37930); Shāfi‘ī 4:229; Ibn Shādhān 474; Muslim 2:749 (§ 10666); Balādhurī 2:352; Ya‘qūbī 2:191; Ibn Abī ‘Āsim 2:453; Ṭabarī, <i>Tārikh</i> 5:72–73; Ibn Durayd, <i>Ishtiqāq</i> 219–220; Ibn ‘Abd Rabbih 2:232; Nu‘mān, <i>Da‘ā’im</i> 1:393; Makkī 1:434; Jaṣṣāṣ 2:45, 3:533; Kūfī 341; Raḍī, <i>Khaṣā’iṣ</i> 113; Hārūnī 118; Ibn Barrāj 1:322; Ibn Shahrāshūb 2:369.
3.183	Jāhiz, <i>Rasā’il</i> 1:283; Balādhurī 2:115; Ibn ‘Abd Rabbih 2:152 (attrib. Ibn al-‘Abbās); Raḍī, <i>Khaṣā’iṣ</i> 113; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī’</i> 2:345; Sam‘ānī, <i>Tafsīr</i> 2:424;
3.184	Balādhurī 2:115; Ya‘qūbī 2:209–210; Ibn ‘Abd Rabbih 2:152 (attrib. ‘Umar); Ṭūsī, <i>Tahdhīb</i> 10:150; Rāghib, <i>Muḥāḍarāt</i> 1:376; Mu‘addib 544; Āmidī 354; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī’</i> 5:313.
3.185	Minqarī 250; Ibn Sa’d 3:43; Ibn Qutaybah, <i>Imāmah</i> 1:183; Balādhurī 2:500; Ṭabarī, <i>Tafsīr</i> 13:156; Raḍī, <i>Khaṣā’iṣ</i> 114; Tha‘labī 5:276. Mu‘addib 152; Ibn Kathīr, <i>Bidāyah</i> 1:53.
3.186	Ibn Qutaybah, <i>Imāmah</i> 1:71; Ya‘qūbī 2:180; Raḍī, <i>Khaṣā’iṣ</i> 114; Ibn Abī al-Ḥadīd 2:173 (cites Iskāfī).
3.187	Mubarrad, <i>Kāmil</i> 1:298; Mu‘addib 87; Fattāl 437; Ṭabrisī, <i>Mishkāṭ</i> 523.
3.188	Mubarrad, <i>Fāḍil</i> 94; Abū Hilāl, <i>Dīwān</i> 1:154; Raḍī, <i>Khaṣā’iṣ</i> 115; Māwardī, <i>Adab</i> 202; Bayhaqī, <i>Maḥāsin</i> 124; Āmidī 340; Ibn Munqidh 335; Nuwayrī 3:248.
3.189	Māmaṭīrī 153; Raḍī, <i>Khaṣā’iṣ</i> 115; Mu‘addib 376; Āmidī 239; Mu‘ayyad, <i>Ṭirāz</i> 1:88.
3.190	Ibn Qutaybah, <i>Uyūn</i> 1:408; Ibn ‘Abd Rabbih 2:140; Māmaṭīrī 243; Raḍī, <i>Khaṣā’iṣ</i> 115; Muwaffaq bi’llāh 588; Karājikī, <i>Kanz</i> 147; Quḍā’ī, <i>Dustūr</i> 29; Mu‘addib 55; Ghazālī, <i>Ihyā’</i> 3:178; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī’</i> 2:238; Mu‘ayyad, <i>Ṭirāz</i> 1:88; Warrām 1:355.
3.191	Ḥulwānī 53; Kulaynī 2:112; Mu‘addib 162; Daylamī 296.
3.192	Ḥulwānī 51; Ibn ‘Abd Rabbih 3:96; Ḥarrānī 89; Raḍī, <i>Khaṣā’iṣ</i> 118; Karājikī, <i>Kanz</i> 225; Āmidī 265.
3.193	Furāt 314; Raḍī, <i>Khaṣā’iṣ</i> 70; Mu‘addib 405; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī’</i> 1:463; Ṭabrisī, <i>Majma’</i> 7:414.
3.194	Ḥarrānī 211; Māmaṭīrī 210; Quḍā’ī, <i>Dustūr</i> 72; Mu‘addib 360.
3.195	Ibn Abī al-Dunyā, <i>Ikhwān</i> 128; Kulaynī 8:16; Ḥarrānī 97, 98, 381; Ṣadūq, <i>Man</i> 4:389; Karājikī, <i>Kanz</i> 34, 163; Māwardī, <i>Adab</i> 185, 342 (anon);

(cont.)

Text no.	References
	Quḍā'ī, <i>Dustūr</i> 10; Mu'addib 23, 38–39, 61, 114, 355, 524; Sam'ānī, <i>Ansāb</i> 6:213 (attrib. Abū 'Abdallāh al-Ḥusayn ibn Aḥmad al-Rihānī); Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. "F-D-M"; Ibn al-Jawzī, <i>Zād</i> 2:47; Ibn Ṭalḥah 277; Daylamī 178; Ibn Manẓūr s.v. "F-D-M"; Nuwayrī 29:182.
3.196	Ḥarrānī 90, 214; Abū Hilāl, <i>Dīwān</i> 2:94; Tawḥīdī, <i>Imtā'</i> 260; Rāghib, <i>Muḥāḍarāt</i> 1:324; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī'</i> 4:186; Ṭabrisī, <i>Mishkāt</i> 539; Ibn Ṭalḥah 274.
3.197	Ḥuṣrī 4:1056; Āmidī 62; Mu'ayyad, <i>Ṭirāz</i> 2:69.
3.198	Jāhiz, <i>Mī'at</i> 230; Tha'ālībī, <i>Ijāz</i> 39; Mu'addib 448; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī'</i> 2:217; Muwaffaq Khwārazmī 376.
3.199	Ibn 'Abd al-Barr, <i>Adab</i> 111; Ṭarṭūshī 203.
3.200	Kulaynī 8:23; Ḥarrānī 98; Abū Hilāl, <i>Dīwān</i> 2:94; Tawḥīdī, <i>Imtā'</i> 260; Mu'addib 451.
3.201	Kulaynī 8:23; Ḥarrānī 97; Ṣadūq, <i>Man</i> 4:388; Tawḥīdī, <i>Imtā'</i> 260; Karājīkī, <i>Kanz</i> 34; Karājīkī, <i>Ma'dīn</i> 22; Quḍā'ī, <i>Dustūr</i> 36; Mu'addib 18, 354; Ṭarṭūshī 203; Warrām 2:185; Daylamī 178.
3.202	Mu'addib 234; Āmidī 170; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī'</i> 1:365.
3.203	Ḥulwānī 63; Jāhiz, <i>Mī'at</i> 230; Tha'ālībī, <i>Ijāz</i> 39; Muwaffaq Khwārazmī 376; Mu'addib 13, 125; Rāghib, <i>Muḥāḍarāt</i> 1:608 (attrib. anon); Maydānī 2:162; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī'</i> 3:269; Mu'ayyad, <i>Ṭirāz</i> 1:88; Warrām 1:180.
3.204	Ṣadūq, <i>Man</i> 4:390; Mu'addib 411; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī'</i> 3:297.
3.205	Ḥarrānī 91; Ṣadūq, <i>Amālī</i> 531; Ṣadūq, <i>Man</i> 4:389; Ṣadūq, <i>Uyūn</i> 1:58; Karājīkī, <i>Kanz</i> 57; Fattāl 466; Āmidī 150; Mu'addib 193; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī'</i> 3:322 (attrib. al-Ḥasan ibn 'Alī); Ibn 'Asākir 51:411 (attrib. Faḍl ibn 'Iyād); Ibn Kathīr, <i>Ṭabaqāt</i> 1:32 (attrib. Shāfi'ī); Dhahabī, <i>Sīyar</i> 10:41 (attrib. Shāfi'ī); Dhahabī, <i>Tārīkh</i> 14:326 (attrib. Shāfi'ī).
3.206	Mu'addib 121, 467.
3.207	Ḥarrānī 98, 215; Kulaynī 8:23; Ṣadūq, <i>Man</i> 4:391; Ḥuṣrī 4:1054; Fattāl 360; Mu'addib 450; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī'</i> 2:119.
3.208	Ḥulwānī 47; Ibn 'Abd Rabbih 2:138; Āmidī 145; Ṭarṭūshī 108; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī'</i> 2:136.
3.209	Mu'addib 54; Āmidī 219; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī'</i> 3:136.
3.210	Jāhiz, <i>Mī'at</i> 230; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī'</i> 3:273; Ibn al-Ṣabbāgh 1:546.
3.211	Ḥulwānī 17; Ibn Mājah 1:26; Ḥarrānī 422 (unattrib.); Ṭabarānī, <i>Mu'jam awṣaṭ</i> 6:226 (attrib. Prophet); Ṣadūq, <i>Khīṣāl</i> 179 (attrib. Prophet), 609

(cont.)

Text no.	References
	(unattrib.); Ṣadūq, <i>Ma'ānī</i> 186 (attrib. 'Alī al-Riḍā); Ṣadūq, <i>Uyūn</i> 1:31 (attrib. Prophet); 1:133, 2:205 (attrib. Prophet); Raḍī, <i>Khaṣā'is</i> 100; Tha'labī 1:146; Ṭūsī, <i>Amālī</i> 369, 448; Ibn al-Jawzī, <i>Mawḍū'āt</i> 1:128 (attrib. Prophet); Daylamī 134; Ibn al-Jazarī 75.
3.212	Ḥarrānī 8, 217; Ayyāshī 1:120; Mufid, <i>Amālī</i> 188 (attrib. Ja'far al-Ṣādiq); Karājikī, <i>Kanz</i> 160; Ṭūsī, <i>Amālī</i> 229; Sibṭ 134.
3.213	Mu'addib 386; Āmidī 242; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī'</i> 5:327; Nuwayrī 3:247.
3.214	Ṭabarī, <i>Tafsīr</i> 14:223; Qummī 2:390; Muwaffaq bi'llāh 81; Zamakhsharī, <i>Kashshāf</i> 2:366; Qurṭubī 10:174.
3.215	Mu'addib 298; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī'</i> 1:432.
3.216	Ibn Qutaybah, <i>Uyūn</i> 2:429; Ayyāshī 2:289; Ṣadūq, <i>Ma'ānī</i> 257; Mu'addib 34; Qurṭubī 10:165.
3.217	Mu'addib 432; Raḍī, <i>Majāzāt</i> 67; Āmidī 271; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī'</i> 2:7; Ibn 'Asākir 50:163.
3.218	Ibn Qutaybah, <i>Uyūn</i> 1:197; Mubarrad, <i>Kāmil</i> 1:167; Ibn 'Abd Rabbih 1:94; Māmāṭirī 376; Muwaffaq bi'llāh 573; Mu'addib 527; Rāghib, <i>Muḥāḍarāt</i> 2:147; Ibn Munqidh 222.
3.219	Makkī 2:422; Fattāl 372; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī'</i> 5:252.
3.220	Āmidī 48; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī'</i> 446.
3.221	Ṣadūq, <i>Amālī</i> 722; Mu'addib 145, 404; Āmidī 116; Muḥammad al-Waṭwāt 138; Warrām 1:249.
3.222	Ḥulwānī 99; Ḥarrānī 246; Kulaynī 2:84, 5:35; Ṣadūq, <i>Khiṣāl</i> 188 (attrib. Ja'far al-Ṣādiq); Mu'addib 158; Āmidī 111; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī'</i> 2:299; Ibn 'Asākir 41:410; Ibn Kathīr, <i>Bidāyah</i> 9:123 (attrib. 'Alī Zayn al-'Ābidīn).
3.223	Āmidī 47; Ṭabrisī, <i>Majma'</i> 2:252.
3.224	Āmidī 279; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī'</i> 3:399; Warrām 1:206.
3.225	Ḥuṣrī 1:80; Mu'addib 53; Āmidī 42; Ṭarṭūshī 203.
3.226	Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī'</i> 3:312; Muḥammad al-Waṭwāt 81; Warrām 2:531.
3.227	Ḥarrānī 361; Mu'addib 84; Āmidī 63; Rāghib, <i>Muḥāḍarāt</i> 2:416 (attrib. Ja'far al-Ṣādiq); Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī'</i> 2:171.
3.228	Ḥuṣrī 2:430; Āmidī 139; Ṭarṭūshī 197; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī'</i> 2:85.
3.229	Ḥarrānī 206; Mu'addib 155; Āmidī 108.
3.230	Ibn Qutaybah, <i>Uyūn</i> 3:119 (attrib. anon); Makkī 2:316 3:119 (attrib. anon); Āmidī 139.
3.231	Jāḥiz, <i>Bukhalā'</i> 245 (attrib. anon); Jāḥiz, <i>Mī'at</i> 230; Tha'libī, <i>Ijāz</i> 39; Muwaffaq Khwārazmī 376; Fattāl 473; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī'</i> 5:276.

(cont.)

Text no.	References
3.232	Mu'addib 28.
3.233	Ḥarrānī 82; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabīʿ</i> 3:297.
3.234	Jāḥiẓ, <i>Mīʾat</i> 230; Mu'addib 120; Ghazālī, <i>Iḥyāʾ</i> 4:288 (attrib. Prophet); Āmidī 90; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabīʿ</i> 3:459; Warrām 1:215; Sibṭ 135; Ibn Rajab 40 (unattrib.)
3.235	Ṣadūq, <i>Khiṣāl</i> 33; Ṣadūq, <i>Tawḥīd</i> 288; Mu'addib 339; Fattāl 30.
3.236	Mu'addib 479; Fattāl 441; Āmidī 168; Ibn Kathīr, <i>Bidāyah</i> 2:105 (attrib. Jesus); Ibn Kathīr, <i>Qīṣaṣ</i> 2:441 (attrib. Jesus).
3.237	Ḥulwānī 46; Āmidī 230; Muḥammad ibn Ṭāḥir 323–324; Nuwayrī, 8:182; Ibn Ṭalḥah 301.
3.238	Kulaynī 6:445; Masʿūdī, <i>Murūj</i> 3:353 (attrib. Prophet by way of ʿAlī); Abū al-Faraj, <i>Maqātil</i> 317; Mu'addib 93.
3.239	Mu'addib 392; Āmidī 246.
3.240	Mu'addib 62; Āmidī 52.
3.241	Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabīʿ</i> 3:163.
3.242	Kumayl ibn Ziyād transmitter (Raḍī names him); Bāʿūnī 2:140.
3.443	Muwaffaq Khwārazmī 376 (cites Jāḥiẓ); Mu'addib 135.
3.244	Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabīʿ</i> 4:143.
3.245	Abū ʿUbayd, <i>Gharīb</i> 1:235; Jāḥiẓ, <i>Ḥayawān</i> 3:329; Nuʿmān, <i>Sharḥ</i> 3:361; Azharī s.v. “Q-Z-”; Harawī s.v. “Dh-N-B”; Zamakhsharī, <i>Fāʾiq</i> s.v. “-S-B”; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. “-S-B.”
3.246	Abū ʿUbayd, <i>Gharīb</i> 4:331; Ibn Ḥanbal, <i>Musnad</i> 2:411; Jāḥiẓ, <i>Bayān</i> 2:274; Ṭabarī, <i>Tārīkh</i> 4:492; Harawī s.v. “Sh-Ḥ-Ḥ”; Azharī s.v. “Sh-Ḥ-Ḥ”; Zamakhsharī, <i>Fāʾiq</i> s.v. “Sh-Ḥ-Ḥ”; Ibn ʿAsākir 29:8, 30:293, 44:219; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. “Sh-Ḥ-Ḥ”; Ibn Manẓūr s.v. “Sh-Ḥ-Ḥ.”
3.247	Khalīl s.v. “Q-Ḥ-M”; Abū ʿUbayd, <i>Gharīb</i> 4:342; Shāfiʿī 3:237, 7:127; Ibn Fāris 5:61 s.v. “Q-Ḥ-M”; Jawharī s.v. “Q-Ḥ-M”; Harawī s.v. “Q-Ḥ-M”; Ṭūsī, <i>Mabsūṭ</i> 2:360; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. “Q-Ḥ-M”; Ibn Manẓūr s.v. “Q-Ḥ-M.”
3.248	Abū ʿUbayd, <i>Gharīb</i> 4:349; Jawharī s.v. “N-Ṣ-Ṣ”; Harawī s.v. “Ḥ-Q-Q”; Zamakhsharī, <i>Fāʾiq</i> s.v. “N-Ṣ-Ṣ”; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. “Ḥ-Q-Q” “N-Ṣ-Ṣ”; Ibn Manẓūr s.v. “N-Ṣ-Ṣ.”
3.249	Abū ʿUbayd, <i>Gharīb</i> 4:353; Harawī s.v. “lumẓah”; Thaʿlabī 5:113; Thaʿalibī, <i>Tafsīr</i> 1:53, 5:113; Zamakhsharī, <i>Fāʾiq</i> s.v. “L-M-Ṣ”; Ibn Manẓūr s.v. “N-Ṣ-Ṣ.”
3.250	Abū ʿUbayd, <i>Gharīb</i> 4:357; Bayhaqī, <i>Sunan</i> 4:252 (cites Abū ʿUbayd); Zamakhsharī, <i>Fāʾiq</i> s.v. “Ṣ-N-N” (attrib. ʿUthmān); Qurṭubī 19:242; Ibn Manẓūr s.v. “Ṣ-N-N.”

(cont.)

Text no.	References
3.251	Abū 'Ubayd, <i>Gharīb</i> 4:359; Harawī s.v. “-Dh-B.”
3.252	Abū 'Ubayd, <i>Gharīb</i> 4:361; Ya'qūbī 2:207; Harawī s.v. “Y-S-R”; Ibn 'Asākir 42:502.
3.253	Minqarī 90; Abū 'Ubayd, <i>Gharīb</i> 4:371; Ibn Ḥanbal, <i>Musnad</i> 2:453; Abū Ya'lā, <i>Musnad</i> 1:258; Ibn Fāris 2:101 s.v. “Ḥ-M-R”; Jawharī s.v. “Ḥ-M-R”; Harawī s.v. “Ḥ-M-R”; Tha'labī 2:53; Tha'alībī, <i>Tafsīr</i> 2:126; Baghawī 1:206; Ṭabrisī, <i>Majma'</i> 1:488; Sam'ānī, <i>Tafsīr</i> 1:42 (attrib. anon.); Ibn 'Asākir 4:13; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. “B-'S,” “T-Q-Y,” “Ḥ-M-R,” “W-Q-Y”; 'Izz al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr, <i>Usd</i> 1:29; Qurṭubī 1:227; Ibn Manẓūr s.v. “Ḥ-M-R”; Gharnāṭī 3:386 (attrib. Salamah).
3.254	Mu'addib 164.
3.255	Jāhiz, <i>Bayān</i> 3:211; Balādhurī 2:238, 274; Ya'qūbī 2:210; Ṭūsī, <i>Amālī</i> 134.
3.256	Ḥuṣrī 3:730; Mu'addib 304; Ṭarṭūshī 120 (attrib. “a wise man”).
3.257	Fattāl 372; Quṭb al-Dīn Rāwandī, <i>Da'awāt</i> 293; Ibn 'Asākir 42:498.
3.258–259	None
3.260	This saying is part of § 3.358. See sources there.
3.261	Balādhurī 5:588; Ibn Abī Shaybah 7:259 (§ 35876); Ḥarbī 3:1059; Ḥarrānī 201; Qālī, <i>Amālī</i> 2:204; Makkī 2:362; Abū Hilāl, <i>Jamharah</i> 1:184.
3.262	Ḥulwānī 53; Raḍī, <i>Khaṣā'is</i> 98; Mu'addib 66.
3.263	Ibn Mājah 2:269; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī'</i> 4:440; Ibn Shahrāshūb 2:189.
3.264	Kulaynī 7:264; Ibn Shahrāshūb 2:202.
3.265	Mu'addib 414.
3.266	Ḥarrānī 155; Kulaynī 5:82.
3.267	Āmidī 337; Ibn 'Asākir 42:493.
3.268	Mu'addib 160; Maydānī 2:455; Ibn Ṭalḥah 281; Nuwayrī 3:376.
3.269	Ibn 'Abd Rabbih 3:174 (attrib. Zayn al-Ābidīn); Ghazālī, <i>Ihyā'</i> 3:332; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī'</i> 2:389.
3.270	None
3.271	Ḥarrānī 236; Mu'addib 135; Āmidī 234–235.
3.272	Āmidī 310; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī'</i> 1:451; Sibṭ 156; Muḥammad al-Waṭwāt 104.
3.273	Māmaṭīrī 329; Ṣadūq, <i>Tawḥīd</i> 365; Tha'labī 2:225; Mu'addib 319; Fattāl 40; Ibn 'Asākir 42:512, 51:182; Burī 2:251; Sibṭ 156.
3.274	Ibn Qutaybah, <i>Uyūn</i> 2:144; Mu'addib 132.
3.275	Ibn Qutaybah, <i>Uyūn</i> 2:385; Kulaynī 2:237; Ḥarrānī 234; Khaṭīb, <i>Tārīkh</i> 14:265; Mu'addib 398; Ṭabrisī, <i>Mishkāṭ</i> 421; Ibn 'Asākir 13:254; Ibn Kathīr, <i>Bidāyah</i> 8:43.

(cont.)

Text no.	References
3.276	Fattāl 420; Āmidī 262.
3.277	Ya'qūbī 2:209; Ibn 'Abd Rabbih 3:255; Kulaynī 3:261; Ḥarrānī 209; Māmaṭīrī 289–290; Fattāl 423; Mu'addib 161–162; Āmidī 121; Ṭabrisī, <i>Mishkāṭ</i> 489; Ibn 'Asākir 9:131; Nuwayrī 5:167.
3.278	Quḍā'ī, <i>Dustūr</i> 212; Āmidī 103; Nuwayrī 5:196.
3.279	Ibn Qutaybah, <i>Uyūn</i> 2:494; Ḥarrānī 205; Mu'addib 523.
3.280	Jāhiz, <i>Bayān</i> 3:275; Ibn Qutaybah, <i>Uyūn</i> 2:227; Thaqaḥ 1:180; Ya'qūbī 2:209; Ibn 'Abd Rabbih 2:128; Ṣadūq, <i>Khiṣāl</i> 441; Tawḥīdī, <i>Baṣā'ir</i> 5:225; Quḍā'ī, <i>Dustūr</i> 128; Fattāl 46; Rāghib, <i>Muḥāḍarāt</i> 2:559; Ṭabrisī, <i>Ihtijāj</i> 1:400; Quṭb al-Dīn Rāwandī, <i>Kharāj</i> 2:572; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī'</i> 2:48; Ibn Shahrāshūb 2:203.
3.281	Ibn 'Abd Rabbih 2:227 (rendered into verse); Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī'</i> 1:405.
3.282	Ṭabarī, <i>Tārīkh</i> 4:277; Ibn 'Asākir 63:246.
3.283	Mu'addib 476; Āmidī 309; Sibṭ 135.
3.284	Mufīd, <i>Ikhtisāṣ</i> 239; Mufīd, <i>Irshād</i> 1:298; Maydānī 2:453; Nuwayrī 3:6; Warrām 2:369.
3.285	Āmidī 313; Mu'addib 64; Ṭarṭūshī 197; Irbilī 3:139.
3.286	Ibn 'Abd Rabbih 4:288; Murtaḍā, <i>Amālī</i> 1:149.
3.287	Quḍā'ī, <i>Dustūr</i> 14; Āmidī 187; Maydānī 2:454; Ṭarṭūshī 203; Ibn Ṭalḥah 280.
3.288	Quḍā'ī, <i>Dustūr</i> 28; Mu'addib 478; Āmidī 313; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī'</i> 3:163; Quṭb al-Dīn Rāwandī, <i>Da'awāt</i> 21.
3.289	Māmaṭīrī 239; Ābī 1:284; Muwaffaq bi'llāh 586; Rāghib, <i>Muḥāḍarāt</i> 2:405.
3.290	Nu'mān, <i>Da'ā'im</i> 1:243; Āmidī 107.
3.291	Abū 'Ubayd, <i>Amthāl</i> 110 (attrib. "an Arab sage"); Mu'addib 476; Āmidī 307; Maydānī 2:292 (attrib. anon. Bedouin sage).
3.292	Ḥarrānī 224; Ṣadūq, <i>Tawḥīd</i> 368; Abū Nu'aym 1:75; Mu'addib 386; Irbilī 3:142.
3.293	Mubarrad, <i>Kāmil</i> 1:70; Mufīd, <i>Irshād</i> 2:185; Fattāl 209; Āmidī 361; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī'</i> 5:292; Maydānī 2:454; Ibn Shahrāshūb 3:357; Irbilī 2:383.
3.294	Ibn Ṭalḥah 279.
3.295	Āmidī 68; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī'</i> 3:297; Warrām 1:187.
3.296	Mas'ūdī, <i>Murūj</i> 2:418; Hārūnī 506.
3.297	Ibn Qutaybah, <i>Ma'arīf</i> 1:580; Ṭabarī-Āmulī 674; Abū Nu'aym 5:26; Rāghib, <i>Muḥāḍarāt</i> 1:490.

(cont.)

Text no.	References
3.298	Ḥulwānī 129; Kulaynī 3:454; Muʿaddib 158; Fattāl 414; Āmidī 113; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabīʿ</i> 2:279.
3.299	Dārimī 4:2098; Tirmidhī 5:172 (attrib. Prophet); Kulaynī 1:61; Ibn ʿAbd Rabbih 2:103; Kūfī 2:30; Masʿūdī, <i>Murūj</i> 3:106. Rāzī, <i>Mafātīḥ</i> 2:251.
3.300	Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabīʿ</i> 2:7; Maydānī 1:306; Nuwayrī 6:65 (attrib. anon).
3.301	Rāghib, <i>Muḥāḍarāt</i> 1:133.
3.302	Iskāfī, <i>Miʿyār</i> 251; Nuʿmān, <i>Manāqib</i> 216 (attrib. Prophet re. ʿAlī); Ṣadūq, <i>Khiṣāl</i> 633; Ṣadūq, <i>Maʿānī</i> 314; Ibn ʿAbd al-Barr, <i>Istīʿāb</i> 4:1744; Muʿaddib 32, 165; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. “Y-ʿ-S-B”; ʿIzz al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr, <i>Usd</i> 5:287 (attrib. Prophet re ʿAlī).
3.303	Murtaḍā, <i>Amālī</i> 1:274; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabīʿ</i> 2:47; Sibṭī 162; Nuwayrī 8:169.
3.304	Tawḥīdī, <i>Baṣāʾir</i> 1:117.
3.305	Āmidī 102; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabīʿ</i> 5:91.
3.306	Iṣḥāq 179; Thaqafī 1:179; Kulaynī 6:381; Ibn ʿAbd Rabbih 2:91; Māmaṭīrī 146; Muwaffaq biʾllāh 589; Ṣadūq, <i>Khiṣāl</i> 209; Ṣadūq, <i>ʿIlal</i> 2:593; Ṣadūq, <i>ʿUyūn</i> 2:218; Muʿaddib 132; Maydānī 2:454.
3.307	Ṭabarī, <i>Tārīkh</i> 4:441; Masʿūdī, <i>Murūj</i> 2:353.
3.308	Minqarī 531; Iskāfī, <i>Miʿyār</i> 193; Ṭabarī, <i>Tārīkh</i> 5:62; ʿIzz al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr, <i>Kāmil</i> 2:575.
3.309	Ṭabarī, <i>Tārīkh</i> 5:88; Masʿūdī, <i>Murūj</i> 2:402; ʿIzz al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr, <i>Kāmil</i> 2:697; Ibn Kathīr, <i>Bidāyah</i> 7:320.
3.310	Muʿaddib 90; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabīʿ</i> 2:171; Warrām 2:460.
3.311	Thaqafī 1:295; Ṭabarī, <i>Tārīkh</i> 5:108; Ibn ʿAsākir 34:431; Nuwayrī 20:252.
3.312	Ṭabarī, <i>Tārīkh</i> 5:552; Ṭabarī, <i>Tafsīr</i> 23:170; Baghawī 3:698.
3.313	Ḥuṣrī 1:80; Āmidī 202, 308.
3.314	Nuʿmān, <i>Daʿāʾim</i> 1:245; Fattāl 454; Āmidī 108; Ṭabrisī, <i>Mishkāṭ</i> 228.
3.315	Muʿaddib 59.
3.316	Āmidī 97; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabīʿ</i> 5:278.
3.317	Āmidī 20, 106; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabīʿ</i> 3:291.
3.318	Minqarī 126; Jāhiz, <i>Rasāʾil</i> 106; Harawī s.v. “Z-L-L”; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. “Z-L-L.”
3.319	Kulaynī 2:226; Maydānī 2:454; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabīʿ</i> 2:157; Ibn ʿAsākir 17:419 (attrib. Dhū al-Nūn al-Miṣrī); Sibṭī 138; Dhahabī, <i>Tārīkh</i> 21:277.
3.320	Kūfī 81; Kulaynī 3:259; Ṣadūq, <i>ʿUyūn</i> 1:43; Mufīd, <i>Amālī</i> 309.
3.321	Dajājī 11.
3.322	Ḥarrānī 112; Ṣadūq, <i>Khiṣāl</i> 621.

(cont.)

Text no.	References
3.323	Makkī 2:272 (attrib. anon.); Mu'addib 64; Ghazālī, <i>Iḥyā'</i> 1:86 (rendered in <i>rajjaz</i> verse); Irbilī 3:139.
3.324	Āmidī 292; Maydānī 2:454.
3.325	Ḥarrānī 90; Karājikī, <i>Kanz</i> 138; Quḍā'ī, <i>Dustūr</i> 14; Mu'addib 69; Maydānī 2:454; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī'</i> 3:407; Warrām 1:208; Ibn Ṭalḥah 280; Irbilī 3:139.
3.326	Āmidī 221; Muḥammad al-Waṭwāt 81.
3.327	Mu'addib 66, 472; Āmidī 57; Sibṭ 135.
3.328	Mu'addib 472; Āmidī 101, 224.
3.329	Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī'</i> 3:194.
3.330	Tha'ālibī, <i>I'jāz</i> 85 (attrib. Ma'mūn); Rāghib, <i>Muḥāḍarāt</i> 1:449; Ṭarṭūshī 204; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī'</i> 5:104.
3.331	Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī'</i> 2:108.
3.332	Ḥarrānī 88; Kulaynī 8:19; Quḍā'ī 36; Maydānī 2:454; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī'</i> 2:328; Warrām 2:182.
3.333	Ya'qūbī 2:207; Kulaynī 1:37; Ḥarrānī 10, 21; Karājikī, <i>Ma'din</i> 33; Mu'addib 404; Fattāl 466; Warrām 2:378.
3.334	Tanūkhī 1:177; Āmidī 416.
3.335	Fattāl 429; Āmidī 340; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī'</i> 4:282; Ṭabrisī, <i>Mishkāt</i> 159.
3.336	Āmidī 68; Ḥarrānī 203.
3.337	Kulaynī 6:17; Māmaṭīrī 394.
3.338	Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī'</i> 1:300.
3.339	Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī'</i> 5:342.
3.340	Mu'addib 151; Āmidī 77.
3.341	Iskāfī, <i>Tamḥīṣ</i> 48; Ḥarrānī 206.
3.342	Mu'addib 556; Āmidī 154, 359; Warrām 3:215; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. "Ṣ-R-F"; Ibn Manẓūr s.v. "Ṣ-R-F."
3.343	Kulaynī 2:362; Ṣadūq, <i>Amālī</i> 380; Mufīd, <i>Ikhtisāṣ</i> 226; Warrām 3:210.
3.344	Ḥulwānī 48; Āmidī 43.
3.345	Ḥulwānī 48.
3.346	Ḥulwānī 48; Maydānī 2:454.
3.347	Ḥulwānī 48; Āmidī 250.
3.348	Ḥarrānī 202; Mufīd, <i>Amālī</i> 336; Karājikī, <i>Kanz</i> 225; Quḍā'ī, <i>Dustūr</i> 10; Ṭūsī, <i>Amālī</i> 115; Mu'addib 31; Āmidī 243; Fattāl 10.
3.349	Kulaynī 1:44 (attrib. Ja'far al-Ṣādiq); Māmaṭīrī 153; Āmidī 49; Ṭabrisī, <i>Mishkāt</i> 243; Ibn al-'Arabī 2:159.

(cont.)

Text no.	References
3.350	Ḥarrānī 221.
3.351	Bāqillānī 146; Quḍā'ī, <i>Dustūr</i> 56; Mu'addib 90; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī'</i> 1:88; Warrām 2:74.
3.352	Jāḥiz, <i>Mī'at</i> 224; Kulaynī 8:19; Ḥarrānī 90–93; Ṣadūq, <i>Amālī</i> 399; Ṣadūq, <i>Man</i> 3:573; Ṣadūq, <i>Tawḥīd</i> 73; Karājikī, <i>Kanz</i> 128; Quḍā'ī, <i>Dustūr</i> 224; Warrām 2:181–182.
3.353	Ḥarrānī 222; Māmaṭīrī 173; Ṣadūq, <i>Khiṣāl</i> 197; Hārūnī 207; Muwaffaq bi'llāh 551; Ibn al-Ṭuyūrī 2:538; Fattāl 1:6; Maydānī 2:454; Ṭabrisī, <i>Mishkāt</i> 241; Muwaffaq Khwārazmī 368; Sibṭī 159; Ḥammū'ī 1:403; Ḥasan al-ʿAskarī, 402–403.
3.354.1	Ṭabarī, <i>Tārīkh</i> 6:357; Fattāl 364; Ṭabrisī, <i>Mishkāt</i> 100; ʿIzz al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr, <i>Kāmil</i> 3:501.
3.354.2	Māmaṭīrī 227–228.
3.354.3	Nuʿaym 1:69; Qummī 1:213; Mu'addib 153; Āmidī 11, 152; Ghazālī, <i>Iḥyā'</i> 2:311.
3.355	Ibn A'tham 2:395; Balādhurī 5:533.
3.356	Ibn ʿAbd Rabbih 4:170; Fattāl 502; Ibn Munqidh 90, 393.
3.357	Jāḥiz, <i>Mī'at</i> 228; Ḥarrānī 66; Fattāl 385; Ṭarṭūshī 204.
3.358	Ḥulwānī 52; Ibn Qutaybah, <i>Uyūn</i> 2:400; Mubarrad, <i>Kāmil</i> 1:130; Ḥarrānī 86; Ibn ʿAbd Rabbih 3:102, 160; Makkī 1:138, 2:26; Māmaṭīrī 243; Ṣadūq, <i>Hidāyah</i> 314; Ṣadūq, <i>Man</i> 4:386; Mufid, <i>Muqniʿah</i> 361; Tanūkhī 1:158; Muwaffaq bi'llāh 587; Karājikī, <i>Kanz</i> 290–291; Raḍī, <i>Khaṣāʾiṣ</i> 115.
3.359	Ṣadūq, <i>Man</i> 4:386; Sibṭī 135.
3.360	Ṣadūq, <i>Man</i> 4:388; Mu'addib 63; Fattāl 469; Muḥammad ibn Ṭāhir 318.
3.361	Ḥarrānī 74; Ṣadūq, <i>Man</i> 2:626; Mufid, <i>Ikhtisāṣ</i> 231; Quḍā'ī, <i>Dustūr</i> 80; Mu'addib 530, 526.
3.362	Ḥarrānī 409; Ṣadūq, <i>Man</i> 2:628; Āmidī 77.
3.363	Mu'addib 59, 62; Maydānī 2:454; Ibn Ṭalḥah 280.
3.364	Āmidī 304.
3.365	Quḍā'ī, <i>Dustūr</i> 34; Maydānī 2:454; Mu'addib 456; Ibn Ṭalḥah 280.
3.366	Ḥulwānī 61; Kulaynī 8:24; Ḥarrānī 99; Ṣadūq, <i>Amālī</i> 400; Ṣadūq, <i>Man</i> 4:392; Ṣadūq, <i>Tawḥīd</i> 74; Rāghib, <i>Mufradāt</i> 300; Warrām 2:186–187.
3.367	Barqī 2:345; Ḥarrānī 203; Ṭūsī, <i>Amālī</i> 147; Maydānī 2:260 (attrib. Prophet David); Irbilī 2:11.
3.368	Mu'addib 84; Warrām 3:215.

(cont.)

Text no.	References
3.369	(See 3.134; second part is the same; no citations for first part).
3.370	Ḥarrānī 78; Muwaffaq bi'llāh 545; Āmidī 117.
3.371	Mu'addib 266; Āmidī 133; Maydānī 1:290 (unattrib.).
3.372	Maydānī 2:454.
3.373	Kulaynī 8:21; Ḥarrānī 95, 207; Maydānī 2:303 (attrib. Aws ibn al-Ḥārith); Warrām 2:298, 3:215.
3.374	Āmidī 171; Ṭartūshī 204.
3.375	Ḥarrānī 202.
3.376	Ḥarrānī 345; Quḍā'ī, <i>Dustūr</i> 126.
3.377	Ibn Shādhān 505; Ibn Qutaybah, <i>Imāmah</i> 1:69; Ibn 'Asākir 14:105, 60:44.
3.378	Mas'ūdī, <i>Murūj</i> 4:261; Makkī 2:88; Tha'labī 2:261; Muwaffaq bi'llāh 584; Khaṭīb, <i>Tārīkh</i> 11:81, 13:87; Maydānī 2:454.
3.379	Āmidī 232.
3.380	Mufīd, <i>Irshād</i> 1:300; Quḍā'ī, <i>Dustūr</i> 32; Maydānī 2:454; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī'</i> 3:148; Ibn Ṭalḥah 280.
3.381	Maydānī 2:454.
3.382	Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī'</i> 2:238.
3.383	Mu'addib 524; Āmidī 253.
3.384	Ḥulwānī 144; Kulaynī 8:22; Ḥarrānī 97.
3.385	Ibn 'Abd Rabbih 3:255 (in verse); Māmaṭīrī 291; Māwardī, <i>Adab</i> 264; Mu'addib 162; Āmidī 121.
3.386	Māwardī, <i>Adab</i> 264; Mu'addib 42; Rāghib, <i>Muḥāḍarāt</i> 2:401; Fattāl 441; Āmidī 32; Maydānī 2:454; Ṭabrisī, <i>Mishkāṭ</i> 468; Ibn Ṭalḥah 279.
3.387	Kulaynī 8:72; Ṣadūq, <i>Khiṣāl</i> 139; Mu'addib 519; Āmidī 257; Ibn 'Asākir 42:508; Ibn Shahrāshūb 1:378.
3.388	Ḥarrānī 197; Tha'labī 8:315; Rāzī, <i>Mafātīḥ</i> 3:471 (attrib. Abū Idris).
3.389	Mu'addib 38.
3.390	Mufīd, <i>Ikhtisāṣ</i> 342; Murtaḍā, <i>Amālī</i> 1:156; Mu'addib 488; Āmidī 236; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabī'</i> 2:342; Muwaffaq Khwārazmī 377.
3.391	Ḥarrānī 89; Ṣadūq, <i>Khiṣāl</i> 637; Ibn Shahrāshūb 1:380.
3.392	Āmidī 177.
3.393	Āmidī 253.
3.394	Kulaynī 8:307; Ṣadūq, <i>Amālī</i> 87; Ṣadūq, <i>Khiṣāl</i> 129; Ṣadūq, <i>Man</i> 4:396; Fattāl 442.
3.395	Kulaynī 1:20.
3.396	Ibn Abī al-Dunyā, <i>Qaḍā'</i> 23 (attrib. Prophet); Ṭabarānī, <i>Mu'jam awsaṭ</i>

(cont.)

Text no.	References
	5:228; Mu'addib 141; Āmidī 76; Ṭabrisī, <i>Mishkāṭ</i> 546 (attrib. Prophet); Muḥammad ibn Ṭāhir 321.
3.397	None
3.398	Āmidī 212; Ṭabrisī, <i>Mishkāṭ</i> 369.
3.399	Fattāl 354.
3.400	Māmaṭīrī 355; Fattāl 498; Muwaffaq bi'llāh 580; Warrām 2:322.
3.401	Āmidī 82.
3.402	Ḥarrānī 82; Āmidī 150.
3.403	Abū Nu'aym 1:10 (attrib. Jesus); Mu'addib 160.
3.404	Āmidī 48.
3.405	Tha'lab (Raḍī's stated source).
3.406	Mu'addib 482; Āmidī 230.
3.407	Fattāl 466.
3.408	Mufīd, <i>Ikhtisāṣ</i> 245; Tha'alībī, <i>Ijāz</i> 34; Ḥuṣrī 1:80; Maydānī 2:454; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabīʿ</i> 2:23.
3.409	Mu'addib 459; Fattāl 434; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabīʿ</i> 2:171; Ṭabrisī, <i>Mishkāṭ</i> 208.
3.410	Maydānī 2:453; Ibn Ṭalḥah 279.
3.411	Mu'addib 481.
3.412	Ibn Ṭalḥah 279.
3.413	Thaqafī 1:65; Māmaṭīrī 268; Mufīd, <i>Ikhtisāṣ</i> 81; Mu'addib 416; Āmidī 262; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabīʿ</i> 1:182; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. "F-N-D"; Ibn Manẓūr s.v. "F-N-D."
3.414	Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabīʿ</i> 3:459.
3.415	Maydānī 2:454; Ibn Ṭalḥah 279.
3.416	Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabīʿ</i> 2:256; Zamakhsharī, <i>Fā'iḳ</i> 2:10, s.v. "Dh-ʿ-Dh-"; Majd al-Dīn Ibn al-Athīr s.v. "Dh-ʿ-Dh-."
3.417	Mu'addib 437; Maydānī 2:453; Ibn Ṭalḥah 279.
3.418	Ibn ʿAbd Rabbih 3:121 (attrib. Ibn al-Ḥanafīyyah); Mu'addib 437; Maydānī 2:453; Ibn Ṭalḥah 279.
3.419	Mu'addib 480; Āmidī 232; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabīʿ</i> 5:111.
3.420	Āmidī 135.
3.421	Mubarrad, <i>Kāmil</i> 2:11; Māmaṭīrī 408; Ṣadūq, <i>ʿIlal</i> 1:276; Ābī 1:299; Muwaffaq bi'llāh 577; Mu'addib 479; Fattāl, <i>Rawḍah</i> 412; Maydānī 2:454; Ibn Ṭalḥah 279.
3.422	Āmidī 23.
3.423	Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabīʿ</i> 5:224.

(cont.)

Text no.	References
3.424	Ḥarrānī 391; Muʿaddib 108; Āmidī 59; Maydānī 2:453; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabīʿ</i> 1:239; Warrām 1:226.
3.425	Ibn Abī al-Dunyā, <i>Makārim</i> 51; Jarīrī 261; Quḍāʿī, <i>Dustūr</i> 28; Ibn ʿAsākir 9:216; Ibn al-ʿAdīm 7:389; Nuwayrī 3:237.
3.426	Ḥarrānī 223.
3.427	Ibn al-Muʿtazz 21; Ibn ʿAbd Rabbih 2:143; Māmaṭīrī 380; Bāqillānī 68; Muwaffaq biʾllāh 576; Ṭarṭūshī 83, 87.
3.428	Maydānī 2:454; Zamakhsharī, <i>Rabīʿ</i> 2:332; Ibn Ṭalḥah 279.
3.429	Yaʿqūbī 2:206; Ḥarrānī 203, 281; Ṭūsī, <i>Amālī</i> 443; Muʿaddib 268; Ibn Abī Zaynab 37; Maydānī 2:454.

Bibliography

Primary Sources

- ‘Abd al-Bāqī Tabrizī Dānishmand (d. after 1039/1630) (comm.). *Minhāj al-walāyah: Fī Sharḥ Nahj al-balāghah*. Edited by Ḥabīballāh ‘Azīmī. 2 vols. Tehran: Intishārāt-i Daftar-i Mirāth-i Maktūb, 1378/1959.
- ‘Abd al-Jabbār ibn Aḥmad, al-Qāḍī al-Asadābādī (d. 415/1025). *Firaq wa-ṭabaqāt al-Mu’tazilah*. Edited by ‘Alī Sāmī al-Nashshār and ‘Iṣām al-Dīn Muḥammad ‘Alī. Cairo: Dār al-Maṭbū‘āt al-Jāmi‘iyyah, 1972.
- ‘Abd al-Jabbār ibn Aḥmad, al-Qāḍī al-Asadābādī (d. 415/1025). *Al-Mughnī fī abwāb al-tawḥīd wa-l-‘adl*. General editor Ṭāhā Ḥusayn. 20 vols. Vol. 20 edited by ‘Abd al-Ḥalīm Maḥmūd and Sulaymān al-Dunyā. Cairo: al-Dār al-Miṣriyyah, 1961.
- ‘Abd al-Razzāq, Abū Bakr al-Ṣan‘ānī (d. 211/827) (comp.). *Muṣannaf ‘Abd al-Razzāq*. Edited by Ḥabīb al-Raḥmān al-A‘zamī. Beirut: al-Maktab al-Islāmī, 1403/1983.
- al-Ābī, Manṣūr ibn al-Ḥasan (d. 421/1030). *Nathr al-durr*. 7 vols. Edited by Muḥammad ‘Alī Qurnah. Cairo: al-Hay‘ah al-Miṣriyyah al-‘Ammah li-l-Kitāb.
- Abu al-‘Atāhiyah (d. ca. 198/813). *Dīwān*. Beirut: Dār Bayrūt, 1986.
- Abū Dhū‘ayb al-Hudhalī (d. ca. 28/649). Poems in *Dīwān al-Hudhalīyyīn*. Edited by Muḥammad Maḥmūd al-Shinqīṭī. 3 vols. Cairo: al-Dār al-Qawmiyyah, 1965.
- Abū al-Faraj al-Iṣfahānī (d. 356/976). *Kitāb al-Aghānī*. 27 vols. in 15. Edited by ‘Abd al-Amīr ‘Alī Muhannā and Samīr Jābir. Beirut: Dār al-Kutub al-‘Ilmiyyah, 1422/2002.
- Abū al-Faraj al-Iṣfahānī (d. 356/976). *Maqātil al-Ṭalībīyyīn*. Edited by Kāzīm al-Muẓaffar. Najaf: al-Maktabah al-Ḥaydariyyah, 1385/1965.
- Abū Hilāl al-‘Askarī (d. 395/1005). *Dīwān al-ma‘ānī*. Beirut: Dār al-Jīl, 1980–1995.
- Abū Hilāl al-‘Askarī (d. 395/1005). *Jamharat al-amthāl*. 2 vols. Beirut: Dār al-Fikr, 1988.
- Abū Hilāl al-‘Askarī (d. 395/1005). *Al-Furūq al-lughawīyyah*. Qum: Mu‘assasat al-Nashr al-Islāmī, 1992.
- Abū Hilāl al-‘Askarī (d. 395/1005). *Kitāb al-Ṣinā‘atayn*. Cairo: ‘Īsā al-Bābī al-Ḥalabī, 1971.
- Abū Khaythamah Zuhayr ibn Ḥarb al-Nasā‘ī (d. 243/857). *Kitāb al-‘Ilm*. Edited by Muḥammad Naṣīr al-Dīn al-Albānī. Beirut: al-Maktab al-Islāmī, 1983.
- Abū Nu‘aym al-Iṣfahānī (d. 430/1038). *Ḥilyat al-awliyā’ wa-ṭabaqāt al-aṣfiyā’*. 8 vols. Cairo: Maṭba‘at al-Sa‘ādah, 1416/1996.
- Abū al-Sa‘ādāt al-Iṣfahānī (d. 634/1237) (comp.). *Maṭla‘ al-ṣabāḥatayn wa-majma‘ al-faṣāḥatayn*. Tehran: Pazhūhishgāh-i ‘Ulūm-i Insānī va Muṭālā‘āt-i Farhangī, 1965.
- Abū al-Ṣalāḥ al-Ḥalabī, Taqī al-Dīn (d. 447/1055). *Taqrīb al-ma‘ārif*. Edited by Fāris Tabriziyyān al-Ḥassūn. Tehran: Fāris Tabriziyyān al-Ḥassūn, 1996.
- Abū Tammām (d. ca. 232/845) and al-Khaṭīb al-Tabrizī (d. 502/1109) (comm.). *Sharḥ Dīwān Abī Tammām*. Edited by Muḥammad ‘Abduh ‘Azzām. 3 vols. Cairo: Dār al-Ma‘ārif, 1964.

- Abū 'Ubayd al-Qāsim ibn Sallām al-Harawī (d. 224/838). *Kitāb al-Amthāl*. Cairo: Dār al-Ma'mūn, 1400/1980.
- Abū 'Ubayd al-Qāsim ibn Sallām al-Harawī (d. 224/838). *Gharīb al-hadīth*. Edited by Ḥusayn Muḥammad Sharaf. Cairo: al-Hay'ah al-Āmmah li-Shu'ūn al-Maṭābi' al-Amīriyyah, 1404/1984.
- Abū Ya'la (d. 307/919) (comp.). *Musnad Abī Ya'la*. Edited by Ḥusayn Salīm Asad. Damascus: Dār al-Ma'mūn, 1404/1984.
- al-'Adanī, Muḥammad ibn Yahyā (d. 243/858). *Al-Īmān*. Edited by Ḥamad ibn Ḥamdī al-Jābirī. Kuwait: Al-Dār al-Salafiyyah, 1407/1986.
- al-Ahwāzī al-Kūfī, al-Ḥusayn ibn Sa'īd (active 300/913). *Kitāb al-Zuhd*. Edited by Ghulām Riḍā 'Irfāniyyān. Qum: al-Maṭba'ah al-'Ilmiyyah, 1361/1979.
- al-Ahwāzī al-Kūfī, al-Ḥusayn ibn Sa'īd (active 300/913). *Kitāb al-Mu'min*. Qum: Madrasat al-Imām al-Mahdī, 1993.
- 'Alī ibn Abī Ṭālib (d. 40/661), attrib. Medieval compilations of orations, aphorisms, epistles, testaments, prayers, and poetry are listed under the compiler's name: Āmidī, Ḥarrānī, Ḥātim, Jāhiz, Kaydarī, Nu'mān, Raḍī, Quḍā'ī, Sulaym, and Ṭabrisī, as are modern compilations by Ḥaydar, Jindī, Kāshif al-Ghiṭā', Maḥmūdī, Mīr-Jahānī, Qubānchī, and Shams al-Dīn.
- 'Alī ibn Abī Ṭālib (d. 40/661) attrib. *Al-Ṣaḥīfah al-'Alawiyyah al-mubārakah*. Beirut: n.p., 1979. Excerpt translated by William Chittick as *Supplications (Du'a) of Amir al-mu'minin 'Alī ibn Abi Talib*. London: Muhammadi Trust, 1986.
- 'Alī ibn Muḥammad ibn al-Walīd (d. 612/1215). *Dāmigh al-bāṭil wa-ḥatf al-munāḍil*. Edited by Muṣṭafā Ghālib. 2 vols. Beirut: Mu'assasat 'Izz al-Dīn, 1982.
- 'Alī ibn Muḥammad ibn al-Walīd (d. 612/1215) *Tāj al-'aqā'id wa-ma'din al-fawā'id*. Edited by 'Arīf Tāmir. Beirut: Mu'assasat 'Izz al-Dīn, 1982.
- al-Āmidī (d. 510/1155) (comp.). *Ghurur al-ḥikam wa-durar al-kalīm*. Edited by Aḥmad Shawqī Amīn. Najaf: Dār al-Thaqāfah, 1960s.
- Anon. (3rd/9th c.), *Akhbār al-dawlah al-'Abbāsīyyah*. Edited by 'Abd al-'Azīz al-Dūrī and 'Abd al-Jabbār al-Muṭṭalibī. Beirut: Dār al-Ṭalī'ah, 1971.
- al-A'shā, Maymūn ibn Qays (d. ca. 7/629). *Dīwān al-A'shā al-kabīr*. Edited by Muḥammad Ḥusayn. Cairo: Maktabat al-Ādāb, 1950.
- al-'Āsimī, Aḥmad ibn Muḥammad (d. 450/1058). *Al-'Asal al-muṣaffā min tahdhīb Zayn al-fatā fi sharḥ Surat Hal Atā*. Edited by Muḥammad Bāqir Maḥmūdī. 2 vols. Qum: Majma' Iḥyā' al-Thaqāfah al-Islāmiyyah, 1997.
- al-'Ayyāshī, Muḥammad ibn Mas'ūd (d. 329/941) (comm.). *Tafsīr al-'Ayyāshī*. Edited by Hāshim Rasūlī-Maḥallātī. Beirut: Mu'assasat al-'Ālamī, 1991.
- al-Azharī (d. 370/980). *Tahdhīb al-lughah*. Edited by Muḥammad 'Awaḍ Mur'ib. 8 vols. Beirut: Dār Iḥyā' al-Turāth al-'Arabī, 2001.
- al-Baghawī (d. ca. 516/1122) (comm.). *Ma'ālim al-tanzīl fi tafsīr al-Qur'ān*. Edited by 'Abd al-Razzāq al-Mahdī. Beirut: Dār Iḥyā' al-Turāth, 1420/2000.

- al-Baḥrānī, Kamāl al-Dīn Ibn Maytham (d. 679/1280) (comm.). *Sharḥ Nahj al-balāghah*. 5 parts in 1 vol. Manama, Bahrain: Maktabat Fakhrāwī, 2007.
- al-Bakrī, Abū 'Ubayd (d. 487/1094) (comm.). *Kitāb Faṣl al-maqāl: Fī Sharḥ Kitāb al-Amthāl*. Edited by Iḥsān 'Abbās and 'Abd al-Majīd 'Ābidīn. Beirut: Mu'assasat al-Risālah, 1971.
- al-Balādhurī (d. 279/892). *Ansāb al-ashraf*. Edited by Muḥammad Bāqir al-Maḥmūdī. 2 vols. Beirut: Mu'assasat al-'Alamī, 1394/1974.
- al-Bāqillānī (d. 403/1013). *I'jāz al-Qur'ān*. Edited by Aḥmad Ṣaqr. Cairo: Dār al-Ma'ārif, 1997.
- al-Barqī (d. 274/887). *Kitāb al-Maḥāsīn*. Edited by Jalāl al-Dīn al-Ḥusaynī al-Muḥaddith. Tehran: Dār al-Kutub al-Islāmiyyah, 1327/1950.
- al-Bā'ūnī, Shams al-Dīn Muḥammad (d. 877/1472). *Jawāhir al-maṭālib fī manāqib 'Alī ibn Abī Ṭālib*. Edited by Muḥammad Bāqir al-Maḥmūdī. Qum: Majma' Iḥyā' al-Thaqāfah al-Islāmiyyah, 1995.
- al-Bayhaqī, Abū Bakr (d. 458/1066) (comp.). *Al-I'tiqād wa-l-hidāyah ilā sabīl al-rashād 'alā madhhab al-salaf wa-aṣḥāb al-ḥadīth*. Edited by Aḥmad 'Iṣām al-Kātib. Beirut: Dār al-Āfāq al-Jadidah, 1981.
- al-Bayhaqī, Abū Bakr (d. 458/1066) (comp.). *Shu'ab al-īmān*. Edited by 'Abd al-'Alī 'Abd al-Ḥamīd Ḥamid. 14 vols. Riyadh: Maktabat al-Rushd, 2003.
- al-Bayhaqī, Abū Bakr (d. 458/1066) (comp.). *Al-Sunan al-kubrā*. Edited by Muḥammad 'Abd al-Qādir 'Aṭā. 11 vols. Beirut: Dār al-Kutub al-'Ilmiyyah, 2003.
- al-Bayhaqī, Ibrāhīm ibn Muḥammad (fl. ca. 320/932). *Al-Maḥāsīn wa-l-masāwī'*. Beirut: Dār Ṣādir, 1380/1960.
- al-Burri, Muḥammad ibn Abī Bakr al-Tilimsānī (d. after 644/1246). *Al-Jawharah fī nasab al-nabī wa-aṣḥābihi al-'ashrah*. Edited by Muḥammad al-Tūnjī. 2 vols. Riyadh: Dār al-Rifā'ī, 1983.
- al-Dajājī, Ibn Naṣr (d. 564/1168). *Safaṭ al-mulaḥ wa-zawḥ al-tarah*. Edited by Khālīd Aḥmad al-Mullā al-Suwaydī. Damascus: Mu'assasat Bayn al-Nahrayn, 1426/2007.
- al-Damīrī, Muḥammad ibn Mūsā (d. 808/1405). *Hayāt al-ḥayawān al-kubrā*. Translated by A.S.G. Jayakar as *ad-Damīrī's Ḥayāt al-ḥayawān: A Zoological Lexicon*. 2 vols. London: Luzac, 1906–1908.
- al-Dāraquṭnī (d. 385/995) (comp.). *Al-Mu'talif wa-l-mukhtalif*. Edited by Muwaffaq ibn 'Abdallāh ibn 'Abd al-Qādir. Beirut: Dār al-Gharb al-Islāmī, 1406/1986.
- al-Dāraquṭnī (d. 385/995). *Sunan al-Dāraquṭnī*. Edited by Shu'ayb al-Arnā'ūṭ et al. Beirut: Mu'assasat al-Risālah, 1424/2004.
- al-Dārimī (d. 255/869) (comp.). *Sunan al-Dārimī*. Edited by Ḥusayn Asad. 4 vols. Riyadh: Dār al-Mughnī, 1421/2000.
- al-Daylamī (d. 673/1274). *A'lām al-dīn fī ṣifāt al-mu'minīn*. Qum: Mu'assasat Āl al-Bayt li-Iḥyā' al-Turāth, 1408/1988.

- al-Dhahabī (d. 748/1348). *Mizān al-iʿtidāl fī naqd al-rijāl*. Edited by ʿAlī Muḥammad Bajāwī. 4 vols. Beirut: Dār al-Maʿrifah, 1382/1963.
- al-Dhahabī (d. 748/1348). *Siyar aʿlām al-nubalāʾ*. Edited by Shuʿayb al-Arnāʿūṭ et al. 25 vols. Beirut: Muʿassasat al-Risālah, 1405/1985.
- al-Dhahabī (d. 748/1348). *Tadhkirat al-ḥuffāz*. 4 vols. Beirut: Dār al-Kutub al-ʿIlmiyyah, 1998.
- al-Dhahabī (d. 748/1348). *Tārīkh al-Islām*. Edited by ʿUmar Tadmurī. Beirut: Dār al-Kitāb al-ʿArabī, 1413/1993.
- al-Dīnawarī, Abū Bakr Aḥmad ibn Marwān (d. 333/945). *Al-Mujālasah wa-jawāhir al-ʿilm*. Edited by Abū ʿUbaydah Mashhūr ibn Ḥasan Āl Salmān. 10 vols. Beirut: Dār Ibn Ḥazm, 1419/1998.
- al-Dīnawarī, Abū Ḥanīfah Aḥmad ibn Dāʿūd (d. 282/896). *Al-Akḥbār al-ṭiwāl*. Edited by ʿAbd al-Munʿim ʿĀmir. Cairo: Dār Iḥyāʾ al-Kutub al-ʿArabī, 1960.
- Durayd ibn al-Ṣimmah (d. 8/630). *Dīwān*. Edited by ʿUmar ʿAbd al-Rasūl. Cairo: Dār al-Maʿārif, 1985.
- al-Farazdaq (d. 114/732). *Dīwān*. Edited by ʿAlī Fāʿūr. Beirut: Dār al-Kutub al-ʿIlmiyyah, 1987.
- al-Fattāl (d. 508/1114). *Rawḍat al-wāʿiẓīn*. Edited by Muḥammad Mahdī. Najaf: al-Maktabah al-Ḥaydariyyah, 1966.
- Furāt ibn Ibrāhīm al-Kūfī (fl. 3–4th/9th–10th c.) (comm.). *Tafsīr Furāt*. Edited by Muḥammad al-Kāzim. Tehran: Wizārat al-Thaqāfah wa-l-Irshād al-Īrāniyyah, 1410/1990.
- al-Gharnāṭī, Abū Ḥayyān (d. 745/1344) (comm.). *Al-Baḥr al-muḥīṭ fī l-tafsīr*. Edited by Ṣidqī Muḥammad Jamīl. Beirut: Dār al-Fikr, 1420/2000.
- al-Ghazālī (d. 505/1111). *Iḥyāʾ ʿulūm al-dīn*. Beirut: Dār al-Maʿrifah, 1404/1984.
- al-Ghazālī (d. 505/1111). *Sirr al-ʿālamayn wa-kashf mā fī l-dārāyn*. Edited by Muḥammad Ḥasan Ismāʿīl and Aḥmad Farīd al-Mazyadī. Beirut: Dār al-Kutub al-ʿIlmiyyah, 2003.
- al-Ḥammūʾī al-Juwaynī, Ṣadr al-Dīn Ibrāhīm ibn Muḥammad (d. 722/1322). *Farāʾid al-simṭayn fī faḍāʾil al-Murtaḍā wa-l-Batūl wa-Sibtayn wa-l-aʿimmah min dhurriyyatihim ʿalayhim al-salām*. Edited by Muḥammad Bāqir Maḥmūdī. 2 vols. Beirut: Muʿassasat al-Maḥmūdī, 1978.
- al-Harawī, Abū ʿUbayd Aḥmad ibn Muḥammad (d. 401/1011). *Kitāb al-Gharībayn fī l-Qurʾān wa-l-ḥadīth*. Edited by Aḥmad Farīd al-Mazyadī. 6 vols. Mecca: Maktabat Nizār Muṣṭafā al-Bāz, 1419/1999.
- al-Ḥarbī, Ibrāhīm ibn Ishāq (d. 285/898). *Gharīb al-ḥadīth*. Edited by Sulaymān al-ʿĀyid. 3 vols. Mecca: Jāmiʿat Umm al-Qurā, 1405/1985.
- al-Ḥarīrī (d. 516/1122). *Maqāmāt Abī Zayd al-Sarūjī*. Edited by Michael Cooperson. New York: New York University Press, *Library of Arabic Literature* series, 2020.
- al-Ḥarrānī, Ibn Shuʿbah (fl. 4th/10th c.) (comp.). *Tuḥaf al-ʿuqūl ʿan āl al-rasūl*. Edited by ʿAlī Akbar al-Ghaffārī. Qum: Muʿassasat al-Nashr al-Islāmī, 1404/1983.
- Hārūnī, Abū Ṭālib Yahyā ibn al-Ḥusayn al-Zaydī (d. 424/1033), thematic edition by Jaʿfar

- ibn Aḥmad al-Buhlūlī (d. 573/1177). *Taysīr al-maṭālib fī Amālī Abī Ṭālib*. Edited by ‘Abdallāh ibn Ḥammūd al-‘Izzī. Sanaa: Maktabat al-Imām Zayd ibn ‘Alī, 2002.
- al-Ḥasan al-‘Askarī (attrib.). *Tafsīr al-Imām al-‘Askarī*. Edited by Muḥammad Bāqir Najl al-Murtaḍā. Qum: Madrasat al-Imām al-Mahdī, 1409/1989.
- Ḥātim ibn Ibrāhīm al-Ḥāmidī Muḥyī al-Dīn (d. 596/1199). *Al-Majālīs al-Ḥātimiyyah*. ms. Mumbai: Tayyibī Da‘wah Libraries.
- Ḥātim ibn Ibrāhīm al-Ḥāmidī Muḥyī al-Dīn (d. 596/1199). *Tuḥfat al-qulūb wa-furjat al-makrūb*, or: *Tuḥfat al-qulūb fī tartīb al-hudāt wa-l-du‘āt fī jazīrat al-Yaman*. Edited by Abbas Hamdani. London: Dār al-Sāqī, 2012.
- al-Ḥillī, al-Ḥasan ibn Sulaymān (died after 802/1399). *Mukhtaṣar al-Baṣā’ir*. Edited by Mushtāq Muzaffar. Qum: Mu’assasat al-Nashr al-Islāmī, 1959.
- al-Ḥimyarī, ‘Abdallāh ibn Ja‘far (d. ca. 309/922). *Qurb al-isnād*. Beirut: al-Kutub al-Islāmiyyah, 1992.
- al-Ḥimyarī, ‘Alī ibn Muḥammad (d. 323/935). *Juz’ ‘Alī ibn Muḥammad al-Ḥimyarī*. Edited by ‘Abd al-‘Azīz ibn Sulaymān al-Bu‘aymī. Riyadh: Maktabat al-Rushd, 1998.
- al-Ḥulwānī, al-Ḥusayn ibn Muḥammad (d. 241/856). *Nuzhat al-nāẓir fī tanbīh al-khāṭir*. Edited by Muḥammad Bāqir ibn al-Murtaḍā et al. Qum: Mu’assasat al-Imām al-Mahdī, 1408/1987.
- Ḥumayd ibn Ahmad al-Muḥallī, al-Qāḍī al-Shahīd (d. 652/1255). *Al-Ḥadā’iq al-wardiyyah fī manāqib a’immat al-Zaydiyyah*. Edited by Murtaḍā ibn Zayd al-Maḥaṭṭarī. Sanaa: Maktabat Markaz Badr al-‘Ilmī wa-l-Thaqāfī, 2002.
- al-Ḥuṣrī, Abū Ishāq Ibrāhīm ibn ‘Alī (d. 453/1061). *Zahr al-ādāb wa-thamar al-ālbāb*. Edited by Muḥammad Muḥyī al-Dīn ‘Abd al-Ḥamīd and Zakī Mubārak. 4 vols. Beirut: Dār al-Jīl, 1980s.
- Ibn ‘Abd al-Barr (463/1070). *Adab al-mujālasah wa-ḥamd al-lisān*. Edited by Samīr Ḥal-abī. Tanta, Egypt: Dār al-Ṣaḥābah li-l-Turāth, 1409/1989.
- Ibn ‘Abd al-Barr (463/1070). *Bahjat al-majālīs wa-uns al-mujālīs*. Edited by Muḥammad Mursī al-Khawli. 2 vols. Beirut: Dār al-Kutub al-‘Ilmiyyah, 1982.
- Ibn ‘Abd al-Barr (463/1070). *Al-Istī‘āb fī ma’rifat al-aṣḥāb*. Edited by ‘Alī Muḥammad al-Bajawī. Beirut: Dār al-Jīl, 1412/1992.
- Ibn ‘Abd al-Barr (463/1070). *Jāmi‘ bayān al-‘ilm wa-faḍluhu*. Edited by ‘Abd al-Ḥādī Munīr and Muṣṭafā Āl Ibrāhīm. Cairo: Idārat al-Ṭibā‘ah al-Muniriyyah, 1398/1978.
- Ibn ‘Abd al-Barr (463/1070). *Al-Tamhīd li-mā fī l-Muwaffā min al-ma‘ānī wa-l-asānīd*. Edited by Muṣṭafā ibn Aḥmad al-‘Alawī and Muḥammad ‘Abd al-Karīm al-Bakrī. 26 vols. Morocco: Wizārat ‘Umūm al-Awqāf wa-l-Shu‘ūn al-Islāmiyyah, 1387/1968.
- Ibn ‘Abd Rabbih (328/940). *Al-Iqd al-farīd*. 8 vols. Beirut: Dār al-Kutub al-‘Ilmiyyah, 1404/1983.
- Ibn Abī ‘Āṣim al-Ḍaḥḥāk, Abū Bakr (d. 287/900) (comp.). *Sunnah*. Edited by Muḥammad Nāṣir al-Dīn al-Albānī. Beirut: al-Maktab al-Islāmī, 1400/1980.

- Ibn Abī 'Āṣim al-Ḍaḥḥāk, Abū Bakr (d. 287/900). *Kitāb al-Zuhd*. Edited by 'Abd al-'Alī 'Abd al-Ḥamīd al-A'zamī. Beirut: Dār al-Kutub al-'Ilmiyyah, 1985.
- Ibn Abī al-Dunyā (d. 281/894). *Al-'Aql wa-faḍluhu*. Edited by Luṭfi Muḥammad al-Ṣaghīr and Najm 'Abd al-Raḥmān Khalaf. Riyadh: Dār al-Rāyah, 1989.
- Ibn Abī al-Dunyā (d. 281/894). *Kitāb Dhamm al-dunyā*. Edited by Muḥammad 'Abd al-Qādir 'Aṭā. Beirut: Mu'assasat al-Kutub al-Thaqāfiyyah, 1993.
- Ibn Abī al-Dunyā (d. 281/894). *Kitāb al-Ikhwān*. Edited by Muṣṭafā 'Abd al-Qādir 'Aṭā. Beirut: Dār al-Kutub al-'Ilmiyyah, 1409/1988.
- Ibn Abī al-Dunyā (d. 281/894). *Iṣlāḥ al-māl*. Edited by Muḥammad 'Abd al-Qādir 'Aṭā. Beirut: Mu'assasat al-Kutub al-Thaqāfiyyah, 1414/1993.
- Ibn Abī al-Dunyā (d. 281/894). *Makārim al-akhlāq*. Edited by Magdī Sayyid Ibrāhīm. Cairo: Maktabat al-Qur'ān, 1411/1990.
- Ibn Abī al-Dunyā (d. 281/894). *Maqṭal al-Imām Amīr al-mu'minīn*. Mashhad: Mu'assasat al-Ṭab' wa-l-Nashr, 1411/1991.
- Ibn Abī al-Dunyā (d. 281/894). *Qaḍā' al-ḥawā'ij*. Edited by Magdī al-Sayyid Ibrāhīm. Cairo: Maktabat al-Qur'ān, 1986.
- Ibn Abī al-Dunyā (d. 281/894). *Qīṣar al-amal*. Edited by Muḥammad Khayr Ramaḍān Yūsuf. Beirut: Dār Ibn Ḥazm, 1997.
- Ibn Abī al-Dunyā (d. 281/894). *Al-Tawāḍu' wa-l-khumūl*. Beirut: Dār al-Kutub al-'Ilmiyyah, 1409/1989.
- Ibn Abī al-Dunyā (d. 281/894). *Kitāb al-Tawbah*. Edited by Magdī al-Sayyid Ibrāhīm. Cairo: Maktabat al-Qur'ān, 1991.
- Ibn Abī al-Ḥadīd (d. 655/1257) (comm.). *Sharḥ Nahj al-balāghah*. Edited by Muḥammad Abū al-Faḍl Ibrāhīm. 20 vols. Cairo: Dār Iḥyā' al-Kutub al-'Arabīyyah, 1965.
- Ibn Abī al-'Izz al-Ḥanafī (d. 792/1390). *Kitāb al-Atbā'*. Edited by Muḥammad 'Aṭā'allāh Ḥanīf. Beirut: 'Ālam al-Kutub, 1405/1985.
- Ibn Abī al-Iṣba' (d. 654/1256). *Tahrīr al-taḥbīr fī ṣinā'at al-shi'r wa-l-nathr*. Edited by Ḥifnī Muḥammad Sharaf. Cairo: Al-Majlis al-'Alā li-l-Shu'un al-Islāmiyyah Lajnat Iḥyā' al-Turāth al-Islāmī, 1383/1963.
- Ibn Abī Shaybah (d. 235/849) (comp.). *Al-Muṣannaf fī l-aḥādīth wa-l-āthār*. Edited by Kamāl Yūsuf al-Ḥūt. 7 vols. Riyadh: Dār 'Ālam al-Kutub, 1409/1988.
- Ibn Abī Zaynab, Muḥammad ibn Ibrāhīm al-Nu'mānī (fl. early 4th/10th c.). *Al-Ghaybah*. Qum: Manshūrāt Anwār al-Hudā, 1422/2002.
- Ibn 'Adī al-Jurjānī (d. 365/976). *Al-Kāmil fī ḍu'afā' al-rijāl*. Edited by 'Ādil Aḥmad 'Abd al-Mawjūd. 9 vols. Beirut: Dār al-Kutub al-'Ilmiyyah, 1997.
- Ibn al-'Adīm, Kamāl al-Dīn 'Umar (d. 660/1261). *Bughyat al-ṭalab fī tārikh Ḥalab*. Edited by al-Mahdī 'Id al-Rawāḍiyyah. London: Mu'assasat al-Furqān, 1437/2016.
- Ibn al-Anbārī, Abū Bakr (d. 328/940). *Al-Zāhir fī ma'ānī kalimāt al-nās*. Edited by Ḥatīm Ṣāliḥ. 2 vols. Beirut: Mu'assasat al-Risālah, 1992.
- Ibn al-'Arabī, Muḥyī al-Dīn (d. 638/1240) (comm.). *Tafsīr Ibn al-'Arabī*. Edited by 'Abd al-Wārith Muḥammad 'Alī. Beirut: Dār al-Kutub al-'Ilmiyyah, 2010.

- Ibn 'Asākir (d. 571/1176). *Tārīkh Madīnat Dimashq*, or *Tārīkh Dimashq*. Edited by 'Amr ibn Gharāmah al-'Amrawī. 80 vols. Beirut: Dār al-Fikr, 1995–2000.
- Ibn A'tham al-Kūfī (died early 3rd/9th c.). *Kitāb al-Futūḥ*. Edited by 'Alī Shīrī. 8 vols. Beirut: Dār al-Adwā', 1411/1991.
- Ibn al-Athīr, Ḍiyā' al-Dīn (d. 637/1239). *Al-Mathal al-sā'ir fī adab al-kātib wa-l-shā'ir*. Edited by Aḥmad al-Ḥūfī and Badawī Ṭabānah. Cairo: Maktabat Nahḍat Miṣr, 1959–1962.
- Ibn al-Athīr, 'Izz al-Dīn (d. 630/1233). *Al-Kāmil fī l-tārīkh*. Edited by 'Umar 'Abd al-Salām Tadmurī. 10 vols. Beirut: Dār al-Kutub al-'Arabī, 1417/1997.
- Ibn al-Athīr, 'Izz al-Dīn (d. 630/1233). *Usd al-ghābah*. Beirut: Dār Ibn Ḥazm, 1433/2012.
- Ibn al-Athīr, Majd al-Dīn (d. 606/1210). *Al-Nihāyah fī gharīb al-ḥadīth wa-l-āthār*. Edited by Ṭāhir Aḥmad al-Zāwī and Maḥmūd Muḥammad al-Ṭanāḥī. 5 vols. Beirut: al-Maktabah al-'Ilmiyyah, 1399/1979.
- Ibn 'Aṭīyyah (d. ca. 541/1147) (comm.). *Al-Muḥarrir al-wajīz fī tafsīr al-Kitāb al-'azīz*. Edited by 'Abd al-Salām 'Abd al-Shāfi Muḥammad. Beirut: Dar al-Kutub al-'Ilmiyyah, 2002.
- Ibn Bakkār, Zubayr (d. 256/870). *Al-Akḥbār al-muwaffaqiyyāt*. Edited by Sāmī Makkī al-'Ānī. Beirut: Maṭba'at al-'Ānī, 1416/1996.
- Ibn Barrāj (d. ca. 480/1088). *Al-Muḥadhdhab*. Edited by Ja'far al-Subḥānī. Qum: Mu'asasat al-Nashr al-Islāmī, 1406/1986.
- Ibn Baṭṭah (d. 387/997). *Ibtāl al-ḥiyal*. Edited by Zuhayr al-Shāwish. Beirut: al-Maktab al-Islāmī, 1403/1983.
- Ibn Durayd (d. 321/933). *Al-Amālī: Ta'liq min Amālī Ibn Durayd*. Edited by Muṣṭafā al-Sanūsī. Kuwait: al-Majlis al-Waṭani li-l-Thaqāfah wa-l-Funūn wa-l-Ādāb, Qism al-Turāth al-'Arabī, 1984.
- Ibn Durayd (d. 321/933). *Al-Ishtiqāq*. Beirut: Dār al-Jīl, 1411/1991.
- Ibn Durayd (d. 321/933). *Jamharat al-lughah*. Edited by Ramzī Ba'labakkī. Beirut: Dār al-'Ilm li-l-Malāyīn, 1987.
- Ibn Durayd (d. 321/933). *Al-Mujtanā*. Hyderabad: Dā'irat al-Ma'ārif al-'Uthmāniyyah, 1963.
- Ibn al-Faqīh al-Hamadhānī (fl. 290/903). *Kitāb al-Buldān*. Edited by Yūsuf al-Hādī. Beirut: 'Ālam al-Kutub, 1416/1996.
- Ibn Fāris al-Qazwīnī (d. 395/1004). *Mu'jam Maqāyīs al-lughah*. Edited by 'Abd al-Salām Muḥammad Hārūn. Beirut: Dār al-Fikr, 1399/1979.
- Ibn Funduq al-Bayhaqī, 'Alī ibn Zayd Farīd-Khurāsān (d. 565/1170) (comm.). *Ma'ārij Nahj al-balāghah*. Edited by Muḥammad Taqī Dānishpazhūh. Qum: Maktabat Āyatallāh al-'Uzmā al-Mar'ashī al-Najafī, 1409/1988.
- Ibn Ḥajar al-'Asqalānī (d. 852/1449). *Lisān al-mīzān*. Edited by 'Abd al-Fattāḥ Abū Ghadda. 10 vols. Beirut: Maktab al-Maṭbū'at al-Islāmiyyah, 1423/2002.
- Ibn Ḥamdūn (d. 562/1166). *Al-Tadhkirah al-Ḥamdūniyyah*. Edited by Iḥsān 'Abbās. 10 vols. Beirut: Dār Ṣādir, 1996.

- Ibn Ḥanbal (d. 240/855). *Faḍā'il al-ṣaḥābah*. Edited by Waṣiyyallāh Muḥammad 'Abbās. 2 vols. Beirut: Mu'assasat al-Risālah, 1403/1983.
- Ibn Ḥanbal (d. 240/855). *Al-ʿIlal wa ma'rifat al-rijāl*. Edited by Waṣiyyallāh 'Abbās. Beirut: Al-Maktab al-Islāmī, 1408/1988.
- Ibn Ḥanbal (d. 240/855) (comp.). *Musnad Aḥmad*. Edited by Shu'ayb al-Arnā'ūṭ et al. Beirut: Mu'assasat al-Risālah, 1421/2001.
- Ibn Hibatallāh al-Afṭasī, Muḥammad ibn Muḥammad (d. after 515/1121). *Al-Majmū' al-lafīf: Mukhtārāt turāthiyyah fī l-adab wa-l-fikr wa-l-ḥadārah*. Edited by Yahyā Wahīb al-Jubūrī. Beirut: Dār al-Gharb al-Islāmī, 2005.
- Ibn Ḥibbān (d. 354/965). *Al-Thiqāt*. 9 vols. Beirut: Mu'assasat al-Kutub al-Thaqāfiyyah, 1393/1973.
- Ibn Hishām (d. 218/833) from Ibn Ishāq (d. 151/768). *Al-Sīrah al-nabawiyyah*. Edited by Aḥmad Ḥijāzī al-Saqqā. 4 parts in 2 vols. Cairo: Dār al-Turāth al-'Arabī, n.d. Translated by Alfred Guillaume as *The Life of Muhammad: A Translation of Ishāq's Sīrat Rasūl Allāh*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1955.
- Ibn al-Jawzī (d. 597/1201). *Al-Mawḍū'āt*. Edited by 'Abd al-Raḥmān Muḥammad 'Uthmān. Medina: al-Maktabah al-Salafiyyah, 1386/1966.
- Ibn al-Jawzī (d. 597/1201). *Ṣīfat al-ṣīfah*. Edited by Aḥmad ibn 'Alī. 2 vols. Cairo: Dār al-Ḥadīth, 2000.
- Ibn al-Jawzī (d. 597/1201). *Al-Tabṣīrah*. Edited by Muṣṭafā 'Abd al-Wāḥid. Beirut and Cairo: Dār al-Kitāb al-Lubnānī, 1970.
- Ibn al-Jawzī (d. 597/1201). *Zād al-masīr fī 'ilm al-tafsīr*. Edited by 'Abd al-Razzāq al-Mahdī. Beirut: Dār al-Kitāb al-'Arabī, 1422/2002.
- Ibn al-Jazarī, Shams al-Dīn Abū al-Khayr (d. 833/1429). *Manāqib al-asad al-ghālīb 'Alī ibn Abī Ṭālib*. Edited by Ṭāriq al-Ṭanṭāwī. Cairo: Maktabat al-Qur'ān, 1994.
- Ibn Kathīr (d. 774/1373). *Al-Bidāyah wa-l-nihāyah*. Edited by 'Alī Shīrī. Beirut: Dār Ihya' al-Turāth al-'Arabī, 1408/1988.
- Ibn Kathīr (d. 774/1373). *Qīṣaṣ al-anbiyā'*. Edited by Muṣṭafā 'Abd al-Wāḥid. Cairo: Dār al-Ta'līf, 1388/1968.
- Ibn Kathīr (d. 774/1373). *Ṭabaqāt al-Shāfi'iyyīn*. Cairo: Maktabat al-Thaqāfah al-Dīniyyah, 1413/1993.
- Ibn Khālawayh (d. 370/980). *Laysa fī kalām al-'Arab*. Edited by Aḥmad 'Abd al-Ghafūr 'Aṭṭār. Mecca: n.p., 1399/1979.
- Ibn Khallikān (d. 681/1282). *Wafayāt al-a'yān wa-anbā' abnā' al-zamān*. Edited by Iḥsān 'Abbās. 7 vols. Beirut: Dār Ṣādir, 1994.
- Ibn al-Maghāzili (d. 483/1090). *Manāqib al-Imām 'Alī ibn Abī Ṭālib*. Edited by Ja'far Hādī al-Dajīlī. Beirut: Dār al-Aḍwā, 1412/1992.
- Ibn Mājah (d. 273/887) (comp.). *Sunan Ibn Mājah*. 2 vols. Edited by Muḥammad Fu'ād 'Abd al-Bāqī. Cairo: Dār Ihya' al-Kutub al-'Arabiyyah, 1952–1953.
- Ibn Mākūlā (d. 474/1082). *Al-Ikmāl fī raf' al-irtiyāb 'an al-mu'talif wa-l-mukhtalif fī l-*

- asmā' wa-l-kunā wa-l-ansāb*. Edited by Nāyif al-'Abbās. 6 vols. Cairo: Dār al-Kitāb al-Islāmī, n.d.
- Ibn Manẓūr (d. 711/1311). *Lisān al-'Arab*. Edited by 'Abdallāh 'Alī al-Kabīr et al. 2 vols. Cairo: Dār al-Ma'ārif, 1981.
- Ibn Mardawayh, Aḥmad ibn Mūsā (d. 410/1019). *Manāqib 'Alī ibn Abī Ṭālib wa-mā nazala min al-Qur'ān fī 'Alī*. Edited by 'Abd al-Razzāq Muḥammad Ḥusayn Ḥirz al-Dīn. Qum: Dār al-Ḥadīth, 1422/2001.
- Ibn al-Mubārak (d. 181/797). *Kitāb al-Zuhd*. Edited by Ḥabīb al-Raḥmān al-Aẓamī. Beirut: Dār al-Kutub al-'Ilmiyyah, 1970.
- Ibn Munqidh (d. 584/1188). *Lubāb al-ādāb*. Edited by Aḥmad Shākir. Cairo: Maktabat al-Sunnah, 1407/1987.
- Ibn al-Mu'tazz (d. 296/908). *Al-Badī' fī l-badī'*. Beirut: Dār al-Jīl, 1410/1990.
- Ibn al-Nadīm (d. 380/990). *Al-Fihrist*. Beirut: Dār al-Ma'rifah, 1970s.
- Ibn al-Qayyim al-Jawziyyah (d. 751/1350). *Ighāthat al-lahfān min maṣāyid al-shayṭān*. Edited by Muḥammad Ḥamid al-Faqī. Riyadh: Maktabat al-Ma'ārif, 1395/1975.
- Ibn al-Qayyim al-Jawziyyah (d. 751/1350). *I'lām al-muwaqqi'īn 'an rabb al-'ālamīn*. Edited by Muḥammad 'Abd al-Salām Ibrāhīm. Beirut: Dār al-Kutub al-'Ilmiyyah, 1991.
- Ibn al-Qayyim al-Jawziyyah (d. 751/1350). *Miftāḥ dār al-sa'ādah wa-manshūr walāyat al-'ilm wa-l-irādah*. 2 vols. Beirut: Dār al-Kutub al-'Ilmiyyah, 2005.
- Ibn Qutaybah (d. 276/889). *Gharīb al-ḥadīth*. 3 vols. Edited by 'Abdallāh al-Jubūrī. Beirut: Dār al-Kutub al-'Ilmiyyah, 1408/1988.
- Ibn Qutaybah (d. 276/889) (attrib.). *Al-Imāmah wa-l-siyāsah*. Edited by 'Alī al-Shīrī. Qum: Manshūrāt al-Sharīf al-Raḍī, 1413/1992.
- Ibn Qutaybah (d. 276/889). *Iṣlāḥ ghalat Abī 'Ubayd fī Gharīb al-ḥadīth*. Edited by 'Abdallāh al-Jubūrī. Beirut: Dār al-Gharb al-Islāmī, 1983.
- Ibn Qutaybah (d. 276/889). *Ta'wīl mukhtalif al-ḥadīth*. Beirut: al-Maktab al-Islāmī, 1419/1999.
- Ibn Qutaybah (d. 276/889). *Uyūn al-akhbār*. Edited by Mundhir Muḥammad Sa'īd Abū Sha'r. Beirut: al-Maktab al-Islāmī, 1429/2008.
- Ibn Rajab (d. 795/1393). *Laṭā'if al-ma'ārif fī mā li-mawāsīm al-'ām min al-waṣā'if*. Beirut: Dār Ibn Ḥazm, 1424/2004.
- Ibn Rifā'ah (d. 932/1526). *Kitāb al-Amthāl*. Edited by 'Alī Ibrāhīm Kurdī. Damascus: Dār Sa'd al-Dīn, 2003.
- Ibn al-Ṣabbāgh (d. ca. 854/1451). *Al-Fuṣūl al-muhimmah fī ma'rifat al-a'imma*. Edited by Sāmī al-Gharīrī. Qum: Dār al-Ḥadīth, 1422/2002.
- Ibn Sa'd (d. 230/845). *Al-Ṭabaqāt al-kubrā*. Edited by Iḥsān 'Abbās. 8 vols. Beirut: Dār Ṣādir, 1968.
- Ibn Shabbah, 'Umar (d. 262/876). *Tārīkh al-Madīnah al-munawwarah*. 4 vols. Beirut: Dār al-Fikr, 1410/1989.

- Ibn Shādhān, al-Faḍl (d. 260/873). *Al-Īdāh*. Edited by Jalāl al-Dīn al-Ḥusaynī Muḥaddith. Tehran: Mu'assasah-i Intishārāt va Chāp-i Dānishgāh-i Tihārān, 1363/1944.
- Ibn Shahrāshūb (d. 588/1192). *Manāqib Āl Abī Ṭālib*. Najaf: al-Maktabah al-Ḥaydariyyah, 1956.
- Ibn Taghribirdī (d. 874/1470). *Al-Nujūm al-zāhirah: Fī Mulūk Miṣr wa-l-Qāhirah*. Edited by Muḥammad Ḥusayn Shams al-Dīn. 16 vols. Beirut: Dār al-Kutub al-ʿIlmiyyah, 1992.
- Ibn Ṭalḥah, Muḥammad (d. 652/1255). *Maṭālib al-saʿūl fī āl al-rasūl*. Edited by Mājīd ʿAṭiyyah. Beirut: Mu'assasat Umm al-Qurā, 1420/2000.
- Ibn Ṭawūs al-Ḥillī (d. 664/1266). *Kashf al-maḥajjah li-thamarat al-muhjah*. Najaf: al-Maṭbaʿah al-Ḥaydariyyah, 1370/1950.
- Ibn Ṭawūs al-Ḥillī (d. 664/1266). *Faraj al-mahmūm fī tārikh ʿulamāʾ al-nujūm*. Qum: Dār al-Dhakhāʾir, 1368/1949.
- Ibn Ṭawūs al-Ḥillī (d. 664/1266). *Muhaj al-daʿawāt wa-manhaj al-ibādāt*. Beirut: Mu'assasat al-ʿAlamī, 1414/1994.
- Ibn Ṭawūs al-Ḥillī (d. 664/1266). *Al-Ṭarāʾif fī maʿrifat madhāhib al-ṭawāʾif*. Edited by ʿAlī ʿĀshūr. 2 vols. Qum: Khayām, 1400/1980.
- Ibn Ṭawūs al-Ḥillī (d. 664/1266). *Al-Yaqīn bi-khtishāsh mawlānā ʿAlī bi-imārat al-muʾminīn*. Qum: Dār al-Kitāb al-Jazāʾirī, 1413/1992.
- Ibn Taymiyyah (d. 728/1328). *Minhaj al-sunnah al-nabawiyyah: Fī Naqd kalām al-shīʿah al-qadariyyah*. Edited by Muḥammad Rashād Sālim. 9 vols. Riyadh: Jāmiʿat al-Imām Muḥammad ibn Saʿūd al-Islāmiyyah, 1986.
- Ibn al-Ṭuyūrī (d. 500/1106), abridged by Abū Ṭāhir al-Silafī (d. 576/1180). *Al-Ṭuyūriyyāt*. Edited by Dasmān Yaḥyā Maʿālī and ʿAbbās Ṣakhr al-Ḥasan. 4 vols. Riyadh: Maktabat Aḍwāʾ al-Salaf, 2004.
- Ibn al-Zahīr, al-Irbilī (d. 677/1278). *Mukhtaṣar Amthāl al-Sharīf al-Raḍī*. Edited by Nūrī al-Qaysī and Hilāl Najī. Baghdad: Dār al-Shuʿūn al-Thaqāfiyyah al-ʿĀmmah, 1986.
- Idris ʿImād al-Dīn (d. 872/1468). *ʿUyūn al-akhbār wa-funūn al-āthār fī dhikr al-nabī al-muṣṭafā l-mukhtār wa-waṣiyyihī ʿAlī ibn Abī Ṭālib qātil al-kuffār wa-ālihimā l-aʿimmah al-āthār ʿalayhim ṣalawāt Allāh al-ʿazīz al-ghaffār*. Edited by Ahmad Chleilat et al. 7 vols. London and Damascus: Institut français du Proche-Orient, and The Institute of Ismaili Studies, 2007–2010.
- al-ʿIjlī, Aḥmad ibn ʿAbdallāh al-Kūfī (d. 261/875). *Maʿrifat al-thiqāt min rijāl ahl al-ʿilm wa-l-hadīth wa-min al-ḍuʿafāʾ wa-dhikr madhāhibihim wa-akhbārihim*. Edited by ʿAbd al-ʿAlīm ʿAbd al-ʿAzīm al-Bastawī. 2 vols. Medina: Maktabat al-Dār, 1405/1985.
- Ilāhī-Ardabili, Ḥusayn ibn ʿAbd al-Ḥaqq (fl. ca. 9th/15th c.) (comm.). *Manhaj al-faṣāḥah: Fī Sharḥ Nahj al-balāghah*. Edited by Ilāhah Rūḥī Dil. Mashhad: Bunyād-i Pizhush-hā-yi Islāmī Āstān-i Quds-i Riḍawī, 1972.
- Imruʾ al-Qays (d. ca. 550AD). *Dīwān*. Edited by ʿAbd al-Raḥmān al-Muṣṭawī. Beirut: Dār al-Maʿrifah, 2004.

- al-Irbilī, Bahā' al-Dīn 'Alī ibn 'Īsā (d. 692/1293). *Kashf al-ghummah fī ma'rifat al-a'immaḥ*. Beirut: Dār al-Aḍwā', 1405/1985.
- Ishāq ibn Ibrāhīm al-Kātib (fl. 4th/10th c.). *Al-Burhān fī wujūh al-bayān*. Cairo: Maktabat al-Shabāb, 1979.
- al-Iskāfī, Muḥammad ibn 'Abdallāh (d. 240/854). *Al-Mi'yār wa-l-muwāzanah: Fi Faḍā'il al-Imām Amīr al-mu'minīn 'Alī ibn Abī Ṭālib wa-bayān afḍaliyyatihi 'alā jamī' al-'alamīn ba'd al-anbiyā' wa-l-mursalīn*. Edited by Muḥammad Bāqir al-Maḥmūdī. Beirut: Dār Maḥmūdī, 1981.
- al-Iskāfī, Muḥammad ibn Hammām (d. 336/947). *Kitāb al-Tamḥiṣ*. Qum: Madrasat al-Imām al-Mahdī, n.d.
- al-Jāhiz (d. 255/869). *Al-Bayān wa-l-tabyīn*. Edited by 'Abd al-Salām Muḥammad Hārūn. 4 parts in 2 vols. Cairo: Maktabat al-Khānjī, 1985.
- al-Jāhiz (d. 255/869). *Kitāb al-Bukhalā'*. Beirut: Dār wa-Maktabat al-Hilāl, 1419/1999.
- al-Jāhiz (d. 255/869). *Kitāb al-Ḥayawān*. Edited by 'Abd al-Salām Muḥammad Hārūn. Beirut: Dār al-Jil, 1996.
- al-Jāhiz (d. 255/869). *Kitāb al-Maḥāsin wa-l-aḍḍād*. Beirut: Dār wa-Maktabat al-Hilāl, 1423/2003.
- al-Jāhiz (d. 255/869) (comp.). *Mīat kalimah*. In al-Quḍā'i, *A Treasury of Virtues: Sayings, Sermons, and Teachings of 'Alī with the One Hundred Proverbs Attributed to al-Jāhiz*. Edited and translated by Tahera Qutbuddin. New York: New York University Press, 2013, pp. 219–233.
- al-Jāhiz (d. 255/869). *Al-Uthmāniyyah*. Edited by 'Abd al-Salām Muḥammad Hārūn. Beirut: Dār al-Jil, 1411/1991.
- al-Jahshiyārī, Muḥammad ibn 'Abdūs (d. 331/942). *Kitāb al-Wuzarā' wa-l-kuttāb*. Edited by Muṣṭafā al-Saqqā et al. Cairo: Muṣṭafā al-Bābī al-Ḥalabī, 1980.
- al-Jarīrī, al-Mu'āfā ibn Zakariyyā (d. 390/1000). *Al-Jalīs al-ṣāliḥ al-kāfī wa-l-anīs al-nāṣiḥ al-shāfi'*. Edited by 'Abd al-Karīm Sāmī al-Jundī. Beirut: Dār al-Kutub al-'Ilmiyyah, 1426/2005.
- al-Jaṣṣāṣ, Aḥmad ibn 'Alī al-Rāzī (d. 370/981). *Aḥkām al-Qur'ān*. Edited by 'Abd al-Salām Muḥammad 'Alī Shāhīn. 3 vols. Beirut: Dār al-Kutub al-'Ilmiyyah, 1415/1994.
- al-Jawharī (d. between 393/1003 and 400/1010). *Al-Ṣiḥāḥ: Tāj al-lughah wa-ṣiḥāḥ al-'arabiyyah*. Edited by Aḥmad 'Abd al-Ghafūr 'Aṭṭār. 6 vols. Beirut: Dār al-'Ilm li-l-Malāyīn, 1407/1987.
- al-Jilānī, Nizām al-Dīn (d. 1053/1643) (comm.). *Anwār al-faṣāḥah wa-asrār al-barā'ah: Sharḥ Nahj al-balāghah*. ms. Dubai, Juma al-Majid Center for Culture and Heritage, catalog no. MS 339694.
- al-Jurjānī, 'Abd al-Qāhir (d. ca. 474/1081). *Asrār al-balāghah*. Edited by Maḥmūd Muḥammad Shākir. Cairo and Jeddah: Dār al-Madanī, 1991.
- al-Karājiki, Muḥammad ibn 'Alī (d. 449/1058). *Kanz al-fawā'id*. Qum: Maktabat al-Muṣṭafawī, 1369/1949.

- al-Karājikī, Muḥammad ibn ‘Alī (d. 449/1058). *Ma’dīn al-jawāhir wa-riyāḍat al-khawātir*. Edited by Aḥmad al-Ḥusaynī. Tehran: al-Maktabah al-Murtaḍawīyyah, 1394/1973.
- al-Karājikī, Muḥammad ibn ‘Alī (d. 449/1058). *Al-Ta’ajjub min aghlāṭ al-‘ammah fi mas’alat al-imāmah*. Edited by Fāris Ḥassūn Karīm. Qum: Dār al-Ghadīr, 2000.
- al-Kashshī, Muḥammad ibn ‘Umar (d. 340/952). *Rijāl al-Kashshī*. Abridged by al-Ṭūsī (d. 460/1067) as *Ikhtiyār ma’rifat al-rijāl*. Qum: Mu’assasat Āl al-Bayt, 1404/1984.
- al-Kaydarī, Quṭb al-Dīn al-Bayhaqī (d. after 576/1180) (comp.). *Dīwān al-Imām ‘Alī*, or *Anwār al-‘uqūl min ash’ar waṣī al-rasūl*. Edited by Kāmil Salmān al-Jubūrī. Beirut: Dār al-Maḥajjah al-Bayḍā’, 1999.
- al-Kaydarī, Quṭb al-Dīn al-Bayhaqī (d. after 576/1180) (comm.). *Ḥadā’iq al-ḥaqā’iq: Fī Sharḥ Nahj al-balāghah*. 2 vols. Edited by ‘Azīzallāh al-Uṭarīdī. Tehran: Mu’assasat Nahj al-Balāghah, 1996.
- al-Khalīl ibn Aḥmad al-Farāhidī (d. ca. 160/776). *Kitāb al-Ayn*. Edited by Mahdī al-Makhzūmī and Ibrāhīm al-Sāmarrā’ī. 8 vols. Cairo: Dār wa-Maktabat al-Hilāl, n.d.
- al-Khaṭīb al-Baghdādī (d. 463/1071). *Al-Riḥlah fī ṭalab al-ḥadīth*. Edited by Nūr al-Dīn ‘Itr. Beirut: Dār al-Kutub al-‘Ilmiyyah, 1395/1975.
- al-Khaṭīb al-Baghdādī (d. 463/1071). *Tārīkh Baghdād*. Edited by Bashshār ‘Awwād Ma’rūf. Beirut: Dār al-Gharb al-Islāmī, 1422/2002.
- al-Khazzāz, ‘Alī ibn Muḥammad al-Qummī (fl. 4th/10th c.). *Kifāyat al-athar fī l-nuṣūṣ ‘alā l-a’immah al-ithnay ‘ashar*. Qum: Intishārāt-i Bidār, 1410/1990.
- al-Khwārazmī, Abū Bakr (d. 383/993). *Al-Amthāl al-muwalladah*. Abu Dhabi: al-Majma‘ al-Thaqāfi, 1424/2004.
- al-Khwārazmī, al-Muwaffaq ibn Aḥmad al-Bakrī (d. 568/1173). *Al-Manāqib*. Edited by Mālīk al-Maḥmūdī. Qum: Mu’assasat al-Nashr al-Islāmī, 1414/1993.
- al-Kūfī, Muḥammad ibn Sulaymān (fl. 4th/10th c.). *Manāqib al-Imām Amīr al-mu’minīn ‘Alī ibn Abī Ṭālib*. Edited by Muḥammad Bāqir al-Maḥmūdī. Qum: Majma‘ Iḥyā’ al-Thaqāfah al-Islāmiyyah, 1412/1991.
- al-Kulaynī (d. 329/941). *Al-Kāfī*. Edited by ‘Alī Akbar al-Ghaffārī. 8 vols. Tehran: Dār al-Kutub al-Islāmiyyah, 1377–1381/1957–1961.
- al-Majlisī, Muḥammad Bāqir (d. 1110/1699). *Bihār al-anwār*. 110 vols. Beirut: Dār Iḥyā’ al-Turāth al-‘Arabī, 1987.
- al-Makkī, Abū Ṭālib Muḥammad (d. 386/996). *Qūt al-qulūb fī mu‘āmalat al-maḥbūb wa-waṣf ṭarīq al-murīd ilā maqam al-tawḥīd*. Edited by ‘Āṣim Ibrāhīm al-Kayyālī. 2 vols. Beirut: Dār al-Kutub al-‘Ilmiyyah, 1426/2005.
- al-Māmaṭīrī, Abū al-Ḥasan ‘Alī ibn Mahdī al-Ṭabarī (d. ca. 360/971). *Nuzhat al-abṣār wa-maḥāsin al-āthār*. Edited by Muḥammad Bāqir al-Maḥmūdī. Tehran: Markaz al-Taḥqīqāt wa-l-Dirāsāt al-‘Ilmiyyah, 2009.
- al-Mas’ūdī (d. 345/956). *Ithbāt al-waṣīyyah li-Imam ‘Alī ibn Abī Ṭālib*. Najaf: al-Maṭba‘ah al-Ḥaydariyyah, 1955.

- al-Mas'ūdī (d. 345/956). *Murūj al-dhahab wa-ma'ādīn al-jawhar*. Edited by Sa'īd al-Laḥḥām. 5 vols. Beirut: Dār al-Fikr, 2000.
- al-Māwardī (d. 450/1058). *Adab al-dunyā wa-l-dīn*. Beirut: Dār Maktabat al-Ḥayāt, 1986.
- al-Māwardī (d. 450/1058). *Al'ām al-nubuwwah*. Beirut: Dār wa-Maktabat al-Hilāl, 1409/1989.
- al-Māwardī (d. 450/1058). *Al-Amthāl*. Edited by Fu'ād 'Abd al-Mun'im Aḥmad. Riyadh: Dār al-Waṭan, 1420/1999.
- al-Māwardī (d. 450/1058). *Al-Ḥawī al-kabīr fī fiqh madhhab al-Imām al-Shāfi'ī wa-huwa Sharḥ Mukhtaṣar al-Muzanī*. Edited by 'Alī Muḥammad Mu'awwaḍ. 19 vols. Beirut: Dār al-Kutub al-'Ilmiyyah, 1999.
- al-Maydānī (d. 518/1124). *Majma' al-amthāl*. Edited by Muḥammad Muḥyī al-Dīn 'Abd al-Ḥamīd. 2 vols. Cairo: al-Maktabah al-Tijāriyyah al-Kubrā, 1379/1959.
- al-Minqarī, Naṣr ibn Muzāḥim (d. 212/827). *Waḡ'at Ṣiffīn*. Edited by 'Abd al-Salām Muḥammad Hārūn. Cairo: Maktabat al-Khānjī, 1981.
- Miskawayh, 'Alī ibn Muḥammad (d. 421/1030). *Tajārib al-umam wa-ta'āqub al-himam*. Edited by Abū al-Qāsim Imāmī. 7 vols. Tehran: Dār Surūsh, 2000.
- al-Mizzī, Yūsuf ibn 'Abd al-Raḥmān Jamāl al-Dīn (d. 742/1341). *Tahdhīb al-Kamāl fī asmā' al-rijāl*. Edited by Bashshār 'Awwād Ma'rūf. 35 vols. Beirut: Mu'assasat al-Risālah, 1980–1992.
- al-Mu'addib, 'Alī ibn Muḥammad (fl. 5th/11th c.). *Uyūn al-ḥikam wa-l-mawā'iz*. Edited by Ḥusayn al-Ḥasanī al-Birjandī. Qum: Dār al-Ḥadīth, 1418/1997.
- al-Mu'ayyad bi-llāh Yaḥyā ibn Ḥamzah (d. ca. 749/1348) (comm.). *Al-Dibāj al-waḍī fī l-kashf 'an asrār al-waṣī: Sharḥ Nahj al-balāghah*. Edited by Khālīd Qāsim al-Mutawakkil. 6 vols. Sanaa: Mu'assasat al-Imām Zayd ibn 'Alī al-Thaqāfiyyah, 2003.
- al-Mu'ayyad bi-llāh Yaḥyā ibn Ḥamzah (d. ca. 749/1348). *Al-Tirāz li-asrār al-balāghah wa-'ulūm ḥaqā'iq al-ijāz*. 3 vols. Beirut: al-Maktabah al-Unṣuriyyah, 1423/2003.
- al-Mu'ayyad fī l-Dīn al-Shīrāzī (d. 470/1078). *Al-Majālis al-Mu'ayyadīyya*. 8 vols. Vols. 1–4 edited by Ḥātim Ḥamīd al-Dīn. Bombay and Oxford: Oxford Printers. 1975–2011.
- al-Mubarrad (d. 286/899). *Al-Fāḍil*. Cairo: Dār al-Kutub al-Miṣriyyah, 1421/2001.
- al-Mubarrad (d. 286/899). *Al-Kāmil fī l-lughah wa-l-adab*. Edited by Muḥammad Abū al-Faḍl Ibrāhīm. 4 vols. Beirut: Dār al-Fikr, 1417/1997.
- Mufaḍḍal ibn Salamah al-Kūfī (d. after 290/903). *Al-Fākhīr fī l-amthāl*. Edited by 'Abd al-'Alīm al-Ṭaḥāwī. Cairo: Dār Iḥyā' al-Kutub al-'Arabiyyah 'Isā al-Bābī al-Ḥalabī, 1380/1960.
- al-Mufīd (d. 413/1023). *Amālī al-Mufīd*. Edited by 'Alī Akbar al-Ghaffārī. Qum: Manshūrāt Jamā'at al-Mudarrisīn fī l-Ḥawzah al-'Ilmiyyah, 1982.
- al-Mufīd (d. 413/1023). *Al-Ifṣāḥ fī l-imāmah*. Qum: Mu'assasat al-Bi'thah, n.d.
- al-Mufīd (d. 413/1023). *Al-Ikhtisāṣ*. Qum: Manshūrāt Jamā'at al-Mudarrisīn fī l-Ḥawzah al-'Ilmiyyah, 1980.

- al-Mufid (d. 413/1023). *Al-Irshād fī maʿrifat hujaj Allāh ʿalā l-ʿibād*. Mashhad: Muʿassasat Āl al-Bayt li-Iḥyāʾ al-Turāth, n.d.
- al-Mufid (d. 413/1023). *Kitāb al-Jamal*. Najaf: al-Maṭbaʿah al-Ḥaydariyyah, 1983.
- al-Mufid (d. 413/1023). *Al-Kāfiyyah fī ibṭāl tawbat al-khāṭiyyah*. Edited by ʿAlī Akbar Za mānī Nizād. Qum: al-Muʿtamar al-ʿĀlamī li-Alfiyyat al-Shaykh al-Mufid, 1413/1993.
- al-Mufid (d. 413/1023). *Al-Muqniʿah*. Qum: Dār al-Nashr al-Islāmī, 1410/1990.
- al-Muhallabī, Aḥmad ibn ʿAlī (d. 644/1246). *Al-Maʾākhidh ʿalā shurrāḥ Dīwān Abī al-Ṭayyib al-Mutanabbī*. Edited by ʿAbd al-ʿAzīz ibn Nāṣir al-Mānī. Riyadh: Markaz al-Malik Fayṣal li-l-Buḥūth wa-al-Dirāsāt al-Islāmiyyah, 1424/2003.
- Muḥammad, Prophet of Islam (d. 11/632), attrib. Medieval compilations of hadith listed under the compiler's name: ʿAbd al-Razzāq, Abū ʿUbayd, Abū Yaʿlā, Abū Bakr al-Bayhaqī, Dāraquṭnī, Dārimī, Harawī, Ibn Abī ʿĀsim, Ibn Abī Shaybah, Majd Ibn al-Athīr, Ibn Ḥanbal, Ibn Mājah, Ibn Qutaybah, Muslim, Nasāʾī, Nuʿmān, Quḍāʾī, Raḍī, ʿImād al-Ṭabarī, and Tirmidhī.
- Muḥammad ibn Ḥabīb (d. 245/860). *Asmāʾ al-mughṭālīn min al-ashrāf fī l-jāhiliyyah wa-l-Islām*. Edited by Kasrawī Ḥasan. Beirut: Dār al-Kutub al-ʿIlmiyyah, 1422/2001.
- Muḥammad ibn Ṭāhir al-Ḥārithī (d. 584/1188). *Majmūʿ al-tarbiyyah*. Edited by Ḥusām Khaddūr. Salamiyya, Syria: Dār al-Ghadīr, 2019.
- al-Murtaḍā, al-Sharīf (436/1044). *Al-Amālī*. Edited by Muḥammad Abū al-Faḍl Ibrāhīm. 2 vols. Cairo: Dār Iḥyāʾ al-Kutub al-ʿArabiyyah, 1373/1954.
- al-Murtaḍā, al-Sharīf (436/1044). *Rasāʾil*. Edited by Mahdī al-Rajāʾī. Beirut: Muʿassasat al-Nūr, 1405/1984.
- al-Murtaḍā, al-Sharīf (436/1044). *Tanzīh al-anbiyāʾ*. Beirut: Dār al-Aḍwāʾ, 1409/1989.
- Muslim ibn Ḥajjāj (d. 261/875) (comp.). *Al-Musnad al-ṣaḥīḥ*. Edited by Muḥammad Fuʾād ʿAbd al-Bāqī. 5 vols. Beirut: Dār Iḥyāʾ al-Turāth al-ʿArabī, 1970.
- al-Muttaqī al-Hindī, ʿAlī ibn ʿAbd al-Malik (d. 975/1567). *Kanz al-ummāl fī sunan al-aqwāl wa-l-aʿfāl*. 18 vols. Beirut: Muʿassasat al-Risālah, 1989.
- al-Muwaffaq biʾllāh, al-Ḥusayn ibn Ismāʿīl al-Zaydī al-Jurjānī (d. ca. 430/1038). *Al-Iʿtibār wa-subwat al-ʿarīfīn*. Edited by ʿAbd al-Salām ʿAbbās al-Wajīh. Sanaa: Muʿassasat al-Imām Zayd ibn ʿAlī al-Thaqāfiyyah, 2008.
- al-Naḥḥās, Abū Jaʿfar (d. 338/950). *Umdat al-kātib*. Edited by Bassām ʿAbd al-Wahhāb Jābī. Beirut: Dār Ibn Ḥazm, 1425/2005.
- al-Najāshī (d. after 463/1071). *Rijāl al-Najāshī*. Edited by Mūsā al-Shubayrī al-Zanjānī. Qum: Muʿassasat al-Nashr al-Islāmī al-Ṭabīʿah li-Jamʿat al-Mudarrisīn, 1986.
- Naṣīr al-Dīn al-Ṭūsī (d. 672/1274). *Rawḍah-yi taslīm*. Edited and translated by Jalal Hosseini Badakhchani as *Paradise of Submission. A Medieval Treatise on Ismaili Thought*. London: I.B. Tauris, 2005.
- Naṣīr al-Dīn al-Ṭūsī (d. 672/1274). *Tawallā wa-tabarrā, Maṭlūb al-muʾminīn, and Āghāz wa-anjām*. Edited and translated by Jalal Hosseini Badakhchani as *Shīʿī Interpretations of Islam. Three Treatises on Theology and Eschatology*. London: I.B. Tauris, 2010.

- Nu'aym ibn Ḥammād al-Khuzā'ī al-Marwazī (d. 228/843). *Kitāb al-Fitan*. Edited by Samīr Amīn al-Zuhayrī. 2 vols. Cairo: Maktabat al-Tawḥīd, 1414/1992.
- al-Nu'mān, al-Qāḍī (d. 363/974). *Asās al-ta'wīl*. Edited by 'Ārif Tāmīr. Beirut: Dār al-Thaqāfah, 1960.
- al-Nu'mān, al-Qāḍī (d. 363/974). *Da'ā'im al-Islām wa-dhikr al-ḥalāl wa-l-ḥarām wa-l-qaḍā'yā wa-l-aḥkām 'an ahl bayt Rasūl Allāh*. Edited by Asaf Fyze. 2 vols. Cairo: Dār al-Ma'ārif, 1951–1961. Translated by Asaf Fyze and Ismail Poonawala as *The Pillars of Islam*. 2 vols. Oxford and New Delhi: Oxford University Press, 2002.
- al-Nu'mān, al-Qāḍī (d. 363/974). *Ikhtilāf uṣūl al-madhāhib*. Edited and translated by Devin J. Stewart as *Disagreements of the Jurists: A Manual of Islamic Legal Theory*. New York: New York University Press, 2015.
- al-Nu'mān, al-Qāḍī (d. 363/974). *Al-Majālis wa-l-musāyārāt*. Edited by Ḥabīb al-Faqī, Ibrāhīm Shabbūh, and Muḥammad Ya'lāwī. Beirut: Dar al-Muntaẓar, 1996.
- al-Nu'mān, al-Qāḍī (d. 363/974). *Al-Manāqib wa-l-mathālib*. Edited by Mājid ibn Aḥmad al-'Aṭīyyah. Beirut: Mu'assasat al-A'lāmī, 2002.
- al-Nu'mān, al-Qāḍī (d. 363/974). *Sharḥ al-akhbār*. 16 parts in 4 vols. Qum: Mu'assasat al-Nashr al-Islāmī, 1991.
- al-Nu'mān, al-Qāḍī (d. 363/974) (comp. and comm.). *Kitāb al-Tawḥīd min khuṭab amīr al-mu'minīn 'Alī ibn Abī Ṭālib*. Edited by 'Abd al-Razzāq Muḥammad, in *Al-Kalām al-Is mā'īlī: Khamsat kutub Is mā'īlīyyah fī l-tawḥīd wa-l-bāṭin wa-mukāsarat al-aḍḍād*. Cairo: Markaz Iḥyā' li-l-Buḥūth wa-l-Dirāsāt, 2021, 36–212.
- al-Nuwayrī (d. 733/1333). *Nihāyat al-arab fī funūn al-adab*. Edited by Sa'īd 'Ashūr. 33 vols. Cairo: Dār al-Kutub wa-l-Wathā'iq al-Qawmiyyah, 1423/2002.
- al-Qālī (d. 356/967). *Al-Amālī*. Edited by Muḥammad 'Abd al-Jawād al-Aṣma'ī. Cairo: Dār al-Kutub al-Miṣriyyah, 1344/1926.
- al-Qālī (d. 356/967). *Dhayl al-Amālī wa-l-nawādir*. Cairo: Dār al-Kutub al-Miṣriyyah, 1344/1926.
- al-Qalqashandī (d. 821/1418). *Ṣubḥ al-a'shā fī ṣinā'at al-inshā*. 15 vols. Beirut: Dār al-Kutub al-'Ilmiyyah, 2012.
- al-Qasīmī, Ḥumaydān ibn Yaḥyā (d. 656/1258). *Majmū' Rasā'il fī uṣūl al-tafsīr wa-uṣūl al-fiqh*. Saada, Yemen: Markaz Ahl al-Bayt li-l-Dirāsāt al-Islāmiyyah, 2003.
- al-Quḍā'ī, al-Qāḍī Muḥammad ibn Salāmah (d. 454/1062) (comp.). *Dustūr ma'ālim al-ḥikam wa-ma'thūr makārim al-shīyam*. Edited and translated by Tahera Qutbuddin as *A Treasury of Virtues: Sayings, Sermons, and Teachings of 'Alī with the One Hundred Proverbs Attributed to al-Jāhīz*. New York: New York University Press, *Library of Arabic Literature* series, 2013.
- al-Quḍā'ī, al-Qāḍī Muḥammad ibn Salāmah (d. 454/1062) (comp.). *Kitāb al-Shihāb*. Edited and translated by Tahera Qutbuddin as *Light in the Heavens: Sayings of the Prophet Muhammad*. New York: New York University Press, *Library of Arabic Literature* series, 2016.

- al-Quḍā'i, al-Qāḍi Muḥammad ibn Salāmah (d. 454/1062). *Musnad al-Shihāb*. Edited by Ḥamdī al-Salafī. 2 vols. Beirut: Mu'assasat al-Risālah, 1407/1986.
- al-Qummī, 'Alī ibn Ibrāhīm (d. after 307/919) (comm.). *Tafsīr al-Qummī*. 2 vols. Edited by Ṭayyib al-Jazā'irī. Qum: Mu'assasat Dār al-Kitāb, 1404/1984.
- al-Qurṭubī, Muḥammad (d. 671/1212) (comm.). *Al-Jāmi' li-aḥkām al-Qur'an*, or *Tafsīr al-Qurṭubī*. 20 vols. Edited by Aḥmad 'Abd al-'Alīm al-Bardūnī. Beirut: Dār Iḥyā' al-Turāth al-'Arabī, 1405/1985.
- al-Raḍī, al-Sharīf (d. 406/1015). *Dīwān*. Edited by Muḥammad Muḥyī al-Dīn 'Abd al-Ḥamid as *Sharḥ Dīwān al-Sharīf al-Raḍī*. 2 vols. Cairo: Dār Iḥyā' al-Kutub al-'Arabiyyah, 1949.
- al-Raḍī, al-Sharīf (d. 406/1015) (comm.). *Ḥaqā'iq al-ta'wīl fī mutashābih al-tanzīl*. Vol. 5 edited by Muḥammad al-Riḍā Āl Kāshif al-Ghiṭā'. Beirut: Dār al-Muḥājir, 1960s.
- al-Raḍī, al-Sharīf (d. 406/1015). *Khaṣā'is Amīr al-mu'minin 'Alī ibn Abī Ṭālib*. Beirut: Mu'assasat al-'Alamī, 1986.
- al-Raḍī, al-Sharīf (d. 406/1015). *Al-Majāzāt al-nabawīyyah*. Edited by Ṭahā Muḥammad al-Zaytī. Cairo: Mu'assasat al-Ḥalabī, 1387/1967. Abridged in Persian by Muḥammad Mahdī Ja'farī as *Āfarīnīsh-hā-yi hunarī dar guftār-i nabawī*. Tehran: Mirāthbān, 2007.
- al-Raḍī, al-Sharīf (d. 406/1015) (comp.). *Nahj al-balāghah*. Present volume. Edited earlier by Muḥammad Ḥusayn al-Jalālī. 2 vols., n.p., 1422/2002. Edited by Qays Bahjat 'Atṭār. Qum: Mu'assasat al-Rāfid, 2010. Edited by Ḥāshim Milānī. Najaf: al-'Atabah al-'Alawīyyah al-Muqaddasah, 2009. Translated into Persian by Mullā Faṭḥallāh Kāshānī (d. 988/1580) as *Tanbīh al-ghāfilīn wa-tadhkirat al-'arīfīn fī l-sharḥ al-Fārisī li-Nahj al-balāghah*. Tehran: n.p., 1888. Extant medieval commentaries by Sarakhsī, Ibn Funduq, Rāwandī, Kaydarī, Ibn Abī al-Ḥadīd, Baḥrānī, al-Mu'ayyad bi-llāh, Ilāhī-Ardabilī, 'Abd al-Bāqī, and Jīlānī are listed under the compiler's name, as are modern commentaries by 'Abd al-Ḥamid, 'Abduh, Jalālī, Lāhijānī, Mughniyyah, al-Marṣafī, Naqavī, Ṭāliqānī, and Tustarī, and index volumes by Bayḍūn, Muḥammad, and Muḥammadi and Dashtī. Translated into Persian by 'Alī Naqī Fayḍ al-Islām as *Tarjamah va sharḥ Nahj al-balāghah*. Tehran: n.p., 1946. Translated into Turkish by Abdūlbāki Gölpınarlı as *Nehc'ül Belâga: Hz. Al'nin hutbeleri, vasiyyetleri, emirleri, mektupları, hikmet ve vecizeleri: metnin terceme ve şerhi*. Istanbul: Neşriyat Yurdu, 1972. Translated into Persian by Muḥammad Taqī-Ja'farī as *Tarjamah va tafsīr-i Nahj al-balāghah*. Tehran: Farhang-i Islāmī, 1978. Translated into French by Attia Abul Naga as *La voie de l'éloquence*. Beirut: Dār al-Kutub al-Islāmiyyah, 1986. Cairo: Dār al-Kitāb al-Miṣrī, 1986. Translated into Spanish by Mohammed 'Alī Anzaldúa-Morales as *La cumbre de la elocuencia: Sermones, cartas y dichos de Imam Alī ibn Abi Talib*, Elmhurst, NY: Tahrike Tarsile Quran, 1988. Sayings section partially translated into English by Thomas Cleary as *Living and Dying with Grace. Counsels of Ḥaḍrat 'Alī*. Boston: Shambhala, 1996. Translated into Urdu by Dhīshān Ḥaydar Jawādī as *Nahj al-balāghah*. Karachi: Maḥfūz Book Agency, 1999. Translated into French by Leila

- Sourani as *Sagesses de l'Imam 'Ali: Tirées de Nahj al-Balaghah*. Beirut: Albouraq, 2001. Translated into Chinese by Zhihua Zhang as *Ci zhang zhi dao: Yimamuali Ben Aibi Talibo yan lun ji*. Beijing: Zong jiao wen hua chu ban she, 2003. Translated into Urdu by Mufti Ja'far Husayn as *Nahj al-balaghah*. Lahore: al-Mi'rāj Company, 2003. Translated into German by Fatima Özoguz as *Nahdsch-ul-Balagha. Pfad der Eloquenz: Aussagen und Reden Imam Alis*. 2 vols. Bremen: M-haditec, 2007. Translated into Russian by Abdulkarim Taras Cherniyenko as *Put' krasnorechiya*. Moscow: Vostochnaya Literature, 2008. (Among several other translations into various languages).¹
- al-Raḍī, al-Sharīf (d. 406/1015). *Talkhīṣ al-bayān fī majāzāt al-Qur'ān*. Edited by Muḥammad al-Mishkāṭ, Tehran 1953. Translated into Persian by Muḥammad Bāqir Sabzavārī. Tehran: Chāpkhānah-i Dānishgāh, 1951.
- al-Raḍī, al-Sharīf (d. 406/1015) and Hilāl al-Ṣābī (d. 448/1056). *Rasā'il al-Ṣābī wa-l-Sharīf al-Raḍī*. Edited by Muḥammad Yūsuf Najm. Kuwait: Dā'irat al-Maṭbū'āt wa-l-Nashr, 1961.
- al-Rāghib al-Iṣfahānī (d. early 5th/11th c.). *Kitāb Mufradāt fī gharīb al-Qur'ān*. Edited by Ṣafwān 'Adnān al-Dā'ūdī. Damascus: Dār al-Qalam, 1412/1992.
- al-Rāghib al-Iṣfahānī (d. early 5th/11th c.). *Muḥāḍarāt al-udabā' wa-muḥāwarāt al-shu'arā' wa-l-bulaghā'*. 2 vols. Edited by 'Umar Ṭabbā'. Beirut: Dār al-Arḡam, 1420/2000.
- al-Rāwandī, Faḍlallāh ibn 'Alī (d. 571/1175). *Kitāb al-Nawādir*. Edited by Sa'īd 'Askarī. Qum: Dār al-Ḥadīth, 1956.
- al-Rāwandī, Quṭb al-Dīn (d. 573/1177). *Al-Da'awāt, or Salwat al-ḥazīn*. Qum: Madrasat al-Imām al-Mahdī, 1987.
- al-Rāwandī, Quṭb al-Dīn (d. 573/1177). *Fiqh al-Qur'ān*. Edited by Aḥmad al-Ḥusaynī. Qum: Maktabat Āyatallāh al-'Uzmā al-Mar'ashī al-Najafī, 1404/1984.
- al-Rāwandī, Quṭb al-Dīn (d. 573/1177). *Al-Kharā'ij wa-l-jarā'ih*. Edited by Muḥammad Bāqir al-Muwaḥḥid al-Abṭahī. Qum: Mu'assasat al-Imām al-Mahdī, 1409/1989.
- al-Rāwandī, Quṭb al-Dīn (d. 573/1177) (comm.). *Minḥāj al-barā'ah: Fī Sharḥ Nahj al-balaghah*. Edited by 'Abd Laṭīf al-Kūhkamarī. 3 vols. Qum: Maktabat Āyatallāh al-Mar'ashī al-'Āmmah, 1986.
- al-Rāzī, Fakhr al-Dīn (d. 606/1210) (comm.). *Maḥāṭih al-ghayb, or Tafṣīr al-Rāzī*. 32 vols. Beirut: Dār Iḥyā' al-Turāth al-'Arabī, 1420/2000.
- al-Rāzī, Fakhr al-Dīn (d. 606/1210). *Al-Maḥṣūl*. Edited by Ṭahā Jābir Fayyāḍ al-'Alwānī. Beirut: Mu'assasat al-Risālah, 1418/1997.
- al-Ṣadūq al-Qummi, Ibn Bābawayh (d. 381/991). *Al-Amālī*. Qum: Mu'assasat al-Bi'thah, 1417/1997.

1 For a fuller list of *Nahj al-balaghah* translations, see Eshāqī, "Manba'-shināsi," *passim*.

- al-Ṣadūq al-Qummī, Ibn Bābawayh (d. 381/991). *Al-Hidāyah*. Qum: Mu'assasat al-Imām al-Hādī, 1418/1998.
- al-Ṣadūq al-Qummī, Ibn Bābawayh (d. 381/991). *Ilal al-sharā'i*. Edited by Muḥammad Ṣādiq Baḥr al-'Ulūm. Najaf: al-Maktabah al-Ḥaydariyyah, 1385/1966.
- al-Ṣadūq al-Qummī, Ibn Bābawayh (d. 381/991). *Kamāl al-dīn wa-tamām al-ni'mah*. Qum: Mu'assasat al-Nashr al-Islāmī, 1405/1985.
- al-Ṣadūq al-Qummī, Ibn Bābawayh (d. 381/991). *Al-Khiṣāl*. Edited by 'Alī Akbar al-Ghaffārī. Qum: Mu'assasat al-Nashr al-Islāmī, 1403/1982.
- al-Ṣadūq al-Qummī, Ibn Bābawayh (d. 381/991). *Ma'ānī al-akhbār*. Edited by 'Alī Akbar al-Ghaffārī. Najaf: Maṭba'at al-Ḥaydarī, 1379/1960.
- al-Ṣadūq al-Qummī, Ibn Bābawayh (d. 381/991). *Man lā yaḥḍuruhu al-faqīh*. Edited by 'Alī Akbar al-Ghaffārī. 4 vols. Manshūrāt Jamā'at al-Mudarrisīn fī l-Ḥawzah al-'Ilmiyyah, 1404/1983.
- al-Ṣadūq al-Qummī, Ibn Bābawayh (d. 381/991). *Ṣifāt al-shī'ah wa-fadā'il al-shī'ah*. Tehran: Kānūn-i Intishārāt-i Ābidī, 1970.
- al-Ṣadūq al-Qummī, Ibn Bābawayh (d. 381/991). *Al-Tawḥīd*. Edited by Hāshim al-Ḥusaynī al-Ṭīhrānī. Qum: Manshūrāt Jamā'at al-Mudarrisīn fī l-Ḥawzah al-'Ilmiyyah, 1363/1943.
- al-Ṣadūq al-Qummī, Ibn Bābawayh (d. 381/991). *Uyūn akhbār al-Riḍā*. Edited by Ḥusayn al-'Alamī. Beirut: Mu'assasat al-'Alamī, 1404/1983.
- al-Ṣafādī (d. 764/1362). *Al-Wāfi bi-l-Wafayāt*. Edited by Aḥmad al-Arnā'ūṭ and Turkī Muṣṭafā. Beirut: Dār Iḥyā' al-Turāth, 2000.
- al-Ṣaffār, Muḥammad ibn al-Ḥasan al-Qummī (d. 290/902). *Baṣā'ir al-darajāt fī faḍā'il Āl Muḥammad*. Edited by Muḥsin Kūchah'bāghī. Qum: Maktabat Āyatallāh al-'Uẓmā al-Mar'ashī al-Najafī, 1983.
- al-Sam'ānī, 'Abd al-Karīm ibn Muḥammad (d. 562/1166). *Kitāb al-Ansāb*. Edited by 'Abd al-Raḥmān ibn Yaḥyā al-Mu'allimī al-Yamānī. Hyderabad: Dā'irat al-Ma'ārif al-'Uthmāniyyah, 1382/1962.
- al-Sam'ānī, 'Abd al-Karīm ibn Muḥammad (d. 562/1166) (comm.). *Tafsīr al-Qur'ān*. Edited by Yāsir ibn Ibrāhīm and Ghanīm ibn 'Abbās ibn Ghanīm. Riyadh: Dār al-Waṭan, 1418/1997.
- al-Samarqandī, Abū al-Layth Naṣr ibn Muḥammad (d. 375/985) (comm.). *Baḥr al-'ulūm, or Tafsīr al-Samarqandī*. Edited by 'Alī Muḥammad Mu'āwwaḍ et al. 3 vols. Beirut: Dār al-Kutub al-'Ilmiyyah, 1993.
- al-Sarakhsī, 'Alī ibn Nāṣir (fl. 6th/12th c.) (comm.). *A'lām Nahj al-balāghah*. Edited by 'Abd 'Aziz al-'Uṭaridī. Qum: Mu'assasat al-Ṭibā'ah wa-l-Nashr Wizārat al-Thaqāfah wa-l-Irshād al-Islāmī Dār 'Uṭarid, 1996.
- al-Shāfi'ī (d. 204/820). *Kitāb al-Umm*. 8 vols. Beirut: Dār al-Ma'rifah, 1410/1990.
- al-Shahrastānī (d. 548/1153). *Mafātīḥ al-asrār wa-maṣābiḥ al-abrār, or Tafsīr al-Shahrastānī*. Edited by Muḥammad 'Alī Ādharshab. 2 vols. Tehran: Markaz al-Buḥūth wa-l-Dīrāsāt li-l-Turāth al-Makhṭūṭ, 2008.

- al-Shahrastānī (d. 548/1153). *Al-Milal wa-l-niḥal*. Edited by Muḥammad Gilānī. Beirut: Dār al-Maʿrifah, 1414/1993.
- Sibt Ibn al-Jawzī (d. 654/1256). *Tadhkirat al-khawāṣṣ*. Edited by Muḥammad Ṣādiq Baḥr al-ʿUlūm. Najaf: al-Maṭbaʿah al-Ḥaydariyyah, 1383/1964.
- al-Sukkārī (d. 275/888) (comm.). *Sharḥ Ashʿar al-Hudhalīyyīn*. Edited by ʿAbd al-Sattār Farrāj with Maḥmūd Muḥammad Shākir. Cairo: Maktabat Dār al-ʿUrūbah, 1965.
- Sulaym ibn Qays (d. 76/695), attrib., most likely an early 2nd/8th c. text, *Kitāb Sulaym ibn Qays al-Hilālī*. Edited by Muḥammad Bāqir al-Anṣārī. 3 vols. Qum: Maṭbaʿat al-Hādī, 2000.
- al-Ṣūlī, Abū Bakr Muḥammad ibn Yaḥyā (d. 335/946). *Adab al-kuttāb*. Edited by Muḥammad Bahjat al-Atharī. Baghdad: al-Maktabah al-ʿArabiyyah, 1922.
- al-Suyūṭī (d. 911/1505) (comp.). *Jāmiʿ al-jawāmiʿ*, or *al-Jāmiʿ al-kabīr*. Edited by Mukhtār Ibrāhīm al-Hāʾij et al. 25 vols. Cairo: al-Azhar al-Sharīf, 2005.
- al-Ṭabarānī, Abū al-Qāsim Sulaymān (d. 360/971). *Al-Muʿjam al-awsaṭ*. Edited by Ṭāriq ibn ʿAwaḍallāh and ʿAbd al-Muḥsin ibn Ibrāhīm al-Ḥusaynī. Cairo: Dār al-Ḥaramayn, 1995.
- al-Ṭabarānī, Abū al-Qāsim Sulaymān (d. 360/971). *Al-Muʿjam al-kabīr*. Edited by Ḥamdī ibn ʿAbd al-Majīd al-Salafī. 25 vols. Cairo: Maktabat Ibn Taymiyyah, 1415/1994.
- al-Ṭabarī al-Āmulī, Muḥammad ibn Jarīr ibn Rustam (d. 411/1021). *Dalāʾil al-imāmah*. Qum: Muʿassasat al-Biʿthah, 1413/1992.
- al-Ṭabarī al-Āmulī, Muḥammad ibn Jarīr ibn Rustam (d. 411/1021). *Al-Mustarshid fī imāmat Amīr al-muʾminīn ʿAlī ibn Abī Ṭālib*. Edited by Aḥmad al-Maḥmūdī. Tehran: Muʿassasat al-Thaqāfah al-Islāmiyyah li-Kūshānbūr, 1415/1994.
- al-Ṭabarī, Muḥammad ibn Abī al-Qāsim ʿImād al-Dīn (d. 525/1131). *Bishārat al-Muṣṭafā li-shiʿat al-Murtaḍā*. Edited by Jawād al-Qayyūmī al-Iṣfahānī. Qum: Muʿassasat al-Nashr al-Islāmī, 1420/2000.
- al-Ṭabarī, Muḥammad ibn Jarīr ibn Yazīd (d. 310/923) (comm.). *Jāmiʿ al-bayān fī taʾwīl al-Qurʾān*. Edited by Aḥmad Muḥammad Shākir. 24 vols. Cairo: Muʿassasat al-Risālah, 1420/2000.
- al-Ṭabarī, Muḥammad ibn Jarīr ibn Yazīd (d. 310/923). *Tārīkh al-rusul wa-l-mulūk*. Edited by Muḥammad ʿAbd al-Ḥamīd Ibrāhīm. 10 vols. Cairo: Dār al-Maʿārif, 1960–1969. Translated by Franz Rosenthal et al. as *The History of al-Tabari*. Edited by Ehsan Yarshater. 39 vols. + index. Albany: State University of New York Press, 1989–2007.
- al-Ṭabrisī, ʿAlī ibn al-Ḥasan (fl. late 6th/12th c.). *Mishkāṭ al-anwār fī ghurar al-akhbār*. Edited by Mahdī Hūshmand. Qum: Dār al-Ḥadīth, 1418/1998.
- al-Ṭabrisī, al-Faḍl ibn al-Ḥasan (d. 548/1153) (comm.). *Majmaʿ al-bayān fī tafsīr al-Qurʾān*. Beirut: Muʿassasat al-ʿAlamī li-l-Maṭbūʿāt, 1415/1995.
- al-Ṭabrisī, al-Faḍl ibn al-Ḥasan (d. 548/1153) (comp.). *Nathr al-laʾālī*. Edited and translated into Latin by Jacob Golius as *Proverbia quaedam Alis, imperatoris Muslimici, et Carmen Tograi, nec non Dissertatio quaedam Aben Sinæ*. Leiden: Ex Officina Bonaventura et Abr. Elzevir, 1629.

- al-Ṭabrisī, al-Faḍl ibn al-Ḥasan (d. 548/1153) or Aḥmad ibn 'Alī al-Ṭabrisī (d. 588/1192). *Al-Ihtijāj*. Edited by Muḥammad Bāqir al-Khurāsānī. Najaf: Dār al-Nu'mān, 1386/1966.
- al-Ṭabrisī, al-Ḥasan ibn al-Faḍl (fl. mid- 6th/12th c.). *Makārim al-akhlāq*. Edited by Muḥammad Ḥusayn Sulaymān. Beirut: Mu'assasat al-A'lamī, 1972.
- al-Tanūkhī (d. 384/994). *Al-Faraj ba'd al-shiddah*. Edited by 'Abbūd al-Shālji. 5 vols. Beirut: Dār Ṣādir, 1398/1978.
- al-Ṭarṭūshī (d. 520/1126). *Sirāj al-mulūk*. Cairo: al-Maktabah al-Azhariyyah al-Miṣriyyah, 1289/1872.
- Taşköprüzāde, Aḥmad Efendi (d. 968/1561) (comm.). *Şerhu'l-Ahlakī'l-Adudiyye Ahlak-ı Adudiyye Şerhi*. Edited by Mustakim Arıcı and Elzem İçöz. Translated into Turkish by Mustakim Arıcı. Istanbul: Türkiye Yazma Eserler, 2014.
- al-Tawḥidī, Abū Ḥayyān (d. 414/1023). *Al-Başā'ir wa-l-dhakhā'ir*. Edited by Wadād al-Qādī. 10 vols. Beirut: Dār Ṣādir, 1408/1988.
- al-Tawḥidī, Abū Ḥayyān (d. 414/1023). *Al-Imtā' wa-l-mu'anasah*. Beirut: al-Maktabah al-Unṣuriyyah, 1424/2004.
- al-Tha'libī (d. 429/1038). *Al-Ijāz wa-l-ijāz*. Edited by Muḥammad Ibrāhīm Salīm. Cairo: Maktabat al-Qur'an, n.d.
- al-Tha'libī (d. 429/1038) (comm.). *Al-Jawāhir al-ḥisān fī tafsīr al-Qur'an*, or *Tafsīr al-Tha'libī*. Edited by Muḥammad 'Alī Mu'awwaḍ and 'Adil Aḥmad 'Abd al-Mawjūd. Beirut: Dār Iḥyā' al-Turāth al-'Arabī, 1998.
- al-Tha'libī (d. 429/1038). *Laṭā'if al-ma'ārif*. Beirut: Dār al-Manāhil, 1992.
- al-Tha'libī (d. 429/1038). *Al-Shakwā wa-l-'itāb*. Edited by Ilhām 'Abd al-Wahhāb al-Muftī. Kuwait: Al-Majlis al-Waṭanī li-l-Thaqāfah wa-l-Funūn wa-l-Ādāb, 1421/2000.
- al-Tha'libī (d. 429/1038). *Al-Tamthīl wa-l-muḥāḍarah*. Edited by 'Abd al-Fattāḥ Muḥammad al-Ḥulw. Cairo: Al-Dār al-'Arabiyyah li-l-Kitāb, 1401/1981.
- al-Tha'libī (d. 429/1038). *Thimār al-qulūb fī l-muḍāf wa-l-mansūb*. Edited by Muḥammad Abū al-Faḍl Ibrāhīm. Sidon and Beirut: al-Maktabah al-'Aṣriyyah, 2003.
- al-Tha'libī (d. 429/1038). *Yatīmat al-dahr fī maḥāsīn ahl al-'aṣr*. Beirut: Dār al-Kutub al-'Ilmiyyah, 1403/1983.
- Tha'lab (d. 291/904). *Maḡālīs Tha'lab*. Edited by 'Abd al-Salām Muḥammad Hārūn. Cairo: Dār al-Ma'ārif, 1950.
- al-Tha'labī (d. 427/1035) (comm.). *Al-Kashf wa-l-bayān 'an tafsīr al-Qur'an* or *Tafsīr al-Tha'labī*. Edited by Abū Muḥammad ibn 'Āshūr. Beirut: Dār Iḥyā' al-Turāth al-'Arabī, 1422/2002.
- al-Thaqafī, Ibrāhīm ibn Muḥammad (d. 283/896). *Al-Ghārāt*. Edited by Jalāl al-Dīn Ḥusaynī Muḥaddith. Tehran: Anjuman-i Āthār-i Millī, 1976.
- al-Tirmidhī (d. 279/892) (comp.). *Sunan al-Tirmidhī*. Edited by Aḥmad Shākir et al. Cairo: Maktabat Muṣṭafā al-Bābī al-Ḥalabī, 1395/1975.

- al-Ṭūfī, Najm al-Dīn Sulaymān ibn ‘Abd al-Qawī (d. 716/1316). *Mawā’id al-hays fi fawā’id Imri’ al-Qays*. Edited by Muṣṭafā ‘Aliyyān. Kuwait: Wizārat al-Awqāf wa-l-Shu‘ūn al-Islāmiyyah Qitā‘ al-Shu‘ūn al-Thaqāfiyyah, 1435/2014, 168–173.
- al-Tushtarī (d. after 533/1139). *Ma’rifat-i Khudāy ta’ālā*. Edited and translated by Shafique N. Virani as “Early Nizari Ismailism. A Critical Edition and Annotated Translation of Khwajah Qasim Tushtari’s Recognizing God.” *Iran: Journal of the British Institute of Persian Studies* 57/2 (2019), 245–266.
- al-Ṭūsī, Shaykh al-Ṭā’ifah (d. 460/1067). *Al-Amālī*. Qum: Mu’assasat al-Bi’tḥah, 1414/1994.
- al-Ṭūsī, Shaykh al-Ṭā’ifah (d. 460/1067). *Al-Fihrist*. Edited by Muḥammad Ṣādiq Baḥr al-‘Ulūm. Najaf: al-Maktabah al-Murtaḍawiyyah, 1937.
- al-Ṭūsī, Shaykh al-Ṭā’ifah (d. 460/1067). *Al-Istibṣār fīmā ‘khtalafa min al-akḥbār*. Edited by Ḥasan al-Mūsawī al-Kharsān. Qum: Mu’assasat al-Nashr al-Islāmī, 1363/1943.
- al-Ṭūsī, Shaykh al-Ṭā’ifah (d. 460/1067). *Al-Mabsūt fi fiqh al-Imāmiyyah*. Edited by Muḥammad Taqī al-Kashfī. Tehran: Al-Maktabah al-Murtaḍawiyyah, 1387/1967.
- al-Ṭūsī, Shaykh al-Ṭā’ifah (d. 460/1067). *Miṣbāḥ al-mujtahid*. Beirut: Mu’assasat Fiqh al-Shī‘ah, 1991.
- al-Ṭūsī, Shaykh al-Ṭā’ifah (d. 460/1067). *Tahdhīb al-aḥkām*. Edited by Ḥasan al-Mūsawī al-Kharsān. Tehran: Dār al-Kutub al-Islamiyyah, 1365/1945.
- al-Ṭūsī, Shaykh al-Ṭā’ifah (d. 460/1067). *Tafsīr al-tibyān al-jāmi‘ li-‘ulūm al-Qur’ān*. Edited by Aḥmad Ḥabīb Quṣayr al-‘Āmilī. Beirut: Dār Ihya’ al-Turāth al-‘Arabī, 1409/1989.
- al-Ṭūsī, Shaykh al-Ṭā’ifah (d. 460/1067) (comm.). *Talkhīṣ al-Shāfi li-l-Sharīf al-Murtaḍā*. Edited Ḥusayn Baḥr al-‘Ulūm. 3 parts in 4 vols. Najaf: Maktabat al-‘Alamayn al-Ṭūsī wa-Baḥr al-‘Ulūm, 1963.
- Warrām al-Ḥillī, Ibn Abī Fāris (d. 605/1208). *Majmū‘at Warrām: Tanbīh al-khawāṭir wa-nuzhat al-nawāzīr*. 3 vols. Edited by Bāsim Muḥammad Mālallāh al-Asadī. Karbala: Al-‘Atabah al-Ḥusayniyyah al-Muqaddasah, 1434/2013.
- al-Waṭwāt, Muḥammad ibn Ibrāhīm (d. 718/1318). *Ghurur al-khaṣā’iṣ al-wāḍiḥah*. Edited by Ibrāhīm Shams al-Dīn. Beirut: Dār al-Kutub al-‘Ilmiyyah, 1429/2008.
- al-Waṭwāt, al-Rashīd (d. 578/1182) (comm.). *Maṭlūb kull ṭālib min kalām ‘Alī ibn Abī Ṭālib: Sharḥ Mi‘at kalimah li-l-Jāhiz*. (Persian). Edited by Jalāl al-Dīn Ḥusaynī Armawī Muḥaddith. Tehran: Kitābkhānah-yi Markazī Dānishgāh-i Tihirān, 1382/1962.
- al-Ya‘qūbī, Ibn Wādīḥ (d. 284/897). *Tārīkh al-Ya‘qūbī*. 2 vols. Beirut: Dār Ṣādir, 1379/1960.
- Yāqūt al-Ḥamawī (d. 626/1229). *Mu‘jam al-Buldān*. 8 parts in 4 vols. Beirut: Dār Ihya’ al-Turāth al-‘Arabī, 1997.
- al-Zajjājī (d. ca. 337/948). *Amālī al-Zajjājī*. Edited by ‘Abd al-Salām Hārūn. Beirut: Dār al-Jīl, 1407/1987.
- al-Zamakhsharī (d. 538/1144). *Al-Fā’iq fi gharīb al-ḥadīth*. Edited by ‘Alī Muḥammad al-Bajāwī and Muḥammad Abū al-Faḍl Ibrāhīm. 4 vols. Beirut: Dār al-Ma’rifah, n.d.

- al-Zamakhsharī (d. 538/1144) (comm.). *Al-Kashshāf ‘an ḥaqā’iq ghawāmiḍ al-tanzīl, or Tafṣīr al-Zamakhsharī*. Beirut: Dār al-Kitāb al-‘Arabī, 1407/1987.
- al-Zamakhsharī (d. 538/1144). *Rabī‘ al-abrār*. Edited by ‘Abd al-Amīr ‘Alī Muḥannā. 5 vols. Beirut: Mu‘assasat al-A‘lamī, 1412/1991.
- al-Zarandī al-Ḥanafī, Muḥammad ibn Yūsuf (d. 750/1349). *Naẓm Durar al-simṭayn fī faḍā’il al-Muṣṭafā wa-l-Murtaḍā wa-l-Batūl wa-l-Sibṭayn*. Najaf: Maṭba‘at al-Qaḍā’, 1958.

Secondary Sources

- Abbas, Hassan. *The Prophet’s Heir: The Life of ‘Alī ibn Abī Ṭālib*. New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press, 2021.
- ‘Abbās, Iḥsān. *Al-Sharīf al-Raḍī*. Beirut: Dār Bayrūt, 1959.
- ‘Abd al-Muṭṭalib, Rif‘at Fawzī (comp.). *Ṣaḥīfat ‘Alī ibn Abī Ṭālib ‘an Rasūl Allāh SA: Dīrāsah tawthīqīyyah fiqhīyyah*. Cairo: Dār al-Salām, 1986.
- ‘Abd al-Zahrā’, al-Sayyid al-Ḥusaynī al-Khaṭīb. *Maṣādir Nahj al-balāghah wa-asānī-duhu*. 4 vols. Beirut: Mu‘assasat al-A‘lamī, 1975.
- ‘Abd al-Zahrā’, al-Sayyid al-Ḥusaynī al-Khaṭīb. *Mī‘at shāhid wa-shāhid min ma‘ānī kalām al-Imām ‘Alī ‘alayhi l-salām fī shi‘r Abī al-Ṭayyib al-Mutanabbī*. Beirut: Dār al-Aḍwā’, 1985.
- ‘Abduh, Muḥammad (comm.). *Nahj al-balāghah: Wa-huwa majmū‘ mā ‘khtārahu al-Sharīf al-Raḍī min kalām sayyidinā Amīr al-mu‘minīn ‘Alī ibn Abī Ṭālib ‘alayhi al-salām*. Beirut: al-Maṭba‘ah al-Adabiyyah, 1885. Expanded commentary by Muḥammad Muḥyī al-Dīn ‘Abd al-Ḥamīd as *Nahj al-balāghah*. Cairo: Al-Maktabah al-Tijāriyyah al-Kubrā, 1965.
- Afsaruddin, Asma. “Abū Dharr al-Ghifārī.” *ET*³.
- Ali, Aun Hasan. “The Canonization of *Nahj al-Balāgha* between Najaf and Ḥilla: Sistani and the Iconic Authority of the Marāji.” *Journal of the Contemporary Study of Islam* 2:1 (2021), 2–23.
- al-‘Āmilī, Ḥusayn Jum‘ah. *Shurūḥ Nahj al-balāghah*. Beirut: Maṭba‘at wa-Zinkūghraf al-Fikr, 1983.
- Amīn, Aḥmad. *Fajr al-Islām: Yabḥathu ‘an al-ḥayāh al-‘aqliyyah fī ṣadr al-Islām ilā ākhir al-dawlah al-Umawīyyah*. Beirut: Dār al-Kitāb al-‘Arabī, 1929.
- al-Amīnī, ‘Abd al-Ḥusayn (comp.). *Al-Ghadīr fī l-kitāb wa-l-sunnah wa-l-adab*. 11 vols. Qum: Al-Ghadir Centre for Islamic Studies, 1995.
- Amir-Moezzi, Mohammad Ali. *Ali, le secret bien gardé: Figures du premier Maître en spiritualité shī‘ite*. Paris: CNRS Éditions, 2020. Translated into English by Fransisco José Luis and Anthony Gledhill as *Ali, the Well-Guarded Secret: Figures of the First Master in Shi‘i Spirituality*. Leiden: Brill, 2023.

- Anṣārī, Ḥasan (= Hassan Ansari). "Riwāyat wa-nuskhah-i jadīd az 'ahdnāmah-yi Mālik-i Ashtar." Online: <https://ansari.kateban.com/post/3149>. Accessed February 10, 2022.
- Anṣārī, Ḥasan (= Hassan Ansari). "Majmū'ah-yi dīgar az nuskhah-hā-yi khaṭṭī Ambrosiana." Online: <https://ansari.kateban.com/post/3494>. Accessed February 13, 2022.
- Anṣārī, Ḥasan (= Hassan Ansari). "Tāzah-hā-yi darbārah-yi riwāyat Nahj al-balāghah." Online: <https://ansari.kateban.com/post/1617>. Accessed February 10, 2022.
- Ansari, Hassan, and Sabine Schmidtke. "The Literary-Religious Tradition among Seventh/Thirteenth-Century Yemeni Zaydis (II), The Case of 'Abd Allāh b. Zayd al-'Ansī. (Appendix II)." In *Studies in Medieval Islamic Intellectual Traditions*, edited by Sabine Schmidtke and Hassan Ansari. Atlanta, Georgia: Lockwood Press, *Resources in Arabic and Islamic Studies* series, 2017, 193–230.
- 'Arshī, Imtiyāz 'Alī Khān. *Istinād Nahj al-balāghah* (Urdu). Lucknow: Aḥbāb Publishers, 1972. Translated into Arabic by 'Azīzallah 'Uṭarīdī as *Istinād Nahj al-balāghah*. Tehran: Maṭba'at al-Ḥaydarī, 1979. Translated into Persian by Murtaḍā Āyatallāh-zādah Shīrāzī as *Istinād-i Nahj al-balāghah*. Tehran: Amīr Kabīr, 1984.
- Asad, Muhammad (trans. and comm.). *The Message of the Qur'ān*. Gibraltar: Dar al-Andalus, 1980.
- Asatryan, Mushegh. *Controversies in Formative Shī'ī Islam: The Ghulāt Muslims and Their Beliefs*. London: I.B. Tauris, 2017.
- Bayḍūn, Labīb Wajih. *Taṣnīf Nahj al-balāghah: Min Kalām Amīr al-mu'minīn 'Alī ibn Abī Ṭālib*. Damascus and Beirut: Dār al-Qalam, 1978.
- Bernheimer, Teresa. "Rulers as Authors: 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib and the Other Twelver Imams." In *Rulers as Authors in the Islamic World: Knowledge, Authority and Legitimacy*. Edited by Maribel Fierro, Sonja Brentjes, and Tilman Seidensticker. Leiden: Brill, 2024, 9–29.
- Biran, Michal. "Chinggis Khān." *EI*³.
- Dashtī, Muḥammad. *Ravish-i taḥqīq dar asnād va madārik-i Nahj al-balāghah*. Qum: Nashr-i Imām 'Alī 'alayhi al-salām, 1409/1989.
- Djebli, Moktar. *Encore à propos de l'authenticité du Nahj al-Balagha*. Paris: Maisonneuve-Larose, 1992.
- Djebli, Moktar. "Nahdj al-Balagha." *EI*².
- Elr* = *Encyclopedia Iranica*. Edited by Ehsan Yarshater et al. London and Boston: Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1982–. Online: <http://www.iranicaonline.org/>. Accessed February 19, 2022.
- EI*² = *Encyclopaedia of Islam*. 2nd ed. Edited by P.J. Bearman, Th. Bianquis, C.E. Bosworth, E. van Donzel, and W.P. Heinrichs. Brill: Leiden, 1960–2011, online 2012. Accessed February 19, 2022.
- EI*³ = *Encyclopaedia of Islam*, *THREE*. Edited by K. Fleet, G. Krämer, D. Matringe, J. Nawas, E. Rowson, and D. Stewart. Brill: Leiden, print and online, 2007–. Accessed February 19, 2022.

- Eshāqī, Peymān (= Peyman Eshaghi). "Manbaʿ-shināsī-yi tarjamah-hā-yi Nahj al-balāghah be-barkhī zabān-hā-i ghayr-i ʿArabī." *Falsafah wa-kalām* 4 (2011), 337–360. Online: <https://www.noormags.ir/view/fa/articlepage/837967/>-منبع-شناسی-ترجمه-های-نهیج-البلاغه-به-زبان-غیر-عربی. Accessed February 10, 2022.
- Fierro, Maribel. *Historia de los Autores y Transmisores Andalusíes* (HATA). Online database: <https://www.eea.csic.es/red/hata/index.html>. Accessed February 10, 2022.
- Gleave, Robert M. "ʿAlī b. Abī Ṭālib." *EI*³.
- Halm, Heinz. *Die islamische Gnosis: Die extreme Schia und die ʿAlawiten*. Munich: Artemis Verlag, 1982.
- Halm, Heinz. "Ġolāt." *Elr*.
- al-Hansawī, Sibṭ al-Ḥasan. *Minhāj Nahj al-balāghah*. Lucknow: Dār al-Nashr li-l-Maʿārif al-Islāmiyyah, 1951.
- Hassan, Syed Mohammad Waris. *A Critical Study of Nahj al-balāgha*. Ph.D. diss., University of Edinburgh, 1979.
- Hawting, G.R. "Muḥammad b. Abī Bakr." *EI*².
- Ḥaydar, Kāmil (comp.). *Rasāʾil al-Imām ʿAlī*. Beirut: Dār al-Fikr al-Lubnānī, 1995.
- Husayn, Nebil. *Opposing the Imām: The Legacy of the Nawāṣib in Islamic Literature*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2021.
- al-Ḥusaynī, Ibrāhīm Khalīl Dhahab Maḥmūd. *Al-Imām ʿAlī ibn Abī Ṭālib fī kutub al-Qāḍī al-Nuʿmān al-Maghribī* (d. 363 AH/974 AD). PhD diss., University of Karbala, 2019.
- Inloes, Amina. "Was Imam ʿAlī a Misogynist? The Portrayal of Women in Nahj al-Balaghah and Kitāb Sulaym ibn Qays." *Journal of Shīʿa Islamic Studies* 8/3 (2015), 325–365.
- Jackson, Peter. "Hülegü b. Toluy b. Chinggis Khān." *EI*³.
- al-Jalālī, Muḥammad Ḥusayn. *Dirāsah ḥawl Nahj al-balāghah*. Beirut: Muʾassasat al-ʿAlamī li-l-Maṭbūʿāt, 1421/2001.
- al-Jalālī, Muḥammad Ḥusayn. *Sharḥ Nahj al-balāghah li-l-Imām ʿAlī ibn Abī Ṭālib*. 5 vols. Qum: n.p., 1422/2002.
- al-Jindī, ʿAlī, Muḥammad Abū al-Faḍl Ibrāhīm, and Muḥammad Yūsuf Maḥjūb (comp.). *Sajʿ al-ḥamām: Fī Ḥikam al-Imām Amīr al-muʾminīn ʿAlī ibn Abī Ṭālib*. Cairo: Maktabat al-Anjilū-Miṣriyyah, 1967.
- Jiwa, Shainool. "The Baghdad Manifesto (402/1011). A Re-Examination of Fatimid-Abbasid Rivalry." In *The Fatimid Caliphate: Diversity of Traditions*, edited by Farhad Daftary and Shainool Jiwa. London: I.B. Tauris, 2018, 22–79.
- Jurdāq, Jurj. *Rawāʾi Nahj al-balāghah*. Beirut: al-Sharikah al-Sharqiyyah, 1973.
- Kara, Seyfeddin. *In Search of Ali Ibn Abi Talib's Codex: History and Traditions of the Earliest Copy of the Qurʾan*. Berlin: Gerlach Press, 2018.
- Kāshif al-Ghiṭāʾ, al-Hādī (comp.). *Mustadrak Nahj al-balāghah*. Beirut: Manshūrāt Maktabat al-Andalus, 1970.

- Kaur, Kuldip. *Madrasa Education in India: A Study of its Past and Present*. Chandigarh, India: Centre for Research in Rural & Industrial Development, 1990.
- Kawar, Irfan. "Djadhīma al-Abrash or al-Waḍḍāḥ." *EI*².
- Kazmi, Latif Hussain. "An Essay on the Place of Tolerance in Islam." *Journal of Shī'a Islamic Studies* 2/1 (2009), 27–51.
- Keizoghani, S.M., and A. Moulavi Nafchi. "The Greatness of *Nahj Al-Balagha* and the Words of Imam Ali from the Perspective of Modern Christian Figures." *International Letters of Social and Humanistic Sciences* 69 (2016), 5–14.
- Khulūṣī, Ṣafā'. "The Authenticity of *Nahj al-Balagha*." *Islamic Review* 38 (1950), 31–350.
- Kohlberg, Etan. "Alī b. Abī Ṭāleb." *EIr*.
- Lāhijānī (or: al-Lāhijī), Mīrzā Muḥammad-Bāqir Nawwāb (d. ca. 1824) (comm.). *Sharḥ Nahj al-balāghah* (Persian). 2 vols. Edited by Muḥammad Mahdī Ja'fari and Muḥammad Yūsuf Nayyirī. Tehran: Mīrāth-i Maktūb 2000.
- Lane, Edward William. *An Arabic-English Lexicon: Derived from the Best and the Most Copious Eastern Sources*. London and Edinburgh: Williams and Norgate, 1863–1893.
- Lanham, Richard. *Analyzing Prose*. New York: Charles Scribner, 1983.
- Lecomte, G. "Al-Sakīfa." *EI*².
- Madelung, Wilferd. "Shī'a." *EI*².
- Madelung, Wilferd. *The Succession to Muhammad: A Study of the Early Caliphate*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1997.
- al-Maḥmūdī, Muḥammad Bāqir (comp.). *Nahj al-sa'ādah fī mustadrak Nahj al-balāghah*. 13 vols. Tehran: Mu'assasat al-Ṭibā'ah wa-l-Nashr Wizārat al-Thaqāfah wa-l-Irshād al-Islāmī, 2002.
- Manouchehri, Faramarz, Reza Shah-Kazemi, Ali Bahramian, Ahmad Pakatchi, Daryoush Poor, Masoud Tareh, Mohammad Jozi, Sadeq Sajjadi, Ali Bulookbashi, Mahbanoo Alizadeh, and Yadollah Gholami. "Alī b. Abī Ṭālib." In *Encyclopaedia Islamica*, edited by Wilferd Madelung and Farhad Daftary. First published online: 2015. Online: http://dx.doi.org.proxy.uchicago.edu/10.1163/1875-9831_isla_COM_0252. Accessed February 22, 2022.
- al-Marṣafī, Muḥammad Ḥasan Nā'il (comm.). *Kitāb Nahj al-balāghah: Al-Jāmi' li-khuṭab wa-rasā'il mawlānā Amīr al-mu'minīn 'Alī ibn Abī Ṭālib ṣalawāt Allāh 'alayhi*. 2 vols. Cairo: Dār al-Kutub al-'Arabiyyah al-Kubrā, 1910.
- Matthiesen, Toby. "Sectarian Orientalism: How Orientalists (mostly) adopted the Sunni Narrative of Islamic History, and then helped institutionalise sectarian difference." In *The I.B. Tauris Handbook to Rethinking Islamic Studies: Explorations in Interactions, Ambiguities and Peripheries*. Edited by Seyfeddin Kara and Suleyman Dost. Bloomsbury/I.B. Tauris forthcoming 2024.
- Mīr-Jahānī, Ḥasan (comp.). *Miṣbāḥ al-balāghah, or Mustadrakāt Nahj al-balāghah*. 3 vols. Beirut: Mu'assasat al-Tārikh al-'Arabī, 2008.
- Morgan, David. "Mongols." *EI*².
- Morony, M. "Al-Nahrawān." *EI*².

- Morrow, John Andrew. *Shi'ism in the Maghrib and Al-Andalus*. Vol. 2: *Traditions*. New-castle upon Tyne: Cambridge Scholars Publishing, 2020.
- Mourad, Suleiman. *Early Islam between Myth and History: Al-Ḥasan al-Baṣrī (d. 110 H/728 CE) and the Formation of his Legacy in Classical Islamic Scholarship*. Leiden: Brill, 2006.
- Mughniyyah, Muḥammad Jawād (comm.). *Fī Zilāl Nahj al-balāghah: Muḥāwalah li-fahm jadīd*. 4 vols. Beirut: Dār al-ʿIlm li-l-Malāyīn, 1972–1973.
- Muḥammad, Uways Karīm. *Al-Muʿjam al-mawḍūʿī li-Nahj al-balāghah*. Mashhad: Muʿassasat al-Ṭabʿ wa-l-Nashr fī l-Āsitānah al-Raḍawīyyah al-Muqaddasah, 1988.
- Muḥammadī, Kāẓim and Muḥammad Dashtī. *Al-Muʿjam al-mufahras li-alfāz Nahj al-balāghah*. Beirut: Dār al-Aḍwā, 1986.
- Muntaẓirī, Ḥusayn ʿAlī. *Dars-hā-yi az Nahj al-balāghah*. 11 vols. Qum: Daftar-e Entesharat-e Eslami, 1983.
- Musil, Alois. *The Middle Euphrates: A Topographical Itinerary*. New York: American Geographical Society, 1927.
- Muṭahharī, Murtaḍā. *Sayr-i dar Nahj al-balāghah*, Qum 1975. Translated into English by Ali Quli Qarāʾi as *Glimpses of Nahjul-Balagha*. Online: <https://www.al-islam.org/glimpses-nahjul-balagha-murtadha-mutahhari>. Accessed February 10, 2022.
- Muttaqī, Ḥusayn. “*ʿItlālāh ʿalā makḥṭūṭāt Nahj al-balāghah fī l-maktabāt al-ʿālamīyyah* [Overview of *Nahj al-balāghah* manuscripts in libraries across the world].” *Paygāh-i Khabarī-yi Nusakh-i Khaṭṭī*. Last modified Tir 5, 1395 [June 25, 2016]. Online: <http://manuscripts.ir/fa/90/اطلاعات-بانکي-news/إطلاة-على-مخطوطات-نهج-البلاغة-في-مقالات-المكتبات-العالمية>. Accessed May 17, 2023.
- Muttaqī, Ḥusayn. *Muʿjam al-āthār al-makḥṭūṭah fī al-Imām ʿAlī ʿalayhi al-salām (Lexicon of Ancient Manuscripts on Imam Ali, PBUH)*. Karbala: Maktabat wa-Dār Makḥṭūṭāt al-ʿAtabah al-Abbāsiyyah al-Muqaddasah, 2019.
- al-Najaf Abādī, al-Durrī. “La conception du gouvernement islamique dans Nahj al balāghah.” *Aux Sources de la Sagesse* 1/2 (1994), 95–114.
- Naqavī, Muḥammad Taqī (comm.). *Miftāḥ al-saʿādah: Fī Sharḥ Nahj al-balāghah*. 18 vols. Tehran: Qāʾin, 2005–2007.
- Ong, Walter J. *Orality and Literacy: The Technologizing of the Word*. London: Methuen, 1982.
- Osborne, Hannah. “Hyena Burger? Saudi Taste for Wild Meat Threatens Species Extinction,” *International Business Times*, June 21, 2013. Online at <https://www.ibtimes.co.uk/hyena-meat-extinction-saudi-arabia-consumption-halal-481755>.
- Paul, Jürgen. “Dihqān.” *ET*³.
- Pellat, Charles. “Al-Kharrīt,” *ET*².
- Popovic, Alexandre. “Al-Zandj, 2. The Zandj revolts in ʿIrāk.” *ET*².
- al-Qaḍī, Wadād (= Wadad Kadi). “An Early Fāṭimid Political Document.” *Studia Islamica* 48 (1978), 71–108.

- Qubānchī, Ḥasan, with Ṭāhīr Sallāmī (comp.). *Musnad al-Imām ‘Alī ‘alayhi al-salām*. 10 vols, Tehran: Mu’assasat al-‘Alamī, 1999.
- Qutbuddin, Tahera. “‘Alī ibn Abī Ṭalīb.” In *Dictionary of Literary Biography*. Vol. 311: *Arabic Literary Culture, 500–925*. Edited by Michael Cooperson and Shawkat Toorawa. Farmington Hills, Michigan: Thomson Gale, 2005, 68–76.
- Qutbuddin, Tahera. “*Khuṭba*: The Evolution of Early Arabic Oration.” In *Classical Arabic Humanities in their Own Terms: Festschrift for Wolfhart Heinrichs on His 65th Birthday Presented by His Students and Colleagues*. Edited by Beatrice Gruendler with Michael Cooperson. Leiden: Brill, 2008, 176–273.
- Qutbuddin, Tahera. “The Sermons of ‘Alī ibn Abī Ṭalīb: At the Confluence of the Core Islamic Teachings of the Qur’an and the Oral, Nature-Based Cultural Ethos of Seventh Century Arabia.” *Anuario de Estudios Medievales* 42.1 (2012), 201–228.
- Qutbuddin, Tahera. “Khoṭba.” In *Encyclopaedia Iranica*. Edited by Ehsan Yarshater. Online edition, 2013.
- Qutbuddin, Tahera. “‘Alī’s Contemplations on this World and the Hereafter in the Context of His Life and Times.” In *Essays in Islamic Philology, History, and Philosophy*, edited by A. Korangy, W. Thackston, R. Mottahedeh, and W. Granara. Berlin and Boston: De Gruyter, 2016, 333–353.
- Qutbuddin, Tahera. “Qur’an Citation in Early Arabic Oration (*khuṭba*): Mnemonic, Liturgical and Testimonial Functions.” In *The Qur’an and Adab: The Shaping of Literary Traditions in Classical Islam*. Edited by Nuha Alshaar. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2017, 315–340.
- Qutbuddin, Tahera. “A Sermon on Piety by Imam ‘Alī ibn Abī Ṭalīb: How the Rhythm of the Classical Arabic Oration Tacitly Persuaded.” In *Religion and Aesthetic Experience: Drama—Sermons—Literature*. Edited by Jan Scholz, Max Stille, Sabine Dorpmüller, and Ines Weinrich. Heidelberg: Heidelberg University Press, *Heidelberg Studies on Transculturality* series, 2018, 109–124.
- Qutbuddin, Tahera. “Piety and Virtue in Early Islam: Two Sermons by Imam ‘Alī.” In *Self-Transcendence and Virtue: Perspectives from Philosophy, Psychology, and Theology*. Edited by Jennifer Frey and Candace Vogler. London and New York: Routledge, *Studies in Ethics and Moral Theory* series, 2018, 125–153.
- Qutbuddin, Tahera. “Ibn Abī l-Ḥadīd.” *ET* 3. 2018-2, 78–81.
- Qutbuddin, Tahera. “Orations of Zaynab and Umm Kulthūm in the Aftermath of Ḥusayn’s Martyrdom at Karbala: Speaking Truth to Power.” In *The Other Martyrs: Women and the Poetics of Sexuality, Sacrifice, and Death in World Literatures*. Edited by Alireza Korangy and Leila Rouhi. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz Verlag, 2019, 103–132.
- Qutbuddin, Tahera. *Arabic Oration: Art and Function*. Leiden: Brill, 2019.
- Qutbuddin, Tahera. “Books on Arabic Philology and Literature: A Teaching Collection Focused on Religious Learning and the State Chancery.” In *Treasures of Knowledge: An Inventory of the Ottoman Palace Library (1502/3–1503/4)*, 2 vols. Edited by G. Necipoglu, C. Kefadar, and C. Fleischer. *Muqarnas Supplements* 14 (2019), 1:607–634.

- Qutbuddin, Tahera. "Nahj al-balāgha," *ET*³, 2023-1, 99–107.
- Qutbuddin, Tahera. "Al-Sharīf al-Raḍī." *ET*³, 2023-1, 147–151.
- Qutbuddin, Tahera. "Classical Islamic Oration's Art, Function, and Life-Altering Power of Persuasion: The Ultimate Response by Hammam to Ali's Sermon on Piety, and by Hurr to Husayn's Battle Oration in Karbala." *Medieval Sermon Studies* 67:1 (2023), 74–87. Special volume edited by Linda G. Jones and Jussi Hanska.
- Qutbuddin, Tahera. "Arabic Oration in Early Islam: Religion, Ritual, and Rhetoric." In *Speaking to God and the World: Ritual and Social Dynamics of Religious Speech*. Edited by Ruth Conrad and Matthias Mader, London: Bloomsbury, 2024, 156–172.
- Qutbuddin, Tahera. "Just Leadership in Early Islam: The Teachings and Practice of Imam Ali." In *The Arts of Leading: Perspectives from the Humanities and the Liberal Arts*. Edited by Edward Brooks and Michael Lamb. Georgetown University Press, forthcoming 2024, ch 5.
- Qutbuddin, Tahera. "Oration as Literature: Oral Aesthetics and Interdisciplinary Functions in the Sermons and Speeches of the 7th- and 8th-century Islamic World," *Journal of Arabic Literature*, forthcoming 2024.
- Qutbuddin, Tahera. "Orality as Driver of Qur'anic Aesthetics: Mnemonic and Metonymic Techniques of Pulsating Rhythm, Vivid Imagery, Agonistic Engagement, and Context Evocation." In *The Edinburgh Companion to Qur'anic Literary Studies*. Edited by Shawkat Toorawa. Edinburgh: Edinburgh University Press, forthcoming 2024.
- Qutbuddin, Tahera. "Is *Nahj al-balāgha* a Shi'i Book? Insidious Labels and Academia's Myth of Objectivity." In *The I.B. Tauris Handbook to Rethinking Islamic Studies: Explorations in Interactions, Ambiguities and Peripheries*. Edited by Seyfeddin Kara and Suleyman Dost. Bloomsbury/I.B. Tauris, forthcoming 2024.
- Rahim, Habibeh. "Ali ibn Abi Talib." In *The Encyclopedia of Religion*. Edited by Mircea Eliade et al. New York: Macmillan, 1987, 1:204–210.
- al-Rayshahri, Muḥammad. *Mawsū'at al-Imam 'Alī ibn Abī Ṭālib fī l-kitāb wa-l-sunnah wa-l-tārīkh*. 12 volumes. Beirut: Dār Ihya' al-Turāth al-'Arabī, 2000.
- Sayf al-Dīn, Ṭāhir. *Al-Risālah al-Ramaḍāniyyah: Ḍāw' nūr al-ḥaqq al-mubīn*. Mumbai: Ṭayyibī Da'wa Publications, 1335/1917.
- Sayf al-Dīn, Ṭāhir. *Al-Risālah al-Ramaḍāniyyah: Zubdat al-burhān al-ṣidq al-wāḍih*. Mumbai: Ṭayyibī Da'wa Publications, 1347/1929.
- Sayf al-Dīn, Ṭāhir. *Al-Risālah al-Ramaḍāniyyah: Masarrāt al-faṭḥ al-mubīn*, Mumbai: Ṭayyibī Da'wa Publications, 1353/1934.
- Sayf al-Dīn, Ṭāhir. *Al-Risālah al-Ramaḍāniyyah: Dalw ghadīr ḥaqq*. Mumbai: Ṭayyibī Da'wa Publications, 1362/1943.
- Schoeler, Gregor. *The Genesis of Literature in Islam: From the Aural to the Read*. Translated by Shawkat M. Toorawa. Edinburgh: Edinburgh University Press, 2009.
- Shahīd, Irfan. "Al-Zabbā." *ET*².
- Shah-Kazemi, Reza. *Justice and Remembrance. Introducing the Spirituality of Imam Ali*. London: I.B. Tauris, 2006.

- Shams al-Dīn, Ibrāhīm (comp.). *Khuṭab Amīr al-mu'minīn 'Alī ibn Abī Ṭālib: Yaḥṭawī 'alā 230 khuṭbah fī l-dīn wa-l-siyāsah wa-l-targhīb wa-l-tarhīb wa-l-wa'z wa-l-tadhkīr wa-l-zuhd wa-ghayr dhālik*. Beirut: Dār al-Kutub al-ʿIlmiyyah, 2007.
- Silsilah fī riḥāb Nahj al-balāghah. Series published by Imam Ali Shrine, Najaf 2018. Online: <https://www.haydarya.com/?id=132>. Accessed February 10, 2022.
- Stetkevych, Suzanne. "Al-Sharīf al-Raḍī and *Nahj al-balāghah*. Rhetoric, Dispossession, and the Lyric." *Journal of Arabic Literature* 50 (2019), 211–250.
- Stillman, N.A. "Yahūd." *ET*².
- Sultan, Jamil. *Étude sur Nahj al-Balāgha*. Paris: Adrien-Maisonneuve, 1940.
- al-Ṭabāṭabāʾī, ʿAbd al-ʿAzīz. "Al-Mutabaqqī min makḥṭūṭāt Nahj al-balāghah ḥattā l-qarn al-thāmin al-hijrī," *Turāthunā* 5 (1406/1986), pp. 25–102. Online: https://books.rafed.net/view.php?type=c_fbook&b_id=2621. Accessed February 10, 2022.
- al-Ṭabāṭabāʾī, ʿAbd al-ʿAzīz. "Ma tabaqqā min makḥṭūṭāt Nahj al-balāghah," *Turāthunā* 7/8 (1407/1987), pp. 13–36. Online: <https://arabic.balaghah.net/content/%D9%85%D8%A7-%D8%AA%D8%A8%D9%82%D9%89-%D9%85%D9%86-%D9%85%D8%AE%D8%B7%D9%88%D8%B7%D8%A7%D8%AA-%D9%86%D9%87%D8%AC-%D8%A7%D9%84%D8%A8%D9%84%D8%A7%D8%BA%D8%A9>. Accessed January 31, 2024.
- al-Ṭabāṭabāʾī, ʿAbd al-ʿAzīz. "Fī Riḥāb Nahj al-Balāghah. Makḥṭūṭātuḥu, ṭabʿātuḥu, muntakhabātuḥu, tarjamātuḥu ilā shattā l-lughāt, shurūḥu, mā qīla fīhi min naẓm wa-nathr," Part 1–3: *Turāthunā* 29 (1412/1992), pp. 7–89. Online: https://books.rafed.net/view.php?type=c_fbook&b_id=2769&page=7. Accessed February 10, 2022.
- al-Ṭabāṭabāʾī, Muḥammad Ḥusayn (comp.), and William Chittick, trans., with introduction by Hossein Nasr. *A Shiʿite Anthology*. Albany, NY: SUNY, 1981.
- Ṭāliqānī, Maḥmūd (trans. and comm.). *Tarjumah va sharḥ-i Nahj al-balāghah*. Tehran: Kitābforūshī-i Bīnīsh, 1970.
- Thaver, Tehseen. *Beyond Sectarianism: Ambiguity, Hermeneutics, and the Formations of Religious Identity in Islam*. University of Pennsylvania Press, forthcoming 2024.
- al-Tihrānī, Āghā Buzurg. *Al-Dharīʿah ilā taṣānīf al-shīʿah*. 25 vols. + 3 index vols. Beirut: Dār al-Aḍwāʾ, 1983.
- Tijani, Smaoui Mohamed. *Les méthodes d'analyse et de pensée dans le Nahj-al-Balaghah de l'imam Ali Ibn Abi Taleb*. Ph.D. diss., University of Paris I (Sorbonne), 1984.
- al-Tustarī, Muḥammad Taqī (comm.). *Bahj al-ṣabāghah: Fī Sharḥ Nahj al-balāghah*. 14 vols. Tehran: Dār Amīr Kabīr li-l-Nashr, 1997.
- Veccia Vaglieri, L. "Alī b. Abī Ṭālib." *ET*².
- Veccia Vaglieri, L. "Observations sur le Nahj al-balāgha," in *Proceedings of the 24th Congress of Orientalists*, Munich 1957, 318–319.
- Veccia Vaglieri, L. "Sul *Nahj al-balāgha* e sul suo compilatore al-Raḍī." *Annali dell'Istituto Universitario Orientale di Napoli*, new series 8 (1958), 1–46.
- Viré, F. "Ḍabuʿ." *ET*².

- Waseem, Shah-Mohammad, and S. Ali Mohammad Naqavi, eds. *Nahjul Balagha and Inter-religious Understanding*. Delhi: Renaissance Publishing House, 1997.
- Zetterstéén, K.V. "al-Nu'mān ibn Bashīr." *ET*².

Online Resources for *Nahj al-balāghah*

All accessed January 1, 2024.

- Aviny.com (*Nahj al-balāghah*), website affiliated with the office of the late Sayyed Morteza Aviny, includes sections on "sources, contents, commentaries, and misconceptions" regarding *Nahj al-balāghah*, in English.
- Balaghah.net (*Fī Riḥāb Nahj al-balāghah*), website supervised by the office of Aya-tollah Sistani, begun 2004, aims to edit and publish all materials related to *Nahj al-balāghah*.
- Haydarya.com (*al-Maktabah al-mukhtaṣṣah bi-l-Imām Amīr al-mu'minīn. Shurūḥ Nahj al-balāghah*), online access to all *Nahj al-balāghah* commentaries and other relevant works in Arabic.
- Hadith.net (Shi'a Ḥadīth Web Site), text, translation, sources, *Encyclopedia of Imam Ali*.
- Al-Islam.org (*Nahj al-balāghah*), text, translation, sources, studies.
- Imamalinet.net (*Pāyigāh-i Imām 'Alī*), text, translation, studies.
- Nahjalbalaghah.org, text, translation, manuscripts, commentaries, studies (under construction).
- Shiaonlinelibrary.com (*al-Maktabah al-Shī'yyah*), text, commentaries, studies.

Index of Names and Places

This Index lists names from the Detailed Contents and Translation (and from the footnotes in parentheses)

- Aaron (Ar. Hārūn) 447
 al-‘Abbās ibn ‘Abd al-Muṭṭalib 56, 125
 al-‘Abbās ibn Mirdās al-Sulamī (601n2)
 Abbasids (99n1, 245n3, 521n5, 717n2, 805n2, 811n4)
 ‘Abd al-‘Azīz ibn Marwān (197n4)
 ‘Abd al-Malik ibn Marwān (197n4, 257n2, 321n4)
 ‘Abd al-Muṭṭalib ibn Hāshim 547, 571, 619
 ‘Abd al-Rahmān ibn ‘Attāb ibn Asīd 78, 501
 ‘Abd al-Rahmān ibn ‘Awf (121n2)
 ‘Abd al-Rahmān ibn Ṣafwān (501n2)
 ‘Abd Manāf ibn Quṣayy 501, 547
 ‘Abd Shams 711
 ‘Abdallāh ibn al-‘Abbās 59, 82, 84–85, 88–89, 123, 153, 157, 527, 549, 551, 599, 665, 671, 675, 781, 825, (187n3, 605nm1–2, 789n2)
 ‘Abdallāh ibn Awfah al-Yashkurī *See* Ibn al-Kawwā’
 ‘Abdallāh ibn al-Ḥaḍramī (179n1)
 ‘Abdallāh ibn Ja‘far (711n2, 753n3)
 ‘Abdallāh ibn Mālik ibn Dajnah 523
 ‘Abdallāh ibn Mas‘ūd (153n3)
 ‘Abdallāh ibn Qays *See* Abū Mūsā al-Ash‘arī
 ‘Abdallāh ibn Ṣafwān (501n2)
 ‘Abdallāh ibn ‘Umar 763, (319n1, 681n3)
 ‘Abdallāh ibn Zama‘ah 79, 521
 ‘Abdallāh ibn al-Zubayr (127n2)
 ‘Abduh, Muḥammad (Abbr. “A,” *passim*)
 Abel (Ar. Hābīl) *See* Cain and Abel
 Abraham (Ar. Ibrāhīm) 567, 703
 Abū al-A‘war al-Sulamī (545n1)
 Abū Ayyūb al-Anṣārī 413
 Abū Bakr 80, 537, (119n1, 125n2, 145n3, 189n2, 191n2, 319n2, 367n1, 371n3, 471n1, 563n4, 569n1, 613n1, 655n3, 683n3, 733n1)
 Abū Dharr al-Ghifārī 311, (317n2, 487n1, 769n4)
 Abū Dhu‘ayb al-Hudhalī (569n2)
 Abū Firās Hammām ibn Ghālib *See* Farazdaq
 Abū Hurayrah al-Dawsī al-Yamānī (649n2)
 Abū Jahl ‘Amr ibn Hishām (459n3, 567n2)
 Abū Juḥayfah Wahb ibn ‘Abdallāh al-Suwā‘ī 797
 Abū Jundub al-Hudhalī (145n1)
 Abū Lahab (215n1, 567n5)
 Abū Mūsā al-Ash‘arī 88–89, 525, 659, 675, (159n2, 401n3, 483n1, 681n3)
 Abū Muslim al-Khawlanī (539n2)
 Abū Sufyān 56, 125, 369, 547, 605, 611, (215n1, 459n3, 567nn2–3, 603n3, 609n2, 657n1, 659n4, 661n2)
 Abū Ṭālib 125, 149, 159, 251, 299, 389, 547, 613
 Abū Tharwān (653n3)
 Abū ‘Ubayd al-Harawī 755
 Abū Umāmah al-Bāhili (563n2)
 Adam (Ar. Ādam) 56, 75, 107, 111, 239, 241, 441, 447, 451
 son(s) of 399, 685, 733, 749, 763, 807, 815
 ‘Afīf ibn Qays (201n2)
 Aḥmad ibn Qutaybah al-Hamdānī 523
 al-Aḥnaf ibn Qays 69, 307, (681n3)
 Ahwaz 551
 ‘Āishah bint Abī Bakr 64, 72, 80, 531, (129n4, 139n2, 157n2, 203n1, 335n1, 345n3, 347n5, 353n2, 389n3, 481n3, 535n2, 595n1, 619n3, 661, 707n2, 715n4)
 ‘Alā’ ibn Ziyād al-Ḥarithī 485
 ‘Alī ibn Abī Ṭālib *passim*
 ‘Alī ibn al-Ḥusayn al-Sajjād Zayn al-‘Ābidīn (101n1, 767n2)
 ‘Alī ibn Muḥammad al-Zanjī (307n4)
 Allies (Ar. Anṣār) 189, 531, 569, 819. *See also* Emigrants and Allies
 Amalekites (Ar. ‘amālīq) 411
 ‘Ammār ibn Yāsir 413, 803, (265n1, 317n2, 531n1, 651n2)
 ‘Amr ibn ‘Abd Wadd (179n3, 459n3)
 ‘Amr ibn Abī Sufyān (661n2)
 ‘Amr ibn al-‘Āṣ 59, 64, 74, 84, 86, 147, 215, 525, 603, 783, (145n2, 159n2, 165n1, 165n3, 191n1, 401n3, 405n1, 405n4,

- ‘Amr ibn al-‘Āṣ (*cont.*) 471*m*, 483*m*, 499*n2*,
565*n7*, 599*m*, 621*m*, 649*n2*, 657*m*,
675*n3*)
- ‘Amr ibn al-Ḥamiq al-Khuzā‘ī (483*m*)
- ‘Amr ibn Salamah al-Hamdānī al-Arḥabī
82, (533*n2*, 549*n3*)
- Anas ibn Mālik 777, (68*n3*)
- Anbar 59, 147, 689, 761
- Antichrist. *See* *Dajjāl*
- ‘Aqīl ibn Abī Ṭālib 79, 84, 513, 599
- Arabs 59, 66, 125, 145, 157, 261, 267, 291, 301,
323, 331, 341, 385, 457, 467, 531, 547, 615,
655, 755
- Ardashir-khurrah 85, 609, (169*n3*, 407*m*,
605*m*)
- ‘Arj 525
- Asad 72, 367, (501*n2*, 567*n3*)
- al-Aṣbagh ibn Nubātah (153*n2*, 325*m*, 715*n4*)
- A’shā Maymūn 757, (119*n2*)
- al-Ash‘ath ibn Qays 58, 79–80, 91, 137, 535,
771, 805, (201*n2*, 513*n3*–4, 699*n3*,
703*n4*)
- Ashtar *See* Mālik ibn al-Ḥarith al-Ashtar
- ‘Āsim ibn Ziyād al-Ḥarithī 77, 487
- al-Aswad ibn Qutbah 87, 653
- ‘Ayn al-Tamr 60, 63, (165*m*, 191*n3*)
- Azerbaijan 80, 535
- Badr, Battle of Badr 539, 541, 571, (179*n2*,
459*n3*, 567*n2*, 567*n4*, 661*n2*, 661*n4*)
- Baghdad (309*m*, 665*n4*)
- Bahrain 85, 607, (375*m*, 485*n3*, 563*n3*)
- Baḥrānī, Maytham (abbr. “B”, *passim*)
- Basra 57, 60, 69, 72, 78, 80, 82–83, 85,
87, 89, 129, 157, 195, 259, 307, 319,
335, 353, 385, 389, 485, 501, 521, 531,
533, 549, 551, 571, 611, 651, 675, 777,
(127*n4*, 139*n2*, 139*n4*, 153*n4*, 179*m*,
203*m*, 253*n4*, 255*n4*, 257*n3*, 261*n3*,
265*m*, 279*m*, 293*n3*, 321*m*, 331*n3*,
345*n3*, 355*n3*, 387*m*, 393*m*, 439*n4*,
481*m*, 487*m*, 517*n4*, 535*n2*, 599*m*,
605*m*, 647*n2*, 661*m*, 685*n2*, 707*n2*,
715*n2*, 715*n4*, 731*n2*, 753*n2*, 781*m*,
795*n4*)
- Basran 5, 64, 73, 385, (571*n6*)
- Baṭṭā’ *See* Mecca
- Bishr ibn Abī Khāzim al-Asadī (66*n3*)
- Bishr ibn Marwān (197*n4*)
- (The) Book (Ar. *al-Kitāb*) 113, 135, 199, 217,
221, 229, 299, 303, 315, 321, 333, 335, 385,
405, 475, 577, 673, 719. *See also* Qur’an,
Wise Remembrance
- Boys-of-Hellfire 567
- Burak ibn ‘Abdallāh al-Tamīmī (165*n3*)
- Burj ibn Mus’hīr al-Ṭā‘ī 74, 419
- Busr ibn Abī Arṭāt 143
- Byzantium (Ar. Rūm) 453
- Caesar (Ar. Qayṣar) 535
- Cain (Ar. Qābil) and Abel (443*n2*)
- Camel (Ar. Jamal), Battle of the Camel 56–
60, 63–64, 68, 70–73, 78–80, 82, 87–89,
129, 153, 195, 203, 385, 501, 521, 573, 659,
761, (123*n2*, 125*n4*, 127*n1*–4, 131*m*,
139*n2*, 139*n4*, 157*n2*, 167*n2*, 169*m*,
243*n3*, 253*n4*, 255*n4*, 257*n3*, 265*m*,
279*m*, 293*n3*, 299*n2*, 307*n3*, 319*n3*,
321*m*, 331*n3*, 335*m*, 335*n4*, 345*n3*,
353*n1*–2, 355*n3*, 373*m*, 387*m*, 389,
391*m*, 393*m*, 457*m*, 457*n3*, 481*m*, 481*n3*,
485*n3*, 487*m*, 515*n2*, 517*n4*, 533*n1*–2,
535*n1*–3, 537*m*, 539*m*, 549*m*, 595*m*,
611*m*, 619*n3*, 647*n2*, 651*n2*, 663*m*,
669*m*, 673*n2*, 675*m*, 681*n4*, 685*n2*,
715*n2*, 715*n4*, 727*m*, 731*n1*–2, 753*n2*,
763*m*, 777*m*, 795*n4*)
- Chiefs-of-the-Youth-of-Paradise 567. *See also* al-Ḥasan ibn ‘Alī; al-Ḥusayn ibn ‘Alī
- Chosroes (Ar. Kistrā) 535
- Confederates (Ar. Aḥzāb), Battle of the Confederates 459
- al-Ḍaḥḥāk ibn Qays al-Fihri 59, 84, 599,
(151*n2*)
- Dajjāl, the Antichrist (257*n2*)
- Damascus (169*m*, 369*m*, 537*m*, 537*n3*,
539*m*, 601*n3*, 603*n3*, 619*m*, 649*m*,
659*n3*, 663*m*, 669*m*, 671*n2*, 781*m*)
- Dārī 375, 379
- David (Ar. Dā’ūd) 72, 90, 363, 411, 707
- Dhakhwān (311*n2*)
- Dhī’lib al-Yamānī 74, 403, (431*n3*, 523*n3*)
- Dhū al-Rummah 291
- Dhū al-Shahādātayn *See* Khuzaymah ibn al-Thābit
- Dhū al-Thudayyah (457*n2*, 731*n2*)

- Dhū Qār 59, 79, 87, 157, 521, (125n4, 127n4, 319n3, 331n3, 387n1, 517n4, 651n2, 659n1)
- Ḍirār ibn Ḍamrah al-Ḍibābī 90, 697
- Dūmat al-Jandal (129n2, 675n3)
- Durayd ibn al-Ṣimmah (161n3)
- Egypt 62, 83–87, 191, 559, 561, 597, 599, 603, 625, 655, (145n2, 165n1, 169n2, 197n4, 405n1, 499n2, 571n6, 617n1, 651n3, 783n1, 813n5)
- Emigrants (Ar. *Muhājirūn*) 531, 547, 549, 565, 569, 649
and Allies 455, 525, 537, 571, 661. *See also* Allies
- Euphrates (Ar. *Furāt*) 173, 175, 757, (165n1, 655n1)
- Fadak 85, 613, (125n2)
- Family of the Prophet *See* Muḥammad, Family of
- Farazdaq 101, 815
- Fars 551, 825 (605n1, 609nm1–2, 669n2). *See also* Persia
- Fāṭimah al-Zahrāʾ 76, 479, 555, (125n2, 354n2, 567nn4–5, 613n1, 775n3)
- Firās ibn Ghanam 145
- Followers-in-Virtue (Ar. *al-tābiʿūna bi-iḥsān*) 88–89, 113, 247, 411, 571
- Freedmen (Ar. *ṭulaqāʾ*) 547, 563, 565, (311n2, 551n2, 727n1, 805n3)
- Fuṣṭāṭ (651n3)
- Gabriel (Ar. *Jibril*) 409, 455
- Ghadīr Khumm (99n2, 663n3)
- Ghālīb ibn Ṣaʿsaʿah 815
- Ghāmīdī *See* Sufyān ibn ʿAwf al-Ghāmīdī
- God, Lord *passim*
assigning partners/peers to 82, 219, 285, 315, 337, 347, 401, 553
(no) attributes of 105, 107, 109, 229, 371, 427, 445, 467, 489, 581
blessings of 63, 75, 99, 113, 141, 173, 195, 205, 209, 255, 267, 273, 285, 287, 289, 309, 325, 327, 355, 393, 407, 431, 433, 437, 453, 461, 465, 467, 469, 473, 495, 497, 545, 565, 573, 579, 621, 627, 645, 647, 667, 681, 685, 719, 733, 741, 747, 767, 771, 789, 795, 799, 801, 809
bounty of 75, 185, 187, 205, 227, 267, 279, 291, 355, 403, 407, 417, 421, 423, 431, 453, 469, 495, 561, 563, 621
consciousness of 54, 62, 75, 79, 83, 86–87, 185, 205, 207, 209, 211, 285, 289, 311, 367, 391, 411, 415, 431, 435, 437, 445, 467, 469, 471, 473, 519, 555, 559, 575, 579, 617, 625, 651, 785, 793, 803. *See also* God, fear of
decree of 109, 113, 163, 187, 273, 409, 445, 495, 517
direction of 105, 185, 217, 231, 333, 395, 469, 579, 739
Emissary of 195, 267, 411
favors of 56, 66–67, 99, 107, 113, 115, 117, 171, 173, 177, 203, 205, 209, 225, 227, 241, 253, 255, 267, 273, 285, 295, 347, 365, 407, 431, 437, 445, 455, 469, 473, 497, 511, 533, 585, 617, 623, 647, 681, 723, 745
fear of 81, 83, 121, 123, 141, 143, 207, 209, 217, 235, 263, 273, 287, 327, 347, 357, 361, 373, 383, 399, 417, 423, 435, 443, 449, 453, 463, 489, 517, 527, 543, 561, 573, 579, 581, 595, 597, 607, 617, 619, 639, 645, 649, 653, 685, 701, 709, 737, 739, 745, 747, 773, 817. *See also* God, consciousness of
grace of 64, 66, 82, 205, 255, 289, 327, 429, 497, 549, 631, 749, 789, 797, 825
kingdom of 229, 233, 273, 351, 435, 447, 581, 627
mercy of 60, 107, 111, 129, 171, 225, 241, 261, 267, 277, 289, 327, 355, 359, 379, 391, 395, 431, 435, 449, 465, 469, 471, 473, 583, 585, 625, 641, 645, 647, 657, 701, 717, 771, 807
messenger(s) of *See* messengers (in Index of Terms)
obedience to 76, 185, 231, 235, 273, 311, 329, 333, 343, 351, 385, 393, 395, 401, 409, 431, 447, 453, 467, 473, 493, 497, 517, 527, 559, 569, 573, 625, 641, 667, 691, 783, 799, 811
oneness of, unity of 75, 105, 107, 233, 241, 297, 369, 375, 383, 407, 423, 449, 749, 825
power of 77, 107, 113, 115, 207, 229, 233, 273, 275, 279, 331, 333, 335, 343, 361, 371, 375, 413, 419, 421, 427, 429, 475, 489, 499, 577, 581, 627, 647, 749, 803

- praise of 56, 59–61, 64–67, 69, 71–76, 78,
99, 107, 109, 115, 133, 161, 171, 173, 205,
227, 233, 241, 243, 249, 253, 255, 265,
269, 285, 287, 289, 313, 343, 351, 355,
359, 361, 369, 389, 405, 407, 409, 413,
415, 419, 433, 437, 439, 461, 467, 491,
495, 539, 545, 703, 825
- proof of 74, 91, 113, 139, 203, 217, 229, 239,
269, 327, 365, 395, 397, 407, 411, 415,
433, 601, 723
- prophets of *See* prophets (in Index of
terms)
- punishment of 115, 129, 141, 177, 207, 213,
221, 225, 251, 261, 279, 327, 329, 333, 341,
355, 391, 431, 435, 441, 445, 451, 463,
477, 479, 497, 535, 551, 573, 581, 623,
627, 645, 653, 661, 689, 697, 701, 703,
725, 745, 749, 765, 771, 773, 793, 797,
805
- return to 147, 151, 155, 167, 213, 271, 273,
287, 301, 311, 343, 407, 413, 415, 429, 471,
479, 517, 579, 595, 607, 615, 647, 677,
691, 703, 705, 739, 741, 801
- servants of *passim*
- signs of 113, 173, 229, 231, 233, 265, 269,
327, 355, 403, 409, 415, 493, 743
- threat of 697
- throne of 109, 115, 235, 361, 409, 415
- unity of *See* God, oneness of
- Ḥādirīn 573, (747n2)
- Hajar 563
- al-Ḥajjāj ibn Yūsuf al-Thaqafī 293, (179n5,
795n3)
- Ḥakīm ibn Jabalah al-ʿAbdī (335n4)
- Ḥamal ibn Badr 571
- Ḥamal ibn Saʿd al-ʿAshīrah (571n3)
- Hammām 75, 461, 465, (715n1, 783n4)
- Ḥamzah ibn ʿAbd al-Muṭṭalib 539, (179n2,
565n4, 567n3)
- Ḥanzalah ibn Abī Sufyān (541n3, 571n4,
661n4)
- Ḥarb ibn Shuraḥbil al-Shibāmī 781
- Ḥarb ibn Umayyah ibn ʿAbd Shams 547
- al-Ḥārith (al-Aʿwar) al-Hamdānī 88, 667,
(709n1, 777n3)
- al-Ḥārith ibn Ḥawṭ al-Laythī 761, 763
- (The) Harlot (Ar. al-Nābighah) 215, (405n4)
- Ḥarūriyyah (sing. Ḥarūrī), Ḥarūrāʾ 703
- al-Ḥasan ibn ʿAlī 77, 83, 86, 90, 121, 195,
485, 555, 573, 607, 617, 689, 743,
805, (125n4, 153n2, 193n1, 381n3,
531n1, 567n4, 609n2, 651n2, 659n1,
679n1, 699n5, 747n2, 769n4, 775n3,
801n1)
- Hāshim ibn ʿAbd Manāf 547
- Banū 90, 329, 571, 711 (501n2, 565n4,
567n1, 567n6)
- Hāshim ibn ʿUtbah al-Mirqāl 62, 191
- Ḥassān (or Ashras) ibn Ḥassān al-Bakrī al-
Balawī 147, (761n1)
- Ḥassān ibn Thābit al-Anṣārī (319n1)
- Ḥātim al-Ṭāʾī (613n2)
- Hawāzin 161, 759
- He-of-the-Two-Wings 565. *See also* Jaʿfar
ibn Abī Ṭālib
- He-who-Soars-in-Paradise 565. *See also*
Jaʿfar ibn Abī Ṭālib
- Ḥijāz 613, (607n1)
- Ḥimyar 535
- Ḥirāʾ 457
- Hishām ibn ʿAbd al-Malik (197n4)
- Hishām ibn Muḥammad ibn al-Sāʾib al-Kalbī
673
- Hīt 87, 655
- House of God *See* Kaʿbah
- Ḥudaybiyyah (471n1)
- Ḥujr ibn ʿAdī 84, (483n1, 599n3)
- Ḥulwān 87, 653
- Ḥunayn, Battle of Ḥunayn 759, (161n3)
- Ḥurayth 81, 88
- al-Ḥusayn (or al-Ḥudayn) ibn al-Mundhir
al-Raqāshī (699n4)
- al-Ḥusayn ibn ʿAlī 86, 121, 195, 413, 485, 555,
607, 617, (153n2, 567n4, 729n3)
- Iblīs (Eng. Lucifer) 75, 82, 111, 439, 441, 443,
445, 449, 451, 549, 669
- Ibn Abī al-Ḥadīd (Abbr. “H”, *passim*)
- Ibn Abī Rāfiʿ *See* ʿUbaydallāh ibn Abī Rāfiʿ
- Ibn al-ʿAbbās *See* ʿAbdallāh ibn al-ʿAbbās
- Ibn al-Aʿrābī 811
- Ibn al-Ḥaḍramī *See* ʿAbdallāh ibn al-
Ḥaḍramī
- Ibn al-Ḥanafīyyah *See* Muḥammad ibn ʿAlī
ibn Abī Ṭālib
- Ibn al-Kawwāʾ (265n1, 779n4)
- Ibn al-Sikkīt 123

- Ibn al-Tayyihān Abū al-Haytham al-Anṣārī 413
- Ibn al-Zubayr See 'Abdallāh ibn al-Zubayr
- Ibn Funduq al-Bayhaqī (Abbr. "F", *passim*)
- Ibn Hunayf See 'Uthmān ibn Hunayf al-Anṣārī
- Ibn Mas'ūd See 'Abdallāh ibn Mas'ūd
- Ibn Muḥjam (or Ibn Muḥjim) al-Murādī 62, 413, 553, 617, (165*n*3, 183*n*4, 735*n*5)
- Ibn Nubātah al-Sa'dī al-Khaṭīb (433*n*6)
- Ibn 'Umar See 'Abdallāh ibn 'Umar
- 'Ikrimah ibn Abi Jahl (459*n*3)
- 'Imrān ibn al-Ḥuṣayn al-Khuẓā'ī 647
- Imru' al-Qays 815, (369*n*)
- Iraq 70, 80, 84, 153, 169, 545, 547, (125*n*4, 161*n*4, 165*n*1, 183*n*1, 197*n*4, 215*n*1, 259*n*1, 293*n*1, 307*n*4, 385*n*2, 543*n*4, 609*n*2, 617*n*1, 651*n*3, 653*n*2, 655*n*1, 669*n*1, 689*n*1, 773*n*2, 795*n*3)
- Isaac (Ar. Ishāq) 453
- Ishmael (Ar. Ismā'il) 453
- Iskāfī, Abū Ja'far 647
- Israelites, children of Israel 381, 453
- Iṣṭakhr 88, (669*n*2)
- Jābir ibn 'Abdallāh al-Anṣārī 92, 119, (795*n*)
- Ja'dah ibn Hubayrah al-Makhzūmī 407, (521*n*5)
- Ja'far al-Šādiq 227, (131*n*3, 719*n*2)
- Ja'far ibn Abi Ṭālib 539, (565*n*5)
- Jāhiz 157
- Jarīr (Umayyad poet) 101
- Jarīr ibn 'Abdallāh al-Bajalī 60, 80–81, 169, 539, (537*n*1, 537*n*3, 541*n*1, 795*n*1)
- Jāriyah ibn Qudāmah al-Sa'dī 83, (571*n*6)
- al-Jārūd al-'Abdī 669
- Jesus (Ar. 'Īsā) 72, 90, 363, (201*n*1, 811*n*3)
- Jibrīl See Gabriel
- Jumah 501
- Jumayh ibn al-Sharid al-Taghlibī (365*n*)
- Ka'bah 91, 611, 765, (115*n*1, 201*n*1, 391*n*3, 567*n*3)
- Kalb 309
- Khabbāb ibn al-Aratt 691, (715*n*2)
- Khadījah bint Khuwaylid 459
- Khālid ibn al-Walid 137
- Kharījites 60, 62, 64, 68–69, 74, 81, 89, 165, 181, 183, 201, 299, 303, 305, 407, 419, 675, 703, 735, 781, 809, (137*n*1, 159*n*1, 161*n*4, 163*n*1, 297*n*1, 307*n*1, 401*n*3, 433*n*6, 457*n*11–2, 711*n*3, 731*n*2, 779*n*4, 807*n*)
- Khaybar, Battle of Khaybar (613*n*)
- al-Khirrit ibn Rāshid al-Najāī (407*n*)
- Khurasan (485*n*3)
- Khushnūshak (689*n*)
- al-Khuṭbah/Khuṭbat*
al-Ashbah (Ethereal Forms) 65, 227
al-Gharār (The Radiant Oration) 64, 205, 213 (187*n*1, 419*n*3)
al-Qāṣ'ah (The Crushing Oration) 75, 439 (571*n*6)
al-Shiqshiqiyah (The Camel-Stallion's Roar) 56, 119 (319*n*6, 517*n*4)
al-Wasilah (The Intercessor) (329*n*4, 695*n*2, 707*n*3, 711*n*1, 733*n*2, 785*n*1, 793*n*5)
- Khuzaymah ibn Thābit al-Anṣārī (413*n*)
- King of Martyrs 565. See also Ḥamzah ibn 'Abd al-Muṭṭalib
- Kirman (or Kerman) 551
- Kitāb*
al-Bayān wa-l-tabyīn (by Jāhiz) 157 (131*n*3, 761*n*4)
Gharīb al-ḥadīth (by Abū 'Ubayd) (755*n*1)
Iṣlāḥ al-manṭiq (by Ibn Sikkīt) 123
al-Jamal (by Wāqidi) 673
al-Khaṣā'is (by Raḍī) 139 (99*n*1–2)
al-Maghāzī (by Sa'īd ibn Yahyā al-Umawī) 675
Majāzāt al-āthār al-nabawīyyah (by Raḍī) 821
al-Maqāmāt (by Abū Ja'far al-Iskāfī) 647
al-Muqtaḍab (by Mubarrad) 821
- Kufa, Kufan 58, 61, 63, 74, 80–81, 87–88, 91, 137, 143, 171, 227, 251, 257, 323, 407, 531, 533, 651, 659, 709, 715, 781 (and *passim* in footnotes)
- Kulayb al-Jarmī 387
- Kumayl ibn Ziyād al-Nakha'ī 87, 91, 655, 721, 749
- Laylā bint Mas'ūd (367*n*3)
- Lion-
of-God 7, 567. See also Ḥamzah ibn 'Abd al-Muṭṭalib

- of-the-Alliances 567
 Lucifer *See* Iblis
- Madā'in (201n2, 543n4, 665n4, 711n4)
 Madhḥij 603
 Mahdī (337n3, 753n1)
 Makhzūm 90, 711
 Mālik (angel who guards the gates of Hell) 417
 Mālik ibn al-Ḥārith al-Ashtar al-Nakha'ī 81, 86, 545, 603, 625, 655, 813, (163n4, 617n1)
 Ma'mūn 811
 Ma'qil ibn Qays al-Riyāḥī 81, 543, (169n3, 407n1)
 Ma'rib (249n3, 381n4)
 Marwān ibn al-Ḥakam 63, 195, 373, (131n2, 153n3, 197nn3-4, 501n2, 567n4, 649n2, 727n1)
 Mas'adah ibn Ṣadaqah al-'Abdī 227
 Maṣqalah ibn Hubayrah al-Shaybānī 60, 85, 169, (407n1, 605n1, 609, 609nn1-2)
 Mecca 3, 13, 82, 84-85, 88-89, 279, 365, 597, 607, 665
 Medina 57, 58, 65, 66, 71, 73, 74, 80, 84, 88, 89, 131, 153, 375, 525, 531, 649, 669, 673
 Messiah 707, (321n1, 337n3, 753n1)
 Michael (Ar. Mikā'il) 409, 455
 Mikā'il *See* Michael
 Mikhnaf ibn Sulaym al-Azdi 83, (559n1)
 al-Miqdād ibn 'Amr (al-Aswad) al-Baḥrā'ī (487n1, 769n4)
 Miracle of the Tree (459n1)
 Moses (Ar. Mūsā) 72, 75, 125, 363, 409, 445, (197n5, 327n3)
 Most-Virtuous-Woman-of-all-People 567.
See also Fāṭimah al-Zahrā'
 Mosul (543n4)
 Mu'āwiyah 59-61, 74, 76-77, 80-86, 88-89, 143, 147, 157, 169, 175, 183, 215, 251, 405, 479, 537, 539, 541, 547, 549, 563, 573, 595, 601, 609, 611, 619, 649, 659, 663, 669, 671, 673, 697, 761 (and *passim* in footnotes)
 Muḍar 457
 al-Mughīrah ibn al-Akhnas al-Thaqafi 69, 317
 al-Mughīrah ibn Shu'bah al-Thaqafi 803, (179n5, 649n2, 657n1)
- Muḥammad, the Prophet, Messenger of God 56, 59-63, 65-67, 69-76, 78-81, 83, 87, 91, 99, 113, 115, 117, 125, 127, 131, 135, 139, 145, 157, 161, 163, 171, 177, 179, 189, 191, 193, 195, 199, 205, 217, 221, 225, 227, 229, 239, 245, 247, 249, 251, 255, 257, 261, 263, 265, 269, 277, 279, 285, 291, 295, 299, 303, 305, 309, 313, 315, 323, 333, 337, 339, 341, 347, 353, 355, 359, 361, 363, 365, 367, 373, 383, 385, 389, 391, 395, 399, 403, 415, 419, 433, 435, 437, 455, 457, 459, 461, 467, 469, 471, 475, 477, 479, 483, 485, 487, 489, 491, 493, 513, 521, 523, 525, 527, 539, 547, 551, 553, 555, 559, 563, 565, 567, 569, 581, 601, 613, 617, 619, 631, 633, 639, 641, 647, 651, 655, 657, 659, 661, 675, 683, 691, 701, 703, 713, 733, 745, 759, 765, 771, 777, 779, 791, 811, 821, 825 (and *passim* in footnotes)
 Family of (Ar. *Āl Muḥammad*, *Ahl al-bayt*) 56, 64, 71, 79-80, 83, 117, 221, 247, 251, 297, 339, 523, 527, 533, 709 (131n3, 171n4, 189n2, 329n3, 337n3, 551n3)
 Muḥammad al-Bāqir 701
 Muḥammad ibn Abī Bakr 62, 83-84, 177, 191, 195, 405, 559, 561, 597, 599, 625, 783, (145n2, 153n2, 165n1, 189n2, 499n2, 603n1, 617n1, 655n3, 813n5)
 Muḥammad ibn 'Alī ibn Abī Ṭālib (Muḥammad ibn al-Ḥanafīyyah, Ibn al-Ḥanafīyyah) 129, 779, (573n2, 695n1, 799nn2-3)
 Muḥammad ibn Marwān (197n4)
 Muḥammad ibn Maslamah al-Anṣārī (319n1, 681n3)
 al-Mundhir ibn al-Jārūd al-'Abdī 88, 669, 671
 Mu'tah 539, (565n5)
- Nahāwand, Battle of Nahāwand (331n1)
 Nahrawān, Battle of Nahrawān 59-60, 62, 88, 91, 781, (107n1, 127n1, 137n1, 159n2, 161n4, 163n1, 165n3, 183n1, 183n3, 201n2, 295n1, 299n1, 429n1, 439n4, 663n2, 691n3, 723n1, 731n2, 807n1)
 Nājiyah, Banū 60, 169, (407n1)
 Naṣībīn 85, (617n1)
 Nawf ibn Faḍālah al-Bikālī 90, 407, 413, 705, 707

- Night of Clamor (Ar. *laylat al-harir*) (187n3, 697n1)
- Nukhaylah 81, 86, 761, (159n1, 173n1, 249n1, 543n3, 621n1–3, 651n1, 653n3)
- al-Nu'mān ibn 'Ajlān al-Zuraqī 607
- al-Nu'mān ibn Bashīr al-Anṣārī (165n1, 191n3)
- Palestine (317n1)
- Persia, Persian(s) 71, 331, 453. *See also* Fars
- Pharaoh (Ar. *Fir'awn*) 339, 411, 447, 453, 535
- Psalms (Ar. *Zabūr*) 363
- Qādisiyyah (331n1)
- Qarqisiyā (Latin: *Circesium*) 655
- Qaṣir ibn Sa'd al-Lakhmī 161
- Qaṭif (375n1)
- Qays ibn Sa'd 413
- Qur'an 68–69, 74, 76, 86, 88–89, 91, 135, 199, 201, 221, 229, 279, 297, 299, 303, 307, 317, 321, 333, 359, 397, 399, 401, 413, 415, 461, 463, 543, 617, 619, 649, 667, 675, 703, 707, 765, 777, 813. *See also* Book, Wise Remembrance
- reader, reciter 523, 743
- Quraysh 78, 84, 90, 149, 157, 189, 245, 329, 389, 459, 499, 501, 539, 601, 711
- Qutham ibn al-'Abbās 84, 88, 597, 665
- Rabadhah 69, 311, (125n4, 157n2, 317n2, 531n1)
- al-Rabī' ibn Ziyād al-Ḥārithī (485n3)
- Rabī'ah 89, 457, 673
- Raḍī, Sharif 123, 133, 137, 139, 143, 145, 151, 153, 155, 165, 171, 173, 181, 183, 193, 199, 205, 213, 261, 267, 291, 293, 303, 307, 379, 413, 465, 481, 485, 487, 499, 525, 553, 555, 611, 671, 679, 683, 687, 689, 691, 699, 701, 703, 707, 709, 713, 725, 735, 743, 745, 753, 755, 757, 759, 761, 763, 775, 777, 779, 799, 811, 813, 815, 817, 821, 825 (and *passim* in foot-notes)
- Ramaḍān 279
- Ramhormoz 81
- Raqqah (543n4)
- Rass 411
- Rāwandī (Abbr. "R" *passim*)
- Sabā (Sheba) 249, (381n4)
- Sacred House 75, 447, 449. *See also* Ka'bah
- Sa'd ibn Abī Waqqāṣ (121n1, 319n1, 681n3, 763n2)
- Ṣafiyyah bint 'Abd al-Muṭṭalib (153n4)
- Ṣafwān ibn Umayyah al-Jumaḥī (459n3)
- Sahl ibn Ḥunayf al-Anṣārī 88, 669, 709, (611n1)
- Sa'id ibn al-'Āṣ 63, (199n2)
- Sa'id ibn Nimrān al-Hamdānī 143
- Sa'id ibn Yahyā al-Umawī 675
- Sa'id ibn Zayd (681n3)
- Salāmān ibn Ṭayy (691n1)
- Ṣāliḥ (Arabian prophet) (407n2)
- Ṣāliḥ ibn Sulaym (691n1)
- Salmān al-Fārisī 88, 665, (487n1, 711n4, 773n2)
- Saqīfah (Portico) 62, 189, (569n1)
- Ṣa'ṣa'ah ibn Ṣūḥān al-'Abdī (669n2, 699n1, 753n2)
- Shaybah ibn Rabī'ah ibn 'Abd Shams (179n2, 459n3)
- Shibām (or Shabām) 781
- Shūrā (Electoral) Council 63, 70, 80–81, 87, 197, 323, 537, 693, 711, 733, 739, (119n1, 367n1, 369n1, 389n1, 499n2, 683n3)
- Shurayḥ ibn al-Ḥārith 80, 533
- Shurayḥ ibn Hānī al-Ḥārithī 81, 87, 651, (543n3, 545n1)
- Ṣiffin, Battle of Ṣiffin 61, 73, 81–84, 87–88, 187, 267, 485, (127n1, 159n2, 163n4, 165n3, 215n2, 243n3, 297n1, 299n2, 301n1–2, 369n1, 387n2, 413n1, 483n1, 539n1–2, 543n2, 547n4, 551n2, 563n2, 573n1, 595n2, 607n5, 619n2, 649n1, 659n3, 669n1, 675n2, 697n1)
- Solomon (Ar. *Sulaymān*) 411
- Sufyān ibn 'Awf al-Ghāmīdī 59, 87, (147n2, 655n1, 761n1)
- Sufyānī (321n4)
- Suhayl ibn 'Amr ibn 'Abd Shams 459
- Sulaym ibn Qays al-Hilālī al-'Āmirī (203n1, 487n1)
- Sulaymān ibn 'Abd al-Malik (197n4)
- Sumayyah (or Asmā) bint al-'A'war 609
- Syria (Ar. *Shām*), Syrians 60–61, 64, 68, 77, 81–82, 84–87, 89–90, 159, 169, 171, 173, 179, 191, 215, 251, 257, 267, 299, 303, 323, 483, 525, 543, 547, 609, 649, 651,

- Syria (Ar. Shām), Syrians (*cont.*) 689, 697,
(165*n*1, 177*n*2, 177*n*4, 249*n*2, 291*n*1,
295*n*1, 457*n*1, 471*n*1, 491*n*2, 545*n*1,
573*n*2, 597, 621*n*1, 655*n*1, 709*n*1, 763*n*1,
783*n*1)
- Ṭalḥah ibn Abi Ṭalḥah al-ʿAbdarī (179*n*3)
- Ṭalḥah ibn ʿUbaydallāh 57, 59, 70–71, 73,
77–78, 80, 87, 123*n*2, 125, 153, 319, 321,
393, 481, 501, 531, 647, 659, 737, 777,
(127*n*3, 139*n*2, 157*n*2, 177*n*2, 335*n*1,
335*n*4, 345*n*3, 387*n*1, 389*n*3, 391*n*1,
431*n*1, 535*n*2, 619*n*3, 707*n*2, 715*n*4, 731*n*1,
781*n*1)
- Tamīm 82, 549, (101*n*1, 439*n*4)
- Ṭaybah 365. *See also* Medina
- Taym (501*n*2)
- Thaʿlab 811
- Thaʿlabiyyah 59, (151*n*2)
- Thamūd 74, 76, 407, 479
- Thaqīf 293
- Tigris (Ar. Dijlah) 173, (161*n*4, 183*n*1)
- Tubbaʿ 535
- Turks 309
- ʿUbaydah ibn al-Ḥārith ibn ʿAbd al-Muṭṭalib
539
- ʿUbaydallāh ibn al-ʿAbbās ibn ʿAbd al-
Muṭṭalib 143, (551*n*3)
- ʿUbaydallāh ibn Abi Rāfiʿ 779
- Uḥud, Battle of Uḥud 355, 539, (317*n*2,
565*n*4)
- ʿUkāz 61, 171
- ʿUmar ibn Abi Salamah al-Makhzūmī 85,
607
- ʿUmar ibn al-Khaṭṭāb 69, 71, 80, 331, 611,
765, (119*n*1, 179*n*2, 197*n*5, 215*n*1, 317,
319*n*2, 367*n*1, 371*n*3, 471*n*1, 485*n*3, 517*n*3,
537, 563*n*4, 603*n*3, 683*n*3)
- Umayyads 62–63, 65–66, 72–73, 87, 191, 197,
199, 223, 245, 263, 359, 381, 819, (119*n*1,
181*n*1, 249*n*2, 253*n*11–2, 307*n*1, 311*n*2,
373*n*1, 521*n*5, 567*n*3, 567*n*6, 795*n*3)
- Umayyah ibn ʿAbd Shams 547, (459*n*3)
- Umm Hāni bint Abi Ṭalib (311*n*2)
- Umm Jamil bint Ḥarb (567*n*5)
- Usāmah ibn Zayd (319*n*1, 681*n*3)
- ʿUtbah ibn Rabīʿah ibn ʿAbd Shams (459*n*3,
541*n*3, 567*n*3, 571*n*4, 661*n*4)
- ʿUthmān ibn ʿAffān 57–59, 63, 65, 69–70,
72–73, 80, 84, 131, 153, 243, 197, 317,
371, 373, 383, 385, 393, 529, 531, 537,
539, 543, 569, 601, 649, 651, 661, (119*n*1,
169*n*11–2, 175*n*2, 177*n*2, 199*n*2, 311*n*2,
319*n*6, 323*n*2, 367*n*1, 389*n*2, 391*n*4,
403*n*1, 471*n*1, 499*n*2, 565*n*7, 603*n*2,
619*n*12–3, 635*n*1, 657*n*1, 665*n*4, 673*n*5,
711*n*4, 727*n*1, 765*n*1, 773*n*11–2, 797*n*2,
803*n*2)
- ʿUthmān ibn Ḥunayf al-Anṣārī 611, (389*n*3,
535*n*2)
- ʿUthmān ibn Maẓʿūn (769*n*4)
- al-Walid ibn ʿAbd al-Malik (197*n*4)
- al-Walid ibn al-Mughīrah (459*n*3)
- al-Walid ibn ʿUqbah (657*n*1, 773*n*1)
- al-Walid ibn ʿUtbah (179*n*3, 541*n*3, 571*n*4,
661*n*4)
- Wāqidi 521
- Woman-who-Carries-Firewood-to-Hell 567
- Wise Remembrance (Ar. *al-Dhikr al-ḥakīm*)
347, 767. *See also* Book, Qurʾan
- Yamāmah 137, 613
- al-Yamānī 523
- Yanbuʿ al-Nakhl 529
- Yazīd ibn ʿAbd al-Malik (197*n*4)
- Yazīd ibn Abi Sufyān (661*n*2)
- Yemen, Yemeni 89, 143, 377, 641, 673,
(249*n*3, 369*n*4, 381*n*4)
- Zanj 69, 307, (259*n*1)
- Zayd ibn Thābit al-Anṣārī (317*n*2)
- Zaynab bint Jaḥsh (367*n*3)
- Ziyād ibn Abīhi 82, 85, 551, 609, 611, 825,
(179*n*5, 571*n*6)
- Ziyād ibn al-Naḍr al-Ḥārithī 81, (543*n*3,
545*n*1, 651*n*1)
- al-Zubayr ibn al-ʿAwwām 57, 59, 70–71, 77,
80, 87, 125, 127, 153, 319, 321, 481, 531,
647, 661, 737, 777, (123*n*2, 139*n*2, 157*n*2,
177*n*2, 335*n*1, 345*n*3, 387*n*1, 389*n*3,
391*n*1, 393*n*1, 431*n*1, 501*n*2, 535*n*2, 619*n*3,
707*n*2, 715*n*4, 731*n*1, 781*n*1)

Index of Terms

This Index lists terms from the Detailed Contents and Translation (not footnotes).

- abrogation, abrogated act 113, 489
- act(s), action(s) *passim*
- adder 145
- adornments 197, 283, 347, 363, 825
- adultery 271. *See also* fornication
- advice 81, 247, 249, 265, 317, 331, 351, 483, 537, 581, 591, 595, 699, 717, 739. *See also* counsel
- affection 88, 141, 271, 285, 455, 493, 503, 629, 659, 675, 721, 739, 741, 747, 775
- afterlife 195, 275, 283, 285, 713. *See also* hereafter
- Age of Ignorance (Ar. *Jāhiliyyah*) 245, 261, 381, 385, 443, 445, 455, 545, 549
- alms, almsgiving, alms levy (Ar. *ṣadaqāt*) 76, 277, 279, 449, 451, 477, 513, 559, 679, 719, 721, 747, 751, 765
- ambition 251, 443, 497, 587, 707
- ancestors 101, 253, 267, 415, 443, 445
- angel(s) 56, 65, 67, 109, 111, 115, 177, 233, 235, 237, 273, 277, 283, 387, 397, 409, 415, 417, 441, 457, 471, 481, 509, 527, 717, 735, 807
 - of death 67, 283
- anger 69, 159, 227, 267, 285, 297, 311, 367, 393, 417, 443, 451, 469, 499, 533, 603, 647, 667, 669, 675, 687, 729. *See also* rage
- animals 61, 73, 83, 177, 199, 289, 421, 447, 557, 565, 607, 613. *See also* bat, beast, bull, camel, carnivore, cattle, dog, goat, horse, hyena, lamb, pig, ram, sacrificial animal, sheep, wolf
- anklets 147
- annihilation 175, 207, 411, 419, 427, 429, 575, 585, 717
- ants 75, 241, 379, 403, 409, 421, 515
- apostasy 355
- arbitration (Ar. *tahkīm*) 59, 61, 65, 68, 77, 85–86, 89, 159, 161, 297, 299, 303, 307, 485
 - arbitrators 74, 307, 401, 525, 675
- archer 131, 325, 785. *See also* hunter
- arguments 78, 203, 205, 389, 419, 451, 509, 511, 569, 601, 627, 771. *See also* proofs
- armies 61, 64, 77, 81–82, 84, 87, 155, 175, 241, 259, 281, 295, 303, 307, 309, 331, 389, 391, 407, 411, 433, 437, 443, 445, 477, 535, 541, 543, 545, 559, 571, 599, 627, 639, 651, 655, 765. *See also* battalions, cavalry, forces
- arrogance 117, 211, 247, 317, 347, 439, 441, 443, 447, 459, 461, 465. *See also* pride
- artisan 421, 425, 437, 631, 639
- aspirations 59, 65, 109, 151, 219, 235, 247, 281, 287, 441, 523, 527, 579, 633, 743, 783, 817
- assayer 157
- atone 209, 683, 703. *See also* expiation
- autumn 381, 753
- baker 735
- balance 337
- banner(s) 117, 191, 221, 235, 257, 269, 323, 329, 355, 373, 419, 467, 509
- barley 363, 513
- Barzakh 507
- bat(s) 351
- battalions 157, 245, 261, 295, 303, 543, 669
- battle 56–57, 60, 66, 73, 103, 107, 139, 147, 151, 159, 169, 177, 179, 183, 215, 225, 243, 251, 267, 299, 321, 347, 393, 455, 473, 521, 533, 539, 543, 545–547, 573, 599, 609, 639, 649, 661, 681, 687, 759, 769, 825. *See also* fighting, war
- beacon 99, 219, 221, 233, 239, 245, 265, 329, 343, 419, 461, 469, 473, 475, 587
- beads 331
- beard 413, 697
- beauty, beauties 133, 205, 239, 253, 259, 505, 541, 585
- Bedouins (Ar. *aʿrāb*) 267, 331, 343, 383, 455, 489, 609, 753
- beetle 293
- beggars 449, 559, 607, 639, 775
- belief 75, 91, 107, 115, 179, 201, 209, 233, 269, 277, 311, 339, 343, 399, 405, 421, 433,

- belief (*cont.*) 455, 461, 463, 467, 475, 563,
 567, 651, 659, 703, 713, 747, 817. *See also*
 faith, unbelief
 believer 92, 119, 165, 261, 271, 347, 349,
 395, 399, 407, 429, 431, 443, 445, 447,
 451, 477, 537, 539, 547, 563, 565, 567,
 607, 613, 633, 641, 667, 679, 687, 691,
 699, 703, 705, 775, 779, 781, 783, 791,
 795, 801, 809, 825. *See also* disbeliever,
 unbeliever
 benedictions 227
 betrayal 167, 739
 bigots 441. *See also* zeal, zealotry
 birds 72, 119, 129, 207, 241, 271, 375, 423,
 427, 447, 459, 813. *See also* cockerel,
 crow, dove, eagle, ostrich, peacock,
 pigeon
 blade 85, 139, 155, 187, 301, 269, 603, 609,
 647, 809. *See also* sword
 blind, blindness 67, 117, 119, 133, 135, 163, 187,
 203, 209, 217, 219, 221, 245, 251, 269, 315,
 329, 373, 397, 399, 403, 405, 407, 429,
 471, 475, 499, 503, 507, 579, 587, 593,
 597, 669, 687, 733
 blood 86, 103, 135, 139, 145, 147, 175, 177, 179,
 241, 319, 343, 393, 399, 411, 417, 439, 483,
 503, 519, 537, 541, 543, 553, 609, 619,
 645, 651, 663, 675
 -clot 211
 blossoms 90, 239, 685, 711. *See also* flowers
 boatman 375, 379
 bondage, bondsman 339, 417, 495, 499, 525,
 555, 729. *See also* slave
 booty 305, 609, 733. *See also* war gains
 bracelets 147, 447
 brain 815
 bread 363, 611, 613, 615
 brick 253, 359, 745
 bridle, bridle-strap 207, 257, 259, 343, 527
 brigands 183
 brother(s), brethren 68, 70, 73, 91, 165, 179,
 209, 213, 225, 249, 251, 271, 283, 285, 293,
 297, 299, 301, 303, 323, 325, 383, 411, 413,
 441, 483, 559, 569, 571, 589, 591, 621, 625,
 629, 661, 719, 727, 755, 761, 769, 791, 825
 build, builder 287, 365, 411, 421, 575, 629,
 717, 735, 785
 bull 59, 153
 burn, burning 159, 209, 235, 249, 267, 329,
 417, 475, 509, 519, 613, 623, 651, 653, 661,
 715, 759
 butcher 199
 calamities 59, 113, 125, 141, 147, 155, 161, 171,
 179, 205, 213, 215, 221, 223, 225, 233, 239,
 245, 269, 273, 279, 281, 299, 333, 341,
 353, 369, 403, 429, 439, 445, 465, 479,
 481, 493, 505, 507¹¹³, 511, 517, 533, 573,
 575, 597, 615, 627, 649, 657, 659, 661,
 679, 685, 707, 709, 717, 721, 733, 739,
 749, 771, 789. *See also* hardships, trou-
 bles
 caliph 57–58, 61, 63, 79, 81, 83, 197, 481, 517,
 531, 557, 569, 673
 caliphate 56, 63, 65–66, 70–71, 73–74, 88–
 89, 121, 197, 303, 331, 335, 359, 383, 389,
 483, 521, 529, 649, 655, 665, 733, 737
 camel 57, 61, 63, 90, 121, 123, 129, 139, 145,
 159, 165, 177, 185, 191, 199, 207, 211, 221,
 223, 233, 243, 245, 251, 267, 269, 289,
 291, 295, 297, 301, 315, 339, 355, 359, 373,
 379, 403, 411, 443, 447, 467, 515, 519, 529,
 531, 543, 557, 569, 579, 587, 589, 595,
 601, 607¹¹², 615, 661, 669, 671, 683, 699,
 747, 749, 753, 755, 759, 763, 821, 825
 buck 89, 679
 calf 199, 457
 herd of 121, 815
 herders 159, 177, 453
 mare 76, 123, 175, 321, 323, 469, 479, 739
 stallion 56, 119, 123, 237, 271, 407, 659
 cameleer 805
 camp 81, 155, 221, 303, 395, 413, 543, 667,
 675, 805
 caprice, capricious opinions 58, 121, 133, 135,
 223, 263, 321, 341, 635, 675
 caravan 137, 313, 357, 405, 513
 carcass 245, 273, 341, 615
 carnivore 271
 cattle 115, 239, 269, 327, 347, 383, 387, 427,
 593, 615, 723
 cauldron 131, 353, 435, 533, 547
 cavalry 57, 127, 147, 155, 303, 441, 443, 609
 cemetery 715, 721
 certainty 111, 117, 163, 207, 219, 235, 239, 285,
 343, 357, 403, 407, 463, 467, 517, 547,
 569, 575, 587, 657, 703, 713, 723, 725,
 767, 795. *See also* conviction

- chameleon 467
 chamomile 377
 character 63, 90, 129, 141, 199, 223, 263, 323, 329, 457, 493, 577, 635, 637, 671, 689, 709, 713, 743, 771
 charity, charitable 88, 279, 469, 513, 551, 643, 705, 721, 743, 795
 chastisement 65, 68–69, 73, 75, 88, 217, 259, 455
 chastity, chaste 247, 271, 463, 465, 693
 chickpeas 611
 chieftains 169, 301, 445, 451, 501
 child(ren) 63, 119, 141, 149, 167, 171, 175, 193, 209, 211, 213, 227, 241, 257, 263, 327, 337, 349, 367, 435, 447, 451, 453, 477, 487, 513, 519, 535, 555, 571, 617, 631, 701, 703, 749, 755, 775, 789
 Christian 86, 147, 623
 clay 80, 99, 111, 371, 441, 451, 523
 clemency 359, 437, 807, 817
 cloud(s) 145, 235, 237, 239, 241, 263, 289, 291, 327, 337, 381, 409, 423, 439, 491, 519, 657, 683, 753, 757, 825
 cockerel 375, 377
 colocynth (Ar. *hanẓal*) 145, 359, 499
 colt 819
 column(s) 117, 159, 409, 445, 453, 473, 475, 491, 721
 command
 good and forbid evil 311, 353, 415, 455, 507, 575, 619, 687, 747, 797
 (s) and prohibitions 167, 217, 233
 commander(s) 81, 83, 86, 87, 143, 169, 189, 251, 281, 365, 413, 473, 485, 535, 545, 621, 633, 651, 653
 Commander of the Faithful (Ar. *Amīr al-Mu'minīn*) 56, 80, 82, 86, 89, 99, 101, 107, 123, 137, 155, 157, 189, 195, 201, 227, 295, 309, 353, 403, 407, 461, 465, 481*ii*, 487, 523, 531, 533, 553, 603, 619, 621, 625, 655, 659, 671, 673, 679, 697, 705, 711, 721, 761, 765, 781, 797, 811, 815, 821, 823, 825
 community 83, 99, 113, 117, 121, 133, 165, 169, 193, 223, 249, 277, 303, 305, 313, 317, 343, 355, 373, 401, 433, 475, 515, 541, 547, 557, 559, 563, 571, 605, 607, 623, 627, 629, 651, 657, 675, 749, 797
 companion(s), companionship 76, 80, 103, 111, 141, 171, 193, 259, 291, 333, 335, 337, 349, 367, 415, 417, 445, 461, 471, 531, 553, 573, 679, 709, 715, 733
 Companions of the Prophet 61, 65, 79, 251, 383, 389, 487, 489, 539, 563
 compassion 70, 83, 86, 141, 323, 327, 405, 487, 509, 511, 549, 617, 625, 627, 631, 637, 641, 701
 complain, complaint 68, 82, 135, 263, 305, 327, 371, 487, 547, 549, 635, 643, 655, 743, 761, 771, 809
 conceit 219, 449, 461, 583, 675, 689, 713, 815. *See also* vanity
 consequence(s) 109, 463, 589, 629, 635, 645, 697, 811
 consultation 537, 693, 711, 733, 739
 contemplation 103, 711
 contentment 92, 155, 447, 535, 693, 743, 787, 793, 825
 conviction 90, 117, 127, 233, 287, 319, 593, 685. *See also* certainty
 cooking pot 271
 coral 227
 corpse 60, 78, 161, 275, 337, 501, 503, 713, 781, 815
 corrupt, corruption 59, 69, 121, 143, 155, 253, 307, 311, 313, 333, 401, 461, 471, 491, 497, 603, 605, 687, 711, 749, 781
 counsel, counselor 59–69, 71–77, 83, 85–87, 89–92, 99, 101, 103, 151, 155, 159, 161, 207, 215, 227, 243, 247, 249, 251, 263, 275, 293, 297, 309, 315, 333, 365, 391, 395, 397, 399, 411, 431, 435, 445, 465, 493, 499, 511, 569, 573, 575, 589, 593, 623, 629, 667, 673, 675, 679, 685, 701, 705, 713, 717, 723, 725, 733, 769, 781. *See also* advice
 courage 61, 179, 189, 211, 299, 301, 303, 471, 501, 631, 679
 course 68, 207, 251, 295, 297, 299, 357, 369, 385, 387, 393, 409, 435, 443, 469, 475, 511, 517, 633, 637, 643, 653, 717. *See also* path, way
 covenant (Ar. *ʿahd*) 111, 455, 539, 631, 643, 645, 663, 727. *See also* testament
 coward, cowardice 57, 127, 157, 159, 261, 407, 629, 659, 679, 745
 cowrie shell 271. *See also* seashells

- craft, crafting, craftsman, craftsmanship
77, 133, 343, 351, 375, 425, 427, 429, 489
- creation, creator, creatures 56, 58, 65–
67, 71–72, 74–75, 78, 105, 107, 111, 113,
133, 173, 187, 195, 211, 225, 227, 229,
231, 233, 235, 239, 241, 255, 269, 273,
275, 283, 289, 343, 345, 351, 359, 361,
371, 371, 375, 377, 379, 387, 397, 403,
407, 409, 413, 415, 419, 421, 423, 425,
427, 429, 437, 441, 451, 463, 467, 473,
491, 495, 501, 515, 517, 561, 579, 587,
597, 625, 641, 647, 713, 715, 725, 743,
807
- crimes, criminal, criminal penalties 78, 211,
265, 323, 347, 369, 389, 441, 443, 569,
571, 585, 607, 629, 657, 747, 749, 765
- crop 397, 423, 503
- crow 377, 423
- cunning 167, 299, 465, 479, 637, 711
- cure 105, 139, 153, 251, 279, 297, 329, 353, 355,
359, 397, 407, 427, 463, 471, 475, 493,
509, 511, 589, 717. *See also* heal
- curse 69, 77, 137, 181, 311, 317, 341, 413, 483,
809
- custodian 195, 331, 389, 501, 557, 703, 783
- custom 129, 181, 689
- damn, damnation 455, 507, 509, 571, 671,
711, 821
- darkness. *See* light and darkness
- date(s) 355, 563
palms 181, 555
- daughter 76, 479
- deaf, deafen 123, 187, 207, 233, 251, 269, 273,
309, 315, 399, 435, 503, 507, 597
- death, the dead *passim*
pools of 767
- debt 141, 275, 757
debtor 151, 309, 325, 559, 573
- decay 209, 253, 275, 281, 425, 505, 513, 515,
717
- deceit, deception 79, 84, 111, 193, 205, 219,
225, 279, 283, 293, 299, 479, 483, 515,
541, 559, 573, 581, 603, 645, 663, 751, 785
- deed(s) *passim*. *See also* act
bad, evil, hateful, mis-, vile, wicked 275,
339, 357, 417, 431, 445, 495, 511, 667, 767
good and bad 451, 567, 585, 687
- good, noble, pious, virtuous 62, 74, 141,
155, 167, 185, 199, 265, 329, 409, 435,
447, 523, 619, 625, 631, 633, 645, 649,
703, 709, 741, 747, 749, 807
- deliverance 213, 367, 787
- demons 157, 233
- dens 191, 207
- desert 291, 449, 469, 479, 565, 573, 721, 753
- desires 105, 151, 167, 195, 199, 209, 219,
235, 273, 345, 367, 393, 395, 401, 447,
453, 463, 591, 605, 661, 687, 707, 717,
717, 723, 739, 745, 747, 767, 785, 793,
811
- despots 67, 181, 359, 535, 609
- destined 165, 353, 405, 619, 791. *See also*
fates, ordained
- destitution, destitute 239, 243, 289, 313, 429,
447, 451, 513, 559, 637, 639, 665, 713. *See*
also indigence, poverty
- deviation, deviate 209, 237, 267, 297, 299,
353, 383, 403, 437, 439, 573, 593, 621,
687
- devil(s) 111, 235, 357, 417, 513, 687. *See also*
Iblis (in Index of Names), Satan
- devotees 59, 92, 147, 225, 353, 361, 789, 805,
811
- dignity 515, 557, 787, 791
- Dihqān (landowner or merchant) 82, 549
- dinar 251, 533
- dirham 251, 429, 533, 789
- dirt 155, 199, 251, 281, 445, 505, 515, 615
- discernment, discern 64, 157, 167, 179, 203,
205, 209, 217, 219, 223, 249, 259, 275,
345, 349, 361, 365, 475, 595, 597, 703,
721, 725, 737, 767
- discipline 411, 525, 695, 791, 805
- dispatch(es) 80, 84, 87, 109, 111, 173, 195, 267,
317, 413, 437, 531, 533, 535, 537, 543, 597,
599, 655, 783
- disposition 133, 195, 231, 269, 577
- dispute 199, 319, 633, 667, 687, 755
- dissolute, dissolution 219, 587, 723
- dog 197, 341, 585, 603, 619
- doubt(s) 60, 90, 103, 105, 111, 115, 121, 131, 133,
163, 187, 207, 221, 223, 233, 235, 285, 287,
293, 299, 335, 393, 439, 449, 493, 507,
547, 555, 579, 595, 633, 641, 663, 687,
703, 709, 723, 767, 803. *See also* suspi-
cion

- doves 115, 175
 (strong) drink 159, 287, 429, 591, 657, 747.
See also wine
- drought 281, 289, 291, 327, 345, 387, 473, 581,
 635, 753. *See also* famine
- duel 563, 743
- dunes 241, 379
- eagle 307, 423
- earrings 147
- earth *passim*
- East and West 363, 705, 773
- easygoing 783
- eggs 127, 377, 381
- Eid (Ar. 'Īd)
 blessing of 809
 sermon 59, 60, 61, 177
- elite 627, 631
- embezzlement 559
- emerald 377, 379, 449
- endurance 179, 397, 479, 711. *See also* for-
 bearance, patience
- enemy *passim*
- envy, envier 81, 83, 141, 219, 235, 275, 287, 311,
 385, 443, 445, 467, 569, 741, 749, 763,
 787, 793
- epistle 81, 86, 101, 529, 537, 621, 625, 637, 651,
 653, 655, 657, 671
- error 71, 103, 127, 131, 135, 143, 151, 163, 195,
 201, 221, 223, 267, 269, 303, 305, 333,
 335, 337, 341, 345, 397, 407, 415, 445,
 473, 483, 493, 499, 503, 545, 573, 575,
 579, 601, 613, 625, 633, 663, 787, 809. *See*
also sin, transgression
- eternity, eternal 177, 225, 273, 277, 281,
 283, 301, 343, 357, 367, 369, 371,
 411, 415, 419, 423, 425, 435, 443,
 713
- ethics 397
- evil *passim*
 struggle against 90, 685, 687, 797
- excuse(s) 61, 119, 151, 179, 333, 357, 469, 509,
 511, 537, 599, 623, 645, 647, 653, 667,
 769, 783
- exile 69, 78, 213, 283, 311, 333, 357, 411, 501,
 593, 679, 715
- expiation 477. *See also* atone
- extravagance 82, 551, 731
- factionalism, factions 68, 74–75, 249, 319,
 335, 405, 439, 441, 443, 445, 453, 455,
 467, 543, 787
- faith 64, 68–70, 76, 84, 86, 90, 99, 113, 115,
 117, 121, 129, 139, 141, 163, 177, 179, 199,
 203, 215, 217, 219, 221, 223, 235, 237, 253,
 265, 269, 281, 293, 299, 317, 325, 331,
 339, 343, 353, 365, 373, 393, 397, 419,
 457, 463, 465, 467, 479, 487, 495, 559,
 569, 585, 589, 595, 603, 619, 625, 637,
 671, 685, 699, 709, 711, 713, 721, 741, 747,
 755, 763, 775, 779. *See also* belief
- falsehood 127, 131, 143, 151, 157, 173, 191, 261,
 271, 311, 319, 325, 357, 511, 517, 643, 657,
 667, 763, 817. *See also* lie
- family, families 56, 64, 66–67, 70–71, 75,
 79–80, 82–83, 85–86, 107, 117, 141, 145,
 171, 247, 251, 275, 283, 305, 329ⁿ3, 337,
 339, 365, 387, 437, 477, 499, 505, 523,
 527, 531, 533, 539, 541, 579, 591, 605,
 607, 617, 619, 627, 631, 633, 635, 645,
 655, 667, 671, 709, 721, 765. *See also*
 brother, daughter, father, grandfather,
 grandmother, kin, mother, offspring,
 son
- famine 289. *See also* drought
- farmlands, farmers 423, 637, 753
- fasting 203, 279, 297, 449, 719, 747
- fat, fat-tail, fatty 143, 293, 381, 517, 527, 557,
 681, 805
- fate(s) 70, 99, 155, 161, 175, 179, 185, 209,
 211, 215, 273, 281, 287, 313, 329, 343,
 543, 569, 573, 575, 589, 601, 613, 649,
 683, 697, 733, 735, 739, 769, 771, 787,
 817
- father 61, 69, 75, 80, 83, 88, 113, 143, 161, 165,
 179, 195, 207, 209, 211, 225, 299, 307, 317,
 405, 429, 481, 523, 525, 573, 577, 607,
 671, 717, 775, 815
- feast 85, 527, 611, 809
- feelings 64, 217, 275
- female 291, 309, 375, 379, 409
- fetus 211, 283, 341, 371
- (the) fifth (share, Ar. *khums*) 765
- fight, fighting 57–60, 61, 63, 69–70, 77, 84,
 87, 129, 143, 153, 169, 179, 181, 251, 255,
 299, 307, 309, 317, 321, 351, 387, 433,
 443, 491, 545, 601, 691, 697, 731, 757, 759,
 763, 797

- fire, the Fire 111, 113, 131, 137, 201, 219, 277, 295, 329, 381, 395, 417, 421, 435, 441, 443, 449, 451, 463, 473, 475, 477, 493, 513, 547, 561, 603, 607, 651, 675, 759, 787, 793, 801, 811. *See also* flame(s), hell
- fish 471. *See also* whale
- flame(s) 249, 417, 455, 473, 475, 513, 649, 759. *See also* fire
- flattery 78, 499, 515, 645, 787
- flaws 361, 365, 679, 693, 741, 801, 809
- flint 151, 161, 247, 269
- flock 257, 323, 411, 557. *See also* herd
- flowers, flowerbeds 239, 377, 449, 595. *See also* blossoms, chamomile, rose
- fodder 121, 613, 615
- follower 58–60, 63, 65, 67–69, 73–74, 76, 113, 131, 139, 143, 159, 165, 173, 179, 187, 231, 301, 317, 323, 341, 395, 475, 479, 501, 511, 521, 611, 721
- food 145, 225, 227, 239, 273, 287, 327, 351, 359, 363, 401, 409, 413, 421, 423, 457, 487, 581, 589, 611, 613, 721, 783, 791. *See also* grain, fruit
- fool, foolishness 64, 161, 175, 215, 323, 327, 451, 497, 589, 593, 603, 645, 655, 689, 711, 721, 739, 741, 747, 771, 787, 791, 793
- forbearance 72, 90, 119, 199, 463, 527, 679, 685, 739, 741, 809. *See also* endurance, patience
- forces 195, 261, 301, 423, 655
- forest 76, 227, 471
- forgiveness 92, 111, 113, 115, 171, 175, 201, 241, 285, 327, 435, 449, 471, 493, 511, 517, 553, 625, 627, 649, 701, 703, 719, 773, 807, 813
- fornication, fornicator 305, 493, 747. *See also* adultery
- fortifications 147, 345, 493
- fortress 321, 357, 439, 441, 455, 469, 475, 593, 631
- free 169, 195, 251, 325, 339, 359, 417, 463, 555, 587, 701, 717, 745, 805, 817
- Friday sermon 66 (139n4, 151n2, 153n2, 217n2, 253n4, 255n1, 291n1, 391n1)
- friend(s), friendship, befriend 90, 99, 101, 107, 209, 219, 271, 283, 305, 311, 329, 333, 451, 453, 503, 573, 581, 589, 591, 593, 601, 617, 679, 681, 689, 719, 741, 745, 765, 773, 783, 789, 825
- frivolity 215, 791
- frolic 127, 215, 505, 575, 613, 723
- fruits 99, 191, 225, 241, 247, 273, 289, 315, 325, 327, 349, 363, 365, 379, 397, 449, 451, 555. *See also* dates
- fur 271
- future 62, 219, 269, 289, 359, 415, 671. *See also* past, present
- gallop 131, 205, 211, 237, 443, 531, 601, 683
- gambler 757, 759
- Garden 99, 109, 353, 367, 379, 381, 437, 441, 447, 449, 553, 793, 801, 811. *See also* paradise
- garments, undergarments 155, 191, 207, 223, 225, 239, 245, 277, 291, 345, 359, 363, 377, 407, 441, 463, 471, 517, 549, 599, 605, 611, 623, 705, 707. *See also* loin-cloth, robes, shirt
- gemstones 377. *See also* coral, emerald, pearl, ruby
- generosity 143, 195, 227, 229, 243, 267, 281, 413, 445, 449, 451, 453, 469, 473, 495, 509, 511, 595, 629, 631, 643, 693, 737, 739, 741, 747, 783, 813
- gentle, gentleness 123, 141, 189, 195, 235, 463, 465, 509, 557, 617, 669
- gift(s) 63, 70, 79, 91, 115, 171, 173, 185, 195, 205, 213, 227, 241, 255, 267, 325, 355, 361, 407, 409, 437, 453, 455, 469, 471, 507, 511, 513, 585, 627, 671, 705, 719, 723, 743, 775, 783, 789
- girls 519, 703, 753, 755
- baby- 453
- slave- 131, 267, 389, 393, 607
- glad tidings 66, 277, 695
- glutton, gluttony 271, 613, 629, 790
- gnat 241, 379, 409, 427, 807
- goal(s) 78, 99, 101, 149, 151, 201, 207, 211, 231, 253, 261, 265, 317, 349, 357, 379, 397, 503, 517, 543, 579, 643, 687, 695, 803, 819
- goat 86, 121, 251, 253, 311, 359, 419, 557, 607, 623, 661
- gold 155, 225, 357, 377, 447, 557, 611, 799
- good *passim*
- good and evil 383, 809. *See also* deeds
- governing, governance, governor, governorate 62–63, 65, 80, 82–89, 143, 191, 241, 321,

- governing, governance, governor, governorate
 (cont.) 389, 481, 483, 489, 501, 531, 535,
 535, 535ⁿ², 549, 551, 597, 599, 603, 605,
 607, 609, 611, 617, 623, 625, 629, 631,
 635, 635^m, 637, 647, 655, 659, 665, 669,
 675, 705, 749, 789, 825
- grace 82, 195, 505, 549, 749. See also God,
 grace of (in Index of Names)
- grain 271, 273, 331, 449, 493, 513, 547, 609,
 615, 639. See also barley, wheat
- grandchildren 209
- grandfather 541, 571, 617, 661, 717
- grandmother 717
- grass 92, 121, 293, 387, 503, 557, 587, 613, 615,
 791
- gratitude, grateful, ingrate, ingratitude,
 ungrateful 239, 297, 305, 309, 323, 355,
 359, 437, 439, 627, 667, 669, 681, 719,
 723, 737, 771, 785, 813. See also thanks
- graves 78, 90, 207, 209, 275, 281, 313, 347,
 353, 379, 431, 435, 471, 473, 479, 501, 503,
 505, 507, 515, 517, 533, 591, 613, 615, 713,
 771, 791
- greed, greedy 121, 131, 153, 235, 309, 313, 363,
 463, 467, 549, 621, 629, 633, 635, 679,
 707, 709, 729, 741, 743, 767, 793. See also
 gluttony
- grief 137, 147, 171, 185, 209, 219, 259, 283, 307,
 327, 359, 367, 465, 479, 487, 499, 503,
 505, 525, 573, 581, 585, 597, 767, 771,
 783. See also sorrow
- guest(s) 219, 281, 325, 485
- guidance, guide, guided, misguidance *passim*
- gum 271
- hadith 77, 135, 487, 527, 703, 821
- hajj 56, 84, 88, 279, 597, 623, 665, 719, 747
- halter 209, 213, 263, 527, 595, 649, 671, 683,
 797
- handmill 261
- happiness, happy 159, 259, 279, 355, 367,
 403, 465, 511, 625, 631, 647, 665, 687,
 707, 717, 739, 771, 787, 805, 807. See also
 joy
- hardships 61, 171, 205, 299, 353, 397, 429,
 449, 453, 463, 467, 473, 539, 577, 583,
 613, 655, 773, 789. See also calamities,
 troubles
- harmony 375, 451, 629
- harvest 141, 215, 225, 315, 453, 521
- hate, hatred 193, 219, 281, 307, 443, 711, 821
- heal 67, 183, 207, 243, 269, 279, 287, 345, 357,
 359, 365, 403, 437, 467, 471, 475, 517,
 561, 763. See also cure
- health, healthy 78, 141, 209, 213, 247, 281,
 287, 335, 365, 413, 417, 435, 445, 495,
 505, 557, 585, 595, 711, 717, 723, 741, 749,
 809
- hearts *passim*
- heaven(s) 59, 75, 109, 147, 157, 305, 379, 409,
 429, 433, 441, 509, 523
- heir 245, 255, 297, 313, 409, 519, 573, 765,
 785, 805, 811. See also inherit
- hell, hellfire 131, 149, 151, 167, 185, 189, 211,
 213, 225, 309, 329, 345, 357, 413, 433, 435,
 463, 467, 477, 487, 489, 513, 561, 567, 583,
 607, 685, 689, 697, 743, 781. See also fire
- herd 83, 121, 207, 243, 341, 349, 395, 477, 753,
 815. See also flock
- hereafter *passim*. See also afterlife, (this)
 world and the hereafter
- heresy, heresies, heretical, heretical innova-
 tions 70, 133, 139, 173, 221, 263, 331, 343,
 347, 349, 365, 373, 385, 397, 399, 413, 713
- hermits 175
- Hijrah (Migration) 75, 365, 433, 455, 525
- honest, honesty 60, 79, 167, 275, 309, 635,
 637, 649
- honey, honeybees 379, 421, 613, 779
- honor 99, 111, 151, 165, 195, 219, 247, 249, 255,
 267, 293, 301, 317, 325, 345, 355, 365, 373,
 387, 399, 405, 415, 433, 475, 493, 503,
 509, 541, 545, 547, 555, 587, 595, 621, 631,
 635, 667, 693, 709, 749, 765, 775, 793
- hope 72, 131, 149, 175, 177, 179, 197, 207, 215,
 235, 241, 251, 255, 289, 293, 295, 313, 333,
 361, 395, 407, 415, 429, 431, 453, 467,
 471, 485, 503, 519, 539, 553, 561, 577, 579,
 587, 589, 593, 613, 633, 643, 645, 647,
 653, 683, 687, 695, 697, 699, 701, 707,
 717, 723, 789, 797, 863
- false 151, 185, 209, 219, 279, 283, 287, 535,
 541, 615, 781
- horn 59, 153, 177, 183, 257, 419, 457, 469, 543
- horses, horsemen 147, 235, 259, 265, 303,
 307, 441, 467, 541, 623, 755. See also
 cavalry, colt, mount, stallion, steed
- hot spring 477

- (the) hour, last/final hour 58, 63, 137, 185, 193, 243, 261, 269, 275, 309, 355, 357, 365, 383, 427, 435, 439, 561, 599, 603
- human 67, 72, 78, 111, 133, 137, 211, 221, 239, 289, 387, 409, 411, 413, 441, 447, 469, 477, 509, 511, 513, 581, 597, 643, 681, 707, 727, 733, 793. *See also mortal*
- humble, humility 75, 163, 187, 211, 225, 233, 235, 261, 271, 273, 281, 335, 347, 409, 435, 441, 443, 445, 447, 449, 463, 465, 467, 473, 497, 533, 547, 551, 575, 579, 583, 591, 601, 617, 633, 639, 641, 711, 713, 741, 743, 783, 803, 809
- humiliation 159, 181, 207, 245, 385, 443, 453, 559, 673
- hump 63, 123, 191, 301
- hunger, hungry 259, 277, 331, 363, 365, 423, 445, 479, 613, 655, 693, 707, 783
- hunter 125. *See also archer*
- hyena 57, 121, 125, 191, 335, 819
- hypocrisy, hypocrite 64, 76, 117, 129, 137, 397, 399, 467, 487, 489, 523, 563, 687, 691, 699
- idols 71, 145, 231, 333, 453
- ignorance, ignoramus, ignorant 113, 117, 125, 133, 135, 159, 167, 217, 221, 225, 245, 247, 259, 261, 263, 271, 279, 303, 313, 325, 327, 333, 335, 337, 341, 373, 381, 385, 403, 405, 429, 435, 443, 445, 451, 453, 455, 477, 483, 503, 509, 527, 545, 549, 567, 573, 579, 637, 647, 649, 665, 667, 669, 693, 695, 707, 719, 721, 723, 731, 745, 767, 769, 779, 795, 825
- illness, ill 211, 213, 273, 277, 281, 287, 359, 413, 417, 463, 467, 475, 485, 513, 519, 641, 685, 691, 723, 809. *See also sickness*
- illumine, illumination 163, 219, 233, 265, 269, 329, 357, 373, 491, 611, 721. *See also light*
- imagination 109, 229, 231, 351, 369, 379, 409, 419, 425, 505
- imam (Ar. *imām*) 99, 229, 329, 333, 337, 345, 559, 563, 597, 605, 609, 623, 631, 739, 749
- imamate 329, 391, 749
- indigence 327, 463. *See also destitution, poverty*
- indigo 513
- inherit, inheritance, inheritors 63, 92, 117, 119, 135, 193, 199, 203, 225, 305, 341, 411, 505, 519, 521, 583, 607, 611, 617, 739, 805. *See also heirs*
- ink, inkpot 247, 519, 779
- innovations 70, 133, 331, 349, 373, 385, 399, 713. *See also heresy*
- insects 387, 403. *See also ant, beetle, gnat, honeybee, locust, maggot, mite*
- intellect, intelligence, intelligent 71, 78, 113, 167, 173, 185, 207, 229, 231, 247, 295, 317, 343, 349, 354, 361, 367, 375, 377, 379, 409, 425, 467, 501, 505, 507, 515, 535, 573, 593, 607, 677, 689, 693, 695, 709, 711, 739, 769, 773, 809
- intentions 92, 155, 249, 283, 319, 403, 437, 447, 539, 541, 577, 641, 691, 785
- intercessor 397, 469, 695, 793
- interpret, interpretation, misinterpretation 69, 145, 221, 299, 303, 339, 445, 489, 579, 619, 645, 649, 675, 685, 701, 709, 773, 791
- intoxicated, intoxication 339, 341, 347, 429, 687
- Islam 59–60, 66, 68, 76, 115, 137, 169, 179, 199, 261, 265, 271, 277, 297, 299, 305, 313, 331, 343, 345, 355, 365, 385, 397, 405, 411, 419, 455, 457, 459, 473, 475, 477, 799, 527, 547, 549, 567, 577, 623, 631, 635, 651, 657, 659, 683, 691, 713, 747, 793, 819
- jealousy 595, 713
- Jew, Jewish 86, 197, 623, 683, 779
- jewels, jewelry 99, 349, 377, 439, 615, 765. *See also anklet, bracelet, earring, necklace*
- jihad 59, 74, 147, 277, 413, 527, 619, 719, 747
- jinn 409, 411, 413, 469, 513
- joke, joker 215, 593, 815
- journey 151, 171, 235, 277, 281, 283, 285, 315, 379, 395, 411, 447, 493, 511, 545, 581, 593, 669, 697, 755, 769, 789. *See also travel*
- joy 92, 239, 279, 355, 367, 465, 561, 581, 637, 691, 705, 749, 769, 783, 789. *See also happiness*
- judge, judgment 58, 66, 72, 80, 89, 133, 135, 153, 157, 187, 189, 195, 207, 223, 227, 247, 257, 263, 267, 307, 323, 335, 357, 359, 369, 373, 397, 419, 441, 455, 475, 479, 493,

- judge, judgment (*cont.*) 533, 535, 543, 565, 583, 613, 619, 621, 627, 631, 633, 645, 649, 655, 667, 671, 675, 691, 725, 729, 741, 773, 781, 785, 811
- jug 175, 377
- jugular vein 90, 707
- justice, injustice 78, 86, 90, 105, 131, 133, 135, 147, 151, 197, 221, 223, 241, 247, 261, 267, 295, 307, 311, 319, 321, 367, 385, 401, 451, 475, 493, 497, 507, 511, 517, 523, 555, 561, 607, 617, 623, 627, 631, 635, 637, 639, 641, 643, 647, 651, 683, 669, 685, 741, 743, 761, 785, 813, 825
- kin, kinship, kinsman 58, 78, 137, 141, 143, 145, 215, 271, 279, 299, 321, 323, 325, 339, 343, 367, 373, 383, 389, 453, 457, 467, 469, 485, 499, 519, 521, 539, 549, 555, 569, 571, 589, 593, 595, 601, 617, 671, 699, 703, 733, 739, 747, 775, 807. *See also* family, relatives
- kindling 219, 539, 613
- kindness 82–83, 243, 321, 323, 511, 515, 549, 589, 621, 625, 631, 633, 703, 729
- kingdom 229, 233, 273, 281, 351, 411, 429, 435, 447, 581, 627, 743
- knife 401, 499
- knowledge 63, 75–76, 78, 91, 101, 103, 107, 115, 117, 125, 133, 135, 139, 149, 155, 187, 195, 199, 201, 213, 225, 227, 229, 237, 241, 265, 269, 277, 285, 309, 315, 329, 335, 337, 345, 349, 353, 359, 371, 373, 395, 423, 427, 429, 437, 449, 463, 475, 477, 491, 493, 511, 527, 531, 533, 577, 611, 663, 679, 685, 691, 701, 703, 711, 721, 723, 737, 767, 769, 779, 785, 791, 795
- kohl 117, 323, 505
- lambs 405
- lamp 99, 219, 221, 233, 247, 261, 263, 265, 269, 329, 337, 345, 351, 353, 363, 369, 467, 473, 475, 507, 509
- language(s) 421, 499, 517, 523, 625, 641, 821
- laugh 283, 309, 369, 377, 465, 571, 713
- lawful, unlawful 203, 263, 283, 287, 341, 343, 383, 391, 533. *See also* licit
- leader(s) 66, 135, 143, 151, 169, 193, 221, 223, 247, 249, 255, 263, 269, 271, 291, 323, 345, 373, 391, 405, 411, 453, 441, 487, 489, 537, 545, 557, 581, 597, 611, 629, 709, 753, 761, 779, 781
- leadership 313, 391, 535, 631, 729
- learned, learning 66, 117, 121, 133, 161, 187, 221, 259, 279, 449, 467, 475, 491, 527, 579, 589, 597, 649, 703, 707, 721, 739, 763, 779, 795, 825
- leather 61, 171, 271
- strap 821
- legatee 223, 411
- leisure 217
- leper 745
- lesson(s) 75, 103, 113, 131, 137, 159, 207, 209, 215, 223, 265, 275, 281, 287, 337, 345, 357, 411, 413, 435, 441, 445, 453, 491, 503, 553, 621, 637, 667, 685, 725, 735, 737, 773, 791, 805
- letter 80–81, 83, 89, 99, 101, 529, 531, 537, 539, 541, 547, 551, 563, 571, 573, 595, 597, 599, 601, 603, 605, 611, 617, 619, 621, 647, 649, 651, 653, 655, 659, 663, 665, 667, 669, 671, 673, 675, 773. *See also* epistle
- lettering 779
- levies 559, 719, 757. *See also* alms levy, taxes
- licit, illicit 74, 113, 203, 223, 275, 383, 399, 413, 429, 463, 487, 507, 555, 577, 607, 625, 635, 667, 785, 801. *See also* lawful
- lie 76, 86, 131, 199, 215, 219, 257, 271, 299, 313, 333, 349, 361, 479, 489, 575, 619, 821. *See also* falsehood, truth
- life 67, 69, 72, 103, 111, 115, 119, 125, 133, 171, 175, 179, 181, 199, 207, 237, 253, 263, 275, 279, 281, 283, 287, 291, 315, 335, 337, 353, 373, 403, 411, 431, 453, 455, 461, 471, 481, 503, 505, 515, 527, 539, 541, 559, 577, 579, 585, 609, 613, 615, 627, 631, 649, 665, 667, 685, 691, 697, 711, 713, 715, 721, 723, 743, 753, 765, 771, 783, 789, 791, 797, 801, 815
- span 89, 107, 113, 185, 205, 209, 217, 239, 277, 301, 313, 333, 361, 415, 427, 435, 463, 465, 475, 519, 587, 645, 671, 763, 775, 807
- light 72, 109, 115, 123, 163, 179, 195, 205, 219, 225, 229, 233, 265, 269, 279, 283, 285, 295, 303, 341, 347, 351, 353, 359, 365, 369, 411, 419, 433, 441, 449, 459, 461, 493, 615, 645, 721, 755. *See also* illumination and darkness 415, 423, 425, 471, 475, 491

- lightning 237, 257, 289, 501, 511
 bolt 343, 409, 741
 and thunder 343, 825
- limbs 111, 117, 159, 231, 239, 283, 337, 351,
 357, 367, 369, 379, 409, 421, 425, 439,
 449, 469, 477, 505, 583, 661, 701, 741,
 799
- lineage 367, 443, 445, 609, 611, 631, 683, 689,
 711, 747
- lion 303, 311, 603, 625, 763, 771
- lizard 68, 191, 301, 335, 351
- loan 225, 417, 433, 479, 583, 637
- locust 75, 423, 515
- loincloth 245
- loins 57, 129, 183, 225, 241, 247, 273, 585, 659,
 739
- longbow 191, 441
- love 67, 227, 235, 273, 279, 307, 363, 397, 453,
 473, 597, 625, 645, 711, 821
- loyalty 60, 76, 129, 167, 281, 305, 493, 751
- luck 693, 743
- lute player 707
- madness 243, 605, 749
- maggots 209
- magician 201, 459, 461
- male 309, 377, 703
- maledictions 193
- malice 235, 271, 277, 299, 317, 335, 353, 451,
 463, 547, 645, 727, 729, 779, 803
- mansion(s) 225, 789
- march 61, 64, 69, 71, 81, 84–87, 90, 157, 171,
 297, 307, 525, 543, 689, 697
- marshland 387
- martyr(s), martyrdom 74, 84, 141, 295, 355,
 387, 437, 539, 565, 599, 647, 701
- master 57, 127, 143, 185, 187, 245, 249, 253,
 285, 343, 399, 517, 567, 579, 587, 803,
 807
- meadows 239, 291, 475, 573
- merchandise 639
- messenger(s) 70, 73, 75, 111, 113, 115, 137, 161,
 181, 195, 205, 233, 237, 255, 267, 277,
 285, 313, 315, 327, 341, 349, 403, 413, 415,
 417, 433, 437, 447, 453, 459, 467, 471,
 581, 659, 775. *See also* Muhammad (in
 Index of Names), prophet
- metaphor 151, 183, 759, 821
- meteors 233. *See also* stars
- might 64, 75, 109, 115, 159, 205, 207, 229, 237,
 249, 253, 271, 273, 367, 381, 409, 413, 419,
 427, 429, 439, 447, 451, 453, 455, 475,
 477, 491, 503, 535, 567, 601, 631, 645,
 793. *See also* strength
- migration 75, 365, 433, 455, 525. *See also*
 Hijrah
- military 599, 621, 661, 757
- milk 119, 207, 223, 361, 663
- mimic 737
- mind(s) 85, 107, 109, 111, 131, 147, 149, 159,
 177, 203, 207, 215, 219, 223, 229, 243, 247,
 251, 273, 277, 295/73, 311, 329, 339/11, 361,
 365, 377, 419, 421, 427, 433, 441, 445, 451,
 471, 495, 503, 507, 517, 523, 537, 545,
 577, 579, 583, 597, 605, 609, 655, 661,
 689, 701, 727, 735, 739, 741, 755, 779, 793
- mindful 199, 211, 399, 527, 703, 717, 723
- mine(s) 247, 277
- mirage 469, 657, 689
- mirror 377, 679, 791
- miser, miserliness 309, 313, 629, 689, 713,
 735
- mission 65–66, 69, 71, 76, 151, 245, 305, 453,
 673, 731
- mites 241
- moderation 82, 551, 721. *See also* temper-
 ance
- modesty 443, 595, 635, 711, 741, 787
- money 57, 79, 131, 199, 305, 521, 533, 605,
 607, 779, 809
- moon 409, 423. *See also* sun and moon
- morals 399, 405
- morning 78, 87, 99, 153, 251, 279, 339, 345,
 351, 365, 395, 415, 465, 479, 495, 501,
 503, 587, 651, 665, 717, 729, 749
- mortal, mortality 187, 323, 705. *See also*
 human
- mortgage 503, 573
- mosque 129, 227, 717
- mother 75, 80, 125, 167, 199, 283, 289, 339,
 351, 371, 429, 457, 523, 607, 717, 755,
 775
- mount 72, 131, 281, 309, 363, 449, 457, 543,
 569, 573, 611, 689. *See also* horse, steed
- mountain 57, 67, 103, 109, 129, 163, 221, 227,
 235, 237, 239, 241, 253, 275, 289, 291, 375,
 387, 409, 421, 447, 473, 477, 491, 539,
 541, 543, 639, 709, 813

- mourn, mourner 91, 123, 139, 213, 241, 281, 307, 335, 477, 513, 771, 799, 825
- murder, murderer 305, 313, 347
- musical instruments. *See* lute, oud, drum
- musk 379
- Muslim(s) 62, 75, 84, 86, 101, 137, 141, 147, 187, 197, 305, 313, 331, 383, 385, 389, 391, 399, 405, 443, 483, 487, 489, 521, 531, 539, 551, 555, 557, 563, 569, 599, 609, 619, 623, 627, 639, 645, 655, 663, 667, 683, 759, 765
- mutiny 133, 195, 225. *See also* rebel
- mysteries 61, 117, 125, 173, 223, 229, 241, 269, 273, 285, 291, 309, 337, 351, 361, 395, 507, 769
- necklace 147, 239
- need(s) 92, 115, 197, 207, 209, 235, 243, 269, 287, 303, 363, 371, 377, 379, 405, 419, 429, 433, 437, 461, 463, 465, 483, 485, 497, 581, 583, 591, 623, 627, 631, 633, 639, 665, 697, 715, 719, 733, 773, 809
- neighbors 117, 175, 267, 281, 337, 417, 451, 465, 503, 515, 561, 593, 617, 623
- night and day 387, 421, 425, 641, 733
- nomadic 753
- noose 205, 787
- novelties 103, 701, 735
- oath 113, 179, 245, 321, 343, 415, 429, 615, 649, 749. *See also* pledge
of allegiance (Ar. *bay'ah*) 70, 163, 319, 387
- obedience, disobedience 65, 69, 74, 76, 80, 83, 117, 149, 153, 163, 185, 231, 235, 273, 293, 311, 329, 333, 343, 345, 351, 385, 389, 393, 395, 401, 409, 431, 447, 453, 461, 467, 473, 493, 497, 501, 517, 523, 527, 535, 559, 569, 573, 621, 625, 641, 667, 691, 721, 725, 749, 771, 783, 787, 799, 805, 807, 811
- ocean 77, 101, 471, 489, 491, 797. *See also* sea
- offspring 241, 441, 445, 749. *See also* children
- opportunity 167, 169, 191, 333, 383, 583, 589, 593, 605, 615, 645, 683, 711, 747, 791
- oppress, oppressed, oppression, oppressor 68, 87, 131, 135, 139, 155, 245, 279, 305, 307, 313, 319, 343, 359, 393, 443, 449, 465, 495, 497, 513, 557, 569, 583, 589, 591, 601, 617, 627, 635, 651, 707, 719, 747, 785, 787, 795, 797
- oration(s) *passim*
- oratory, orate, orator 101, 105, 407, 487, 753
- orbit 233, 387
- ordained 74, 205, 233, 239, 275, 297, 339, 371, 405, 437, 489, 543, 631, 735, 767, 797. *See also* destined
- ordeal 209, 213, 449, 787
- organ 209, 343, 425, 443, 505, 707
- ornament 91, 121, 231, 233, 277, 297, 363, 365, 631, 675
- orphan 607, 617, 639, 763
- ostrich 129, 307, 423
- oud player 707
- overthinking 687
- palace 195, 267, 273, 515
- palm-fronds 143, 407
- parables 113, 205, 207, 399
- paradise 64, 72, 111, 131, 149, 151, 185, 203*m*, 211, 217, 239, 265, 267, 277, 285, 301, 309, 311, 329, 345, 357, 363, 365, 379, 383, 387, 395, 397, 413, 435, 461, 463, 477, 561, 565, 567, 583, 685, 691, 717, 817. *See also* Garden
- pardon 189, 337, 359, 437, 509, 571, 585, 625, 627, 631, 639, 667, 727, 729, 739, 809
- partner 57, 64, 82, 111, 127, 135, 139, 187, 215, 219, 231, 285, 319, 337, 347, 401, 409, 421, 429, 549, 553, 555, 559, 581, 629, 737, 743, 785
- passion(s) 64, 70, 84, 87, 185, 199, 201, 209, 211, 219, 221, 223, 227, 235, 247, 255, 267, 273, 317, 321, 341, 345, 355, 367, 395, 397, 419, 495, 497, 519, 533, 535, 537, 561, 573, 575, 577, 587, 593, 601, 613, 625, 627, 635, 647, 651, 653, 671, 685, 693, 723, 725, 733, 739, 767, 771, 781, 809, 815
- past 66, 74–75, 91, 207, 235, 253, 281, 289, 331, 335, 359, 403, 435, 437, 443, 451, 505, 517, 519, 575, 621, 629, 637, 645, 667, 735, 757, 761, 769, 773, 813. *See also* future, present
- pastures 265, 283, 289, 303, 345, 395, 427, 449, 453, 503, 559, 581, 607, 613, 661, 753, 791
- path *passim*. *See also* course, road, way

- patient, patience 239, 253, 385, 393, 437, 463, 465, 465, 479, 483, 505, 525, 575, 593, 601, 623, 627, 633, 641, 643, 645, 667, 685, 693, 699, 703, 721, 725, 731, 737, 739, 771, 783, 801, 817. *See also* endurance, forbearance
- peace 133, 233, 405, 463, 475, 535, 537, 539, 541, 545, 549, 551, 557, 595, 601, 605, 609, 617, 621, 643, 647, 649, 657, 659, 663, 665, 669, 673, 675, 791
of mind 793
- peacock 72, 375, 377
- pearl 229, 379
- pebble 57, 125, 175, 335, 545, 661, 689
- percussionist 707. *See also* drummer
- perdition 117, 151, 209, 219, 325, 365, 385, 563, 653, 753
- physician 67, 269, 297, 505, 717
- piety 75–76, 83, 88, 131, 147, 153, 199, 269, 279, 285, 313, 329, 357, 399, 415, 437, 469, 481, 509, 613, 671, 703, 709, 715, 793, 801. *See also* God, consciousness of (in Index of Names)
- pig 745
- pigeon 423
- pilgrims, pilgrimage 3, 17, 13, 59, 88, 115, 279, 623, 665. *See also* hajj and 'umrah
- pillars 90, 109, 117, 143, 189, 315, 337, 343, 427, 445, 449, 467, 473, 493, 527, 553, 555, 599, 609, 685, 687
- pitch 189, 277, 557, 585, 587, 595, 615, 781, 787
- planets 387
- plantation 555
- plants 125, 239, 265, 289, 291, 349, 363, 421, 613. *See also* aloes, colocynth, dates, date-palm, fruits, grass, gum, indigo, palm-fronds, trees, vegetation
- pleasure(s) 82, 151, 195, 211, 225, 233, 255, 287, 311, 367, 379, 393, 395, 415, 445, 467, 497, 505, 515, 519, 553, 555, 561, 581, 587, 665, 713, 723, 767, 793, 801, 811
- pledge, pledgee, pledger 57–58, 61, 63, 73, 79, 80, 89, 111, 113, 121, 125, 127, 131, 147, 159, 163, 195, 197, 209, 215, 225, 243, 283, 295, 307, 321, 323, 331, 335, 379, 383, 387, 389, 391, 401, 413, 415, 451, 457, 477, 501, 517, 519, 531, 537, 539, 543, 569, 573, 601, 615, 643, 645, 647, 649, 657, 673, 675, 677, 737, 767. *See also* oath of allegiance
- ploughshare 479, 503
- plunder 181, 235, 259, 281, 357, 439, 453, 609, 663, 733, 775
- poet(s), poetry 145, 161, 613, 759, 815
- poison 281, 449, 711, 741
- polytheism 91, 549, 747
- pools 241, 327, 409, 473, 475, 557. *See also* death, pools of
- possessions 141, 229, 253, 313, 357, 469, 487, 521, 555, 775, 803
- poverty 239, 279, 429, 445, 513, 515, 629, 665, 679, 689, 693, 695, 707, 407, 713, 727, 779, 785, 791, 793, 801. *See also* destitution, indigence
- power, powerful 83, 109, 125, 155, 187, 205, 213, 215, 243, 281, 313, 327, 383, 385, 443, 455, 459, 493, 495, 511, 513, 515, 547, 561, 573, 607, 617, 645, 651, 667, 669, 679, 693, 705, 727, 733, 735, 785, 793. *See also* God, power of (in Index of Names)
- praise 56, 66–68, 70, 72, 75, 78, 92, 99, 141, 229, 241, 243, 265, 269, 277, 285, 325, 359, 365, 437, 451, 463, 467, 491, 497, 499, 507, 509, 521, 565, 569, 629, 633, 637, 647, 699, 711, 717, 783, 787, 817, 821. *See also* God, praise of (in Index of Names)
- prayer 83, 65, 86, 115, 203, 209, 235, 251, 283, 285, 313, 387, 457, 461, 477, 561, 615, 619, 623, 641, 669, 703, 707, 719, 773, 813, 825
- niche 697
- ritual 76, 86, 227, 277, 449, 477, 563, 617, 623, 641, 719, 747
- precious objects 765
- predators 271, 347, 585
- pregnant 63, 193, 443, 445, 555
- prejudice 451, 641
- present 211, 219, 285, 329, 355, 481, 777, 797, 811. *See also* future, past
- pride 75, 101, 111, 121, 125, 237, 347, 439, 441, 443, 445, 449, 451, 459, 497, 503, 617, 627, 629, 641, 745, 747, 793. *See also* arrogance
- prisoner(s) 195, 573, 635, 789
- profit 74, 115, 133, 269, 287, 311, 395, 407, 437, 561, 639, 689, 709, 737, 765

- prohibition(s) 113, 623, 747, 799, 821. *See also* commands and prohibitions
- promise 113, 201, 207, 215, 279, 361, 385, 397, 419, 479, 509, 621, 641, 645, 697
- proof(s) 74, 91, 113, 115, 127, 139, 161, 203, 217, 229, 239, 251, 265, 269, 327, 345, 361, 365, 375, 395, 397, 399, 405, 407, 411, 415, 421, 433, 475, 545, 601, 723. *See also* arguments
- property, properties 82, 86, 91, 121, 171, 175, 275, 287, 291, 313, 399, 513, 535, 553, 555, 557, 559, 587, 589, 607, 623, 647, 657, 667, 707, 715, 745, 749, 765
distribution of 82, 305, 553
- prophet(s), prophecy 56, 61–62, 65–66, 70, 72, 75, 111, 113, 115, 133, 141, 157, 223, 225, 239, 247, 261, 269, 277, 309, 315, 359, 391, 411, 445, 447, 459, 461, 523, 541, 547, 697, 703, 777. *See also* Muḥammad (in Index of Names), messenger
- prostration 115, 251, 297, 441
- protected peoples (Ar. *ahl al-dhimmah*) 631
- providence 585, 591, 743
- provisions 86, 151, 171, 185, 199, 207, 211, 217, 279, 281, 283, 285, 295, 315, 357, 395, 415, 417, 421, 481, 511, 519, 527, 541, 561, 583, 585, 589, 615, 623, 671, 697, 715, 717, 741
- prudence 575, 643, 651, 731
- pulpit 58, 137, 143, 145, 155, 227, 793
- punishment 75, 113, 115, 129, 141, 177, 211, 213, 221, 225, 251, 261, 279, 287, 327, 329, 333, 341, 355, 357, 365, 367, 391, 421, 431, 435, 441, 445, 451, 463, 477, 479, 495, 497, 551, 561, 573, 581, 623, 627, 635, 645, 653, 657, 661, 689, 701, 713, 725, 745, 749, 765, 771, 773, 793, 797, 805. *See also* reward and punishment
- pure, purity 111, 139, 181, 199, 207, 223, 237, 263, 283, 293, 299, 329, 349, 363, 377, 379, 403, 409, 425, 445, 447, 493, 577, 579, 613, 713
- Qiblah (direction of prayer) 391
- quarrel 315, 329, 589, 655, 753, 755, 791, 819
- queen bee 91, 753, 779
- rabble 141, 219, 267, 525, 721, 735
- race 149, 151, 207, 209, 527
-course 265, 813, 819
- rage 277, 331, 347, 465, 591, 667, 673, 707, 733, 749. *See also* anger
- raid 68, 84, 147, 149, 451651, 757, 761
- rain, raindrops 58, 67, 70, 73, 107, 127, 141, 241, 271, 281, 289, 291, 309, 317, 325, 327, 345, 387, 409, 423, 473, 511, 613, 635, 825
- ram 197
- rare words (Ar. *gharib*) 91, 291, 379, 753, 759
- reason 265, 317, 323, 335, 361, 451, 689, 689, 745, 747, 801, 803
- rebel, rebellion 56, 121, 125, 161, 177, 309, 391, 445, 457, 617, 687. *See also* mutiny
- reckoning 167, 205, 207, 233, 241, 309, 333, 353, 357, 371, 441, 509, 535, 541, 607, 645, 797
- reconciliation 60, 169
- reed-pen 779
- refinement 449, 577, 693, 709
- refuge 99, 157, 213, 261, 271, 299, 317, 357, 387, 435, 437, 445, 455, 495, 517, 541, 579, 583, 701, 767, 793, 825
- regret 111, 123, 149, 161, 179, 185, 275, 281, 295, 299, 407, 439, 477, 479, 599, 619, 627, 653, 707, 711, 717, 731, 807
- reins 69, 121, 123, 131, 163, 221, 225, 239, 315, 375, 423, 433, 437, 445, 465, 467, 475, 517, 537, 569, 589, 615, 619, 625, 683, 689, 711. *See also* halters
- relatives 141, 193, 209, 467, 519, 643, 705, 747, 753, 755. *See also* family, kin
- religion *passim*
- renunciant, renunciation 79, 85, 103, 105, 155, 157, 209, 283, 521, 575, 679, 709, 813
- repent, repentance 149, 185, 207, 213, 239, 247, 313, 327, 333, 415, 509, 519, 527, 585, 627, 701, 703, 719, 723, 725, 749, 793, 813
- reptiles. *See* adder, chameleon, lizard, snake, viper
- repute, reputation 297, 637, 639, 727, 739
- resolution(s) 239, 301, 347, 447, 453, 527, 693, 813
- restraint 86, 549, 587, 611, 629, 679, 685, 687, 709, 737, 787, 793

- resurrection 155, 167, 207, 265, 353, 369, 373,
 435, 443, 509, 511, 513, 559, 583, 645,
 653, 687, 717, 799
 retribution 73, 245, 313, 327, 383, 401, 407,
 441, 455, 701, 733, 747
 revelation 70, 73–74, 109, 111, 145, 195, 233,
 261, 315, 327, 359, 391, 395, 459, 471, 717
 revenue 295
 reward *passim*
 and punishment 207, 347, 535, 697, 703
 ribs 159
 riches, rich man 241, 429, 447, 451, 495, 611,
 691, 693, 701, 717, 743, 783, 791, 807. *See*
 also wealth
 rider 123, 131, 225*n*, 259, 343, 449, 547*n*,
 601, 611, 683, 753, 825
 right(s) *passim*
 river 60, 161, 183, 237, 355, 379, 449, 453, 475,
 543
 road *passim*. *See also* course, path, way
 robes 75, 81, 123, 147, 219, 225, 277, 309, 377,
 439, 441, 471, 541, 571, 671, 679, 703, 707,
 709, 741. *See also* garments
 rocks, rocky 107, 151, 237, 269, 363, 381, 403,
 407, 421, 447, 453, 455, 469, 491, 515,
 661, 783
 rope(s) 61, 83, 109, 117, 121, 125, 175, 177, 219,
 221, 223, 231, 239, 267, 281, 293, 297, 303,
 321, 335, 343, 399, 419, 435, 455, 467,
 469, 475, 493, 503, 513, 571, 575, 587,
 593, 595, 613, 627
 rose 377
 ruby 449
 ruler 87, 165, 245, 249, 251, 271, 321, 455, 495,
 497, 503, 533, 535, 541, 593, 625, 627,
 629, 637, 639, 641, 643, 653, 689, 733,
 761, 763, 781, 783, 797, 821
 ruling(s) 86, 263, 307, 313, 401, 415, 453, 483,
 489, 665
 sacrifice, sacrificial animal 61, 177
 saddle, saddle-pad 119, 447, 449, 611, 709,
 825
 safety 211, 247, 265, 313, 315, 321, 345, 351,
 359, 413, 455, 501, 707, 711, 737, 773. *See*
 also protection
 sage 209, 629, 689, 701
 sail 375, 379
 salutations 76, 479
 salvation 56, 125, 199, 219, 265, 353, 367, 507,
 511, 581, 721
 sand 161, 241, 381, 417, 447
 storms 62, 181
 sandal 157, 363, 407, 519, 671
 Satan 57–58, 71, 115, 117, 127, 139, 173, 185, 189,
 219, 229, 297, 305, 307, 309, 323, 329,
 333, 341, 343, 407, 443, 445, 449, 459,
 465, 467, 533, 541, 549, 595, 609, 611,
 619, 645, 649, 667, 673, 675, 781. *See also*
 Iblis (in Index of Names), devils
 of the Stony Hollow 457
 sated 127, 319, 693
 scales 99, 115, 273, 285, 403, 609, 639
 scorpion 319, 357, 467, 505, 695
 scribe(s) 631, 637, 641
 scripture(s) 59, 66, 113, 115, 117, 133, 157, 261,
 697
 sea 57, 129, 131, 155, 201, 219, 225, 237, 257,
 349, 379, 421, 449, 469, 475, 491, 541,
 595, 639, 769, 779, 787. *See also* ocean
 seashells 227, 241. *See also* cowrie shell
 seasons 84, 217, 225, 421, 427, 597
 secrets 101, 151, 211, 225, 239, 271, 273, 279,
 327, 341, 395, 441, 481, 517, 621, 679, 685,
 693, 727
 sedition (Ar. *fitnah*) 66, 71–72, 75, 89, 117,
 245, 247, 257, 259, 267, 271, 339, 341,
 343, 353, 355, 373, 387, 415, 431, 433, 445,
 517, 525, 549, 623, 663, 667, 679, 781
 self-respect 693, 815
 semen 211, 241, 815 *See also* sperm
 separation 209, 213, 275, 281, 297, 367, 369,
 435, 479, 507, 581, 621, 717
 shadow 86, 173, 185, 205, 207, 271, 337, 351,
 561, 623
 shame 60, 147, 169, 207, 273, 279, 301, 387,
 415, 429, 431, 439, 455, 467, 475, 503,
 545, 551, 559, 569, 575, 585, 627, 649,
 657, 693, 735, 741, 781, 801
 Shari'ah 91
 shears 155
 sheep 289, 291, 293, 307, 395, 413, 447, 615,
 805
 sheikh(s) 649
 shepherd 349, 413, 587
 shield 62, 147, 167, 183, 265, 279, 293, 309,
 411, 473, 475, 477, 539, 541, 545, 605,
 679, 693, 735

- shining spot 755
 sick, sickness 105, 209, 305, 335, 471, 519, 595, 711. *See also* illness
 sight, eyesight 179, 247, 269, 275, 315, 351, 363, 365, 373, 421, 471, 493, 499, 663, 769, 821
 signs 113, 115, 123, 173, 209, 215, 229, 231, 233, 261, 265, 269, 327, 331, 337, 403, 409, 415, 425, 475, 493, 503, 743. *See also* waymarks
 silk and brocade 309
 silver 227, 377, 533, 557, 623, 789, 799
 sincere, sincerity 61, 107, 115, 141, 155, 159, 221, 247, 277, 285, 293, 347, 403, 407, 409, 447, 449, 467, 557, 559, 573, 577, 591, 597, 599, 603, 633, 637, 641, 673, 711, 713, 747, 775
 sins 64, 70, 113, 131, 133, 145, 149, 175, 179, 201, 211, 213, 221, 233, 239, 275, 279, 289, 301, 305, 313, 323, 327, 347, 339, 343, 359, 381, 383, 399, 401, 403, 437, 471, 477, 509, 511, 549, 615, 683, 691, 699, 703, 711, 723, 725, 773, 783, 787, 807, 825. *See also* errors, transgressions
 sky *passim*
 slander, slanderer 253, 261, 443, 603, 627, 635, 745, 817, 821
 slaughterhouse 177
 slave 131, 169, 187, 245, 253, 267, 275, 383, 389, 393, 499, 573, 587, 591, 607, 623, 657, 683, 745, 765, 783. *See also* bondage
 smoke 233
 snake(s) 88, 513, 665, 697, 711
 snare(s) 161, 205, 211, 221, 341, 449, 519, 615, 651, 679
 sodomy 749
 soldiers 155, 631, 641. *See also* warriors
 son(s) 64, 69, 91, 113, 125, 137, 179, 207, 213, 271, 299, 317, 363, 399, 405, 425, 445, 453, 547, 555, 563, 571, 573, 599, 613, 619, 685, 733, 749, 771, 775, 789, 807
 my dear son 90, 92, 575, 577, 579, 581, 583, 585, 591, 689, 779, 805
 soothsayer 201
 sorrow 92, 149, 239, 253, 505, 519, 573, 585, 783, 791. *See also* grief
 soul 69, 86, 92, 141, 149, 151, 155, 185, 191, 209, 211, 215, 217, 221, 269, 275, 279, 281, 283, 299, 311, 313, 337, 355, 357, 367, 373, 379, 415, 417, 449, 463, 465, 467, 471, 495, 497, 509, 511, 517, 535, 547, 549, 559, 573, 577, 583, 585, 609, 613, 623, 641, 649, 651, 653, 663, 665, 705, 713, 717, 719, 737, 785, 817
 appetitive 395
 sentient 78, 501, 527, 625
 spear 68, 139, 187, 269, 299, 301, 407, 443, 455, 539, 543, 547, 729, 773
 species 111, 231, 421, 423, 427
 sperm 273, 713. *See also* semen
 spouses 273, 367, 789
 spring, springtime 121, 279, 377, 399, 475
 stallions 123, 179, 237, 271, 407, 659, 807
 stars 99, 109, 173, 201, 233, 247, 255, 267, 305, 403, 409, 501, 549, 705
 stealing, stolen 88, 239, 669, 745, 765
 steed(s) 117, 131, 135, 185, 199, 225, 253, 271, 309, 445, 455, 475, 503, 511, 517, 573, 587, 753, 793. *See also* mount
 stinginess 679, 745, 797
 stomach 199, 297, 343, 347, 363, 421, 613, 615, 769
 stoning 341
 strangers 137, 175, 489, 513, 681, 693
 stray 73, 75, 103, 123, 133, 181, 221, 233, 239, 251, 255, 259, 295, 303, 307, 325, 341, 349, 381, 385, 401, 439, 441, 467, 479, 495, 507, 517, 537, 565, 573, 579, 595, 657, 701, 731, 763, 825
 strength 129, 141, 153, 159, 173, 259, 271, 303, 331, 361, 447, 451, 453, 463, 477, 479, 509, 511, 517, 545, 551, 623, 627, 631, 637, 645, 671, 717, 729, 737, 749, 785, 789, 803. *See also* might
 students 105, 187, 723
 subjects 78, 83, 86, 151, 241, 249, 495, 497, 503, 535, 559, 617, 621, 623, 625, 627, 629, 631, 633, 635, 639, 641, 643, 645, 653, 761
 suffering 113, 377, 449, 451, 453, 469, 473, 577, 639, 689, 691, 713, 787
 summer 145, 149, 241, 377, 623, 661
 sun 86, 211, 221, 351, 371, 377, 509, 599, 623, 773
 and moon 109, 225, 233, 363, 387, 421
 Sunnah 113, 133, 229, 265, 279, 303, 313, 321, 337, 373, 385, 413, 477, 483, 497, 553, 559, 633, 675

- supplication(s) (Ar. *du'ā'*) 61, 64, 67, 70, 78–79, 81, 171, 201, 229, 469, 493, 515, 517, 519, 545, 565, 721
 suppliant 409, 509, 639, 695
 support 61, 66, 85, 109, 117, 125, 141, 143, 145, 153, 155, 159, 179, 205, 265, 331, 355, 365, 385, 397, 399, 409, 419, 423, 427, 475, 491, 569, 575, 599, 609, 617, 627, 629, 633, 637, 639, 657, 659, 711, 721
 suspicion 233, 241, 281, 319, 355, 525, 571, 643, 663, 677, 711, 741, 775, 787. *See also* doubt
 sustenance 89, 92, 141, 209, 225, 227, 239, 271, 287, 289, 327, 351, 353, 421, 423, 461, 515, 587, 671, 719, 747, 763, 767, 787, 789, 797, 807, 811
 swear 70, 82, 121, 129, 131, 143, 153, 179, 225, 243, 249, 257, 359, 395, 429, 459, 471, 547, 551, 607, 609, 649, 671, 685, 749, 769
 sword *passim*
 Mashrafi 159
 talons 215
 tax(es) 83, 165, 623, 631, 635, 637, 705, 739
 collectors 80, 83, 86, 531, 555, 559, 631, 637, 655, 669, 707
 land- 621, 625, 631, 635, 635, 825
 poll- 631
See also levy
 tear, teardrop 117, 155, 279, 375, 377, 435, 463, 467, 509, 525, 615
 teeth 129, 135, 187, 299, 301, 321, 399, 423, 759, 789, 821
 temperance 463, 467, 695, 747, 785. *See also* moderation
 tenants 225, 259, 469
 tent 157, 253, 359, 557
 test(s) 60, 92, 131, 165, 185, 205, 239, 251, 253, 261, 295, 301, 313, 325, 329, 355, 417, 433, 439, 441, 445, 447, 449, 451, 481, 581, 627, 629, 635, 649, 701, 711, 723, 747, 771, 785, 789, 799, 811. *See also* trial
 testament (Ar. *waṣīyyah*, *'ahd*) 80, 82–83, 117, 277, 337, 409, 531, 553, 555, 559, 563, 575, 577, 579, 617, 625, 647. *See also* covenant
 testify, testimony 78, 107, 115, 161, 181, 185, 203, 217, 285, 299, 313, 375, 377, 403, 419, 433, 459, 465, 467, 471, 493, 533, 611, 635, 697, 749
 thanks 67, 75, 203, 285, 407, 415, 431, 433, 437, 621, 719, 737, 745, 767, 783. *See also* gratitude
 thieves 183, 305, 349, 635, 767. *See also* stealing
 thought(s) 64, 107, 209, 215, 217, 231, 235, 239, 257, 269, 277, 291, 311, 313, 327, 421, 423, 451, 467, 491, 505, 517, 525, 579, 649, 655, 657, 679, 689, 757, 781, 783, 791, 809
 tongue(s) *passim*
 torch 207, 267
 torture 211, 213, 277, 333, 417, 453, 463, 619
 trade, trader 69, 78, 185, 245, 251, 355, 467, 477, 507, 589, 709, 795
 traitor 137, 537, 743
 tranquility 351, 793
 transgress, transgression 113, 189, 209, 213, 231, 279, 305, 307, 323, 397, 401, 465, 509, 511, 593, 643, 645, 647, 649, 663, 707, 725, 799. *See also* errors, sins
 transience 67, 69, 72, 367, 481, 713
 travel, traveler(s) 61, 171, 185, 253, 261, 291, 365, 379, 417, 473, 475, 581, 587, 593, 603, 695, 713, 753, 757, 805. *See also* journey
 treachery 86, 127, 193, 291, 339, 387, 389, 443, 449, 451, 457, 501, 619, 623, 639, 645, 651, 787
 treasure 115, 195, 199, 207, 221, 229, 235, 241, 321, 327, 349, 409, 417, 447, 519, 583, 585, 623, 625, 679, 793
 treasury 57, 68, 79, 80, 82–83, 85, 88, 131, 265, 295, 305, 389, 483, 501, 513, 551, 585, 639, 667, 669, 765
 tree(s) 99, 191, 239, 241, 247, 251, 269, 271, 277, 289, 315, 317, 327, 331, 337, 365, 379, 381, 421, 449, 459, 459, 461, 473, 549, 595, 613, 715. *See also* date-palm, forest
 forbidden 239
 lote 263
 trial(s) 79, 99, 111, 205, 223, 245, 251, 261, 285, 323, 327, 353, 369, 399, 437, 441, 445, 447, 449, 451, 453, 515, 521, 627, 653, 701, 703, 717, 767, 771, 789, 801, 815. *See also* test

- tribe(s), tribal, tribesmen 72, 75, 81–82, 89,
111, 137, 145, 149, 173, 303, 309, 367, 387,
439, 451, 467, 539, 547, 549, 557, 601,
603, 609, 661, 673
- troops 61–62, 68–69, 71, 81, 87, 177, 207, 307,
331, 411, 413, 623, 633, 643, 655
- troubles 473, 789, 541, 657, 679, 709. *See also*
calamities, hardships
- trust 76, 111, 139, 153, 159, 205, 217, 225, 241,
253, 255, 265, 281, 303, 311, 367, 395,
407, 413, 431, 433, 465, 477, 495, 517,
535, 555, 559, 571, 593, 605, 607, 633,
635, 639, 641, 647, 651, 671, 711, 739, 775,
799, 803
- trustee(s) 73, 145, 195, 247, 267, 391, 419,
623, 825
- trustworthy, untrustworthy 155, 251, 437,
595, 629, 637, 723
- truth, untruth *passim*. *See also* falsehood, lie
- turban 307, 377, 649, 777
- tyranny, tyrant 65, 121, 171, 217, 223, 245, 249,
253, 267, 271, 303, 313, 341, 359, 411, 477,
499, 603, 607, 627, 629, 707, 785
- udder(s) 119, 179, 321, 519, 597, 679
- ‘umrah 279
- unbelief 90, 137, 181, 231, 397, 405, 479, 547,
563, 573, 659, 687. *See also* belief
- unbeliever, disbeliever 137, 157, 165, 201,
305, 341, 455, 539, 545, 563, 697, 797,
809. *See also* believer
- usurp 381, 513, 607, 727
- valley 369, 381, 409, 427, 447, 449, 453, 475,
587
- vanity 235, 441, 629, 709, 729, 739. *See also*
conceit
- vegetation 237, 279, 289. *See also* plants
- veil, veiled 109, 137, 155, 173, 185, 225, 229,
233, 239, 269, 343, 351, 357, 361, 369, 371,
377, 389, 395, 409, 413, 419, 441, 469,
481, 505, 509, 511, 519, 583, 595, 647,
769, 777, 809
- vessel 91, 117, 167, 193, 261, 499, 721, 737, 821
- victim 309, 343, 391, 393, 365, 371
- victory 57, 63, 68, 71, 80, 129, 143, 179, 211,
245, 305, 317, 331, 387, 393, 419, 469, 473,
475, 499, 533, 565, 591, 605, 693, 723
- vinegar 359
- violence 153, 257, 423, 355, 631, 731, 825
- viper 381, 771
- virtue(s), virtuous 64–65, 68, 75, 83, 91, 99,
101, 103, 113, 143, 167, 207, 223, 249, 309,
325, 331, 341, 363, 443, 451, 457, 459, 461,
463, 467, 497, 553, 565, 567, 571, 573,
577, 631, 635, 637, 645, 647, 693, 705,
709, 731, 747, 795, 803, 821
- vitiligo (Ar. *baras*) 777
- vows 211
- wailing women 209
- war, warfare 61, 77, 147, 149, 159, 175, 177,
191, 245, 251, 257, 305, 313, 321, 331, 339,
387, 391, 453, 455, 485, 521, 539, 541, 547,
605, 609, 621, 627, 653, 765. *See also*
battle
- gains 313, 605, 765. *See also* booty
- warriors 103, 145, 179, 295, 301, 317, 565, 571,
607, 613, 657, 781, 789
- warnings 60, 67, 71, 82–86, 90, 137, 151, 161,
205, 207, 215, 217, 239, 275, 277, 333, 335,
347, 357, 569, 595, 437, 463, 505, 507,
511, 541, 575, 585, 695, 697, 789
- water 61–62, 109, 111, 115, 123, 125, 129, 133,
145, 173, 175, 183, 205, 219, 221, 223, 225,
237, 239, 241, 261, 263, 279, 281, 289, 297,
315, 327, 339, 349, 361, 369, 377, 387,
395, 403, 413, 421, 445, 447, 471, 473,
475, 479, 491, 503, 529, 557, 565, 573,
601, 613, 621, 643, 707, 749, 757, 767, 787,
807
- carriers 473
- hole 61, 117, 127, 135, 137, 177, 205, 215,
219, 221, 265, 267, 269, 289, 301, 319, 355,
359, 397, 473, 475, 493, 503, 519, 553,
557, 587, 609, 615, 663, 697
- waves 56, 109, 125, 237, 241, 257, 373, 437,
449, 467, 469, 473, 537, 595, 615
- way *passim*. *See also* course, path, road
- waymarks 76, 195, 221, 225, 247, 261, 313,
343, 409, 469, 473, 475, 497, 573, 643,
663. *See also* signs
- wealth, wealthy *passim*. *See also* riches
- weapons 147, 423, 623. *See also* arrows,
blades, bow, longbow, shields, spears,
swords
- weaver 137, 735
- wedding banquet 611

- weep, weeper, weeping 253, 275, 283, 291,
297, 369, 401, 439, 503, 509, 511, 521,
525, 681, 697, 781, 813
- well 125, 211, 297, 745, 757
-spring 101, 229, 269, 271, 369, 399, 427,
455, 473, 475, 631
(The) Well 459. See also Badr (in Index
of Names)
- whale 379
- wheat 449, 513, 613
- wicked, wickedness 165, 167, 257, 271, 325,
359, 361, 399, 465, 487, 511, 541, 571, 575,
603, 607, 619, 629, 635, 657, 677, 723,
767, 821
- widow 193, 551, 607
- wife, wives 313, 363, 389, 487, 595, 705, 715,
719, 807
- wilderness 221, 291, 507, 613
- will 82, 231, 239, 383, 393, 535, 649
- wind 107, 109, 135, 143, 163, 165, 197, 239, 241,
245, 257, 279, 289, 291, 295, 337, 403,
409, 421, 453, 469, 471, 491, 661, 721, 815
- wine 355, 379, 747. See also drink
- wings 109, 233, 237, 307, 351, 361, 375, 377,
445, 453, 459, 565, 595, 641, 653
- winter 145, 149, 241, 363, 381, 623
- wisdom 56, 63, 72, 99, 117, 139, 199, 209, 229,
247, 249, 269, 277, 295, 315, 339, 341,
345, 359, 399, 411, 437, 463, 475, 527,
575, 685, 687, 699, 701, 707, 725, 731,
735, 825
- witness 57, 64, 66–67, 77, 129, 173, 195, 205,
215, 217, 231, 255, 257, 263, 265, 267, 285,
287, 291, 325, 335, 337, 341, 343, 371, 397,
403, 437, 455, 475, 477, 491, 505, 507,
533, 535, 559, 655, 781
- wolf, wolves 165, 271, 307, 413, 607
- wombs 129, 183, 211, 225, 247, 273, 283, 309,
371, 567, 609n2
- woman, women 57, 63–64, 129, 131, 139, 147,
149, 183, 193, 203, 209, 211, 241, 251, 305,
347, 353, 379, 389, 425, 479, 513, 531n4,
545, 567, 595, 607, 695, 711, 713, 719, 745,
755, 757, 781, 807
- worker 639, 735
- (this) world, worldly *passim*
and the hereafter 69, 315, 595, 705, 785.
See also afterlife, hereafter
- worldliness 561
rejection of 64, 90, 203, 685, 707
- worry 575, 721, 791
- worship, worshipper 67, 71, 103, 111, 115, 157,
171, 229, 235, 237, 273, 281, 287, 333, 347,
387, 397, 403, 441, 447, 449, 453, 459,
461, 463, 473, 511, 559, 579, 669, 703,
705, 711, 725, 727, 745, 777, 809
mandatory acts of 641
supplemental deeds of 689, 769
- worth 133, 157, 259, 305, 307, 333, 337, 363,
429, 515, 587, 637, 697, 699, 723, 745,
787, 799, 807
- wound 119, 183, 287, 299, 301, 341, 443, 499,
675
- wrong(s) 77, 111, 125, 139, 149, 153, 183, 203,
217, 223, 303, 307, 333, 359, 371, 373, 381,
391, 401, 419, 437, 445, 467, 471, 483,
487, 527, 569, 581, 597, 625, 643, 651,
655, 659, 665, 677, 681, 719, 725, 731,
763, 795, 797
- yearnings 151, 167, 229, 235, 251, 463, 613
- youth 99, 209, 211, 281, 293, 523, 567, 673,
699, 701
- zeal, zealotry 387, 441, 443, 451, 655, 757. See
also bigots

Index of Qur'an, Hadith, Poetry, and Proverbs

Qur'an (direct quotes)

Surah number	Surah name	Verse number	Verse text	Verse translation	Text number	Page number
2	Baqarah	20, 109, 148	إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ	Truly, God is powerful over all things.	1.190.12	458-459
2	Baqarah	34	اسْجُدُوا لِآدَمَ فَسَجَدُوا إِلَّا إِبْلِيسَ	prostrate before Adam, and they all prostrated except Iblis.	1.1.5	110-111
2	Baqarah	117	كُنْ فَيَكُونُ	Be!—and it is.	1.184.2	424-425
2	Baqarah	156	إِنَّا لِلَّهِ وَإِنَّا إِلَيْهِ رَاجِعُونَ	We belong to God, and to him we shall return.	1.80.12, 1.127, 1.200, 3.89	212-213, 310-311, 478-479, 702-705
2	Baqarah	197	إِنَّ خَيْرَ الزَّادِ التَّقْوَى	The best provision is piety.	3.119	714-715
3	Āl 'Imrān	7	الرَّاسِخُونَ فِي الْعِلْمِ	Men rooted in knowledge	1.88.2, 1.142.1	228-229, 328-329
3	Āl 'Imrān	18	الْمُعَوِّقِينَ مِنْكُمْ وَالْقَائِلِينَ لِإِخْوَانِهِمْ هَلُمَّ إِلَيْنَا وَلَا يَأْتُونَ الْبَاسَ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا	those among you who impede, who say to their brothers, "Come help us," while they themselves seldom enter the fray.	2.28.4	568-569
3	Āl 'Imrān	68	إِنَّ أَوْلَى النَّاسِ بِإِبْرَاهِيمَ الَّذِينَ اتَّبَعُوهُ وَهَذَا النَّبِيُّ وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَاللَّهُ وَلِيُّ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ	Those who have the most claim on Abraham are the ones who followed him, and this Prophet, and those who profess belief. God is the believers' master.	2.28.2, 3.86	566-567, 702-703
3	Āl 'Imrān	85	مَنْ يَبْتَغِ غَيْرَ الْإِسْلَامِ دِينًا	whoever seeks a religion other than Islam	1.159	364-365

(cont.)

Surah number	Surah name	Verse number	Verse text	Verse translation	Text number	Page number
3	Āl 'Imrān	97	وَلِلَّهِ عَلَى النَّاسِ حِجُّ الْبَيْتِ مَنِ اسْتَطَاعَ إِلَيْهِ سَبِيلًا وَمَنْ كَفَرَ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ غَنِيٌّ عَنِ الْعَالَمِينَ	Pilgrimage to the House is compulsory for all who are able to find a path. As for those who disbelieve, they should know that God has need of no one from all the worlds.	1.1.8	114–115
3	Āl 'Imrān	102	اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ تَقَاتِهِ وَلَا تَمُوتُوا إِلَّا وَأَنْتُمْ مُسْلِمُونَ	be conscious of God as you should, and make sure you die submitting to him	1.1.1.3	288–289
3	Āl 'Imrān	134, 148	وَاللَّهُ يُحِبُّ الْمُحْسِنِينَ	God loves those who do good.	3.188	736–737
3	Āl 'Imrān	165	إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ	Truly, God is powerful over all things.	1.190.12	458–459
3	Āl 'Imrān	198	وَمَا عِنْدَ اللَّهِ خَيْرٌ لِلْأَبْرَارِ	What God has prepared for people of virtue is the best!	2.23	552–553
4	Nisā'	17	إِنَّمَا التَّوْبَةُ عَلَى اللَّهِ لِلَّذِينَ يَعْمَلُونَ السُّوءَ بِجَهَالَةٍ ثُمَّ يَتُوبُونَ مِنْ قَرِيبٍ فَأُولَئِكَ يَتُوبُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِمْ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ عَلِيمًا حَكِيمًا	God accepts the repentance of those who do wrong in ignorance then repent soon thereafter; they are the ones whose repentance God accepts; God is knowing and wise.	3.124	718–719
4	Nisā'	48, 116	إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَغْفِرُ أَنْ يُشْرَكَ بِهِ	God does not forgive being assigned partners	1.174.8	400–401
4	Nisā'	58	يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا أَطِيعُوا اللَّهَ وَأَطِيعُوا الرَّسُولَ وَأُولِي الْأَمْرِ مِنْكُمْ فَإِنْ تَنَازَعْتُمْ فِي شَيْءٍ فَرُدُّوهُ إِلَى اللَّهِ وَالرَّسُولِ	Believers, obey God, obey the Messenger, and the people in command among you. If you disagree over something, refer it to God and the Messenger.	2.53.8	632–633

(cont.)

Surah number	Surah name	Verse number	Verse text	Verse translation	Text number	Page number
4	Nisā'	59	فَإِنْ تَنَازَعْتُمْ فِي شَيْءٍ فَرُدُّوهُ إِلَى اللَّهِ وَالرَّسُولِ	If you disagree about something, refer it to God and his Messenger.	1.123	302–303
4	Nisā'	82	مَا فَرَطْنَا فِي الْكِتَابِ مِنْ شَيْءٍ	If it had come from someone other than God, they would have found it to have many inconsistencies.	1.18	134–135
4	Nisā'	103	كَانَتْ عَلَى الْمُؤْمِنِينَ كِتَابًا مَوْقُوتًا	prescribed for believers at fixed times	1.197	476–477
4	Nisā'	110	وَمَنْ يَعْمَلْ سُوءًا أَوْ يَظْلِمْ نَفْسَهُ ثُمَّ يَسْتَغْفِرِ اللَّهَ يَجِدِ اللَّهَ غَفُورًا رَحِيمًا	Whoever does wrong or oppresses his soul, but then seeks forgiveness from God, will find that God is forgiving and merciful.	3.124	718–719
5	Mā'idah	25	إِنِّي لَا أَمْلِكُ إِلَّا نَفْسِي وَأَخِي	I have jurisdiction only over myself and my brother	3.254	760–761
5	Mā'idah	93	وَاللَّهُ يُحِبُّ الْمُحْسِنِينَ	God loves those who do good.	3.188	736–737
6	An'ām	38	وَلَوْ كَانَ مِنْ عِنْدِ غَيْرِ اللَّهِ لَوَجَدُوا فِيهِ اخْتِلَافًا كَثِيرًا	We have omitted nothing from the Book.	1.18	134–135
6	An'ām	56	قَدْ ضَلَلْتُ إِذَا وَمَا أَنَا مِنَ الْمُهْتَدِينَ	I should stray from the path if so, no longer among the guided	1.57	180–181
6	An'ām	95	فَأَنَّى تُؤْفَكُونَ	how are you deluded	1.80.13 1.84.2 1.105.2	212–213, 220–221, 270–271
7	A'rāf	87	حَتَّى يَحْكُمَ اللَّهُ بَيْنَنَا وَهُوَ خَيْرُ الْحَاكِمِينَ	until God judges between us—and he is the best of judges	2.55	648–649

(cont.)

Surah number	Surah name	Verse number	Verse text	Verse translation	Text number	Page number
7	A'rāf	89	رَبَّنَا افْتَحْ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَ قَوْمِنَا بِالْحَقِّ وَأَنْتَ خَيْرُ الْفَاتِحِينَ	Lord, decide between us and our tribesmen with truth, for you are the best conqueror.	2.15	546-547
7	A'rāf	99	فَلَا يَأْمَنُ مَكْرَ اللَّهِ إِلَّا الْقَوْمُ الْخَاسِرُونَ	Only losers feel secure against God's reckoning	3.356	796-797
7	A'rāf	138	اجْعَلْ لَنَا إِلَهًا كَمَا لَهُمُ آلِهَةٌ قَالَ إِنَّكُمْ قَوْمٌ تَجْهَلُونَ	Make for us a god like their gods! He said, you are an ignorant people!	3.303	778-779
8	Anfāl	6	كَأَنَّمَا يُسَاقُونَ إِلَى الْمَوْتِ وَهُمْ يَنْظُرُونَ	as though driven to a death they could see in front of their eyes	1.39	164-165
8	Anfāl	28	وَاعْلَمُوا أَنَّمَا أَمْوَالُكُمْ وَأَوْلَادُكُمْ فِتْنَةٌ	Know that the riches you own and the children you beget are nothing but trials!	3.84	700-701
8	Anfāl	51	وَمَا كَانَ اللَّهُ لِيُعَذِّبَهُمْ وَأَنْتَ فِيهِمْ وَمَا كَانَ اللَّهُ مُعَذِّبَهُمْ وَهُمْ يَسْتَغْفِرُونَ	God will not punish them while you are among them, and he will not punish them if they repent.	3.79	700-701
8	Anfāl	51	إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَيْسَ بِظَلَّامٍ لِلْعَبِيدِ	God is not unjust to his servants.	1.176.2	402-403
9	Tawbah	109	شَفَا جُرْفٍ هَارٍ	the lip of a crumbling cliff	1.102.2	262-263
10	Yūnus	5	عَدَدَ السِّنِينَ وَالْحِسَابِ	reckoning and calculation of years	1.88.6	232-233

(cont.)

Surah number	Surah name	Verse number	Verse text	Verse translation	Text number	Page number
10	Yūnus	30	هَذَا كُلُّ نَفْسٍ مَّا أَسْلَفَتْ وَرُدُّوْا إِلَى اللَّهِ مَوْلَاهُمُ الْحَقُّ وَضَلَّ عَنْهُمْ مَّا كَانُوا يَفْتُرُونَ	There, each soul will be tried for what it did in past times, and all creatures will be returned to God, their true master—their falsehoods will no longer avail.	1.223	516–517
10	Yūnus	32	فَإِذَا بَعَدَ الْحَقُّ إِلَّا الضَّلَالُ	But what is there after truth save error?	2.65	662–663
10	Yūnus	34	فَأَنَّى تُؤْفَكُونَ	how are you deluded?	1.80.13 1.84.2 1.105.2	212–213, 220–221, 270–271
11	Hūd	7	يَبْلُوْكُمْ أَيُّكُمْ أَحْسَنُ عَمَلًا	put you to the test, to see who among you performs the best of deeds.	1.181.3	416–417
11	Hūd	49	إِنَّ الْعَاقِبَةَ لِلْمُتَّقِينَ	the best outcome is reserved for the pious.	1.95	252–253
11	Hūd	83	وَمَا هِيَ مِنَ الظَّالِمِينَ بِبَعِيدٍ	is never far from the wicked	2.28.5	570–571
11	Hūd	88	إِلَّا الْإِصْلَاحَ مَا اسْتَطَعْتُ وَمَا تَوْفِيقِي إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ عَلَيْهِ تَوَكَّلْتُ	only to set things right as much as I can. My direction comes from God. In him I place my trust.	2.28.4	570–571
11	Hūd	89	لَا يَجْرِ مِنْكُمْ شِقَاقِي	Let not your enmity of me drive you to accuse me of lies.	1.98.2	256–257
11	Hūd	95	بَعْدًا ... كَمَا بَعَدَتْ ثَمُودُ	Away with ... as the Thamūd were done away with!	1.179	406–407
12	Yūsuf	53	إِنَّ النَّفْسَ لَأَمَّارَةٌ بِالسُّوءِ إِلَّا مَا رَحِمَ رَبِّي	the sentient soul commands vice unless God shows it mercy.	2.53.1	624–625

(cont.)

Surah number	Surah name	Verse number	Verse text	Verse translation	Text number	Page number
12	Yūsuf	87	إِنَّهُ لَا يَأْسُ مِنْ رَوْحِ اللَّهِ إِلَّا الْقَوْمُ الْكَافِرُونَ	Only unbelievers despair of God's grace.	3.356	796-797
13	Ra'd	15	مَنْ فِي السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ طَوْعًا وَكَرْهًا	all who are in the skies and the earth, obedient or unwilling	1.183.4	422-423
13	Ra'd	38	لِكُلِّ أَجَلٍ كِتَابٌ	each term is written.	1.105.2 1.181.1	270-271, 414-415
14	Ibrāhīm	4	وَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ	and he is mighty and wise.	1.181.3	
14	Ibrāhīm	7	لَنْ شَكَرْتُمْ لَأَزِيدَنَّكُمْ	If you give thanks, you will be given more.	3.124	718-719
14	Ibrāhīm	30	قُلْ سَمِعُوا فَإِنَّ مَصِيرَكُمْ إِلَى النَّارِ	Say: Take pleasure if you wish! Your last stop is hellfire.	1.28	150-151
14	Ibrāhīm	42	يَوْمٍ تَشْخَصُ فِيهِ الْأَبْصَارُ	the day when eyes stare fixedly in terror	1.193	468-469
15	Hijr	37-38	إِنَّكَ مِنَ الْمُنْتَظَرِينَ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْوَقْتِ الْمَعْلُومِ	You have been placed among those who have been granted respite until the day of destiny.	1.1.5	110-111
15	Hijr	39	قَالَ رَبِّ بِمَا أَغْوَيْتَنِي لَأُزَيِّنَ لَهُمْ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَلَأُغْوِيَنَّهُمْ أَجْمَعِينَ	He said: My Lord, because you caused me to stray, I shall place temptations before them on earth and lead them all astray.	1.190.2	440-441
16	Nahl	77	إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ	Truly, God is powerful over all things.	1.190.12	458-459
16	Nahl	97	فَلَنَحْيِيَنَّهُ حَيَاةً طَيِّبَةً	we shall grant him a good life.	3.214	742-743
16	Nahl	125	الْحِكْمَةِ وَالْمَوْعِظَةِ	wisdom and counsel	1.92	246-247

(cont.)

Surah number	Surah name	Verse number	Verse text	Verse translation	Text number	Page number
16	Nahl	90	إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَأْمُرُ بِالْعَدْلِ وَالْإِحْسَانِ	God commands justice and goodness	3.216	742-743
16	Nahl	128	إِنَّ اللَّهَ مَعَ الَّذِينَ اتَّقَوْا وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ مُحْسِنُونَ	God is with those who are pious and do good.	1.191	460-461
17	Isrā'	9	لَّيَّ هِيَ أَقْوَمُ	the path that is straight- est	1.145.3	332-333
17	Isrā'	61	اسْجُدُوا لِآدَمَ فَسَجَدُوا إِلَّا إِبْلِيسَ	prostrate before Adam, and they all prostrated except Iblīs	1.1.5	110-111
18	Kahf	7	أَيُّهُمْ أَحْسَنُ عَمَلًا	who among them per- forms the best deeds	1.142.1	328-329
18	Kahf	45	كَأَنَّا أَنْزَلْنَاهُ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ فَاخْتَلَطَ بِهِ نَبَاتُ الْأَرْضِ فَأَصْبَحَ حَشِيمًا تَذْرُوهُ الرياحُ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ مُّقْتَدِرًا	like water that we sent down from the sky: the earth's vegetation drew from it, then became dry straw, and was scattered by the winds. God has power over all things	1.108.1	268-269
20	Tāhā	16, 116	اسْجُدُوا لِآدَمَ فَسَجَدُوا إِلَّا إِبْلِيسَ	prostrate before Adam, and they all prostrated except Iblīs	1.1.5	110-111
20	Tāhā	61	خَابَ مَنْ أَقْتَرَى	those who lie will fail	1.16	132-133
20	Tāhā	132	وَأْمُرْ أَهْلَكَ بِالصَّلَاةِ وَاصْطَبِرْ عَلَيْهَا	command your family to pray, and adhere to it yourself	1.197	476-477
21	Anbiyā'	26-27	بَلْ عِبَادٌ مُكْرَمُونَ لَا يَسْبِقُونَهُ بِالْقَوْلِ وَهُمْ بِأَمْرِهِ يَعْمَلُونَ	Rather, they are his hon- ored servants, they speak when he has spoken, and act on his command.	1.88.6	232-233

(cont.)

Surah number	Surah name	Verse number	Verse text	Verse translation	Text number	Page number
21	Anbiyā'	101	الَّذِينَ سَبَقَتْ لَهُمُ الْحُسْنَىٰ	those for whom blessings have been decreed	1.50	172–173
21	Anbiyā'	104	كَأَيُّ بَدَأْنَا أَوَّلَ خَلْقٍ نُّعِيدُهُ وَعَدًا عَلَيْنَا إِنَّا كُنَّا فَاعِلِينَ	As I brought the first creation into being, so I shall bring it forth anew—this is my pledge, and I shall bring it to pass.	1.108.3	282–283
22	Hajj	11	خَسِرَ الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةَ ذَٰلِكَ هُوَ الْخُسْرَانُ الْمُبِينُ	having lost this world and the hereafter—that is the most catastrophic loss!	3.327	784–785
22	Hajj	25	سَوَاءٌ الْعَاكِفُ فِيهِ وَالْبَادِ	its resident and the foreigner are equal	2.67	664–665
22	Hajj	64	هُوَ الْغَنِيُّ الْحَمِيدُ	He is rich and praised	1.181.3	416–417
23	Mu'minūn	12	مِنْ سُلَالَةٍ مِّن طِينٍ	an extraction of clay	1.161.2	370–371
23	Mu'minūn	30	إِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكَ لَآيَاتٍ وَإِن كُنَّا لَمُبْتَلِينَ	Truly there are signs in that, truly we shall put you to the test.	1.100.3	260–261
23	Mu'minūn	55	أَيَحْسَبُونَ أَنَّمَا نُمِدُّهُمْ بِهِ مِنْ مَّالٍ وَبَنِينَ نُسَارِعُ لَهُمْ فِي الْخَيْرَاتِ بَلْ لَا يَشْعُرُونَ	Do they think we supply them with wealth and sons in order to increase their comforts? No indeed, they have no idea!	1.190.4	444–445
24	Nūr	22	أَلَا تُحِبُّونَ أَن يَغْفِرَ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ	Do you not wish that God should forgive you?	2.23	552–553
24	Nūr	37	رِجَالٌ لَا تُلْهِيهِمْ تِجَارَةٌ وَلَا بَيْعٌ عَنْ ذِكْرِ اللَّهِ وَإِقَامِ الصَّلَاةِ وَإِيتَاءِ الزَّكَاةِ	men whom neither trade nor commerce divert from remembering God, from performing the prayer, or submitting the alms-levy	1.197 1.219	476–477, 506–507

(cont.)

Surah number	Surah name	Verse number	Verse text	Verse translation	Text number	Page number
24	Nūr	40	فِي بَحْرٍ لَّجِيٍّ	upon the deep ocean	3.354.2	796–797
24	Nūr	45	إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ	Truly, God is powerful over all things.	1.190.12	458–459
26	Shu'arā'	97–98	تَاللَّهِ إِن كُنَّا لَفِي ضَلَالٍ مُّبِينٍ إِذْ سَوَّيْكُمْ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ	By God, we were clearly misguided when we equated you with the Lord of the worlds!	1.88.3	230–231
26	Shu'arā'	157	فَعَرَوْهَا فَأَصْبَحُوا نَادِمِينَ	They slaughtered the mare, and in the morning, they had cause to regret.	1.199	478–479
28	Qaṣaṣ	5	وَنُرِيدُ أَنْ نَمُنَّ عَلَى الَّذِينَ اسْتَضَعُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَنَجْعَلَهُمْ أَئِمَّةً وَنَجْعَلَهُمُ الْوَارِثِينَ	We intend to bless those rendered weak on earth with abundant favors. We shall make them Imams. We shall make them inherit.	3.193	738–739
28	Qaṣaṣ	24	رَبِّ إِنِّي لِمَا أَنْزَلْتَ إِلَيَّ مِنْ خَيْرٍ فَقِيرٌ	My Lord, I am in dire need of whatever you may bestow!	1.158.3	362–363
28	Qaṣaṣ	83	تِلْكَ الدَّارُ الْآخِرَةُ نَجْعَلُهَا لِلَّذِينَ لَا يُرِيدُونَ عُلُوًّا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَلَا فَسَادًا وَالْعَاقِبَةُ لِلْمَتَّقِينَ	We shall reserve the hereafter for those who do not seek to exalt themselves on the earth or spread corruption. The good end is for the god-fearing	1.3.4	120–121
29	'Ankabūt	1–2	أَلَمْ أَحَسِبِ النَّاسُ أَنْ يَقُولُوا إِن يَقُولُوا أَمَّا وَهُمْ لَا يُفْتَنُونَ	Alif Lām Mīm. Do people think they can claim, "we believe," without being tested?	1.154.4	354–355
29	'Ankabūt	20	إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ	Truly, God is powerful over all things.	1.190.12	458–459

(cont.)

Surah number	Surah name	Verse number	Verse text	Verse translation	Text number	Page number
31	Luqmān	34	إِنَّ اللَّهَ عِنْدَهُ عِلْمُ السَّاعَةِ وَيُنْزِلُ الْغَيْثَ وَيَعْلَمُ مَا فِي الْأَرْحَامِ وَمَا تَدْرِي نَفْسٌ مَّاذَا تَكْسِبُ غَدًا وَمَا تَدْرِي نَفْسٌ بِأَيِّ أَرْضٍ تَمُوتُ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلِيمٌ خَبِيرٌ	God has knowledge of the coming hour, he sends down rain, and knows what is in wombs. No man knows what he will earn tomorrow, and no man knows the land in which he will die, but God is all-knowing, all-aware.	1.126	308-309
33	Aḥzāb	6	وَأُولُو الْأَرْحَامِ بَعْضُهُمْ أَوْلَى بِبَعْضٍ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ	Those who are from the same womb have more claim upon each other according to God's Book.	2.28.2	566-567
33	Aḥzāb	72	الْإِنْسَانُ إِنَّهُ كَانَ ظَلُومًا جَهُولًا	the human, for he was a tyrant, an ignoramus.	1.197	476-477
34	Saba'	13	وَقَلِيلٌ مِّنْ عِبَادِيَ الشَّاكِرِينَ	few among my servants are truly grateful	1.189	436-437
34	Saba'	35	نَحْنُ أَكْثَرُ أَمْوَالًا وَأَوْلَادًا وَمَا نَحْنُ بِمُعَذِّبِينَ	We have more wealth and more children; we shall never have to endure suffering.	1.190.7	450-451
35	Fāṭir	1	أُولَىٰ أجنحةٍ	with sets of wings	1.88.6	232-233
35	Fāṭir	1	إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ	Truly, God is powerful over all things.	1.190.12	458-459
35	Fāṭir	3	فَأَنَّى تُؤْفَكُونَ	How are you deluded?	1.80.13 1.84.2 1.105.2	212-213, 220-221, 270-271

(cont.)

Surah number	Surah name	Verse number	Verse text	Verse translation	Text number	Page number
35	Fāṭir	8	فَلَا تَذْهَبْ نَفْسُكَ عَلَيْهِمْ حَسْرَاتٍ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلِيمٌ بِمَا يَصْنَعُونَ	Do not grieve over their actions, for God knows all that they do!	1.160	368–369
35	Fāṭir	14	وَلَا يَنْبِئُكَ مِثْلُ خَبِيرٍ	No one informs you as well as one who is fully aware	1.151.2	346–347
38	Ṣād	3	وَلَاتِ حِينَ مَنَاصٍ	and it is too late to escape!	1.189 2.41	438–439, 606–607
38	Ṣād	27	وَالْأَرْضَ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا يَاطِلًا ذَلِكَ ظَنُّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا فَوَيْلٌ لِلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مِنَ النَّارِ	and the earth in vain. That is the claim of those who do not believe— woe and hellfire to unbelievers!	3.70	394–395
38	Ṣād	71–74	إِنِّي خَالِقُ بَشَرًا مِنْ طِينٍ فَإِذَا سَوَّيْتُهُ وَنَفَخْتُ فِيهِ مِنْ رُوحِي فَقَعُوا لَهُ سَاجِدِينَ فَسَجَدَ الْمَلَائِكَةُ كُلُّهُمْ أَجْمَعُونَ إِلَّا إِبْلِيسَ	I shall create a human out of clay; when I have fashioned him in good proportion and breathed into him my spirit, bow before him in prostration. The angels prostrated, every one of them, except Iblis	1.190.1	440–441
38	Ṣād	80–81	إِنَّكَ مِنَ الْمُنْظَرِينَ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْوَقْتِ الْمَعْلُومِ	You have been placed among those who have been granted respite until the day of destiny	1.1.5	110–111
38	Ṣād	88	وَتَلْعَلْنَ نَبَأَهُ بَعْدَ حِينٍ	You shall surely learn the truth of its report, but only after a while.	1.68	192–193
39	Zumar	21	يَتَابِعُ فِي الْأَرْضِ	flow out in streams	1.164.2	380–381

(cont.)

Surah number	Surah name	Verse number	Verse text	Verse translation	Text number	Page number
39	Zumar	73	وَسِيقَ الَّذِينَ اتَّقَوْا رَبَّهُمْ إِلَى الْجَنَّةِ زُمَرًا	Those who were conscious of their Lord will be led in groups into paradise	1.188	434-435
40	Ghāfir	60	ادْعُونِي أَسْتَجِبْ لَكُمْ	Pray to me and I will answer.	3.124	718-719
40	Ghāfir	62	فَأَنَّى تُؤْفَكُونَ	How are you deluded?	1.80.13 1.84.2 1.105.2	212-213, 220-221, 270-271
40	Ghāfir	78	وَحَسِرَ هُنَالِكَ الْمُبْطِلُونَ	There shall the falsifiers lose everything.	2.3	534-535
41	Fuṣṣilat	15	قَالُوا مِنْ أَشَدِّ مُنَاقَرَةٍ	who said: is anyone mightier than we are?	1.108.3	280-281
41	Fuṣṣilat	30	إِنَّ الَّذِينَ قَالُوا رَبُّنَا اللَّهُ ثُمَّ اسْتَفْتَمُوا تَنْزِيلَ عَلَيْهِمُ الْمَلَائِكَةِ إِلَّا تَخَافُوا وَلَا تَحْزَنُوا وَأَبْشِرُوا بِالْجَنَّةِ الَّتِي كُنْتُمْ تُوعَدُونَ	As for those who proclaim that Our Lord is God, and then remain upright, angels come to them, saying, do not fear and do not grieve, but rejoice, for paradise, as promised, is yours!	1.174.4	396-397
44	Dukhān	29	فَمَا بَكَتْ عَلَيْهِمُ السَّمَاءُ وَالْأَرْضُ وَمَا كَانُوا مُنْظَرِينَ	Then, neither the sky nor the earth weeps over them, and they are not granted a reprieve.	1.189	438-439
47	Muḥammad	7	إِنْ تَنْصُرُوا اللَّهَ يَنْصُرْكُمْ وَيُخْلِفْ أَقْدَامَكُمْ	If you help God, he will help you and give you a firm foothold.	1.181.3	416-417
47	Muḥammad	35	وَأَنْتُمْ الْأَعْلَوْنَ وَاللَّهُ مَعَكُمْ وَلَنْ يَتْرُكَ أَعْمَالَكُمْ	You shall overcome. God is with you, and he will not let your deeds go to waste	1.63	188-189

(cont.)

Surah number	Surah name	Verse number	Verse text	Verse translation	Text number	Page number
48	Fath	7	جُنُودُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ	the legions of the skies and the earth	1.181.3	416–417
48	Fath	26	وَكُنُوا أَحَقَّ بِهَا وَأَهْلَهَا	and they were worthy of it and deserving	1.188	434–435
50	Qāf	21	كُلُّ نَفْسٍ مَعَهَا سَائِقٌ وَشَهِيدٌ	Each soul is accompa- nied by its driver and its witness	1.82.2	214–217
57	Ḥadid	11	مَنْ ذَا الَّذِي يُقْرِضُ اللَّهَ قَرْضًا حَسَنًا فَيُضَاعِفَهُ لَهُ وَلَهُ أَجْرٌ كَرِيمٌ	Who will offer God a beautiful loan of deeds, that he may multiply it for him, and give him a generous recompense?	1.181.3	416–417
57	Ḥadid	21	ذَلِكَ فَضْلُ اللَّهِ يُؤْتِيهِ مَنْ يَشَاءُ اللَّهُ ذُو الْفَضْلِ الْعَظِيمِ	That is God's bounty, which he bestows on whom he wills—great is God's bounty!	1.181.3	416–417
57	Ḥadid	23	لَيْكَلَا تَأْسَوْا عَلَى مَا فَاتَكُمْ وَلَا تَفْرَحُوا بِمَا آتَاكُمْ	Do not weep over what you have lost, and do not exult over what you have gained.	3.409	812–813
58	Mujādalah	19	أُولَئِكَ حِزْبُ الشَّيْطَانِ أَلَا إِنَّ حِزْبَ الشَّيْطَانِ هُمُ الْخَاسِرُونَ	These are Satan's faction. Hark! Satan's faction are losers.	1.192	466–467
61	Şaff	3	كَبِيرٌ مَقْتًا عِنْدَ اللَّهِ أَنْ تَقُولُوا مَا لَا تَفْعَلُونَ	God deems it a great out- rage when you say what you do not do.	2.53.21	644–645
62	Jum'ah	4	ذَلِكَ فَضْلُ اللَّهِ يُؤْتِيهِ مَنْ يَشَاءُ اللَّهُ ذُو الْفَضْلِ الْعَظِيمِ	That is God's bounty, which he bestows on whom he wills—great is God's bounty!	1.181.3	416–417

(cont.)

Surah number	Surah name	Verse number	Verse text	Verse translation	Text number	Page number
63	Munāfiqūn	7	خَزَائِنُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ	the treasures of the skies and the earth	1.181.3	416–417
65	Ṭalāq	2	مَنْ يَتَّقِ اللَّهَ يَجْعَلْ لَهُ مَخْرَجًا	God shows the God- conscious a way out	1.181.3	414–415
65	Ṭalāq	3	جَعَلَ اللَّهُ لِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدْرًا	God has appointed for each thing a measure	1.181.1	
66	Taḥrīm	8	إِنَّكَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ	You are powerful over all things	1.88, 1.222	242–243, 514–515
71	Nūḥ	10–12	أَسْتَغْفِرُوا رَبَّكُمْ إِنَّهُ كَانَ غَفَّارًا يُرْسِلُ السَّمَاءَ عَلَيْهِمُ مِدْرَارًا وَيُمْدِدْكُمْ بِأَمْوَالٍ وَبَنِينَ	Ask your Lord for for- giveness, for he is ever forgiving—he will make the sky pour rain and provide you with wealth and children.	1.141.1	326–327
74	Mud- daththir	38	كُلُّ نَفْسٍ بِمَا كَسَبَتْ رَهِينَةٌ	Every soul is mortgaged to what it has earned	3.327	784–785
74	Mud- daththir	42–43	مَا سَلَكَكُمْ فِي سَقَرٍ قَالُوا لَمْ نَكُ مِنَ الْمُصَلِّينَ	What led you into the Fire? and they answered, We were not among those who prayed	1.197	476–477
77	Mursalāt	21–22	فِي قَرَارٍ مَكِينٍ إِلَى قَدِيرٍ مَعْلُومٍ	a safe abode for a known term	1.161.2	370–371
79	Nāzi'āt	26	إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَعِبْرَةً لِمَنْ يَحْشَى	There is a lesson here for all who venerate God.	1.209	490–491
81	Takwīr	26	فَإَيْنَ تَذْهَبُونَ	So where do you go?	1.84.2	220–221
82	Infiṭār	6	يَا أَيُّهَا الْإِنْسَانُ مَا غَرَّكَ بِرَبِّكَ الْكَرِيمِ	O human, what has deceived you into neglecting your Gener- ous Lord?	1.220	408–409

(cont.)

Surah number	Surah name	Verse number	Verse text	Verse translation	Text number	Page number
102	Takāthur	1-2	أَلَمْ أَكُنْ مِنَ الْكَافِرِينَ زُرَّمِ الْمَقَابِرِ	You are obsessed with gathering more and more until you visit your graves	1.218	500-501

Qur'an (references and modified quotes)

Surah Number	Surah Name	Verse Number	Text Number	Page Number
2	Baqarah	24	1.181.3	417
2	Baqarah	35	1.88.9	239
2	Baqarah	88	2.64	661
2	Baqarah	125	1.190.5	449
2	Baqarah	143	1.125	307
2	Baqarah	156	1.27	147
2	Baqarah	163	2.31.9	581
2	Baqarah	189	1.152.2	349
2	Baqarah	224	2.69	667
2	Baqarah	231	3.212	743
2	Baqarah	237	3.435	821
2	Baqarah	255	1.158.1	361
2	Baqarah	264	2.53.21	645
2	Baqarah	265	1.131.1	315
3	Āl 'Imrān	19	1.196.2	473
3	Āl 'Imrān	26	1.88.11	243
3	Āl 'Imrān	103	2.31.3	575
3	Āl 'Imrān	134	2.69	667
3	Āl 'Imrān	139	1.164.3	381
3	Āl 'Imrān	169	1.84.2	221
3	Āl 'Imrān	173	1.181.3	419
4	Nisā'	60	3.406	813
4	Nisā'	69	1.181.3	417
4	Nisā'	97	1.187	433
4	Nisā'	88	2.45.4, 2.58	615, 653
4	Nisā'	110	3.406	719
4	Nisā'	164	1.180.3	409
5	Mā'idah	3	1.83.3, 1.196.2	217, 473
5	Mā'idah	19	1.149.1	341
5	Mā'idah	27-31	1.190.2	443
6	An'am	57	1.94.3	251

(cont.)

Surah Number	Surah Name	Verse Number	Text Number	Page Number
6	An'ām	160	3.296	775
7	A'rāf	17	2.44	609
7	A'rāf	26	1.27	147
7	A'rāf	46-49	1.150.2	347
7	A'rāf	130	1.141.2	327
7	A'rāf	155	1.141.2	327
7	A'rāf	157	1.151.2	347
8	Anfāl	12	1.190.2	443
9	Tawbah	10-12	3.141	727
9	Tawbah	40	3.354.1	795
9	Tawbah	52	1.23	133
9	Tawbah	59	2.53.24	647
9	Tawbah	60	2.26.2	559
11	Hūd	70	1.4	125
12	Yūsuf	53	1.84.1, 1.174.1	219, 395
13	Ra'd	12	1.183.4	423
14	Ibrāhīm	7	1.155, 3.406	355, 813
14	Ibrāhīm	37	1.190.5	449
15	Ḥijr	17-18	1.88.6	233
15	Ḥijr	88	1.190.4	445
15	Ḥijr	94	1.228	521
16	Naḥl	51	2.31.9	581
16	Naḥl	89	1.83.3	217
17	Isrā'	12	1.88.5	233
17	Isrā'	24	2.46	617
17	Isrā'	34	2.74	673
17	Isrā'	64	1.190.2	441
18	Kahf	45	1.17	135
19	Maryam	50	1.23	141
20	Ṭāhā	39	1.196.2	473
20	Ṭāhā	67	1.4	125
21	Anbiyā'	102	1.181.3	415
22	Ḥajj	18	1.131.1	315
22	Ḥajj	36	2.53.14	639
23	Mu'minūn	77	3.350	793
23	Mu'minūn	99-100	1.181.3	417
23	Mu'minūn	115	1.61.1, 1.83.3, 3.351	185, 217, 793
24	Nūr	24	1.197	477
25	Furqān	27	3.170	731
25	Furqān	38	1.180.4	411

(cont.)

Surah Number	Surah Name	Verse Number	Text Number	Page Number
26	Shu'arā'	84	1.23	141
28	Qaṣaṣ	4	1.190.4	445
29	'Ankabūt	41	1.17	133
30	Rūm	12	3.350	793
32	Sajdah	12	2.41	607
33	Aḥzāb	45	1.102.1	263
33	Aḥzāb	58	1.72	199
33	Aḥzāb	67	1.190.3	445
34	Saba'	15–16	1.164.2	381
34	Saba'	52	1.218.1	503
35	Fāṭir	10	1.180.2	409
35	Fāṭir	28	3.133	721
35	Fāṭir	35	1.181.3	407
36	Yāsin	12	1.23	139
36	Yāsin	80	1.131.1	315
37	Şāffāt	6	1.88.6	233
42	Shūrā	20	1.23	141
42	Shūrā	23	1.148.3	339
42	Shūrā	28	1.112	289
43	Zukhruf	13	1.46	171
44	Dukhān	10	1.88.5	233
45	Jāthiyah	9	3.212	743
48	Faṭḥ	6	2.58	653
49	Hujurāt	12	1.72	199
49	Hujurāt	17	1.154.4	355
50	Qāf	12	1.180.4	411
50	Qāf	23	1.181.3	417
55	Raḥmān	41	1.158.1	361
56	Wāqī'ah	28	1.102.1	263
56	Wāqī'ah	93–94	1.80.12	213
62	Jum'ah	6–7	2.69	667
62	Jum'ah	8	1.147	337
64	Taghābun	15	3.277	773
66	Taḥrīm	8	1.69, 1.88.11	195, 243
67	Mulk	22	2.45.4	615
68	Qalam	42	1.149.3	343
73	Muzzammil	11	2.28.2	567
75	Qiyāmah	36	1.61.1, 1.83.3, 3.351	185, 217, 793
78	Naba'	18	1.193	469
81	Takwīr	4	1.193	469
81	Takwīr	8	1.190.10	453

(cont.)

Surah Number	Surah Name	Verse Number	Text Number	Page Number
82	Infiṭār	4	1.223	517
82	Infiṭār	10–11	1.181.3	415
83	Muṭaffifūn	14	2.10, 2.58	541, 653
85	Burūj	1	1.87	225
93	Ḍuḥā	11	2.28.2, 2.69	565, 667
111	Masad	4	2.28.2	567
112	Ikhlāṣ	1	2.31.9	581
112	Ikhlāṣ	3	1.180.2, 1.184.2	409

Hadith (direct quotes)

Text	Translation	Text number	Page number
إنّه يموت من مات منا وليس بميت ويلى من يلى منا وليس ببالٍ.	When one of us dies, he is not dead. When his body disintegrates in the ground, it has not disintegrated.	1.84.2	220–221
إنّ الله يحبّ العبد ويغضّ عمله ويحبّ العمل ويغضّ بدنه.	God can love a servant and yet hate his deeds or love his deeds and yet hate his being.	1.152.2	348–349
إنّ أمّتي سيفتنون من بعدي ... إنّ القوم سيفتنون بأموالهم ويمنون بدينهم على ربهم ويمنون رحمته ويأمنون سطوته ويستحلّون حرامه بالشبهات الكاذبة والأهواء الساهية فيستحلّون الخمر بالنبيذ والسحت بالهدية والربا بالبيع.	My community will be thrown into turmoil when I die. ... people will be tested with regard to wealth—thinking their support of Islam a favor to their Lord, they will feel entitled to his mercy and believe themselves secure against his punishment. By raising false suspicions and wayward passions, they will legalize the things he has forbidden—they will drink wine, calling it date juice, take bribes, calling it gift-giving, and practice usury, calling it trade.	1.154.4	354–355
غيّبه عنيّ فإنيّ إذا نظرت إليه ذكرت الدنيا وزخارفها.	Remove it from my sight—it reminds me of the world and its ornaments!	1.158.4	362–363

(cont.)

Text	Translation	Text number	Page number
يُؤْتَى يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ بِالْإِمَامِ الْجَائِرِ وَلَيْسَ مَعَهُ نَصِيرٌ وَلَا عَاذِرٌ فَيُلْقَى فِي جَهَنَّمَ فَيَدُورُ فِيهَا كَمَا تَدُورُ الرَّحَى ثُمَّ يَرْتَبِطُ فِي قَعْرِهَا.	On the day of resurrection, the unjust leader will be brought for judgment, and he will not have a single person to help him or speak on his behalf. He will be thrown into the Pit of Gehenna and spin there like a millstone, then he will be tethered in its lowest point.	1.162.2	372-373
إِنَّ الْجَنَّةَ حُجِبَتْ بِالْمُكَارِهِ وَإِنَّ النَّارَ حُفَّتْ بِالشَّهَوَاتِ.	Paradise is veiled by torments, while the Fire is surrounded by delights.	1.174.1	394-395
لَا يَسْتَقِيمُ إِيمَانُ عَبْدٍ حَتَّى يَسْتَقِيمَ قَلْبُهُ وَلَا يَسْتَقِيمُ قَلْبُهُ حَتَّى يَسْتَقِيمَ لِسَانُهُ.	A person's belief is right only when his heart is right, and his heart is right only when his tongue is righteous.	1.174.5	398-399
يَا أَبْنَى آدَمَ أَعْمَلِ الْخَيْرِ وَدَعْ الشَّرَّ فَإِذَا أَنْتَ جَوَادٌ قَاصِدٌ.	Son of Adam, do good and avoid evil, and you will race ahead like a thoroughbred.	1.174.7	398-399
هَذَا الشَّيْطَانُ قَدْ أَيْسَ مِنْ عِبَادَتِهِ إِنَّكَ تَسْمَعُ مَا أَسْمَعُ وَتَرَى مَا أَرَى إِلَّا أَنْتَ لَسْتَ بِنَبِيٍّ وَإِنَّكَ لَوَزِيرٌ وَإِنَّكَ لَعَلَى خَيْرٍ.	This is Satan, who now despairs of being worshipped. You see what I see and hear what I hear, 'Alī, though you are not a prophet, but my vizier, and on the path of virtue.	1.190.12	458-459
مَنْ كَذَبَ عَلَيَّ مُتَعَمِّدًا فَلْيَتَّبِعُوا مَقْعَدَهُ مِنَ النَّارِ.	Whoever deliberately misattributes something to me will take possession of a seat in hellfire.	1.208	486-487
إِنِّي لَا أَخَافُ عَلَى أُمَّتِي مُؤْمِنًا وَلَا مُشْرِكًا أَمَّا الْمُؤْمِنُ فَيَمْنَعُهُ اللَّهُ بِإِيمَانِهِ وَأَمَّا الْمُشْرِكُ فَيَقْمَعُهُ اللَّهُ بِشُرْكَهِ وَلَكِنِّي أَخَافُ عَلَيْكُمْ كُلَّ مُنَافِقٍ الْجَنَانِ عَالِمِ اللِّسَانِ يَقُولُ مَا تَعْرِفُونَ وَيَفْعَلُ مَا تَكْرَهُونَ.	I do not fear harm for my community from either believer or unbeliever. As for the believer, God holds him back because of his belief. As for the unbeliever, God thwarts him because of his unbelief. I fear harm for you from every man whose heart harbors hypocrisy while his tongue spouts knowledge, who says what you know to be good, but does what you know is evil.	2.27.5	562-563
صَلَاحُ ذَاتِ الْبَيْنِ أَفْضَلُ مِنْ عَامَّةِ الصَّلَاةِ وَالصِّيَامِ.	To reconcile with kin is even better than to pray and to fast.	2.47.1	616-617

(cont.)

Text	Translation	Text number	Page number
لَنْ تُقَدَّسَ أُمَّةٌ لَا يُؤْخَذُ لِلضَّعِيفِ فِيهَا حَقُّهُ مِنَ الْقَوِيِّ غَيْرَ مُتَمَتِّعٍ.	A nation in which the weak are not given justice against the strong except by anxiously stammering will never be made holy.	2.53.14	640–641
صَلِّ بِهِمْ كَصَلَاةِ أَوْضَعْفِهِمْ وَكُنْ بِالْمُؤْمِنِينَ رَحِيمًا.	Pray the prayer of the weakest among them—show compassion to all believers.	2.53.16	640–641
غَيِّرُوا الشَّيْبَ وَلَا تَتَّبِعُوا الْيَهُودَ.	Dye your white hair and don't emulate the Jews.	3.13	682–683
لَا يَبْغِضُكَ مُؤْمِنٌ وَلَا يُحِبُّكَ مُنَافِقٌ.	No believer will hate you, and no hypocrite will love you.	3.38	690–691
لَا طَاعَةَ لِلْخَلْقِ فِي مَعْصِيَةِ الْخَالِقِ.	Do not obey humans if it means you will disobey God.	3.149	726–727
الْآنَ حَرِّيَ الْوَطِيسَ.	Now the furnace burns.	3.253	748–759

Hadith (references)

Text	Translation	Text number	Page number
الإمامة في القرش.	The Imamate is vested in Quraysh.	142.1	329
أنا مدينة العلم وعليّ بابها.	I am the city of knowledge and 'Alī is its gateway.	1.152.2	349
ستقاتل بعدي الناكثين والقاسطين والمارقين	You will battle the pledge-breakers, the wrongdoers, and the faith-leavers after me.	1.190.11	457
لَا طَاعَةَ لِلْخَلْقِ فِي مَعْصِيَةِ الْخَالِقِ.	Do not obey humans if it means you will disobey God.	2.33	598

Poetry (direct quotes)

Text	Translation	Poet	Text number	Page number
أُولَئِكَ آبَائِي جُئْتِي بِمَثَلِهِمْ إِذَا جَمَعْتَنَّا يَا جَرِيرُ الْمَجَامِعِ	These are my ancestors, Jarīr, bring on yours! Who will be your boast in our gatherings?	Farazdaq	0.4	100–101
شَتَّانَ مَا يَوْمِي عَلَى كُورَهَا وَيَوْمَ حَيَّانٍ أَخِي جَابِرٍ	O how different my days today, always in the saddle, and the days spent in the com- pany of Jābir's brother, Ḥayyān!	A'shā	1.3.2	118–119
لَعَمْرُائِكَ أَخِيرًا عَمْرُو إِبْنِي عَلَى وَضُرِّ مَنْ ذَا الْإِنَاءِ قَلِيلٍ	By the life of your virtuous father, I swear My pot has nothing but smudges of fat.	anonymous	1.25	142–143
هَنَالِكَ لَوْدَعَوْتَ أَتَاكَ مِنْهُمْ رَجَالٌ مِثْلُ أَرْمِيَةِ الْحَمِيمِ	When you call out Their men rush to you Like the hot summer cloud	Abū Jundub al-Hudhālī al- Mash'ūm	1.25	144–145
أَمَرْتُكُمْ أَمْرِي بِمَنْعَرَجِ اللَّوْصِي فَلَمْ تَسْتَبِينُوا النَّصْحَ إِلَّا ضَحَى الْغَدِ	I gave you my considered opin- ion At the place of the winding sands But you heeded not my counsel Till forenoon the next day.	Durayd ibn al- Ṣimmah	1.35	160–161
حَدَائِرُ مَا تَتَفَكُّ إِلَّا مُنَاخَةً عَلَى الْخَسْفِ أَوْ تَرْمِي بِهَا بَلَدًا قَفْرًا	Emaciated camels fodderless in the night when they kneel down to rest, or ridden hard into the desert wastes.	Dhū al- Rummah	1.112	290–291
عِنْدَ الصَّبَاحِ يُحْمَدُ الْقَوْمُ السُّرَى	When morning comes, the night- traveler will be praised.	Jumayh ibn al-Sharīd al- Taghlibī	1.158.4	364–365
وَدَعْ عَنْكَ نَهَبًا صِيحَ فِي جَرَاتِهِ	forget about the looting that caused screams in the neighbor- hood	Imru' al-Qays	1.160	368–369
وَتِلْكَ شَكَاةٌ ظَاهِرٌ عَنْكَ عَارُهَا	that is a disease whose shame is external to you	Abū Dhū'ayb al-Hudhālī	2.28.3	568–569

(cont.)

Text	Translation	Poet	Text number	Page number
وَقَدْ يَسْتَفِيدُ الظَّنُّ الْمَتَّصِحَّ	Sometimes, the only benefit a well-wisher derives is suspicion	anonymous	2.28.4	570-571
لَيْتَ قَلِيلًا يَلْحَقِي الْمَيْجَا حَمَل	Wait just a little Hamal will soon join the fray!	Ḥamal ibn Badr	2.28.5	570-571
فَإِنْ سَأَلْتَنِي كَيْفَ أَنْتَ فَإِنِّي صَبُورٌ عَلَى رِيْبِ الزَّمَانِ صَلِيبِ يَعِزُّ عَلَيَّ أَنْ تُرَى بِي كَابَةٌ فِي شِمْتِ عَادٍ أَوْ يَسَاءُ حَيْبِ	If you asked, "How do you fare?" I would answer: I am patient and I am strong in the face of fate's attacks. I do not allow myself to show distress, Lest my enemy gloat, and my friend grieve.	ʿAbbās ibn Mir- dās al-Sulamī	2.36	600-601
وَحَسْبُكَ دَاءٌ أَنْ تَيْتَ بَيْطَنَةً وَحَوْلُكَ أَكْبَادُ تُحْنُ إِلَى الْقَدِ	How sick you are! You sleep with a full belly Surrounded by hearts yearning for a mouthful of dry hide.	Ḥātim al-Ṭāʾī	2.45.3	612-613
مُسْتَقِيلِينَ رِيَّاحَ الصَّيْفِ تَضْرِبُهُمْ بِحَاصِبٍ بَيْنَ أَغْوَارٍ وَجَلُودِ	They advance into the burning winds of high summer As they enter the lowlands it blows dust, and pebbles, and rocks in their faces.	Bishr ibn Abī Khāzim al- Asadī	2.64	660-661
فَإِنْ كُنْتَ بِالشُّورَى مَلَكَتْ أُمُورُهُمْ فَكَيْفَ بِهَذَا وَالْمُشِيرُونَ غَيْبِ وَأَنْ كُنْتَ بِالقُرْبَى حَجَّجْتَ خَصِيمَهُمْ فَغَيْرُكَ أَوْلَى بِالنَّبِيِّ وَأَقْرَبِ	If you became their ruler through consultation, How is this valid when the coun- sellors were absent? If you argued against your oppo- nent through kinship, Then another, closer than you to the Prophet, is worthier!	ʿAlī	3.174	732-733
مَا يُجْعَلُ الْجُدُّ الظَّنُّونُ الَّذِي جَنَّبَ صَوْبَ الْجَنَّبِ الْمَاطِرِ مَثَلُ الْفَرَاتِيِّ إِذَا مَا طَمَا يَقْدِفُ بِالْبُوصِيِّ وَالْمَاهِرِ	The dubious well, That the thunder clouds pass by, Is not the surging Euphrates, Which tosses ship and captain.	A'shā	3.250	756-757

(cont.)

Text	Translation	Poet	Text number	Page number
لَمَّا رَأَيْتُ فَالْجَا قَدْ فَلَجَا	When I saw a successful man who was victorious	anonymous	3.252	758–759

Proverbs (direct quotes)

Text	Translation	Text number	Page number
بعد اللتيا والتي	after the small calamity and the large one	1.5	125
لو كان يطاع لقصير أمر	O if only Qaṣīr's command had been obeyed!	1.35	161
متفرقين أيادي سبأ	they will disperse like the hands of Sabā	1.94.1	249
ناقش الشوكة بالشوكة	a person who extracts a thorn with a thorn	1.118	297
حامل ضب	he carries a spiny-tailed lizard	1.145	335
الرائد لا يكذب أهله	The scout does not lie to his people.	1.153.1	349
أخفى من سفاد الغراب	more hidden than the mating of a crow	1.163.2	377
آخر الداء الكي	Cauterizing is the last resort!	1.166	385
لا تغمز لهم قناة ولا تفرع لهم صفاة	Their spear became hard, their rock uncrushable.	1.190.10	455
كناقل التمر إلى هجر	like the man who carried dates to sell in Hajar	2.28.1	563
حن قدح ليس منها	An arrow has whirred that does not belong to the quiver!	2.28.1	565
من مالت به الرمية	one whose arrows pursued an animal that veered to one side	2.28.2	565
إياك وما يعتذر منه	Beware of an action you must justify!	2.33	597
كلا ولا	Like no and no	2.36	599

(cont.)

Text	Translation	Text number	Page number
قلب ظهر الجنب	Turned the face of his shield	2.41	605
قد جرى أبنا عنان	The two sons of <i>inān</i> have made their run.	3.186	737

فهرس المفاهيم الدينية والأخلاقية

Index of Religious and Ethical Concepts

This index lists a large selection of ethical and religious concepts from the Arabic text of *Nahj al-Balāghah* (only substantives are listed, not verbs, and the sequence is based on root letters).¹ For names, places, and a wider range of terms, please see the English indexes.² You can also search the online version of this volume digitally.

إله. كثير الوقوع	إنسان ١١٠، ١٣٢، ٢١٠، ٢٢٠، ٤٧٦، ٥٠٨، ٥١٢
إثم، آثم ١٤٤، ١٧٨، ٢٣٢، ٣٥٨، ٤٤٢، ٦٢٨، ٧٢٤	٥٢٢، ٥٦٤، ٥٩٤، ٦٨٠، ٧٠٦، ٧٢٠
٧٨٢، ٧٨٤	٧٣٤
آخرة. كثير الوقوع	إنابة ٣٦٦، ٥٨٤
أدب، آداب ٤١٠، ٥٧٦، ٥٩٢، ٦٧٨، ٧٠٨	أناة ١٦٨، ٢٠٦، ٢٣٠، ٢٩٠، ٨١٦
٨٠٤، ٧٩٠	تأهب ٥١٨
تأديب، مؤدب ١٥٨، ٤٠٤، ٦٩٤، ٧٨٨	أهل بيت (النبي) ٢٥٠، ٤٣٦، ٥٣٨، ٦٥٤
ألفه، تألف ٢٣٦، ٢٤٨، ٣٢٨، ٣٨٠، ٤٥٠	آية الله، آيات الله ١١٢، ١١٤، ٢٢٠، ٢٣٠، ٢٣٢
٤٥٢، ٤٥٤، ٤٩٦، ٥٢٠، ٦٢٨، ٦٥٨، ٦٧٤	٢٦٠، ٢٦٤، ٤٠٨، ٤١٤، ٤٢٤، ٤٦٢، ٤٧٤
٦٩٢	٥٠٢، ٧٤٢
إمام، أئمة. كثير الوقوع	بدعة، بدع، مبتدعات ١٣٢، ١٣٨، ٢٢٠، ٣٣٠
أمر. كثير الوقوع	٣٤٢، ٣٤٦، ٣٤٨، ٣٧٢، ٣٨٤، ٣٩٨
أمان ٣٥٨، ٥١٤، ٦٨٨، ٧٠٠، ٧٤٨	٤١٢، ٤٨٦، ٥١٦، ٥٣٦، ٧١٢
أمانة ١٠٦، ١١٠، ١٤٦، ١٥٤، ٢١٠، ٢٣٢، ٤٧٦	٥٣٤، ٥٥٨، ٦٠٤، ٦٠٦، ٦٣٤، ٦٣٦، ٦٤٢
٦٧٠	٣٠٨، ٦٢٨، ٦٧٤، ٧٣٤، ٧٩٤، ٧٩٦
أمل ١٤٨، ١٥٠، ١٦٦، ١٧٤، ١٨٤، ٢٠٢، ٢٠٦، ٢١٨	بخيل ٣٠٨، ٣١٢، ٣٢٤، ٦٢٨، ٦٨٨، ٧١٢، ٧٤٤
٢٨٦، ٣١٢، ٤١٤، ٤٦٤، ٥٣٤، ٥٤٠، ٦٨٢	بخيل ٣٠٨، ٣١٢، ٣٢٤، ٦٢٨، ٦٨٨، ٧١٢، ٧٤٤
٦٨٦، ٧٢٢، ٧٤٢، ٧٨٤	٦٠٢، ١٦٤

1 From 'Alī's texts only, not Raḍī's introduction.

2 For a full print concordance, see Muḥammadi and Dashtī, *al-Mu'jam al-mufahras li-alfāz Nahj al-balāghah*. For a thematic index, see Muḥammad, *al-Mu'jam al-mawḍū' li-Nahj al-balāghah*, and Bayḍūn, *Taṣnīf Nahj al-balāghah*.

- جهالة، جهالات 134، 216، 262، 322، 340
 جهل، جاهلون، جهلاء، جهال 116، 124، 132، 134، 198، 220، 246، 278، 280، 302، 312، 324، 450، 476، 502، 578
 جاهلية 244، 246، 380، 384، 440، 442، 444، 544، 548، 566
 جهنم 372، 462، 546
 جود 226، 228، 254، 412، 738، 812
 جور 130، 134، 138، 196، 228، 302، 304، 306، 400، 482، 496، 602، 624، 628
 جار، جيران 116، 174، 266، 280، 332، 336، 416، 464، 502، 514، 592، 616
 استجارة 516
 حبّ، محبة 226، 234، 272، 284، 304، 316، 362، 396، 452، 472، 492، 496، 624
 حبيب، أحبة 190، 506، 574، 592، 600، 716، 764، 782
 حجّ 114
 حجة، حجج 112، 120، 138، 184، 188، 202، 204، 216، 222، 228، 230، 238، 278، 326، 344، 364، 386، 388، 394، 398، 414، 418، 420، 432، 450، 494، 508، 510، 544، 600، 632، 634، 646، 648، 722، 770
 احتجاج 674
 احتجاب الولاية 642
 حجاب (النساء) 594
 حدة 748
 حدود الله 456، 614
 حديث (النبي) 432، 474، 486
 حذر 202، 206، 312، 346، 366، 444، 464، 584، 642، 658، 684، 706
 أحرار 250، 302، 308، 744، 804
 حرص 124، 162، 496، 620، 628، 648، 706، 742، 792
 تحريف 344
 حرمة 352، 382، 388، 538، 554
 حزم 462، 642، 692، 730
 حزن، أحران، حزين 110، 202، 218، 258، 282، 366، 478، 504، 572، 668، 696، 770
 782، 806
 حَسَب 136، 140، 406، 418، 442، 444، 612، 682، 688، 710
 محتسب 334، 642
 حساب (الله) 166، 188، 202، 206، 232، 256، 352، 356، 534، 540، 604، 606، 690
 712
 حسد، تحاسد 218، 236، 310، 384، 442، 466، 740، 748، 786، 792
 حسرة 160، 184، 274، 606، 652، 810
 حسن 166، 272، 406، 430، 496، 510، 560، 580، 582، 590، 592، 622، 628، 630، 632، 636، 642، 646، 656، 674، 688، 708، 710، 712، 718، 742، 766، 798
 816
 إحسان، محسن 114، 132، 154، 188، 254، 406، 446، 460، 468، 496، 548، 570، 590
 628، 644، 650، 710، 726، 728، 736
 742
 محشر 154، 216

- حَقَّ ١٠٦، ١١٤، ١١٦، ١٢٢، ١٢٦، ١٣٢، ١٣٤، ١٣٦
- وَحْرَام ١١٢، ٢٠٢، ٢٢٢، ٢٨٢، ٣٩٨، ٤١٢، ٥٧٦، ٦٦٦
- حَلال ٢٦٢، ٤٦٤، ٦٠٦
- حَلِم، حَلِيم، حَلَمَاء ٢٨٠، ٢٩٠، ٣٥٨، ٤٣٦، ٤٥٤
- حَمِيَّة ١١٠، ١٦٤، ٤٤٠، ٤٤٢، ٦٤٦، ٧٥٦
- حَاجَة ١٩٦، ٢٢٨، ٢٦٨، ٣٥٠، ٣٧٠، ٤٢٨، ٤٣٢
- حَاق ٨٠٨، ٨١٦
- حَاق، أَحَق ٦٨٨، ٧٨٦، ٨١٥
- احْتِمَال ٤٥٢، ٦٧٨
- حَاطَة ١١٠، ١٦٤، ٤٤٠، ٤٤٢، ٦٤٦، ٧٥٦
- مَحَابَة ٦٣٤
- حَاجَة ١٩٦، ٢٢٨، ٢٦٨، ٣٥٠، ٣٧٠، ٤٢٨، ٤٣٢
- ٥٩٠، ٦٣٠، ٦٤٠، ٦٩٦، ٧١٤، ٧٤٨
- ٧٩٠، ٨٦٤
- فَوْت ال ٦٩٤
- قَضَاء ال ٧٠٤
- حَيَاء ٦٣٤، ٦٨٢، ٦٩٢، ٧١٠، ٧٤٠
- حَيْف ٥٦٠، ٦١٦، ٦٤٢، ٧٦٠، ٨٢٠
- حَيَاة، حَيٍّ، أَحْيَاء. كَثِير الْوُقُوع
- خَبِيث ٣١٦، ٤٨٦
- خَدِيعَة ٢٩٨، ٤٦٤، ٦٠٨
- خَذْلَان ١٤٨، ٣٣٠
- خَرَج ٦٢٠، ٦٢٢، ٦٢٤، ٦٣٠، ٦٣٤، ٦٥٤، ٨٢٢
- خَرَق ٢٣٢، ٢٦٨، ٥١٠، ٥٨٨، ٦٤٠، ٧٩٠
- خَزِي ٣٣٨، ٥٥٨
- خَشُوع، تَخْشِيع ٢٣٤، ٤٤٦، ٤٤٨، ٤٦٢
- خَاشِع، خَاشِعِينَ ٢٧٠، ٢٩٦، ٤٦٤
- خَشِيَة ١٤٠، ١٨٦، ٤٩٠، ٦٣٨
- خَصُومَة، خَصُوم، خَصَام ١٩٢، ٥٥٨، ٥٧٨، ٦٣٢
- ٧٥٢، ٧٥٤، ٧٧٢
- خَضُوع ٢٥٦، ٣٤٢، ٥٩٠
- خَفَض الْجَنَاح ٥٦٠، ٦١٦
- ١٤٦، ١٥٢، ١٥٨، ١٦٢، ١٦٦، ١٩٤، ٢٧٢، ٢٨٨، ٢٩٢، ٢٩٨، ٣٠٠، ٣٠٤، ٣٠٦، ٣١٨، ٣٢٢، ٣٢٦، ٣٣٨، ٣٨٨، ٣٩٢، ٣٩٤، ٣٩٦، ٤٠٤، ٤٠٦، ٤١٢، ٤١٦، ٤٢٨، ٤٣٦، ٤٤٨، ٤٥٨، ٤٧٦، ٤٨٢، ٤٨٨، ٤٩٢، ٥١٠، ٥١٦، ٥٢٢، ٥٥٤، ٥٥٦، ٥٦٨، ٥٧٢، ٥٧٤، ٥٩٠، ٥٩٢، ٦٠٨، ٦١٦، ٦٢٠، ٦٢٦، ٦٢٨، ٦٣٠، ٦٣٢، ٦٦٢، ٦٦٨، ٦٧٢، ٦٨٢، ٦٨٨، ٦٩٠، ٦٩٦، ٧١٢، ٧٢٢، ٧٢٦، ٧٣٠، ٧٤٦، ٧٧٤، ٧٨٢، ٨٠٢
- وَبَاطِل ١١٠، ١٢٤، ١٣٠، ١٣٨، ١٤٢، ١٤٨، ١٥٦
- ١٦٤، ١٧٢، ١٨٢، ١٩٠، ٢٤٨، ٢٦٠، ٣٠٢، ٣١٠
- ٣٢٤، ٣٣٢، ٣٧٢، ٣٨٠، ٤٠٠، ٤١٤، ٤٤٤
- ٤٦٦، ٤٧٠، ٤٨٦، ٤٩٦، ٥٢٦، ٥٩٦، ٦٠٦
- ٦٤٢، ٦٨٠، ٧٣٤، ٧٦٢، ٧٩٦
- حَقُوق ٢١٦، ٢٥٤، ٢٩٤، ٣١٢، ٣٢٤، ٣٨٠
- ٣٨٢، ٤٣٢، ٤٨٤، ٤٩٤، ٤٩٨
- ٥٤٦، ٥٥٨، ٧٤٤، ٧٥٤، ٨٠٦، ٨١٤
- حَقْد، أَحْقَاد ٢٨٠، ٤٤٢، ٦٢٦
- اِحْتِكَار ٦٣٨
- حُكْم، أَحْكَام. كَثِير الْوُقُوع
- حُكَّام ٤٥٢، ٤٥٤
- حَكْمَة، حَكْم ١٣٨، ١٩٨، ٢٢٨، ٢٣٠، ٢٤٦، ٢٤٨
- ٢٦٨، ٢٩٤، ٣١٤، ٣٣٤، ٣٣٨، ٣٤٠
- ٣٤٤، ٣٥٠، ٣٥٨، ٤١٠، ٤١٨، ٤٧٤، ٥٢٦
- ٥٧٤، ٦٧٨، ٦٨٤، ٦٨٦، ٦٩٨، ٧٠٠، ٧٠٦
- ٧٢٤، ٧٣٠، ٧٣٤، ٨٢٠
- حَكِيم، حَكَمَاء ٣٤٠، ٣٤٦، ٤١٦، ٤٣٦، ٦٢٨
- ٧١٨، ٧٦٢، ٧٦٦

- خيانة 670، 634، 604، 558، 142، 140
- خَلَّة 814، 782، 242
- إخلاص 746، 466، 382، 284، 276، 114، 106
- مخالطة 680
- خلاف، مخالفة 386، 374، 260، 160، 142، 134، 738، 706، 664، 636، 572، 480، 436
- خليفة 744
- خَلِيفَة 572، 550، 410، 170
- خَلْق، خَلْقَة. كثير الوقوع
- خَلْق، أخلاق 492، 456، 450، 398، 222، 128، 742، 708، 688، 636، 634، 574، 510
- نُحْمَس 808، 802
- خوف، مخافة 764
- 234، 224، 218، 208، 156، 154، 392، 360، 358، 284، 278، 250، 244، 462، 452، 428، 422، 412، 406، 404، 560، 548، 542، 538، 510، 502، 488، 758، 706، 686، 650، 614، 612، 602
- خائف 722، 346، 342، 332، 326، 154
- خبيبة 682، 240، 138
- خير 240، 220، 194، 168، 152، 142، 140، 132، 278، 266، 262، 260، 248، 246، 242، 364، 362، 324، 306، 296، 286، 284، 552، 546، 534، 492، 458، 400، 390، 628، 594، 590، 584، 576، 574، 566، 698، 692، 682، 670، 648، 638، 636، 742، 730، 726، 720، 714، 704، 702، 820، 812، 796، 794، 790، 770، 746
- وشر 382، 356، 308، 282، 192، 144، 116، 586، 560، 548، 516، 464، 450، 398
- 808، 800، 686، 596، 588
- استخارة 576
- خيرات 702، 684، 444، 344، 326
- خِيَلَاء 448، 440
- تدبير 682، 490، 428، 408، 230، 228، 186، 816، 708، 704
- دعاء 508، 506، 492، 370، 296، 162، 132، 718، 706، 584، 582، 544، 518، 516، 514
- 822، 812، 772، 720
- دعوة 364، 322، 298، 282، 230، 150، 114، 730، 672، 620، 560، 452
- داعي 274، 272، 270، 210، 206، 140، 138، 364، 348، 336، 312، 290، 284، 280
- 784، 778، 742، 630، 562، 382
- دم، دماء 262، 240، 196، 178، 176، 146، 134، 536، 502، 438، 398، 392، 342، 312
- 662، 650، 618، 608، 552، 542، 540
- حقن ال 748، 482
- سفك ال 644، 410، 318، 174، 144، 138
- دنيا. كثير الوقوع
- دهر 354، 286، 274، 270، 226، 222، 160، 154، 562، 560، 538، 504، 444، 394، 368
- 670، 626، 612، 588، 576، 574، 572
- 800، 768، 720، 694
- دواء 678، 586، 474، 470، 466، 462، 358، 762
- دين. كثير الوقوع
- ذكر
- الله 650، 506، 476، 278، 250
- المعاد 690، 646
- الموت 786، 666، 584، 574، 430، 214
- ذَلّ، ذَلَّة، مذلة 248، 236، 206، 174، 154
- 634، 508، 502، 452، 442، 384، 358
- 780

- ذليل، أذلة 270، 258، 190، 186، 162، 150، 586، 544، 522، 356، 280
 تذلل، تذليل 448، 442، 440
 ذم، تذمم 202، 192، 190، 148، 134، 128، 438، 428، 404، 336، 322، 310، 302
 692، 606، 568، 552، 524، 514، 506
 716
 الدنيا 716، 714، 360
 ذمة، ذمم 726، 654، 644، 642، 630، 266
 ذنب، ذنوب 304، 288، 278، 212، 198، 128، 508، 490، 476، 436، 402، 326، 322
 702، 698، 682، 614، 584، 570، 568
 786، 772، 752، 744، 728، 724، 722
 822، 808، 792
 رأي 222، 168، 160، 148، 142، 134، 132، 122، 320، 306، 298، 294، 290، 268، 262
 548، 536، 482، 438، 400، 384، 352
 654، 648، 600، 594، 578، 576، 574
 710، 698، 692، 690، 688، 670، 666
 784، 780، 738، 728، 726
 رجاء 360، 294، 288، 250، 236، 234، 208، 706، 588، 502، 466، 428
 رحمة 266، 260، 240، 224، 170، 110، 106، 378، 358، 354، 326، 298، 288، 276
 472، 468، 464، 448، 434، 430، 390
 644، 640، 626، 624، 584، 560، 508
 806، 770، 716، 700، 646
 ردّ الحجر 776
 تردد 686، 670، 288
 رزق، أرزاق 270، 238، 226، 224، 208، 140، 420، 352، 350، 330، 326، 288، 286
 4702، 634، 590، 584، 578، 514، 422
- 788، 786، 766، 762، 746، 742، 718
 810، 806، 796
 رسالة، رسول، رسل، مرسلين. كثير الوقوع
 رشد 558، 466، 336، 334، 294، 246، 208
 808، 592، 578
 رضى، رضاء، راضي 444، 404، 284، 278
 678، 642، 626، 562، 536، 496، 478
 792، 784، 724، 706، 702
 رعاية، راعي، رعاة 254، 250، 248، 176، 158
 760، 722، 702، 526، 434، 412، 348
 رغبة 508، 482، 470، 446، 366، 278، 234
 814، 792، 788، 744، 646، 578
 ورهبة 548، 176، 148
 رفل 630، 204
 رفق 668، 636، 634، 630، 616، 588
 ترقب، تراقب 684، 466
 أرامل 604
 رهبة 744، 580، 548، 446، 422، 176، 148
 روح، راحة 796، 700، 508، 212
 روح 540، 440، 378، 282، 274، 212، 110
 722
 روع 788، 654، 602، 554، 434، 212
 رافة 548
 رواية الخبر، رواة 702، 526
 رياء، مرء 790، 766، 686، 218، 140
 ريب 600، 280، 272، 232
 زكاة 718، 512، 476، 450، 448، 276، 180
 746، 738، 720
 زمان 260، 224، 216، 186، 166، 144، 128
 496، 474، 426، 408، 402، 332، 270
 704، 604، 600، 592، 572، 522، 506
 820، 738، 724، 710

- زنا 748
سرور 110، 258، 286، 366، 504، 518، 552
زهد، زهّادة 102، 150، 154، 196، 202، 208، 464، 560، 574، 590، 678، 684، 710
زاهد، زهّاد 814، 812، 800
814، 722، 706، 520
زهو 744، 628
زاد، تزود، متزود 150، 170، 184، 198، 206، 210، 216، 280، 282، 314، 356، 416، 480، 518، 560، 582، 588، 614، 696، 716، 740
زور 618، 488، 220
زيغ 686، 298، 236
سبق 548، 426
سابق، سباقون، سباقين 112، 130، 138، 356، 394، 540، 714
سابقة، سابقات 538، 304، 198
سباق، سبقة 264، 150، 148
ستر 510، 362، 338، 322، 316، 268، 232، 154
تُجدّ، ساجد 440، 250، 236
مسجد 716، 226، 128
سُخْط، ساخط 414، 404، 384، 366، 272، 110، 444، 478، 580، 626، 678، 702، 742
784
سُخّا، سُخّيّ 632، 630، 308
سرّ 268، 256، 248، 238، 154، 150، 146، 116، 270، 272، 312، 442، 480، 516، 558، 588، 590، 598، 620، 634، 666
768، 678
تُحصّن ال 692
كُتْمَان ال 726
- سرور 110، 258، 286، 366، 504، 518، 552
782، 748، 716، 664
سريرة، سرائر 312، 294، 284، 268، 216، 206
336، 516، 540، 558، 690، 712، 766
808، 784
إسراف 638، 634، 550، 304
سرقة 748
سعادة، سعيد 646، 356، 308، 218، 210، 194
سعيد 440، 434، 212
ساعة (الحشر) 308، 268، 260، 242، 184، 136
354، 356، 364، 382، 434، 440، 470
706
سلطان 360، 312، 280، 272، 186، 160، 126
384، 418، 424، 426، 428، 442، 454
466، 474، 494، 580، 582، 592، 596
600، 626، 644، 648، 704، 762، 768
782
سكر 686
سكرّة، سكرات 346، 340، 338، 274، 210، 158
518
سكوت 770
سكون، سكينة، تسكين 424، 336، 232، 186
448، 502، 504، 508، 556، 650
سلم 382، 380، 320، 300، 264، 220، 218
392، 422، 430، 474، 534، 538، 638
810، 794، 662، 656
سلام 748، 478
دار السلام 246
تسليم 712، 298، 178
استسلام 686، 446، 206
مسألة 678
إسلام، مسلم، مسلمين، مسلمات. كثير الوقوع
سلو 804، 738

- سفيه، سفهاء 160، 326، 450، 454، 738، 740، 746
- سمح، سماحة 638، 630، 686
- سمعة 140، 782
- سنة 112، 132، 180، 228، 264، 302، 312، 320، 330، 338، 372، 398، 412، 476، 516
- سنن 122، 278، 322، 334، 348، 380، 460، 558، 628، 630، 646، 674، 684، 712، 752
- سُوف 496، 624، 628
- تسويق 768
- سؤال، مسألة 212، 228، 366، 478، 516، 576، 584، 640، 642، 692، 696، 752، 786، 790
- سيئة، سيئات 174، 210، 312، 326، 332، 510، 584، 692، 696، 686، 584
- مسيء 154، 188، 650
- شبهة، شبهات 114، 130، 132، 138، 162، 186، 220، 222، 232، 266، 298، 318، 334، 354، 384، 506، 578، 594، 632، 662، 708، 722، 802
- شجاعة، شجاع 148، 632، 630، 678، 692
- شخ، شحيح 366، 510، 612، 624، 638
- شدة 120، 224، 298، 376، 434، 462، 548، 550، 594، 602، 604، 616، 728، 758، 786
- شر 116، 144، 180، 192، 214، 260، 266، 276، 282، 286، 304، 308، 356، 372، 380، 382، 392، 398، 462، 464، 516، 534، 548، 560، 572، 588، 592، 596، 604، 628، 668، 686، 712، 726، 728، 744، 776، 782، 796، 800، 822. انظر أيضاً خير وشر
- شرائع الدين 264، 294، 364، 472
- شرف 138، 218، 266، 304، 324، 366، 474، 504، 540، 632، 710، 732، 792
- تشریف 554، 748
- شرك 218، 284، 400، 428، 548، 562، 746
- مشرک، مشركين، مشركات 544، 562، 644
- شَرَه 628، 792
- شیطان، شياطين. كثير الوقوع
- شفيع، شافع 396، 466، 468، 472، 694، 792
- شفق، شفقة، شفيق 160، 206، 210، 234، 236، 366، 510، 578، 556، 576، 580، 622
- شفاء 278، 344، 352، 396، 466، 470، 474، 492، 664، 716
- شقاق 128، 256، 362، 534، 540، 570، 600، 646
- مشقة 352، 424، 582، 688
- شقوة، شقي 110، 166، 184، 194، 218، 308
- شك 154، 178، 232، 284، 286، 392، 448
- شكر، شاكر، شكور 202، 226، 238، 284، 304، 322، 354، 358، 406، 414، 432، 436
- شك 154، 178، 232، 284، 286، 668، 718
- شكر، شاكر، شكور 722، 736، 744، 766، 770، 782، 784، 812
- شكاة 568، 642
- تشمير 510، 738
- شنان 442، 544، 686
- شهوة، شهوات 184، 194، 200، 208، 218، 222، 234، 254، 266، 272، 278، 366، 378، 394، 422، 464، 518، 572، 624، 684
- مشاورة، مشورة، استشارة 692، 722، 724، 732، 746، 814
- مشاورة، مشورة، استشارة 350، 480، 498
- 738، 710، 704، 692، 688، 628، 594

- شوق، مشتاق 722، 684، 656، 462، 378
شيب: تغيير ال 822، 682
شيمة 262
صبر 118، 198، 202، 238، 264، 284، 298، 338
صلاة 354، 390، 392، 396، 416، 430، 452
صلاة 462، 464، 478، 482، 524، 574، 592
صلاة 626، 644، 678، 684، 692، 698، 710
صلى 720، 730، 738، 770، 804
صابر، صبور 300، 464، 478، 600، 642
صحة 724، 782
وصية 274، 584، 748، 800
وسقم 208، 416
وصية، صاحب 120، 142، 156، 170، 178
أصنام 218، 244، 248، 250، 280، 304، 306
صواب 314، 316، 332، 334، 336، 362، 366
صوم، صيام 398، 404، 460، 482، 486، 552، 556
صوم 570، 592، 620، 622، 652، 664، 666
صوم 706، 748، 786، 762، 756، 794
أخوية 822
ضغن، أضغان، ضغائن 122، 140، 166، 178، 206، 220
ضلال، ضلالة، ضلّة، ضالّ 250، 302، 326، 332، 356، 402، 522
ضلال، ضلالة، ضلّة، ضالّ 628، 634، 640، 686، 690، 716، 748
ضلال، ضلالة، ضلّة، ضالّ 782
ضلال، ضلالة، ضلّة، ضالّ 816، 642، 574، 486، 270
ضلال، ضلالة، ضلّة، ضالّ 106، 264، 358، 446، 460، 626
ضلال، ضلالة، ضلّة، ضالّ 650، 712، 718
ضلال، ضلالة، ضلّة، ضالّ 394، 408، 500، 510، 526، 550
ضلال، ضلالة، ضلّة، ضالّ 878، 558، 568، 512، 554، 558، 678
ضلال، ضلالة، ضلّة، ضالّ 704، 718، 720، 750، 764
ضلال، ضلالة، ضلّة، ضالّ 880، 588، 590، 592، 718، 740، 744
ضلال، ضلالة، ضلّة، ضالّ 772
مصادقة 688
صرم 588
صفح 576، 624
صلاح، استصلاح 142، 268، 470، 496، 620
ذات البين 616
صلاة 192، 202، 226، 276، 312، 476، 562
صلاة 564، 616، 622، 640، 702، 718، 746
صلى 790
مصلّى 716
صلوات 194، 448
صلة، تواصل، انظر "و" 730، 586، 526، 464، 348، 334، 248
صمت 740، 782، 820
أصنام 144، 230، 452
صواب 462، 582، 636، 746، 762، 784
صوم، صيام 202، 276، 296، 448، 616، 718
صوم 720، 746، 808
أخوية 176
ضغن، أضغان، ضغائن 120، 248، 280، 352
ضلال، ضلالة، ضلّة، ضالّ 520، 544
ضلال، ضلالة، ضلّة، ضالّ 112، 124، 132، 134
ضلال، ضلالة، ضلّة، ضالّ 148، 162، 178، 230، 268، 270، 304
ضلال، ضلالة، ضلّة، ضالّ 322، 332، 334، 340، 344، 396، 406
ضلال، ضلالة، ضلّة، ضالّ 444، 472، 482، 488، 492، 498، 502
ضلال، ضلالة، ضلّة، ضالّ 516، 536، 574، 578، 600، 612، 656
ضلال، ضلالة، ضلّة، ضالّ 662، 686، 730، 760
إطراء 496، 628، 632، 644
طعن 186، 300، 404، 442، 450، 530، 536
طغيان 546
طغيان 356

ظنّ، ظنون 222، 232، 238، 252، 440، 462،

496، 510، 512، 538، 590، 616، 696،

740، 746

حسن، صالح ال 548، 560، 628، 630، 636،

642، 710

سوء ال 478، 628، 636، 710، 726

عبث 184، 216، 468، 696، 792

عبادة 110، 114، 170، 234، 272، 332، 346،

386، 396، 458، 462، 472، 558، 668،

702، 704، 710، 744

عباد الله. كثير الوقوع

عبرة، عبر، اعتبار 112، 130، 136، 204، 208،

214، 264، 278، 286، 336، 344، 356،

410، 446، 452، 490، 502، 504، 552،

636، 684، 724، 772، 790

عشرة، عثرات 212، 416، 434، 682،

عجّب، إعجاب 118، 132، 138، 146، 214، 222،

234، 270، 368، 420، 538، 562، 582،

644، 728، 740، 744

عجائب 134، 228، 230، 344، 350، 374، 466،

490

عجز، عاجز 158، 186، 228، 250، 418، 426،

580، 654، 678، 680، 736، 798، 816

عجلة، معالجة 646، 346، 766، 790

استعداد 168، 518

عدل 130، 194، 220، 222، 240، 246، 266،

306، 310، 318، 320، 400، 418، 436،

474، 492، 494، 496، 498، 510، 516،

554، 560، 616، 626، 630، 636، 638،

652، 668، 684، 740، 742، 796، 812،

822

وجور 130، 302، 624، 652، 668، 784

طلب 154، 182، 206، 210، 262، 286، 370،

392، 462، 472، 516، 534، 540، 546،

578، 580، 586، 600، 622، 634، 640،

642، 644، 648، 652، 660، 668، 694،

712، 728، 798، 800، 802، 810

طمع، مطامع، طامع 152، 308، 330، 362،

430، 462، 464، 466، 496، 586، 592،

598، 612، 632، 634، 678، 706، 708،

728، 766، 740

طهر، مطهر، تطهير 246، 262، 362، 424، 614،

626، 646

طاعة 158، 184، 234، 236، 276، 292، 328،

332، 370، 388، 392، 400، 422، 434،

444، 454، 470، 472، 492، 496، 526،

558، 568، 572، 620، 666، 668، 720،

724، 748، 782، 810

وعصيان، معصية 342، 394، 450، 460،

466، 534، 648، 726، 798، 804، 806،

طول، استطالة 406، 620، 704، 740

طوبى 400، 492، 614، 690، 706، 712، 768

ظفر 128، 146، 200، 290، 564، 590، 606،

680، 692، 694، 724، 738، 782، 792

ظلم، ظالم، مظلوم 120، 154، 180، 248، 252،

312، 320، 318، 342، 344، 358، 392،

400، 418، 448، 464، 494، 512، 568،

570، 582، 588، 590، 606، 608، 616،

626، 628، 646، 650، 654، 710، 730،

746، 748، 772، 784، 786، 794

ظلمة، ظلماء، ظلمات 122، 134، 210، 216، 220،

266، 268، 280، 340، 344، 350، 354،

356، 358، 370، 402، 434، 470، 506،

594، 612، 662. انظر أيضاً نور وظلمة

- عدوان 794، 740، 622، 482، 346، 342، 298
عدو، أعداء. كثير الوقوع
عذر، إغذار، معذرة 276، 238، 216، 204، 202، 276
عطف 746، 738، 632، 628، 620، 378، 322
عطاء، إعطاء 514، 468، 404، 304، 240، 226
عفة، عفاف 694، 646، 626، 584، 576
عفو 784، 748، 694، 692، 586، 270
عاقبة 668، 626، 624، 552، 516، 510، 448
عاقبة 808، 738، 692، 680
عافية 504، 450، 320، 252، 222، 212، 208
عاقبة 808، 800، 716، 514
عقوق 444
عاقبة 640، 618، 590، 588، 448، 396، 132
عواقب 738، 724، 666
عواقب 406، 390، 312، 186، 162، 122
العاقبة للمتقين 644، 634
عقل 252، 120
عقل 360، 348، 274، 272، 264، 228، 218
عقل 504، 500، 494، 476، 434، 366، 364
عقل 588، 536، 534، 526، 522، 514، 508
عقل 702، 694، 692، 676، 660، 658، 626
عقل 772، 768، 754، 748، 738، 720، 708
عقل 814، 808، 802، 778
عاقل 800، 744، 710، 688، 678، 592
علم، علوم 148، 138، 134، 124، 116، 114، 112
علم 228، 200، 198، 194، 186، 166، 154، 152
علم 276، 270، 268، 264، 240، 238، 236
علم 334، 328، 308، 298، 290، 284، 278
علم 390، 370، 358، 352، 348، 344، 336
علم 436، 428، 426، 422، 414، 406، 398
علم 476، 474، 468، 464، 462، 456، 448
علم 610، 584، 576، 526، 516، 492، 490
علم 700، 690، 686، 684، 678، 662، 642
عدوان 794، 740، 622، 482، 346، 342، 298
عدو، أعداء. كثير الوقوع
عذر، إغذار، معذرة 276، 238، 216، 204، 202، 276
عطف 510، 508، 482، 474، 468، 332، 326
عطاء، إعطاء 638، 630، 626، 622، 590، 568، 544
عفة، عفاف 672، 660، 652، 646، 644، 642، 640
عفو 782، 770، 768
عاقبة 488، 436، 432، 410، 226، 148، 110
عافية 740، 720، 572
عاقبة 324، 278، 224، 222، 202، 174، 134
عاقبة 602، 554، 522، 464، 422، 412، 332
عاقبة 794، 736
عاقبة 686، 618، 574، 454، 352، 310
عاقبة 796، 746
عز، عزّة 252، 236، 232، 228، 158، 114، 108
عز 438، 426، 412، 408، 366، 314، 310
عز 476، 472، 468، 454، 452، 450، 446
عز 630، 628، 600، 566، 502، 496، 490
عز 792، 782، 746
عز 474، 452، 438، 428، 270، 248، 158
عز 534، 496
عز 624، 490، 316
عز، عزيمة، عزائم 182، 170، 114، 112، 110
عز 438، 386، 346، 264، 234، 232، 194
عز 592، 526، 510، 460، 452، 446، 442
عز 824، 812، 806، 756، 746، 594
عسف، تعسف، متعسف 822، 778، 556، 344
عصبية 450، 444، 442، 440، 438
عصمة 786، 384، 352، 322
اعتصام 526، 340
بجبل الله 574
عصيان، معصية 160، 154، 148، 142، 114
عصيان 344، 322، 276، 256، 238، 216، 184

- استعاذة 778، 700
استعانة، معونة 330، 304، 280، 232، 200، 622، 596، 578، 480، 428، 404، 350
736، 718، 654، 632، 630، 628، 626
عار 678، 648، 634، 568، 454، 386، 300، 188
عِي 786، 640، 506، 504، 466، 432، 314
عيب، عيوب، عائب 322، 284، 222، 212، 116، 636، 626، 516، 412، 400، 364، 360
788، 786، 740، 692، 678، 642، 638
796، 792
غبط، مغبوط 798، 762، 286، 274، 218
غدر 644، 514، 500، 478، 388، 196، 166، 122
750، 738
غِرّة، غرور 224، 220، 218، 210، 204، 116، 572، 532، 392، 342، 282، 278، 274
784، 768، 706، 662
غريبة، غريب 574، 516، 500، 356، 282، 212
748، 714، 702، 694، 692، 678، 592
غَش 768، 588، 558، 396، 292، 218
غصب 744
غَضّ البصر 462، 300، 154، 128
غضب 646، 630، 530، 512، 468، 442، 416، 728، 706، 686، 674، 672، 668، 666
غفران، مغفرة 240، 200، 174، 170، 114، 112، 812، 718
استغفار 806، 718، 700، 326
غفلة 344، 272، 268، 216، 184، 158، 152، 108، 636، 608، 540، 510، 464، 430، 346
740، 666
غلبة 818، 786، 564، 452، 216، 124
غالب، مغلوب 366، 322، 280، 264، 224
796، 782، 758، 564، 518، 490، 454، 436
- علم، علوم (cont.) 722، 720، 710، 706، 702، 722، 720، 710، 706، 702
794، 790، 784، 768، 766، 740، 736
822، 810
عالم، علماء 160، 134، 132، 120، 116، 108، 186، 190، 220، 258، 312، 302
474، 462، 456، 448، 446، 440، 342
706، 664، 648، 628، 562، 522، 490
794، 778، 720
علم 368، 336، 308
تعليم، تعلّم 578، 576، 436، 308، 200، 158
694
علياء، علوّ 458، 420، 380، 268، 172، 122، 120
816، 578
تعمّق 686، 228
عمل 204، 198، 166، 154، 150، 148، 140، 120، 286، 284، 274، 258، 246، 222، 216، 208
360، 348، 328، 320، 314، 312، 308، 302
436، 416، 408، 406، 400، 396، 384، 372
518، 498، 496، 494، 476، 464، 460، 440
618، 616، 596، 594، 562، 534، 526، 522
652، 648، 646، 642، 640، 634، 628، 624
714، 712، 708، 702، 690، 686، 682، 666
790، 786، 784، 766، 764، 740، 724، 722
816، 806، 798
عامل. أعمال. كثير الوقوع
عمى 402، 396، 372، 328، 220، 218، 216
668، 592، 586، 498، 470، 428، 406
784، 778
عنّت، متعنّت
عنف 630، 244، 226
عناء 720، 464، 428، 286، 202
عهد 502، 496، 478، 322، 214، 194، 128
630، 624، 612، 558، 548، 532، 524
672، 662، 646، 644، 642

فرائض	708 ، 116
798 ، 776 ، 764 ، 710	غم
ونوافل	782 ، 498 ، 464 ، 434 ، 366
فرط، إفراط، تفريط	446 ، 444 ، 428 ، 396 ، 348 ، 314 ، 270
694 ، 686 ، 662 ، 624 ، 620 ، 586 ، 508	غنى
782 ، 730 ، 714 ، 706	814 ، 788
فرقة، افتراق	غني، أغنياء
400 ، 384 ، 332 ، 306 ، 298 ، 296	724 ، 712 ، 460 ، 450 ، 308
478 ، 452 ، 450 ، 404	808 ، 802 ، 782 ، 742
فزع	استغناء
758 ، 504 ، 502 ، 472 ، 470 ، 434 ، 402	782
فساد، مفسدة، فاسد	إغاثة
346 ، 310 ، 260 ، 154 ، 120	682 ، 164 ، 144
706 ، 588 ، 490 ، 470 ، 456 ، 450 ، 402	غني
710	808 ، 668 ، 540 ، 482 ، 396 ، 336 ، 302 ، 142
فسوق، فاسق	غيب
686 ، 656 ، 444 ، 328 ، 270	308
فضل، تفضّل	غيبة
254 ، 242 ، 240 ، 204 ، 196 ، 194	816 ، 718 ، 546 ، 492 ، 270
416 ، 406 ، 354 ، 340 ، 326 ، 298 ، 266	غيرة، غيور
464 ، 450 ، 448 ، 444 ، 442 ، 434 ، 426	774 ، 712 ، 692 ، 594
558 ، 550 ، 548 ، 546 ، 510 ، 508 ، 494	غيط
636 ، 628 ، 620 ، 602 ، 590 ، 572 ، 564	590 ، 498 ، 464 ، 450 ، 346 ، 270 ، 148
820 ، 816 ، 784 ، 742 ، 712 ، 664 ، 644	732 ، 706 ، 666 ، 664
فضائل	فتنة، فتن
564 ، 462 ، 324 ، 112	184 ، 172 ، 140 ، 132 ، 124 ، 116 ، 114
فضيلة	246 ، 244 ، 242 ، 224 ، 210 ، 202 ، 194
266	348 ، 342 ، 340 ، 338 ، 326 ، 258 ، 256
فقد	432 ، 430 ، 414 ، 386 ، 372 ، 354 ، 352
766 ، 694 ، 504 ، 366 ، 340 ، 106	662 ، 576 ، 548 ، 532 ، 524 ، 516 ، 444
تفقد	780 ، 770 ، 724 ، 700 ، 678 ، 666
638 ، 634 ، 630	مفتون
فقر	816 ، 710 ، 680 ، 266 ، 156 ، 116
512 ، 486 ، 450 ، 446 ، 428 ، 308 ، 278	جفور
712 ، 708 ، 694 ، 692 ، 688 ، 678 ، 628	586 ، 356 ، 270 ، 116
814 ، 784 ، 778 ، 764 ، 726	فاجر
فقير، فقراء	704 ، 688 ، 648 ، 602 ، 492 ، 166 ، 164
362 ، 324 ، 308 ، 270 ، 238	حفش، فاحشة
794 ، 782 ، 724 ، 712 ، 558 ، 522 ، 486	588 ، 574 ، 464 ، 260
802	نغر، مفاخرة
فقه، تفقّه	496 ، 450 ، 442 ، 346 ، 252 ، 124
778 ، 574 ، 524 ، 380	814 ، 502
فقيه، فقهاء	فراصة
700 ، 474	670 ، 636
فكر	فرصة
378 ، 360 ، 346 ، 234 ، 230 ، 228 ، 222	790 ، 644 ، 614 ، 592 ، 588
790 ، 688 ، 678 ، 578 ، 506 ، 490 ، 420	إضاعة ال
	710
	إنتهاز ال
	682 ، 190 ، 166

- فكرة 422
تفكر، مفكر 588، 578، 450، 344، 258، 208
724، 710
فهم، تفهم 684، 632، 578، 576، 408، 264
فناء 286، 282، 252، 208، 206، 202، 174، 170
356، 378، 410، 418، 426، 428، 514
552، 574، 584، 712، 716، 790، 794
فوز 324، 184
فاقة 462، 396، 242، 238، 234، 206، 114
508، 558، 582، 706، 790، 792، 800
قبلة 390، 114
قتل، قاتل، قتال. كثير الوقوع
قدر، أقدار 564، 396، 370، 232، 230، 130
568، 648، 696، 734، 740، 768، 770
قدرة 332، 272، 230، 228، 166، 108، 106
334، 342، 360، 374، 384، 412، 418
420، 428، 466، 494، 510، 626، 646
666، 680
قدير 326، 242
قرار 386، 378، 364، 350، 314، 204، 194
426، 434، 448، 452، 480، 490، 580
قراءة، قرابات 566، 548، 456، 324، 298، 140
642، 702، 732، 738، 774
قربان 718، 476
قرآن، كتاب الله. كثير الوقوع
قاسطين 456
قسوة 548
قصاص 748، 400
قصد 430، 366، 294، 258، 246، 220، 132
442، 462، 466، 470، 506، 564، 568
578، 582، 592، 594، 718
اقتصاد 462
- تقصير 798، 786، 706، 398، 240، 234
قطيعة 670، 642، 592، 590، 548
قلب، قلوب. كثير الوقوع
قناعة 822، 792، 786، 742، 692، 534، 446، 154
مقنوط 170
قهر 452، 442، 342، 156
استقامة 396
قوة 462، 446، 384، 382، 280، 216، 212، 172
476، 510، 634، 736
لا قوة إلا بالله 802، 646، 622
قيامه. كثير الوقوع
كبر، تكبر، استكبار، متكبر 346، 258، 210
360، 418، 440، 442، 444، 448، 450
460، 464، 496، 550، 560، 712، 746
792
كبرياء 498، 466، 438، 246
كذب 332، 328، 312، 270، 222، 214، 130
456، 486، 488، 574، 642، 666، 748
816
كاذب، كذاب، مكذب 354، 348، 218
360، 438، 458، 460، 486، 510، 526
566، 598، 688، 748، 776
مكرية، مكروب 682، 210
كرم 746، 708، 674، 630، 322، 246، 204
كرم 740، 692، 642، 602، 508، 416، 264
مكارم 748، 456، 450، 324
اكتساب الإخوان 680
كسل 258
كظم، كظوم 498، 464، 450، 270، 216، 144
666، 790
كعبة، حليّ ال 764
كفاف 792، 690

- كفر 136، 180، 308، 396، 454، 460، 546
ملول 738
مملول 712، 686، 572
ملق 786
ملائكة 232، 276، 396، 408، 440، 470
من، منة، امتنان 208، 338، 354، 364، 384
منى، أمنية 406، 450، 466، 504، 644، 738
موت، أموات. كثير الوقوع 194، 210، 214، 254، 278، 540
مائق 770
مال، أموال. كثير الوقوع 588، 686، 694، 738
نبوة، نبي، أنبياء. كثير الوقوع 212، 504، 612، 670، 724، 792
نجاه، منجاة 124، 156، 180، 198، 218، 244
ندم، ندامة 110، 148، 160، 178، 184، 274، 280
نزاع، تنازع 686
نزاهة 464
نصح، نصيحة، تناصح 158، 160، 184، 218، 246
نصيحة، إنصاف، نصف 138، 146، 318، 450
نصفه، إنصاف، نصف 138، 146، 318، 450
لجاج، لجاجة، لجج 236، 468، 588، 614، 646
لذة 262، 514، 540، 560، 664، 712، 722، 800
لعب 214، 312، 504، 512، 574، 696
لطف 428، 496، 500، 510، 588، 624، 630
لهو 212، 504، 612، 670، 724، 792
لواط 748
لوم 460، 574
لثيم 692
تلون 400، 466، 512
لين 290، 462، 464، 548، 588، 590، 616
أمثال 112، 198، 204، 206، 398، 412، 452
تخييص 448، 450، 492
مارقة، مارقين 198، 456
مرورة، مروّات 682، 692
تماري 686
مزحة 814
مسكنة 242، 450، 558، 630
مسكين، مساكين 452، 558، 606، 638
مقت 282، 644، 778، 790
مكر 298، 464، 700، 796

- نطق، منطق 122، 194، 240، 260، 270، 274
 322، 334، 336، 344، 408، 438، 462
 502، 504، 522، 526، 586
 نعمة 110، 114، 116، 170، 184، 194، 266، 308
 320، 326، 328، 340، 392، 402، 420
 428، 430، 450، 452، 454، 472، 496
 510، 532، 562، 564، 572، 584، 586
 590، 620، 626، 644، 646، 666، 732
 740، 742، 746، 788، 798
 نعم. كثير الوقوع
 نعيم 216، 252، 286، 366، 428، 434، 454
 514، 550، 742، 800
 نفس، نفوس، أنفس. كثير الوقوع
 نفاق 128، 396، 466، 698
 منافق، منافقين 116، 136، 398، 466، 486
 488، 522، 562، 686، 690، 698
 منكر 134، 138، 202، 222، 310، 318، 328، 332
 358، 464، 494، 522، 574، 602، 794
 796
 نهي عن الـ 264، 310، 352، 454، 506، 618
 686، 746، 796
 ناكثين 266، 334، 456، 572
 نور، أنوار 162، 194، 224، 228، 232، 238، 240
 246، 264، 278، 350، 352، 364، 358
 368، 370، 414، 432، 440، 448، 474
 490، 506، 574، 610، 644، 720، 794
 وظلمة 280، 282، 408، 410، 414، 422
 474، 490
 نار. كثير الوقوع
 نية 436، 576، 584، 640
 صدق الـ 122، 402، 690
 هجرة 180، 364، 432، 454، 524، 660
 هدى، هداية 132، 148، 218، 220، 224
 228، 244، 250، 260، 320، 328، 332
 396، 402، 406، 414، 464، 466
 474، 478، 492، 494، 498، 508
 516، 562، 568، 586، 656، 668، 738
 794
 هادي 204، 364، 382، 384، 396، 518
 هرم 208، 556، 720
 هزل 438
 هم، هموم 146، 218، 406، 464، 504، 538
 552، 572، 574، 578، 584، 592، 612
 632، 638، 642، 646، 664، 714، 720
 762، 782، 788، 790، 796
 همّة، همم 106، 234، 236، 246، 404، 522
 526، 692، 792، 816
 هول 206، 434، 686
 هوان، استهانة 278، 412، 558، 608، 684، 786
 798
 تهاون 454
 هوى 198، 210، 218، 220، 306، 320، 394
 400، 436، 482، 496، 532، 534، 536
 546، 576، 592، 626، 634، 646، 652
 674، 738، 770
 هيئة 234، 274، 490، 682، 740، 778
 ثقة 158، 286، 264، 302، 400، 636، 638
 644، 740
 توحيد 106، 232، 242، 382، 422، 820
 وحشة 204، 272، 356، 428، 472، 504، 600
 688، 714
 وحشية 692
 وحي 108، 110، 194، 232، 260، 314، 326
 390، 458، 470، 716

- وَدَّ، مودَّة، تودَّد 338، 336، 304، 270، 140، 774، 740، 738، 720، 678، 692، 678، 606، 518، 304، 116، 708، 784، 738، 312، 224، 708، 678، 628، 610، 396، 202، 152، 792، 786، 728، 592، 590، 588، 548، 514، 512، 618، 746، 704، 322، 278، 410، 222، 552، 544، 542، 336، 188، 116، 110، 674، 616، 578، 576، 572، 554، 444، 442، 440، 232، 114، 740، 710، 638، 550، 462، 448، 802، 262، 248، 246، 216، 592، 574، 536، 510، 472، 398، 364، 768، 724، 716، 684، 396، 360، 330، 282، 278، 112، 110، 696، 434، 696، 454، 440، 434، 216، 824، 738، 708، 578، 570، 104، 642، 634، 556، 450، 200، 166، 158، 750، 644، 556، 464، 709
- تَقْوَى، تَقَى 210، 204، 198، 146، 132، 130، 390، 366، 356، 328، 312، 284، 278، 466، 436، 434، 430، 414، 410، 398، 558، 554، 518، 480، 472، 470، 468، 714، 708، 702، 624، 616، 612، 578، 574، 802، 800، 792، 746، 208، 206، 166، 120، 708، 596، 560، 462، 460، 278، 252، 738، 718، 588، 556، 366، 494، 492، 482، 116، 702، 566، 556، 514، 446، 310، 282، 224، 162، 146، 810، 804، 788، 722، 716، 654، 628، 516، 172، 644، 552، 444، 442، 440، 232، 114، 740، 710، 638، 550، 462، 448، 802، 262، 248، 246، 216، 592، 574، 536، 510، 472، 398، 364، 768، 724، 716، 684، 396، 360، 330، 282، 278، 112، 110، 696، 434، 696، 454، 440، 434، 216، 824، 738، 708، 578، 570، 104، 642، 634، 556، 450، 200، 166، 158، 750، 644، 556، 464، 709
- تَقَى، أَتَقَى، مَتَقَى 208، 206، 166، 120، 708، 596، 560، 462، 460، 278، 252، 738، 718، 588، 556، 366، 494، 492، 482، 116، 702، 566، 556، 514، 446، 310، 282، 224، 162، 146، 810، 804، 788، 722، 716، 654، 628، 516، 172، 644، 552، 444، 442، 440، 232، 114، 740، 710، 638، 550، 462، 448، 802، 262، 248، 246، 216، 592، 574، 536، 510، 472، 398، 364، 768، 724، 716، 684، 396، 360، 330، 282، 278، 112، 110، 696، 434، 696، 454، 440، 434، 216، 824، 738، 708، 578، 570، 104، 642، 634، 556، 450، 200، 166، 158، 750، 644، 556، 464، 709
- تَوَكَّل، اتَّكَل 588، 556، 366، 494، 492، 482، 116، 702، 566، 556، 514، 446، 310، 282، 224، 162، 146، 810، 804، 788، 722، 716، 654، 628، 516، 172، 644، 552، 444، 442، 440، 232، 114، 740، 710، 638، 550، 462، 448، 802، 262، 248، 246، 216، 592، 574، 536، 510، 472، 398، 364، 768، 724، 716، 684، 396، 360، 330، 282، 278، 112، 110، 696، 434، 696، 454، 440، 434، 216، 824، 738، 708، 578، 570، 104، 642، 634، 556، 450، 200، 166، 158، 750، 644، 556، 464، 709
- وَلَايَة 494، 492، 482، 116، 702، 566، 556، 514، 446، 310، 282، 224، 162، 146، 810، 804، 788، 722، 716، 654، 628، 516، 172، 644، 552، 444، 442، 440، 232، 114، 740، 710، 638، 550، 462، 448، 802، 262، 248، 246، 216، 592، 574، 536، 510، 472، 398، 364، 768، 724، 716، 684، 396، 360، 330، 282، 278، 112، 110، 696، 434، 696، 454، 440، 434، 216، 824، 738، 708، 578، 570، 104، 642، 634، 556، 450، 200، 166، 158، 750، 644، 556، 464، 709
- وَلِيَ 702، 566، 556، 514، 446، 310، 282، 224، 162، 146، 810، 804، 788، 722، 716، 654، 628، 516، 172، 644، 552، 444، 442، 440، 232، 114، 740، 710، 638، 550، 462، 448، 802، 262، 248، 246، 216، 592، 574، 536، 510، 472، 398، 364، 768، 724، 716، 684، 396، 360، 330، 282، 278، 112، 110، 696، 434، 696، 454، 440، 434، 216، 824، 738، 708، 578، 570، 104، 642، 634، 556، 450، 200، 166، 158، 750، 644، 556، 464، 709
- أَوْلِيَاءُ اللَّهِ 446، 310، 282، 224، 162، 146، 810، 804، 788، 722، 716، 654، 628، 516، 172، 644، 552، 444، 442، 440، 232، 114، 740، 710، 638، 550، 462، 448، 802، 262، 248، 246، 216، 592، 574، 536، 510، 472، 398، 364، 768، 724، 716، 684، 396، 360، 330، 282، 278، 112، 110، 696، 434، 696، 454، 440، 434، 216، 824، 738، 708، 578، 570، 104، 642، 634، 556، 450، 200، 166، 158، 750، 644، 556، 464، 709
- أَوْلِيَاءُ الشَّيْطَانِ 172، 644، 552، 444، 442، 440، 232، 114، 740، 710، 638، 550، 462، 448، 802، 262، 248، 246، 216، 592، 574، 536، 510، 472، 398، 364، 768، 724، 716، 684، 396، 360، 330، 282، 278، 112، 110، 696، 434، 696، 454، 440، 434، 216، 824، 738، 708، 578، 570، 104، 642، 634، 556، 450، 200، 166، 158، 750، 644، 556، 464، 709
- وَلِيَ الدَّمِ، أَوْلِيَاءُ الْمَقْتُولِ 644، 552، 444، 442، 440، 232، 114، 740، 710، 638، 550، 462، 448، 802، 262، 248، 246، 216، 592، 574، 536، 510، 472، 398، 364، 768، 724، 716، 684، 396، 360، 330، 282، 278، 112، 110، 696، 434، 696، 454، 440، 434، 216، 824، 738، 708، 578، 570، 104، 642، 634، 556، 450، 200، 166، 158، 750، 644، 556، 464، 709
- إِيمَان، مُؤْمِن، مُؤْمِنَة 702، 566، 556، 514، 446، 310، 282، 224، 162، 146، 810، 804، 788، 722، 716، 654، 628، 516، 172، 644، 552، 444، 442، 440، 232، 114، 740، 710، 638، 550، 462، 448، 802، 262، 248، 246، 216، 592، 574، 536، 510، 472، 398، 364، 768، 724، 716، 684، 396، 360، 330، 282، 278، 112، 110، 696، 434، 696، 454، 440، 434، 216، 824، 738، 708، 578، 570، 104، 642، 634، 556، 450، 200، 166، 158، 750، 644، 556، 464، 709
- وَهْن 646، 594، 576، 544، 384، 258، 110، 744، 258، 236، 702، 566، 556، 514، 446، 310، 282، 224، 162، 146، 810، 804، 788، 722، 716، 654، 628، 516، 172، 644، 552، 444، 442، 440، 232، 114، 740، 710، 638، 550، 462، 448، 802، 262، 248، 246، 216، 592، 574، 536، 510، 472، 398، 364، 768، 724، 716، 684، 396، 360، 330، 282، 278، 112، 110، 696، 434، 696، 454، 440، 434، 216، 824، 738، 708، 578، 570، 104، 642، 634، 556، 450، 200، 166، 158، 750، 644، 556، 464، 709
- وَنَى، تَوَانَى 744، 258، 236، 702، 566، 556، 514، 446، 310، 282، 224، 162، 146، 810، 804، 788، 722، 716، 654، 628، 516، 172، 644، 552، 444، 442، 440، 232، 114، 740، 710، 638، 550، 462، 448، 802، 262، 248، 246، 216، 592، 574، 536، 510، 472، 398، 364، 768، 724، 716، 684، 396، 360، 330، 282، 278، 112، 110، 696، 434، 696، 454، 440، 434، 216، 824، 738، 708، 578، 570، 104، 642، 634، 556، 450، 200، 166، 158، 750، 644، 556، 464، 709
- يَأْس 706، 592، 586، 466، 454، 288، 616، 606، 604، 778، 752، 238، 232، 230، 218، 162، 138، 116، 110، 546، 462، 402، 356، 342، 286، 284، 702، 684، 656، 592، 586، 574، 568، 794، 766، 722، 712، 696، 454، 440، 434، 216، 824، 738، 708، 578، 570، 104، 642، 634، 556، 450، 200، 166، 158، 750، 644، 556، 464، 709
- يَعْسُوبُ الدِّينِ وَالْمُؤْمِنِينَ 778، 752، 238، 232، 230، 218، 162، 138، 116، 110، 546، 462، 402، 356، 342، 286، 284، 702، 684، 656، 592، 586، 574، 568، 794، 766، 722، 712، 696، 454، 440، 434، 216، 824، 738، 708، 578، 570، 104، 642، 634، 556، 450، 200، 166، 158، 750، 644، 556، 464، 709
- يَقِين 238، 232، 230، 218، 162، 138، 116، 110، 546، 462، 402، 356، 342، 286، 284، 702، 684، 656، 592، 586، 574، 568، 794، 766، 722، 712، 696، 454، 440، 434، 216، 824، 738، 708، 578، 570، 104، 642، 634، 556، 450، 200، 166، 158، 750، 644، 556، 464، 709
- وَفَاء 642، 634، 556، 450، 200، 166، 158، 750، 644، 556، 464، 709
- وَقَارَ، وَقُور 556، 464، 709

Nahj al-Balāghah, the celebrated compendium of orations, letters, and sayings of ‘Alī ibn Abī Ṭālib (d. 40/661) compiled by al-Sharīf al-Raḍī (d. 406/1015), is a masterpiece of Arabic literature and Islamic wisdom studied and memorized avidly and continually for over a thousand years. Showcasing ‘Alī’s life and travails in his own words, it also transcribes his profound reflections on piety and virtue, and on just and compassionate governance. Tahera Qutbuddin’s meticulously researched critical edition based on the earliest 5th/11th-century manuscripts, with a lucid, annotated facing-page translation, brings to the modern reader the power and beauty of this influential text, and confirms the aptness of Raḍī’s title, “The Way of Eloquence.”

Tahera Qutbuddin, Ph.D. (1999), Harvard University, is AlBabtain Laudian Professor of Arabic at the University of Oxford. Author of the award-winning *Arabic Oration: Art and Function* (Brill, 2019), she has published widely on Islamic preaching, Muhammad’s *hadith*, Alī’s sermons, Fatimid poetry, Tayyibi Bohra literature, and Arabic in India.

“Below the speech of the Creator but above the speech of created beings’—this is how commentator Ibn Abī al-Ḥadīd (d. ca. 1258) famously described Nahj al-Balāghah, recognizing this collection as the pinnacle of eloquence in the Arabic language. Tahera Qutbuddin presents in this volume a painstaking new edition of this monument of Arabic literature, based on the oldest and most reliable manuscripts and thorough consideration of the commentarial tradition. Her brilliant translation is faithful to the original text, precise, and elegant, capturing the force of pithy aphorisms, the cadence of Arabic oratory, and contemplative reflection on the trials and tribulations of human experience, the ethical quandaries of social and political life, and the wonders of the natural world.”

– Devin J. Stewart, Samuel Candler Dobbs Professor of Arabic and Middle Eastern Studies, and Chair of the Department of Middle Eastern and South Asian Studies, Emory University

ISBN 978-90-04-68259-7



Islamic Translation Series—15

ISSN 2666-3759

brill.com/its

al-Sharīf al-Raḍī - 978-90-04-68260-3

Downloaded from Brill.com 04/18/2024 02:27:52PM

via Open Access.

<https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/4.0>